2° Phyt. 257 (1

303
2 Bde

CP 1062.

2 vols

Patzel 8018.

Ex Libris Johannis Godwin

R: White delin.
et sculpsit.
GUILIELMUS SALMON.
Medicinæ Professor.

BOTANOLOGIA
The
ENGLISH HERBAL,
or
HISTORY OF PLANTS
Adorn'd with Figures
The whole in Alphabetical
order
By
WIL. SALMON
M D

Dioscorides

Theophrastus

K. Solomon.
El: Knight delin.

London Printed for H: Rhodes & I: Taylor 1710

K. Cyrus.
M: Burghers Sculpt:

BOTANOLOGIA.

THE John Godwin

ENGLISH HERBAL:

OR,

History of PLANTS.

CONTAINING

I. Their Names, *Greek*, *Latine* and *Engliſh*.
II. Their Species, or various Kinds.
III. Their Deſcriptions.
IV. Their Places of Growth.
V. Their Times of Flowering and Seeding.
VI. Their Qualities or Properties.
VII. Their Specifications.
VIII. Their Preparations, Galenick and Chymick.
IX. Their Virtues and Uſes.
X. A Complete FLORILEGIUM, of all the Choice FLOWERS Cultivated by our FLORISTS, interſperſed through the whole Work, in their proper Places; where you have their *Culture*, *Choice*, *Increaſe*, and *Way of Management*, as well for Profit as Delectation.

Adorned with Exquiſite ICONS *or* FIGURES, *of the moſt conſiderable* Species, *repreſenting to the* LIFE, *the true* Forms *of thoſe ſeveral* PLANTS.

The whole in an Alphabetical Order.

By WILLIAM SALMON, M. D.

LONDON:

Printed by I. DAWKS, for H. RHODES, at the *Star*, the Corner of *Bride-Lane*, in *Fleet-Street*; and J. TAYLOR, at the *Ship* in *Pater-noſter-Row*. M. DCC. X.

HISTORY OF THE CHURCH

OF

NEW YORK

DURING THE

ENGLISH

TO THE QUEEN.

MADAM;

I Account it more a *Duty* than a *Preſumption*, to appear to *Your Majeſty*, though with ſuch a Trifle as the following Book; and therefore choſe to break through that *Difficulty*, rather than to be guilty of ſuch a *Fault*, of letting ſlip any Opportunity in which I might let *Your Majeſty* know, with what a *Profound Reſpect* I approach *Your Great Preſence.*

Our *Great Iſland*, which ever ſince the *Memory of Man*, has been divided into two diſtinct Kingdoms, of different *Names*, *Powers*, *Governments*, *Religions*, *Cuſtoms*, *Affections and Intereſts*, your Majeſty has *United* and *Made one*. It was what your Great and Royal Anceſtors, with all their Power and Induſtry, were never able to perform: But it was a Work, the Honour of which, the *Supreme Powers* reſerv'd for *You*. This *UNION* of the *Britiſh Nations*, was an Undertaking ſo *Great* in its *Performance*, ſo *Noble* in its *Kind*, ſo *Admirable* in its *Effects*, ſo *Deſirable* in its *Good*, ſo *Singular* in its *Appearances*, and ſo *Profound* in its *Structure*; that none could have been able to have done it, but a *Greatneſs of Mind* like *Yours*: One of a *Superlative Prudence* and *Reſolution*, of an *Unwearied Induſtry*, of an *Unmatchable* and *Unſhaken Zeal* for the *Publick Good*; of a *Magnanimous Soul*, *Inſpir'd* with the *Holy Spirit* of the Immortal GOD.

You have *Madam* by this *UNION*, ſhut up the *Back-Door*, by which *Great Britain* was always liable to be Aſſaulted; and thereby have added a *Jewel more to the Imperial Crown*; and Adorn'd it with an *Illuſtration*, the Greateſt and moſt

deſirable

desirable in its Kind, which will be, both to the *British Isles*, and to *Your Majesty* also, not only an *Important Security*, but an *Everlasting Ornament of Glory*.

Surely *Madam*, You who could *Unite Hearts in an Eternal Bond of Friendship*, was the most fit Instrument to *Unite Kingdoms* in one Bond of Interest and Duty. To make those who were so different in *Climate*, *Sovereignty*, *Religion and Manners*, *One People*, in the Bonds of *Nature* and *Affection*: And to make them, *with one Joint Design, Intention and Will*, to become *One United and Faithful People*, to so Desirable and Generous a Mistress. But what might not be expected from such a Lady, *so Great and so Good a Queen?* Whose *Conjugal Friendship* was, and is still the *Wonder of Mankind*, (a Noble Pattern to all the Sex) which exceeded even to *Admiration*, whatever has been yet seen upon Earth: Who is it that has *Sense* and *Gratitude* in his Soul, would not even lay down his Life for such a *Friend?*

When I consider the Admirable Hand of Providence, which has brought Your Majesty to the Throne of the *British Kingdoms*, and has put their Crowns upon *Your Imperial Head*, which has made *Glorious Your Reign*, with a Series of *Wonderful Successes*, and even *Amazing Victories*, over the *Most Formidable Tyrant of the Earth*; rendring his *mighty Attempts* against You, *Vain and Foolish*; notwithstanding his Confederacy with Destruction, his Covenant with Death, and his Agreement with Hell; to the Delivering You and Your People out of *his Snare*, and the Establishing of *Your Just Title*, upon Everlasting Foundations, against all *Pretenders whatsoever*: I humbly prostrate my self to that Tremendous Being.

What can I say, but that *GOD* is with You, and that You are an *Especial Object* of his *Care*, who thus stedfastly holds *You* as in the *Palm of his Hand*: *Your* Sincerity, and Generous Love to Mankind, have prevail'd with that *Almighty Power*, who has given *You a Transcendent Portion of Wisdom*, to Conduct *You* through the *Labyrinths* of *Dominion and Government*; even whilst *You* have been Fighting the Publick Enemy of all *EUROPE*; and putting a *Hook into his Jaws*, by which *You* have already Tamed the *Monster*, fill'd him with Shame and Contempt, and cover'd him with Confusion of Face.

What may I call the *Instruments* of Your Warfare, which have made *You thus to prevail?* Who is it that has set *Your*

Feet

Feet upon the *Necks of Your Enemies*, and given *You Strength* to humble the *Pride of the Lofty*? Who is it that has Eſtabliſhed *Your Strength*, to break in Pieces the *Invincible Powers*, (as they were Fooliſhly called,) by which You have given a Demonſtration to the World, of that *Prophanity* and *Vanity*? Who is it that has thus made *Your Majeſty* to *Triumph*, and adorned you with the *Palms of Victory*?

'Tis the *Great* and the *Holy One*, the *Mighty God of* Jacob, who has done all theſe things for *You*; to whom I make *my Daily Addreſſes*, that he may yet Defend and Support the *Righteous Cauſe* in which *You* are engaged; *Direct Your Counſels* with Wiſdom and Prudence; *Proſper Your Arms* wherever they are engaged; and that the *Angel of his Preſence* may Attend and Conduct *You* in all *Your* Ways: So that making *You* the *Reſtorer of the Breaches*, You may Eſtabliſh ſuch an Univerſal Peace in *Europe*, as may Recognize *Your Happy Reign*, and cauſe it to ſhine with a moſt *Reſplendent Luſtre*, to all Succeeding Ages of Time.

You Contemn *Madam*, the Poor and Little Artifices of *Tyrants*; You have a Soul too Great to think of ſuch *Meanneſs*, and a Spirit too Noble for the bare Thoughts of ſuch *Depraved Vileneſs*: You act with the Magnificence of Grandure, made Illuſtrious with *Piety*, and an *Unbounded Goodneſs*, repleat with all the Ornaments *of Sincerity and Vertue*, by which You will Live in *After-Ages*, and *Your Name* be made *Immortal*. So that inſtead of the *Diadems* being an Honour to *Your Majeſty*, You are become the Exalted Honour of *Royalty*, and the Glory of the *Purple*; which makes *Your Sovereignty* Shine as the moſt Splendid Brightneſs, among the *Heroes* of Time.

GOD has not only made You a *Great Queen*, but even the *Greateſt of Princes*; and *Your* Early Piety, as it has advanced *You* above the beſt of *Women Kind*; ſo it has Exalted *You* above the *Greateſt of Crowned Heads*. Your Vertues merit a perpetual *Encomium*, and *your Excelling Goodneſs to your People*, is that which is never to be forgotten; whom you have been pleas'd to Oblige with *Tranſcendent Acts of Kindneſs*; ſo Extraordinary and Superlative in their kind, as all *Succeeding Generations*, under an *Eternal Senſe of Gratitude*, will be forced for ever to acknowledge.

You carry with *You Madam*, Majeſty and Honour, and *Your Sword* determines the *Succeſſes of War*, making with *Your Thunder*, the World afraid; giving Laws as far as

Your

Your Dreaded Name does reach; which makes the *Tyrants of the Earth*, those *Barbarous Murtherers of Mankind* to tremble, and affrightens the *Obsequious Slaves to Villany*. *Your Triumphs* are not in the Ruin of Nations and Kingdoms, not in Victories of Blood and Cruelty, not for Dominion and Sovereignty; but *to give Freedom and Ease* to Mankind, and set the World at Liberty.

May the High and the Lofty One, the *Almighty GOD*, He by whom *Kings* and *Queens* Reign, *and Princes* decree Justice, give *Your Majesty* a Long and a Happy Life; may He Prolong it to an *Accomplish'd Period*, for the Good of *Your* People, to whom *You* have shewn *Your* Self so exceedingly Kind. May he Bless *You* with *Prosperity*, and give *You* that *inward Consolation and Peace of Mind*, *which* may as Infinitely exceed all the Enjoyments of this Life, how Great and Magnificent soever, *as the Heavens are high above the Earth*; and make *Your Great and Illustrious Soul*, enjoy the Fullness of Satisfactions, to the *Ultimate* of whatever *You* can desire. So that Crowning *You* with *Glory* and *Honour* here, *You* may very late Ascend, as on Eagles Wings, to those Eternally Serene Habitations of Peace and Tranquility, where *You* may be for ever Transcendently Happy.

So Ardently Prays

Madam,

Your Majesties

Most Humble,

Most Faithful,

AND

Most Obedient

Subject and Servant,

WILLIAM SALMON.

THE PREFACE: OR, INTRODUCTION.

CHAP. I. Of the *WORK* it self.

I. *WE Pretend not here to an universal History of* Plants, *but chiefly to such as are most Known, and Virtuous, most Experimented, and Useful in* Physick. *'Tis a Work highly of Use for* Physicians, Chyrurgians, *and* Apothecaries, *and for their Sakes, and the Publick Good it was principally Designed and Intended.*

II. *As to the Authors made use of in this Undertaking, we shall not be so vain as to enumerate them all, 'twould be to no Purpose; and yet it will be Necessary for the Credit of the Book, to give you an Account of the Chief of those, in Treating of each Plant, whose Leaves we were obliged continually to turn over.*

III. *The Authors we made most use of in Composing this* Herbal, *were these following*, viz. Bauhinus, Brunfelsius, Cæsalpinus, Camerarius, Clusius, Dioscorides, Dodonæus, Durantes, Fuchsius, Johnson *on* Gerard, Lobel *and* Pena, Lonicerus, Lugdunensis, Matthiolus, Parkinson, Ruellius, Schroder, Tabernæmontanus, Theophrastus, *and* Tragus. *These, I say, were those which were chiefly consulted, and without whom, we passed not off from the Discourse of any Plant: But we cannot say these were all, for occasionally as it fell in our way, and where some particular Occurrences required it, we had recourse to many others, more than twice that number besides, without the Help of which we could not have so Compleatly performed what we here Present you withall.*

IV. *As to the Historical Part, we could not much deviate, but were obliged to follow the most celebrated Authors of this Subject*, viz. *in their Names, Kinds, Descriptions, Places of Growth, and Times of Flowering and Seeding. In their* Names, *we have given you the most usual, and those chiefly by which the Plant (in all Ages) has been most known and called, whether* Arabick, Greek, Latine, *or* English; *in doing of which, we hope we have in some measure rectified the* Latine Nomenclature, *which, even in all our* Dictionaries, *has hitherto been very Faulty and Imperfect.*

V. *As to the Kinds of any Plant, we own we have not given you all that you will find in* Parkinson, *and many other Authors, because those which we have Omitted, an* English *Reader, may not possibly come to the Knowledge or Sight of in many Ages, they growing in Foreign and Far-distant Countries, as* Turkey, Persia, East India, *the* Moluccas, China, *&c. Besides, having no known Virtues or Uses assigned to them, but only their Names and Descriptions, we thought they would only take up room, and rather encumber the Book, than add any real Excellency or Advantage to it; considering it was chiefly design'd for the Benefit and Use of the Practical Physician.*

VI. *As to the Descriptions, we say they are the same as in other Authors, little or nothing differing from those in* Bauhin, Clusius, Dodonæus, Fuchsius, Gerard, Johnson, Lugdunensis, Matthiolus, Parkinson, Tabernæmontanus, *and* Tragus: *But we have almost every where revers'd the Order of Describing; for whereas they many times begin at the top or upper parts of a Plant, and so go downwards to the Root, we on the contrary, generally begin at the Root, first Describing it, and so ascend upwards to its Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers and Seed, or Fruit, which we take to be the most natural Order or Method.*

VII. *As to the Places of the Growth of Plants, they may be very uncertain, because, where they have been found to Grow in great plenty, in former Ages or Times, the footsteps of the same Plant is not to be found now. In some places where I have found several Plants to Grow as Natives of the same, when I was a Youth, now in my present declining Years, there are no remainders of them to be found. The* Ægyptian Arum, *or* Pseudocolocasia, *which we now call the* Carolina Eddo, *(because there every where planted) did formerly Grow plentifully in* Ægypt, *which I suppose was its Native place of Growth, and was there planted for their use in Meats, and for Food: Now our late Travellers say, it has not for some Ages been known to Grow there at all. But 'tis possible that it has been neglected and disused: Yet I am of Opinion, that if it were diligently sought after, some remains of it might be found again. It grows in vast plenty*

n Carolina, *where it is a great part of their Food and Living; but it prospers only as under the Planters Hands; for should they neglect it, it would quickly be totally lost in that Country too.*

VIII. *We have every where given the various Qualities of each Plant, by which an Estimate may be given in Gross, of their Virtues, and to what Diseases they may be properly applyed, or may be helpful against: The consideration of which alone, is of mighty a Use to the Practical Physician; because they indicate to the Mind or Understanding, to what various Purposes and Intents they may be converted, and in what Diseases they may be specifically useful.*

IX. *How these Qualities are to be applyed to Diseases, may be easily exemplified: I know it may be objected by such as are Ignorant of Medical Qualities and Indications, that a great many Virtues are ascribed to most Plants, for the Curing of Diseases, which they can never perform, nor any Author before ever signified: To which I answer; That I do not affirm nor say, that every Herb is a Specifick for the Cure of all Diseases, which in the particular Preparations and Virtues thereof, I may ascribe to it; but he that reads me, ought to read me with a Medical Mind, or Soul, and with a good Understanding; I will exemplify the Matter. Suppose it to be* Rosemary. *As to its first Qualities, it is Hot and Dry in the third Degree; and that it is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Alexipharmick: From these Qualities, we conclude that it must be helpful against all cold and moist Diseases, of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Stomach, and Poison; then when we consider what Diseases are apt to afflict those parts, from a hot and dry Cause, we fix the Virtues to be such as may resist those Diseases, not to be an absolute and specifick Cure for the same, but to be very helpful in those Cases, and so may be drawn into Compositions, with other Ingredients for the same purposes. And thus I desire every Genuine Son of Art to understand me. What I have said in this Paragraph, may be of admirable Use, if it be rightly understood and applyed.*

X. *Thro' the whole Book in every Chapter, we have given you the various Preparations of each Plant, both Galenick and Chymick, which may be made of them, which is a thing never performed by any other Author before me. This being rightly considered, gives you the whole Result of the Plant, and in a few Words teaches you how it is to be used and applyed, in all the Cases, and to all the Distempers to which it may be appropriated: But that this may be more perfectly understood, we particularly Exemplify the whole thereof, in this present* Introduction; *in those several Forms, both Galenick and Chymick, and that to the Capacities of such as are Ignorant of the Medical Arts.*

XI. *Having done all this, when we come to explicate upon the Virtues, we do not give you the Virtues of the Plant in Gross (for that is before done in its Specification) but shew you particularly, how all these several Preparations are (in every Disease) to be used and applyed, which as it never was done before me, by any other Author, so I think it is of universal Use in the Art and Practice of* Physick: *It is performed so as to answer every particular and singular Preparation, and in a Stile so full and plain, that the meanest Understanding cannot easily mistake me; by which means it is accommodated to the Use of the Vulgar, tho' they understand little or nothing of the Art of Physick.*

XII. *The last thing which I shall here take notice of, is more matter of Ornament, than any thing of Necessity, which I have done for the sakes of all such as are lovers of Flowers, and of a Flower-Garden: It is a compleat* FLORILEGIUM, *of all or most of the* Choice Flowers, *which are Cultivated in* England *by our* FLORISTS: *This is not done as a particular Work by it self, but is interspersed thro' the whole Book, each* Flower *in its proper place of the* Alphabet; *where you will have their* Culture, Choice, Increase, *and several ways of* Management, *as well for Profit as Delectation; a noble Subject it is, but never brought into any* Herbal *before this.*

CHAP. II.

Of the Greek *Names of* Plants.

AT *First entrance upon this Work, we thought to have given you the known* Greek *Names of all the Herbs and Plants described in this* Herbal, *in the order they were treated of; but finding that it would have been too tedious a Labour, and an Undertaking that would not have answer'd the End, and that withall, besides the taking up of room, it would have mightily encombred the Discourse; we in a manner wholly declined the same: However, for the sakes of all such as are Lovers of the* Greek *Tongue, and desirous to call the Species of each Plant by its proper Appellation in that Language, we have in the body of this Work, given you the known* Greek *Name or Names of each* Genus, *and the various* Latine *Epithites, by which the differing* Species *of that Plant ought to be distinguished; by which, applying to those several and various* Latine *Epithites, (which are in this place ranked Alphabetically) the* Greek *Words answering to them, you will have the complicated* Greek *Names, as full and compleat, as if we had severally perfected them, in the order of their several* Chapters.

A.

1. Acer, cris, cre.
   Δεινὸς, εῖα, εῖν.
2. Aculeatus, a, um.
   κεντρωτὸς, τὴ, τὸν.
   κεντητικὸς, κὴ, κὸν.
3. Agrestis, tis, te.
   πολιτὸς, τὴ, τὸν.
4. Agrius, a, um.
   ἄγριος, ια, ιον.
5. Albus, a, um.
   Λευκὸς, κὴ, κὸν.
6. Angustus, a, um.
   στενὸς, νὴ, νὸν.
7. Angustifolius, a, um.
   στενόφυλλος, λη, λον.
8. Aquaticus, a, um.
   ἔνυδρος, ος, ον.
   ὑδατώδης, ης, ες.
   φίλυδρος, ος, ον.
9. Arboreus, a, um.
   Δενδρώδης, κὴ, κὸν.
10. Aromaticus, a, um.
    ἀρωματικὸς, κὴ, κὸν.

11. Arvus, a, um. (ager incultus.)
ἀγεώργητ⊙, τη, τον.
12. Aſper, era, erum.
τραχώδης, ης, ες.
ταραχὺς, χεῖα, χυ.
13. Autumnalis, lis, le.
ὀπωρινὸς, νὴ, νὸν.

B.

14. Bambacinus, a, um.
Βαμβακινος, νη, νον.
15. Barbatus, a, um.
ἰκπώγων, γωνι, γον.
16. Baſilicus, a, um.
Βασιλικὸς, κὴ, κὸν.
17. Benedictus, a, um.
ἐυλογητὸς, τὴ, τὸν.
μακαρίτης, της, τες.
18. Bromoſus, a, ſum. i. fœtidus.
βρωμώδης, ης, ες.
19. Bulboſus, a, um.
βολβώδης, ης, ες.
20. Byſſinus, a, um.
βύσσιν⊙, νη, νον.

C.

21. Cærulus, a, um.
θαλασσικὸς, κὴ, κὸν.
22. Cærulæus, a, um.
κυάνε⊙, νεα, νεον.
23. Campeſtris, ris, re.
πεδιαῖ⊙, ῖα, ῖον.
24. Caninus, a, um.
κυνικὸς, κὴ, κὸν.
25. Cavus, a, um.
κοῖλ⊙, λη, λον.
26. Circularis, ris, re.
κυκλικὸς, κὴ, κὸν.
27. Communis, nis, ne.
κοινὸς, νὴ, νὸν.
28. Coronarius, ia, ium.
στεφανοπλόκ⊙, κὴ, κόν.
29. Crematus, a, um.
φρυγανικὸς, τὴ, τόν.
30. Cyaneus, a, um.
κυνικὸς, κὴ, κόν.

D.

31. Declivis, vis, ve.
κατάντης, της, τες.
32. Denſus, a, um.
πυκνὸς, νὴ, νὸν.
33. Dentatus, a, um.
ὀδοντώδης, ης, ες.
34. Dulcis, cis, ce.
γλυκερὸς, ρὰ, ρὸν.
35. Duplex, lex, lex.
διπλό⊙, ὴ, ὸν.
36. Duplus, a, um.
διπλοῦς, λῆ, λοῦν.
διπλάσι⊙, ια, ιον.
37. Dumoſus, a, um.
ἀκανθώδης, ης, ες.
38. Durus, a, um.
(χληρὸς, ρὰ, ρὸν.
χαλεπὸς, πὴ, πὸν.

F.

39. Falſus, a, um.
ψευδὴς, ὲς, ὲς.

40. Flavus, a, um.
ξανθὸς, θὴ, θὸν.
μήλιν⊙, νη, νον.
41. Fœmineus, a, um.
θηλυκὸς, κὴ, κὸν.
42. Fœmininus, a, um.
θήλει⊙, ια, ιον.
43. Fontalis, lis, le.
πηγαῖ⊙, ῖα, ῖον.
44. Fruticoſus, a, um.
θαμνώδης, ης, ες.
45. Fungoſus, a, um.
μυκητοειδὴς, ὴς, ὲς.
46. Gibber, a, um; *quaſi* Tuberus, a, um.
κυφὸς, φὴ, φὸν,
ὕβι⊙, ια, ιον.
47. Glaber, a, um.
ευλαχὴς, ρὰ, ρὸν.
λῆ⊙, ια, ιον.
ψιλὸς, λὴ, λὸν.
48. Gladialis, lis, le; *quaſi* Mucronatus, a, um.
ὀξύθηκ⊙, τη, τον.
49. Gramineus, a, um.
χερτώδης, ης, ες.
50. Guttatus, a, um.
στιλαχθὴς, σσὰ, ὲν.

H.

51. Hirſutus, a, um.
λάσι⊙, ια, ιον.
52. Hirtus, a, um.
δασὺς, εῖα ὺ.
53. Hortenſis, ſis, ſe.
κηπευτὸς, τὴ, τὸν.
54. Hortenſius, a, um.
ἥμερ⊙, ερα, ερον.
κηπαῖ⊙, ῖα, ῖον,
55. Humilis, lis, le.
ταπεινὸς, νὴ, νὸν.

I.

56. Incanus, a, um.
πολιὸς, ιὰ, ιὸν.
57. Incomparabilis, lis, le.
ἀσύγκεῖ⊙, τη, τον.
58. Infrequens, ens, ens,
σπάνι⊙, ια, ιον.
ἀήθης, ης, ες.
59. Incultus, a, um.
ἀγεώργη⊙, τη, τον.
60. Indicus, a, um.
ἰνδικὸς, κὴ, κὸν.
61. Junceus, a, um.
(χοινώδης, ης, ες.
62. Juncifolius, a, um.
(χοινόφυλλ⊙, λη, λον.

L.

63. Laciniatus, a, um.
Lacinioſus, a, um.
κολπώδης, δης, δες.
64. Lacteus, a, um.
γαλακτινὸς, νὴ, νον.
65. Lævis, vis, ve.
λεῖ⊙, ῖα, ῖον.
66. Latifolius, a, um.
πλατύφυλλ⊙, λη, λον.
ἐυρύφυλλ⊙, λη, λον.

67. Latus,

67. Latus, a, um.
εὐρύς, ρεῖα, ρύ.
πλατύς, τεῖα, τύ.
68. Litoralis, lis, le.
Litoreus, a, um.
αἰγιαλώδης, ης, ες.
69. Lignosus, a, um.
ξυλοειδὴς, ὴς, ὲς.
70. Longus, a, um.
μακρὸς, ρὰ, ρὸν.
δολιχὸς, χὴ, χὸν.
71. Luteus, a, um.
χλωρὸς, ρὰ, ρὸν.
κροκώδης, ης, ες.
ξανθὸς, θὴ, θὸν.
ὠχρὸς, ρὰ, ρὸν.

M.

72. Maculosus, a, um.
ῥυπαρὸς, ρὰ, ρὸν.
73. Magnus, a, um.
μέγας, αλη, γα.
74. Major, ior, ius.
μεῖζων, ων, ον.
75. Maximus, a, um.
μέγιστος, τη, τον.
76. Marinus, a, um.
ἑλώδης, ης, ες.
77. Maritimus, a, um.
θαλάσσιος, ια, ον.
ἑλώδης, ης, ες.
78. Masculus, a, um.
ἀνδρεῖος, ῖα, ῖον.
79. Masculinus, a, um.
ἀρρενικὸς, κὴ, κὸν.
80. Minor, nor, nus.
μειον, ων, ον.
ἧττων, ων, ον.
ἐλάττων, ων, ον.
81. Minimus, a, um.
ἐλάχιστος, τη, τον.
82. Montanus, a, um.
ὀρεινὸς, νὴ, νὸν.
83. Multiplex, lex, lex.
πολλαπλοος, ῃ, οον.

N.

84. Nemoralis, lis, le.
ὑδρινδρος, ρα, ρον.
ὑλώδης, ης, ες.
85. Nemorensis, is, e.
ἀλσώδης, ης, ες.
ὑλινὸς, νὴ, νὸν.
ὑλινόμος, μη, μον.
86. Nemorosus, a, um.
ὑλώδης, ης, ες.
ἀλσώδης, ης, ες.
87. Niger, gra, grum.
μέλας, λαινα, λα.
88. Nothus, a, um.
νόθος, θη, θον.
89. Nudus, a, um.
γυμνὸς, νὴ, νὸν.
ψιλὸς, λὴ, λὸν.

P.

90. Palustер, tris, tre.
Palustris, tris, tre.
ἑλώδης, ης, ες.
ἕλειος, ια, ιον.
91. Parvus, a, um.
μικρὸς, ρὰ, ρὸν.
ἀπαλὸς, λὴ, λὸν.
92. Planus, a, um.
λειώδης, ης, ες.
93. Pratensis, sis, se.
λειμώνιος, ια, ιον.
94. Pumilus, a, um.
νάνος, νη, νον.
ναώδης, ης, ες.
95. Purpureus, a, um.
πορφύρεος, ρεα, ρεον.

Q.

96. Quadratus, a, um.
τετράγωνος, νη, νον.
97. Quinquefolius, a, um.
πενταφυλλος, λη, λον.

R.

98. Racematus, a, um.
Botρυώδης, ης, ες.
99. Ramosus, a, um.
ἑρνώδης, ης, ες.
κλαδώδης, ης, ες.
πολύκλαδος, δη, δον.
100. Rarus, a, um; *quasi*, infrequens.
σπάνιος, ια, ιον.
101. Repens, ens, ens.
ἕρπων, ων, ον.
102. Rotundus, a, um.
στρογγύλος, λη, λον.
103. Ruber, bra, brum.
ἐρυθρὸς, ρὰ, ρὸν.
104. Rubeus, a, um.
ἐνερευθὴς, θης, ες.

S.

105. Sativus, a, um.
κτιτὸς, τὴ, τὸν.
σπέρμος, μη, μον.
106. Saxatilis, lis, le.
πετραῖος, ῖα, ῖον.
107. Scaber, bra, brum.
ψωραλέος, έα, έον.
108. Serratus, a, um.
πεπονωτὸς, τὴ, τον.
109. Siliquosus, a, um.
λοβώδης, ης, ες.
110. Simplex, lex, lex.
ἁπλοῦς, λῆ, λοῦν.
111. Spicatus, a, um.
σταχυηρὸς, ρὰ, ρὸν.
112. Spinosus, a, um.
ἀκανθώδης, ης, ες.
113. Spurius, a, um.
ὑπόβλητος, τη, τον.
114. Stellatus, a, um.
ἀστέριος, εια, ιον.
ἀστεριὸς, χὴ, χὸν.
115. Suavis, vis, ve.
ἡδὺς, δεῖα, δὺ.
116. Sylvester, } tris, tre.
Sylvestris, }
ὄρειος, ια, ιον.

T.

117. Tenuis, is, e.
λεπτὸς, τὴ, τὸν.
118. Tenuifolius, a, um.
λεπτόφυλλος, λη, λον.
119. Terrestris, ris, re.
χερσαῖος, αῖα, αῖον.
ἐπήλιος, ια, ιον.

120. Terre-

120. Terrenus, a, um.
γηινος, νη, νον.
χοϊκός, κὴ, κόν.
121. Tuberosus, a, um.
φυμώδης, δης, δες.

V.

122. Verus, a, um.
ἀληθὴς, θὴς, θὲς.
ἀληθινός, νὴ, νόν.
123. Vernalis, lis, le.
Vernus, a, um.
ἐαρινός, νὴ, νόν.
124. Vulgaris, ris, re.
δημώδης, δης, δες.
κοινός, νὴ, νόν.
πάδημος, μη, μον.
ἐγχώριος, ια, ιον.

CHAP. III.

Of the First Qualities of *MEDICINES.*

I. *THE Qualities of Medicaments are five-fold, according, 1. To their Temperaments. 2. As they are Alteratives. 3. As they are Appropriate. 4. As they Diminish something. 5. As they Add or Restore something; all which Qualities we come now to explicate in order.*

II. *The Temperaments of Medicaments are five-fold, considered, 1. As they are perfectly Temperate,* viz. *neither Hot nor Cold, Dry nor Moist. 2. As they are Hot. 3. As they are Cold. 4. As they are Dry. 5. As they are Moist. In the four last of which, there are said to be 4 Degrees, receding from their principal,* ver. gr. *An Herb which is Hot, may be hot in the first, second, third, or fourth Degree of heat; Again, from the four prime Qualities, these also proceed,* viz. *that a Medicament, 1. as it is Hot, may be hot and dry, or hot and moist. 2. As it is Cold, also cold and dry, or cold and moist; and these likewise in all the four Degrees of Temperature.*

III. *Temperate Medicaments are such which work no change at all, in respect of heat, coldness, dryness, or moisture.*

And these may be Temperate in some respect. 1. As being neither hot nor cold, and yet may be moist or dry. 2. As being neither moist nor dry, and yet may be hot or cold. Their Use is, where there are no apparent Excesses of the four other Qualities; to preserve the Body Temperate, conserve Strength, and restore decayed Nature.

IV. *Hot Medicaments (and so also Cold) are considered in respect of our Bodies, and not of themselves: For those Simples are called Hot, which heat our Bodies.*

Their Uses are, 1. To make the offending Humour thin, to be expell'd by Sweat, or thro' the Pores. 2. To help Concoction. 3. To warm and comfort the Viscera. *4. And by outward application, to discuss Tumors. 5. Or raise Blisters; make Cauteries,* &c. *according to the degrees of Heat.*

V. *Cold Medicaments are such, as cool our Bodies being over-heat, by any adventitious or accidental Causes.*

Their Uses are, 1. To cool the Parts or Bowels. 2. To condense Vapours. 3. To thicken Humours. 4. To abate the heat of Fevers. 5. To refresh the Spirits almost suffocated. 6. Allay Inflammations. 7. Repress Sweating. 8. Ease violent Pains.

VI. *Drying Medicaments, are such as make dry the Parts overflowing with moisture.*

They are used, 1. To stop Fluxes. 2. To comfort and strengthen Nature. 3. To consume a superfluity of Humours. 4. To fortify the Bowels. 5. To restore in Consumptions, where great fluxes of the Bowels have been.

VII. *Moist Medicaments, are such as are opposed to drying, which moisten, loosen, are lenitive, and make slippery.*

They are used, 1. To moisten an over dry and constipated Habit of Body. 2. To ease Coughing. 3. To help the roughness of the Wind-pipe. 4. To loosen the Belly. 5. To relax Parts contracted or hardned.

VIII. *Things hot in the first Degree, gently warm the Body being over cooled, and outwardly open the Pores. Hot in the second Degree as much exceed the first, as the first exceed Temperature, and these cut tough Humours, open Obstructions, and the Pores also outwardly. Hot in the third Degree, more powerfully heat, and are able (if much used) to inflame the Body, and cause Fevers, provoke Sweat exceedingly, and resist the malignity of the Plague or Pestilence, and more powerfully also cut tough Humours. Hot in the fourth Degree, burn the Body if outwardly applyed, raise Blisters, corrode the Skin.*

IX. *Things cold in the first Degree, qualify the heat of the Stomach, and refresh the Spirit. Cold in the second Degree, are chiefly of use to abate Inflammations. Cold in the third Degree, are Repercussive, and drive back the Matter, repress Sweat, and keep the Spirits from Fainting. Cold in the fourth Degree, stupify the Senses, ease violent Pains, and are used in extream Watchings.*

X. *Things dry in the first Degree, Strengthen. In the second Degree, Bind. In the third Degree, stop Fluxes, and restore in Consumptions. In the fourth Degree, stop Catarrhs, and all Fluxes of Blood and Humours; are highly Stiptick, and dry up a super-abundancy of moisture.*

XI. *Things moist in the first Degree, are opposed to drying in the same Degree: They moisten the Body, and Parts dryed. In the second degree, they Lenify, loosen the Belly, and make slippery. In the third degree, they smooth the roughness of the Wind-pipe. In the fourth degree, they cure a constipation of the Bowels.*

XII. *Thus Medicines alter according to their Temperature: Whose active Qualities are Heat and Cold; and by them Diseases are said to be eradicated. The Passive are dryness and moisture, and they are subservient to Nature.*

CHAP

CHAP. IV.

Of the Second Qualities.

I. *THE Second Qualities of Medicaments are such as are Alterative; which alter the Habit and Constitution of the Body, as it has a respect to the* Blood, Lympha, Serum, *and other Humours of the same; and these Alteratives are considered as they are Medicaments* Internally *used, or* Externally *applyed.*

II. *Of* Internal Alteratives *Authors have made many Titles; but the Whole of the Matter is comprehended under the thirteen following Appellations,* viz. 1. Aperitives. 2. Abstersives. 3. Astringents. 4. Digestives. 5. Incisives. 6. Carminatives. 7. Anodyns. 8. Narcoticks. 9. Bechicks. 10. Solutives. 11. Attenuaters. 12. Coagulatives. 13. Confortatives.

III. *Of* External Alteratives, *we have these following fourteen,* viz. Stypticks, Hemoptoicks, *or* Antihæmorrhagicks. 2. Anodyns. 3. Repercussives. 4. Discussives. 5. Emollients. 6. Attractives. 7. Suppuratives. 8. Corrosives, *or* Pyroticks. 9. Digestives. 10. Abstersives. 11. Incarnatives. 12. Agglutinatives. 13. Cicatrizers. 14. Cosmeticks: *Of all which we shall treat in order.*

I. Of Internal *ALTERATIVES.*

IV. 1. APERITIVES. *These are such Medicaments as* open the Obstructions of the Viscera, *as Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Glands, Mesentery, Intestines, Reins, and Womb. They are all hot at least in the second Degree, for the most part in the third, and many times in the fourth degree; of very subtil and thin parts, for without heat there can be no rarefaction, and without rarefaction, no opening of the obstructed Bowels.*

V. 2. ABSTERSIVES. *These are* cleansers, *which after opening Obstructions of the affected Parts, cleanse them, by taking away the Recrements which obstructed them, being the superfluities of the* Blood, Lympha, *and other* Juices, *and without which work be done, all that Aperitives or Openers do, is done in vain. They have a sharpness and tenuity of Substance, and it is not any great matter whether they be Hot or Cold, by reason neither quality (if not excessive) hinder their Action. They also remove glutinous and clammy Humours in the Superficies, or adhering to the Pores of the Skin and Ulcers.*

VI. 3. ASTRINGENTS. *These are Binders, and are generally dry in the second and third Degrees, whether they be hot or cold; they are Stypticks, and in some measure constipate the Bowels in Fluxes, dry up Fluxes of Humours, help Catarrh, and strengthen the Tone of the Stomach and other Bowels, when over Lax, or weakned by long Defluxions, over much moisture, or the vehemency of any inveterate Disease; and are therefore often given in the end of a Cure.*

VII. 4. DIGESTIVES. *These are such as Concoct the Food in the Stomach, and are all naturally hot; for it is Heat which causes Concoction, and excites the natural Fermentation in the Stomach, by which a good* Chylus *is made, in order to Sanguification, and Nourishment of the Body: Yet some things may cause Digestion, which are not naturally hot, but cold, and may excite the natural heat, by way of* Antiperistasis, *whereby the sulphureous Particles in the Stomach are more fermented and heat, or set a boiling.*

VIII. 5. INCISIVES. *They are such things as pierce into and cut tough Matter, which is not easy to be broken, or separated into parts; such are Juice of Limons, Vinegar, and all acid things which by their points enter into and make a division, not a dissolution, whereby tough Flegm, and tartarous or viscous Matter, is prepared for Abstersives, and so made fit either to be expectorated by the Mouth, or expell'd by Urine and Stool. These, whether hot or cold, are of very thin and subtil Parts.*

IX. 6. CARMINATIVES. *These are Medicaments which spread, discuss, or expel Wind, and are generally hot and dry, and of very thin and subtil Parts, proper in Pains of the Stomach and Bowels, the Cholick, and other Indispositions whatever caused of Wind, as Vapours, Hypochondriack Pains, Hysterick Fits,* &c.

X. 7. ANODYNS, *or* PAREGORICKS. *These are easers of Pain; which tho' they do not often Cure Diseases, yet all in order thereto, they regarding the Pain chiefly, while both Cause and Disease are remaining, They are of thin Parts, and are moderately hot, seldom exceeding the first Degree, and rarefacient; and so Digesting, Concocting, Dissipating, Extenuating, and in some measure Evacuating, whatever Humour is sharp, tough, or gross; by it alcalious property absorbing the acritude of the Matter, contain'd in any Cavity, or its Pores.*

XI. 8. NARCOTICKS. *These are stupifying Medicines, and ease Pain, not by mitigating it, but by Stupifaction; not by taking away the Cause, but by Obstruction of the Animal Spirits for the time. Yet* Stupor *is something less than* Insensibility, *or the provocation of Sense: They are also called* Hypnoticks *and* Somnificks, *because they induce Sleep. These being taken too liberally, or to excess, cause Death, as all Opiates, if immoderately dosed. They are to be administred at such times, when the Symptoms are so grievous, as to threaten a greater danger than the Disease.*

XII. 9. BECHICKS. *These are such as abate or ease Coughing. And they are things which incrassate thin Humours, stop Defluxions, and so ease the Cough. Narcoticks of the middle kind, are agreeable to to the Breast and Lungs; which if they are cold, they incrassate thin Humours, and stop Coughing, and especially such as are much Narcotick, or Stupifying: But such things as are hot and of thin parts, and extenuating, which expectorate tough Humours, oft'times ease it.*

XIII. 10. SOLUTIVES. *These are Loosning Medicines, not such as are Purging, but by their hot and moist Qualities, keep the Body soluble; they not only open the Pores of the* Viscera *or Entrails but in some measure removing Obstructions.*

tions, they open the inferiour Ductus *of the Bowels; as do Nitrous Salts, Soluble Salt of Tartar, Oat-Meal, &c. and this they may do, altho' they may have some small Astriction, and by reason of Substance, do not differ from those which are Abstersive, but in degree. For these things which cleanse the Pores and inward Passages, have a great tenuity of Parts, and are moderately Astrictive, which cleanse, and as it were seemingly Purge the greater Passages, yet withall strengthen the same. Some things are Soluble by lenifying, as Fat things; and some by washing and abstersion, as Whey, Solutive Waters, New Beer and Ale, &c.*

XIV. 11. ATTENUATERS. *These are such things as make thin, and are of hot and thin Parts, and so extenuate gross and tough Humours, and are for the most part hot and dry in the second and third degrees, as things Sharp,* Picquant, *and Aromatical, generally they are strong provokers of the* Terms, *because they make the* Blood *and* Lympha, *more thin and fluid: They also facilitate the Delivery of Women in* Labour, *bringing forth both Birth and Afterbirth. Hereto belong* Inciders *of Viscid Humours, which are more strong. And* Dissolvers *of what is Grumous and Coagulated, as* Sal Volatile Oleosum, *and all Alcalious and Volatile Salts and Spirits. Also* Extenuants, *or wasters of the Fat Substance, and Gross Parts of the Body. And* Laxatives, *which are Solutives, and moderately hot, moist, and thin. The use of* Attenuating Medicines, *is previously in order to open the Obstructions of the Bowels, Lungs, and Womb.*

XV. 12. COAGULATIVES. *These are such as make thick, being contrary to those things, which make thin or rarefy. They make Rheum and Humours, tough and thick.; and so are accounted either cold or temperate. They are given in Colds, Coughs, and vehement Catarrhs and Distillations, whereby the Flegm or Rheum being coagulated or thickned, it is made more fit for Expectoration: They also take away the sharpness of the* Blood *and* Lympha, *and thicken it, whereby they stop the overflowing of the Loches and Terms in Women, and perfectly prevail against a Diabetes. They also stop too much Sweating, and the disposition of the Spirits, which often happen to such as are Weak, and in Consumptions.*

XVI. 13. CONFORTATIVES. *These are* Strengtheners *of the universal Man, of the* Spirits *as well as the* Body; *and are generally of hot, dry, astringing, and subtil Parts, that they may warm those Parts which are cold; dry and confirm those which are weakned by too much moisture; bind or stop the too openess of the Pores, by which the Spirits are dissipated; and of subtil and volatile Parts, that they may unite with or join, the Natural, Vital, and Animal Spirits, to revive and exhilerate them. But sometimes, when the Body is weakned by heat and dryness, cold things may become* Confortatives, *by overcoming those Qualities by which the Body is weakned; and so we see the Spirits and Oils of* Nitre, Salt, Sulphur, *and* Vitriol, Lime Juice, Juice of Limons, *&c.* Confortatives *in the highest degree, where the Body has been weakned by Hectic and continual Fevers, and other hot and dry Indispositions, not easily to be expressed in few words.*

II. Of External *ALTERATIVES.*

XVII. 1. STYPTICKS, HÆMOPTOICKS, or Antihæmorragicks. *These are such things, as stop Bleeding in what part of the Body soever. They are for the most part cold, at least temperate, exceeding drying and repulsive: For things which are cold, repel, and many of them coagulate, or thicken; and so if they have a crassitude of Parts, as things acerb and austere. And Medicines vehemently drying, which are Astringent, repel also, because they thicken the* Blood *and* Lympha: *These, if they be of thin parts, much conduce to Astriction: Some* Stypticks *have a crassitude of Body, for which reason they then cannot easily penetrate the more remote Parts, precluding the Passages; therefore those which have a thinness of Substance, are rather to be chosen, unless the cause lies in the superficies, as in all fresh and bleeding Wounds.* Stypticks *are indeed the highest Astringents, and Binders, and if joined with Narcoticks, transcend in the highest degree.*

XVIII. 2. ANODYNS, or PAREGORICKS. *These are easers of Pain; and are moderately hot,* viz. *in the first degree, not much exceeding temperate, and of thin Parts, and rarefacient: So by opening the Pores, they Evacuate, Rarefy, Extenuate, Digest, and Concoct; equally encountring whatever Humour, is either sharp, cold, gross, or tough, inhering in the Pores, or near adjacent grieved Parts, which by reason of the obstruction of the Pores, could not find a way out; besides, they are aqueous or moistening, and aereal or of subtil Substance, not in the least Astringent. But there are some* Cold Anodyns, *which are such as give ease in Tumours, or Pains caused from great heat. Again,* Anodyns *are said to be* Proper *or* Improper. Proper, *are such as we have already been speaking of:* Improper, *are such as they call* Narcoticks, *made of Opiates, Henbane, Hemlock, Mandrakes, Nightshade, &c.*

XIX. 3. REPERCUSSIVES. *These are* Repelling Medicaments, *which drive back the Humour. They are generally cold and drying, and of gross Parts; for that which is cold, repels, and if it has a crassitude of Parts also, it acts with more force, as that which is* acerb *or* austere. *Those things also repel which are* Astringent, *if they have also a tenuity of Parts, for the thinness of their Substance, does much conduce to* Astriction. *And therefore other things which are* Astrictive, *by reason of the thickness of their Substance, cannot easily penetrate the more remote Parts, precluding the Passages. And hereto* Defensatives, *and* Intercipients *may be reduced, being Cold, Astringent, and Repulsive. These, by their* Coldness, *repel the Humour; and by their* Astringency, *strengthen the Part afflicted.*

XX. 4. DISCUSSIVES. *These are such as resolve the Matter contained in the Part. They are moderately hot, with a tenuity of Parts, and very little resiccant or drying: For as Discussives rarefy and make thin, causing the Matter to be dissipated, so excessive heat does condensate and dry; whereas moderate heat opens the Pores, or Passages, and deeply penetrating, by the tenuity of its Substance, opens the Pores, attenuates the Matter, and so eases the Pain. Their use therefore is,* 1. *To open the Pores.* 2. *To attenuate the Matter,*

or

or make it thin and fluid. 3. *And to evacuate it for the moſt part by Perſpiration.*

XXI. 5. EMOLLIENTS. *Theſe are ſuch things as mollify or ſoften any hard Tumour or Part. Theſe are generally hot and moiſt; hot in the firſt degree, and moiſt in the firſt or ſecond degree. Their heat is a little beyond the Proportion of Nature, and they are of thin and humid Parts, that they may pierce into the Matter, and mollify or ſoften it. For which reaſon it is of uſe in Strumous or Scirrhus Tumours, Oedema's, and others of like Nature; to ſoften the hardneſs, and reduce it to its priſtine heat: And theſe are either* Common, *or* Proper. 1. *The* Common *are ſuch whoſe general Operation is to ſoften hard Swellings, and ſuch parts and places of the Body, as are hardned by Congelation.* 2. *The* Proper, *are ſuch as are applyed or appropriated to peculiar Humours, which being either hot or cold, the* Emollient *muſt be oppoſite to them, in thoſe active Properties, but retaining its due humidity.*

XXII. 6. ATTRACTIVES. *Theſe are drawing Medicines, which attract or draw the Humours from the Center to the Circumference. They are hot, and of thin Parts: For that which is hot, attracts, and that more ſtrongly, if it has conjoin'd with it a* tenuity *of Parts. Thoſe which are hot and dry in the* ſecond degree, *moderately attract; if in the* third, *more effectually; but moſt thoſe which are hot in the* fourth, *for the attraction is according to the ſtrength or degree of heat: Yet ſome things attract* Specifically, *and not by any manifeſt Quality, as* Emeticks, Catharticks, *&c. Theſe are contrary to* Repercuſſives, *for their Nature is to drive from the Circumference to the Center; but* Attractives *draw from the Center to the Circumference. They are of uſe in Wounds, made by the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Poiſonous Creatures; in Burnings, Venereal and Peſtilential Tumours, &c. where it is abſolutely neceſſary to draw the Poiſon and Malignity outwards, in order to the ſaving of Life.*

XXIII. 7. SUPPURATIVES, *or* Maturatives. *Theſe turn into Matter, contuſed Fleſh, and Humours, as alſo the Subſtance, of which many Tumours or Swellings conſiſt, and bring it to perfect ripeneſs. They are moderately hot, and next to Emollients, yet differing in this, that Suppuratives have an Emplaſtick faculty, where, by obſtructing the Pores, they produce heat, moſt like unto that of the Body, without any* Conſumption *or* Addition *of the Humidity. Theſe are friendly to Nature, and conſpire together with it, to bring the ſuperfluous Matter to form, and to ſuch a form, as that it may be ſeparated and caſt out, and the afflicted Part thereby eaſed.*

XXIV. 8. PYROTICKS, or CORROSIVES. *Theſe are threefold.* 1. Cathereticks. 2. Septicks. 3. Cauſticks, *or* Eſcharoticks. I. Cathereticks, *or Eaters. Theſe are meanly ſtrong; they by their corroſive Properties, conſume Excreſcencies, and eat away proud and dead Fleſh.* II. Septicks. *They are Corroſives, vehemently hot and dry, of thin Parts, and conſiſtence, which by their vehement heat, eliquate the Part, and are called* Putrefactives; *and their uſe is to draw Bliſters; theſe are Veſicatories.* III. Cauſticks, *or* Eſcharoticks. *Theſe are vehemently hot and burning, being the ſtrongeſt of all, ſo that they conſume all they come near. They cauſe* Cruſts *upon the place they are applyed to, and are chiefly of uſe to make Iſſues, or open Apoſtems.*

XXV. 9. DIGESTIVES. *Theſe are a kind of* Maturatives, *which bring laudable or well* digeſted Pus, *or* Matter, *into* Complex *or* contuſed Wounds, *and* ill natured eating Ulcers; *without which the Pain can neither be taken away, nor the Wound or Ulcer healed, or a ſtop put to the eating,* &c. *Of theſe we have largely diſcourſed in our* Ars Chirurgica, *where you may find a plentiful number of Preſcripts in exemplification thereof.*

XXVI. 10. ABSTERSIVES. *Theſe are Cleanſers, which ſeparate and remove the glutinous, clammy, or putrid Matter, adhering to Wounds and Ulcers, which hinders their healing. They have a power to exſiccate with tenuity of Subſtance; and they may be either hot or cold; nor is it of any great moment, which of them, by reaſon neither Quality can hinder their action, except* Exceſſive. *Yet ſome count them chiefly hot and drying, with a certain thickneſs of Parts to compact the Humours: And becauſe they cannot be defined, by either heat or coldneſs, ſince ſome of both ſorts cleanſe, they are to be underſtood to have a terrene Subſtance, which may take away the filth with them; and muſt a certain roughneſs, or nitrous Quality, to carry away the compacted filth.*

XXVII. 11. SARCOTICKS, *or* Incarnatives. *Theſe generate Fleſh in hollow Wounds and Ulcers, and fill up their cavities, as far as Nature will admit. They are hot in the firſt degree, a little* Deterſive, *and that without* Biting *or* Aſtriction. *Alſo moderately drying,* viz. *under the ſecond degree. And ſuch as* Impinguate, *or breed* Fat, *are Heating, Nouriſhing, Impulſive, Attractive, Retentive, or Specifick; as Hemp-Seed, Pouder of Sarcocol, Kernel of the Indian Nut. They dry, and change the Blood that comes to any part into Fleſh. Their degree of dryneſs muſt be according to the Part: If the Ulcer happens in a dry part of the Body, the* Sarcotick *muſt be very dry, and therefore ſome of them are drying, even in the fourth degree. But if the part of the Body is moiſt in which the Ulcer is, the Incarnatives are to be leſs drying: They ought not to exceed the firſt degree, unleſs the Ulcer be very moiſt. They breed not good Blood, nor correct the intemperature of the place affected; they only defend the Blood from ill Symptoms, and the Ulcer from Corruption in breeding Fleſh; for Nature in breeding Fleſh, produces either* ſerous *or* purulent *Recrements, and theſe Medicines which cleanſe and conſume thoſe Excrements, by their drying Quality, are ſaid to breed Fleſh, becauſe by their help, Nature performs that Office.*

XXVIII. 12. AGGLUTINATIVES. *Theſe are ſuch as glew the Lips of Wounds, and ſeparated Parts together. They are alſo called* Symphitica, *which is the reaſon that Comfry is called* Symphitum, *becauſe of its glewing Quality. They are generally drying in the ſecond degree; and are in a mean between* Incarnatives, *and* Cicatrizers. *They are not* Abſterſive, *but* Aſtringent, *and prohibit the Flux of Humours, to the Lips of Wounds, Ulcers, and Fiſtula's. They are temperate, in reſpect of heat, and of a thick Subſtance. By their* dryneſs, *they abſorb that humidity, which intervenes between the Lips of Wounds, that thereby they may be conjoined: And that is the true*

Cure

Cure of an Ulcer, which conjoins the sides of an Ulcer, before brought together. And Ulcers require a greater degree of drying than Wounds, not only to consume what flows out, but also what remains liquid in the Flesh.

XXIX. 13. CICATRIZERS, *or* Epuloticks. *These are such things as skin a Wound, Sore, or Ulcer. They dry and bind without biting; absorbing the humidity of the Flesh, contracting it with a Skin, or a thin* Callus *like unto a Skin, and therefore are more drying than Incarnatives or Glutinatives: For these bind, contract, constipate, and indurate; being cold, and of a thick Substance. There is also a sharp and biting* Epulotick, *which consumes dead Flesh, as Cathereticks; and a third sort, which dries without astriction. The last part of the Cure of a Wound or Ulcer, is to cover it with Skin, and restore the place to its pristine beauty: Now these Medicines meddle with the Flesh, no farther than only to convert it into Skin.*

XXX. 14. COSMETICKS, *or* Beautifyers. *These adorn the Body by adding beauty to it, by absterging or cleansing it from defilements, as Leprosie,* Leuce, *Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Redness, Wrinkles, Freckles, Yellowness, Tanning, Sunburning, and the like. Those which proceed from heat, are to be remedied by cooling things: If the defilement is impacted in the Skin, extenuating Medicines are to be applyed; if Freckles or Worms affect it, the Skin it self is to be absterged by* Emplasters of Soap, *or Oil of Tartar* per deliquium, *diluted with Water; if Leprosie, Scabs, or Pustules, constantly breaking out, the* Cuticula *must be taken off by* Epispasticks, *&c.*

CHAP. V.

Of the Third Qualities.

I. THE third Qualities *of Medicines are such as are* Appropriate, *that is to say, which are appropriated to some principal and noble Parts of the Body, the knowledge of which Physicians have learned and obtained, either,* 1. *From the signatures of the Medicaments themselves.* 2. *Or from a long series of Practice and Experience.*

II. *And therefore as Medicines are said to be appropriate, to the most noble and principal Parts of the Human Frame, so from them they take their Denominations or Names, and accordingly are said to be,* 1. Cephalicks. 2. Neuroticks. 3. Stomachicks. 4. Pulmonicks, *or* Pectorals. 5. Pleuriticks. 6. Cardiacks, *or* Cordials. 7. Hepaticks. 8. Spleneticks. 9. Mesentericks, *or* Hypochondriacks. 10. Nephriticks. 11. Hystericks. 12. Arthriticks. *Of which in their respective order.*

III. 1. CEPHALICKS. *These Medicines are said to be appropriated to the Head, and have respect chiefly to the Brain, the* Medulla oblongata, *and the Membranes called* Pia & Dura Mater, *but have very little to do with the* Tongue, *for that is a very unruly Member. The* Brain *is the seat of Apprehension, Judgment, and Memory, and by Nature moderately hot; and so is very easily afflicted by either too much heat or cold, but chiefly by the latter, and for the most part by too much moisture, and therefore the Medicaments appropriated to the Head and Brain, are generally hot and dry, and of very subtil, thin, and volatile Parts, for otherwise they could have no affection upon those Parts. To these some add* Ptarmicks, *and* Sternutatories; *'tis true, these will purge the Brain and Head from a world of pituitous, cold, and moist Recrements, but these are not* proper Cephalicks, *for what they do, is by the Virtue of their violent heat, and strong attractive power. Whether there be any* cooling Cephalicks *is a doubt, if cooling things affect the Head and Brain, they do it simply, either by their cold Quality, or by cooling other Parts over-heated, which by* Sympathy *or* Consent, *affect the Head.*

IV. 2. NEUROTICKS. *These are* Nervous Medicaments, *and are all hot and dry, from the second even to the fourth degree, of a very thin Substance and penetrative Parts, without which they could not pierce and affect the Nerves, to ease their extravagant Pains, as in Cramps and Convulsions, or to warm, comfort, and strengthen them, as in Palsies, &c. they ought to be very subtil and volatile, that they may agree with the Animal Spirits, and as it were recuperate them. Their use is both* Internal, *given in some proper vehicle; and* External, *being applyed to the Parts affected, and all along down the Spine or Back-Bone, from whence all the Nerves of the extream Parts, as well as some others spring. They very much agree in their Qualities with Cephalicks, because the Root or Original of all the Nerves thro' the whole Body, arise from the Brain.*

V. 3. STOMACHICKS, *or* Stomach Medicaments. *These are such as open Obstructions in the Stomach, ease its Pains, and strengthen its Tone. They may be either hot or cold, and so affect the Part, according to the Indisposition which attends it.* 1. *When it is obstructed, the Appetite is diminished or depraved, with a kind of nauseousness concomitant: And this is remedied chiefly by acid Aperitives.* 2. *When it is pained, or there is a sickness at Stomach, it is commonly from being either over-heated, and then cooling Stomachicks are to be given; or over-cooled, and then hot Stomachicks are to be exhibited; or from vehemently acid or sharp Humours in it, and then Absorbents, or fixt Alcalies, will be chiefly of use.* 3. *When its Tone is weakned, or hurt, then the Digestion is bad, the Concoction is weak, and so a bad* Chylus *is generated; whence the* Retentive *Faculty is also many times profligated, and whence proceed sometimes the Scurvy, and Rheumatick Pains, or the Gout; and if it be of long continuance, it induces a Consumption, because the Body will want a suitable Nourishment. And these things are remedied (after due evacuation) by Stomaticks, of a hot and dry Quality, of thin Parts, and Confortative withall, which have power to warm, comfort, and strengthen it, and have likewise an Astringent property, which strengthens the Retentive Faculty.*

VI. 4. PULMONICKS, *or* Pectorals. *These are Medicaments appropriated to the Lungs, and have regard either to the Part afflicted, or to the Matter afflicting.* 1. Those which regard the Part afflicted, *are such as stop bleeding, if any Vessel is broken in the Lungs, and by a kind of Styptick Quality, have power to conglutinate or heal it; or if there be any Ulcer in the Lungs, have the power of cleansing it, and healing it withall, which*

is done by either a Balſamick Property; or by a Specifick, of which Nature is Cinnabar of Antimony, *and all* ſweet Preparations of Mercury, *which entring into the maſs of Blood, and being diſſolved in it, give ſuch a healing property to it, that by its continual paſſage thro' the Lungs, it does at length perfectly heal them.* 2. Thoſe which regard the Matter; *and theſe are ſuch as digeſt and thicken the Rheumatick or pituitous Matter, ſtuffing them (which cauſes Aſthma's, Wheezing, Hoarſneſs, loſs of Voice,* Coughs, &c.) *and cauſe it to be expectorated, and thoſe are they which are moſt uſually called* Pectorals. *Beſides, they many times clear the Stomach of what ſticks to it, cauſing it in ſome meaſure to be ſpit up.*

VII. 5. PLEURITICKS. *Theſe are ſuch things as are appropriated to the* Pleura; *and generally give preſent eaſe to Pains and Swellings in the Sides, Stitches, the Pleuriſie,* &c. *and they are either Anodyns or Narcoticks. The* Anodyns, *are ſuch things as are hot and dry, and abound with an admirable volatile Spirit and Salt, ſuch as Salt of Urine, volatile Sal Armoniack, volatile Salt of Tartar, volatile Salts of Beans, Peaſe, and other Pulſes, as alſo* Sal Volatile Oleoſum. *The* Narcoticks, *are ſuch things as are made of the Wild or Corn Poppy Flowers and Heads, and of Opium; ſo that Opiates, eſpecially ſuch as are repleat with volatile Sal Armoniack, Salt of Hartſhorn, of Tartar,* &c. *all immediately affect the* Pleura, *and give preſent eaſe in the diſaffections thereof.*

VIII. 6. CARDIACKS, *or* Cordials. *Theſe are Medicines appropriated to the Heart; the Fountain of Life, and Seat of the Vital Spirit; the Original of Innate Heat, and of Vigor and Action. And therefore Cordials ought to abound with* Subtilty *and* Volatility, *to revive the Spirits, and with* Heat *to ſtrengthen the Heart, and make it perform its action. Thoſe* Cordials *which* revive and refreſh the Spirits, *muſt be Spirituous, as Wine, and Spirit of Wine: And thoſe which* ſtrengthen the Heart, *are either* Hot, *when its natural heat is decayed or waſted: Or* Cold, *when it is heat above Nature, by either Fevers or any violent Paſſion, or by Poiſon; the firſt of which are* Antifebriticks. *The ſecond,* Confortatives. *The third,* Alexipharmicks, *or* Antidotes *againſt Poiſon.*

IX. 7. HEPATICKS. *Theſe are* Medicaments appropriated to the Liver. *And theſe are conſidered in a three-fold reſpect,* 1. *As they open its Obſtructions.* 2. *As they reſiſt its Diſeaſes.* 3. *As they ſtrengthen it.* As to the firſt, *Hepatick Aperitives are to be choſen, which may open its Veſſels, and keep them free from Obſtruction, without which it is impoſſible that the Perſon ſhould be Well, but muſt at long run fall into a Conſumption: Theſe cut and extenuate without any vehement heat, and yet cleanſe.* As to the ſecond, *Hepaticks oppoſite to the Diſeaſe afflicting the Liver, are to be choſen: So if there is an Inflammation, cooling, cleanſing, and extenuating things are to be uſed: If a* Scirrhus, *things ſoftening and diſſolving. With a Decoction of Juniper-berries in Water, drank for a Year together as ordinary Drink, I cured a vaſtly great* Scirrhus *of the Liver, outwardly to be felt, hard, and as large as a great twopenny Loaf.* As to the third. *The* Liver *after all is to be ſtrengthned, and this is done by* Hepaticks, *gently* Aſtringent, *for ſeeing its uſe is to help towards the perfection of the Blood, it needs ſome* adſtriction *to preſerve its heat, and ſtrengthen it. Yet the* Liver *requires not ſo great aſtringents as the* Stomach, *becauſe the paſſages of the* Stomach *are larger, and more open, than thoſe of the* Liver; *ſo that if they be very* Binding, *they may be hurtful to the* Liver, *and cauſe* Obſtructions.

X. 8. SPLENETICKS. *Theſe are* Medicines appropriated to the Spleen. *Spleneticks are conſidered in a threefold reſpect alſo.* 1. To ſuch as open its Obſtructions, *and they are* Aperitives, *which ought to be ſo powerful, as to penetrate into its moſt inward receſſes; for the whole Subſtance of the* Spleen, *is a kind of Animal Honeycomb.* 2. To reſiſt its Diſeaſes; *and theſe in an Inflammation, ought to be cooling and diſcuſſing: In a* Scirrhus, *to be* highly Reſolutive, *not in the leaſt binding; and outwardly Emollients may be applied.* 3. To ſtrengthen it. *And theſe are ſuch as are temperate, in reſpect to heat or drineſs; yet they ought to have ſo much adſtriction, as to confirm its natural and healthful Tone.*

XI. 9. MESENTERICKS, *or* Hypochondriacks. *Theſe are* Medicines dedicated to the Meſentery: *Its grand failure is from* Obſtructions, *which are either from viſcous or clammy Humors, or from Wind, which induce a profound Pining, or univerſal Conſumption of the whole Man; and in the end (if not removed) Death. Upon this* Axle-tree, *the* whole Orb of Life *turns; and when it breaks, the Man ſinks, and the Body returns to its firſt Principles. And therefore the moſt powerful* Deobſtructors *or* Aperients, *are ſpecifick Meſentericks; and theſe in the Mineral Kingdom, are deduced from* Chalybeates: *In the* Animal, *from Volatil Salts, as* Sal Volatile Oleoſum Sylvij: *And in the* Vegetable Kingdom, *ſuch things as have power to diſſolve congelation of the Juices, as Volatil Salts of Beans, and of Tartar; or to cut the viſcid and clammy Matter, as Creſſes, Horſe Radiſh, Muſtard, Rocket, in cold habits of Body; or Juices of Citron, Limons, or Lime Juice, and their Syrups, in hot Conſtitutions joined with other proper Aperients, which may have a power to penetrate into the moſt inward receſſes of this Bowel. Add to theſe* Carminatives, *conjoined with* Sylvius's Spiritus Anticolicus, *where Wind ſeems to have the predominancy.*

XII. 10. NEPHRITICKS. *Theſe are* Medicines appropriated to the Reins and Bladder. *In the* Reins, *a ſeparation is made of the* Serum *from the Blood, without which Man could not live, and the Bladder, of a ſufficient magnitude, is the receptacle to contain it. Therefore it is neceſſary by appropriate Medicaments, to keep thoſe parts clear, and free from Obſtruction, and to retain their ſtrength, that they may the better perform their Offices. The Diſeaſes afflicting the Reins and Bladder, are chiefly,* 1. Obſtructions by a tartarous or viſcid Mucilage. 2. Stones, Gravel, or Sand. 3. Inflammation. 4. Piſſing Blood. 5. Ulcers. The firſt, *is cured by Aperients and Diureticks.* The ſecond, *by Lithontripticks.* The third, *by cooling Diureticks, as* Sal Prunellæ *diſſolved in a Diuretick Wine.* The fourth, *by Stypticks and Narcoticks, as Catechu, and Opiates prepared with Acids.* And the laſt, *by Balſamicks, as Balſams of* Chili, Gilead, Peru, Capivij, Venice, Strasburg, *and* Chio *Turpentines, and* ſweet prepared Mercury, *which tranſcends all other things.*

XIII. 11. HYSTERICKS. *Theſe are* Medicines appropriated to the VVomb. *It is a*

Part

Part which one would think had some Sense in it, because it is pleased and delighted with some things, as Aromaticks, Perfumes, and the like; and displeased (so as to fly from them) with stinking and ill-scented things, as Turds, Assa fœtida, *and other stinking things of like nature. Therefore since Vapours, Hysterick Fits, and Hysterick Convulsions, proceed from the Womb, those things which alleviate them, suppress the Fumes, and reduce the Womb to its place, ease its Pains, and profligate it. Convulsive Motions are properly called Hystericks, so Musk, Ambergrise, Aromaticks, applied to the Nose, induce Vapours, Fits, Convulsions, &c. Whereas applied to the place of Conception, suppress them all. But* Assa fœtida, *and other stinking things applied below, bring those Diseases; whereas held to the Nose, or taken inwardly by the Mouth, they frustrate and Cure them. Medicines which provoke the Terms, or Loches, &c. or which suppress or stop them, are accounted* Hystericks; *but of them we shall treat in the fourth Qualities.*

XIV. 12. ARTHRITICKS. *These are* Medicines appropriated to the Joints. *And seeing that they consist chiefly of tendinous and nervous Parts, therefore they are chiefly composed of Neurotick Medicaments, which have a heating and drying Quality, gently astringent or binding, and withall having a peculiar strengthening Property: But because the Joints are the extream parts of the Body, and more remote from the Vital Center, they require the stronger Medicaments.* Pains *are eased by Anodyn Arthriticks, mixed with Narcoticks, as a mixture of Camphir, and Spirit of Wine, with Opiates.* Inflammations *are abated by Arthritick Baths: And the* Arthritick Tumour *is removed either by* Epispasticks, *or* Burning; *or by the application of* Arthritick Repercussives, *mixed with Camphir, or Opium, or both.*

CHAP. VI.

Of the Fourth Qualities.

I. THE fourth Qualities *of Medicaments are such as are* Abstractive, *to wit, such as by their Power or Operations,* take away some thing *from the Body; or from some of its Bowels or Parts.*

II. *And these receive their Names from the variety of their Operations, which they each perform in the respective parts of the Body, to which they are adapted; which are the Nine following,* viz.
1. Emeticks. 2. Catharticks. 3. Salivaticks.
4. Ptarmicks. 5. Emmenagogicks. 6. Diureticks.
7. Lithontripticks. 8. Sudorificks. 9. Veneficks.

III. 1. EMETICKS, *or* Vomitories. *These by giving a reluctance to the nervous Fibres of the Stomach, cause their Relaxation and Stimulation, whereby afterwards as the reluctancy grows more and more, and the nauseousness encreases, those nervous Fibres before relaxed, suffer a kind of Convulsion, or Contraction, and so eject the offending Matter upwards, or by the Mouth, whereby that* Viscus, *by such a discharge, comes to be restored to its pristine Health. Nor is the Stomach otherwise to be cleansed, for ten* Catharticks, *or* Purges, *how strong soever, will not so well cleanse the* Ventricle, *as one proper and well-design'd* Emetick. *The* Stomach *therefore is to be cleansed upwards by* Vomiting; *the* Entrails, *or* Intestines, *downwards by* Purging, *which is according to the Law of Nature.*

IV. 2. CATHARTICKS, *or* Purging Medicines. *These peculiarly cleanse the* Entrails, *but withall draw the* Peccant Matter *from all parts of the Body, as has been seen in some who have for many Months lost all the Uses of their extream Parts, or Limbs, by violent and inveterate Rheumatisms, and Colicks; who by only Purging with proper* Catharticks, *have been perfectly restored; for which purpose, the* Pulvis Cornachini *has been notoriously known. They remove Obstructions, not only by opening the Pores of the Skin, but the interiour* Ductus *of the Bowels, as in those things* Nitrous *and* Bitter, *altho' they have some small* attrition. *They are also* Abstersive *in degree; for those things which open the Pores and cleanse the Passages, must have a power of Attraction, and a great tenuity of Parts, moderately hot, nitrous, and bitter, and so have a power of absterging and purging the greater Passages; but some purge by* lubrifying, *as Fat things. Some by* washing *and* abstersion, *as Whey impregnated with* Sena *and* Beets. *And some by* resolving, penetrating, *and* pricking, *as several Salts.*

V. 3. SALIVATICKS. *These are salivating or spitting Medicines, which resolving all the* Lympha *of the Body, into a pituitous or serous Substance, it is conducted from all parts of the Body to the Head, and passing thro' the salivatick Glands, is spit forth. This is only or chiefly perform'd by* Mercury, *and some of its* Preparations, *which melting the coagulated Juices, and carrying them with it, causes this Operation. The order of it, and how it is to be performed, is not our Business here: They who would know more of this, may see what I have said at large upon this Subject, in the Third Edition of my* Synopsis Medicinæ, *in my* Ars Chirurgica, *and in my* Praxis Medica; *the Second Edition of my Annotations upon Dr.* Sydenhams Processus, lib. 3. cap. 28. sect. 113. ad sect. 155. *to which I refer you.*

VI. 4. PTARMICKS, *or* Errhines. *These are for the most part hot and dry in the third degree, and are endowed with a very piercing Acrimony, by which they extreamly irritate, or shrivel up as it were the Membranes of the Brain, (as Emeticks do the Tunicles of the Stomach;) and by means whereof, the Head and Brain are cleansed or freed from their Recrements, and the viscid and pituitous Humour, or Matter, is expelled thro' the Nostrils, in a very extraordinary measure: If these* Nasales, *as some call them, cause Sneezing, they are then called* Sternutatories. *But proper* Errhines, *which only attract the Recrements from the Brain, are of mighty use in curing Apoplexies, Lethargies, Megrims, Vertigo's, Epilepsies, and other Cephalick Diseases of like nature, proceeding from Cold and Moisture.*

VII. 5. EMMENAGOGICKS. *These are such as provoke or draw forth the Terms. They are hot in the third degree, and of thin parts, concoct and digest crude Humours, extenuate and incide the Gross and Tough, and remove Obstructions, by opening and cleansing the Passages. And such are all proper* Diureticks, *for that they pro-*

mote the expurgation of the Menſes; *and if they are bitter as* Aloes, *and fœtid as* Aſſa fœtida, ſtinking Arach, *&c. they are ſo much the more effectual*; ſtinking things *depreſſing the Womb, and* bitter things *purging it. There are alſo accidental* Emmenagogicks, *which refrigerate and humect the Body, dried by too much heat: And theſe things, which by their potency expel the* Secundine and dead Child, *as alſo a* Mola, *or* falſe Conception, *which are ſtinking, bitter, with Acrimony, and thineſs of parts, and are to be given often, and in pretty large quantities.*

VIII. 6. DIURETICKS. *Theſe are* Medicaments provoking Urine. *They may be either hot or cold, but moiſt, liquid, thin conſiſtence, and eaſy penetration, that they may encreaſe the quantity of Urine, as it were by Accident.* 2. *But in things cleanſing, attenuating, and aperient, they open the Paſſages; and theſe may be cold, and of thin parts, as* Sal Prunellæ, *which ſometimes expels what ſticks in the Paſſages; or operate after a middle-way, allaying the extream Heat, and cauſing the* Serum *and* Humours, *to be more eaſily attracted by the Reins, and deſcend to the Bladder.* 3. *By things which cleanſe the Paſſages, and open the ſame, having a Quality of extenuating groſs Humours, attenuating or thining the Blood, and ſeparating what is extenuated from the grumous Parts, by which the protruſion of the* Serum *into the Reins, will be made more eaſy, as alſo its paſſage thro' the urinary Parts; which kind of* Diureticks *are hot and dry in the third degree, ſharp, of very thin parts, coactive and ſeparating.* Diureticks *then are of two ſorts.* 1. Such as conduce to the ſeparation of the *Serum* from the Blood; *and they are very hot, ſharp, biting and cutting, whence they penetrate to the* Reins, *and cut the groſs Humours there.* 2. Such as open the Urinal Paſſages. *And theſe are generally cold things, which provoke Urine, but bite not, yet have a nitrous Quality, by which they open and cleanſe, as Nitre,* Sal Prunellæ, *Winter Cherries.*

IX. 7. LITHONTRIPTICKS. *Theſe are ſuch as break and expel the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or tartarous Mucilage; and they have a power of diſſolving, cleanſing and expelling the ſame: Being* Diuretick, *hot and dry, and of thin parts, ſharp and cutting, and ſomewhat bitter. Alſo ſome do it by* Inciſion *and* Deterſion, *without heat, as Spirits and Oils of Nitre, Salt, Sulphur and Vitriol, ſome by aſperity, or by ſome occult property.*

X. 8. SUDORIFICKS, *or* Hydroticks. *Theſe are* Medicaments provoking Sweat. *They are generally hot, and of thin parts, yet ſome are ſaid to be aſtringent and cold, working occultly: But the hot being of thin parts, are ſubtil and volatil, thining the Blood and Humours, and giving them a piercing volatility; ſo that being forced by the native heat, excited into action, they penetrate thro' all the coats of the Veſſels and Glands, thro' Fleſh, Fat and Skin, to the ſuperfices or moſt external parts, of the whole Body, from the crown of the Head to the ſoles of the Feet, expelling all noxious Fumes, malign and venene Humours, and peſtilential Miaſmata, from the Center,* viz. *from the Heart and Vital Parts, and ſo defending them from their deleterious aſſaults.*

XI. 9. VENEFICK, *or* Poiſoning. *Theſe are* things which take away Life, *being wholly inimical to Human Nature, and they are in the extremities of heat or cold; now they poiſon not from being in the extreams of intemperature, but from another peculiar property, by which they corrupt the Vital Juices, and by a malign and peſtiferous Gas or Steem, ſmite both the Animal and Vital Spirits; but which Property is excited or ſtirr'd up into action, by thoſe extream degrees of intemperature. Of the* Hot Kind, *are Bears-foot, Hellebor, Leopards-bane, Monks-hood, Woolfs-bane,* &c. *Of the* Cold Kind, *are Hemlock, Hen-bane, Nightſhade,* &c. *There are Poiſons alſo which act by a* Narcotick Property, *as* Poppies, *and* Opium. *Add to theſe Poiſons which do it by a* Congelation of the Blood, *whence proceed a Stagnation, and almoſt immediate Death; as the biting of a* Viper, Rattle-Snake, *&c. There are alſo* burning Mineral Poiſons, *as* Arſenick, *&c. And Poiſons which are only ſo by* Accident, *as* Corroſive Sublimate, Spirits and Oils of Antimony, Nitre, Salt and Sulphur; *which diluted and prudently given, are Salubrious and Healthful.*

CHAP. VII.

Of the Fifth Qualities.

I. THE fifth Qualities of Medicaments *are ſuch as are* Adductive, *to wit, ſuch as by a peculiar Property,* add ſomething *to the Body, or to ſome of its Juices or Parts.*

II. *And theſe are ſuch as reſtore, or daily add to the principal Juices and Parts of the Body, even to the whole Body, without which Human Life, or its Generative Powers, could not be conſerved; and they are,* 1. Chylificks. 2. Analepticks. 3. Galactogeneticks. 4. Spermatogeneticks. 5. Alexipharmicks.

III. 1. CHYLIFICKS, *or* Breeders of the Nutritive Juice. *Theſe are ſuch things as conſerve the natural heat of the Stomach, ſo that it may be able to concoct and digeſt the* Food *received in, without which a good* Chylus *could not be bred. They are generally hot in the ſecond, third and fourth degrees, ſo that they may not only preſerve but reſtore the* Tone *of the Stomach if hurt; and theſe are proper Stomachicks, hot, dry, and of thin parts, ſharp and attenuating. But when the Stomach is over-heated, and ſo the* Concoction *is hurt, as alſo the* Appetite *in a great meaſure deſtroyed. Then cold* Chylificks *are to be choſen, which may allay the præternatural heat, and reduce it to its juſt* Temperament; *and theſe are Cowcumers, Lettice, Purſlane, and generally Acids, as all ripe Fruits, Lime Juice, Limon Juice, Vinegar, Spirits of Nitre, Salt, Sulphur and Vitriol; all which not only allay the præternatural heat, but alſo excite the Appetite, and help the Digeſtion.*

IV. 2. ANALEPTICKS, *or* Reſtorers. *Theſe are ſuch things as breed a Reſtorative* Chylus, *which is of abſolute neceſſity in ſuch as are in Conſumptions. The Stomach may breed* Chyle, *and that plentifully, yet it may not be good, or reſtorative; ſuch a nutritious Juice is to be educed from thoſe things, which have naturally in them a reſtoring Virtue; which as they ought to be Stomachicks,*

or

or mixed with Stomachicks, ſo they ought to warm the Stomach if cold. They are hot in the firſt and ſecond degrees, and for the moſt part of a fat or glutinous Subſtance, yet ſpirituous withall; of this kind are Meats made of Wheat Flower, as thick Milk, Haſty Pudding, alſo Parſneps, Turneps, Potatoes, &c. *and a Liquor called* Punch, *thus made.* Take choice Brandy, fair Water, of each a Quart, Lime Juice, a Pint, or three quarters of a Pint, double refined Sugar, a Pound; mix and diſſolve: *Of which the Conſumptive may drink half a Pint at a time, in the Morning; juſt before Dinner; at four in the Afternoon; and at Bed-time. To theſe things you may add Milk-meats, Cheeſe-cakes, Cuſtards, Oiſters,* &c.

V. 3. GALACTOGENETICKS. *Theſe are things which* breed Milk in Nurſes. *This is done partly by Meats, and partly by Medicine. For Food it is ſuch as is* Euchymick, *and* Polytrophick, *of good Juice, and of much Nouriſhment, a little hotter and drier than the Blood, if it is chilly and pituitous; but more moiſt, and leſs hot, if affected with Choler. Medicaments breeding Milk, are hot and of thin parts, and of affinity to thoſe things which gently provoke Urine. But ſuch things as are ſtrong, and provoke the Courſes, hinder its Generation by too much eliquation of the Humours. Things alſo* too cold, *thickning, digeſting, or drying, do the ſame.*

VI. 4. SPERMATOGENETICKS. *Theſe are things* generating Sperm or Seed. *They are hot, and not very dry, but flatulent and ſpirituous, and breed of the pureſt and moſt ſpirituous parts of the Blood; and therefore all ſuch things as encreaſe a ſtrong and good* Chylus, *and from thence much and good* Blood, *encreaſe the quantity of Seed. It is alſo* ſtimulated *by things hot, volatil, thin of ſubſtance, penetrating and ſharp; and hindred by things cold, inſipid, non-nutritive, and diſcutient.*

VII. 5. ALEXIPHARMICKS, *or* Antidotes. *Theſe are Medicaments adding Vigour to the Vital and Animal Spirits, to reſiſt and overcome Poiſon, and are antipathetical to it. They are hot and dry in the ſecond, third and fourth degrees, ſubtil and volatil, confortative to the Stomach and Heart, and homogene with the Spirits, enlivening the Human Body. They* 1. *Strengthen Nature, that it may be the more able to encounter the Poiſon.* 2. *They oppoſe the Poiſon, juſt by its oppoſite Quality.* 3. *By their potency, volatility and expulſive force, they violently expel it. Vomits, Catharticks and Sudorificks, immediately uſed, and in this order, are good expedients. If in the Stomach, Vomiting. In the Entrails, Purging; but if in the Spirits, (as in the Plague) Sweating.*

CHAP. VIII.

Of Preparations Galenick Internal.

AUthors have made a great number of them, we have reduced them to the following ten Heads.

1. Juices.
2. Infuſions.
3. Decoctions.
4. Syrups.
5. Pouders.
6. Electuaries.
7. Lozenges.
8. Pills.
9. Troches.
10. Salts Eſſential.

I. JUICES. 1. *They are to be preſſed out of Herbs, when they are young and tender, or rather, when they are juſt come to their flowering, becauſe then the Juice is in its greateſt Vigour, and gathered withall in a fair and dry Seaſon.* 2. *They are made by beating the Roots, Herbs and Flowers, in a Stone or Iron Mortar, with a Wooden Peſtle, and expreſſing the Juice with a Preſs.* 3. *They are either Liquid or Inſpiſſate.* 4. *The Liquid are either from hot Herbs, and ſuch as are volatil; or from cold: If from hot Herbs, they are to ſettle* 6, 8, *or* 10 *Hours, then to be decanted from their ſettlings, and put into a Glaſs or Bottle, putting Oil Olive upon them* 2 *or* 3 *Inches thick, to preſerve them.* 5. *If cold Herbs, after ſettling, the clear is to be decanted, and clarified by boiling and ſcumming, or with Whites of Eggs, and then Bottled, with Oil put over the ſame.* 6. Inſpiſſate Juices, *are never made from hot, dry, and volatil Plants, but from ſuch as have a more glutinous or clammy Juice, ſuch as* Acatia, Aloes, Cambogium, Catechu, Comfrey, Elaterium, Liquorice, Meconium, Opium, Scammony, Sloes, *&c.*

II. INFUSIONS. 1. *They are made from ſuch Plants, Roots, Barks, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, which are of hot, dry, and volatil Parts, and of ſuch a Subſtance, as being rare, eaſily yield their Tincture.* 2. *They are very rarely or never made of cold Herbs and Plants, ſuch as are of a thick Subſtance, and it may be Reſinous withall.* 3. *If their Subſtance is thin and rare, a cold Infuſion, or Digeſtion, (if in Summer-time) may do.* 4. *But if of a more compact, ſolid or tenacious Subſtance, after being reduced into a groſs Pouder, they are to be digeſted in a warm Oven, or in a Sand heat for ſome days, ſhaking the Bottle once or twice a Day; then being ſettled, the clear is to be decanted, and kept cloſe ſtopt for uſe.* 5. *The* Infuſion *may be made in* Water, Wine, *or* Vinegar, *according to the Deſign and Intention of the Phyſician: If in* Simple Water, *it is then called by the bare Name of an* Infuſion: *If in* Wine, *it is called a* Medicated Wine: *If in* Wine Vinegar, *a* Medicated Vinegar.

III. DECOCTIONS. 1. *They are never made of hot, dry, ſubtil, ſpirituous and volatil Parts, becauſe, in boiling, all thoſe fine Particles would be loſt.* 2. *Or if they are decocted, it ought to be always in an Alembick, with a Receiver luted to it, to receive its ſpirituous and volatil Parts; that when the Decoction is made and clarified, they may afterwards be mixed therewith.* 3. *The Boiling is half an Hour, an Hour, or two, more or leſs, according to the craſſitude of the Body; as they may be either Herbs, Roots, Barks, Woods,* &c. 4. *It is made either in Water, Broth, Wine, or Vinegar, according to the Intention and Deſign; but for the moſt part in Water.* 5. *It is a Medicament for preſent uſe, and therefore there needs no Directions for its keeping or preſervation.*

IV. SYRUPS and JULEPS. *They are made,* 1. *Of Infuſions.* 2. *Of Decoctions.* 3. *Of Juices, of Herbs, Plants, Flowers, Seeds,* &c.

2. *Thoſe*

2. *Those made by Infusion, are chiefly from* Flowers, *as of Balaustians, Blewbottle, Clovegilliflowers, Damask Roses, Peony, Peach Flowers, Poppies Wild, Rosemary, Saffron, Violets,* &c. *by being digested one whole Night close covered, either in the heat of a Bath, or Sand heat, often repeating the Infusion.* 3. *Those made by Decoction, are from such Herbs, Plants, Roots, Barks,* &c. *as will admit of Boiling, as we have declared in the former Section.* 4. *Those by Juices, are made of all your succulent Herbs and Plants, freed from their* fæces *or impurities, by settling or clarifying with Whites of Eggs.* 5. *The way of making. To every Pint of clear Infusion, Decoction, or Juice, put two Pounds of Double refined Sugar, which mix together by melting only in* Balneo, *not at all Boiling it.* 6. *All Syrups will keep a Year, if kept close stopt in Glasses; but stop them not with Cork or Bladder, for then they will be apt to break the Glass, only bind a piece of thin Leather, or Paper, prickt with a few small holes over the mouth thereof.* 7. Juleps, *are thin, or half Syrups, being made of Infusions, Decoctions, or Juices, with but half the quantity of Sugar; and these will keep but a little while,* viz. 2 *or* 3 *Months, being apt to grow sour.*

V. POUDERS. 1. *The Ingredients, whether Roots, Barks, Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, Rosins,* &c. *are to be made very dry, either by Sun, a warm Oven, or some other Artificial heat.* 2. *By the help of a proper Mill, they are to be ground into Pouder.* 3. *But where a Mill is not to be met with, or it is but a small matter, which is to be reduced; it must be done by beating in a Brass or Iron Mortar, with an Iron Pestle, and then made to pass thro' a fine Searce; beating the remainder which will not pass, and searcing it, so long till it is all, or very near all past thro'.* 4. *Resinous Bodies, such as Scammony,* &c. *will not easily be reduced without the help of a little Oil; anointing the bottom of the Mortar now and then, as also the end of the Pestle with a little Oil Olive, by which means, it will with much more ease and speed be reduced.* 5. Camphir, *tho' it may be reduced with a few drops of Oil; yet it is much better done, by adding to it a very small quantity of Brandy, or Spirit of Wine, and then to grind it in a Mortar.* 6. *All Pouders ought to be kept in Glass Bottles, close stopt with good Corks, but rather with Glass Stoppers; otherwise they presently loose themselves, and will be good for nothing.*

VI. ELECTUARIES and LOHOCHS. 1. *They are made of subtil, or lævigated, or fine searced Pouders, mixed with Honey, or a Syrup of double refined Sugar, made into Syrup with Water or Wine, of the thickness of Honey.* 2. *The Proportion for a good bodied Electuarie, is* 3 *Ounces of clarified Honey to an Ounce of Pouder, or* 3 *Pounds of clarified Honey, or as much double refined Sugar dissolved and reduced to the Substance of Honey, to one Pound of Pouder, which are to be mixed well together, either by beating in a Mortar, or over a very gentle Heat; then to be put into Gally-Pots, and to be tyed over with White Paper and Leather, and so kept for use.* 3. A Lohoch, *or Licking Medicine, is only a thin kind of Electuary, in which to every Ounce of Pouder, there is to be put* 5 *or* 6 *Ounces of clarified Honey, or Sugar: These are used chiefly as Pectorals; in all Diseases of the Brest and Lungs.* 4. Electuaries, *(if well lookt after) will keep nearly a Year, but* Lohochs *will keep twice that time.*

VII. LOZENGES. 1. *A thick* Mucilage *is to be made of* Gum Tragacanth, *with Water, or rather with equal parts of Water and Spirit of Wine, or Juice of Limons: This is to be thickned with double refined Sugar in very fine Pouder, and beat together in a Mortar, till it comes to a stiff Paste.* 2. *Or fine Sugar may be dissolved in Brandy to a Candy height, and then mixed with the Mucilage aforegoing.* 3. Lozenges *are made either for* Vomits, *and then you may put to each half Dram* 3 *Grains of Emetick Tartar, which may be made into one Lozenge, and so the Patient may take either one, two, or three Lozenges, according to Age and Strength.* 4. *Or the* Lozenges *are* Opiates, *in which one or two Grains of choice Opium in fine Pouder, may be mixed, to make one Lozenge of half a Dram, or a Dram, to be given as a Dose according to Age, Strength, Necessity, and other Circumstances, in vehement Coughs, Catarrhs,* &c. 5. *Or as* Common Pectorals, *against Asthma's, Wheezings, Hoarsness, shortness of Breath, and then Pouders of* Liquorice, *of Catechu, Cloves, Ginger, Mace, Nutmegs,* &c. *may be mixed with the Mucilage and Honey, or Sugar, in such proportions, as the Physician shall think fit.* 6. *Then being well beaten, or wrought together, the Paste is to be rowled out into thin Plates or Cakes, and so with a straight Ruler and a Knife, to be cut out into quadrangular Lozenges, which are to be carefully dried, and kept for use.*

VIII. PILLS. 1. *The ingredients are severally to be reduced to a subtil* Pouder, *by first beating in a Brass or Iron Mortar, and then to be passed thro' a fine Searce.* 2. *To this Pouder so much choice Honey, or some proper Syrup is to be added, as may make it (by well beating it in a Mortar) into a Paste, of such a stiffness as may be made into Pills; which Paste, is not be so hard or stiff as to crumble; nor yet so soft as to fall flat, and not keep up the roundness of its form.* 3. *Some Gum-Resinous Bodies, as Aloes, Cambogia, Scammony,* &c. *being reduced into a fine Pouder, are rather to be made up into Pills with fair Water, than with Honey or Syrup; for they will as soon dissolve in the Stomach, and keep a long time without mouldiness: But then they are immediately to be formed into Pills, as soon as the Mass is made; otherwise it will grow hard, and not afterwards to be done.*

IX. TROCHES. 1. *These are in form like little Cakes, much about the bigness of a Copper Farthing, being only designed, that Pouders, which of themselves are not able to resist the intromission of the Air, might be kept a long time pure, and free from spoiling.* 2. *Take half an Ounce of pure white Gum Tragacanth, put to it half a Pint or more of fair Water: Let it stand warm for* 24 *Hours, till it becomes a Mucilage, or Gelly,* 3. *Take the Pouders (being made impalpable) and mix with this Mucilage, by beating in a Mortar, so much as may make a stiff Paste; which rowl out into thin Plates, and with a round hollow thin edged Brass, Silver, or Steel Instrument, cut it out into little Troches, or Cakes.* 4. *These you are to dry either in the Sun, or a warm Oven, after the Bread is out; and being through dry, put them up into a Gally-Pot, or other proper Vessel, for use,*

tying

tying them over with a Paper and Leather, to keep them from the Air.

X. SALTS ESSENTIAL. 1. *Take a Plant when it is full of Juice,* viz. *in its Flowering time, a ſufficient quantity; bruiſe it in a Wooden Mortar, and add a pretty deal of fair Water: Boil till half be conſumed: Strain the Decoction by ſtrongly preſſing it out; and then Boil it to the thickneſs of Honey.* 2. *Take this mucilaginous Magma, put it into a Glaſs or glazed Veſſel, and ſet it in a cold place for* 8 *or* 10 *Days; ſo will a Cryſtal Salt ariſe like Sal Gem, which gather, and waſh it with the diſtilled Water from the ſame Plant, which dry and keep it for uſe.* 3. *Thus is made Salt of Carduus, Mugwort, Wormwood, and other bitter Herbs; but of other Herbs with much difficulty.* 4. *But ſuch as yield a ſweet Juice, give a plentiful quantity of Eſſential Salt, as the Sugar Cane: For* Sugar *is the Eſſential Salt of that Plant; ſo alſo do* Figs, Raiſons of the Sun, *and other like ſweet things; for* Figs *and* Raiſons, *when old and dried, will ſhew ſome ſmall quantity of that* Eſſential Salt *on their outſides, hard, dry, and of a white colour.*

CHAP. IX.

Of Preparations Topical, *or* External.

THO' *Authors have multiplied the Titles of theſe Topical Preparations, yet theſe following are all that we think neceſſary for External Uſes, or Outward Application.*

1. Lotions.
2. Oils.
3. Ointments.
4. Balſams.
5. Pouders.
6. Emplaſters.
7. Cataplaſms.
8. Clyſters.

I. LOTIONS, or WASHES. I. *Waſhes are made* 1. *Of fair Water.* 2. *Of Infuſions, or Decoctions.* 3. *Of Wines.* 4. *Of Vinegars; of which a choice is to be made, according to the Purpoſe or Deſign for which it is intended.* II. *The general Intentions of Lotions, or Waſhes. are five-fold,* viz. 1. *To beautify the Skin.* 2. *To eaſe Pain.* 3. *To diſcuſs Tumours.* 4. *To cleanſe old putrid Sores or Ulcers.* 5. *To attract or draw-forth any Poiſon, Venom, or Malignity, in the Part.* III. *Firſt fair Water is uſed either ſimply by it ſelf, as hot as the Patient can bear it, either to bathe with it, or to let the whole Arm, or* Leg, *to lie in it for half an Hour, or* 3 *quarters of an Hour, more or leſs, which repeat as need may require, twice or thrice a Day: It opens the Pores, abates Inflammations, and abſterges old putrid Sores and Ulcers, making them apt for healing. Or it is uſed with* Caſtile *or* Genoua Soap, *a quarter of a Pound diſſolved in* 3 *Gallons of it, by a gentle Heat. This opens the Pores, and abſterges more potently.* IV. *Secondly,* Infuſions *or* Decoctions. *Theſe are made of ſuch Herbs as are appropriate to the intention, and which the Phyſician ſhall adviſe, in which alſo* Caſtile *or* Genoua Soap *may be diſſolved, and may ſerve for eaſing of Pain, diſcuſſing of Tumours,* &c. V. *Thirdly,* Wine *ſimply of it ſelf, is uſed to comfort and ſtrengthen weak Parts, diſcuſs Tumours, caſe Pain,* &c. *by fomenting therewith as hot as the Patient can endure it, once, twice, or thrice a Day: And ſo it is of uſe* (viz. Red Wine) *to cure the falling-down of the Fundament. But mixed with* Camphir, *a Dram or Dram and half, diſſolved in a little Brandy, to a Quart of Wine, it will be yet more powerful to all thoſe Intentions, as alſo to prevent a Mortification.* VI. *Fourthly,* Vinegar, *ſimply of it ſelf, uſed hot, is excellent to eaſe Pain, ſtop Bleeding, and take away Deformities of the Skin; but uſed with Honey diſſolved in it, it abſterges putrid Ulcers, and heals Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat. If it is uſed with* diſſolved Camphir, *and* Saccharum Saturni, *it not only cleanſes the Skin, but cures moſt of its Deformities, and alſo beautifies it. Theſe are ſome of the things which Lotions perform; and in imitation of theſe Examples, you may make a thouſand others, which may have admirable Effects.*

II. OILS. I. *They are made* 1. *by Expreſſion.* 2. *By Inſolation.* 3. *By Boiling.* II. *Thoſe which are made by* Expreſſion, *are either Oil Olive, which if it is made out of Ripe Olives, is ſaid to be temperate, in reſpect of heat, coldneſs, drineſs, or moiſture; or Oils out of Nuts, as Oil of Almonds, Sweet and Bitter, of Wallnuts, Oil of Ben, which has that Property with it, never to grow Rank; or Oils out of Seeds, as Aniſeed, Linſeed, Rapeſeed,* &c. III. Oils by Inſolation. *Take Oil Olive, or rather Oil of Ben, a Gallon; of the Herbs or Flowers, or Seeds you deſign to make the Oil of,* 24 *Handfuls well bruiſed; mix them, cover the Pot with a Paper, and ſet it in the Sun (in the hotteſt Seaſon) for* 14 *Days or more, ſtirring it every Day: Then having warm'd it over a gentle Fire, preſs out the Oil from the Ingredients in a wooden Preſs. Repeat this Inſolation with more bruiſed Ingredients, three times at leaſt; at laſt preſſing out the Oil as before, let it ſtand to ſettle or defecate, and pour off the clear, which keep in Glaſs Bottles cloſe ſtopt for uſe. Where note, that* Oils by Inſolation, *ought to be made only of Herbs and Seeds which are hot and dry, of very thin, ſubtil and volatil parts, as of* Cranesbil Musked, Hyſſop, Lavender, Marjoram, Mint, Roſemary, Sage, Savory, Southernwood, Thyme, &c. *of* Aniſeeds, Carraways, Coriander, Cloves, Fennel, Mace, Nutmegs, Parſly-ſeed, *&c.* IV. Oils by Boiling. *Take Oil Olive, a Gallon; of the Herbs, Flowers, Seeds,* &c. *bruiſed,* 20 *or* 24 *Handfuls: Boil all over a gentle Fire to Criſpneſs; and preſs out the Oil ſtrongly in a wooden Preſs. Repeat this Coction to Criſpneſs, and expreſſing at leaſt* 3 *times: Then letting it defecat or ſettle for a Day or two, decant the clear Oil and keep it for uſe.*

III. OINTMENTS and LINIMENTS. 1. *Ointments are made three ways,* viz. *firſt by making the Ingredients into an Oil by the former Section. Secondly, Of the Ingredients themſelves by Inſolation. Thirdly, Of the Ingredients by Coction or Boiling.* 2. *The firſt way, by making the Ointment of the Oil. Take a ſtrong Oil made of the deſigned Herbs,* 2 *Quarts;* Strasburg, Venice, *or* Chio *Turpentine, Bees Wax, of each* 12 *Ounces:*

Ounces: melt and mix them well together, and put the Mass into Gally Pots for use. 3. *The second way by Insolation. Take such Roots, Herbs, Flowers, Seeds,* &c. *which are hot and dry, of very thin, subtil and volatil parts, bruised, eight Handfuls; Hogs Lard, four Pounds: Beat them well together in a Stone Mortar, with a Wooden Pestle; put the Mass into a broad Stone or Earthen Glazed Pot, tye it over with a Paper, and insolate it for* 14 *Days, or for want of a hot Sun, digest it as long in a mild Sand heat, that the Lard may be all that time perfectly melted; and whilst hot, strain out the matter by pressing. Repeat this Insolation or Digestion,* 3 *or* 4 *times, in the same manner; and at length, take the expressed Substance, and add thereto;* Venice *or* Strasburg *Turpentine, Bees Wax, of each* 8 *Ounces: melt and mix them over a gentle Fire without boiling, and keep the Ointment for use.* 4. *The third way, by Coction or Boiling. Take of the bruised Ingredients* 8 *Handfuls; Hogs Lard,* 4 *Pounds, boil over a gentle Fire to Crispness, and strain out by pressing: Repeat this work* 3 *or* 4 *times; and lastly, to the expressed Matter, add Turpentine, Bees Wax, of each* 8 *Ounces; boil and mix, and keep the Ointment for use.* 5. *Sometimes Pouders are added to Ointments for particular Uses, the chief of which, are of Aloes, Birthwort-Roots, Camphir, Coloquintida, Opium, Rosin, Scammony, Stavesacre, Tobacco,* &c. *of Minerals, Burnt-Alum, Burnt-Lead, Flowers of Sulphur, Mercurius Dulcis, Saccharum Saturni, Turbith Mineral, Red Præcipitate, White Præcipitate, Verdigrise,* &c. 6. Liniments, *They are* Soft Ointments, *and made in all respects as Ointments are, saving, that they are generally made without Wax; or with only the half quantity of Turpentine and Wax.*

IV. BALSAMS. 1. *These are Artificial, and made in Imitation of the Natural, by mixing such Ingredients together as may constitute a body of equal Density or Substance.* 2. *Take Oil of the Ingredient you would add to your Balsam, as strong Oil of Hypericon, or strong Oil of the yellow of Orange Peels by Insolation,* 10 *Pints; Oil of Nutmegs by Expression, Balsam of Peru, choice Chio Turpentine, of each* 4 *Pounds; mix, melt over a gentle Fire, and keep it for use.* 3. *Take Oil of Ben,* 12 *Pounds; Chio Turpentine,* 6 *Pounds; Balsam of Peru,* 5 *Pounds; Oil of Nutmegs,* 4 *Pounds: mix and melt over a gentle Fire, and keep it close stopt for use.*

V. POUDERS. 1. *Those intended in this place, are only such as are for External use, applicable to the Eyes, stopping Blood, Wounds, Ulcers,* &c. 2. *They are made of Ingredients perfectly dried, and then reduced to a subtil kind of Flower, either by grinding in a Mill, or beating in a Mortar, and so passed thro' a fine Search.* 3. *Pouders for the Eyes, as Alabaster calcin'd and levigated, or* Lapis Calaminaris *calcin'd and levigated, or Flints calcin'd, beaten and levigated; any of which Pouders being blown into the Eye, consume Pearls, Films,* &c. *so also fine Pouder of Rice, which with ones Finger may be daily and several times a day rubbed upon Films, Pearls;* &c. *which in time wears them off.* 4. *Pouders for stopping Blood, are chiefly Catechu, Vitriol calcin'd with fine Bole and Camphir, Pouder of Puffs or Fuss Balls, of Mans Blood, of Alcanet Root,* &c. 5. *Pouders for digesting, cleansing, and healing old Ulcers, as Aloes, of Rosin, of Scammony, of Tobacco,* &c. *which two last things are without comparison.*

VI. EMPLASTERS, *and* CERATS, *or* CERECLOTHS. 1. *Emplasters are made first with Oil Olive. Secondly with Hogs Lard, or some other Fat or Grease, adding the other proper Ingredients.* 2. First with Oil. *Take Oil Olive a Quart, some proper Gum or Gums, from* 10 *to* 16 *Ounces, Bees-Wax* 4 *Ounces, melt, mix, and boil to the Consistence of an Emplaster.* 3. *Where Turpentine, and any proper Pouders of Vegetables are added, Bees-Wax will be needless, and if any proper Juices be added, it is to be boiled to the Consumption of the Juices.* 4. *Some Mineral Pouders, as Red Lead, White Lead, Litharge,* &c. *being added to the Oil with Vinegar, will sufficiently bring the Oil to the Body of an Emplaster, without the addition of Gums or Wax, by a pretty long boiling and constantly stirring, with a wooden Spatula till it is perfected.* 5. *Secondly with Hogs Lard, or some other Fats or Greases. It is made altogether as the former, save in this case it needs much less boiling, and a smaller quantity of Gums or Pouders.* 6. Cerats *or* Cerecloths. *They are soft Emplasters, which will spread without melting in a Pan, or the help of Fire; being for the most part made with Oil Olive, and in a much larger quantity.* 7. *The Emplaster being brought to its due Consistency, it is then made up into Rowls, and so kept for Use.*

VII. CATAPLASMS, *or* PULTICES. *They are made with Oil or Fats, adding the boiled Pulps of Roots, or Figs, and the other proper Ingredients according to the Intention; as baked or boiled white Lilly Roots, Turneps, Onions, Garlick, Leeks, Comfrey Roots,* &c. *and so bringing it to a due Consistency with Flower of Oatmeal, Barley-Flower, Orobus-Meal, Crumbs of White Bread, Milks,* &c. *boiling all to a due softness.* 2. *Some Pultices are made to discuss Tumors which will not probably break; some to ease Pain, some to allay Inflamations, and some to Maturate Tumors which tend to breaking; so that according to the Intention of the Cataplasm, such ought the Ingredients to be, to answer the same.* 3. *It ought to be laid on as hot as the Patient can well endure it; and to be renewed* 2 *or* 3 *times a day, or as often as the Nature of the Malady afflicting requires it.*

VIII. CLYSTERS. 1. *They are Liquids made with Posset drink, or Meat Broths, with the addition of such other Ingredients as are proper to the Intention of Cure.* 2. *The chief Purposes for which they are used are, First, to ease Pain in the Bowels from the Colick or sharp Humors. Secondly, for the Cure of Fluxes of the Belly, and Bloody Fluxes. Thirdly, to remedy Costiveness, Fourthly, to purge the lower Bowels.* 3. *Clysters* for easing Pain, *are made with Carminative Decoctions adding half,* 3 *quarters, or an Ounce of* Strasburgh *Turpentine, well mixed with* 1 *or* 2 *Yolks of Eggs, and then with the Decoction, and so exhibited something more than Blood warm.* 4. For the Cure of the Bloody Flux, or other Fluxes of the Belly; *to a strengthening Decoction in Whey, a quarter Part of Brandy ought to be added, and the Clyster to be several times repeated: If the Flux is Inveterate, and not easy to be stopt,* 6, 8, *or* 10 *Grains more or less of Laudanum, ought to be dissolved in the Brandy and mixt with the Decoction.* 5. For an extream Costiveness. *The Clyster ought to be made of Lubrificatives, as a Decoction of Althea Roots, in which*

which a ſmall quantity as 2, or 3 Drams of Caſtile, Genoa, or Venice Soap ought to be diſſolved, or a quarter part of Oil to be mixed therewith, well ſeaſoned with Table Salt. 6. For purging the Belly and giving Stools. *It may be made of Carminative Decoctions, or Meat Broths, or Poſſet-drink; to a Pint of which, a quarter of a Pound of brown Sugar or Honey, and half an Ounce of Salt are to be added, and diſſolved in the ſame, without the Addition of any Oil; becauſe Oil will Obtund the points of the Salts, and ſo hinder the Operation or Working.* 7. *As to the Quantity to be exhibited at a time, to little Infants, give a quarter of a Pint or 6 Ounces; to Children from 5 to 10 Years Old, half a Pint; to bigger Children from 10 to 16 Years Old, 3 quarters of a Pint; to Men and Women, from a Pint, to a Pint and half.*

CHAP. X.

Of Preparations Chymical.

THE chief Chymical Preparations, as they may have reſpect to this preſent Work, are theſe ten here enumerated, viz.

1. Eſſences.
2. Tinctures.
3. Extracts.
4. Waters.
5. Spirits.
6. Oils.
7. Balſams.
8. Powers.
9. Elixirs.
10. Salts.

I. ESSENCES. 1. *By* Eſſences *here, we do not mean thoſe highly rectified and ſublime ætherial Chymical Oils, which Perfumers and others uſe, and ſo call, but another Preparation which is taken from the whole Subſtance of the Plant.* 2. *Take Angelica, Bawm, Mint, or any other like fitting Herb; beat it in a Marble Mortar with a Wooden Peſtle, to a Pulp or Maſs; put it into a Matraſs or Bolt-head, which Seal up Hermetically, (or otherwiſe ſtop it up with Cork dipt in Wax, then cloſed faſt with Sealing-Wax, and after that luted over) ſet it to digeſt in a Horſe Dunghil, or ſome other analogus Heat,* as Balneo, Sand, &c. *for* 40 *or* 50 *Days; ſo will the whole be reduced almoſt to an uniform Subſtance: Afterwards take out the Matter, which is now more liquid than it was before, or reduced into a Liquor; which preſs from the* Fæces. *Digeſt it again in a gentle* Balneo, *that the remaining groſſer parts may ſubſide: decant the clear Liquor, or filter it thro' Brown Paper, or Cotton, in a Glaſs Funnel. And from the former* Fæces, *being dried and calcin'd, extract a fixed Salt, which add to the filtrated Liquor. This is* Le Febure's *Eſſence of Plants; and may be given in any proper Vehicle, from one Spoonful to two, or three.* 3. *Some add to this Eſſence, when it is for long keeping, to every Quart, a quarter of a Pint of the beſt Brandy, or Spirit of Wine.* 4. *But if you would exalt this Eſſence to a higher degree of purity and excellency, the ſaid* Le Febure *proceeds thus. Take of the former Eſſence, Water of decripitated common Salt, made* per deliquium, *of each equal parts; put them into a Matraſs or Bolt-head, which Seal up Hermetically, or ſtop up as before: Digeſt in the Sun, or in* Balneo, *or a Sand heat, for* 40 *or* 50 *Days more, ſo will this ſaline Liquor, without any other Operation, ſeparate all the heterogenous and ſlimy Matter, or Subſtance, which hindred its purity and exaltation: And there will ſwim upon the top, the pure exalted Eſſence of the Plant, either green and tranſparent as an Emerald, or of a reddiſh color, according to the nature of the Plant; which ſeparate and keep for uſe.* This *exalted Eſſence, may be taken from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Canary, or other proper Wine.* 5. The Eſſences of Cold Herbs. *Take the whole Plant well beaten in a Mortar, Juice and all; add to it an equal quantity of Spirit of Wine, or Brandy: put them into a very large Bolt-head, which ſtop cloſe as aforeſaid, ſo that nothing may breath forth: ſet it to digeſt in Horſe-dung, or its equal heat in* Balneo, *or Sand, for* 40 *or* 50 *Days, or more; then ſtrain out all the Liquor by hard preſſing; which put into the Bolt-head again: being ſtopt cloſe up as before, digeſt in a gentle Sand heat for* 40 *or* 50 *Days more; ſo will the Eſſence meliorate, ſupernate the* Fæces, *and grow fine; which decant and keep for uſe, adding to it the fixt Salt of the Preſſings. Doſe from one Spoonful to three, in ſome proper Vehicle.*

II. TINCTURES. 1. *There are ſeveral ſorts of* Tinctures, *which are to be drawn out with ſuch Menſtruums, as are moſt proper to the Diſeaſe afflicting; the chief of which are theſe four following. Firſt,* A Spirituous Tincture. *Secondly,* An Acid Tincture. *Thirdly,* An Oily Tincture. *Fourthly,* A Saline Tincture. 2. The Spirituous Tincture. *Take any Root, Bark, Wood, Herb, Flower, or Seed, being dried, and reduced into groſs Pouder in a hot Iron Mortar, with an eighth part of Salt of Tartar or Pot-Aſhes: affuſe thereon, in a large Matraſs, the beſt rectified Spirit of Wine, ſo much as may over-top the Ingredients* 4 *or* 5 *Inches, ſhake them well together, and ſtop the Veſſel very cloſe: digeſt* 20, 30, *or* 40 *Days, (the longer the better) in a place naturally warm, or in a gentle Sand heat, ſhaking the Veſſel once every Day: then decant the clear Tincture, and keep it cloſe ſtopt for uſe. Doſe* 1, 2, *or* 3 *Drams, if prepared from Alteratives.* 3. The Acid Tincture. *The Ingredients being prepared as in the former, affuſe thereon the dulcified Spirit, either of Nitre or of Salt, Sulphur or Vitriol, ſo much as to ſupernate* 4 *or* 5 *Inches: digeſt as before, then decant the clear* Tincture, *and keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe. Doſe from* 40 *to* 60 *Drops, or ſo much as to give the Vehicle a little acidity.* 4. The Oily Tincture. *Take the Ingredients as before directed to be prepared, which put into a Matraſs, or Bolt-head, and affuſe thereon pure ætherial Oil of Turpentine, ſo much as may over-top it* 4 *or* 5 *Inches; ſtop it cloſe up, and digeſt only in a warm heat for* 14 *or* 21 Days, *ſhaking the Veſſel once every Day: ſtrain out the Tincture by preſſing; let it ſtand till it is fine, and then decant the clear, and keep it for uſe. Doſe from* 6 *to* 12, *or* 18 *Drops; firſt dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with any proper Vehicle, and ſo taken.* 5. The Saline Tincture. *Firſt make the* Spiritus Intimus *thus.* Take Spring Water, 6 Quarts; choice Pot Aſhes, 2 Pounds; Sal Armoniack, one Pound: mix,

digeſt cloſe ſtopt 3 Days, ſtrain, filter, and keep it for uſe. *Then take the Ingredients as before prepared, which put into a Matraſs or Bolt head, and affuſe thereon of the former* Spiritus Intimus, *as much as may over-top the Ingredients 4 or 5 Inches: digeſt cold (being cloſe ſtopt) for 2 or 3 Days, ſhaking the Veſſel twice a Day; let it ſettle for one or two Days; decant the clear from the* Fæces, *which filter thro' Brown filtring Paper, and keep it in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopt for uſe. Doſe from half a Dram, to 1 or 2 Drams, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Canary, or ſome other proper Vehicle. Where note, that by this* Menſtruum, *you may extract the* Tincture *from any Root, Bark, Herb, Flower, or Seed, as well green as dry, and that in a manner extemporanee.*

III. EXTRACTS. 1. *Take the Spirituous Tincture of any thing you deſign to have the Extract of; put it into a Bolt-head, with its Alembick and Receiver, and luting the Joints well; by a gentle heat abſtract the Spirit in* Balneo; *the* Magma *at bottom is the Extract.* 2. Extracts *are either ſoft, fit either to be diſſolved in any proper Vehicle, or to be made up with Pouders, if very ſoft, into an Electuary; but if of a more thick body, to be made with Pouders into Pills: Or they are of a ſolid body, ſo that they may be formed into Pills of themſelves, without any addition.* 3. *And therefore according to the conſiſtence you deſign the Extract to be of, to ſuch a degree you muſt abſtract the Spirit.* 4. *The abſtracted Spirit is ſomething more than the ſimple Spirit of Wine, and may very well be called the Spirit of that Ingredient, or Matter, of which the Extract is made, and contains ſome of the moſt volatil Spirits and Particles thereof.*

IV. WATERS. 1. *They are Diſtilled in Common Stills, putting good Store of Aſhes underneath, to avoid an* Empyreuma, *or Smell and Taſte of Burning; or in an Alembick, in* Balneo. 2. *If you Diſtil in an Alembick, it will be good that the Roots, Herbs, Flowers, be bruiſed, and by adding common Salt, or Leven, to be mixed with them to be digeſted; then putting Spring Water to them, to Diſtil them in an Alembick with its Worm or Refrigeratory, till the change of the Taſte ſhews the Virtue to be drawn off, ſeparating the Oil if any be.* 3. *By adding the Salt or Leven, or Yeſt, and digeſting the Herbs therewith, till they have a kind of Winey Smell; by which means the Water is made twice or thrice as ſtrong, and Smells much ſtronger of the Herbs, Flowers,* &c. 4. Waters from dried Herbs. *Let them be cut and infuſed a while in hot Water, and digeſted with Salt, Leven, or Yeſt, and then diſtilled in* Balneo; *and if it be cohobated upon more dried Herbs, it will be ſo much the better and more noble.* 5. *Waters from tender Herbs and Flowers, and from cold Plants, are diſtilled in* Balneo, *with Cohobation upon freſh Herbs.* 6. *Waters from hot Seeds, Spices,* &c. *beat or bruiſe them groſly, infuſe them in a little warm Water, then diſtil them by a Copper* Veſica, *Tin'd within: You may alſo ſteep them in Wine, ſo will the Water be more excellent, with ſome Oil.* 7. *If from green Roots or Barks, bruiſe or ſhave them; but if from dried Roots, Barks, raſp them, or groſly beat them in a Mortar, and infuſe them in a little warm Water,* &c.

V. SPIRITS. 1. Take the Herbs, Flowers, *&c. beat them in a Mortar, and Pickle them with Salt, in an Earthen Veſſel, by mixing the Salt therewith; put all into a well glazed Earthen Jar, preſſing them well down: ſtop the Veſſel very cloſe, and put it into a Cellar for 3 or 4 Months, till they have a ſharp or Wine-like Smell; then diſtil in a* Veſica, *in* Balneo, *or Sand, or Aſhes, to drineſs: cohobate the Spirit and diſtil again, after which rectify it in a Glaſs Matraſs, in a gentle* Balneo, *or Sand-heat.* 2. Spirits from Juices. *Beat the Roots, Herbs, Flowers, Fruits, if Juicy, and preſs forth their Juice; But if they be not Juicy, ſprinkle hot Water on them, and then expreſs the Juice. Steep in this Juice freſh Herbs, and preſs out again, which work repeat till you have Juice enough; this Juice ferment with Sugar, Leven, or Yeſt, diſſolved in a little Water, and then diſtil it as before. Where note, that the Fermentation of the Juice, is beſt done in Wooden Veſſels.* 3. Spirits from Fruits which have a Pulp, as Black Cherries, Elderberries, Goosberries, Mulberries, Raſpberries, Strawberries, *&c. Either make a Wine of them, which let grow a little Acid; and diſtil it as before directed, or as you diſtil Brandy, or Spirit of Wine from Wine: Or elſe take their Pulp, freed from their Stones or Kernels, to which put warm Water, to make it thin; then with Leven, Yeſt, or Sugar, diſſolved alſo in warm Water, cauſe them to ferment; after which diſtil.* 4. Spirits from hot Seeds, Spices, *&c. Bruiſe them well, and macerate the Maſs with Wine, cauſe them to ferment with Leven,* &c. *and then diſtil; ſo will you have a Spirit mixt with a great deal of Water: cohobate and diſtil again, ſo will the Spirit be much better; which after ſeparate from the Water by* Diſtillation: *reſerve the Spirit by it ſelf, and the Water by it ſelf, as Water of the ſame Seeds, Spices,* &c.

VI. OILS Diſtilled. 1. Oils from green or dry Roots, Herbs, Flowers. *Bruiſe them well in a Stone or Iron Mortar, digeſt them 14 days or more in Water, and let them putrify; then diſtil by a* Veſica *with a great Fire; ſo will you have Water and Oil come over, which you are to ſeparate.* 2. If you diſtil Oils from Angelica, Aniſe, Bawm, Caraway, Dill, Fennel, Lavender, Marjoram, Mint, Origanum, Pennyroyal, Roſemary, Sage, Savory, Southernwood, Thyme, Wormwood, *and the like hot Herbs: It is to be done when in Flower, and you are only to take the upper Branches with the Flowers, for then they yield the greateſt plenty of Oil, and thoſe parts of the Plants the moſt; the Leaves, Stalks,* &c. *little or none at all.* 3. Oils from hot Seeds, as Anniſe, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Caraways, Coriander, Dill, Fennel, Muſtard, Parſly, Rocket, *&c. Bruiſe them groſly, affuſe on them hot Water; add ſome Salt, or Crude Tartar in Pouder, digeſt 10 or 20 Days, then diſtil with a Copper* Veſica, *with its Head and Receiver well luted; ſo will you have Water and Oil together, which you are to ſeparate, keeping the Oil by it ſelf; and the Water for Aniſeed Water, Cardamom, Caraway Water,* &c. 4. Oils from Roots being dried. *Bruiſe them well, or beat them into groſs Pouder, digeſt them with Water and Salt, then diſtil: cohobate the diſtilled Water, digeſt and diſtil again; ſeparate the Oil from the Water: and in that Water, digeſt more freſh Roots, and ſo on continually.* 5. Oils from Citron, Limon, and Orange Peels. *Let them putrify or rot; add Water to them; then diſtil them as the former Roots, ſo will you have Oil and Water, which ſeparate. The Water may be uſed*

in

in like manner to more prepared Peels. 6. Oils from Spices. *Bruiſe them groſly, (for Powders yield leſs Oil;) digeſt them* 8 *or* 10 *Days in the* Menſtruum *you intend, adding Nitre, Salt, or Tartar: then diſtil in a* Veſica; *ſo will you have Water and Oil, which ſeparate: cohobate the Water upon the* Fæces *ſeveral times, ſo will all the volatil Oil aſcend: The Water reſerve to make more Oil with, upon freſh Spices. The weighty Oils (as of Cinamon) will ſeparate from the Water, in* 14 *or* 16 *Days, by ſinking to the bottom.* 7. Oils from Aromatick Woods, as Caſſia Lignea, Cedar, Cypreſs, Juniper, Rhodium, Sanders Yellow, Saſſafraſs, Xyloaloes, *&c. Take their raſpings, or let their Chips be exceedingly well bruiſed in an Iron Mortar, which digeſt a good while in Water, then diſtil by a* Veſica: *cohobate, and continue diſtilling for ſome Days; at length the noble odoriferous Oil will come forth very ſubtil and volatil.* 8. Oils from Roſins, Turpentines, *&c. Add to them a good quantity of Water, and diſtil by a* Veſica; *ſo will you have Water, and an Oil ſwimming upon it,* (which Oil is called Spirit;) *continue the diſtillation, and by degrees it will be Yellow; then change the Receiver: Separate this yellow Oil, and keep it by it ſelf, diſtilling till no more appears.* This is called Oil. *The Matter remaining is called* Colophony. 9. The Rectification of Chymical Oils. *They are rectified by diſtilling them by a Cucurbit, or* Veſica, *with much Water; ſo will the pure ætherial Oil aſcend, with ſome Water, which ſeparate. They are alſo rectified in a Bolt-head, with its Receiver, in which the pure ætherial Oil will aſcend, the thicker Subſtance remaining at bottom.*

VII. BALSAMS. 1. *The true difference between Chymical Oils and Chymical Balſams lies chiefly in two things,* viz. *firſt the Oil contains the principal or chief of the ſublime and volatil parts. Secondly, That it is of a thicker Conſiſtence or Subſtance, than the Balſam; which as this latter is leſs ſubtil and thicker, ſo it is more fit for old Sores and Ulcers.* 2. *Hence it appears that as Oils are the more thin, pure, and ætherial parts, ſo they riſe firſt in Diſtillation, from the Matter they are ſeparated from; but the Balſam is that other thicker Oily Matter, which by the force of a ſtronger Fire, aſcends next after the former pure, ætherial, volatil Oil is drawn off; which as it is of a thicker body, ſo it is alſo of a deeper color.* 3. Balſams Chymical, *are oftentimes alſo made in Rectification of Chymical Oils; when drawing off the thin, ſubtil, volatil Parts, or Oil, the thick Balſam is left at bottom.* 4. *But they are properly Balſams which (the thin Oil being drawn off in a* Veſica) *are afterwards drawn from the Colophony by a Retort.* 5. *Take the Colophony remaining after the Oil is drawn from Roſins and Turpentine; put it into a Retort, and diſtil with a gradual Fire, firſt ſoft and gentle, then greater, and ſo encreaſing the Heat, till the Colophony has given up all its Oily or Balſamick parts, which will be of a body thick and red. And this is that which is properly called* Balſam; *which if it be rectified again in a Glaſs Retort, in a Sand-heat, will be much more fine and pure.*

VIII. POTESTATES, or POWERS. 1. *Take the rectified Spirit of the Plant, ſuppoſe of Mint, or Pennyroyal, a Pint; Chymical Oil of the ſame Plant, an Ounce, or ſo much as the Spirit will abſorb, or ſwallow up: mix them together, and keep them for uſe.* 2. *But if you take the fixt Salt of the ſame Plant, and grind it with an equal quantity of the volatil Sal Armoniack; ſubliming and re-ſubliming ſo long till the fixt Salt aſcends with the Volatil; and add* 2 *Drams thereof to the former mixture, it will be ſo much the more powerful to all the Intentions for which the ſaid Poteſtates are uſed.* 3. *And many times for want of the particular Spirit of the Plant, whoſe Powers you would make, the beſt rectified Spirit of Wine is uſed as a* Succedaneum; *to which may alſo be added, if you pleaſe, the volatiliz'd Salt of the ſame Plant, or a volatil Salt of Tartar.*

IX. ELIXIRS. 1. *An Elixir is the ſulphureous Tincture of any Vegetable, drawn out of the dried Vegetable, (ground groſly with Salt of Tartar in a hot Mortar) with the rectified Spirit of the ſame Vegetable.* 2. *Or thus. Take any dried Herb or Plant, beat it into groſs Pouder, which put into a Matraſs or Bolt-head: Take the Powers of the ſame Plant, ſix Pints; rectified Spirit of Nitre,* 12 *Ounces: mix, and digeſt for* 10 *Days; affuſe ſo much of this Mixture upon the former Pouder, as may ſupernate* 4 *or* 5 *Inches: digeſt cold for* 20 *Days, ſhaking the Glaſs every Day; then decant the clear Liquor, and keep it for uſe.* 3. *But you are not always neceſſitated to uſe* Spirit of Nitre; *but may in place thereof, as the nature of the Diſeaſe may require, take* Oils of Salt, of Sulphur, *or* of Vitriol, *and digeſt with the Powers as above directed.* 4. *Again, by Infuſion of any Vegetable (ſuppoſe* Roſemary) *in Powers of the ſame, acuated with Oil of Salt, and Salt of the ſame, you ſhall have the* Elixir *thereof.*

X. SALTS. 1. *Salts Chymical are either Volatil or Fixed: And tho' all Plants have indeed a volatil Salt, yet the moſt of them having but little, and that little very difficult to be gotten, Authors have taken little or no notice thereof: Thoſe which really abound with it are but few, of which* Beans, Peaſe, *and* Tartar, *are chief. The way of making their Volatil Salts, we ſhall not declare here, having taught it fully and at large in their proper places, in the following Book.* 2. Fixed Salt of Vegetables *is thus made. Firſt burn or calcine the Herb you would make a Salt of, into white Aſhes; yet avoiding a too fierce or haſty Burning, leſt it ſhould vitrify. Boil theſe Aſhes in fair Water, to make a* Lixivium *of them; which filter thro' filtring Brown Paper, by help of a Glaſs* Funnel. *This filtred Liquor Boil in a Glaſs Veſſel, with a gentle Fire, to the conſumption of all the Water; ſo will the fixt Salt of the Plant be left at bottom.* 3. *If the Salt be not purely White and Fine, you muſt diſſolve it again in more fair Water; filter and coagulate by an abſumption of the Water; which work you are ſo often to repeat, till it is freed from all Impurity, and is very White.* 4. *Theſe alcalious Fixt Salts, are very apt to melt in the Air; but if they be firſt calcined with Sulphur, it much preſerves them from that Accident, and makes them withall ſomewhat more grateful to the Palate.*

CHAP. XI.

Of the Virtues *of* Medicines.

I. THAT *some Plants Heat, some Cool, and some Dry, and some Moisten, is manifest; and this is from their* First Qualities, *which are found out, first by their Taste. Secondly, by their Smell. Thirdly, by their Operations, or Effects. Fourthly, by Experience.*

II. THAT *some Plants open Obstructions, and some stop, as in Catarrhs and Fluxes of Blood; some Bind, and some Relax; some Attract, and some Repercuss; some Maturate, and some Absterge,* &c. *These Virtues, which are* their Second Qualities, *they draw from their* First Qualities, *but are more perfectly known and found out by Experience, and a continued Series of Observations.*

III. THAT *the Appropriation of Medicaments to the several principal Parts of the Body, has been found out partly by their Signatures, and partly by Experience, and sometime by both of them together: And so this Appropriation of them to the Head and Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Lungs,* Pleura, *Heart, Liver, Spleen, Mesentery, Reins, Womb, and Joints, is called* their Third Qualities.

IV. NOW IF *a Plant is hot and dry, it naturally follows, that it must resist and be helpful against Diseases, proceeding from cold and moisture: So also if a Plant is cold and moist, it must resist and be helpful against Diseases proceeding from heat and driness: The same may be said of Plants hot and moist, or cold and dry, which doubtless resist, and are helpful against Diseases proceeding from the* oppofite Qualities.

V. THIS *being said, if we consider what Diseases afflict those principal Parts of the Body, and from what Causes they proceed; it follows that those Plants, which are endowed with* those First Qualities, *and withall are in the predicament of* the Third Qualities, *must generally resist and be auxiliaries in the Curing those Distempers, afflicting those particular Parts; and therefore in giving you the Virtues of the Medicament, tho' there are in almost every Plant, and in the Variety of their Preparations, a great number of Diseases enumerated, against which they be Good or Helpful, yet we do not intend thereby, that they are Specificks, and absolute Cures for all the Diseases there named, but chiefly helpful against the same; and in Compositions framed against such Maladies, may as a* Vis duplicata, *add to their Force and Effects.*

VI. AS FOR *Example, take* Angelica, Lavender, *or any other Plants, which are hot and dry in the second, third, or fourth degrees, as to their* First Qualities; *and withall are* appropriated to the Head, Brain, and Nerves: *We say that those Plants, and their Preparations, are good for and helpful against all the Diseases of those Parts, proceeding from* cold and moisture, *and accordingly we enumerate them, as Catarrhs, or Defluxions, Megrims, Vertigo's, Appoplexies, Epilepsies, Lethargies,* Carus, Coma, *Palsies, Gramps, Defluxions into the Eyes and Nose, heaviness of the Head, weakness of the extream Parts, thro' the hurts of the Nerves,* &c. *more especially if the Habit of the Body be cold and moist too. These and other like Diseases of those Parts, proceeding from a cold and moist Cause, we say, these and the like Plants are proper for, and helpful in their Cure, tho' we do not say they will absolutely do the Work: And yet a great deal is to be said, if* Alteratives *be given in a* full Dose, assiduously used, not by fits and girds, and continued for a good length of time; *for so* Nature *acts in conjunction with the Medicine, and the Cure is performed and perfected at length, which otherwise could not be either expected or hoped for.*

VII. AGAIN, *those Plants which are in the* Fourth Qualities of Medicines, *are* Abstractives, *which abstract or take away all superfluous Humours, Recrements, and Excrements out of the Body, its Ventricles, or principal* Viscera, *and Vessels, which are* Emeticks, Catharticks, Salivaticks, Ptarmicks, Emmenagogicks, Diureticks, Lithontripticks, and Sudorificks, *and these are said to be Curative, at least helpful in Curing all Diseases of* Repletion.

VIII. THE KIND *of the* Abstractive *is to be chosen, according to the* site of the Part, or Parts afflicted; and nature of the Diseases afflicting. *So if it be* the Head, *stuft with pituitous, cold and moist Humours,* Ptarmicks *are to be chosen: If* the Stomach, *by Surfeits, Fulness, Obstructions, sharp Humours,* &c. *then* Emeticks. *If* the Entrails, *with sharp Humours, Colicks, Worms,* &c. *then* Catharticks. *If* all the Juices of the Body are contaminated, *as in the* French *Disease, Leprosie,* Leuce, Elephantiasis, *&c. then* Salivaticks. *If* the Womb *be obstructed, or the Courses stopt, then* Emmenagogicks. *If there be a repletion of Urine, thro' an Obstruction of* the Reins, and Urinary Vessels, *then* Diureticks. *If* Gravel, Stones, *&c. in Reins or Bladder, then* Lithontripticks. *If* Universal Obstructions over the whole Body, *with a repletion of Watery Humours, as in Dropsies, then* Catharticks *first, and* Sudorificks *afterwards.*

IX. AND SO *the* Diseases *proceeding from* Repletion, *are enumerated according to the Part or Parts afflicted; and accordingly the proper* Abstractives *are applied, which taking away the superfluous Humours, or Recrements, causing, or some ways contributing to those Diseases; those particular Medicaments according to their Kind, are said to cure, or be helpful, or contributary to the removal, or cure of those Diseases.*

X. THOSE HERBS, *or Plants, which add something to the Body, or its principal Parts, are in* the Fifth Qualities *of Medicines, and are* Adductives, *and said to cure, or be helpful in curing, all Diseases of* Ablation, viz. *such Distempers as are caused from the want of some Nourishment, Juices, or Humours, in order to the conservation of the whole Body, or of some particular and respective Parts: And so they are said to be* Chylificks, Analepticks, Galactogeneticks, Spermatogeneticks, *and* Alexipharmicks; *that is to say, to cure, or to be helpful in curing, all Diseases and Weaknesses, caused by a deficiency of what Nature requires, for preservation of the Body and its Principal.*

XI. AND THEREFORE *the Kind of the* Adductive

is to be chosen, according to the nature of the Matter deficient, the Parts affected and the approaching Evils to be feared: So if the Tone of the Stomach is hurt, that it cannot breed good Chylus, *whereby an Atrophy or Pining may be feared,* Chylificks *are to be administred, which are withall Stomachick, or Stomachicks are to be added to them. If* a grand Wasting of the Flesh be, *as in a Phthisis, or deep Consumption,* Analepticks *are of use. If a deficiency of Milk, then* Galactogeneticks. *If a deficiency of Seed, then* Spermatogeneticks. *If Poison be taken, then the Vital Powers are to be strengthned and augmented by* Alexipharmicks.

XII. *AND SO the Diseases proceeding from* Ablation, *are enumerated, according as the whole Body, or its Parts may be affected, and accordingly the proper* Adductives *are chosen; which adding to Generating, or encreasing the Nutriment, or Juices defective, are said either to cure, or some ways contribute to the cure, of the prevailing Illnesses, either present, or intruding upon the Patient.*

XIII. *THIS IS the Method, joined with Experience, and a long Series of Observations, thro' all preceeding Ages from the first beginnings of the Art of Physick, by which the Virtues of Medicaments have been investigated and found out; and according to which, the Virtues ascribed to Herbs and Plants in this our* Herbal, *are rationally to be accounted for.*

CHAP. XII.

Of Doses, Uses *and* Application.

I. THE DOSES of Alteratives. 1. Pouders, *if temperate, or hot, or cold in the first degree, may be given from one Dram to two Drams; in the second and third degrees, from half a Dram to a Dram, or more: In the fourth degree, from half a Scruple to half a Dram.* 2. Infusions, Decoctions *and* Waters, *from two Ounces to four, six, or eight.* 3. Extracts, *from one Dram to two Drams.* 4. Electuaries, *from one Dram to four, or half an Ounce.* 5. Elixirs *and* Powers, *from* 30 *Drops to* 60, *or* 80 *Drops.* 6. Clysters, *a Pint at a time to a Man or Woman; but to Infants and Children, from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint.*

II. DOSES *of* Abstractives. 1. Emeticks, *if of Antimony, as Tartar Emetick, from three Grains to eight: If Infusions of* Crocus Metallorum, Vitrum Antimonij, *or* Regulus Antimonij, *from half an Ounce to an Ounce; and if strong, from an Ounce to an Ounce and half, or two Ounces:* Emetick Decoctions *of Herbs, from half a Pint to three quarters of a Pint, or Pint.* 2. Catharticks, *if* Pouders, *from a Scruple, or half a Dram, to a Dram, or Dram and half, according to the strength of the Species, and the Age and Strength of the Patient; the Strongest may be given from half a Scruple to half a Dram.* 3. Lenitive Electuaries, *from half an Ounce to two Ounces:* Purging Electuaries, *from half an Ounce to an Ounce,* 4. Purging Infusions *and* Decoctions, *from an Ounce to six Ounces, according to their Strength; the Strong, from an Ounce to four Ounces; the Strongest, from an Ounce to two Ounces.* 5. Purging Extracts, *from half a Scruple to two Scruples.* Purging Pills, *from a Scruple to a Dram.* 6. Purging Salts, *from half an Ounce to an Ounce, or Ounce and half.* 7. Salivaticks, *according to the Discretion of the Learned Physician.* 8. Emmenagogicks, *if* Infusions *or* Decoctions, *from a quarter of a Pint, to half a Pint, or more. If* Tinctures *or* Elixirs, *from two Drams to three Drams, or half an Ounce.* 9. Diureticks *and* Lithontripticks, *if* Pouders, *from a Dram to two Drams: If* Infusions *or* Decoctions, *from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, or more: If* Salts, *from ten Grains to a Scruple, or half a Dram.* 10. Sudorificks, *if* Infusions, *from half a Pint to three quarters of a Pint, or more: If* Electuaries, *from a Scruple to a Dram, two Drams, four Drams, or an Ounce. But if an* Opiate, *you must be regulated according to the quantity of* Opium *which is in it. If* Salts, *from half a Scruple to half a Dram.*

III. BUT IN ALL *these Cases you are to observe, that these Rules, nor any other, can be absolutely General, but that different Accidents which may be, as to the Age, Habit, and Strength of the Patient, Recency or Inveteracy of the Disease, together with the different Strengths or Weaknesses of the Medicine, may cause some Exceptions, or particular Cautions and Observations necessary to be known, and which we could not comprehend in these general Directions; so that notwithstanding the Limitations of these Doses in this place, they must be proportioned from hence, according as the Accidents may be, in respect both to the Patient and the Preparation; giving to Grown Persons the larger and more compleat Doses; whilst to Weak Persons, Children and Infants, they are to be diminished, according to their Weaknesses, Disabilities, and tender Years.*

IV. THE USES of Internal Medicaments. *And they are to be considered,* 1. *As to the Time of Giving.* 2. *As to the Way and Manner of Giving,* FIRST, *as to the time of Exhibition,* Alteratives *may be given in the Morning Fasting; but without doubt, all* Aperitives *are best given at Night, (but upon an Empty Stomach) because there will be the less fear the next Day of taking Cold.* Catharticks *and* Emeticks, *are best given in the Morning, because as the Stomach is then most Empty, so they will the easier act upon the Offending Matter, and the sooner Operate; besides, the better Attendance may be given, in the time of their Working.*

V. *SECONDLY,* As to the Way and Manner of Giving them. *And this is taken for the most part from their Form.* 1. Waters Distilled, Syrups *and* Juleps, *are used chiefly as Vehicles, to convey other things down the Throat in.* 2. Infusions, Decoctions *and* Wines, *are generally given by themselves, dulcified with White Sugar, or some proper Syrup.* 3. Essences *and* Juices, *are generally mixed with some proper Syrup, or with Wine (as the nature of the Disease may require) sweetned with White Sugar, Honey, or Syrup.* 4. Tinctures, *if* Spirituous, Acid, *or* Oily, *are almost always given in a Glass of dulcified Wine.*

But

But Saline Tinctures, *are generally given in some Diuretick Decoction, sweetned with Syrup of Althæa, or of Parsly, Winter Cherries*, &c. 5. Pouders *and* Extracts, *if soft, are made into* Bolus's *with Honey, Pulp of a Rosted Apple or Pear, or some proper Loboch. 6. But* Extracts, *if stiff enough to be made into Pills, (while Recent) are swallowed as Pills by themselves: If kept till they are hard, they will scarcely dissolve in the Body, but must be reduced to a soft Electuary.* 7. Troches, *are to be reduced into a Pouder, and made into a* Bolus *with some proper Syrup, or Honey.* 8. Lozenges *are held in the Mouth, and swallowed down only as they melt.* 9. Electuaries *are swallowed either as a* Bolus, *or dissolved in some proper Infusion, Decoction, or Wine, sweetned with some Syrup, Honey, or Sugar.* 10. Pills *are swallowed by themselves, washing them down with some proper distilled Water, Infusion, Decoction, Wine, Julep, Posset-drink, or Broth.* 11. Spirits *are dulcified with some proper Syrup, or mixt with Wine sweetned with Syrup, or White Sugar, and so taken.* 12. Potestates *and* Elixirs, *are always given in a Glass of dulcified Wine.* 13. Oils *and* Balsams, *are always dropt into soft White Sugar, and so well mixt with it, then put into a Glass of some proper Wine and so drank.* 14. Salts Essential, Elementary, *or* Fixt, *and* Volatil, *are generally dissolved in some proper distill'd Water, Infusion, Decoction, or Wine, and dulcified with Syrup, Honey, or Sugar, and so swallowed.*

VI. THE APPLICATION of Topicks or Externals. 1. Lotions *are either for Bathing in, or for Washing old Sores and Ulcers; for Gargarisms, for Sore Mouths and Throats; or for Injections into Fistula's, the Yard, or Womb, to be used with proper Syringes.* 2. Oils, *they are to be anointed upon the Parts affected, rubbing them well in, Morning and Night, or two or three times a Day.* 3. Ointments *and* Balsams; *these may be anointed with all; also they are spread upon Pledgets, and applied to Green Wounds, Old Running Sores and Ulcers.* 4. Pouders; *these are either mixed with some Ointment or Balsam, and so applied; or simply strewed upon the Wound, Sore or Ulcer.* 5. Emplasters *and* Cerates, *are to be spread upon supple Cloth or Leather, and so applied simply upon the naked Tumor, Wound, Sore or Ulcer, or laid over Pledgets, dresst or arm'd with Balsam, to keep them on.* 6. Cataplasms *are put upon Cloth or Leather, to be applied to Tumors and Apostems, to discuss, soften or suppurate.* 7. Clysters *are to be used either with a Clyster-Pipe and Bladder, or with a Clyster-Syring, to force it up the* Intestinum rectum, *by the* Anus.

VII. *WHERE NOTE, that* Clysters *are either* Anodyn, *or* Healing, *or* Purging: *If* Anodyn, *some choice* Opiate *is dissolved in it. If* Healing, *they are mixed either with* Spirit of Wine, *or some* Oil, Balsam, *or* Liquid Rosin. *But if* Purging, *they have always a proportional quantity of* Brown Sugar *in them, with some* Common Salt; *but no Oil or Oily body by any means, because they always blunt the points of the Saline Particles.*

CHAP. XIII.

Conclusion *of the* Introduction.

I. THUS HAVING *given you a short Explanatory Introduction to our History of Plants, without the Knowledge of which, this Work could not well be understood, and upon which principles a great part of the Practise of Physick is founded and built; the Observation of which, is truly a practising according to Art, and not a going hand over head, and a doing of things at all adventures, as* Empiricks *do, by which the Life of a Patient is not only put into Danger, but by such* Empirical *Practises, a thousand Miscarriages are daily committed; to the great prejudice of the Sick, and disreputation of the Medical Arts.*

II. *MANY GREAT things have been performed by simple Medicines and Preparations; and by that prime and simple Practise, the Qualities and Virtues of Simples were first investigated or found out. This was the first step of Art. Afterwards when the Faculties and Virtues of many things were discovered, the succeeding Practisers began to add one thing to another, which they thought to have like Virtues; believing, that two things of equal strength being conjoin'd, the Power and Force of that Medicine must be doubled; and indeed it many times succeeded according to expectation.*

III. *FROM THESE beginnings, Artists began to redouble their Forces, and to multiply Ingredients; making continually* Complex Compositions, *and from the belief of a* Vis unita, *to form* Compounds, *which in process of many Ages, became a Magazine or Store-House, as it were, of Remedies for all Diseases; which they formed into a method of Prescriptions, and under proper Titles, and particular forms of Preparations; they made at length a* Repository *for general Practise, consisting of a great number of Prescripts, serving for all Indications, and for the Cure of the most common and reigning Diseases; which they called by the name of a* Pharmacopœia *or* Dispensatory.

IV. *THUS THE Medical Arts, under this natural and primitive Simplicity, continued for many hundred Years; and obtained the name of* Hippocratical *and* Galenical *Physick, without any considerable or manifest advantage, alteration, or advance of Reputation; except in forming a* Farrago *of not only* Compound, *but* decompound *Recipes, which being a* Hodge-Podge *of* Complications, *tended rather to the Detriment and Reproach of our Art, than the adding of any Honour or Glory to it; and thereby reduced the Science from Natural and Simple* Empiricism, *into an Artificial and Reputable* Art of Quackery.

V. *THE ART THUS groaning under this Labyrinth of Misfortunes, by the ill Practises of supposed Learned Men; or rather* Empiricks, *began to sink under the Burthen, and indeed would in a short time have been reduced into the most profound Mystery of* Empiricism, *or* Quackery; *had it not pleased God, to make the Light of Chymistry to Arise and Shine upon us, by the Means of*

of that wonderful Spirit, and great Man, Paracelsus: *who not only shew'd the weakness of* Empiricism, *of* Galenick Medicines, *and* Medicasters, *but unvailed and brought the Arts of Medicine out of their Rubbish, and set them in a true light, for the general Good of Mankind.*

VI. *IF IT BE OBJECTED, that Chymistry was in being long before* Paracelsus *was Born. To this we answer, so was the Circulation of the Blood before our* Great Harvey: *But as it was* Harvey, *who first brought the Circulation to* Light, *for the reforming, and more full elucidating the Art of* Physick; *so we say, that it was* Paracelsus *who brought the* Light *of Chymistry to arise and shine in our Horizon; and let us into its Secret Recesses, shewing us all its hidden Treasures, and brought them forth for the Glory of our Art, the Increase of true Medical Knowledge, and an Universal Good.*

VII. *YET WE DO NOT SAY, that the* Old Physick *is wholly to be cast away: There are many (tho' Simple) excellent things in it; which by a Skilful and Prudent Physician may be excerpted, and collected together; and which if conjoined with the* Chymical, *open into a great Field of Knowledge, and wonderful Productions, that not only shew us the* Genesis, *but also* Analysis *of all natural things; and with what an amazing Harmony they sympathize with Human Bodies, and how admirably they conspire to Operate in Mankind, to the extirpation of Diseases, and support of Life, against whatever may be opposite to Health, and the well-being of a Living Man.*

VIII. *THE NEXT thing then which the Physician had in his View, was the Composition and Structure of the Human Frame, that thereby he might know how the Body grew, and was nourished, and by what means it might fall to decay, and so fail. And since the Growth and Nourishment was from the Matter received in by the Mouth into the Stomach, they considered that there was an innate Property in that* Viscus, *viz.* Natural Spirits, *to convert the received Food into a kind of nourishing Juice, which the* Greeks *(our first Physicians) were pleased to call* Chylus, *which being more perfected in the Entrails, was thence conducted by proper Vessels, and conveyed to the Heart; where being converted into Blood, it was thence by the* Arteries *distributed over the whole Body, to contribute to its encrease of Magnitude, and nourishment of all its Parts, that it might not fall to decay. The* Meanders, *or Ways, by which this Bloody Juice past and repast, was discovered by* Dissection *of the Human Carcase; how it past from the Heart by the* Arteries, *to almost every individual Part of the Body, for its Nutrition; and how, what was more than was fit for that Purpose, was returned by the* Veins *to the Heart again; which for that reason seems to be the Fountain of the* Vital Spirits, *and so by a perpetual Circulation, conserves the Microcosm in a habitual State of Life and Strength. And by the same Art, they came to a discovery of the* Nervous System, *(whose Original is in the Head) by which the* Animal Spirits, *generated in the Brain, were conveyed thro' the whole Man, giving Sense or Feeling, Life and Motion, to every part of the same.*

IX. *HOW THE Body fell to decay, or failed, was the next Consideration, which was either,* I. *By External Accidents, by Blows, Falls, Cuts, Punctures, Gunshot,* &c. *from whence came Contusions, Wounds, Fluxes of Blood, Ulcers, Fractures, Luxations, Dismemberings, and loss of Substance, which directed them to Topicks, or External Applications, whence from a long Series of Experiences, arose the* Practise *and* Art of Chirurgery. II. *Or Internal, from a defect of* Natural Spirits *in the* Stomach *and* Bowels, *whereby their Tone, or innate concoctive Property being hurt, they either* 1. *generated a bad* Chylus, *which did not Nourish as it ought to do, but either prostigated the Blood and* Lympha, *by depauperating them; or otherwise created a tartarous kind of Mucilage, by which not only the Vessels thro' which it was to pass were obstructed, but the* Viscera *also themselves were perturbed in their Operations, by glutinous Slime, Sand, Gravel, Stones,* &c. *Or* 2. *They* generated not Chylus enough *to nourish and sustain the External Man, whereby the Body falls into Lassitudes or Weaknesses, Pinings, and a lingering Consumption; which if not prudently remedied, and that in time, reduces the poor Patient to a meer Skelton, and so making him past hopes of Cure, sends him decently to his Grave. An* indigested Chylus, *or* defective in its quantity, *as it creates a* depauperated Blood and Lympha, *so it makes either* weak Vital Spirits, *or a* deficiency of them, *whence comes Faintness, Languishings, and the like, and an universal decay of the Strength of the whole Man. And according to the poverty of the Blood and* Lympha, *such also are the* Animal Spirits *proceeding from it, from whose weakness or decay, proceed all the Nervous Diseases afflicting the Body, as Tremblings, Numbness, loss of Strength and Motion, Convulsions, Palsies,* &c.

X. *THE BODY being thus afflicted with* Diseases, *it was natural to believe, that they could not be without their* proper Signs, *by which they might be known, as also several* attendent Symptoms; *all which must arise from some certain* Cause, *or* Causes; *the Signs of which Causes, (which they call* Diagnosticks) *they daily learnt from* Observation. *These* Causes, *whether* Original *or* Accidental, *they gradually searched out, that the Sources whence they were derived, might be at length discovered. All which was absolutely necessary towards the investigation of the Cure: For that without the* Cause *was known and removed, the Effects thereof,* viz. *the* Disease, *could not cease, or be taken away. As* Diseases *then appeared in the World, they observed the* Signs *accompanying them, and the* Symptoms *which many times accrued, which they set down in Writing, under the* Names *of those several* Diseases. *And enquiring into the Course of the Patients Life, and what Accidental Matters might also happen, at the* Introitum *of the* Disease, *the* antecedent Causes *of the Malady, became in some measure manifest. Whence by a great number of* Remarks, *not only the* Antecedent *and* Remote Causes *came to be discovered, but also the* conjoined *and* near Causes, *were at length brought to Light; From whence the* Diagnostick part *of the Art, received its Illustration. Again, from the* Greatness *or* Lightness *of the* Causes; *from the* impending Symptoms, *as they seem'd more or less dangerous; and from attending to the* end of the Disease, *thro' a long Series of* Observations; *being all rationally considered together, the* Prognostick Precepts *were educed. And if the* Disease *was thought Curable, the* Indi-

Indications of Cure, *voluntarily flowed from the morbifick ſtate of the Sick, which proceeded* 1. *From the* Cauſes *Antecedent and Preſent.* 2. *From the* nature of the Diſeaſe, *whither Similar, Organick, or Common.* 3. *From the* Symptoms, *as being Dangerous or not.* 4. *From the* Vital Powers, *reſpecting the Strength or Weakneſs of the Diſeaſed Body.*

XI. *ART BEING by theſe Advances, and ſo many Degrees, or Steps, brought on towards Perfection; what remains for the Learned Profeſſor to do? Truly to know what Diſeaſe it is which afflicts the Perſon, and by the* Criſis, *and manifeſt Symptoms, to make his Medical Prognoſticks, whether the Patient be Curable or not; that he may do every thing for the Reputation of his Art, and of himſelf. So that if he ſees the Sick paſt hopes of Recovery, he may decline his Attacks, and let the Relatives and Attendents know the Danger impending. But if there be Hopes of Life, (tho' but ſmall) he may make his Artful and Maſterly Preſcriptions, according to the* Indications of Cure, *which with a Rational and Modeſt aſſurance, he may hope and conclude, will not go without their deſired Effects.*

XII. *LIKE AS THE Art of* Rhetorick *was not the foundation of Oratory, or of the firſt Orators,* Demoſthenes, Cicero, *&c. but the Orators the foundation of the Art, out of whoſe unexampled Orations, all its Precepts and Rules were Excerpted, or Gleaned, and by Wiſe Men reduced into the form of an Art, by which all ſucceeding* Rhetoricians *regulated and made their Orations: So the Medical Art, and all its Rules, even the Fabrick of the whole Art, was Reared and Built out of* Empiricism, *or* Quackery; *and its Original or Foundation, was laid by* Empiricks, *or* Quacks, *(as the Learned are pleaſed to phraſe it) and that the firſt Phyſicians were no other than* Empiricks, Quacks, *or* Tryers of Skill, *out of whoſe Tryals, Obſervations and Practiſes, ſome Wiſe Men collected a Set of Precepts and Rules; which being reduced into Method, we now call the Art of Phyſick. But all the to be deplored Misfortunes of the Art is, that it makes not a great many Real Phyſicians, but too many Ignorant or Conceited Doctors, and too great a number of Formal and Rattle-headed* Empiricks *or* Quacks.

XIII. *WHAT WE have farther to ſay is, to commend the ſincere Lovers of Art, to the good Providence of God. That in their Search and Enquiries into* Nature, *and unravelling (as it were) the Rules and Precepts of Medicine, they may find the Anſwer of their Expectations; and have their Minds or Souls, enlightned with the Splendor and prevailing Excellencies, of true Wiſdom and Knowledge; ſo as to be able to perform the Great things, wrapt up in the Myſteries of this Science they are Profeſſors of; for the Good of the Sick, their own Benefit, and the Reputation of the ART of PHYSICK.*

W. SALMON.

Black-Friers, London.

ADVERTISEMENT.

I Requeſt all thoſe Gentlemen and others, who ſend Letters to me, about their own Concerns, to be ſo Civil, as to pay Poſtage for them; or elſe they may expect to go without an Anſwer. It is not reaſonable that I ſhould be at Charge for Perſons, I have no Acquaintance withall, and the Buſineſs their own. I ſhould not ſay this, was it but now and than a Letter. But to receive about two thouſand Letters a Year (as I have formerly done) upon other Peoples Affairs, or ſome trifling Matter, and to pay Poſtage for them, makes a conſiderable Sum. And beſides, it is as Burthenſome and Troubleſome to Anſwer them, as it is Chargeable to Receive them.

BOTANOLOGIA:

THE HISTORY OF PLANTS.

Liber Primus.

OF English Herbs and Plants.

CHAP. I.

Of ADDERS-TONGUE.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὀφιόγλωσσον; in *Latin*, *Lingua Serpentis*, *Lingua Serpentina*, *Lingua Vulneraria*, *Argentina*, *Lancea Chriſti*, *Herba Lucciola*, *Ophioglosſon:* in *Engliſh*, *Adders Tongue*, and *Serpents Tongue.*

II. *The Kinds.* There is properly but *One Species*, which is ſometimes *miſſhapen*, and therefore are called the *Common* and *miſſhapen*: and differ only in one or two things: the latter has ſometimes two or three ſtalks, and ſometimes but one ſtalk; and ſometimes two or three Crooked Tongues.

III. The Deſcription. *The Root is ſmall and Fibrous, abiding under Ground all Winter, from which riſes up but one leaf, which with the ſtalk, ariſes not above five or ſix Inches from the Ground, being flat or thick, and of a freſh green colour, not much unlike in form to the head of a broad Javelin, or rather the leaves of Water* Plantane, *but leſſer, without any middle rib in it: from the boſom or bottom of which leaf, on the inſide, riſes up ordinarily one ſmall ſlender ſtalk, about two or three, and ſometimes four Inches long, the upper part of which is ſomewhat bigger, and dented with ſmall round dents, of a yellowiſh green colour, much reſembling an* Adders-Tongue *(whence the name) which never ſhews any other flower, and vaniſhes away without yielding any Seed.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows in *moiſt Meadows* in moſt parts of *England*; in the Meadows by *Colebrook*; in the Fields in *Waltham-Forreſt*; in a Meadow near *Barton*, as you go from *Oxford* to *Stow-Wood:* in a Cloſe near *Botely* on the Weſt-ſide of *Oxford*; and in many Meadows in *Kent*, *Suſſex* and *Surrey*, as alſo near *London*, and ſeveral other parts of this Kingdom.

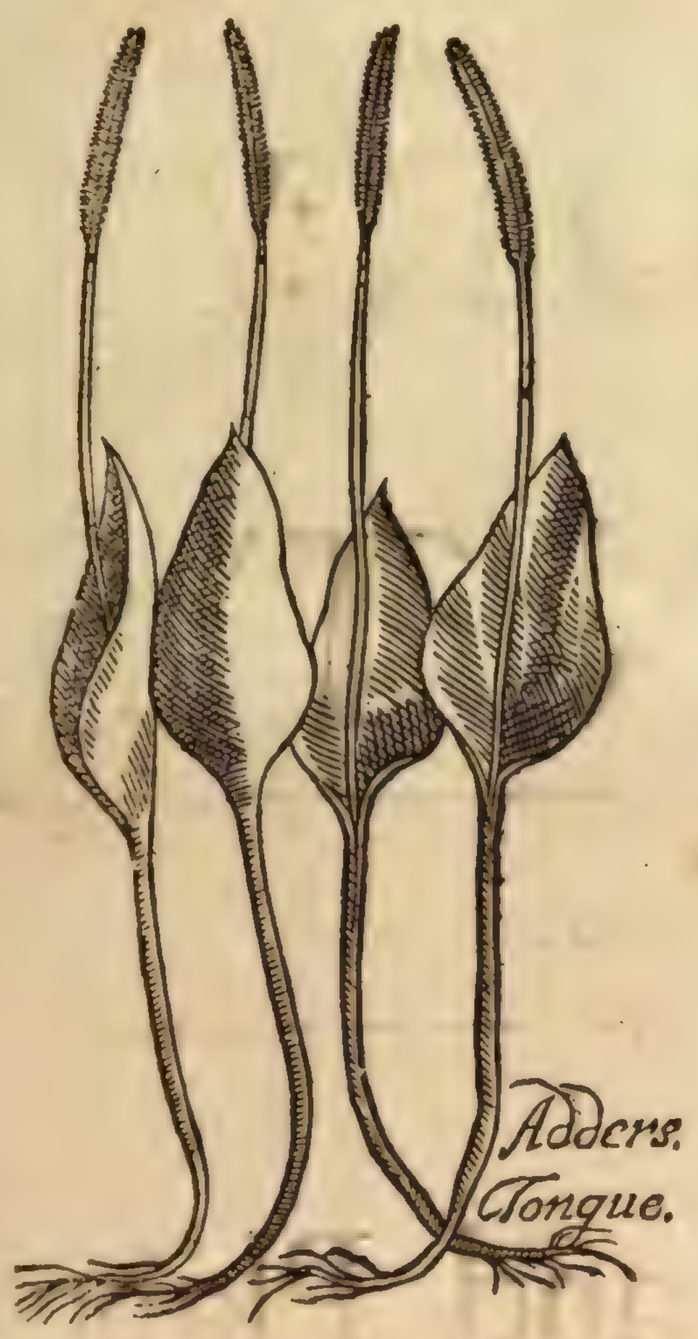
V. *The Times.* It is in its Prime in *April* and *May*, and flouriſhes ſometimes till the beginning of *June*: but a little heat quickly makes it vaniſh.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond degree. It is Cleanſing, Aſtringent, Sarcotick, and Traumatick, or Vulnerary; by appropriation, it is Arthritick and Hepatick. It is alſo an Alterative, and Antifebritick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is Vulnerary, good to heal Wounds, broken Bones and Ruptures. *Mr. Ray* ſaith, that *Baptiſta Sardus* affirms that the Pouder of the Herb, being given Inwardly for ſome time, will Cure all Ruptures whatſoever. And *Matthiolus* in his *Epitome* ſays, that the freſh leaves being applied, not only heal Wounds after a wonderful manner, but alſo Cure Ruptures, Burnings and Scaldings.

VIII. *The Preparations.* There are no Preparations of it kept in the Shops: but if you pleaſe you

may make from it, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *A Pouder.* 3. *A Saphureous Tincture.* 4. *A Saline Tincture.* 5. *An Oily Tincture.* 6. *An Essence.* 7. *An Ointment.* 8. *A Balsam.* 9. *A Cataplasm.*



The Virtues

IX. *The Juice Clarified*, cleanses Ulcers outwardly, and heals Ulcers in the Lungs, which it the sooner performs, if digested with Spirit of Wine: it also stops Vomiting; and a little Nitre being dissolved in it, it is profitable against the Gout; and so drunk inwardly takes away the heat of Fevers.

X. *The Pouder of the leaves*, &c. given from half a Dram to a Dram, stops bleeding inwardly, overflowing of the Terms, as also bleeding at Mouth and Nose, and other fluxes of Blood, being applied: strewed upon Ulcers, it cleanses and drys them, and dispose them to healing.

XI. *The Tincture of the dryed Herb in Spirit of Wine*, heals Wounds admirably, being washed therewith mixed with Wine, and dries up Ulcers: so also being taken inwardly from a Dram to 2 Drams.

XII. *The Saline Tincture*, drawn with *Spiritus Universalis*, allays all Inflammations, and discusses hot Tumors: taken inwardly it is good against burning Fevers, is Traumatick, and heals all inward Wounds and Ulcers, as also bruises of Breast, Stomach, and other *Viscera.*

XIII. *The Oily Tincture*, drawn with Oil of Turpentine, Cures not only all Green Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, but also a Cold Gout, as also Aches, Pains, and Lameness, from a cold Cause by anointing therewith: it also discusses Tumors and the beginning of Apostems, and puts a stop to the Itch, and spreading Ulcers.

XIV. *The Essence.* It is Vulnerary, good against the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or any other venomous Creature. It resists Poysons, and all sorts of burning Fevers. Dose from a quarter of an ounce to half an ounce, mixt in any proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Ointment.* It is made by boiling the green leaves shred 2 Pounds, Sheep Suet, Oil Olive, of each half a Pound, till the Herb is crisp, which press out, putting in as much more fresh Herbs, boiling and pressing out as before, then adding to the strained matter 12 Ounces of Turpentine, which mix together. It Cures not only Green Wounds but also cleanses and heals Inveterate and Putrified Ulcers; also Burnings and Scaldings in a very short time.

XVI. *The Balsam*, made of the Juice, and Strasburgh Turpentine, is as good a Vulnerary as can ordinarily be used; for it commonly heals any Simple Wound at first dressing: and applyed with a Truss is good against Ruptures, the Pouder of the Herb being also given inwardly.

XVII. *The Cataplasm*, made of the Green Herb, and pure Yellow Sweet Palm Oil, Cures the Gout, or any Pain in the Joynts, being applyed for some time.

CHAP. II.

of ADONIS-FLOWER.

I. *The Names.* It is called in Greek Ἐρανθεμον, in Latin, *Eranthemum*, *Adonis*, *Flos Adonidis*, & *Flos Adonis:* in English, *Adonis flower*, *Red Camomil*, *Red Maithes*, *Pheasants Eye.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is numbred among those Herbs which are *semine nudo polyspermæ:* and it seems there are two chief Species of it, *viz.* that with Red Flowers, called *Flos Adonis flore Rubro:* the other with yellow flowers called *Adonis flore Luteo.*

III. The Description. *It has a root with very many slender, weak, small and thready strings, perishing every year; from this root rises up several slender weak stalks, trailing or leaning to the Ground, set on every part with fine jagged leaves, very deeply cut, like those of Camomil, or rather those of Mayweed, upon which Stalks, arising a foot higher or better, do grow small red flowers, consisting of 6 or 8 round leaves, almost like Field Crowfoot, having a blackish green head, or pointel in the middle, set round about with many blackish threads, without any smell at all; after the flowers are past, there grows up heads with many roundish white seeds at the tops of them, set close together, very*

like

like unto the heads or ſeeds of the great Ox Eye, or not much unlike to a little Bunch of Grapes: The Plant riſes of its own Seed again, many times before Winter, which will abide till the next year. That with the yellow flower is much like the former, but its ſtalks and leaves are of a more dilute Green.

IV. *The Places.* The Red grows in the *Weſt* part of *England* amongſt Corn, juſt as Mayweed does in other parts, and is likewiſe an enemy to Corn, as Mayweed is: from thence (for the Beauty of the flower ſake) the Seed has been brought into ſome Gardens: The Yellow is a ſtranger in *England*, unleſs Nurſed up in Gardens.

V. *The Times* They flower in the Summer Months, as *May*, *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, as the Year falls out to be early or late: and the ſeed is ripe ſoon after, and preſently falls away, if not Gathered.

VI. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt degree; but *Bauhine* and *Tabermontanus* ſay they are hot and dry in the ſecond; yet by the taſte we can hardly judge ſo. They are Diſcuſſive, Digeſtive, Aperitive and Carminative: and by appropriation they are Stomatick, Hepatick and Nephritick, and of the kind of Alteratives.

VII. *The Specification.* They are ſaid to be Specificks againſt *Colick*, and *Stone*, which *Parkinſon* ſays has been confirmed by Experience; a dram of the ſeed being given in ſome ſpecifick Vehicle.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of it, but you may make, 1. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 2. *A Sulphureous Tincture.* 3. *A Saline Tincture.* 4. *A Chymical Oil of the Seed.* 5. *An Eſſence of the Herb.* 6. *A Bath of the Herb.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It powerfully expels Wind, is good againſt Griping of the Bowels and Colick, and expels Sand and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder: it alſo ſtrengthens the Stomach, and cauſeth a good Digeſtion.

X. *The Sulphureous Tincture.* It is made of the Seed, and is Stomatick and Carminative, good againſt pains of Head, Stomach and Belly: helps in the Vertigo, and cures a violent Flux. Doſe from one Dram to two Drams in ſome fit Vehicle.

XI. *The Saline Tincture.* It is made both of Seed and Herb, and has all the virtues of the former: beſides which it is an excellent thing againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the lower Ventricle: it powerfully opens all Obſtructions, and expels both Wind and Water out of the Bowels; and has a more ſingular and Specifick force againſt Stone and Gravel, whether in the Reins or Bladder, or any other matter obſtructing thoſe parts. The Doſe is from half a dram to a dram, or dram and half in White Wine.

XII. *The Chymical Oil.* It gives preſent eaſe in the Stone and ſtoppage of Urine, if given from ſix drops to twelve in a Glaſs of White Wine, or Parſley or Arſmart Water. Drop it firſt into Sugar, which mix well together, and then mix it with the Liquor, and ſo let it be taken morning and evening. It provokes Urine powerfully, gives immediate eaſe in the Pain, expels the Gravel, and is an admirable thing againſt the Colick.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the Seed, but not altogether ſo powerful: daily taken, it ſtrengthens the Stomach, and is good againſt the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body: Doſe one Spoonful or better, in Ale, Beer, Wine, or in ſome proper Water.

XIV. *The Bath.* It is made of the Herb boiled in a ſufficient quantity of Water, in which a little *Caſtile* or *Venice*, or *Genoua* Soap is diſſolved. It opens the Pores, cleanſes the Skin, and is good againſt a Rheumatiſm, and pains of the Bowels and Joints, by ſitting for ſome time in the Bath ſomething more than Blood Warm, and ſeveral times repeating of the ſame.

CHAP. III.

Of AGRIMONY *Common and Baſtard.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Arabick *Gnaphat*; *Gnatzfat*: in Greek Ευπατόριον. (of *Eupator* the firſt Founder of it, as *Pliny* ſaith:) in Latin *Eupatorium*, *Hepatorium* (as being good for the Liver,) *Agrimonia*: and in Engliſh *Agrimony*. The *Baſtard Agrimony* knows no Greek name: and is called in Latin *Agrimonoides*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is accounted amongſt the number of Spiked Plants, and has ſeveral Species, as, 1. *The Common Agrimony.* 2. *The Baſtard.* 3. *The Water Agrimony*, which is both male and female. The Common again is either ſweet ſcented, or not ſweet ſcented.

III. The Deſcription. *Common Agrimony has a root black, long, and ſomewhat Woody, abiding many years, and ſhooting out afreſh every Spring; from which ariſes one ſtalk ſomewhat heary and whitiſh, hard and round, half a yard high* (plus minus) *from whence comes forth divers long Leaves, ſome greater, ſome leſſer, ſet upon a ſtalk, all of them dented about the edges, ſomewhat greyiſh underneath, and hairy withall: and from the main ſtalk alſo ariſes ſome ſmaller leaves ſet here and there; towards the top whereof grows many ſmall yellow flowers, one above another in long ſpikes, after which comes many rough ſeeds, hanging down like to ſmall Burrs, which when they are ripe, will catch hold and ſtick upon Garments, or any thing which ſhall rub againſt them: the whole Plant is of a pretty pleaſing ſmell.*

IV. *The ſweet ſcented or Aromatick differs little or nothing from the former, except in the ſmell, ſo that he that knew the one may certainly know the other; but the Plant is ſomewhat leſs, with rounder and whiter leaves, and the root of a darkiſh red, but the taſte*

and ſmell of this much ſurpaſſes the common, as being Aromatical and Aſtringent.

V. *The* Agrimonoides, *or* Baſtard Agrimony *has a root ſmall, reddiſh and Woody, abiding all the Winter, from whence ariſes many long, ſoft and hairy Leaves next the Ground, every one upon a long hairy Footſtalk, which are cut and divided into many parts and Leaves, ſeven for the moſt part, three on each ſide, and one at the end, but having ſome ſmaller ones between them, much like to* Common Agrimony, *yet ſomewhat rounder than they, and all of them ſmaller dented, and ſharper pointed, of a dark green Colour on the upper ſide, and Greyiſh underneath. Amidſt theſe Leaves riſes up ſeveral Stalks, not fully ſtanding upright, but leaning downwards, on which are placed very ſparingly ſuch like Leaves as before deſcribed, but ſmaller and rounder, with ſmall pieces at the joynts of every of them. At the Top comes forth three or four hairy green husks like Cups, dented at the Brims, out of which comes forth a ſmall yellow Flower, like to* Common Agrimony, *yet ſometimes ſcarcely appear above the husks, in which, after they are fallen and paſt, ſmall long and round Seeds appear like Grains of Wheat, two ſtanding together, like to ſmall Lumps, which fall out of the husks themſelves when they are ripe, leaving the husk empty and gaping. The Taſte of the Plant is bitter and abſterging, and ſmells like* ſweet Agrimony.

VI. *The Places.* The *Common* grows near the ſides of Hedges in Meadows, and by Borders of Groves and Copſes, in moſt parts of *England* and *Germany*, and in many other Countreys: I have found both the *Common* and *ſweet Scented*, growing Wild in the Plantations of *South Carolina.* The *ſweet Scented* grows with us only in Gardens, but is Natural to *Italy* in many Places.

VII. The *Baſtard* is found in ſome places of this Land by dry Ditch ſides, where the Earth is light, hollow, looſe and ſandy: *Columna* found it in *Naples*: and *Bauhinus* ſays he found it in many Places of *Italy*: It grows generally in Untill'd places, among Briars, Brambles, and ſuch like.

VIII. *The Times.* The *Common* and *Sweet Scented* Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe in a ſhort time after; but in warmer Climates it comes to its Perfection much ſooner, The *Baſtard* Flowers in *April* and *May*, and comes to Perfection the latter end of *May*, or beginning of *June*, and the Seed is ripe ſoon after.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in the firſt Degree, but the Aromatick ſomething hotter. They are Diſcuſſive, Aperitive, Cleanſing, a little Aſtringent, Traumatick or Vulnerary, and Strengthening: And by appropriation, Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, and Nephritick: and of the ſtock of Alteratives.

X. *The Specification.* They are Specificks in curing old Ulcers, Piſſing Blood, and the Hepatick Flux: and indeed are good againſt moſt Diſeaſes of the Liver, for which reaſon they are accounted Noble Hepaticks: The *Baſtard* is ſaid to be excellent in drying up Catarrhs, its Fume (burnt green) being received into the Mouth and Throat by a Funnel.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep of the *Common Agrimony*, 1. *The dryed Leaves and Tops.* 2. *A Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant, gathered in* June. 3. *A Syrup of the Juice.* But beſides theſe you may make from all the Plants, the following Preparations. 4. *An Inſpiſſate or Liquid Juice of Leaves and Flowers.* 5. *An Eſſence of the whole green Plant.* 6. *A Pouder.* 7. *A Sulphureous Tincture.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Balſam.* 11. *A Fixed Salt of the whole Plant Calcined.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The dryed Leaves and Tops.* They are Hepatick, and good againſt any inward weakneſs of the Bowels; and are kept moſtly to make Infuſions, Decoctions, Wines of, *&c*

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water*, It is uſed as a Vehicle, to give any other of the Preparations of this Herb in, in any of the following Caſes: Doſe is from ij. ounces to iv. or vj.

XIV. *The Syrup.* It is an excellent Pectoral, good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Wheezings, and moſt other Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs; and is commended againſt the Rickets in Children. Doſe from j. ounce to ij. morning, noon, and night.

XV. *The Juice Liquid and Inſpiſſate.* It Powerfully opens Obſtructions of all the *Viſcera*, and has all the Virtues of the Eſſence: The Liquid may be given from ij. ounces to iv. in a Glaſs of Wine: The Inſpiſſate to iij. drams, diſſolved in Wine, and ſo taken faſting.

XVI. *The Eſſences of the whole Plants.* They are approved to be good againſt Putrefaction of the Blood, Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and other *Viſcera*; againſt the yellow, black, and green Jaundice, Dropſies, (by ſtrengthening the Bowels and parts affected, after Purges and Diureticks) inward Wounds and Bruiſes, bitings and ſtingings of Serpents or other Venomous Creatures, the Flux of the Liver, Strangury, Colick, Coughs, Aſthma's, Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Stomach, ſalt and thin Catarrhs, all ſorts of Agues, Palſies, pains of the Spleen and Hypochonders, the Plague or Peſtilence, bitings of mad Dogs, Greenſickneſs, Tertian and Quartan Agues. They contribute much, being taken inwardly, to the healing of old Sores, and long continued Rebellious and running Ulcers. Doſe is from iij. drams to j. ounce, in Wine, Mead, Cyder or Ale: Dropt into foul running Ears it cures them; and dropt into the Eyes it ſtrengthens the Eye-ſight. They ſtop all Fluxes of the Bowels and Fluxes of Blood, open Obſtructions of the Reins, and Urinary Paſſages. Taken Dietetically they are Traumatick or Vulnerary.

XVII. *The Pouder* in made of the dryed Herbs. Being applyed it ſtops Bleeding in Wounds of any Part: If it is thus Compounded it will be better. Take *of the Pouder of the dryed Herbs*, j. *ounce*; *Catechu, Pouder of Toads, Man's Blood dryed and Pouder'd, of each half an ounce; mix them for a Pouder* to ſtop Bleeding internally or externally, which it does incomparably: It drys up Catarrhs, and is good againſt the Dropſy. Doſe from half a dram to a dram, at night.

XVIII. *The Sulphureous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Eſſence, beſides which it is more drying and healing. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams. It ſtrengthens the Stomach admirably, reſiſts Vomiting, and cauſes a good Digeſtion.

XIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It has alſo all the Virtues of the Eſſence, but is much more powerful againſt all obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, as Liver, Spleen, Womb, Reins, *&c.* It opens the ſtoppages of the Urinary Paſſages, bringing away Sand, Gravel, Filth, Matter and Slime. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams or more. Outwardly it is good againſt old Sores, running Ulcers, inveterate Scabs, Cankers, and the like in any part of the Body.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It cures Palſies, Lameneſs, Numbneſs, and all Pains and Aches, proceeding from a cold Cauſe: it gives eaſe in the Sciatica, and helps the cold Gout; it ſtrengthens the Nerves, Muſcles, Veſſels and Weakned Joynts, after Diſlocations, and ſtops a Flux of Blood in any Part. Inwardly taken it is good againſt the Colick, Gravel, Stone,

Stone, and obſtruction of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and may be given from x. drops to xx. in a Glaſs of White Wine.

XXI. *The Balſam.* It cures green Wounds ſometimes at firſt dreſſing, more eſpecially if to ij. ounces hereof, half an ounce of Balſam de Chili is mixed, and ſo applyed to the Part, the Blood and Filth being firſt waſht away with a little Spirit of Wine or Brandy. It cures alſo old Sores, Ulcers, Scurf, Morphew, inveterate Scabs, ſtubborn and rebellious Fiſtula's, and other like affects of the fleſhy parts. It draws forth Nails, Thorns, and Splinters of Wood, or other things gotten into the Fleſh, ſtrengthening much the Nerves, Ligaments and Joynts; it is a ſingular thing to cure wounds of the Head.

XXII. *The Fixed Salt.* It Purifies the Blood and *Viſcera* by Urine, deſtroys the Acidities of the Lungs, and the acritude of the firſt Digeſtions, Fevers, *&c.* Doſe is j. ſcruple or more, in any fit Vehicle.

CHAP. IV.

Of Water AGRIMONY *the Male Kind.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἐυπατόριον ἔνυδρον τὸ ἀῤῥενικὸν γένος, In *Latin*, *Eupatorium aquaticum mas*, *Eupatorium Cannabinum mas*, *Agrimonia aquatica mas*: In *Engliſh*, *Water Agrimony* Male, alſo *Agrimony Hemp-like*, and by *Gerrard*, *Dutch Agrimony.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is of the third Species of *Agrimony*; and of the *Water Kind* it is the firſt, which is the Male, of which it is the *Genus* to three other Kinds, *viz.* 1. Our *Engliſh* Male *Water Agrimony.* 2. The *New-England*, or *Hemp-like Agrimony.* 3. The *Virginian* Kind.

III. The Deſcription. *The Root is full of thready ſtrings of a mean Bigneſs; from whence ſpring up long round Stalks and ſomewhat reddiſh, about a Yard high or more, which are beſet with long green Leaves, indented about the edges; whereof you ſhall commonly ſee five or ſeven, hanging upon one Stem, like* Hemp *Leaves, but yet ſofter. The Flowers are Little, of a pale reddiſh Colour, conſiſting of Round ſoft Tufts, which ſtand upon the top of the Sprigs, and at length vaniſh away into Down.*

IV. *The* New-England *Kind, is like the former, but has a hairy brittle Stalk, and narrow Leaves, ſome dented, and ſome not, two, three, or four Inches long a Piece, and half an Inch broad, or leſs: the Flowers conſiſt of Moſſie pale Threads on every Branch, out of ſmall green Husks or Heads, which with the Seeds is almoſt inſenſibly carried away with the Wind, ſo that one would think it to have no Seed at all.*

V. *The* Virginian *has a great, hard, ſolid, brown, round Stalk, of three, four, or five Foot high, is wonderfully full of* Long *Branches, from the bottom, ſet with Joynts, ſpotted red, on the younger green ones, with large green Leaves on them, having below five Leaves on a Stalk, thoſe upwards but three, yet larger than the former; the Flowers and Seed are alſo larger, not rough but ſmooth, blackiſh, and flat, without ſharpneſs of Taſte.*

VI. *The Places.* The *Engliſh* grows about the brinks of Ditches, and in Plaſhes, as alſo on the edges of wet Grounds, and ſtanding and running Waters, almoſt every where.

VII. *The Times.* It Flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*; and in Winter the Stalks and Leaves wither away, but the Root is ſaid to continue.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the firſt Degree: Is Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Vulnerary: It is by appropriation *Hepatick* and *Splenetick*; and of the number of *Alteratives.* But the Root as *Geſner* thinks is *Emetick.*

IX. *The Specification.* I am Informed by a Worthy Gentleman, that it particularly cures the *Kings-Evil*, and all ſorts of *Ulcers* and *Fiſtula's*: which peculiar properties he knew it had by Experience.

X. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing hereof; but you may Prepare therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Balſam.* 5. *A Sulphureous Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *An Eſſence.* 9. *A Fixed Salt.* 10. *A Wine of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice.* It attenuates and makes thin groſs Humors, cleanſes and purifies the Blood, is good againſt the Scrophula in Men, and the Rickets in Children. Doſe from j. Ounce to iij. mixt with Ale or Wine, in the Morning Faſting: It is alſo good againſt Tertian Agues.

XII. *The Pouder.* It has the ſame Virtues, and may be given from j. dram to ij. drams, Morning and Evening, in a Glaſs of new Beer or Wine.

XIII. *The Decoction.* It is Traumatick, more eſpecially if to every Pint of it ij. or iij. ounces of ſtrong Cinnamon Water be added; and then be drunk Morning and Evening from iv. ounces to viij. ounces.

XIV. *The Balſam.* The Juice being Inſpiſſate to the thickneſs of new Honey, is mixt with an equal quantity of Turpentine, and Incorporated with a little Oil, over a gentle Fire. It is Vulnerary, and cleanſes and heals Wounds, either inward or outward, admirably.

XV. *The*

XV. *The Sulphureous Tincture.* It is a ſingular Traumatick, and effectual againſt Poyſon and Malignity, Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams.

XVI. *The Saline Tincture.* It is an extraordinary thing againſt the Kings-Evil, and all Scrophulous Symptoms; as alſo againſt the Cachexia, Dropſie, and Rickets in Children, and opens obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, expelling groſs Humors by Urine. Doſe from j. dram to iij. drams, in White Wine.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It cleanſes Wounds, helps Lameneſs, ſtrengthens the Sinews, and is of good uſe againſt Palſies, Numneſs, Pains and Aches from a Cold cauſe, being anointed on the part afflicted, Morning and Night. Inwardly taken from x. drops to xij. or xv. in Wine, or Parſley, or Arſmart Water.

XVIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, cleanſes the Blood, and is of good uſe to ſuch as have ſcabby and filthy Skins; it takes away hardneſs of Liver and Spleen, and prevails againſt the Jaundice: Doſe from j. ounce to ij. Wounds and Ulcers being waſhed therewith, it heals them.

XIX. *The Fixed Salt.* It opens the obſtructions of the Reins and Urinary Paſſages and cauſes a ſeparation of the Morbifick matter of a Struma, ſending it forth by Urine. Doſe in Arſmart Water or Wine, from viij. grains to xx.

XX. *The Wine. Geſner* in his Epiſtles, affirms that a Pugil of the Fibres of the Root, boiled in Wine, and the Wine Drunk, gave him in an hours time one Stool, and afterwards ten Vomits, whereby he caſt out much Flegm; that it works (ſays he) like white Hellebor, but much more eaſily and ſafely, and that it did him much good.

CHAP. V.

Of Water AGRIMONY, *the Female Kind.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ευπατόριον ἔνυδρον τὸ θῆλυ γένος, In *Latin* by Fuſchius, *Eupatorium Adulterinum*; by Geſner, *Eupatorium Aquaticum*; by Matthiolus, *Eupatorium Vulgare*; by Lobel, *Eupatorium Cannabinum Fœmina*; by Bauhinus, *Cannabina aquatica folio tripartito diviſo*; by Tabermontanus, *Eupatorium Cannabinum Chryſanthemum*; by Dodoneus, *Pſeudo-hepatorium Fœmina*; by Sardus, *Terzola*; and by Camerarius, *Eupatorium Avicennæ*; in *Engliſh*, *Female Water Agrimony*, and *Hemp-like Agrimony.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is the ſecond Species of *Water Agrimony*; to wit, the Female Kind, as you may ſee, *chap.* 3. *Sect.* 2. aforegoing.

III. The Deſcription. *The Root conſiſts of many long ſlender Strings, and is of long continuance, from whence Stalks grow up about two Foot high, or higher, and are of a dark purple Color. The Branches are many; growing at diſtances nearly equal one from the other; the one from one ſide of the Stalk, the other from the oppoſite Point. The leaves are winged, and much Indented on the edges. The Flowers grow at the Tops of the Branches, of a brown yellow Color, ſpotted with black ſpots, having a Subſtance within the midſt of them, like that of a Daiſy. If you rub them between your Fingers, they will ſmell like to Gum Elemi, Roſin or Cedar, when they are burnt. The Seeds are long, and eaſily ſtick to any Woollen thing. It plainly differs from our* Common Agrimony, *becauſe it wants the interpoſed little Leaves: and its Flowers are much unlike.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows in cold Grounds, by Ponds and Ditch ſides, as alſo by running Waters; and ſometimes you ſhall find it to grow in the very Water it ſelf.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*; and the Seed is ripe not long after the fading of the Flower.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the firſt Degree: it is opening, cleanſing, Pectoral, and Traumatick; and by appropriation is Hepatick, and Pulmonick, or Pectoral; it is Sudorifick and Alterative.

VII. *The Specification.* It is ſaid to be a peculiar cleanſer of the Blood; and reſtorer of its Craſis; and has a ſingular Property in curing of old Ulcers and Fiſtula's.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops prepare nothing from it; but there may be made thereof, 1. *A Decoction.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *A Balſam of the Juice.* 4. *An Eſſence.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture,* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *Aſhes.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is Traumatick, and a reſtorer of the Blood; attenuates and makes thin, groſs, tough, and viſcous Humors; and is a ſingular thing againſt Scabs, Itch, and other Salt Humors, being given from ij. ounces to vj. morning, noon, and night.

X. *The Juice.* It provokes the Terms in Women; and taken with the Juice of Fumitory, rectifies the ſaltneſs and ſharpneſs of the Blood: it is good againſt Scabs, Itch, ſalt and ſharp Humors, Apoſtems, *&c.* Doſe from j. ounce to ij. morning, noon, and night.

XI. *The Balſam. Take of the Juice* vj. *ounces, Turpentine* iij. *ounces, Oil* ij. *ounces, Bees Wax* j. *ounce, Roſine half an ounce, mix and make a Balſam, by Evaporating to a Conſiſtence, or till the watry part of the Juice is gone.* It is an excellent thing, for the curing of Wounds, Ulcers, old running Sores and Fiſtula's: Fills Ulcers with Fleſh, and brings them to a ſpeedy healing: Applied alſo in the

the Gout, it abates the Tumor, and gives eaſe in a little time.

XII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is ſingular good againſt Agues, taken to the quantity of an ounce: It alſo heals all green Wounds and old Sores, inwardly taken, and outwardly waſht therewith.

XIII. *The Saline Tincture.* Taken inwardly it is good againſt the Stone, opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is good againſt Leproſies, Cachexies, Dropſie and Yellow Janndice: It removes ſtoppages of the Lungs, provokes Urine, and prevails againſt Gravel and Tartarous Matter, whether in the Reins or Bladder. Doſe from j. dram to ij. or more, in Ale or Wine.

XIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt the Stone in the Reins, being taken from iv. drops to xx. in a Glaſs of Ale, Wine, or ſome Nephritick Water, as Parſly, or Arsmart water. Outwardly uſed, it is of Excellent Service againſt a Cold Gout, and all manner of Aches and Pains proceeding from a Cold Cauſe, in what part of the Body ſoever; it warms and Comforts the Part, and prevents a Gangrene and Sphacelus; and is good againſt Scurf, Morphew, Itch and the like, being anointed on the Part.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It is Traumatick, and an excellent thing to open Obſtructions of the *Viſera*, cleanſe the Blood, and heal Ulcers of the Lungs, and has been approved of by ſome to be good againſt the Leproſie, inwardly taken from j. ounce to ij. twice a day in ſome proper Vehicle: things proper being alſo outwardly applyed for the ſame purpoſe.

XVI. *The Fixed Salt.* It Diſſolves Tartar in the Blood, and Urinary Paſſages, abſorbs and evaporates ſharp and malign Humors, which are the cauſe of Scabs, Itch, Leproſy, and other breakings out of the Skin: it alſo cuts and makes thin thoſe Humours which are tough and thick. Doſe j. Scruple in a Glaſs of White Wine.

CHAP. VI.

Of ALEHOOF, *Great, Small,* &c.

I. THE *Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek*, Χαμαίκισσος, ϗ Κισσὸς γαιώδης, ϗ Κιττὸς χερσαῖος. In *Latin*, *Hedera terreſtris*, *Chamæciſſus*, *Corona Terræ*: and in *Engliſh*, *Ground-Ivy*, *Alehoof*,

II. *The Kinds.* There are four ſorts, 1. The *Common Ground Ivy*, or *Alehoof*, called Χαμαίκισσος μέγας, ϗ ἡ σίφαν. *Hedera terreſtris*, *Corona Terræ*, common or large *Ground Ivy*, or *Alehoof*. 2. Χαμαίκισσος μικρὸς, *Hedera terreſtris Minor*, the leſſer *Ground Ivy*. 3. *Hedera terreſtris montana*, Mountain *Ground Ivy*. 4. *Hedera terreſtris Saxatilis*, *Stone Alehoof*, or *Ground Ivy*.

III. The Deſcription. *The large* Alehoof *has a very large and thready Root, from which riſes many Stalks of an uncertain height, from* 8. *to* 14. *or* 15. *Inches long, it being but a low Herb, creeping and ſpreading upon the Ground, hither and thither, all about: the Stalks are ſlender, ſomething cornered, and green, ſometimes a little reddiſh: from whence grow Leaves ſomewhat broad and round, hairy, and a little nicked in the edges, for the moſt part, two Leaves out of every Joynt. At the Joynts likewiſe with the Leaves, towards the end of the Branches come forth hollow long Flowers, gaping at the ends, of a blewiſh purple colour, not much unlike to thoſe, of Germander, with white ſpots upon the Label or Lips which hang down: the whole Plant is of a ſtrong Smell and bitteriſh Taſte.*

Alehoof

IV. *The leſſer* Alehoof *is altogether like the former, ſave that the Leaves are every way ſmaller, the Flowers of a paler blew colour; the Plant it ſelf is ſhorter or grows lower, but more upright.*

V. *The Mountain* Alehoof *is like the firſt kind, but yet larger in all the parts thereof, as Stalks, Branches, Leaves and Flowers; but the Leaves are more rough and hairy, and the Flowers of a more deep purple colour.*

Alehoof ſtone.

VI. *The Stone* Alehoof *creeps and ſpreads all about the Ground, with its ſlender weak Branches, ſet with Leaves like the former by couples, but larger and*

and more unevenly dented, or rather waved at the edges: the Flowers which ſtand at the Joynts with the Leaves, are longer, the hoods larger, and of a paler purpliſh colour than the former.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt ſort grows under Hedges, and by Ditch ſides, High-ways, and by Houſes, in ſhaddowed Lanes, and the borders of Meadows, and other waſte Grounds in moſt places of the Kingdom. The ſecond kind is found at the feet of old Trees in *England* and *Germany*, and many times in old Orchyards. The Mountain grows upon Hills and Mountains. The laſt kind grows in *Narbone* and *Provence* in *France*; and in ſome places of *Somerſetſhire*, as *Lobel* ſays.

VIII. *The Times.* They all begin to Flower in *April*, and continue flowering for a long time, even till the Summer is far ſpent, and remain green not only in Summer, but alſo in Winter, and abiding the Winter, if it is not too vehement or ſharp.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all of one nature, hot and dry in the firſt degree: but the two latter are dry in the ſecond degree. They are Aperitive, Abſterſive, Bechicick, Attenuaters and Vulnerary: by Appropriation, they are Pectoral, Nephritick and Arthritick: and operate only as Alteratives.

X. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt vehement Coughs and Catarrhs: the Mountain prevails againſt the Gout, and the Saxatile againſt Stone and Gravel.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Shops have only the Herb and Flower; but from them you may prepare, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Infuſion.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Mixture.* 6. *A Conſerve.* 7. *A Loboch.* 8. *An Ale.* 9. *A Pouder.* 10. *Troches.* 21. *A Balſam.* 12. *A Cataplaſm.* 13. *An Eſſence.* 24. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 15. *A Saline Tincture.* 16. *An Oily Tincture.* 17. *A Diſtilled Water.* 18. *A Spirit.* 19. *An Extract.* 20. *A Fixed Salt.* 21. *An Ophthalmick.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice.* It is bitter, cleanſing and opening the Obſtructions of the *Viſcera:* put into the Ears, it helps the Noiſe in them, as alſo their Ringing and Deafneſs, and is profitable againſt the Jaundice, Catarrhs and Rhumatiſms; it has Cured many (ſays *Hollerius*) at point of Death. Doſe from j. ounce to iv. ounces, according to Age and Strength.

XIII. *The Infuſion.* Made in fair Water, or a weak Lime Water, and Drank three or four times a day, from iv. to viij. ounces, it Cures Coughs, Colds, Spittings and Wheezings.

XIV. *The Decoction.* It is a good Vulnerary and Bechicick, more eſpecially if ij. ounces of Spirit of Wine or Brandy be added to every pint thereof: it diſpoſes old Sores, running Ulcers and Fiſtula's to a healing. Doſe from iij. ounces to vj. 3. or 4. times a day. This Decoction mixt with Honey and a little burnt Alum, is good to waſh Sore and Ulcerated Mouths, as alſo Ulcers in the Privy parts of Man or Woman.

XV. *The Syrup.* It is peculiar againſt an old Cough, and other Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs, as Catarrhs, Wheazings, Aſthma's, Ulcers of the Lungs, ſpitting of Blood, *&c.* Let it be often taken with a Liquorice Stick: or it may be taken a large ſpoonful at a time, as oft as need requires.

XVI. The Mixture. *Take of the Juice* ij. *ounces, Honey* j. *ounce, burnt Alum* iij. *drams, purified Verdigriſe half a dram, mix them well together:* It Cures Sore Mouths and Throats, Ulcers of the Gums and Tonſils, as alſo other Ulcers and running Sores in other parts of the Body.

XVII. *The Conſerve.* It opens the Breſt and Lungs, and gives relief in Coughs, Colds, ſhortneſs of Breath, Wheezings, and ſoreneſs of Breſt and Stomach.

XVIII. *The Loboch.* It is made of the clarified Juice, mixed with clarified Honey in equal proportions: and is good againſt the moſt vehement and violent Coughs, very powerful againſt Phthiſicks, or Ulcerations of the Lungs, cauſing a ſpeedy healing; let it be taken with a Liquoriſh Stick oftentimes in a day.

XIX. *The Ale.* You may put iij. large handfuls of the green Herb to every Gallon of Ale, whilſt Working: it is ſaid to clarify and make fine the Drink in about 24 hours time, from whence came the name of *Ale-hoof*, or *Tun-hoof*; and in old Time ſupplyed the uſe of Hops: it makes the Drink very opening and Diuretick.

XX. *The Pouder.* It is made of the dryed Leaves; and is given from half a dram to a dram: it may be taken in iv. or v. ounces of its own diſtilled Water; it is ſaid to Cure the Yellow Jaundice in 7. or 8. days, and in 40. or 50. days the Sciatica.

XXI. *The Troches.* They are made of the Pouder aforegoing, with Iſing-glaſs and white Sugar Candy: and are of excellent Uſe againſt Coughs, Colds, Phthiſicks, Conſumptions, Wheezings and ſhortneſs of Breath, being held often in the Mouth, and ſuffered gradually to diſſolve, the Sick alſo drinking Milk every day, in a pretty large quantity.

XXII. *The Balſam.* It is made of the Juice Boiled to the thickneſs of new Honey 4 Ounces, mixed with Turpentine of *Chio*, and Oil of ſweet Almonds, of each ij Ounces. It heals green Wounds, running Sores, old Ulcers, Fiſtula's, *&c.* after an admirable manner, being applied to the Part.

XXIII. The Cataplaſm. *Take Turpentine* ij. *ounces, Yolks of three new-laid Eggs, mix them well together, then add of the green Herb, cut ſmall and beaten in a Mortar,* iij. *large handfuls, mix and apply it;* it gives excellent relief in the Gout, and other Pains of the Joynts; applyed hot to the Region of the Liver or Spleen, it eaſes their Pains: and upon the *Abdomen*, it is ſaid to be a preſent Remedy in the Colick.

XXIV. *The Eſſence.* It is excellent good againſt weak and aching Backs, Coughs, Wheezings, Aſthma's, ſhortneſs of Breath, ſpitting Blood, Ulcers of the Lungs; and is ſingular good for all Wounds, inward or outward, it cleanſes and rarifies, and is good againſt any griping Pains, or windy Cholerick Humors in Stomach, Spleen or Belly: it helps the Yellow Jaundice, by opening the Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and is good againſt Poiſon and Plague: it provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women; and being Drunk with Wine for ſome conſiderable time, it is ſaid to Cure the Sciatica, as alſo the Gout in Hands, Knees or Feet, diſſolves and diſperſes the Peccant Humors, and ſo gives eaſe. Doſe from j ounce to ij ounces in Wine, Mead, *&c.*

XXV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It prevails againſt Catarrhs, coldneſs of the Stomach, ſpitting Blood, Wind, Pains, Gripings, and other like Diſaffections of Stomach, Liver, Spleen and Bowels. Doſe from j dram to ij drams, in its own diſtilled Water, or other fit Vehicle.

XXVI. *The Saline Tincture.* It helps the Yellow Jaundice, opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, provokes Urine and the Courſes, facilitates the Birth, expels Poiſon and the Plague, and has all the Virtues of the Eſſence, but operates more by Urine. Doſe from j dram to ij in any fit Liquor.

XXVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good for the Sciatica or Hip Gout, as alſo the Gout in any other Part, proceeding from a cold Cauſe, being anointed very hot upon the part twice a day.

XXVIII. *The*

XXVIII. *The Distilled Water.* It is made from the Green Herb in *April* or *May*, and used chiefly as a Vehicle with most of the former Preparations.

XXIX. *The Spirit.* It is made of the Fermented Juice, and is of singular Use against the Scurvy, whether in a hot or cold Constitution; it strengthens the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite. Dose from half an ounce to j ounce, mixt with Wine, or with the Syrup of the Juice.

XXX. *The Extract.* It Cures Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, and opens Obstructions of the Reins and Womb. Dose j. dram or more, dissolved in Sack. It contributes as a Traumatick to the healing of Wounds and Ulcers.

XXXI. *The Fixed Salt.* It is Diuretick and Nephritick, opens Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, dissolves Tartarous Humors in those parts, or in the other *Viscera*, and is found by Experience to be good against Stones, Sand, Gravel, *&c.* being given from xij. grains to xxiiij. in its own distilled Water, Parsley Water, Arsmart or Onion Water, and repeated twice a day.

XXXII. *The Ophthalmick, or Eye-Wash.* ℞ *Juice of Aleboof* iij. *ounces, Juice of Celandine, Juice of Daisies, Rose Water, Honey, of each* j. *ounce, mix and dissolve, then drop it into the Eyes:* It helps all Inflamations, Spots, Pin and Web, Itch, Smarting, and most other Disaffections of that part; and Cures, tho' almost Blind. Use it 5 or 6 times a day, or oftner.

CHAP. VII.

Of ALEXANDERS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἱππομέλινον, ἢ Σμύρνιον. in Latin *Hipposelinum, Smyrnium, Equapium, Olus atrum* (from making the Pottage black:) in English *Alexanders, Alisanders*, and *Horse Parsley.*

II. *The Kinds, or Species.* It seems to be a Species of the *Apia* or *Parsleys*; this being the largest of all, and therefore called *Hipposelinum* or *Horse-Parsley.* This Species is said to be twofold, 1. The *Common* or *English Alexanders.* 2. The *Cretick*, or that which grows in *Candy*, but with us in some Gardens.

III. The Description. *The Root is great, thick and long, blackish on the outside, and white within, of a hot and bitterish Taste, spreading under Ground. From thence rises up a Stalk or Stalks, thick and round; a Yard high, more or less, with sundry Leaves on them, parted into smaller divisions: from the Joynts issue Branches, from whence, upon foot Stalks, proceed Leaves, cut out into many parts, somewhat resembling Smallage, but greater, broader and rounder, and more cut in about the edges, smooth also, and of a deep green colour, having a somewhat hot and spicy Taste, and a little bitter withal. At the extremities of these Branches, grow large tufts or umbles of white Flowers: after which come great blackish Seed, almost round, but a little straked on the back, of a hot Taste, not much unlike that of the Root.*

SMYRNIUM.

IV. *The* Cretick *or* Candy Alexanders *has a Root almost round, yet a little long withal, white on the outside, which afterwards grows thicker and longer, and greatest at top, ending small, and perishing after it has born Seed. From whence rises up* Leaves *like some kind of* Selinum, *the whole Leaf being large, and more divided into smaller parts than the former, as if it were some great* Parsley, *of a dark green shining colour, and dented about the edges, from the midst of which Leaves rises up a Stalk, round and stiff, firm and not hollow, 4 feet high or higher, having commonly at all its Joynts whole and almost round Leaves, yet something longer than round, and here and there cut in on the edges, of a yellowish green colour, which do not so much compass the Stalk, at the bottom of them, as that the Stalk in a manner grows through them: from the Joynts likewise rise sundry Branches, with the like yellowish round Leaves on them, and the Stalks running thro' them to the top, resembling* Through-wax, *or* Through-leaf; *where stand thick tufts*

tufts or umbles of yellowiſh Flowers, which afterwards yield ſmall round blackiſh Seed, about the bigneſs of Radiſh *Seed.*

V. *The Places.* They are commonly Sown in Gardens throughout all *Europe*, but the firſt is alſo found Wild in ſeveral Places in *England*, as at *Preſtholm*, an Iſland on the *North* of *Angleſey*; on the Rocks near the Sea-ſhoars in many places, in ſome places on the Rocks near the *Scotch* Shoars, not far from *Berwick*, and about *Scarborough* Caſtle.

VI. *The Time.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed becomes ripe in *Auguſt*: But *Gerard* will have it, that the Seed is not ripe till the ſecond year, which I confeſs I have not obſerved. Yet being an annual Plant, I ſee not why its Seed ſhould not be annual.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third degree: Attenuating, Carminative, Diuretick and Lithontriptick: by Appropriation, it is Stomatick, Hyſterick and Nephritick; and operates as an Alterative.

VIII. *The Specification.* It effectually provokes Urine, helps the Strangury, and prevails againſt Gravel and Tartarous Matter in Reins and Bladder.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of this Plant. But you may prepare from it, 1. *A Pouder* from the Seed. 2. *A Decoction* of the Roots and Leaves. 3. *An Expreſſed Juice.* 4. *A Condite* of the Roots. 5. *A Balſam* of the Juice or green Herb. 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water* of the Plant. 8. *An Oil* of the Seed. 9. *A Spirit* from the Seed or Plant. 10. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 12. *An Oily Tincture.* 13. *A Salt* from the whole Plant. 14. *An Eſſence.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Pouder from the Seed.* Being taken from half a dram to j. dram in white *Port* or *Rheniſh* Wine, or diſtilled Water of the Plant, it powerfully provokes the Terms, expels the Birth, moves Urine, helps the Strangury and Cholick, breaks Wind, and is good againſt the bitings of Serpents, Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures.

XI. *The Decoction.* It opens Obſtructions, provokes Urine and cleanſes the Blood admirably: it is good alſo for ſuch as have ſtoppages in their Urine, or are troubled with the Strangury. Doſe from iv. to viij. ounces.

XII. *The Expreſſed Juice.* Given from iij. to vj. ounces mixt with *Rheniſh* Wine, or white *Port*, it is a Specifick againſt Stone and Gravel, eaſes the Strangury, and brings away Urine or Matter obſtructing the Urinary paſſages, when almoſt all other things fail.

XIII. *The Condite, or Pickled Roots.* They are Eaten raw as a Sallet, with Oil, Vinegar and Pepper: they ſtrengthen the Stomach, create a good Appetite, cauſe Digeſtion, reſiſt Crudities, and expel Tartarous and Viſcous Juices from the Stomach.

XIV. *The Balſam.* It is an excellent Vulnerary, curing all ſorts of green Wounds in a ſhort time: it cleanſes running Sores, and old rotten and putrified Ulcers, and cauſes them ſpeedily to heal.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the bruiſed Leaves, and applyed hot to the part afflicted: being made of the Leaves boiled, it drys up old Sores and fœtid Ulcers, without any pain, and heals them; and either diſcuſſes or maturates Scrophulous Tumors: if it is made of the raw Herb, beaten in a Mortar with the Yolks of Eggs, and applyed cold, it ſtops bleeding in Wounds new made.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It may be Diſtilled either from the Seed, or from the whole green Plant: it is a Specifick againſt Gravel and ſtoppage of Urine.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Oil of the Seed.* It is given from iij. drops to x. in any convenient Vehicle, and comforts and warms a cold Stomach, ſtrengthens it, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, expels Wind, gives eaſe in the Colick, provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Birth; opens Obſtructions of the Breſt, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, helps ſhortneſs of Breath, and comforts the Head, Brain and Nerves, being ſingular good againſt Megrims, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Palſies, Convulſions, and the like; you may give it in Extremity, as alſo morning and evening.

XVIII. *The Spirit.* It is weaker than the Oil, but much pleaſanter, and has all the ſame Virtues, but operates not in ſo powerful a manner. It is Carminative and Cordial, and given againſt fainting Fits. Doſe j. ounce.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* The Virtues are the ſame with the Oil, but more penetrating; and is indeed much more powerful than the Spirit, for that it abounds much more with the Sulphur of the Vegetable: it may be given in the diſtilled Water, from j. dram to iij. drams, morning and night.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a Lithontriptick, or Stone-breaker, opens all Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; attenuates, cleanſes, brings away Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Slime, opens the Womb, provokes the Terms, and ſtrengthens that part, ſo as to cauſe Fruitfulneſs in Women, and brings away both Birth and After-birth: it eaſes the Spleen, and removes its ſtoppages. Doſe from j. dram to iij. drams.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the former, but is particularly good againſt the Palſie, being outwardly anointed on the part, and inwardly taken from vj. drops to xx. in a fit Vehicle.

XXII. *The Salt of the whole Plant.* It is Diuretick and Nephritick in a peculiar manner, provokes Urine, brings away Sand and Gravel; and is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Brain and Nerves, by powerfully

fully opening Obſtructions. Doſe from x. grains to j. ſcruple, in its own diſtilled Water.

XXIII. *The Eſſence.* It prevails againſt Phlegm, and a Phlegmatick habit of Body, opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, cleanſes and purifies the Blood, warms a cold Stomach, is Carminative, provokes the Courſes, and brings away both Birth and Afterbirth. Doſe j. ounce, more or leſs, according to the Neceſſity and Age of the Patient, in a Glaſs of Wine.

CHAP. VIII.

Of ALKANET.

Alkanet.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἄγχυσα. in Latin *Anchuſa*, *Onocleia*, *Bugloſſa Hiſpanica*, and in Engliſh *Alkanet.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is ſaid to be a Species of *Bugloſs*; but of this there are ſeveral kinds, as, 1. The great yellow *Alkanet*, called ſimply ἄγχυσα, *Anchuſa.* 2. The leſſer *Alkanet*, with purple Flowers, called ἄγχυσα ἑτέρα, *Anchuſa altera.* 3. The ſmall *Alkanet*, with yellow Flowers, called ἄγχυσα τρίτη, *Anchuſa tertia.* 4. *Anchuſa Lignoſior*, Woody *Alkanet.* 5. *Anchuſa humilis Cretica*, Low *Alkanet* of *Candia.* 6. *Anchuſa arborea*, Great or Tall *Alkanet.* Of theſe, we ſhall only diſcourſe of the three firſt, as being only uſeful for our purpoſe.

III. The Deſcription. *The firſt kind has a great and thick Root, of a dark reddiſh colour, with many Branches from the ſame. The Leaves are long, narrow, hairy and green, like the Leaves of* Bugloſs, *which lye very thick upon the Ground: the Stalks riſe up, and are compaſſed round about thick with Leaves, which are leſſer and narrower than the former; they are tender, and ſlender, not much above a foot and half high, at the tops whereof ſtand ſmall yellow Flowers, with a ſmall Leaf at the foot of every Flower, which are ſomewhat long and hollow, very like to* Comfrey *Flowers, but a little opening themſelves at the brims like unto* Bugloſs *Flowers, with a Pointel in the midſt, after which come in their places, ſmall, long, blackiſh Seed, not unlike to* Bugloſs *and* Comfrey *Seed. The Root is as big as ones Finger or Thumb, and about two Fingers long, whoſe outward Bark is ſomewhat thick, and of an excellent orient red colour, ready to colour ones Hands and Fingers with its red colour, if handled: its inner Pith is white and woody, and the whole Plant is of a Styptick or Aſtringent Taſte.*

IV. *The ſecond kind has a Root pretty large and thick, and of a dusky red colour, with many Branches from the ſame; the Leaves are greater and longer than the next kind, narrow, hairy and green, like* Bugloſs *Leaves, and ſomewhat like to the former, but yet leſſer and narrower, but more plentiful, as well thoſe which lye upon the Ground, as thoſe which riſe up with the Stalks, which are many, ſlender and tender, of about a foot and half high, whoſe Flowers are like the others, ſave that they are of a reddiſh purple colour, and the Seed following more gray, the whole being of a rough and aſtringent Taſte.*

V. *The ſmall yellow* Alkanet *is like unto the firſt, having a Root great in reſpect to the Plant, red, and tender whilſt it is young, but growing blackiſh and woody when it is old, and lives and abides after Seed time, which ſome others do not; its Leaves alſo are narrower and ſhorter than the firſt, and covered with an Hoaryneſs, as are alſo the Stalks, which in ſome are but a foot, in others a foot and half high, with ſmaller Leaves thereon: the Flowers are hollow and yellow like the firſt, but leſſer, the Seed alſo is like the Seed of the firſt. Theſe Plants are famously known throughout all* Europe, *for the beautiful red colour contained in the Roots, which will colour White Wine of the delicate colour of deep Clarret.*

VI. *The Places.* They are nouriſhed up with us, chiefly in Gardens, but the ſecond of them, *Lobel* ſays, grows near *Rocheſter* in *Kent*; as alſo in the *Weſt* of *England*, as in *Devonſhire* and *Cornwall.*

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe not long after; and the Roots yield their glorious red or purple Juice or Tincture in Harveſt time, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is Temperate as to heat and cold, but is dry in the ſecond degree. It is Repercuſſive, Abſterſive, Styptick, Aſtringent, and Traumatick or Vulnerary. And by Appropriation it is Stomatick, Cardiack, Hyſterick and Nephritick: of the Stock of Alteratives.

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar in reſiſting of Poyſon, of all kinds, and ſtopping Fluxes.

X. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing hereof, but the Root; but theſe Preparations may be made therefrom, 1. *An Eſſence* of the whole Plant. 2. *A Juice.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Wine.* 5. *A Vinegar.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.* 8. *An Oil.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *A Cerote.* 11. *A Peſſary.* 12. *Sanguis Veneris.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Root.* It is uſed to colour Wines with, Syrups, Waters, Gellies, and ſuch like things: and boiled in Wine, and taken with ſweet Butter, it helps Bruiſes by falls, *&c.*

XII. *The Eſſence of the whole Plant.* It is binding and ſtrengthening, and ſtops Fluxes of all kinds, and allays the heat of Choler: and by its Traumatick Property, is good for the healing of Wounds, running Sores and old Ulcers, prevails againſt the Yellow Jaundice, the Spleen, Agues, and Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder: it is good againſt all ſorts of Inflamations, burning Heats, Eryſipelas, and the bitings of Venomous Beaſts; it ſtrengthens a weak Back, and is good againſt Fits of the Mother. Doſe j. or ij. ounces.

XIII. *The Juice.* It has the Virtues of the Eſſence, but not ſo pleaſant to be taken, becauſe it is not of ſo fine and pure a body: it may be kept either in a liquid form or inſpiſſated, as is the *Spaniſh* Juice of Liquorice.

XIV. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Eſſence, but not ſo powerful; it is of good Uſe in the Yellow Jaundice, and ſtopping Fluxes of the Bowels or of the Womb. Doſe iv. vj. or viij. ounces, ſweetned with treble refined Sugar.

XV. *The Wine.* It is made by Infuſion of the Root, either freſh or dry, ſo long or ſo often, till the Tincture is as deep as Blood. It is a Specifick in the Hepatick Flux, and in ſtopping all other kinds of Fluxes whatſoever. It is alſo a moſt ſingular Wound-drink, ſcarcely inferior to any other. It is good againſt the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures: it ſtrengthens a weak Back, and ſtops the Whites in Women, and helps to bring forth the Meaſles and Small-Pox in Children. Doſe ij. iij. or iv. ounces.

XVI. *The Vinegar.* It has the Virtues of the Wine, but is peculiar againſt Morphew, Scurff, Leproſie, and other Defilements of the Skin; and prevails againſt the bitings of Venomous Creatures, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed: Doſe j. or ij. ounces in any fit Vehicle.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* This is made only of the red part of the Root; and has all the Virtues of the Eſſence and Wine; but is much more fit in cold Conſtitutions, and where the Plague or any other infectious Diſeaſe is feared. Doſe ij. drams, more or leſs in Wine.

XVIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is made from the whole Plant, and has all the Virtues of the Plant in it; but this is more peculiar in opening ſome Obſtructions, chiefly of the Reins; for it brings away Sand and Gravel, kills Worms, and is good againſt Fits of the Mother. Doſe ij. or iij. drams.

XIX. The Oil. ℞ *Oil Olive* j. *pound, Oil of Spike* vj. *ounces, Oil of Juniper-berries* ij. *ounces,* Alkanet *Roots* vj. *ounces; make an Oil by a gentle Digeſtion, in a Sand-heat, till it is very red.* It is an excellent thing for deep Punctures, Wounds made with pointed Weapons, and Punctures or Wounds of the Nerves.

XX. The Cataplaſm. *Take of the red part of the Root* iv. *ounces: beat it ſoft in a Stone Mortar; then add to it Oil of Mace by Expreſſion* iij. *ounces, Mithridate* ij. *ounces, Oil of Spike half an ounce; mix them.* It is an excellent thing againſt deep Punctures, chiefly of the Nerves. A Cataplaſm made of it with Whey or Cream, is good againſt Burnings.

XXI. *The Cerote.* A Cerote being made of the pulp of the Root with a little Oil and Wax, Cures old Ulcers: and made with Barley Meal, it prevails againſt an Eryſipelas, Leproſy, Tettars and Ring-worms.

XXII. *The Peſſary.* A Peſſary being made of the Root, *viz.* Of its pulp, with Wax, Turpentine and Barley-flower, it is ſaid to bring away the Dead Child, and the After-birth.

XXIII. *Sanguis Veneris.* It is thus made: ℞ *Oil Olive* ℔ij. *Alkanet Root* 3. *or* 4. *ounces, Earth-Worms cleanſed or purged, number* 40. *boil them well together, then ſtrain out whilſt hot, and keep it cloſe for Uſe.* This was Invented by *John Ardern*, and is a moſt ſingular Vulnerary in deep Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves, made with Thruſts, Stabs or Pricking with any pointed Weapon, *&c.* it eaſes the Pain, and prevents Convulſions.

CHAP. IX.

Of Clowns ALL-HEAL.

I. *THE Names.* It has no known *Greek* Name, but is called in Latin, *Panax Coloni, Panax Heracleum Alterum:* and in Engliſh, *Clowns All-heal,* and *Clowns Wound-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is accounted one of the kinds of *Sideritis*, and is, with *Parkinſon*, the fifteenth, called in Latin *Sideritis Anglica Strumoſâ Radice*, or *Engliſh Iron-wort* with a *Tuberous Root.*

III. The Deſcription. *The Root is compoſed of many long Strings, with ſome tuberous long knobs commonly growing among them, of a pale yellowiſh or whitiſh colour, from whence grows up four ſquare, green, rough Stalks, half a yard or two foot high, furrowed in, a little upon every ſquare, the Joynts ſtanding ſomewhat far aſunder, with two very long and ſomewhat dark green Leaves, bluntly dented about the edges, and ſharp pointed at the end: the Flowers ſtand towards the top, compaſſing the Stalks at the Joynts, as do thoſe of* Horehound, *but end in ſpiked tops, which* Horehound *does not, having long and much gaping hoods of a purpliſh red colour, with whitiſh ſpots in them, ſtanding in ſomewhat rough Husks, wherein afterwards ſtand blackiſh round Seeds. The whole Plant is of a ſtrong Smell, not much unlike to ſtinking* Horehound.

IV. *The Places.* It grows almoſt every where in *England*, by ſeveral Brooks and Ditch ſides, and ſometimes by the Path-ways, and borders of Fields, as in *Middleſex* near *London*, by the Path-ſides, in Fields going to *Chelſea* and *Kenſington*; by *Hackney*, in the Ditch-ſides of a Field called *The Shoulder of Mutton Field*; and in *Surry* in St. *George*'s *Fields*; and in the Meadows by *Lambeth*, and near *Standgate*: in *Kent* by *Southfleet*; and on the back-ſide, of the Church-yard of *Nettleſteed*, and in ſome places near the foot of *Shooters-hill*: in *Eſſex* by the Ditch-ſides, and on the Ditch-ſides on the Left Hand of the Highway beyond *Stratford Bow*; as alſo in *Cambridgſhire*,

bridgeſhire, *Huntingtonſhire* and *Suffolk*, in all which it grows plentifully.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *June* and *July*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*, and its ſeed comes to ripeneſs ſoon after, *viz.* in *Auguſt* or *September*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt: It is Agglutinative, Aſtringent and Vulnerary: and by appropriation, it is Nephritick and Arthritick; and of the kind of Alteratives.

VII. *The Specification.* It is abſolute for healing of Wounds whether inward or outward, and that by the firſt intention.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of it; but you may prepare from it, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Pouder.* 4. *A Diet-drink.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Oil.* 8. *A Balſam.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *An Emplaſter.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice.* It is Traumatick and contributes to the Curing Wounds (whether outward or inward) being taken from ij. Ounces to iiij. in a Glaſs of Alicant: and ſo alſo it is good for Ruptures, Bloody-flux, Vomiting, Spitting and Piſſing Blood.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, but much more effectual to all thoſe Intentions; and taken inwardly to ij. Ounces, or more, it alters the habit of the Body, makes the blood Balſamick, and deſtroys the Cancerous humor, when ſpread over the whole Body.

XI. *The Pouder.* It is given in Ruptures of the *Peritonæum*, as alſo in ſpitting and vomiting of blood, for it ſtops the bleeding and conſolidates the broken Veins. Doſe from half a dram to j. in any fit Vehicle; and outwardly being ſtrewed upon Wounds it ſtops their bleeding, and many times heals at the firſt Intention: It is made of the dryed herb.

XII. *The Diet-drink.* It is made by boiling the Herb in half Wine half Water: or by Tunning it up with new drink, four large handfulls of the herb bruiſed to every Gallon of new Ale or Beer, put up into a bag with a ſtone in it to make it ſink, and ſo to work with the Drink; which after 2 or 3 days may be drunk. It is an excellent thing to be taken a good draught of it at a time, morning, noon and night, by wounded people, and ſuch as have inveterate running Sores, old Ulcers and rebellious Fiſtula's upon them: it alters the whole habit of the Body, and diſpoſes the Wounds, Ulcers, *&c.* to a ſpeedy Healing, and a perfect Cure.

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the former, but is much better for inward Wounds, broken Veins, and Ruptures, *&c.* becauſe it more eaſily and ſpeedily enters into the Maſs of Blood, and brings it to a Balſamick Craſis. Doſe j. dram to iij. drams in Alicant.

XIV. *The Saline Tincture.* This is better for the Cleanſing, Healing and Curing of Wounds and Ulcers of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, becauſe the *Menſtruum* more eaſily and readily conveys the virtue of the Medicine to thoſe parts: It is alſo Abſterſive, and Cleanſes thoſe parts of Sand, Gravel, or any Tartarous matter lodged in, or adhering to them. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams in Smallage or Parſley Water.

XV. *The Oil*, made of the Green Herb with Oil Olive and a ninth part of Oil of Turpentine: It is Vulnerary, and heals Wounds of the Nerves with much ſpeed and facility.

XVI. *The Balſam.* It Cures Wounds and Ulcers: the firſt it does by the firſt intention: the latter, by Digeſting them, Cleanſing them, and then Healing them up as a Green Wound.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Green Herb, by chopping and bruiſing it in a ſtone Mortar, and then beating it up with a litte Hogs-lard: This applied heals up Wounds by the firſt intention, cloſing up the tips of them, without bringing the Wound to matter. With this Cataplaſm a Country-man, who had cut his Leg with a Sithe to the Bone, healed it perfectly in ſeven days.

XVIII. *The Plaiſter*, made of the Juice inſpiſſate to the thickneſs of New Honey, the Pouder of the Herb, with Frankincenſe and a little Oil Olive: It is good againſt Ruptures of the Bowels, and is profitably applyed to both *Aneuriſm* and *Varix*, more eſpecially if Comfrey root is alſo added to it.

CHAP. X.

Of Common ALL-HEAL.

All heal. Panax recentiorum

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek* πάναξ ἡ πάναξις. in Latin, *Panax*, & *Panaces*, *Panax Heracleum alterum*; *Panaces Peregrinum Dodonæi*, *Panax Syriacum Theophraſti*; and in Engliſh *All-heal*, *Common All-heal*, *Hercules* his *Common All-heal.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral kinds of *All-heals*, or *Wound-worts*, as, 1. *Clowns All-heal.* 2. *Hercules All-heal.* 3. *Æſculapius* his *All-heal.* 4. *Doria's All-heal* or *Wound-wort.* Of the firſt we have already treated in the former Chapter. Of the third we ſhall treat in the next Chapter: and of the fourth in Chap. 858 following. The ſecond kind which is the *Hercules All-heal* is manifold, I. The Common which is ſixfold, 1. *Panax Heracleum vel Herculeum Alterum*, *Hercules* his common *All-heal.* 2. *Panax Heracleum alterum Americanum.* 3. *Panax Coſtinum Matthioli*, *Matthiolus* his Coſtus-like *All-heal.* 4. *Panax Racemoſum Americanum*, The *American* cluſter-bearing *All-heal.* 5. *Panaces Moſchatum Americanum*, The *American* Musked *All-heal.* Of theſe five we

we treat in this Chapter. 6. *Panaces Hungaricum et Tartarianum*, *Hungarian* and *Tartarian All-heal*, of which we have nothing here to say. II. The true, which is called *Panax Heracleum Verum*, The true *Hercules All-heal* or *Wound-wort*, which see in its proper place, *viz.* in Chap. 857 following.

III. The Description. *The first Kind*, viz. Panax Herculeum alterum, *or* Hercules *his Common* All-heal, *has a Root somewhat great, growing deep down into the Ground, with 2 or 3 long branches from it, of a whitish yellow on the out side, and more white within, full of a yellow Sap coming from it, if it is cut or broken, of a little strong scent, and hot bitter taste more than either Leaf or Seed: from this root springs many large winged Leaves round about upon the Ground, most of them two feet long, consisting of four, five or six Couples of rough winged Leaves, set against each other on a round great footstalk, furrowed on the upper side, each of them consisting likewise of three or 4 Couples of rough but large, fair, fresh, yellowish green Leaves, and one at the end, broad below, and growing narrower to a point at the other end; the one side of the leaf next its footstalk, being always deeper at the bottom than the other side, and finely dented about the edges, tasting a little hot and biting in the mouth, and yielding forth a yellowish juyce in the Summer, called* Opopanax, *much more Gummy, hot and bitter than the leaves: from amongst these leaves rises up a strong, great, round, green stalk, 4 or 5 feet high or more, with some joynts and leaves thereat, and a few branches towards the top, breaking forth into small yellow umbles of flowers, which afterwards yield whitish, yellow, flat, short Seed.* Note, Lobel *supposes this to be the* Panax Syriacum Theophrasti, *which yields the Gum* Opopanax, *and not without some ground of reason for it, because (says he) a famous Apothecary in* Antwerp *found in a parcel of the Gum* Opopanax *certain Seeds, which being Sowed by him in his Garden produced this very Plant.*

IV. *The second Kind, or* Americanum *has a great and white Root with sundry long strings, and a pith in the middle, not enduring after Seed time, which is sometimes the second year after its springing up, and sometimes the third. From this Root springs up a Plant much like the last, having such like winged leaves, set in the same manner, and the wings with 4, 5 or 6 Couples of Leaves, but differing in Greatness and Colour; for the whole stalk is not above half so long, nor the leaves above half so great in length or breadth, but rather somewhat short, and of a deep green Colour, very much shining on the upper side, but of a paler green underneath, much hotter and sharper in taste than the former, (and not bitter) drawing Water into the mouth. The stalk is seldom above a yard high with joynts, and leaves thereon, and more branches towards the top than the other, and bearing larger umbles of flowers of a yellow Colour, succeeded by flattish, but almost round Seed of a pale brown Color. This is supposed to be the* American Laserpitium, *or Laserwort which yields a kind of* Assa fætida.

V. *The third Kind, or* Coltus *like* All-heal, *differs not much in form from the second, but in its greatness, and in the substance of its yellow juyce, which this has not, and therefore is not of that Kind: this has such large winged leaves, set in the same manner together, but lesser, each leaf whereof is larger than a Parsnip leaf, thicker, rougher and more crumpled, also a little dented about the edges. The stalk is small and about a yard high, full of joynts and lesser leaves set at them, branched towards the tops, and bearing round tufts of yellow flowers, after which follows flat and somewhat round Seed: The Root is Sappy, with a thick fleshy Bark, and of a shining Ash Colour, bitter and sharp in taste.*

VI. *The fourth Kind, or Cluster-bearing* All-heal, *has a Root of the thickness of ones Thumb, and very long, from whence rises up a round, pithy, browniſh, purple stalk, set at the joynts with large leaves, divided into many parts, usually by three at a place, a little dented about the edges, bearing both at the joynts with the leaves and at the tops on sundry branches, many tufts of flowers, made of small threads, like Vine Blossoms; at the first greenish, but whiter afterwards, which turn into small branches of green Berries, and come afterwards to be of a dark red when they are ripe, full of a pleasant juyce, with many Seeds therein. It looses both Stalks and Leaves every year, and they spring up new again after Winter: the whole Plant, Leaves and Roots are eaten as Pot-herbs and Sallets, by the* Indians, *where it is natural; as also by our* Europeans *which dwell among them, and taste more pleasant than the Fruit it self.*

VII. *The fifth Kind, or* Panaces Moschatum Americanum: *The Root is long, white, and a little sharp and bitter, from whence springs up its first leaves, which are large, and about a foot long, only dented about the edges, somewhat like unto* Coltmary *leaves, lying on the* Ground, *and compassing the long white root at the head; but those which follow are so deeply cut in, that they reach to the middle Rib almost: the stalk rises to be about a yard high, without any leaves thereon, save only about the middle, where it has a Knot and a Leaf which encompasses it, of a differing form from the rest: the top branches are so heavily laden with umbles of white flowers, that before they open, they hang down their heads, which have so admirable, sweet and odoriferous smell, that it is not inferior to Musk, and may be smelt a great way from the place where it grows: the leaves taste sharp and a little bitter; the Seed is like the first Kind, but not so broad.*

VIII. *The Places.* The first grows in *Italy*, and generally in our Gardens in many places; as in the Physick Gardens at *Oxford*, *Westminster* and *Chelsea*: The second was brought from *America*, and is now Nourished in our Gardens also. The third grows on Mount *Garganus* in *Apulia*. The fourth and fifth grow in *America*, as in *New-England*, *Canada*, *New-York*, *Maryland* and *Virginia*.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower in the latter Summer Months, and their Seed is perfected in the end of Summer.

X. *The Qualities.* The herb, as also the Gum *Opopanax*, are hot and dry in the second degree; tho' some Authors will have the Gum to be hot in the 3d. degree, which I do not believe. The Herb, as also the Gum, Attenuate, Rarifie, Discuss, Resolve; are Vulnerary, and very gently attract: and by their appropriation they are Cephalick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Splenetick, Hysterick and Arthritick. And are accounted among the number of Alteratives; yet the Gum has been found sometimes to purge, tho' but very gently; for which reason, it is often mixt with Catharticks.

XI. *The Specification.* Both Herb and Gum are singular Vulnerarys, and are known to Cure Wounds and Ulcers before most other things in the World. The Gum also is specifick in Diseases of the Spleen and Womb, removing Vapors, and helping Fits of the Mother, as also outwardly to discuss or resolve hard Tumors or Swellings, (if resolvable) in what part of the Body soever.

XII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of this Herb, but the Gum: from the Herb you may prepare. 1. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 2. *A Juyce.* 3. *An Essence.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Decoction.* 9. *A Wine.* 10. *An Oil.* 11. *A Balsam.* 12. *An Ointment.* 13. *A Cataplasm.* 14. *An Emplaster or Cerote.* From the Gum you have, 15. *The strained or purified Gum.* 16. *Pills of Opopanax.*

nax. 17. *A Volatil Acid Spirit.* 18. *A Diſtilled Oil.* 19. *A Saline Tincture* of the Gum 20. *A Balſam* of the Gum. 21. *A Cerote* of the Gum.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Powder of the Seed.* This drunk in Wormwood Wine, from half a dram to j. dram, is good againſt Poyſon, and the bitings of all Venomous Creatures,.

XIV. *The Juyce of the Herb.* It is good againſt Pains and Ulcers of the Bladder, and helps againſt the Strangury, or difficulty in making Water: It expels Worms, is good againſt the bitings of mad Dogs, or any other Venomous Creature. Doſe j. ounce.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It is Cephalick, Pectoral, Hyſterick and Vulnerary, curing moſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Breſt, Lungs, and Womb, and is very contributory to the healing of Wounds, or any old Sore, or running Ulcer, helps Pains and Stitches in the ſide, hardneſs in the Spleen, and ſuffocations of the Mother, provokes the Courſes and expels the Birth. Doſe to j. ounce in any proper Vehicle.

XVI. *The Syrup of the Juyce.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juyce* and *Eſſence*, but not altogether ſo powerful and effectual, but ſomething more pleaſant, and may be exhibited to j. ounce more or leſs in Wine, or Arſmart Water.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Eſſence*, but is much more fit for cold Conſtitutions, it ſtrengthens the Brain, Nerves and Senſitive Parts, warms a cold Stomach, and is good againſt any cold Diſeaſes in thoſe Parts. Doſe from j. dram to iij. in Ale, Mead, or Wine.

XVIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It has all the former Virtues, but is more peculiar againſt all Diſeaſes of the Womb, Reins, Ureters and Bladder, for it diſſolves all Tartarous Slime, Sand, Gravel and the like in thoſe Parts: brings down the Courſes in Women, and forces away both Birth and Afterbirth, and clears the Urinary Paſſages of whatever obſtructs them. Doſe from j. dram to ij. in Wine or Parſley Water.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt the Colick, and Windineſs of the Bowels, and is ſaid to expel the dead Child: it heals Wounds by the firſt intention, eſpecially thoſe of the Nerves, and is good againſt the Toothach, (held awhile in the Mouth) old Sores, numneſs of the Limbs, Palſies, *&c.* outwardly applyed, by anointing therewith, and inwardly given, from vj. to xij. or xvj. drops in Ale, Beer, Mead, Wine, or ſome proper Liquor.

XX. *The Decoction of the Herb*, in water or Wine, may be uſed as a Diet-Drink for the curing of Wounds, old Ulcers, running Sores and Fiſtula's, and to heal internal Ulcers in the Lungs: Doſe iv, v, or vj. ounces at a time, two or three times a day; it is ſaid gently to evacuate Choler.

XXI. *The Wine.* It is only an Infuſion of the Herb in Wine, and is ſomething more powerful, at leaſt more proper than the *Decoction*, for all the ſame purpoſes in cold Conſtitutions or habits of Body, to eaſe cold Diſeaſes of the Head and Nerves, and give eaſe in the Cholick: Doſe ij. or iij. ounces or more, two or three times a day.

XXII. *The Oil.* It is Vulnerary, and heals Wounds after an admirable manner: anointed it diſſolves Oedema's, or cold Tumors in any Part, Diſcuſſes hard ſwellings in the Joynts, and gives eaſe in the Gout, Spleen, and other Pains from a cold cauſe, being anointed on the place.

XXIII. *The Balſam.* This is more excellent for curing of Wounds, and commonly performs the Work by the firſt Intention; it cleanſes and heals Ulcers; and is a ſingular thing for the curing of Fiſtula's, being injected ſcalding hot into the ſame: It gives eaſe alſo in the Gout, and in all Aches and Pains from a cold cauſe: And covers naked Bones with Fleſh.

XXIV. *The Ointment.* It ſoftens the hardneſs of the Spleen, and is of good uſe in diſſolving or diſcuſſing hard ſwellings of the Kings Evil.

XXV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is Diſcuſſive, Reſolutive and Anodyn; and an excellent thing to be applyed to Kings evil ſwellings, or any hard Tumor in any part of the Body: The Green Leaves beaten into a *Cataplaſm* with Honey, and applyed, cures Wounds and Ulcers, incarnates, and covers naked Bones with Fleſh.

XXVI. *The Cerot or Emplaſter:* It is Diſcuſſive, Reſolutive and Anodyn: and applyed to any weak Part of Joynt, it ſo ſtrengthens it, as to hinder an afflux of Humors to that Place: it is alſo good againſt Spaſms and Cramps, and numneſs of the Limbs; helps the pain, ſwellings, and hardneſs of the Spleen and Hypochonders, being ſpread upon Leather or new Cloth and applyed.

The Virtues of the Gum Opopanax,

XXVII. *The ſtrained or purified Gum.* It is a Gummy Juyce flowing from the Root of *Panax Herculeum*, being cut or wounded; which is afterwards inſpiſſated or brought to a thickneſs, and is then called in the *Greek*, Ἀποπάναξ, *Apopanax*; and in *Latin*, *Opopanax*: it is a fine fragrant Gum of a reddiſh, or reddiſh yellow color outwardly, but inwardly of a whitiſh yellow: it comes out of the Plant white, and in round looſe drops, and is white within, but being glutinous it ſticks together in Lumps, and by degrees it becomes thick, and of a Gold color on the out ſide, but being diſſolved is almoſt like Milk. It diſcuſſes Wind, purges Flegm which is thick and tough,, even from the remote parts of the Body, as from the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joynts, Reins and Womb: it diſſolves Tartarous mucilage in the Breſt, Lungs and Miſentery, digeſts, and ſoftens Tumors, and is a good thing againſt an old Cough, ſharpneſs of Humors, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty in breathing, and other obſtructions of the *Viſcera.* It is depurated by diſſolving it in Vinegar, ſtraining and inſpiſſating. It may be given from half a dram to a dram or more, corrected with Ginger, and Nutmeg. Diſſolved in Vinegar and drunk an hour befor the Fit of an Ague, it is ſaid to cure it.

XXVIII. *The Pills* of *Opopanax.* Take *Opopanax (made ſoft with Syrupus Catharticus* prepared as in our *Pharmacopœia Chirurgica)* ij. ounces: *Scammony fine Pouder* iv. *ounces: Cremor Tartari, a ſufficient quantity: Oil of Lemons* ij. *drams: mix and make a maſs of Pills.* Doſe from xvi. grains to xxx. grains or half a dram. They purge all Humors, and from all parts of the Body, without making ſick, or griping; diſſolve and expel tartarous and ſharp humors out of the Bowels, which are the original Cauſes of the Gout, Stone, hardneſs of the Spleen, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and fits of the Mother; and have moſt of the Virtues of the Gum at *Sect.* 27. aforegoing: They are an excellent Medicine, not enough to be valued, and may be taken twice or thrice Week, *&c.*

XXIX. *The Volatil Acid Spirit.* It is made of the Gum by Diſtilling it in a Glaſs Retort either in Sand, or *Balneo Mariæ*, as we have taught in Our *Seplaſium, lib.* 9. *cap.* 40. *ſect.* 8. It admirably opens the obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Bowels, Reins, Ureters and Womb; brings down the Courſes, cauſes Urine, and prevails againſt Va-

pors

pors, and Fits of the Mother, and moſt Diſeaſes in Women proceeding from a ſtoppage of their Terms: Doſe from xx. to xxx. drops or more, in ſome *Hyſterick Water.*

XXX. *The Diſtilled Oil.* This is made with the Spirit, and comes laſt after the Spirit, as is directed in the place afore quoted of Our *Seplaſium*; it has the Virtues of the Spirit, but is much more nauſeous to be taken, and is chiefly given againſt Fits of the Mother in Women from ij. drops to iv. or vj. in ſome proper Liquor, but is moſtly uſed in ſuch like Caſes to anoint the Noſtrils therewith, or to ſmell to.

XXXI. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a Famous thing, and has all the Virtues of the ſimple Gum, at *ſect.* 27. aforegoing: But this opperates more ſpeedily, and more Powerfully opens all obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, chiefly the Lungs, Spleen, Reins and Womb. Doſe from j. dram to ij. in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, Mead, or other fit Vehicle.

XXXII. The Blſam. *It is made of the Gum, diſſolved in Vinegar* iv. *ounces, mixt with Turpentine, Balſam* Capivij; *of each* iij. *ounces: Gum* Elemi, *Oil Olive, Oil of Ben, of each* ij. *ounces: mix and evaporate to a juſt conſiſtency.* It cures Wounds by the firſt intention, and is excellent in all Wounds of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joynts, and other parts: it alſo cleanſes running Sores, old Ulcers, malign Fiſtula's, and quickly heals them.

XXXIII. The Cerote. *It is made of the former Balſam, by adding to every* xvj. *ounces of Balſam,* j. *ounce and half of Oil of* Peter, *and a ſufficient quantity of Wax, to bring it to a due conſiſtency of a ſoft* Cerote: It cures Wounds in any part, and is an excellent thing to ſoften hard Tumors, diſcuſs or reſolve them, as Nature moſt deſigns: It eaſes the Gout, and Pains proceeding from a cold Cauſe. See a Diſcourſe of the Gum more at large, in Our ſaid *Seplaſium*, the place afore quoted.

The Virtues of Panax Coſtinum.

XXXIV. *Its Qualities.* It is compleatly hot and dry in the third Degree. It opens, cleanſes, cuts, and makes thin; and by appropriation it is Cephalick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Hyſterick and Nephritick: performing its operations altogether as an Alterative.

XXXV. *The Specification.* It is prevalent againſt ſhortneſs of Breath, Diſtempers of the Head and Brain, and the Cholick, or Griping of the Guts.

XXXVI. *The Preparations.* You may Prepare from it, 1. *An Eſſence.* 2. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 3. *A Saline Tincture.* 4. *An Oily Tincture.* 5. *A Decoction.* 6. *A Wine.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XXXVII. *The Eſſence.* It is an Admirable thing againſt cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves, as Headaches, Vertigo's, Fallingſickneſs, Lethargies, Convulſions and the like: it is good againſt Coughs, Colds, ſhortneſs of Breath, obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Womb. Doſe ij. or iij. ſpoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine, Mead, or other proper Liquor.

XXXVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It Warms a cold Stomach, is good for Nerves obſtructed, and chill'd through Cold; and is prevalent againſt the Fallingſickneſs, Spleen and Hypochondriack Melancholy. Doſe from j. to iij. drams.

XXXIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Eſſence, and Spirituous Tincture, but heats not ſo powerfully; however it better opens obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, provokes the Courſes, repreſſes the Fits of the Mother, cleanſes the Womb, kills Worms, expels the Urine, Birth, Deadbirth, and Afterbirth, and diſſolves Tartarous Concretions, as Stone, Gravel, ſlimy matter, *&c.* Doſe from j. dram to ij. in Parſly Water.

XL. *The Oily Tincture.* It comforts the Nerves, provokes Urine, helps in Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder, and prevails againſt Cramps, Convulſions, Gouts, pains and aches proceeding from Cold, Palſies, Rheumatiſms, being outwardly applyed, and inwardly taken from iv. drops to xij. in ſome convenient Vehicle.

XLI. *The Decoction.* It opens Obſtructions, diſſolves the Tartarous Matter which breeds the Gout, and carries of the moſt of the Morbifick cauſe by Urine. Doſe from iv. to viij. ounces.

XLII. *The Wine.* It expels Wind, ſtrengthens the Stomach and Bowels, and is good againſt the Cholick, or Gripings of the Guts. Doſe iij. or iv. ounces, morning and evening, or in Extremity.

XLIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Herb beaten in a Morter, and mixt with Hogs-Lard and Turpentine, of each of the two laſt a like quantity. It gives eaſe in the Gout, or any pain in the Joynts proceeding from a cold Cauſe, is good againſt Cramps, and the ſhrinking up of the Sinews, by reaſon of violent Convulſions.

CHAP. XI.

Of ALL-HEAL *of* Æſculapius.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Πάναξες Ἀσκλήπιον: in *Latin*, *Panax & Panaces Aſclepium:* and in *Engliſh*, *Æſculapius* his *All-heal.*

II. *The Kinds.* *Gerard* ſays it is a *Ferulaceous Plant*; of which there are ſaid to be five Kinds. 1. *Panax Aſclepium Lobelij*, Lobel his Eſculapius's All-heal. *Panax Aſclepium Matthioli*, that of Matthiolus. 3. *Panax Aſclepium Columnæ*, That of Columna. 4. *Panax Aſclepium Dalechampij*, That of Delechampius. 5. *Panax Aſclepium Anguilaræ & Camerarij*, That of Anguilara and Camerarius. Theſe differ not much one from another, being all *Ferulaceous Plants*, except that of *Dale-*

Dalechampius; and are much of a Nature, but not eaſily to be gotten except the firſt, aud of that we ſhall only treat in this Chapter.

III. The Deſcription. *The Root is long, white, and of a ſtrong ſmell, not growing deep, nor abiding after its giving Seed; from whence ſprings up a ſlender Stalk, of about a Foot and a half high, creſted and Joynted, and from theſe Joynts proceed Leaves, bigger than thoſe of Fennel, and alſo rougher, and of a ſtrong ſmell: at the Tops of the Branches grow Umbles of Flowers; which are yellow, after which comes a broad and flattiſh Seed, not ſo ſmall as that of Fennel, but more like to that of* Ferula, *and of a quick taſte and ſmell*

IV. *The Places.* It was firſt found growing in *Iſtria*; but now is nouriſhed in our Gardens in *England*, as alſo in Gardens in moſt places of *Europe*.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; and the Seed is ripe not long after, or in *September*; after which the Stalk with its Leaves periſh.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree. Attenuating, inciding, abſterſive, binding, ſtrengthening, and Vulnerary; and by appropriation is Cephalick, Neurotick, Hyſterick and Arthritick: It is alſo Alexipharmick and Alterative.

VII. *The Specification.* It reſiſts Poyſon, and is found by long experience to be a famous healer of Wounds.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of it, but you may prepare from it, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Saline Tincture.* 4. *An Oily Tincture.* 5. *A Decoction in Wine.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture from Flowers and Seed.* 7. *An Oil.* 8. *A Balſam.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *An Emplaſter or Cerot.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice.* Inwardly taken and outwardly apply'd, it is a good Vulnerary, healing, conglutinating, and drying up Wounds.

X. *The Eſſence.* It not only heals and conglutinates Wounds, but cleanſes old and running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and cacoethick or ill condition'd Fiſtula's. It may be given inwardly from ij. to iij. ounces; and Cloths wet in the ſame may be apply'd to the Sore or Ulcer: if it is a Fiſtula, it is to be injected in, pretty hot, twice a day with a Syring.

XI. *The Saline Tincture.* It cuts, makes thin, cleanſes and carries off by Urine thick and tough humors; cleanſing the Breſt and Lungs from all cold phlegmatick humors. Doſe ij. drams or more.

XII. *The Oily Tincture.* Dropt into Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, and plegets dipt in the ſame and apply'd upon the part; it heals them commonly at firſt dreſſing.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is an Antidote againſt Poyſon, and is profitably drank againſt biting of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, *&c.* and other Poyſonous Creatures. Doſe vj. or viij. ounces.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture from the Flowers and Seed:* It reſtores the Habit of the Body, makes the Blood Balſamick, and gives it its due Craſis, inducing the healing of green Wounds, running Sores, old Ulcers, and other external breakings out in the Skin. Doſe ij. drams, morning and evening in a draught of the Decoction.

XV. *The Oil.* It ſmooths the Skin, takes away Wheals, Puſhes, Scurf, Morphew, and other breakings out, being anointed therewith; heals Wounds, cleanſes Ulcers, and brings them to a ſpeedy cure.

XVI. *The Balſam. It is made of the Juice inſpiſſated to the thickneſs of New Honey,* iv. *ounces, mixed with Gum Elemi, Balſam Capivij, and* Straſburg *Turpentine, Oil of Ben, of each* ij. *ounces* It heals Wounds of the Head, Joynts, Nerves' Tendons, *&c.* by the firſt Intention, cleanſes Ulcers, Fiſtula's, *&c.* Incarnates, and ſuddenly cures them.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the green Herb bruiſed and beaten up with a little Honey. It cleanſes Ulcers powerfully, and is good againſt fretting and running Sores, Cankers in the Mouth, Puſhes, *&c.* being apply'd.

XVIII. *The Cerote* or *Emplaſter.* It is made of the Balſam, by adding to every vj. ounces, Frankincenſe and Bee's Wax, of each ij. ounces, mixing them over a gentle fire. It heals green Wounds, and incarnates Ulcers and heals them after cleanſing.

CHAT. XII.

Of ALL-SEED.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in the *Greek*, Πολύσπερμον; In *Latin*, *Polyſpermon*, and *Polyſpermon Caſſani Baſſi*; *Atriplex Sylveſtris:* And in *Engliſh*, *All-ſeed*, or *Wild Arrach*,

II. *The Kinds.* It is of the Kind of *Blites*, and of the Wild ſort, of which it is ſingular: But ſome Authors account it among the number of *Araches*, and therefore call it *Atriplex Sylveſtris*, but it is none of thoſe Plants.

III. The Deſcription. *The Root is white, ſlender and long, with ſome ſtrings; and the Plant is ſomething like to the Blite, being one of the Wild Kind as aforeſaid, but leſſer than the Garden Blite; the Leaves are uneven on their edges, broad towards the Stalk, and growing narrower till they end almoſt in a point, but yet round pointed: It has ſeveral Stalks which are much Branched, on the upper parts of which is a great abundance of ſmall Flowers, growing on long and ſpikie greeniſh Heads; ſet very thick together, after which follows the Seed, which being ſo very cloſe and thick ſet makes it look as if it was all Seed, whence came the name* Poyſpermon: *which Seeds are black and ſhining.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows Wild, in many places in *England*, and in many *Gardens* as a weed, where it is Weeded out.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers and Seeds from *June* to the end of *Auguſt*, or the beginning of *September*, the Seed being ripe not long after the falling of the Flowers.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is cold and moiſt (according to *Galen*) in the ſecond Degree. It is ſomething opening, abſterſive and emollient: and by appropriation Uterine and Arthritick; being of the Stock of the Alteratives.

VII. *The Specification.* Its chief intention is to cool Inflamations, and ſoften hard Tumors.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of this Plant; but you may prepare therefrom. 1. *An Eſſence.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *An Ointment.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Eſſence.* It cools inward Inflamations and abates the heat of Fevers, and is good inwardly taken againſt an Eryſipelas, and other like heats: and opens the obſtructions of the Liver. Doſe from j. to ij. ounces ſweetned with Sugar.

X. *The Juice.* It has the Virtues of the Eſſence, but cools more, and is good to Gargle with in a Quinſey; and is profitable againſt heat of the Stomach, and Inflamation of the Lungs. It cleanſes the Womb, and makes the Belly Soluble. Doſe j. or ij. ounces in any fit Vehicle. Outwardly it is good to bathe with in an Eryſipelas.

XI. *The Decoction.* It is good againſt heat in the Reins, and ſcalding of Urine in making Water: and if a little Nitre is diſolved in it, it not only takes off the burning heat in Piſſing, but opening all the Obſtructions of the Urinary paſſages, it cauſes a plentiful making of Urine, and takes off the heat of any Burning Fever tho never ſo great. Doſe vj. or viij. ounces well ſweetned with Sugar, in which half a dram of Nitre, or more may be diſſolved: it may be taken twice a day.

XII. *The Ointment.* It cools Inflamations, eaſes pain of the Gout and other Aches proceeding from a hot cauſe, and is good againſt Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Pimples, and other breakings out, and defilements of the Skin: and anointed is good to ſoften hard Tumors.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Herb beaten in a Stone Morter, to every handful of which ij. drams of *Nitre* in fine Pouder is put, and diſſolved, and brought to a conſiſtency with *Barley* Flower. It gives preſent eaſe in the Gout, and all other pains proceeding from a hot Cauſe. Is good in an *Eryſipelas* being ſpread thin, as alſo Scurff, Morphew, Leproſy, and is to be renewed two or three times in twenty four Hours

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is cooling, affects the Stomach, Reins, Bladder and Womb, taking away any preternatural heat in any of thoſe parts: and being taken from half a dram to j. dram, it is ſaid to be an effectual cure for the Yellow Jaundice; and to repreſs the overflowing of Choler.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Garden ANEMONIES.

I. THE *Names.* This Plant is called in *Arabick, Jackick, Alnahamen, Sakaick, Mamira:* in *Greek,* Ἀνεμώνη, *ἀπὸ τῦ ἀνέμυ, quaſi herba Venti:* in *Latin* alſo, *Anemone,* & *Herba Venti*: and in *Engliſh, Anemonie* ane *Wind-Flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* Some Authors will have them of the Stock of *Crowfoot*, by reaſon of the ſhape of the Leaf. But to me it ſeems to be a peculiar Plant of it ſelf: and is divided into three principal Kinds, *viz.* The *Garden*, the *Wild*, and the *Baſtard.* The *Garden Kinds* are almoſt innumerable, at leaſtwiſe not eaſie to be reckoned up; and for my part I believe, it would puzle the moſt experienced *Floriſt*, to give a juſt enumeration of them, and therefore I ſhall not here attempt it, but give you the Deſcription of theſe few following. 1. *The ſingle Anemone*, which is purple, red, blood-Colored, blew, yellow, white. 2. *The Double Anemone*, which is red or ſcarlet, purple, crimſon, blewiſh, orange, tawny, white, *&c.* to which we add the following *Wild Anemonies, viz.* 3. *The great Wild or Wood ſingle Anemone* white. 4. *The ſmaller Wild or Wood ſingle Anemone*, purple, yellow, white. 5. *The Wild double Anemone*, purple, red and white. Theſe laſt three we Treat of in the next Chapter. The third Kind are the *Baſtard Anemonies*, which tho' they may be accounted as one of the Kinds of the ſame Tribe; yet by reaſon the *Engliſh Name*, which is *Paſque-Flower*, falls not in the preſent Letter of the Alphabet, we ſhall refer you to its proper Place and Letter, which will be in Chap. 572. following.

III. The Deſcription. 1. *The ſingle Garden Anemonie. It has a Root which is thick and Tuberous, or knobby; from whence riſes up many Leaves, much cut in or jagged, almoſt like unto* Adonis Flower, *or not much unlike to the more jagged or finely cut* Crowfoot, *among which riſes up a Stalk or Stalks, bare or naked almoſt up to the Top, at which place it is ſet with two or three Leaves: at the top of the Stalk comes forth a fair Flower conſiſting, ſome of them, of ſix, ſome of ſeven, and ſome of Eight Leaves, of a Delicate Color, ſome purple, ſome red, ſome Crimſon, ſome blew, ſome yellow, and ſome white Colored, &c. impoſſible to be deſcribed, to their full perfection; with Thrums or Threads in the middle, of a blackiſh purple Color, and ſometimes various Colored, according to the Color of the Flower. But here*

here is to be noted that the yellow Anemone *differs much from all the reſt of the ſingle various Colored* Anemonies, *for its Leaf is much like to a Common* Mallow *Leaf finely dented about the edges, green on the top, and ſomething reddiſh underneath, its Flower is yellow, and the Head or Thrumb in the middle is yellow alſo. In all theſe Colored ſingle* Anemonies, *when the Flowers are blown away, there remains a Head, whereon grows the Seed, which is ſmall and black, or blackiſh, incloſed in a kind of ſoft Wooll or Down.*

IV. *The Double Garden* Anemone. *The Root is thick and Tuberous much like to the Root of the former: and indeed the Roots, Leaves and Stalks much reſemble the former ſingle* Anemones, *but the Leaf is not altogether ſo finely cut and Divided, as the red or Purple-flowerd ſingle are: at the top of the Stalk there ſtands a fair Flower either red or ſcarlet, crimſon, purple, blewiſh, orange, tawney, yellow or white, or mixt with ſome of theſe; Conſiſting of divers broader Leaves, with ſeveral rows of narrower Leaves one within another, which together make a very fair and beautiful* Flower, *the middle Head being thick cloſed either of a greeniſh, or whitiſh Color, or with red Colored Thrumbs tipt with blew, or various according to the Colors of the Flower. After the Flowers, there follows the Heads which contain the Seeds as the former. Here note, that the double yellow* Anemone *has ſuch broad roundiſh Leaves as the ſingle Kind, but ſomewhat larger or ranker, and the Stalks are beſet with larger Leaves, more deeply cut in on the edges, and the Flowers are of a more pale yellow, with ſome purpliſh Veins on the out ſide; and there is beſides theſe, ſo great a variety of mixt Colors, in this Kind of* Anemone, *with broad Leaves ariſing every year from the ſowing of the Seed of ſome of the Choiceſt, that it is wonderful to obſerve, not only the variety of ſingle Colors, but the mixture of two or three Colors in one Flower, beſides the diverſity of the bottoms of the Flowers, and of the Thrumbs or Threads in the Middle. But in all theſe various Colored double* Anemones, *the greateſt wonder of beauty is in the variety of double Flowers, that ariſe from the other ſingle ones, ſome having two or three rows of Leaves in the Flowers, and ſome ſo thick of Leaves as a double* Marigold, *or double* Crowfoot, *and of the ſame ſeveral Colors that are in the ſingle Flowers, that it is almoſt impoſſible to expreſs them ſeverally; ſome falling out to be more double in one year which are leſs double in another year, yet very many abiding conſtantly double as at firſt. This we thought good to advertiſe in General, that it may be applied to each variety, and every Kind of Flower of each variety in particular, to ſave the farther trouble of endleſs Deſcriptions, and a needleſs multiplication of Words to no purpoſe.*

V. *The Places.* Theſe were moſt of them brought to us from *Conſtantinople*, ſome from *Italy*, and ſome from *Germany*; but now they are Inhabitants, and Natives of *our own Country*, and may be found almoſt every where in *Gardens*, eſpecially in *Phyſick-Gardens*, and the *Gardens* of induſtrious *Floriſts*.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower from the begining of *January* to the end of *April*; and when they begin to fade, the Seed (where there is any) is carried away with the Wind. But if they bear Seed, it muſt be carefully gathered, but yet not before it is throughly ripe, which you may know by the Head, for when the Seed with the Woolineſs begins to riſe a little of it ſelf, at the Lower end, it muſt then be preſently gathered, and laid to dry for a Week or more, which then being gently rubbed with a little dry Sand or Earth, will cauſe the Seed to be ſomewhat better ſeparated, tho' not perfectly from its Down or Woollineſs, that encompaſſes it: within a Month at the moſt after the ſeed is thus gathered and prepared, it is to be Sown, for ſo you will get a Year in its growth, more than you would do, if you ſowed it in the next Spring: if there is any Woollineſs in the Seed, they are to be ſeparated from it as well as may be, and then ſown pretty thin, not too thick, upon a plain ſmooth bed of fine Earth, or rather in Pots or Tubbs; after the Sowing, ſift or gently ſtrew over them ſome fine, good, freſh Mould, about an inch deep at moſt for the firſt time: about a month after their firſt ſpringing up, ſtrew or ſift over them in like manner, another inch thickneſs of fine Earth, and in the mean Seaſon, if the Weather proves dry, you muſt water them gently and often, but not to over-glut them with moiſture: thus doing, they will ſpring up before Winter, and grow ſo ſtrong, as to be able to abide a ſharp Winter, tho' in their Infancy; but you ought to take ſome care in covering them looſely with Straw, Fern-leaves, or ſuch-like, to keep them from the extremity of cold, which yet muſt not lye cloſe upon them, nor too far off neither. The next Spring after Sowing, you may, if you ſo pleaſe, remove them; but in my Opinion it will be better to ſtay till the next *Auguſt*, when you may remove and ſet them in order by rows, with a ſufficient diſtance one from another, where you may keep them till you ſee what kind of Flower each Plant will bear, which you may afterwards diſpoſe according to your mind: many of theſe Plants thus ordered (if your Mould is fine, looſe, freſh and black Earth, not Stony, Clayiſh, *&c.*) will bear Flowers the ſecond year after Sowing, and moſt or all of them the third year, if the place you put them in is in a clear Air, free from the Smoak of Chimnies, Fornaces, Brewers or Dyers Fats, Mault Kilns, *&c.* in which they will never thrive. The ordinary time to Plant *Anemones* in is *Auguſt*, and then they will be in flower ſometimes before Winter, but moſt commonly in *February*, *March* and *April*, few of them abiding until *May*; but if you keep ſome Roots out of the Ground unplanted, untill *February*, *March* and *April*, and Plant ſome at one time and ſome at another, you ſhall have them bear Flowers, according to their Planting: thoſe which you Plant in *February* will flower about the middle or end of *May*, and ſo the reſt accordingly, as to the time you Plant them in; and thus you may have the pleaſure and variety of theſe Plants, out of their natural Seaſons, which is ſcarcely to be had in any other Herb; Nature not being ſo apt to be provoked or forced in other things, as ſhe is in this. But in keeping your *Anemone* Roots out of the Ground for this purpoſe, you are to keep them neither too dry nor too moiſt, that they may neither wither, ſprout nor rot; and in Planting them, you muſt not ſet them in too open and ſunny a place, but where they may have ſomething of ſhaddow.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third degree. They Attenuate, Incide, and vehemently Attract; and by Appropriation are Cephalick, Uterine and Arthritick: and are only Alteratives in reſpect to Heat or Cold.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Lethargies, Madneſs, Vertigo's proceeding from a cold and moiſt Humor, or Diſtemper of the Head and Brain.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of this Plant in Store, but you may have, 1. *The Roots, Stalks and Leaves.* 2. *The Juice.* 3. *The Eſſence.* 4. *The Decoction.* 5. *A Maſticatory.* 6. *A Gargariſm.* 7. *A Peſſary.* 8. *An Ointment.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *A Saline Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Roots, Stalks and Leaves.* Theſe boiled in Water, chiefly the Roots, or Roots and Leaves, till ſuch time as their fiery and biting Taſte is moſtly gone, and being Eaten as a Salet, with a little Butter, Salt and Vinegar, are ſaid to encreaſe Milk in Nurſes.

XI. *The Juice.* Being ſnuffed up the Noſe morning and evening, but chiefly at Bed time, it mightily Purges the Head and Brain, and brings away abundance of cold, moiſt, flegmatick Humors, and thereby frees the Patient from Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Lethargies, and moſt other cold Diſtempers of the Head, Brain and Nerves, cauſed by thoſe Humors lodged in the Head, in the Cavities of the Brain, or between the *Meninges* thereof, *viz.* between the *Pia* and *Dura Mater.*

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has the ſame Virtues, being uſed as an Errhine, but is chiefly given inwardly to provoke the Terms, bring away the Birth, Afterbirth, or Dead Child. Injected into running Sores, old Ulcers and Fiſtula's, it admirably cleanſes them, and diſpoſes them to healing. Doſe from half an ounce to j. ounce, in any proper Vehicle.

XIII. *The Decoction.* If it is made of the Leaves with half Water half Wine, it powerfully provokes the Terms, and brings away the Dead Child; and the Body or Places affected being bathed therewith, it Cures Sun-burnings, Tanning, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, Scabs, *&c.* Doſe iv. ounces twice a day.

XIV. *The Maſticatory.* The Root chewed in the Mouth, draws out a Flux of cold Rheum, by which the Tooth-ach, Head-ach, Megrim, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Carus, Lethargies, and other ſleepy Diſeaſes proceeding from a cold and moiſt cauſe, are Cured.

XV. *The Gargariſm.* It is made of equal parts of the Juice and Decoction mixt together, in which, to every iv. ounces of the Mixture, ij. drams of Nitre are added and diſſolved. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Maſticatory, and purges and cleanſes the Head and Brain ſo admirably as to Cure all thoſe Diſeaſes afore-named of thoſe parts; and where they are not preſent, but are only feared from a coldneſs of the Head and Parts adjacent, a Sleepineſs, and a being ſtuffed with cold flegmatick Humors; the uſe hereof now and then prevents their coming, and ſecures the Patient for the future.

XVI. *The Peſſary.* It is made either of the Root cut into form, or of the Juice made up with melted Wax and Barley Flower; put up into the Womb or Vagina, it opens the Veins of the Womb, and by its attractive force, provokes and draws down the Terms: but it ought to be ſeveral times renewed, taking proper things alſo by the Mouth.

XVII. *The Ointment.* It is made of the green Herb or Juice. The Eye-lids being anointed therewith, it helps Ophthalmies or Inflamations of the Eyes; and applyed to running Sores, old Ulcers, putrid Fiſtula's, and other malign and corroding Defilements, it perfectly cleanſes them, ſtrenthens the Part Affected, and promotes their healing.

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the green Herb beaten with Hogs Lard, in which a little Alum and Nitre, in fine Pouder, are mixt and diſſolved: applyed, it eaſes Pain in any Part, and Cures Scurff, Morphew and Leproſie, being uſed for ſome conſiderable time.

XIX. *The Saline Tincture.* The External Parts of the Body being waſhed with it, it removes all ſorts of Defilements, cleanſing the Part, and killing the Humor, by deſtroying the Ferment which breeds it. Mixt with double quantity of Juice, it becomes an excellent Gargariſm or Liquid Errhine, purging the Head and Brain of all cold Humors. Let Phyſicians talk what they pleaſe, all the Cephalick or Head-purging Pills in the World cannot purge the Head and Brain like to powerful Errhines, Gargariſms or Maſticatories.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* This is indeed truly beneficial for all ſuch as are troubled with Oedema's, cold Tumors, Pains and Aches in any part of the Body from a cold Cauſe, as alſo for ſuch as are afflicted with Spaſms, Cramps, Convulſions, weakneſs of the Nerves, Tremblings, Numedneſs, Palſies, and the like, being anointed effectually twice a day upon the place affected, (and in Palſies, along the Back Bone alſo;) and continuing the Uſe thereof, for ſome conſiderable time.

CHAP. XIV.

Of Wild ANEMONES.

Wild ANEMONE, *Great*;

I. THE *Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek*, Ἀνεμώνη ἄγρια. in Latin, *Anemone Sylveſtris*, *Anemone Nemorum*, *Herba Venti Sylveſtris*; and in Engliſh, *Wild Anemone.*

II. *The Kinds.* They are twofold, 1. The ſingle *Anemones.* 2. The double *Anemones.* The ſingle *Anemones* Wild are, 1. The Greater or Broad-leaved Wild White *Anemone.* 2. The Common or Smaller-leaved Wild *Anemone*, Purple, Carnation, Yellow, White. 3. The Wild double *Anemone*, Purple, Red, White.

III. The Deſcription. 1. The Greater or Broad-leav'd Wild White *Anemone.* *The Root conſiſts of a great number of long black Strings, encreaſing very much by running under Ground, and ſhooting up in divers places, from whence ſprings forth divers broad green Leaves, cut into diviſions, and dented about, very like unto a broad* Leav'd Crowfoot, *from among which riſes*

rises up a Stalk, having some such like cut Leaves in the middle thereof, as grow below, but smaller; on the top whereof stands one large white Flower, consisting of five Leaves for the most part, with some yellow Threads in the middle, standing about such a green Head as you see in the Garden Anemones, *which growing greater after the Flower is past, is composed of many small Seeds, wrapped up in a white kind of Down, which as soon as they are ripe, raise themselves up from the bottom of the Head, and fly away with the Wind, as the Garden kinds do.*

IV. 2. The Common or Smaller-leav'd Wild single-flower'd *Anemone. It has a Root long and small, somewhat like unto the Root of* Polypody, *creeping under the upper crust of the Earth, from whence rises up one or two, and sometimes more small, round, naked Stalks, bearing about the middle of them, small, soft and tender jagged Leaves, deeply cut in and indented on the edges about, from above which also does grow the Stalk, bearing small Flowers, Purple, Carnation, Yellow or White, not much unlike to a* Crow-foot, *(standing upon weak foot Stalks) with some Threads in the middle.*

ANEMONE.

V. 3. The Wild double-flower'd *Anemone.. This double kind is very like unto the single white kind before described, both in its long running Roots, and its thin jagged Leaves, but somewhat larger: the Flowers whereof are very thick and double, but small, of a faint sweet Scent, which are of a purple, red, or white colour after they are blown, for five or six days; the purple and red are of a fine light colour towards the tops of the Leaves, but the bottoms of the Leaves of a very deep colour of the kind: and the White-flowered are very white when full blown, but afterwards they become a little purplish on the inside, but more on the outside, after which comes a small Head like the former kinds, but seldom or never give any Seed, especially the White kind.*

VI. *The Places.* The first broad-leav'd grows Wild in divers places of *Austria* and *Hungary*; but with us, is nourisht up in Gardens: the other single kinds grow wild in most places in *England*, in Woods, Copses, Groves, Orchards, *&c.* except that with yellow Flowers. The double-flowered are only found in Gardens; but *Clusius* says they are found in the Low Countries, in a Wood near *Lovain.*

VII. *The Times.* They flower from the beginning of *March*, (which is the earliest) and continue flowering till *May*, or the middle of *May*; and the double kinds begin to flower presently after the single kinds are past.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third degree. They cut, incide, attenuate, attract and inflame; are dedicated to the Head, Womb and Joynts, and Alteratives only in their Operation.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar against cold and moist Distempers of the Head, Brain and Womb, and to cleanse old Ulcers.

X. *The Preparations.* Tho' the Shops keep nothing of this Plant, yet you may prepare therefrom; 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Gargarism.* 5. *A Saline Tincture.* 6. *An Oily Tincture.* 7. *An Ointment.* 8. *A Cataplasm.* 9. *A Masticatory.* 10. *A Pessary.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice.* It is a singular good Errhine, for by snuffing it up the Nostrils morning and evening, it Purges the Head and Brain of cold, thick and tough flegmatick Humors, whereby it prevails against Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Carus, Lethargies, Vertigo's, Megrims and cold Head-aches, proceeding from a cold Cause.

XII. *The Essence.* It has the same Virtues used as an Errhine; but is most commonly given inwardly, from ij. drams to half an ounce, mixed with a draught of Mead, Wine, or some proper Water, to open Obstructions of the Womb, and to bring down effectually the Terms in Women, as also to hasten the Birth, and bring away the After-birth.

XIII. *The Decoction.* It is not so hot as the former, and therefore not so strong, but yet is effectual for the same things the Essence is, but may be given in a larger Dose, as from ij. ounces to iij. sweetned with white Sugar.

XIV. *The Gargarism.* It is made of the Juice or Essence, mixt with an equal quantity of the Decoction, to 8. ounces of which you may add iij. drams of pure Nitre, dissolving it therein. Used as a Gargle, it powerfully attracts cold and moist Humors out of the Head and Brain, and Parts adjacent, and so is good in the Cure of those Diseases, the Juice is said to be good against.

XV. *The Saline Tincture.* It more powerfully opens the Womb than the Essence does, and is used in inveterate Obstructions thereof when the Essence is not found powerful enough. It also opens Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urin, and expels Sand and Tartarous Mattter. Dose from j. dram to ij. in some fit Vehicle.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* Tho' this may be used inwardly, yet its chief Use is for External Applications against Weakness and cold Affections of the Nerves, Tendons, Ligaments and Joynts; against all sorts of Aches and Pains proceeding from Cold, or an Afflux of cold Humors, as also against Numedness, Tremblings, Cramps, Convulsions, Palsies, and the like Disaffections of the Nerves.

XVII. *The Ointment.* It has the Virtues of the Oily Tincture, but not so powerful, but is better for cleansing old running Sores, fætid Ulcers, malign and rebellious Fistula's, and taking away Scabs, Itch, Scurff, Morphew, and other like Defilements of the Skin.

XVIII. *The*

XVIII. *The Cataplasm.* It has the Virtues of the Ointment, opens the Pores of the Skin more, and prevails againſt Scabs, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, *&c.*

XIX. *The Maſticatory.* It has all the Virtues of the Gargariſm, but is better to be uſed by ſuch as cannot away with the other. It's made of the Root.

XX. *The Peſſary.* It is made either of the Root or Juice, with Wax and Barley-flower, and is put up into the Womb, to bring down the Courſes.

CHAP. XV.

Of Garden ANGELICA.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀγγελικὴ, (and yet ſome Authors ſay it was unknown to the *Greeks*, unleſs by ſome other Name) in Latin *Angelica*; and ſo alſo in *Engliſh:* and by this Name it is called in almoſt all *European* Nations, ſo far as their Dialect will admit: *Cordus* will have it to be *Panax Heracleum*, but this I much queſtion; yet according to its Virtues, it may very well be accounted among the number of the *All-heals:* but its condenſed Juice is no *Opopanax*. Others, as *Dodonæus* and *Lacuna*, will have it to be a kind of *Laſerpitium*, or *Laſerwort*, but of that ſee *lib.* 3. *cap.* 115. and 116. of this preſent Work.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four ſeveral kinds of *Angelica*; as, 1. *The Garden Angelica.* 2. *The Wild.* 3. *The Water Angelica.* 4. *The Mountain kind*; of which laſt we ſhall ſay nothing in this Book.

III. The Deſcription. *Our* Garden Angelica *has a Root, which is great and large, ſomething pulpy before flowering; but after flowering it becomes woody, extending it ſelf into many and long Arms or Branches, which periſh after Seed-time; but if the Plant, by being often cut down, is kept from ſeeding, the Root will then endure many years together: this Root, if cut or bruiſed, ſmells ſtrong, and diſcharges out of it ſelf an Oily, or rather Gummy, Liquor, which being inſpiſſated Yields no unpleaſant Gum, and not much unlike to* Opopanax, *but yet it is not the ſame thing. From this Root ſprings forth divers large and fair ſpread winged Leaves, half a yard long, and ſometimes longer, made of many great and broad ones, ſet uſually one againſt another on a middle Rib, of a pale, but freſh green colour, and dented about the edges; from among which uſually ariſes one round hollow Stalk, very thick, and four or five feet high, with divers great Joynts, and Leaves ſet on them, whoſe foot-ſtalks do encompaſs the main Stalk at their bottoms; and from thence alſo, towards the top, cómes forth Branches, with the like, but leſſer Leaves at them; and at their tops, there comes forth large round ſpread Umbles of white Flowers, after which comes the Seed, which is ſomewhat flat, thick, ſhort, and of a whitiſh brown colour; two always ſet together, (as is uſual in theſe Umbelliferous Plants) which is a little creſted on the round ſide.*

IV. *The Places.* It is found in great plenty in *Norway* and *Iſland*, where it grows very high, and whoſe Inhabitants it is ſaid do eat it, for want many times of other Food, peeling off the Bark: It is alſo ſaid to grow upon the Rocks, not far from *Berwick*: But with us, it grows only in Gardens, being firſt brought hither from beyond Sea.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe not long after: if this Seed is ſuffered to fall of its own accord, it will more certainly grow, than that which is gathered and ſown by hand, at any other time.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree; but *Schroder* ſaith in the third degree, which I believe not. It opens, incides, attenuates or makes thin, Digeſts, Diſcuſſes, and is Sudorifick. As to its appropriation, it is Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack and Hyſterick. It is Bezoardick or Alexipharmick, Vulnerary, and the moſt famous of all Vegetable Alteratives.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar Antidote againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all malign, infectious and peſtilential Diſeaſes: it is alſo an Antidote againſt the Poyſon of Mad Dogs, the biting of Vipers, Rattle-ſnakes, and other Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures, and, as an *All-heal*, Cures Wounds by the firſt Intention: and is ſingular againſt the Scurvy in a cold Conſtitution.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops ſometimes keep hereof, 1. *The dryed Root.* 2. *The Seed.* 3. *A Diſtilled Water* from the whole Plant. 4. *A Juice* from the freſh Root and Herb. 5. *An Extract* with Spirit of Wine. 6. *The Root Candy'd.* 7. *A Diſtilled Oil* which aſcends with the Water. 8. *A Balſam* made with the ſaid Oil, and Oil of Nutmegs. 9. *A Common Salt.* Beſides all theſe things, you may make therefrom, 10. *A Syrup.* 11. *A Decoction.* 12. *A Wine.* 13. *A Spirit.* 14. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 15. *A Saline Tincture.* 16. *An Oily Tincture.* 17. *The Powers.* 18. *An Eſſence.* 19. *A Balſam* for Wounds. 20. *An Ointment.* 21. *A Cataplaſm.* 22. *A Cerote* or *Emplaſter.* 23. *A Gargariſm.* 24. *An Errhine.* The virtues and uſes of all which follows.

The Virtues.

IX. *The dryed Root.* Uſed as a Maſticatory, it attracts cold and moiſt humors out of the Head and Brain, and gives eaſe in the Tooth-Ach: the Pouder thereof taken to j. dram, is good againſt the bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, and other kinds of venomous Creatures, and alſo prevails againſt the Pleuriſie, Plague, and all other kinds of infectious Diſeaſes. *Take of this Pouder j. dram, Mithridate a dram and half,*

half, mix for a Dose; to be given in the aforesaid Cases.

X. *The Seed.* The Seed has the same Virtues, but not all out so powerful: the Pouder thereof may be given to j. dram or j. dram and half to Sweat upon: it defends the Heart, Spirits and Blood against Poyson, and is a good preservative against Pestilential Infection.

XI. *The Distilled Water from the whole Plant.* It is Bezoartick and Alexipharmick, good against Sickness at Heart, which it many times eases upon the spot; but is mostly used as a Vehicle to convey other preparations of this Plant, and others of like Virtues in.

XII. *The inspissate juice of the Root, and also of the Herb.* It warms, comforts and restores, incides and attenuates thick humors, resists Poyson, and is good against the Plague, or malignity of any other Epidemick and infectious Disease: It Cures also the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, *&c.* and is Pectoral, good against Wind in the Bowels, Coughs, Hoarsness, Phthisicks, Asthmas, shortness of Breath, Peripneumonies, and indeed all Diseases of the Brest and Lungs: outwardly applied, it warms, discusses, and resolves hard Tumors; and therefore is good in an Oedema and other like swellings of the Joynts. Dose inwardly is, from j. dram to ij. drams or more, dissolved in Wine and drunk.

XIII. *The Extract with Spirit of Wine.* It is made of the *Caput Mort.* of the Herb and Plant after Distillation, *&c.* given from j. dram to ij. drams in Sack, it provokes Sweat powerfully, and is an Antidote against the Plague or Pestilence, Measles, Small-Pox, Spotted-Fever, Poyson inwardly taken, or outwardly given by the biting of any Venomous Creature. It Cures Agues if given to Sweat upon.

XIV. *The Candied Root.* It is a pleasant thing, and being often eaten is good against Coughs, Hoarsness; and strengthens, heals and comforts a cold and weak Stomach.

XV. *The Distilled Oil which ascends with the Water.* It is very powerful against the Pleurisie, Obstructions and Wind in the Bowels, the Colick and Gripings of the Guts, Poyson of all Kinds, and the Infection of the Plague or Pestilence: It is also good against most Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, and has all the Virtues of the Inspissate Juice of the Root, but this is more excellent, subtil, penetrating and effectual: It opens all Obstructions of the Urinary Passages, provokes Urine and the Courses, and expels both Birth and After-birth. Dose from iij. drops to 10, first dropt into Sugar, and mixt well therewith, and then mixt with a Glass of Wine.

XVI. *The Balsam with Oil of Nutmegs. Take Oil of Nutmegs or Mace made by expression j. ounce: Balsam of Peru, ij. drams: Oil of Angelica j. dram and half, mix them.* It eases all pains of the Head, as Head-Achs, Megrims, *&c.* proceeding from a cold cause, being anointed thereon.. Inwardly taken to j. Scruple, in a Bolus of Mithridate, or in any proper liquid Vehicle, it has all the Virtues of the Oil aforegoing: besides which, being put into an hollow Tooth, it eases the pains thereof.

XVII. *The fixed Salt of the whole Plant.* It is a singular thing against the Pleurisie, Peripneumony, Plague, or any Pestilential Disease, the Colick, Strangury, and stoppage of Urine; for it absorbs the acid and acrimonious or malign humors, which is the cause of those disaffections; it loosens the Blood, and causes a present and speedy Circulation, and withall it opens all Obstructions of the Lungs, and causes a free breathing. Dose from j. Scruple to j. Dram, in the Distilled Water, or in Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XVIII. *The Syrup.* It is Pectoral, good against Coughs, and all sorts of inward Obstructions of the *Viscera*, chiefly of the Lungs, but is used mostly as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines in. Dose from j. Ounce to ij. Ounces.

XIX. *The Decoction.* Taken from iiij. Ounces to viij. Ounces, it is good against inward bruises, and to dissolve congealed Blood; strengthens the Stomach, and is effectual against the Suffocation of the Mother. It makes an excellent Wound-drink, for such as have Gunshot or Contused Wounds, old Sores, running Ulcers, fœtid and callous Fistula's, disposing them to a speedy healing.

XX. *The Wine.* It is to be made of the roots and stalks, (as is also the Decoction) and has all the Virtues of the Decoction, save that this is much more powerful to all the said Intentions. Dose from iij. to vj. Ounces twice or thrice a day.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is either *Simple* or *Compound*. The *Simple* is a most famous Cordial, scarcely inferior to any other Vegetable Cordial in the World: it removes Sickness at Heart and Stomach, prevails against Fainting, Swoonings and Convulsions, whether in Old or Young, warms and comforts a cold and weak Stomach, and as much as may be, restores old Age. I cannot speak enough in the praise of it! It resists Poyson, whether inward or outward, and the Contagion of a Pestilential Air. Dose from j. dram to half an ounce, well dulcified with trebble refined Sugar, and then it may either be taken alone, or in a Glass of Wine. The *Compound Spirit* you may have its Composition, Preparation and Virtues, in Our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 3. to which you are referred.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a great Cordial Restorative, and an excellent thing for such as are wounded, and have old running Sores or Fistula's about them, which have been of long standing, and not easily cured: for it alters and changes the discrasy of the Blood, and makes it more Balsamick, as also the other Juices, and so contributes to healing; besides it has all the Virtues of the Spirit, and indeed much more powerful. It may be taken morning, noon and night, for some considerable time, from ij. drams to half an ounce, in some proper *Vehiculum*.

XXIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a good Vulnerary, and carries off much of the Morbifick Fæculencies and Defilement by Urine; opens Obstructions of all the *Viscera*, takes away Heat, Burnings, is good against the Strangury, stoppage of Urine, and other Diseases of the Reins and Bladder: It is good against shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, because it dissolves the Tartarous Mucilage of the Lungs, *&c.* Dose from j. dram to iij. drams in the Distilled Water, or in Mead or White Wine.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good to anoint with in the Gout and Sciatica, and all Pains and Aches of the Nerves, Tendons and Joynts, proceeding from a cold Cause. 'Tis excellent against Convulsions, Cramps, Numedness, Lameness and Palsies, and the Scurvy in a cold Constitution. You may anoint with it outwardly twice a day, and take it inwardly as often, from iv. drops to xvj. or xx. in any proper Liquor.

XXV. *The Potestates or Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Oil and Spirit, to which you are referred: 'tis true they are not altogether so strong as the Oil, but they are more subtil and penetrating, and more pleasant to be taken. Dose is from j. dram to iij. or iv. in the Distilled Water or Syrup, or in a glass of Wine, thrice a day.

XXVI. *The Essence.* This is the most necessary and useful of all the Preparations made of *Angelica*, and is made of the Juice of the whole Plant. It is good against

againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of malign infections and Peſtilential Fevers: It reſiſts Poyſons of all ſorts, as the bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle Snakes, or any other Venomous Creature. It defends the Vital and Animal Spirits, and is a great preſervative againſt all kinds of Peſtilential Infection. It gives eaſe in all Pains and Torments coming of Cold, and is a moſt admirable thing againſt Peripneumoines or Inflamations of the Lungs and Pleuriſies. It is a great Pectoral, opening all obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, and thereby gives relief in vehement and old Coughs, Hoarſneſs, Aſthma's or difficulty of breathing, ſhortneſs of Breath, and Phthiſicks. It gives preſent eaſe in the Colick, Provokes the Terms, haſtens and facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth and dead Child. It opens all obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Gall, Bowels, and Meſentery, diſcuſſes inward Tumors, and Cures Agues, if given ſeveral times, ſo as to ſweat well upon it. And as it mightily ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, ſo it is one of the beſt things againſt a Sufeit in the World, a Vomit or *Emetick* being given before hand. Dropt into the Eyes it clears them from Clouds, Films, Specks, Pearls, *&c.* and ſtrengthens the Sight. Dropt into the Ears, it helps their pain and deafneſs, noiſe and ſinging in them. It heals inward Bruiſes, diſſolves congealed Blood, and is one of the beſt remedies againſt a Cold Scurvey. *Laſtly*, It is a moſt ſingular Vulnerary, not inferior to any of the *All-heals*, *Conſounds*, or *Wound Herbs:* and being given inwardly dietetically it is inferior to no kind of Wound-drink whatſoever, for after an admirable manner, it diſpoſes all Wounds, of what kind ſo ever, (if curable,) as alſo running Sores, old Ulcers, and Fiſtula's, to a very ſpeedy healing. Doſe from j. ounce to iij. or iv. ounces, two or three times a day, according as you ſee the occaſion requires.

XXVII. *The Balſam for Wounds. Take of the Juice of the Root and Stalks inſpiſſated to the thickneſs of new Honey* vj. *ounces*, *Gum Elemi* iij. *ounces*, *Balſam Capivij*, *Balſam of* Peru, *of each* ij. *ounces*, Chio *Turpentine* j. *ounce*, *mix and melt together*, *and ſtir them till they are nearly cold. Or take Oil Olive a Pound and a half*, *of the Roots Stalks and Leaves well Bruiſed together*, iv. *handfuls*, *boil till they are Criſp*, *and preſs out the Oil*; *this work repeat three times*, *with the ſame quantity of Bruiſed Roots*, &c. Laſtly, *Preſs forth the Oil: then to every* vi. *ounces of this Oil*, *add Gum Elemi* iij. *ounces: Batſam Capivij*, *and* Peru, *Erankincenſe*, *of each* ij. *ounces:* Chio *Turpentine* j. *ounce*, *mix them well.* Theſe Balſams whether the firſt, or ſecond, cure all ſimple Wounds by the firſt Intention: Cleanſe running Sores, old Ulcers, and Fiſtula's, of all their filth, then Incarnate, and in a veſhort time heal them, almoſt to a wonder. Apply'd alſo, they give eaſe in the Gout. And in Ulcers, where the Bone is bare, the Pouder ſtrewed on, and the Balſam apply'd over that, covers the Bone with Fleſh, and heals it up.

XXVIII. *The Ointment.* It has the Virtues of the Balſam, but not altogether ſo powerful: yet a ſingular Vulnerary, heals Wounds and Ulcers, and eaſes pains in any part being anointed thereon.

XXIX. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Roots and Stalks ſhred ſmall and beaten to a Pulp, mixt with Hogs Lard, and Crums of Wheaten Bread, till it is of a Conſiſtencie. It is good againſt the Gout, Sciatica, or any External pain from a Cold Cauſe: and is of ſingular uſe being preſently apply'd to the Biting of Mad Dogs, Serpents, *&c.* to draw forth the Poyſon: applyed to the Region of the Spleen, it eaſes the pain thereof.

XXX. *The Cerote or Emplaſter.* The Pouder of the Root is made into a Plaiſter, with the Juyce of the Roots Inſpiſſated to thickneſs of Honey, and Pitch added to it, with ſufficient Quantity of Bees Wax. It draws ſtrongly, and therefore is good to be apply'd to the bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, *&c.* as alſo to the Sciatica, and the Gout whether in Hands or Feet.

XXXI. *The Gargariſm.* It is made of the Eſſence and Decoction mixed in equal Quantities, with a third part of Vinegar. It heals Ulcers and Sores in the Mouth, and attracts cold Humors and Rheums, from the Head and Brain; it may be uſed morning and evening.

XXXII. *The Errhine.* It is made of the freſh Juyce drawn out of the Root and Stalks, in vj. ounces of which iij. drams of *Sal Nitre* in fine Pouder is diſſolved. Being drawn up the Noſtrils evening and morning, it admirably purges the Head and Brain of Cold, thick Flegm, and other Humors, which are the foundations and Cauſes of many pernicious Diſeaſes.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Wild ANGELICA.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in the *Greek*, Ἀγγελικὴ ἄγρια: in *Latin*, *Angelica Sylveſtris:* and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Angelica.*

II. *The Kind.* It is the ſecond Species of *Angilica* before enumerated in *chap.* 15. *ſect.* 2. aforegoing: and of this there is a greater and leſſer ſort.

III. The Deſcription. The greater ſort. *The Root of this is nothing ſo great as the former*, *neither are the ſtrings ſo great or long*, *but it is of a blacker Color on the out ſide*, *of a pretty ſtrong ſcent*, *But nothing near ſo Aromatick*, *as the Garden kind: From this Root riſes up large ſpread Leaves on the Ground*, *having ſmaller Stalks*, *and leſſer Diviſions*

sions by much, of a dark green Color, and not smelling half so strong as the Garden kind, yet smelling so much like Angelica, *that by the smell, one may easily see and know it, to be of the Kinds of* Angelica, *tho' Wild: The Stalks are much slenderer and smaller, yet growing three or four Foot high, with*

smaller Joynts and lesser Leaves thereat; at the tops grow Umbles of Flowers, but lesser also, and white, like the Garden kind, which turn into smaller Seed, and of a darker Color on the out-side.

IV. The smaller sort, *has a great thick Root, from whence rises up Leaves not much differing from the other, but only in being smaller and not so much divided; from whence arises one ormore Stalks, lower than the former also, at the Joynts of which come forth Leaves not much unlike the Garden* Angelica; *except in the Magnitude, the Stalks also being reddish: at the top of these Stalks grow Umbles of white Flowers, yet lesser than the other, after which comes the Seed, which is thicker than the former, and something longer.*

V. *The Places.* These grow Wild in many places of this Kingdom, in *Essex*, *Kent*, and *Middlesex*, particularly at *Kentish-town* near *London*, and in other places.

VI. *The Times.* The Roots are in their Prime in *February*, *March*, and *April*; they Flower in *July* and *August*, and their Seed is ripe soon after.

VII. *The Qualities*, They are hot and dry in the second Degree. Are opening, inciding, attenuating, digestive, discussive and sudorifick, and are appropriated to the Head, Stomach, Heart, Womb and Joynts: they are also Alexipharmick, Alterative and Vulnerary.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar Antidotes against Plague and Poyson, Specificks against the Gout, and singular *Wound Herbs.*

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of them; but you may Prepare therefrom. 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Inspissate Juice from the Root.* 3. *An Essence.* 4. *A Wine.* 5. *A Gargarism.* 6. *An Errhine.* 7. *A Decoction.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *A Saline Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Cataplasm.* 12. *A Balsam.* 13. *An Ointment.* 14. *A Cerote* or *Emplaster.*

The Virtues.

X. As to the Virtues of these *Wild Angelica's*, they are exactly the same with the Garden Kind, which we have largely delivered before, and we were the more willing to be explicite in the Garden kind, there, because we intended to say nothing of the Virtues here: For every Preparation of the Wild kinds has the same Intentions and Uses with those of the Garden, and therefore to them you are referred: Yet here is one thing to be taken notice of, *viz.* That tho the Virtues of both Garden and Wild kinds are one and the same, yet the Garden kind much exceeds the Wild in Strength and Vertue, and therefore is rather to be chosen (where it may be) before them. These are dryer than the Garden kind, and ought to be put into all Diet Drinks for Wounded Persons.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Water ANGELICA.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀγγελικὴ ὕυδρα: in *Latin*, *Angelica Aquatica*, *Archangelica*: And in *English*, *Water Angelica.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the third Species of *Angelica* aforementioned, in *chap.* 15. *sect.* 2. above: of which there is known to us, this singular kind only. *And it is by some called* Wild Angelica, *whence the Name upon the Cut, which is the first Cut in the former Chapter, and was placed there by a mistake, and Answers only to the following Description.*

III. The Description. *The Root of this Plant is great according to its kind and magnitude, thick and White, with some strings hanging to it, and endures many years without perishing: from whence arises Leaves like unto the Garden* Angelica, *more in number, and smaller divided, which are set upon a great Stalk gross and thick, which is much taller and*

greater than the Garden kind, and ſomewhat Rediſh at the Joynts, from whence the Leaves by a large Foot-Stalk riſe, whoſe lower part ſeems to encloſe the whole Joynt, and to be of a rediſh Color alſo; the Leaves are of as deep a green Color as thoſe of the Garden ſort: from this Stalk alſo riſes up ſeveral long Branches, coming forth of an Husk or Caſe, not much unlike the common Garden Parſnip; at the top of which Branches come forth Tufts or Umbles of white Flowers, very like to thoſe of the Garden kind: After the Flowers come the Seed, broader, longer, thicker, and of a much darker Color than the Garden Angelica*: and the ſmell of the Plant is much like the ſame.*

Water Angelica.

IV. *The Places.* It grows naturally in *England*, in moiſt and watery Ditches and Places, from whence it took its Name; and in particular in the Marſh-Ditches by *Redriff.*

V. *The Times.* It Flowers alſo in *July* and *Auguſt*, and its Seed is ripe not long after: but its Root is in its prime in *March* and *April.*

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: is Inciding, Attenuating, Aperitive, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Attractive and Abſterſive: it is Cephalick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Uterine and Vulnerary.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a thing peculiar againſt the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, and one of the greateſt Vulneraries among Vegetables.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing hereof, yet you may make therefrom, 1. *An Eſſence.* 2. *A Liquid Juyce.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine and Water.* 4. *A Saline Tincture.* 5. *A Diet Drink.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *A Cerote or Emplaſter.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Eſſence.* Setting *Scurvy-Graſs* aſide, I can ſpeak by ſingular Experience, that I know nothing among Vegetables ſo effectual for the curing of the Scurvey in a cold habit of Body: and as a *Vulnerary*, I have uſed it I believe above an Hundred times, with ſuch a ſucceſs as is admirable. Again in Diſeaſes of the Womb, I know this to be more prevalent than the *Garden*, in cleanſing it, in repreſſing the Vapors, and helping fits of the Mother. I remember I once gave this to a Woman, who had a kind of a ſtoney hardneſs in the Womb, with a Tumor as big as a ſmall *Oſtriches* Egg, which almoſt continually bled, with very great pain, but not continual: This ſome Phyſicians and Chirurgians determined to be a Cancer of the Womb, and ſo uncurable: it was dubious what to ſay, and the Diſeaſe ſeemed difficult to cure, if at all Curable: however I adviſed her to the Plentiful uſe of it for ſome time: She took iv. ounces of it, morning, noon and night, and continued it for ſix Weeks, at the end of which time ſhe became perfectly well, and by the uſe thereof, ſhe voided great quantities of hard clotted Blood

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Either alone, or with a little Nitre diſſolved in it, it is an excellent Errhine, to be ſnufft Blood-warm up the Noſtrills, till it comes out of the Mouth: it purges the Head and Brain of much cold, flegmatick Humors, taking away ſleepineſs and heavineſs of the head.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine and Water.* It is an excellent Hyſterick and Vulnerary, and may be of good uſe to ſuch, who cannot be obliged to take either the Juyce or Eſſence. Doſe viij. ounces twice a day.

XII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is an excellent thing in a Scorbute, where the whole Maſs of Blood is tainted, and the Patient breaks forth into Botches, Boyls, Scabs, Leproſy, *&c.* depurates the Humors, and carries off their Fæculencies effectually by Urine. Doſe from j. dram to ij.

XIII. *The Diet Drink.* Tho this is chiefly intended for Wounded People, and ſuch as have inveterate and running Sores, Ulcers, and Fiſtula's; yet it is of as great ſervice for ſuch as are afflicted with the Scurvy, have an obſtruction, pain or tumor of the Spleen, or any grand diſaffection of the Womb. It is drunk daily Spring and Fall as ordinary Drink: and at any other ſeaſons when neceſſity requires it. It is alſo found by experience to be good againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is uſed againſt a cold Gout, to diſcuſs tumors, eaſe pains, and abſterge filthy running Sores and Ulcers.

XV. *The Balſam.* It cures ſimple Wounds, (which are without fracture of the Bone or Contuſion) by the firſt intention: It alſo cleanſes foul Ulcers, incarnates and heals them.

XVI. *The Cerote or Emplaſter.* It has an attractive force, incarnates and heals; eaſes pain, and ſtrengthens the part it is applyed to.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of ANISE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἄνισον; In *Latin*, *Aniſum*: And in *Engliſh*, *Aniſe*. I am apt to believe it is called Ἄνισον *quia habet folia* ἄνισα, *inæqualia, vel quia eſt ſine æquali*, there being no Plant equal to it in goodneſs. It is alſo called in *Greek*, Ἀνίκητον, *Anicetum, quaſi, invictum*, becauſe it ſeems to be *invincible*, or *not to be overcome*, which, I ſuppoſe, is in reſpect to its extraordinary Taſte and Smell, which overcomes the Taſte and Smells of all other Vegetables in the World.

II. *The Kinds.* It is two-fold, 1. *The Common*, of which we ſhall Treat in this Chapter. 2. *The Starry*

Starry Headed of Clusius growing in *China*, and other parts of the *East-Indies*, of which we have nothing to say in this Work.

Anise.

III. The Description. *It has a small long Root, with some few strings, which Perishes every Year, from which rises up a Stalk round and hollow, about two or three feet high, (seldom higher, for it is a slender Plant) which is divided into divers small Branches, set with Leaves next the Ground, somewhat broad and dented in about the edges; but those which grow higher are more jagged, much like to those of young Parsley, but Whiter: the higher Leaves are also lesser than the lower, of a whitish green color, and of a good sweet Taste and Smell: the higher the Stalk the rounder it is; and spreads not into Branches, saving near the top, where it thrusts it self forth into several spokie rundles or tufts; on the top of which, Umbles of white Flowers do stand, which afterwards do give small roundish long Seed, of a whitish grey colour, and very sweet, and of a quick, yet pleasant Taste and Smell, and more in Quantity than any other Umbelliferous Plant whatsoever.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows plentifully in *Egypt*, *Syria*, *Candia*, and other Eastern Countries: It grows also in *England* in the Gardens of Herbalists, where it has well enough thriven, and brought forth Seed perfectly ripe and good.

V. *The Times.* It is Sown with us in *England* in *May*, and the Seed is Ripe in *August*. But you may Sow *Aniseeds* here, in *England*, in *February*, when the *Moon* is at *Full*, or any time between the *Full* and the *Change*: If by reason of Frost, you cannot take the *Full Moon*, you must take the next opportunity, and cast them into the Ground, raking them well in; after which, strew fresh or new Horse-Dung, thinly upon the Ground, to defend them from the Frost, so will these seed and be ripe about *Bartholomew-tide*: Then Sow again in the *Full Moon* in *May*; these, if the Weather is kind, may be ripe sooner than the former. *Aniseed* will also come well up, if they be Self-sown, only the Ground is to be broken up near to and about them, when they begin to ripen. The time of their Flowering does continue four or five Months, so that, at one time, you may find the Plant in full Flower, and the Seed near to its full Growth, as you often see in *Fennel*, *Dill*, &c. That Ground which you would Sow in *February*, you ought to break up about *Michaelmas*, and to let it lye and Crumble all Winter, and when you intend to Sow it, you must stir it up again, that it may be mellow; for the mellower, the better; and a black, rich, mellow Mould is the best, for they delight in a well dung'd rich Soil.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is Hot in the second Degree, and Dry in the first: The Seeds are Opening, Inciding, Attenuating, Digestive, Discussive, Carminative and Anodine; and by Appropriation, they are Cephalick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Hysterick, Nephritick, and Arthritick: They are also Lactogenetick, Spermatogenetick, and Alterative.

VII. *The Specification.* They have a peculiar property against Coughs, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and the Colick.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep, 1. *The Seed.* 2. *Aniseed Comfits.* 3. *Aniseed Comfits Laxative.* 4. *A Distilled Water.* 5. *Anniseed Water, made with Aqua Vitæ.* 6. *A Chymical Oil.* 7. *A Fixt Salt of the Plant by Incineration.* To the former things you may add these following. 8. *The Green Herb.* 9. *The Essence.* 10. *The Potestates* or *Powers.* 11. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 12. *A Saline Tincture.* 13. *An Oily Tincture.* 14. *A Decoction.* 15. *A Balsam.* 16. *A Cataplasm.* 17. *An Extract.* 18. *A Spirit.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Seed.* *Schroder* says, it is milder when green, Attenuates, Discusses, provokes Urine, breeds Milk, is Pectoral, and good for the Stomach, and to open Obstructions in the Lungs; it is given in Pouder to such as have their Bellies swoln up with Wind: A scruple given to a Child, Purges and Vomits gently, and carrys off those green Excrements, which in those little ones cause Gripings, vehement Pain, sickness at Stomach, and sometimes Convulsions: It is a Specifick also in curing a stubborn Hiccough.

X. *Aniseed Comfits.* They are good against Coughs, open the Lungs, expel Wind, and give ease in the Colick.

XI. *Aniseed Comfits Lavative.* They are made by a Maceration of the Seed in Water, in which Scammony has been Dissolved; or by mixing the Pouder of Scammony with the first Coverings of Sugar; or by Macerating them in an Infusion of *Vitrum Antimonij*. The former Purge gently, without any Pain, Griping or making Sick; the last both Purge and Vomit; but they all carry off Sharp, Corroding, Slimy, Flegmatick, and Tartarous Humors, help Digestion, empty the Lungs of the matter Obstructing them, and Cure the Colick. Dose from half a dram to ij. drams.

XII. *The Distilled Water of the whole Plant, or of the Seed.* It is a good Vehicle to convey other Medicines in; besides which it expels Wind, is good for Sore Eyes, and encreases Milk in Nurses. Dose from ij. to iiij. Ounces.

XIII. *Aniseed Water Distilled off from Aqua Vitæ*, or *Spirit of Wine.* It comforts the Stomach, opens the Lungs, helps Obstructions of the Liver, expels Wind, causes Digestion, and prevails against the Colick. Dose ij. Drams to half an Ounce, now and then upon occasion.

XIV. *The Chymical Oil.* It is an admirable Pectoral, Curing most Diseases of the Brest and Lungs, as Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Rawness, Windiness of the Stomach, Phthisick, Colick, and indeed all Diseases proceeding from Cold, and Wind; it

provokes Luſt, and is often given with good Succeſs in Fits of the Mother, in Epilepſies, Apoplexies, Vertigo's, Megrims, Head-aches, Lethargies, Carus, and other Diſeaſes proceeding from Cold Flegmatick Humors. Doſe from iiij. Drops to x. in ſome fit Vehicle or Liquor.

XV. *The Fix'd Salt.* It is an admirable Pectoral and Nephritick; it Diſſolves Tartarous Matter in the Lungs, Reins, Ureters, Bladder, or Womb, opens all Obſtructions of thoſe Parts, provokes Urine, and brings away Sand, Gravel, or whatſoever creates a Stoppage in thoſe Parts. Doſe j. Scruple to half a Dram.

XVI. *The Green Herb.* The Decoction in Water and Wine, being drunk ſeveral times a day increaſes Milk in Nurſes; and Boiled in Oil of Roſes, and dropt into the Ears, takes away their Pains, and removes the noiſe in them. The planting this Herb near Bees, is the beſt means for the keeping of Bees, and multiplying of them, as alſo for their Breeding great ſtore of Honey: For firſt it yields an innumerable company of Flowers, and is continually in flowering for Four and ſometimes Five Months, according as the Year is Seaſonable, and theſe Flowers yield much Sweetneſs and Honey, and carry a Scent ſo pleaſant and grateful with them, that the Bees rather chuſe to feed upon it, than upon any other Plant whatſoever; beſides they contain an excellent Sweetning Ferment, by which the Dew is converted into a more Thick and Sweet Subſtance, by many degrees paſſing ſimple Dew, which contains within it a Saccharine Salt, which the Bees greedily reſort to, and ſuck, and with it Load themſelves: But the main excellency is the long duration of its flowering time, ſo that it will afford them a ſupply, the greateſt part of their gathering-time, whereas the Bloſſoms of Fruit-trees, and Flowers of other Herbs, are only at a peculiar ſeaſon, and of ſmall continuance, The Green Herb being taken, and the inſide of the Hives, as alſo the Orifices thereof being rubbed therewith, will ſo much delight the Bees, that when their Swarming time comes, which will be Three Times a Year, if they feed on this Herb, they will certainly enter into them, and go no where elſe: But in caſe when they Swarm, they ſhould ſettle upon ſome Tree, or other Place, the fault may be helped by rubbing the inſide of the new Hive with Green Aniſe, and holding it on the Top of a Pole to the Bees; for by the ſweet Scent or Smell of the Aniſe, they will be allured, to enter thereinto, of their own accords. It is reported, that a certain Lord of *Auſtria* ſo thrived by this Secret, that he furniſhed many Countries with Honey and Wax, whereby he Accumulated to himſelf vaſt Wealth, and a very great Eſtate.

XVII. *The Eſſence.* Whether it is prepared of the Herb, or Green Seed, or both, has all the Virtues of the Chymical Oil, but not all out ſo powerful, for which reaſon this is to be given in a much larger Doſe, as from j. Ounce to ij. Ounces, or more; it powerfully opens Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Lungs, Reins, and Womb, and is ſingular againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, Convulſions, and Colick: It powerfully provokes Luſt; is good for ſuch as are Impotent, and makes others more Vigorous; for it mightily encreaſes Seed in the Seminal Veſſels, as alſo Milk in Nurſes, and prevails againſt Poiſon, and the Bitings of Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures.

XVIII. *The Poteſtates* or *Powers.* This Preparation has all the Virtues both of the Oil and Eſſence, and is much more pleaſant to be taken, and in particular is a ſingular thing againſt Vapors, the riſing of the Mother, Frenſie, Madneſs, and other like Diſtempers of the Brain; you may give from j. Dram to iij. or iiij. Drams, in any convenient Vehicle: It is very good againſt Convulſion Fits, and Cures (outwardly by Bathing the place with it) all kinds of Pains, Aches, and Cramps, proceeding from a cold Cauſe: It is good alſo to Prevent and Cure After-pains of Women in Child-bed, being inwardly taken, and outwardly bathed upon the Region of the Belly, a warm Flannel dipt alſo in the ſame being laid over it.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It has the Virtues of the Oil and Powers, but ſcarcely ſo ſtrong; and cauſes an Expectoration of Flegm in ſuch as have Coughs, Colds, Shortneſs of Breath, Aſthma's or Difficulty of Breathing, ; and is excellent good againſt the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, or other Venomous Creatures: It prevails much alſo againſt Hypochondriack Melancholly. Doſe from j. Dram to ij. or iij. Drams, in ſome fit Vehicle.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a Specifick to diſſipate both the Wind and Water in the Dropſie Tympanites; it increaſes Milk in Nurſes, facilitates the Birth, brings away the After-birth, and diſſolves Tartarous Matter, whether in the Lungs, Womb, Reins or Bladder, and therefore powerfully Provokes Urine, and Expels Sand, Gravel, *&c.* Doſe from j. Dram to ij. Drams, or more, according to the Age and Neceſſity.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* Altho' it is good in Diſeaſes of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and may be given inwardly, for many Diſeaſes of the Liver, Spleen, and Lungs; yet its principal uſe is in External Applications; for being Anointed upon the Part, it cures Cramps, Old Aches and Pains, Gouts, Numedneſs, Lameneſs, Tremblings, and Palſies, proceeding from a cold Cauſe, and Viſcous, Tartarous Humors; yet in theſe very caſes it may alſo be taken inwardly from v. or vj. Drops, to x. or xij. in Wine, *&c.*

XXII. *The Decoction of the Seed.* It is peculiar for breeding Milk in Nurſes; and if made in Wine, it opens Obſtructions of the Liver, and is very profitable in curing the Dropſie, Aſcites, or Anaſarca; it ſtops the Hiccough, helps Digeſtion, ſtirs up Luſt, is good againſt the Colick, Poiſon, and Bitings of all Venomous Creatures, helps a Stinking Breath, Provokes Urine, and Expels Wind in any part, whether Head, Stomach, Spleen, Bowels, Meſentery, or Womb. Doſe from iiij. to viij. ounces, two or three times a Day.

XXIII. *The Balſam.* It has all the Virtues of the Oily Tincture, being outwardly Applied, and Cures Wounds, though of the Nerves, by the firſt Intention.

XXIV. *The Cataplaſm.* If it is made of the Seed, either Green or Dry, and applied to the Eyes which have any thing fallen into them, it quickly draws it forth; and being applied to any place Bitten with a Mad Dog, Viper, Rattle-Snake, or Venomous Creature, it effectually draws forth the Poiſon.

XXV. *The Extract.* Take the Seed bruiſed, upon which Affuſe Spirit of Wine, which Digeſt three or four Days, then preſs forth the Liquor out of the Seed; put this Liquor into an Alembick or Glaſs Veſica, and Abſtract the Spirit by Diſtillation till what remains is of the thickneſs of Honey. This Spirit is Spirit of Aniſeeds. Doſe from j. Dram to ij. Drams, againſt the Falling-ſickneſs.

XXVI. *The Spirit.* It has all the Virtues of Aniſeed Water, and is not much inferior to the Powers. Doſe from j. to ij. Drams, in Wine.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIX.

Of LOVE APPLES.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Greek, as *Anguillara* says, Λυκοπερσικὸν, ϗ Λυκοπερσὸν: in Latin, *Pomum Amoris, Pomum Aureum; Malum Amoris, Malum Aureum:* And in English, *Love Apples.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are but two sorts thereof, *viz.* The Greater kind and the Lesser kind: and of the Greater, there are also two sorts; but they differ in nothing but in the colour of the Fruit, the one being of a fair Reddish colour; the other of a pale Yellow.

III. The Description. *The Root of the Greater Kind, which is Small and Thready, shoots forth into many small Strings, and larger Branches, under ground, which perishes at the first approach of our Winter, from whence springs forth very long round Stalks or Branches, fat and full of Juice, trailing upon the ground, not able to sustain it self upright, by reason of the weakness of its Stalks, and also of the great weight of its Leaves and Fruit wherewith it is loaded. The Leaves are many, long, and winged,* viz. *many Leaves set on both sides a middle Rib, some greater, others less, deeply jagged or dented about the edges, of a grayish, over-grown green Colour, somewhat rough and hairy in handling: From among these Leaves and Branches come forth long Stalks, with many Yellow Flowers set thereon, upon several short foot Stalks, clustering together in Bunches, consisting of Six, and sometimes of Eight small long yellow Leaves, with a kind of Prick in the middle: After the Flowers are fallen, there comes in place the Fruit, which is about the bigness of a Golden Pippin, very fair and pleasant, chamfred, uneven, and bunched out in many places, (there being scarcely any which are compleatly round without these Bunches) of a fair, or bright shining pale reddish colour, and sometimes deeper; and of the yellow kind, not much unlike to a pale Orange colour. The Pulp or Meat is very full of moisture, soft, reddish or yellowish, of the substance of a Wheaten Plum, in which the Seed lyes, which is small, white, roundish, flat, and somewhat rough. The whole Plant is of a rank smell.*

IV. *The Lesser Kind has a Root like the former, which perishes in like manner every Year, from whence comes long trailing Branches, beset with such like Leaves as the Greater Kind, but smaller in every part; the Flowers also stand many together on a long Stalk, and yellow as the former, but much smaller; the Fruit are also small,* viz. *round, yellowish, red Berries, not much bigger than great Grapes; in which are contained white, round, flat Seed, like the former, but smaller. If you would have them every Year, you must new Sow them every Spring, or else let them Sow themselves, so will they rise without any further trouble.*

V. *The Places.* They grow naturally in hot Countries, as in *Ethiopia, Barbary, Ægypt, Syria, Spain, Italy,* and other hot Countries: Some report they were first brought to us from *Peru*; and I have seen them grow in *Carolina,* which is the South-East part of *Florida*; but with us in *England* they grow only in Gardens, where being nourish'd up, they bring forth their Fruit to perfection.

VI. *The Times.* The Seed is sown in the beginning of *April,* in a Bed of hot Horse-dung, after the manner of *Musk Melons,* and such like cold Fruits; they Flower in *June, July,* and *August,* and the Fruit is ripe for the most part in the middle or end of *September.*

VII. *The Qualities.* The whole Plant and Apples are Cold and Moist, almost in the fourth Degree; but not so cold as Mandrakes. They are Cephalick, Stomatick, Nephritick, and Uterine; of an Attenuating, Cleansing, Repercussive, and Anodine Quality; and operate only as Alteratives.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar to allay the heat of Inflammations, but more especially of an *Erysipelas.*

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of this Plant; but you may have from it, 1. *The Apples themselves.* 2. *The Juice.* 3. *An Essence.* 4. *A Cataplasm.* 5. *An Oil.* 6. *A Balsam for Wounds.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Apples.* In *Spain,* and those hot Countries, they use to eat the Apples prepared and boiled in Vinegar, with Pepper and Salt, and served up with Oil, and Juice of Limons: Likewise they eat them raw, with Oil, Vinegar and Pepper, for Sawce to their Meat, as we here do Cucumbers; but they yield not much nourishment, but only please and cool or quench the Heat and Thirst of hot Stomachs.

XI. *The Juice.* Applied upon Inflammations, but especially bathed upon an *Erysipelas,* and Linen Cloths wet in the same, laid thereon, abate the Inflammation, and take away the preternatural heat.

XII. *The Essence.* It represses Vapors in Women, is good against Fits of the Mother, opens the Obstructions of the Urine, taking away the heat and scalding thereof; is good against Sand, Gravel, and the Stone, and gives ease in all Pains proceeding from a hot Cause. Dose from j. to ij. ounces.

XIII. *The Cataplasm.* It is good against the Headach, Megrim, Gout, Sciatica, and all Pains whatsoever proceeding from a hot and dry Cause: In outward Applications it ought to be renewed twice a Day.

XIV. *The Oil.* It Cures all manner of Burnings, and Scaldings, whether of Fire, Water, Oil, Lead, &c.

&c. and has the Virtues of the Cataplaſm, and may be anointed upon thoſe places where a Cataplaſm cannot be applied.

XV. *The Balſam.* It is a ſingular good thing to cool Inflammations in Wounds and Ulcers, heal all ſorts of Burnings and Scaldings, cleanſe old Running Sores, and to give eaſe in the Gout, pain in the Back, or any other part proceeding from vehement hot and fiery humors: It admirably heals Wounds, and, when cleanſed, Ulcers alſo, after the manner of Preparations from *All-heals.*

XVI. *A ſpecial Note.* It appears that this Plant abounds with a vaſt humidity; for in the hotteſt time in Summer, the ſuperfluous Branches being cut off from the Mother Root, and careleſly caſt away in the Allies of the Garden, though at a time when no Rain ſhall fall, yet will they grow as freſh, as if they had not been cut off; which ſhews indeed the exceeding moiſture of the Herb.

CHAP. XX.

Of MAD APPLES.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant has no known *Greek* name, (except Στρύχνος μανικὸς, may be taken for it, which is more properly the name for *Solanum Lethale*:) but to ſupply the place, we may call it Μῆλον μανικὸν Pl. Μῆλα μανικὰ; in *Latin*, *Malum inſanum*, Pl. *Mala inſana*; in *Engliſh*, *Mad Apple*, and *Mad Apples.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds, 1. *The Syrian.* 2. *The European.* 3. *The Ethiopian*, of which we ſhall ſay nothing in this Work.

III. The Deſcription. 1. *Of the* Syrian. *It has a Root compoſed of many ſtrings, ſome great, others ſmall, not thruſting down deep into the ground, which continues not all Winter, but periſhes with the firſt Froſts; from this Root riſes up a great, hard, round, purpliſh, or browniſh green Stalk, two foot high, divided from the bottom into divers Branches, whereon are ſet many hairy, broad, rough Leaves, ſomewhat unevenly cut on the edges, and ſomewhat like the Thorn Apple Leaves: At the Joints with the Leaves come forth ſeveral large Flowers, conſiſting of ſix large pointed Leaves; in ſome Plants white, in others of a pale, but deadiſh purple Colour, with yellow threads in the middle; which paſſing away, there comes forth large, ſomewhat long, and round Fruit, in the warm Countries as large as a Cucumber; but in colder Countries ſeldom bigger than a large Duck or Gooſe Egg, ſet in the ſame Husk or Cup, which before contained the Flower, whoſe Colour on the outſide is uſually according to the Flower it bore, either of a whitiſh Green, more yellowiſh, or of a grayiſh Aſh Colour, or of a Pale or Wan purpliſh Colour, with a very thin Skin or Peel, and full of a whitiſh Pulp, and Juice, having many ſmall flat whitiſh Seeds within it, ſomewhat greater than thoſe of the Love Apple.*

IV. *The* Mala inſana Europæa, *have a Root ſtringy, and not much differing from the former, and periſhing every year, after Seeding time; from whence grows an upright round Stalk, about the thickneſs of a Man's Finger, and about a foot and half high, from whence ſpring forth at ſeveral Joints, ſometimes on the one ſide, and ſometimes on the other, divers long, and ſomewhat broad green Leaves, unevenly cut in on the edges, and ending in a long point, three for the moſt part coming together, each of them upon a ſhort Foot-ſtalk; at the tops of the Stalks, come forth the Flowers, conſiſting of ſix ſeveral Leaves; after which ſucceeds the Fruit, which are round reddiſh Berries or Apples, about the bigneſs of a Plum, and very full of Seed.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *Syria*, and *Ægypt*, where it grows plentifully Wild, and in moſt of thoſe Eaſtern Countries, where the Fruit grows to the bigneſs (as *Bellonius* reports) of a great Cucumber: It alſo grows with us in *our Gardens*, where it bears Flowers, and as *Gerrard* ſays, in a temperate or warm Year, Fruit alſo, which he ſaw of the bigneſs of a Gooſe Egg, but came not to ripeneſs. The *European* grows in ſhadowy places upon the *Appenine Mountains*, and has been tranſlated alſo into *our Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* The Seed muſt be ſown in *April*, in a Bed of hot Horſe Dung, as Musk Melons are, and then it will Flower in *Auguſt.* The *European* Flowers in *Auguſt*, and if the Summer is warm, its Fruit comes to perfection in *September.*

VII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and moiſt almoſt in the fourth Degree. They are Cleanſing, Repercuſſive, Anodine, or rather Narcotick, and Vulnerary. And by Appropriation are dedicated to the Head, Stomach, Reins, Womb and Joints; acting only as Alteratives.

VIII. *The Specification.* Their chief uſe is for cooling an *Eryſipelas*, and Inflammations, eaſing Pains proceeding from vehement hot and ſharp Humors, and healing of Wounds; but they cauſe no Madneſs, as the name would ſeem to import.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of this Plant; but you may have therefrom, 1. *The Apples themſelves.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.* 5. *An Oil.* 6. *A Balſam.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Apples.* They are boiled in Fat Broth, or rather in Water and Vinegar, and ſo eaten, being ſerved up with Oil, Vinegar, Pepper, and Salt, and this at *Genoua* is a great Diſh. *Fuchſius* ſays, there is a ſuperabundant coldneſs and moiſture in them, as there is in *Cucumbers* and *Muſhrooms*; but the beauty

beauty of the Fruit, and the wonderful delight they give to the Palate, alſo their inciting to Venery, (which moſt Windy things, as theſe are, do) are the great Motives which intice to the eating of them: Wherefore in *Italy*, and other hot Countries, where they come to their full Maturity, and proper Reliſh, they eat them with more Deſire and Reliſh, than we do *Cucumbers*, and therefore Prepare and Dreſs them in divers manners; ſome eat them Raw, as we do *Cucumbers*; ſome Roaſt them under the Embers; ſome firſt Boil them, then Pare and Slice them, and ſo eat them as firſt related; ſome ſtrew Flower over them, and Fry them with Oil or Butter, and ſerve them to the Table with Pepper and Salt; and ſome keep them in Pickle, to ſpend in Winter, and the next Spring. Yet *Avicenna*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 455. Condemns them as hurtful things: On the contrary, *Averrhoes* Commends them. I believe it is true, that they yield but little Nouriſhment, and breed much Wind, whereby 'tis poſſible they may provoke Bodily Luſt. At *Toledo* in *Spain*, they eat them with great Deſire, being Boiled with Fat Fleſh, then putting thereto ſome ſcraped Cheeſe, then keep them in Honey, or Vinegar and Salt Pickle all Winter, to eat as Viands, when they have a mind to it, to procure Luſt.

XI. *The Juice.* It cools the heat of the Reins, and the ſcalding of the Urine, taken to j. ounce in Arſmart Water: Applied upon Inflammations, and bathed upon an *Eryſipelas*, and Linen Cloahs wet therein being laid thereon, it abates the heat of the Inflammation, and cures the *Eryſipelas*: It is alſo of ſingular uſe againſt Burnings and Scaldings, of what kind ſoever: if the Skin is not broken, diſſolve in it a good quantity of Salt, and bathe therewith.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It is an excellent thing againſt hot vapors of the Womb, and Fits of the Mother; and is good againſt Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter obſtructing the Urinary Paſſages. Doſe from j. to ij. ounces.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is good to be applied upon Burnings and Scaldings from what cauſe ſoever, it takes out the Fire, and allays the Heat and Inflammation: It may be good alſo in an *Eryſipelas*, being often renewed; and is prevalent againſt the Gout in Elbows, Wriſts, Hands, Fingers, Legs, Feet, Toes, or any other Pain or Ach, proceeding from a cold Cauſe; and is good to be applied to a ſlight Contuſion or Blow, being laid on before any Tumor ariſes.

XIV. *The Oil.* It is good againſt all ſorts of Burnings and Scaldings, with Fire, Water, Soap Lees, Oil, Pitch, Tar, Lead, Gunpouder, *&c.* being anointed therewith, and the Cataplaſm aforegoing preſently after applied, and often renewed; and has all the Virtues of the Cataplaſm, except in the caſe of an *Eryſipelas*, where Oily Bodies rather inflame, than do any good: It gives eaſe in the Megrim, and Head-ach, from a hot Cauſe, and takes away the black and blew Marks which ariſe from Blows, Falls, *&c.*

XV. *The Balſam.* It is a ſingular Vulnerary, prevents, and allays Inflammations in Wounds and Ulcers, coming from what accident ſoever: It cleanſes Ulcers and Fiſtula's, and ſpeedily heals them afterwards.

CHAP. XXI.

Of THORNIE APPLES.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μανικὸν καλὸν ἢ Βαρυνοκόκκιλον (*i. e.* a Nut cauſing Drowſineſs:) In *Latin*, *Stramonium*, *Meloſpinum*, *Malum Spinoſum*, *Pomum Spinoſum*: In *Engliſh*, *Thorny Apple*, and *Thorn Apple*. *Matthiolus* thinks this to be the *Nux Methel*, of the *Arabians*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. *That which generally grows with us in* England. 2. *That of* Peru. And of the firſt Kind there is both ſingle and double, with variety of Colours in the Flowers.

Stramonium.

III. The Deſcription. *The Root is ſmall and threadly, from whence ſprings up, one great Stalk, four, five, or ſix feet high, ſeldom higher; and two or three Inches, or more, thick in Diameter, and ſometimes four or five Inches thick, upright and ſtraight, having very many Branches, and ſometimes but few, upon jointed Stems; on which do grow Leaves, ſmooth, very broad, and cut in, or jagged about the edges, long and broad almoſt as a Spinage Leaf; and not much differing from the ſhape of Gooſe-foot. The Flowers come forth of long Toothed Cups, great, white, and of the form of a Bell, or like the Flower of the great Bindweed, which ſpreads it ſelf in Hedges, but altogether greater, and wider at Mouth, and ſharp cornered at the brims; of a ſtrong ſmell, ſo that it offends the Senſes: After the Flowers follows the Fruit, ſomething of the faſhion of an Egg, ſet about on every ſide and part with ſharp Prickles, almoſt like Thorns, within which Shell is contained very much Seed, of the bigneſs of a very ſmall Tare, and almoſt of the ſame faſhion, and of a blackiſh brown, or black Colour.*

IV. *The Thorn Apple of* Peru *has a Root thicker than the former, with ſome thick Branches, from whence runs ſeveral ſmall ſtrings, and out of which ſprings one pretty thick upright Stalk, about four*

or

or five feet high, ſeldom higher; nearly two Inches thick, having very few Branches, ſometimes none at all; from which Stalk and Branches (where there is any) ſpring forth pretty large Leaves, ſmooth and even, little or nothing indented about the edges, longer and broader than the Leaves of Nightſhade, or Mad Apples: From the Bottoms or Foot-ſtalks of the Leaves ſpring forth long Toothed Cups, out of which come the Flowers, great, white, and of the form of a Bell, or the Flowers of the great Bindweed, but greater and wider at Mouth, and ſharp cornered at the Brims, like the former; which contain white Chives or Threads in the midſt, of a ſtrong Pontick Savour, offending the Head when it is ſmelled to: When the Flower is gone, the Fruit comes forth, of the bigneſs of a ſmall Walnut with the green on; this fruit is full of Prickles; within the Shell are a great number of Seeds, of the bigneſs of ſmall Tares, or Seeds of Mandrakes, and of the ſame form. The whole Herb is of a ſtrong Savour; and ſmelling to it cauſes Drowſineſs.

V. *The Places.* The Firſt was brought from *Conſtantinople*, and now grows with us plentifully in our *Gardens*; it alſo grows Wild and very plentifully in the *South Carolina*. The latter was found growing in the *Mountains* of *Peru*, from whence the Seed was ſent to *Manardus* in *Spain*: and from thence it was conveyed unto other parts of *Europe*; and now it is nouriſhed up in ſome of our *Gardens* in *England*.

V. *The Times.* The firſt may be ſown in *March* or *April*, and it brings forth ripe Seed in *September*, Flowering in the Summer Months: The latter is ſown in a hot Bed of Horſe Dung, as we do *Cucumbers* and *Musk-Melons*. Authors ſay, of both theſe ſorts, there is a greater and a leſſer Kind, and that the greater Kinds are plentiful enough in our *Gardens*, and will abide and give with us ripe Seed: but the leſſer Kinds are very rare, becauſe they ſeldom come to maturity, and ſo we are every Year to ſeek for new Seed.

VII. *The Qualities.* Theſe Plants are ſaid to be cold and moiſt in the fourth Degree: and to be Repercuſſive, Narcotick, or Stupefactive, and Vulnerary: and are by appropriation, Cephalick, Hyſterick and Arthritick, and operate only as Alteratives by their cold and moiſt property.

VIII. *The Specification.* *Manardus* ſays, that the *Indians* commend theſe Plants for provoking Urine, and expelling Sand and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder: and by *Gerard*'s account, it is a famous Wound Herb outwardly uſed.

IX. *The Preparations.* There are taken from it, 1. *The Seed.* 2. *The Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence* from the ſame. 4. *An Oil.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *A Cerote* or *Emplaſter.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues

X. *The Seed.* It is of great Eſtimation in the *Indies*, both by the *Spaniards* and *Indians* themſelves, in that it provoks Urine, and expels Gravel and the Stone both in the Reins and Bladder, for which it is moſt commended: it is ſaid to break the Stone in the Bladder if it is not too hard and inveterate, or may by any medicine be diſſolved; of which there has been many proofs, as *Manardus* ſays, has been declared to his great admiration: For, as he ſays, he did not think that the Stone in the Bladder could be diſſolved and expelled by any means whatſoever, and that the Cure thereof conſiſted only in Cutting it out by a skillful hand: but it was ſaid of this Seed, that being taken in any Fit and convenient Water for that purpoſe, that it would by little and little diſſolve the Stone into ſmall Gravel; which after it is expell'd, or driven forth, would again ſtick together and Grow into a hard Stone.

XI. *The Juice of the Herb.* It is ſingular good to bath with in all Sorts of hot Inflamations and an *Eryſipilas*, by laying Cloths dipt in the *Juice* upon the ſame, and often repeating the Application.

XII. *The Eſſence of the Juice*, Dropt into the Eye, it allays the Inflamation thereof, and removes hot and ſharp Rheums: Injected up the Womb it is good againſt the continual running of the Whites, ſtrengthens the Part, and cools any Inflamation of the ſame, or of the Secrets: it alſo is good againſt all ſorts of Inflamations in Wounds and Ulcers.

XIII. *The Oil*, made by boiling the bruiſed Herb in it till it is criſp, is good againſt all ſorts of Inflamations, Burnings and Scaldings, and gives eaſe in a hot Gout, and Pains and Aches, in the Head chiefly, proceeding from a hot Cauſe and Humor.

XIV. *The Ointment*, made of the *Juice* or bruiſed Herb, boiled to criſpneſs, and twice or thrice repeated, in Hogs Lard, and then preſſed forth, cures all Inflamations whatſoever, and heals all manner of Burnings and Scaldings, whether of Fire, Water, Oil, melted Lead, Gun-Powder or Lightning, and that in a very ſhort time: This was proved upon a Merchants Wife at *Colcheſter*, who (after the uſe of many other things in vain, and when all hopes were paſt) being grievouſly Burned was herewith perfectly cured.

XV. *The Emplaſter.* It is made of the bruiſed Herb, boiled in Oil *Olive* to criſpneſs, and preſſed forth, and three times repeated, and then brought to a body with Turpentine, Roſin and Wax, of each a ſufficient quantity. It cures malign Ulcers, and Apoſtems, helps a hot Gout, and prevails againſt freſh and Green Wounds, and old Sores and running Ulcers, eſpecially upon the Glandulous parts of the Yard, and other places where they are hard of Cure.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is good againſt Recent Bruiſes eſpecially upon a bony part, to allay Inflamations, and eaſe the Gout and other Pains proceeding from a hot Cauſe.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Red ARCHANGEL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λαμίον πορφύρεον: In *Latin*, *Lamium purpureum*, *Urtica iners purpurea*, *Urtica mortua rubra*: In *Engliſh*, *Red Archangel*, or *Red Dead Nettle.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. *The Sweet*, called ſimply *Lamium purpureum.* 2. *Stinking*, Γαλεόψις, Γαλεόψις, Γαλεόβδολον: And in *Latin*, *Lamium fœtidum*, *Urtica iners fœtida*, *Urtica mortua fœtida*, *Urtica Labeo*, *ſtinking Dead Nettle* or *Hedg Nettle.* And of this ſtinking kind there are divers ſorts, as 1. *Galeopſis vera*, The true ſtinking *Dead Nettle*, or *Hedg Nettle.* 2. *Galeopſis altera pallida*, pale ſtinking *Dead Nettle.* 3. *Galeopſis altera incana*, Hoary ſtinking *Dead Nettle.* 4. *Galeopſis lutea Dalechampij*, Yellow ſtinking *Dead Nettle.*

III. The Deſcription. 1. The Sweet kind. *It has a Root ſmall and thready, perriſhing every Year, from whence riſes divers hollow ſquare Stalks, ſomewhat Hairy, with Joynts at a good diſtance, one from another, and alſo two ſad green Leaves, dented about the edges, ſet oppoſite one to another, the lowermoſt upon long Foot-Stalks, but without any towards the top,*

top, which are somewhat round. yet a little pointed at the ends, and a little crumpled and Hairy; round about the upper Joynts with the Leaves, grow sundry gaping Flowers of a paleish red Color, not much unlike Betony *Flowers, after which come Seeds, three or four set together in a husk; the whole Plant smells strong, and pleasant enough, not stinking.*

Archangel red flowred.

IV. The Galeopsis Vera, *has a Root composed of many strings, shooting out fresh heads every Year, and thereby increasing very much; from whence comes forth divers square, soft, and hairy Stalks rising up to be two or three feet or more high, according as the Ground is in goodness; at the Joynts whereof grow two Leaves a piece upon Foot Stalks, not much unlike to* Nettle *Leaves, but that they are soft and somewhat hoary, and not at all stinging, of a strong unpleasant sent, especially if growing in shaddowy places, but nothing so strong if growing in the open Fields: at the tops of the Stalks grow the Flowers, set in Rundles, for or five at a space, and many of them one above another in manner of a spiked head, every one standing in a greenish Husk, like unto those of the other more pleasant sented* Dead Nettles, *but not so great, nor of so sad a red or purplish Color, especially the Heads or upper parts; but the lower Labels or Lips have some white spots in them: after the Flowers are fallen, there grows within those Husks, small round, but somewhat rough Seed, four of them for the most part stand together, which are of a black Color when Ripe.*

V. *The Pale stinking* Dead Nettle, *has a pretty thick Root and full of Strings, from whence rises up a long, square, hairy Stalk or Stalks, out of which comes several pale green broad Leaves, set upon long hairy Foot Stalks, and higher up, such like but lesser Leaves thereon, with sundry small pale yellowish Flowers, set together at spaces, which turn into small round pointed Heads, with small blackish Seed in them; the whole Plant is of a strong stinking smell.*

VI. *The Hoary stinking* Dead Nettle, *has a Root much like to the former kinds, from whence comes Stalks square, soft, and hoary, but shorter, very slender and weak, creeping as it were by the Ground, with two Leaves set by the Joynts likewise, soft and and hoary, but more hoary underneath, and not so large as the first kind of* Galeopsis: *the top of the Stalks end in a long spike of purplish Flowers, set in Rundles as in the other, after which comes the Seed, Black also as the former.*

VII. *The yellow stinking* Dead Nettle, *has much such a like Root as the others, whence comes forth square low Stalks, not above a Cubit or a Foot and a half high, with long Leaves set thereon by couples, very like unto* Nettle *Leaves, smaller below next the Ground, than up higher upon the Stalks, being hairy, but not so stinking as the first, yet smelling very strong: the Flowers grow in long spiked Heads in like manner, but are all yellow when fully blown, consisting of two Leaves, the uppermost whereof is not so much hooded as the former, but is as it were a cover to the lower, and turns it self up again, having some yellow threads in the middle; but while it is in the bud, it is somewhat redish, after which comes forth the Seed in the same Husks.*

VIII. *The Places.* *Red Archangel* grows almost ever where, by Ditch and Hedg sides, throughout the whole Kingdom. The first *Galeopsis* grows very freqnently in *England* in divers Counties, as at *Hamstead*, going from the Town to the Church, and many other Places from *Hamsted-Heath* to *London*, as also at *Greenwich* in some places not far from the *Park*. The second Kind, grows also wild by Hedg and Ditch sides, and as a Weed in many *Gardens*. The two last Kinds, are not found to grow wild at all with us, but only nourished up in *Gardens*.

IX. *The Times.* They Flower for the most part all *Summer* long, beginning in *May*, and all *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe not long after the Flowers are past.

X. *The Qualities.* *Red Archangel* is hot and dry in the first Degree, but the *Galeopses* are hot in the second Degree, and dry in the third Degree, much of the temperature of *Horehound*. They are all Attenuating, something Repercussive and Astringent: and by Appropriation, they are Cephalick, Splenetick, Hysterick and Arthritick; and operate only as Alteratives.

XI. *The Specification.* They dry up moist Humors in Ulcers and Fistula's, are Vulnerary, and stop the overflowing of the Terms in Women.

XII. *The Preparations.* From *Archangel* there are, 1. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 2. *A Conserve of the Flowers.* 3. *A Juice of the Plant.* 4. *An Essence.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Distilled Water of the whole Plant,* 9. *A Decoction.* 10. *An Oil.* 11. *An Ointment.* 12. *A Cerote or Emplaster.* 13. *A Cataplasm.* The *Galeopses* are used in 14. *A Decoction.* 15. *A Juice.* 16. *An Essence.* 17. *A Syrup.* 18. *An Ointment.* 19. *A Balsam.*

The Virtues of the Red Archangel.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is dry and binding, and of good use in stopping Fluxes of the Bowels, as the Diarrhæa, Dysenteria, Lienteria, and Hepatick Flux. Dose from half a dram to j. dram in Red Wine.

XIV. *The Conserve of the Flowers.* Eaten morning, noon, and night, the quantity of a large Walnut at a time, it has been found by Experience to be effectual against the overflowing of the Courses, and all Fluxes of Blood whether by the Mouth, Stool, or Urine: but this more especially, if to a

Pound of the *Conserve*, ij. ounces of *Crocus martis Astringens* be added.

XV. *The Juice of the Plant.* It is Antihysterick, represses Vapors in Women and Fits of the Mother, opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is good for Wounded Persons to Drink. Dose ij. or iij. ounces in Wine.

XVI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Juice*, besides which it is an excceding good thing for such as have old running Sores, Fætid Ulcers, and Malign Fistula's running upon them; it corrects the Malignity of the Humors, drys them up and dispose the Ulcers to healing. Dose from j. to iij. ounces: Outwardly it is good to wash the Ulcerations withal, and to inject into Fistula's.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It stops Fluxes of the Belly of what kind soever; and the overflowing of the Courses in Women, quickens and chears the Spirits, drives away Melancholy, makes the Heart merry. Dose iij. drams.

XVIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It operates by Urine, and carries off much of the Morbifick matter in such as are afflicted with Ulcers, Sores and Fistula's, by the Urinary passages; and is good against inward Bruises, dissolving the congealed Blood. Dose from j. dram to ij. drams, in a Glass of the *Distill'd Water.*

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* Taken from vj. Drops to xx. or xxx, according to Age and strength, in some proper Vehicle, it has been found to be good against Quartan Agues. Outwardly applied or anointed, it is good against all Pains and Aches, as also the Gout in any part proceeding from a cold Cause: it strengthens the Nerves, and is good against the Palsie.

XX. *The Distilled Water.* It is used chiefly as a Vehicle to convey the other Various preparations of this Herb in. Dose vj. ounces.

XXI. *The Decoction.* Made in Wine, and Drank, to vj. or viij. ounces; it strenghens the Bowels much, it is good to open obstructions, and softens the hardness of the Spleen: Fomenting also hot with the same upon the Region of the Spleen: or applying the hot Herb also thereon, for some time.

XXII. *The Oil*, made by boiling the bruised Herb in Oil *Olive*, *&c.* It is good to discus or resolve cold and hard Swellings in any part of the Body, Chiefly those in the Neck and Throat proceeding frow the *Kings-Evil.*

XXIII. *The Ointment.* It has the same Virtues, besides which it is very good to discus Inflamations, and heal all green Wounds by cleansing them, drying, and closing up their Lips.

XXIV. *The Cerote* or *Emplaster.* It heals also green Wonnds, cleanses old Ulcers, and resists their Malignity; puts a stop to their fretting, corroding, and spreading, and brings them to a speedy healing.

XXV. *The Cataplasm*, made with the beaten Herb, and Hogs Lard, Vinegar and Salt, boiled to a softness and consistency, and then apply'd to hard and Scrophulous Tumors whether in the Neck or other parts, it helps to discus and resolve them; gives ease in the Gout, Sciatica, and other Joynt-Aches, strengthens the Nerves, and eases their Pains, caused by Cramps, Convulsions, *&c.* it is good against Inflamations, and the Malignity of old running Sores. *A Cataplasm of the raw Herb beaten up with Vinegar*, being apply'd to the Nape of the Neck, stops bleeding at the Nose: and helps Whitloes, being apply'd to the roots of the Nails.

The Virtues of the stinking Archangel *or* Dead Nettle.

XXVI. *The Decoction.* It is good to bathe places Swelled with hard Kernels, Wens, Inflamations, or Scrophulous Tumors in the Neck, under the Ears, Jaws, Armholes and Groin; and if the *Decoction* is made in Wine, and drunk to vj. or viij. ounces for a Dose, it is a good Traumatick, and wonderfully helps all inward Wounds, Hurts, Bruises, Falls, or the like, and is singular good for the Spleen and the Diseases thereof.

XXVII. *The Juice.* It has all the aforegoing Virtues; besides which being applyed warm with Vinegar, to the Hemorrhoids or Piles, when they are very painful and much Swelled, it gives ease, and discusses the Tumor. It is good also against Warts, Figgs, Crisle, Condylomata, and the like which grow in and about the Fundament. Dose inwardly from j. to iv. ounces.

XXVIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues both of the *Decoction* and *Juice*, and may be used as a Wound Drink, for which purqose it is a most singular thing; and contributes very much to the healing of Ulcers, Fistula's and other inveterate and running Sores, which resist most other Remedies. Dose from ij. ounces to iv. twice a day: Outwardly it is good also to wash Sores, Ulcers and Fistula's with, and cleanses them from their filth.

XXIX. *The Syrup.* It may be a Vehicle to mix with the *Essence* for all the purposes aforesaid, as also against Flushings, Vapors, and fits of the Mother, or Hypochondriack melancholy.

XXX. *The Ointment.* Being anointed upon the Region of the Spleen, it eases the pain, and softens the hardness thereof; and anointed on the Fundament, it is good against Clifts, Warts, Figgs, Piles, and other Swellings thereof. It dissolves or Discusses Wens, Kernels, and hard and Scrophulous Swellings of the Neck and Throat, and other hard and Oedematous Tumors in any other part of the Body.

XXXI. *The Balsam.* It is of singular use, and much Commended against Gangreens, Cancers, Corroding Fistula's, and all manner of other running Sores, inveterate and sordid Ulcers happening in what Place soever.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of the White ARCHANGEL.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λαμίον λευκὸν: *Lamium album*, *Urtica iners Alba*, *Urtica mortua alba:* and in *English*, *White Archangel*, or *Dead Nettle.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of *Archangels* there are three special Kinds, *viz.* 1. *The Red.* 2. *The White.* 3. *The Yellow.* This then which we Treat of in this Chapter is the second Species, *to wit*, that of the *White* Kind.

III. The Description. *It has a Root White and Thready, not perishing every year, from whence rises divers four square Stalks somewhat hairy, about a Foot and a half, or two Feet high, and sometimes more, as the ground on which they grow is in fatness and goodness, leaning this way and that way by reason of the Weight of its Head and Leaves, Branches and Flowers: at the Joynts whereof stand two Leaves, larger and more pointed than the Red, almost in shape like*

like Nettles, but not ſtinging, and dented about the edges; greener alſo than the Red, and ſomewhat ſoft, as it were, and hairy and downy. At the Joints with the Leaves ſtand larger and more gaping Flowers than thoſe of the Red, in Husks, and encompaſſing the Stalks at certain diſtances, like as thoſe of Horehound do (of which Gerard *will have this to be a Species) but not having ſuch a buſh of Leaves and Flowers, ſo cloſely ſet at the Tops, as they are in the Red: Theſe Flowers are white in Colour, and ſhaped like to little gaping Hoods, or Helmets; after the Flowers in the ſame Husks grow ſmall roundiſh Seed, which, when ripe, becomes black, or of a blackiſh Colour. Its Root grows not downward, but ſpreads and encreaſes under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, and abides many Years, ſtill encreaſing: The whole Herb has a ſmell pleaſant enough, and much differing from* Galeopſis, *or the Stinking Kind.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows by old Hedges, and Ditch ſides, and in ſome places by the Highways, and borders of Fields, almoſt every where through the whole Kingdom; and many times in *Gardens* ill Husbanded.

V. *The Times* It Flowers from the beginning of the *Spring*, almoſt all the *Summer* long; and the Seed ripens thro' all the ſame Seaſons.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: it is Attenuating, Inciding, Diſcuſſive, Reſolutive, Aſtringent, Vulnerary, and Alterative: and is appropriated to the Head, Nerves, Liver, Spleen, Womb, and Joints.

VII. *The Specification.* It cures Wounds and Ulcers, ſtops Fluxes, and in particular the Whites in Women.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep, 1. *The Herb.* 2. *A Conſerve of the Flowers.* But you may alſo prepare therefrom, 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *A Juice of the Plant.* 5. *An Eſſence.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.* 9. *A Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* 10. *A Decoction.* 11. *An Oil.* 12. *An Ointment.* 13. *A Cerote or Emplaſter.* 14. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

IX. The Virtues of all theſe Preparations are the ſame with thoſe of the Red, in the Chapter foregoing, from *Sect.* 14. to *Sect.* 26. and may ſerve in all the ſame Caſes, there not being much difference in their ſtrength and goodneſs; but if any ſhould be ſuppoſed, theſe of the White may be ſaid rather to excel in Virtue: but this difference there is between them in the Flower, that as the Red ſeem to be ſpecifick, to ſtop the Reds, or overflowing of the Terms, and Loches in Women; ſo the Flowers of the White are ſaid to be ſpecifick in ſtopping the Whites, or White Flux in the ſame Sex; for which reaſon the Shops in many places keep the Conſerve of the Flowers in a readineſs, upon any occaſion.

X. *The Conſerve of the White Flowers.* It is given for the purpoſes aforeſaid, and to ſtrengthen the Womb, from vj. drams to an ounce and half, Morning, Noon, and Night. And it will be more effectual, if the Pouder of *boiled Turpentine* is added to it, iv. ounces to every pound of the Conſerve: thus Prepared, it is truly an excellent thing for the purpoſe intended.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Yellow ARCHANGEL.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λαμίον χλωρὸν: In *Latin*, *Lamium Luteum*, *Urtica iners lutea*, *Urtica mortua lutea*: and in *Engliſh*, *Yellow Archangel*, or *Dead Nettle.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the third and laſt Kind of the *Archangels* or *Dead Nettles.*

III. The Deſcription: *The Roots hereof are much like to thoſe of the White, but are not obſerved to creep ſo much under ground as they: from whence riſes up ſquare hoary Stalks, and large green dented Leaves, very much like the* White Archangel, *but that the Stalks are more ſtraight and upright, not bending downwards; and the Joints, with their Leaves, are further aſunder, and the Leaves are ſomething longer than the former. The Flowers alſo are larger, and more gaping, growing in Rundles about the Stalk, of a fair Yellow or Golden Colour in moſt, and in ſome more faint, exactly of the ſhape of thoſe of the* White Archangel, *but gaping wider. After the Flowers follow the Seed in the ſame Husk, little or nothing differing from that of the White.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows uſually in Woods, and wet Grounds in Woods, and ſometimes in dryer places, in divers Countries of our Land: *Gerard* found it under the Hedge on the Left Hand, as you go from *Hamſtead* near *London*, to the Church, and in *the Wood* thereby, as alſo in many other Copſes about *Lee* in *Eſſex*; near *Watford* and *Buſhy* in *Middleſex*, and in the *Woods* belonging to the then Lord *Cobham* in *Kent.*

V. *The Times.* It Flowers from the beginning of *May*, and all *June* and *July*, and the Seed ripens gradually in the mean ſeaſon.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: Attenuating, or making thin, Diſcuſſive, Reſolutive, Vulnerary, and Alterative: and is appropriate to the Head, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Womb and Joints.

VII. *The Specification.* It is obſerved to be a more peculiar Vulnerary than any of the other kinds.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from it: 1. *A Pouder from the Seed.* 2. *A Conſerve of the Flowers.* 3. *A Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* 4. *A Decoction in Wine, or Wine and Water.* 5. *A Juice from the Plant.* 6. *An Eſſence of the whole Plant.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *An Oil for External Uſes.* 11. *An Ointment.* 12. *A Cerote or Emplaſter.* 13. *A Cataplaſm.* 14. *A Balſam.*

The Virtues.

IX. *This has all the Virtues both of the Red and White aforegoing*, and much of the ſame ſtrength and goodneſs; and therefore as to the Uſes of the various Preparations thereof, we ſhall wholly refer you to what we have ſaid of the like Preparations of the Red, in *Chap.* 22. *from Sect.* 14. *to Sect.* 26. Yet this we have to ſay in relation to the Flowers, that as they ſtrengthen the Womb very much, ſo they have a peculiar property againſt both Reds, and Whites, which yet may be made more powerful by compounding the Conſerve of it, according to the following Preſcript.

X. *The Conſerve.* ℞ *Take of the ſimple Conſerve* 20 *ounces: Turpentine boiled in Water, till it will Pouder,* v. *ounces: fine Pouder of Catechu* ij. *ounces and half; mix them. Doſe from* iij. *drams to* vj. *drams*, Morning, Noon and Night, for ſome time, taking the Eſſence alſo inwardly: A Spirituous Tincture of the dried Flowers, taken from j. dram to ij. drams, does alſo the ſame thing.

XI. *The Balſam.* It heals green Wounds, cleanſes old Ulcers and Fiſtula's, obtunds their Malignity, and ſtops their fretting, corroding, and ſpreading, eſpecially where they are Inveterate, very Filthy, and Corrupt, and where Fiſtula's are Cavernous, with many crooked Windings in them: Firſt waſh them with the Eſſence, by injecting it in Blood-warm; then inject into the hollowneſs, ſome of this Balſam melted, and lay a Pledgit dipt in the ſame over the Mouth thereof, and over all the Cerote or Emplaſter; letting the Patient alſo, in the mean time, take the ſaid Eſſence inwardly twice or thrice a day, as the manner is in wounded Perſons, ſo you will find a wonderful and ſudden Cure. This for a *Vulnerary* uſe is much more powerful than any of the other *Archangels.*

CHAP. XXV.

Of Garden ARACH.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Cataf*, or *Caraf:* In *Greek*, Ἀτρὰφαξις ἡ Χρυσολάχανον, from its yellow Flowers: In *Latin*, *Atriplex*, and *Olus Aureum:* In *Engliſh*, *Arach*, and *Orach.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four ſeveral Kinds thereof, 1. *The Garden.* 2. *The Wild.* 3. *Stinking.* 4. *Sea.* Of all which in their ſeveral Chapters. *The White* is that we treat of in this Chapter, and that is threefold: 1. *Atriplex ſativa alba major*, The greater White Garden Arrach. 2. *Alba minor*, The leſſer White. 3. *Atriplex ſativa purpurea*, Purple Garden Arrach.

Arach Garden large.

III. The Deſcription. *The Great White Garden Arach has a Root growing deep into the Ground, with many ſmall Fibres faſtned thereto, which fades away as ſoon as it has born Seed; from whence riſes up a Stalk ſquare or cornered, and of a white mealy Colour; out of which comes ſeveral Branches and Leaves: the Leaves are many, ſtanding upon their Foot-ſtalks, broad at bottom, and ending in two*

Points

Points like an Arrow, with two Feathers at the Head, and ſharp pointed at the end of the Leaf, of a whitiſh yellow green Colour, and as it were ſtrewed over with Flower or Meal, or rather ſmall white Sand, eſpecially whilſt young; the Stalk likewiſe is Mealy, or rather Sandy, bearing many Branches, with ſmall yellow Flowers on them, which turn into ſmall leafie Seed.

IV. *The Leſſer White Kind is altogether like the former, and differs nothing from it, unleſs in the magnitude, and the Sandy Flower, which ſeems to be whiter than the former: but I am apt to believe that theſe two are but one kind, and differ only in reſpect of the Ground they grow on, this growing upon a more ſandy, lean, or poor Soil: the richer the Earth, the greater the Plant; the poorer the Soil the leſſer.*

V. *The Purple Arrach is in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, and manner of growing, and indeed in all things like unto the White, except only in the Colour, the Stalks, Leaves and Seed being of a Mealy, or Sandy Purpliſh Colour.*

VI. *The Places.* They grow chiefly in *Gardens*, as their names do ſpecifie, very rarely Wild.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower and Seed from *June* to the beginning of *September*, their Seed ripening all the time of their Flowering.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are Cold and Moiſt in the ſecond Degree; but *Schroder* will have it only in the firſt Degree. They are Alterative, Aperient, Abſterſive, Emollient, and Expulſive; and are appropriated to the Lungs, Liver, Womb, and Joints.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt the Jaundice, and Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice.* It cools Inflamations, and is good to be applied in an *Eryſipelas*, Linen Cloths being dipt therein, and applied thereto; and taken from ij. to iij. or iv. ounces, it looſens the Belly, cleanſes the Bowels, and fortifies the Expulſive Faculty.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, and cleanſes the Womb of all Impurities; and is an excellent thing to open Obſtructions of the Liver, and help Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs. Doſe iv. ſpoonfuls.

XIII. *The Decoction*, has the ſame Virtue, but is weaker, and, drunk plentifully, is a ſingular good thing againſt the Poiſon of *Cantharides*, and Strumatick Tumors, or Swellings in the Throat, or other parts, and admirably repreſſes Choler. Doſe from iv. to viij. ounces, twice a day.

XIV. *The Syrup of the Juice* made with Honey. It is an excellent Pectoral, opens ſtoppages in the Breſt and Lungs, and prevails againſt Colds, Coughs, Aſthma's, or ſhortneſs of Breath, and Difficulty of Breathing. Doſe from j. ounce to ij. ounces, Morning and Night.

15. *The Cataplaſm.* The Herb bruiſed and applied as a Cataplaſm, is excellent to eaſe Pains and Aches, from a hot Cauſe, and Acrimonious Humors, and to give eaſe in the Gout. A *Cataplaſm* made of the boiled Herb, is ſaid to be good (being applied) to diſcuſs hard ſwellings in the Throat.

XVI. *Nota.* This Herb is uſed as a Pot-herb, or rather boiled for a Sallet, (as they boil Spinage) and ſo to be eaten with Butter and Vinegar, Pepper and Salt, in which way it proves very grateful to a hot Stomach. And the Seed drunk with Mead to j. Dram, is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice: and *Matthiolus* ſays, it purges both upwards and downwards.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of the Common Greater Wild ARACH.

Arrach wild common.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀτράφαξις ἄγρια μεγάλη: In *Latin*, *Atriplex ſylveſtris vulgatior*

vulgatior ſinuatâ major ; *Atriplex Sylveſtris major:* and in *Engliſh*, The *Common Greater Wild Arrach.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the firſt Species of the Wild Kind, which Wild Kind, is, 1. Greater, the Subject of this Chapter. 2. Leſſer. 3. Narrow-leaved, *&c.*

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root ſomewhat Long, Woody, and Fibrous, periſhing Yearly, from whence ſprings up ſtrong, round hard Stalks and Branches, with large Leaves on them, like thoſe of the Garden, but not ſo broad, or pointed at the Bottoms, yet much waved or cut in on the edges, and of a dirty, mealy, green Colour : the tops of the Branches are repleat with long ſpikes of Chaffy Husks, out of which come ſmall yellowiſh green Flowers, which afterwards give ſmall blackiſh Seed, like unto Purſlane.*

IV. *There is another of this larger Kind, but it is lower, and leſſer in every part ; it is alſo narrower, and a little waved on the edges, and periſhing every Year, as the former does.*

V. *The Places.* It is found by Hedge and Ditch ſides, and often times on or near Dunghills in moſt places of this Kingdom.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed Ripens in the mean time: and if the Year is warm, it is ſometimes in Flower in *May*.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is cold and moiſt in the ſecond Degree: Alterative, Attenuating, Digeſtive, Emollient, and Cleanſing: and in its appropriations is Hyſterick, and Arthritick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar remedy againſt an *Eryſipelas*, or *Ignis Sacer*, as they call it; and Fits of the Mother.

IX. *The Preparations.* 1. *The Seed in Pouder.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *The Balſam.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Seed.* Given from half a dram, to a dram and half, in Pouder, in Ale, Mead, or Wine, it purges upwards and downwards, troubles the Stomach and Bowels, evacuates Choler, and is helpful in the Yellow Jaundice.

XI. *The Juice.* It is an effectual thing againſt all ſorts of Inflamations in what part of the Body ſoever; and injected up the Womb, with a Womb-Syringe, it is prevalent againſt Fits of the Mother: Bathed on an *Eryſipelas*, and Cloths dipt therein, being alſo laid thereon, it is ſaid to cure that Diſeaſe.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It cleanſes the Womb of its filth, is good againſt Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, and a vehement heat of the Stomach. Doſe from j. ounce to ij. ounces, mixt with White Port Wine.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and if timely given, helps an *Empyema*, or Inflamation of the Lungs, and Hyſterick Diſeaſes, cooling the heat of Luſt. Doſe from j. to ij. ounces.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* It abates Inflamations, and eaſes the Gout, and other Pains proceeding from a hot Cauſe. It gives eaſe alſo in a violent hot Megrim or Head-ach.

XV. *The Balſam.* It removes an Inflammation in Wounds and Ulcers, cools, cleanſes, and diſpoſes them to healing, being a good Vulnerary.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of the Leſſer Wild ARACH.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀτρεφαξις ἀγρία μικρά: in *Latin*, *Atriplex Syveſtris parva:* in *Engliſh*, *Wild Arach, the leſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* The *leſſer Wild Arach* is threefold, 1. *Narrow Leaved.* 2. *Berry-bearing.* 3. *Broad Leaved.* I. The *Narrow Leaved*, is, 1. *Atriplex Sylveſtris anguſtifolia*, Narrow Leaved Wild Arach. 2. *Atriplex Sylveſtris anguſtifolia altera*, Another kind of Narrow Leaved. II. *Atriplex baccifera rubra*, Red Berry-bearing Arach. III. *Atriplex Sylveſtris*

veſtris latifolia minor, five, *Pes Anſerinus*, The leſſer Wild Broad Leaved Arach, or Gooſe Foot; whoſe Deſcription, Virtues, *&c.* you may ſee in *Chap.* 312. following. This laſt Broad Leaved kind is called *Minor*, in reſpect it is accounted of the leſſer Kind, and is leſſer than the *Great Broad Kind*, deſcribed in the former Chapter.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, Narrow Leav'd Wild Arach, *has a long ſlender Root, with many ſtrings coming from it, from whence riſes up one pretty large Stalk, with many large Branches on it, all over Mealy or Sandy, with a greeniſh gray or white Sandineſs, as alſo are the Leaves: the Leaves grow ſingle, and are placed irregularly up and down the Branches, they are long and narrow, almoſt like the Leaves of* Hydropiper, *or* Looſtrife, *but that they are ſhorter and narrower, not dented on the edges, ſet at the joints, ſmooth, and pointed at the ends: The Stalks and Branches ſhoot up into long Spiky Heads, of green yellow Flowers, not much unlike to the great broad kind in the former Chapter, and the Seed like the ſame alſo.*

IV. *The other* Narrow Leav'd Arach *of the leſſer kind, is not much unlike to the former, but every way leſſer, and the Leaves narrower, moſtly ſmooth on the edges, and pointed, but ſometime ſome of them are divided or jagged, or a little notched, for which reaſon* Lobel *called it*, Atriplex Sylveſtris polygoni aut Helxines folio. *The Stalks, Flowers and Seed, are alſo like the former.*

V. *The* Red Berry-bearing Arrach, *is a Wild Arrach alſo in* Spain; *but with us it's Nurs'd up in Gardens: It is an Elegant Plant, having a Root ſmall and Fibrous, and periſhing after Seed time, whence comes divers ſlender Branches ſomewhat Woody, about a Foot high, more or leſs, (according as the place where it grows, and the goodneſs of the Ground will produce, for all the kinds of* Araches, *both Garden and Wild, delight to grow in a Fat, Rank Soil, as on Dunghills, &c.) from theſe Stalks and Branches come forth ſmall corner'd Leaves, not much unlike to the Broad Leav'd Wild* Arach *in the former Chapters, ſet at the joints one above another; and at every of the ſaid joints with the Leaves, which ſtand upon Foot-ſtalks, even from the loweſt Leaves, near the Root, ſtands a ſmall Red Berry, Cluſter faſhion, that is like to a Bramble or Dew Berry, Clear, and almoſt Tranſparent, with many ſmall Grains in it, and full of an admirable Juice, as Red as Blood, or deep Red Wine, which being bruiſed upon the back of the Hand, while it is freſh, will ſeem as if you had drawn Blood out thereof; which Berry being dry grows blackiſh, and contains in it ſmall blackiſh Seed, out of which this very Beautiful Plant will ſpring up every Year of its own accord, if ſuffered to ſhed.*

VI. *The Places.* The two firſt grow by Walls, old Hedges, Ditch ſides, and Dunghills, in almoſt all places throughout the Kingdom: the Berry-bearing is Wild in *Spain*, from whence being brought to us, it is planted and nouriſhed up in *Gardens*.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, as *May*, *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, the Seed continually ripening in the mean Seaſon.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Theſe Wild kinds are not ſo Cold and Moiſt as the former, not exceeding the firſt Degree. They are Abſterſive, Attenuating, Emollient, and Alterative; dedicated, as the others, to the Womb and Joints.

IX. *The Specification.* They are proper againſt Wounds and Ulcers, the Gout, Pains and Aches, proceeding from a hot Cauſe.

X. *The Preparations.* There are made thereof, 1. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *The Juice of the Berries of the Red Berry-bearing.*

The Virtues.

XI. The Uſes of all theſe Preparations are the ſame with thoſe in the two aforegoing Chapters, and therefore to them we refer you; theſe Herbs having the ſame Virtues and Properties, but not full out ſo Cold and Moiſt.

XII. *The Berries of the Red Berry-bearing Arach.* The Beauty of the Juice is admirable; but what Phyſical Virtues it may have is not ſo fully known: being given inwardly to j. dram, or more, in Red Wine or Alicant, it is good againſt Spitting Blood, Piſſing Blood, or the Bloody Flux: The Juice being inſpiſſated and reduced to a Pouder, is good to ſtop Bleeding outwardly: and inwardly given, it ſtops the overflowing of the Loches, or the Terms in Women, and ſtrengthens the Womb. Doubtleſs out of it there may be made ſeveral glorious *Pigments*, or *Limning Colours*, for the uſes of *Limners*, *Painters*, &c. Doſe of the inſpiſſate Juice is half a dram, or more, in any proper Vehicle.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Stinking ARACH.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀτερόφαξις δυσώδης: in *Latin*, *Atriplex fœtida*: and by *Cordus*, *Garoſmos* (becauſe it ſmells like Stinking Fiſh) from γάρος, *Piſcis*; whence comes γάρον, *i. e. Liquamen ſeu ſanies Piſcium*: alſo, *Tragium Germanicum*; and by *Pena* and *Lobel*, *Atriplex fœtida garum olens*: It ſmells more ſtinking than the Ram, or Male Goat; and therefore, ſays *Gerard*, ſome have called it by a Figure, *Vulvaria*: in *Engliſh* it is called, *Stinking Arach.*

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* There ſeems to be but one ſingle kind hereof, and by reaſon of its growing Wild, it may be accounted one of the Wild kinds.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root conſiſting of ſeveral long Branches, filled with many Thready ſtrings, from whences riſes up one or more feeble Stalks, which lye flat upon the Ground, it being but a ſmall low Plant; and from thoſe Stalks come forth many weak and feeble Branches, upon which grow very ſmall Leaves, almoſt round, yet a little Pointed, without Cut or Dent, in ſhape not much unlike to Baſil, of a Greyiſh Colour, ſprinkled over with a certain kind of Duſty Mealineſs, or like to very ſmall White Sand: among which Leaves, here and there confuſedly, are the Seeds diſperſed, which can be likened to nothing but Duſt and Aſhes. The whole Plant is of a moſt Loathſom Savor or Smell, not much differing from that of old Rotten Fiſh, or ſomething worſe. It periſhes in Winter, and riſes yearly again from its own Sowing.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows naturally upon Dunghills, and other the moſt filthy places that may be: ſometimes it is found in places like Brick-kilns, and old Walls, and near the Emptying places of Ordure or Dung; but the cleanneſs of the Ground may in ſome meaſure alter its Smell, which, as ſome fancy, may be like old Rotten Cheeſe: but that which grows in its natural place, ſmells like abominable Stinking Fiſh, whence came the name *Garoſmos*, as is before declared.

V. *The Times.* It is an Annual ſpringing Plant, Flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe preſently after, at what time it periſhes, and riſes again of its own Seed; ſo that if it is once gotten into a Ground, it is not eaſie to be deſtroyed, or rooted out again.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is Cold and Moiſt in the firſt Degree; is Alterative, Cleanſing and Emollient; and is chiefly Hyſterick, or appropriated to the Womb.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a pure Antihyſterick, curing Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, ariſing from almoſt what Cauſe ſoever.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have from it, 1. *A Decoction.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Saline Tincture.* 6. *An Injection.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *An Ointment, or Balſam.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction.* If made in Wine, and drunk from three ounces to ſix, it quells hot Vapors ariſing from the Stomach to the Head: if made in Water, it cools the Stomach and Womb, being inwardly taken, and outwardly injected with a *Womb Syringe.*

X. *The Juice.* It may be taken from j. ounce, to ij. ounces, or more: It cleanſes the Womb, if it is foul, and ſtrengthens it exceedingly; it provokes the Terms, repreſſes Vapors admirably, and cures Hyſterick Fits: give it in a Glaſs of White Port; and let the Patient ſmell to it.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It makes Barren Women Fruitful, provokes the Terms, if they be ſtopt; and ſtops them if they flow immoderately; it facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth, or Dead Child: it is commended as an Univerſal Medicine for the Womb, both eaſily, ſafely and ſpeedily curing any Diſeaſe thereof, as Vapors ariſing from the foulneſs of the Womb, or too great abundance of Seed, Fits of the Mother, and the like. Doſe from j. ounce to iij. ounces, in a Glaſs of White Wine, *&c.*

XII. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, and Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful as either of them, and therefore is to be given to more queaſie Stomachs. It is alſo uſed as a Vehicle to convey the Juice or Eſſence down in: you may make it with Sugar; but for cleanſing the Womb, it is much better to be made with Honey. Doſe iij. or iv. Spoonfuls.

XIII. *The Saline Tincture.* This is more powerful in cleaning the Womb, and repreſſing Vapors, and Hyſterick Fits, than either the Juice or Eſſence, and may be exhibited from j. dram to ij. drams, either in the Syrup, or White Port Wine. Mixt with equal parts of the Juice, it is good to ſmell to, in Vapors, and Mother Fits, for the ill Scent thereof, cauſes the Womb to fly from it, or precipitates the Vapors downwards: and being thus mixed with the Juice, it is good againſt the falling down of the Womb, being caſt in with a Womb Syringe; it alſo kills Worms which breed in the Sores or Ulcers of Horſes, or other Cattel.

XIV. *The Injection.* It is made of the Juice mixed with equal parts of the Syrup, and Red Wine. It cleanſes Ulcers of the Womb, is good againſt the Whites, ſtrengthens the Matrix, and is helpful againſt its falling down.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is applied to the Share-Bone in Women, in a *Procidentia Uteri*; and gives eaſe in the Gout, or other Pains ariſing from a hot Cauſe: applied to the Stomach, it repreſſes Fits of the Mother.

XVI. *The Balſam.* It cures Ulcers in the Womb, and Privy Parts of Man or Woman, and is a ſingular thing to give eaſe in the Gout, being applied; as alſo to cool and diſſipate Inflamations.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Sea ARACH.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀτράφαξις θαλάσσια: in *Latin*, *Atriplex marina*; and by *Lobel*, *Xerampelina*: in *Engliſh*, *Sea Arach*, *Marſh Arach.*

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. *Atriplex marina repens lutea*, Yellow Creeping Sea Arach. 2. *Atriplex maritima angustifolia*, Narrow Leav'd Marsh Arach.

III. The Description. *The first of these has a great Root with many strings, which perishes not every Year, and is of a saltish Taste, tho' it is bred up in a Garden; from whence comes forth several Stalks, lying in some measure, and creeping upon the Ground, with many White, Hoary, Mealy or Sandy Branches, and with White, Broad, Mealy or Sandy Leaves, deep cut on the Edges, and Pointed, set on them without any order, cut in on the Edges, near at the Bottom, and pointed at the Ends, somewhat like unto a small Goose-foot Leaf: at the top of the Branches grow divers slender, hoary, yellowish Spikes of Seed, set close together like Clusters: sometimes I have seen it reddish, like the Red Garden* Arach, *and sometimes nothing so Mealy, but rather Green.*

IV. *The other kind has a Woody Root, with many small strings, from whence springs forth a Woody and Hoary Stalk, about a foot high, spread at the top into many small Branches, spotted with black spots, which end in long yellow spikes of Clustering Seed, like the former. The Leaves which grow below are somewhat long and narrow, about two Inches long, of a dark green Colour, with some Corners about the Edges, which yet are smaller and smaller, as they grow higher.*

V. *The Places.* They grow in many parts of *England*, by the Sea shore, and Banks of Salt-water Rivers, and Borders of Salt Marshes, and in Marsh Grounds, particularly at *Queenbrough*, at *Kings-Lyn* in *Norfolk*, at *Margate* in the Isle of *Thanet*, and in many other places by the Sea side. The first grows on the Sea shore near *Little Holland* in *Essex*, and at *Kings-Lyn* in *Norfolk*, by the Banks of the *Creek*, running out of the Haven by the South side of the Town, where some years since I found it in great plenty; as also in the *Isle of Mersey*, not far from *Colchester*. The latter, Mr. *Ray* says, grows plentifully by the River, and on the Banks of the *Marshes* about *Malden* in *Essex*, and doubtless in many other the like places.

VI. *The Times.*. They Flower from the beginning of *June*, all *July* and *August*, even to *September*, and the Seed successively ripens in the mean Season.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is Cold and Moist in the first Degree; but some Authors will have it to be Dry. It is something Cathartick, at leastwise Solutive, Diuretick, Absterstive, Attenuating, Discussive and Emollient; and is appropriated to the Womb, Reins and Joints.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against a *Polysarcia*, or a too great Fleshiness and Fatness of the Body, and the Dropsie.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from it, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Cataplasm.* 9. *An Ointment.* 10. *A Balsam.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Juice.* This by reason of its Saltness does purge the Bowels, and habit of the whole Body, of Cold and Watry Humors, being taken from j. ounce to iij. ounces, in the Broth of Fat Meat.

XI. *The Essence.* It is in property much like to the *Wild Araches*; and being taken Morning and Evening for some time, it has been found prevalent against a *Polysarcia*, or *too great Corpulency*, and Bulk of Body; and preserves the Lungs from putrefaction. Dose from j. ounce to iij. ounces.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Essence and Juice, but not full out so powerful: it provokes Urine, and is good against Gravel and Stone. Dose from iij. to vj. ounces, Morning and Evening.

XIII. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It cleanses the Lungs and Bowels, opens the Body; 'tis said, that there is not many better Medicines against the Dropsie than this, to take it to iv. ounces, or more, Morning and Evening; I have proved it. It also causes Leanness in them who are too Fat, as experience has manifested.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It strengthens the Womb, and is good against the Diseases thereof, taken to ij. drams in Wine: mixed, half an ounce of it at a time, with vi. or vij. ounces of the Decoction in Water, it cleanses the Womb of the Whites by injection, and stops them.

XV. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a good Nephritick,

and Diuritick, it opens the obſtructions of the Urinary Paſſages, provokes Urine, and expels Sand, Gravel, and gritty Stones. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams, in white Wine.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the former taken inwardly, from vj. drops to xviij. in white Port Wine; but it is beſt to be given in a cold habit of Body: it opens obſtructions of the Womb, and provokes the Terms.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* The Herb Cut, Bruiſed, and Boil'd to a Cataplaſm with Oatmeal, diſcuſſes outward cold Tumors, and gives eaſe in the Gout.

XVIII. *The Ointment.* It is good to cool Inflamations, and eaſe Pains and Aches proceeding from a hot Cauſe: and is good to anoint on the Legs, to diſcuſs Hydropical Tumors.

XIX. *The Balſam.* It is a good Vulnerary, abates Inflamations in Wounds and Ulcers, cleanſes them of their filth, makes them eaſie, and in a little time after heals them.

XX. *The Correction* By reaſon this Herb is ſomthing Flatulent, or apt to ſtir up Wind, it ought to be Corrected in its various preparations, as *Juice Clarified, Eſſence, Decoction, and Syrup, with Aniſeeds, Carraways, Cloves, Fennell Seeds, Ginger, Liquorice, Pepper, Zedoary,* &c.

CHAP. XXX.

Of ARROW-HEAD.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek,* Πισάνα: In *Latin, Sagitta, Sagittaria, Sagittalis*: And in *Engliſh Arrow-head.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is threefold, Πισάνα μέγα: *Magopiſtana, Piſtana Magonis, Barba Sylvana Cæſalpini, Sagittaria major latifolia,* the greater broad Leav'd *Arrow-head.* 2, Πισάνα μικρὰ, *Sagittaria Minor latifolia,* the leſſer broad Leaved *Arrowhead.* 3. *Sagittaria Auguſtifolia,* narrow Leav'd *Arrow-head.*

III. The Deſcription. *The Greater broad Leav'd* Arrow-head, *or* Water Archer, *as ſome call it, has a thick Buſhy Root with many Fibres or Strings, from whence comes forth ſeveral thick ſquare and juicy Stalks, with great broad green Leaves on the tops of them, divided at the bottoms into two long and pointed parts, ſo that the whole form or ſhape of the Leaf, is not much unlike the forked Head of a Broad Arrow, or one of the points of an Anchor, ſave that the two points at the bottom are longer; which parts Grow but a little above the Waters wherein they Grow, whether deeper or ſhallower: From among theſe former Stalks, riſe up other thick, round, ſpungy Stalks two or three Feet long, and higher than the Leaves, bearing divers rows of Flowers at the Joynts, one above another, and for the moſt part three in a row, each of which is compoſed of three large white Leaves with ſeveral reddiſh* Threads *in the midſt, after which come in, their places, round rough Burrs, which are green when they are ripe, much like to thoſe of* Sparganium, *or the Burr Reed; in which Burrs are contained the Seed.*

IV. *The leſſer Broad Leav'd ſort has alſo a thick and buſhy or ſtringy Root like the former, with broad Leaves ſtanding upon large Foot Stalks near two Feet or more high, in ſhape like the former, but every way leſſer; among which riſes up a fat and thick Stalk, ſomething higher than the Leaves, having at the top many pretty white Flowers, declining to a light Carnation, but yet leſs than the former, made alſo of three ſmall Leaves, and in the middle of which are ſeveral Reddiſh* Threads; *which being paſt, there comes ſeveral Knobs or Burrs greater than the former, in which in like manner are contained the Seed.*

V. *The Narrow Leav'd* Arrow-head *has a ſmall and thready Root, from whence riſes up a tender Foot Stalk about Eighteen Inches high, at the top of which are Leaves ſhaped like the former, except in their length and narrowneſs, not being above half the breadth of the others, yet of their full length; and the two lower forked ones, are almoſt as long as the fore right Leaf; the Flowers and Burrs are alſo leſſer.*

VI. *The Places.* They grow ſometimes altogether, ſometimes apart in Watery Ditches, and ſtanding Waters, in moſt places throughout this Kingdom, particularly in the Ditches near the Walls of *Oxford*; by *Chelmsford* in *Eſſex*; in the Ditch near St. *Thomas*'s *Waterings* not far from *London*; and in ſome Ditches in St. *George*'s-*Fields*, and not far from *Lambeth*: The Narrow Leaved grows on the Thames Shore by *Lambeth Bridge*, over againſt the *Archbiſhop* of *Canterbury*'s Palace; plentifully before the *Earl* of *Peterborough*'s houſe, above the Horſe-Ferry on *Weſtminſter* ſide, *&c.*

VII. *The Times.* They Flower generally in *May* and *June*; and the Burrs or Seed are ripe in the begining or middle of *Auguſt.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are Cold in the firſt Degree, and Temperate in reſpect to dryneſs or moiſture. They are alſo Alteratives, Aſtringents, Abſterſives, Incarnatives, Glutinatives, and Traumaticks or Vulneraries; and appropriated to the Spleen, Reins and Joynts.

IX. *The Specification.* I have had great Experience of the Virtues and Uſe of this Herb, and have found it to be a peculiar Wound Herb, whether inwardly taken or outwardly apply'd; beſides its ſignature beſpeaks the very ſame thing.

X. *The Preparations.* I have uſed it in its, 1. *Decoction.* 2. *Juice.* 3. *Eſſence.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *A Saline Tincture.* 6. *An Oily Tincture.* 7. *An Ointment.* 8. *A Balſam.* 9. *A Cerote or Emplaſter.* 10. *A Cataplaſm.* 11. *A Pouder of the Seed.*

The

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction* made in Wine, or half Wine, half Water. It is a good Gargle for Sore Mouths, and if a little *Alum* and Honey is diſſolved in it, is a ſingular Medicine, for a Thruſh in Children, and to Gargle with for ſore Throats in Elder Perſons: and uſed as an Injection iuto the Womb, it is of excellent uſe to cleanſe the Womb, and ſtop the Flux of the Whites: Inwardly taken from iij. to vj. ounces, it is good to ſtop Fluxes of the Bowels and Fluxes of Blood, whether by the Mouth, Urine or Stool: and uſed as a Diet Drink, it is good for Wounded Perſons, and ſuch as have running Ulcers, and Fiſtula's about them.

XII. *The Juice.* It ſtops ſpitting of Blood, and is good againſt the Bloody Flux taken from ij. Spoonfuls to vj. in a Glaſs of Red Wine or Claret twice or thrice a day: it contributes alſo to the healing of all ſorts of Wounds, whether inward or outward: and bathed upon an *Eryſipelas* abates its heat.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It is a ſingular Traumatick taken from j. ounce to iij. ounces twice a day, in the Decoction, or a Glaſs of Wine: It not only cauſes Wounds ſuddenly to heal, but wonderfully promotes the healing of all running Sores, Cacoethick Ulcers and Fiſtula's where or whatſoever. It is drying, binding, and Aſtringent, ſtops Fluxes, abates Inflamations, ſtops Fluxes of Blood, piſſing Blood, Catarrhs, and Conſumptions.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the former, but is beſt to be exhibited in a cold habit of Body fro j. to iij. drams, *&c.*

XV. *The Saline Tincture.* It powerfully opens Obſtructions of the Spleen, Reins, Womb, and Urinary Paſſages, carries off the Fæculencies in Cacochymick habits of Body, and which ſupply old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and Cacoethick Fiſtula's, with the evil and malign Matter which keeps them from Healing: it diſſolves Gravel, and expels Sand and Tartarous Slime out of the Reins and Bladder. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It eaſes the Spleen, expels Wind, provokes Urine, and is good againſt Wounds or Ulcers of the Reins or Bladder: Outwardly poured upon Wounds of the Nerves it heals them. Doſe from vj. drops to xvj. drops.

XVII. *The Ointment.* It allays Inflamations chiefly in Wounds, heals Green Wounds; and has an abſterſive faculty in cleanſing old Sores and fætid Ulcers.

XVIII. *The Balſam.* It cures Wounds by the firſt Intention, where they are ſimple. But where they are Contuſed, or Complex, it brings them to digeſtion, and afterwards by its abſterſive property cleanſes the Ulcer, then incarnates, and heals after an admirable manner: it alſo diſcuſſes Inflamations in the beginning, and in time reſolves them.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* It is good to allay Pains proceeding from a hot Cauſe in what part of the Body ſoever; and I have often found it to give eaſe in the hot Gout, and other Joynt-Aches. It is ſomthing repercuſſive, more eſpecially if it is apply'd cold, which is beſt to be done, when it is uſed to a Contuſion or Blow upon a Bone, as the Forehead; it hinders the riſing of the Tumor, repercuſſes the Juices which would flow thither, and prevents its blackneſs.

XX. *The Cerote or Emplaſter.* It Cures Green Wounds, cleanſes, and heals old Sores and Ulcers, and fills up Wounds and Ulcers with Fleſh. It is drying, aſtringent and ſtrengthning, good to be apply'd to weak Backs, or feeble Joynts, and places Afflicted with Pains and Aches, from a Flux of Humors, or over-ſtraining of the Part through any Violence or Force put upon it.

XXI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Being drunk in White Wine from j. dram to a dram and a half, it is ſaid to cure the Falling-ſickneſs, and help other Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain: it is prevalent alſo againſt the Dropſie, carrying off the Morbifick Matter by Urine; and is found by experience to be good againſt Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Slime in the Reins, and Urinary Paſſages. Being ſtrowed over Wounds, Sores or Ulcers Inflamed, it takes away the Inflamation, and ſo does the Pouder of the Leaves: and kills Worms in Children.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Mild *or* Spotted ARSMART.

I. *THE Names.* It may be called in the *Greek*, Περσικεια δ πεχια from the *Peach Tree*, its Leaf being like to a *Peach* Leaf: In *Latin*, *Perſicaria*, and by ſome *Plumbago*: In *Engliſh*, *Mild* or *Spotted Arſmart*, and *Peach-Wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Principal Kinds. 1. *Perſicaria maculoſa Anglica*, in *Engliſh*, *Spotted Arſmart*, leſſer and greater. 2. *Perſicaria maculoſa Virginiana*, The *Virginian Spotted Arſmart*, which is alſo twofold, with White Colored and Fleſh-Colored Flowers.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a long Root with many threads and ſtrings thereat, from whence riſes up ſeveral Jointed Stalks, ſmooth round and hard, of a light green or reddiſh Color, eſpecially at the Joynts, which are manifold: from whence ſprings ſeveral ſmooth long* Leaves, *almoſt Peach faſhioned (whence came the name* Peach-wort*) broad towards the Foot Stalk, after declining Pyramidally to a Point, being even on the edges without any cut or dent, and having thereon (for the moſt part) a leaden Colored or dark Spot, in form of an*

half Moon, or Semicirculer. The Flowers grow in long ſpiked Cluſters upon long Stems, either blewiſh or whitiſh, or whitiſh red; after which, comes a ſmall, blackiſh, browniſh, or rediſh Colored flat Seed: the whole Plant has no hot, ſharp, or biting Taſte with it, as has the Hidropiper, *or the biting* Arſmart, *in the next Chapter; but rather almoſt ſoweriſh like* Sorrel, *cooling and drying, or elſe almoſt without Taſte. The Greater is like the former in all reſpects, but the Stalks, Leaves, Spikes, and Seed are every way much larger.*

IV. *The firſt ſort of the white Flowered* Virginian Arſmart, *has a woody Root conſiſting of a great buſh of long black ſtrings or threads, wich Periſh not Yearly, but abide, tho the Stalks with the Leaves may die away, and Spring again the next Year: from this Root riſes up ſeveral hard round green Stalks with many great Joynts on them as the other has; and fair, large, broad, dark, blewiſh, green, ſmooth Edged, and long pointed Leaves, ſpotted oftentimes like our* Engliſh *or Common ſort before deſcribed, and ſometimes without ſpots, many of them ſix Inches long and better, and three Inches and a half broad, with ſeveral Compoſing Veins riſing from the middle Rib, and others leſs and tranſverſe; at the tops of the Stalks, and from the Joynts with the Leaves, Spring Branches of ſpiked white Flowers, like cloſe Grains as in the other, but greater, and ſucceeded by black and flat ſhining Seed.*

V. *The ſecond ſort of bluſh or fleſh Colored* Virginian Arſmart, *has alſo a like woody Root, thick, with many Fibres at it, but greater and more Woody than the former, from whence Springs up ſtraight round Stalks, much higher than the laſt, with much larger and narrower Leaves, marked alſo oftentimes with Spots in the like manner, and often alſo without thoſe Spots: this alſo has many more Branches of Flowers, which are much ſhorter Spikes, or bob Spikes, and very much thicker ſet with fine bluſh Colored, or fleſh-Colored Flowers, much larger than the former, which gives alſo much the like Seed, but in greater plenty.*

VI. *The Places.* The Leſſer and Greater *Engliſh* ſorts grow by the ſides of Rivers and Ditches; the Leſſer almoſt every where both in ſtanding and running Waters, and in ſuch places as are many times wet in Winter, and dry in Summer, and in other moiſt Grounds in moſt parts of this Kingdom, where it may many times be gotten almoſt in Cart Loads. The Larger ſort has been found in great plenty, in the Lands and Furrows of *Hedington* Field above St. *Bartholomew*'s Hoſpital, half a Mile from *Oxford.* The *Virginian* Kinds are only to be had with us in our *Gardens*, nouriſhed up by ſuch as are Curious.

VII. *The Times.* The *Engliſh Arſmarts* Flower only in *June* and *July*; and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*: But the *Virginian* Kinds Flower with us much later, and ſcarcely perfect their Seed here.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the firſt Degree: Alteratives, Aſtringents, Incraſſatives, Repercuſſives, Glutinatives, Anodyns, and Traumaticks or Vulneraries: Alſo Hyſtericks and Arthriticks.

IX. *The Specification.* Its peculiar property is in curing of Wounds, and healing old running Sores and Ulcers.

X. *The Preparations.* There are taken from it, 1. *The Green Leaves.* 2. *The Diſtilled Water.* 3. *The Mixture.* 4. *The Juice.* 5. *The Eſſence.* 6. *The Ointment.* 7. *The Balſam.* 8. *The Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Green Herb.* Authors ſay, that if a handful of *Arſmart* wet in Water, and apply'd for ſome time to a Wound, or Sore, and afterwards Buried in moiſt Ground, or under a Stone, as the Herb rotts, ſo the Sore will Miraculouſly heal. And being put on Horſes or other Cattels Sores, 'twill drive away Flies in Summer time.

XII. *The Diſtilled Water.* Being mixt with a half part of *Aqua Vitæ*, and bathed on any pained place for a Week, more or leſs; it will perfectly take away the pain.

XIII. *The Mixture.* Take the *Diſtilled Water, Ox Gall, Oil of Spike, of each equal parts, mix them well together by ſhaking them in a Glaſs.* This anointed upon any place troubled with the Gout, and a Flanel dipt in the ſame, being alſo apply'd, takes away the pain thereof.

XIV. *The Juice.* If therewith any old running Sore, or old Ulcer, is conſtantly waſhed, it cleanſes and heals it: it is alſo excellent to be put into Diet Drinks for Wounded Perſons, and ſuch as have old and running Sores upon them: and waſhing the Sores of Beaſts therewith, it keeps Flies from them.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It is more powerful than the *Juice*, and is more uſeful to all Intentions, healing alſo much more outwardly, being apply'd.

XVI. *The Ointment.* It is excellent againſt all hot Swellings and Inflamations in any part of the Body, eſpecially being apply'd in the beginning, being ſomthing Repercuſſive: it alſo allays Inflamations in Wounds and Ulcers, and eaſes pains proceeding from a hot Cauſe.

XVII. *The Balſam.* Being made of the *Bruiſed Herb boiled in Oil Olive, and made into a Balſam with Turpentine and Wax*, It heals all ſorts of green Wounds wonderfully; it cools, drys and heals; and therefore is good for putrified Sores, and running Ulcers, whether in Man or Beaſt, cleanſing purifying, incarnating them, and healing them.

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm.* The Herb beaten with *Rue* and *Wormwood*, and heat very hot in a Frying-Pan, and apply'd to the Bowells, as hot as can beendured, in a Cholick, it gives preſent eaſe to a Wonder.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Hot or Biting ARSMART.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in the *Greek*, Τδρπιπερι: In *Latin*, *Hydropiper*, *Piper Aquaticum*, *Perſicaria non maculata*, *Perſicaria Urens*, vel, *Mordax: Angulara* calls it *Cratægogonon*; and ſome call it, *Zinziber Caninum:* in *Engliſh*, *Hot or Biting Arſmart*, *Water Pepper*, and *Peach-Wort*, or *Lake-Weed.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond general Species of *Arſmart* or *Peach-wort*, and is, 1. *Hydropiper*, ſeu *Perſicaria acris vulgaris minor*, the Common Leſſer *Biting Arſmart.* 2. *Perſicaria acris Virginiana*, the *Virginian Biting Arſmart*, or *Hidropiper.*

III. The Deſcription. *The firſt or* Engliſh *ſort, has a Root ſomwhat long, with many Fibres thereat, which as well as the reſt of the Plant, is of a very ſharp and quick Taſte, biting the Tongue more than* Pepper, *from whence ſprings forth a Jointed crooked Stalk, not ſo High nor ſo Great as the former* Mild Kind, *but with a greater ſtore of Branches and Leaves ſome-*

somewhat like unto Peach *Leaves, but much leſſer and narrower; they are alſo long, but ſomewhat narrower than thoſe of the* Mild Arſmart, *and without any ſpots at all, yet ſometimes they have been found with rediſh Marks upon them. The Stalks are about a Foot and half high, round, ſmooth and Jointed, with a kind of Knee at each Joint: at the greater Joints, as well towards the tops of the Stalks and Brances, as at the tops alſo, come forth ſmall ſpiky heads of bluſh or reddiſh Colored, and ſometimes more red or white* Flowers *Mixed, cluſtering together, which falling away, there comes little blackiſh Seed, ſomewhat broad or flatiſh and ſometimes of a reddiſh yellow Color; of a hot and biting Taſte, (as is all the reſt of the Plant) almoſt like unto* Pepper, *whence came the name of* Water Pepper; *but the Herb it ſelf is without any ſmell.*

Biting Arſmart Or Hydropiper

IV. *The* Virginian *Kind is in moſt things, as its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Joints, Leaves, and Flowers like unto our* Engliſh *before Deſcribed, and differs only in the form of the Flowers growing, and their Color, theſe growing on more ſlender and long ſpikes, and their Color being white.*

V. *The Places.* *Hydropiper* grows almoſt every where, throughout the Kingdom, in moiſt and watry Places, and near unto Rivers and Ditch-ſides, ſtanding plaſhy Waters, running Brooks and ſuch like. The latter has been brought out of *Virginia*, and is nouriſhed up with us in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in *June* and *July*, to *Auguſt*, and the Seed is Perfected or Ripe not long after; yet it is to be obſerved the *Virginian* Kind Flowers ſomething later here, and therefore its Seed is ſomewhat later Ripe.

VII. *The Qualities.* *Hydropiper* is hot and dry in the fourth Degree. It Incides, Attenuates, opens, and is Diuretick, and Emmenagogick, and by Appropriation is Cephalick, Neurotick, Hyſterick and Nephritick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is known by manifold and large Experience to be a peculiar Plant againſt Gravel and Stone, whether in Reins or Bladder.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep only, 1. *The Dryed Herb.* But you may prepare therefrom, 2. *The Diſtilled Water.* 3. *The Juice.* 4. *The Eſſence.* 5. *The Oil.* 6. *The Ointment.* 7. *The Cataplaſm.* 8. *The Root, and Seed.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Herb.* It is hot and dry, uſed chiefly in Wounds, hard Tumors and inveterate Ulcers. Some uſe it in the Tranſplantation of Diſeaſes, and removing of Inchantments. The Green Herb ſtrewed in a Chamber, is ſaid to kill all the Fleas; and a good handful put under a Horſes Saddle, will make him go briskly, altho' half tyred before.

XI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is a Specifick againſt Stone and Gravel in both Reins and Bladder, and has cured to admiration when all other things in the World has failed; and ſo great things have been ſome hundreds of times experimented of this ſimple *Diſtilled Water*, which ſeem to be even Miraculous, it performing what much reputed greater Medicaments cannot do: I write not this from my own Experience only, which in this caſe is very conſiderable, but we have alſo the Suffrage of very Great and Learned Men, as to the ſame thing. And this thing I would have to be noted, That in any of my Books, whereſoever I have mentioned *Perſicary* or *Arſmart Water*, either ſimply or with other Preparations againſt the Stone, Gravel, *&c.* I always in all thoſe places, intend the Water of this preſent Herb, of which we now ſpeak, *viz. Hydropiper*, or *Biting Arſmart.*

XII. *The Juice.* Given to j. ounce in White Port Wine it provokes the Terms, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-Birth; and given in vj. or viij. ounces of the *Diſtilled Water*, it provokes Urine, and opens obſtructions of the Urinary Paſſages.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, comforts the Head, Nerves, Stomach, Lungs, Womb, and Reins, provokes the Terms, and cauſes a good Digeſtion, eaſes pains of the Gout from a cold Cauſe, waſts and conſumes ſuperfluous Humors in any part, and is admirable againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Brain, Nerves and Womb, as Fallingſickneſs, Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Palſie, Megrim, Barrenneſs, *&c.* and made into a Syrup with Honey it is a good Pectoral. Doſe ij. drams.

XIV. *The Oil.* It diſſolves and diſcuſſes all cold Swellings, Scrophulous and Scirrhous Tumors, Quinſies, Congealed Blood, Pleuriſies, *&c.*

XV. *The Ointment.* It is good againſt Bruiſes in any part, and prevails againſt Oedema's, and other cold Tumors of the Joints, Kings Evil Swelings, and Kernels in Neck and Throat.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It prevails againſt Contuſions, hindering putrifaction; and applyed to a Fellon or Whitloe, it takes away the Pain almoſt preſently, and in a ſhort time after cures it.

XVII. *The Root and Seed.* Either the *Root* or *Seed* bruiſed and applyed to an Aching Tooth, gives preſent eaſe, and in ſhort time after perfectly cures it: Put into a hollow Tooth, it does alſo the ſame thing.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of Garden ASARABACCA.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, *Aſaron:* in *Greek*, Ἄσαρον, ϗ Νάρδος ἀγεία: in *Latin*, *Aſarum*, *Nardus Sylveſtris*, *Nardus Ruſtica* (becauſe of its Aromatick or Sweet Smell;) by *Macer*, *Vulgago*, as by his Verſe, *Eſt Aſaron Græcè, Vulgago dicta Latinè; quod Vulgam vel Bulgam ſeu Ventrem moveat:* and in *Engliſh*, *Aſarabacca.* I ſuppoſe our *Engliſh* Name came by a miſtake, taking this Plant for *Baccharis* or *Plowmans Spicknard*, which it is not; and ſo out of the two names, of *Aſaron* and *Baccharis*, they made the name of *Aſarabacca.* Others thought *Aſarum* and *Baccharis* to be one Plant, and ſo compounded the name out of them both; and called it *Aſarabaccara*, as it is called in *Spain* at this day.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. *Garden.* 2. *Wild.* of which in the next Chapter. The Garden kind is alſo twofold, 1. *Aſarum hortorum Vulgare*, Common Garden Aſarabacca. 2. *Aſarum Virginianum*, Virginian Aſarabacca.

Aſarabacca.

III. The Deſcriptions. *Our Common Garden Aſarabacca has ſmall Roots, and whitiſh, ſpreading many ways in the Ground, and increaſing into divers Heads, but not running or creeping under Ground, as many other creeping Herbs do; they are ſweet in Smell, reſembling Spicknard, but more when they are dry, than when green, and of a ſharp, but not unpleaſant, taſte: from theſe Roots riſe up many Heads, from whence comes many ſmooth Leaves, every one upon his own Foot-ſtalk, which are ſmoother, rounder, and bigger than Violet Leaves, thicker alſo, and of a darker green ſhining colour on the upper ſide, and of a paler yellow green underneath, little or nothing dented about the edges; from among which, riſe up ſmall, round, hollow, browniſh, green Husks, upon Stalks of about an Inch long, divided at the brims with five-diviſions, very like the Cups or Heads of the Henbane Seed, but that they are ſmaller: and theſe are all the Flower it has, which being ſmell'd unto, are ſomewhat ſweet; and wherein, when they are ripe, are contained ſmall covered rough Seeds, very like the Kernels or Stones of Grapes or Raiſins.*

IV. *The* Virginian Aſarabacca, *grows very like the former; but its Roots are ſomewhat greater, and fuller of ſubſtance, ſpreading in the ſame manner, and ſomething more fragrant, and a little hot in taſte, biting a little the Tongue: From this Root ſprings up the Leaves as the former, but they are a pretty deal larger, ſtiff alſo, and thick, ſomewhat crumpled about the edges, of a dark green colour, and not ſo much ſhining as the former; nor yet ſo round, but a little pointed at the end, very much reſembling the flat ſhape of an Heart; ſome of which Leaves will be ſpotted or ſtraked. The Flowers have but three diviſions or points, and of a paler green colour.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows naturally Wild under the ſhades of Trees, and upon ſhady Hills in *Pontus*, *Phrygia*, and other places of the Eaſt: The other grows Wild in *Virginia*; but they are both of them Nurſt up in Gardens with us; of which the firſt is very common.

VI. *The Times.* They both keep their Leaves green all the *Winter*, but ſhoot forth new in the Spring; and with them come forth thoſe Heads or Flowers, which give ripe Seed about *Midſummer*, or in *July* or *Auguſt*, whoſe Seed is ripe not long after: but their *Roots* and *Leaves* are gathered in the *Spring.*

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, or rather in the third. They Open, Incide, Attenuate, and Reſolve, and are Cathartick, Emetick, and Diuretick; and are appropriated to the Head, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins, Womb, and Joints.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar remedy for the Dropſie, Jaundice and Gout; as alſo for Agues of all ſorts.

IX. *The Preparations.* In the Shops there are, 1. *The Roots in Pouder.* 2. *The Leaves in Wine.* 3, *An Infuſion.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *An Extract.* 6. *An Eſſence*, 7. *Diaſarum Fernelij, an Electuary.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.* 9. *An Oil by Inſolation.* 10. *A Cataplaſm.* 11. *The Juice.* 12. *A Conſerve.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Roots.* They Vomit, working both upwards and downwards, but not ſo ſtrongly as the Leaves: Doſe from half a dram to j. dram in Pouder: Being given in White Wine, a little before the Fit of an *Ague*, it takes away the ſhaking Fit, and thereby cauſes the hot Fit to be more remiſs, and in twice or thrice taking, it is ſaid to cure it, whether it is *Quotidian*, *Tertian* or *Quartan. Dioſcorides* ſaith, that vj. drams of the Root in infuſion in honied water, being drunk, powerfully provoke the Terms: I fear the Doſe is very much too large in ſubſtance, iij. or iv. drams may be infuſed in the Mead, and ſo drunk: *Parkinſon* ſays, it will work like *Black Hellebor:* It is good alſo againſt the Bitings of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. The Pouder, the finer it is, the more it purges by Vomit and Urine; the coarſer it is, the more it purges by Stool. Doſe j. dram in Pouder, as Authors ſay.

XI. *The Leaves.* Wine being made of the Leaves, by ſteeping them therein, is an Emetick, and provokes Urine, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, eaſes the Pains of the Stone, and an old Sciatica, and is profitable againſt Dropſies. *Meſue* ſays, it not only Vomits, but works downwards, and by Urine alſo, purging both

both Choler and Flegm, but it purges Flegm more manifeſtly than Choler. It wonderfully helps the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and therefore is excellent againſt the Dropſie and Yellow Jaundice, and ſtubborn Agues, which come from plenty of Evil Humors. You may ſteep 6, 7, 8, or 9, of the Leaves in Wine for one Doſe, according as the Age and Strength of the Patient may be, and repeat it twice or thrice a Week.

XII. *The Infuſion.* Made of the Leaves in Mead or Whey, with the Addition of ſome Spikenard to Correct it, it performs all that the Wine doth, and is very effectual for thoſe that are afflicted with a Sciatica, and other like Pains of the Joints.

XIII. *The Decoction.* Made in Whey, Mead, or Wine, of the Leaves, adding alſo a little Mace, Cinnamon, or Spikenard, by Boiling; which ought not to be much, becauſe then the Virtue will be loſt; it mightily prevails againſt Quotidian, Tertian and Quartan Agues, and performs all that the Wine, or Infuſion can do: this may be given every other day, anointing alſo the Back Bone and Soles of the Feet with the following Oil. Now here is to be noted, that in making this Decoction, the Liquor in which the Leaves are put, ought firſt to boil, that they may not remain long in the Decoction, becauſe of loſing their Virtue, as aforeſaid.

XIV. *The Extract.* Made of the Roots, being Green, and beaten into a Maſs, and the Juice Extracted with Wine, till the whole Virtue is drawn forth, and then evaporated to the due thickneſs of an Extract. Being thus made, it will keep all the Year, and is more ſafe than the ſimple Pouder of the Root; and may be given from xv. grains to half a dram. But *Schroder* has an *Alcaliſate Extract*, which is called alſo *Coagulum Aſari*, thus made. ℞ *Take Roots and Leaves of Aſarum, extract a ſtrong Tincture with Spirit of Wine rectified, which filter through brown Paper, to which add the fixed Salt of the Aſhes, made by elixiviation, and calcined again, even to melting; digeſt a while, then abſtract the Spirit, till the Extract becomes of the thickneſs of Honey. Doſe from j. ſcruple to iij. ſcruples.* It may be given againſt the Bitings of Serpents, and mad Dogs, King's Evil, Aſthma's, Quartans, Worms in Children, and in any of the Caſes which the Pouder of the Roots, or Wine, Infuſion or Decoction of the Leaves, are intended for.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It is a good Emetick and Cathartick, but works not ſo ſtrongly Upwards as the ſimple Juice, or the former Pouders, Wine, Infuſions, or Decoctions; and after it has done working, it commonly provokes Sweat powerfully, expelling the Relicks of the Diſeaſe that way. Doſe from j. dram to ij. or iij. drams in Wine or Mead, as the Patient is in Age and Strength.

XVI *The Electuary.* You may ſee the Preparation of it in our *London Diſpenſatory, lib.* 4. *cap.* 22. *ſect.* 95. It may be given from ij. drams to iv. to evacuate by Vomit all ſorts of Humors from the Stomach, and Parts adjacent: 'tis ſo gentle that Aged People, and Women with Child may ſafely take it; give it in Mead or Wine.

XVII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is Extracted from the green, or freſh gathered Roots and Herbs. This works more by Urine and Sweat, and is gentler than many of the other Preparations. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams; it carries off the Morbifick Matter of many inveterate Diſeaſes, as the Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, Sciatica, King's Evil, Agues, Cachexies, Green-ſickneſs, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Megrims, Surfeits, *&c.* by all the ways, as Vomit, Stool, Urine and Sweat. The Head waſhed or Bathed therewith, comforts the Brain and Nerves, which are diſaffected with taking Cold, and ſtrengthens a weak Memory.

XVIII. *The Oil by Inſalution.* The Herb and Roots well bruiſed, and put into a ſufficient quantity of Oil, with the addition of j. ounce of *Labdanum*, to every pound of Oil; and inſolated for two Months in a hot Sun, then preſſed forth; (for want of a hot Sun, a Sand heat may do better, which will be continually Night and Day the ſame.) This Oil warm, being anointed upon all the Back, from the Neck to the Hips, as alſo upon the Soles of the Feet, in a warm Bed, it provokes Sweating; and being upon the acceſs of an Ague, it prevents the cold and ſhaking Fit, and thereby cures thoſe who have been long afflicted with Quotidians, Tertians or Quartans; it is good alſo againſt Cramps, and other diſaffections of the Sinews, and an old Cough.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* The Leaves bruiſed, and applied as a Cataplaſm, to the Forehead and Temples, eaſes the Head-ach, and cauſes Sleep: and applied to the Eyes, it takes away their Inflammation.

XX. *The Juice.* The common uſe of this Herb is, to take the Juice of 5, 6, or 7 Leaves (according to the Age and Strength of the Patient) and to mix it with a ſmall draught of Ale, Mead or Wine, and ſo drink it to cauſe Vomiting. It works very ſtrongly, cures Surfeits, and has all the Virtues of the Pouder of the Root, Wine, Infuſion, Decoction, Extract, or Eſſence. Mixed with a little Tutia prepared, and dropt into the Eyes, it clears the Eye-ſight, and helps the Dimneſs and Miſts, which are often before them.

XXI. *The Conſerve*, Made of the Flowers, with refined Sugar or Honey. This being eaten is found by Experience to ſtrengthen very much the Auditory Nerves, and to help difficulty of Hearing, Deafneſs, and a bad Memory. Doſe from j. dram to iv. drams, in the Morning Faſting.

XXII. *Nota.* That moſt of the Preparations of this Plant are not to be given to Women with Child, for that through their Violence, they cauſe Miſcarriage.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Of Wild ASARABACCA.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἄσαρον ἀγρίον: in *Latin*, *Aſarina*, *Aſarum Sylveſtre*: in *Engliſh*, *Baſtard* or *Wild Aſarabacca.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond Species mentioned in *Chap.* 33. *Sect.* 2. *aforegoing*; and a ſingular Herb of the ſort.

III. The Deſcription. *It has Roots long and ſlender, creeping under the upper cruſt of the Earth, and not ſhooting deep down, having a ſomewhat ſharp taſte, and a little bitter withal; from whence ſpring forth Leaves, almoſt like to our Garden* Aſarabacca, *but ſomewhat rounder, and rougher than they, ſlightly and unevenly indented about the edges, growing upon long ſlender hairy Foot-ſtalks, yet is it but a low Plant, and creeping, as it were, upon the Ground. The Flowers grow near unto the Ground, like unto thoſe of Cammomil, but much leſſer, and wholly Yellow, as well the border of the Leaves, as the Thrum in the middle; but* Gerard *ſays, they are of a Mealy or Duſty Colour, and not unpleaſant in Smell. This Plant* Cluſius *thinks to be his* Tuſſilago Alpina ſecunda; *but* Parkinſon *ſays, that by reaſon of its ſharp*

Taſte

Taſte, and creeping Root, it may more probably be taken to be the Cotyledon paluſtris acris, *vel,* Urens.

IV. *The Places.* It is found, as *Matthiolus* ſays, on the Mountains in *Bohemia:* and our *Lobel* found it in ſeveral places in *Somerſetſhire*; it delights in Woody and Shadowy places.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *May* and *June*; and the Seed is brought to its ripeneſs much about *Midſummer.*

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the beginning of the third Degree: it Incides, Attenuates, and is Aperitive, and Cathartick: Appropriated to the Head, Stomach, Liver, Womb, and Joints.

VII. *The Specification.* I cannot yet find either from Authors, or my own Experience, what Diſeaſe it is peculiarly good for; but 'tis certain, 'tis a good *Deoppilative*, or opener of Obſtructions.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have from it, 1. *The green Herb it ſelf.* 2. *A Pouder of the ſame.* 3. *The Juice.* 4. *An Eſſence.* 5. *A Saline Tincture.* 6. *A Syrup of the Juice, or Herb.* 7. *A Decoction.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Green Herb.* A little of it eaten with other Herbs, as a Sallet, opens and looſens the Belly, and purges out Cold, Groſs, Thick, Flegmatick Humors.

X. *The Pouder.* It may be given to j. dram in Mead, Canary, Sherry, Malaga, or White Florence Wine, and ſo it will looſen the Belly, and purge thence Tough Thick Phlegm, and Black or Burnt Humors.

XI. *The Juice.* It has a Cleanſing, Attenuating Quality; makes thin that which is thick, cuts that which is tough, and breaks that which is hard, opens the Bowels which are obſtructed, and purges out the Morbifick Matter of many grievous Diſaffections, and therefore is profitably given to ſuch as are afflicted with the Palſie, Falling-ſickneſs, or Yellow Jaundice: It may be given from ij. drams to iij. or iv. according as the Patient is in Age and Strength, in a Glaſs of Mead or Wine.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but is more grateful to the Stomach, and may be given to half an ounce, or more, in a Glaſs of Wine: It prevails againſt the Gravel in Reins and Bladder; and gives Eaſe in the Gout, inwardly taken, and outwardly applied; and withal it kills Worms in Children.

XIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It opens Obſtructions of the Womb, Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Slime: it kills Worms in old or young, and is profitable againſt the Dropſie. Doſe from j. dram to ij. in a Glaſs of White, or Rheniſh Wine and Sugar.

XIV. *The Syrup of the Juice or Herb.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but muſt be given in full the double quantity, and is much better for Queaſy Stomachs, and Children, than either the Juice or Eſſence; but it ought to be made in a Bath, for boiling will cauſe much of its Virtue to be loſt.

XV. *The Decoction.* If it is made in Wine, it is a good Cephalick, and excellent againſt moſt cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves: Uſed as an *Errhine*, it purges the Head of cold and groſs Humors: and taken inwardly from ij. to iv. ounces, or more, it prevails againſt Epilepſies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Vertigo, Megrim, Head-ach, Palſies, Convulſions, *&c.*

CHAP. XXXV.

Of Common ASPHODEL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick, Barvacah:* in *Greek,* Ἀσφόδελος: in *Latin, Aſphodelus, Haſtula Regia, Albucus*, and *Albucum:* in *Engliſh, Aſpodel.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is fourfold, 1. The *Common Garden Aſphodel.* 2. The *Onion Aſphodel.* 3. *Marſh*, or *Lancaſhire Aſphodel.* 4. *Kings Spear Aſphodel:* of this laſt ſee Chap. 404. following: The Second and Third we ſhall treat of in the two following Chapters. The *Common Garden Aſphodel* is alſo White or Yellow: and the White is either the Greater Single or Branched, and the Leſſer Hollow, and Leaſt.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The Common ſingle White Aſphodel has a Root compact of many knobby Roots, growing out of one Head, like thoſe of the Peony, full of Juice, with a ſmall bitterneſs, and Aſtringent Taſte; from whence ſprings up many long narrow Leaves, like almoſt to thoſe of Leeks, ſharp pointed: the Stalk is round, ſmooth, naked, and without Leaves, two Cubits high, garniſhed from the middle upwards, with a number of Flowers Star-faſhion, made of ſix Leaves apiece: the colour White, with ſome dark Purple ſtreaks, drawn down the Back ſide; within the Flowers are ſeveral ſmall Chives; which being paſt, there ſprings up little round Heads, wherein are contained hard, black, and three corner'd Seed, like thoſe of Buck-wheat or Staves-acre.*

IV. *The Common Branched White Aſphodel has a Root compoſed of many tuberous long Knobs, which are thickeſt in the middle, and ſmaller at both ends, faſtned together at the head, of a dark grayiſh colour on the out ſide, and yellow within; whence riſes up many long and narrow hollow triangular Leaves, ſharp pointed, and lying upon the ground round about the Root; the Stalk is ſmooth, round and naked without Leaves, which riſes from the midſt of them, divided towards the Top, into divers Branches, (if the Plant has been of any long continuance) or elſe into but two or three ſmall Branches, from the ſides of the main great one, whereon ſtand many large Flowers, Star-faſhion, made of ſix Leaves apiece, on the in ſide whitiſh, and ſtraked with a Purple line down the*

the backside of every Leaf, having in the midst of the Flowers some small yellow Threads: the Seed is black, and three square like the former, andgreater than the Seed of Buck-Wheat, *contained in roundish Heads which open into three Parts.*

V. *There are also, the little hollow white* Asphodel, *and the least white* Asphodel, *which differ not much but in the Magnitude, except in the first of them in the Roots, which are not Glandulous, but stringy long and white; bearing Flowers from the middle to the top Star-fashion: And in the second, in the height chiefly, it being seldom above a Foot high, having Glandulous Roots like the great* Asphodels.

VI. *The* Garden yellow Asphodel, *has many Roots growing out of one Head, made of several tough, flat and oleous yellow Sprigs, or Gross strings, from the which rises up many Grassy Leaves, thick and Gross, tending to squareness; among the which comes up a strong thick Stalk, set with the like Leaves, even to the Flowers, but less: upon which do grow Star-like yellow Flowers, not unlike to those of the greater White* Asphodels, *with much the like Seed following them.*

VII. *The Places.* They Grow naturally in *Greece, Italy, Spain* and *France*; but are nurst up with us only in *Gardens*, where now they are become natural, and Natives of our Soil.

VIII. *The Times.* The Glandulous Great white *Asphodels* do Flower in *May* and *June*: The least white One, in *August* and *September*, even till the cold hinders it: the hollow white, and the yellow, Flower in *June* and *July*; and the Seeds are ripe, the Month following.

IX. *The Qualities*, They are hot and dry almost in the third Degree: They are Emetick, incide, attenuate, open, discuss, resolve, and are Vulnerary: They are also Cephalick, Neurotick, Pectoral, Hysterick and Nephritick.

X. *The Specification.* They are known by experience to be peculiar against the Kings Evil, as the Signature in the Roots demonstrate.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing hereof; but you may prepare therefrom. 1. *A Juice of the Root.* 2. *An Essence* of the same. 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Saline Tincture.* 6. *An Oily Tincture.* 7. *Ashes of the*

whole Plant. 8. *An Oil.* 9. *An Ointment.* 10. *A Balſam.* 11. *A Pouder of the Roots.* 12 *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues

XII. *The Juice of the Root.* It cleanſes, and takes away the white Morphew in the Face, or other parts of the Body, the place being firſt chafed well and rubed with a courſe Linnen Cloth. If it is mixed with *Sherry Sack* in which a little *Myrrh* has been diſſolved, and a twelfth part of the *Tincture of Saffron*, it makes an excellent Collyrium for the Eyes to heal Inflamations, take away Miſts, Cloudings, dimneſs of Sight, and other diſaffections, being dropt into them.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It may be taken from j. to ij. ounces in Mead or Wine againſt the Kings Evil, Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, ſhortneſs of Breath, or any Vehement obſtructions of the Lungs. If the Stomach is foul, it will Vomit the Patient: it evacuates evil Humors, and is contributary to the Cure of running Sores, old Ulcers, Fiſtula's, and the like, Bathing and Waſhing the Swelling and Sores with it alſo.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is Emetick if it meets with a foul Stomach, is opening and cleanſing, good for a Cacoethick habit of Body, and prevails againſt the bitings of any venemous Creatures, Stone and Gravel, or any ſtoppage of the Urinary parts. I know it to be an excellent thing to be conſtantly taken by ſuch as are troubled with the Evil, Oedema, or other like Tumors, for it conſumes the Morbifick Matter which Compoſes them. It may be given to iij. iv. or vi. ounces, or leſs, *&c.*

XV. *The Syrup.* It has the ſame Virtues with the former Preparations, but much weaker, yet pleaſanter to be taken by ſuch as are queaſy Stomached: It is an excellent Pectoral, and cauſes eaſy expectoration in ſtoppages of the Lungs. Doſe ij. ounces morning, noon and night. 'Tis fit for Children.

XVI. *The Saline Tincture.* It works downwards, and carries off the Cauſes of Diſeaſes by Urine: given from j. to ij. drams in White Port Wine, it provokes Urine and the Terms powerfully, is good againſt Pluriſies, and an old Cough, Pains and Stitches in the ſide, *&c.*

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is Excellent being Bathed with, againſt Punctures and Wounds of the Nerves, bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, and other Venomous Creatures.

XVIII. *The Aſhes of the whole Plant.* *Galen* ſays, that if they are mixed with Ducks Greaſe, the mixture is good againſt an Alopecia, and brings Hair again where it was fallen off, by means of that Diſeaſe.

XIX. *The Oil.* It is good againſt cold Tumors, and to anoint with in Cramps, and for any Ach or Pain in any part, proceeding from a cold Cauſe; and is good to diſcuſs Tumors and Swellings in Womens Breaſts, Teſticles, and other Glandulous parts.

XX. *The Ointment.* It cleanſes old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and rebellious Fiſtula's, diſpoſes them to healing, and puts a ſtop to fretting and eating Ulcers: Diſcuſſes Inflamations in Womens Breaſts, and Teſticles, and is good againſt Fellons in the Fingers ends.

XXI. *The Balſam.* It is an Excellent thing indeed, for healing all ſorts of Green Wounds; cleanſes Ulcers to the bottom, incarnates and heals them, and is alſo profitable againſt the Gout from a cold Cauſe.

XXII. *The Pouder of the Roots.* It may be given to j. dram in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, it provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, helps Pains in the Sides, Ruptures, Convulſions, and old Coughs: Uſed as an Errhine, it purges the Head and Brain of cold and moiſt Humors which cauſe Head-Aches, Lethargies, Vertigoe's, Epilepſies, Apoplexies, *&c.* And j. dram taken in Broth provokes Vomit, and helps ſuch as are bitten with Venomous Creatures.

XXIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is ſingular good to diſcuſs Contuſions, Inflamations and the like, to give eaſe in a cold Gout, or any Ach or Pain from a cold Cauſe, ſtrengthens the Nerves, and cures Cramps, in what part ſoever: and is good to be apply'd in Tumors of the Kings Evil, Kernels and Swellings in the Neck and Throat, *&c.* I have had large Experience of the Virtues of the Root of this Herb; and I write little more of it, than what is true to my own knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of Onion ASPHODEL.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀσφόδελος Κολεώδης: in *Latin*, *Aſphodelus Bulboſus*, by *Dodonæus*, *Aſphodelus Fœmina*; by *Lobel*, *Aſphodelus Hyacinthinus*, and *Hyacintho Aſphodelus*; and that rightly, becauſe the Root is like the *Hyacinth* or *Jacinth*, and the Flowers like the *Aſphodel*: *Cluſius* calls it *Ornithogalum Majus*, the *Greater Star of Bethlem*, and that fitly enough: in *Engliſh* we call it, *Onion Aſphodel*, and *Bulbous Aſphodel*, from the form of the Root.

II. *The Kind.* It is a ſingular Plant, having no particular Species under it.

III. The

III. The Deſcription. *It has a yellowiſh round Bulbous or Onion like Root, with ſome Fibres hanging thereat, from the which come many whitiſh green Graſſy Leaves, long and narrow, not much unlike in ſhape to Leeks, and ſpread upon the Ground; theſe come forth at the beginning of the Year, and abide till* May; *and then they withering, amongſt thoſe Leaves, riſes up a naked ſmooth Stalk, repleniſhed towards the top with many Star like Flowers, of a whitiſh, or pale yellow green Color on the inſide, and wholly Green without, conſiſting of ſix little Leaves, ſharp pointed, with certain Chives or Threads in the Middle, and growing on ſhort Foot Stalks, on a reaſonable long Head ſpike faſhon: after the Flowers are paſt, there ſucceeds a ſmall Knop, or Head three ſquare, in which lies the Seed which is roundiſh and black. It differs from* Kings Spear, *which is alſo a kind of* Aſphodel, *in the pods, the which are round, but in this long and three ſquare: from the Marſh or* Lancaſhire Aſphodel, *in the Stalk, which is not wholly Naked: and the Common* Aſphodel *in the Pods and Roots, which in thoſe the Pods are round, and the Root multiform and knobby.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows in the *Corn-fields* in the Upper *Hungary*: but with us, it is only nouriſhed up in Gardens.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *May*, *June*, and *July*: and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, or not long after.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third Degree, having almoſt the ſame temperature with *Aron.* It is aperitive, inciding, attenuating, abſterſive, diſcuſſive, and ſomething Emetick. And are appropriated to the Stomach, Lungs, Womb, Reins and Joynts.

VII. *The Specification.* The Roots which are only uſed, open obſtructions of the Lungs; and are peculiar againſt Aſthma's, cauſing Expectoration.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have from the Root. 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Lohoch.* 4. *A Saline Tincture.* 5. *An Oily Tincture.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Syrup.* 10. *Aſhes.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice.* Given from half an ounce more or leſs as the Patient is in age and ſtrength in a Glaſs of White Wine, it opens obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and is a ſingular good Medicine againſt the Yellow Jaundice.

X. *The Eſſence.* It is good againſt Pains and Aches of the Bowels, Pleuriſies, Stitches, and other Diſeaſes cauſed by Obſtruction, whether in the Lungs or elſewhere: It prevails againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, ſhortneſs of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, and diſpoſes wounds and Ulcers to a ſpeedy healing. Doſe from j. ounce to j. ounce and half in Wine or Mead.

XI. *The Lohoch.* It is made of the *Juice* Boiled up to a thickneſs with Honey, with a quarter part of the fine Pouder of *Elecampane Root*, it is a famous Pectoral: with this I once cured a ſuppoſed incurable *Phthiſis*, in leſs than two Months time: at firſt it Vomited, and continued to do ſo, more or leſs for 10 or 12 Days, after which time the Patient took it very Pleaſantly; it cleanſed the Lungs, cauſed a great Expectoration, and in ſhort time after healed them and performed the Cure Pleaſantly. It is good for Coughs, Colds, Aſthmas, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath, and other Diſtempers of the Lungs. Doſe j. ounce in the morning Faſting, and as much at four in the afternoon.

XII. *The Saline Tincture.* It provokes Urine and is good againſt Gravel, Stone, and Tartarous Slime in the Reins and Bladder. It repreſſes Vapors and Fits of the Mother, provokes the Terms, and prevails againſt the Gout. Doſe from half a dram to ij. drams morning and evening in a Glaſs of Wine.

XIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt an *Oedema* in the Knees, Traumatick Tumors in the Neck and Throat, and any other cold Swelling in any part whatſoever, being anointed thereon. It prevails againſt a cold Gout, and other like Pains and Aches. Inwardly taken from vj. drops to xvj. in a Glaſs of Wine, it Comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb.

XIV. *The Ointment.* It is good to anoint Kernells and Scrophulous Tumors in the Throat, cleanſe old Ulcers, and being put Scalding hot into Fiſtula's to remove the Callus and Heal them.

XV. *The Balſam,* It is prevalent againſt Oedematous Tumors, and the Gout, heals Wounds, cleanſes old Sores, running Ulcers and Fiſtula's, makes the Fleſh grow, and heals them. It alſo diſcuſſes hard and ſcirrhous Tumors.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It takes away black and blew marks of the Skin occaſioned by Blows or Bruiſes, diſcuſſes or reſolves Inflamations, and abates pain by its Anodine Property: It is good in Tumors of the Breaſts and Cods.

XVII. *The Syrup.* It is Pectoral, good againſt all diſeaſes of the Breſt, Lungs, and Womb; cauſes Expectoration, and a free Breath, and provokes the Terms. You may give it from j. ounce to ij. ounces, in a Glaſs of white Wine morning and evening.

XVIII. *The Aſhes of the whole Plant. Galen* ſaith, That the Aſhes of the Root mixed with Oil, or Hens Greaſe, cures the falling of the Hair in an Alopecia, and reſtores it where it was loſt; and alſo cures a Scald Head. It is good againſt Scurff, Morphew, and other like vices of the Skin.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Marſh or *Wild* ASPHODEL.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀσφόδελος ἑλώδης: in *Latin*, *Aſphodelus Paluſter*, *Pſeudo-aſphodelus Luteus:* in *Engliſh*, *Marſh Aſphodel*, *Wild* or *Baſtard Aſphodel*, and *Baſtard yellow Aſphodel*, and *Lancaſhire Aſphodel.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſpecial Kinds hereof, 1. *Pſeudoaſphodelus major*, *Aſphodelus Lancaſtriæ*, the greater *Marſh*, *Wild*, or *Baſtard Aſphodel*, *Lancaſhire Aſphodel.* 2. *Pſeudoaſphodelus minor*, *Aſphodelus Lancaſtriæ verus*, the leſſer *Marſh*, *Wild* or *Baſtard Aſphodel*, the true *Lancaſhire Aſphodel.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a Root long and Jointed, creeping as Graſs does, with many Fibres thereat, from whence riſe up ſeveral long and narrow Leaves, like unto* Corn Flag, *but not ſo ſtiff or hard, of a beautiful greeen Color, and ſomwhat Chamfered, furrowed or ſtraked down right, yet compaſſing one another, as the* Corn Flag *and* Flower de luces *do at the bottom, among which riſes up a Stalk about a Foot and a half high, with divers ſhort Leaves encloſing the Stalk, as it were hoſed at their bottoms; and at the tops ſtand ſeveral yellow Flowers, as it were in a ſpiked Head, each of them made of ſix Leaves a piece, as are thoſe of the other* Aſphodels; *in the midſt of which come forth ſeveral ſmall Threads or Chives; which being paſt, there comes*

Seed in ſomwhat long and ſquare pointed Husks or Cods, which Seed is very ſmall and Blackiſh.

Lancashire Asphodil,

IV. The leſſer Kind, *has a Root which conſiſts of of a few whitiſh long* Fibres, *not creeping far, or much, but increaſing into ſundry Heads, from whence ſpring forth many ſmooth green Leaves, narrower, ſhorter, and freſher than the former,* (Gerard *ſays, two Inches and a half or three Inches long, ſomewhat broad at the bottom and ſharper towards their ends) not much unlike to a narrow* Flower de luce, *but neither ſo hard nor ſo thick; from among which Leaves riſes up a Stalk, which ſcarcely attains to be a Foot high, having very few ſmall Leaves thereon,* (Gerard *ſays it is ſmooth and without any Leaves thereon;*) *towards the top whereof, in a ſpiked Head comes forth ſmall* Flowers, *of a paler yellow than the former, and of a pretty Star like faſhion, which being gon, there ſucceeds ſmall three ſquare reddiſh Husks, or longiſh little Cods, which,* Gerard *ſays, are ſometimes four or five Square, and in which is contained ſmall reddiſh brown Seed.*

V. *The Places.* They are both found Wild in *England*, as well as in other places beyond Sea, in Marſh and Wet Grounds: the firſt near *Lancaſter*, in the Mooriſh Grounds there, as alſo near unto *Mandſley*, and *Marton*, two Villages not far from thence; as alſo at the Foot of *Bagſhot* Hill in the Weſt of *England*, near to a Village of the ſame Name. The ſecond grows near *Egham*, not far from the River ſide there, and in many other places, in the Weſt of *England.*

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in *May*, *June*, and *July*; and the Seed is ripe, about a Month after the Flowers are gon: moſt of their Leaves remain green in the *Winter Time*, if it is not extream cold and hard weather.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree; Inciding, Attenuating, Aperitive, Abſterſive and Diuretick: Dedicated to the Lungs, Reins, Womb, and Joynts.

VIII. *The Specification.* There has been nothing in a conſtant Obſervation, to which they can be ſaid to be peculiar; Authors having as to their Virtues been ſilent.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make from the Roots, 1. *A Decoction.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *A Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A Saline Tinture.*

The Virtues.

X. Altho' Authors have ſaid nothing of the Vertues of theſe Plants; yet, by their Taſtes, and other Signatures, they ſeem to have the Virtues of the Garden *Aſphodels*, tho poſſibly not ſo Potent and Efficacious: I have made ſeveral tryalls of them, and have found the *Decoction* to open obſtructions of the Lungs and provoke Urine. With the *Juice* given to ij. ounces for ſome days in White Wine, I once provoked the Courſes in a Woman where they were obſtructed: and with the *Syrup* and *Eſſence*, I have cured ſome that have had extream Colds. The *Balſam* I know to be a good Vulnerary, and the *Ointment* is very diſcuſſive and reſolutive, and good againſt the Gout. The *Saline Tincture* provokes Urine, and clears the Reins and Urinary Paſſages of Sand, Gravel, Slime and Tartarous Matter, given to ij. drams in White Wine: the other Preparations I have not much uſed; but this laſt, (as it is the eaſieſt made) I have oftentimes proved, and that with good Succſs.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of Garden ASPARAGUS.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Halion*, & *Helion*: In *Greek*, Ἀσπάραγος, καὶ Ἀσπάραγος, Ὄρμάνιον, ἀπὸ τῦ ὀρμᾶν, from provoking Luſt: In *Latin*, *Aſparagus & Corurda:* In *Engliſh*, *Aſparagus*, *Sparagus*, and *Sperage.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of this Plant, 1. The *Garden Kind.* 2. The *Wild Kinds*, of which there is, 1. The *Sea* or *Marſh.* 2. The *Rock Kind.* 3. The *Prickly:* of which three laſt, in the two following Chapters. The *Garden Kind* is alſo 1. *Aſparagus Sativus* vel *hortenſis vulgatior*, ſeu *Minor*, The Common *Garden Aſparagus*, or Leſſer Kind. 2. *Aſparagus Sativus*, vel *hortenſis Major*, The Greater *Garden Kind.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt or Smaller Kind, has very many Roots, diſperſed from a Spongie head, which are long, thick, ſoft and ſpongie ſtrings, hanging down, and ſpreading themſelves all about, whereby it greatly encreaſes: from this Root there riſes out of the Ground, divers whitiſh, green, ſcaly Sprouts, thick, tender, very ſoft and Brittle, of the thickneſs of the greateſt Swans Quill, or ſomewhat thicker, in Taſte not much unlike to Green Beans or Peaſe, having at top a certain ſcaly ſoft Bud, which in time does riſe up into very long and ſlender round green Stalks, bigger or leſſer as the Roots are in Growth, and growing to be three or four Feet high or more (as the Ground is in goodneſs) which Stalks ſend forth divers ſmaller Branches, whereon are ſet many little green Leaves, like* Fennel, *but ſhorter and ſmaller, and growing up to the top, much finer than the Leaves of* Dill: *among which, at the Joynts thereof, come forth, ſmall Moſſie, yellowiſh Flowers, Which yield a Fruit or Berries, green at firſt, afterwards red as* Coral, *of the bigneſs of a White Pea; wherein is contained groſs blackiſh Seed,*

and

and exceeding hard, which is the cause it lies so long in the Ground after sowing, before it Springs up.

ASPARAGVS:

IV. *The other or Greater Kind differs nothing from the former, but in the Colour of the Shoots, their Magnitude, and Taste, they being much whiter, vastly larger, and much more sweet and pleasant. It is almost beyond belief the relation of the vast Magnitude to which this Great Kind will grow: This present Year* 1696. *a present was made to a Lady of one single Bunch containing but one hundred of Sprouts or Heads, which weighed (as was reported to me) above forty Pounds weight: and the last Year I cheapned a Bunch or hundred, of the same Kind in* Newgate-Market, *which they would not Sell me under eight Shillings, and warranted to weigh above twenty Pounds Weight. So that it is manifest that the larger sort is either another Kind, or else, the former sort vastly improved by Art and Industry.*

V. *The Places.* They grow with us only in *Gardens*, where they are nourished up for the daily Service of the House, being an Excellent Boiled Sallet.

VI. *The Times.* The bare tender Shoots, which are Sold in Markets in Bunches or Hundreds, come up commonly in the *Spring*, and may be had all *March*, *April*, and *May*, and sometimes in *June*; but the *Gardner* has arrived now to such a dexterity in his Art, that if the Winter or Season is Warm, you may have them all *January* and *February*, as was manifest this present Year, when I could have had what quantity I pleased on New-Years Day. They spring up after that, to a kind of diminutive Bush, and Flower in *June* and *July*, and bear their ripe Berries in *September*, or late in the Year.

VII. *The Qualities.* They seem to be Temperate in respect to heat or coldness, dryness or moisture. They incide, attenuate, open, cleanse, and are very Diuretick: and seem to be chiefly Cephalick, Hysterick and Nephritick; and, if Authors say true, Spermatogenetick withal.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar against the Strangury, or stoppage of Urine, and difficulty of making Water, to provoke Urine, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and small Stones out of the Reins, which even the signature of the hardness of the Seed, seems also to intimate.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Roots.* 2. *The Seed.* 3. *The Distilled Water of the whole Plant*, distilled in *September*, when its Berries are Red; which things the Shops are said to keep: But besides them, we have, 4. *The tender Shoots or Heads.* 5. *The Decoction.* 6. *The Juice.* 7. *The Essence.* 8. *The Saline Tincture.* 9. *A Gargarism.* 10. *A Bath.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Roots.* Being reduced into Pouder, and given from j. dram to ij. drams in White Wine, or the Distilled Water of the Plant, it provokes Urin, and opens the stoppages of the Urinary parts.

XI. *The Seed.* It is held to be very effectual for the purposes aforesaid, j. dram of it being given in White Wine; so also, if it is mixed in equal quantities with the Pouder of the Root, and given in like manner from j. to ij. drams.

XII. *The Distilled Water.* It is drawn from the whole Plant, and is to be rectified (as *Schroder* directs) by putting it upon more fresh Herbs. It provokes Urine, and gives ease in the Stone, being drunk daily three times a day, from iv. to viij. ounces: It is used also as a Vehicle for other things.

XIII. *The tender Shoots or Heads.* They are Boiled, and Eaten as a Sallet, with Butter, Vinegar and Pepper, being very Nutritive; and tho' cleansing, as to the Reins, Bladder, and Urinary Passages, yet they comfort the Stomach, are easie of Digestion, and restore in Consumptions.

XIV. *The Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* It opens Obstructions of the Bowels, provokes Urine, being stopped, and expels that Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, which causes the Strangury. Dose from iv. to viij. ounces.

XV. *The Juice of the Roots and young Sprouts.* It prevails against the Strangury, or difficulty in making Water, when it is done by Drops; it expels Gravel and the Stone out of the Reins and Bladder, and helps vehement pains in the Back. Dose iij. or iv. ounces in Wine, twice a day.

XVI. *The Essence made of the Juice, or bruised Plant.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice beforegoing; besides which, it is good against the Obstructions of the Lungs, Pains of the Stomach and Bowels, Falling-sickness, Fits of the Mother, Yellow Jaundice, and dimness of sight: and taken every Morning and Evening, from ij. to iv. ounces in a Glass of Generous Wine, it is said to stir up Bodily Lust, Generate Seed, and remove Impotency.

XVII. *The Saline Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Decoction, Juice, and Essence; but more powerful in provoking Urine, and expelling Sand, Gravel, Stones and Slimy Tartarous Matter: besides it particularly Stimulates the Generative Faculty by its penetrating and subtil Quality, and effectually cures the Yellow Jaundice. Dose from j. to ij. drams in Wine.

XVIII. *The Gargarism.* The Roots bruised and boiled in White Wine Vinegar, being gargled in the Mouth warm, gives ease in the Tooth-ach: and the Root it self is said to be profitable to be applied to an *Aneurism.*

XIX. *The Bath.* It is made of a good quantity of the Roots and Seeds bruised, and boiled in a great store of Water, which is to be put into a large Vessel, in which a Man may sit up to the Breasts

at

at leaſt: This has been found effectual againſt Fits of the Mother, Cholick, and Pains of the Back and Reins, and generally 'tis good againſt Cramps, Convulſions, Sciatica's and other vehement Pains of the lower Parts of the Body.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Sea *or* Marſh ASPARAGUS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀσπάραγος ἑλώδης: in *Latin*, by *Anguillara* and *Tabermontanus*, *Aſparagus Paluſtris*: and *Aſparagus marinus*, by *Cluſius* and *Camerarius*: by *Bauhinus*, *Pena*, and *Lobel*, *Aſparagus maritimus*: in *Engliſh*, *Sea*, or *Marſh Aſparagus*.

II. *The Kinds.* This is the firſt ſort of the Wild Kinds; which ſome would have us to believe will, by Tranſplantation, and Manuring in Gardens, become the Garden Kind; at leaſt as good as the Garden Kind.

III. The Deſcription. *This* Wild, *or* Sea, *or* Marſh *kind of* Aſparagus *has a Root with many Strings and Fibres diſperſed from a ſpongy Head like the former, from whence riſes up many, but ſhorter Stalks than the Garden Kinds, ſtronger alſo and thicker, branching forth in the ſame manner, and having ſuch like winged Leaves, but ſhorter, thicker, harder, and of a blewiſh, green Colour. The Flowers are like the other, and ſo are the Berries or Seed which follow, but greater than they, and not of ſo freſh a red colour.*

IV. *The Places.* It is found to grow in the Marſhes of *Tidnam*, near *Chepſtow*, and in *Appleton* Meadow in *Glouceſterſhire*, about two Miles from *Briſtol*, where the Poor People do gather the young Shoots or Heads, and ſell them in the Market at *Briſtol*, much cheaper than our Garden Kind is ſold in *London*. Mr *Ray* ſays he has found it alſo at the *Lizzard Point*; and it is ſaid to be found about *Harwich* in *Eſſex*, and divers other Marſh Grounds and Places, as in a Meadow belonging to a Mill near *Thorp* in *Eſſex*; and at *Singleton* not far from *Corbie*: alſo in the Meadows near *Moulton* in *Lincolnſhire*: At a place called *Badmor-lading*, not far from *Harwich*, and at *Moulton* in *Holland*, which is alſo a part of *Lincolnſhire*.

V. *The Times.* The Tender Shoots ſpring up in *March* and *April*, at what times they are gathered and Eaten; they Flower in *June* and *July*, and the *Berries* are ripe in *September*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is, as to its firſt Qualities, temperate: Mr. *Ray* ſays, that the Roots are Diuretick, and Lithontriptick, and are one of the five opening Roots: They are appropriated to the Liver, Spleen, Reins, Womb and Joints.

VII. *The Specification.* The Roots are peculiar againſt the Yellow Jaundice, Stone or Gravel in the Reins and Bladder, as alſo the Sciatica and Gout.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The tender Sprouts or Heads.* 2. *A Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* 3. *A Juice from the ſame.* 4. *An Eſſence of the Roots.* 5. *A Syrup of the ſame.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Virtues.

IX. The Virtues of the Roots and Seed, and even of the whole Plant, are the ſame in all reſpects with thoſe of the Manured or Garden; ſo that we need not here be particular in explicating the Virtues and Uſes of the afore enumerated Preparations, but wholly refer you to that which has already been ſaid in the laſt Chapter.

CHAP. XL.

Of Wild ASPARAGUS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀσπάραγος ἄγριος, Μυάκανθα, ἀσπάραγος πετραῖος: in *Latin*, *Aſparagus Sylveſtris*: in *Engliſh*, *Wild Aſparagus*, or *Stone Aſparagus*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds, 1. *Myacanthinus Galeni*, *Aſparagus Sylveſtris foliis acutis*: *Geſner*, *Dodonæus*, *Camerarius*, and others, call it ſimply *Aſparagus Sylveſtris*: *Cordus*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis*, and others, *Corruda*: *Bauhinus* and *Parkinſon*, *Aſparagus foliis acutis*; and is thought to be the *Aſparagus Petræus* of *Galen* and *Dioſcorides*. 2. *Aſparagus Petræus*, or *Corruda aculeata*, *Prickly Rock Aſparagus*: this is called by *Cluſius*, *Corruda altera*: by *Dodoneus*, *Aſparagus Sylveſtris*, (ſo that he makes little difference between this and the former, tho' indeed there is much:) and by *Bauhinus*, *Aſparagus aculeatus alter*, *tribus aut quatuor ſpinis ad eundem exortum.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, Wild Aſparagus with ſharp Leaves, *has a Head of Roots, having many Strings and Fibres depending from it, thicker and ſhorter than any of the other Kinds; from whence riſes up three or four Stalks, which are ſhorter, ſtronger, and tougher than the others, diverſly ſpread and branched into many Wings, on which are ſet at ſeveral diſtances, many ſmall, ſhort, hard, and ſharp pointed Leaves, five or ſix ſtanding at a Joint together: At theſe Joints likewiſe, with the Leaves, come forth the Flowers, many, ſet upon a long Stalk, which are Yellow, and conſiſting of ſix Leaves apiece, ſmelling as ſweet as a* March *Violet*; *after which come ſmall Berries, green at the firſt, and of a black-*

ish Ash-colour when they are ripe, wherein is contained a hard Black Seed.

IV. *The second* Wild Kind, or Prickly Rock Asparagus, *which some call* Thorny Asparagus, *has very thick and short Roots, with many thick strings, all meeting together at the head of the Root, from whence rises up several branched green Stalks, having three or four sharp green Thorns (more like indeed to Thorns than Leaves, they are so hard, small, long, and sharp pointed) set together all along the Stalks and Branches ; from which come forth small, mossy, yellowish green Flowers ; and after them store of Berries, greater than in the former, and of a blackish green colour, when they are ripe, full of a greenish Pulp ; wherein usually lies but one black hard Seed, or at most two, having a White Kernel within it.*

V. *The Places.* The first Kind grows in Stony and Rocky places, as, near to *Salamanca* in *Spain*, also under Hedges, and in the very Fields in *Castile* and *Granada* ; about *Narbone* and *Montpelier* in *France* ; as also in *Creet* or *Candy*. The second grows in stony and ragged or rocky places, as also by hedge sides, not only in *Spain*, but also in *Portugal* and *Creet*. But with us, both the Kinds are only found Nurst up in *Gardens* of the Curious.

VI. *The Times.* They send forth their tender Shoots early in the *Spring*, and Flower in *June* and *July*, having ripe fruit in *September :* But with us in *England*, it scarcely comes to perfection, unless the Season is very warm, and they grow in a warm place, which may defend them from cold Blasts and nipping Winds.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are Temperate as to the first Qualities, but rather more drying than any of the former. They incide, attenuate, and open powerfully, and are strong Diureticks and Lithontripticks : and peculiarly appropriated to the Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb.

VIII. *The Specification.* I have been informed by some intelligent *English* Men, who have lived in *Spain* for some Years, that the People of the place esteem them as one of the most peculiar Remedies against the Stone and Gravel, and much Superiour to the Garden or Marsh Kinds.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make from the Root, 1. *A Decoction.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *An Essence.* 4. *A Saline Tincture.* 5. *A Distilled Water:* and from the Seeds or Berries, 6. *A Pouder.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Virtues are the same with the Garden and Marsh Kinds :* and therefore the Designation and Uses of each Preparation the same, to which you are referred ; save, that these Wild Kinds are esteemeed to be double in Force and Goodness.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Common AVENS.

I. THE *Names.* This Herb, for all that we can learn, was unknown to the *Greeks*, and therefore we *can* furnish you with no *Greek* name for it : but it is called in *Latin*, *Caryophyllata*, and *Garyophyllata*, (from the smell of its Root) also *Herba Benedicta*, *Sanamunda* ; and *Tragus* would have it called *Nardus agrestis*, (not only for the sweet scent of its Roots, but for its excellent Virtues) and is supposed to be the *Geum Plinij*, in *Hist. lib. 26. Sect. 21.* It is called in *English*, *Avens*, and *Herb Bennet.*

II. *The Kinds.* The General Kinds are two. 1. *Caryophyllata vulgatior*, the common Avens. 2. *Caryophyllata Montana*, the Mountain Avens ; of which in the next Chapter. The *Common Avens* is twofold, 1. That, *Flore minore*, with the smaller Flower, (which is the more Common :) 2. That, *Flore majore*,

jore, with the greater Flower, as Mr. *Ray* has noted, *Hiſt. Plant.* pag. 606.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of the Common Kind with the ſmaller Flower, has a Root conſiſting of many thick Strings, and ſmaller Fibres, ſomewhat of a browniſh yellow without, and reddiſh within, ſmelling ſomewhat like unto Cloves, eſpecially if it grows in the higher, hotter and dryer Ground, and in a freer and clearer Air; but nothing ſo much, or not at all in many other places, eſpecially if they be moiſt: From this Root ſpring forth many long, rough, dark, green winged Leaves, every one made of many Leaves, ſet on each ſide of a middle Rib; the three largeſt whereof grow at the ends, and ſnipt or dented round about the edges; the other being ſmall pieces, ſometimes two, and ſometimes four, ſtanding on each ſide of the ſaid middle Rib, under them: among which do riſe up divers rough or hairy Stalks, about a Foot high, branching forth with Leaves at every Joint, not ſo long as thoſe below, but almoſt as much cut in on the edges, ſome into three parts, and ſome into more: on the tops of the Branches ſtand ſmall, pale, yellow Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves, like Cinquefoil Flowers, but larger; in the midſt whereof, ſtands a ſmall green head, which, when the Flowers are fallen, grow to be rough and round, being made of many long, greeniſh, purple Seeds, like grains, which will ſtick on your Cloths.*

IV. *The other* Avens *with a large Flower, is a Plant little differing from the former in any particular, except in the Flowers, which are greater than thoſe of the common, and fairer: This I have ſometimes formerly ſeen and gathered in Woods and Copſes in ſome parts of* Cambridge-ſhire, *where the whole Plant grew large and very fragrant; but the Roots not much inferior (in my opinion) in their Scent to Cloves themſelves.*

V. *The Places.* They are found to grow Wild in many places of our Land, under Hedge ſides, and near By-paths in ſome Fields, as alſo in Woods and Copſes, delighting to grow rather in Shadowy than Sunny places. And in many places they are brought into *Gardens*, chiefly about *London*, and in ſome great Towns and Cities, that they may be near at hand upon occaſion. The *Large Flowered Avens* is found in *Tedford Wood*, in the *Woulds* of *Lincolnſhire*.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in *May* and *June* generally, and their Seed is ripe in *July* at fartheſt.

VII. *The Qualities. Avens* is hot and dry in the firſt Degree; and is Inciding, Attenuating, Opening, Abſterſive, Diſcuſſive, Reſolutive, Carminative, Alexipharmick, Aſtringent, and Vulnerary. *Schroder* ſays, it is Cephalick, and Cardiack; and we know by Experience that it is Stomatick, Hepatick, Hyſterick, and Arthritick.

VIII. *The Specification. Schroder* ſays, its chief uſe is in drying up Catarrhs, and reſolving Coagulated Blood: it is a ſingular cure for Wounds and Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing hereof, but only, 1. *The Root*: but you may prepare therefrom, 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Wine.* 4. *A Juice from the Roots and Plant.* 5. *An Eſſence.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture from the whole Plant.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.* 9. *An Ointment.* 10. *A Balſam.* 11. *A Cataplaſm.* 12. *A mixture for Callous Ulcers.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Root.* The Pouder of the dryed Roots given from half a dram to j. dram, ſtrengthens the Stomach, opens Obſtructions, is good againſt Spitting or Piſſing Blood, or the Bloody Flux; and ſtrewed on moiſt or running Sores, or Ulcers, drys them up, and diſpoſes them to healing. The dryed Roots are alſo uſed to be laid among Cloths, to perfume them, and keep away Moths.

XI. *The Decoction*, Made in Mead, or half Wine half Water, it is good for ſtoppages of the Breſt and Stomach, Stitches and Pains of the Sides, opens Obſtructions, and corrects cold and crude humors in the Stomach and Bowels. Doſe vj. ounces.

XII. *The Wine.* It is very Aromatick, and if it is drunk for ſome continuance of time, every Morning faſting, it warms and ſtrengthens a cold Stomach, takes away ſickneſs at Stomach, comforts the Heart, expels Wind, makes a good Digeſtion, opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, reſiſts Poiſon, and is a ſingular preſervative againſt the Plague, or any Peſtilential Diſeaſe: Doſe, in infectious times, iv. or vj. ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XIII. *The Juice from the Root*, &c. It is Pectoral, Warming, Comforting, and Strengthening a cold Stomach, and is good for Inward bruiſes and hurts, for it diſſolves congealed Blood, happening by falls or bruiſes, as alſo ſpitting of Blood; it opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Womb, provokes the Terms, and is good againſt the Colick. Doſe from ij. Spoonfuls to iv. or more, in Wine, Mead, or Ale: Outwardly, it is good to waſh old running Sores, or putrid Ulcers with, in order to their cleanſing and healing.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It is good for Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, is Cephalick, Stomatick, Cordial, Hyſterick and Vulnerary, eminent againſt cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves; it ſtrengthens Digeſtion, and cauſes a good Appetite, taking away pains of the Stomach, from the coldneſs thereof; it chears the Heart, and is good againſt Sickneſs and Fainting Fits; prevails againſt Barrenneſs in Women, by rectifying the cold and moiſt Diſtempers of the Womb. It is alſo an excellent Vulnerary, for by taking this Eſſence Daily, from j. to iij. or iv. ounces, Morning, Noon and Night, it cauſes Wounds, Ulcers, and Fiſtula's to heal after an admirable manner.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful, except in Vulnerary caſes, in which it may do full as well. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams, or more, in a Glaſs of Wine or Diet Drink.

XVI. *The Saline Tincture.* It opens Obſtructions of the Reins, is good againſt the Plague, and all Peſtilential Diſeaſes, Wounds, Ulcers, Sores, Fiſtula's, and many Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Lungs, Breſt, Liver, Spleen, Womb, and Reins, carrying off the Morbifick Cauſe by Urine. Doſe from j. to ij. drams in Ale, Mead, Wine, or Diet Drink.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* Applied to Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, it cures them: it helps Lameneſs, Numbedneſs, Trembling of the Limbs, and Palſies, being anointed Morning and Evening on the parts affected; as Pains, Aches, and Gouts, proceeding from cold Cauſes, or a defluxion of cold Humors. And inwardly taken, from vj. drops to xvi. or xx. drops, in ſome proper Vehicle, it prevails againſt Lethargies, Vertigoes, Apoplexies, Convulſions, and other cold Diſeaſes of the the Head, Brain, and Nerves: It eaſes the Colick, and is good againſt Sand, Gravel, Stone, *&c.*

XVIII. *The Ointment.* It eaſes Pains from a cold Cauſe, diſcuſſes Oedema's, Scrophula's, and Phlegmons, or Inflammations, and abates Inflammations in Wounds and Ulcers, by diſcuſſing the Cauſe; and is good againſt the Piles in *Ano.*

XIX. *The Balſam.* It is a true Vulnerary, and cures

cures ſimple Wounds by the firſt intention: It cleanſes running Sores, old fœtid Ulcers; and ſtubborn and rebellious Fiſtula's; waſhing them firſt with the Juice, or Eſſence, and then applying of this Balſam: it cleanſes, incarnates, or breeds Fleſh, and brings to a ſpeedy healing.

XX. *The Cataplaſm.* It diſcuſſes Inflamations in their beginning; is good againſt Contuſions, or Bruiſes, eaſes pains or Aches in any part, and is ſingular good in a cold Gout. I have applied it with great ſucceſs in vehement Head-achs, proceeding from taking cold, or any recent Cauſe.

XXI. *The Mixture. Take Juice of the Roots* iv. *ounces, fine Verdigreeſe* ij. *drams; mix them.* It takes off the Callus in hollow Ulcers, and Fiſtula's, where it muſt be injected with a Syringe. But if the Callofity is in an open Ulcer, the Mixture may be thus made: *Take of the foregoing Ointment* ij. *ounces: Pouder of Tobacco* ij. *drams: Verdigreeſe* j. *dram: mix them.* Or thus: *Take of the former Balſam* ij. *ounces: Pouder of round Birthwort Roots* ij. *drams: fine Verdigreeſe* j. *dram: mix them.* Any of theſe mixtures take off a Callus from any Ulcer or Fiſtula, cleanſes the ſame, and induces it to a ſpeedy healing; and this it will do, if the affect is in the Joints.

CHAP. XLII.

Of Wild *or* Mountain AVENS.

I. *THE Names.* They are called in *Latin, Caryophyllata agreſtis, Caryophyllata montana*; and in *Engliſh, Wild* or *Mountain Avens.* The Epithet *Wild* is put to theſe, to diſtinguiſh them from the former, which are never called Wild; for tho' they grow Wild in Fields and Woods, yet it is always near home, and beſides, they are many times Nurſed up in Gardens, which theſe are never, except as meer Rarities.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Kinds of *Mountain Avens*, but thoſe growing in our Country chiefly, are, 1. *Caryophyllata montana purpurea*, as *Gerard* calls it: Or *Montana paluſtris purpurea*, as *Parkinſon:* Alſo *Aquatica nutante flore*, and *Aquatica flore rubro ſtriato*, by the *Bauhins*; *Purple Mountain Avens*, or *Water Avens.* 2. *Caryophyllata flore amplo purpureo, Avens with a large double flower.* 3. *Caryophyllata Chamædryos folio*, as *Moriſon* calls it: *Chamædris ſpuria montana Ciſtiflore*, as *Parkinſon: Alpina Ciſtiflore*, and *Alpina flore fragrariæ albo*, as the *Bauhins: Teucrum Alpinum Ciſtiflore*, as *Gerard*; *Mountain Avens with Germander Leaves.* 4. *Caryophyllata Pentaphyllæa*, as *Bauhin* and *Parkinſon: Alpina Pentaphyllæa*, as *Gerard:* and *Alpina quinquefolia*, as *Caſpar Bauhin*; *Cinquefoil Avens.* To which add, 5. *Caryophyllata montana Virginienſis, Virginia Mountain Avens.* 6. *Caryophyllata montana flore magno luteo, Mountain Avens with a great yellow flower.*

III. Deſcriptions. 1. Purple, or Water Mountain Avens. *It has a Root about a Fingers thickneſs, with many Strings or Fibres thereat, from whence riſes up many long and hairy Leaves, compoſed of divers little Leaves, with larger at the top, and theſe ſnipt or dented about the edges, like as the Common Avens: among theſe Leaves riſe up ſeveral Stalks, a Foot or more in height, on which grow Flowers, whoſe Heads hang down: the tops of the Stalks, and Cups of the Flowers, are commonly of a purpliſh Yellow, but the Flowers ſcarcely appear above the Husks that contain them: Theſe Flowers themſelves are of a pretty Red Colour, and are of divers ſhapes, and grow divers ways: (which is the reaſon that Cluſius, and ſome others, have judged them to be ſeveral Plants, giving the Flowers here expreſt for a differing kind.) For ſome of theſe Flowers, even the greateſt part of them grow with five Red, round pointed Leaves, which never lye fair open, but only ſtand ſtraight out, the middle part being filled with a hairy matter, and yellowiſh Threads: Some of theſe Flowers conſiſt of Seven, Eight, Nine, or more Leaves, and ſome again lye wholly open, with Green Leaves, growing cloſe under the Cup of the Flower; and ſome few now and then may be found compoſed of a great many little Leaves, thick thruſt together, making a very double Flower: after the Flowers are fallen come ſuch hairy Heads, as you ſee in the Figure, and in other Plants of this Kind, among which lies the Seed.*

IV. 2. Avens with a large double purple Flower. *Tho' ſome make this to be a different Kind from the laſt, yet doubtleſs it is not, but is one of the ſportings of Nature, wherein ſhe acts variouſly in one and the ſame Plant; and therefore the Deſcription of the laſt may fully ſerve for this, there being in truth no variation but in the Flower, as we have in the former, above, already declared.*

V. 3. Mountain Avens with Germander Leaves. *It has a long, thick, hard, woody Root, with many Sprigs or Strings growing from it, and ſpreading under ground, of a brown blackiſh colour; from whence ſpring up ſeveral hard, woody Stalks, eight or nine Inches long, ſpread upon the Earth, of a brown, reddiſh colour, which have Leaves growing upon them without any order, like to Germander Leaves, but leſſer, harder, more wrinkled, and ſaw-like indented on the edges, of a White Hony colour below or underneath, and of a blackiſh Green colour above, having an Aſtringent Taſte. The Flowers are White, and each Flower ſtands upon a ſlender hairy Foot-ſtalk, about three or four Inches long, twice as big as a Strawberry Flower, and conſiſting of ſix Leaves apiece, or more, in the middle of which is a Thrummy Head, of a ſmall hairy ſubſtance, which being fallen, there ſucceeds little Dow-*

ny or Feathered Heads, not much unlike to those of the Pasque-flower, with an oblong Seed, of a Sad Red Colour. And the bottoms of the Flowers are sustained, as it were, with narrow oblong hairy Leaves.

VI. 4. Cinquefoil Avens. *It has a Root composed of many tough Strings, of a browniſh Colour, and smelling somewhat like to the former Kinds, from whence rises up Leaves divided into five parts like unto Cinquefoil, dented about the edges, and having Stalks about a Foot high, having such like Leaves thereon, at the Joints where it branches forth: at the tops whereof stand Pale Yellow Flowers, like those of the Common Avens, but smaller, with many Yellower Threads, somewhat Downy in the middle.*

VII. 5. Mountain Avens of Virginia. *This is wholly like to the Purple Avens, first described in this Chapter, but it is taller and larger than that, almost in every respect, and scarcely differing in any thing else; and it yields flat, thin, blackish Seed in Husk.*

VIII. 6. Mountain Avens, with great yellow Flowers. *This has a thick, long, browniſh round Root, of the bigness of ones Finger, creeping under the upper Crust of the Earth, not altogether so stringy as the Common, described in* Chap. 41. Sect. 3. *aforegoing, but having some small Fibres shooting downwards in several places, and Smelling and Tasting like to Cloves, or those of the first Common sort; from whence comes forth divers winged Leaves, made of many small Leaves towards the bottom, standing on both sides of the Rib, the end Leaves being largest and whole, not divided, but somewhat deeply dented, or cut in on the edges, of a fresher green colour likewise, softer also and gentler in handling, than those of the Common Kind: from among which rise up slender Stalks, seldom branched, having very few Leaves thereon, at the Tops whereof stands usually one Flower apiece, and sometimes more, made for the most part like those of the Common sort, consisting of five or six Leaves, much larger than those, and of a deeper Yellow Colour, and sometimes with a White Flower, as* Camerarius in horto *says, tending to redness, having many Yellow Threads in the middle, compassing a Green Head, which when the Flower is past, increases to be a round Head, beset with flat Seeds, not so rough, or ready to stick to ones Cloths, but every one of them having a long Feather-like Hair or Thread at the end. The whole Plant, as well Leaves as Flowers and Seed, are covered with a small soft hairy Down, which is not much, or easie to be discerned, unless one takes good notice thereof, or heeds it very well.*

IX. *The Places.* *The first* of these are found by Water Sides in Wet or *Marsh Grounds* on the Mountains; in Northern Mountainous Places in *England*, as about *Settle* and *Ingleton*, &c. also in *Wales*, about *Snowden Hill*, &c. and in divers other places. *The second* has been found near *Strickland magnum* in *Westmorland*. *The third* is found in several of the *Alpine Mountains*; and in *Ireland*, on the Mountains between *Gort* and *Galloway*. *The fourth* was found by *Pena* on the *Rhetian Alps* near *Clatena*, who at first took it to be a kind of *Cinquefoil*, but by the Smell and Taste, found it to be *Avens*: it has been found in the Den of *Bethaick* in *Scotland*. *The fifth* grows in *Virginia*, *Carolina*, and other parts of *Florida*, and is only nourished up with us in *Gardens*. *The sixth* is found upon divers Mountains, as on *Coronos* in *Bohemia*, by the Springs of the *River Albis*, as *Matthiolus* says, and upon *Mount Baldus*, as *Pena* says, and in many other places. *Bauhinus* found it in *Mount Braulium* of the *Rhetians*; and *Clusius* on the Ridges of the *Highest Alps*, not every where, but amongst Grass and Shrubs; but with us it is chiefly nourished up in *Gardens*.

X. *The Times.* They Flower from the beginning of *May*, to the end of *July*; and their Seed is ripe in *August*, or not long after.

XI. *The Qualities.* These are all generally of a Nature, and have the same Qualities and Virtues. They are hot and dry in the second Degree: They incide, attenuate, open, cleanse, discuss, resolve, expel Wind; are Astringent, Vulnerary, and resist Poison: and are appropriated to the Head, Nerves, Heart, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Womb, and Joints.

XII. *The Specification.* They have a peculiar property in curing Wounds and Ulcers, opening all sorts of Obstructions, drying up Catarrhs, and stopping preternatural Fluxes of the Bowels.

XIII. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of them; but you may have from their Roots, (which are chiefly in use) 1. *A Pouder of the Root*, 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Wine.* 4. *A Juice.* 5. *An Essence.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.* 9. *An Ointment.* 10. *A Balsam.* 11. *A Cataplasm.* 12. *A mixture for callous Ulcers.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Virtues* of all these *Mountain Avens*, are the same with those of the *Common Avens*, and are applied to all the same Diseases, and differ in nothing but the degree of their strength, force, or efficacy; for that these *Wild* or *Mountain Avens*, are much stronger than the Common Kinds, and operate more powerfully, speedily and effectually than they can possibly do: and therefore, the Virtues and Uses of the several Preparations aforenamed, are the same with those of the *Common Avens* before declared in *Chap.* 41. *Sect.* 10. to *Sect.* 21. to which you are referred.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of Common BARLEY.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Hebrew* שעורה, *Segnorah*, *Job* 31. 4. and *Joel* 1. 11. *&c.* In *Arabick*, *Xabaer*, *Shair*: In *Greek*, Κριθὴ: in *Latin*, *Hordeum*: and in *English*, *Barley*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is either *Manured* or *Wild*, of which latter in the next Chapter. The Manured is, *Hordeum Distichum*, *Common Barley*. 2. *Hordeum Distichum latius*, *Bear* or *Battledore Barley*. 3. *Hordeum Polysticbon*, *Square Barley*, or *Winter Barley*. 4. Γυμνόκριθον, *Galeni*, Ζεόπυρον, *Hordeum nudum*, *Zeopyrum*, *Tritico Speltum*, *Naked Barley*.

III. The Descriptions. *The first has a Grassy Root, with many small Fibres or Strings, from whence rises up several Grassy Leaves and Stalks, sometimes more, sometimes less; which are shorter and softer than those of Wheat, and the Grassy Leaves are also shorter, broader and rougher, and the Stalks rise up to be* 12, 14, 16, *or* 18 *Inches high, according to the goodness of the Ground: at the Tops whereof comes forth Ears, having two rows of Corn, set in good order, each inclosed in a Husk, sticking close to the Grain, and having a long rough Aune or Beard thereat, which is many times greater and longer than Wheat, and whiter also, not very easily falling out of the Ear.* Cordus *says, that this kind makes a recompence for the smallness of the Ear, by the number of the Stalks each Grain or Root produces; for,*

says

says he, I have numbred above sixty Stalks rising from the Root of one Corn, but usually twenty, thirty, and forty.

Common Barley.

IV. *The second Kind is like the other in all respects, excepting in the Ear, which is indeed much broader, (tho' it has but two rows, as the former) for that the Grains lye more straight out, not so much sloping upwards, and withal they are something larger, but the Awnes or Beard, not full out so long.*

Barley Eares

V. *The third Kind.* This *is also altogether like the other Kinds in the Root, Stalk,* Leaf *and Grain, but differs only in the Ear, this always having four Rows of Grains, whereas the others have but two: Some Authors will have it, that this kind has sometimes six Rows of Grains on the Ear, called,* Hordeum Hexasticum, *or* Cantherinum. *But I am of Opinion it is of a different Kind from the four Rowed, or* Square Barley; *for that this is lesser, and without doubt is that small kind which is brought to us out of* Germany, *and sold in our Grocers Shops, called* Pearl Barley: *There is also a sort of large hul'd Barley, called* French Barley, *which is only our common* English Barley hull'd; *and is called* French, *because it was first of all hull'd in* France.

VI. *The fourth Kind. The Root is Grassy, with many Fibres or Strings at it; whence rises up Stalks, like to the Common Barley, or rather like unto Spelt, save that the Ears are rounder; but it has not so many Stalks rising from the Root, as the Common Barley has; it has many rows of Corns in the Ears, which are inclosed in the Husks, but have not that hard or harsh Skin or Husk upon them, which the Common Barley has, with long, rough Awnes or Beards at their ends; and the Grains or Corns are more lank, small, yellow, and short, and naked, without Husks, growing almost like Wheat, the which in its yellowish Colour it somewhat resembles.*

VII. *The Places.* The first or our Common Barley, is sown in all the Southern parts of the Kingdom: the second is sown in the North parts only: the third is reasonably frequent in our Land. The last is sown in several places of *Germany*, for the same uses as the other *Barley* is; this is rare with us, yet it is sown in our *Gardens*, where it flourishes very well.

VIII. *The Times. Barley* is sown with us in *March*, especially the two first kinds: the Square or Winter Barley, is said to be sown before *Winter*; but all sorts of Barley (even the *Winter Barley*) are sown with us in *England* in *March* or *April*, and are ripe or fit for cutting in *August* following, or beginning of *September* at farthest.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are cooling and drying in the first Degree. They are gently Repercussive, Absterssive, Diuretick, and Anodyne, appropriated to the Lungs and Reins; also Antifebritick and Galactogenetick, or breeding Milk.

X. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for allaying the heat of Blood in Fevers, to help Pissing Blood, and sharpness of Urine, being caused thro' the Application of Vesicatories, by an unskilful hand.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have from the Grain, 1. *Malt.* 2. *Beer.* 3. *Ale.* 4. *A Spirit.* 5. *Polenta.* 6. *Maza.* 7. *Ptisan.* 8. *Test.* 9. *Fæces* or *Bottoms of Ale or Beer.* 10. *A Balsam.* 11. *The Meal or Flower.* 12. *Bread.* 13. *Cream.* 14. *Barley Water.* 15. *A Cataplasm.* 16. *A Mixture.* 17. *A Julep.* 18. *A Bath.* 19. *An Emplaster.* 20. *A Distilled Water from the green Plant, whilst the Grain is yet green, or not fully ripe.* 21. *Brewers Grains.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Malt.* This is called in *Greek*, Βύρσα by *Ætius*: in *Latin*, *Byne*, and *Maltum*; which is a made *Latin* Word, from the *German* Word *Maltz*, or our *English* Word *Malt*, which is Barley prepared for Brewing Ale or Beer; the manner of which Preparation is thus: *Take a Quantity of Barley, as much as you please, put it into Cisterns made for that purpose, which you may fill full with the Barley, then affuse so much Water thereon as may cover it, and there let the Grain soak for two or three Days and*

and Nights, till it is well ſwoln; then drain the Water from it by a Cock or Pipe below; which done, the ſwelled Barley is to be taken out of the Ciſterns, and ſpread equally, or of an equal thickneſs, upon the Floor of a Malting Houſe, about half a Foot thick, or more, and according as the Air is cold, it is covered with Cloths, or not covered, and is to lye till it begins to ſprout, ready as it were to grow, which will be performed in two or three days, if the Weather is warm, or not very cold; otherwiſe it may lye longer: before it grows hot, which it is apt to do, it is to be turned with Shovels for that purpoſe, two or three times a Day for a Week or ten Days together, to cool it, and dry it: When it is thus dryed, it is put upon a Malt Kiln, and there it is throughly dryed by the help of Fire, made either of Straw, Furzes or Wood, to cauſe it to have the ſweeter Reliſh or Taſte: If it is dryed with Faggots or Wood, the Malt will taſte Bitteriſh from the Smoak, and will eaſily be perceived in the Drink, which will taſte Bitter: If it is dried with Furzes, or other light ſtuff, it will taſte leſs Bitter; but the only choice Malt is that which is dried with Straw, for that is truly Sweet, and makes the only pleaſant Drink. *Malt* being groſly Ground is made into Beer and Ale, as we ſhall in the next place ſhew. Ground Malt Fryed, and applied in a Bag, as hot as can be endured to the Sides or Belly, gives eaſe in Pains proceeding from Stitches, Colick, or Gripings cauſed through Cold or Wind: Made into a Pultiſe, it is good to aſſwage Inflamations, or other like Tumors or Swellings.

XIII. *Beer.* This is called in *Greek*, ζύθος: in *Latin*, *Zythum*, *Cereviſia Lupulata*; and in *Engliſh*, *Beer. It is made by Infuſion of Ground Malt, and a due Quantity of Hops in a ſufficient Quantity of Boiling Water in a proper Fat or Veſſel, ſo long till the whole Virtue and Goodneſs is Extracted out of both Malt and Hops; then this Liquor is drawn off: Now leſt any goodneſs ſhould yet be left in the remaining Malt, another Quantity of Boiling Liquor is put thereon, and ſo ſtirred well together, and kept in Infuſion till the remaining Sweetneſs is Extracted into the Liquor: Theſe two Liquors (or more, if you think needful to make them) which are called Worts,* viz. *the Stronger and the Smaller Worts, are put together, and being mixed, are put into Coolers, to bring them to a juſt Heat, or rather Warmth, to make them fit for a ſucceeding Fermentation: Being thus only brought to a Warmth, the Liquor is put into the Working Fat; and to cauſe or facilitate the Fermentation or Working, a proportional Quantity of Ferment or Yeſt is added, and mixt with it, and the Working is continued ſo long till both Taſte and Smell give a Demonſtration, that the Nature of the Liquor is changed, and turned from a dull, heavy, ſweet Taſte, to a kind of a Vinous Activity and Flavor.* I know our Common Brewers Boil their Worts, and it is their Opinion, that the Beer or Ale will not keep without ſuch Boiling; but Experience has long ſince refuted the Error or Vanity of ſuch Conceptions: 'tis only the Liquors being ſtrong of the Malt, which makes the Ale or Beer keep; if it is weak in that, boil it as long as you will, it will ſoon grow Small, Hard, and Soure, nor can you prevent it, do what you can: and if it is very ſtrong of the Malt (and not too much fermented) tho' the Worts were never Boiled at all, yet will the Drink keep ſeveral Years Good, and grow neither Soure, nor Hard, as your Drink made of Boiled Worts does; and of this I am a particular and faithful Witneſs: See more Arguments againſt the Boiling of Worts in my *Sepaſium*, or *Druggiſts Shop*, *lib.* 8. *cap.* 7. *ſect.* 26. where you may receive abundant Satisfaction, almoſt next to Demonſtration.

XIV. *Ale.* This was called in *Greek* by *Dioſcorides*, Κῦμι, ἡ Κόμμα: In *Latin*, *Curmi*, (from the *Greek*,) alſo *Cereviſia*, *Cerviſia*, & *Cerviſia non lupulata*, or *Drink not Hopt*, now called *Ale. It is made of Malt exactly as* Beer *is made, without any difference, except in the Hopping, which is here wanting.* But of late, in the *Summer* Time, the Brewers put in a ſmall quanty of *Hops*, to make the *Ale* keep the better, which is the property of the *Hops*, confirmed to us by Experience. *Ale* without doubt is the moſt Ancient Drink of our Land; But it has loſt much of its Reputation ſince *Beer* came into Faſhion or Uſe; becauſe the *Hops* make it more durable without ſowering, and leſs fullſome and more wholſome. However, whether it is *Ale* or *Beer* that is drunk, that is the beſt and more wholſom which is recent or new, than that which is hard or ſtale, the former being cleanſing, and keeping the Body open and more Soluble; whereas the ſtale is Aſtringent, and ſtopping, cauſing heartburnings in many, and breeding Acid Humors, and laying the Foundation of an Acid Ferment.

XV. The Spirit. *It is drawn from* Beer *or* Ale *grown very hard, prickt, or almoſt ſower. It may be drawn in a Copper Veſica, with its Serpentine or Worm, with a gentle Fire, drawing off two thirds of the Liquor: or it may be mixt with double the quantity of fair Water, and one third part or better may be drawn off with a ſtrong* Fire, *ſo will it have leſs of an Empyreuma: this* Spirit *thus drawn off muſt be rectified, by mixing it with an equal quantity of Water, and drawing off the one half: and by repeating this Work ſeveral times, you will ſo purely waſh, and perfectly cleanſe the Spirit, that all its Empyreuma and ill ſcent will be taken totally from it:* This being done, you may either keep it in its preſent condition, of the Strength of Common *Brandy*, for common and ordinary Uſes: or you may Deflegmate it by reiterated Diſtillations *per ſe*, either in a *Copper Veſica* tin'd within with its Worm, drawing off only the fine *Spirit*, leaving the Flegm behind; or you may Diſtill it in a Glaſs Body or Bolt Head in *Balneo Mariæ*, or a very gentle Sand heat, which will cauſe the ſubtil *Spirit* only to Aſcend, leaving the Watry parts below; and this Work is ſo often to be repeated, till the Spirit is become purely fine, and free from Flegm, ſtrong enough to fire *Gunpowder.* This Work will the better be done, if a proportional quantity of Common or Bay Salt, or Pot-Aſhes be caſt into the Spirit: for the Salt diſſolving in the Flegm, will keep it down or make it ſtay behind, and cauſe the Liquor to yield its *Spirit* with much more eaſe and freedom, and more pure from Flegm and Empyreuma. As to its Virtues and Uſes, it has the ſame Nature, Quality, and Uſe with the Spirit of Wine, and performs all the ſame things, in making *Tinctures*, *Cordial Water*, *Elixirs*, *Powers*, *Volatile Spirits*, *Baths*, *&c.* and therefore to that you are referred.

XVI. *Polenta.* This the Ancients made variouſly: *Pliny lib.* 18. *chap.* 7. ſays that the *Greeks* made it of *Green* Barly *taken out of the Ear before it was fully ripe, ſteeped in Water, then beaten in a Mortar, after waſhed in Baskets, to free it from the Husks, ſo dried in the Sun, and afterwards ſteeped and beaten again, till it was throughly cleanſed, which being dried was ground ſmall: of this they took* xx. *pounds, and added thereto, Lin-ſeed, Coriander-ſeed of each* j. *pound: Salt* ij. *ounces: theſe laſt things well beaten together were mixed with the* Barly, *and and ſo prepared for uſe.* II. Other *Grecians*, ſays *Pliny*, *Made it of* Barly *ſteeped for a Night in Water, and Husked by beating in a Mortar, after dried, and ſo parched or fried it the next day, and then ground it to Meal, to make Bread, Cakes, Puddings*

or

or Broath of. III. The *Italians* Made it *of Parched* Barly, *without any moiſtning, ground ſmall; to* xx. *pounds of which they added* Millet-ſeed *in Pouder* iij. *pounds:* Coriander-ſeed, Lin-ſeed, *well beaten of each* j. *pound, Salt* ij. *ounces and a half, and then mixt them all together.* IV. *Galen* Commends it to be Made of *Freſh* Barly *not full out ripe or hardned, and before the Beard was white, or quite dry, and then indifferently parched, and reduced to Flower, adding nothing elſe to it.* Many Nations uſed this *Polenta* inſtead of *Bread*; and the *Cypriots* tho' they had *Wheat* growing with them, yet moſtly eat this. It drys and aſtringes more than *Barly* it ſelf, binding the Belly and ſtopping fluxes, being drunk with *Alicant*, or red Wine: drunk with Water, it quenches thirſt, and allays Inflamations of the Throat or Lungs. It was often eaten mixed with new Wine, or boiled up with Wine, and ſo eaten, as every one liked beſt.

XVII. *Maza.* This is only *Polenta*, or the Flower of Parched *Barly*, moiſtned with ſome kind of Liquor, as every one liked beſt: ſome with *Water*, ſome with *Water* and *Oil Olive*, ſome with ſweet *Wine*, ſome with *Wine* and *Oil*, and ſome mixed it with *Honey*, as *Heſychius*, *Hippocrates* and *Galen* declare: but *Galen* ſays that *Maza*, is hard of Digeſtion, and generates Wind: if it is well moiſtned with *Water*, ſweet *Wine*, or *Oil*, and *Honey* alſo is added to it, it the ſooner paſſes off.

XVIII. *Ptiſana.* The Ancients made it of ſeveveral ſorts of Grain, not of *Barly* only, but of *Wheat*, *Rice*, *Oats*, *Peaſe*, *Lentils.* But *Ptiſan*, ſimply conſidered, is always underſtood to be made of Husked *Barly* only. *Hippocrates* his way of making of it is thus, *Take the beſt* Barly, *ſteep it in Water four Hours or more, then put it into a courſe Bag, and beat it with a Mallet or wooden Peſtle till the Husks come off which take away by waſhing, dry it in the Sun, and keep it for uſe. Take of this hulled* Barly *what you pleaſe, and boile it in a ſufficient quantity of Water till it breaks, and that the liquor is thick like Cream: this liquor is the* Ptiſan, *which ought to be moderately liquid.* This has no Aſtriction, nor troubles the Stomach or Bowels, nor ſwells or fills them with Wind, for the Windy part is vaniſhed by boiling: it clogs not the Breſt or Stomach, but by its Lubricity it eaſily digeſts and paſſes off, and quenches Thirſt by its moiſtning quality; and for theſe properties ſake, it is profitable both for ſick and well: Thus *Hippocrates* and *Galen.* But *Dioſcorides* further adds, That this *Ptiſan* by reaſon of its being boiled, yields more nouriſhment than *Polenta*, is good againſt Exulcerations, and to help the hoarſneſs and Roughneſs of the Throat. This was the *Ptiſan* of the Ancients: but the Phiſicians in our Times make it thus, *Take huled* Barly, *commonly called* French Barly; *boil it in Water till it be ſoft or broken, then beat it in a Mortar, and ſtrain it, to which add blanched* Almonds, Melon *and* Citrul Seeds, *beaten to a Pulp, and then mixt together.* This is their uſual *Ptiſan*, or *Barly Milk. Ptiſan Drink* is thus made, *Take hulled* Barley, *boil it in a firſt Water, and then in a ſecond Water, but ſomething leſs than in the former Recipe, ſtrain away the Water from the* Barly, *and to* iij. *quarts of this Water, add* Raiſins of the Sun *ſtoned* iv. *ounces*, Blew Currants ij. *ounces*, Liquorice *bruiſed* j. *ounce*, *ſweet* Fennel *ſeeds* iij. *drams*, Coriander *ſeeds* j. *dram and half*, Maiden Hair *a handful*; *boil again a quarter of an Hour, or better, then ſtrain out for ordinary Drink.* It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, obſtructions of the Lungs, coſtiveneſs of the Bowells, and alſo for weak and Coſumptive Bodies.

XIX. *The Yeſt.* It is the Superficial Fæculency of the Drink, raiſed therefrom in Working; and *Yeſt* begets *Yeſt*, haſtning on and more ſpeedily perfecting the *Fermentation* of the Liquor, which is a ſeparating of the *Flowery* or *Mealy* Particles of the *Malt* from the *Wort*, and the ſtirring up an innate and latent *Acid* into act, to give the Drink a pleaſant ſort of briskneſs or Quickneſs, enlivening it with a Subtil and kind of Vinous Spirit. This *Yeſt* by Diſtillation yields a Vinous Spirit, of equal Virtues with the *Spirit of Wine*: and Bakers uſe *Ale Yeſt* inſteap of *Leaven*, to make their Bread light; which would otherwiſe be ſad: but Phyſically it is chiefly of External uſe. Being immediately apply'd in Burns and Scalds, it preſently takes out the Fire, and eaſes the ſmarting Pain, making the affect more eaſy and yielding to other Medicaments. Apply'd to Phlegmons, and other like Tumors, it helps to diſcuſs and reſolve them, unleſs they be Apoſtemated, and then it haſtens the ſuppuration of the Apoſtem or Tumor, and alleviates the pain. Being boiled to a Salve or Emplaſtick body, and apply'd, it ſtrengthens a weak Back, and weak Joints, eaſes Pain in thoſe or other parts; and is diſcuſſive and reſolutive.

XX. *The Fæces or bottoms of the Barels*, called by ſome, *Emptyings. They yield a Spirit by diſtillation like the* Yeſt, *which may be rectified to the like degree of Subtilty and purity*; and may ſerve for all the ſame intentions the other will ſerve for, whether Chymical or Pharmaceutical: And the *Fæces* or *Bottoms* themſelves are good to be outwardly applyed in all the ſame caſes, and to all the ſame Diſeaſes for which we have preſcribed the *Yeſt* in the former Section to be applyed. But this is not ſo good for the Fermentation of Worts, as *Yeſt* is, becauſe it will ſcarcely work at all and if it does it is ſo meanly and weakly that it makes rather a Flat and Inſipid or dead kind of Liquor, than any thing which has briskneſs and Life: But it may be renewed, *by adding a little ſower Leaven to it, diſſolved in a little of ſtrong or ſweet Wort, mixing them well together, ad digeſting them in a warm place, for ſome little time.*

XXI. The Balſam. *It is made of ſtrong* Ale, *by gently boiling it ſo long till it becomes thick like* Chio *Turpentine, and will ſpread on Leather like a Salve, or ſoft Cerote.* This being apply'd warm to the Neck or Throat troubled with the Kings Evil, or Kernels, or other hard Swellings, gives much eaſe and either diſcuſſes or reſolves them: it is good to reſolve contracted Sinews and Tendons, comfort and ſtrengthen weak Nerves and Joints, and is an excellent thing for weakneſs and pain in the Back, and to apply it to any part or Member which is hurt by ſpraining, falls, blows, or other the like Accidents.

XXII. *The Meal or Flower.* The Ancients of old, made of it *Bread*, 2. *Kings* 4. 42. *John* 6. 9, *and* 13. They made alſo *Cakes* of it, *Judges* 7. 13. *Ezek.* 4. 12. And ſo they have done almoſt in all Nations, and in moſt parts of this Kingdome, within theſe three or fourſcore years laſt paſt; they made alſo of it a kind of *boiled Bread* or *Puddings*; and *fried Bread* or *Pancakes*; but now in our days *Wheat* being ſo plentiful with us, *Barly* is wholly diſuſed, unleſs amongſt the pooreſt of the People. The *Turks* at this day make a kind of *Drink* of the *Meal* or *Flower* which they call *Chauſſet*: *Thus, they take the Meal or Flower which they make into Paſte, and boil it in a great Caldron; after which it is made into ſmall balls: theſe balls being caſt into the Water, it will preſently boile up of it ſelf, and grow hot, without the help of any Fire, and become by working a kind of thick Drink.* It is of a whitiſh Color, thick, of a good nouriſhment,

fumes

fumes into the Head, and cauſes Drunkenneſs if it is too largely taken; and this kind of *Drink*, ſays *Petrus Bellonius*, is uſually ſold in all the Cities of *Aſia*, in the Tap Houſes appointed for it, and generally with them called *Chauſſet*. In the *Levant*, and other the *Eaſtern parts* of the World *Barly* is yet more eaten, and made more into *Bread* than *Wheat*, I ſuppoſe becauſe it is more cooling, and preventive of Fevers; it is alſo cheaper for the poor and ordinary ſort of People: it nouriſhes much leſs than *Wheat*, but the Grain being Maulted, makes a more excellent *Drink*, clearer, thinner, purer, more ſtomatick and Diuretick.

XXIII. The Bread. *It is made of the Flower with a proportional quantity of Water and Salt; to every buſhel of which Flower, a ſour Leaven, as big as a Mans fiſt doubled, or a Pint of* Ale Yeſt, *is added, being diſſolved in the warm Water, with which the Paſte or Dough is made: this being mixed with one part of the Flower, is covered with the other, and left in digeſtion for an hour or two, that the whole may be Leavened; then the Paſte or Dough is made by mingling all well together, and kneading it with the hands, till it becomes a ſtiff Paſte; which then is ſuffered to ly again about half an hour; and then made up into Loaves, which are after baked in an Oven.* This *Bread* is proper to be eaten whileſt new, agreeing then moſt with the Stomach, and nouriſhing beſt. Apply'd to the place where the Pain is, in a Vehe-Head-ach, as ſoon as it comes out of the Oven, or as hot as the Patient can indure it, it gives preſent eaſe; and in a few times Application, cures it.

XXIV. The Cream. *It is made of hull'd* Barley, *boiled in a firſt Water and caſt away, then boiled in a ſecond Water, till the Grain burſts, and is perfectly ſoft: which is then beaten well in a Mortar, and mixed in the Water in which it is boiled, and ſtrained through a Cheeſe Cloth: then* Melon ſeeds *blanched are beaten to a Pulp, and mixed with Milk, and ſtrained till all the oily and moiſt part of the ſeeds are taken forth: This Milk is ſweetned with double Refined* Sugar, *and mixed with the former ſtranings of the* Barley; *ſo you have* Barley *Cream.* Some at Eating mix with it a little Damask Roſe Water and Juice of Limons. This ordinarily taken is good againſt hot burning Fevers, and ſuch as are weak, faint and feeble, labouring under Hectick, and Conſumptions, for it cools preternatural heats, and reſtores much. Without the Juice of Limons, it is good againſt ſharpneſs of Urine, and ſuch as make a Bloody Water.

XXV. Barley Water. *It is made of hull'd* Barley, *boiled in a firſt Water, and that caſt away, and then boiled in a ſecond Water, half a pound of* Barley *to a Gallon of Water, adding alſo an ounce and half of burnt* Hartſhorn, *boiling them ſo long till the* Barly *is breaking: then the Water is ſtrained from the other things, and made pleaſant with the Juice of Limons, and double Refined Sugar.* This is uſed as ordinary Drink for ſuch as are in Burning or Malign Fevers, Hectick Fevers, Conſumptions, or any other ways diſturbed with heat; it cools, admirably quenches Thirſt, and prevails againſt Diſeaſes of the Lungs.

XXVI. The Cataplaſm. 1. *Take* Barley *Flower* xij. *ounces, Meal of* Fleawort *ſeeds* iij. *ounces, Honey, Oil of* Lillies, *of each* ij. *ounces, Water a ſufficient quantity, mix and boil it to the conſiſtence of a Pultiſe.* This apply'd warm cures Tumors under the Ears, in the Neck and Throat, and other the like places. 2. *Take* Barley *Meal or Flower*, xvj. *ounces, Pouders of* Fænugreek *ſeed*, Lin *ſeed and* Rue, *of each* iij. *ounces, Flowers of* Melilot *and* Camomile *chopt ſmall of each* ij. *ounces, boile all in ſweet Wine to a thickneſs.* This apply'd warm, diſcuſſes Inflamations, expels Wind out of the Bowels, and eaſes Pains of the ſides, Stomach, and Spleen. 3. *Take* Barly *Flower* xij. *ounces, Pouder of* Pomgranat *peels and* Myrtle *Berries, of each* iij. *ounces, Red Wine, a ſufficient quantity, mix, and boile to a Conſiſtency:* apply'd to the Belly, it is ſaid to ſtop the Loofneſs, or other Fluxes of the Belly. 4. *Take* Barley *Flower* xvj. *ounces, ſharp Wine Vinegar, a ſufficient quantity, mix and boile to the thickneſs of a Cataplaſm.* It is good againſt Scurff, Dandriff, or Morphew in the Head or any other part, being laid on hot, and as Authors ſay helps the Leproſy. 5. *Take* Barley *Flower* xvj. *ounces, white Salt and Honey, of each* iij. *ounces, white Wine Vinegar a ſufficient quantity, mix and make a Cataplaſm.* Apply'd it is ſaid certainly to cure the Itch.

XXVII. The Mixture. *Take* Barley *Water* xij. *ounces, Sirup of* Corn Poppies iij. *ounces, Tincture of the ſame Flowers made with Spirit of Wine* ij. *ounces, mix them.* Doſe iij ounces twice or thrice a day; with this I have cured ſeveral Plurifies. But *Tho. Bartholinus, Germ. Ephem. An.* 2. *obs.* 2. Profeſſes to cure Vehement Plurifies with *Barley* Water alone.

XXVIII. The Julep. *Take hulled* Barley iij. *ounces, boil it in a firſt Water, which caſt away; boil it again in* iij. *quarts more of Water*, Liquorice *bruiſed*, Strawberry *Leaves*, Violet *Leaves, of each* ij. *handfulls, boile till a quart or three pints is conſumed, then ſtrain out, and dulcifie it with* iv. *ounces of Sirup of* Violets: It provokes Urine, and is very good in Cholerick Fevers. 2. *Take hulled* Barley viij. *ounces, boil it in Water, which caſt away; and boile it again in* iij. *quarts more of Watter, adding* Fennel *ſeeds bruiſed, (towards the end of the boiling)* iij. *ounces, boil till the* Barley *breaks, then ſtrain out, and ſweeten with white Sugar Candy.* It breeds Milk in Nurſes plentifully, cools the heat and ſharpneſs of Urine, and helps Piſſing Blood, eſpecially if it is cauſed by the Application of Veſicatories, or Bliſtering Plaiſters. It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarſneſs Aſthma's, *&c.*

XXIX. The Bath. *Take Leaves of* Mallows, Violets, Beets, Fumitory, Black Hellebor, *of each* iij. *handfulls*, Barley iv. *pound, boil them in a ſufficient quantity of Water for a Bath, till the* Barley *breaks; the Grain is to be boiled a conſiderable time firſt, and then the Herbs to be put in towards the end of the boiling.* It is a very effectual thing againſt Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, Scabs, Itch, and other breakings out, being often uſed.

XXX. *The Emplaſter. Take* Barley *Flower* ij. *pounds*, Tar j. *pound, Wax half a pound, Oil Olive a ſufficient quantity, mix and boil to the conſiſtence of a* Cerote, *or ſoft* Emplaſter. It is ſaid to cure hard Swellings of the Throat and other places called the Kings Evil. Apply'd alſo, it is an admirable thing to cure the Gout.

XXXI. *The Diſtilled Water from the green* Barly, *and the whole Plant.* It is Diſtilled in the end of *May*, and is good to cool Inflamed Eyes, and for ſuch as have Defluxions upon them, to ſtay the Humors, and to eaſe the Pain, being often dropped into them; white Bread being alſo dipt therein, and apply'd upon them, does the ſame.

XXXII. *The Grains, which are left after Brewing.* Tho they are generally uſed as Food or Meat for Horſes, Cows, Sheep, Hogs, and Fowls; yet they have ſome Phyſical Virtues alſo: for they are beneficial in curing Lameneſs in the Hands, Arms, Legs or Feet, cauſed through Cold, or evil Humors, being fallen into them, as alſo ſhrinkings of the Sinews, Cramps, and pains in the Nerves or Joynts, if a Bathing-Tub or Barrel be filled with them whileſt

whileſt they are hot, or if cold, heated again as hot as may poſſibly be ſuffered; and the Patient ſit therein, ſo as to cover thoſe parts, that they may gently ſweat, as long as he can well endure it without Fainting: this I ſay, if it is done three or four times, or more if need requires it, will both abate the Swelling and eaſe the Pain; alſo reſtore the Nerves, Joints, and Limbs, to their priſtin health and ſtrength.

CHAP. XLIV.
Of Wild BARLEY.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κριθὴ ἀγρία: In *Latin*, *Hordeum agreſte*: In *Engliſh*, *Wild Barley.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Kinds thereof, 1. Ζέα ἢ Ζεία Μονόκοκκος, and by *Lobel*, *Bryza Monococcus*; *Wild* or *Brant Barley*, *Peters Corn.* 2. Αἰγίλωψ, *Ægilops*, *Feſtuca*; *Degenerate Barley*, or *Havergraſs.* 3. Κριθὴ νόθη Ὁλκὰς, (ἀπὸ τῦ ἕλκειν, *a trahendo, quòd ariſtas è corpore trahat*): *Hordeum ſpurium*, *murinum*, vel *ſpontaneum*, *Riſtida*; *Way Barley*, *Wall Barley*, which laſt is alſo ſaid to be *greater* and *leſſer.*

III. The Deſcriptions. Zea, *or* Bryza, *has a ſmall Fibrous or Stringy Root, from whence riſes up ſlender and ſhort Stalks, but firm, bearing a ſmall, thin Spiked Ear, ſet with Grains or Corn in two rows, one Corn on each ſide oppoſite to the other, from the bottom of the Ear to the top, whereby the Ear is flat, like unto* Barley, *with rough Awnes or a Beard, as* Barley *alſo has; every Grain is contained ſingly in a husk, wich ſticks to it, ſo as not eaſily to be gotten off; the Ear much reſembles* Barley, *and the Colour of the Grain, is a dark Red: it makes blackiſh or dark brown Bread, and not altogether ſo pleaſant as our Common* Barley.

IV. Ægilops, *(which in my opinion ought rather to be called* Monoccocus*) has a Root which from a ſmall Head ſends forth many Fibres or Strings, from whence ſprings forth Stalks 2. or 3. handfuls high, reſembling* Wheat *or* Barley, *jointed in three or four places, from whence comes forth divers Graſs Leaves, of a pale green colour, and at the top of the Stalks two or three Heads, ſet one above another, which are round and ſomwhat long, hard and ſtriped, having alſo many* Beards *at the end of each, wherein, when they are ripe and look whitiſh, lye 2. or 3. ſmall Grains or Seeds a little ſmaller (ſays* Gerard*) than* Barley: *theſe Seeds are wrapped or infolded in a Creſted Film or Skin, out of which the Awnes come forth;* Matthiolus *ſays, that as* Lolium, *or Common* Darnel *is known to be a Seed degenerate from* Wheat, *being found for the moſt part among* Wheat: *So by his own experimental knowledg, he had found that this* Ægilops *or* Feſtuca, *was a Seed or Grain, degenerating from* Barley, *and is found among* Barley, *or where* Barley *has grown.*

V. The greater Way Barley, *or* Wall Barley, *has a Fibrous or Thready Root, continuing many Years, from whence ſprings up many Graſſy Leaves, and among them ſeveral Benty Stalks about* 16. *or* 18. *Inches high, at the top of which grows ſeveral whitiſh yellowiſh Ears, with ſomewhat rough Beards, but much ſhorter than thoſe of* Barley, *and ſome have ſcarcely any Beards at all. The Ear is much more like that of* Rye *than* Barley, *and the Corn, or Grains which come out of it are brown Coloured, lank and ſmall, in Color and ſhape reſembling* Rye, *ſo that it might more properly be called* Wild-Rye, Way-Rye, *or* Rye-Graſs, *rather than by any Appellation of* Barley, *to which in my opinion it has no reſemblance.*

VI. The leſſer Way or Wall Barley, *is like the other in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Ears and Grains, ſo that many have taken it to be the ſame with the former, but in this it differs, that it is much lower, ſo that it ſcarcely attains to be a Foot high; and indeed it comes ſo near to the former* Barley, *or rather* Rye-Graſs, *that many have taken it to be one and the ſame, as even I my ſelf alſo do.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt was anciently ſown in *Greece*, and the Eaſtern Countries; now it is Sown in ſome parts of *Germany* and *France*, but with us

it

it is chiefly found in *Gardens*, tho it grows well and naturally enough here as other Grains do. *Gerard* ſays, that he had often times found many Ears of it among our ordinary *Barley*, when he lived in the farther ſide of *Lincoln-ſhire*, and they there called it *Brant Barley*. The ſecond is Sown in many places of *Italy* and *France*, as in *Provence* and *Narbone*, among their Corn, and grows well in a moiſt Ground, but proſpers moſt in a more Fruitful dry Soil: *Gerard* ſays, it grows commonly among their *Barley* in *Italy*, and other hot Countries; but only with us in Gardens. The third and fourth, by the High-ways, and Path-ſides, as alſo on Mud Walls, and at the Foot of other Walls, and Way-ſides in Fields, almoſt every where through the whole Kingdom.

VIII. *The Times.* the firſt is a *Summer* Corn, and Sown in *March* and *April*, and is ripe in the beginning or middle of *Auguſt*. The ſecond alſo is a *Summer* Grain, aud is ripe towards the latter end of *July*, or the beginning of *Auguſt*. The two laſt are found coming to ripeneſs all the *Summer* Months.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them temperate in reſpect to heat or coldneſs; and dry in the firſt Degree. The firſt and ſecond Attenuate, digeſt and cleanſe: and the two laſt are aperitive, abſterſive, and Vulnerary; and are all appropriated to Diſeaſes of the Joynts.

X. *The Specification.* They have a peculiar property to cleanſe and dry up Ulcers, and reſolve Tumors in the Joynts. The *Ægilops* is ſaid to be a Specifick againſt the *Ægilops* or *Fiſtula* in the Corner of the Eye.

XI. *The Preparations.* The firſt Kind has much the Nature and Virtues of *Common Barley*, and therefore may have moſt of thoſe *Preparations*, ſo that we ſhall ſay no more of them here. From the *Ægilops* or *Feſtuca*, you may have, 1. *An Infuſion of the Seed in Drink or Wine.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Syrup of the whole Plant.* 4. *A Pouder of the Seed or Grain.* 5. *A Juice.* 6. *Aſhes of the Stalks.* And from the *Way Barley* or *Rye-Graſs* you have, 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Infuſion in Ale, Beer, or Wine.* The Seed Infuſed, or Drunk in Pouder in any of theſe Liquors, affects the Head and Brain much, and cauſes Drunkenneſs.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* If it is made with the Addition of dryed *Damask Roſes*, and drunk from ij. to iv. ounces; as alſo the Mouth and Throat, Gargled therewith; it is good againſt a ſtinking Breath, I ſuppoſe cauſed by ſome filthy Ulcer or Ulcers in thoſe parts, for that it has a property to heal Ulcers.

XIV. *The Syrup.* If the whole Herb, Roots, and Seed be bruiſed, boiled in Water, ſtrained, and made into *Syrup* with Honey, to viij. ounces, of which if j. of *Aloes Succotrina* in fine Pouder be added, you have an excellent Medicine againſt foul Ulcers of the Noſtrils, by wetting Tents therein, and putting them up the ſame, holding them a pretty while therein, and often repeating it.

XV. *The Pouder.* Mixed with Watter in which a little *Roch Alum*, or *Saccharum Saturni* has been diſſolved, and laid upon the *Ægilops* or *Fiſtula* in the Corner of the Eye; it cures it; it alſo cleanſes, drys up and heals Ulcers in other parts of the body, being ſo uſed, or ſtrewed on dry.

XVI. *The Juice.* It is mixed with *Barley* Meal and ſo dried: and then upon occaſion moiſtned with *Roſe Water*, and apply'd Plaiſter wiſe, it heals (as *Gerard* ſays) the *Ægilops*, or *Fiſtula* in the Eyes: it alſo ſoftens and aſſwages hard Tumors, and ſwellings in the Joints. *Lobel* ſays, this has been often tried to be effectual againſt the *Ægilops*, for that it has a drying quality without ſharpneſs.

XVII. *The Aſhes of the Stalks or Straw.* Made into a *Lixivium* with Water, it is good againſt the Gout from a flegmatick cauſe, by often bathing there with, and to diſſolve hard Tumors or Swellings in the Fleſh, and diſcuſs Tumors of the Joints.

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm of Way Barley or Rye Graſs.* Being made of the Green Ears and Graſs by beating it in a Morter, and then apply'd to places bald, or where the Hair is wanting; *Gerard* ſays, it cauſes it to come forth and grow again.

CHAP. XLV.

Of BARREN-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in the *Greek*, Ἐπιμήδιον: In *Latin*, *Epimedium*; *Epipetron*, *Epimenidium*: In *Engliſh*, *Barren-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* It ſeems to be a ſingular Plant of the Kind, without any Species, tho *Parkinſon* talks of an *Alterum fruticoſum*, &c.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root ſmall and reddiſh, ſpreading much under ground, in ſhaddowy rather than Sunny places; from whence ſprings up ſeveral hard round Stalks, twenty or twenty four Inches high, each Stalk divided for the moſt part into three Branches, and each of them bearing three Leaves apiece, which are ſeveral, ſomwhat broad and round, yet pointed at the ends, hard or dry in feeling, and a little ſharply dented about the edges, of a light green Colour on the upper ſide, and whiter underneath: from the middle of ſome of the Stalks of Leaves, ſhoots forth with them, from the firſt riſing up of them, a ſmall long* Foot Stalk *of Flowers, not much higher than the Stalks of Leaves, divided into Branches, containing on each of them, three Flowers apiece,*

apiece, ſeparated into four parts, as if the Flower conſiſted but of four Leaves, when as each part has two leaves, one lying cloſe upon another, the inner being yellow, and ſmaller than the lower which are red, ſo that the red edge appears round about the yellow, making it ſeem a yellow Flower of four Leaves with red edges, having alſo a few yellow Threads in the middle, ſet with green, the under ſide of the Flowers being of a yellowiſh red Colour, ſtriped with white lines. Gerard *ſays, the Flower is but ſmall conſiſting of four Leaves, whoſe outſides are purple, the edges of the innerſide red, the bottom yellow, the middle part of a bright red Colour, and the whole Flower ſomewhat hollow. The Flower being paſt, ſmall long Pods or Cods appear much like to* Saracens Conſound, *but ſhorter, in which is contained flattiſh red ſeed. It is a pretty ſhrubby Plant, and its ſmell is rather ſtrong than pleaſant.*

Barren Wort.

IV. *The Places.* It grows on the Mountains of *Liguria*, and in moſt Meadows in *Italy*, about *Bononia* and *Vicentia*; alſo in *Romania*, and on the *Euganian Hills.* It grows with us in Gardens only, in moiſt and ſhadowy places, where it brings forth its Seed to perfection, tho' *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* ſay, that it is without either Flower or Seed.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers at its firſt coming forth, or firſt Year of its growth from *June* till the middle of *Auguſt*: but after it has taken faſt hold, and well Rooted it ſelf in the Earth, a Year before, it then Flowers in *April* and *May.*

VI. *The Qualities.* *Galen* affirms it to be moderately cold and moiſt: I judge it to be cold and moiſt in the firſt Degree: it is Repercuſſive and Diſcutient, and appropriated to the Joints.

VII. *The Specification.* *Parkinſon* ſays, it is without any ſpecial property, more than to keep Womens Breaſts from growing over great.

VIII. *The Preparations.* By reaſon much of the Virtues of this Plant is not known, there are not many *Preparations* from the ſame: the chief being, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *A Pouder of the Roots and Leaves.* 3. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice.* Whether it is taken out of the Roots or Leaves, it is good to cool Inflamations, and is profitable to bath with in an *Eryſipilas.*

X. *The Pouder.* It may be made of the Roots or Leaves, for of either the Virtue is the ſame, tho if made of the Root it is thought to be ſtronger; *Parkinſon* ſays it is reported, that being taken inwardly for ſome time, it makes Women Barren: from whence poſſibly the Name might come.

XI. *The Cataplaſm.* The Leaves made into a Pultiſe, by beating them up with Oil, and applyed to Womens Breaſts, keeps them from growing great; and is good to Diſcuſs a ſlight Contuſion.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of Common BASIL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, *Bedarog*, *Berendaros*: in *Greek*, Ὠκιμον ἡ Βασιλικὸν: in *Latin*, *Ocimum*, *Baſilicum*, *Regium*: in *Engliſh*, *Baſil.*

II. *The Kinds.* The general Kinds are, 1. *Garden.* 2. *Wild.* The *Garden Baſil* is, 1. The Common Great, *Ocimum Vulgatius.* 2. The ſmall or *Ruſh Baſil*, *Ocimum Vulgare minus.* 3. *Aniſated Baſil*, *Ocimum Aniſatum*, of which in this Chapter. 4. *Baſil Gentle*, or *Clove Baſil*, *Ocimum Caryophyllatum.* 5. *Citron Baſil*, *Ocimum Citratum*, of which in the next Chapter. 6. *Ocimum Americanum maculatum*, Spotted *American Baſil.* 7. *Ocimum Americanum Criſpum non maculatum*, Criſped *American Baſil* not ſpotted, of which two in Chap. 48. The *Wild Baſil* is either *Stone* or *Field*, of which in their proper Places in Chap. 49. and 50.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* Common Great Baſil, *has a Threaddy and Fibrous Root which periſhes*

at the first approach of Winter, *and therefore is to be sown a new every Year if you will have it; from whence rises up usually but one upright Stalk nearly a foot high, variously branching forth it self on all sides, whereon, at every Joint, are set two Leaves, broad, thick, and fat, a little pointed, of a pleasant sweet smell, of a fresh green Colour, and a little snipt about the edges; of which some one here and there, are of a black reddish hue: towards the upper part of the Stalk and Branches come forth a number of small whitish Flowers, which many times tend to a dark purple, with two small Leaves at the Joint, in some places green, in others brown; after the Flowers come small black Seed.*

IV. *The* Small Bush Basil, *has a Fibrous perishing Root much like the former, from whence rises up small tender Stalks, which grow not so high as the former, but is thicker spread with Branches, and smaller Leaves thereon, and set closer together; these Leaves are little, less than those of* Pennyroyal, *and the whole Plant is low, and fine or small, growing into a kind of diminutive* Bush, *whence the Name of* Bush Basil; *and is of a more pleasing sweet sent than the former by much: the Flowers are small and white, and the Seed black like the other, when it yields Seed with us, which is more seldom, it not often yielding ripe Seed here, because it neither Springs, Flowers, nor Seeds so early as the others.* Parkinson *adds another middle Kind something larger than this both in the height of the* Bush, *and magnitude of the Leaves, but not otherwise differing; which to me seems to be one and the same Herb, but differing according to the goodness of the Soil,*

V. The Anisated Basil, *Is truely of the self same Kind with our ordinary* Garden Basil *but of a middle size between the* Common Great *and* Bush Basil, *and differs nothing in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, nor Seed, but a little in the magnitude, and something in the smell, which is like the smell of* Aniseeds.

Common-Basil *Anisated.*

VI. *The Places.* Whence these Herbs first came, is unknown to us, but in *Italy*, *France*, *Spain* and *England*, they are only nourished up in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in the heat of *Summer* as in *June* and *July*, by little and little, whereby they are long a Flowering, beginning at the top first, and so Flowering as 'twere downwards.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and moist in the second Degree: They incide, attenuate, open, discuss, resolve, concoct, digest, and are carminative and anodyn; being Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Cardiack, Nephritick, and Uterine: also Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* *Schroder* says, it is a peculiar thing to cleanse the Lungs, and provoke the Courses in Women.

X. *The Prepartions.* The Shops make use of, 1. *The Leaves.* 2. *The Seed.* 3. *And Distil therefrom a Water.* But you may farther prepare, 4. *A Juice.* 5. *An Essence.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.* 9. *A Decoction in Wine.* 10. *A Syrup.* 11. *An Oil.* 13. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Leaves.* Their smell comforts the Brain (whatever some Authors say to the contrary) and were eaten in *Galen*'s time (I suppose as a Sallet,) being corected with Oil and Vinegar. Some Authors will have it that they dry up Milk in Womens Breasts, which in my opinion is against their proper Nature, being hot and moist, and therefore more apt to breed Milk.

XII. *The Seed.* Being made into a fine Pouder, it may be given from half a dram to j. dram, in Wine, against the Palpitation or Trembling of the Heart, to cheer and comfort the same, and expel Melancholly, or sadness of Mind: It is good also against Poyson and the Stinging of Scorpions.

XIII. *The Distilled Water from the whole Plant.* It is good to clear the Eye-sight, and to be used as a Vehicle for the other Preparations.

XIV. *The Juice.* If it is put into the Eyes, it takes away their Dimness, and drys up Humors which fall into them; snuft up the Nostrills it causeth Sneezing, and so Purges the Brain: given to j. ounce in a Glass of Generous Canary morning and evening, it provokes Venery, or Lust, and is good for such as are troubled with Heart Qualms, or Swooning Fits, or stoppage of their Terms.

XV. *The Essence.* It much exceeds the *Juice* for Inward uses, being cotrected, and made more Pure or fine, as being freed from its gross and fæculent parts. It has the Virtues of the *Juice*, besides which it is an excellent Stomatick, Cardiack, and Pectoral, freeing the Lungs from the Tartarous Matter which obstructs them, and causing thereby a free respiration, and therefore is profitable against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, and other like Distempers of the Lungs. Dose from j. ounce to ij. ounces in Wine, or *Syrup*, or some other Pectoral Vehicle, morning and evening.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Stomatick and Cardiack, resists Poison, and is good against the stinging of Scorpions, or bitings of other Venomous beasts: prevails against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickness at Heart, and is good for such as are troubled with Lethargies, Carus and Apoplexies, and other Cold Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves. Dose ij drams or more, in the *Distilled Water.*

XVII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is powerful against Diseases of the Reins, opening their obstructions, and removing the Tartarous and Viscous Matter which affects them. It provokes Urine, expels Sand, Gravel, Slime and Stones out of the Reins and Urinary Passages. It provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates

cilitates the Delivery of ſuch as are in Labor, bringing away both Birth and After-birth. Doſe from j. to iij. drams in a Glaſs of White Wine. It is good againſt the Stinging of Scorpions, and Hornets, biting of mad Dogs and other Venomous Creatures, as alſo againſt the Jaundice and Dropſie, carrying off the Morbifick Cauſe by Urine.

XVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is ſingular againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel, obſtructions of Urine, as alſo the Yellow Jaundice, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, and the like, being taken in the *Syrup* of the ſame Herb, from iv. to xij. or xvj. drops: it prevails alſo againſt Palſies, Convulſions, Lethargies, Apoplexies, *&c.* and outwardly anointed it is good againſt the bitings of mad Dogs, and Pricks, Punctures, or Wounds of the Nerves.

XIX. *The Decoction in Wine.* Given from iv. to viij. ounces, it is good againſt Poyſon, the ſtinging and biting of Venomous Creatures, Faintings, Swoonings, fits of the Mother; provokes the Terms, expels both Birth, and After-birth, as alſo Sand and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder, and is good againſt all cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Womb, and Bowels.

XX. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It is an admirable Pectoral, good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, ſhortneſs of Breath, Hoarſneſs, *&c.* cauſing expectoration, and making the Breſt and Lungs eaſy. Doſe ij. ounces either alone, or mixt with *Alicant*, *Tent*, or *Malaga*.

XXI. *The Oil.* It is made by *Boiling the Juice or Bruiſed Herb with Oil of Mirtles or Roſes and Vinegar.* Being anointed with, it prevails againſt Pains of the Head and Nerves, Lethargies, Palſies and other cold Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts; and eaſes pains of the ears being dropt into them.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is Diſcuſſive and Reſolutive, good againſt the beginnings of Phlegmons, or Inflamations in any part of the Body: it is alſo good to take away black and blew ſpots of the Skin, diſcuſs Contuſions, and eaſe pain proceeding from any cold Cauſe.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of Citron *and* Clove BASIL.

I. THE *Names.* The firſt of theſe is called in *Greek*, Ὤκιμον ἕτερον: in *Latin*, *Ocimum*, vel *Baſilicum alterum*, *Ocimum Citratum*: in *Engliſh*, *Citron Baſil.*

II. The ſecond of theſe is called, Ὤκιμον ἢ Βασιλικὸν μικρότατον: in *Latin*, *Ocimum vel Baſilicum Caryophyllatum*: and in *Engliſh*, *Clove Baſil*, or *Baſil Gentle.*

III. *The Kinds.* The firſt or *Citron Baſil*, is the *Greateſt Baſil*, and is ſingular. The *Clove Baſil* is, 1. *Ocimum Caryophyllatum majus*, the Greater Clove Baſil. 2. *Ocimum vel Baſilicum caryophyllatum minus*, the Leſſer Clove Baſil.

IV. The Deſcriptions. Citron Baſil: *It has a pretty thick Root, with many Strings, which periſhes after Seeding time, or upon the approach of Winter; from whence grows up one upright Stalk, ſpreading it ſelf into many Branches, not much unlike to the Common Garden Kind, with Leaves ſet by couples at the Joints, but much larger, and of a reddiſh Colour in the hotter Countries, but not ſo in our colder, a little dented about the edges, of a very pleaſing Smell, much reſembling that of a Citron Peel, and therefore called* Citratum; *the Flowers are White, like thoſe of the ordinary Common Baſil, and the Seed Black alſo, like thoſe of the former.*

V. The Greater Clove Baſil: *Its Root is like the former, and periſhes in like manner, being one of the Great Kind of* Baſils, *and not differing from the former, either in ſtalks, branches, growing, or largeneſs of the Leaves, or colour of the Flowers, except that ſometimes they are a little purpliſh; but in the Smell of the whole Plant, it has a ſtronger and a quicker Scent, much like the ſmell of Cloves, for which reaſon it is called* Caryophyllatum:

VI. The Leſſer Clove Baſil: *It has a pretty long, woody Root, with many Fibres thereat, from whence riſes one Upright Stalk, which admirably ſpreads it ſelf forth in Arms and Branches, looking very much like to a buſh, and not very much unlike Mother of Time, both in the form of its growing, and the ſhape and magnitude of its Leaves, which grow more diſperſedly upon the Branches; the Flowers grow at the Tops of the Branches, after the manner of thoſe of* Baſil, *of a White Colour, but bending ſomewhat more backwards. The ſmell is the ſtrongeſt and moſt fragrant of all the* Baſils, *and ſmells perfectly like Cloves, from whence it is alſo called* Caryophyllatum, *and this is the true* Baſil Gentle. *An Exact Figure hereof you have in* Dalechampius Hiſt. Plantarum, lib. 5. cap. 51. fig. 5. pag. 681.

VII. *The Places.* They grow in the Eaſtern Regions, and hot Countries, where they are more odoriferous, than in our Northern Climes: but now they grow in all the Northern Nations in *Gardens*, where they flouriſh well, and yield their Seed in perfection, but their fragrant Scent is not altogether ſo ſtrong.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower gradually during the hotteſt Summer Months, as all *June*, *July*, and ſome part of *Auguſt*, Flowering at the Top firſt; and then is gradually Ripe not long after.

IX. *The Qualities.* Theſe are hot in the ſecond Degree, and moiſt in the firſt Degree: Inciding, Attenuating, Opening, Digeſtive, Reſolutive; Carminative and Anodyn. And appropriated to the Head, Nerves, Stomach, Breſt, Lungs, Heart, Reins and Womb: they are alſo Emmenagogick, and reſiſt Poiſon.

X. *The Specification.* They comfort the Nerves, prevail againſt Palſies, cleanſe the Lungs of Tartarous Matter, and provoke the Terms.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Pouder from the Seed.* 2. *A Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant.* 3. *A Juice.* 4. *An Eſſence.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Decoction in Wine.* 9. *A Syrup.* 10. *An Oil.* 11. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XII. All theſe Plants have the ſame Virtues with thoſe in the former Chapter, and therefore the Preparations have the ſame, for which, and their particular Uſes we ſhall refer you thither.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of American BASIL.

I. *THE Names.* This was wholly unknown to the *Greeks*, and therefore can have no Original *Greek* Name, but conſidering it is an *Indian* Plant, may well enough be called, Ὠκιμον ἡ Βασιλικὸν ἰνδικὸν: in *Latin*, *Ocimum Americanum vel Indicum*: and by *Camerarius*, *Baſilicum Hiſpanicum*: in *Engliſh*, *American Baſil.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. *Ocimum Americanum maculatum lævе*, ſmooth, ſpotted American Baſil. 2. *Ocimum Americanum criſpum non maculatum*, criſped American Baſil, not ſpotted.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* ſmooth ſpotted American Baſil, *has a Root like thoſe in the former Chapters, which periſhes after Seeding time; from whence riſes up a four ſquare reddiſh green Stalk, a Foot high, or better, from the Joints whereof ſpread out many Branches, with broad fat Leaves ſet thereon, two always at a Joint, one againſt another, as the* Baſils *have, but ſomewhat deeply cut in on the edges, and ſometimes a little crumpled, ſtanding upon long reddiſh Foot-ſtalks, of a dark purple colour, ſpotted with deeper purple ſpots, in ſome greater, in others leſs; the Flowers ſtand at the Top of the Stalks, Spike-faſhion, of a White Colour, with Reddiſh Stripes and Veins running through them; ſet or placed in dark*

dark purple coloured Huſks: The Seed is greater and rounder than any of the former Kinds, and ſomewhat long withal: the whole Plant ſmells ſtrong like to the common or ordinary Baſil and Camphire put together.

IV. *The* Criſped or Curled American Baſil, not ſpotted: *It has a Root like the foregoing, being a degenerate of the other kind, riſen (as* Parkinſon *ſuppoſes) from the Seed of the former Plant, gathered in theſe colder Countries; and is indeed of the Kind of the* American ſpotted Baſil, *having like Stalks, and ſuch like large Leaves, cut ſomewhat deeply in on the edges, and curled or crumpled, as they alſo ſometimes are, together with ſwelling bunches like Bladders in them, but wholly of a green colour, and without any ſpots, or ſpot upon them: the Flowers hereof are all white, and without any ſpots as the other has: the ſmell hereof is very ſtrong, and perfectly reſembling the former.*

V. *The Places.* They Originally grew in *America*, from whence they were brought into *Spain*, and from thence to us, being nouriſhed up in our *Gardens*; the latter of which ſeems now to be a Native of our own Countrey.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower gradually in *June* and *July*, as the others do; and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot in the ſecond Degree, and moiſt in the firſt; highly Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack and Hyſterick; they Attenuate, Open, Reſolve, Diſcuſs; are Carminative, Anodine, Alexipharmick, and Emmenagogick.

VIII. *The Specification.* I have found them peculiar againſt Palſies, and Pains and Aches proceeding from a cold Cauſe.

IX. *The Preparations.* You have, 1. *A Pouder from the Seed.* 2. *A Diſtilled Water.* 3. *A Juice.* 4. *An Eſſence.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Decoction.* 9. *A Syrup.* 10. *An Oil.* 11. *A Cataplaſm:* the Virtues and Uſes of which, are the ſame with the ſame Preparations in *Chap.* 46. *Sect.* 12. to *Sect.* 22. aforegoing. 12. *A Diſtilled Oil.* 13. *The Powers.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Diſtilled Oil.* It cures Head-aches, Megrims, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Palſies, Convulſions, Tremblings, and weakneſs of the Nerves, Obſtructions of the Womb, Reins and Bladder, Punctures and Wounds of the Nerves, and all ſorts of Pains, Aches, Sciatica, and Lameneſs from a cold Cauſe, being taken inwardly from iv. drops to xij. in ſome proper Vehicle; and outwardly anointing the part affected therewith. It expels Wind, and cures the Colick.

XI. *The Poteſtates* or *Powers.* They have all the former Virtues, but penetrate more, as being more Subtil or Volatile: They provoke the Terms in Women, eaſe Pains and Stitches in the Side, are good againſt Fits of the Mother, and Vapors, chear the Heart, revive the Spirits, reſiſt Poiſon, and remove Melancholly, ſtrengthening the Stomach, and all the *Viſcera*. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams, in a Glaſs of Wine, or ſome other proper Vehicle.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of Stone BASIL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἄκινος & Ἄκορον: in *Latin*, *Acinus* and *Acinos* by *Lobel* and *Dalechampius*: *Clinopodium Vulgare*, by *Matthiolus*: *Clinopodium majus*, by *Camerarius*: *Botanica Pauli*, by *Guilandinus*: *Pulegium montanum*, by *Lonicerus*; *Polycnemon*, by *Geſner*; and *Clinopodium Origano ſimile*, by *Bauhin*: in *Engliſh*, *Stone Baſil*, and *Great Wild Baſil.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is properly the firſt and chiefeſt of the *Wild Baſils*; and is twofold. 1. *Acinus major*, the greater Stone Baſil. 2. *Acinus minor*, the leſſer Stone Baſil.

Stone Baſil Greater.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* Greater Stone Baſil *has a buſhy Root, of many Strings ſet together at, and depending from one Head, which ſhoot forth ſockets round about: from this Root ſprings forth ſeveral hard, four ſquare, hairy or hoary Stalks, a foot, or foot and half high, or more, ſet with two hairy green Leaves at each Joint, being covered alſo as the Stalks are with a hairy Down, ſomewhat larger than any of the other* Wild Baſils, *coming near unto the bigneſs and faſhion of the Leaves of* Origanum: *the Flowers grow in Rundles, or round the Stalk, in greater plenty than in the* Wild Baſils *of the following Chapter, and of a purpliſh colour, but ſometimes white, the Husks of which are ſomewhat larger and rougher.*

IV. *The* Leſſer Stone Baſil, *has like Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Husks, and differs not any thing from the former, ſave that the Stalks are lower, the Leaves leſſer, and the Husks of the Flowers ſmaller; in a word, it is of the ſame Kind, but the whole Plant is every way leſs.*

V. *The*

V. *The Places.* *Gerard* says they grow plentifully in *Autumn*, almost by every Hedge: *Parkinson* says, they are found sometimes in Corn Fields in *England*, but more often in open Woods and Copses which have been filled, and that almost through all our Countrey; more especially if they are stony places.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in the latter end of *May*, all *June* and *July*, and the Seed is gradually ripe in *July* and *August*.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the first Degree: Discussive, Astringent, and Vulnerary; and dedicated to the Womb.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for stopping Fluxes, and the Terms in Women; more especially for Fluxes of Blood.

IX. *The Preparations.* You have from them, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 4. *An Oily Tincture.* 5. *A Decoction.* 6. *A Balsam.* 7. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Juice.* Given from j. ounce to ij. ounces, it strengthens the Stomach and Bowels; and bathed upon an Inflamation it asswages it.

XI. *The Essence.* This is more Stomatick than the former, and given inwardly, stops all sorts of Fluxes, whether of Humors or Blood, as also the Terms in Women. Dose from j. to iij. ounces, in some proper Vehicle.

XII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* This has all the Virtues of the former, and is good to take inwardly, to heal Wounds and Ulcers, from j. dram to half an ounce, in a Decoction of the same Herb; 'tis an excellent Vulnerary.

XIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against Pains and Aches from a cold and moist Cause, gives ease in the Gout, and heals Wounds, Punctures, or other hurts of the Nerves, by anointing therewith Morning and Evening.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* By fomenting therewith, it Discusses hot Tumors and Inflamations; used as an Injection into foul, fœtid, and hollow Ulcers, it cleanses them: and daily drunk from iv. to viij. ounces, it stops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Belly.

XV. *The Balsam.* It is an excellent Vulnerary, cures Wounds by the first intention; and digests and cleanses, old, foul, rotten, and filthy Ulcers with great facility, after which it incarnates, or fills the Ulcer with Flesh, and presently heals it up.

XVI. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Herb chopt small, beaten in a Mortar, and boiled in Milk, and brought to the thickness of a Pultise, with Yolks of Eggs, and Crumbs of Bread. It is Discussive, Resolutive, and Anodine, and of singular good use to be applied to a recent Contusion, or a Gout from a cold Cause.

CHAP. L.

Of Wild BASIL.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κλινοπόδιον (*quasi* Lectipes, *Bedsfoot Flower*, because they resemble the Beds feet:) in *Latin*, *Ocimum Sylvestre*, *Basilicon Agreste*, *Clinopodium*: and in *English*, *Wild*, or *Field Basil*, *Beds-foot Flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three several Kinds hereof, 1. *Clinopodium Vulgare*, *Clinopodium minus*, (because less than the Stone Basil.) *Ocimum Sylvestre*, by *Lobel* and *Clusius*; *Acinos* and *Ocimastrum*, by *Fuchsius* and *Dodonæus*; *Clinopodium*, by *Anguillara* and *Turner*; *Clinopodium majus*, by *Camerarius*; *Pulegium Petræum*, by *Gesner*; *Clinopodium Alterum*, and *Pseudo-Clinopodium*, by *Matthiolus*; *Clinopodium Arvense Ocimi facie*, by *Bauhinus*; and *Basilicum Tertium*, by *Tragus*; in *English*, *Field Basil*; but the People call this as well as the next following, where they grow, *Horse Time*, and *Poley-mountain.* 2. *Acinos Anglica Clusij*, (which is thought to be, by *Clusius*, the true *Acinos* of *Dioscorides*;) *Clinopodium Ocimi facie alterum* of *Bauhinus*; our *English* Wild Basil the lesser. 3. *Acinos odoratissimum*, *Latifolia Columnæ*, Broad Leav'd sweet Scented Wild Basil.

Basil Wild. the Greater.

III. The Descriptions. *The first has a Woody Fibrous Root, full of hairy Threads, creeping along the Ground, and springing up Yearly of it self without Sowing; from whence rises up several square Stalks, about six or eight Inches high, with two small Leaves set at every Joint, being somewhat like Wild Marjoram, or the fine bush Basil, a little dented about the edges, but not much, and some Leaves not at all dented; and in some Plants and Places a little rough and hairy, and in others, less, or not at all: the Flowers grow at spaces with the Leaves, like as Horehound does, standing in green rough Cups, which are of a purplish Colour, and parted, as it were, into four equal short pieces at the end, like to the four square foot of a Bed-stead, and open with several Leaves like other hooded Flowers; the Cups of the Flowers have not every one of them a single Foot-stalk, but many stand together upon the same Pedicle or Stem; after which comes small round reddish Seed, growing three or four together in small swollen Husks. The whole Plant, has some small heat, but more dryness in the Taste thereof, and sweet or odoriferous in Smell between* Basil *and* Calamint.

IV. *The second Kind has also a Bushy, Fibrous Root, which perishes every Year, from whence rises up several slender four square Branches or Stalks, seven or eight Inches high, lying on the Ground, on which*

which grow divers small grayish green Leaves, two always set together at a Joint, resembling much the former, or those of the Stone Basil, *but smaller, shorter, and fuller of Juice, not dented about the edges at all, and almost like to Mother of Time, or the smaller* Garden Basil, *called* Basil Gentle, *having an excellent sweet Scent, but not Heady: from the middle of the Branches up to the Tops, grow the Flowers in Rundles or Spaces about the Stalks, being very like to the former just now described, but of a more blewish purple colour, with a White Eye, or Circle in every Flower, which being past, there comes three or four small Seeds, like the first in the Husks where the Flowers stood, which fall and rise again every Year of their own Sowing.*

Wild Basil the Lesser.

V. *The third Kind has a bushy Root with many Fibrous Strings like the former, from whence rises up four, five, or more, four square hard Woody Stalks, divided into many Branches, covered with a soft white hairyness, two foot long, or longer, not growing upright, but trailing in some measure upon the Ground: the Leaves grow upon short Foot-stalks, by couples, of a light green colour, somewhat like the Leaves of* Basil, *or rather* Bawm, *about three quarters of an Inch broad, and not fully an Inch long, a little sharp pointed, and lightly notched about the edges, covered also with a light soft hoariness, of a very sweet smell, not much inferiour to* Garden Marjoram, *of a hot biting Taste: out of their Bosoms grow other smaller Leaves, or else Branches: the Flowers also grow out of the Bosoms of the Leaves, towards the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, not in Whorls or Rounds, like* Acinos, *or* Stone Basil, *but having one little short Foot-stalk, on which is placed three, four, or more, small Flowars, gaping open, and divided into four unequal parts at the top, like the Flowers of* Basil, *and very near of the likeness and bigness of the Flowers of* Garden Marjoram, *but of a pale blewish colour, tending towards a purple, after which come the Seed Vessels, which contain small roundish blackish Seed.*

Field Basil or Wild Basil.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows commonly in the borders of Fields, and among Corn it self, as at *Sutton* in *Kent*, not far from *Dartmouth*; at *Thetford* in *Norfolk*, and in divers other Dry, Sandy, and Untilled Grounds. The second grows Wild in *Kent* in divers places, where *Clusius* says he found it, also in several other parts of *England*; *Gerard* says he found it a little on this side *Pomfret* in *Yorkshire*, and since by *Dartford* in *Kent*, and in the Isle of *Thanet*: he says it is brought to our *London* Markets, and is called by the Herb Women *Polymountain*. The third grows Wild in hot Countreys, but with us in *Gardens*, and is often found amongst *Sweet Marjoram*.

VII. *The Times.* The two first Flower in *June* and *July* gradually, and their Seed is ripe in *July* and *August*: The third Flowers in *July* and *August*, and its seed is ripe in *August* and *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are all of a nature, hot and dry in the end of the second, or beginning of the third Degree: they are also, Attenuating, Inciding, Opening, Carminative, Discussive, Resolutive, Vulnerary and Anodine; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Hysterick, and Arthritick; and powerful Alexipharmicks and Emmenagogicks.

IX. *The Specification.* The Field Basil has been experimented against Convulsions, Cramps, and Neurotick Distempers. *Acinos* or *English* Wild Basil is approved for Stopping Fluxes: and the Broad Leav'd sweet Scented Wild Basil is good to facilitate the delivery.

X. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of them; but you may prepare, 1. *An Inspissate Juice of the Acinos.* 2. *A Spirit from the first and third.* 3. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 4. *An Oily Tincture.* 5. *A Saline Tincture.* 6. *A Balsam or Oil of the first.*

The Virtues.

XI. *An Inspissate Juice of the Acinos.* Being given to a dram in Red Wine, it stops all sorts of Fluxes of the Belly, and Fluxes of the Terms; and

dissolved,

diſſolved, and mixed with Lard into an Ointment it diſcuſſes hot Tumors.

XII. *The Spirit from the firſt and third.* It is ſingular good againſt Convulſion-fits, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Womb: outwardly bathed upon places troubled with the Cramp, it cures them. Doſe from j. dram to ij. in Wine or Ale.

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* If made of the firſt or third, it warms, comforts, and ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite, and is good againſt the ſickneſs thereof. Doſe ij. drams, more or leſs in Wine, Ale, or Poſſet-Drink.

XIV. *The Oily Tincture.* Taken to half a dram in any fit Vehicle, it prevails againſt the Stone and Stoppage of Urine: outwardly anointed upon places pained from any Cold Cauſe, it eaſes the Pain, warms and comforts the Part, and reſtores it to its due ſtrength.

XV. *The Saline Tincture.* It opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and being made of the third Kind, it provokes the Terms, and expels the Dead Child, and After birth. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams in Wine.

XVI. *The Balſam* or *Oil of the firſt.* It is good againſt Convulſions, Cramps, Ruptures, Strangury, Stinging and Bitings of Venomous Beaſts, and other Diſeaſes of like kind, being anointed upon the Part afflicted, Morning and Evening.

CHAP. LI.

BALSAM-APPLE Male.

BALSAMINA MAS.
Balsamine male

I. THE *Names.* It was unknown to the *Greeks*: The *Latins* call it *Balſamina*, which name it took from its ſanative or healing properties Some call it *Viticella*, from its Vine-like appearance: *Cordus* calls it *Cucumis puniceus*: *Geſner*, *Balſamina pomifera*: *Lobel*, *Balſamina Cucumerina punicea*: Some, *Pomum Hieroſolymitanum*: and we in *Engliſh*, the *Male Balſam Apple.* It is thought by ſome to be that which *Pliny* ſpeaks of, *lib.* 20. *cap.* 3. which the *Greeks* call *Cucurbita Somphos*; but this is diſputable.

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Balſamina* there are three principal kinds. 1. *Balſamina Mas*, which is that we treat of in this Chapter, and is called by all the names aforegoing: as alſo *Balſamina* by *Matthiolus*: *Balſamina prima* by *Fuchſius* and *Anguila*: *Charantia* by *Dodonæus* and *Lonicerus*: *Balſamina Mas* by *Gerard* and *Parkinſon*: *Momordica* by *Caſtor*: *Momordica fructu luteo rubeſcente*, in *Horto Eyſt*; 2. *Balſamina fœmina*, of which in the next Chapter. 3. *Balſamina lutea, ſive noli me Tangere*, which is called *Herba Impatiens*; in *Engliſh*, *Codded Arſmart.*

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is ſmall and ſtringy, creeping a good way within the Earth: it ſprings up with divers ſlender reddiſh Stalks and Branches, ſhooting forth many claſping tendrels, much like to a Vine, by which it takes hold of any Pole, Twig, or other thing which ſtands near it; but without any ſuch Supporters, it lies upon the ground, not being able to ſupport it ſelf, for which reaſon it is reckoned among the number of the Climers, or a kind of Cucumer, in reſpect to the Flowers and Fruit. The Leaves grow from the Stalks, and ſtand upon Foot-ſtalks, being cut in on the edges, into ſeveral diviſions, like to a Vine leaf, or thoſe of white Briony, but much ſmaller, tenderer, and more divided. The flowers are yellowiſh, like to thoſe of the Cucumer, coming forth in the ſame manner at the Joints with the Leaves: after which comes the Fruit, which is ſomewhat long and round, pointed at both ends, and bunched on the out ſide in rows, the skin it ſelf being ſmooth and very red, almoſt black when the Fruit is ripe, which has a reddiſh Pulp within: The Seed is manifold, rough, hard, flat, and reddiſh; but when dry, of a grayiſh black colour, ſomething like unto Citrul, or Water Melon Seeds, both for the form and largeneſs.*

IV. *The Places.* It is nurſed up with us in *Gardens*, but the Seed came originally to us from *Italy*, and we yet generally make uſe of the *Italian* Seed.

V. *The Time.* It flowers late with us, and the whole Herb withers before the Fruit comes to ripeneſs; it being a tender Plant, and ſo not able to endure our early cold Nights, for which reaſon we have no ripe Seed here.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is almoſt cold in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond: It is Pectoral, Pulmonick, and Vulnerary, and purely an alterative.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar Specifick for the Curing of Wounds and Ulcers.

VIII. *The Preparations.* 1. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction of the Plant.* 3. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *An Oleaginous Tincture.* 6. *An Oil by Infuſion in Oil Olive.* 7. *The Balſam.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* Given to j. dram Morning and Evening in Red Port Wine, it is ſaid to be good againſt Ruptures or Burſtenneſs; and applied, it heals Wounds.

X. *The Decoction in Wine, or Wine and Water.* Being drunk to five or ſix ounces, it gives eaſe in the Colick, helps the Gripings of the Bowels, and ſtops inward fluxes of the Blood, whether from the Stomach or Bowels; repreſſes Vapors in Women, and what ſome call the Riſing of the Lights.

XI. *The*

XI. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* Diſſolved in a mixture of Red Wine and Water, it is a ſingular thing to heal internal wounds, and ſtop inward bleedings, and to repreſs the Fits of the Mother. Injected up the Womb two or three times a day, it ſtops the overflowing of the Terms, and the Whites in Women. If it be reduced to pouder, and drank to one dram in *Red Port Wine* it heals inward Wounds, and outwardly being ſtrewed upon any freſh green Wound, it heals it.

XII. *The Spiritous Tincture.* It heals inward Wounds, and gives eaſe in the Colick; and is found to be of excellent uſe in fainting and ſwooning Fits. Doſe from j. dram to ij. drams in any proper Vehicle.

XIII. *The Oleaginous Tincture.* Given to j. dram, it opens obſtructions of the Womb, and is good againſt Fits of the Mother. It alſo eaſes vehement pains in the Back and Reins, being given in a proper Vehicle twice a day.

XIV. *The Oil by Infuſion in Oil Olive.* It is a moſt ſingular Vulnerary, not only for all ſorts of external Wounds, but for inward Wounds alſo, being drunk (in ſome proper Vehicle) from ij. drams to four, twice or thrice a day. And as for all ſorts of outward Wounds which are green or freſh, it drys them, conſolidates their Lips, and heals them. It alſo drys up the moiſture of inveterate or old Ulcers, which hinders them from healing, and diſpoſes them to a ſpeedy cure. Being applied with Lint, it is good againſt the Piles or Hemorrhoids; and being applied hot, it is effectual againſt Punctures of the Nerves. Some Authors ſay, that anointed on the Bellies of Women which are Barren, it cauſes them to be fruitful. It alſo cures burnings with Fire, or ſcaldings with Water, and eaſes the ſtinging of Bees, Waſps, Hornets, *&c.* and being anointed on the Marks, Scars, or blemiſhes of Wounds; it takes them away, or much abates them.

XV. *The Balſam.* If it is made of the former Oil, by addition of *Venice* Turpentine, or *Balſam Capivi*, and Bees Wax; it becomes a moſt ſingular Vulnerary, and in many reſpects more excellent than the ſimple Oil, and indeed is much more profitable for the healing of rotten running Sores, and old putrid Ulcers; applied to Cramps or Convulſions for ſome time, it helps the ſame, and is a ſingular thing to cleanſe and heal Ulcers in Womens Breaſts, and ſuch as happen in the Secret Parts of Man or Woman.

CHAP. LII.

BALSAM-APPLE Female *and* Yellow.

I. THE *Names.* It is alſo unknown to the *Greeks*: but is called in *Latin* by *Matthiolus*, *Anguilla*, *Fuchſius*, *Geſner* and *Tragus*, *Balſamina altera*: by *Dodoneus*, *Balſaminum*: by *Lugdunenſis*, *Balſamina*: by *Cordus*, *Balſamella*: by *Geſner ad Cordum*, *Balſamina amigdoloides*: by *Camerarius*, *Tabermontanus*, and *Gerard*, *Balſamina Fœmina*: by *Lobel*, *Balſamina fœmina perſicifolia*; and by *Ceſalpina*, *Catanance*: and in *Engliſh Balm Apple female.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond kind of the *Balm Apple*; *viz.* the *Female*; differing very much from the former, both in the form and manner of growing. The *Yellow Balſamine* is the third kind, and by *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, *Gerard*, and others, is called *Perſicaria Siliquoſa*, in *Engliſh*, *Codded Arſmart*; by *J. Bauhin*, *Noli me tangere*: by *Tragus*, *Mercurialis ſylveſtis altera*: by *Dodoneus*, *Impatiens Herba*; and by *Columna*, *Balſamita altera.*

III. The Deſcription. *The* Female Balm Apple *does much differ from the former: It has a Root diſperſed into manifold Arms, from whence proceeds many ſmall ſtrings ſpreading under the Earth: The Stalks ariſe from the main ſtock of the Root, which are thick, fat, full of Juice, in ſubſtance like the ſtalks of Purſlane, of a reddiſh colour, and ſomewhat ſhining. The Leaves are long and narrow, much like thoſe of the Willow or Peach tree, a little toothed about the edges: among which come forth the Flowers, of an incarnate colour, tending to blewneſs, with a little tail or ſpur annexed thereto, like to Larks heels, of a faint, light crimſon colour. Theſe being gone, there comes up in their places the Fruit, or Apples, rough and hairy, round, and ſharp at the point, and leſſer than thoſe of the Male, at firſt green, but afterwards yellowiſh when ripe, the which open of themſelves when full ripe, and caſt abroad their Seed, much like unto a* Fetch, *ſays* Dodoneus; *or like to Lentils, as other Authors ſay. But that which* Gerard *had in his Garden caſt forth the Seed like Cole-flower, or Muſtard-ſeed, which made him to think that either the Clime had altered its ſhape, or that there was two kinds thereof.*

IV. *The* yellow Balſamint *(which* Gerard *places with the Arſmarts, and* Parkinſon *with the Mercuries) has a black and thready Root, which periſhes every year, from which ſpring forth Stalks about two foot high, tender, green, and ſomewhat purpliſh, hollow, ſmooth, juicy and tranſparent, with large and eminent Joints: From whence proceed Leaves like thoſe of* French *Mercury, a little larger and broader towards their Stalks, and thereabouts alſo cut in with deeper Teeth or Notches. From the boſoms of each of theſe Leaves, come forth long Stalks hanging downwards, which are divided into three or four branches, upon which hang yellow flowers, much gaping, with crooked Spurs or Heels, and ſpotted alſo with red or crimſon ſpots. The Flowers being gone, there ſucceeds Cods containing the Seed, which are about two Inches long, ſlender, knotted, and of a whi-*

 tiſh

tiſh green, creſted with greeniſh lines; which as ſoon as they begin to be ripe, are ſo impatient, that they will by no means be touched, but preſently the Seed will fly out of them into your face) from whence came the name herba impatiens) *and for which reaſon* Lobel, *and others have called it,* Noli me tangere)

V. *The Places.* The firſt of theſe is only Nurs'd up with us in *Gardens.* The latter grows in ſhady Woods in *France, Germany* and *Italy.* It has alſo been found in ſhady Woods ſide, and ſhady ſides of Mountains, and their Vallies in *Wales*; in *Shropſhire* at *Marington*; on the Banks of the River *Kemlet*, and at *Guerudee* in the Pariſh of *Cherſtock*, half a mile from the ſaid River, in the Highway among great Alder-trees: but it will grow and abide in our *Gardens* very well, and every year ſow it ſelf, being ſet in a ſhady place.

VI. *The Times.* The firſt of theſe (as alſo the former Male kind) muſt be ſown in the beginning of *April*, and in a hot bed of Horſe-dung, as you do *Musk-Melons, Cucumbers*, and ſuch like cold Fruits: then they muſt be replanted abroad from the ſaid beds, into a hot, moiſt, and fertile place, at ſuch time as they have gotten three Leaves a piece. They flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and their fruit comes to the greateſt perfection our Country will give it in *September* following. The *Noli me tangere* flowers in its natural place, about the middle or end of *Auguſt*, and preſently after Seeds: but that which grows with us in *Gardens* flowers in *June* or *July.*

VII. *The Qualities.* The firſt of theſe is cold in 1° and dry in 2°; Cephalick, Neurotick, Vulnerary, and Alterative. The *Noli me tangere*, is hot and dry in the third degree; Nephretick, Diuretick and Emetick.

VIII. *The Specification.* The latter Specifically provokes Urine, even unto a wonder, as *Geſner* teſtifies.

IX. *The Preparations.* They may be the ſame with thoſe of the Male kind, as, 1. *Pouder.* 2. *Decoction.* 3. *Inſpiſſate Juice.* 4. *Spiritous Tincture.* 5. *Oleaginous Tincture.* 6. *Oil by Infuſion.* 7. *A Balſam.* From the *Noli me tangere*, there is, 1. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 2. *An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 3. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Pouder.* It dries up green Wounds, conſolidates, and heals them.

XI. *The Decoction.* It cleanſes old Ulcers, and rotten Sores, and diſpoſes Fiſtula's (being injected into them) to a healing.

XII. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* Being reduced into a pouder, and ſtrewed upon a green wound, it preſently conglutinates it, and heals it.

XIII. *The Spiritous Tincture.* It is helpful to a Gangrene in beginning, and by its gentle ſtyptick quality, reſtores and conſerves the heat of the Part.

XIV. *The Oleaginous Tincture.* It has the ſame Virtues with the Spiritous Tincture, but much more powerful; bathed upon the Nerves, it comforts and ſtrengthens them, helps Cramps, and eaſes Aches and Pains, and is good againſt punctures of the Sinews.

XV. *The Oil by Infuſion*, heals Wounds, abates Inflamations, and cures fiery Puſtules of the skin.

XVI. *The Balſam.* It cleanſes and heals Ulcers, and gives eaſe in Punctures of the Nerves: being applied, it cures old rotten Ulcers, running Sores, and kibed Heels.

XVII. *The Pouder of Noli me tangere.* It is Emetick, and ſometimes Cathartick, working (as ſome Authors ſay) ſtrongly; for which reaſon *Dodoneus* ſays, it has a pernicious faculty, and is deleterious: yet it may be given from a ſcruple to half a dram in ſome convenient Vehicle, in ſtrong Bodies.

XVIII. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* It is Emetick like Cambogia, and ſometimes it works downwards like Scammony, but its operations are not altogether ſo certain. It may be given from ten grains to a ſcruple, made up into a Bolus, and ſo ſwallowed.

XIX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is of mighty power to provoke Urine; and if largely drunk, it is ſaid to induce a Diabetes; and ſome magnifie it, as to expel the Stone in the Reins: but without doubt it powerfully cleanſes the Reins and Urinary paſſages, expelling Sand, Gravel, Slime, and other things which obſtruct the Paſſages of the Urine.

CHAP. LIII.

BAWM Garden *and* Baſtard.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick, Bederengie, Bedarungi, Cederenzegum, Turungen, Marmacor:* in *Greek*, Μελισσόφυλλον, μελίφυλλον, μελίτταινα, *id eſt, Apiaſtrum, &* ἀμίλιτται, *Apes delectentur, Dioſcor. lib.* 3. *cap.* 18. *Pliny lib.* 21. *cap.* 20. *Melyſophyllon & Melittis:* in *Latin, Meliſſa. ab Apibus quæ etiam* μέλισσαι *dicuntur*: and in *Engliſh, Bawm.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are Six ſeveral kinds of *Bawm*, of which Authors treat: *viz. Meliſſa hortenſis*, the *Garden Bawm*, called by *Anguillara, Brunsfelſius, Ceſalpinus* and *Gerard, Meliſſa:* by *Tragus, Meliſſa domeſtica*; by *Geſner in hort. Caſtellus, Lugdunenſis* and *Tabernmontanus, Meliſſophyllum:* by *Fuchſius, Melyſſophyllum vulgare:* by *Matthiolus, Cordus, Lacuna, Lobel, Apiaſtrum:* by *Parkinſon, Meliſſa vulgaris odore Citri:* and by *Geſner, Citrago.* 2. *Meliſſa*

lissa notha, Bastard Bawm, called by *Fuchsius*, *Melyssophyllum*; by *Clusius*, *Lamium Pannonicum*: these we treat of in this Chapter. 3. *Melissa Turcica*, Turkey Bawm. 4. *Melissa Moluccana odorate*, of which we treat in the next Chapter. 5. *Melissa Peregrina*, called by *Matthiolus* and *Lugdunensis*, *Melissa Moldavica*. 6. *Melissa Moluccana fœtida*, of which we say nothing in this Work.

III. The Description. *The common Garden Bawm has a Root of a Woody substance, and full of strings, which endure long, and fasten themselves strongly in the ground, the Leaves and Stalks only dying every Year: from this Root springs up divers square green Stalks, with round hard dark green Leaves (and sometimes of a lighter green, according to the place it grows in) a little dented about the edges, set by couples at the Joynts, and almost of a Citron or Limon smell: the Flowers are small and gapeing, growing at Tops of the Stalks, of a pale Carnation colour, and almost white.*

IV. Fuchsius *his* Bastard Bawm *has a hard woody, stringy Root like the former, from whence springs square Stalks half a yard high, with Leaves like unto common Bawm, but larger and darker coloured, and not of so pleasant a scent; the Flowers are white, and sometimes of a pale purple colour, but much larger than those of the former, almost like to the yellow* Lamium, *or Dead Nettles, or to those of the Mountain Calamint.* Parkinson *says the flowers are of a pale purplish colour on the lower parts, and whitish above, not being so pleasantly scented as the common Garden* Bawm.

V. *The Places.* The first grows with us only in *Gardens*, and is profitably planted there, as *Pliny lib.* 21. *cap.* 12. says, for the delight of Bees, for which cause it is called *Apiastrum*, and by some *Apium folium*, *Bees leaf*. The other is a Native of *Hungaria*, but is nourished up by curious Herborists in their *Gardens*. I have sometimes found it growing in *England*, on the Sunny side of Ditch and Bank sides, where the ground has been pretty dry.

VI. *The Time.* They flower in *June*, *July* and *August*, and wither or dye away towards *Winter*, springing forth a fresh from the old Roots.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are both hot and dry in the second degree: they are Cephalick, Neurotick, Cardiack, and something Hysterick: famously Cordial (chiefly the Garden) and Vulnerary, Alexipharmick, and Alterative.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is approved against fainting and swooning Fits, Poisons, Sickness at Heart, and Hypochondriack Melancholy.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from it, 1. *A cold Distilled Water.* 2. *A Spirituous Water.* 3. *A Spirit.* 4. *A Spiritous Tincture.* 5. *An Oily Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Essence.* 8. *A Syrup.* 9. *A fixed Salt.* 10. *A Balsam or Oil.* 11. *A Cataplasm.* 12. *An expressed Juice.*

The Virtues.

X. *The cold Distilled Water.* It is a Cordial Water, and only used as a Vehicle to convey Cordial Medicaments in.

XI. *The Spiritous Water.* If it is a little dulcified with Syrup of Bawm, it is an excellent Cordial, and good against Fainting and Swooning Fits, Convulsions, and the like, and this chiefly in Children: It eases gripings in the Bowels, and comforts Universal Nature. Dose from half an ounce to two ounces, according to the Age of the Patient.

XII. *The Spirit.* This is much more excellent than the former water, and has a mighty power to repress Hypochondriack Melancholy: it revives the Spirits, and makes the Heart merry and chearful, easing the Passions thereof after a wonderful manner. Dose from j. dram to ij. drams in any proper Vehicle.

XIII. *The Spiritous Tincture.* It has the former Virtues, and more powerful to all the said intentions, but not so pleasant: It is indeed a declared thing against all Passions of the Heart, the Colick, and Griping Pains of the Bowels. Dose j. or ij. drams, sweetned with the Syrup of the same.

XIV. *The Oily Tincture.* Outwardly bathed upon any place pained from a cold and moist cause, it gives ease and relief: and taken inwardly from xij. to xxx. drops in some fit Vehicle, it gives ease in pains of the Spleen, Sides and Stomach, especially if they proceed from a cold cause: it also eases pains in the Back and Reins proceeding from weakness and obstructions: and being taken in a right time, it has been found to provoke the Courses in such as have them preternaturally stopt.

XV. *The Saline Tincture.* Being given from one dram to two, or more, in some proper Liquor, it is good against Poison, and the bitings of Mad-Dogs, eases the pains of the Stomach, and the gripings of the Bowels, proceeding from sharp humors; it opens the obstructions of the Lungs, and causes such to breath freely, who before could scarcely take their breath: It may be made pleasant with the Syrup, of which we shall speak anon.

XVI. *The Essence.* It causes speedy and easie delivery to Women in Travel; and in a more especial manner is recommended against Hypochondriack Melancholy, being assiduously taken for some time. It has all the Virtues of the Spirit and Tincture, but must be given in a larger Dose, by reason of the gross Particles which are mixt with it: mixed and made pleasant with Rose-water and Sugar, or its own Syrup, it may be profitably given to Women in Child-bed, to bring away the After-birth, or cause a perfect cleansing. *Galen lib. de Simpl.* says, that Bawm is like unto Horehound in Qualities, but much weaker. I will not gainsay *Galen* totally; but that it may be so in some Cases; as in Hysterick Diseases: but where a Cordial is intended, I am sure Bawm is much the superiour, and is much better for Women in their Lying in, when they are fainting, from their sore Travel or hard labour. Dose from half an ounce to two ounces. It is good against Poison, and the bitings of Venemous Beasts, and such as have been long troubled with the Bloody Flux.

XVII. *The Syrup.* It is Cordial, but is chiefly used as a Vehicle to other Cordial Medicines, and to make them palatable: however it is of it self a singular pectoral, and good against Coughs, Colds, Asthma's, Spitting of Blood, Obstructions of the Lungs, and other like Diseases of the Breast, and parts adjacent.

XVIII. *The fixed Salt.* It strengthens the Stomach and Spleen, resists Vomiting, and carries off much of the Morbifick Cause by Urine. To stop Vomiting you may give it thus: *Take of this Salt a scruple; Spirit of Sulphur* viij. *or* x. *drops: mix them till the effervescence is over: then dissolve it in a Glass of Canary, or some other Stomatick Vehicle*; and so give it the Patient to drink.

XIX. *The Balsam* or *Oil.* They are most singular Vulneraries, and many times cure Wounds at one Dressing: and it is my opinion (grounded upon the experience I have had of the Plant, in Chirurgery) that it is not inferiour for curing Wounds and Ulcers, to any of the Allheals: and from its vulnerary and healing Properties it was, that our Ancestors called it *Balm*, as being of the nature of *Balsam*. Outwardly applied it is good against the stinging or striking

king of *Scorpions*, and the Poyſonous Bite of the *Phalangium*

XX. *The Cataplaſm.* Being applyed it eaſes Pains coming from a cold Cauſe, and Diſcuſſes Flatulent Tumors: and being mixt with a little *Niter*, or the *Amalgamation of Mercury with Lead*, it prevails againſt Wens, Kernels and hard Swellings in the Neck and Throat or other parts, and is good alſo to give eaſe in the Gout, and ripen Biles and break them.

XXI. *The Expreſſed Juice.* It ſtrengthens the Vital Spirits; and being given to iij. iv. or vj. Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of *White Port Wine*, it cauſes ſpeedy Delivery to Women in Travel, and brings forth both *B*irth and After-birth. It is an Antiſcorbutick, and helps the *B*loody Flux, by reaſon of its *B*alſamick and healing Virtues. Put into the Eyes, it is a ſingular remedy for dimneſs of Sight, and being mixed with Honey it takes off Films which obfuſcate and hinder the Sight.

XXII. *The Baſtard Bawm.* You may make the ſame Preparations of this, as of the former, and they have in General the ſame Virtues, but as to the Vital Indications, they are not ſo powerful. However in all *Hyſterick Diſeaſes* they very much exceed, as being more effectual in opening Obſtructions of the Womb, and reſiſting Fits of the Mother.

CHAP. LIV.

BAWM, Turkey *and* Syrian.

I. THE *Names.* The firſt is called in *Latin*, *Meliſſa Turcica*, or *Meliſſophillum*, or *Meliphyllum Turcicum:* by *Geſner* in *Hort. Cedromella*, and *Citrago Turcica*, and in *Engliſh*, *Turkey Bawm.*

II. The other is called in *Latin*; *Meliſſa Syriaca*, and by ſome *Meliſſa Moluccana:* by *Matthiolus*, *Meliſſa Conſtantinopolitana:* and by *Tabernmontanus*, *Cardiaca Syriaca:* by *Lobel*, *Maſeluc Turcorum.*

III. *The Kinds.* The *Turkey Bawm*, is the Third Species, in our order: The *Syrian*, or *Moluccan* conſtitutes the Fourth Species, which are all that are neceſſary for us to conſider in this Work. This *Syrian Bawm*, Authors will have to be twofold, *viz. Lævis* and *Aſpera*, or *Aſperior:* or *Odorata*, and *Inodorata.*

IV. The Deſcription. *The* Turkey Bawm *has a Root ſmall and thready, which periſhes every Year at the firſt approach of Winter, and therefore muſt be Sown freſh again, every Spring. From this Rooot riſes up one ſquare browniſh green Stalk, two Feet high and ſometimes more, if it grows in good Ground, ſpreading it ſelf with two Branches from every Joint, where the Leaves are ſet; and this courſe is continued up almoſt to the Top. The Leaves are narrower and longer than thoſe of* Common Garden Bawm, *and more dented in about the edges, of a ſweet* Limmon *ſcent, rather exceeding that of* Common Bawm: *they are rough alſo, and of a like Green Colour. The Flowers are gaping or hooded, growing at the Tops of the Branches at certain Diſtances, ſtanding in ſharp, rough, pointed Husks; and they are of a blew or purpliſh blew Colour; but in ſome the Colour is perfectly white, whence ſeveral Authors would make ſeveral Kinds thereof, tho at the ſame time they differ in nothing but the Colour of the Flowers; but ſome ſay the Leaves are of a freſher green Colour, which I have not yet obſerved. After the Flowers are paſt, then comes the Seed, which is black and roundiſh, with a white Spot in each Seed, whilſt it is freſh, which afterwards in a manner Vaniſhes, not being ſo diſcernable when dry.*

V. *The* Syrian Bawm, *has a Woody thick Root, and full of ſtrings, which periſhes every Year. From whence riſes up, a round hollow Stalk, thick, and of a reddiſh Colour, about* Two Feet *high, branching forth variouſly on all ſides up to the* Top, *on which are ſet ſhorter and rounder* Leaves, *at the end of longer* Foot Stalks. *The other* Leaves *ſtand alſo upon* Foot Stalks, *and much reſemble thoſe of the* Common Bawm *(for which reaſon, ſome Authors have taken this to be one of the Kinds thereof) ſomewhat leſs dented about the edges, than the* Garden Kind. *At the Joints of the Stalk, from the middle upwards, come forth round about it, certain hard, whitiſh Skins, ſmall and round at the bottom, and wide open at the brims, a little prickly at the corners, and much like unto a Bell, being for the moſt part five Cornered. From the bottom of each of theſe, comes forth one* Flower, *ſomewhat ſmall, and like to thoſe of the* Common Bawm, *almoſt white in Colour, or with a ſmall bluſh of* Red *therein. After they are paſt, in the bottom of the ſame skinny Bell, the Seed grows (but it very rarely comes to be Ripe with us) which is whitiſh and Cornered.* The Plant *has nothing of the ſmell of* Bawm *in it; but it is ſtrong, and the Taſte is bitter.*

VI. *The other* Syrian Kind, *which is called* Aſperior, *differs not much from the former, as to its Form, yet it riſes a litter higher, and grows ſomewhat greater, but after the ſame Faſhion: the Stalk of this is Four Square, and lightly hollowed or furrowed. The Leaves are ſomewhat longer and ſharper on the edges. The Cups or Bells in which the Flowers grow, are more prickly than the former, and much ſharper at the corners of them, longer, more in number, and of a paler white Colour. The Tunnels of the Flowers are browniſh, and not ſo white as the other; and the Seed is three cornered, and ſharp upwards like a Wedge.*

VII. *The*

VII. *The Places.* The *Turkey Bawm* grows naturally in *Moldavia* and ſeveral parts of *Turky*, from whence it is brought to us, and Nouriſh'd up in *Gardens*. The *Syrian Bawm*, called alſo *Moluccan*, was thought by *Matthiolus* to grow in the *Molucca Iſlands* (whence that Name.) But *Parkinſon* ſays he was miſtaken: and that *Sequinus* an *Italian* ſent them from *Syria* to *Verona*, from whence they were brought to us, and nouriſh'd up in *Gardens* only.

VIII. *The Times.* The *Turkey Bawm* Flowers the latter end of *June*, or in *July*: but the *Syrian Kinds*, ſeldom Flower before the middle of *Auguſt*, for which reaſon, they ſeldom give any good Seed, which the *Turkey Bawm* fails not to do.

IX. *The Qualities.* The *Turkey Bawm* agrees herein wholly with our *Common Garden Bawm*. The *Syrian Bawm* is hot in one Degree and dry in two, Hyſterick, Vulnerary, and Alterative.

X. *The Specification.* The *Turkey Bawm* is peculiar againſt Vertigo's, Faintings, and Sickneſs at Heart. The *Syrian* reſiſts fits of the Mother, and Vapors from the Womb.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of them, but you may Prepare therefrom. 1. *A Powder from the Leaves and Flowers.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *An Expreſſed Juice,* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *An Oily Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *An Eſſence.* 8. *A Syrup.* 9. *A Fixed Salt.* 10. *A Balſam or Oil.* 11. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XII. All theſe ſeveral Preparations of the *Turkey Bawm*, have the ſame Virtues, Uſes and Doſes, with thoſe of our *Common Garden Bawm*; ſo that no more need be ſaid of them in this place, and therefore we refer you to their reſpective Titles in the Chapter aforegoing.

XIII. *The Pouder of the* Syrian Bawm, heats, rarifies, and cleanſes.

XIV. *The Decoction of it in Wine*, Kills Worms, and is good againſt the pains of the Mother, Vapors, and the like. Doſe iv. ounces.

XV. *The Expreſſed Juice of it*, Kills Worms, and gives relief in Hiſterick Fits, pains of the Spleen, and the like. Doſe j. ounce or more.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture of it*, Expels Poyſon or Venom, and is good againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of Malign fevers. Doſe half an ounce.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture of it*, Gives eaſe in the Colick, given to one Dram in Ale or Wine: and outwardly applyed helps Palſies, and eaſes Pains from a cold Cauſe, in any part of the Body.

XVIII. *The Saline Tincture of it*, Is a Specifick for killing Worms in the Body, whether of old or young. Doſe j. or ij. Drams in Wine or Ale.

XIX. *The Eſſence of it*, Kills Worms, and cures Fits of the Mother, Convulſions of the Bowels, *&c.* Doſe from ij. Drams to vj. in Ale or Wine.

XX. *The Syrup of it*, has the Virtues of the Eſſence, but is much weaker, and is moſtly uſed as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations in.

XXI. *The Fixed Salt of it*, removes Obſtructions of the Spleen and Womb. Doſe to xx grains of it, in a *Decoction* of the Herb, ſweetned with the *Syrup* thereof.

XXII. *The Balſam or Oil of it*, is Vulnerary, and eaſes Pains of the Spleen and Joints.

XXIII. *The Cataplaſm of it*, Diſcuſſes Tumors ariſing from Cold and Wind, and gives eaſe in the Spleen being applied to the Region thereof.

CHAP. LV.

BEANS Garden *and* Baſtard.

I. *THE Names.* The *Bean* is called in *Arabick*, *Bachale*, *Bachele*, *Bakilla*, and *Hachille* in *Greek*, Κύαμος: and in *Latin*, *Faba.* The Cod is called in *Greek* by *Ariſtotle* θήκη: by *Nicander*, λέπος, λέμμα, τίσκος: by *Heſichius* λόβος, λέβηες: and by *Apollonius* Κέλυφος: and in *Latin*, *Theca.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Kinds of *Beans*, but thoſe which we ſhall chiefly take notice of, are 1. *The Garden.* 2. *Kidney* or *French.* 3. *The Field* or *Horſe Bean.* Of the *Garden Kind* there are ſaid to be two ſorts, 1. *The True.* 2. *The Baſtard.*

III. The Deſcription. *The True, Large, Sweet* Garden Bean, *has a Root thick, with many Fibres or Strings annexed to it; from which riſes up One, Two, or Three Stalks (according to the goodneſs of the Ground) ſmooth and ſquare, and ſometimes Four or Five Feet high or more. Upon theſe Stalks are ſet the Leaves at certain diſtances upon a ſmall Foot-Stalk, from the very bottom almoſt to the top, by Two and Two, which are fleſhy, thick, of a light green, and long, a little pointed at the ends. Between theſe Leaves and Stalk come forth divers Flowers, all of them looking one way for the moſt part, which are cloſe, a little turn'd up at the brims, White, and ſpotted with a blackiſh Spot in the middle, and ſomewhat purpliſh at the foot or bottom; of the Form almoſt of* Broom, *or* Peaſe *Flowers, many of which, that grow upwards towards the top, do ſeldom bear Seed, and therefore are gathered by many to be Diſtilled; and the tops alſo being cut off, it makes the reſt of the Plant to thrive the better. The Flowers being gone, there grows forth long, great, ſmooth, green Cods, greater than in the other Kinds of* Beans, *which*

grow

grow black when they are ripe, and contain within them, Two, Three, *or* Four, *flat and ſomewhat roundiſh long* Beans, *either white or reddiſh, which latter when ripe grow many times black withall.*

IV. *The* Baſtard Bean, *Differs little or nothing in the Form and Shape of the Plant, or in the manner of its growing, from the former, ſave that it ſeldom grows full out ſo large as the True* Garden *one doth, nor are the* Beans *themſelves altogether ſo large: but that which is the principal note of diſtinction, between this and the True Kind, is their want of that ſweetneſs, pleaſantneſs, and excellent Taſte which the Right* Garden *ſort has: and therefore by reaſon of the ſmall difference which is between them in reſpect to their Form and growing, they are generally Sold in the Market the one for the other: tho at the ſame time the* Gardener *can diſtinguiſh between them.*

V. *The Places.* Theſe are both Sown in *Gardens* with us, but the latter are for the moſt part Sown abroad in large Fields, and Sold in Markets for the former.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in *April* and *May*, and that gradually, ſo that they are long in Flowering: and the Beans themſelves are Ripe in *July* and *Auguſt.*

VII. *The Qualities.* They are Temperate as to heat or cold, and moiſt in the firſt Degree; Nephritick, Lithontriptick, Spermatogenetick, Suppurative, and Alterative.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Gravel in Reins or Bladder, reſtore in Conſumpions, for they nouriſh much, and being much Eaten cure a *Diarrhæa.*

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep, 1. *A Water from the Flowers or the whole Plant.* 2. *A Meal or Flower from the* Beans. But you may make therefrom alſo, 3. *A Decoction of the* Beans *in Water or Wine.* 4. *An Eſſence of the Leaves and Cods.* 5. *A Cataplaſm of the* Beans. 6. *A Volatile Salt, Spirit and Oil from the* Beans. 7. *The Aſhes of the Cods and Stalks.* 8. *A ſtrong Broth.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Diſtilled Water from the* Flowers, or *whole Plant when in Flower.* They are chiefly uſed as Coſmeticks, to ſoften, whiten, cool, and beautify the Skin, it being often waſhed therewith, and ſuffered to dry on: but before it is applyed, the Face and Hands ought to be made purely clean with warm Water in which *Wheat Bran* or *Bean Meal* has been boiled: ſome Ladies have affirmed to me, that by a continued and long uſing this Waſh, or Water Diſtilled from the Flowers, they have had Lentils, Freckles, and other Deformities of the Skin perfectly removed. This I believe, that if it is acuated with ſome ſmall quantity of the Volatile Salt, and then uſed, it may do much in that Kind.

XI. *The Meal or Flower.* Being uſed with warm Water to waſh the Face and Skin with, it cleanſes it admirably, and is ſaid to take away Deformities thereof, as Scurff, Spots, Wrinkles, Tanning, Sunburning, and the like.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is very good againſt the Stone and Gravel whether in the Reins or Bladder, and provokes Urine; ſo alſo a Decoction of the Green Cods, or a Water Diſtilled from the ſame.

XIII. *The Eſſence from the Leaves and green Cods.* It is Diuretick and Lithontriptick, removing the Matter cauſing the Strangury, whether it be Gravel, Sand, Slime, or other Glutinous Matter. Mixed with Honey and taken, it prevails againſt Coughs, Colds, Rheums, Catarrhs, and other Diſtempers of the Lungs.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm of* Bean *Flower or Meal.* If *it is made with Vinegar and Oil,* and applied to Womens Breaſts, ſwelled with abundance of Milk, ſo that they can ſcarcely hold, it will not only repreſs the Milk, but alſo diſcuſs the Tumor or Swelling occaſioned by Curdling thereof. If *the Cataplaſm be made with Fænugreek and Honey,* and applied to Felons, Biles, Bruiſes, Apoſtems, as alſo Kernels about the Ears, and Kings-Evil Swellings, it helps them all. *If the Cataplaſm is made with Wine,* and applied to Watering Eyes, or Eyes having a Contuſion by blows, it gives eaſe and does them good. *If made with Whites of Eggs, Roſe Leaves and Frankincenſe,* and applied, it helps Eyes which Swell or grow out. *If it is made with White Wine, and with Vinegar and Oil,* and applied to the Cods, it takes away their Pain and Swelling. *If it is made with Wine only, and a little Oil,* and Eaten, it is good againſt Impotency, and ſtirs up Luſt in ſuch as cannot uſe the Act of Generation, by reaſon of the coldneſs, ſluggiſhneſs, and weakneſs of their Members. *If Fried in Oil with Garlick to the thickneſs of a Haſty Pudding,* and Eaten as daily Food, it helps inveterate Coughs, almoſt paſt cure, and the hoarſeneſs of the Voice: and being for ſome time Eaten, it breaks Apoſtems of the Breaſt and Lungs.

XV. *The Aſhes from the Cods and Stalks,* Being Infuſed in Ale or Wine, and the Liquor Drunk, they are very Diuretick, and open all Obſtuctions of the Reins and Bladder, and therefore are very good againſt Sand, Gravel, Stone, Dropſy, Jaundice and Gout. *The Aſhes made into a Cataplaſm with Hogs Lard,* and applied, are good againſt old Pains, Contuſions, Wounds of the Nerves, Defluxions upon the Joynts, the Sciatica, and Gout, whether in Hands, Arms, Knees or Feet.

XVI. *The Volatil Salt, Spirit and Oil of the Beans. Beans* and *Peaſe* yield a vaſt Quantity of *Volatil Salt,* and in much larger Proportion than any other Vegetable Production. It is thus made. ℞ Beans ℔ *x. whole and dry, put them into a large Earthen Retort, or into a large Glaſs one well Luted; ſo large as that about a third part may remain Empty: put it into a cloſe Furnace of Reverberation, luting to it a large Receiver or great Glaſs Ball: ſtop the Regiſters of the Cover of the Furnace, and make a ſmall Fire in the Cinder or Aſhes place, at firſt, only to warm the Retort, and heat the Matter within, which keep ſo for an Hour; then kindle a Fire in the Grate Place, gentle at firſt for an Hour more; after which increaſe it gradually from Hour to Hour, but not to an Exceſs: in the mean ſeaſon, the Aqueous parts will come over in large quantity, then give a little Air to the Regiſter of the Cover of the Furnace on the Receivers ſide, continually encreaſing the Fire, till you ſee the Receiver to be filled with white Clouds, which will by degrees condenſe into Liquor; the Oleaginous and Salt parts ſinking to the bottom of the Veſſel; keep now an equal Fire, for about two Hours, giving a little Air to the Regiſter, after which open it for altogether, giving a more violent heat, and at length a flaming Fire, which continue till the Vapors ceaſe, and the Receiver is clear: let then the Fire go out, and the Veſſels cool. In the Receiver you will have much Flegm mixt with Oil, and Spirit, and Volatile Salt, ſo penetrating that you will not be able to hold your Noſe and Eyes over the Mouths of the Veſſels. Put all theſe Subſtances immediately into a a Bolt Head with a long Neck, covered, with its Head well Luted, and fitted with a Beak and Receiver: place it in a Sand heat, in a cool Airy place, ſo may you ſee the Volatile Salt aſcend by little and little, and coagulate it ſelf in the Head (which you muſt often cool by double Cloths dipt in cold Water, to hinder the Diſſolution of the Salt): This Salt with what ſpeed*

may

may be take out of the Head, and keep it in a Glass Bottle close stopped, and in a cool place, for it turns into Liquor or Spirit with the least heat, and sooner than any other Volatile Salt: but you must have another Head ready to put on in the place of the former, whose junctures being well Luted, continue the rectification, so will you have in the Recipient, the rest of the Volatile Salt Dissolved in a little of the Flegm (which is the Spirit) and the Volatile Oil, which you may separate and keep a part; the useless Flegm, and stinking part of the Oil remaining at bottom of the Matrass.

XVII. This *Volatile Salt of Beans*, is a strong Sudorifick, and one of the most Subtil and Volatile Salts that is, being of the same use with all other Volatile Salts. It is good against Palsies, Cramps, Withered Limbs, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Gouts, Rheumatisms, Colicks, and other diseases of the Head, Brain, Womb, Nerves, and Joints. It kills Worms, and is admirably good in Fits of the Mother. The *Spirit* is also of the same Virtue. The *Oil*, is stronger, and therefore in outward applications, it may be mixt with Oil of Bitter Almonds, or Oil of Ben, and the Stomach and Navel anointed with it, for Fits of the Mother. In Diseases of the Brain, also of the Womb, you may put it up the Nostrils. Dose of the Salt, a gr. vj. ad xij. of the Spirit, from xv drops to xxx. or xl. and of the Oil a gut. ij. ad vj. all which are to be given in some proper Vehicle.

XVIII. *The strong Broth of the Beans.* It is Nutritive in the highest Sense so far as a Vegetable can be Nutritive; It also stirs up Lust, and is of good use where there is an Impotency in the Male Kind, who have not the power to use the Act of Generation, by reason of a weakness in the Instruments of Generation, or defect of Seed, as it has respect either to Quantity or Quality. And by reason the *Bean*, (especially the Field Kind) has the Signature of the *Glans* of the *Penis*, *Pythagoras* and his Followers judged then to provoke Lust, which afterwards by multitudes of Experiments and Observations, has been confirm'd to us, even from that time to this day. This Broth strengthens the Bowels and restores Nature, stopping all sorts of Lasks and Fluxes of the Belly, inveterate Coughs and other Distempers of the Lungs: It is Nephritick and Diuretick, much provoking Urine, and therefore is good against all Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder. If this Broth is made for Nutriment sake, it will be necessary to boil the *Beans* till they are Broken, and the Flowery part of them mixed and as it were dissolved in the Liquor; which afterwards may be made savory with a little Salt, Juice of an Orange, and a bit of sweet Butter. *Beans* are indeed Flatulent (by which property they are said to stir up Lust,) yet accounted good Food. *Nos Trago Subscribimus recentes innoxias esse in Cibo, & bonum succum gignere.* Ray, *Hist. Plant. lib.* 18. *cap.* 2.

CHAP. LVI.

BEANS Kidney *and* Scarlet.

I. THE *Names.* This Plant is called by *Hippocrates*, *Theophrastus*, and most of the Ancient Writers Δόλιχον: some from the Seed call it Λόβον, & Λόβιον: others name it Φασίολον a diminitive from Φάσηλος *Discorides* calleth it Σμίλαξ κηπαία, ὁ καρπός, Λόβια: in *Latin*, *Smilax Hortensis*, *Siliqua*, *Phaseolus*: in *Arabick*, *Lubia*: in *English*, *Kidney Bean*, and *Garden Kidney Bean.*

II. The other is called in *Greek* Κύαμος κόκκινος, & φασίολος κόκκινος: in *Latin*, *Faba Coccinus*, & *Phaseolus Coccinus*: and in *English*, the *Scarlet Bean.*

III. *The Kinds.* The Species of the *Kidney Bean* are very many: whose chief differences consist most in the Colour of the Beans, which every Child is able to distinguish at Sight, as the *White*, the *Black*, the *Red*, the *Purple*, the *various Coloured*, the *Great*, the *Small*, &c. as for other Differences, as they would be superfluous and needless, so they would be almost endless.

IV. The *Scarlet Bean* is said to be of two Kinds: 1. That which Grows and is Common with us in *England.* 2. The *Indian Downy or Hairy Bean*, which is called *Cow Itch*, which see in the *Exoticks*, *lib.* 3. *chap.* 73. following.

Kidney Beans

V. The Description. – *It has a long Root with many Fibres springing from it, which perishes every Year, from which rises up at first but one Stalk, which afterwards divides it self into many Arms or Branches, every one of them being so weak, that they cannot sustain themselves, but are upheld by Sticks or Poles, or other adjacent things, taking hold with its clasping tendrels thereupon, in like manner as does* Bryony, Hops, *and the* Vine, *otherwise they would lye Fruitless upon the Ground. From these Branches grow forth at several places long Foot Stalks, every one of which has three broad, round, pointed Leaves, of a green Colour, growing together by three's as in the* Common Trefoil: *Towards the Tops of the Branches come forth divers Flowers in form like to* Pease Blossoms, *which varie and differ in their Colours according to the Soil in which they Grow, sometimes White, Black, Red, Yellow, Purple, Pale and Various Coloured, for the most part of the same Colour the* Beans *will be of. After which come forth long and slender, flat, lightish green Cods, mostly crooked a little, and some strait, in which are contained the* Beans, *made almost in form of a Kidney, flat and much about the Magnitude of* Horse Beans.

VI. The Scarlet Bean *is a large Plant, but differs not much in its manner of growing from the former*

Kidney

Kidney Bean: *but the Flowers are large and many, and of an Elegant Scarlet Colour; for which reaſon it is commonly called by our Floriſts,* The Scarlet Bean.

VII. *The Places.* They Grow both of them, not only in *England*, but alſo in moſt parts of *Europe*, and with us they are nouriſh'd up in *Gardens.* The firſt or *Common Garden Kidney Bean* (which ſome call the *French Bean*) extend their Branches to a very great length, having Poles or other like things to ſupport and faſten themſelves upon. The *Scarlet Bean* was firſt Brought to us by *John Tradeſcant*, and made to Grow in our *Gardens*, where it now very naturally flouriſhes.

VIII. *The Times.* They are ſown in the *Spring*, chiefly about the middle of *April*, and not before, and the *Beans* themſelves are ripe, about the latter end of the Year.

IX. *The Qualities.* The former are Hot and Moiſt in the firſt Degree: (as for the latter they are more for the Show and Beauty of the Flowers, than for any Phyſical uſe:) They are alſo Suppurative, Aſtringent as to the Bowels, Nephritick, Spermatogenetick, and Alterative.

X. *The Specification.* There is nothing Obſervable in this, ſaving that they have been found to provoke Urine.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of them; but you may make therefrom, 1. *A Diſtilled Water from the green Cods, and whole Plant.* 2. *A Decoction of the green Cods, or whole Plant in Water or Wine.* 3. *An Eſſence of the Leaves and Cods.* 4. *A Volatile Spirit, Oil and Salt, from the dry'd* Beans. 5. *The Aſhes of the Straw and Cods.* 6. *The green Cods to be eaten as a Sallet.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Diſtilled Water*, May be uſed as a Vehicle to convey Nephritick, Diuretick, and Lythontriptick Medicaments in.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water* is very Diuretick; and as its Signature ſhews, powerfully opens Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder: It may be Drank a Pint at a time morning, noon, and night a little ſweetned with Hony, and be continued for ſome days.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the *Decoction*, but much more Powerful, and is a ſingular ſweetner of the Blood.

XV. *The Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt.* They are made from the dry'd *Beans*, exactly as we have Taught in the former Chapter, *Sect.* 16. and their ſeveral Virtues, Uſes, and Doſes are the ſame, ſo that we need ſay no more of them in this place.

XVI. *The Aſhes of the Straw and Cods*, being Infuſed a Night or two in a Bottle of Ale or Wine cloſe ſtopt up; and that Liquor Drank Morning, Noon and Night, half a Pint at a time, or more, it powerfully provokes Urine, opens obſtructions of the Reins and Ureters, and plentifully brings away Sand, Gravel, Slime, or other Tartarous Matter offending thoſe Parts. You may put xvj, ounces of the *Aſhes* to a Gallon of Ale or Wine.

XVII. *The Green Cods.* They have the Virtues of the other *Beans*, provoke Luſt and breed Seed: boiled and eaten with ſweet Butter and a little Salt, and Juice of Oranges, they looſen the Belly, provoke Urine, ſtrengthen and pleaſe the Stomach, and make good Blood; but they ought to be eaten whileſt they are green and tender (otherwiſe they will not be ſo Toothſom) and the Rib [or String which runs along the Cod, being taken away, then to be boiled cloſe Covered, till they are ſoftiſh, and ſo dreſt up with Salt, melted freſh Butter and Juice of *Sevil* Oranges, as aforeſaid; in which manner they are very wholſom, nouriſhing, reſtorative, and of a pleaſant and grateful Taſte, and not in the leaſt inferior to the other large *Garden Beans.*

CHAP. LVII.

BEANS Field *or* Horſe.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κύαμος ἄγριος: in *Latin*, *Faba Equina*, *Faba Minor*: and by *Dodonæus*, *Phaſelus Minor*, *Faba agria*, vel *Ruſtica*: and in *Engliſh*, *Field Bean*, and *Horſe Bean.* Κύαμοι *Græcis dicti creduntur quia ſunt ἐις τὸ κύειν δυσκοὶ καὶ ἄπεπτοι τῷ κύειν.* Ray.

II. *The Kinds.* We ſhall take notice but of three ſorts of theſe *Beans.* The *Firſt Kind*, is our *Common Field Bean*, which is uſually ſown with us for *Horſes* and *Hogs*; and is Named as afore declared. *The Second Kind*, is that which the *Greeks* call πύανος, and by ſome Κύαμος ἄγριος: in *Latin*, *Faba Sylveſtris*, *Faba Græca*; and in *Engliſh*, The *Wild Bean.* *The Third Kind*, is the *Old Greek Bean*, called Κύαμος Ἑλληνικος: in *Latin*, *Faba Veterum Græcorum*, *Faba Sylveſtris Græcorum antiquorum:* in *Engliſh*, The *Greek Bean of the Ancients.*

III. The Deſcription. *The* Field *or* Horſe Bean *has a ſhort Root, going down right, with many ſmall ſtrings ſpringing from it, which periſhes every Year; from whence ſprings forth one, two, or more Stalks, which grow upright like the* Garden Bean, *not leaning down; the Leaves are like unto the* Garden Bean, *without any dents on the edges, but they are ſmaller, more at a Joint, and growing cloſer: the Flowers ſtand alſo more at a Joint, leſſer, and of a more Purpliſh Colour: the Cods ſucceeding them*

them are long and round, ſmaller than the Garden Kind, *and ſtanding upright: within which are ſmall longiſh round* Beans, *which when they are Ripe, are ſome blackiſh, ſome browniſh, and ſome of a dirty yellow.*

IV. The Wild Bean *differs in its deſcription not much from the former, ſave that it is ſomething leſs in the Magnitude of the Plant, and the* Beans *themſelves are black and round.*

V. The Greek Bean *has a Root which goes not deep nor far into the Ground, but ſends forth many long Fibres or ſtrings, dying every Year; from whence ſprings forth two or three long flat Stalks, with two edges, lying or running upon the ground, if it has nothing to riſe or claſp upon. The Stalks branch out on every ſide into ſtalks of Leaves, four commonly ſet thereon, by two and two, with a diſtance between them, like unto the* Garden Bean, *and each Branch bending in a long Claſper. The Flowers grow ſingly at the Joynts of the Branches, under the Leaves, and are of a kind of dead, dull, purple Colour, with ſome paleneſs at bottom of them: after which ſucceed long and ſomewhat flat Cods, with two ſharp edges, dented about, and a little hooked or bowing, green at firſt, but afterwards black and hard when they are Ripe. In theſe Cods are contained four or five, or more round* Beans, *very black, and as large as* Peaſe.

VI. *The Places.* The Firſt grows with us every where, in *Fields*, and are chiefly Sown for the Food of Hoggs and Horſes, whence their Name: The Second and Third ſorts grow with us only in *Gardens*; but are Natives of *Spain* and *Greece*, where they are plentifully to be found.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *April*, and *May*, and *June*, and that gradually, for they are long in Flowering; and the Seed is Ripe ſometimes in *July*; but moſtly in *Auguſt* and *September.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* Our *Field Beans* are hot and moiſt in the firſt Degree, ſuppurative, ſtrengthening and ſpermatogenetick: nephritick, diuretick, and alterative: and uſed externally, as in Waſhings, they are of an abſterſive faculty. The *Wild Bean*, and *Faba Veterum*, or *Greek Bean*, which *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, and other *Greek* Authors intend, when they give us their Virtues, are uſed to all the ſame purpoſes and intentions aſcribed to theſe *Our Field Beans.*

IX. *The Specification.* They have a peculiar Faculty to remove Obſtructions of Urine; and to make a clear paſſage for the Water.

X. *The Preparations.* They are exactly the ſame with the former, as 1. *A Diſtilled Water from the Flowers and green Cods.* 2. *A Decoction of the ſame.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt.* 5. *The Aſhes and Fixed Salt.* 6. *A Broth of the* Beans. 7. *A Cataplaſm of the Meal.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is uſed as a Vehicle for other Preparations, and as a coſmetick for the Face and Skin, to take away Scurf, Morphew, Tannings, Sunburnings and other like Deformities, by often waſhing therewith, and letting it dry on.

XII. *The Decoction of Cods and Plant*, opens Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, but chiefly of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and provokes Urine.

XIII. *The Eſſence*, Is ſaid to diſſolve the Stone in Reins or Bladder, but then I conceive it muſt be a ſoft and gritty Stone, not of a Flint like Subſtance: it increaſes Seed, and provokes Luſt.

XIV. *The Volatile Spirit, Oil, and Salt of the dry'd Beans*, They are made as thoſe of *Garden Beans chap.* 55. *Sect.* 16. and have all the ſame Virtues, Uſes and Doſes.

XV. *The Aſhes and Fix'd Salt.* They are Diuretick, and powerfully provoke Urine, and therefore are ſingularly good againſt the Dropſy Sarſites, Gout, Stone, Gravel, and Jaundice. Doſe a ſcruple in White Wine, morning and night.

XVI. *The Broth of the Beans.* It has the ſame Virtues, but not all out ſo Powerful.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm. Made with Wine*, it is good againſt ſuffuſions and Blows of the Eyes, and is profitably applyed to eaſe the Pains of the Gout. *Made with Wine Vinegar*, and applyed, it takes away the Inflammation of the Teſticles, and Womens Breaſts, and apply'd where Hairs are firſt and immediately plucked forth, it conſumes their Nutriment, and in ſome meaſure hinders their growing again. And *if beaten up with Whites of Eggs*, it is good againſt the Pin and Web, and helps the Watering of the Eyes. *If made with Vinegar and equal parts of Barley Meal*, it is ſaid to waſt away the Swellings of the *Kings Evil. If made up with equal parts of Meal of Fanugrerk*, it takes black and blew ſpots, occaſioned through Blows, and Diſcuſſes hard Swellings under the Ears. *If the Cataplaſm is made with Oxymel*, it is good againſt the Stinging of *Scorpions*, and Bitings of Venomous Beaſts, Diſcuſſes Tumors cauſed by Blows and Bruiſes, abates the Milk in Womens Breaſts, and eaſes Wounded Nerves, if apply'd upon the Wound.

CHAP. LVIII.

BEARS BREECH.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἄκανθος ἢ Ἀκανθα: in *Latin*, *Acanthus*, *Acantha*, *Branca Urſina:* and in *Engliſh*, *Brank Urſine*, or *Bears-breech.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold; 1. *The Garden kind*, called in *Greek* ἄκανθος ἥμερος, πάιδιος, μελάμφυλλος, Ἑρπάκανθα: in *Latin*, *Acanthos Sativus*, *Acantha Hortenſis*, *Pæderos*, *Melamphyllos*, and *Herpacantha*, *Acanthus verus & lævis*, *Branca Urſina lævis:* and in *Engliſh*, *Garden Brank Urſine*, or *Bears Breech.* 2. *The Wild Kind*, is called in *Greek*, ἄκανθος ἄγριος, in *Latin*, *Acanthus Sylveſtris*, and *Aculeatus*, *Acantha Spinoſa & aculeata*, *Herbacantha:* in *Engliſh*, the *Wild* or *Prickly Bears-breech.* *Acanthos* is the common name for all Thiſtles, but here it is uſed by the figure, *Antonomaſia, qua loco proprij nominis ponitur Appellativum, ut Civitas pro* Londino.

III. The Deſcription. *Garden* Bears Breech *has a Root thick and long, with many long ſtrings ſpreading far and deep in the ground, of a blackiſh or dark colour on the outſide, and white within, full of a very clammy Juice, more mucilaginous than the Leaves, ſo full of life, that if a ſmall piece be but left in the ground, it will ſpring up again, and bring forth the whole Plant, but requires a ſhelter or defence from the extremity of the Winter. From this Root there ſhoots forth many large, thick, ſmooth, ſad green Leaves upon the ground, with a thick middle rib, divided into many parts, with great and deep gaſhes on the edges, from among which (after it has ſtood long in a convenient place) riſes up a reaſonable great Stalk, three or four foot high, without either joint or branch thereon, ſet with ſome Leaves; and from the middle upwards, ſet with a ſpike, as it were, of white hooded or gaping Flowers, ſtanding in browniſh Husks, ſomewhat ſharp at the points, and a ſmall long undivided Leaf under each Flower: after which come (in more hot Countries, but not in ours that I know of) broad, flat, round, thick, brownish yellow Seed.* Dodoneus *ſays, that the Leaves are great, large, of a ſad green colour, thick, groſs, ſmooth, and deeply cut in by the ſides, like the leaves of* Rocket.

IV. *Wild* Bears Breech *has a Root not ſpreading ſo deep, or ſo far as the former, nor ſo great in magnitude, but more tender, as leſs able to endure the Winters cold. From this Root riſes up ſeveral long Leaves lying upon the ground, but much narrower, and more divided on the edges into ſmaller parts, and each part with ſmall inciſions, ſet with very ſharp white prickles; from among which a leſſer and lower Stalk ariſes, with the like ſpiked heads of Flowers, and a few prickly Leaves thereon, in their way coming up, ſtanding in more ſharp and prickly husks than the former; after which comes Seed, ſmall as a little Pea, hard, black, and round.* Gerard *ſaith, that this Thiſtle is in Stalk, colour of Leaves, Flowers and Seed much like the firſt kind, but the Plant is ſhorter and lower, and the Leaves pretty large, dented or jagged with many cuts and inciſions, not only in ſome few parts of the Leaves, as ſome other Thiſtles, but very thickly dented or cloven, and having many ſharp, large, white and hard prickles, about the ſides of the diviſions and cuts, not very eaſie to be handled or touched, without danger to the hands and fingers.*

V. *The Places.* They naturally grow in *Greece*, *Italy*, *Spain*, and *France*; but with us, and in *Holland*, *Germany*, and other cold Countries, it is only to be found nouriſhed up in *Gardens.* *Dioſcorides* ſays it grows only in moiſt and ſtony places. The *Wild* grows in many places of *Italy* near the Sea, and *Pena* ſays, he found it in moiſt and gravelly places near to the Walls of *Mompelier*; but with us it is only in *Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* The Root keeps alive in Winter in hot Countries, and ſo with us, but ſometimes it dies, if the weather is too cold: but in *England* that is rare in the Garden kind. The former flowers in *June* and ſometimes in *July*; but yields no perfect Seed with us: the latter flowers later; ſeldom or never giving with us any ripe Seed: but in thoſe Countries where the Seed comes to perfection, it is always in *Autumn*, or latter end of *Summer.*

VII. *The Qualities.* They ſeem to be Temperate in reſpect of heat, and drying in the firſt degree. They are Arthritick, and whilſt green, Digeſtive, afterwards Aſtringent, Drying, Reſtorative and Alterative.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Conſumptions and Spitting of Blood.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of it: but you may make thereof, 1. *An Inſpiſſate Juice, or Liquid.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Clyſter.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Vertues.

X. *The Liquid* or *Inſpiſſate Juice*, prevails againſt ſpitting of Blood, piſſing of Blood, and the Phthiſick, being ſaid to cure Conſumptions, meaning thoſe of the Lungs. Doſe of the *Liquid*, one or two ſpoonfuls; of the *Inſpiſſate* one or two drams, diſſolved in Red Wine, or Tent, and ſo either of them to be taken.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the former, beſides which it ſtops Fluxes, and the Courſes in Women, and is prevalent againſt Ruptures in Children, and vehement Coughs. Doſe one ſpoonful in Red Wine or Tent, Morning and Evening. Applied it is good againſt burnings.

XII. *The*

XII. *The Decoction in White Wine.* It provokes Urine, and binds the Belly.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Phthiſicks, ſpitting and piſſing of Blood, Bloody Fluxes, *&c.* Doſe two ſpoonfuls in Wine.

XIV. *The Clyſter.* By reaſon the whole Plant is of a Glutinous, Clammy, and Slimy Mucilaginous Nature; it is given Clyſter-wiſe to procure Stools, and heal the Excoriations of the Bowels.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* From its Glutinous and Mucilaginous property, it is (like Comfrey) applyed to weak parts to ſtrengthen them: and applyed to the Gout in the Joints, it eaſes the Pain, diſcuſſes the Humor, and cures the Diſeaſe: It alſo is profitable againſt Cramps in any part, and Ruptures in Children, being timely applied to the Part: made into form of an Emplaſter, and applied to the Back, it eaſes Pains there, and ſtrengthens a weak Back.

XVI. *The Saline Tincture.* It opens obſtructions of the Urinary Paſſages, and powerfully provokes Urine. Doſe, one or two drams in a draught of White Wine: and Cloths dipt in it, and applied to parts burned (where the skin is not broken) it preſently draws forth the fire.

XVII. *The* Wild Bears Breech *has the ſame Preparations, Virtues and Uſes.*

CHAP. LIX.

BEARS-EARS.

I. *The Names.* They know no *Greek* Name, but have obtained ſeveral *Latin* ones, according to the variety of Authors, who have treated of them: but they may well enough be called in *Greek*, Λεόϊ τῶν ἄρκτων: They are called variouſly by ſeveral Authors, as *Lunaria Arthritica*, alſo *Lunaria Paralytica Alpina*, ; and *Sanicula Alpina*, by *Geſner*: *Primula veris Pachyphyllos*, by *Lugdun*: *Auricula Urſi*, by *Matthiolus*, *Bauhinus*, and others: and at this day they are ſo generally called by Mr. *Ray*, and other Authors. Some Authors, as *Fabius Columna*, will have them to be the *Aliſma*, or *Damaſonium* of *Dioſcorides*, but are, in my opinion, miſtaken, becauſe the form of the Flowers plainly demonſtrate the contrary: in *Engliſh* they are generally called *Bears-Ears*, and *Auricula*'s by the Floriſts. They are certainly of the Family of the *Cowſlips*, and therefore are alſo called *Alpine Cowſlips*, and *Mountain Cowſlips*, from the places whence they firſt came: *Sanicula Alpina*, *Alpine* or *Mountain Sanicle*, *à ſanandis vulneribus*: and *Auricula*'s from the form of the Leaf.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three principal Kinds, as 1. That with long dented Leaves. 2. That with long Leaves not dented. 3. That with round Leaves; and of each of theſe there are many varieties: as, the *Yellow*: the *Purple*: the *Red*: the *Scarlet*: the *Bright Red*: the *Bluſh-coloured*: the *Various-coloured*: the *Blew*: the *White*: the *Hair-coloured*: the *Straw-coloured*: and the *Variable Green.*

III. The Deſcription. *Thoſe with long dented Leaves (of which the Yellow kind is principal) which is a beautiful fine Plant, has a thready Root, very like to the Oxlip; which ſends forth green, thick, and fat Leaves, ſomewhat finely ſnipt about the Edges, much like to thoſe of Cowſlips, but greener, ſmoother, and nothing ſo crumpled: among which ariſes up a ſlender, round Stem, an handful high, bearing a Tuft of Flowers at the Top, from ſix to twelve in number; ſometimes of a Yellow, ſometimes of a Purple, or Red, and ſometimes of a White colour, or various coloured, not much unlike to the* Flowers *of* Ox-lips, *but more open, and conſiſting of one only Leaf like* Cotiledon, *or* Pennywort: *after which come ſmall heads with a pointel at Top of them, not riſing to the height of the Cups, containing ſmall blackiſh Seed.*

IV. *Thoſe with long Leaves not dented, have a Root greater and thicker than the former, with long ſtrings or fibres like unto the other ſorts, but greater; from whence ſprings up many fair, large, thick Leaves, ſomewhat mealy or hoary upon the greenneſs, ſmooth about the Edges, and without any indenting at all. The Stalk is great, round, and not higher than in the former, but bearing many more flowers thereon, more in number than any other kind, amounting ſometimes to twenty or more, yea ſometimes to thirty, ſtanding ſo round and cloſe together, that they ſeem to be a Noſe-gay alone: their form is like ſome others, but that the Leaves are ſhorter and rounder, yet with a notch in the middle, like the reſt, of a fair Yellow,* &c. *colour, neither very pale nor deep, with a White Eye or Circle in the bottom, about the middle of every Flower, giving them an extraordinary grace; after which comes round heads greater than the former, with a ſmall pointel ſtriking in the middle, in which is contained Seed of a blackiſh brown colour.*

V. *The round Leav'd, which* Tabermontanus, *and* Gerard, *call* Sanicula alpina; *and* Matthiolus, Cortuſa, *and we* Bears-Ear ſanicle; *has a Root conſiſting of a thick Tuft of ſmall whitiſh Threads, rather than Roots, much interlaced one among another: from whence ſpring up Leaves; firſt, ſuch as are much crumpled, and as it were folded together, which afterwards open themſelves into fair, broad and roundiſh Leaves, ſomewhat rough, or hairy, not only cut into five diviſions, but ſomewhat notched alſo about the edges, of a dark green colour on the upper ſide, and more whitiſh green underneath. The Leaves of this Plant die down every Year, and riſe up anew every Spring, whereas all other Bears-Ears keep their Leaves green all the Winter, eſpecially the middlemoſt, which ſtand like a cloſe head, the outwardmoſt for the moſt part periſhing after Seed-*

time. From among theſe Leaves riſes up one or two naked round Stalks, five or ſix Inches high, bearing at the Tops ſeveral ſmall Flowers, ſomewhat ſweet, and like unto the purple Bears Ear, *hanging down their Heads, conſiſting of five ſmall pointed Leaves apiece, of a dark, reddiſh, purple Colour, with a white Circle or bottom in the middle, and ſome ſmall threads therein: the Flowers being paſt, there appears ſmall round Heads, ſomewhat longer than any of the former kinds of* Bears Ears, *ſtanding upright upon their ſmall foot Stalks, in which is contained ſmall, round, and blackiſh Seed.*

VI. *The Places.* The native places of theſe Plants are on the *Alpine Mountains*, and other like places, as the *Pyrenæan*: thoſe with the *blew Flower* and *Borrage Leaf*, grow on the *Mountains* in *Spain*, and on that ſide the *Pyrenæans* next to *Spain*, from whence they have been Tranſplanted to us, and are only nouriſh'd up with us in *Gardens*.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *April* and *May*; and their Seed is ripe in the end of *June*, or beginning of *July*: and ſometimes they will Flower again in the end of *Summer*, or in *Autumn*, if the Seaſon proves moiſt, rainy, and temperate. As for the great variety of theſe Flowers, *Parkinſon* is of opinion, that they have riſen from the Seed, according the to differing Climes and Soil in which it has been Sowed.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are Temperate in reſpect of heat or cold; and dry in the firſt Degree. They are Cephalick, Neurotick and Arthritick, Vulnerary, Aſtringent, and Alterative.

IX. *The Specification.* It is a moſt admirable Vulnerary, as well for Internal as External Wounds.

X. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing of it Prepared, but you may make therefrom, 1. *An expreſſed Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction in Wine.* 5. *An Oil.* 6. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Expreſſed Liquid Juice.* Taken inwardly one or two ſpoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Tent or Red Wine, it ſtops inward Bleedings, and heals Wounds in the Stomach and Lungs: being ſnuff'd up the Noſtrils it purges the Head and Brain of Phlegmatick and Serous Humors, and therefore is good againſt Epilepſies, Apoplexies, Vertigo's, Megrims and other Head Diſeaſes.

XII. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* Diſſolved in Red Wine, and uſed as the former, it is prevalent to all the ſame Intentions, and againſt all the ſame Diſeaſes: beſides it ſtrengthens the Stomach to a Miracle,

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the *Expreſſed Liquid* and *Inſpiſſate Juices*: beſides which taken every day from j. to iij. ſpoonfuls in any proper Wine or other fit Vehicle, it prevails as a Vulnerary potion for the Curing of all ſorts of new Wounds and old Ulcers, and is found to be a ſingular thing againſt the Palſie, dimneſs of Sight, and many other Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is Vulnerary taken Inwardly, opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and cauſes free breathing, gives eaſe in Gripings of the Belly, and the Bloody Flux; for which Diſeaſe, alſo in a Diarrhæa, and Lienteria, the *Liquid*, *Inſpiſſate Jucies* and *Eſſence* are all profitable.

XV. *The Oil.* It is made with Sallet Oil by boiling. It cures External Wounds, as *Camerarius* in his *Hortus Medicus* ſaith, tho' of the Nerves to a Miracle; diſcuſſes Swellings, eaſes pain, and is found to be profitable in the Gout whether ariſing from a hot or cold Cauſe.

XVI. *The Balſam.* It has the Virtues of the *Oil*; but more excellent for the Cure of Wounds than it, eſpecially of the Nerves; is good againſt the bitings of the Sea Hare, and of the Toad; and reſolves *Oedema's*.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It cures Gripings of the Belly, the Dyſentery, Convulſions, Fits of the Mother, and other Diſtempers of the Womb. Doſe j. ſpoonful Morning and Evening.

XVIII. *Parkinſon* ſays the Leaves of *Cortuſa* taſt a little hot, and if one of them be laid whole, without bruiſing, on the Checks of any tender Skinn'd Woman, it will raiſe an Orient Red Colour as if ſome *Fucus* had been laid on, which will paſs away without any manner of hurt, or mark where it lay.

CHAP. LX.

BEETS Common *and* White.

I. THE *Names.* This Plant is called by the *Arabians*, *Decka*, and *Calab*: by the *Grecians*, Τύτλον, & Σεύτλον, *ab impulſu quod facile excreſcat*, becauſe it comes up in few days after the Sowing, and then grows very faſt till it comes to its bigneſs. In *Latin*, *Beta*, *quoniam figuram literæ B dum ſemine turget referre videtur*, becauſe the figure of it being in Seed, is ſomwhat like to the *Greek* Letter *Beta*, as *Columella* obſerves. And in *Engliſh*, it is called, *Beet*,

II. *The Kinds.* *Dioſcorides* makes a White and a Black: So alſo *Theophraſtus Hiſt. Plant. lib.* 7. *chap.* 4. who ſays, *Candida ſapore nigrâ præſtantior:* So *Pliny*, *lib.* 19. *chap.* 8. *Beta à colore duo genera Græci faciunt, nigrum & Candidius.* *Parkinſon* is almoſt

almoſt of the opinion that the *Black Beet* of the *Ancients* was that we now call Our *Red Beets:* but Modern Authors have found out ſeveral other Kinds. As, 1. *Beta viridis Communis*, The Common Green Beet. 2. *Beta alba*, called alſo *Candida & Palleſcens*, The White Beet. 3. *Beta rubra noſtra*, called alſo *nigra*, *& rubra vulgatior*, The Red Beet. 4. *Beta rubra*, called alſo, *Beta Romana*, *Beta rubra Rapæ radice*, *Rapum Rubrum*, *Rapum ſativum Rubrum*, *Beta nigra Romana*, *Beta erythrorrhizos*, by *Lugdunenſis*, The Roman Red Beet. 5. *Beta Cretica ſpinoſa*, Prickly Beets of *Candia*. 6. *Beta Sylveſtris maritima*, Sea Beets. 7. *Beta Lucia Syriaca*, Yellow Beets. 8. *Beta platicaulos*, *Beta Coſta lata*, *alba Lutea*, *aurea*, *ruberrima*, *Italica*, *ſicula*, The yellow or flat Stalk'd Beet. Of all which Kinds we ſhall only Treat of the firſt Four in this Book, as being only proper for this purpoſe. And of them, we ſhall Diſcourſe of the two firſt Kinds in this Chapter.

III. The Deſcription. *Our* Common Green Beet *is almoſt like unto the* White Beet, *having a great long hard Root, of no uſe after Seed time, from whence ſprings up many large Leaves lying upon the Ground of a green Colour, amidſt which riſes up a large green Stalk creſted, with ſome Branches and many Leaves thereon, almoſt up to the Top. The Flowers grow in long Tufts or Spikes, ſmall at the ends and turning down their Heads, and yielding cornered Seed.*

White Beets.

IV. *Our* Common White Beet *has a long thick, great Root, and hard after bearing Seed, which endures all the Winter, and with its Leaves upon it, but periſhing commonly the ſecond Winter. From whence comes forth great broad Leaves, ſmooth and Plain, lying next the Ground; theſe ſays* Parkinſon, *grow in hot Countries to be three Foot long and very broad, and in our Country they are very large but nothing near that Proportion, and they are of a whitiſh green Colour. From this Root riſes up a Stalk great, ſtrong, and Ribbed or Creſted, bearing great ſtore of Leaves upon it, almoſt up to the very top: the Flowers grow along the Stalks in long tuffted Spikes ſmall at their extremities, and bending down their Heads, and they cluſter together in ſhape like little Starrs; which being paſt, there are ſmall pale greeniſh yellow Burrs, yielding cornered, and uneven prickly Seed.*

V. *The Places.* The *Green Beet Parkinſon* ſays has been found near the Salt Marſhes by *Rocheſter*, in the Foot way going from the then Lady *Leveſons* Houſe thither. The *White Beet* is ſaid to grow Wild upon the Sea Coaſt of *Tenet*, and divers other places by the Sea. They delight to grow in fat and moiſt Ground, but are chiefly nouriſhed up with us in *Gardens*.

VI. *The Times.* They ought to be ſown in the *Spring*: they flouriſh and are green all the *Summer* long, as alſo in *Winter*; and they Flower in the beginning of *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are Temperate in reſpect to heat and moiſture; and of a Nitrous Quality, Abſterſive, a little Diuretick, Opening, Cephalick, and Hepatick, Ptarmick, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are found to be Specifick againſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain.

IX. *The Preparations.* The Shops keep nothing thereof, but you may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *An Errhine.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is Nitrous and cleanſing: being taken vj. or viij. Spoonfuls at a time, at going to Bed for ſome Nights, it opens the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is good againſt the Head Ach.

XI. *The Inſpiſſate Juice*, made with Vinegar into the thickneſs of a Balſam, and apply'd to the Temples, prevails againſt the Inflammations of the Eyes, and mixed with Oil Olive, is good againſt Burnings and Scaldings.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, opens Obſtructions both of Liver and Spleen, is good againſt the Vertigo, and the Bitings of any Venomous Creature. It is good againſt the Itch, the parts affected being bathed there with, and cleanſes the Head of Dandriff, dry Scurff, Scabs, and heals fretting and running Sores, Ulcers and Herpes in the Head, Legs, or other Parts: it is alſo ſaid to cure Baldneſs, and hinder the falling of the Hair. Doſe 3. or 4. Spoonfuls or more.

XIII. *The Decoction.* If it is made with Equal parts of Water and Vinegar, it has all the Virtues of the *Eſſence*; beſides it prevails againſt St. *Anthonies Fire*, and all other Inflammations in any Part.

XIV. *The Errhine.* It *is made of the Liquid Juice* iv. *ounces*, *Niter half an ounce mixed and diſſolved.* Being ſnuft up the Noſtrils it powerfully empties and cleanſes the Head and Brain of ſuperfluous Humors which cauſe the Apoplexy, Epilepſy, Vertigo, Megrim, Cephalalgia, Cephalæa, Lethargy, Carus, and other like Diſtempers of thoſe Parts; it alſo eaſes the Tooth Ach, and pains in the Ears, and being outwardly apply'd, has all the Virtues of the Eſſence and Decoction.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the boiled Herbs with or without the Addition of a little Niter and Alum, and apply'd, it is good againſt all ſorts of Wheals, Puſhes, Boils, Blains, and other eruptions of the Skin, as alſo for Chilblains or Kibes whether on Hands or Feet, ſpeeedily Curing them.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXI.

BEETS Red.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called by the *Greeks*, Τεῦτλον ἐυθεῖ̀ν: by the *Latines*, *Beta rubra*, and *Beta nigra:* and by us in *Engliſh*, The *Red Beet.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the third Species of the Generick Kind, as is before declared.

III. The Deſcription. *This Kind differs nothing from the former* White Beet, *but only that it is not ſo great, and that both the Roots and Leaves are ſomewhat red: the Root is red, ſpongy, and not uſed to be eaten. The Leaves are in ſome more red than in others, which have but red Veins or Streaks in them; in ſome of a freſh red, in others of a very dark red, ſtreaked here and there confuſedly. The Flowers and Seed differ little or nothing from the former.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows where the former grows, and with us are only brought up in *Gardens.*

V. *The Times.* They are Sowed in the *Spring*: endure all *Summer*, and ſometimes all *Winter*, Flower in *July*, and the Seed is Ripe in *Auguſt.*

VI. *The Qualities.* It is temperate as to heat and cold; and dry in the firſt, ſome think in the ſecond Degree. It is Abſterſive, Aſtringent, and Vulnerary: Cephalick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hyſterick and Arthritick, Alterative, and Analeptick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing for ſtopping the Blood in any kind of Hemorrhage.

VIII. *The Preparations.* They are the ſame with the former, as, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *An Errhine.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

IX. *All theſe Preparations have the ſame Virtues with the former, and may be given in the ſame manner and Doſe.* But this difference is obſerved, that theſe are more Aſtringent or Binding; and therefore, both the *Liquid and Solid Juices, the Eſſence and Decoction*, all very effectually ſtop the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and ſtop other Fluxes of Blood: and are more effectual for curing any Ulcer, or running Sore, and to dry up and remove moiſt and running Scabs, and other like defœdations of the Skin. They are good againſt the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, ſtop the Whites in Women, and help the Yellow Jaundice, and this more eſpecially if daily given for ſome time mixed with a ſmall quantity of the Tincture of *Mars.*

CHAP. LXII.

BEETS Roman.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek*, Τεῦτλον ῥωμαϊκόν: In *Latin*, *Beta Romana*, *Romana rubra*, *Raposa*, *Beta rubra radice Rapæ*, *radice rubra craſſa*; and in *Engliſh*, *Roman Beet*, *Red Beet*, and *Carrot Beet.*

II. *The Kind.* It is our Fourth Species of *Beets*, and a ſingular Kind.

III. The Deſcriptions. *It has a Root red as Blood, and as long and as big as the greateſt* Carrot, *very red both within and without, very ſweet and good, and fit to be eaten (which none of the former are) and ſometimes the Root is ſhort like a* Turnep, *whence it took the Name* Rapa *and* Raposa: *From this Root ſprings up a Stalk, higher than our* Common Red Beet, *which in its make and form of the Leaves, and proportion, differs little or nothing from the former, but only*

are

are of a better taſte, and of a red Colour like the former Beet. Gerard *ſays, they are of a very red Colour, and that they, as well as the* Root, *Stalk, and Flowers, are repleat with a perfect purple Juice, tending to* Redneſs: *the middle* Rib *of the Leaves is for the the moſt part very broad and thick, like the middle part of the Cabbage Leaf, which is equal in goodneſs with Cabbage being boiled: the Flowers (excepting the height of the Colour) and the Seed are all one with the former* Common Red Kind. Gerard *ſays that in* 1596. *it grew with him to the height of* viij. Cubits, *which is* xij. Feet, *and did bring forth its rough and unpleaſing Seed very plentifully. With this Plant* (ſays he) *Nature ſeems to Play and Sport her ſelf: for the Seeds taken from that Plant, which was altogether of one Colour, being Sown, do bring forth Plants of many and variable Colours, very beautiful. Now if I may be admitted to render a Reaſon of this Variety, I am of opinion it is from the differing Soils in which they are Sown, which thing I have obſerved in ſeveral other Plants, even to admiration.*

IV. *The Places.* It is Originally a *Foreign Plant*, and brought to us out of *Italy*, but now is become a free Denizon, or rather a Native of our Country, in which it thrives as well as in any place of the World. It is nouriſh'd with us only in *Gardens* where it proſpers very well.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in the latter end of *June* if the Seaſon is warm, or beginning of *July*; and yields its ripe Seed in *Auguſt*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is temperate as to heat and cold, and dry in the end of the firſt Degree, Traumatick, very Aſtringent, and ſomething Styptick withall, Splenetick, and Hyſterick, Alterative, and Analeptick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing for ſtopping *Hæmorrhages.*

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may Prepare from it 1. *A Liquid Juice. An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Liquid Juice.* Given to iij or iv. ounces in White Wine, it is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice: it alſo ſtops all Fluxes of Blood in the internal parts cauſing Spittings, Vomiting, or piſſing of Blood; beſides which it is admirable for the cure of a Dyſentery, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, very much ſtrengthening them.

X. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* Being reduced to Pouder, and ſtrewed upon any bleeding Wound, it preſently ſtops the bleeding. So alſo being diſſolved, in Vinegar or Oxycrate, and then Stuphes to be dipt in and apply'd. This Juice diſſolved in Syrup of Limons, and made into a Lohoch, is excellent to ſtrengthen a Weak Stomach, being ſometimes taken with a Liquorice Stick.

XI. *The Eſſence.* Being taken daily with *Tinctura Martis*, it powerfully opens Obſtructions of the Spleen: And being taken with *Crocus Martis Aſtringens*, it powerfully ſtops the overflowing of the Courſes.

XII. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Juices and Eſſence, but is ſomewhat weaker, and therefore ought to be taken longer. It will be better if it be made with Red Stiptick Wine, or with the Rougheſt Red *Florence.*

XIII. *The Cataplaſm.* If it is made of the raw Leaves and apply'd, it removes Dandriff or the white Scurff, the place being firſt well rubbed with *Sal Nitre*; it alſo ſtops the ſpreading of running Sores, and helps Scald-Heads, (if mixed with a little *Nitre*) as alſo the Tinea, Alopecia, and other ill-natured breakings out of thoſe parts, which cauſe the Hair to fall. If it is made of the boiled Leaves, it is good againſt Burnings and Scaldings, Inflammations, and other hot Tumors, Tubercles, Wheals and ſuch like, proceeding from Inflamed Blood and Choler.

XIV. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good againſt Scabs, Itch, Scurff, Dandriff, Scales, Scurvey, Spots, Lice, Nits, *&c.* Chilblains, Kibed Heels, the parts affected being often waſhed, and ſometimes well ſoaked in the ſame,

XV. *It is uſed (I mean the Root) as a Sallet, and to adorn and furniſh out Diſhes of Meat withall,* being as ſweet and good as any Carrot: and if boil'd as Carrots, and eaten with Butter, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper, it makes a moſt admirable Diſh, and very agreeable with the Stomach.

CHAP. LXIII.

BELL-FLOWER *Small.*

I. THE *Names.* Some Authors will allow this Plant no *Greek* Name; but others ſuppoſe it to be the ſame with *Dioſcorides* his φύτευμα: It is called in *Latin*, *Campanula:* and in *Engliſh*, *Bell Flower.*

Bell-flower-round-leaved

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make almoſt an Infinite number of Kinds, amongſt which are the *Throat Worts*, *Campions*, *Rampions*, and ſeveral other Nominals, ſo that they run into ſo great Confuſion about them that it is not eaſy to be ſet right. To avoid therefore all this clutter and trouble, we ſhall Treat of thoſe otherwiſe Denominated under their proper Titles and Names they are beſt known by; and in this and the ſucceeding Chapter, diſcourſe only of the Chief of thoſe which are peculiarly called *Bell-Flower.*

Flowers. Of the *Bell-Flowers* of which we ſhall take notice, there are two Principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. *The Small Bell-Flower*, of which we Treat in this Chapter. 2. *The Great Bell-Flower*; of which in the next Chapter.

III. Of the *Small Bell-flower*, we take notice of three kinds: 1. *Campanula Cerulea vel Rotundifolia, Blew* or *Round-leav'd Bell-flower.* 2. *Campanula alba, White Bell-flower.* 3. *Campanula lutea, Yellow Bell-flower.*

IV. The Deſcription. *The* Blew *or* Round-leav'd *has a ſmall thready Root, from whence riſes up* Leaves *which lye upon the ground, round and ſmall, almoſt like unto a Violet-leaf, but rounder, and ſnipped or dented, from whence riſe up divers weak, ſlender Stalks about two foot high, ſet from the bottoms to the tops, with many very ſmall, long, narrow leaves, where the flowers ſtand upon ſmall long ſtalks, very like in faſhion and bigneſs unto the ſmall Garden Rampions, but of a perfect blew colour, moſt commonly turning towards Purple, and ſometimes White, tho' ſeldom: after which follows ſmall Seeds, in ſmall Heads, like thoſe of Rampions.*

V. *The* White Bell-flower *(which ſome account a kind of Wild Rampion) is a ſmall Plant with a ſlender Root, of the bigneſs of a ſmall ſtraw, with ſome ſtrings ſpringing from it. The leaves are ſomewhat long, ſmooth, and of a perfect green colour, lying flat upon the ground. From thence riſe ſmall tender ſtalks ſet here and there with a few leaves; and the flowers grow at the tops of them of a Milk-white colour.*

VI. *The* Yellow Bell-flower *is a very beautiful Plant of an handful high: It has roots like to the Blew or Round-leav'd; and the leaves are almoſt like to the ſame, ſave that thoſe which lie next the ground are not ſo round as the former, a little larger, and longiſh, and ſome of them a little dented about the edges; the flowers in their way and manner of growing, are like the former, but differ only in the colour, theſe being of a pale yellow.*

VII. *The Places.* They grow wild in moſt places in *England*, eſpecially upon barren ſandy Heaths, and ſuch other like places.

VIII. *The Times.* They flower all the *Summer* long, ſome continuing till the cold of *Autumn* makes them decay.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the firſt degree, of the nature of Ramplons: Aſtringent, Stomatick, and Alterative.

X. *Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* 2. *A Cataplaſm of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is good againſt diſcolourings and deformities of the skin, cleanſing it, and making the face very clear and fair.

XII. *The Cataplaſm.* The roots beaten into a Maſs, and made into a Cataplaſm, with Meal of *Lupins* and Vinegar, is reſtrictive, abates the Milk in Womens Breaſts, takes away ſpots and marks of the skin, and removes many other of its deformities.

CHAP. LXIV.

BELL-FLOWER Great.

I. *THE Names.* It has no known *Greek* Name: the *Latins* call it *Campanula*, and *Campanula magna*: in *Engliſh*, *Great Bell-flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is the ſecond Species of our Generick Kinds, and is three-fold. 1. *Campanula perſicifolia*, the *Peach-leav'd Bell-flower.* 2. *Campanula lacteſcens pyramidalis, Campanula major*; the *Pyramidal milky Bell-flower.* 3. *Viola Mariana, Coventry Bells.*

III. The Deſcription. *The* Peach-leav'd Bell flower *has a Root very ſmall, white, and thready, creeping under the upper cruſt of the ground, ſo that oft times the heat and drought of the Summer does parch it, and cauſe it to wither away: from whence ſprings many Tufts or Branches of Leaves lying upon the ground, which are long and narrow, much like to an Almond or Peach leaf, being finely nick'd about the edges, and of a ſad green colour. From among theſe riſe up divers Stalks two foot high, or more, ſet with Leaves to the middle; and from thence upwards, with many flowers ſtanding on ſmall Foot-ſtalks, one above another, with a ſmall Leaf at the foot of every one. The flowers ſtand in ſmall green husks, ſmall and round at bottom, but wider open at the brim, and ending in five corners, with a three forked Clapper in the middle, ſet about with ſome ſmall threads tipt with Yellow, which flowers in ſome Plants are pure White, but in others of a pale Blew, or Watchet colour, having little or no ſcent at all: the Seed is ſmall, and contained in round flat Heads, or Seed-Veſſels.*

IV. *The* Lacteſcens Pyramidalis *is a great* Bell-flower, *whoſe Root is thick and whitiſh, yielding more ſtore of Milk, being broken, (as the Leaves and Stalks alſo do) than any other of the* Bell-flowers, *every one of which do yield Milk, ſome more, ſome leſs: From this Root riſes divers Stalks, a yard high, or better, on which grow divers ſmooth, dark, green Leaves, broad at the bottom, and ſmall at the point, ſomewhat unevenly notch'd about the edges, and ſtanding upon longer Foot-ſtalks below, than thoſe above. The Flowers are Blew, and in ſome White, not ſo great or large as the former, but near of the ſame faſhion, growing thicker, and more plentifully together,*

ther, with ſmaller Leaves among them, buſhing thick below, and riſing ſmaller and thinner up to the Top like a Pyramis, or Spire Steeple.

V. Coventry Bells *is a Plant which has a White Root, which being young as in the firſt year Sowing, is tender, and often eaten as other Rampions are; but the next year when it runs up to Seed, it grows hard and periſhes. From hence ſpring up Leaves of a pale or freſh green colour, long and narrow next to the bottom, and broader from the middle to the end, ſomewhat round pointed, a little hairy all over, and dented about the edges. The next year after the Sowing, riſe up Stalks, ſomething hairy alſo, and branching forth from the Root into divers Arms, upon which grow ſeveral Leaves, ſmaller than the former, and of a darker green color. At the end of every Branch ſtand the Flowers in green husks, from whence come large, round, hollow Bells, ſwelling out in the middle, and riſing ſomewhat above it, like the neck of a Pot, and then ending in five Corners, which are either of a fair or faint White, or of a pale blew Purpliſh colour, and ſometimes of a deeper Purple or Violet. The Flowers being paſt, there grows up great, ſquare, or corner'd Seed-veſſels, in which are contained in five ſeveral Cells, or Diviſions, ſmall, hard, brown, ſhining flat Seed.*

VI. *The Places.* All theſe grow with us in *Gardens*, where they are brought up for the beauty of their Flowers. The *Coventry Bells*, *Ray* ſays, grow in Woody and Mountainous places; and *Gerard* ſays, in dark Valleys, under Hedges, among Buſhes, more eſpecially about *Coventry*, whence the name, and where they grow very plentifully abroad in the fields, but are alſo with them Nurſed up in *Gardens*, as they are with us in *London*, which pleaſant *Bell-flower*, is kept chiefly for its beauty ſake, though its Root is alſo eaten as *Rampions* are. The firſt of them alſo requires to be planted in ſhady places.

VII. *The Times.* Theſe plants are to be continued by ſowing them every other year. They flower generally all the *Summer* Months: but the *Peach-leav'd* flower for the moſt part earlier than the others: The *Coventry Bells* flower in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon, in regard they bring not forth their flowers all at once, but as ſome flower, others ſeed.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the firſt degree, Aſtringent, Traumatick, Vulnerary, Stomatick, and Alterative.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make thereof, 1. *An expreſſed Juice of the whole Plant.* 2. *A Decoction thereof in Wine.* 3. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Expreſſed liquid Juice.* Being bathed upon any Inflamed Part, it abates the Inflammation, and ſtops the fluxion. And if a little Alum and Honey is diſſolved therein, it makes a good Lotion for old Sores, running Ulcers, and a virulent Gonorrhæa in Man or Woman.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It makes an extraordinary Gargle for a ſore Mouth and Throat, inflammation of the Uvula and Almonds, more eſpecially if a little Alum and Honey be alſo diſſolved therein.

XII. *The Cataplaſm.* It allays Inflammations, eaſes Pain, and repreſſes the Flux of Humors.

CHAP. LXV.

BETONY Wood.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, *Chaſtra*: by the *Greeks*, Κισσον, ἢ Ψυχότερον: by the *Latins*, *Betonica*: and by us *Engliſh*, *Betony*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal kinds thereof, 1. Κεστρον, *Betonica, Betony*; which is that of the Wood: it is twofold, *viz.* either with *Purple Flowers*, which is moſt common; or with *White:* which two kinds differ nothing one from another, but only in the colour of the Flowers. 2. *Betonica Aquatica, Water Betony*, of which in the next Chapter.

Betony.

III. The Deſcription. Wood Betony *has a Root conſiſting of many white, thready ſtrings like unto thoſe of* Plantane, *which generally endures all the Winter; from whence riſes many Leaves, the lowermoſt whereof are ſomewhat broad, and roundiſh at the ends, ſlightly indented about the edges, and ſtand upon pretty long Footſtalks: but thoſe which grow by two and two at the Joints upon ſmall ſlender four ſquare and ſomewhat hairy Stalks, are much leſſer. The Stalk is for the moſt part near a Foot high, and ſometimes higher, and periſhes every year, upon which grow ſome Leaves, and whereon are ſet ſeveral ſpiked heads of Flowers, of a Rediſh or Purple colour, ſpotted with white ſpots all over. The Seeds are longiſh and uneven, and of a blackiſh colour.*

IV. *That with* White Flowers *is wholly like to the former, ſave that the ſpiked heads of Flowers are ſomewhat ſmaller, the Flowers without any ſpots in them, and the Leaves ſomething greener. There is alſo a* Mountain Betony, *which differs nothing from the firſt, but that the Leaves, Stalks and Flowers are ſmaller. There is a* Broad Leav'd Betony, *which differs not from the firſt, but in the Leaves, being two or three times as big, a larger and higher Stalk, and the Flowers being larger; this is called* Betonica Danica. *Alſo* Betonica Alopecuros, Fox-tail Betony, *ſo called from the form of the ſpiked head of flowers, but is every way leſs, as alſo are the Stalks and Leaves.*

V. *The Places.* The common ſort is uſually found in *Woods* and *Copſes*, and other ſhady places throughout the Kingdom, and is many times nurſed up in Gardens: but that with the *White Flower* is more uſually found in ſtiff Clay Grounds, and in the Woods by *Bromly* in *Kent.* The firſt I have ſeveral times found in, and by the Borders of *Hornſey Wood*, not far off the *New River.* That with the other are alſo nouriſhed up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They flower for the moſt part in the Months of *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the ſecond degree; Abſterſive, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Incarnative, and Vulnerary; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, Hyſterick, Arthritick, Alterative, and Analeptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Nerves, as Falling-ſickneſs, Apoplexies, Palſies, Gouts, Madneſs, *&c.*

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice by Expreſſion.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Wine.* 4. *A Vinegar.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Spiritous Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Eſſence.* 11. *A fixed Salt.* 12. *An Ointment.* 13. *A Balſam.* 14. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice by Expreſſion*, being drunk to ſix or eight ſpoonfuls it is good againſt Fits, chiefly the Falling-ſickneſs, Convulſions, and the like; and being mixed with a little pouder of Sena, it prevails againſt Madneſs: being ſnuffed up the Noſtrils, it purges the Head of Flegm, and Cold Humors, and gives relief in the Apoplexy, Palſie, Lethargy, and other like Diſeaſes.

XI. *The Decoction.* If made with Wine, it is Stomatick and Cephalick, comforts the Nerves and Brain, refreſhes the Spirits, opens Obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, and is ſaid to kill Worms, eaſe the Gripings of the Bowels, and the Colick. Doſe half a pint.

XII. *The Vinegar.* It is Stomatick, and being drunk to half a pint, or three quarters of a pint, it is ſaid to cure Quartan Agues, and abate the Humors which fall into the Eyes, and cauſe Blindneſs.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It is Pectoral, and cauſes an Expectoration of Flegm, and other tough Viſcous Humors out of the Lappets of the Lungs, and other places adjacent. It may be taken with a Liquorice ſtick.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a notable Medicine againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes, of the Head, Brain, Nerves and Joints; is good againſt Epilepſies, Apoplexies, Convulſions, Palſies, Pains and Aches of thoſe parts; Gouts, and Weakneſs of the Joints, *&c.* Doſe from half an ounce to ſix drams, in ſome fit Vehicle.

XV. *The Oily Tincture.* This is of chief uſe for external Applications, and is profitable to be anointed upon any pained place, proceeding from Cold, Blows, Bruiſes, or other weakneſſes of the Limbs and Joints: being bathed upon the Head, it eaſes the Head-ach, Megrim, and other like Diſeaſes.

XVI. *The Saline Tincture.* Outwardly bathed upon the Joints, it prevails againſt the Gout, and other pains of the Limbs, Palſies, Convulſions, or ſhrinking of the Sinews: drunk in White Wine from one dram to two drams, it is good againſt the Jaundice and Dropſie, and opens Obſtructions of the Reins: and given to Children from a ſcruple to a dram, it kills Worms, and is good againſt the Rickets, and expels Sand and Gravel in Reins, Ureters, and Bladder.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* This poſſibly is one of the greateſt Stomaticks in the World, and is an excellent thing to ſtrengthen the Head, Stomach, and Womb, to help Digeſtion, cauſe a good Appetite,

tite, open Obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and to cure Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Shortneſs of Breath, ſtop inward Bleedings, and to remove Catarrhs, which fall upon the Lungs. Doſe, a quarter of a Spoonful, more or leſs, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

XVIII. *The Eſſence.* Taken inwardly two or three or more Spoonfuls at a time, Morning and Evening, it is good againſt the Jaundice, Falling-ſickneſs, Convulſions, Megrim, Vertigo, Stuffings of the Lungs, Griping pains of the Bowels, and Wind Colick; it opens the Womb, and provokes the Terms in Women when ſtopt. It is a famous Traumatick, or Vulnerary, cauſing a ſpeedy healing to old Sores, Running Ulcers, and the like; and given to Women in Travel, it cauſes ſpeedy Delivery, and gives eaſe in the After pains, which many times come through taking cold.

XIX. *The fixed Salt.* Given to one ſcruple with a little Juice of Limons and Canary, it ſtops Vomiting; and mixt with Eſſence of Winter Cherries, it provokes Urine, removes ſtoppages of the Urinary Parts, and expels Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous and Viſcous Matter.

XX. *The Ointment.* It eaſes Pains and Aches, diſcuſſes Tumors, relaxes ſhrunk Sinews; diſſolves Congelations, and is good againſt Indurations of what kind ſoever, except they be Cancerous.

XXI. *The Balſam.* It is an excellent thing for the curing of Green Wounds, in any part of the Body, but chiefly of the Nervous Parts. It Digeſts, Cleanſes, Incarnates, Cicatrizes, and heals Wounds of all ſorts after an admirable manner; and in many caſes performs the Cure in a few days time; dreſſing the Wound with it twice a day.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the green Herb, and applied to the Head, it eaſes the Head-ach and Megrim in an hours time: applied to hard Tumors, it ſoftens them, and diſcuſſes the Humors gathered together in Contuſions, where no Bones nor Veſſels are broken. Applied to inveterate Scabs, it removes them, qualifies the ſharp Humors, and in a ſhort time after cures them.

CHAP. LXVI.

Water BETONY.

I. *THE Names.* It knows no *Greek* Name: but it is called in *Latin* by *Dodoneus*, *Gerard*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Parkinſon*, *Tabernmontanus*, and *Turner*, *Betonica Aquatica*, and *Aquatilis*. *Tragus* makes it his greater *Ocimaſtrum*: *Thalius* calls it *Scrophularia major aquatica*: ſo alſo *Bauhinus*: We in *Engliſh* call it *Water Betony*, and ſome *Brown-wort*; but this Name is more proper for the *Scrophularia major*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond Species of the Generick; and is alſo either the Greater, or the Leſſer: the *Greater* is called in *Latin* and *Engliſh*, as aforeſaid; the *Leſſer* is called by *Lobel*, *Betonica aquatica minor*: *Camerarius*, in his Epitome of *Matthiolus*, calls it *Scrophularia fœmina*: and in *Engliſh*, *Water Betony the leſſer*, *Brook-Betony*, and *Biſhops-leaves*.

III. The Deſcription. *The* Greater *has a Root conſiſting of a thick buſh of ſtrings and threads proceeding from a head; or of a great number of Fibrous ſtrings, which being faſtned to the bottom of the Stalk, feeds it with nouriſhment in Summer, at the end of which time it periſhes. From this Root the Stalks riſe up ſomewhat like Fig-wort, but generally higher, ſquare, hard, and green, ſometimes brown, ſet with dark, broad, green Leaves, ſo very like unto theſe of Fig-wort, that they have been often miſtaken one for another, being alſo dented about the edges, but with rounder Notches; by the careful obſerving whereof, they may be diſtinguiſhed; and in that reſpect ſomething reſembling* Wood Betony *Leaves, but of a larger ſize, and two for the moſt part ſet at a joint. At the tops of the Branches, as alſo at the Joints, where the Leaves come out from the middle of the Stalk upwards, come forth many round bellied Flowers, which being perfectly blown, are open at the brims, but divided into two parts, the uppermoſt like a hood; the lowermoſt like a lip hanging down, of a dark red color: which being paſt away, there comes round heads with ſmall points in the ends, containing ſmall and browniſh Seed.*

Water-Betony

IV. *The* Leſſer kind *has thready Roots almoſt like the former; differing only in ſmalneſs: the Stalks are ſquare and green; the Leaves round almoſt, but yet pointed, and of the ſame dark green colour, and the Flowers are of a ſad red or purple. In a word, this is in all things like the former, ſave only in the magnitude; this being lower and leſſer by three parts in four.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *England* as frequently as any Herb whatever, by Brooks, Banks of Rivers, and other Water-courſes; but is ſeldom found far from the Water-ſide, unleſs it has been planted in a *Garden*. The other is found in like places in *Germany* near *Baſil*, and grows alſo with us, if planted in *Gardens*.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe in a little time after.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the end of the firſt degree, or beginning of the ſecond: they are Aſtringent, Abſterſive, Digeſtive, Traumatick, and Vulnerary: Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Hyſterick, and Arthritick; Alterative, and Analeptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar, the *Greater* especially, for the curing of the Kings-Evil, and other malign and inveterate Sores and Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* There may be made from it: 1. *A liquid Juice by Expression.* 2. *A Powder.* 3. *An Essence.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Wine.* 6. *A Spiritous Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *A Spirit.* 11. *A Salt.* 12. *A Wash.* 13. *An Oil.* 14. *A Balsam.* 15. *A Cataplasm.* 16. *A Distilled Water.* 17. *A Syrup.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice of the whole Plant.* Mixed with Vinegar, and applied Morning and Night, it wasts and dissolves any hardness or swelling: The Juice drank five or six spoonfuls at a time, cures the spitting of Blood, bleeding at Nose, bloody Flux, overflowing of the Terms, and represses the afflux of Blood to the Tumor in the Throat, called a *Quinsey.*

XI. *The Powder of the whole Plant.* Being drunk Morning and Evening to one dram, in any convenient Vehicle, it is much commended against the Piles or Hemorrhoids.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, besides which, being taken inwardly every day for some time, Morning, Noon and Night, to three or four ounces, it wonderfully prevails against the Kings-Evil, and induces Running Sores, Old Ulcers, and Fistula's in what part of the Body soever to a speedy healing: It is also good against Scabs, Itch, Boils, Wheals, Pushes, Leprosie, being daily drunk, as aforesaid, and outwardly bathed, and applied upon the Parts affected.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water.* It allays the heat of Fevers, quenches Thirst, and is good to Bath with in Leprosies, Scabs, Breakings out, or any other defilements of the Skin: It also gently discusses Inflamations, and other hot Tumors.

XIV. *The Wine.* Drunk daily as a Diet Drink, wonderfully prevails against the *Scrophula*, or Kings Evil, and strikes at the Root of the Disease, whether in Old or Young: resists Vapors in Women, and helps Fits of the Mother.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* Being taken for some time, it warms and deficcates a cold and moist habit of Body, comforts a cold and moist Brain, gives relief to the Nerves, strengthens the Liver and Spleen; and, as I have been told by a very understanding Midwife, it so corroborates and warms the Womb, as to cure Barrenness in Women, the which it has done in several. Dose, half a Spoonful Morning and Evening, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It cures wounds of the Nerves, takes away Pains and Aches of the Joints, proceeding from a cold Cause, gives relief in Rheumatisms; and softens cold indurated Tumors. Taken daily inwardly from ten drops to twenty, in any proper Vehicle, Morning and Night, it cleanses the Reins and Womb of cold slimy Humors, and other Tartarous Mucilage.

XVII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a famous thing to clear the Skin of Tanning, Sun-burning, Freckles, Lentils, Scabs, Itch, Scurf, Dandriff, Boils, Wheals, Scabs, Leprosie, and other like Defædations, being bathed therewith Morning and Evening for 3 or 4 days, more or less, as occasion requires: 'tis possible it may take off the old Skin, under which a new one will come beforehand. It ought to be used simple of it self at first; afterwards it is to be weakened, and so used, mixed with Rose-water.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* Being taken for some considerable time Morning, Noon and Night, from thirty to sixty drops in any convenient Vehicle, it cures the Scurvy radically with all its Symptoms, and destroys that humor which is the cause of the Kings-Evil; it also kills Worms in Children, and by correcting the matter which breeds them, prevents their future increase.

XIX. *The Spirit.* It is Cordial, Hysterick, Arthritick, and Antiscorbutick, and has the Virtues of the Spiritous Tincture. Dose one or two spoonfuls.

XX. *The Salt.* It opens obstructions of the Womb, Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, carries off Watry and Hydropick Humors; is good against the Rickets in Children, and the Cachexia in Virgins, and other young Women: and dissolved in Water, is good to wash the face withal, to clear it of Sun-burnings, Tanning, Roughness, and other like deformities of the Skin.

XXI. *The Wash.* It is made of the clarified Juice mixed with the fixed Salt: to a quart of the Juice, one ounce of Salt. It is an admirable thing indeed for the Face and Skin, clearing it, as it were, of all deformities: and if to the former composition, an ounce of pure Nitre is added, it abates all manner of heats, redness of the Skin, Inflamations, and other like disaffections. If also yet you add thereto *Lac Sulphuris*, or if but flowers of Sulphur, you will find it effectual against the Itch, Pimples, Scabs, Scurfs, Dandriff, Leprosie, and all other Breakings out of the Skin whatsoever.

XXII. *The Oil by Infusion or Insolation.* It eases Pains, discusses Tumors, and is good against Contusions or Bruises in what part of the Body soever.

XXIII. *The Balsam.* It has all the Virtues of the Saline Tincture; and, being applied, is a singular thing against Wounds new or old, running Sores, old Ulcers, malign Fistula's, and it cures Scrofula's, or Kings-Evil Sores almost to a miracle, for which reason it is called by some Authors *Scrophularia*; it being also applied to the Gout, and other Aches and Pains of the Limbs, it gives ease to them, by attracting the Humor through the Pores of the Skin.

XXIV. *The Cataplasm.* It is Discussive, wasts and dissolves Swellings, and is profitable, being applied in Strumatick, or Kings-Evil Tumors. If the Cataplasm is only made of the green leaves beaten, and mixed with a little Vinegar, and applied Morning, Noon and Night, it does not only dissolve hard Tumors, but heals old, rotten, corrupted, spreading and fretting Sores and Ulcers, corrects the virulence of Pockey Sores, and stops the malignity of Cancers; and this more especially, if a proportional quantity of *Litharge*, or *Saccharum Saturni* be added thereto.

XXV. *The Distilled Water* It is Cosmetick, and is of the nature of the Saline Tincture, and the Wash, having the same Virtues; but it is nothing near so powerful. However, where water is necessary to be mixed with them, this, as being more homogene, may be used in its place.

XXVI. *The Syrup; if it is made with Honey and Juice of Limons, or pure Wine Vinegar.* It is an excellent thing to open Obstructions of the Breast and Lungs, help shortness of Breath, cause Expectoration, and to expel those gross and obnoxious Humors which cause the Scurvy, Gout, Rheumatism, Kings-Evil, and are the Ground and Foundation of all sorts of Fevers happening to the Bodies of Human Kind.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXVII.

BIFOIL, *or* TWA-BLADE.

I. *THE Names.* It was not known to the *Greeks*, unleſs the Ὄφρυς of *Pliny* be it, which ſome Herboriſts believe, and therefore call this Plant by that name: in *Latin* it is alſo called *Ophris* and *Bifolium*: and in *Engliſh*, *Bifoil* or *Twablade*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Kinds thereof, *viz.* 1. *Ophris ſeu Bifolium, ſylveſtre vulgare, Common Wood Bifoil or Twablade.* 2. *Bifolium Paluſtre, Marſh Bifoil.*

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root ſomewhat ſweet, with a head or top ſomewhat thick (which ſome call a Bulbe) ſhooting many long Fibres downwards, from which Root riſes up a round green Stalk, bare or naked next to the ground, for an Inch, two, or three, to the middle thereof, as the Plant is in age and growth, as alſo from the middle upwards unto the Flowers, having only two broad and ſhort ribb'd pale green or hoary Leaves, very like unto Plantane leaves, but whiter, and ſet at the middle of the Stalk, one on each ſide, and encompaſſing it at bottom: ſometimes it will have three leaves, but is more rare; and this ſome account to be a different ſort, but is rather to be looked upon to be* luſus Naturæ, *in ground which abounds with too much nouriſhment, the which happens alſo to many other Plants; (as in* Herb Paris, *which has ſometimes five, ſix or ſeven leaves, and ſometimes it wants a leaf of its ordinary number being but four, and in common Trefoil, which uſually has but three leaves, yet oftentimes four are found upon ſeveral Stalks,* &c.) *the Flowers at top of the Stalks, are in a ſpiked head, and they are many, ſmall, long, whitiſh green, and almoſt ſhapeleſs bodies, ſomewhat like unto ſome of the Orchides or Vulgar Satyrions: theſe paſſing away, there remains ſmall heads, with a kind of duſt in them, which is accounted to be the Seed.*

IV. *The* Marſh Bifoil *has a Root which runs or creeps in the Earth, and the whole plant is ſo little differing from the former, that the differences have ſcarcely been obſerved, whereby ſeveral have been deceived in their judgments; but in theſe following particulars it is diſtinguiſhed,* 1. *In its Site, or place of growing.* 2. *In the ſmallneſs of the Plant, this being much leſſer, and having ſometimes three leaves alſo.* 3. *In the Greenneſs, the other being of a more hoary White.* 4. *In the ſpike of Flowers, which although of the ſame faſhion or colour, or very near, yet are leſs by far.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt uſually grows in *Woods* or *Copſes*, and ſuch like ſhady places, as between *Highgate* and *Hamſtead*, alſo at *Southfleet* in *Kent*; in a Wood by *Longfield Downs*: in the Woods by *Ovenden* near to *Clare* in *Eſſex*; as alſo in the Woods by *Dunmow* in *Eſſex*. The other grows not only in the low wet grounds between *Hatfield* and St. *Albans*, but alſo in divers places in *Rumney Marſh*.

VI. *The Times.* They flower for the moſt part in *May*, and ſo continue to the middle or end of *June*; and then wholly wither away, and are gone in *July*.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are Temperate in their firſt qualities, Glutinative and Vulnerary; Neurotick, Arthritick, and Alterative.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are Adapted for the Cure of Green Wounds.

IX. *The Preparations.* Theſe may be made from it: 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *A Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* If mixt with Nitre, it allays Inflamations; and gives eaſe in the Gout; ſo alſo if mixed with Vinegar.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It is Glutinous, and heals Wounds (if ſimple) by waſhing them therewith; more eſpecially if at time of uſing, it is mixed with a third part of Wine, or Spirit of Wine; it prevails alſo againſt Ruptures.

XII. *The Decoction.* It is of admirable uſe in dilacerated Contuſions, for it draws forth the ſcattered and bruiſed Blood, cleanſes the Wound, and diſpoſes it to healing.

XIII. *The pouder of the Leaves.* It diſpoſes green wounds to healing, drys and heals.

XIV. *The Ointment.* It ſoftens, gives eaſe in pain, and cleanſes Wounds without any ſharpneſs, whether new or old: and is of good uſe in Ruptures.

XV. *The Balſam.* It cures all ſimple wounds commonly at one dreſſing, and if they be contuſed and dilacerated, it digeſts them, cleanſes them, and after an admirable manner ſpeedily heals them.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It diſcuſſes ſoft Tumors, and Contuſions, where the skin is not broken: and applied upon an old open Ulcer, cauſes a ſeparation of the Stuff from the quick fleſh, and diſpoſes it for healing, to be accompliſhed by other proper Medicines.

CHAP. LXVIII.

BIND-WEED Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, by *Galen*, and *Paulus Ægineta*, Σμιλαξ λεία: in *Latin*, *Smilax lævis*: it is called *Lævis* or *Smooth*, becauſe the Stalks and Branches have no prickles at all. *Pliny lib.* 21. *cap.* 5. calls it *Convolvulus*, and

Campa-

Campanella, *Convolvulus albus*, alſo *Funis Arborum*: others call it *Volubilis*, alſo *Volubilis communis*: and in *Engliſh*, *Bindweed*, *White Bindweed*, and the *Greater Bindweed*.

Gr. *Bind weed common*

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Bind-weeds* we have to treat of in this Work, there are chiefly three, 1. *The Common great Bindweed*, as alſo the *Leſs* aforenamed, of which in this Chap. 2. *The leſſer Blew Bind-weed.* 3. *The Black Bind-weed.* Of which in the two next.

Great Bindweed

III. The Deſcription. *The Root is whitiſh and ſmall, of the largeneſs of Quitch-graſs, or ſomething bigger, running much under ground, and ſhooting forth again in ſeveral places: it lives under ground all Winter, and ſhoots forth a freſh every Spring, and yelds Milk, being broken. From this Root ſprings up ſlender winding Stalks, which run up, and wind themſelves upon hedges, buſhes, or what is next it to catch hold of; and if there is nothing for it to climb upon, it runs it ſelf along upon the ground, eſpecially on the banks of dry ditches. The Leaves are divers and large, growing ſeverally on the Stalks, ſomewhat long, and pointed at the further end, and parted into two parts or points at the broad part next to the Stalk, making it ſeem almoſt three ſquare, being ſmooth, and of a pale green colour, yielding a milk, being broken, but not ſo plentifully as Scammony. At the Joints with the Leaves towards the tops of the Branches come forth large White Flowers, in faſhion of a Bell, without any cut or diviſion in them; which being paſſed off, there comes forth round skinny Husks, or Heads, containing within them many ſmall blackiſh Seeds, and almoſt three cornered.* This Great Bind-weed *is ſo like unto* Scammony, *that excepting the largeneſs of the Roots, and the greater force in purging, which may both of them proceed in part from the Climate, one would think it to be one of the kinds of* Scammony, *whoſe many ſlender winding Stalks run up, and wind themſelves upon whatever ſtands next, or near to them.*

Bind weed Common Smal

IV. *The Leſſer is like the Greater in moſt reſpects, except the Magnitude.*

V. *The Places.* It grows throughout this Kingdom, near hedges and dry ditches, and other like places.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers with us in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; and the Seed is ripe in ſome ſmall time afterwards.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the firſt degree: Vulnerary, Arthritick, and a little Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for waſting and diſcuſſing Tumors.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *The inſpiſſate Juice.* 2. *The liquid Juice.* 3. *The pouder of the Leaves, Flowers, and Roots,* or *of the inſpiſſate Juice.* 4. *The Balſam.* 5. *The Cataplaſm.* 6. *The Diſtilled Water.*

The

The Virtues.

X. *The inſpiſſate Juice.* Being diſſolved in Wine, it makes an excellent Waſh to cleanſe old Sores, filthy, putrid, and running Ulcers, and hollow Fiſtula's, inducing them to a ſpeedy cure.

XI. *Tho liquid Juice.* Mixt with Red Wine, it is a very good thing for a ſore Mouth, and is of uſe to heal Cankers in the Mouths of little Children: and if Childrens Feet, who are uſually troubled with Chilblains or Kibes, be waſhed often herewith, it perfectly cures.

XII. *The Pouder of the Roots, Leaves, Flowers,* or *inſpiſſate Juice.* It admirably cleanſes and heals old, rotten, and ſtinking Ulcers: and where the Bone has been putrified, it has perfectly cleanſed the Ulcer, dried the Bone, and in a little time ſcaled it, and afterwards by the continual application, it has covered it with Fleſh, incarnated the Ulcer, and in a little time healed it: I ſpeak this by great experience: One time it happened, that a Youth who had Kibes in his Feet, and ſo much corrupted, that the Bone it ſelf was putrified; by the ſole application of this pouder, dry, upon the Ulcer, I cleanſed it, ſcaled the Bone which was black, and afterwards incarned and healed the Ulcer, beyond the expectation of any one that then ſaw it.

XIII. *The Balſam.* It is ſingular good for the curing of Wounds, but chiefly of old and putrid Ulcers, and eſpecially of thoſe Ulcers which ariſe from Kibes in Childrens Feet, or from Tumors in the Kings-Evil.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Being made of the green Herb, and applied to the grieved place, it waſtes, diſſolves, or diſcuſſes Tumors or Swellings, as *Galen* ſaith: I know it to be excellent to diſcuſs Chilblains in Childrens Feet.

XV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is a good Coſmetick, and as ſome ſay, good againſt Freckles, Pimples, Scurf, and other defilements of the Skin: it takes away Tanning, Sunburning, and redneſs of the Face and Hands: and this it does more eſpecially, if it is mixt with a ſmall quantity (ſome ſay, equal parts) of Vinegar, or Juice of Limons.

CHAP. LXIX.

The Leſſer BLEW BINDWEED.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin, Convolvulus minor*, and *Volubilis minor*, to which they add *Purpureus*, becauſe of the Purple color of the Flower: And in *Engliſh, Bindweed the leſſer*, and *Blew* or *Purple Bindweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of it, as, 1. *Convolvulus minor vulgaris, The Common Small Bindweed.* 2. *Althæa foliis, Mallow leav'd.* 3. *Purpureus, Purple Bindweed.* 4. *Cæruleus Hiſpanicus, Blew Spaniſh Bindweed.* 5. *Convolvulus Spicæ foliis, Lavender leav'd Bindweed*: of all which in order.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root ſmall and ſlender, running both very deep into the ground, and ſpreading alſo far about, eſpecially where the ground is looſe and mellow: From this Root comes Stalks, which riſe up and wind themſelves upon any thing which is near it, but otherwiſe uſually ſpreads every way on the Earth, with long trailing and winding Branches, one within another, having Leaves thereon, ſomewhat like unto the* greater White Bindweed, *but much leſſer: The Flower is for form, like the former* White Bell-flower, *and is ſometimes wholly White, or has Plaits purpliſh, but leſs, made of one leaf plaited as it were into five folds, and opening wide at the Brims: after which come ſmall blackiſh Seed, contained in ſmall, long and round heads.*

Small Bindweed Blew.

Bind weed Blew.

IV. *The* Mallow leav'd *has a ſmall and browniſh Root, creeping under ground, and ſhooting up branches in diſtant places: From this Root ſprings branches, which grow not high, nor climb much upon any thing, but for the moſt part lyes with its ſmall, ſlender, hairy twigs upon the Earth, having divers leaves very*

very thinly, or poreingly ſet on them, ſomething broad and long, like unto the leaves of Marſh-mallows, but ſmaller, crumpled, and cut in on both ſides, at the lower ends, dented about the edges, and of a hoary or duſty grayiſh green Color, which when they are cleared, are clammy, or ſticking like Gum to the Teeth, ſharp, and ſomewhat bitter in taſte. The Flowers come forth one by one at the Joints with the Leaves, all along the Stalk, up to the top, every one upon a long Stalk, which are very like the former, juſt before deſcribed; they conſiſt of one whole leaf, yet plaited as it were before the opening into five plaits, and being open, have five corners, as if it had five leaves; broad like a Cup or Bell at the brims, and ſmall at the bottom, of a fine pale Purple color, and ſometimes deeper, after which come forth heads of ſmall Seed.

V. The Small Purple Bindweed, *is in all things like unto the firſt of theſe deſcribed in this Chapter, ſaving that the Flowers are of a pale purpliſh, or blewiſh color, the folds being White, or of a deeper Purple without, and White within, the bottom being alſo agreeable therewith, which is of much beauty.*

VI. The *Spaniſh* Blew Bindweed, *has a ſmall thready Root, which dies every Year, from which ſhoots forth ſeveral ſmall Branches a yard long, or more, having ſeveral Leaves ſtanding ſingly thereon, ſmall and long at the bottom, and broader, and almoſt round at the end, a little hairy as it were, all over. At every leaf for the moſt part, from the middle of the Stalks upwards, comes forth a Flower, like unto the common ſort, folded into five plaits, which open into ſo many corners, of a moſt admirable Sky colored Blew (ſo pleaſant to behold, that it amazes the ſpectators) with White bottoms, pointed upwards, and Yellow in the middle, which paſſing away, there comes ſmall, round white heads, containing within them, ſmall blackiſh cornered Seed, which is to be new ſown every Year.*

VII. The Lavender leav'd, *This is like the firſt in all things, except the Leaves, which are long and narrow, reſembling thoſe of Lavender, or Linaria: But it has a finer Flower, plaited or folded in the compaſs of its Bell very orderly, eſpecially before the Sun riſe, for afterwards, when it opens its ſelf, the folds are not ſo much perceived; and it is of a deep Purple color: the Seed is not unlike the reſt, corner'd and flat, growing out of ſlender Branches, which ſtand upright and thick together, proceeding from a White woody Root.*

VIII. *The Places.* The *Firſt* of theſe is common, and grows almoſt every where in Fields, By-ways, dry Ditches, Ditch banks, and Hedge ſides, through *England.* The *Second* and *Fourth* grow in *Spain*, and are nouriſhed up with us in Gardens. The *Third* and *Fifth* are common with us in *England*: This Fifth or laſt, *Gerard* ſays he found it growing in the Corn Fields about *Great Dunmow* in *Eſſex*, in ſuch abundance, that it does much hurt to the Corn, and *Parkinſon* ſays, it is as great a plague to the Fields where it grows, as the firſt is.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower from *May* to the end of *Auguſt*, and the Seed ripens gradually in the mean Seaſon.

X. *The Qualities.* They are all much of a Nature, being hot and dry in the firſt Degree, a little Aſtringent, Vulnerary, Arthritick, and Alterative.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Pouder.* 4. *A Balſam.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* Being often ſnuffed up the Noſtrils till it comes out again at the Mouth, it cleanſes and heals Running Sores or Ulcers in thoſe parts: And if a little Nitre is diſſolved in it, it purges the Head and Brain.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has the ſame Virtues, but is more Diſcuſſive, and prevalent for the cleanſing of Ulcers, and healing of Wounds.

XIV. *The Pouder.* Strewed upon a foul Ulcer, it cleanſes it (if alſo waſhed with the Eſſence) and afterwards it incarnates and heals.

XV. *The Balſam.* It is an excellent Vulnerary, and cures ſimple Wounds many times at once dreſſing.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the Green Herb, it diſcuſſes Tumors, and applied upon Contuſions diſperſes the Humors gathered together.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* If you diſſolve a little *Sal Prunella*, or Nitre in it, it is good againſt Heats and Breakings out in the Face, Tannings, Sun-burnings, Pimples, Scurf, and other like Deformities.

CHAP. LXX.

BINDWEED Black.

I. *THE Names.* It is ſuppoſed to be called in *Greek* Ἑλξίνη κισσάμπελος: In *Latin*, *Helxine Ciſſampelos*, *Convolvulus minor niger*; *Lobel* calls it *Ciſſampelos altera atriplicis effigie*: *Dodonæus* calls it, *Convolvulus niger*: *Thales* calls it, *Volubilis media ſive nigra*: *Columna* calls it, *Polygonum Hederaceum*: *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides* takes it to be *Elatine*: And *Angulara* will have it to be *Centunculus Plinij*: in *Engliſh*, *Black Bindweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* There is, 1. The *Common Black Bindweed*, which though it is one of the ſmall *Bindweeds*, yet is the greater of the Black. 2. *Ciſſampelos altera Anglica minima*, The ſmalleſt *Black Bindweed*, of *Engliſh* Growth.

III. The

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root ſmall and ſlender, periſhing every Year, and riſing again from the Seed every Spring, unleſs it be weeded out of the Garden. From this Root riſes up Branches, which if they meet not with upright tall Herbs, or other things whereon it may climb, it riſes up but a little height, and leans down again to the ground; but otherwiſe if it meets with fit things, on which it may cling, it will wind it ſelf with its long, ſlender, reddiſh, thready Branches about them, to the height of three or four Feet, or more, ſhooting forth its Leaves ſingly at the Joints as the others do, either ſomewhat like to an* Arrach *leaf, or almoſt like the firſt ſmall field* Bindweed, *or like the leaf of* Black Briony, *for of thoſe kinds there are, but much ſmaller. The Flowers,* Gerard *ſays, are ſmall, like thoſe of the* Arrach; *and* Parkinſon *ſays, they are very ſmall, and many, ſtanding together upon a ſmall long Stalk, which comes from the Joint where the leaf ſtands, and are of a reddiſh green color, but ſo ſmall, that they are oftentimes not taken notice of, and they ſo quickly fade, that they are ſcarcely regarded: The Flowers being gone, then comes the Seed, which is ſmall, blackiſh, and three cornered, like, but leſs than that of* Buck Wheat.

IV. The ſmalleſt kind of Black Bindweed, *differs from the former only in the Magnitude, this riſing not above a hand breadth high.*

V. *The Places.* They grow in many places of this Kingdom, both in Fields and Gardens, where they grow as a Weed. The *larger* of them is not only a hurtful Weed, but of an ill ſmell, and too often found amongſt Corn.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in *May*, *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon, in a little time after the Flower is gone.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt Degree, Diſcuſſive, Vulnerary, Arthritick and Solutive.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may make thereof, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Balſam.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Vertues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* It is made of the Leaves only, and if it is taken inwardly 3 or 4 ounces at a time, it looſens and opens the Belly very much.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has the ſame Virtues to looſen the Belly; beſides I have heard it confirmed from Experience, that it is prevalent againſt the King's Evil.

XI. *The Balſam.* It is very good for healing green Wounds, and to cleanſe Old Ulcers, and Running Sores, and to cure Kibes in Childrens heels.

XII. *The Cataplaſm,* made of the Green Leaves. It diſſolves and diſcuſſes Tumors or Swellings, and hard Lumps in the Fleſh, as *Galen* ſays: and if mixed with a little Nitre, it allays Inflammations.

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is good againſt Pimples, Scurf, Freckles, Tannings, Sun-burnings, and other deformities of the Skin; more eſpecially if a little Vinegar, or Juice of Limons is mixed with it.

CHAP. LXXI.

BINDWEED Sea.

I. *THE Names.* I cannot find that the *Greeks* knew any thing of it: The *Latins* call it *Soldanella*, and *Soldana*, *Convolvulus Marinus*, and *Tuſſilago Marina* (from the reſemblance of the Leaves:) And we in *Engliſh* only *Sea Bindweed*, and *Sea Bells*, or *Bell-flower*. I know that *Matthiolus*, *Cordus*, *Geſner*, *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, and others, call it *Braſica Marina*, but it is no ſuch thing, for that is clearly another Plant.

II *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds thereof; 1. *Soldanella*, *Sea Bindweed*, properly ſo called. 2. *Soldanella Maritima major*, the *Greater Sea Bindweed*. 3. *Soldanella Alpina*, *Mountain Soldanella.*

III. The Deſcription. *The firſt of theſe has a Root ſmall and long, ſpreading a little in the ground, and ſhooting up divers heads in ſeveral places; and if any part of it is broken, there comes forth from it (as alſo from the Leaves) a whitiſh water, which is bitter, ſalt, and unpleaſant. From this Root riſes many weak, ſlender, browniſh green branches, trailing or lying upon the ground, rather than raiſing it ſelf up, or climbing upon other things. Upon theſe Stalks are ſet divers Leaves, not always two together at a Joint, nor yet always ſingle, one at a Joint, which are always round like the Leaves of* Aſarabacca, *but a little unevenly dented about the edges, and thicker, every one ſtanding on a long footſtalk, and of a grayiſh green color: among which come forth the Flowers towards the ends, each Flower by it ſelf, ſpringing forth at the Joints, much like in ſhape or form to the* Common Small Bindweed, *which grows upon the ground by way ſides almoſt every where; but they are a little larger, and of a reddiſh purple color. Theſe being paſt away, there comes round heads, containing within them 2 or 3 round black Seeds.*

IV. The greater Sea Bindweed, *has a Root a little creeping in the Earth, from whence ſhoots up ſeveral long ſlender Branches, on which are ſet larger Leaves than on the former, many of them having a diviſion on both ſides the Leaf next to the bottom, and many of them but on one ſide, and ſeveral of them which are ſmaller, having none at all; yet all of them for the moſt part a little ſinuated on the edges towards the ends, which are round, or with a dent in the middle, making the point ſeem double forked, with many Veins running therein. The Flowers are of a red purple color, and are not Bell or Cup faſhion like*

the former, but consist of five somewhat large and long Leaves. The Heads and Seeds are like the other, and Spring up by being scattered after Seed time.

V. Soldanella Alpina major, The greater Mountain Soldanella *(for there is a lesser, of which we shall take no notice here) has a long round Head or Root shooting forth many* Fibres, *or small Strings. From whence rises many hard round* Leaves, *standing upon long* Foot-stalks, *something unevenly cut about the edges; green on the upper side, and of a grayish green underneath, and a little reddish like the leaves of* Sowbread, *and much resembling the* Sea Soldanella *(this* Mountain Soldanella *being so called from the likeness of the Leaves to the former:) The Stalks are slender, small, round, and reddish, about a span high, having upon them four or five Flowers at Top, every one hanging down their heads like unto a* Bell-flower, *consisting but of one leaf, plaited into five folds, each of them ending in a long point, which makes the Flower seem to have five leaves, having a round green head in the middle, with a prick or point at the end thereof. The Flower is of a fair blew color, some deeper, some paler, and some almost white, as nature pleases, but without any smell at all. The middle head, after the flower is fallen, grows to be a long, round Pod, bearing the pointel it had at the end thereof, in which is contained small greenish Seed.*

VI. *The Places.* The two first Kinds grow on our own Sea Coast in great plenty, in many places, as near *Lee* in *Essex*, at *Mersey* in *Essex*, and in most places in the Isles of *Thanet* or *Shepey*, as also along the Northern Coast: The last grows on the *Alps*, and *Mountains* of *Germany*: It also grows on the Mountains of *Wales*, not far from *Cowmers Meer* in *North Wales*.

VII. *The Times.* The two former flower, *Gerard* says, in *June*, but *Parkinson*, about the end of *Summer*, and their Seed is ripe in *August*. The third flowers on the *Alps*, &c. not till *July* or *August*, as the Snow melts sooner or later; but in Gardens it flowers in *April*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Soldanella* is hot and dry in the second Degree, Astringent, Hepatick, Cathartick and Emetick; but is said to be a great Enemy to the Stomach.

IX. *The Specification.* It is said to be a peculiar thing for curing the Dropsie.

X. *The Preparations.* 1. *The Decoction.* 2. *The Juice.* 3. *The Inspissate Juice.* 4. *The Essence.* 5. *The Pouder.* 6. *The Cataplasm.* 7. *The Balsam of the* Mountain Soldanella.

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction.* It ought to be made in Fat Mutton or Beef Broth, (because of its strength, and aptness to trouble the Stomach) opens the Belly powerfully, and purges violently in Dropsies, and Timpanies, and therefore is not to be given, but to such as are of a strong Constitution; it opens Obstructions of the Liver, and strengthens the same.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* It is both Emetick and Cathartick, and makes Sick; but in such Bodies as can bear its violence, it effectually carries off Watry Humors. An ounce mixt with a good Glass of White Wine will purge some People very well: others may take two ounces or more; whereas half an ounce will powerfully purge others.

XIII. *The Inspissate Juice.* This is not to be press'd out, but suffered to issue out of its own Accord when the Herb or Stalk is broken; this being dried, and afterwards softned with the Essence, or Wine, or other like Liquid, so as to be used Plaster-wise, being applied to the bottom of the Belly, admirably draws forth the Watry Humor in Dropsies.

XIV. *The Essence.* It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but more correct and free from Crudities, and therefore more gentle in its Operation: Being given in Wine from half an ounce, to an ounce, it kills Worms both in Children, and Elder People.

XV. *The Pouder.* It is made of the Leaves dried, and ought to be corrected with Anniseeds, Carraways, Cinnamon, Cubebs, Ginger, Zedoary and Sugar: So prepared and given, it kills Worms in Children, and purges the Belly: The simple pouder is good also to cleanse Sores and Ulcers, to incarnate or breed Flesh in deep and hollow Ulcers, and also to heal them.

XVI. *The Cataplasm.* Made of the Green Leaves, and applied to the Belly, it is said to purge the Bowels by Stool, and drive forth the Watry Humor which causes the Dropsie: but it must be often applied, and renewed with fresh Herbs; and so it is profitable against the Sciatica and Gout.

XVII. *The Balsam of the* Mountain Soldanella. It is an admirable Vulnerary, curing not only green Wounds with much ease and speed; but it also cleanses old and rotten Ulcers, and putrid Sores, destroying the Putridity. It wonderfully incarnates or breeds Flesh in Wounds, and heals them.

XVIII. *Gerard* says, That the *German* Physicians do much boast of the Wonders they have done with *Soldanella Montana*: That the Leaves applied as a *Cataplasm* to the Navel, and somewhat lower, draws forth Water from the Bellies of such as are Hydropick: and this effect (says he) it works in other parts without heating.

CHAP. LXXII.

BIRDS-EYE.

I. *THE Names.* I find no *Greek* Name that this Plant has: but it is called in *Latin*, *Paralytica Alpina*, *Primula veris minor*; by some *Sanicula angustifolia:* in *English*, *Birds-Eye*, and *Birds-eine*, and *Birds-eyne*.

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* This Plant doubtleſs belongs to the tribe of the *Cowſlips*, of which it is a ſpecial Kind, as being a *leſſer ſort*. There are alſo two Species of *Birds-Eye*, viz. 1. *Paralyſis minor flore rubro, the leſſer Cowſlip*, which is alſo the leſſer *Birds-Eye* with Red Flowers. 2. *Paralyſis minor flore albo, the leſſer Cowſlip*, which is the greater *Birds-Eye* with White Flowers.

III. The Deſcription. Red Birds-Eye, *which is the ſmaller Plant, has Roots ſmall, white and thready, from which ariſes up a head of Leaves ſo cloſed together, that it ſeems a ſmall white head: this afterwards opening it ſelf ſpreads round upon the ground, and has ſmall long and narrow Leaves, ſnipt about the edges, of a pale green colour, on the upper ſide, but very white or mealy underneath: among theſe Leaves riſe up one or two Stalks, ſmall and hoary, half a foot high, bearing at top a buſh or tuft of much ſmaller flowers, ſtanding upon ſhort Foot-ſtalks, ſomething like to* Cowſlips, *but more like unto* Bears-Ears, *of a fine reddiſh purple colour, in ſome deeper, in others paler, with a yellowiſh Circle in the bottoms of the Flowers, like unto many of the* Bears-Ears, *of a faint, but little ſcent; after which comes a Seed, ſmaller than that of* Cowſlips.

IV. White Birds-Eye, *which is the greater of the two, differs little from the former, ſave that it is a little larger both in its Leaf and Flower, and that the Flowers hereof are wholly white, without any great appearance of a Circle in the bottom of them, unleſs it is well obſerved, at leaſt it is not ſo conſpicuous as the former: both theſe Kinds of* Cowſlips *have ſometimes, though but ſeldom, from the midſt of the Flower on the Stalk, ſent forth another ſmall Stalk, bearing Flowers thereon likewiſe.*

V. *The Places.* They have been found growing wild in *Cloſes* and *Paſture Grounds* in many places of *England*, from whence they have been tranſplanted into *Gardens* for the pleaſantneſs of their Flowers.

VI. *The Times.* The Red *Birds-Eye*, for all the care and induſtry we can uſe to keep it, will ſcarcely endure in our *Gardens*, but all the Winter long, till the Spring begins, its Leaves are ſo cloſed together, that it ſeems a white head of Leaves. They both flower in the *Spring* of the Year, ſome earlier, and ſome later, according to the mildneſs of the Seaſon.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are the ſame with thoſe of *Cowſlips*, and therefore referring you thither, we ſhall ſay no more concerning the ſame in this place.

CHAP. LXXIII.

BIRDS-NEST.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* by *Dodonæus*, Νεόττια: and in *Latin*, *Neottia*, *Nidus Avis*: by *Geſner*, it is called, *Orobanche*: by *Lobel*, *Satyrium abortivum*, and *Orchis abortiva*: but we in *Engliſh* call it *Birds-Neſt*, or *Gooſe-Neſt*, from the Platting of the Roots, like the ſticks and ſtraws of a *Crows* or *Birds-Neſt*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two ſorts thereof, the one not much differing from another, ſave in the color: the firſt and longeſt known is of a *yellowiſh colour*: the other of a *purpliſh Violet*, and is called by *Cluſius*, *Limodoron*, and *Pſeudolimodoron*.

IV. The Deſcription. Yellow Birds-Neſt *has a great number of Fibres or thready Roots croſſing one over another, and as it were platted, or intricately entangled together like a Crows Neſt: from which riſes up a thick, ſoft, groſs, brown Stalk, ſet with ſmall ſhort Leaves, of the color of a dry Oaken leaf, which has laid under the Tree all Winter.* Parkinſon *ſays, the Stalks are upright, weak, and ſappy, and that the Leaves are only a ſhew, being rather*

very ſhort thin skins than leaves, of a browniſh dead yellow color. The Flowers alſo are of a dead yellowiſh color, and ſtand upon a ſpiked head, like unto that of the Orchis, *and of the ſame faſhion; after which follows Husks of duſty Seed.*

IV. *The* Purple Birds-Neſt *has a Root exactly like the former, from whence riſe up a Stalk or Stalks about eight or nine inches high, the lower part of which within the ground is not round like the former, but ſlender, and of a yellowiſh white color: the Stalks are ſet with a few ſmall, narrow, ſhort, skinny, ſharp pointed Leaves, ſet without any order, very little, or almoſt nothing at all wrapping or encloſing the Stalk, which has a ſpike of Flowers very like the former, without Tails or Leaves growing amongſt them. The whole Plant, as it appears above ground, Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, is of a Violet, or deep Purple color: after the Flowers are fallen, there ſucceed Veſſels full of ſmall Seed, like the former.*

V. *The Places.* They are both found in many places of *England*, in Woods, and low Copſes: but they are not ſo much found in the Southern Parts of the Kingdom, as in the Northern: It is ſaid, that they grow near to a Village called *Knaesbrough* in *Yorkſhire*. *Gerard* found it growing in the middle of a Wood in *Kent*, two Miles from *Graveſend*, near to the then Mr. *William Swans* houſe of *Howch-Green*; the Wood then belonging to one Mr. *John Sidley*; the ground in the ſame place (ſays he) is covered all over with the Herb *Sanicle*, and with that kind of *Orchis*, called *Hermaphroditica*, or *Butterfly Satyrion.*

VI. *The Times.* It flouriſhes and flowers in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; and its Seed (if it may be called Seed) which is mealy or duſty, falls in the end of *Auguſt*: But *Gerard* will not allow it to be any Seed at all.

VII. *The Virtues.* No Authors that have ever wrote of it, have aſſigned it any Virtues: however it is certain, that it is of the Nature of the *Orchis*, and poſſibly may have their Qualities, Properties, and Effects, being in like manner applied.

CHAP. LXXIV.

BISHOPS-WEED Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἄμμι, and Ἄμμιν, (from the ſmallneſs of the Seed which reſembles Sand:) In *Latin*, *Ammi*, and *Ameos* (the Genitive Caſe:) Some call it *Cuminum Æthiopicum* (from the likeneſs to that of *Cumin*,) alſo *Cuminum Regium*, *Royal Cumin* (from its excellent properties:) In *Arabick* it is called *Hanochach*, *Anazave*, *Nacachau*, *Nacachave*: And in *Engliſh* it is called, *Biſhops-Weed*, *Herb-William*, and by ſome, *Bullwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* They are of two principal Kinds, 1. *Domeſtick*, called in *Latin*, *Ammi Vulgare*, and *Vulgatius*: It is called by *Tabermontanus*, *Ammio ſelinum*, which is our *Engliſh Biſhops-Weed*. 2. *Foreign*, and is twofold, 1. *Ammi Creticum*, as *Camerarius* calls it, *Ammi Creticum Aromaticum*, as *Lobel* calls it, *Biſhops-weed of Candy*. 2. *Ammi parvum foliis fœniculi*, *Ammi alterum parvum*, by *Dodonæus*; *Ammi verum* by *Geſner*, (but *Parkinſon* ſays, the true *Ammi* of *Dioſcorides* is not known) 'Tis true, *Dioſcorides* does not deſcribe it; but from ſome remarks taken from him, from *Pliny*, and from *Galen*, it is almoſt plainly deciphered, eſpecially the Seed, as being much ſmaller and whiter than *Cumin Seed*, and ſmelling like *Origanum*: Now none of the Seeds which the Apothecaries uſe, or have been ſhew'd for *Ammi*, can be compared with *Cumin*, nor have they the ſmell of *Origanum*: in *Engliſh*, *Small Biſhops-weed*: Of theſe two laſt we ſhall treat in the next Chapter.

III. The Deſcription. *Our* Common Biſhops-weed *has a Root White and Fibrous, periſhing every Year, after it has Seeded, and commonly riſing again of its own ſowing: From this Root riſes up a round ſtreight Stalk, ſometimes as tall as a Man, but commonly* 3 *or* 4 *feet high, ſet with ſeveral ſmall, long, and ſomewhat broad Leaves, cut in, in ſome places, and ſnipt or dented about the edges, growing on both ſides of a long Footſtalk one againſt another, of a dark green color, ſomewhat like unto Skirret Leaves, having ſeveral Branches on them; and at the tops ſmall Umbles of white Flowers, which turn into ſmall, round, and brown Seed, little bigger than Parſley Seed, and not ſo large as Anniſe Seed, of a briſk quick ſmell, and hot taſte.*

IV. *The Places.* It is found growing Wild in many places of *England* and *Wales*; by a hedge ſide next field beyond *Green Hithe*, on the way as you go to *Graveſend*; and with us it is alſo nouriſhed up in *Gardens*.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe towards the latter end of *Auguſt*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third Degree, the Seed more eſpecially. It is attenuating, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Arthritick; Alterative, and Alexipharmick. It is bitter in taſte, of thin parts, and ſharp withal.

VII. *The Specification.* It is approved againſt the Cholick, and mightily provokes Luſt; which I believe is from its Spermatogenetick faculty.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Diſtilled Water.* 4. *A Pouder from the Seed.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture of the ſame.* 6. *An Oily Tincture.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.* 8. *A Spirit.* 9. *A Chymical Oil of the Seed.* 10. *A Fixed Salt.* 11. *Poteſtates* or *Powers.* 12. *A Balſam.* 13. *A Cataplaſm of the green Herb.*

The

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* It is very thin and ſubtil, digeſts Humors, expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Gripings of the Guts. Doſe from iv. to viij. ſpoonfuls in a glaſs of Canary, Sherry, or other generous Wine, two or three times a day.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but more powerful to the purpoſes intended, it provokes Urine, and the Courſes in Women when ſtopt, helps the Cholick, and is very powerful againſt the biting of Mad Dogs, Serpents, as the Viper, Rattle-ſnake, Slow-worm, or the biting or ſtinging of any other Venemous Creature whatſoever, being given Morning, Noon and Night, from iij. ounces to vi. in a glaſs of any generous Wine.

XI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is ſtomatick, and has the Virtues of the Eſſence, but very much Weaker, and therefore may ſerve as a Vehicle, to convey any Medicine in, good againſt thoſe kinds of Diſeaſes.

XII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It expels Wind, comforts the Stomach, and other *Viſcera*, gives eaſe in the Cholick, and has been found, by experience, to be profitable againſt the Stone, Sand, Gravel, or any Tartarous or Slimy Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. It may be given (mixed with Sugar) in a glaſs of White or Rheniſh Wine.

XIII. *The Spiritous Tincture from the Seed.* It is Cordial and Stomatick, good againſt Vapors, Wind, Fainting and Swooning Fits, *Cardialgia*, Palpitation of the Heart, Poyſon of Vipers, Rattle-ſnakes, Mad-Dogs, and the biting or ſtinging of any other venomous Creature. Doſe from one Dram to two, in a glaſs of excellent Wine.

XIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt Palſies, Convulſions, Rheumatiſms, Pains, Aches, Weakneſſes, and Punctures of the Nerves in any part of the Body: It eaſes the pain of the Gout, proceeding from a cold cauſe, ſoftens, diſcuſſes, and waſts cold Tumors, and is of admirable uſe, being taken inwardly, for the moſt inveterate Pains of the Back, or any Obſtruction of the Reins, Ureters or Bladder. Doſe from half a dram to one or two drams Morning and Evening in a glaſs of White Wine.

XV. *The Saline Tincture.* This may be made either of the Seed, or of the whole green Plant. It is good to take away Black and Blew Marks, Spots, Tanning, Sun-burning, and other deformities of the Skin, it being often waſhed therewith, it alſo is ſaid to abate an high color, and a Spong being dipt therein, and applied upon the biting of any Venemous Beaſt, eſpecially that of a Mad Dog, it effectually attracts and draws out the Poyſon: It alſo diſcuſſes the afflux of humors in Contuſions; and being drank to one dram in White Wine, it is prevalent againſt Fits of the Mother in Women, and is good againſt the evil Effects of *Cantharides*, if timely taken in ſome proper Emulſion.

XVI. *The Spirit.* It is an excellent Cordial, good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, eaſes the Paſſions of the Heart, cheers the Spirits, comforts Nature, provokes Luſt, ſtrengthens the Womb, and all the Inſtruments of Generation in both Sexes; and has indeed all the Virtues of the Spiritous Tincture, but not altogether ſo powerful. Doſe from two drams to four, alone by it ſelf, if dulcified, otherwiſe to be taken in a ſmall glaſs of Wine.

XVII. *The Chymical Oil of the Seed.* It is ſaid to correct the Virulency of *Cantharides*, that if they be digeſted in it for ſome time, they may be given inwardly without any danger; this may be true, but the true Corrective of *Spaniſh Flies* is Spirit of *Nitre*, as we ſhew in its proper place. This *Chymical Oil* is an admirable Carminative, and gives preſent eaſe in the Cholick, by giving it inwardly by the Mouth, if the Diſeaſe lies in the *Stomach*, *Duodenum*, and upper Bowels; or giving it Clyſter-wiſe, if it lies in the *Colon*, or other lower parts. It alſo provokes Urine, and the Terms, is good againſt Poyſon, and the bitings or ſtingings of Venomous Creatures. It opens Obſtructions of the Spleen, and has been found very helpful againſt Hypochondriack Melancholly. Doſe from ſix drops to twenty in a glaſs of Wine, or Wine and Water; drop the Oil into Sugar, and mix them well together, then mix it with the Wine, and ſo drink it up.

XVIII. *The Fixed Salt of the whole Plant.* It is a powerful Diuretick, and being taken in all the Liquor the Patient drinks, as Ale, Beer, Wine, it has been found profitable againſt the Dropſie and Jaundice: It alſo cleanſes the Womb, Reins and Bladder, of any Tartarous Matter obſtructing them. I once knew a Gouty Perſon, by the conſtant uſe of this Salt, and drinking Milk and Water, to become perfectly freed from his Gout, and had not ſo much as one Fit of it in above 18 Years time, which was confeſs'd to me at the writing hereof. Doſe from xv. grains to xxx. in Water, or Whey, or Milk and Water, if for the Gout; but in Ale, Beer, Cider Mead, or Wine, if againſt the Dropſie, or other Diſeaſes.

XIX. *Poteſtates* or *Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Eſſence, Spirit, Spirituous Tincture, Chymical Oil and Salt, and may be given from one dram to two, Morning, Noon, and Night, in Wine, Mead, Hypocras or any other fit Vehicle.

XX. *The Balſam.* If it is made of the Chymical Oil, with Turpentine and Wax, it is of excellent uſe in all Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves; and applied, gives eaſe in the Gout, proceeding from a cold Cauſe, as alſo in the Sciatica, and other Pains and Aches of the Nerves and Joints. If it is made of the green Herb, it is good againſt Pains and Aches alſo, but is a peculiar Vulnerary, for healing wounds made in Scorbutick, Cold, Moiſt, and ill habited Bodies, and in depending places, becauſe beſides its admirable healing property, it dries powerfully, and ſtrengthens the part affected.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is excellent to be applied to Contuſions, for it prevents the further afflux of Humors, and diſcuſſes thoſe which are preſent, diſſolves and ſcatters congealed Blood, and this more eſpecially if it is mixed with Honey: it alſo takes away Black and Blew marks, which come by blows or falls, or other diſcolorings of the Skin.

XXII. *The Seed.* It is one of the four leſſer hot Seeds, always commended as a Carminative: and it is ſaid the *Egyptians* make uſe of the Seed, to provoke Luſt or Venery, for which it is very powerful.

CHAP. LXXV.

BISHOPS-WEED Forein.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek* alſo Ἄμμι, which is the Name given by *Dioſcorides*: and in *Latin*, *Ammi*, *Cuminum Regium*, and *Æthiopicum*; and in *Engliſh*, *Forein* or *Outlandiſh Biſhops-weed.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. *Cretick*, or that of *Candy*, called *Ammi Creticum*, and by *Lobel*, *Ammi Creticum Aromaticum*, *Biſhops-weed* of *Candy*. 2. *Ægyptian*, called by *Geſner*, *Ammi verum*: by *Dodonæus*, *Ammi alterum parvum*: *Ammi perpuſillum*,

lum, by *Lobel* and *Gerard*: *Ammium primum Alexandrinum*, by *Tabermontanus*: *Ammi parvum folii fæniculi*, by *C. Bauhin* and *Parkinson*: and *Ammi tenuissimo & Odoratissimo*, by *J. Bauhin*: *Alexandrian Bishops-weed.*

Aromatick Bishopsweed of Candia:

Candia Bishops weed.

III. The Description. Bishops-weed of *Candy has a Root like unto the Garden Carrot, and of a yellowish color, and brown on the outside, as* Parkinson *says, with some Fibres or Strings thereon: From this Root comes forth several slender Stalks of fine cut Leaves, somewhat like unto those of Wild Carrots, or* Daucus Creticus, *smelling something quick, and of an excellent Aromatick or Spicy flavor, not much unlike* Origanum; *from which rise up slender Stalks, with some Joints, with like Leaves as the former set thereon, and at the Tops, Umbles of white Flowers, in Tufts or Roundles like Carum, which turn into small Seed like Smallage, of a sweet sharp scent, and quick hot taste.*

IV. The *Alexandrian* Bishops-weed *has a small white Root, perishing after Seed-time; from which small Root rise two or three slender Stalks, about a Foot, or Foot and half high, arched towards the tops, and set with several very fine small Leaves, like unto Dill, and finer than Fennel; at the Extremities whereof grow small Umbles of white Flowers, after which come very small blackish Seed, much like to Parsley Seed, pleasant in smell, and sharp or quick in taste.*

V. *The Places.* The *first* of these came to us from *Candy*; as also from *Syria* to *Venice*, and from thence to *France*, the *Low Countries* and *England*; which Seed has been often sown, but without effect; The *second* grows in *Arabia*, and at *Alexandria* in *Egypt*; from whence it has been brought to us.

VI. *The Times.* They do all Flower and Seed reasonably well with us (says *Parkinson*) if the Year proves kindly, otherwise not: if they flower, it is in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August.*

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses* are the same with that in the former Chapter in all respects; so that no more need be said of them in this place. *Note*, It is supposed, That the true *Ammi* is wholly lost to us; but *Parkinson* is of Opinion, that *Cuminum Sylvestrum* may be the true *Ammi* of *Dioscorides.*

CHAP. LXXVI.

BISTORT *English.*

I. THE *Names.* This is a Plant that I cannot perceive the *Greeks* knew any thing of, no *Greek* name being yet assigned it: it is called in *Latin*, *Bistorta*, (by most Authors) *à convolutis & intortis radicibus* (says *Ray*) by *Tragus*, *Lonicerus*, and others, *Colubrina*, and the Root *Radix Colubrina*; *Fracastorius*, *Bulapathum*, as well as *Bistorta*: and we in *English* call it *Bistort* and *Snake-weed.* Some will have it to be *Beben Rubrum*; others *Molybdæna Plinij*; others again *Dracunculus Plinij*: Some again, as *Gesner*, *Limonium*: *Lobel* and *Clusius* say, that it is the *Brittanica* of *Dioscorides* and *Pliny*; but in all these they are mistaken, as those who please to Examine those several Plants in their proper Chapters, and compare them with the Descriptions here, may easily perceive.

II. *The Kinds.* What we shall discourse of here, are principally two, 1. *Bistorta major*, as *Gerard*, and the *Bauhins* call it: *major vulgaris*, as *Parkinson*: *Radice minus intorta*, as the *Bauhins*; *major rugosioribus foliis*, as *J. Bauhin*: and we, *The greater Bistort*, or *Snake-root.* 2. *Bistorta minor*, as *Gerard*; *minor nostras*, as *Parkinson*; *Colubrina minor*, as *Tragus*; *Alpina media*, as *C. Bauhin*: and we, *The lesser Bistort*, or *Snake-weed*: But besides these, Authors make mention of four Kinds more, as, 3. *Bistorta Latifolia*, *Broad leav'd Bistort.* 4. *Bistorta Alpina major*, and *Alpina maxima*, *The Greater* or *Greatest Mountain Bistort.* 5. *Bistorta*

Alpina

Alpina media, & Alpina minor, The *leſſer Alpine Biſtort*. 6. *Biſtorta Alpina pumila ſoliis variis*, Low *Variable leav'd Biſtort*; of all which we ſhall ſay nothing in this Work.

III. The Deſcription. The Greater Common Biſtort *has a thick, ſhort, Tuberous or knobbed Root, blackiſh without, and ſomething reddiſh within, a little crooked or writhed together, and of an harſh or aſtringent Taſte, with divers blackiſh Fibres or Threads growing thereat: From whence ſpring up every Year, ſeveral Leaves ſtanding upon long Foot-ſtalks, being ſomewhat long and broad, not much unlike to a Dock Leaf, and a little pointed at the ends, but that it is crumpled, of a blewiſh green color on the upper ſide, and of an Aſh colored grey, and a little purpliſh underneath, having ſeveral veins running therein: from among which, riſe ſeveral ſmall and ſlender Stalks about half a Yard high, almoſt naked, and without Leaves, or with very few narrow ones, bearing a ſpiky buſh of pale, freſh colored Flowers; which being paſt, there is found a ſmall, brown, cornered Seed, not much unlike to Sorrel Seed, but greater.*

IV. The Leſſer *Engliſh* Biſtort *has a Tuberous Root, ſmall in proportion, but ſomething crooked or turned like the former, being of a blackiſh color without, and ſomewhat whitiſh within, of the ſame auſtere, ſtyptick, or binding taſte, with the former: This Root ſends forth 3 or 4 ſmall narrow Leaves, ſcarcely an Inch broad, and near four Inches long, green above, and grey underneath: The Stalks are ſlender, and with but one or two Leaves ſet thereon; at the tops whereof ſtand long, round, ſpiky heads of white Flowers, with ſeveral ſmall green Leaves among them; after which comes a reddiſh Seed, almoſt round, which being dry, becomes blackiſh, and is bigger than that of the former, about the bigneſs (ſays* Gerard) *of a Tare.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows at the Foot of Hills, and in ſhadowy moiſt Woods near to them, in many places of *Germany*; and in *England* in like places, but is chiefly with us nouriſhed up in *Gardens.* The other grows in the *North* of *England*, as in *Lancaſhire*, *Yorkſhire*, and *Cumberland*, in ſeveral places; alſo in *Weſtmorland*, at *Crosby*, *Ravenſwaith*, at the *head of a Park* formerly belonging to one Mr. *Pickering*, from whence it has been brought, and diſperſed into *Gardens.* The *Firſt* is alſo ſaid to grow in a Meadow, about a Stones caſt above the *Abby Mill* at St. *Albans*, about an Acres breadth or more from the River ſide, where it is ſaid to grow in great plenty.

VI. *The Times.* They both flower about the end of *May*, and the Seed is ripe about the beginning of *July.*

VII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the third Degree; Aſtringent, Styptick, and Vulnerary; Cordial, Hyſterick, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The*

VIII. *The Specification.* It is famous for the reſiſting and expelling Poyſon, as alſo to ſtop the Flux of Blood in Wounds, or any other bleeding, whether inwards or outwards.

IX. *The Preparations.* 1. *A liquid Juice of the whole Plant.* 2. *A diſtilled Water of the Roots and Leaves.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *A Pouder of the Root compound.* 6. *A Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water.* 7. *A Decoction compound of the Root.* 8. *The Diet Drink made of the Roots, Leaves, and Seeds.* 9. *The Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *The Acid Tincture.* 11. *The Oily Tincture.* 12. *The Saline Tincture.* 13. *The Fixed Salt.* 14. *The Eſſence.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* Taken inwardly 3, 4, or 6 Spoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Red Florence, or other Styptick Wine, it preſently ſtops any internal Flux of Blood, reſiſts the Poiſon of Vipers, or any other Serpent, and the bitings of any other Beaſt whatſoever; and is very powerful againſt the Plague, and all other Malign and Peſtilential Fevers.

XI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is a ſingular remedy to waſh any place bitten or ſtung by any Poiſonous Creatures, as Spiders, Toads, Serpents, Vipers, Rattleſnakes, or the like, and has the Virtues of the Juice, but not with equal power or force. It is good alſo to waſh Sores or Cankers which happen in the Noſe, or any other part; more eſpecially if the pouder of the Root be applied thereto afterwards.

XII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* Taken to a dram, it is good to kill Worms in Children: prevails againſt a *Diabetes*, and helps ſuch as cannot keep their Water, but are apt to piſs a Bed, and this more eſpecially if given with Juice of Plantane.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* Being given to a dram, more or leſs, in Wine, or other fit Vehicle, it prevails againſt the Malignity of the Purples, Meaſles, and Small Pox, and expels the Poiſon of the Plague or Peſtilence, or of any other infecticus Diſeaſe, driving it forth by Sweating. It ſtops alſo all manner of inward Bleeding, as Dyſentery, Spitting, Vomiting, or piſſing Blood, and is profitable againſt Ruptures in Children, or Elder Perſons; it is good alſo for any Contuſion, or Bruiſe cauſed by Blows or Falls, diſſolving the congealed Blood, diſcuſſing the aggregated Humors, and eaſing the Pain. Given to one dram in the Diſtilled Water, in which ſome red hot Iron has been quenched, it is ſaid to help or cure a Gonorrhæa, or Running of the Reins, Univerſals being firſt premiſed. And being ſtrewed upon any Cut, or Wound of a Vein, *&c.* where there is a great Flux of Blood, it preſently ſtops it.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Root compound.* It is made of *equal quantities of Biſtort Root, Root of Pellitory of* Spain, *and of Burnt Allum.* This Pouder being made into a Paſte with a little Honey, and ſome of it put into an hollow Tooth, or held between the Teeth, if there is no hollowneſs in them, eaſes their Pain, and ſtops the defluxion of Rheum upon the Part, cleanſes the Head and Brain, and cauſes an evacuation of abundance of Rheumatick Matter.

XV. *The Decoction of the Root.* If it is made with Water, with the addition of ſome Pomegranate Peels and Flowers, it makes a moſt admirable Injection for the Womb, cleanſes it of any filth lodged there, ſtops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and cures a long continued Flux of the Whites, drys up Ulcers in that part, and ſtrengthens the Ligaments of the Womb, being relaxed, whereby the Womb ſeems to preſs or fall down. If the Decoction is made with Wine, it ſtops all manner of Inward Bleeding, as Spitting of Blood, Vomiting Blood, and all Fluxes of the Bowels, whether in Man or Woman, is available againſt Ruptures in Old or Young, diſſolves congealed Blood, and diſcuſſes Contuſions to admiration. It is ſaid to cure the Jaundice, and being inwardly given, and outwardly applied, it is eminently good againſt the biting of Vipers, or any other poiſonous Serpent, and the bitings and ſtinging of any Venomous Creature whatſoever. Given to Women with Child, it prevents Abortion, or Miſcarriage, and helps ſuch as cannot hold their Water; and uſed as a Gargariſm in the Mouth, it allays Inflammations, heals Ulcers, and faſtens looſe Teeth.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Root compound.* ℞ *Biſtort Roots ſix ounces: Angelica Roots, Zedoary, of each four ounces: Virginea Snake-root three ounces: Clove-bark an ounce and half: Winters Cinnamon one ounce: all being bruiſed, infuſe in Red Port Wine, or Canary, five quarts, for ſix hours: Then giving it two or three boils, take it from the Fire, and ſtrain out the Wine from the Ingredients, which let ſettle: then decant the Clear from the Fæces, and ſweeten it with Syrup of Limons, or Syrup of Vinegar.* It is a noble Medicament againſt the Meaſles, Small Pox, Purples, Calenture, Spotted Fever, and even the Plague it ſelf, being given either preventionally, as two or three Spoonfuls of it Morning, Noon, and Night: or Curatively, in which four or ſix ounces of it may be given to ſweet upon, and to be repeated as need requires. It is an excellent thing againſt the biting of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, or the bitings or ſtingings of any other Venomous Creatures. It alſo prevails againſt any Vegetable Poiſon, which is taken inwardly, if timely given.

XVII. *The Diet Drink.* It is made of the Roots, Leaves, and Seeds, boiled in half Wine, half Water. It is an excellent Traumatick, cures all curable Inward Wounds, and Ulcers, and Fluxes of Blood, of what kind ſoever, and alſo being regularly drank, contributes very much to the cure of Wounds, and old Ulcers in the External parts.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It defends the Heart againſt Poiſon, whether Inward or Outward, whether a Vegetable or Animal Poiſon, or the Malignity of the Plague, or of any other infectious Diſeaſe. Doſe, one or two drams at a time, two or three times a day, in a glaſs of Wine, or other Vehicle.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* This is more peculiar againſt the Plague, and other Malign Fevers, and infectious Diſtempers than the former. It allays the Inflammation of the Jaws, Almonds of the Ears, and Throat, being often taken inwardly, and alſo uſed as a Gargle, by mixing it with the Decoction in Water or Wine aforegoing. It alſo heals Cankers and Sores of the Mouth and Throat, if often waſh'd therewith; and being ſwallowed, cuts tough Flegm, and clears the Throat.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt Punctures, and Wounds of the Nerves, eaſes their Pain and cures them, being bathed thereon, and applied thereto: and repreſſes the Flux of Humors attending them.

XXI. *The Saline Tincture.* Outwardly uſed, it penetrates, and contributes to the curing of Ruptures. Old Ulcers being waſhed therewith, it cleanſes them, and diſpoſes them to healing: and Phlegmons or Inflammations being bathed therewith, it abates the heat. Inwardly given, it cleanſes the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, after the uſe of it, for ſome time; if there be any Ulcers in thoſe parts, they are cured by giving Inwardly the Decoction in Wine,

Wine, Juice, or Eſſence, and continuing it for ſome time. This Saline Tincture is alſo prevalent againſt the Jaundice. Doſe from half a dram to a dram and half, in any convenient Vehicle.

XXII. *The Fixed Salt.* It is good againſt Poiſon, and all malignity of the Plague, opens Obſtructions, reſiſts Putrefaction, and defends the Vitals againſt any kind of Infection, or the malignity of Evil Airs. It provokes Urine, and cleanſes the Urinary Paſſages, carrying off the Recrements of the Humors by thoſe Paſſages, by which it has been found good againſt the Jaundice and Dropſie. Doſe from ten grains to a ſcruple in Ale, Beer, Cider, Mead, or Wine.

XXIII. *The Eſſence.* It reſiſts Poiſon, Plague, or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of malign Fevers, ſtops all Fluxes of the Belly, as Diarrhæa, Dyſenteria, Lienteria, and the Hepatick Flux, as alſo all Hemorrhagies whatſoever, whether inward or outward, the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and the præternatural flux of the Whites: but in theſe laſt Caſes, Univerſals ought to be premiſed. In a word, the Eſſence has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, the Pouder of the Root, and the Decoction in Wine at Sect. 10, 13 and 15, aforegoing. But it peculiarly ſtops the afflux of Humors to any part, being applied to the ſame outwardly, and alſo taken inwardly. Doſe is from two to ſix ounces in Wine, or any other Vehicle, proper againſt the Diſeaſe for which it is given. *Note*, The Root of this Plant is that which is chiefly uſed, as having moſt Virtue in it.

CHAP. LXXVII.

BITTER-SWEET.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek* γλυκυπικρον, *Glycypicron*, i. e. *Amara dulcis*, and στρυχνοδενδρον, *Strychnodendron*, i. e. *Solanum Arboreſcens*: but no *Greek* Author, that I know of, has ſaid any thing of it; but ſome of the Moderns have impoſed theſe *Greek* names upon it. The *Latins* call it, *Solanum Lignoſum*, and *Solanum Arboreſcens*, and yet in Truth, it is not properly any Night-ſhade, but only ſo called for the conformity of its Leaves. Alſo *Amara dulcis*, and *Dulcamara*: Some will have it to be *Melortum Plinij*, others *Vitis Sylveſtris Theophraſti*, as *Camerarius* in his Epitome: (but *Vitis Sylveſtris* is truly *Black Bryony*, as *Matthiolus* has it:) In *Engliſh*, it is called *Bitter-ſweet*, or *Woody Night-ſhade*, and *Fellon-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. *Purple-flowered*, called, as aforeſaid. 2. *White-flowered*, which *Dodonæus* thinks to be *Cyclaminus altera Dioſcoridis*: *Guillandinus* took it to be *Salicaſtrum Plinij*, but very erroniouſly: *Bauhinus* calls it *Solanum Scandens ſeu Dulcamara, flore Albo, Bitter-ſweet, with the White flower.*

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which ſpreads it ſelf with many ſtrings under the Earth, not growing into any great or thick Body: from whence comes up many ſlender, winding, brittle, woody Stalks, five or ſix Foot high, without any Claſpers, or Tendrills, but folding it ſelf about Hedges, or any other thing which ſtands near unto it: theſe ſtalks are covered with a whitiſh rough Bark, which being chewed in the Mouth, taſtes bitter at firſt, but ſweetiſh afterwards: and in the middle they have a Pith, and ſhoot out into many Branches on both ſides, which are Green whilſt young: whereon grow many Leaves without order, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of* Night-ſhade, *but that they are ſomething broad, long, and pointed at the ends, with two ſmall Leaves, or rather pieces of Leaves at the bottom of moſt of them, ſomething like the Sage with Ears; and many of them likewiſe, with but one piece on one ſide; ſometimes alſo thoſe pieces are cloſe to the Leaves, making them ſeem as if they were jagged, or cut in on the edges into ſo many parts, and ſometimes ſeparate therefrom, making the Leaves ſeem winged, or compoſed of many Leaves, which are of a pale green color. At the tops and ſides of the Branches come forth many Flowers, (ſtanding in faſhion of a long Umble) upon ſhort Foot-ſtalks one above another, which conſiſt of five narrow and long violet purple colored Leaves, not ſpread like a Star, or very ſeldom, but moſtly turning themſelves backwards to the Stalks again on which they ſtand, with a long golden yellow Pointel in the midſt, ſticking forth, which afterwards turns into round, and ſomewhat long Berries, green at firſt, and very red, ſoft, and full of Juice when ripe, which are ſweet at firſt taſting; but afterwards of an unpleaſing bitter taſte; in which Berry is contained many flat white Seeds.*

IV. Dulcamara flore Albo, Bitter-ſweet, *with white flowers, differs in nothing from the former, but in the flowers, whoſe outward Leaves are white, and its Pointel yellow.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows uſually by Ditch-ſides and hedges, where it may climb up, almoſt every where: The ſecond is more rare, and ſeldom to be met with, but grows by or near St. *Margarets* Church near *Romney* Marſh.

VI. *The Times.* The Root is Perennial; and the Branches, tho' they are diſpoiled of their Leaves all the Winter, yet they periſh not, but ſhoot forth new Leaves in the Spring: they flower in *July*, and the Berries are ripe in *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Leaves and Berries are hot and dry in the firſt Degree; Aſtringent and Cleanſing; Cephalick, Hepatick, Splenetick, Hyſterick and Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing for the Cure of Jaundice and Dropſie.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *The Liquid Juice.* 2. *The Eſſence.* 3. *The Deco-*

Decoction. 4. *The Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *The Acid Tincture.* 6. *The Saline Tincture.* 7. *The Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Being given to two or three ounces, it purges well, and powerfully opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and helps such as are Asthmatick, or are troubled with difficulty of breathing, being taken every Morning fasting for some time.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice aforegoing, besides which it is a powerful Medicament against a Phthisick, and for the Cure of the Yellow and Black Jaundice, as also the Dropsie: It brings away the After-birth, and effectually cleanses Women newly brought to Bed: you may give it from two ounces to four in a glass of White Port Wine every Morning fasting: It is also good for Inward bruises caused by any fall or blow, dissolving the congealed Blood in what part of the Body so ever. It purges well, and not churlishly.

XII. *The Decoction.* You may make it thus: ℞ *Of the young tender twigs or woody substance, and of the Leaves,* ℔ j. *bruise them well, and put them into a Glass Vesica, or Bolt-head; affuse thereon White Port Wine* ℔ iij ſs. *cover it with a blind head, and infuse in a Sand heat for twelve hours; and then make the heat so great as it may boil gently; which done, decant, and strain out for use.* It has the Virtues of the Essence, is a Specifick for cure of the Jaundice and Dropsie, according to *Tragus* and *Dodonæus*, is good against the Vertigo and Megrim, and other Head Diseases, cleanses Women in Childbed, and represses Hysterick Vapors. Dose four ounces every Morning: it purges the Body very gently.

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It purges not, but very much strengthens the *Viscera*, chiefly the Liver and Spleen, and represses Vapors ascending from the Stomach, and other parts, to the Head and Brain, causing Vertigo's, Megrims, and other Distempers of that Ventricle. Dose two drams, or more, every Morning fasting, and Evening at Bed time in a Glass of generous Wine.

XIV. *The Acid Tincture.* Let it be made with Spirit of Wine acuated with Spirit of Salt. It powerfully provokes Urine, cleanses the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and cures the Dropsie to a miracle; but it ought to be taken a considerable time, and always in the Decoction of the same Plant, or in a Decoction of Centory, Gentian, and Roman Wormwood. Dose from half an ounce to an ounce, more or less, so as to give a pleasant Acidity, Morning and Evening: and it is to be put into all the Ale, Beer, or Wine the Patient drinks.

XV. *The Saline Tincture.* Bathed with, it takes away Scurf, Morphew, and salt, and sharp breakings out of the Skin: inwardly taken to one dram, it provokes Urine, and cleanses the Urinary passages of Slimy, Viscous, or Tartarous Matter, which is commonly the matter that breeds the Stone and Strangury.

XVI. *The Cataplasm.* It is to be made of the bruised Berries, and Rosin in fine Pouder. This applied to Felons, which commonly come on the Fingers ends, cures them in a very short time.

CHAP. LXXVIII.

BLEW-BOTTLE.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κύανος, *à floris Cyaneo, vel Cæruleo colore*: In *Latin*, *Cyanus*: and in *English*, *Blew-bottle*, or *Corn-flower*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold: 1. *Single-flowred*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Double-flowred*, of which in the next. The single flowred is also 1. *Cyanus magnus, vel Cyanus major vulgaris, Cyanus hortensis, The greater Common Blew-bottle*, or *Garden Blew-bottle.* This some call *Cyanus montanus*; *Hermolaus* takes it to be the *Leucoium Dioscoridis*; *Cæsalpinus* to be a kind of *Struthium Theophrasti*: *Fabius Columna*, thinks it to be *Papaver Heracleum Theophrasti*; and *Lobel* questions whether it be not a Species of *Chondrilla.* 2. *Cyanus minor vulgaris, Cyanus segetum, The lesser Common Blew, or Field Blew-bottle:* It is called by some *flos frumenti, Corn-flower: Battisecula* (as *Ray* has it) and *Baptisecula*, or *Blaptisecula*, from its turning the Edges of Sickles in cutting down Corn; *Secula*, i. e. Falx, *à secundo dicta*, being taken for a Sickle in Ancient times.

III. The Description. *The* Greater or Garden Blew-bottle *has a Root which creeps under ground, spreading it self divers ways, so that its heads with green Leaves will abide all the Winter, (which in the other sorts do not so, but perish wholly after Seed time, rising again of their own Sowing before Winter) and grows Yearly into new shoots and springs, by which it very much increases: from this Root rises up a crested or rather winged Stalk, of a whitish green color, about two or three Feet high, on which are set divers Leaves, something long and broad, without any division, or denting in about the edges; green on the upper side, and grayish underneath, each*

of

of them encompassing the Stalk about, at the lower ends, which is divided at the top into a few Branches, bearing somewhat large, scaly, green heads, with white or Silver-like edges; from the midst of which comes forth a larger Flower than in the smaller Kind, thinly set, and of a deeper Violet-blew color: in which Heads, after the Flowers are past, there is found a Down, containing some few white Seeds, like those of the lesser Kind, but a little larger, and flatter.

IV. *The* lesser Common, *or* Field Blew-bottle, *or* Corn-flower, *has Roots somewhat long and large, which perish every Year, but are Annually renewed by its own sowing; rising or springing up before Winter, and abiding green all the Winter Season, until the next Spring and Summer, when it Flowers, Seeds, and perishes again. The Leaves are long and narrower than the former, of a whitish green color, deeply cut in on the Edges in some places, but some more than others, something like unto* Scabious *leaves. The Stalks are two or three Feet high, according to the goodness and fertility of the Ground, set with such like Leaves, but smaller, and little or nothing cut in on the Edges: the tops are spread forth into several Branches, bearing many small green, scaly Heads, out of which rise Flowers, consisting of five or six, or more, long and hollow Leaves, small at the bottom, and opening wider and larger at the brims, notched, dented or cut in on the Edges, and standing round about many small threads in the middle. The colors of these Flowers are manifold, and very variable; for some are wholly Blew, or White, or blush, or of a sad or light Purple, or of a light or deep Red, or of an over-worn Purple color, or else mixed of these colors, in some, the edges White, and the rest Blue or Purple; or the edges Blew or Purple, and the rest of the Flower White, or Striped, Spotted, or halved, the one part of one color, the other of another, and the Threads also in the middle varying in many of them; for in some the said middle Thrumb will be of a deeper Purple than the outward Leaves, some will have it reddish, deeper, or paler, whilst the Leaves are White, or blush. The Flowers being past, the heads or bottles contain a Down, in which the Seed is wrapped, which is small, hard, white and shining.* Note, *That the Flower of that which grows Wild in the Fields, is for the most part only Blew.*

V. *The Places.* The first grows Wild in *Germany* upon Sandy Hills, but with us it is nourished up in Gardens: The other with Blew Flowers grows Wild, in many Corn Fields throughout our Kingdom: It is found in Fields of Wheat, Rye and Barley; but is also Sown in Gardens, which the skilful Artist, by looking after, makes to become of other colors, as in the Description thereof is declared.

VI. *The Times.* They flower from the beginning of *May*, to the end of Harvest, and their Seed comes to ripeness in the mean season.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first Degree: But *Schroder* says, they are cold and dry in the second Degree: They are Astringent, Ophthalmick, Cardiack, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They have a peculiar faculty for the curing of sore and bleared Eyes, and resisting the force of Poison.

IX. *The Preparations.* In the Shops are: 1. *The Flowers.* 2. *A Pouder of the dried Leaves.* 3. *An Essence of the Juice with Spirit of Wine.* 4. *A Collyrium of the Flowers.* 5. *A Distilled Water of the Flowers.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Flowers.* 7. *A Cataplasm of the Flowers.* 8. *A Juice.* 9. *A Distilled Water of the Herb.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Flowers.* They are cold and dry in 1°: are Styptick, and good to take away Redness and Inflammations of the Eyes, and pains thereof: they cool in Fevers, resist Poison, and help in Dropsies. You may make an Acid Tincture of them with Spirit of Wine, mixed with a half part of Spirit of Salt, which in Fevers, Plague, *&c.* may be given from 20 to 40 Drops, in any fit Vehicle.

XI. *The Pouder of the dried Leaves.* It is taken in Tent to one dram, for the curing of inward bruises, and to heal a Rupture of the Veins, *&c.* whereby they void much Blood at Mouth. Give it in Plantane, Comfrey, or Horse-tail-water, acuated with a little White Wine Vinegar.

XII. *The Essence of the Juice of the Leaves and Flowers.* It has all the former Virtues both of the Acid Tincture and Pouder: It helps in the Dropsie, resists all manner of Venoms and Poisons, and is peculiar against that of the Scorpion, Phalangium, Viper, Mad Dog, and Plague, as also all other Pestilential Fevers, and Infectious Diseases: being dropt into the Eyes, it takes away their heat, inflammation and pain.

XIII. *The Collyrium, or Eye-Water.* ℞ *of the Blew-flowers as many as you please: put them into Rye Dough or Paste, bake them in the Oven with Houshold Bread, then taking it forth, distil all,* viz. *Flowers and Rye Paste, in a Glass Body, in* B.M. *and keep the Water for use.* With this the Eyes are to be washt three or four times a day. It is admirable for the cure of most Infirmities of the Eyes, especially Heat, Inflammation, Pain, Blood-shot, *&c.* It clears, strengthens and preserves the Eye-sight, especially of old People, for which reason some are pleased to call it *Break-Spectacle-Water*: for that those that use it, need never come to the use of Spectacles: If the Distemper is inveterate or stubborn, use it five or six times a day.

XIV. *The Distilled Water of the Flowers. Aqua florum Cyani,* Blew-bottle-flower-water. ℞ *Flowers*

of Blew-bottles, with their Cups, as many as you please: bruise them, and macerate them in a sufficient quantity of Snow-water, for 24 *Hours, or rather two Days; then Distill in a gentle* B. M. *or Sand heat.* It is said to be a wonderful Water for the Eyes, and their Diseases, as Inflammations, Soreness, Dimness of Sight, and the like: it has the Virtues of the former, but not altogether so powerful. Drop it into the Eyes 3, 4, 5 or 6 times a day.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Flowers.* Made with Common Brandy, it is a secret for curing Sore and Running Eyes, if some few times dropt into them. It is Alexipharmick, and has all the Virtues of the Essence. Dose half a Spoonful in any proper Vehicle.

XVI. *The Cataplasm of the Flowers.* Being applied to Sore and Running Eyes, afflicted with a hot Rheum, it strengthens the Part, cools the Inflammation, represses the flux of Humors, and heals the Eyes.

XVII. *The Liquid Juice.* It is very effectual to heal all Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth; and put into fresh or green Wounds, it conglutinates their Lips, and quickly heals them: And dropt into the Eyes, it takes away their Heat, Inflammation, and Pain.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water of the Herb.* It has the same properties with the Juice, and Essence, but not altogether so powerful.

CHAP. LXXIX.

BLEW-BOTTLE Double-flowred.

I. THE *Names.* They are called in *Latin*, *Cyanus multiflorus*: and in *English*, *Double-flowred Blew-bottle*, or *Corn-flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* They are of the lesser Kind of Blew-bottle, and are twofold, 1. *Cyanus cæruleus multiflorus*, Double Blew-flowred Blew-bottle, or Corn-flower. 2. *Cyanus purpureus multiflorus*, Double Corn-flower Purple-flowred. 3. To these we add, *Cyanus floridus Turcicus*, *Cyanus floridus odoratus Turcicus*, *Cyanus Orientalis*, which is also *Major* and *Minor.* The *Turky* Blew-bottle: The *Turky* Sweet-scented Blew-bottle, and the Sultan's Flower, because the *Grand Senior* espying it as he was walking abroad, liked it, and wore it himself, for which reason his Vassals held it in great esteem: of this there is a *Greater* and a *Lesser.*

III. The Description. *The first of these differs not at all from the small Field Corn-flower in the former Chapter, neither in the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, nor Seeds, but only in the Flowers, for that the Flowers of this Plant, are of a fair Blew color, and very double, whereas the other are single.*

IV. The Second *of these is also like unto the former in all respects, saving in the color of the flower; for whereas that is double, and of a fair blew; the flowers of this are also double, and of a bright purple color.*

V. The Third *is a Plant or Flower of much beauty: It has a Root like the other Blew-bottles, which perishes every Year; the Leaves hereof are not much greener, but larger, and more gashed in on the edges; the Stalks are three feet high at least, and lower than in the other, beset with the like Leaves, but smaller, and branching into several parts, each of them bearing a larger scaly head than the former, and biger in the Greater of this kind, than in the Lesser, with Blew-bottle like flowers, but larger, and consisting of eight or nine hollow Leaves, with wider open brims, and small, pale or almost white threads in the middle; the circling Leaves are of a fine beautiful purple color, very glorious to behold. This Flower is of so exceeding a sweet scent, that it surpasses (says* Parkinson) *the best Civet that is. The Seed is blackish, and enclosed in a Downy substance like the former.*

VI. The Places. The two first are often found in *Corn*

Corn fields, and are alſo nouriſhed up in *Gardens*. The laſt was brought to us from *Turky*, or *Conſtantinople*, and grows in the *Gardens* of ſome Herboriſts.

VII. *The Times.* They flower for the moſt part thro' all the *Summer*, and their Seed ripens in the mean ſeaſon.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes*, are all exactly the ſame with thoſe in the former Chapter, ſo that we ſhall ſay no more thereof in this place.

CHAP. LXXX.

BLITES White.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Βλίτον: In *Latin*, *Blitum*: and in *Engliſh*, *Blites*. Yet *Parkinſon* ſays, that none of the Ancients have made any mention of them.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Blitum album*, the White Blite; and this is both *Majus* and *Minus*, of which we treat in this Chapter. 2. *Blitum Rubrum*, The Red Blite, which is alſo *Majus* and *Minus*, of which in the next Chapter.

III. The Deſcription. *The* Great White Blite *has a Root very thick, and long, and very full of Threads or Strings; from whence riſes up ſeveral Stalks, making a kind of buſh, till it comes to be three or four* Feet *high; the Stalks are grayiſh, white, and round: the* Leaves *are plain and ſmooth almoſt like to thoſe of* Arach, *but not ſo ſoft nor mealy: the Flowers grow thruſt together, like thoſe of* Arach: *after which comes the Seed incloſed in round, flat, husky skins.*

IV. *The* Leſſer White Blite, *which is called the* Wild White Blite *is very like unto the former, except that the Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, and the whole Plant are altogether of a green color, and every way leſs than the former, growing upright, and not creeping at all.*

V. *The Places.* The *Firſt* is a *Garden Herb*, and grows chiefly there, but is in ſome places found Wild. The *Second* is as a Weed, growing Wild; tho' alſo in *Gardens*.

VI. *The Times.* They flouriſh and flower all the *Summer* long, their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*, ; and grow very green even in the *Winter time*.

VII. *The Qualities.* The *Blite*, ſays *Galen* (*lib. 6. fac. Med. Simp.*) is a Pot Herb, which ſerves for Meat, cold and moiſt (in the ſecond Degree:) Hyſterick, and Solutive. Yet *Parkinſon*, will have them to be Cold, Dry, Aſtringent or Binding.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Fluxes and Diſtempers of the Womb.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Syrup.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to five or ſix ounces in a Glaſs of Wine, it purges by ſtool, makes the Belly ſoluble, and cools the Bowels: but ſometimes it overturns the Stomach, and cleanſes it by Vomiting.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It does the ſame thing with the Juice, but with leſs detriment to the Stomach; and being taken Morning and Evening from two ounces to three, or four, it ſtops the *Whites* in Women, and a *Gonorrhœa* in Men, Univerſals being premiſed.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* This is yet leſs troubleſome to the Stomach, and has the Virtues of the Eſſence; but not altogether ſo powerful; and may be taken without any danger by a Woman with Child.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It is not only Hyſterick, but Pectoral alſo: it cleanſes the Womb, Breaſt, Stomach, and Lungs, of Slime, and Viſcous or Tartarous Matter, eaſes Coughs, and taken for ſome time, helps Aſthma's, and ſhortneſs of Breath.

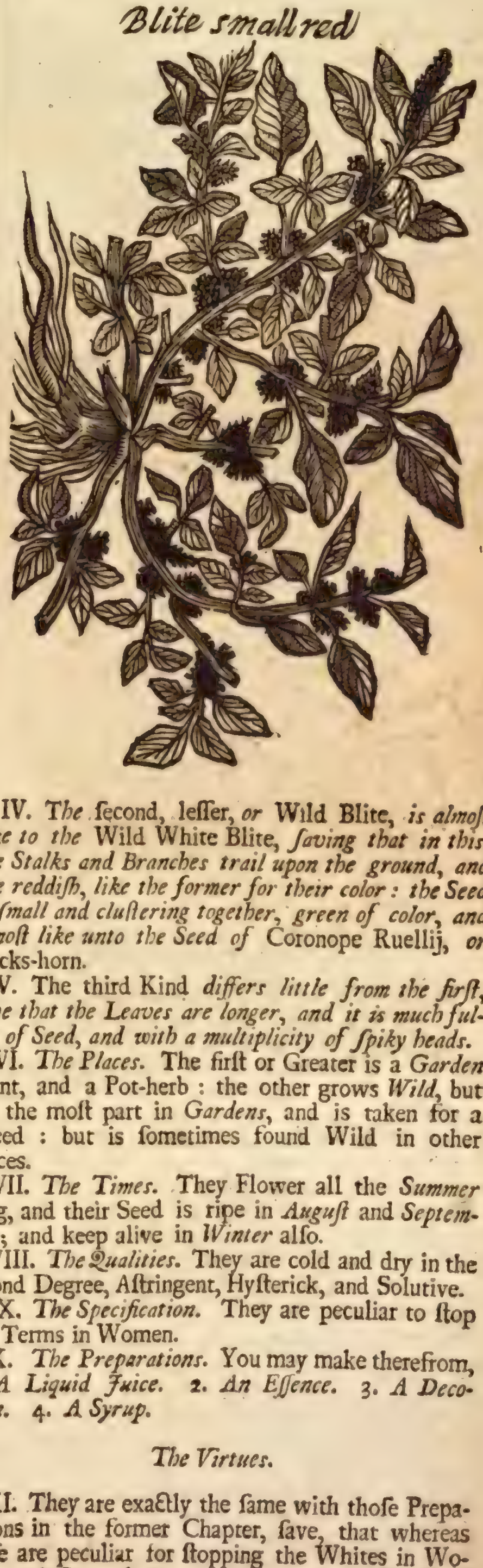
CHAP. LXXXI.

BLITES Red.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin*, *Blitum Rubrum*, and in *Engliſh*, the *Red Blite.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Species of it 1. *Blitum majus Rubrum*, *Blitum Rubrum Hortenſe*; the greater Red Blite, or Garden Red Blite. 2. *Blitum minus Rubrum*, *Blitum Rubrum Sylveſtre*, the leſſer Red Blite, or Wild Red Blite. 3. Red Blite with much Seed.

III. The Deſcription. *The firſt is almoſt exactly like the* Great White Blite *deſcribed in the former Chapter, except that the Stalks, and Leaves, and alſo the reſt of the Plant are reddiſh, and reddiſh mixed with a dark green color, and in all other reſpect they ſeem to be like.*



IV. The ſecond, leſſer, *or* Wild Blite, *is almoſt like to the* Wild White Blite, *ſaving that in this, the Stalks and Branches trail upon the ground, and are reddiſh, like the former for their color: the Seed is ſmall and cluſtering together, green of color, and almoſt like unto the Seed of* Coronope Ruellij, *or* Bucks-horn.

V. The third Kind *differs little from the firſt, ſave that the Leaves are longer, and it is much fuller of Seed, and with a multiplicity of ſpiky heads.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt or Greater is a *Garden* Plant, and a Pot-herb: the other grows *Wild*, but for the moſt part in *Gardens*, and is taken for a Weed: but is ſometimes found Wild in other places.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower all the *Summer* long, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*; and keep alive in *Winter* alſo.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the ſecond Degree, Aſtringent, Hyſterick, and Solutive.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar to ſtop the Terms in Women.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Syrup.*

The Virtues.

XI. They are exactly the ſame with thoſe Preparations in the former Chapter, ſave, that whereas thoſe are peculiar for ſtopping the Whites in Women, and *Gonorrhœa*'s; theſe are peculiar for ſtopping their Courſes when they overflow; and are alſo of great uſe to ſtop other Fluxes of Blood in either Sex.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXII.

BLOOD-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Λάπαθον ἁιμαθοῦν: In *Latin*, *Lapathum Sanguineum*, as *Parkinſon*: *Sanguis Draconis Herba*, as *J. Bauhin*: *Lapathum folio acuto rubente*, as *C. Bauhin*: In *Engliſh*, *Blood-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a Species of the Dock, and differs little but in its color.

Blood wort.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root not great, but ſomething long, and very red, abiding many Years, yet ſometimes killed by the extream hardneſs of the Winter: And as it is one of the ſort of Docks, ſo has it long Leaves, like unto the ſmaller yellow Dock, but overſpread with many red Veins, and overſhadowed with red upon the green leaf, that it ſeems ſometimes almoſt wholly red. The Stalk is red or reddiſh, bearing ſuch like Leaves, but ſmaller, up to the Top, where it is divided into divers ſmall Branches, on which grow purpliſh Flowers; after which come three ſquare, dark, red Seed, like unto other Docks.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows chiefly in *Gardens*, as a Pot-herb, almoſt throughout the Kingdom: but *Parkinſon* ſays, it is ſometimes found growing Wild.

V. *The Times.* It riſes up in the *Spring* of the Year; Flowers through all *June* and *July*; and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VI. *The Qualities.* *Blood-wort* in reſpect to heat or cold is temperate, and dry in the ſecond Degree: It is Aſtringent, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, and Traumatick; Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, and Alterative.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for cleanſing the Blood, and ſtrengthening it in its *Craſis*, and therefore powerful againſt the *Scurvy*.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may make thereof; 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Red Wine.* 4. *An Acid Tincture.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Pouder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken from one ounce to four, either alone by it ſelf, or mixed with Wine, it removes the Diſcraſie of the Blood and Humors, cleanſes it, and renews the whole Bloody Maſs, like to the Blood of a young Child: It ought to be given Morning and Night for ſeveral Days.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, ſtrengthens the Stomach, Liver, and other Bowels, ſtops Fluxes of the Belly, chiefly the Bloody Flux, helps Spitting of Blood, and the Subverſion or Loathing of the Stomach through Choler: It opens Obſtructions, and is profitable againſt the Jaundice. Doſe four or ſix Spoonfuls, or more.

XI. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful; and being outwardly uſed it is good againſt Freckles, Tannings, Sun-burnings, Morphew, and other like defilements of the skin. Taken inwardly to ſix ounces, it opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, ſtrengthens the *Viſcera*, and ſtops all Fluxes of Blood. It may be made both of Roots and Leaves in Red Port Wine.

XII. *The Acid Tincture.* This is more ſtomatick than any of the former, purifies the Blood, rectifies the Humors, and cures the Scurvy whether in Old or Young: The Doſe is from a quarter of a ſpoonful to half, in Wine, or any proper Vehicle. Beſides all this, it kills Worms in Children, and is good againſt the Dropſie; quenches Thirſt, reſtores loſt Appetite, and takes away the Præternatural heat of Fevers: A Julep may be made of it, with the Syrup thereof, to be given in all malign and burning Fevers.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It is Pectoral, good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, and ſhortneſs of Breath.

XIV. *The Saline Tincture.* It purifies the Blood by the Urinary paſſages, allays the heat of Fevers, is prevalent againſt Jaundice and Dropſie, and looſens the Belly: Outwardly uſed, it is good againſt Pimples, Scurf, Morphew, and other breakings out of the Skin.

XV. *The Balſam.* It eaſes Pains, being anointed upon any Part, ſpeedily cures Green Wounds, cleanſes Ulcers, incarnates, and heals them.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is Diſcuſſive, and ſomewhat Repercuſſive, is profitably applied to Contuſions, and other Tumors, and gives eaſe in the Gout.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is drying and binding, ſtops Fluxes of all ſorts, and bleedings of the *Viſcera*: and taken in Wine to one dram, it is good againſt the wounds of the *Scorpion*, *Mad-Dogs*, and of other Venomous Beaſts.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

BORAGE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Εὐφροσύνη, *Euphroſine*, *ab efficienda Voluptate*: In *Latin*, Borago; *dicta videtur à Corago, unâ literâ variatâ*. *Apuleius* ſaid that it was called, Corago, *quod cordis affectibus medetur*, and from thence it is thought

thought came our name *Borage*, by the alteration of one Letter; but this name is not to be found in any of the Ancient Writers: In *Engliſh*, we call it *Borage*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Kinds hereof: as, 1. *Borago Vulgaris*, *Borago Hortenſis*, *Floribus Cæruleis*, Common Garden Borage with Blew Flowers. 2. *Borago flore albo*, Borage with a White Flower. 3. *Borago ſemper Vivens*, Everliving *Borage*.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root, thicker and ſhorter than that of* Bugloſs, *ſomething blackiſh without, and whitiſh within, periſhing after Seed time, but riſes again of its own Sowing, in the Spring of the Year. The Leaves are broader, ſhorter, greener, rougher, and more crumpled than are the Leaves of* Bugloſs. *The Stalks hereof are not ſo high, but branched out into many parts, whereon ſtand larger Flowers, and more pointed at the end than* Bugloſs, *and of a paler blew color for the moſt part, yet ſometimes the Flowers are reddiſh; each Flower conſiſts of five Leaves, ſtanding in a round whitiſh hairy husk, divided into five parts, or leaves; in the middle of the Flower grow forth a number of fine black Threads, ſtanding out, pointed at the end, and broad at the bottom; which being paſt away, there ſucceeds ſeveral roundiſh black Seeds.*

IV. Borago floribus albis, *Borage with white flowers, is a plant like to the other in all reſpects, except the color of the Flowers, for as they are perfectly blew, theſe are purely white, and in this particular the difference only conſiſts.*

V. The Everliving Borage, *has Roots black, thicker than either of the former, and more ſpreading, not dying in the Winter, but yielding green Leaves all the Winter long. It has very many broad Leaves, rough and hairy, more reſembling* Comfrey *than* Borage, *yet not ſo large as either, of a black, dark, green color. Among which riſe up ſtiff hairy Stalks, but not ſo high as thoſe of our* Common Garden Borage, *upon which do grow many ſmall, fair, blew Flowers, very like to the Flowers of* Bugloſs *for the form, and of* Borage *for the color: There are Buds, Flowers, and ripe Seed, all at once, for which reaſon it is called* Everlaſting, *and that very properly, becauſe it not only laſts both Summer and Winter, but is ſeldom without Buds, Flowers, and Seed, ripe and unripe together, by which it wonderfully increaſes.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt is common in almoſt all *Gardens*: The ſecond and third are not ſo common, but they grow with us in *Gardens*, as eaſily as the former.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower throughout all the *Summer* Months, till the *Autumn* is well ſpent; and their Seed ripens in the mean ſeaſon.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are Temperate in reſpect of heat or cold, and moiſt in the firſt Degree, Abſterſive, Aperitive, Emollient, Cordial, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* They wonderfully chear the Heart, expelling Sadneſs and Melancholly, according to the Verſe,

Stultis, Leproſis, Tabidis, Timidis, Furioſis,
Dicit Borago, *gaudio ſemper ago.*

Purificat Sanguinem, & Cor lætificat. It purifies the Blood, and makes the Heart merry.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom: 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *An Infuſion in Wine.* 6. *A Conſerve of the Flowers.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.* 8. *A Balſam.* 9. *Aſhes.* 10. *A Spirit.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* It effectually purifies the Blood, and is of excellent uſe in all Putrid, Malign, Spotted and Peſtilential Fevers, to defend the Heart from their Poiſon and Malignity, and to expell the ſame, as alſo the Poiſon of other Creatures. It cools, opens Obſtructions, cleanſes the Blood and Humors, and is effectual in the cure of the Yellow Jaundice. Doſe from three to eight ſpoonfuls, or more, in Wine, or mixed with the Diſtilled Water, or in ſome other fit Vehicle, two or three times a day.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the former, more exalted, and therefore more powerfully and effectually cheers the Heart, and expells Melancholly. It is an excellent Cordial, revives the Spirits, ſtrengthens Nature, is good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other Paſſions of the Heart, and reſtores ſuch as have been long waſting in a Conſumption. It may be given from two to four or ſix ounces at a time, and that two or three times a day, in Wine, or ſome other fit Vehicle, and it may be ſweetned, or made pleaſant with Syrup of Borage. This *Eſſence* is Traumatick, and contributes very much towards the curing of Wounds, or old Running Ulcers, and Fiſtula's, in Bodies of an ill habit.

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the former, but nothing near ſo powerful; but it may be uſed as a Vehicle to convey the other things in.

XIV. *The Syrup.* It is of the Nature of the Eſſence, tho' not ſo Strong and Effectual; it is Cordial, opens Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, helps Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Aſthma's, ſhortneſs of Breath, and mixt with Juice of Fumitory, it cools and cleanſes the Blood, and is profitable againſt the Yellow Jaundice. Doſe two ounces.

XV. *The Infuſion of the Herb in Wine.* It very ſenſibly and admirably recreates the Spirits, and gratifies or pleaſes the Stomach, is good againſt the Cardiack Paſſion, and Melancholly, and is prevalent againſt the Falling-ſickneſs: If it is a ſtrong Infuſion,

it

it is good againſt redneſs and inflammation of the Eyes, they being waſhed therewith.

XVI. *The Conſerve of the Flowers.* They are chiefly uſed as a Cordial Sweet-meat, and to reſtore ſuch as have been long in a Conſumption, being often taken with new Cows Milk, *viz.* ſuch as is warm from the Cow, and in which the heat is preſerved all day, by the help of the heat of a Sand Furnace.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an admirable Stomatick and Cordial, refreſhes the languiſhing Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite: It prevails againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice and Gout; removes Sickneſs at Heart, and ſtops a vehement and preternatural Vomiting. If uſed as a Gargle, by mixing it with ſome of the Diſtilled Water, and Syrup, it cures Cankers, and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat, and allays Inflammations of the Tonſils. This *Tincture* is a notable thing againſt all burning, malign, putrid, and peſtilential Fevers, and profligates even the Plague it ſelf; for it immediately allays the preternatural heat, quenches the violent thirſt, reſiſts the putridity of the Humors, and profligates the Poiſon of the very Peſtilence it ſelf. It cools, opens Obſtructions, and rectifies the Diſcraſie of the Blood and Humors, beyond many other more Specious, and much Celebrated Medicaments.

XVIII. *The Balſam.* It is an excellent Vulnerary; it cleanſes old Ulcers, and other Putrid and Running Sores; and heals green Wounds to a miracle; I commend it by Experience to my Countrymen.

XIX. *The Aſhes.* If they be boiled in Mead or Honeyed Water, it will be a Gargle for the curing Inflammations of the Throat and Tonſils, Ulcers of the Mouth, *&c.* And if they be boiled in fair water, and that water mixed with Juice of Fumitory, it will make a Lotion againſt Scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurf, Morphew, and other breakings out, ariſing from ſharp and aduſt Humors.

XX. *The Spirit.* It is made of the Juice of the Plant, fermented with Honey, Sugar, Melloſſus, or Leaven, and then Diſtilled in an Alembick. It is a great Cordial, much exceeding Spirit of Wine in Fainting and Swooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart, Palpitation, and other Paſſions of the Heart: It chears the Spirits, recreates Nature, and makes Merry, profligating the moſt profound powers of Melancholly. Doſe one Dram, or two, to four Drams, alone, if dulcified, otherwiſe to be mixed with a Glaſs of Wine.

CHAP. LXXXIV.

BROOM Common.

I. THE *Names.* This our Broom was ſcarcely known to the Ancient *Greeks*, though ſome have given it the name of Σπάρτιον *Spartion*: However it is called generally in *Latin*, *Geniſta*; and *Scoparia*, as *Gerard* and *Parkinſon*; ſome ſuppoſe it to be called *Geniſta à genuum flexilitate*, from the flexibleneſs of its Joints; or, *Quia genibus medeatur dolentibus*, becauſe it eaſes the pain of the Knees: or, *quod facile generet, ſpeciemque propaget*, becauſe it eaſily encreaſes, and is not without trouble deſtroyed where it takes Rooting: alſo *Geneſta anguloſa trifolia*, as *J. Bauhin* and Mr. *Ray*: In *Engliſh*, *Broom*, and *Common Broom*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are but two kinds, which we ſhall take notice of in this Book: 1. The *Engliſh*. 2. The *Spaniſh*. The *Engliſh* Broom is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Scoparia*, or *Geniſta vulgaris*, our Common Field or Heath Broom. 2. *Geniſtella*, *Chamageniſta* Dwarf Broom. *Gerard* calls it, *Chamagineſta Anglica*.

III. The Deſcription. *Common Broom has a Root which is long and woody, but tough withal, ſpreading ſeveral ways under the Earth, never periſhing, but ſending forth new ſhoots every Year, and more eſpecially, if the old Stalks are cut down, and taken away. From theſe Roots come forth many woody Stems or Stalks, of the bigneſs of a Man's Finger at bottom; ſometimes bigger, ſometimes leſſer, according to its length of time in growing, riſing up to the height of four or five Feet, or more, and ſpreading into ſeveral the like woody Branches, making a kind of Shrub or Buſh, as it were, covered with a hard and thin dark, grayiſh, green Bark, from which ſhoot forth a great number of ſlender, pliant, ſquare or cornered ſmall Twiggs, like Ruſhes, upon which grow ſmall, dark, green Leaves. The Flowers are large, and of a golden yellow ſhining color, growing one above another for a good ſpace, till they come to the Tops of the Branches, which turn into hard, flat, ſmall Cods, almoſt black when they are ripe, and in which are contained ſmall and ſhining, browniſh Seed.*

IV. Geniſtella *or* Dwarf Broom *has a Root long and tough, long laſting, and ſpreading much under ground: This Plant never grows very great or high, neither come its ſlender, pliant, green Branches to be hard or woody, but they always keep low, riſing up but a little more than a foot in height. Upon its green pliant twigs, are ſet ſmall and ſomething long Leaves, of a dark, green color on the upper ſide, and gray underneath, abiding on them all the Summer time: at the tops grow ſmall yellow Flowers, not ſo yellow, nor ſo large as the former, but like unto them for the form; which being paſt, there ſucceeds little long Pods or Cods of Seed, which are like to the firſt, but ſmaller.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows very plentifully in many places of *our Land*, as upon *Heaths*, *Barren Places*, and *Uncultivated Grounds*, as well as in *France*, *Germany*, *Italy*, and *Spain*: The other is alſo found in many Parts of *this Kingdom*; and is

alſo found in *Hungary* : about thirty Years ſince as I was a walking, I found it in ſome Waſte and Barren Grounds about *Low-Layton* near *London* : This is ſuppoſed to be *Cluſius* his *Chamægeniſta Pannonica ſeptima.*

VI. *The Times.* They Flower ſometimes earlier, ſometimes later in the *Summer* Months, as in *June* and *July*, to the end of *Auguſt*, and the Seed ripens in the mean ſeaſon.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are both hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, and ſaid to be of one and the ſame, and equal Virtues : They are Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, and Traumatick or Vulnerary : Hepatick, Splenetick, Hyſterick, Nephritick, Arthritick, and Alterative : but the Seed ſome ſay is Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is of peculiar uſe againſt the Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, and Kings-Evil, as alſo Diſtempers of the Reins and Bladder.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make from theſe Plants : 1. *A Diſtilled Water.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Liquid Juice.* 4. *An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 5. *An Eſſence.* 6. *An Oil diſtilled.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Saline Tincture.* 11. *A Syrup.* 12. *A Fixed Salt of the Aſhes.* 13. *A Pouder of the Leaves and Seeds.* 14. *A Conſerve of the Flowers.* 15. *An Oil.* 16. *An Ointment.* 17. *A Balſam.* 18. *Geniſtæmel.* 19. *A Cataplaſm.* 20. *A Pickle of the Buds.*

The Virtues.

X. *The diſtilled Water.* Whether it is made of the Flowers, or of the green Branches, or both, it is ſaid to be good againſt Surfeits ; and taken with equal quantities of the leſſer Centory Water, and the Patient laid down to Sweat upon it, it is ſaid to alter the Fits of Agues. It is a good Vehicle for ſome of the following Preparations.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is good againſt the Dropſie, Jaundice and Gout, and to cleanſe the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, of Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous matter.

XII. *The liquid Juice, made of the young Branches, and flowery Heads.* It purges downwards Phlegmatick and Watry Humors, and therefore is good for ſuch as have the Dropſie, more eſpecially if it is uſed with White Port, or *Rheniſh* Wine : but poſſibly in ſome other caſes it may be better uſed with Water. It is profitable againſt the Gout and Sciatica, and other pains of the Joints and Limbs. It eaſes pains in the Sides, and is good againſt Tumors of the Spleen. It cleanſes the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, of Stones, Sand, and Gravel, or any Tartarous Matter Obſtructing them, bringing forth the offending Matter by Urine, which it admirably provokes. Doſe three, four or ſix ounces in Wine, twice or thrice a day, as you ſee need requires.

XIII. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* The Virtues are the ſame with the former. Doſe from j. to iij. drams : diſſolve it in Wine over a gentle heat, and ſo drink it.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, before enumerated : It opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, is good againſt Pains and Stitches in the Sides, difficulty of Breathing, and ſhortneſs of Breath ; and as it cleanſes the Reins and Urinary paſſages of Gravel and Stones, it is ſaid ſo perfectly to remove the Cauſe, as to hinder their ever breeding again. Moreover, it prevails againſt the Kings-Evil, and powerfully ſtrikes at the Root of the Cauſe. It opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and provokes the Terms in Women, where they are ſtopt. Doſe five, ſix or eight ſpoonfuls, in White Port or *Rheniſh* Wine.

XV. *The diſtilled Oil.* It is made from the Seed and Roots dried, as Oil of Saſſafras, and other like things is made. Its uſe is External to Anoint with, to take away Spots, Freckles, Pimples, and other deformities of the skin.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a peculiar thing againſt the Scurvy, and to ſtrengthen the Stomach and Bowels, whilſt the Dropſie is in curing. Doſe two drams.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* If it is often and long taken, it deſtroys the Scurvy, Dropſie, and Kings-Evil in their Roots, and deſtroys the præternatural heat in all Burning, Malign, and Peſtilential Fevers. It opens Obſtructions of all the *Viſcera*, and in a word, performs all that the Liquid Juice or Eſſence can do ; and with this advantage, that this may be taken where there is an extreme weakneſs of the Stomach, when thoſe things cannot. It helps ſhortneſs of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, ſtrengthens a weak Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite in ſuch as loath their Food, or cannot endure to ſee it in their ſight. Doſe from a quarter to almoſt half a ſpoonful, in Ale, Beer, or Wine, three, four or five times a day.

XVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt external Evils, and deformities of the Skin, as Spots, Freckles, Lentils, Pimples, Wheals, Scurf, Morphew, and ſuch other like Diſeaſes ; eaſes Pains and Aches from a cold cauſe, in what part of the Body ſoever : and being taken inwardly from ten drops to twenty, or more, in any Diuretick Vehicle, it gives preſent eaſe to Pains of the Back, though never ſo extream, provokes Urine, takes away the heat and ſcalding thereof, and expells Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter.

XIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good in hot Tumors, and all hot Eruptions, and deformities of the Skin, proceeding from heat, or where they happen in hot Conſtitutions. Inwardly given, it powerfully provokes Urine, and therefore may be of good uſe in the Dropſie *Sarcites*, to drain the water out of the whole Body. It kills ſmall Worms in the Skin, which breed in an extravagant manner in ſome People, chiefly in the Forehead, Noſe and Chin.

XX. *The Syrup.* If it is made of the Juice, it has the Virtues of the Juice, and Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful ; however it is better for Children, Ladies, and ſuch as are Queaſie Stomached : It purges gently, and carries off the Recrements of Humors. Doſe two ounces to four in a Glaſs of Port Wine : It is a ſingular thing againſt the Dropſie, Jaundice and King's-Evil.

XXI. *The Fixed Salt.* It is made of the Aſhes by Elixiviation in Water, being drank daily in Ale, Beer, or Wine, it is ſaid alone to cure the Dropſy, and to be a Specifick for the ſame. Doſe from a ſcruple to half a dram, in every good draught of Ale, Beer or Wine. And ſo taken in White or *Rheniſh* Wine, it is not only a Specifick againſt the Dropſie, but as Authors ſay, it cures the Greenſickneſs alſo : however it is not to be uſed in too great a quantity, leſt it ſhould by its vehement aperitive and abſterſive Qualities, fret or hurt the Bowels, but it may be given in the Liquid Juice or Eſſence, whereby it exalts their Virtues, and makes them the more powerful to all the intentions they are propoſed for.

XXII. *The Pouder of the Leaves and Seed.* Taken to a dram, or dram and half, in Beer or Wine, it purges downwards Cold, Flegmatick, and Watery Humors, expells the Water in Dropſies, helps the Gout and Sciatica ; and by a conſtant uſe thereof in Wine,

Wine, it cures the Black Jaundice, and preſerves from the Gout and Stone.

XXIII. *The Conſerve of the Flowers.* Made with Sugar or Honey, and often eaten, it waſts and deſtroys the Humors which feed the Kings-Evil.

XXIV. *The Oil.* It is made of the young Branches and Flowers, boiled in Oil Olive, till they are Criſp, *&c.* It is a ſafe and ſure Medicament to kill Lice, Nits, and other Vermin, in the Head or Body; and being applied to the Sciatica, it helps it.

XXV. *The Ointment.* It is made of the young Branches bruiſed, and the Flowers, by boiling them in Oil, adding Sheeps Suet and Wax to bring it to a body, *&c.* This being applied to Sides pained, or where Stitches are, or to the Spleen, eaſes the pain, and removes it at twice or thrice uſing.

XXVI. *The Balſam.* It is made of the young Twigs and Flowers, *&c.* being applied to green Wounds, or foul, running, and putrid Ulcers, it cleanſes, incarnates, and heals them in a very ſhort time. The ſame will be done by a Balſam made of the Liquid Juice and Turpentine, boiled to a thickneſs, adding a little Oil and Wax.

XXVII. *Geniſtæmel.* It is made *by boiling the liquid Juice and Honey to a thickneſs.* It cures green Wounds preſently. It alſo cleanſes old, running, and putrid Ulcers, fills them with Fleſh, and heals them: And apply'd to Kibes in the Feet, with pouder of Scammony, it cures them in a very ſhort time.

XXVIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is to be made of the tender Tops and Flowers, beaten till they become a Maſs in a Wooden Mortar. Being applied, it is ſaid to help the bitings of Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures.

XXIX. *The Pickle.* The young Buds of the Flowers are uſually Pickled; and they make an excellent Sallet for the Winter time, but it is of uſe thro' the whole Year; it excites the Appetite, cauſes a good Digeſtion, opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen and Reins, and provokes Urine.

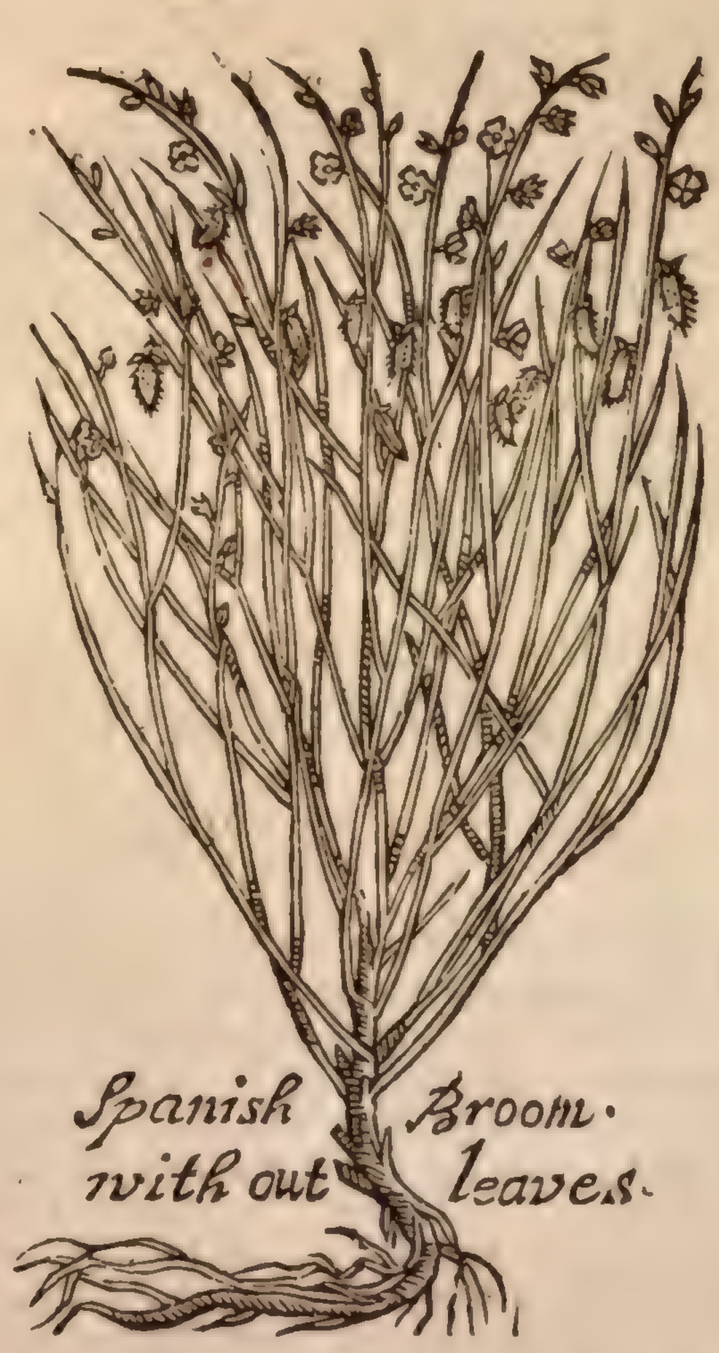
CHAP. LXXXV.

BROOM *Spaniſh.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Σπάρτον: in *Latin*, *Spartium*, and *Spartum Hiſpanicum*: and in *Engliſh*, *Spaniſh Broom.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are, 1. *Spartum Hiſpanicum*, and *Spartum Hiſpanicum frutex* (to diſtinguiſh it from the *Sedge* or *Ruſh*, that is ſo called) *Spartum Græcorum*, *Geniſta Hiſpanicum*, and *Spartum Hiſpanicum vulgare*, Common *Spaniſh* Broom. 2. *Spartum Hiſpanicum majus flore albo*, *Pſeudo-ſpartum Hiſpanicum Aphyllum*, *Spaniſh* Broom with a White Flower, Baſtard *Spaniſh* Broom without Leaves. 3. *Spartum Hiſpanicum flore luteo*, *Pſeudo-ſpartum luteum Aphyllum*, *Spaniſh* Broom with a yellow Flower, or the yellow Baſtard Broom without Leaves.

III. The Deſcription. *The firſt of theſe has a tough, woody Root, ſpreading it ſelf under the Earth many ways; from whence riſes up a Stalk five or ſix Feet high, with a woody Stock below, covered with a dark Gray, or Aſh-coloured Bark, and having above many pliant, long, and ſlender creſted green twigs, whereon, in the beginning of the Year, are ſet many ſmall, long, green Leaves, which abide not long, but fall away when the Plant comes to flower. Towards the tops of theſe Branches or Twigs grow the Flowers, faſhioned like unto Broom Flowers, but larger as yellow as they, and ſmelling as well; after which come ſmall, long, round, yellowiſh red Cods, creſted at the back, wherein is contained blackiſh flat Seed, faſhioned very like unto the* Kidney Bean, *but the Cods (ſays* Gerard) *rarely contain more than one Seed, ſeldom two.*



IV. *Spartum Hiſpanicum majus flore albo*, The greater White flowred *Spaniſh* Broom, *has a Root like the former, from whence grows up a Stem much higher than the yellow, even to five or ſix* Feet *high, whoſe Branches are more tough, apt to bend, and compliant, than the former, or that following, having*

ſmall Leaves on them like the others, and as ſoon fading: the Flowers alſo ſtand upon long Stalks, and are like the others for form, but larger, and of a White color, and of little or no ſmell; which being paſt away, there comes ſmall round Pods or Cods, like the others, but ſmaller, each one containing, for the moſt part, but one Seed, ſomething leſs than the others alſo.

V. *The third Kind, or* Pſeudoſpartum flore luteo, *is a ſmaller* Spaniſh *Broom, which has alſo a hard, tough, woody Root, from whence grows a Stem or Stalk of the bigneſs of ones Thumb at bottom; and grows to be about two Feet high, whoſe bark is rough, and ſtreaked all along, ſending forth many green, ſlender, pliant Branches, which divide themſelves again into many other ſmaller Twigs, whereon for a while after they are ſhot forth, abide a few ſmall Leaves, until they begin to ſhoot out Flowers, and then fall away, leaving the Branches naked, and without Leaves all the reſt of the Year after: from the Sides and Joints of the ſmaller* Twigs, *ſhoot forth ſmall long Stalks, bearing many Flowers, ſmaller and yellower than the former* Spartum, *without any Scent for the moſt part: after which come ſmall round skinny Cods, containing for the moſt part but one Seed in them, and faſhioned ſomewhat like unto the* Kidney Bean, *which when they are ripe, will by the ſhaking of the Wind, make a noiſe in their Pods.*

VI. *The Places.* They all grow in *Spain, Italy, France,* and other Southern Countries; but the firſt of them grows with us in *Gardens,* only as an Ornament, ſays *Parkinſon,* among other delightful Plants, to pleaſe the Senſes of Seeing and Smelling.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt and ſecond Flowers in *April* and *May,* and beginning of *June*; the third Flowers in *February*: and their Seed is ripe before *Winter*: the firſt, which grows in our *Gardens,* its Seed is not ripe till very late in the Year.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes,* are the ſame in all reſpects with *Engliſh Broom,* excepting, that theſe *Spaniſh Brooms* are ſtronger in operation, and more effectual to the purpoſes intended; inſomuch, that being given inwardly in many of their Preparations as the *Engliſh,* they not only work downwards, but cleanſe the Stomach and Body by Vomiting alſo: this being ſaid, we ſhall ſay no more of them here, but referr you to the former Chapter.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

BROOM Rape.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ορόβαγχη: in *Latin, Orobanche, Cauda Leonis*; *Cluſius* calls it *Hæmodoron,* as *Theophraſtus, lib.* 8. *cap.* 8. or *Leimodoron,* as others have it: and in *Engliſh,* it is called *Broom-Rape.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this *Broom-Rape* there are ſeveral Kinds, as, 1. That which proceeds from the Roots of the *Engliſh-Broom.* 2. That which proceeds from the Roots of the *Spaniſh Broom.* 3. That which proceeds from the *Dyers Weed*: all theſe have but one Deſcription, though ariſing from the Roots of thoſe ſeveral Plants. *Lobel* and *Cluſius* make other Varieties, 1. That which has longer and ſmaller Flowers than the other, or common ſort has. 2. That which has larger Flowers, and thoſe of a blewiſh color, and is ſometimes found among Corn. 3. That which is parted towards the Top into ſeveral Branches, whoſe Flowers are either Blew, Purpliſh or White, and is ſometimes found amongſt Hemp.

III. The Deſcription. Broom-Rape *has a bulbous Root, or a Root round and ſcaly, which adheres or grows unto the Roots of* Broom, *big or large below, and ſmaller above, covered with blackiſh Scales, and of a yellowiſh Pulp within: from this Root does riſe up a Stalk of the bigneſs of a Finger or Thumb, and about a ſpan long; ſometimes a Foot, or two Feet high, which has a ſhew of Leaves on it, and many Flowers about the Top of it, ſomewhat whitiſh, almoſt*

most like to those of dead Nettles; or something resembling the Flowers of Orchis, *but larger, and of a deadish yellow color, as the Stalks and Leaves also are, after which grow forth long, thick and round husks, in which are contained very many Seeds, yet good for nothing; but* Parkinson *says, it perishes without Seed.*

IV. *The Places.* *Gerard* says, that *Broom-Rape* is not to be found any where but where *Broom* grows. It may be found in a *Broom-field* at the foot of *Shooters-hill* next *London*; upon *Hampstead-Heath*, and in several other places. But *Parkinson* says, it grows more often where no *Broom* grows, *viz.* by Fields and Hedge sides, and upon Heaths; and other Authors say, in *Corn-fields* and *Hemp-lands.*

V. *The Times.* It rises up, and appears, and is in its chief perfection in the Month of *June.*

VI. *The Qualities.* It is Temperate in respect to Heat or Cold, Dryness or Moisture, Aperitive, Absterssive, Diuretick, and Vulnerary; Hepatick, Nephritick, and Alterative.

VII. *The Specification.* Its peculiar property is to provoke Urine, and help the Strangury.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *An Insolated Oil.* 5. *A Balsam.* 6. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* It is an extraordinary thing to cure not only green Wounds, but also running Sores, old, filthy, running Ulcers, and malignant breakings out whatsoever.

X. *The Essence.* It is thought to be as effectual in opening Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provoking Urine, and expelling Sand, Gravel, Stones, or any Viscous, Tartarous or Slimy Matter out of the Urinary passages, as *Broom* it self. Dose three or four ounces at a time, Morning and Evening, in a glass of White Wine.

XI. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Essence, but not all out so powerful.

XII. *The Insolated Oil.* It ought to be made of four or five repeated Infusions of the top Stalks with the Flowers, strained forth and cleared. It is said to cleanse the Skin of all manner of Spots, Freckles, Lentils, Sun-burning, Tanning, and other like deformities which rise through heat of the Sun, or superabundancy of malign Humors.

XIII. *The Balsam.* It is cleansing, incarnative, and healing, and therefore beneficial against all sorts of old, putrid, malign, and running Sores and Ulcers: It heals Wounds admirably, and conglutinates their Lips in a very short time.

XIV. *The Cataplasm.* It is good against Burnings and Scaldings, eases Pain, discusses Swellings and Contusions, where the Skin is not broken, and softens hard Tumors.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

BRITANNY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by *Pliny, lib.* 20. *cap.* 21. in *Greek* Ὑδρολάπαθον, *Hydrolapathum*: in *Latin*, *Lapathum Sylvestre longifolium nigrum*, *Hydrolapathum*, *Hydrolapathum nigrum*, and *Britannica*: in *English*, the *Wild Black long-leav'd Water-Dock*, or *Black Water-Dock*, and *Britanny*, which last is its most Common Appellation.

II. *The Kinds.* The *Arabian*, *Greek* and *Roman* Authors affirm it to be a Species of *Lapathum*, or *Dock*, which that laborious Botanist *Abraham Munting* in his famous Herbal, published in *Holland*, in Folio, *Anno* 1696, has sufficiently demonstrated. And of this Plant there are two special kinds, 1. The *European*, simply called *Britannica*, and *Britannica Antiquorum vera*, or *Britanny.* 2. The *American*, called by the aforenamed Author, *Britannica Americana*; and from some of the places where it grows, *Britannica Virginiana*, *American*, or *Virginian Britanny.*

III. This Plant has layen in the Dark for many Ages, ever since the Times of the Ancient *Romans*, to whom it was well known, and by whom it was much used, as *Avicen*, *Dioscorides*, *Pliny*, *Galen*, *Ægineta*, *Ætius*, *Orobasius*, and others, testifie; whereby it is manifest, that in Ancient times it was famous for its cures, which it performed in the *Roman* Armies, which in *Britanny* and the *Low Countries*, they laboured under, being chiefly the *Scurvy*, or Scorbutick Distempers, as *Diarrhœa's*, or Fluxes of the Bowels, Pains or Aches, Looseness of Teeth, *&c.* for which reason *Claudius Cæsar* carried it along with him to *Rome*, ordering it to be spread upon the Pageants of his Triumph, and to be hung up in the Capitol: And *Nero* himself took care of it afterwards for its Culture, by causing it to be Nurst up in the *Gardens* of *Rome.* But it seems when the *Goths*, and other Barbarous Nations overrun the *Roman Empire*, and the greatest part of Christendom, destroying and rooting up every thing they came near, that this Plant was buried or lost, in that Universal Destruction of almost all things, and

and has lain forgotten for above eight hundred Years, till this our Author diſcovered it anew.

IV. *The name of this Plant, Britannica,* came not, ſays *Munting*, from the Iſland of that Name, but its Etymology (ſays he) is taken from the *Friſian* Language, *Brit* ſignifying *Conſolidare, vel firmare*, Tan, *Dens*, and *Ica*, *looſe*, or a thing going forth, which is as much as to ſay, *to faſten looſe Teeth*, the looſneſs of the Teeth and Gums being one of the Grand Symptoms of the Scurvy. But by that great Man's favour, we can give little credit to that fur fetch'd *Etymology*, it being always a thing known, that the pride of the Ancient *Romans* was too great to invent, or inveſtigate any thing whatſoever with a *Latin Name*, whoſe *Etymology* ſhould ariſe from the *unpoliſhed Particles* or *Words* of *Barbarous Nations*: Without doubt the *Romans* firſt finding it in *England* or *Britannia* in great plenty (tho' afterwards they might find it in *Frieſland*, and other places of the Low Countries) gave it the Denomination from *the Name of the Countrey* they firſt found it in, and ſo called it *Britannica, quaſi Herba Britannica*, and this is that which I adhere to, and really believe.

V. All the Botaniſts of the laſt ſix or ſeven hundred Years, knew nothing at all of it: indeed they have named *Britannica*, but they never durſt venture to fix it, ſo as to deſcribe it, or figure it in Sculpture. And according to the ſeveral Ages, ſeveral kinds of Herbs or Plants, were taken to be this Plants of ours, as, *Biſtorta, Betonica, Beccabunga aquatica, Bugla, Cochlearia, Heptaphyllon, Plantago aquatica, Primula veris, Tormentilla, Veronica*, and ſeveral others; all which were falſly, in their ſeveral Ages, ſaid to be the *Britannica* of the Ancients: and the two famous *Baubins*, who ſpent their whole lives in the Botanick Study, made ſo great a miſtake, as to take *Colubrina*, or a ſort of *Snake-weed* for it: And *Cambden* makes our *Engliſh* Herboriſts to ſay, that *Scurvy-graſs* was the true *Britannica Plinij*; than which nothing is more remote: without doubt this our *Hydrolapathum nigrum*, is the genuine or true *Britannica* of the Ancients, its deſcription agreeing exactly in every particular with their deſcriptions, and performing every thing, and more than they aſcribed to it,

VI. The Deſcription. *The firſt of theſe, which is our* European *or* Engliſh *kind, has a Tuberous Root, large and roundiſh, ſending forth from it almoſt round about, ſeveral Arms or Branches of a conſiderable thickneſs, all which ſeem knobbed or gouty, and ill ſhaped: From this Root riſes up ſeveral Leaves pretty large, not much unlike to thoſe of the largeſt Dock, but every way broader and longer, growing upright, and ſharp pointed, ſometimes of a blackiſh green, ſometimes of a purpliſh green, and ſometimes of a yellowiſh green color, ſometimes ſpotted, and ſometimes not. From the midſt of theſe Leaves riſes up, one pretty large Stalk, ſometimes three or four Feet high, of the ſhape and color of an ordinary Dock, except that ſometimes it is inclining to a reddiſh green; it has a kind of Joints, whence ſpring forth Leaves like the former, but much leſs; and from the ſame places it ſends forth manifold Branches, not much unlike to the Common Water Dock, but more numerous, larger and higher. The Flowers grow all over theſe Branches, almoſt from their very beginning, up even to their ſeveral Tops, in a kind of Caſe or Husk, each ſet upon a ſmall, ſlender, ſhort Footſtalk, and of a brown color; which being vaniſhed, the Seed is contained in Chaffy husks, not much unlike to other Dock Seed, eſpecially that of the Water Dock.*

VII. The American *or* Virginian Britanny *has a Root conſiſting of a Head thick and gouty, but not of a round tuberous body like the former, from which Head grows downward into the Earth, ſeveral Arms or Branches, which are thick, browniſh without, and yellowiſh within: from this Root riſes up one upright Stalk of ſeveral feet high, which has alſo Joints upon it like knees, from whence come forth very long and large Leaves, ſtrong and hard, not much unlike to Monks Rhubarb, but that theſe are much longer. The Stalk (which is very like that of other Docks) riſes up oftentimes to a conſiderable height, about the middle of which it ſends forth a great number of Branches not much unlike the* European, *which have ſome few Leaves, like the others upon them, but much leſs. The Flowers grow in vaſt numbers upon all theſe Branches ſingle, and each upon a ſmall ſhort Footſtalk, even from their beginning up to their very tops, ſet in ſpaces at certain diſtances, in a ſeeming Uniform manner: After the Flowers are paſt away, the Seed comes, which is contained in a Chaffy Husk like the firſt, and differs not much from it, neither in ſhape, nor color, nor magnitude.*

VIII. *The Places.* It commonly grows in *Marſhy and Fenny Grounds*, banks of Ditches, and moiſt Places, and in ſides of Ditches, and watry Plaſhes which are between the Land Ground and Fen Grounds in ſeveral parts of this Kingdom: I found ſome of it in the Borders of the *Fens* in *Cambridgeſhire* and *Huntingdonſhire*, and in other moiſt and watry places. It grows plentifully alſo in *Frieſland, Overyſſel, Gelderland*, and *Holland*, and poſſibly in many other places in the *Low Countries*.

IX. *The Times.* It ſhoots forth its Leaves in *April*; its Flowers in the latter end of *May*, or beginning of *June*; and its Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*. The Root is to be gathered in the beginning of the *Spring*, or in *Autum, viz.* in *March* or *September*; the Leaves and Flowers in *June* and *July*; and the Seed in the latter end of *Auguſt*, or beginning of the next Month.

X. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in reſpect of heat or cold, but dry in the latter end of the ſecond Degree. It is Aſtringent, Aperitive, Digeſtive, and Traumatick; Stomatick, Hepatick, Hyſterick, Arthritick and Alterative.

XI. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for the curing the Scurvy, and all ſorts of Fluxes of what kind, ſoever; and *Munting* ſays, it is a Specifick againſt Poiſons and Convulſions.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *A Spirit by Fermentation.* 6. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 7. *The fixed Salt.* 8. *The Pouder of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The liquid Juice.* Given to five or ſix ſpoonfuls, or more, either by it ſelf, or mixt with Red Port Wine, it ſtrengthens and confirms the Stomach and Bowels, and powerfully reſiſts the Scurvy in all its appearances, *viz.* with all its Symptoms, as Ulcers and Cankers in the Mouth, looſeneſs of the Teeth, wandering pains, weakneſs and ſickneſs at Stomach, *&c.* It is good alſo againſt all manner of Fluxes whatſoever, as Diarrhæa's, Dyſenteries, Lienteries, Hepatick Fluxes, overflowing of the Terms in Women, *&c.* It is to be taken Morning and Evening for ſome time.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, beſides which, it is ſaid to cure Pleuriſies, Quinſies, the Hemorrhoids, and all ſorts of Inflammations; and is very powerful and ſucceſsful in the cure of Hydropical Diſtempers, more eſpecially if it is impregnated with the Fixed Salt of the ſame Plant. It is alſo an extraordinary Traumatick, for the curing of Wounds and old Ulcers, being taken Morning,

ing, Noon, and Night for ſome time, two or three ounces for a Doſe in a Glaſs of Wine.

XV. *The Decoction.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not all out ſo powerful; it is an excellent Traumatick, and Antiſcorbutick, and prevails againſt ſpitting and piſſing of Blood, and all other Fluxes of Blood whatſoever.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Eſſence, a famous thing againſt the Scurvy in a cold and moiſt habit of Body, a very great ſtomatick, ſtrengthening that Viſcus in all its faculties: It is a kind of *Panacæa*, and a Specifick againſt Convulſions, and Poiſons, yea the Plague it ſelf; it ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes, and ſtrengthens the *Viſcera* to a Miracle: but it (as alſo the other Preparations) ought not to be given to Coſtive Bodies, by reaſon of their Aſtringency.

XVII. *The Spirit.* It is made of the Juice by Fermentation: and is uſed (being dulcified) as a Cordial Antiſcorbutick, and to comfort and ſtrengthen the Bowels in Hydropick and Conſumptive Perſons, and ſuch as have been in long Fluxes: being held in the Mouth, it ſtrengthens the Gums, and faſtens looſe Teeth. Doſe from half an ounce to an ounce twice a day, or upon any fainting or illneſs.

XVIII *The Balſam*, or *Ointment.* It cleanſes, incarnates, and heals ſingularly well; it cures Green Wounds at two or three times dreſſing, by reaſon of its Stypticity. Applied to the Hemorrhoids, and the Gout, it eaſes the pains of thoſe Parts.

XIX. *The Fixed Salt.* It is ſingular againſt Quinſies, Pleuriſies, and other Inflammations of the *Viſcera*, opens Obſtructions of the Reins, provokes Urine, and abſorbs the Acid Humor, which is the cauſe of Fluxes of the Bowels; it alſo helps to carry off the Watry Humor in Dropſies. Doſe from fifteen to thirty grains, in any Homogene Liquor, Decoction, *&c.* proper againſt the ſame Diſeaſes, two or three times a day.

XX. *The Pouder of the Root.* It may be given from half a dram to two drams, Morning and Night, in any Flux of the Bowels, whether Simple or Bloody; it is alſo good againſt the Terms in Women, ſpitting and piſſing of Blood, or any weakneſſes of thoſe parts; it ſtrengthens the Stomach and reſiſts Vomiting. It may be given in Port Wine, or other Vehicle proper againſt the Diſtemper. Strewed upon moiſt and running Ulcers, it dries up the Humor, and diſpoſes them to heal.

XXI. *The American* has the ſame Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes with the former.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

BROOKLIME.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀναγαλλὶς ὑδατώδης: In *Latin*, *Anagallis aquatica*, and *Becabunga* (from the *German* Word:) and in *Engliſh*, *Brooklime*, and *Water Pimpernel*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Kinds of this Plant, as, 1. *Anagallis Aquatica vulgaris*, *Becabunga*, as *Parkinſon* calls it, *Common Brooklime*, which Mr. *Ray* calls *Anagallis rectius Veronica aquatica minor*, *folio ſubrotundo*; *flore cæruleo*, as *J. Bauhin.* 2. *Anagallis rectius Veronica aquatica folio rotundiore major*, five *Becabunga major*, the greater Brooklime, and greater round-leav'd Brooklime. 3. *Anagallis rectius Veronica aquatica major folio oblongo crenato*, great Brooklime, with a long dented Leaf. 4. *Anagallis aquatica rectius Veronica aquatica minor, foliis oblongis non crenatis*, The leſſer Brooklime with a long leaf not dented. There are ſeveral other Kinds, as that *foliis Pulegij*, *foliis Alſinæ*, and *Auguſtifolia*, but not being common with us I forbear them.

III. The Deſcription. *Our* Vulgar Brooklime *has a Root white, low, and creeping, with fine ſtrings ſpringing therefrom at every Joint; from whence riſe up flat, thick Stalks, which are roundiſh, and divided*

divided into ſeveral Branches, having on them thick, ſmooth, and broad deep green Leaves, ſomewhat like to thoſe of Purſlane, but of a deeper green color, and ſet upon the Stalks by couples. The Flowers grow upon ſmall, long, tender Footſtalks, which thruſt themſelves forth from the Boſom of the Leaves, of a perfect blew color, and not much unlike to the Leaves of the Flowers of the Land Pimpernel, conſiſting of five ſmall round pointed Leaves apiece, which being gone, in a ſhort time after comes a ſort of ſmall Seed.

IV. *The* Greater Brooklime; *this differs nothing from the former, but in having larger, and rounder Leaves, and a paler blew colored Flower.*

V. *The* Greater long leav'd Brooklime; *this differs little, or almoſt nothing from the former, but in the leaf, which is longer pointed, and dented about the edges; and in the Flowers, which are of a pale whitiſh blew color.*

VI. *The* Leſſer long leav'd Brooklime, *this has a Root conſiſting of a ſmall buſh of White Fibres, but not running far, from whence ſpring many ſmooth, pale, green Leaves, ſmall at the bottoms, but broad and round at the ends, long and not dented, which lying upon the ground, are almoſt like thoſe of the Common Field Daiſy: the Stalk is round, about a Foot, more or leſs, high, with divers ſmaller Leaves thereon, ſet one by one up to the Top, from whence come forth many branched Spikes of white Flowers, conſiſting of one Leaf divided into five parts, growing at firſt as it were in an umble, but afterwards more ſpike faſhion'd.*

VII. *The Places.* They grow by River ſides, ſmall running Brooks, ſtanding Waters, and Ditch ſides. The laſt of them grows in the *Marſhes* of *Dartford* in *Kent*, alſo between *Sandwich* and *Sandown-Caſtle*, and in the Ditches on this ſide *Sandwich*.

VIII. *The Times.* They all flower in *June* and *July*, and yield their Seed in *Auguſt*.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Attractive and Diuretick; Stomatick, Hepatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Alterative, Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt the *Scurvey*, to cleanſe the Blood, and open Obſtructions of the Womb.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Diſtilled Water.* 2. *A Spirit.* 3 *A liquid Juice.* 4. *An Eſſence.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *An Acid Tincture.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.* 9. *A Fixed Salt.* 10. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Diſtilled Water from the whole Plant.* It is good againſt Stone and Gravel in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, opens Obſtructions of the Urinary Paſſages, and is uſed as a Vehicle, to convey the other Preparations of the Herb in. Doſe five or ſix ounces twice or thrice a day.

XIII. *The Spirit.* It is made as Spirit of *Scurvy-graſs.* It is good for a weak Stomach, rectifies Crudities, and removes Nauſeouſneſs and Vomiting, and other Diſtempers of that Bowel, and therefore is a very effectual thing againſt the Scurvy, which the *Greeks* call the Stomach Diſeaſe, as having its Root and Foundation there. Doſe thirty or forty drops in Wine, or ſome other proper Vehicle, Morning and Evening chiefly; but it may be given at other times of the Day upon any occaſion of Stomach ſickneſs. It is an excellent thing in cold Conſtitutions; but ſuch as are of a hot habit of Body are to forbear it.

XIV. *The liquid Juice.* It is ſaid to be effectual to break the Stone in Reins and Bladder (if made of a gritty friable ſubſtance) and to expell it, for it opens all the Urinary paſſages, and powerfully provokes Urine, giving eaſe in the Strangury, Diſury, and other like affections of thoſe parts. Doſe from two ſpoonfuls to ſix, Morning and Evening, in a Glaſs of Ale, Beer, Mead, or Wine.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, beſides which it is profitable againſt Ulcers of the Bladder, to provoke the Terms in Women, and expell the Dead Child. It is a ſingular thing againſt the Dropſie *Sarcites*, if its impregnated with the Fixed Salt of the Plant, and be daily given in all the Liquor the Patient drinks. It purifies, or cleanſes the Blood from all ill humors, and perfectly eradicates the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, Univerſals being alſo premiſed. It is beſt taken in the Spring time, and Fall of the Leaf, becauſe then the Blood and Humors are thin and fluxile, and more apt to paſs a depuration. Doſe from one ounce to three ounces Morning and Evening.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Spirit aforementioned, at Sect. XIII. aforegoing, but much more powerful; and may be given from twenty drops to forty in any proper Stomatick Vehicle, or Wine.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a potent Antiſcorbutick, and may ſafely be given as well in a hot as a cold Conſtitution. It powerfully opens Obſtructions, provokes Urine, and the Courſes, breaks and diſſolves the Stone, expells Tartarous Matter out of the Body, helps in Rheumatiſms and the Gout, and gives eaſe in wandring pains running over the whole Body. Doſe ſo many drops at a time, as may make a Glaſs of Ale, Beer, Mead, or Wine gratefully ſharp, ſo as if the Juice of an Orange was ſqueezed into it.

XVIII. *The Saline Tincture.* This, tho' given inwardly, powerfully provokes Urine, and opens Obſtructions, yet it is moſtly uſed in outward applications, as to diſcuſs Swellings in the Legs in the Dropſie, by fomenting them therewith; to eaſe pains of the Gout, and to prevent an incipient Gangreene. It clears the skin of Scurf, Morphew, and ſuch other like defilements, if often waſhed therewith.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt the Palſie, and Convulſions of the Nerves, being often anointed upon the Parts affected. It eaſes all ſorts of Pains in any Part, proceeding from a cold Cauſe; and being applied to moiſt Wounds, it defends them from Accidents. Being well anointed upon any Tumor or Part inclining to a Mortification, it prevents it, and conduces much to the Cure.

XX. *The Fixed Salt.* It is Deobſtructive and Diuretick, bringing away much Water in Hydropick Perſons, and carrying off much of the Morbifick cauſe of the Scurvy, by Urine, being given in White Port, or *Rheniſh Wine*, or ſome other proper Vehicle, three, four, or five times a day. Doſe from fifteen grains to half a dram.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Leaves or Herb, boiled, and beaten in a Stone or Wooden Mortar. Applied to Swollen Legs, or any other part Tumified with the Dropſie, it is ſaid to diſcuſs or abate the Tumor. If it is made into a Cataplaſm, *with the addition of Hogs Lard, the Pulp of Marſh-mallow Roots, and the powders of Fænugreek ſeed and Linſeed*, and be applied warm, it takes away any Swelling in Arms or Legs; and is alſo powerful in defending Wounds, ſo as to prevent their Apoſtumating, and to prevent any other ill accident which may happen to them. *Farriers* ſometimes uſe it alſo in curing Horſes, to remove Tumors, and heal their Scabs, with other like Diſeaſes incident to them.

CHAP.

CHAP. LXXXIX.

BRYONIE White.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἄμπελος λευκὴ, i. e. *Vitis alba*, not that it is a Vine, but becauſe it is ſomething like one. Alſo Βρυωνία λευκὴ, ἀ Βρύω, i. e. *emano, ſcateo*, from putting forth, becauſe it puts forth many Branches and Tendrells, whereby it climbs up the adjacent Buſhes, Hedges, Trees, or other things adjoining to it. It is alſo called by ſome Ἀπλῶθες, becauſe the Seeds or Grains of it were formerly uſed to take away Hair. In *Arabick* it is called *Feſire, Alfeſire, Feſſera*, and *Alfeſſera*, : In *Latin, Bryonia*, and *Bryonia alba, Vitis alba, Vitalba, ſic dicta, non quod ſit Vitis, ſed quod ei ſimilis*, as aforeſaid: alſo *Viticella, Roraſtrum, Apraſtellum* : In *Engliſh, Bryonie, White Bryonie*, and *Wild Vine*. The *Uvæ* or Berries are many times called in *Engliſh, Tettar Berries*, becauſe of their Effects in curing Tettars.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds of *Bryonie*, 1. *The White*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *The Black*, of which in the next. The White is alſo threefold, 1. *Bryonie alba vulgaris, Vitis alba vulgaris*, with all the names above mentioned, *Our Common White Bryonie*. 2. *Bryonia alba vulgaris fructu nigro, Vitis alba baccis nigris, White Bryonie with Black Berries*; Which ſome from the Blackneſs of its Berries call *Bryonia Nigra*, and *Vitis Nigra*, but erroneouſly, for this is not the *Black Bryonie*, but a *Species* of the *White*. 3. *Bryonia Dicoccos* of *Honorius Bellas*; *Bryonia Cretica maculata*, of *Bauhin*; *Bryonia Cretica*, and *Cretica Dicoccos*, by *Parkinſon*, *White Bryonie with Double Berries.*

Vitis alba. White Bryony

III. The Deſcription. *The* Common White Bryonie, *has a Root which grows to an exceeding largeneſs, weighing ſometimes half an hundred weight, and of the bigneſs of a Child of a year old, with many long Branches or Arms growing from it, of a pale whitiſh color on the outſide, and whiter within, of a ſharp, bitter, and fulſome taſte. From this Root proceeds many long, rough, but very tender Branches at the beginning, which as they grow up, climb up upon Hedges, Trees, or other Buſhes adjoining to it, from theſe Branches come forth many very rough broad Leaves, divided into five partitions for the moſt part, in form very much like a Vine leaf, but ſmaller, rougher, and of a whitiſh, or hoary green color, ſpreading very far upon Trees or Buſhes, or whatever it is which ſtands next to it: from the Joints with the Leaves come forth ſmall Tendrells or Claſpers, which twine about whatever ſmall thing is next it: at the ſeveral Joints alſo with the Leaves and Claſpers (eſpecially towards the tops of the Branches) come forth a long Stalk, bearing thereon many whitiſh Flowers in a long Tuft, as it were in a Cluſter, conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves apiece, laid open like a Star, after which come the Berries, ſtanding more open or ſeparate one from another than in a Cluſter of Grapes: they are green at firſt, but very red when they are through ripe, about the bigneſs of Nightſhade berries; of no good or pleaſant ſmell, and of a loathſom taſte provoking to Vomit, or cauſing a nauſeouſneſs in the Stomach.*

Bryony or Wild Vine

IV. The Common White Bryonie with Black Berries, *ſeems to be abſolutely the ſame with the former, ſave, that the Root of this is of a pale yellow color on the inſide, and ſomewhat browniſh on the outſide; and the Berries after their greenneſs is paſt, change not into a red color, but into a perfect black, when they are through ripe; but as to all other parts of the Plant, as in its long, tender, and climbing Branches, form of its Leaves, Tendrels or Claſpers, and Color, Shape, Magnitude and Mode of its Flowers, it is exactly the ſame with the former, ſo that one cannot be known from the other.*

V. *The* Bryonia dicoccos, *has a Root very long, but never growing to be bigger than a Mans Arm, of a browner color on the outſide, and not ſo white within as the common. From this Root ſprings forth*

many long, rough, trailing Branches, in the ſame manner like the former in all reſpects, from which ſpring claſping Tendrels, *winding it ſelf upon any thing which ſtands next it, as the other does. It has broad Leaves, with ſuch diviſions therein, as the other have, but that they are ſomewhat ſmaller, greener, and ſtriped with white lines through the middle, as likewiſe in the Veins which go to the Corners. The Flowers are ſomewhat greater than the former, of a pale whitiſh color, ſtanding every one upon a little longer* Footſtalk, *which being paſt, there comes Berries in their places, which are at firſt green, but red when full ripe, and differing in form from the others, for ſtanding Semicircular upon the Stalks they are joined at the bottom, as if it were but one Berry, but are parted at the tops into two parts, wherein are contained two Seeds, from whence aroſe the Sirname of* Dicoccos.

VI. *The Places.* The *firſt* grows on Banks, or under Hedges where are Trees, Shrubs, and Quickſets, in many places throughout the Kingdom. The *ſecond* is found in like places, but where the former with red Berries is not, and is found in ſome places in *Germany*, *Bohemia*, &c. The *laſt* grows plentifully in *Candia*, from whence *Honorius Bellus* ſent the Seed to *Cluſius*, and others.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in the Month of *July* and *Auguſt*, ſome earlier, ſome later, according to the Clime they grow in, and the warmth or coldneſs of the Seaſons of the Year; and their Fruit or Seed is ripe in ſome little time after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third Degree, Attractive, Abſterſive, Cephalick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Arthritick, and Cathartick, purging as well Choler as Phlegm, and Watry Humors.

IX. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing againſt the Dropſie, and Kings-Evil.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Diſtilled Water of the Root, Berries, and whole Plant.* 2. *A Juice of the Berries.* 3. *A Juice of the Root.* 4. *An Eſſence of the Root.* 5. *A Decoction of the Root.* 6. *A Syrup of the ſame.* 7. *A Pouder of the Root.* 8. *An Electuary of the Root.* 9. *A* Fœcula *thereof.* 10. *A Peſſary of the Root.* 11. *A Saline Tincture thereof.* 12. *A Bathe of the Root, and whole Plant.* 13. *A Cataplaſm of the Root.* 14. *An Oil*, or *Ointment.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* It is good againſt Scurf, Morphew, Leproſie, Mangineſs, Spots, Freckles, Tanning, Sun-burning, *&c.* the Face and Skin being often waſhed therewith.

XII. *The Juice of the Berries.* It has all the ſame Virtues, but is much ſtronger, and is ſaid to be a peculiar thing for the cure of Tettars and Ring-worms, Herpes, Scabs, Itch, and other breakings out.

XIII. *The Juice of the Root.* It is thus Made or Extracted. *In* April *take away the Earth, and uncover the Root; which done, make a deep but narrow overthwart cut or gaſh into it; and put in a Gooſe Quill a little under the Slit, letting the Quill lye ſloping or leaning downwards, when thruſt into the Root; but firſt make a hole with your Knife to get in the Quill; then placing a Receiver under the Quill, you will get a great ſtore of the Juice, which will drop thereinto.* A ſpoonful hereof taken by ſuch as are troubled with Fits of the Mother, it helps them; and it is likewiſe profitable againſt the Apoplexy, Epilepſie, Palſie, Vertigo, and other like Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, which it performs by a Specifick Virtue, which it has in attracting or drawing away Flegm, and Rheumatick Humors which oppreſs and afflict thoſe parts. It may be alſo uſed as an Errhine up the Noſtrils, by which way alſo it purges the Head and Brain admirably, evacuating all ſuch Superfluous Humors, which cauſe Lethargies, Megrims, Head-ach, or any of the aforenamed Diſeaſes afflicting thoſe parts.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the aforementioned Juice, and may be given from half an ounce to an ounce, more or leſs, according to the age and ſtrength of the Patient. It is a peculiar thing againſt the Dropſie, Kings-Evil, Rheumatiſms, and Gout; but it purges with great Violence, troubling the Stomach, ſo that it works both upwards and downwards, and therefore according to the Opinion of Authors, it ought to be corrected with Ginger, Cinnamon, Winters Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Cloves, Pepper, Juice of Quinces, *&c.* It is very profitable againſt Watry Humors, which it evacuates abundantly, both by Vomit and Stool, and therefore is a peculiar thing againſt the Dropſie, *&c.* It may be mixed with White Port Wine, and ſo drank. It opens Obſtructions of the Urinary parts, provokes Urine, and cleanſes the Reins and Ureters from Sand, Gravel, Slime, and other Viſcous and Tartarous Matters apt to be lodged in thoſe parts. It opens Obſtructions of the Spleen, and takes away the hardneſs and ſwelling thereof. It is good (being outwardly applied) to cleanſe the Skin of Scurf, Morphew, Leproſie, Scabs, Itch, Mangineſs, Herpes, Tettars, Ring-worms, Freckles, Lentils, black and blew Spots, which come from falls, bruiſes, and the like, and diſſolves new Swellings, and expells the dead Child.

XV. *The Decoction of the Root in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful, and therefore ought to be given in a larger Doſe, as from one ounce to two, three, or four, according to age and ſtrength. It is an excellent thing againſt Hyſterick Fits, and Vapors in Women, for it opens Obſtructions of the Womb powerfully, and facilitates the birth of Women in Travel, but you ought to be ſure the time is near, leſt it do miſchief; let it be corrected with hot Spices in the making, as before directed, becauſe they alſo promote this end.

XVI. *The Syrup.* It may be made either of the Juice, Eſſence, or Decoction, according to which, it will be of more or leſs ſtrength. It has all the Virtues of thoſe things of which it is made, but not altogether ſo effectual, becauſe of its being clogged with ſuch a quantity of Honey or Sugar, which is neceſſary to bring it into a Syrup. But it is better for Women and Children, and Quæſie Stomachs, becauſe of its pleaſantneſs in taking. It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, ſhortneſs of Breath, Aſthma's, and kills Worms in the Body: Doſe, one, two, or three ounces in a Glaſs of Wine.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but is thought to work ſtronger: being taken in White Port Wine, from a a ſcruple to a dram, it is good againſt the bitings of Venomous Creatures, and kills Worms in Children; prevails againſt the Gout, Rheumatiſm, Dropſie, and King's-Evil, and provokes the Terms in Women, but it ought not to be given to Women with Child, becauſe it may induce miſcarriage or Abortion. If it is thus compounded, it becomes a famous Medicament. ℞. *Bryonie Root in fine pouder a pound: Scammony twelve ounces: Cambogium in pouder eight ounces: Liquorice in pouder ſix ounces: Aurum Vitæ four ounces: mix all together.* Doſe from ſixteen Grains to half a Dram. It is a famous thing for the cure of the Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatiſm, Dropſie, Jaundice, and King's-Evil.

Where

Where a Rheumatiſm has been ſo vehement that the Patient has roared out Night and Day with the Vehemency and Extremity of the pain, and has lain Bedrid for two whole Years together, not being able to uſe Hand or Foot, or in the leaſt help themſelves, not ſo much as to put their Hand to their Mouths; this Medicament, or Compoſition, being given but five or ſix times, has perfectly reſtored them, beyond all expectation. I commend it againſt a Rheumatiſm, as a Compoſition which has no equal in the whole Republick of Medicine.

XVIII. *The Electuary.* ℞. *Pouder of Bryonie Roots, four ounces: Scammony in pouder, Liquorice in pouder, of each two ounces: Cloves, Ginger, in pouder, of each one ounce: Nutmegs in pouder, Zedoary, of each half an ounce: Tartar vitriolate two ounces and half: Honey clarified, thirty ſix ounces: mix and make an Electuary.* It cures the Scurvy, Dropſie, and Gout; and is an admirable thing againſt the King's-Evil: It produces the Terms in Women, and expels the Dead Child; and cleanſes the Stomach, and other Bowels, of Cold, Raw, Windy, Slimy, Tartarous and Griping Humors: Doſe, in a Bolus, from one dram to two drams in the Morning faſting.

XIX. *The Fœcula.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not altogether ſo violent; it may be given, ſay Authors, from five to ten grains; but in ſtrong Bodies you may give it from ten grains to twenty: mix it with Honey, the Pulp of a Prune or Roaſted Apple, or ſome ſuch like ſubſtance, and ſo let it be taken in the Morning: being mixed with the Diſtilled Water or Eſſence, or any other proper Waſh, it cleanſes the Skin, and takes away Wrinkles, Freckles, Lentils, Spots, black and blew Marks, Tanning, Sun-burning, and the like; let it be laid upon the Skin, and ſuffered to dry on.

XX. *The Peſſary.* It is made of the ſolid ſubſtance of the Root: being put to the Womb, it provokes the Terms in Women, opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and educes both Birth and After-birth, as alſo the Dead Child.

XXI. *The Saline Tincture.* Taken inwardly to a dram, or more, in ſome proper Liquor, it provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth: and outwardly applied, it removes all the Vices and Deformities of the Skin, as effectually as either *Eſſence* or *Fœcula.* You muſt waſh therewith, and ſuffer it to dry on, repeating it ſeveral times a day, if the Diſeaſe is inveterate.

XXII. *The Bath of the Root and whole Plant.* It is peculiar againſt all external Defædations of the Skin; as alſo to open Obſtructions of the Womb, and educe the Terms, and to cleanſe it from all other Recrements of Humors, the Patient ſitting for ſome time therein, and repeating it, if need be.

XXIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Root.* Being bruiſed and applied Cataplaſm-wiſe to any place where Bones are broken, it helps to draw them forth: and being mixt with a little Wine, and applied, it breaks Boils, and draws forth Puſhes, and is good againſt Felons and Whitloes, which infeſt the Fingers ends, and Roots of the Nails. It is alſo good to cleanſe the Skin from Morphew, Leproſie, Scabs and Mangineſs.

XXIV. *The Oil* or *Ointment.* It is made by boiling the bruiſed Root in Oil Olive, or Hogs-Lard, or Oil mixt with Beef or Mutton Suet, *&c.* they being anointed with it, diſſolve or diſcuſs recent Tumors, help Contuſions, and take away black and blew Marks which come from blows or falls; and withal remove moſt of the other deformities of the Skin, if applied for ſome reaſonable time.

CHAP. XC.

BRYONIE Black.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἄμπελος μελαίνα, καὶ Βρυωνία μελαίνα: In *Latin*, *Vitis nigra*, and *Bryonia nigra*: In *Engliſh*, *Black Bryonie.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three kinds of this: 1. Ἄμπελος ἀγρία, and μελαίνα, *Vitis Sylveſtris*, and *Vitis nigra*, *Bryonia nigra*, *Bryonia nigra Sylveſtris*, *Bryonia nigra communis*, *Sigillum Sanctæ Mariæ*, Common Black Bryonie: but why it ſhould be called *Vitis Sylveſtris*, or *Wild Vine*, I know not, becauſe there is a *Vitis Sylveſtris*, which is *Vinifera*, and differs but little from the true manured Vine, but that it grows Wild, and bears few or no Grapes; but *Pliny* I ſuppoſe was the cauſe of it, who, *lib.* 23. *cap.* 1. being not able to diſtinguiſh them, confounded 'em, and made them all one. 2. *Bryonia nigra Baccifera*, Black Bryonie with ſingle Red Berries: This *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* calls *Bryonia Sylveſtris Baccifera*, and in his *Pinax*, *Bryonia lævis*, five *nigra Baccifera.* 3. *Bryonia nigra Dioſcoridis*, *Vitis nigra*, *(ita dicta ab acinis, radiceque nigris, & quod Vitis ſimilitudinem habet:) Vitis Chironia*, The true Black Bryonie of *Dioſcorides.*

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is browniſh, or enclining to blackiſh on the outſide, in ſome places by long ſtanding, but white within; it is large if it grows in moiſt grounds; but much ſmaller and whiter, if it grows in dry, hard, and ſtony places, as* Dalechampius *ſays, ſomewhat hot, and of a ſharp taſte: From this Root ariſes long trailing Branches, without any claſping tendrels; but by reaſon of the vaſt number of Branches, and their tenderneſs, it takes hold of, and climbs upon thoſe things which ſtand next to it, tho' eaſie to be looſed therefrom, contrary to the other kinds. The*

Leaves are ſomewhat broad, and like unto the Leaves of the rough or prickly Bindweed, *and terminate in a ſharp point. The Flowers come forth at the Joints upon long Stalks, many cluſtering together, in long, thin, or ſparſed Cluſters, each one conſiſting of five ſmall white Leaves, and after they are fallen, there come in their places ſmall Berries, firſt green, and red when they are ripe, and ſometimes changing a little blackiſh as they grow old.*

IV. *The* ſecond Kind, *has a great thick Root, long, and not much unlike the former, having a clammy kind of Juice: from which riſes up many, long, and ſquare Branches, more hard and woody than the other, and without any Claſpers at all. The Leaves are ſomewhat like to thoſe of the* Great White Bindweed, *of a ſhining color, a little unevenly dented about the edges, and ſtanding upon long Footſtalks: towards the tops of the Stalks at the Joints, with the Leaves come forth white Flowers, every one ſtanding on a ſhort Stalk, which afterwards give five ſingle Berries, green at the firſt, and red when they are ripe, not much leſs than Cherries, in which are contained four or five ſomewhat large, round, and black Seed.*

V. *The* third *and* laſt Kind, *has a Root ſomewhat great and blackiſh on the outſide, but of a yellowiſh color within, and full of a clammy moiſt Juice, which will cleave to your Fingers: whence comes forth many long green Branches, on which grow ſeveral broad Leaves, ſomewhat long pointed, and not divided on the edges at all, of a ſad or dark green color, having at the Joints, with the Leaves, claſping tendrels, by which it takes hold, and winds it ſelf about any thing which ſtands next to it. Towards the tops come forth long Bunches of whitiſh Moſſie Flowers, which being paſt, there come Berries, which are green at firſt, and black when they come to ripeneſs.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt of theſe grow on Bankſides, and under Hedges, and Woody places in many places throughout this Kingdom. The ſecond grows in ſeveral places in *Germany*, as in *Heſſia*, *Saxony*, *Weſtphalia*, *Pomerania*, and other places where the White grows not: the laſt grows in *Græcia*, *Italy*, *Spain*, and ſeveral Southern Countries, and is not with us unleſs nouriſhed up in *Gardens*.

VII. *The Times.* They ſpring in *March*, and flower in *May*, *June* and *July*, and their *Fruit* is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are the ſame with the White, but much weaker in their Cathartick Virtue, as in purging Flegm, Choler, and Watry Humors.

IX. *The Specification.* It prevails againſt the Dropſie, King's-Evil, Diſeaſes of the Womb, and Defilements of the Skin, whatſoever.

X. *The Preparations.* 1. *The roaſted Root.* 2. *The Juice.* 3. *The Eſſence.* 4. *The Decoction.* 5. *The Pouder.* 6. *The Cataplaſm.* 7. *The* Fœcula.

The Virtues.

XI. *The roaſted Root.* *Matthiolus* ſays, that the Root of our Common *Black Bryonie* being roaſted in the Embers, and eaten, is a powerful Medicine to increaſe Luſt, provoke Venery, and ſtimulate the Inſtruments of Generation to that act: but *Lobel* ſharply reproves him for it, as not believing it.

XII. *The Juice.* Mixed with Wine and Honey, and drunk, it is good againſt the King's-Evil: and ſimple of it ſelf, it cleanſes the Skin of Spots and Marks, Morphew, Scurf, Leproſie, Tettars, Ring-Worms, *&c.* it eaſes Pain, ſtrengthens the Nerves, diſcuſſes Contuſions, *&c.* Doſe half an ounce, to one ounce, or more.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It purges Flegm, and Watry Humors, provokes Urine, and is good againſt the Falling-ſickneſs, Palſie, Hyſterick Fits, Vapors from the Spleen and Womb, with other like Diſeaſes of thoſe parts. It is prevalent againſt the King's-Evil, all ſorts of Kernels, Knots, and hard Swellings in the Neck and Throat, or other parts. Doſe, two, three, or four ſpoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine, according to age and ſtrength.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Eſſence, but not altogether ſo powerful, and may be taken to ſix or eight ounces: it is prevalent againſt the Dropſie, Jaundice, and King's-Evil, and ſuch other Diſeaſes as proceed from the Plenitude and Corruption of Humors.

XV. *The Pouder.* It is made of the Root, and may be given from a ſcruple to two ſcruples, to purge away Cold, Serous Flegmatick, and Watry Humors, and to remove the Original Cauſe of the King's-Evil: It has the Virtues of the Eſſence.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Root beaten to a Pulp in a Mortar, and mixed with a little Honey. This being laid or ſpread upon Sheeps Leather, whilſt it is yet freſh and green, takes away black or blew Marks, and all Scars and Deformities of the Skin, ripens and breaks hard Apoſtems, draws forth Splinters, Thorns, and broken Bones, diſſolves congealed Blood; and being applied to the Hips, and Huckle-bones in the Sciatica, Shoulders, Arms, or other parts, where there is great Pains and Weakneſs, it effectually removes the ſame in a very ſhort time: *Gerard.* And applied to any place out of Joint, it is good to eaſe the Pain, to conſolidate and ſtrengthen the Nerves, that they may not eaſily again be put out of their places. *Parkinſon.*

XVII. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* Being bruiſed and ſprinkled with Wine, and applied to the galled Necks of Oxen, which are hurt with the Yoke, it heals them: I ſuppoſe it will heal Gallings and Sores in Mankind alſo, being applied.

XVIII. *A Cataplaſm of the Berries.* It removes Sun-burnings, Tanning, Spots, and other blemiſhes of the Skin, takes away black and blew Marks, which come from falls, blows, bruiſes, *&c.* being applied to them.

XIX. *The Fœcula.* It has the Virtues of the Pouder and Eſſence, is very powerful to the purpoſes intended; it is prevalent againſt *Pſora*, or Scabs, Mangineſs, Leproſie, King's-Evil, Dropſie, *&c.* Doſe. It may be given in Wine or Broth from ten grains to a ſcruple, *plus minus*, according to the age and ſtrength of the Patient.

CHAP. XCI.

BUCK'S-HORN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κορωνόπους, from the ſimilitude it has to a Crows foot: but the true *Greek* name is Ἀμβροσία: the *Latins* call it *Cornu Cervi*, or *Cervinum*, *Coronopus Ruellij*, *Herba Stella*, (both, from the form of the Leaves) *Sanguinaria* and *Sanguinalis* (from its ſtopping of Blood:) *Harenaria*, (from the Sandineſs of the place it grows in:) and *Naſturtium Verrucarium*, (from the likeneſs of its Seeds to Warts:) And we in *Engliſh* call it, *Bucks-horn*, *Swines Creſſes*, and *Wart Creſſes.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. *Coronopus rectа Ruellij*, *Ambroſia Matthioli*, Upright Bucks-horn, or

or Wart Cresſ. 2. *Coronopus repens Ruellij, Pſeudocoronopus Dodonæi, Cornu Cervi alterum Vulgi*; Creeping Bucks horn, or Wart Cresſ.

III. The Deſcription. *The firſt has a ſmall, long, white Root, with many Fibres thereat, running deep into the ground, the taſte of which is ſomewhat like to the Garden Creſs, but much milder. From this Root come forth ſeveral Branches, which grow upright, but not very high; which Branches are alſo branched forth into others that are ſmaller: upon which grow very many ſmall, long, and divided or cut green Leaves, all along on both ſides of them, whoſe cuts very much reſemble the ſnags of a Bucks horn, or of ſome of the Leaves of the Garden Creſs. The Flowers grow among the Leaves, coming forth with them at the Joints, they come forth in ſmall rough Cluſters, and are ſmall and white, or of an herby greeniſh color, many of them ſet upon a ſmall long Footſtalk, one above another: which being paſt, there come in place, ſmall, flattiſh, rough, round husks, ſomething reſembling rough or ſeeded Warts, which divide themſelves into two parts, and contain in each of them a ſmall browniſh Seed.*

IV. Ambroſia, *or* Coronopus repens, *is altogether like the former, ſaving in the manner of its growing: It is a ſmall low herb, moſt uſually creeping with many long Branches, and ſpreading a great way, almoſt round about, upon the ground (yet in ſome places ſtanding more upright: This Creeping kind never riſes above four or five Inches high, but the trailing Branches are furniſhed with ſuch like Leaves and Flowers as the former, which have a taſte a little like Creſſes. It is many times uſed to be eaten as a Sallet Herb, with Salt, Oil, and Vinegar, and that both raw and boiled.*

V. *The Places.* They grow almoſt every where round about *London*, and in many other parts of the Kingdom in moiſt Grounds, and at the foot of Banks, where there is any low Trench, or places continually plaſhed with Water: ſometimes by Highway ſides, eſpecially in thoſe places where Hogs frequent, from whence, as is ſuppoſed, they were called Swines Creſſes.

VI. *The Times.* They flower and ſeed all *May*, *June*, and *July*; and their green Leaves abide freſh in a manner all *Winter*.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt Degree; Aſtringent, Abſterſive, Digeſtive, Carminative and Vulnerary; Cephalick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Hepatick, and Hyſterick; Alterative, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are ſaid to be peculiar for taking away Warts, for that the Seed bear the perfect ſignature of the Warts upon a Man's Hand.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Balſam* or *Ointment.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Given to three or four ounces, it is Traumatick, or contributes to the more ſpeedy cure of Wounds and Ulcers, more eſpecially in Scorbutick and Cachectick habits of Body: made thick with fine Bole, and applied, it ſtops bleeding.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It ſtrengthens the Head, Stomach, Liver, Womb, and Joints, and is of ſingular good uſe againſt the Scurvy, Cachexia, and diſaffections of the Womb. It repreſſes Vapors, and is good againſt Fits of the Mother. It is alſo Traumatick, having all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice. Doſe from one ounce to three, Morning and Evening, either by it ſelf, or mixt with a Glaſs of Wine.

XII. *The Decoction.* If made in Wine, it is a good Stomatick, and Hepatick, has the Virtues of the Eſſence, but not all out ſo powerful: and externally applied to Wounds, it cleanſes, dries, and contributes to their healing, and withal repreſſes the flux of Humors into the part, hindering Pain and Inflammations.

XIII. *The Balſam* or *Ointment.* It is an excellent thing for healing of green Wounds, which it ſpeedily performs: it alſo cleanſes, incarnates, dries and heals old Ulcers, or running Sores, ſtrengthens the parts

parts afflicted, and makes them able to reſiſt a flux of Humors falling upon them.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Being applied it has (ſays *Matthiolus*) an adſtringent and repelling power: and therefore muſt neceſſarily repercuſs Humors, abate Inflammations, eaſe Pain, and ſtrengthen the part, eſpecially in the Gout, Sciatica, and other like Diſaffections: Applied upon Warts, it cures them.

CHAP. XCII.

BUGLE.

I. *THE Names.* This is a Plant unknown to the *Greeks* as far as I can find; and therefore has no *Greek* name: It is called in *Latin Bugula*, and *Bugulum*, *Conſolida media*, and *Solidago minor*: *Matthiolus* calls it *Laurentina*, and *Herba Laurentina*: And in *Engliſh*, *Bugle*, *middle Conſound*, and by ſome *Sicklewort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make ſix kinds of this Plant, but all that grow with us, are referred unto two, 1. *Bugla vulgaris*, *Bugla flore Cæruleo*, Common Bugle, or Bugle with a Blew Flower; this *Tragus* calls, *Prunella cærulea prima*, vel *major*: but moſt Writers call it, *Conſolida media pratenſis cærulea.* 2. *Bugula flore albo*, Bugle with a White Flower.

III. The Deſcription. *The* firſt *of theſe has a ſtringy Root, ſpreading under the Earth round about, like unto Money-wort, or Penny-royal, from whence riſes up a hairy ſquare Stalk, about a foot or foot and half high*; *It has Leaves long, fat, and oleous, like thoſe of* Prunella *or* Self-heal, *but larger, and a little longer*; *ſome green on the upper ſide, others more browniſh, a little dented about the edges, and ſomewhat hairy. The Stalk is alſo ſet with ſuch like Leaves, which ſtand thereon by Couples, from the middle almoſt whereof upwards, ſtand the Flowers together in roundles, compaſſing the Stalk, of a fair blew color, with Leaves alſo, but ſmaller and browner than thoſe on the Stalk below: theſe Leaves and Flowers are ſet at diſtances, leaving between every roundle bare or void ſpaces. Among the Flowers are alſo ſmall ones, as thoſe of* Self-heal, *of a blewiſh, and ſometimes of an Aſh-color, faſhioned like the Flowers of* Ale-hoof *or* Ground-Ivy: *which being paſt, there ſucceeds ſmall, round, blackiſh Seed.*

IV. Bugula flore albo, *Bugle with a white flower differs not in its form or magnitude, either in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers or Seeds, from the former, excepting in the color of the Stalks and Leaves, that theſe are always green, and never brown as the former; and in the color of the Flowers, that they are always White.*

V. *The Places.* They grow in *Woods* and wet *Copſes* and *Fields*, generally throughout *England*; but the latter is not ſo common to be met withal: *Gerard* ſays, that he found the firſt of theſe Plants in a moiſt ground upon *Black Heath* near *London*, and near a Village called *Charlton*, but the Leaves were green, and not brown.

VI. *The Times.* They flower from *May* until *July*, perfecting their *Seed* in the mean ſeaſon: But the *Root* and the *Leaves* next unto it, lying as it were upon the Ground, remain all the *Winter*, until the next *Spring*.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are Temperate as to heat or cold, and dry in the firſt Degree: Aſtringent, Abſterſive, Incarnative, Traumatick or Vulnerary; Neurotick, Stomatick, Hepatick, and Alterative.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for the Cure of Wounds and Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.* 9. *A Saline Tincture.* 10. *A Lotion.* 11. *An Ointment.* 12. *A Balſam.* 13. *A Cataplaſm.* 14. *A Fixed Salt.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is excellent for ſuch as are Livergrown, or troubled with the Rickets: It ſtrengthens the whole Body, and being drunk inwardly to two, three, or four ounces at a time, it contributes to the healing of old Ulcers, running Sores, and Fiſtula's, and to the uniting of broken Bones, and Corroborating any Member out of Joint.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It Dries and Aſtringes moderately, and is of good uſe for ſuch as have got a fall, and are inwardly bruiſed, for that it diſſolves the congealed Blood, and diſperſes it. It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and is very effectual to ſtrengthen the inward parts, and to cauſe to heal all manner of running Sores, fœtid Ulcers, and Fiſtula's, whether they be old or new. Doſe five or ſix ſpoonfuls in a Glaſs of Red Port Wine.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful: it is good to cleanſe old running Sores and Ulcers, by waſhing them therewith.

XIII. *The Syrup.* Whether it is made of the Herb, or of its Juice, it is an excellent thing againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of breathing, Soreneſs of the Breſt and Stomach, and other Diſtempers of thoſe parts: it ſtops ſpitting of Blood, and cures Ulcers of the Lungs.

XIV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is a good Vehicle

to

to convey the other things in: But mixed with half its quantity of the Juice or Essence, it is good to wash a Sore or Ulcerated Mouth, and to cure such Sores or Ulcers which happen in the Secret Parts of Men or Women.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It heals admirably any Sore or Ulcer, whether inward or outward. In Ulcers of the Lungs it may be mixed with the Syrup aforenamed, thus: ℞ *of the said Syrup, one ounce: of the distilled Water an ounce and half: of the Tincture two drams: mix for a Dose to be given in Ulcers of the Lungs.* Outwardly mixed with the *Juice* or *Essence*, it cleanses old Ulcers, Incarnates and heals, and sometimes heals simple Wounds at once or twice dressing; you may make it thus: ℞ *of the Juice or Essence four ounces: of the Syrup an ounce and half: of this Tincture one ounce: mix them, to wash the Ulcer withal.*

XVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an admirable thing against inward Wounds, Thrusts, or Stabs into the Body or Bowels, and is excellent to be mixed with all Wound Drinks, and to be given mixed with the Syrup, against the Rickets in Children: It stops the running of Gangreens, being applied; and opens Obstructions of the Liver, and Gall; and is good to be mixed with Washes for sore Mouths and Throats. Dose inwardly from thirty to forty drops, in any specifick Vehicle.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It cures Wounds at a few times dressing, but chiefly Wounds of the Nerves, for which it is a Sovereign thing: If a Nerve is prickt or wounded, it presently eases the pain, and prevents the return of Convulsions upon that account.

XVIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is cleansing, and is good to wash and bathe those parts which are apt to break out with Botches, Boils, Scabs, Itch, Scurf, Morphew, and other Defœdations of the Skin.

XIX. *The Lotion.* It is made of the Juice thus: ℞ *Clarified Juice of Bugle a pint: Honey three ounces: Allum six drams: mix and dissolve over a gentle fire.* It is good to wash inveterate and running Sores with, which are very foul, and have been of long continuance; and it is as powerful and effectual to heal all running and stinking Ulcers in the Secret Parts of both Men and Women, and is an excellent Gargle for curing Sores, and Cankers in the Mouth and Throat.

XX. *The Ointment. It is made of the Leaves of Bugle two parts: of Self-heal, Sanicle, and Scabious, of each one part; bruised and boiled in Hogs Lard, or in a mixture of equal parts of Sheeps Suet, and Oil Olive, until the herbs are crisp, and then strained forth, and kept for use.* It is a very good thing for healing any fresh or green Wound, tho' lacerated, torn, or bruised; it brings it to digestion, cleanses, incarnates, and speedily heals it. *Parkinson* says, that he could wish that all the good Women and Ladies, that desire to do good to their own Families, or their poor Neighbours, not to be without this Ointment, always ready prepared, and at hand by them.

XXI. *The Balsam.* It has the Virtues of the Ointment, but more digestive, cleansing, and incarnative, and therefore more fit for complicated Wounds, which are accompanied with Contusions, Dilacerations, and other ill Symptoms.

XXII. *The Cataplasm.* Made of the green Herb, it is good to abate Inflammations, and other hot Swellings in the Neck, Throat, and other Parts. It discusses Contusions, dissolves congealed Blood, and is profitably applied to those Parts which are hurt by any blow or fall: It is also profitable to be applied to all sorts of Ulcers, whether recent or inveterate, washing the same also with the *Lotion* prescribed in *Sect.* 19. aforegoing, every time you dress them. It is good to be applied to broken Bones, and Dislocations, where the parts have been long out of Joint, and have been often reduced, and fall out again by reason of Weakness: but as these things ought to applied outwardly, so the Essence, or Juice, ought to be used all along inwardly, to corroborate the Tone of the Parts.

XXIII. *The Fixed Salt.* It is opening, cleansing, and diuretick, removes all Tartarous matter out of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder: and taken to one scruple with the Essence, it is good to heal Wounds, and Ulcers of the Urinary parts.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of BUGLOSS Garden.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Βύγλωσσον, (but it is rather the name of *Borage*, for so the *Greeks* called that Plant, and this our *Bugloss* was rather the *Lesser Bugloss*; also Λύκοψις, with *Dodonæus*: which *Parkinson* says was unknown to the Ancients. In *Latin*, *Buglossum*: and in *English*, *Bugloss* (after the *Latin* name.)

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts of it, as, 1. *The Garden*, which is *Buglossum Hortense*: 2. *Buglossa Sylvestris*, *Wild Bugloss*. 3. *Echium*, *Vipers Bugloss*. 4. *Wall and Stone Bugloss*. 5. *Limonium*, *Marsh Bugloss*: Of these last four we shall treat in the four next Chapters. 6. *Anchusa*, *Alkanet*, of which we have treated in Chap. 8. aforegoing.

BVGLOSSA.

III. *The Garden Kind*, of which we treat in this Chapter, is twofold, *viz.* 1. Λύκοψις, *Lucopsis*, *Buglossum Vulgare*, which is the *Greater Bugloss*. 2. *Buglossum Luteum*, which is the *Lesser Bugloss*, and

and by ſome called *Ox-Tongue*, or *Garden Ox-Tongue.*

IV. The Deſcription. *Our* Common Bugloſs *has a Root which is black without, and whitiſh within, long, thick, and full of a ſlimy Juice (as the Leaves alſo are) which continues and periſhes not every Year, as the Root of* Borage *does; from this Root comes up ſeveral long, narrow, hairy, whitiſh green Leaves, among which riſe up two or three very high Stalks, branched at the top, whereon ſtand many blew Flowers, conſiſting of five ſmall round pointed Leaves, with a ſmall Pointel in the middle, which are very ſmooth, ſhining, and of a reddiſh purple, whilſt they are Buds, and not blown open, which being fallen, there grows in the green Husks, in which the Flowers ſtood, three or four roundiſh black Seeds, having that Thread or Pointel, ſtanding ſtill in the middle of them.*

V. *The Leſſer* Bugloſs, *which ſome will have to be* Ox-tongue, *is much leſſer than the former, the Roots are long and creeping in the ground: and the Leaves are very rough, and rougher indeed than the former, like the rough Tongue of an Ox or Cow, (whence came the name) the Stalk is about two Feet high, more or leſs, and commonly of a reddiſh color: at the top of the Branches grow the Flowers in rough, ſcaly heads, which Flowers are compoſed of many ſmall yellow Leaves, much like thoſe of* Dandelion, *and fly away in Down like as they do, theſe Flowers are bitter of taſte, whence* Lobel *calls it*, Bugloſſum Echioides luteum Hieracio cognatum.

VI. *The Places.* The *firſt* is only nurſed up in *Gardens*, ſo alſo is the *ſecond*: but this latter is found to grow wild in many places, as between *Redriff* and *Deptford*, by watry Ditch ſides, as *Gerard* ſays.

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *May*, *June*, and *July*, to the end of *Summer*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon.

VIII. As to their *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations*, *Virtues and Uſes*, they are altogether the ſame with thoſe of *Garden Borage*, of which we have treated before in *Chap.* 83. to which you are referred. *But this is to be noted in Bugloſs*, that its Roots are much more Mucilaginous, Viſcous, or Clammy than thoſe of Borage, and therefore are held not to be ſo convenient for opening *Apozems:* but the ſaid *Juice* being made into a *Lohoch* or *Licking Electuary*, may be prevalent againſt the Cough, Hoarſneſs, and Colds, and to condenſate thin Diſtillations of Flegm upon the Lungs.

CHAP. XCIV.

Of BUGLOSS Wild, *or* Ox-Tongue.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek* Βυγλωσσον ἄγριον: in *Latin*, *Bugloſſum Sylveſtre*: and in *Engliſh*, *Wild* or *Field Bugloſs*, or *Ox-Tongue.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species of the *Wild Bugloſs*, as 1. *Bugloſſum Sylveſtre majus, flore nigro*, The Great Wild Bugloſs. 2. *Bugloſſum Sylveſtre minus*, The Small Wild Bugloſs. 3. *Bugloſſum Sylveſtre minus Aſperum*, Rough Wild Bugloſs. 4. *Bugloſſum dulce, ex Inſulis Lancaſtriæ*, Sweet, or *Lancaſhire* Bugloſs.

III. The Deſcription. *The firſt of theſe differs little from the* Garden Bugloſs, *but in its greatneſs, this being larger in every part: and in the color of the Flowers, which are of ſo deep a purple color, that they are accounted as black.*

IV. *The* ſecond Kind, *has a ſmall long Root: its Leaves are ſomewhat broad, ſhort, and rough, ſmaller than either the former Wild Kind, or the Garden Kind, and ſomething more unevenly dented on the edges: the Flowers grow at the Tops, of a blewiſh purple color, but ſmaller than the former, and the Seeds grow three or four together, and blackiſh alſo, like the other kinds.*

V. *The* Rough Wild Bugloſs, *has a Root like the former, but its Leaves are much rougher than any of the other Kinds, and ſharper or ſmaller towards their ends: the Flowers on the Tops of the Branches, are more like the Flowers of* Galiopſis, *or ſtinking Dead Nettle, than of any of the other ſorts of Bugloſs: in ſome Plants they are of a blewiſh purple color, and in ſome they are white, but both colors are never found in one Plant.*

VI. *The* Lancaſhire Bugloſs, *has a great Root, blackiſh on the out ſide, and divided downwards, in ſeveral large Arms or Branches. From whence ſhoots forth many ſlender Stalks, a Foot and half high, more or leſs. The lower Leaves whereof next the ground, are much leſſer than thoſe of* Borage, *and of a whiter green, and ſomewhat rough; but thoſe which grow on the Stalks are leſſer, having the Flowers ſet at the Joints with them, whoſe Buds before they are blown, are of a reddiſh color, but when they are open, of a blewiſh purple, ſomewhat like thoſe of* Vipers Bugloſs, *or between them and* Borage Flowers, *of a very ſweet, or Honey like Taſte.*

VII. *The Places.* The *firſt*, *ſecond* and *third* grow Wild in ſeveral Countries, and are ſometimes found growing Wild in *England.* The *fourth* was found by Mr. *Hesket* growing in one of the Iſlands about *Lancaſhire.*

VIII. *The Times.* They all flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed comes to ripeneſs in a ſhort time after, the Seed growing ripe, even in the time of Flowering.

IX. The *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations*, *Virtues and Uſes*, are moſtly the ſame with thoſe of

of *Borage*, but especially with those of *Vipers Bugloss*, of which we treat in Chap. 95. next following.

CHAP. XCV.

Of BUGLOSS Vipers.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἔχιον, Ἀλκιβιάδιον, καὶ Ἀλκίβιον; and in *Latin*, *Echium*, *Alcibiadion*, *Alcibion*, & *Alcibiacum*, (from the first finder of it out, who being bitten by a Viper, and gathering this Herb, and chewing it, and swallowing down the Juice, and applying the rest of the Herb to the bitten place, was cured thereby) it is also called *Buglossum Viperinum*, and *Sylvestre Viperinum*, as some say, from the effects of the Roots in curing the bitings of Serpents; but as others say, from the color of the Stalks which are speckled like a Serpents skin: In *English Vipers Bugloss*. *Apuleius* saith, that the *Greeks* called it also Θηριορρίζον, *Theriorrizon*, *Radix Viperea*; and Ἐχίδιον, from the form of the Seed, which, as *Dioscorides* says, is like the Head of a Viper; whence came the name *Echium*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make twelve several Kinds of *Vipers Bugloss*, of all which, two only are said to grow with us, *viz.* Ἔχιον κοινὸν, *Echium Vulgare*, Common Vipers Bugloss. 2. Ἔχιον λευκὸν, *Echium Vulgare flore albo*, White flowered Vipers Bugloss.

Vipers Bugloss.

III. The Description. *The first of these has a Root which is somewhat large and blackish, and grows woody at the approach of Seed time, perishing in the Winter: from whence springs forth many long, rough Leaves, lying on the ground, and from among which rise up several hard round Stalks, which are very rough, as if thick set with prickles or prickly hairs, having many black spots on them, not much unlike to the skin of a Viper, upon which grow such like long, rough, prickly or hairy green Leaves, something narrow, the middle rib being for the most part white. The Flowers stand at the tops of the Stalks, branched forth into many spiked Leaves or Flowers bowing or turning like to the* Turnsole, *all of them opening generally on the one side, which are long and hollow, turning up the brims a little, of a purplish violet color, where they are fully blown; but more reddish, where they are but yet in the Bud, or not blown open, as also when they are upon their decay and withering: but in some places they are of a paler purple color, with a long Pointel in the middle, feathered, or pointed at the top. The Flowers being fallen, the Seeds grow inclosed in round heads, which growing to be ripe, are blackish, cornered, and pointed something like to a Vipers Head.*

IV. *The* second Kind *differs not much in any thing from the former, save that in some places it grows larger, the* Leaves *are of a fresher green color; and the Flowers are wholly of a white color.*

V. *The Places.* The first of these grows wild almost every where, and as *Gerard* says, it is found in great abundance, where *Alkanet* grows. The second grows about the the Castle Walls of *Lewes* in *Sussex*.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in the *Summer Months*, as the other *Buglosses* do, and their Seed comes to ripeness in the mean season.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in respect to heat or cold, and dry in the first Degree: Aperitive, Absterfive, and Traumatick, or Vulnerary; Cephalick, Stomatick, Cordial and Neurotick; Alterative and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* The Experiences of many Ages have proved them to be peculiar against the Poison and Malignity of Serpents, Vipers, and other Poisonous and Venomous Creatures.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A distilled Water.* 5. *A Tincture of the Flowers.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. *A Decoction of the Root.* 8. *An Ointment or Balsam.* 9. *A Cataplasm of Roots or Leaves.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* The Juice of these Plants are wonderfully clammy and slimy, so that it is hard to Express the same; for which reason, after you have well beaten the Herb, you must set it close covered in a cold Cellar, or some other cold and moist place, for two Days and Nights, and then press forth the Juice in a Wooden press: after which you may clarifie it with Whites of Eggs, beaten into Glair, and passed gently thro' a thick Hippocras Bag. It is a famous thing against the biting of the Viper, and of all other Serpents, or any other Venomous Creature, and prevails also against Poison, and the Malignity of Poisonous Herbs. You may give five or six spoonfuls at a time in a Glass of Wine, and repeat it as you see Occasion.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which, it is an excellent thing against the Plague or Pestilence, Spotted Fever, Purple, and all other Burning and Malign Fevers whatsoever. It is a most admirable Traumatick or Vulnerary, so that scarcely any of the Vulneraries or All-heals go beyond it. It comforts the Head, Brain and Nerves, strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, and chears the Heart admirably. Dose, three or four spoonfuls or more, two, three or four times a day, in a glass of the Distilled Water, or in a glass of Wine, or some other proper Vehicle.

XII. *The Syrup.* *Parkinſon* makes it thus. ℞ *of the Clarified Juice four pounds: fine white Sugar three pounds: Infuſion of the Flowers one pound: mix and boil theſe gently to the conſiſtence of a Syrup, which keep for uſe.* It is (ſays he) very effectual for comforting the Heart, and to expel Sadneſs and Melancholly. Doſe two ſpoonfuls or more.

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is drawn from the whole Plant, when it is in its chiefeſt ſtrength, which is, when it is in Flower; it is profitable for all the Diſeaſes aforementioned, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied; and is uſed as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations in.

XIV. *The Tincture of the Flowers.* It is highly Cordial, and Alexipharmick, and reſiſts Poiſons of all kinds: it defends the Heart from the Malignity of Peſtilential Fevers, and of the Plague it ſelf, and ſuppreſſes Melancholly Vapors: It has the Virtue of the Eſſence, and may be given in the Diſtilled Water to two Drams.

XV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is Alexipharmick, comforts the Heart, expels Sadneſs and Melancholly, attemperates the Blood, allays the hot Fits of Agues, encreaſes Milk in Nurſes, and eaſes pains in the Loins, Back and Kidnies. Doſe one dram.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Root.* It prevails againſt Poiſon, and the Plague, and the biting of Vipers, and other Venomous Creatures, and is a ſingular good thing (if made with Wine, or Wine and Water) to be drank as a Diet Drink by wounded Perſons, and ſuch as have inveterate, filthy, and running Ulcers and Fiſtula's, *&c.*

XVII. *The Ointment* or *Balſam.* They are Vulnerary, cure admirably both Wounds and Ulcers; and are of eſpecial uſe to be applied to Wounds made by the bitings of Venomous Creatures, as Vipers, Mad Dogs, *&c.* or made with any Poiſoned Weapon, it extracts the Poiſon or Venom, and induces the healing.

XVIII. *The Cataplaſm.* Applied to the biting of a Viper, Mad Dog, or other Venomous Creature, it extracts or draws forth the Poiſon, and ſo ſecures the life of the Patient; other Alexipharmicks being given in the mean ſeaſon inwardly.

CHAP. XCVI.

Of BUGLOSS, Wall *and* Stone.

I. THE *Names.* The firſt of theſe is called in *Greek*, Λυχνὶς: In *Latin*, by *Bauhin*, *Lycopſis*; and by *Dodonæus*, *Lycopſis Echij altera Species*: and in *Engliſh*, *Wall Bugloſs.*

II. *The other* is called in *Greek*, Ὄνοσμα: by *Galen* Ὀσμὰς φλογίνης, *Oſmas Phlonitis*: In *Latin*, *Onoſma*: and in *Engliſh*, *Stone Buglos.*

III. *The Kinds.* Of the *Wall Bugloſs* there are two Kinds, 1. *Lycopſis Echij folio*, That with a Vipers Bugloſs leaf. 2. *Lycopſis Anglica*, the *Engliſh Wall Bugloſs.* The *Stone Bugloſs*, is a ſingular Plant of its Kind.

IV. The Deſcription. *The firſt kind of* Wall Bugloſs *has a Root which is ſomewhat woody, long, and not much thicker than a* Finger, *with ſome* Fibres *thereat; it is of a browniſh red on the outſide, but little or nothing colors the* Fingers *as the* Anchuſa's *do: yet* Dioſcorides *ſays, it was called by ſeveral* Anchuſa, *and* Galen *ſays, that in his time it was accounted a kind thereof; but it is much like to* Echium, *and other ſorts of Wild Bugloſs. From this Root ariſes Leaves which ſpread upon the Ground, which are many, long, narrow, rough or rugged, hairy, and of a dark green color, ſomewhat like to* Echium, *or ſome other Wild Bugloſs:* Theſe *Leaves abide in this manner, ſome years, without ſending forth of any Stalk, or Flowers at all (which ſome having taken notice of, thought that it never did bear Flower or Seed:) But truly though it bears no Stalk for Flowers or Seed ſome years, yet it has been found to bear them in ſome others, for that divers Plants hereof have been found as well with Stalk and Flowers, as Void, or without: When it bears a Stalk, it riſes up about two Feet high, bearing ſuch like Leaves as grow below, but ſet one diſtant from another, without order, and ſmaller up to the Top, where the Flowers ſtand upon their ſeveral Branches, which are ſpread about, as alſo come forth with the Leaves at the Joints, like unto the hollow Flowers of* Echium, *or* Wild Bugloſs, *with uneven and gaping dented brims or edges, of a pale Purple color, with a long Stile or Pointel in the middle, growing out of the Flower above the length thereof; after which follows the Seed, much like to Bugloſs Seed, but not altogether ſo great or black.*

V. *The* Engliſh Wall Bugloſs *has a Root a little reddiſh like the other, but giving as little color: but as to its Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers, it differs very little from the former: the only difference is, that the Flowers do all grow at the Tops of the Branches, and are of a deeper purple color, with divers threads ſhooting out of them.*

VI. Stone Bugloſs *is ſaid by* Dioſcorides *to have a reddiſh Root, but to be without either Stalk, Flower, or Seed, which thing he ſays alſo of* Lycopſis, *and* Cynogloſſum, *both which are known (in divers of their Plants) to have all the three, and therefore it may be as probable in this. This Plant in its form has a great reſemblance or likeneſs to the former* Lycopſis, *as alſo to* Anchuſa *or* Alkanet; *but differ-*

differing from them in its Virtues. It has many long and narrow ſmooth Leaves lying upon the ground, not above an Inch broad, but about four Inches long, like to thoſe of the leſſer Alkanet.

VII. *The Places.* The *firſt two* grow upon Stone Walls, and upon dry, ſtony, and barren Grounds: the firſt has been found about *Frontignan* near *Mompelier* in *France*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay: The *ſecond Lobel* obſerved to grow in the *Weſt Countrey*, in the way from *Briſtol* and *Bath* to *London*. The *Stone Bugloſs* grows in *Rocky* and *Stoney* Places.

VIII. *The Times.* The *Wall Bugloſſes* flower in *July*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*; and the Seed is ripe in the following Month. The *Stone Bugloſs* is green all the Year; but its times of flowering and ſeeding (if it does ſo) has not been as yet obſerved.

IX. *The Qualities. Wall Bugloſs* is temperate, or rather cold and dry in the firſt Degree, Aſtringent, Styptick, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Pectoral, Hepatick and Alterative. *Stone Bugloſs* is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, Aperitive, Cleanſing, Hyſterick, and Alterative.

X. *The Specification.* The *Wall Bugloſſes* are peculiar Vulneraries for healing Green Wounds. And *Stone Bugloſs* is a Specifick for the ſpeedy Delivery of Women in Labor.

XI. *The Preparations.* The *Wall Bugloſſes* have all the Prepartions and Virtues of the *Wild Bugloſſes*, to which we refer you: But 1. *The Juice.* 2. *The Eſſence.* 3. *The Oil*, have ſome peculiar Virtues. Of the *Stone Bugloſs* you may make alſo, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 4. *A Decoction.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice of Wall Bugloſs.* Taken alone, or mixed with Honey, it ſtops Catarrhs, falling upon the Fauces and Lungs, and reſiſts Fluxes of the Bowels: and being applied upon Inflammations, as a Phlegmon, Eryſipelas, *&c.* it cools them: inwardly taken, it is a good Traumatick.

XIII. *The Eſſence of Wall Bugloſs.* It is Aſtringent and Stiptick, ſtops Catarrhs, and all Fluxes of the Bowels; as alſo all Fluxes of ſharp Humors, to old running Sores and Ulcers, and ſo renders them eaſie of cure. Doſe one ounce at a time, Morning and Evening, in any ſpecifick Vehicle, as a mixture of Plantane and Poppy Water, an Infuſion of Catechu in fair Water, *&c.*

XIV. *The Oil of Wall Bugloſs.* It is made by boiling the Leaves and Roots in Oil Olive to Criſpneſs, *&c.* It admirably heals Green Wounds, abates Inflammations, and cures Burnings, being anointed upon the Part, and alſo mixed with Barley Flower, and applied: *Parkinſon* ſays, that this Oil cures *S. Anthonies fire*, but uſually Oily and Greaſie Bodies do miſchief in that caſe: to bathe with the liquid Juice is much better, and to apply over the Eryſipelas, Cloths often wet with the ſame: or a ſoft Cataplaſm of the Juice mixt with Barley Flower.

Virtues of Stone Bugloſs.

XV. *The liquid Juice.* It provokes the Terms in Women powerfully, and therefore ought not to be given to Women with Child, leſt it cauſes them to miſcarry: a ſpoonful or two of it may be given Morning and Evening in a Glaſs of White Wine.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and is very effectual to cauſe ſpeedy Delivery to Women in Labor. It cleanſes the Womb of all its fœculencies, reſiſts Vapors, and helps againſt Fits of the Mother. Doſe one or two ounces in a Glaſs of Wine to Women in Travel.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It is good againſt Vapors and Fits of the Mother, and taken *ad j. dram* in Wine by Women in Travel, it facilitates and haſtens the Delivery, for which it is ſaid to be an excellent thing: it has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, and therefore ought not to be given to Women with Child.

XVIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Eſſence and Pouder, but not altogether ſo powerful.

CHAP. XCVII.

Of BUGLOSS Marſh.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λειμώνιον, ἢ νεογενὲς, by *Dioſcorides*; ſo called, becauſe it grows ἐν λειμῶσι, *in pratis riguis vel paluſtribus*: In *Latin*, *Limonium*: and in *Engliſh*, *Marſh* or *Sea Bugloſs*, and *Sea Lavender*.

II. *The Kinds. Parkinſon* makes ſeven Kinds hereof: Mr. *Ray*, eleven: but we (becauſe here in this Book we treat chiefly of *Engliſh* Plants) ſhall only deſcribe three Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Limonium majus vulgatius*, the Greater Common Marſh or Sea Bugloſs. 2. *Limonium medium Anglicum*, The *Colcheſter* Marſh Bugloſs. 3. *Limonium Virginianum*, which is the *Limonia Congener Cluſij*, Virginian Marſh Bugloſs.

Sea or Marſh Bugloſs.

III. There has been ſome controverſie among Authors about this Plant *Limonium*, ſome will have what we here deſcribe to be the true *Limonium*, which it is: others will have ſome other Plants to be it: *Matthiolus* deſcribes two kinds, but made no ſenſible diſtinction between them, nor yet told us which was the *True*, but as ignorant of the matter, ſpeaks not a word of them; but to ceaſe the

contelt, the true *Limonium* is that *which has fair Leaves, like thoſe of the* Limon *or* Orange *tree, of a dark green color, ſomewhat fatter, and a little crumpled.*

IV. *Gerard* calls this Plant in *Engliſh, Sea Lavender*, (and from him Mr. *Ray*) but without any other ground, than that the color of the Flowers is ſomewhat near thoſe of *Lavender*, for which reaſon *Parkinſon* altered the Title, to a more proper name, and call'd it *Sea* or *Marſh Bugloſs*, as being in form and color moſt like to *Bugloſs*.

V. The Deſcription. *The firſt or* Greater Marſh Bugloſs *has a Root ſomewhat thick and long, like unto a ſmall* Red Beet Root, *whence comes ſeveral fair, long, thick, or fat green Leaves, ſomewhat like unto* Small Beet *Leaves, (and that is the reaſon that* Pliny *refers the* Limonium *unto the* Beets, *and calls it a* Wild Beet, *though* Galen *will have it, that there is no Wild ſort of* Beet:) *or Leaves of the* Limon *Tree, from among which ſpring up ſeveral brittle, naked Stalks, without Leaves, near half a yard high, branched at the tops into ſeveral parts, whereon ſtand many ſmall blewiſh purple Flowers, all on one ſide for the moſt part, ſomething like unto* Bugloſs *Flowers, but ſmaller; after which come ſmall reddiſh Seed, incloſed in the husks, which the Flowers ſtood in before.*

VI. Colcheſter Marſh Bugloſs, *is like unto the former almoſt in all reſpects, the Root being reddiſh, but much leſſer, the Leaves alſo leſſer, and the Stalks lower, being but a little more than a foot high; the Flowers alſo of the ſame color with the former, but yet leſſer: ſo that the difference between them ſeems to be only in the magnitude.*

VII. The Virginian Marſh Bugloſs *has a long Root, an Inch thick in Diameter, or more, and going almoſt ſtrait down into the ground, ſending forth from it ſeveral Branches, and ſmall Fibres: It is a very ſtrange Plant, for from this Root ſprings forth very ſtrange Leaves, ſuch as are not to be ſeen in any other Plant that we know of, being nine, or ten, or more, riſing from the head of the Root aforenamed, each by it ſelf, being ſmall below, and growing greater upwards, with a Belly bunching forth, and a bowing back, of a pale whitiſh yellow color, hollow at the upper end, with a Flap, not much unlike the to Flowers of* Ariſtolochia *or* Birthwort, *and round at the Mouth like a half Circle, full of great dark purpliſh Veins on the inſide. The whole Leaf is of a thick ſubſtance, almoſt like unto* Leather, *and among theſe Leaves ſprings up a Stalk, at the top of which comes forth a Flower with four or five Leaves, in a roundiſh Seed Veſſel, with a Tuberous Thrum in the middle.*

VIII. *The Places.* The two firſt grow in *Marſh* grounds near the *Sea* in many parts of *England.* The *firſt* grows plentifully upon the *Walls* of the *Fort* againſt *Graveſend*, as alſo on the *Banks* of the *River* below the ſame Town, and below the *King's Stone-houſe* at *Chatham*; alſo by the *King's Ferry* going into the Iſle of *Shepey*; and in the Salt Marſhes by *Lee* in *Eſſex*; in the *Marſh* by *Harwich*, and many other places. The ſecond grows in the fields near the Sea, by *Colcheſter*, as *Lobel* ſays; and *Cluſius* ſaith, may be found about *Valentia* in *Spain.* The third has been found growing in *Virginia*; and my ſelf found it in *South Carolina*, in a Marſhy piece of Land at *Canoi* up *Wando* River, about nine Miles from *Charles Town*; it was alſo ſent to *Cluſius* from *Paris*, by one that received it in the ſame manner from *Lisbon* in *Portugal.*

IX. *The Times.* The two firſt flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed ripens not long after: The laſt I ſaw in Flower in *Carolina*, in the Month of *July*, but ſtayed not in the place, to ſee its Seed.

X. *The Qualities.* They are temperate as to heat or cold, drying in the third Degree, Aſtringent, Styptick, Stomatick and Alterative.

XI. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Catarrhs and Spitting of Blood.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *A Decoction of the Roots.* 5. *An Oil or Balſam of the Leaves.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The liquid Juice.* It ſtops Catarrhs or Diſtillations of Rheum upon the Breſt and Lungs, and prevails much againſt Fluxes of the Bowels; as alſo all ſorts of Bleedings, whether by the Mouth, as Spitting and Vomiting Blood, Piſſing Blood, the Bloody Flux, or overflowing of the Terms. Doſe three or four Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of *Red Florence*, or *Red Port Wine*, Morning, Noon and Night.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but more Stomatick, and therefore better for ſuch as have weak Stomachs. Doſe two or three ſpoonfuls in Red Wine, as aforeſaid, and at the ſame times.

XV. *The Pouder of the Seed. Gerard* ſays, that being drunk in Wine, it helps the Collick, Strangury, and Dyſentery, or Bloody Flux: Doſe one dram. It alſo ſtops the overflowing of the Courſes in Women, and all other Fluxes of Blood.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Roots.* Being made in Red Wine, it is very Aſtringent and Styptick, good againſt Catarrhs, and Fluxes of Blood, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not altogether ſo powerful: It has been found to be a ſpecifick againſt Agues, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan.

XVII. *The Oil.* It is made by boiling the Leaves in Oil Olive till they are Criſp, *&c.* Applied to Contuſions, weakned Joints, weak Backs, and Burnings, it cures them.

CHAP.

CHAP. XCVIII.

of BURDOCK Great.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀρκίον, πεσσώνιον, & πεσσωνὶς : In *Latin*, *Arcium*, *Prosopium*, *Prosopis*, *Personata*, *Lappa* and *Bardana*, in Shops : In *English*, *Burdock*, and *Clot Bur*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Kinds hereof, as, 1. Ἀρκίον μεῖζον, *Lappa major*, *Bardana major vulgaris*, The Common Burdock. 2. *Lappa Virginiana*, The Virginian Burdock. 3. *Lappa seu Bardana languinosis capitulis*, The woolly headed Bur. 4. *Bardana major Rosea*, The Rose Bur : Of all which we shall treat in this Chapter. 6. *Lappa minor sive Xanthium*, The small Burdock. 5. *Petasites*, The Butter Bur, of which two last, in the two following Chapters.

III. The Description. *The* Common Greater Burdock, *has a Root great and thick, black on the outside, and whitish within, sweet and pleasant in taste at first, but something bitter afterwards : from whence spring forth many large, hard, green Leaves, somewhat like to the* Butter-Bur, *or* Wild Dock, *but more crumpled, and of a darker green color on the upper side, but greyish underneath : among which rise up hard and rough green Stalks, two or three feet high, with many Branches from them, having many the like, but lesser Leaves on them, bearing at their Tops several rough heads or burs, with crooked pointed Prickles, apt to stick on Cloths, or other things which they touch ; out of the tops of each of which come forth many hard purplish threads, which are the Flowers ; which being faded and past, turn to Down in the Heads ; and opening themselves, shed their Seed, which is grayish, something like to the Knap-weeds, which together with the Wind, is often carried away, and many times falls down to the ground, in the place where it grows, by which it multiplies it self.*

IV. The Virginian Kind, *is a kind of the former, having like Roots ; but its Leaves are rounder and smaller : the Burrs are also smaller and harder, and furnished with very sharp, crooked points, which stick very fast to every thing they lay hold on.*

V. The woolly headed Bur, *it differs little from the first, but only that the Leaves grow not altogether so great ; and the heads being smaller, are woolly all over, and the prickles not so sharp or sticking.* Gerard *says, that the Leaves and whole Plant are somewhat less than the first or common kind, and that the Heads are hairy or downy, but otherwise like to it.* Lobel *calls this* Arction Montanum, *and* Lappa minor Galeni ; *but it is indeed the* Lappa minor altera Matthioli.

VI. The Rose Bur, *differs little or nothing from the first kind, but in the head, which instead of the prickly Burs, has many small green Leaves, set together like a small Rose Plantane, and not much prickly at their ends.*

VII. *The Places.* The *first* of these grows plentifully with us every where, by *Ditch sides*, *Water sides*, *Wast places*, and *High ways*. The *Virginian* is found in *Virginia*, *Maryland*, *New England*, and in other Provinces upon that Coast. The *third* is not so frequent with us, as is the first, yet I have found it in several places of *England* ; *Lobel* found it growing in *Somerset-shire*, about three Miles from *Bath*, near the then House of Mr. *John Colt* : also in the High way leading from *Draiton* to *Iver*, two Miles from *Colebrook*. The *last* grows not with us, but near *Lipswick* in *Germany*.

VIII. *The Times.* They Head, Flower, and Seed in *June*, *July* and *August* ; the Seed being ripe in a few Weeks after the Flowers are gone.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all cooling and drying in the first Degree ; yet *Gerard* says, that the *Roots* are moderately hot : They are Astringent, Discussive, Digestive, and Traumatick ; Cephalick, Neurotick, Nephritick, and Hysterick ; Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* The Burdock is peculiar against the Poison of Serpents ; and Obstructions of the Reins, Bladder and Womb.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have hereof, 1. *The Leaves.* 2. *The Juice.* 3. *The Essence.* 4. *The Saline Tincture.* 5. *The Oily Tincture.* 6. *The Decoction.* 7. *A Pouder of the Root.* 8. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 9. *A Conserve of the Roots.* 10. *A mixture.* 11. *A Cataplasm.* 12. *A Salt.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Leaves.* Being applied either dry or green, they cool, moderately dry, and discuss withal, as *Galen* says ; whereby they are good to heal old Sores and Ulcers, and help the Cramp, or shrinking of the Sinews.

XIII. *The Juice.* The Juice of the Leaves mixt with Honey, provokes Urine, and takes away the Pains of the Bladder : and mixt with Wine, it is wonderfully good against the bitings of Serpents, Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Beasts. *The Juice of the Root* taken to the quantity of three or four ounces, and drank with a good draught of Ale, is an excellent thing against Wind, and coldness of the Stomach.

XIV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, besides which it is excellent against Poison inwardly taken ; and is good, being given Dietetically, against Venereal Diseases, as the Pox, Gonorthœa,

rhæa, *&c.* It heals inward Ulcers of the Lungs, and is good to cure ſpitting of Blood. It is good againſt Gravel, Sand, Slime and Tartarous Matter, Obſtructing the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and prevails againſt Vapors in Women, Obſtructions of the Womb, and Hyſterick Fits. Doſe from one ſpoonful to four, or ſix, mixt with any proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Saline Tincture of Seeds, or Leaves.* It powerfully opens Obſtructions of the Womb, Reins, and Bladder, bringing away the Matter cauſing the Obſtruction: Outwardly, it is good to waſh the part bitten by a Mad Dog, for it draws out the malignity and Poiſon. Doſe inwardly j. or ij drams in *Arſmart* or *Parſly* Water, or any other proper Vehicle.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is an excellent thing againſt Punctures, and other Wounds of the Nerves, prevails againſt Cramps and Convulſions, inwardly given from twenty to thirty Drops, and outwardly applied.

XVII. *The Decoction of the Root.* Drank liberally for ſome time, it has been found very good to exterminate the Reliques of the *French* Diſeaſe: The Decoction of the Root, as alſo of the Seed, is commended by *Dioſcorides* againſt the Tooth-ach, being held in the Mouth. It is alſo good to foment withal againſt Burnings and Kibed heels: and made with Wine, and drank, it prevails againſt the Strangury.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It is good againſt ſpitting Blood, helpful in Conſumptions, and expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter out of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Doſe one or two drams in White or Red Wine, *&c.*

XIX. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Taken to one dram, in a proper Vehicle, it is an excellent thing againſt Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter in Reins or Bladder, and gives eaſe in the Strangury, and other like Diſeaſes of thoſe parts: and drank with Wine for forty days together, it wonderfully helps the *Sciatica.*

XX. *The Conſerve of the Roots.* It is helpful in Conſumptions, and good for ſuch as are troubled with the Stone, or any Flux of the Bowels.

XXI. *The Mixture. Take Juice of the Root, which make with Alicant two pounds: Old Tent, a pint and half: mix them.* Four ounces of this being drank Morning, Noon and Night, (after due purging) is good againſt the Running of the Reins in Men, and the Whites in Women. Or thus: *Take Juice of the Root, made as aforeſaid, twelve ounces: old Tent eight ounces: Yolks of new laid Eggs, n° iiij: pouder of Acorns, an ounce and half: Nutmegs in pouder half an ounce: mix them.* It has the Virtues of the former, beſides which, it eaſes pain in the Reins, and wonderfully ſtrengthens a weak Back.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm. Made of the Leaves bruiſed, with the White of an Egg,* and laid on any place burnt with fire, it takes the fire out, gives ſudden eaſe, and afterwards heals it. *The Roots made into a Cataplaſm by being beaten with Salt,* and applied (as *Apuleius* ſays) to the biting of a Mad Dog, cures it, and ſo ſpeedily frees the Patient from all danger. *Columella* ſays, *the Cataplaſm made of the Leaves beaten up with Salt,* being laid upon the biting of a *Viper* (the part being firſt ſcarrified with a Lancet) draws out the Poiſon. The former Cataplaſm of the *Roots with Salt,* is more available than the former againſt the Poiſon of Serpents; and being applied, is alſo good againſt the King's-Evil.

XXIII. *The Salt from the Aſhes.* Taken in White Wine, Arſinart, or Parſley Water, from a ſcruple to half a dram, it is good to provoke Urine, cleanſe the Urinary Paſſages, and to carry off the Watry Humor in Dropſies.

CHAP. XCIX.

Of BURDOCK Small.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek,* ξάνθιον ἢ τάσγανον: In *Latin, Xanthium:* In the Shops, *Lappa minor, Lappa inverſa,* and by ſome, *Strumaria,* and *Bardana minor:* In *Engliſh,* the *Leſſer* or *Small Burdock.*

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the leſſer ſort of the *Burdocks*, and ſingular of the Kind.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a ſmall Root ſomewhat long and fibrous, and periſhing every year: from which Root riſes up a rough creſted Stalk, about two feet high, breaking out into ſeveral Branches, with many blackiſh ſpots upon them, with two much ſmaller and whiter Leaves at every Joint, ſtanding upon long Footſtalks, which Leaves are uſually divided into three parts, ſomething like unto a Marſh Mallow leaf, unevenly notch'd or dented about the edges: at the Joints of the Stalk and Branches with the Leaves, towards the tops of them, come forth ſmall Flowers, which abide not long; and after them, two or three ſmall, cloſe Burs, a little pointed at the top, wherein lye two or three ſmall lank Seeds, ſomewhat like unto an Oat, which fall not out, nor do the heads open.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows in many places of this *Kingdom*, as particularly in two or three places between *Tidenham* and *Chepſtow*, in the foot way; in the Highway between *Stanes* and *Egham*, and between *Drayton* and *Iver*, two Miles from *Colebrook*; and at *Southwick-ſheet* in *Hampſhire*.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers and Seeds when the great *Burdock* does; *viz.* in the Summer Months, *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is temperate as to heat and cold, dryneſs and moiſture, yet *Galen* will have the Seeds to be hot and dry, digeſtive, alſo diſcuſſive, Neurotick, Splenetick, and Hyſterick; Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is ſingular againſt the pain and hardneſs of the Spleen.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may keep hereof, 1. *The Juice.* 2. *The Eſſence.* 3. *The Saline Tincture.* 4. *The Oily Tincture.* 5. *A Pouder of the Root.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. *A Conſerve of the Roots.* 8. *A Salt.* 9. *A Decoction of the Roots.* 10. *A Lotion, or Waſh.* 11. *A Cataplaſm of the Roots or Seeds.*

The Virtues.

IX. *All theſe Preparations* have the ſame Virtues, Uſes, and Doſes, with thoſe of the ſame name in the Chapter of the *Great Burdock*, to which you are referr'd; but there are ſome peculiar Virtues in this Plant, not obſerv'd to be inherent in the former, for which reaſon we ſhall ſay ſomething more of its *Eſſence*, *Decoction*, *Lotion*, and *Cataplaſm*, in the Sections following.

X. *The Eſſence.* It ſtrikes at the Root of the Leproſie, prevails againſt Faintings and Swoonings, opens Obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, but more eſpecially of the laſt, and gives eaſe in pains of the *Hypochonders* and Bowels. Doſe three or four ſpoonfuls Morning and Evening in a Glaſs of Sherry Wine.

XI. *The Decoction.* It is to be made with Wine: and has the Virtues of the *Eſſence*; it conſumes the hardneſs of the Spleen, being taken inwardly Morning, Noon, and Night, to ſix ounces, and as often bathed warm upon the part affected.

XII. *The Lotion. It is made of the Burs, before they are ripe, being bruiſed and laid to ſteep in Water, or Wine, in which a little Nitre is diſſolved, for twenty four hours.* It diſcuſſes Tumors, and gives eaſe in Pains, being bathed warm upon the parts affected. If the Hair is ſometimes waſhed therewith, it makes it become yellow. It is an excellent Gargle for a ſore Mouth and Throat, taking away the Inflammation, and healing of it in a very ſhort time.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm. It is made of the Roots or Green Burs, being beaten to a Pap in a Mortar, and mixed with a third part of Mithridate.* Being applied upon hard Kernels, or Swellings in the Fleſh (as thoſe proceeding from the Kings-Evil) it is ſaid to ſoften and diſſolve them: but more eſpecially, if in the mean ſeaſon, the *Juice*, *Eſſence* or *Decoction in Wine* aforementioned be daily given inwardly two, three or four ounces at a time, and that Morning, Noon, and Night; for theſe Preparations very much ſweeten the Blood and Juices; and correct the *Diſcraſie* of the Humors.

CHAP. C.

Of BUTTER-BUR.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Πετασίτης: In *Latin*, *Petaſites*; (from the largeneſs of the Leaf, it being large like Πέτασον, a Hat:) ſome take it to be Ἴφυον *Theophraſti*, and ſome to be *Perſolata Plinij*: In *Engliſh* it is called alſo *Petaſites*, and *Butter-Bur*: The *Germans* call it *Peſtilence-wort*, or *Plague-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is of two ſorts, a *Greater*, and a *Leſſer*, and differing alſo in the Flowers; but ſo very like one another, that one Deſcription will ſerve for both. *Camerarius* calls the more common *Mas*, the other *Fœmina*: but in his *Epitome* of *Matthiolus*, he calls the Greater, *Tuſſilago major*, for that ſome will have it to be a kind of *Coltsfoot*.

Butter Bur without flower

III. The Deſcription. *It has a long Root and thick, ſpreading under ground, blackiſh on the outſide, and whitiſh within, oftentimes Worm eaten, and of a bitter and unpleaſant taſte: It ſprings up very early in the Year, with a thick Stalk about a foot high, on which are ſet a few ſmall Leaves, or rather*

rather pieces, and at the Tops a long ſpiked head of Flowers, in the one (which is the leſs, and the more rare to find) wholly white, and of a better ſcent than the other (though ſome ſay it has no ſcent) in the Greater, which is the more common with us, of a bluſh, or deep red color, according to the Soil in which it grows; a clay ground bringing forth a paler color, ſomewhat weak; and before the Stalk has ſtood with the Flowers a Month above ground, it will be faded away and gone, and blown away with the Wind: after which the Leaves will begin to ſpring, which when they are full grown, will be very broad and large, big enough to cover the whole Body, at leaſt the Head, like an Umbrella, which hides from Sun and Rain; they are ſomewhat thin, and almoſt round; whoſe thick red Footſtalks, being about a foot or more long, ſtand under, or towards the middle of the Leaves, the lower parts of which, are divided into two round parts, cloſe almoſt one to another, of a pale green color above, and hoary underneath. That which brings white flowers, brings forth alſo ſmaller leaves than the other doth, having divers ribs and veins therein.

Butter Burr.

IV. *Gerard* has another kind of Deſcription, which in ſome meaſure explicates the former, for which reaſon I think it neceſſary to inſert it here: *Butter-Bur* (ſays he) *does in a manner bring forth its Flowers before the Leaves, as Colts-foot does (for which reaſon ſome have thought it to be one of the kinds of* Colts-foot, *and for which reaſon* Matthiolus *and* Camerarius *in their* Epitome, *have called it* Tuſſilago major, *as is before mentioned:) Theſe Flowers*, ſays he, *are Small and Moſſie, tending to a purple color, which are made up into a big Ear, as it were, and quickly after, together with its Stem, (which is thick, full of ſubſtance, and brittle) fade and fall away: then comes up the Leaves, which are very great, like a round Cap or Hat, called in Latin* Petaſus, *of ſuch a wideneſs or largeneſs, as that of it ſelf one leaf is big enough to keep a Man from a ſhower of Rain, or from the heat of the Sun, and therefore are much larger than the Leaves of the great* Burdock; *their color is ſomewhat white, but whiter underneath; every Stem bears his Leaf, which is ſometimes a Cubit long, thick and full of ſubſtance, which ſtands, as it were, under the Leaf in the Center or Middle almoſt of the Circumference, like to one of the greateſt* Muſhrooms, *ſetting aſide the Cleft at the lower part of the Leaf near the Stem, eſpecially when they are periſhing or withering away: at firſt the upper ſuperficial or outſide of the* Muſhroom *ſtands out, and when they are in withering it ſtands more in, and the edges, as it were, turn up; ſo is it in the* Butter Bur Leaf, *which has on the out ſide a certain ſhallow hollowneſs.*

V. *The Places.* *They both* grow in *wet* and *moiſt* Grounds by *Rivers* and *Water ſides*, and upon the *Brinks* and *Banks* of *Lakes* and *Ponds*, almoſt every where.

VI. *The Times.* The Flowers riſe and decay in *February* and *March*, and then fade away; *Gerard* ſays, in *March* or *April*: when they are gone, then come up the Leaves, which remain all *Summer*, even till *Winter*, new ones ſtill growing up, and being added to the former.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Roots, which are moſtly uſed, are hot and dry in the third Degree, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, and Sudorifick; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hyſterick, and Cordial; Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It has a peculiar power and force againſt Poiſon of all kinds, and the Infection of the Plague.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from the Root, 1. *A Pouder.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *A Decoction.* 6. *A Mixture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Pouder.* Being given to one dram, and drunk in Wine, it is a moſt excellent thing againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential Fevers, as Spotted Fever, Purples, Meaſles, Small Pox, *&c.* becauſe it is Sudorifick or provoking Sweat, and drives from the Heart all ſorts of Venom and Poyſon: it kills Worms, and is powerful againſt Hyſterick Fits, or Vapors and Suffocation of the Mother: If it is ſtrewed on old and filthy running Ulcers, it cleanſes, drys, and heals them. It alſo provokes Urine, and the Monthly Terms in Women.

XI. *The Juice.* It is expreſſed out of the Root by being beaten in a Mortar, and ſqueezed out with White Port Wine. It has all the Virtues of the Pouder, and may be given from one ounce, to two or three ounces, Morning and Evening, as a preventive againſt the Plague, and every ſix hours after Infection.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Pouder and Juice, but more powerful to all the Intentions: It provokes Urine, and the Courſes, and kills the flat, broad Worms in the Belly. Doſe one or two ounces mixed with Wine. It is a powerful thing in the cure of the Yellow Jaundice, and the bitings of Vipers, *&c.*

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good againſt Poiſon, and the Bitings of Mad Dogs, prevails againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, and is a famous thing to rectifie the Diſtemper of the Stomach. Doſe one or two drams in a Glaſs of Canary.

XIV. *The Decoction.* It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, Wheezings, difficulty of Breathing, and other Diſtempers of the Lungs, cauſing Expectoration. It kills Worms, provokes the Terms, and has all the other Virtues of the Pouder and Eſſence aforegoing, but not full out ſo powerful: Doſe from two ounces to four or ſix, as hot as it

can

can well be taken, Morning and Evening, to prevent the Infection of the Plague; and as much every six hours, for those who are already seized with it.

XV. *The Mixture.* It is thus made: *Take of the Juice expressed with Vinegar, or the Essence, twelve ounces: Juice of Rue four ounces: Venice Treacle, or Mithridate two ounces: mix them well together by shaking.* It is an Antidote against the Plague or Pestilence, Spotted Fever, Purples, Small Pox, Measles, Poison, biting of Vipers, or other Serpents, and the bitings of Mad-Dogs, or of any other Venomous Creature. Dose two ounces at a time, as often as need requires.

CHAP. CI.

Of BURNET.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* by *Nicolaus Myrepsus*, Πιμπινέλα, or as *Gesner* has it, Πιμπινέλλα: In *Latin*, *Pimpinella*, *Sanguisorba*, *Bipennula*, *Peponella*, *Sorbastrella*; and *Sanguinaria*, *quod Sanguineos fluxus sistat*: In *English*, *Burnet.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is fourfold, 1. *Pimpinella vulgaris sive minor*, The Common or Lesser Burnet. 2. *Pimpinella inodora*, Smelless Burnet. 3. *Sanguisorba seu Pimpinella Major* sive *Sylvestris*, Great or Wild Burnet. 4. *Pimpinella Maxima Americana*, The Greatest, or *American* Burnet. Where Note, that some Authors think our Garden or Field *Burnet* to be the *Sideritis secunda Dioscoridis*; but I think them to be mistaken, because this latter answers in the form of the Flowers to our *Burnet.*

III. The Description. *The first of these has a Root which is small and long, and of a blackish brown on the outside, growing deep into the Earth, with some Fibres thereat; from whence comes forth many long winged Leaves, spread upon the Ground, which consist of divers small roundish, or rather Oval-leaves, green on the upper-side, and grayish underneath, finely dented about the edges, set on each side of a middle rib: amongst which rise up several crested brown Stalks a foot high or better, and in rank ground sometimes a foot and half high, with some smaller Leaves set in some places thereon, divided into several Branches. At the Tops grow small round loose heads, upon long* Footstalks *of a browniſh color, from whence start forth small purplish* Flowers, *and after them cornered Seed. The whole Plant has a pleasant quick Smell and Taste, much like to the savor of a* Smelt, *and put into a Glass of Wine, gives it a pleasant Relish.*

IV. *The* Inodorous Burnet *in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and Heads, is altogether like the former, save that the Leaves are not so round, but something longer, and have no manifest Smell or Taste in them.*

V. *The* Great *or* Field Burnet, *has a Root black and long like the first Kind, but greater, from whence springs up such like winged Leaves, but nothing so many, and each of those Leaves on the Wings, are twice as large at least as the other, and nicked about the edges in the same manner, of a grayish color on the under side: Stalks are greater, and rise higher, with many such like Leaves set thereon, and greater round heads on the Tops, of a browniſh green color, out of which come small dark purple Flowers, very much like the former, but greater: The Plant it self has very little of Smell or Taste in it, which can be perceived,*

VI. *The* American great Burnet, *has a Root much greater than the former, and woody, longer also, and blacker than the last; but in all its other parts, it is like our* Field Burnet, *but much greater: often times all its Leaves are of a blewish green on the upper side, and folded half way together inward, so that the under sides of the Leaves, which are greyish, shew themselves upwards; and they are dented somewhat deeply about the edges, with greater dents, which makes them shew the more comely and pleasant. The tops of the Stalks bear smaller, and much*

longer, whitiſh green ſpiked heads, ſet thick with Knaps, each of which when it flowers (beginning below, and ſo riſing higher) ſhews to be four whitiſh green Leaves, having many ſmall white long threads in the midſt; after which come in their places cornered Seed like the other. The whole plant has not much ſmell, but in its Taſte, is much like the firſt.

VII. *The Places.* The *firſt* grows wild in ſeveral Counties of *our Land*, in *dry ſandy places*, but is uſually kept in *Gardens*. The *ſecond*, *Bauhin* ſaith is found in *Spain*, and I have found it in ſome Meadows in *Norfolk*, not far from *Lyn Regis*. The *third* is found in ſeveral Counties of *England*, in the Meadows in *Norfolk*, *Suffolk*, *Cambridge-ſhire*, *Huntingdon-ſhire*, and *Northampton-ſhire*; as alſo near *London*, by *Pancras* Church, in two or three Fields nigh *Booby's-Barn*, and in the middle of a Field by *Paddington*: I have alſo found it in ſome Fields between *London* and *Newington*, as alſo going towards the *Boarded River*. The *laſt* is found in the *French* Settlements in *Canada*, and in the North parts of *Virginia*, where it is Natural: from whence it has been tranſplanted to us, and is nouriſhed up in *Gardens*.

VIII. *The Times.* They all flower in *June*, and beginning of *July*; and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are generally hot and dry; the firſt of them in the Second Degree; the other three in the Firſt Degree: They are Incarnative, Aſtringent, Styptick, Repercuſſive, and Traumatick, or Vulnerary: Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, and Alterative: Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

X. *The Specification.* *Burnet* is a peculiar Plant for ſtopping all ſorts of Fluxes of Blood; whence came the names *Sanguiſorba*, and *Sanguinaria*.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Wine.* 5. *A Vinegar.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.* 8. *A Pouder.* 9. *An Oil.* 10. *An Ointment.* 11. *A Balſam.* 12. *A Spirit.* 13. *The Seed.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* Taking it inwardly from three to five ounces, either alone or mixed with Red Wine, it ſtops all manner of Inward bleedings whatſoever, whether ſpitting or vomiting Blood, piſſing Blood, or Bloody-flux: It alſo ſtrengthens the Stomach and Heart: and is ſingular good for all ſorts of Wounds, whether inward or outward.

XIII. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but is much weaker, yet very good to repreſs Vapors in Women. Doſe ſix ounces Morning and Evening.

XIV. *The Syrup.* It is excellent againſt ſpitting of Blood, and heals Bloody-fluxes of the Bowels; and it is ſo much the more effectual with Steeled Water or Wine: If it is made of the Juice, it is good for healing all ſorts of Wounds of Head and Body, inward or outward, for all old Ulcers, Ulcerated Cancers, and Running Sores, which are hard to be cured. Doſe two or three ounces at a time.

XV. *The Wine.* It chears the Heart, revives the Spirits; and is good againſt Melancholly, drooping of the Mind, and fainting of the Heart.

XVI. *The Vinegar.* It is a ſpecial thing to preſerve from, and cure the Plague or Peſtilence, the Spotted Fever, or any other malign acute Diſeaſe of that kind; for it in a ſpecial manner defends the Heart from Poiſonous and Noiſom Vapors, and all contagious Diſeaſes, being given mixed with the Juice in equal quantities, and the Patient laid to Sweat thereupon. Doſe three ounces.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It comforts and warms the Stomach and Bowels, ſtrengthens Nature, and takes away the weakneſs of the Stomach and Inteſtines, thereby ſtopping Fluxes of the Belly of all kinds: It ſtrengthens the Heart and Liver, and other principal Parts, and therefore is good againſt Faintings and Swoonings. Doſe one ſpoonful at a time in a Glaſs of Wine.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* This has all the Virtues of the Vinegar aforegoing, but is much more powerful than it, to all the purpoſes and intentions there ſpecified: beſides this is an extraordinary Stomatick, and therefore powerful in ſtopping Vomitings, and alſo ſpitting of Blood, being given in a Glaſs of Canary, or Red Port Wine. Doſe thirty or forty drops, to fifty or ſixty, two or three times a day.

XIX. *The Pouder.* Uſed outwardly to old Ulcers, moiſt and running Sores, it drys them up wonderfully, and prepares them for healing. It may be made of the whole Plant.

XX. *The Oil.* It is uſed to abate Inflammations, eaſe Pains, ſtrengthen weak Parts, cure Burnings and Scaldings, and to draw malignity out of Wounds made by the bitings of Venomous Beaſts.

XXI. *The Ointment.* It has the Virtues of the Oil, but penetrates not ſo much, yet is more effectual for the cure of Wounds, Ulcers, and other Running and Malignant Sores.

XXII. *The Balſam.* If it is made of the Juice, or green Herb, it is one of the beſt Vulneraries in the World: it digeſts, cleanſes, drys, ſtrengthens and heals all green Wounds, old Ulcers, running Sores, and other ill natured Diſeaſes of that kind. It is certainly a moſt excellent Wound Balſam. If it is mixed with Pouder of Scammony, it takes away rotten Fleſh, and deſtroys Putridity or Rottenneſs.

XXIII. *The Spirit.* It ſtops inward Bleedings, comforts the Heart and Bowels, and is an excellent thing againſt Fluxes of the Belly of all kinds, more eſpecially the Bloody-flux, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women: and this it does the more powerfully, if a little Catechu be diſſolved in it. It prevails alſo againſt the Contagion of the Plague. Doſe from one dram to half an ounce.

XXIV. *The Seed made into a Pouder.* This, ſays *Parkinſon*, is no leſs effectual, both to ſtop Fluxes, and to dry up moiſt or running Sores, being given inwardly (to one dram) in ſteeled Water or Wine, that is, if Water in which hot Gadds of Steel have been quenched; or if Wine, in which old Nails have been infuſed for two or three Months beforehand: The pouder of the Seed may alſo be mixed with Ointments or Injections.

XXV. *The* American *Burnet* has all the ſame Preparations with our *Engliſh*, and the ſame Virtues, Uſes, and Doſes.

CHAP. CII.

BUTTER-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It ſeems not to be known to the *Greeks*, and therefore we have no univerſally received *Greek* name for it, only *Geſner* thought it to be *Dodecatheon Plinij*: *Lugdunenſis* thinks it may be *Crias Apulei*, and calls it *Cucullata*: but it is called in *Latin*, *Pinguicula* by *Geſner*, and from him all others call it ſo: others *Lingula Plinij*,

Plinij, *Viola humida*, *Viola Paluſtris* : *Bauhin* calls it, *Sanicula montana flore calcare donata* : with us it is called, *Sanicula Eboracenſis* (becauſe it grows ſo plentifully in *York-ſhire*.) In *Engliſh* it is called *Butter-wort*, and *Butter-root*, becauſe of the Unctuoſity of the Leaves; or elſe from *Fattening*, as *Gerard* ſays, who alſo ſaith, they call it *White Rot*, and not *White Root*, becauſe the Countrey people think, that if their Sheep ſhould eat it, that it would give them the Rot; and they give it the Epithite *White*, from the color of the Leaf : as they have another which they call *Red-Rot*, which is *Pedicularis*, Red-Rattle.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Species of the *Sanicles*; being Genus to none elſe.

Butter wort.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root compoſed of divers white Fibres, or ſmall Strings, which die not in the Winter, but abide all the time with green Leaves upon them: From this Root ſpring forth divers fat and long Leaves lying upon the ground round about it, broad at the bottom, and pointed at the end, of a pale green color on the upper ſide, but white underneath, folded together at their firſt riſing, which then are more White. From among theſe Leaves, riſe up two or three, or more, ſlender naked Stalks, about five or ſix Inches high, bearing but one only Flower at top of each Stem, ſet in a ſmall green husk, in form ſomewbat like a Violet Flower, or thoſe of Larks Heels or Spurs, having a ſmall Heel or Spur behind, in ſome of a purple, in others of a more blew color, and in ſome white. When the Flowers are paſt, there come in their places ſmall pointed round heads, in which is contained ſmall, long, black Seed.*

IV. *The Places.* It is chiefly found in the Common Field, and in ſeveral Bogs on the Hills in *York-ſhire*: and in many places alſo in the *Weſt Country*, and *Wales*: as alſo in a Common, about a Mile from *Oxford*, near a Village called *Herington*. *Gerard* ſays, it grows in *England* in ſquaſhy wet Grounds, and will not yield to any Tranſplanting or Cultivating of it; and that it grows eſpecially in a field called *Crag-Cloſe*, and at *Crosby*, and *Ravenſwaith* in *Weſtmorland*; upon *Ingleborow Fels*, twelve Miles from *Lancaſter*; and in *Harwood* in the ſame County, near to *Blackburn*; ten Miles from *Preſton* in *Aunderneſs* upon the Bogs, and Marſh Grounds: and in the Boggy Meadows about *Biſhops-Hatfield*: alſo in the *Fenns* in the way from *London* to *Whitleſea Mere* in *Huntington-ſhire*: It grows alſo in *Hampſhire*, and in great abundance in many places in *Wales*.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers towards the latter end of *May*, and all the Month of *June*, even to *July*, (according as the Weather proves) and the *Seed* is ripe not long after.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is *Temperate* in reſpect to heat or cold, and *Drying* in the Second Degree. It is Aſtringent, and Cathartick, like Rhubarb; Conſolidative, and Traumatick, or Vulnerary.

VII. *The Specification.* It is dedicated to the curing of Green Wounds, and healing of Recent Ruptures in Children.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Plant.* 2. *A Syrup.* 3. *An Ointment.* 4. *A Balſam.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* Country People, who live where it grows do uſe to waſh their Hands with it, when they are Chapt by the Wind or Weather: and in *Yorkſhire* they anoint the Dugs of their Kine, with the Fat and Oily Juice, when they are bitten with any Poiſonous Worm or Fly, or are Chapt or Rift by Weather, or any other means.

X. *The Syrup.* The Poorer ſort of People in *Wales*, make a Syrup thereof, as of Roſes, and therewith Purge themſelves, and their Children: they mix it with Broth for the ſame purpoſe, and ſo it purges Flegm effectually. Doſe from two to four ſpoonfuls.

XI. *The Ointment.* They alſo with the Herb make an Ointment, which is held to be ſingularly good (and that by the Experience of ſome Phyſicians) againſt the Obſtructions of the Liver.

XII. *The Balſam.* It is ſaid to cure Ruptures in Children, being applied Plaiſter-wiſe: It is a ſingular Vulnerary, for it digeſts, cleanſes, and heals Green Wounds in any part, being highly Aſtringent, Drying, and Conſolidating, not much inferior to any of the Wound Herbs.

CHAP. CIII.

CABBAGE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κεφάμβη κεφαλωτὴ: In *Latin*, *Braſſica Capitata*: In *Engliſh*, *Cabbage*, or *Headed Colewort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. Κεφάμβη κεφαλωτὴ λευκὴ, *Braſſica Capitata Alba*, White Cabbage. 2. Κεφάμβη κεφαλωτὴ ερυθρὰ, *Braſſica Capitata Rubra*, Red Cabbage.

III. The Deſcription. *The Common* White Cabbage *has a Root going right down, but not deep, nor ſpreading far, and uſually dies in Winter: from which Root ſprings up one thick Stalk, having at top thereof a great thick Head of crumpled Leaves: this Head is cloſed hard and round, and has at firſt great large thick Leaves, of a grayiſh green color, with thick, great, and lying open moſt part of the Summer, without cloſing: but towards the end of the Summer, being grown to have many Leaves, it then be-*

gins to grow close and round in the middle, and as it closes, the Leaves grow white inwards; yet there are some kinds, which will never be so close as these, but will remain half open, which are not accounted to be so good as the other. In the middle of this Head, the next Year after the Sowing (in other Countries especially, and sometimes in ours) if the Winter is mild, you may see in divers Gardens a great thick Stalk to shoot forth, which is divided in the top into many Ramifications, or Branches, bearing thereon divers small Flowers, sometimes white, but most commonly yellow, made of four Leaves, which being past, turn into long, round, and pointed Cods, containing therein small round Seed, like to Turnep Seed. Now here is to be noted, that by reason of the hard Frosts, and Cold of our Countrey, some of our Gardiners, for the preventing the danger of the said Winter Frosts, do use to take up such Cabbages (as they intend to reserve for Seed) with their Roots; and tying a Cloth or some such thing about the Roots, do hang them up in their Houses, that thereby they may be defended against the Cold; and then set them again after the Frosts are past.

Cabage.

IV. *The* Red Cabbage *is in all things like unto the White, excepting in the color, this being deeply Red; as also in the magnitude, the Red being for the most part less than the White; and though it is many times found large, yet it is scarcely ever found so large as the large ones of the White. In this also the color of the Leaves is very variable, in some it is Green striped with Red; in others it is more Red; and again in some, it is a very deep Red, and sometimes declining to purple.*

V. *The Places.* They are found growing with us only in Gardens, being nourished, and brought to perfection chiefly by the care and industry of Gardiners.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower for the most part in *June* or *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are *Temperate* in respect of heat or coldness; and moist in the first Degree: They are also Opening, Absterfive, Diuretick and Emollient: Also Pectoral, Hepatick, Nephritick, and Hysterick; Galactogenetick and Alterative.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is in vain to be particular, for the old *Romans* having expelled Physicians out of their Territories for *Six Hundred Years*, did maintain their Health by using and applying *Cabbages* and *Coleworts* as their only Medicine, or Remedy, in every Disease. And therefore as they thought them to be effectual against all Diseases of the Body, whether inward or outward, so *Chrysipus* wrote a Volume of their Virtues, applying them to every part of the Body.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *An Electuary.* 5. *Ashes.* 6. *The whole Substance.* 7. *A Collyrium.* 8. *The Seed.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* Drunk in Wine to three or four ounces, it is good against the bitings of Vipers, or other Venomous Creatures: mixed with Honey, and taken, it is good against Hoarseness, or loss of the Voice, and helps to restore such as are in Consumptions: mixed with Wine or Vinegar, and drank, it is good against the Venom of Mushrooms: *Galen* applied it to the Temples of such as had the Head-ach, arising from Drunkenness; it cleanseth so strongly, that it is said to cure the Leprosie.

XI. *The Decoction.* The first Decoction is said to open the Body, but the second does Astringe or Bind, for that the Nitrous quality is quite consumed or spent. If it is made in Water, with an old Cock beaten to peices boiled in it, it prevails against Consumptions, and helps such as are troubled with Gripings, and pains in their Stomachs and Bowels, it is also good for such as are troubled with Obstructions of Liver or Spleen, and the Stone or Gravel in Reins or Bladder. It restrains the Vapors arising from Wine, and suddenly makes them sober again. It takes away the Swelling and Pain of Gouty Knees, being bathed warm therewith, dispersing the Humors. It also cleanses and heals old and filthy Ulcers or Sores, and Scabbiness, being often washed therewith, as also Pustules and Wheals which break out in the Skin.

XII. *The Syrup.* Made of the Juice, has the Virtues of the same, but in a more peculiar manner it is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheasings, shortness of Breath, Consumptions, and other Diseases of the Brest and Lungs: dropt into the Eyes, it consumes Films, Clouds, or other things which obfuscate the Sight, and heals Sores and Ulcers in the Eyes.

XIII. *The Electuary.* It is made of the Pulp of the great middle Ribs of the great Leaves, boiled soft in Almond Milk, or Cows Milk, and compleated with Honey. It is profitably used for such as are Hoarse or Wheeze, or are Pursie or Short-winded; being taken three, four or five times a day, as much as a Wallnut.

XIV. *The Ashes.* They are made of the Stalks, and are of such a drying Quality, that as *Parkinson* saith, they become almost Caustick: being mixed with Oil Olive, and Beef Suet, in a small proprotion, they are found to be effectual to anoint the Sides of such as have had vehement and inveterate Pains there; as also it is good for Pains in any other place, caused by the access of Melancholick and Flatulent Humors, helping mightily to discuss and scatter them; and therefore must be very profitable against the Gout.

XV. *The whole Substance.* It is usually boiled in Water, or in Mutton or Beef Broth, till it is soft; and so with Butter, Vinegar, and Pepper, it is eaten as a Sallet, and for Food: and so eaten it nourishes, cleanses the Bowels, creates Seed, also Milk in Nurses,

Nurſes, helps Coughs, and Hoarſneſs, and reſtores in Conſumptions, being very Stomatick; (for Stomaticks are indeed the greateſt reſtauratives.)

XVI. *The Collyrium.* It is made of the Juice mixed with Honey, and boiled to the thickneſs of a thin Syrup. Drop'd into the Eye, it clears the ſight, and clears it of Clouds or Films, or any other matter which hurts it. It prevails againſt an Ophthalmie, and heals Sores or Ulcers of the Eye, removing the weakneſs, and much ſtrengthening the part affected.

XVII. *The Seed.* If it is bruiſed, and mixed with a ſixth part of Muſtard Seed, and ſo drunk with Wine, it kills Worms in the Stomach or Bowels: it alſo expels Wind in the Bowels; and eaſes the pains of the Ventricle cauſed from Acid, or Cold and Moiſt Humors. Doſe one dram, Morning and Evening.

CHAP. CIV.

CALAMINT Common *and* Small.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Καλαμίνθη *(quaſi bona vel utilis Mentha)* in *Latin*, *Calamintha:* and in *Engliſh*, *Calamint*, or *Mountain Mint.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is chiefly twofold, 1. Καλαμίνθη κοινὴ, *Calamintha vulgaris*, Common Calamint; of which in this Chapter. 2. Καλαμίνθη ἄγρια, *Calamintha agreſtis*, Field or Wild Calamint; of which in the next Chapter.

III. The *Common Calamint*, of which we here treat, is three fold, *viz.* 1. *Calamintha vulgaris magna*, The Great Common Calamint. 2. *Calamintha Præſtantior*, The Greateſt Calamint, which grows plentifully in our *Engliſh* Plantations in *America.* 3. *Calamintha minor*, The Leſſer Calamint.

CALAMINTHA *Communis.*

Calamintha Americana.

Calamint Small

IV. The Deſcription. *Our ordinary* Calamint *has a Root ſmall and woody, with divers ſmall twigs, or fibres, ſpreading within the ground, not dying Annually, but abiding many Years; from which Root riſe up ſeveral ſquare hoary and woody Stalks, about a foot high, ſeldom higher: The Stalks and Branches have two hoary Leaves ſet at a Joint, about the bigneſs of Marjoram, or not much bigger, a little dented about the edges, and of a very piercing and quick Scent, as the whole Herb is: The Flowers ſtand at ſeveral*

ſeveral places of the Stalks, from the middle almoſt upwards, which are ſmall and gaping, much like to thoſe of Mint, and of a pale bluſh color. The Flowers being gone, there follows ſmall, round, blackiſh Seed.

V. Calamintha Præſtantior Americana, *has a woody Root, which abideth, and ſends forth new Branches every Year. It is a Sweet Herb, and riſes up to be about a foot and half high, with ſquare, hard, and hoary Stalks, which are many, and more ſlender than thoſe of the Wild Mint; on which are ſet at every Joint, two ſmall, and ſomewhat round Leaves, deeply dented about the edges, yet larger than thoſe of the Wild Kind, being ſomewhat hairy, but not very hoary, rather of a ſad green color, of a very ſweet Scent, and not ſtrong or heady as the other. The Flowers are gaping, and like the former, but larger, and of a purple color; which being gone, then comes the Seed, which is black, ſmall, round, and ſomething like unto* Purſlane Seed.

VI. The Small Calamint, *is another ſort of the firſt, and is like unto it in all thing, except the magnitude, being ſomething leſs, and differing chiefly in the Flowers, which are not ſo large by one half, and therefore denotes it to differ from the ſame.*

VII. *The Places.* The *firſt* grows in many Gardens, and in Dry and Upland Grounds, and on Heaths in many places of *England.* The *ſecond* grows in many places of *Engliſh America*, it having been found in ſeveral old Plantations, after they have been ſtung up for reſt, as alſo in the Borders of ſeveral Woods. It has alſo been found on the *Euganæan* Hills near *Padua*, on Hills near *Vicenza* in *Italy*; on rocky Cliffs of *Sevena* in *Provence*, as alſo in *Germany*: *Lobel* alſo found it growing in *England.* The *Small Sort* is found for the moſt part in thoſe places where the firſt is alſo found, or not far off from them.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower about the latter end of *June*, and in *July*, and their Seed is ripe in ſome ſhort time afterwards.

IX. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third Degree: Aſtringent, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive and Sudorifick. It is alſo Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Cordial and Hyſterick: Alexipharmick and Alterative.

X. *The Specification.* It powerfully provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Delivery of Women in Labor.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 2. *A liquid Juice.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water from the Herb gathered in* June *or* July. 5. *A ſimple Syrup of the Juice.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.* 9. *A Saline Tincture.* 10. *A Spirit.* 11. *A diſtilled Oil.* 12. *A Balſam.* 13. *An Ointment.* 14. *A Peſſary.* 15. *A Cataplaſm.*

Tee Virtues.

XII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* Made into an Electuary with Salt and Honey, it kills Worms in the Body, helps the Leproſie, and ſuch as are troubled with ſhortneſs of Breath.

XIII. *The liquid Juice.* It provokes Urine and the Terms, eaſes ſhortneſs of Breathing, and Cholerick Torments of the Stomach and Bowels: It alſo facilitates the Delivery of Women in Travel, and expels the Dead Child, and therefore Women with Child ought to forbear the uſe of it. Dropped into the Ears, it kills Worms in them; and opens Obſtructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen and Womb. And the Body being firſt well purged, if it is given from two to four ounces, to ſuch as are troubled with a Tertian Ague, it cures it.

XIV. *A Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but not full out ſo powerful; but as it is leſs in power, ſo it is much more pleaſant to be taken, and therefore may be given in the larger Doſe. It brings down Womens Courſes, and provokes Urine, and is good for thoſe who are Burſten, or are troubled with Convulſions, Cramps, or ſhortneſs of Breath. It helps the Yellow Jaundice, and ſtays Vomiting, and is good againſt the bitings of Vipers, or other Venomous Creatures: It provokes Sweat powerfully, and therefore is ſingular good againſt all malign Fevers, as Meaſles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and the Plague it ſelf. Doſe from four to ſix or eight ounces.

XV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Decoction, but much weaker, and therefore is chiefly uſed as a Vehicle to convey any of the other Preparations in.

XVI. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It is highly Pectoral, and therefore a moſt excellent thing to open all Obſtructions of the Lungs, and heal their Diſtempers, prevailing againſt Colds, Coughs, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, hardneſs of the Spleen, and other Diſtempers of the Bowels. Doſe two ſpoonfuls Morning and Evening, for ſome conſiderable time.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a ſingular thing againſt all manner of Malignity, Poiſon, and Infection whatſoever: It powerfully cures Convulſions in the Bowels, Stomach, or in any other part of the Body; it ſtrengthens Nature, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and is an excellent thing againſt cold Sweats, Faintings, Swoonings, Fits, and all ſorts of *Deliquiums* of the Spirits or Heart, and other Bowels, proceeding from Cold, or a cold and moiſt Cauſe. Doſe half an ounce in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning faſting, and Evening, or in the time of the Paroxyſm.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Oil.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction, but much more efficacious than either of them: being dropt ten or fifteen drops into Sugar, and ſo drunk in a Glaſs of Wine, it gives immediate relief in the Cholick; and ſo given to a Woman in Labour, it preſently forces away the Child, either alive or dead; outwardly anointed upon parts Paralytick, or affected with the Cramp, it preſently gives relief in the latter, and in ſome few times uſing helps the former.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is moſt admirable againſt the Plague, Spotted Fever, and all other ſorts of Malignant Fevers; as alſo againſt the Poiſon of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle Snakes, *&c.* bitings of Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures, the Acid deſtroying all ſorts of malignity and Poiſon whatſoever: It may be given inwardly from half an ounce to two ounces every ſix hours in ſome proper Vehicle; and outwardly bathed upon the Region of the Heart, or upon the place bitten or hurt, and Cloths dipt therein may be laid on, and this three, four, or five times a day.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* Given inwardly to two drams, it gives eaſe in the Cholick preſently, and opens Obſtructions of the Reins and Womb, provoking Urine, and forcing away Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous Matter obſtructing thoſe parts: Anointed upon Spaſms, it cures them in a ſhort time: and well rubbed in, Morning and Evening for ſeveral days, upon any part troubled with the Palſie, it reſtores them, comforting the Nerves, and warming and ſtrengthening the Parts afflicted: It is alſo profitable againſt the Piles, proceeding from a cold cauſe, (if not broken) they being anointed therewith two or three times.

XXI. *The*

XXI. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good to wash such parts as break out with any sharp or salt Humor, as the Leprosie of the *Greeks*, Scurf, Morphew, Scald Heads, Dandriff, and the like: bathed upon parts troubled with the Gout or Sciatica, and continued for some time, Morning and Evening, it gives ease of the Pain, does much good, and in time removes the Disease.

XXII. *The Spirit.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, and Alexipharmick: It stops Vomiting, strengthens a weak Stomach, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and is good against Fainting and Swooning, Vapors, and Fits of the Mother, and preserves (being taken in a Morning fasting) from the Infection of the Plague, or of the Spotted, or any other Malign Fever. You may take a spoonful or two of it at a time (if Dulcified) and that twice a day, or upon the spot, if any Paroxysm is present: It is also good to bathe with, if any thing like a Gangrene is feared.

XXIII. *The Balsam.* Being applied to a cold Gout, it gives ease to the Pain, and anointed upon the Hemorrhoids, or Piles, it heals and cures them.

XXIV. *The Ointment.* It is good to anoint Womens Breasts, which are swoln and painful, proceeding either from Cold, or Curdled Milk, or some external Violence.

XXV. *The Pessary.* The green Herb made into a Pessary with Wooll, and put up the *Vagina Uteri*, it provokes the Terms, eases the pains of the Mother, resists Vapors and Hysterick Fits, and if it is near the time of Travel, hastens and facilitates the Birth.

XXVI. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the green Herb, with Lard, Crumbs of Bread, or Pouder of Bay-berries: being applied to any part pained with the Gout, it eases the Pains, abates the Tumor or Swelling, and discusses or draws forth the Humors. It must be continued Morning and Evening for some considerable time, by which means it is said to perfect those Cures. Being applied upon places black and blew, or yellow, or otherwise discolored, it takes away the ill color, and cleanses the skin.

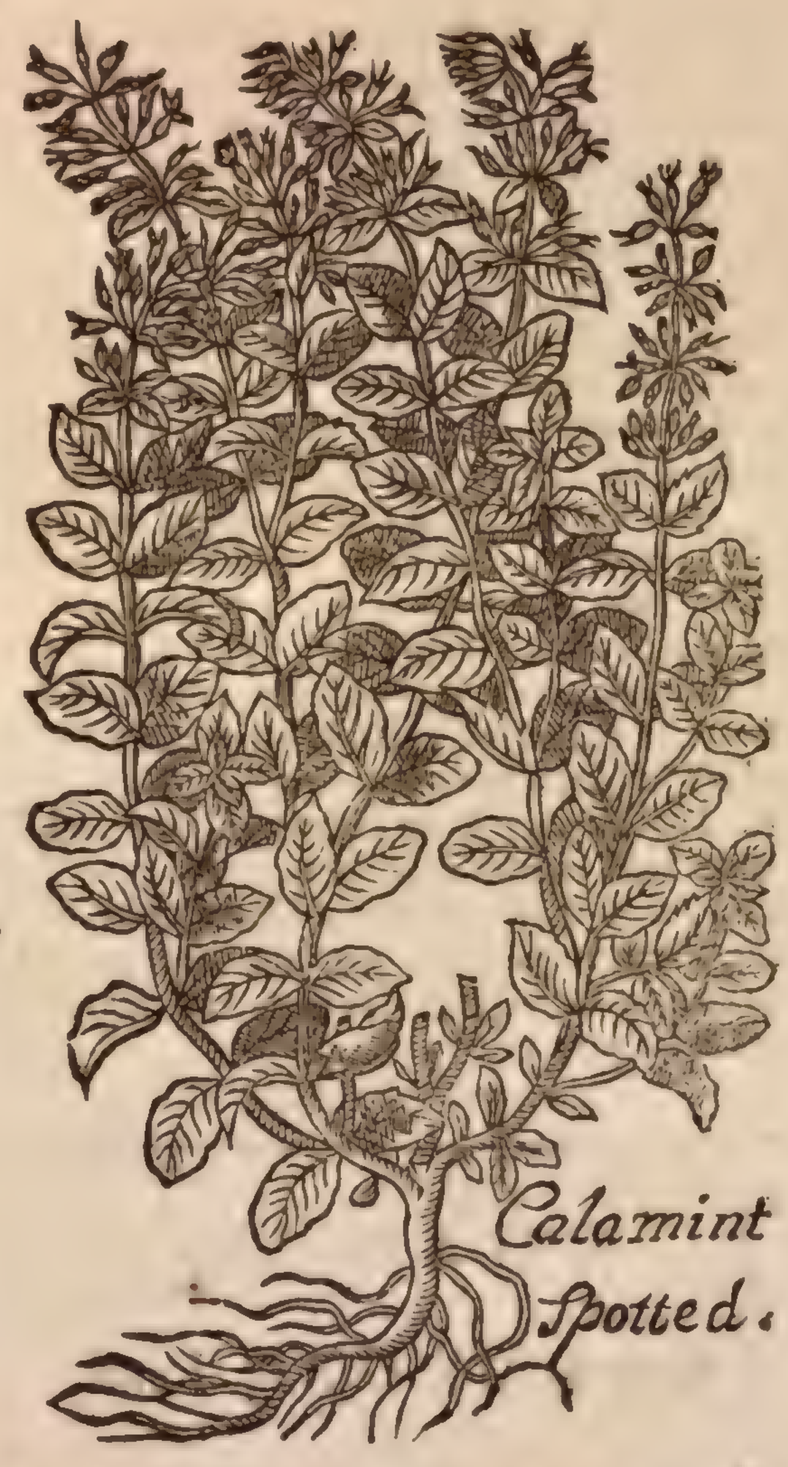
CHAP. CV.

CALAMINT, Wild.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Καλαμίνθη ἄγρια: In *Latin*, *Calamintha agrestis*: and in *English*, Wild Calamint.

II. *The Kinds.* We shall treat here of three several Kinds of it: 1. *Calamintha arvensis verticillata, sive Aquatica Lobellij*, Field Calamint with whorled Coronets. 2. *Calamintha altera odore Pulegij, foliis maculosis*; Calamint having the Pennyroyal Smell, and with Spotted Leaves. 3. *Calamintha minor incana*, The lesser hoary Calamint.

III. The Description. *The first of these has a small Root, abiding long, and not perishing after Seed time: From which Root come forth several square hoary Stalks full of Joints; and two small, and almost round hoary Leaves set thereat, up to the tops, something like to Pennyroyal leaves, of a brisk, sharp, and quick Scent, yet Sweet withal, like unto Pennyroyal. Towards the Tops of the Stalks and Branches there stand, with the Leaves, many purplish Flowers, several being set together, in a kind of Whorle or Coronet; after which comes small blackish Seed.*



IV. The second *or* Spotted Calamint, *differs not much from the Common Calamint in the former Chapter, but that it grows nothing near so great nor high; it has square, hard, hoary Stalks, and hoary Leaves thereon like it; but spotted here and there, of a very strong Scent like unto Pennyroyal. The Flowers grow in the same manner as the Common*

Calamint

Calamint in Cap. 104. Sect. 4. *but ſmaller, and of a pale purpliſh color, having much like ſmall blackiſh Seed.*

Calamint leſſer Hoary.

V. *The* third, *or* Leſſer hoary Calamint, *has a fibrous Root like the others, and not periſhing yearly. From which ſpring up ſmall, low, and ſlender hoary Stalks, not above a Foot high, on which, at every Joint, are ſet two Leaves, as in the other Kinds, but ſmaller, and more hoary, yea ſmaller than the leaſt Buſh Baſil. The Flowers are very ſmall, but like the laſt deſcribed, and of a leſs heady ſmell, with like Seed alſo, but ſomething leſſer.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many places of *England*, both in plowed Grounds, and moiſt Meadows. The ſecond, *Pena* ſays he found on certain Hills in *Lombardy*; and in ſeveral places of our own Land, but not always ſpotted: I have found it in ſeveral places of *South Carolina.* The third and laſt is not common with us, but only nouriſhed up in Gardens: It grows in *Candia*, from whence the Seed came firſt to *Camerarius.*

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe ſoon after.

VIII. As to their *Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes*, they are exactly the ſame with thoſe in the former Chapter, and therefore to thoſe I refer you.

CHAP. CVI.

CALTROPS, Land.

I. *THE Names.* They are called in *Greek* Τριβολος, ἡ Τριβολος: In *Latin, Tribulus:* In *Engliſh, Calthrops.* The *Arabians* call this Plant *Haſach*, and *Haſerk*; the *Spaniard, Abrolos*, and the *French, Saligot.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, firſt of the Land, called in *Greek*, Τριβολος χερσαῖος; in *Latin, Tribulus terreſtris*; and in *Engliſh, Land Caltrops*, of which in this Chapter. Secondly, *Water Caltrops*, of which in the next.

Land Caltrope

III. The Deſcription. Land Caltrop *has a Root which is white, grows downwards, and has many Fibres or Strings. From this Root riſe up ſeveral hard, ſmall, long Branches, full of Joints, and ſpread abroad upon the ground; which are furniſhed with many winged Leaves, having a middle Rib, on which ſtand ſeveral ſmall Leaves, on both ſides the ſaid Rib, after the manner of* Orobus *or* Vetches. *At the Joints come forth ſingly, ſmall, pale, whitiſh Flowers, conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves, like the Flowers of Tormentil. Theſe being paſt, there comes forth little, rough, prickly heads, full of Prickles, and having five or ſix Corners, within which prickly Husk lies the Kernel or Seed.*

IV. *The Places.* It is ſaid to grow plentifully in *Spain* in their fields, being ſometimes hurtful to Corn: It is alſo found in moſt places of *Italy* and *France*: And, as *Gerard* ſays, it grows with us in *England*; he found it in a moiſt Meadow adjoining to the then Wood or Park of Sir *Francis Carew*, near *Croydon*, not far from *London*, from whence he brought Plants of it for his Garden. *Parkinſon* ſays it grows amongſt Rubbiſh, and the Ruins of Buildings, and by Walls ſides.

V. *The Times* It Flowers in *June* and *July*; and the fruit or Seed is ripe in *Auguſt.*

VI. *The Qualities.* It is cold in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond. It is Aſtringent and Repercuſſive, it is Alterative and Alexipharmick.

VII. *The Specification.* By reaſon it is of thin Parts, it is ſaid to waſte the Stone, Tartar, or Gravel in the Reins, and parts adjacent.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *A Collyrium.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 7. *A Lotion.* 8. *The Seed.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* Being applied, it abates the Inflammation, and cures an Eryſipelas: It hinders the breeding of Inflammations and Apoſtems, and

and ſtops the Flux of Humors; and being drank from two ounces to four, it breaks or waſtes the Stone in the Reins, expelling Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Humors; and ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has all the ſame Virtues, and the more pleaſant Medicine to take. It cures ſore Eyes, being dropt into them, and abating the Inflammation, takes away the Blood-ſhot. If it is drank to two or three ounces in Wine, it prevails againſt the poiſon of the Viper, and the bitings of other Venomous Beaſts.

XI. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not all out ſo powerful: It may ſerve as a good Vehicle to convey the Pouder of the Root in.

XII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It ſtops Fluxes of the Belly, and binds it: given to two drams, it is good againſt the biting of Vipers; conſumes Nodes and Kernels in the Neck, or other Parts, and in a good meaſure ſtrengthens the Stomach.

XIII. *The Collyrium.* It is made of the Juice or Eſſence made into a thin Syrup with Honey. This put into the Eye three or four times a day, ſtops fluxions of Humors into the Part, cools and takes away the Inflammation, and heals Sores or Ulcers therein.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* It is good againſt a hot Gout, repercuſſes the flux of Humors, hinders Apoſtems, and diſcuſſes Swellings in the Legs, or other parts of the Body.

XV. *The Lotion.* It is made of the Decoction in Wine, in a quart of which, Honey three ounces, and Roch Allum half an ounce, is diſſolved. It is made to heal corrupt Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth, Throat, and Gums; and to cleanſe Fiſtula's, as alſo Apoſtems newly broke, or opened, by injecting it with a Syringe.

XVI. *The Seed* or *Fruit.* It is Alexipharmick; *Galen* and *Pliny* ſay, that the *Thracians*, who dwelt near the River *Stirmon*, lived themſelves of the Fruit or Kernels, making them into a ſweet and fine kind of Bread, which ſomething bound up the Belly: And that with the Herb they fed their Horſes. But this making Bread of the Kernels is affirmed by ſome, to be only meant of the Fruit of the *Water Caltrop*, following.

CHAP. CVII.

CALTROP, Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Τειβολος ἐνυδρος: in *Latin*, *Tribulus aquaticus*, *Tribulus marinus*, and by *Cordus*, *Lacuſtris*: in *Engliſh*, *Water Caltrop*; *Saligot*, and *Water Nuts*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſorts of *Water Caltrops*. 1. The *Greater Water Caltrops*. 2. The *Leſſer Water Caltrop*: And of the *Leſſer* there are alſo two Kinds, *viz.* The former and the latter. The *Greater Water Caltrop*, is called in *Latin*, *Tribulus Aquaticus major*: *Tribulus Aquatilis*, and *Caſtaneæ aquatiles*. The leſſer ſorts are called by *Cluſius*, *Tribulus aquaticus minor*; and diſtinguiſhed by him, the former of which he calls, *Tribulus aquaticus minor prior*; and the latter, *Tribulus aquaticus minor alter*.

III. The Deſcription. *The* Greater Water Caltrop *has a Root which grows ſomewhat long, and full of Joints, with a Tuft of Hairs or Fibres at each of them. From the head of this Root lying under Water, riſe up ſeveral long ſlender Footſtalks, which riſing from the bottom of the Water, mount above the ſame; at the top of each of which, there are broad, and more than half round Leaves, in ſome places Spotted on the under ſide, and dented about the Edges. The Footſtalks on which theſe Leaves ſtand, are ſmaller at the lower end next the Root, than they are at top of the Water next to the Leaves. Among theſe Leaves riſe up ſappy round Stalks, no higher than the Leaves, bearing whitiſh Flowers at the Tops. After which come thick, hard, and Woody, almoſt round heads, with three or four ſharp pricks or points ſticking out, of the bigneſs of Haſle Nuts, and blackiſh in ſome places: ſome of them are as large as great Walnuts, having a ſweet white Kernel within, which is not much unlike to a Cheſnut. This Fruit, with its outward Husk, or Shell, is hard, triangled, ſharp pointed and prickly, in ſhape almoſt like to thoſe things called* Caltrops, *which in War they caſt in the way of the Enemy, to annoy the Feet of their Horſes, and from whence this Plant took its name. The Kernel is taſted almoſt like a Cheſtnut, and are uſually eaten green: And being dried, they are ground to pouder, and ſo ſerve to make Bread of.*

IV. *The* former leſſer Caltrop, *the whole Plant, is commonly covered over with Water, having very long, ſlender, creeping Roots, from whoſe ſeveral Parts or Joints come forth divers Tufts of ſmall Fibres or Strings, which take hold of the Mud. From this Root, at the lower Joints thereof come forth thin, flat, knotty Stalks, of a reddiſh color, three, four, or five Feet long, or longer, according to the depth of the Water in which it grows; which being dry, are pliant, and flexible, and fit for many occaſions. They are divided towards the Top, into many Parts or Branches, carrying ſingle Leaves at the lower Joints, on both ſides, being about two Inches long, and half an Inch broad, thin, and almoſt tranſparent, or as it were ſhining: ſo waved, wrinkled, or crumpled on the Edges, that they ſeem to be torn, and for the moſt part of a reddiſh green color. The Footſtalks are ſomewhat long and thick, and riſe up from among thoſe Leaves, which always grow two, one oppoſite againſt another, in a contrary manner to thoſe which grow below on the Stalk. From the Joints*

with the Leaves come forth small Footstalks, bearing at their ends small, whitish, long and thick Flowers. Gerard *says, out of these Stalks, at the Tops, grows small Grape-like Husks, out of which spring small reddish Flowers, like those of the Oak, every Flower having four very small round topt Leaves: after every Flower, there comes commonly four sharp pointed Grains growing together, containing within them a little white Kernel.*

V. *The* latter small Water Caltrop, *has a Root not much unlike to the former, but longer, and fuller of single Fibres or Strings. From whence spring up Stalks, not flat, as the former, but round kneed, and always bearing two Leaves at every Joint, one opposite against the other, greener, shorter, and lesser than the other, sharp pointed, and not much wrinkled or crumpled on the Edges.* Clusius *says, that they are not at all crumpled. But our* English *Herborists never observed any without crumples or wrinkles. The Flowers grow on short small Footstalks, of a whitish green color, like those of* Muscatella Cordi, *called by* Gerard, Radix cava minima viridi flore, *to wit, two flowers at the top of every Footstalk, one opposite against another, every flower containing four small Leaves: which two flowers being past, there comes up eight small Husks, making six several ways a square of flowers.*

VI. *The Places.* The greater is found in several Lakes and moist places in *Germany*, as also in *Brabant* and *Flanders*, and in many places of *Italy* near the Sea. One *Fincham* a Merchant of *London* found it in the *East Indies* in the *Mogul*'s Countrey, where it grew like a Weed in most Ponds there, the Kernel of which, he says, is much eaten by the Natives. See *Purchas his Pilgrims, lib.* 4. *cap.* 4. *sect.* 5. *pag.* 429. *Cordus* says it grows in *Germany* in Muddy Lakes and Places, and in Ditches which have Mud in them, as also in Standing Waters, and sometimes also in Running Waters. And *Matthiolus* says, it grows not only in Lakes of Sweet Water, but also in Ditches by the Sea side near to *Venice*. The *second* or *former lesser* grows in standing Waters, or Pools, Ditches, or Fish Ponds: It was found in Ponds adjoining to a dissolved Abby called *Durford*, which divide *Hampshire* and *Sussex*, and in other standing Waters in several places. The *third* or *latter small* grows plentifully in the River by *Droxford* in *Hampshire*.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, and give their Fruit or Seed in *August*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are all cold and moist in the first Degree, and more Watry than the *Land Caltrop.* They are Emollient, Repercussive, Nephritick, Alterative and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are good against the Obstructions of the Reins, Gravel, Tartar in the Urinary Passages, heat of Urine, and pissing of Blood.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A distilled Water.* 4. *A Lotion.* 5. *A Cataplasm.* 6. *The Nuts.* 7. *A Pouder of the Nuts.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* Being applied, it cures an Erysipelas; and is good against Inflammations in any part of the Body; and cures the King's-Evil, Running Sores, or Ulcers, by washing with it.

XII. *The Decoction.* If made in White Wine, or in Wine and Water, it opens the Obstructions of the Reins and Ureters, expels Tartar, Sand and Gravel, out of the Urinary Parts, and helps scalding of the Water.

XIII. *The Distilled Water.* If it is drunk with a little Roch Allum dissolved in it, it stops the pissing of Blood, and is profitable against the Diabetes.

XIV. *The Lotion.* It is made of the Decoction in Water with the addition of Honey; *Gerard* says, it perfectly cures Cankers of the Mouth, Throat, Almonds, and sore Gums.

XV. *The Cataplasm of the Herbs.* *Dioscorides* says, it is good against all sorts of Inflammations, or hot Swellings. It may be profitably applied in a hot Gout, after sufficient cleansing of the Body, both with Emeticks and Catharticks.

XVI. *The Nuts.* Eaten raw, they resist Poison, and are said to be good against the bitings of Venomous Beasts: Eaten also, and drinking White Wine with them, they are said to be good against Stone and Gravel. In like manner eaten, and also beaten, and applied to the place, they resist the Poison of the bitings of Venomous Beasts.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Nuts.* *Gerard* says, it is given to such as piss Blood, and are troubled with Gravel, and that it binds the Belly. It is doubtless a singular thing against the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, if it is given from a dram, to two drams, in a Glass of Sherry, or *Madera* Wine: Being dried, and ground to Pouder in Quantities, a pleasant kind of Bread may be made thereof.

CHAP. CVIII.

CAMOMIL.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, by *Dioscorides*, Ἀνθέμις: by *Theophrastus* Ἀνθέμιον: by some Λευκάνθεμις (from the whiteness of the Flowers:) also Χαμαίμηλον, *quod Mali odorem habet*, from having the smell of Apples. It is called in *Latin*, *Chamemelum*, and *Chamomilla*, also *Anthemis*, and *Leucanthemum*: In *English*, *Camomil.*

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four ſeveral kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *The Common Garden kind*, which is called in *Latin*, *Chamomilla hortenſis*, and *Chamæmelum hortenſe.* 2. *The Naked Flowred*, called *Chamæmelum nudum.* 3. *The Double flowred*, called *Chamæmelum flore pleno*, and *Chamæmelum Anglicum flore multiplici.* 4. *The Roman*, called *Chamæmelum Romanum.* As for the Wild Kinds, or *Cotula*, *Parkinſon* thinks them to be not ſo much of the *Camomil* kind, as of the *Parthenium*, or *Featherfew*, of which ſee *May Weed.*

III. The Deſcriptions. The Common Camomil *has a ſmall and fibrous Root, from whence ſpring many weak and feeble Branches, trailing or leaning to the ground, which take hold on the Top of the Earth as it runs, whereby it much encreaſes. The Leaves are very fine, and much jagged; or deeply cut, of a very ſtrong ſweet ſmell. Among which, at tops of the Branches come forth Flowers like unto the Field Daſie, having a border of ſmall white Leaves, with yellow thrums in the middle, crouded cloſe together, as is that of the Daiſie, or Featherfew, but larger, and not ſo hard, but more ſoft and gentle in handling; which give a ſmall white Seed, not obſerved by many, but being ſowed, or caſt into the ground, will bring forth Plants as other Seed doth.*

IV. The Naked flowred, *has Roots, Leaves, Stalks and Branches like to the former, and creeping upon the Surface of the Earth as that doth; but its Leaves are finer, and ſhorter, and it bears naked Flowers, which conſiſt only of the middle yellow Thrum, without any pale or border of white Leaves round about it, and ſmelling as ſweet as the former. The whole Plant is of a pleaſing ſmell, for which reaſon ſome have given it the Epithite of* Odoratum, *as* Gerard *ſays.*

V. The Double flowred *has alſo Roots, Leaves, Stalks and Branches like to the firſt, it creeps as much on the ground, and yet grows higher, and more upright: Its Leaves are of a freſher green color; and in its Flower the white Leaves going round the ſame are manifold, or much doubled, inſomuch that the yellow thrumb in the middle is little ſeen, ſo that it ſeems but a little yellowiſh ſpot. This Plant is of a ſweeter Scent than the firſt, and is more tender to be kept in Winter. It has alſo Seed in the middle of the Flowers, which being broken and caſt into the Ground, will produce Double flowred Camomil.*

VI. The *Roman* Camomil, *has a Root ſomewhat thicker than the former, but fibrous withal, from whence riſe up many ſlender Stalks, yet ſtiffer, and ſtronger than any of the others, for which reaſon it ſtands more upright, and does not creep upon the Earth, as the reſt do. The Leaves are fine, but rather ſhorter, and of a more whitiſh color, tending ſomething to the color of* Woad *Leaves: the Flowers are like to the firſt, having a ſingle border of white Leaves, and a cloſe yellow Thrumb in the middle, after which comes ſmall white Seed, like that in the Common Camomil: The whole Plant has a very ſweet Scent.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt grows in moſt Gardens throughout *England*, beſides it grows Wild (as *Parkinſon* ſays) in many places of this Land: the other three kinds grow with us only in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower for the moſt part through all the Summer Months, and their Seed comes to perfection in the time of flowering.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in three: Aperitive, Anodyne, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Sudorifick, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* The *Egyptians* dedicated it to the curing of Agues: and experience has confirm'd it an admirable thing againſt Diſeaſes of the *Pleura.*

XI. *The Preparations.* There are, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *An Infuſion.* 5. *A Decoction.* 6. *A Pouder.* 7. *An Oil by Infuſion.* 8. *An Ointment.* 9. *A Balſam.* 10. *A Cataplaſm.*

Cataplasm. 11. *A Distilled Water.* 12. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 13. *An Acid Tincture.* 14. *An Oily Tincture.* 15. *A Saline Tincture.* 16. *A Spirit.* 17. *An Oil Distilled.* 18. *Potestates.* 19. *An Elixir.* 20. *A Fixed Salt.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* It is Antiscorbutick, resists the Infection of the Plague; and being taken inwardly to four or six ounces, two hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan, it commonly cures it at three or four Doses; besides which it cures an exquisite Pleurisie, more expecially if a little Salt of Blood (whether of Man or Beast) is added to it, and this I have had experience of in my own Person, and since that have cured several others by the same Medicament. It provokes the Terms in Women, opens the Urinary passages, and gives ease in the Strangury to a Miracle.

XIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the former, besides which it facilitates the Birth, and brings away the Child, whether dead or alive, as also the After-birth: It causes a free Breathing, is good against Colds, Coughs, Asthma's, and other Obstructions of the Lungs, as also Stitches in the Side. Dose four ounces, Morning and Evening.

XIV. *The Syrup.* Made of the Juice of Double-flowred Camomil, saith *Bauhinus*, but of our Common Garden Camomil, say *Pena* and *Lobel*, with the Flowers also, and a little White Wine, being taken three or four spoonfuls at a time, is a remedy against the Jaundice and Dropsie, as also the evil disposition of the Spleen.

XV. *The Infusion.* If it is made in White Port Wine, it provokes Urine, opens Obstructions of the Urinary Parts, expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartar, and helps a stinking Breath. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not altogether so powerful.

XVI. *The Decoction.* If made in Wine, or part Wine part Water, and taken inwardly, it has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but very much weaker, yet it prevails powerfully against the Cholick: *Parkinson* says, it takes away all Pains and Stitches in the Sides. Tired Limbs being bathed therewith, it takes away their Weariness, and eases Pains to what part of the Body soever it is applied. It comforts the Nerves that are over-strained, mollifies Tumors, and discusses those which are not very hard; and moderately comforts those parts which have need of warmth, or are chill'd by any Cold Paralytick Humor.

XVII. *The Pouder.* Made of the dried Herb, but chiefly of the Flowers, being given from half a dram, to one dram, it helps the Griping of the Guts, Wind, and Pain of the Stomach.

XVIII. *The Oil by Infusion of the Flowers in Oil Olive.* If the Person troubled with an Ague, be anointed with this Oil, before a good fire, from the Crown of the Head to the Soles of the Feet, and after that, be laid to Sweat in a Bed, being so warm covered that they may Sweat well, it cures it, let the Ague be what it will. This is an *Ægyptian* Medicine, and *Galen* seems to confirm it: For he saith, that the *Sophi* of *Ægypt*, Consecrated this Herb to the Sun, for its Virtue in curing all sorts of Agues. But therein, says *Galen*, they were deceived, for it cures only those where the Humors are already digested; but it is very profitable (says he) for all other sorts of Agues, which come either from Flegm or Melancholly, or from an Inflammation of the Bowels; for these (says he) Camomil is a Sovereign Remedy to be applied, the Humors being first Concocted. It is good against cold Gouts, coldness of the Limbs, and Pains and Aches proceeding from Cold and Moisture.

XIX. *The Ointment.* It heals Wounds in a Cold, Scorbutick habit of Body, gives ease in the Gout, and mollifies Tumors proceeding from an afflux of Humors.

XX. *The Balsam.* It is more excellent for healing Wounds than the Ointment, and being mixed with other proper things, it brings Apostems and Tumors to suppuration, and prevails singularly against the Gout, whether it proceeds from a hot or a cold Cause, and it will be so much the more effectual, if *Camphir* be added to it, which contains in it a subtil Fire, which draws forth the Essence of the Gout through the Pores of the Skin.

XXI. *The Cataplasm.* Being applied, it is useful to discuss, or dissolve Tumors, and Wind, in any part of the Body, and to ease Pains and Aches in the Joints. Being applied to the Ribs, and Hypochonders, as hot as it can be endured, it eases the Spleen, expels Wind, and gives immediate relief in the pains of the most exquisite Pleurisie: It also takes away Pains and Stitches in the Sides, removes shortness of Breath, and causes presently an easiness of breathing.

XXII. *The Distilled Water.* It is good against fainting of the Heart and Spirits, is good against Vapors and Fits of the Mother, as also Pains and Distempers of the Spleen; but it is chiefly used as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations of this Plant into the Body: six ounces of it being drank with a scruple or half a dram of Salt of Camomil dissolved in it, prevails wonderfully against stoppage of Urine, and so is helpful against the Strangury.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* Made from the Flowers, or the Herb and Flowers together, it prevails against Fainting and Swooning Fits, coldness of the Stomach, and sickness at Heart. It comforts all parts which have need of warmth; it digests crude Humors, discusses Wind in the Stomach and Bowels, alleviates the Pains and Torments of the Belly, and provokes Urine gently: It induces Sweat, and expells cold Aches and Pains in what part of the Body soever.

XXIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It digests, loosens, eases Pain, is highly Antifebritick, Anticolick, and strongly Diuretick. It powerfully opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and helps such as have a shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, are Hoarse, and Wheeze much, so as in a manner they have lost their Voice. It Attenuates, Cleanses, Purges, Opens, Expectorates tough Flegm, and is profitable for all Diseases of the Breast, caused by the Afflux of moist and flegmatick Humors, whether Thin or Thick, Tough, Rotten, or Corrupted, causing the same to be spit forth. You may make it pleasant and grateful with Syrup of Violets, or Clovegilliflowers, or a pure Tincture of *Spanish* Juice of Liquorice, and so to be taken often in the Day, and that for many Days together.

XXV. *The Oily Tincture.* This being rubbed in daily, Morning and Night, before a good Fire, all along the Back-bone, from the Head to the *Anus*, and also over all the affected Limbs, it cures a Palsie above most other things in the World. It also cures Rheumatick Pains, being well anointed upon the parts affected twice a Day, and continued for some time. It expels Cold, eases Pains, discusses cold and windy Tumors, eases the Pains of the *Pleura*, and After-pains of Women in Child-bed, being anointed a little above the Share Bone, and twenty drops of it given inwardly, in a Glass of Canary. In all outward applications, if you add a little Camphire to it, one ounce of Camphir to a pound of the

the Tincture, it makes it so much the more powerful and effectual.

XXVI. *The Saline Tincture.* It may be given from half a dram to a dram, in White Wine, against Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Matter in the Reins and Bladder; it opens Obstructions of the Urinary parts, and of the Womb; is good against Vapors, and Fits of the Mothers, and dissolves Coagulations in the *Pleura.* Outwardly used, it is good against the Gout, or any other Pains proceeding from a cold Cause.

XXVII. *The Spirit.* It is a singular Cordial, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, strengthens Nature, and makes the Body able to withstand Diseases. It is good against Convulsions, and prevails much against Wind, Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, and Distempers of the Womb, for which it is a Specifick. It comforts the Head, Nerves, and Brain, and is so great a Stomatick, that there is but few greater. Dose two drams, being dulcified.

XXVIII. *The Distilled Oil.* It is a famous thing for the Head, Nerves, Womb, and Joints; and therefore is good against Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, pain of the Stomach, Convulsions, Fits of the Mother, Palsies, Lameness of the Limbs, and all sorts of Rheumatick pains. In Diseases of the Head and Nerves, as Palsies, it ought to be anointed down the Back-bone, as also upon the parts affected; and is also to be given inwardly in a Glass of Wine, from three drops to twelve or sixteen: drop it first into White Sugar, which mix well, then dissolve it in the Wine, and so let the Patient drink it up. In Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Convulsions, Stomach Pains, and Mother, it needs only to be given inwardly, Morning and Evening, as directed.

XXIX. *The Potestates* or *Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Tinctures, Spirit and Oil, and indeed more subtil and penetrating, piercing like Lightning thro' the Universal Frame; and may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, in some proper Vehicle, from one dram to two or three drams, according to age and strength.

XXX. *The Elixir.* It has the Virtues of Juice, Essence, Tincture, Spirit, Oil and Powers; but much more subtil, and effectual to all the purposes intended: it is singular in the Cure of a Pleurisie beyond most other things. Dose from one to two drams.

XXXI. *The Fixed Salt.* It is singularly Nephritick, and Antipleuretick; eases Pains in the Reins, opens Obstructions of the Urinary parts, dissolves the Congelation of Blood in the *Pleura*, Womb, and carries off the Seminalities of those Diseases by Urine. Dose half a dram.

CHAP. CIX.

Of CAMMOCK, *Or* REST HARROW.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* by *Dioscorides* and *Piny*, Ἄνωνις: by *Galen* and *Theophrastus*, Ὄνωνις: In *Latin*, *Anonis*, and *Ononis*: Also *Aresta Bovis*, *Resta Bovis*, *Remorum Aratri*: because that the Roots of it being very tough, and so deeply and strongly fastned in the Ground, it causes the Oxen which draw the Plough to be as it were at a stand for the first pull, and so stops the Plough Share, that it cannot so readily go on. In *English* it is called *Cammock*, or *Rest Harrow.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many kinds of it; but those which are only Common with us, are these following five: 1. *Anonis spinosa flore purpureo*, Common Rest Harrow, with purplish flowers. 2. *Anonis spinosa flore albo*, Rest Harrow, with white flowers. 3. *Anonis spinosa lutea minor*, Rest Harrow, with yellow flowers, the lesser. 5. *Anonis non spinosa flore purpureo*, Rest Harrow not thorny, with purple flowers. 5. *Anonis non spinosa lutea major*, Rest Harrow not thorny, with yellow flowers the greater.

III. The Descriptions. *The* first *and* Common Rest Harrow, *which is frequent, as well in Arable as Waste Grounds, and By-lands, has a Root which*

is

is blackish on the out side, and whitish within, very tough and hard to break, whilst it is fresh and green, and as hard and tough as a horn when it is dried, thrusting it self down very deep into the ground, and spreading it self likewise far about, every little piece, though cut off from the Stock, being apt to grow again, if it be left in the ground. From this Root it rises up, with divers tough woody twigs, two or three Feet high, set at the Joints without order, with little roundish Leaves, sometimes more than two or three at a place, of a dark green color, without thorns while they are young, but afterwards armed, or furnished with them in several places, the thorns being short but sharp. The Flowers come forth at the top of the Twigs and Branches, whereof it is full, in fashion much like to Pease or Broom-blossoms, but lesser, flatter, and somewhat closer, of a faint purplish color. They being past away, there succeed small Pods or Cods, containing within them small, flat, and round Seed.

IV. *The* second Rest Harrow *differs not from the former in the Root, Stalks, Branches, Thorns, nor in the Leaves, save that these are of a little fresher green color; but the chief difference is in the Flowers, which are very white in some places more than in others; in all other things they are alike.*

V. *The* third, *which is the* Lesser yellow prickly Rest Harrow *with us (for the greater grows not in* England*) has Thorns or Prickles thereon as the others: But the Plant is lower, and smaller, not rising little above half a foot high, not differing in any other great matter from the last.*

VI. *The* fourth, *which is the* Purplish Rest Harrow without Prickles, *has no other difference in it from the* first *or* Common Cammock, *but in this, that it has no Thorns or Prickles upon the Sprigs or Branches, no not in the Autumn, or declining part of the Year, when the other will be full of them. Of this sort there is one also which beareth white Flowers, which makes all the difference.*

VII. *The* fifth *and last has a Root which is long, tough, rough, and blackish, spreading much about: from this Root spring forth several woody Twigs, very flexible and tough, branching forth on all sides, covered with a browniish red Bark, set pretty thick with Leaves, which are for the most part three standing together upon a long Footstalk, not much unlike to Trefoil, but somewhat small, long, and narrow, with notches at the ends, much overspread with a strong Scented clammines, which will stick so fast to the Hands of those which touch them, especially in the heat of the Year, and in hot Countries, that it is difficult to get off again. At Tops of the Branches or Twigs, stand many Pease-blossom-like Flowers, of a fair yellow color, which being past away, there comes forth small and long Cods, with a crooked point at the end of each, in which is contained small flattish Seed: of this there is a lesser sort; also another with a more reddish Flower.*

VIII. *The Places.* The first, second, and fourth grow in many places of *England*, both in Arable Land, and Waste Grounds. The third, *Lobel* saith he found growing both about *London* and *Bristol*; but *Parkinson* says, he never found it growing naturally. The fifth and last I found in several places of *Florida*, as in the Southern Provinces of *Carolina*. It also grows about *Narbone* and *Monpeliere* in *France*; as also in *Spain* and *Portugal*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower about the beginning or middle of *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

X. *The Qualities. Galen* says, that the Root of *Rest Harrow* is hot in the third Degree; it is also drying, but seems not to exceed the second Degree: It is Absterstive, Aperitive, Astringent, Diuretick, Traumatick, or Vulnerary; Nephritick, Arthritick, and Alterative.

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar to destroy Viscosity or Tartar in the Reins and Urinary parts, to open their Obstructions, and to cleanse them.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Decoction in Wine from the Bark of the Root.* 2. *A Decoction in Vinegar from the same.* 3. *A Pouder of the said Bark.* 4. *A Distilled Water of the Roots.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *An Acid Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.* The Bark of the Root is that in this Plant, which is chiefly used.

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* Take *Rest Harrow Roots* thin sliced, four pounds: choice Canary a gallon: mix and put it into a Stone Pot, which let be close stopt, and let that Pot be put into a gentle boiling *Balneo* for twenty four hours; so will you have a noble and pleasant Medicine to open Obstructions both of Liver and Spleen, as also of the Urinary parts, provoke Urine, and to break and drive forth the Stone, as also Gravel and Sand out of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder: and also cures the Hemorrhoids or Piles.

XIV. *The Decoction in Vinegar.* Being gargled in the Mouth, it eases the Tooth-ach, more especially when it proceeds from Rheum; it also heals Cankers in Childrens Mouths, and other Running Sores, and Ulcers in the Gums, Mouth, and Throat, if they be three or four times a day gargled, and washt therewith.

XV. *The Pouder of the Bark of the Root. Parkinson* says, it is good to provoke Urine when it is stopt, and to break and drive forth the Stone effectually, being taken to one or two drams in generous Wine. *Matthiolus* says, that he knew divers freed from those Diseases, that used the said Pouder in Wine for many Days together. The said Pouder is also good to help the *Hernia Carnosa*, or Fleshy Rupture, which Fleshy Carnosity it consumes by little and little, taking it constantly for some Months together: and this it has done when the Physicians and Chirurgions had given them over as desperate, or no other ways to be cured, but by Cutting, *&c.* being strewed upon the hard, callous brims or edges of Ulcers; or if the said Pouder be mixed with Honey, or with any proper Balsam, and applied, it consumes the hardness, and causes the Ulcer to heal.

XVI. *The Distilled Water of the Roots.* To every pound of the Roots sliced, put a quart of Canary: digest forty eight hours warm, then draw off the Water to dryness in a gentle *Balneo.* It is good for all the purposes aforesaid, and to cleanse the passages of the Urine, not suffering any Tartarous, Viscous or Clammy matter to gather together in those parts, so as to harden, or become a Stone.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a very good Stomatick, and admirably strengthens the Bowels, stopping Vomiting, and all sorts of Fluxes thereof, as Diarhæa's, Dysenteria's, Lienteria's, and the Hepatick Flux: and although it purges, and cleanses the Urinary parts of any Preternatural Matter lodged in them, yet it stops and cures pissing of Blood, and speedily heals any Wound or Ulcer in those parts.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is more Stomatick than the former, and an excellent Styptick; it stops spitting of Blood, and heals Ulcers of the Lungs, if given in a proper Vehicle; and by its Aperitive, Absterstive, and Incisive power, it breaks to pieces,

or

or diſſolves Gritty Stones in the Reins or Bladder. Doſe ſixty or eighty drops, in Ale, Beer, or Wine.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* This is more excellent, if there is any Wound or Ulcer in the Reins or Bladder; for many of thoſe parts being Nervous; this Homogene and Oily Body wonderfully comforts the Parts, gently cleanſes them of all Foreign, Tartarous, Viſcous, Clammy or Sharp Humors, palliates the Pain, and in ſome ſhort time heals them. If there be no Wound or Ulcer, but only Obſtructions, or a weakneſs in the Reins and Back, it effectually opens them, ſmoothly cleanſes them, and makes the Patient Piſs free and eaſie, and withal ſo ſtrengthens the Back, and eaſes the Pains thereof, as if there had never been any ſuch Weakneſs, or Diſaffection there. Doſe twenty drops in a Glaſs of Wine.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* Being bathed upon any parts affected with Pimples, Scurf, Morphew, Dandriff, or other like Preternatural Eruptions of the Skin, it cleanſes it, and takes them away. I was informed by a Gentlewoman who had uſed it for ſome time, that it had taken away Tawnineſs, Sunburnings, and Freckles, and cleared the Skin to admiration. Inwardly it is given to one dram in White Wine againſt Stone, Gravel, Sand, and other Obſtructions of the Reins.

XXI. It is reported, that in former times the young Shoots, and tender Stalks, before they become prickly, were pickled up, to be eaten as a Sawce for Meat: and that they were wonderfully commended againſt a ſtinking Breath, and to take away the ſmell of Wine in ſuch who had drunk too much.

CHAP. CX.

CAMPIONS, Garden.

I. *THE Names.* They are called in *Greek*, by *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*, Λύχνις (from Λύχνος, *Lucerna*,) and Ἐλλύχνιον, *quaſi lucernæ funiculum*, for that in former times they uſed the Leaves of *Campions* in their Lamps, to burn inſtead of Weiks: they alſo called it Ἀθάνατος, id eſt, *immortalis, quod diutius Venuſtatem ſuam retinet*: In *Latin*, *Lychnis*, *Lychnis Coronaria*, *Lychnis Sativa & Roſa Græca*: In *Engliſh*, *Campions*, and *Roſe Campions*.

II. *The Kinds.* They are twofold, 1. Λύχνις στεφανωματική, *Lychnis Coronaria*, *Lychnis Sativa vel Hortenſis*, Garden Campions, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Lychnis Sylveſtris*, Wild Campions, of which in the next Chapter. The Garden Kind, are, 1. Single. 2. Double. The Single are, *Lychnis coronaria rubra ſimplex*, The ſingle red Roſe Campion. 2. *Lychnis coronaria alba ſimplex*, The ſingle white Roſe Campion. 3. *Lychnis coronaria albeſcens, ſive incarnato maculata, & non maculata ſimplex*, The bluſh Roſe Campion, ſpotted and not ſpotted. The Double, 4. *Lychnis coronaria rubra Multiplex*, The Double red Roſe Campion.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* Single red Roſe Campion, *has a Root ſmall, long, and woody, with many fibres annexed unto it, and oft times ſhoots forth anew, and ſometimes alſo dies and periſhes. On the Top of this Root, there are divers thick, hoary, or wooly, long, green Leaves, abiding green all the Winter; From among which in the end of the Spring, or beginning of Summer, there ſhoots forth two or three hard, round, woolly Stalks, with ſome Joints thereon, and at every Joint two ſuch like hoary green Leaves, as thoſe below, but ſmaller, diverſly branched at the Top, having one Flower upon each ſeveral long Footſtalk, conſiſting of five Leaves, ſomewhat broad and round pointed, of a perfect Red, Crimſon color, ſtanding out of a hard, long, round husk, ridged and creſted in four or five places: After the Flowers are fallen, there come up round hard heads, in which is contained ſmall blackiſh Seed.*

Garden Campions, red, ſingle flowred.

Campions Gard. ſingle flowred White.

IV. *The*

IV. *The second* Single white Campion, *is in all things as Roots, Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers, like to the former, saving only the color of the Flowers, that being of a Red Crimson color, this of a pure White.*

V. *The third sort of* Single Campions *are like unto the former also, these other sorts having no other difference to distinguish them by, but the colors of the Flowers, which are of a pale or bleak whitish blush color, chiefly about the brims or edges of the Leaves, or as if a very little Red was mixed with a great deal of White, the middle of the Flower being more White; the one being spotted all over the Flower, with small spots and streaks, the other not having any spot at all.*

Campions Gard double flowred.

VI. *The fourth, or* Double red Rose Campion, *is in all respects like unto the* Single red Rose Campion, *excepting that this bears Double Flowers, consisting of two or three Rows or Courses of Leaves at most, not so large as the Single. The whole Plant is more tender, and therefore more apt to die or perish than the Single is.*

VII. *The Places.* They are only nurs'd up with us in Gardens: both Single and Double are only by Nature not Art: and the Double ones have been found so Wild: for I could never observe that any Art or Industry of Man could ever so alter the properties of Nature, tho' by never so many repetitions of Transplantations, and Observation of the Phases of the Moon; as to make any Flower Single by Nature, to become Double, tho' many Men have affirmed the same; and of this Opinion was *Parkinson*, who says, that whatsoever has been found Wild to be Double, Nature it self, and not Art, so produced it, and so was brought into Gardens, where they are much encreased by slipping, and parting the Root, because they give no Seed.

VIII. *The Times.* They do all of them flower in the Summer Months, through *May*, *June* and *July*, to the end of *August*.

IX. *The Qualities.* The Seed, which is chiefly used, is hot and dry in the second Degree. It is Vulnerary, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against the Poison of Scorpions.

XI. *The Preparations.* There are but few Preparations of this Plant; the chief things taken from it are the Leaf, and the Seed: of which there are used, 1. *The Green Leaf.* 2. *The Pouder of the Seed.* 3. *The Spirituous Tincture.* 4. *The Acid Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Green Leaves.* Being applied whole, or beaten in a Mortar into a Cataplasm, with a little Hogs Lard and Turpentine, and applied to any old or foul Ulcers in the Legs, Arms, or other parts; it does cleanse and heal them.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed. Galen* affirms it to be hot and dry in the second or third Degree. And *Dioscorides* says, that being drunk in Wine, it helps those who are stung by a Scorpion; and so it is also thought to be good against the malignity of the Plague or Pestilence. Dose one dram at a time, Morning and Evening.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the former Virtues, but more powerful against the Plague or Pestilence, the Spotted Fever, bitings of Serpents, Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures. Dose half a spoonful, or a spoonful; in a Glass of Wine, Morning and Evening.

XV. *The Acid Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the former, is more Stomatick, and more powerfully resists the Malignity or Poison of the Plague, it destroying that, and the Fever together. Dose sixty or eighty drops, or more, in generous Canary.

CHAP. CXI.

Of CAMPIONS Wild.

I. THE *Names.* They are called in *Greek* Λυχνὶς ὄρεια ϗ ἄγρια: In *Latin*, *Lychnis Sylvestris*: and in *English*, Wild Campions.

II. *The Kinds.* They are manifold, as, 1. Single. 2. Double. The Single are, 1. *Lychnis Sylvestris flore albo simplex*, Wild Campions with a white Flower. 2. *Lychnis Sylvestris flore rubro simplex*, Wild Campions with a red Flower. 3. *Lychnis Sylvestris flore rubro minor simplex*, The lesser red Campion with a red Flower. 4. *Lychnis Sylvestris vel Segetum Vaccaria rubra dicta*, Corn Campion. 5. *Lychnis Marina alba & rubra*, The Sea Campion white and red. 6. *Lychnis arvensis minor Anglica*, The *English* small Wild Campion with a white Flower. 7. *Lychnis plumaria Sylvestris simplex*, *Armoraria pratensis*, The feathered Wild Campion simple.

III. The Double Wild Campions, are, 1. *Lychnis plumaria Sylvestris multiplex*, *Armoraria pratensis flore pleno*, The feathered Wild Campion Double. 2. *Lychnis agrestis multiflora*, of *Lobel*; *Ocymoides flore pleno*, of *Camerarius*; *Lychnis Sylvestris purpurea multiplex*, of *Gerard*: *Flore pleno rubro*, of *Parkinson*, Red Batchelors Buttons. 3. *Lychnis Sylvestris multiflora*, by *Pena* and *Lobel*; *Ocymastrum*, of *Tabermontanus*; *Lychnis Sylvestris alba multiplex*, by *Gerard*; *Flore albo pleno*, by *Parkinson*; White Batchelors Buttons. 4. *Lychnis agrestis abortivam multiplici flore viridi*, Batchelors Buttons with green Flowers.

IV. The

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of the* Single Wild Campions *has a Root white and long, ſpreading forth divers Branches in the ground, and periſhing after Seed time: from whence come forth many long and ſomewhat broad, dark, green Leaves, lying upon the ground, with ſeveral Ribs therein, not much unlike to Rib-wort Plantane, but ſomewhat hairy, broader, but not ſo long. The Stalks are hairy, and riſe up in the midſt of them, three or four feet high, and ſometimes more, with ſeveral large white Joints at ſeveral places thereon, and two ſuch like Leaves thereat up to the Top. From theſe hairy Stalks come forth divers Branches alſo at their various Joints, all which bear on various Footſtalks white Flowers at their ſeveral Tops, conſiſting of five broad pointed Leaves, every one cut in on the end unto the middle, making them to look like two apiece: they ſmell ſomething ſweet, and each of them ſtand in a large, green, ſtriped, hairy Husk or Caſe, large and round below next to the Footſtalk. The Seed is ſmall and greyiſh in the hard heads, which come up afterwards.*

Campions Wild Single flow.

V. *The ſecond* Single Wild Campion, *has a Root like the former, which periſhes alſo after Seed-time. This* Red Campion *grows after the ſame manner as the former; but its Leaves are not ſo perfectly ribbed, are ſomething ſhorter, rounder, and more ſoft or wooly in handling. The Flowers are of the ſame form and bigneſs, in ſome of a pale, in others of a bright reddiſh color, cut in at the ends more finely, which makes the cut or jagged Leaves ſeem to be more in number than the other. The Seed is like the former, ſmall and greyiſh.*

VI. *The third* Single Red Wild Campion, *which is the leſſer, has a Root like the former, which periſhes after Seed-time, as they do: This whole Plant is very like the foregoing; but ſmaller and lower; yet very much branched, and repleniſhed with darker green Leaves. The Flowers are reddiſh: but ſmaller, and not ſo much cut or dented in at the ends. The Husks and Seeds are alſo like the former, but every ways leſſer.*

Corn Campions

English-Sea-Campion.

VII. *The fourth, or* Corn Campion *of the Gardens, has a Root, long, white, and woody, with ſeveral Branches ſpringing from it, (and is but an Annual Plant) from which riſes up for the moſt part but one round Stalk, ſpreading it ſelf out every way into ſeveral Branches, having two long Leaves ſet oppoſite at the Joints, being broad at the bottom, and encompaſſing the Stalk and Branches, not much unlike to* Through-wax, *ending in a ſmall point, of a pale green color. At the Tops of the ſeveral Branches, ſtand divers Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves a*

piece, of a pale red color ; which being paſt away, come forth Skinny Husks, containing ſmall, round, hard, black Seed. This Plant for the beauty of its Flowers, is brought into, and nurſed up in our Gardens.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Sea Campion White. *It has a long ſlender Root, which abides many Years, from whence ſprings up ſeveral weak, flexible Branches, lying all about upon the ground, (which Branches are much divided into many other ſmaller ones) two or three Feet long ; thick ſet with ſmall, long, fat, and whitiſh green Leaves. At the top of every Branch ſtands one ſhort, thick, whitiſh green Husk, parted or cut in at top ; out of which ſprings forth a ſmall long neck'd white Flower, not much unlike to that of the ſpatling Poppy, and as white, compoſed of five ſmall, round pointed Leaves, with ſome blackiſh threads in the middle : which being paſſed away, there comes forth Husks like thoſe of the other* Wild Campions, *containing within them ſmall brown Seed.*

IX. *The* Red flower'd Sea Campion *differs not from the former, neither in its Root, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Husks, nor Seed, nor yet in the manner of growing, excepting only in the color of the Flower, this being of a fine pleaſant Red, whereas the former is White : ſo that ſome have thought it to be one and the ſame Species, Nature only ſporting it ſelf in the variety or color of the Flower : this Plant Herboriſts call in* Latin, Lychnis Marina flore rubello, *Red flower'd Sea Campion.*

X. *The ſixth, or* Engliſh ſmall white Field Campion, *has a Root which is ſmall and white, and periſhes every Year ; from whence ſpring forth Leaves, which are ſmall and hairy, not much unlike to the ſmall Mouſe Ear : and from among which ſprings forth a ſlender ſmall Stalk, ſometimes but one, which is ſingle of it ſelf ; and ſometimes many, not exceeding a Foot high. At every Joint two Leaves are ſet together, ſmaller than thoſe below, and ſpotted with white ſpots ; from the boſom whereof,* viz. *between them and the Stalk, come forth two other Leaves, much ſmaller than they, without any ſenſible Taſte. The Flowers are ſmall and white, like unto the other* Wild Campions. *After which come ſmall, long Heads, with ſmall greyiſh Seed in them.*

XI. *The ſeventh, or* Single Feathered Wild Campion *has a Root very fibrous, or full of ſmall ſtrings, from whence ſprings forth a Stalk ; as alſo Leaves, ſomewhat like the ordinary* White Wild Campion, *but not ſo large, or rather reſembling the Leaves of* Sweet Williams, *but that they grow not ſo cloſe, nor ſo many together. The Stalks have ſmaller Leaves at the Joints, than thoſe below, and branched at the* Top ; *on which ſeveral Tops grow many pale, but bright red Flowers, jagged or cut in on the edges, like the Feathered Pink, for which thing ſake, ſome have taken it to be a kind, and ſome for a kind of* Wild William ; *but notwithſtand all this, it is but a* Wild Campion, *as may eaſily be obſerved from ſeveral other parts of the Plant. It has a Husk which bears the Flower, like the* Campions, *and alſo round greyiſh Seed.*

Double Wild Campions.

XII. *The firſt of theſe (in our Account) is the* Double Feathered Wild Campion, *which in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Husks, and Seed, is like unto the* Single Feathered Wild Campion ; *excepting only in two things,* 1. *That the Flowers are very Double.* 2. *That the whole Plant in its magnitude and manner of growing is ſmaller and lower.*

White Batchelars Buttons.

XIII. *The ſecond, or* Red Batchelors Buttons *has a thick large Root, white and long, with many Branches and Fibres ſpringing from it ; from whence come up many rough broad Leaves, ſomewhat woolly and hoary ; among which riſe up long ſoft and hairy Stalks, branched into many Arms, two or three Feet high, or more, ſet with the like Leaves, but leſs : The Leaves grow at the Joints, two oppoſite one to another, up to the top ; and from theſe Joints other Branches ſpring forth, at top of every one of which Flowers grow compacted of a multitude of Leaves, and of a red color. Theſe Flowers are very double, compoſed of a great many red Leaves, very thickly packt or crouded together, and commonly ſet in a ſhort or broken Husk, whereby the Flowers ſeem to ſtand on one ſide ; but are not jagged, or cut in on the tops, as the Flowers of other Campions are, but altogether ſmooth. It is like in all its parts to the firſt* Single Wild Campion *as to its manner of growing, excepting that it is every ways leſs, and its Flowers are Red, and very Double.*

XIV. *The third, or* White Batchelors Buttons ; *As the Leaves of the former* Red Buttons *were like unto the Leaves of the ſecond Single Kind, with Red Flowers ; ſo the Leaves of this are like unto the Leaves of the firſt Single White Knid, and the whole Plant differs nothing from it, but in the Doubleneſs of the Flowers ; nor very little from the Red* Batchelors Buttons, *but in the color of the ſame, theſe being wholly White ; and ſo very Double, that by the multiplicity of Leaves being crouded together, they break the Husk in which the Flowers ſtand, as the other does, ſo that there is not one Flower in a great many which is whole.* Gerard *ſays, That the ſimilitude which theſe Flowers (both of Red and White) have to the jagged Cloth Buttons, formerly worn in this Kingdom, gave occaſion to our Ladies, and other Floriſts of thoſe times, to give them the names which now they bear.*

XV. *The*

XV. *The fourth, or* Green Batchelors Buttons, *have no difference from the two former in the Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves nor Seed, ſaving only in the Flowers, which in this are of a Greeniſh color; and ſometimes through the midſt of them they ſend up Stalks, bearing alſo Tufts of the like Double Flowers.*

XVI. *The Places.* Of theſe, the three firſt Single ſorts grow for the moſt part in our Countrey Fields, by Hedge and Ditch ſides in many parts of *England.* The fourth grows in many Corn Fields in *Germany*, but with us is nouriſht up in *Gardens.* The fifth, or *White and Red Sea Campions* grow by *Hurſt* Caſtle near the Iſle of *Wight*, and in the ſaid Iſle in many places by the Sea ſide: They grow alſo by the Sea ſide in *Lancaſhire* at a place called *Lytham*, five Miles from *Wigan*, in which place grows that with Red Flowers alſo. *Johnſon* found it alſo growing in great plenty in the Marſh Grounds in *Thanet*, which lye directly oppoſite to the Town of *Sandwich*: The Red has been found about a Mile from *Southampton*, and both of them chiefly in the Southern parts of *England*, on the moiſt Stony Banks by the Sea ſide. The ſixth grows in ſeveral grounds by *Colcheſter*, and in a Field called the *Mill-field*, behind the Houſe of Sir *Thomas Lucy*'s near *Colcheſter*. The ſeventh is only nouriſhed up in Gardens.

XVII. Of the *Double Wild Campions*, the firſt grows here only in Gardens. The ſecond and third grow Wild in ſeveral places, but with us are chiefly nurſed up in Gardens, for the beauty of their Flowers ſake. The fourth alſo grows in Gardens.

XVIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months of *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, ſome earlier than others, ſome later, and their Seed is ripe ſoon after.

XIX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: Aſtringent and Alterative; and much of the nature of the Garden Kinds.

XX. *The Specification.* They have been found good to ſtop the Fluxions of Blood and Humors.

XXI. *The Preparations.* The ſame Preparations may be made of them which we have ſaid to be made of the Garden Kinds in the former Chapter.

The Virtues.

XXII. Authors have ſaid little of their Virtues, nor have we much to ſay of them by Experience; the general uſe is for the beauty of the Garden, the Flowers being very beautiful in their Seaſons. *Parkinſon* ſays, that being Drying and Aſtringent, the ſeveral Preparations of them may be profitably applied to ſtay the Fluxes of Blood and Humors in any part, and thereby alſo conduce to the healing of old and moiſt Running Sores and Ulcers.

XXIII. *Gerard* ſays, the Seed of *Wild Campions* being given to two drams (in pouder) and ſo drunk, that it purges Choler by Stool, and is good for them that are Bitten or Stung by any Venomous Creature.

CHAP. CXII.

Of CATCH-FLIE.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek* by *Thalius*, Ἰξοκαῦλεν: by others Λύχνις ἄγρια γλοιώδης: In *Latin*, Lychnis *Silveſtris Viſcoſa*, *Muſcipula* (*quia muſcas capiunt*) *Viſcaria*, *Silene* Theophraſti, *Armerius flos Quartus Dodonei*, *Ben rubrum Monſpelienſium*: In *Engliſh*, *Catch-flie*, and *Lime-wort*: alſo by *Gerard*, *Wild Williams*.

II. *The Kinds.* *Parkinſon* will have this Plant to be of the Kinds of *Wild Lychnis*, or *Wild Campion*; but *Gerard* ſays, they are of the Stock of *Wild Pinks* and *Gilliflowers*, and ſo calls them alſo with the other names *Wild Williams*. Thoſe which we ſhall handle in this Work are ſuch as are uſual in *England*, *viz.* 1. *Muſcipula Lobelij*, Lychnis *Sylveſtris prima Cluſiij*, *ſive Ben-rubrum Monſpelienſium*, The *French* Catch-flie. 2. Lychnis *Sylveſtris latifolia Cluſij*, *Muſcipula Cretica Auriculæ Urſifacie*, *Catch-flie* of *Candia*. 3. *Muſcipula ſive Viſcaria* Lobelij, *Viſcago Camerarij*, Lychnis *Sylveſtris tertia Cluſij*, *Gerard*'s firſt *Catch-flie*, or *Lime-wort*. 4. *Muſcipula anguſtifolia*, Lychnis *Sylveſtris quarta Cluſij*, Narrow-leav'd, or *German* Catch-flie.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a ſmall Root, ſomewhat Fibrous, which periſhes after it has given Seed, and afterwards riſes again of its own Seed, if it is ſuffered to ſhed it ſelf. If it ſheds it ſelf, it ſprings up in the latter end of the Year for the moſt part, or elſe in the Spring, with five or ſix ſmall* Leaves, *very like unto the* Leaves *of Pinks, and of the ſame Willow, or whitiſh green color, but a little broader and ſhorter. When it begins to ſhoot up for Flower, it bears ſmaller* Leaves *on the Clammy or Viſcous Stalks, which Viſcoſity is ſtrong enough to hold any ſmall thing or flie which lights on it. Theſe* Leaves *are broad at bottom, compaſſing the Stalks and Branches, being ſet two at a Joint, one againſt another. The tops of the Stalks are diverſly branched into ſeveral parts, every Branch having divers ſmall red* Flowers, *not notched, but ſmooth, ſtanding out of ſmall, long, round, ſtript* Husks, *which after the* Flowers *are paſt, contain ſmall, greyiſh Seed. This* Parkinſon *accounts of the Species of* Campions, *being a pretty thing to furniſh and deck out a Garden.*

IV. Gerard *will have it to be a kind of* Sweet Williams, *and says, it has many broad Leaves like the* Sweet Williams, *but shorter, set upon a stiff and brittle Stalk, from the bosom of which Leaves spring forth smaller Branches, clothed with the like Leaves, but much less: the Flowers grow at top of the Stalks, many together, Tuft fashion, of a bright red color. The whole Plant is possessed of a Viscousness, or Clammyness, like the other Kinds, but in a less proportion.*

Candia or Clusius } Catch Fly.

V. *The second has a Root small and fibrous, from whence come forth many* Leaves *lying upon the ground, which are thick, fat, and hoary, white, somewhat like to the* Leaves *of the yellow* Auriculi Ursi, Bears Ears, *or* French Cowslips, *smooth on the edges, and a little pointed, which do so abide the first Year of the springing: the Stalk rises up the next Year to the height of three or four Feet, with two* Leaves *at each Joint, and spreading on both sides into Branches from the ground, which are Viscous, Glutinous and Clammy, causing every light or small thing to cleave thereto, as Flies, Pismires, Down, Straws,* &c. *at the tops whereof, and at the Joints next below them come forth many Flowers together, standing in Clusters, but very small, whose small Husks contain every one of them a small greenish yellow Flower, parted in two at the broad end: the Seed is small and blackish in the Husks, and generally Sows it self.*

VI. *The third, which is* Gerard's *first, and by him called* Viscaria *or* Lime-wort, *and which he will have to be of the Stock and Kindred of* Wild Gilliflowers, *(notwithstanding* Clusius *has joined it with the* Wild Campions, *and* Lobel *among the* Sweet Williams) *has a Root which is large, with many Fibres, from whence spring many* Leaves *like those of the* Crow-flower, *or* Wild Sweet William, *among which rise up many reddish Stalks, with Knees or Joints at certain Spaces, set with* Leaves *by couples one against another, at the Top of which come forth fine Red Flowers. They being past, there comes in place small blackish Seed. The whole Plant, as well* Leaves *and Stalks as Flowers, are in most places overspread with a very thick and viscous or clammy matter, like to Bird-lime, which if you touch or take on your Fingers, the viscousness is such, that your Fingers will stick and cleave together, as if you had touched Bird-lime. If Flies also do light upon it, they will be so intangled therewith, that they cannot flie away, so that in some hot Days you may see many Flies caught thereby, from whence came the names,* Catch-flie *or* Lime-wort.

VII. *The fourth, or* Narrow-leav'd Catch-flie, *has a Root thick and black, with many Fibres, putting up new Shoots and Stalks after the first Year, and not dying every Year, as the two last described: From this comes forth one Stalk a foot, or more, high, of a green, purplish color: But* Parkinson *says, that the Root sends forth divers long and narrow dark green* Leaves, *lying upon the ground, pointed at the ends, somewhat rough or rugged, and not fully smooth, as many of the other sorts are; and from among these* Leaves, *there springs up one Stalk, and sometimes two or three, brown of color, and two or three feet high, having two small* Leaves *set at their Joints, but much separate one from another, and which will be clammy like the other in the hot Summer time: From the middle to the top of the Stalk grow little Branches, which upon pretty long Footstalks bear Flowers, every Stalk one Flower by it self, consisting of five little round* Leaves, *yet divided in the middle at the tops. These Flowers are of a lively deep red color, almost like the* Single Red Rose Campion, *but with a paler red Circle at bottom, set in green Husks, smaller at bottom and larger at head, in which (after the Flowers are past) there grows small Seed, and of a brownish color.*

VIII. *The Places.* These Plants, says *Gerard*, grow wild in the West of *England*, among Corn: But they are also nursed up in *Gardens*, merely for pleasure sake, more than for any Virtues they are hitherto known to possess.

IX. *The Times.* They flourish and flower in the *Summer* Months; and they last not until near the *Winter* Season; and their Seed ripens in the mean while.

X. As to their *Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, they may be referr'd, says *Parkinson*, to those of the other *Wild Campions*, whereunto they are likest in face, and outward appearance. But *Gerard* says, the Virtues of these *Wild Williams* are to be referred to the *Wild Pinks* and *Gilliflowers.*

CHAP. CXIII.

Of CATS-TAIL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Τύφη: In *Latin*, *Typha*, and by some *Cestrum Morionis*, as *Dodonæus* saith; by some *Typha aquatica*, or *Palustris*, to put a difference between it, and that kind of *Typha* which is among *Corn*, called *Typhe Cerealis:* and in *English* it is called *Cats-tail*, from its soft downiness, and *Reed Mace.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors say it is a mean between the *Rushes* and the *Reeds*; and is threefold, 1. *Typha maxima*, The greater, or greatest *Cats-tail.* 2. *Typha minor*, The lesser *Cats-tail.* 3. *Typha minima*, The least *Cats-tail.*

III. The Descriptions. *The first of these has a Root which is white, somewhat thick, hard, knobby, jointed, spreading much in the Water, full of many long Fibres, and sweet in Taste, if it is chewed; of good use to burn, where there is plenty of it: From this Root shoots forth several very long, soft and narrow* Leaves, *pointed at the Ends, in a manner three square, because the middle on the back side is great, and sticks much out. Among which* Leaves *rise up divers smooth, round, and taper Stalks, stuf-*

fed

fed with a white Pith, and not hollow, near a Man's height, with Joints and Leaves on them, from the lower part upwards a good way, but bare and naked from thence to the top, where they have small, long, and round heads, shewing forth at first some yellowish Flowers, which being past, the Torch-head or Spike grows greater, and consists wholly of a Downy substance, of a blackish brown, and sometimes of a reddish brown color on the outside, and whitish within; somewhat solid or weighty, which yet is in time blown away with the Wind.

IV. *The second differs nothing from the former, but in this, that it grows not so high, nor great, the heads being also less than them of the former.*

V. *The third differs not from the second, but in being smaller than it, in both Leaf and Stalk, which are more hard and rough; and in the head or top, which in some places bears a smaller Spike above, the lower being greater, with a small distance between them, and a small Leaf at bottom of it.*

VI. *The Places.* They grow in *Pools* and *standing Waters*, and sometimes in *running Streams*, as also in the middle of *watry Ditches* or *Ponds*, and by their Banks and Sides in many places of this Kingdom. *Gerard* says, he found the smaller sort growing in Ditches and Marshy Grounds in the Isle of *Shepey*, going from *Sherland-House* to *Feversham*. I have also found them growing in many places in the *Fens*, and in Moist and Standing Waters in *Fenny Grounds* in *Cambridge-shire*, and the *Isle of Ely*. And in the South part of *Carolina*, at the head of *Stono* River, in the Marshes near the *New Cut* leading into *Wad-wadmalow River*, which are overflowed with every Tide, I have found them growing plentifully.

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *June* and *July*, and their *Heads*, *Torches* or *Maces*, are ripe in *August*; but the Down hardly flies away till the end of *August*, or Month of *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the first Degree: Astringent, and very Styptick, Alterative, and Analeptick.

IX. *The Specification.* The Down is a Specifick to stop the bleeding of External Wounds.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *The Down.* 2. *A Pouder of it.* 3. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Down it self.* Applied dry to bleeding Wounds, it presently stops their bleeding; applied to running ulcerated Kibed Heels, it quickly cures them; so also used to moist Sores, and running Ulcers, it drys almost to a Miracle, incarnates and heals. In the *Fen Countries* it is sometimes used to make Beds of, for poor People to lye on. And mixed with Butter, as a Bait for Rats and Mice, it kills them by choaking them.

XII. *The Pouder of the Down.* *Matthiolus* says, it is good to help the burstenness or Ruptures of Children, wherein the Intestines fall down into the Cods. This others contest against, as being dangerous to be taken inwardly, as being rather fit to strangle than help them, because it choaks Rats and Mice. But this latter opinion I think to be an Error, for as it is used to choak and kill Rats and Mice, it is used Whole, and not in the Pouder, whereas, if it is reduced to a very subtil Pouder, as *Matthiolus* orders it, it can no ways be able to effect any such thing. This Pouder may be given, says *Gerard*, *mixed with Pouder of Betony, Roots of Gladiol, and Leaves of Horsetongue.* This is to be mixed with the Yolk of an Egg, and so eaten; it is (says he) a most perfect Remedy against Ruptures in Children, and must be Administred every Day fasting, for thirty Days together, one dram at a time: it not only helps Children and Striplings, but grown Men also, if in time of their Cure they use convenient Ligatures or Trussings, and fit proper Emplasters upon the grieved place, according to Art; *thus he.* For my part I have had no Experience hereof, and therefore can say but little to it, having, I confess, not much Faith in the Prescription, yet think it not of such a dangerous consequence, as some would have it; nor have I any great opinion of any Internals, given for this kind of Rupture, for that those Medicaments passing through the *Intestines*, can never come actually to the part where the Wound is, and so can do little in order to the Cure.

XIII. *The*

XIII. *The Cataplasm.* Made into a Cataplasm with Hogs Lard, it is said to heal Burnings and Scaldings with Fire or Water.

XIV. The Leaves are usually kept to make a fine sort of Matts of, and other like purposes.

CHAP. CXIV.

Of CARROTS, Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σταφυλῖνος, ἡ σταφυλῖτις ἥμερος : In *Latin*, *Staphylinus*, *Staphylinus Hortensis*, and *Pastinaca tenuifolia Hortensis* : In *English*, *Carrot*, and *Garden Carret.*

II. *The Kinds.* *Carrots* are either *Garden* or *Wild.* The *Garden*, are, 1. *Pastinaca tenuifolia sativa lutea*, Yellow Garden Carrots. 2. *Pastinaca tenuifolia altera sativa atro-rubens*, Red Garden Carrots.

Garden *Carrots*

III. The Description. *The* Yellow Carrot *has a large long Root, great or thick, and yellow, big above, and small pointed below, without any Fangs or Twines, of a pleasant sweet Taste, and therefore generally spent for Food. From this Root spring forth several long Leaves, and well spread, made up of many thin, cut, deep, green Leaves, divided into many parts : among which rises up a round Stalk, a yard, or more, high, bearing large Tufts of Umbles of white Flowers, which croud close together, and spread not much, but turn into small whitish rough hairy Seed, sticking one to another.*

IV. The Red Carrot *has a Root round and long, thick above and small below, running to a point as the other, and differs from it only in the color, which is wholly red quite throughout : From this Root rise many winged Leaves, much cut and divided into many other Leaves ; and those cut again, and divided into many parts, of a deep green color like the former ; some whereof in Autumn will turn to be of a fine Red or Purple ; (the beauty of which makes several Persons many times to gather the Leaves, to stick them in their Hats, or Heads, or Bosoms, or pin them on their Sleeves instead of Feathers) from among which Leaves rises up a Stalk, bearing many Leaves likewise upon it, but not so high as the Parsnip, being about a yard high, bearing many Tufts or Umbles of white Flowers, which turn into small rough Seed, seeming as if it were hairy, and smelling gratefully enough, if rubbed between the Fingers. In a word, the whole Plant differs very little from the former, except in the redness of the Root.*

V. *Now here is to be noted*, 1. That the *Yellow Carrot* is of two sorts, *viz. The long and the short. One of the long sorts* is of a pale yellow, and this has the greatest and longest Root, and likewise the greatest head of Green : this for the most part is the worst sort of *Carrot*, not being so sweet and firm as the other. *The other long sort* is of a deep Gold yellow color, having a smaller head of Green Leaves upon it, and this is always the best and sweetest. *Parkinson* says, that yellow Carrots, by sometimes sowing themselves, do oftentimes make their Roots become White. *The short Roots* are also divided into pale and deep yellow, or Golden color. 2. *That the red Carrots*, besides those which are red quite throughout, there is another, whose Root is red without for a pretty way inwards, but the middle is yellow.

VI. *The Places.* They are only Sown in *Gardens*, or other *manured Fields*, chosen and fitted out for that purpose, and delight to grow in a Sandy and light ground, that their Roots may the more easily pierce deep downwards, which in a stiff clay ground they cannot so well do.

VII. *The Times.* They are to be sown in *March* and *April*, the first year they only strike down their Root ; and the year following they bring forth their Flower and Seed. In *Carolina* I saw a Carrot above *four years old*, which brought forth its ripe Seed in the *fifth year* : The reason thereof I conceive to be, because the Master of the House cut off every year its green Tops, that it might not Seed, whereby the Root grew very great, as also the green head *the fifth* year, which was four or five times as big as any *ordinary Carrot* head : This head he let stand for Seed, and it produced him an incredible quantity thereof, very fair, and nearly *twice as large as ordinary Carrot Seed.*

IX. *The Qualities.* The Seed is hot and dry in the first Degree, Aperitive, Discussive, Diuretick, Carminative, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hysterick, and Alterative : The Roots are Sweet, Flatulent, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

IX. As to their *Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, they are the same with those of the *Wild Carrot*, treated of in the *next Chapter*, to which we refer you ; but with this note, that these *Garden Kinds* are nothing near so strong and powerful as those of the *Wild Kinds*, the Seeds of both being chiefly used in *Medicine* : As for the Roots, the *Garden Kind* a thousand fold exceed the *Wild* for Food, not only for the pleasure of Eating them, but also for their Analeptick or Nourishing faculty.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXV.

Of CARROTS, Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Σταφυλῖνος ἄγριος: In *Latin*, *Pastinaca tenuifolia Sylvestris*, by *Matthiolus*, and others; *Pastinaca Erratica*, by *Fuchsius*, *Cordus*, and *Tabermontanus*: *Staphylinus Sylvestris*, by *Tragus* and *Cæsalpinus*: *Daucus agrestis*, by *Galen*, *in libro de Alimentis*, (and yet truly it is no *Daucus*:) *Daucus Vulgaris & Officinarum*, by *Lobel* and *Clusius*: and in *English*, *Wild Carrot*, and *Birds-nest*.

II. *The Kinds.* We shall only describe two Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Pastinaca tenuifolia Sylvestris Anglica*, The *English* Wild Carrot. 2. *Pastinaca tennifolia Sylvestris Germanica*, The *German* Wild Carrot.

III. The Descriptions. *The first of these has a Root, small, long, and hard, and therefore unfit for meat, being somewhat sharp and strong: from this Root rise up* Leaves, *in a manner altogether like the Garden kinds, but that they are somewhat whiter and rougher, or more hairy, and so are the Stalks likewise, which bear large spiked tufts of white Flowers, with a deep purple spot in the middle, part being hollow and low, the outward Stalks rising higher, all which are so crouded or contracted together, as makes the whole Umble shew, when the Seed is ripe, like unto a Birds Nest, for which reason it has been called by some* Birds Nest, *not much unlike to the Flowers of the* Gingidium verum.

IV. *The* German Wild Carrot *has a white Root, which is often a Foot long, sometimes single, and sometimes divided into two or three parts, not much unlike in Taste and Smell to Parsley Roots, but hotter in the Mouth for a long time. From this Root rises up a Stalk half a yard high, as thick as ones little Finger at the bottom, being something round, but plainly crested or cornered, very hairy, and full of joints, at which come forth large crested Branches of winged* Leaves, *encompassing the Stalk at bottom, a foot in length, and divided into several Leaves, and they again into other smaller parts, very rough and hairy also, and of a yellowish green color, from between which Leaves and Stalks at the Joints, come forth other crested Stalks, and the like Leaves at their Joints, but lesser, which do very much resemble our Garden Carrot Leaves, but that they are larger and soft, if one does handle them hard, but rough on the back and edge, being gently touched. From every one almost of these Joints, both of the Stalk and Branches, arises a certain long husk, consisting of six small long Leaves, close set together, which when it opens, shews forth a small Tust, or close Umble of white Flowers, and sometimes yellowish, and a little sweet; after which follows a roundish Seed, two always joined together, and very prickly on the back side, the inner side being flat, and more yellow than Carrot Seed, otherwise much like to it.*

V. *The Places.* The first grows plentifully in *England* by the field sides, and in untilled places, almost every where; the other grows in like places in *Germany*, but with us is sometimes nursed up in *Gardens*, where it grows very well.

VI. *The Times.* They flourish and flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Seed and Root are hot and dry in the second Degree: Aperitive, Abstersive, Discussive, Carminative, Diuretick, Sudorifick, Cephalick, Stomatick, Nephritick, and Hysterick; Alterative, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

VIII. *The Specification.* Both Seed and Root are *Lithontripticks*, and good against the bitings of Venomous Beasts, Wind, and rising of the Mother.

IX. *The Preparations.* From Seed and Root, singly, you may have, 1. *A Pouder.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 4. *An Acid Tincture.* 5. *An Oily Tincture.* 6. *A Saline Tincture.* 7. *A Spirit.* 8. *A Fixed Salt.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Pouder of the Root or Seed.* It expels Wind, and eases Stitches in the side, provokes Urine and the Terms, and helps to break and expel the Stone. Dose one dram in White Wine.

XI. *The Decoction of Root or Seed.* If it is made in White Port Wine, it has all the Virtues of the Pouder, and is peculiarly good against the Dropsie, and such whose Bellies are swoln with Wind. Dose six or eight ounces, Morning, Noon and Night, it induces the Terms, provokes Lust, and facilitates the Delivery of Women in Labour.

XII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of both Pouder and Decoction, but is a singular thing against the Cholick, and good to help Conception. Dose one spoonful, Morning and Night, in a Glass of generous Wine.

XIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good against Stone and Gravel in both Reins and Bladder, and is very powerful to resist Vapors and Hysterick Fits, as also to cure the bitings and stingings of Venomous Creatures: and *Dioscorides* saith, it is so powerful, that if it is taken beforehand, their bitings shall not hurt. Dose forty or sixty drops in Wine.

XIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It opens Obstructions of the Reins and Urinary Parts, eases Pains, and cures weaknesses of the Back and Loins, provokes Urine, and the Courses. Dose twenty drops.

XV. *The Saline Tincture.* Outwardly bathed withal, it draws forth the Poison and Malignity of Venomous Creatures, takes away Scurf, Morphew, and Sun-burnings, as also other deformities of the Skin:

Skin : and being taken inwardly to one dram, it provokes Urine, and prevails againſt the Dropſie.

XVI. *The Spirit.* It comforts the Head, Stomach, Heart and Womb, reſiſts Poiſon, and the Plague, expels Wind, and gives eaſe in Pains and Stitches of the Side. Doſe one ſpoonful.

XVII. *The fixed Salt.* It provokes Urine powerfully, and expels Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous matter from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder : it powerfully opens and cleanſes, and given from a ſcruple to half a dram, or more, in a ſpoonful of Juice of Limons, it ſtops Vomiting, and admirably ſtrengthens the Stomach.

XVIII. *The green Leaves.* *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* both ſay, that the Leaves being applied with Honey (I ſuppoſe in form of a Cataplaſm) to running Sores or Ulcers, do cleanſe them.

CHAP. CXVI.

Of CARROTS *of* Candy.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Δαῦκος: In *Arabick*, *Dauco*, and *Giezar* : In *Latin* alſo *Daucus*, *Daucum*, and *Daucium*, and *Daucus Creticus* : In *Engliſh*, *Daucus*, and *Dauke*, and *Candy Carrots*.

II. *The Kinds.* *Parkinſon* makes ſixteen kinds of *Daucus's*, many of which are nothing to our purpoſe : Thoſe which we are chiefly to treat of in this Chapter, are the *Candy* or *Cretick Kinds*, which *Dioſcorides* makes to be three, *viz.* 1. *Daucus Creticus verus Dioſcoridis*, The true Daucus of *Candy*. 2. *Daucus Selinoides*, The Parſley Leav'd Daucus. 3. *Daucus Coriandri foliis*, *Daucus tertius Dioſcoridis Bello*, Coriander Leav'd Daucus, or *Bellus* his third Daucus of *Dioſcorides*. 4. To theſe we think good to add a ſecond kind of the *Daucus Selinoides*, which is *Daucus Selinoides maxima*, The greateſt Parſley Leav'd Daucus.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* True Daucus *has a Root ſmall, long, and white (leſſer ſays* Gerard, *than the Root of a Parſnip, which is of a fragrant ſmell, and almoſt as quick and ſharp in Taſte as the Seed, but will not abide our Winters here in* England, *with all the skill we can uſe, ſo that we are forc'd to ſow it anew every Year. From this Root riſe up ſeveral Stalks of Winged Leaves, as finely cut as Fennel, but ſhorter, ſet at diſtances one againſt another, of a whitiſh or hoary color, ſmelling a little ſweet. From among which riſe up divers ſlender Branches or Stalks a Foot high, bearing at their Tops ſmall Umbles of white Flowers, and after them ſmall hoary grayiſh Seed, ſomewhat long and round, and of a ſharp or quick Smell and Taſte.*

IV. *The ſecond* Daucus *has a Root ſomewhat great, thick, long and white, with a buſh of hairs at the Head, as many other Umbeliferous Plants have, and of a hot and ſharp taſte, as the Seed alſo is ; from whence riſe up large Stalks of ſomewhat broad pale green Leaves, bigger than Parſley, and with diviſions of the ſame faſhion and manner, next the ground : And alſo large Stalks almoſt two feet high, with the like Leaves at the Joints, but ſhorter ; and at the tops ſpokie rundles of white Flowers, which turn into long creſted Seed, bigger than ordinary Fennel Seed, and of a yellow brown color.*

V. *The third* Daucus *of* Dioſcorides, *according to* Honorius Bellus *his account, has a Root great, thick and ſhort, periſhing yearly. The whole Plant is Aromatical, and both Root and Leaf are eaten by the* Cretians *as a common Sallet Herb. From this Root ſpring ſeveral Stalks of fine cut Leaves, not much unlike to the Leaves of* Coriander, *but leſſer and thicker. The Stalks are near two Feet high, with great and ſwollen Joints, (and therefore called by ſome* Seſeli nodoſom, *knotted Hartwort, but by* Bauhinus, Daucus Criticus nodoſus Umbella lutea) *and ſmaller Leaves at them, at the tops whereof grow yellow Umbles of Flowers (but white with us in* England) *which being paſt away, there comes much Seed, larger than that of* Fennel.

VI. *The fourth* Daucus, *which is the large or largeſt kind of the Parſley Leav'd, has a Root ſometimes as large as ones Arm, or being young, of the bigneſs of ones Thumb, parted into ſeveral Branches at the bottom, and covered with a rugged black Bark, of a Viſcous taſte at the firſt, but ſharp afterwards, ſo as to cauſe ſpitting, having at the top many hairy Heads, from whence come ſeveral very large, and great Winged Leaves, much divided and dented about the edges, muchwhat like the laſt, but bigger, and of a pale or faint green color, a little ſhining on the upper ſide, and of a greyiſh aſh-color underneath. Among theſe Leaves riſes up, a large, great, creſted Stalk, of a Fingers thickneſs, with ſome Joints, and Leaves at the Joints, and with Branches alſo between them : at the tops whereof ſtand ſmall Umbles of whitiſh Flowers, and ſomewhat like Seed to the ſecond kind, but larger.*

VII. *The Places.* *Candia* is the Natural place of their Growth, but with us in *England* they are only nouriſhed up in *Gardens.* The firſt has been found upon ſeveral Mountains of *Germany* ; and upon the Hills and Rocks of *Jura* near *Geneva*, from whence it has been tranſported into ſeveral of our more Northern Regions.

VIII. *The Times.* They flower in *June* and *July*, ſome earlier, ſome later ; and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* ; ſome of it ripening in the time of flowering.

IX. *The Qualities.* The Seed and Roots are hot and dry in the third Degree ; the Herb ſcarcely exceeds the ſecond Degree of heat, and therefore is leſs powerful. They are Aperitive, Attractive, Digeſtive, Carminative, Diuretick, Cephalick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Lithontriptick, Alterative, Alexipharmick and Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification.* It is chiefly dedicated to the Strangury, Stone, and ſtoppage of Urine.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make hereof,

1. *A liquid Juice of the Herb and Root.* 2. *An Essence of the same.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *An Infusion of the Seed.* 5. *A Decoction of Seed or Root, or both.* 6. *A Cataplasm of the Herb and Root.* 7. *A Distilled Water.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Saline Tincture.* 12. *A Spirit.* 13. *A distilled Oil.* 14. *Potestates* or *Powers.* 15. *An Elixir.* 16. *A Salt.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice of the Herb and Root.* It helps the Strangury, provokes Urine, and the Terms, and expels both Birth and After-birth, and is good for those who have been bitten by the *Phalangium*, or any other Venomous Beast. Dose four spoonfuls in Wine.

XIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and is stronger, finer, and a much more noble Medicine: It prevails against Vapors and Hysterick Fits, as also the malignity of the Plague, or Pestilence. Dose one or two ounces in generous Wine, Morning and Night, or three or four times a Day, as the necessity or extremity may require.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* This (according to Authors) has that powerful heat in it, that it becomes a principal Medicine to help the Strangury, to ease the pain, and remove all stoppages of Urine. It provokes the Terms, facilitates the Delivery, and brings away the Dead Child, and After-birth, and helps Vapors and Hysterick Fits. Dose one dram, to one dram and half, in a Glass of White Port Wine, Morning and Night, and in time of a Paroxysm.

XV. *The Infusion of the Seed in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Pouder, but I fear not full out so effectual. Dose half a Pint, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVI. *The Decoction of Seed, or Root, or both.* It ought to be made in White Port Wine, and so given to drink, two, three or four times a day, half a Pint at a time: It has the Virtues both of the Essence, and Pouder of the Seed; and a most famous thing against the Plague, the Patient being put to Bed, well covered, and so made to Sweat upon it.

XVII. *The Cataplasm:* The Herb, but more especially the Roots made into a Cataplasm, by beating in a Mortar, and so mixed with Hogs Lard, and applied, does ease, discuss, or asswage Tumors or Swellings in any part. Made into a Mixture or Cataplasm with Honey, and applied to the Throat, it eases an Inveterate Cough.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water.* It prevails against Stone, Gravel, Sand, Strangury, and all stoppages of Urine, but is weak, in respect to the Juice, Essence, and other more noble Preparations of the Plant, and therefore is only used as a Vehicle to convey other Preparations of the same in.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is an excellent thing against the Plague or Pestilence, and against all other malign Fevers, as Purples, Spotted Fever, Measles, Small Pox, and Fevers derived from the bitings of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle Snakes, and others of like kind: It provokes Sweat gently, and defends the Heart after an admirable manner. Dose two, three, or four drams in the Distilled Water, or rather in Wine, or some other fit Vehicle.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Spirituous Tincture, and if the Fever is very high or intense, is much the better Medicament; besides the Acid, destroys the Malignity much more powerfully. Dose to one dram, or more, in the Distilled Water.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* In an extremity of the Strangury this is the most powerful Preparation, being given to thirty drops, or more, in a Glass of White Port Wine: It is powerful to discuss Griping Pains, and Torments of the Bowels, to facilitate the Birth, and bring away the Dead Child: It eases Convulsions, and heals Wounds in the Body or Bowels.

XXII. *The Saline Tincture.* It cleanses the Reins and Urinary Passages, being taken to one dram, or more, in White Wine; but heals not like the Oily Tincture. It digests humors, and provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women.

XXIII. *The Distilled Oil of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Pouder of the Seed, Decoction, Spirituous, Acid, and Oily Tinctures: and therefore may be given from eight drops to sixteen, being first dropt into Sugar, and then mixed with the Distilled Water, or some other fit Vehicle: It helps the Strangury upon the spot, cleanses the Reins of all Tartarous Matters, and all other the Urinary Parts, provokes the Terms, resists Vapors, and Hysterick Fits, eases the Cholick, produces the Birth, expels watry Humors in Dropsies, and resists the Poison of Mad Dogs, or any other Venomous Creature; and cures intolerable Pains of the Stomach proceeding from Cold, Weakness, and other like disaffections.

XXIV. *The Potestates* or *Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Oil, and are also more subtil and penetrating, and more pleasant to be taken, being more easily mixed with Wine, or any other potable Liquor. Dose from two to four drams.

XXV. *The Elixir.* This is yet more excellent and noble than the Powers, being the Tincture of the Seed or Root extracted by the sublimity of the Potestates; by which you have all the noble parts of the Plant concentrated in one Medicament: and so has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Pouder, Tinctures, Oil, and Potestates, in the highest exaltation. Dose one dram to two drams in a Glass of Wine, Morning and Evening.

XXVI. *The fixed Salt.* It is strongly Diuretick, strengthens the Stomach, being given in the Acid Tincture, mixed with the Distilled Water, or some other fit *Vehiculum.* Being taken for some time in White Port Wine, it destroys all Præternatural Acids, in what part of the Body soever, and dissolves the Stone, if it is of a gritty, friable, or brittle substance. The Dose is from a scruple to half a dram, or two scruples, Morning and Evening.

CHAP. CXVII.

Of CARAWAY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Karvia*; *Karavia*, and *Carvi*: In *Greek*, Καρον: In *Latin*, *Carum*; also *Carui*, as the Apothecaries call it: *Simon Sethi* calls it *Carnabadion*: It took its name from the Countrey of *Caria*, from whence it came: Some call it *Careum*, some *Carvum*, as in the Shops: and in *English*, *Caraway.*

II. *The Kinds.* We shall here enumerate but two Kinds, 1. *Carum Vulgare*, our Ordinary or Common Caraway. 2. *Carum pratense*, Meadow Caraway.

III. The Descriptions. *The first has a Root whitish, small, and long, somewhat like unto a Parsnep, but with a more wrinkled Bark, and much less, having a little hot, and quick taste, stronger than a*

Parſnep, and abiding after Seed time. Gerard *ſays, the Root is like that of Parſley, white, and in taſte like unto a Carrot, and (* ſays he *) may be ſodden, and eaten as the Parſnep or Carrot is. From this Root ſpring up divers Stalks of fine cut Leaves, lying on the Ground, ſomewhat like to the Leaves of Carrots, but not buſhing out ſo thick, of a little quick taſte in them. From among which riſes up a ſquare Stalk, not ſo high as the Carrot, at whoſe Joints are ſet the like Leaves, but ſmaller, and finer cut; and at the tops there are ſmall open Tufts, or Umbles of white Flowers, which turn into ſmall blackiſh brown Seed, ſmaller than the Anniſeed, and of a quicker and hotter Taſte.*

Caravaies.

IV. *The ſecond has a Root ſmall and ſlender, of a Smell not much unlike to* Daucus, *but of a hot and ſharp Taſte, yet not ſo hot and ſharp as the Seed; from this Root grows Leaves like the former, but larger; and from among thoſe Leaves, come forth Stalks greater and higher than the Common Kind. The ſpokie Umbles of white Flowers are in like manner larger, and the Seed like unto* Cummin Seed, *but much bigger.*

V. *The Places. Caraways* grow naturally in *Caria*, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, whence came the name: now they are found to grow almoſt every where in *Germany*, as *Tragus* ſays, in many places in the Fields, and by the Way ſides; as alſo in Meadows, and in the fat and fruitful Fields of *Bohemia*, and likewiſe in low grounds, which are now and then over run with Water; but with us they are uſually ſown in *Gardens*, where they proſper admirably.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower and Seed from *May*, and continue ſo till the end of *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities. Caraways Seeds* are hot and dry, as *Galen* ſays, almoſt in the third Degree. They are Aperitive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They powerfully expel Wind, and eaſe Pains of the Cholick.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *The Root.* 2. *The Herb.* 3. *The Seed.* 4. *A Juice of Herb and Root.* 5. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 6. *A Decoction of the Seed.* 7. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 8. *A Cataplaſm of the Herb.* 9. *A Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* 10. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 11. *An Acid Tincture.* 12. *An Oily Tincture.* 13. *A Spirit.* 14. *A Diſtilled Oil.* 15. *Poteſtates*, or *Powers.* 16. *An Elixir.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Root. Parkinſon* ſays, that it is better Food than that of the *Parſnep*, and is pleaſant, and comfortable to the Stomach, helping Digeſtion.

XI. *The Herb.* Being dried, and made into Pouder, and ſtrewed upon moiſt and running Sores and Ulcers, it drys them up, and in ſhort time after heals them; it alſo heals Kibes in Childrens Feet.

XII. *The Seed.* It is uſed whole in Bread, Cakes, Apple Pyes and Paſties, to give a reliſh to them, and to add a ſtomatick and warming Quality, in room of Spice; alſo to be made into Comfits to correct the Wind in the Stomach. Being bruiſed, fryed, and laid hot in a Bag, or double Cloth, to the lower parts of the Belly, it diſperſes the Wind, and eaſes the pains of the Cholick.

XIII. *The Juice of the Herb and Root.* It is prevalent againſt Wind, and all cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Nerves, Stomach, Bowels, Womb and Joints: gives eaſe in the Cholick, and griping of the Guts; repreſſes Vapors, and Hyſterick Fits, and provokes Urine. Doſe two ounces in Wine.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but more efficacious in opening Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and expelling Tartarous matter from thoſe parts. It prevails againſt the Cholick, and all Diſtempers of the Bowels proceeding from cold and moiſture.

XV. *The Decoction of the Seed.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, and is very good for ſuch as have the yellow Jaundice, and Virgins troubled with the Green-ſickneſs, and ſuch as are daily afflicted with Wind in the Stomach and Bowels. It ought to be made in Wine, and may be taken to half a pint at a time ſweetned with White Sugar.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Taken to one dram, daily Morning and Night, mixed with fine Loaf Sugar, it has been found to ſharpen the ſight, to expel Wind, and help a bloody Flux, and other fluxes of the Bowels, though they have been of a long ſtanding. And by the conſtant uſe thereof, a periodical Cholick has been often cured.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the Pouder of the Seed with White Bread and Sherry Wine, it diſcuſſes flatulent Tumors or Swellings, eaſes pains in any part proceeding from Cold, comforts and ſtrengthens weak Limbs, and takes away the black and blew ſpots of Blows, Bruiſes, and the like. The ſame laid as hot on as can be endured to the lower parts of the Belly, gives eaſe in the Cholick.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* It is only uſed as a Vehicle to convey Stomatick and Carminative Medicaments in, down into the Body.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good againſt Lethargies, Carus, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Palſie, Fainting, and illneſs of the Stomach, ſickneſs at Heart, ſwooning Fits, Convulſions, coldneſs and weakneſs of the Nerves, and all thoſe other Diſeaſes for which the Eſſence is proper. The Doſe is half a ſpoonful

in

in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning, Noon and Night, in all cold and moiſt Conſtitutions.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It admirably helps Digeſtion, creates a good Stomach, repreſſes Vapors, and is good againſt Fits of the Mother. Doſe thirty or forty drops in any Liquor the Patient drinks, or in a Glaſs of Wine two or three times a day.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is Diuretick, eaſes pains of the Back and Reins, being taken inwardly to twenty or thirty drops in any proper Vehicle: outwardly bathed upon the part, it gives eaſe in Pains of the Gout, proceeding from a cold Cauſe; and is eminently good againſt Cramps in any part, Convulſions, and the Palſie, if it be well anointed on the Paralitick part before a good fire, and rubbed in for an hour together, and ſo continued daily for twelve, fifteen, or twenty days, till the Patient finds he comes to the feeling ſtrength, and uſe of his Limbs, *&c.*

XXII. *The Spirit drawn from the Seed.* It revives the Spirits, chears the Heart, comforts Nature, repreſſes Melancholly, warms and ſtrengthens a cold Stomach, and is good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits. Doſe half an ounce, or more, at a time, being dulcified, upon occaſion.

XXIII. *The Diſtilled Oil from the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, Pouder, Tinctures and Spirit, but much more powerful to all the ſaid purpoſes and intentions. Doſe from eight to ſixteen drops, dropt into Sugar, and then diſſolved in any proper Vehicle the Patient likes beſt, and is alſo agreeable to the Medicament in reſiſting the Diſeaſe.

XXIV. *The Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Oil, but much more ſubtil and penetrating, and more pleaſant and eaſie to be taken by delicate and weak Stomachs. Doſe two or three drams in a Glaſs of generous Wine, Morning and Night.

XXV. *The Elixir.* It provokes Urine, (having all the Virtues of the Spirit, Tincture, Oil and Powers exalted) and breaks the Stone, if it is ſoft and gritty, expelling Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Matter from all the Urinary Veſſels. It opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, cleanſes the Blood from corrupted Humors, and is commended againſt the *Cachexia*, or evil diſpoſition of the whole Body, ariſing from a cold, moiſt, and watry habit of the ſame; and therefore, in the going off of a *Dropſie*, when the Bowels are much weakned, and the Tone of them extreamly hurt, it ſo comforts and ſtrengthens them, as to make the Body to withſtand the return of the Diſeaſe, into which if the Patient ſhould Relapſe, it is generally fatal. The Doſe is half a ſpoonful in Sherry, Canary, or *Madera* Wine.

CHAP. CXVIII.

CENTORY the Greater.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κενταύριον τὸ μέγα: In *Latin*, *Centaurium magnum*: of *Theophraſtus* Κενταύρις: and in *Engliſh*, *Centory* the Greater, or Greater *Centory*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four Kinds of this Centory, 1. *Centaurium majus vulgare*, *Centaurium magnum*, The Common Great Centory. 2. *Centaurium majus alterum*, The other Great Centory, or Whole leav'd Centory. 3. *Centaurium majus Americanum*, or *Canadanum*, *Centaurium foliis Cynaræ*, *Centaurium Pyrenæum*, The *American* Centory, with Artichoak Leaves. 4. *Centaurium majus luteum*, The great yellow Centory.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a Root which grows to be more than two feet long, and as large as a reaſonable great Parſnep-root, blackiſh on the outſide, and ſomething of a reddiſh yellow within, abiding many years, and ſending forth freſh Leaves every Spring, thoſe dying for the moſt part which were green all the Summer; which Leaves are many, large, long, and ſoft, deeply cut in on the edges, of a pale green color on the upper ſide, and whitiſh underneath, without any thing of the great bitterneſs which is in the leſſer Centory, which is no Species of this Plant. The Stalk is long and round, and three or four feet high, divided at the top into many Branches, on which ſtand large, round, ſcaly green heads, ſhooting forth at their tops, many ſmall Threads or Thrums, of a pale blewiſh Aſh-color. In which, after they are fallen, do grow, large, whitiſh, ſmooth, ſhining Seeds, not much unlike Thiſtle Seeds, but larger, and lying amongſt a great deal of Downy Matter.*

IV. *The ſecond* Great Centory *has a Root growing to be as great or greater than the former, and black on the out ſide, but yellowiſh within, yielding a yellowiſh red Juice, which is a little bitter, but more Aromatical than the former. From the head of this Root comes forth many Leaves lying almoſt upon the ground, which are long, and as large almoſt as the former, but without any jaggedneſs or diviſion at all in them, yet deeply dented about the edges, and of a deep green color. The Stalk is round and great, but riſes not up ſo high as the other does, nor divides it ſelf at the top, into ſo many Branches, but bearing only two or three heads on a Stalk, which are ſcaly, in the ſame manner, and in it ſuch like Thrums or Thready Flowers, of a pale whitiſh color, which being paſt, there comes ſuch like Seed in the heads, lying in a Flocky or Downy Subſtance, and every one bearded in the ſame manner, but a little blacker.*

V. *The third, which is the* American, *or* Floridian Great Centory, *has a Root great and black on the out ſide, but longer than the firſt, and of the bigneſs of ones Wriſt. It has larger Leaves than the firſt, and more jagged, or cut in deeply on the Edges,*

somewhat resembling an Artichoak Leaf *in the divisions, whence the name* Foliis Cynaris, *green above, and gray, or as it were hoary underneath. The Stalk rises about a yard high, cornered and hoary, having several smaller Leaves, and less jagged, set thereupon, and parted at the top into some Branches, each bearing a few small Leaves, under the Heads, which are much greater, and more scaly, with sharp pricks at their ends, like a little* Wild Artichoak Head. *The tuft of Threads, which are the Flowers, are more purple, than in the first; and the Seeds are white, wrapped up in Down in like manner.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Yellow Great Centory, *has a Root which grows in time to be greater than any of the former, having many Heads which shoot forth new Leaves in the Spring, the old Leaves going away or dying upon the ground every Year, which is wrinkled, and black on the out side, and yellowish within, full of a viscous or slimy moisture, and striking deep into the ground, with some greater Branches, and a few small fibres. The new Leaves which this Root sends forth are both larger and longer from the Root than the others, some of the lowest having fewer divisions in them, than some others of them have; but those which grow upon the Stalk, as well as some of the others below, are very much divided into many parts, making every winged leaf to consist of fourteen or sixteen Leaves, the great rib in the middle between them being whitish, each for the most part set against another, with an odd one at the end, and every of them being narrow and long, without any dents on the edges, and of a whitish green color. The Stalks are manifold, round and strong, a little straked down length ways, each being divided into some other Branches, which bear scaly Heads greater than any of the others, and larger spread thrums in the middle, of a delicate pale, but lively yellow color, which continue in their glory and beauty for a long time, without decaying; but they seldom yield any Seed here with us in* England, *because that the scaly Heads are so full of moisture (as is supposed) which hinders the Seed to grow ripe therein; for if they are but a little pressed between the Fingers, there will issue out on all sides small clear drops of Water, almost of a Honey like Sweetness, and that not only at Noon-time of the* Day, *as* Bauhin *is pleased to say, but also at all other times of the Day, and not for one only time and no more, but often times, and every* Day, *as long as the Flowers are fresh, and not yet withered: but when it perfects its Seed, it is not much unlike to the Seed of the second kind, but a little lesser, blacker, and more shining.*

VII. *The Places.* The first delights in a fat and fruitful Soil, and in Sunny Banks, full of Grass and Herbs. The first and second grow upon the *Alps*, and Mount *Baldus*: *Dioscorides* saith, they grow plentifully in *Lycia*, *Peloponnesus*, *Arcadia*, &c. The third grows upon the *Pyrænean* Hills, and upon stony Hills near *Lisbon* in *Portugal*, near the River *Tagus*: It has also been found to grow in *America*, upon the *Floridian* Continent, near *Canada*, *New England*, *Virginia*, and parts adjacent to them. The fourth not far from *Lisbon*, near the *Tagus*, and also on Mount *Baldus*, as *Pena* saith: With us, they are only nourished up in Gardens, where they thrive and flourish very well.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower about the end of *June*, and in *July*, and the Roots may be gathered in *Autumn*. The *American* seldom Flowers with us, because of the coldness of our Climate, nor does it live, unless with much care.

IX. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third Degree. It is Aperitive, Abstersive, Astringent, Digestive, Discussive, Incarnative, Anodyn, and Traumatick, or Vulnerary. It is dedicated to the Stomach, Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb: It is Alterative, Alexipharmick, and Hemopock.

X. *The Specification.* It is a noble Wound Herb: *Pliny* and *Theophrastus* set it down among the number of *Panacæa's*, All-heals, or Wound Herbs, this Great Centory, (as also the Lesser, of which in the next Chapter.) *Pliny*, *lib.* 25. *cap.* 4. reciting the words of *Theophrastus*, says, that they were found out by *Chiron* the *Centaure*, and that from thence they were called *Centauria*: and in *cap.* 6. he repeats and affirms again the same thing, and thereupon, he saith, they were both named *Chironia*, though in truth they, *viz.* the Greater and Smaller, are no Kin one to another, not being Species of the same Genus, and so have no relation but only in name. It is reported, that *Chiron* was cured herewith of a Wound in his Foot, which was made with an Arrow, which fell upon it, when he was entertaining *Hercules* in his House, upon which it was called *Chironium*: or else from the curing of the Wounds of his Soldiers, for the which Intention it is most excellent.

XI. *The Preparations.* The Roots and Herb are both used, but the Root chiefly: and from them you may prepare, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *An Infusion.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *A Balsam.* 7. *An Ointment.* 8. *A Cataplasm.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture*: all made from the Root.

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* Being taken to two or three ounces, or more, Morning and Evening, opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and prevails against the Dropsie and Yellow Jaundice, stops spitting of Blood, and is prevalent against Ruptures, Cramps, and Pleurisies, and for those who have an old and continued Cough, or are short Winded, and can hardly draw their Breath.

XIII. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues, but more powerful to every Intention; besides which, this Preparation is profitable against Agues, eases the Cholick, and all sorts of Griping Pains, both of Belly and Womb. It is also a singular Traumatick, for it heals all inward Wounds and Excoriations of the Bowels, and outwardly applied to Wounds, running Sores and Ulcers, it digests, cleanses, drys, and Dispose the same to a speedy healing. Dose two or three ounces in a Glass of generous Wine.

XIV. *The Infusion.* It is a weak thing compared with the former Preparation; yet being made in Wine, it opens Obstructions of the *Viscera*, and is good against the Jaundice, pains of the *Pleura*, or Stitches in the Side. Dose four or six ounces Morning and Evening.

XV. *The Decoction.* It is something more powerful than the Infusion, and is good for the same Diseases which that and the Essence are good against. Sweetned with Honey, or Sugar Candy, it is good against Wheesings, Hoarsness, Obstructions of the Lungs, shortness of Breath, and an inveterate Cough. It is good against the Strangury, or pissing by drops: and used as a Lotion, it cleanses Wounds, old Sores, and running Ulcers; and as a Gargarism, it cleanses and heals Cankers and Ulcers in the Gums, Mouth and Throat: being drank half a Pint at a time, it expels the malignity of Wounds made by the bitings or stinging of Venomous Creatures. Dropt into the Eyes it clears them, and sharpens the Eyesight.

XVI. *The Pouder.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction, being taken one dram, or dram and half at a time, Morning and Evening, in

in Wine: beſides which, being ſtrewed upon moiſt, running Sores, it cleanſes, dries, and heals them.

XVII. *The Balſam.* It heals Wounds at once or twice dreſſing: if they be contuſed, it digeſts them, cleanſes and heals. Applied to foul, corrupted, rotten Sores, and old Ulcers, it digeſts them, cleanſes, dries, and heals almoſt to a Miracle. Applied to the Gout, it draws the humor out through the pores of the skin, and ſo cures it.

XVIII. *The Ointment.* It is vulnerary, drying, and healing, good againſt burnings, ſcaldings, and fluxes of ſharp Humors, which it repreſſes by virtue of its Aſtringency, the Sore, Ulcer or Wound, being firſt waſht with the Juice or Eſſence: then the Pouder of the Root being ſtrewed upon it, and afterwards pledgets being dipt in the Ointment, and laid over all, with a *De Minio Emplaſter* upon that to hold it on: by this means deſperate old and running Sores and Ulcers have been ſuddenly and effectually cured.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* It is an excellent Anodyn and Diſcuſſive, prevalent againſt flatulent Tumors: If it is made up into a Peſſary with the Pouder of the Root, and put up the Womb, it provokes the Terms in Women, and educeth the Dead Child and After-birth.

XX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good againſt Convulſions, Lethargies, Palſies, Cramps, Pains and Aches in the Limbs, as alſo in the Stomach and Belly, Colick, and all Diſeaſes of thoſe parts proceeding from Wind: Let it be taken inwardly three times a day, from two drams to four in any proper Vehicle: and outwardly, let it be bathed upon the part affected Morning and Evening, till health is recovered.

XXI. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good againſt Malignity, and the Poiſon of Peſtilential Fevers: is good againſt the bitings or ſtingings of Venomous Creatures; opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, helps againſt Coughs, Colds, ſhortneſs of Breath, Wheezing, Hoarſneſs, *&c.* being taken in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer, or Wine, ſo many drops at a time as may make the Liquor pleaſingly ſharp.

XXII. *The Oily Tincture.* It opens Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, is prevalent againſt the Strangury, pains and weakneſs in the Back, being taken from ten to twenty or thirty drops in White Port Wine twice a Day, *viz.* Morning and Night; and withal being bathed well in, upon the *Spina Dorſi*, or Back Bone.

XXIII. *The whole Plant, as well Herb as Root,* is available in all ſorts of Wounds, Sores and Ulcers, to digeſt, cleanſe, dry, conglutinate, and heal them; and therefore are principal ingredients, and ſhould be in all vulnerary Ointments, Balſams, Drinks, Lotions, and Injections, according to ſome of the aforegoing preſcribed Preparations, reſpect being had to the parts afflicted, and the way and Method of Application or Exhibition, whether Inward or Outward.

CHAP. CXIX.

Of CENTORY the Leſſer.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Arabick, Kantarion Sages,* and *Canturion Sege,* or *Segir:* In *Greek,* Κεντάυειον τὸ μικρὸν: In *Latin, Centaurium minus, & parvum*: Of ſome, *Centaurea, febrifuga,* from its Quality; *Fel Terræ,* from its exceſſive bitterneſs. *Dioſcorides* ſays, it was called *Limneſion*; and *Pliny, Libadion,* becauſe it loves to grow in moiſt places. It is thought to be that Plant which *Theophraſtus* called *Leptophyllum*: In *Engliſh, Centory the Leſſer,* and *Leſſer Centory.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is no Species of the *Greater Centory,* nor claims any the leaſt Kindred with it, having no Relation in any kind, but only in the name, and therefore is *Genus* or General it ſelf. It is ſix fold, as growing with us, *viz.* 1. *Centaurium minus vulgare flore rubente,* The Common Red Small Centory. 2. *Centaurium minus flore albo,* White flowered Centory. 3. *Centaurium minus luteum,* Small yellow Centory. 4. *Centaurium minus luteum perfoliatum ramoſum,* Branched through-leav'd Small yellow Centory. 5. *Centaurium minus luteum non ramoſum,* Small yellow Centory, not Branched. 6. *Centaurium minimum luteum,* The very ſmall, or ſmalleſt yellow Centory.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* firſt *of theſe, which is our* Common ſmall Centory, *has a Root ſmall and hard, periſhing every year, from whence ſprings up for the moſt part, but one round and creſted Stalk, about a foot high, or ſomething more, branching out at the top into many Sprigs or Branches, and ſome alſo from the Joints of the Stalks below. The Leaves are ſmall, and a little roundiſh, very like unto St.* John's *Wort, but without any holes in them, as that has. The Flowers ſtand at the tops, as it were in a Tuft or Umble, and are of a pale red color, tending to a Carnation. They conſiſt of five, and ſometimes of ſix, ſmall* Leaves, *very like unto thoſe of* Hypericon, *opening themſelves in the Day time, and cloſing at Night, after which come Seed in little ſhort Husks, and in form like unto* Wheat Corns. *The whole Plant is of an exceeding bitter Taſte.*

IV. *The* ſecond, *with the* White Flower, *differs nothing from the other, as to the form, neither in Root, Stalk, Leaves, Height, Flowers or Seed, ſaving only in the color of the Flowers, which is White, as the other is Red; and the bitter taſte is the ſame in its full Latitude.*

V. *The*

V. *The* third, *which is the* Small Yellow Centory, *is a little like to the second, and a little greater than it; the Leaves are also larger and broader, and broad at the bottom, but yet not so broad as to encompass the Stalk, as the next does: the* Flowers *are also a little greater, and yellow, which is the principal thing in which it differs from the last; and withal the whole Plant is not altogether so bitter.*

VI. *The* fourth, *which is the* Through-leav'd Centory, *has a Root small and white, like the former, from whence comes some* Leaves *next the ground like unto the former* Centories, *but somewhat greater. From this Root comes forth a Stalk, which sometimes spreads it self forth into many long Branches, from every one of the Joints; and sometimes it spreads it self only at top: At the Joints stand two somewhat broad and long pointed* Leaves, *so encompassing the Stalk about the bottom, and making it seem as if it run through them, that they will hold the* Rain, *or any Water which falls upon them:* The Flowers *which stand at the tops of the small Branches are a little larger than those of the* Common Centory, *composed of six or eight* Leaves, *of a fine pale yellow color, and sometimes of a deeper yellow; after which comes larger Heads than those in the first, and Seed a little bigger. This Plant is not full out so bitter as the first.*

VII. *The* fifth, *which is a* Small yellow Centory not Branched, *and differs not in Leaf or* Flower *from the fourth: The Stalk bears perfoliated Leaves, but spread not themselves forth in Branches, as the former doth: It bears also but one only* Flower *at the top, which thing, together with its not being branched, makes it to be different, and another Species of the perfoliated kind, the whole Plant is less bitter than the first.*

VIII. *The* fixth, *and smallest of the* Yellow Centories *differs very little from the fifth, or last described* Through leav'd Centory, *excepting in this, that it is wholly less in every part of it, and whereas the former bears but one* Flower *at the top of it, this bears two or three, and sometimes more, small* Flowers *at the top of every of its Branches.*

IX. *The Places.* The first grows in great plenty throughout all *England*, in most Pastures and Grassy Fields,: and indeed they are all of them found in many places of this *Kingdom*, but the first or common sort almost every where, in *Fields*, *Pastures* and *Woods*, but that with the *White Flowers* is more sparingly to be had than the first. The *first* I found growing in the South parts of *Carolina*, in many Plantations, but particularly in that, formerly Captain *Abbot*'s, up *Wando* River, about five Miles from *Charles Town*: The *third* of these enumerated in this Chapter, grows in many places in *Kent*, as in a Field next unto that which was formerly Sir *Francis Carew*'s House, at *Bedington* near *Croydon*; and in a Field next beyond *Southfleet* Church towards *Gravesend*, and in many other places, where also the other kinds are sometimes found.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower in *July* and *August*, and their Seed is ripe in about a Month after. They ought to be gathered in their *Flowering time*: but some people out of a meer Superstition, gather them between the two *Lady-days.*

XI. *The Qualities.* They are generally hot and dry in the second Degree: but *Gerard* says, that our *third*, which is the *first yellow Centory*, is hot and dry in the third Degree, and yet it is not so bitter as the first. They are all highly Stomatick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, and Hysterick: they are noble Aperitives, and Absterfives, Vulneraries, Alteratives, and Emmenagogicks.

XII. *The Specification.* It is Antifebritick, and good against Distempers of the Stomach.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *An Infusion.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *An Oil by Insolation or Boiling.* 7. *An Ointment.* 8. *A Balsam.* 9. *A Cataplasm.* 10. *A Distilled Water.* 11. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 12. *An Acid Tincture.* 13. *An Oily Tincture.* 14. *A Saline Tincture.* 15. *A Spirit.* 16. *A Collyrium.* 17. *A Fixed Salt from the Ashes.* 18. *An Essential Salt.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The liquid Juice.* Being given from four to ſix ounces two hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague (as alſo given in the ſame quanity Morning and Evening for ſome days) it removes the Fit, and perfectly cures the Ague. It evacuates and carries off Cholerick and Groſs Humors, and prevails againſt the Sciatica: And yet with *Dodonæus*, I do not perceive that it has any ſenſible Purging, or Carthartick quality, though in the mean time, many things which are not purely Catharticks or Purging, are found to be very cleanſing, and in paſſing off themſelves, carry many other Humors along with them.

XV. *The Eſſence.* This has all the Virtues of the Juice; it opens Obſtructions of the Gall, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb, prevails againſt Hypochondriack Melancholly, and the Yellow Jaundice; it eaſes Pains in the Sides, and hardneſs of the Spleen, making thin both Blood and Humors. It is of good uſe for thoſe that have the Dropſie, or Green-ſickneſs, becauſe it ſtrengthens the Stomach, and all the other *Viſcera*: I know ſome will not allow it to cure the Dropſie; but this I know, that if the Hydropick Humors are carried off by other means, and the parts affected are once emptied of their Water, that if this Eſſence be duly given, it ſo ſtrengthens the Bowels, that that Diſeaſe returns no more. It kills Worms in the Belly, and drys up Rheums.

XVI. *The Infuſion in Wine.* It cleanſes groſs Humors, and eaſes pains in the Hips, the Gout, and other like Diſeaſes proceeding from Tartarous Humors: It is good in Agues, ſtrengthens the Stomach, helps Digeſtion, and cauſes a good Appetite. It alſo prevails againſt Stitches, pains of the Sides, and other diſaffections of the *Pleura*.

XVII. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Infuſion, is good againſt Agues, Catarrhs, and the vehement pains of the Colick: It provokes the Terms in Women; and brings away the Birth, whether dead or alive, as alſo the After-birth, eaſing the pains of Mother, and cauſing an effectual Cleanſing after Delivery. It is good againſt the Rickets in Children, evacuates Tartar out of the Urinary Paſſages, and brings away Sand and Gravel, ſtopping the paſſage of the Urine.

XVIII. *The Pouder.* Taken to one dram in Wine, it gives eaſe in the Colick, kills Worms in Children, and (as *Parkinſon* ſays) is a wonderful good help againſt the biting and poiſon of a Viper or Adder. Strewed upon moiſt and running Sores and Ulcers, it cleanſes, drys, and heals them.

XIX. *The Oil by Inſolation or Boiling.* It is Anodyn, eaſes the Spleen, and pains of the Mother, and is very effectual in all old pains of the Joints, and Limbs, as Gouts, Sciatica, Convulſions, Cramps, *&c.* proceeding from a Cold Cauſe. It is alſo a very good thing to anoint Womens Breaſts which are ſwoln, hard, or pained, through Cold, or Curdling of the Milk, or any other accident, as of a blow, *&c*

XX. *The Ointment.* It has the Virtues of the Oil, but is more ſtrengthening and ſanative: It cleanſes, drys, and heals foul Ulcers, and other ſpreading Scabs of the Head; and to anoint the Back-bone and Joints of ſuch Children as have gotten the Rickets: It ſtrengthens and gives eaſe in pains of the Back, by anointing therewith.

XXI. *The Balſam.* It is an incomparable Vulnerary, and cures ſimple Green Wounds at the firſt intention. If they are compoſed by bruiſing, and dilaceration of the fleſh, it firſt digeſts, then cleanſes, drys, and heals them: It alſo cleanſes foul and fœtid Ulcers, fills them up with fleſh, and conſolidates their lips. It heals old running Sores, cleanſing, incarnating and drying, and perfectly curing them, tho' Hollow, or Fiſtulous.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm, made of the green Herb.* It has the Virtues of the Balſam, but is an eſpecial thing for cleanſing and healing putrid Ulcers in what part ſoever, if duly applied thrice a day: waſhing the hollowneſs or fiſtulous part alſo with an Expreſſed Juice of the Herb.

XXIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Infuſion or Decoction, but is pleaſanter, as being leſs bitter; but by ſo much, it is the leſs efficacious: and is many times uſed as a Vehiculum, to convey other Preparations of the Herb in: It is ſaid to take away Tanning of the Skin, Sun-burning, and other the like diſaffections.

XXIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It comforts all the *Viſcera* after a ſingular manner; and therefore if it is taken from one dram to four drams, Morning, Noon, and Night, it ſo ſtrengthens the Bowels, as that it prevents the return of a Dropſie in thoſe Perſons where it has been lately cured. It alſo removes the Gout out of the Stomach, (which many times is fatal) is good againſt the Jaundice, and Hypochondriack Melancholly: It is indeed a good remedy againſt the bitings of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Serpents, as alſo the Poiſon of Mad Dogs.

XXV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is excellent againſt Vapors, Fits of the Mother, and other diſaffections of the Womb. It ſtrengthens a weak Stomach, reſiſts Vomiting, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, removing faintneſs and ſickneſs at heart. It is good againſt Poiſon, and the Plague, as alſo all Putrid, Malign, and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, being taken in all that the ſick drinks from twenty to forty drops at a time, at leaſt five or ſix times a day; it takes away the malignity of the Diſtemper, and wonderfully abates the putrid heat of the Fever, whether Continent, Continual or Contermitting.

XXVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It carries off the yellow Jaundice, as alſo the Morbifick cauſe of Obſtructions of the Reins and Ureters by Urine: being given from one dram to two drams, in a good draught of *Carduus* Poſſet-drink, it has been known to cure Agues: more eſpecially if the *Spina Dorſi* be effectually anointed therewith, from the *Vertebræ* of the Neck almoſt to the *Anus*. Anointed on the ſides, it eaſes their Pains: and given inwardly, gives eaſe in the Colick. Given to a Woman in Labor from fifteen to thirty or forty drops, in ſome convenient Vehicle, it facilitates the Delivery, whether alive or dead, and effectually brings away the After-birth.

XXVII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good againſt foul Ulcers, and ſpreading Scabs of the Head, or other parts; takes away Cutaneous Deformities, as Tannings, Sun-burnings, Spots, Marks, Scurf, Dandriff, Morphew, and other like defects of the skin: And being long applied, it is ſaid to remove Freckles, tho' of great continuance.

XXVIII. *The Spirit.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach wonderfully, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and fortifies the Univerſal Oeconomy of Nature: it is good againſt Vomiting, and Indigeſtion, and cauſes a good Appetite to Food; makes a freſh and lively Countenance, and reſtores the Priſtine ſtate of the Bowels. It is a very good thing againſt *Diarrheas*, *Dyſenteria's*, *Lienteria's*, and the *Hepatick Flux*, and gives eaſe in an exquiſite Colick, when ſometimes many other things will do nothing. Doſe from one ſpoonful to two, in ſome proper Vehicle.

XXIX. *The*

XXIX. *The Collyrium.* It is made *of the Liquid Juice, or Eſſence, mixt with an equal quantity of clarified Honey.* Being put into the Eyes, four, five or ſix times a day, it clears them from Dimneſs, Miſts or Clouds, or any thing which obfuſcates or hinders the ſight: and if a little Spirit of Wine (about an eighth part) be added to it, it becomes profitable for ſore, inflamed and running Eyes; it ſtrengthens the weakned part, and powerfully ſtops the Fluxion. It alſo cleanſes Ulcers in the Eyes, drys, and heals them: And I was was informed by a very skilful Chirurgion, that he once cured a *Fiſtula Lachrymalis* therewith, by injecting it in, with a proper Syringe. This I am ſure of, that it ſingularly cleanſes, and drys hollow Ulcers in other parts of the Body, and diſpoſes them to an effectual healing; and drys up moiſt Scabs, and other breakings out like Scurf or Morphew, though of long ſtanding, if it is aſſiduouſly uſed and applied for ſome time. Taken inwardly, from half an ounce to two ounces at a time, it prevails againſt Colds, Coughs, Hoarſneſs, Wheazings, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other diſaffections of the Lungs. Being thus continued for ſome conſiderable time, I have known it to cure Ulcers of the Lungs; the Patient drinking with it, new Milk warm, ſweetned with double refined Suger, drinking no other Liquor, and wholly forbearing all Wines, and Maulted Drinks.

XXX. *The Fixed Salt.* It is highly Antifebritick and Diuretick. Diſſolved to one dram in the Diſtilled Water, and ſo drank, it carries off the Morbifick cauſe of all Fevers by Urine, and cleanſes all the Urinary parts of Gravel, Sand, and Tartar, lodged in them. It is alſo excellent good againſt the yellow Jaundice, and all Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb. It diſſolves Choler in the Body, and caſts it out by Urine: Take of this Salt half an ounce: of the diſtilled Water a pint: mix and diſſolve. This cures Cutaneous Diſeaſes, and takes off Freckles from the Face, if conſtantly uſed for ſome time; and alſo removes other deformities of the Skin.

XXXI. *The Eſſential Salt.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Eſſence, and may be given in all thoſe caſes from one dram to two or three drams at a time, in a glaſs of generous Wine, Morning and Evening. It is a great Stomatick, and Sweetner of the Blood; a noble Antifebritick; and kills Worms in Young or Old, being taken for ſome time. It is highly Traumatick, and therefore good to be taken Dietetically, by ſuch as have Wounds and Ulcers about them.

CHAP. CXX.

Of CELANDINE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χελιδόνιον, ἢ Χελιδόνιον τὸ μεγὰ: In *Latin*, *Chelidonium*, and *Chelidonium majus*, *Hirundinaria major*: In *Arabick*, *Kauroch*, ſeu *Memiram*: and in *Engliſh*, *Celandine*, and *Celandine the Greater.* This latter name is given to it, becauſe another Plant leſſer than this, has the name of *Celandine* given to it, and is called the leſſer; and yet it has no Kin or Relation to it: and therefore for diſtinction ſake, this is called *Celandine the Greater.* It is alſo ſometimes called *Swallow-wort*, in anſwer to the latter *Latin* name. The name is ſaid to ariſe from Swallows curing the Eyes of their young ones when they were hurt, therewith; but as it is a thing wholy fabulous, ſo we leave it.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, 1. Χελιδόνιον τὸ μεγὰ κοινὸν, *Chelidonium majus vulgare*, Common Great Celandine. 2. Χελιδόνιον τὸ μεγὰ κολπώδες, *Chelidonium majus Laciniatum*, Jagged Celandine.

III. The Deſcription. Common Celandine *has a Root ſomewhat great at the Head, ſhooting forth ſeveral other long Roots, with ſmall reddiſh Fibres or Strings ſpringing from them, the inſide being yellow, and full of a yellow Juice: From this Root ſprings*

up

up ſeveral tender, round, whitiſh, green Stalks, with larger Joints than are ordinary in other Plants of like magnitude, like as it were knees, very brittle, and eaſie to break, from whence ſpring forth Branches of a dark blewiſh green color on the upper ſide, like unto Columbines, *and of a more pale blewiſh green underneath, full of a yellow Juice or Milk, which iſſues forth, when any part is broken, of a bitter Taſte, and ſtrong Smell. At the tops of the Branches, which are much divided, grow gold yellow Flowers, having four Leaves a piece, after which come ſmall long Cods, with blackiſh Seed therein.*

IV. *The* Jagged Celandine, *grows in its Roots and Stalks, and almoſt in all things elſe like unto the former, ſave that the Leaves are thinner, and the diviſions ſlenderer, and more cut in on the edges: the Flowers conſiſt alſo of four Leaves a piece, and are of the ſame golden yellow color, but ſomewhat larger than the other, and are each of them cut in on the edges, as the green Leaves are, for which reaſon* Cluſius *calls it,* Chelidonium majus laciniato flore; *this, as the other, by ſhedding its Seed, riſes again before Winter, and ſo continues flowering the next Spring, and ſeeding in Summer.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt is nouriſhed up by many in *Gardens*; but is alſo found growing Wild in many places by old Wall ſides, and by the Hedges and Way ſides in untilled ground in ſeveral parts of this Kingdom, delighting in ſhady places. The ſecond is only found growing in *Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* They both flower all the Summer long, from the Month of *April*; and in the mean ſeaſon the Cods come to perfection, and yield ripe Seed.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are both hot and dry in the third Degree; and of an Abſterſive or Cleanſing Faculty; Aperitive, Sudorifick, Hepatick, Arthritick, Alterative and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is ſaid to be a peculiar thing againſt the yellow Jaundice.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The liquid Juice.* 2. *The Eſſence.* 3. *The Decoction in Wine.* 4. *The Pouder of the Root.* 5. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* 6. *The Diſtilled Water.* 7. *The Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *The Acid Tincture.* 9. *The Saline Tincture.* 10. *A Cataplaſm.* 11. *A Mixture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* Being taken faſting from one ounce to two ounces mixed with a dram or two of Mithridate, and a Glaſs of Wine, it is of ſingular good uſe againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, the Patient being laid to Sweat thereupon. The Juice dropped into the Eyes, cleanſes them from Films, and Clouds which hinder the ſight; more eſpecially if mixed with a little of the Diſtilled Water, to allay it. It is alſo to good purpoſe uſed in old running Sores, and filthy and corroding Ulcers whereſoever, to hinder their malignity, and ſtop their running and fretting, and to cauſe them the more ſpeedily to heal. The Juice often applied to Warts, Corns, Tettars, Ring-worms, or ſuch other like ſpreading Sores, deſtroys their Acrid Ferment, and alſo cures them.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but much more powerful to the intentions, and may be given in the ſame Doſe in Wine. It opens Obſtructions of the Gall, Bladder, Liver, and Spleen, and prevails againſt the Dropſie, and yellow Jaundice.

XII. *The Decoction of the Herbs and Roots in Wine.* You may boil with them a few *Anniſeeds* alſo. It has the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and Eſſence, but not altogether ſo powerful. It cleanſes much, and ſo is helpful againſt the Yellow Jaundice, and gargled in the Mouth eaſes the Tooth Ach.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* Put upon Aching Gums or Teeth, or upon a looſe or hollow Tooth, it will eaſe the Pain preſently: and as Authors ſay, quickly cauſe them to fall out. *Vix Credo.* The over Credulous may eaſily make a Tryal.

XIV. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* This is thought to be better for the Eyes than the liquid Juice, becauſe many of the ſharp Particles by the Inſpiſſation are Evaporated. You may diſſolve it with a little Breaſt Milk, or Cows Milk, and ſo drop it into the Eyes, it is good againſt Clouds, Films, Blood-ſhot, Inflammations, Pearls, and other Diſeaſes of the Eyes.

XV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is ſaid to be a good thing to clear the Eye-ſight; and taken with a little Mithridate or *Venice* Treacle, and Sweating thereon, it is good againſt Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes; and may be uſed as a Vehicle for other Preparations.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Eſſence; and is a ſingular good thing againſt cold and moiſt Diſtempers of the Head, Nerves, Stomach, Liver and Womb. It prevails againſt Vertigo's, Lethargies, Convulſions, Cramps, Palſies, Lameneſs, Numbneſs, and Contortions of the Bowels. By the conſtant uſe of this Tincture for about ſix or ſeven Months, I knew a Man of about thirty ſix or thirty eight Years of Age, perfectly cured of the Palſie. Doſe one, two or three drams at a time, Morning and Evening (and in very cold habits of Body, Morning, Noon, and Night) in a Glaſs of *Madera*, or other generous Wine. In Cramps and Convulſions it would be good to bathe the parts affected therewith: and in Palſies, to bathe thoſe parts of the Back Bone, whoſe *Vertebræ* ſend Nerves to the places afflicted.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and Eſſence, and is indeed a powerful thing againſt all Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, for it actually deſtroys the malignity, and abates the heat of the Fever. Outwardly applied, it is found of ſingular good uſe to take away defœdations, or defilements of the Skin.

XVIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good for thoſe who are troubled with the Itch, or have old Sores in their Legs, or other parts of their Bodies: it alſo takes away Tanning, Sun-burning, Scurf, Morphew, black and blew Spots, and other diſcolorings and deformities of the Skin.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* The Green Herb, with the Roots, being bruiſed, and made into a Cataplaſm, with a little Oil of Camomil, and pouder of Orrice Roots and Zedoary, and applied hot to the Navel, it eaſes the Griping pains of the Belly and Bowels, as alſo the pains of the Mother. And applied to the Left ſide takes away Stitches, and eaſes the pains of the Spleen. Applied alſo to Womens Breaſts, who have their Courſes in too great a meaſure, it ſtops them, and gives great relief to diſaffections of the Mamillary parts.

XX. *The Mixture.* ℞ *of the liquid Juice four ounces: Oil Olive one ounce: Flowers of Sulphur an ounce and half: mix them.* It cures the Itch, Morphew, Scurf or Dandriff, ſcald Heads, diſcolorings of blows or Wounds, Tettars, Ring-worms, and other like diſcompoſures of the Skin, being anointed therewith, Morning and Evening, for ſome time.

CHAP. CXXI.

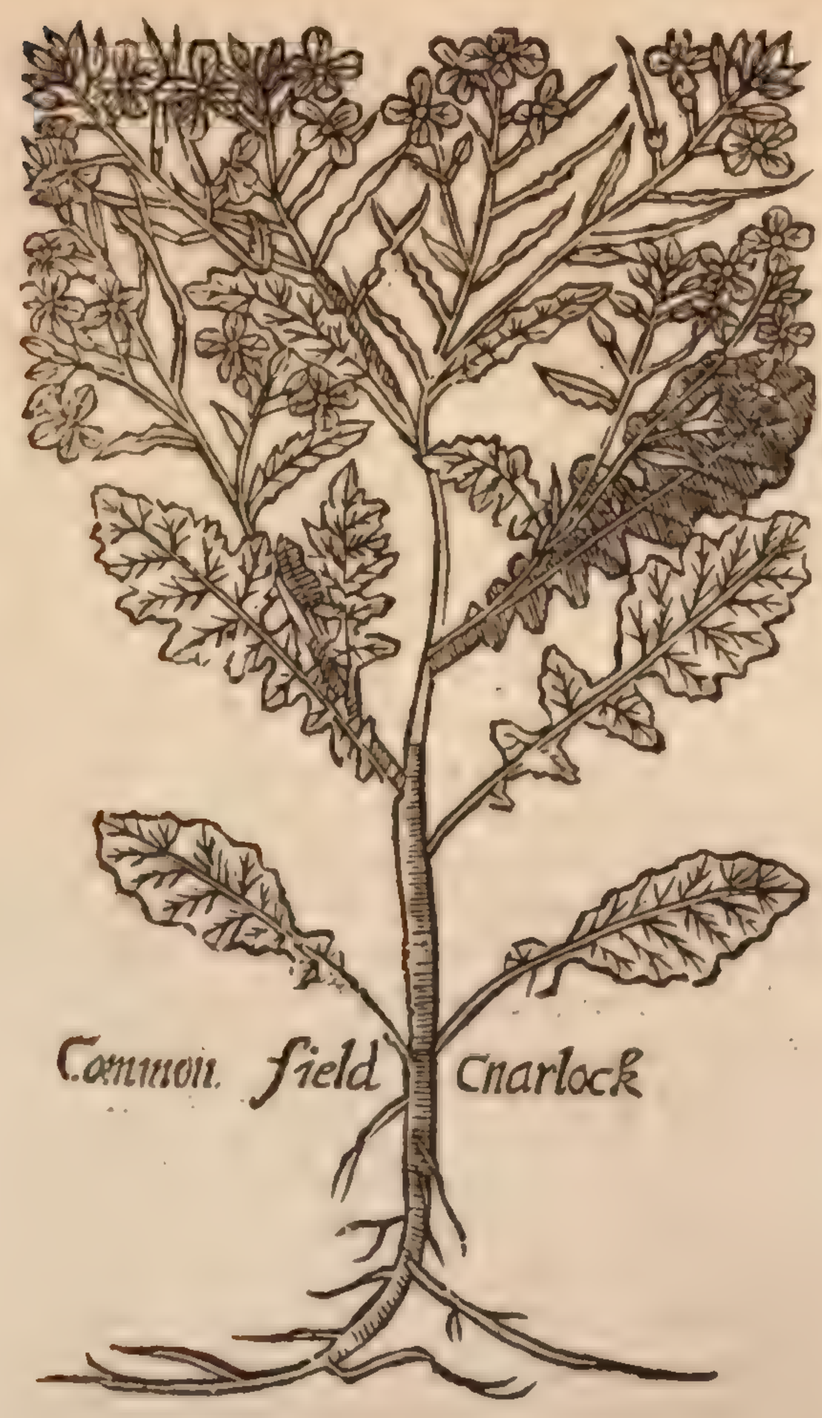
Of CHARLOCK.

I. *THE Names.* I do not find that this Plant was known to the *Greeks*, and ſo have no *Greek* name for it. It is called in *Latin*, *Rapiſtrum:* and in *Engliſh*, *Charlock*, *Carlock*, and *Chadlock.*

II. *The Kinds.* Some would have it to be a *Species* of the *Wild Turnep*, others of *Sinapi*; ſome of *Eryſimum*; others refer them to the *Lampſana* of *Dioſcorides:* but it took its name *Rapiſtrum*, *â ſimilitudine Rapiſoliorum*, for which reaſon it was that ſome have called it Wild Turnep. But taking it as *Genus*, There are ſeveral kinds of them to be found in *England*, viz. 1. *Rapiſtrum Commune*, Common Charlock. 2. *Rapiſtrum Sylveſtre, ſive Arvorum*, Wild, or Field Carlock: *Matthiolus* calls it *Lampſana*; ſo alſo *Anguilara*, *Lonicerus*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Gerard* and *Geſner*, *in Hortis:* *Fuchſius* and *Turner* call it *Irion: Bauhin*, *Rapiſtrum flore luteo.* 3. *Rapiſtrum alterum Arvorum*, A ſecond Field Charlock; which is alſo called by all the former names. 4. *Rapiſtrum album Articulatum*, White Field Charlock; which is the *Lampſana* of *Turner* and *Cæſalpinus*, who alſo calls it *Radix Sylveſtris*: The third *Sinapi agreſte* of *Tragus: Rapiſtrum flore albo Erucæ foliis Lobeli*; *Armoracia Tabermontani*; *Rapiſtrum flore albo ſiliqua articulata Bauhini.* 5. *Rapiſtrum Monoſpermon Bauhini*, One Grained Charlock. 6. *Rapiſtrum Aquaticum*, Water Charlock.

Water-Charlock.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* firſt *of theſe has ſlender Roots with ſeveral fibres or ſtrings hanging at them, which periſhes when the Seed is ripe; from this Root riſes Leaves almoſt like to the* Rapum Sylveſtre, *but leſſer, and ſmaller at the bottom, not Jagged: among which riſes a rough, ſlender, brittle, and ſomewhat hairy Stalk, a foot and half, or two feet high, having larger Leaves than the former, and ſomewhat Jagged and Waved: The Stalk towards the top is divided into many Arms and Branches, on which do grow little yellowiſh Flowers, which make a great ſhew; but ſometimes they are found to be of a purpliſh color; which being paſt there follows long Pods, ſharp towards the end, containing ſeveral flattiſh Seeds, of a whitiſh yellow color.*



Common Field Charlock

IV. *The* ſecond, *has a Root long and white, which grows woody when it runs up to Stalk and Seed, and periſhes after Seed time. From which Root ſprings forth many long and broad rough Leaves, hairy and green, lying upon the ground round about the Root, ſomewhat deeply gaſhed in on the edges, and round pointed: from among which riſes up one ſlender hairy Stalk, ſeldom many, branched from the middle upwards into many Arms, with divers leſſer Leaves on them to the tops; on which ſtand many yellow Flowers, having four or five Leaves a piece, which in a Hemp Land, or Corn Field make a mighty and glorious ſhew (but much to the Owners diſprofit:) after theſe Flowers are paſt, there follows long rough Pods, not very ſlender, with divers round, ſmall, reddiſh brown Seed therein, like unto Muſtard Seed, but larger, as quick and ſharp in taſte, but more bitter than it.*

V. The third *has a long* Root, *with many Fibres at it, like the former, which dies every year, from whence ſpring up many large* Leaves *waved in, a little rough or hairy, but not cut or jagged as the former, the upper* Leaves *being whole and ſmaller. The Stalk riſes up rough and hairy like the others, of about eighteen Inches high, or more, ſpread out into many Branches; at the tops of which are a great*

number

number of pale yellow Flowers, which being paſſed away, long pointed Pods follow, rough like the former, and with a ſhew of diviſions in them, in which are contained little round, and almoſt Aſh-colored, ſometimes reddiſh Seed.

VI. *The* fourth *has a Root ſmall and long in ſome Plants, in others thicker and rounder, near to the bigneſs of a ſmall long rooted Turnep, which is Annual, or periſhing every Year: From this Root there comes forth fewer Leaves than in the former, but ſmaller and rougher, and in ſome little or nothing jagged, but in others more: the Stalks are rougher and lower than the others, which alſo ſpread forth into Branches towards the top: and on the tops of which grow the Flowers, not ſo many as in the Common, or ſecond kind, nor yet altogether ſo great or ſo yellow, but either of a pale yellow, or more white; after which come forth ſmaller rough Pods, with Joints or Diviſions in them; in which are contained ſmaller browniſh Seed, nothing near ſo fiery or hot, as in the firſt or ſecond kind: of this kind alſo, ſome have been found with a purpliſh Flower.*

VII. *The* fifth *has a Root long and white, and ſomewhat* Fibrous; *from whence ſpring forth its lower* Leaves, *which are ſomewhat large, thick, and hairy, of a very freſh green color, torn on both edges at the bottom, but broader at the ends, where they are only waved: The Stalks alſo are a little rough and hairy, of about twelve or ſixteen Inches, or more, high, ſet with a few ſuch* Leaves *as the loweſt, but ſmaller; towards the top they branch forth into long ſpikes of gold yellow* Flowers, *the length of three, four, or five Inches; which being paſt, there comes in their places ſmall, round, ſtriped Heads or Husks, with a ſmall point at the end; containing in every one of them but one Seed, from whence came the name.*

VIII. *The* ſixth, *which is the* Water Charlock, *has a Root long, tough, and full of ſtrings, creeping and putting forth many Stalks; from whence comes forth Stalks of a Yard high, and ſometimes more, with many Branches, ſlender and ſmooth, in reſpect to any of the reſt, which are ſet with rough ribbed* Leaves, *deeply indented about the lower parts of the Leaf. The Flowers grow at top of the Branches in Umble or Tuft faſhion, ſometimes of one color, and ſometimes of another: the Seed Veſſels are ſhort and ſmall, containing in them ſmall Seed.*

IX. *The Places.* The firſt has been found growing in divers places of *England*, as going from *Shoreditch* by *Bednal-Green* to *Hackney*: The ſecond, third, and fourth are found growing in Corn Fields, Hemp Lands, in Barren Grounds, and often by the Borders of Fields and Hedges, Bank-ſides and Untilled Grounds, and ſuch other like places: The fifth grows in many places of *Germany*, and with us is nouriſh'd up in Gardens. The ſixth grows in moiſt Meadows, and Marſh Grounds, and in Water Ditches, and other plaſhy places.

X. *The Times.* They flower all *April*, and continue flowering till the Summer is far ſpent; and the Seed ripens in the mean time.

XI. *The Qualities.* The Seed is hot and dry in the third Degree; inſomuch as ſome do make uſe of it inſtead of Muſtard Seed, or mingle it therewith. It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick and Hyſterick; Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Diuretick: Alterative, Ptarmick, Maſticative, and Alexipharmick.

XII. *The Specification.* It opens the Obſtructions of Brain and Nerves, and is good againſt the Palſie, weakneſs and trembling of the Nerves.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have from the Seed, 1. *An Expreſſed Oil.* 2. *An Errhine.* 3. *A Sauce imitating Muſtard.* 4. *A Spirit, like Spirit of Scurvy-graſs.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *An Oily Tincture.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Oil by Expreſſion.* It diſcuſſes any cold Tumor, and eaſes pains proceeding from a cold Cauſe, being anointed upon the part warm, and well rubbed in. It is of good uſe to make Soap withal, inſtead of Oil Olive, and much exceeds Train or Whale Oil for that purpoſe; and where Butter and other Oil are wanting, it may ſerve to Fry with.

XV. *The Errhine.* It is made of the Seed by grinding it with fair Water, in a Boul, with a Bullet, then ſtraining the thin or liquid part from the groſs: this liquid part being ſometimes ſnufft up the Noſtrils, ſo as it may come out again at the Mouth, purges the Head and Brain effectually, by the Noſtrils, of cold, moiſt and mucilaginous Humors, and by that means prevails againſt vehement and inveterate Head-achs, proceeding from a cold cauſe, Vertigo's, Lethargies, Carus, Apoplexy, Epilepſie, Convulſions, Palſie, and other like Diſtempers of the Brain and Nerves. And I have known by often uſing of it, in ſome who have been Dim ſighted, or almoſt Blind, and in others who have had a conſtant flux of Rheum into their Eyes, for ſome conſiderable time, that it has cleared the ſight, diverted the Rheum, and ſtrengthened the Eyes ſo admirably, as if they had never ailed any thing at all.

XVI. *The Sawce.* It is made as Muſtard, and ſo to be uſed: it ſtrengthens the Stomach, ſharpens the Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion: but it is nothing near ſo pleaſant as Muſtard: applied immediately upon a Contuſion where the skin is not broken, it diſcuſſes the Tumor, and prevents the afflux of Humors to the part.

XVII. *The Spirit.* It is admirable againſt the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body; it excites the Animal Spirits, and cauſes livelineſs and cheerfulneſs in ſuch as are Sleepy, Drowſie and Lethargick: and is indeed an excellent thing for ſuch conſtantly to take of, who are Paralytick, or troubled with numbedneſs, tremblings, and other weakneſſes of the Nerves; more eſpecially, if it is alſo bathed down along the Back-bone, and parts affected, Morning and Evening, and alſo taken from one dram to two drams, or more, Morning, Noon, and Night, in ſome convenient Antiparalytick, and Antiſcorbutick Vehicle.

XVIII. *The Spiritous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Spirit, and in ſome caſes more effectual, being more Stomatick than that is; and being bathed upon any part afflicted with a cold Tumor or Swelling, or with cold and moiſt Humors, or with Rheumatick Pains proceeding from cold, it warms and comforts the Part, diſcuſſes the Humors, and eaſes the Pain: mixed with White Wine, and uſed as an Errhine, it purges the Head and Brain of Cold Phlegmatick Matter which offends it, cauſing Head-achs, Vertigo's, Drowſineſs, Lethargies, *&c.*

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is uſed chiefly outwardly, in Gouts from a cold cauſe, in which it gives admirable eaſe. As alſo in Numbneſs, Trembling of the Limbs, and Palſies, in all which caſes, it ought to be bathed all along upon the Back bone, from the *Vertebræ* of the Neck, almoſt to the *Anus*, and this to be repeated oftentimes, and well rubbed in both Morning and Evening; the parts af-

fected are likewise to be bathed with the same. Anointed upon a Nerve prickt or hurt, it eases the Pain and Anguish, and abates the Tumor, if any be present.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* If given inwardly, from half a dram to two drams, it opens Obstructions of the Urinary parts, and of the Womb; but it is of greatest use in outward Applications against Tanning, Sun-burning, Scurf, Morphew, Dandriff, and other like Defœdations of the Skin; for it cleanses after a singular manner, by reason of its Volatile Particles.

XXI. *The Cataplasm.* Made of the Green Herb, but principally of the Seed, with the addition of a quarter part of Mithridate, and so much Orrice pouder as will bring it to a consistence, and applied to cold flatulent Tumors, it discusses them: if Nature designs the Tumor for breaking, it brings it to maturation or ripeness, and that in a little time, because of its heat. If it is applied to the Gout, it eases the Pain, and attracts the Morbifick Humor through the Pores of the Skin, in manner of Sweat.

CHAP. CXXII.

Of CHERRY Winter.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Στρύχνος, ἢ Στρύχνος ἀλικάκαβος: In *Arabick*, *Kekengi, & Alkekengi:* In *Latin*, *Alkakengi*, *Halicacabum*, *Solanum Halicacabum Theophrasti*, *Vesicarium Plinij*, *Saxifraga quarta rubra Brunfelsij*, and *Solanum Vesicarium:* In *English*, *Winter Cherries.*

II. *The Kinds.* *Parkinson* says, it is one of the kinds of *Solana*, or *Night-shades*, set forth and spoken of by *Dioscorides* and *Galen*, and one of the two of *Theophrastus.* We make two Kinds thereof, 1. *Halicacabum* sive *Alkakengi Vulgare*, Our Common *Winter Cherry.* 2. *Halicacabum* sive *Alkakengi Virginiense*, The *Virginian* Winter Cherry. There is another Plant, which some Authors have joined with *Winter Cherries*, and called it, *Helicacabum Peregrinum*, *Vesicaria Peregrina*, and *Helicacabum Repens*, Winter Cherries Creeping, as *Tragus*, *Fuchsius*, *Gesner*, *Matthiolus*, *Dodonæus*, and others; but *Cordus* opposes, and makes it another Plant: *Bauhinus* puts it among the *Pease*, as a kind thereof, and calls it *Pisum Vesicarium: Lobel* thinks it to be the *Isopyum Dioscoridis*, and calls it, *Cor Indum*, *Pisum Indicum*, and *Pisum Cordatum*; for all which Reasons, it being rather a *Grain* than a *Berry*, we have forborn to put it in this place: and so much the more also, because it is no *Native* or *Denison* of our Countrey, nor does it grow naturally, as some think, in any Part of *Europe.*

III. The Description. *Our* Common Winter Cherry *has a running or creeping Root in the Ground, long, and not much unlike to the Roots of Quitch-grass, running very far abroad under the upper crust of the Earth, causing it greatly to encrease; it is sometimes of the thickness of ones little Finger, shooting forth at several Joints, and in several places, by which means it quickly fills a great piece of Ground. From this Root rises up a Stalk two or three Feet high, round, slender, smooth, and somewhat reddish, reeling this way, and that way, by reason of its weakness: upon which come forth many broad and long green Leaves, not much unlike to those of* Common Nightshade, *but larger: at the Joints whereof, and among which Leaves come forth whitish Flowers, consisting of five small Leaves apiece: In the middle of which Flower comes forth a Berry, green at first, and red when it is ripe, like almost in color and bigness to our* Common Red Cherries *(whence the* English *name;) These Berries are enclosed in Skins, or Bladders, of a pale reddish color. In the Berry is contained a reddish Pulp, and the Seed lying in the same, which are many, small, and flat, and of a pale yellow color.*

IV. *The* American *kind, has a small Root spreading under ground, but not so far as the former, and perishes every Year. From this Root comes forth Branches with Leaves on the ground, scarcely rising up so much as the other, seldom above eighteen or twenty Inches high, (which I observed when in its perfection, and growing upon fertil ground) but the Branches are greater, as also are the Leaves, and something more uneven about the edges, of a sad, or deep green, almost of a Sea-green color: at the Joints come forth the Flowers singly, to wit, one at a place, and more towards the bottom than upwards (this I observed not, for I always found each Plant very full of Fruit, almost from the bottom to the very top:) but as they grow to the height of the Branches, both Flowers and Fruit are rather smaller than those which are below: the Flowers are composed of five small whitish Leaves, with a Circle of red, or every Leaf is spotted Circle-wise towards their bottoms: the Flowers being past there follows the Fruit, enclosed in a thin Skin or Bladder, of a whitish, or pale greenish color; and not full out so big as the former. Within this Husk or Bladder is contained the Berry, which never grows full out so large as our* English Winter Cherry, *yet whilst recent, fills almost the Bladder in which it is contained: when the Cherry or Berry comes to its perfection, it is never red, but of a pale whitish green color:*

color, ſometimes of an Amber color, or of a light paliſh yellow; and ſometimes thoſe which the Sun looks full upon, may have ſome ſmall ſtreaks of red, mixed with Amber-colored and pale yellowiſh green colored. The Berry contains a Pulp like the Engliſh, *but whitiſh yellow, or green, in which Pulp is contained the Seed, which is ſmall and flat, like the other, and of a whitiſh color.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows by Hedge ſides, and old Walls, and about the Borders of Fields, in moiſt and ſhadowy places (this it may poſſibly do, in ſeveral Southern Regions and Countries beyond Sea) but with us it grows chiefly in *Gardens*. The other grows Wild in *Engliſh* Plantations in *Virginia*. I found it growing in a Plantation up *Wadmalaw* River in *Carolina*, and in ſeveral other Plantations of that Country, where it grew ſpontaneouſly, and that in vaſt plenty. *Parkinſom* makes mention of a third kind of *Weſt India Alkakengi*, which I take to be the ſame with that before deſcribed, and differs from it only in largeneſs, and ſtrength of its Stalks, Branches and Berries, which I believe ariſes only from the differing goodneſs of the Soil, they being in all other reſpects exactly the ſame. I have found them both growing on the ſame ground, but could not poſſibly take them to be two differing *Species* of the ſame *Genus*.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower about the middle or latter end of *July*; and the Fruit is ripe about the latter end of *Auguſt*. In *Carolina* they flower ſomething earlier.

VII. *The Qualities.* The Herb is cold and moiſt in the ſecond Degree, not Aperitive: but the Berries are of the ſame Quality, and Opening; Diuretick, Nephretick, Alterative, and Lithontriptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and to help in the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous matter, lodged in thoſe Parts.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Diſtilled Water from the Fruit or Leaves.* 2. *A Juice of the Fruit made with White Wine.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction of the Berries.* 4. *A Diet Drink.* 5. *A Pouder of the Berrics.* 6. *An Oil of the Root.* 7. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves or Fruit.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is Cooling and Diuretick: It may be Diſtilled from the Fruit or Leaves with a little Milk. It may be drank from two ounces to five or ſix, ſweetned with a little Sugar, Morning and Evening, againſt the Strangury, heat of Urine, and all the Diſtempers of the Urinary Parts.

XI. *The Juice of the Fruit.* It may be given from one ounce to two, in a glaſs of White Port Wine, againſt Stone, Gravel, Sand, Tartarous Mucilage, or what ever ſtops the Urine in either Reins, Ureters, or Bladder: but it is not ſo powerful as the pouder.

XII. *The Infuſion or Decoction of the Berries in White Wine, or Water.* It opens the Urinary Parts, and is an excellent thing againſt the Strangury, provoking the Urine plentifully when it is ſtopped, or grows hot, ſharp, or painful in the paſſage. It is good to expel the Stone and Gravel out of the Reins and Bladder, helping (where it is compoſed of a gritty Subſtance) to diſſolve it, and to expel and ſend it forth by Urine in form of Sand or Gravel. It is good to cleanſe inward Apoſtemations, and Ulcers in the Urinary Parts, and to relieve ſuch as make a foul, filthy, or ſtinking Urine, or that piſs Blood. It is profitable alſo againſt the Jaundice, by carrying off the Morbifick Cauſe by Urine. Doſe from four to eight ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night: and to be continued as the Exigency of the Diſeaſe requires.

XIII. *The Diet Drink.* It is made of the Berries put up into new Wine, when it is new made, that working with the Berries therein, their Virtues may be drawn forth into the Wine. Or becauſe our Country affords not new Wine in the *Muſt*, you may put them into new Beer, or Ale, as you ſet them to Work, and alſo Tun them up therewith, that they may fully Work with the ſame. The proportion is two large handfuls, whilſt green, to a Gallon of Wine or Ale: and one large handful well bruiſed when dry. This may be drank as ordinary drink, but at leaſt a Pint of it Morning, Noon and Night. It has all the Virtues of the Infuſion or Decoction.

XIV. *The Pouder.* It is made of the dried Berries, in which the Seeds themſelves are reduced into a Pouder. The Doſe is from fifteen grains to half a dram, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine. Or you may Infuſe it in the ſame Wine, two ounces of the Pouder to three Quarts of Wine, letting it ſtand in a cold Digeſtion a Month before hand, ſhaking the Bottle every day. When you drink it, ſhake the Bottle, and pour it out thick and thin together, and let the Patient take a quarter of a Pint at a time, Pouder and all, Morning and Evening, and continue this courſe till he has found the deſired relief. This Pouder, and thus taken, is much more efficacious than either the Infuſion, Decoction, or Diet; and ought to be very much valued of ſuch as are troubled or afflicted with the Stone, Strangury, or ſtoppage of Urine.

XV. *The Oil of the Root.* It is good againſt the poiſonous ſtroke of the Scorpion: This Oil being applied, *Parkinſon* ſays, it is powerful againſt their ſtinging. *Pliny* ſays, that the Root hereof is ſo powerful to ſtupifie the Venom of the Scorpion, that if it be put to them, they will utterly looſe their ſtrength.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is cooling, and profitable to be applied to allay the heat of Inflammations, and to eaſe pains coming from a cold cauſe.

CHAP. CXXIII.

Of CHERVIL Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χαιρέφυλλον; and is thought to be ἐνθαστικὸν *Theophraſti, lib. 7. cap. 7.* tranſlated by *Gaza, Enthuſicum*: In *Latin*, *Cerefolium*, and *Chærifolium*: In *Engliſh*, *Chervil*:

II. *The Kinds.* It is threefold, 1. *Garden.* 2. *Wild.* 3. *Tooth-pick Chervil.* The *Garden Chervil* is threefold, 1. The *Common Garden*, called *Cerefolium Sativum.* 2. The *Great Sweet Chervil, Sweet Ciſley*, called *Cerefolium magnum, ſive Myrrhis.* 3. The *Small Sweet Chervil, Small Sweet Ciſley*, called, *Myrrhis altera parva.* The *Wild* we ſhall treat of in *Cap.* 124. and the *Tooth-pick Chervil* in *Cap.* 125. following.

III. The Deſcription. Garden Chervil *has a ſmall and long Root, which periſhes every Year, and is raiſed up every Year, with Seed ſown in the Spring, as alſo in Autumn for Salleting. It riſes up with Stalks not a foot high, and in its Leaves much reſembles* Parſley, *but after it is grown bigger, the Leaves are very much cut in and jagged, ſomewhat reſem-*

reſembling Hemlock, *being a little hairy, and of a whitiſh green color, but turning reddiſh in Summer, with the Stalks alſo, bearing at the top of its Branches ſpoked Tufts of white Flowers, which being paſt, turn into long and round Seed, pointed at the ends, and blackiſh when they are ripe, of a ſweet taſte, but no ſmell; but the whole Herb it ſelf, has a pretty kind of ſweet Scent.*

Chervil.

Neat Chervil or Sweet Cisley

IV. *The* Great Chervil, *(called alſo* Sweet Ciſley*) has a great Root, blackiſh on the out ſide, and whitiſh within, from which ſprings forth many fibres; it periſhes not, but abides many years, and is of a ſweet, pleaſant, hot, ſpicie Taſte, pleaſing unto many: From this Root comes forth ſeveral Stalks of winged Leaves, conſiſting of many Leaves ſet together, deeply cut in on the edges, and every one alſo dented about, very like, and reſembling the Leaves of* Garden Creſſes, *from which they are not eaſily to be diſtinguiſhed, but by good obſervation of thoſe who know both: Their taſte is not unpleaſant (for which reaſon many put them into Sallets) and is not much differing from the Taſte of* Aniſeeds: *There alſo riſes up a Stalk reaſonable large, and a little creſted, about a yard high, ſpreading it ſelf out into many Branches, at the tops whereof ſtand many ſpoaky Tufts or Umbles of white Flowers, which being paſt away, there follows brown, long, cornered, great Seed, two always joined together.*

V. *The* Small Sweet Chervil, (*or* Small Sweet Ciſley) *has a Root not like the former, but conſiſting of almoſt nothing but fibres, thick and matted together; its Leaves, Stalks, and* Umbles *of Flowers differ not much from the laſt, ſaving that they are every ways leſs. The Seed is long, ſmooth, ſmall, and ſhaped like to an* Oat, *and in taſte not much unlike to that of* Daucus Creticus.

VI. *The Places.* The two firſt grow in Gardens, and that almoſt throughout this whole Kingdom: The laſt is found in ſome parts of the *Alps*, as about *Genoua*, and other places, but with us only in Gardens of Botaniſts, and ſuch as are curious of Plants.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower and Seed in *May*, and their Seed is ripe in *July*: and therefore are Sown again in the end of Summer.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the firſt Degree; *Galen* ſays in the ſecond: Aperitive, Abſterſive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diuretick and Anodyn. It warms and comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves and Stomach, is Pectoral, Nephritick and Hyſterick: Alſo Alterative, Alexipharmick and Spermatogenetick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is found by great experience to comfort the Stomach, and provoke Urine, even where it is ſtopt.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *The Green Root.* 2. *The green Herb.* 3. *The green Seed.* 4. *The Diſtilled Water.* 5. *The Liquid Juice.* 6. *The Eſſence.* 7. *The Balſam, or Ointment.* 8. *The Roots Candied.* 9. *The Decoction of the Roots in Wine.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The green Root. Gerard* ſays, they are excellent to be eaten in a Sallet, being firſt boiled, and then dreſt up to the Table, as the Cook can tell beſt, either with Butter and Vinegar, or Oil and Vinegar. They are good (ſays he) for old People which are Dull, and without Courage: they rejoyce and comfort the Heart, ſtrengthen and provoke Luſt much.

XII. *The green Leaves.* They are very good, wholſom and pleaſant, being eaten raw as a Sallet Herb with other Salleting, giving the whole a little reliſh of *Aniſeeds.* Uſed as a Pot-herb, it is pleaſant to the Stomach; and is uſed by the *Dutch* in a kind of Loblolly or Hotchpotch, which they call *Warmus.*

XIII. *The green Seed. Parkinſon* ſays, they are commended, being put into a Sallet of green Herbs, and eaten with Oil and Vinegar, to ſtrengthen the Aged, and comfort a cold Stomach. *Gerard* ſays, that the green Seed eaten as a Sallet, with Oil, Vinegar, and Pepper, exceed all other Sallets by many Degrees, both in pleaſantneſs of Taſte, ſweetneſs of Smell, and wholſomneſs as for Food, being good for a cold and weak Stomach.

XIV. *The*

XIV. *The Distilled Water.* Being drank to four or six ounces, it is good to dissolve congealed Blood, and provoke Urine.

XV. *The Liquid Juice.* It dissolves congealed Blood in the Stomach, Guts, Pleura, Lungs, Womb, or other Bowels: it provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women, and to expel Sand, Gravel, and Stones out of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder: and prevails also against the Pleurisie, very much comforting a weak, sick, and cold Stomach. Dose four ounces, Morning and Night, in a Glass of Wine.

XVI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, besides which it facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth, is good against Poison, and the Venomous biting of the *Phalangium*, as *Dioscorides* saith, is nutritive, and restores in Consumptions: Being often taken it breeds Seed, and very much provokes Lust, and has restored some who have been Impotent.

XVII. *The Balsam and Ointment.* They soon cure green Wounds, and digest them, if Contused or Lacerated: Applied to filthy, stinking, and sordid Ulcers, they digest, cleanse, dry, conglutinate, and heal admirably: and applied to the Gout, they ease the pain thereof, drawing forth the Morbifick matter thro' the Pores of the Skin.

XVIII. *The Candied Roots.* They are very good to warm, comfort and strengthen a cold and weak Stomach, and excite *Venus*: And *Parkinson* says, they are thought to be a good Preservative in the time of Plague.

XIX. *The Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not all out so powerful: It is good against the bitings of Vipers, Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures; is profitable against the Phthisick, and such as have an Impotency, or are in a pining Consumption. Dose, Morning and Night, from four to eight ounces.

CHAP. CXXIV.

Of CHERVIL Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χαιρέφυλλον ἄγριον: In *Latin*, *Cerefolium*, or *Cerefolium Sylvestre*: and in *English*, *Wild Chervil.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is the second Species of *Chervils*, and is threefold: 1. *Chærophyllum Bauhini*, *Cerefolium Sylvestre Vulgare*, Common Wild Chervil. 2. *Myrrhis Æquicolorum nova Fabij Columnæ*, Small Hemlock Chervil. 3. *Cicutaria alba Lugdunensis*, *Cicutaria Palustris Camerarij*, Wild Cisley.

III. The Descriptions. Wild Chervil, *has a whitish woody Root, from which rise up round about it, round, red, and hairy Stalks, a yard high, or more, many times large, and swoln about the Joints, which Stalks are not hollow, but full of Pith: towards the top they are divided into many Branches, which have on their tops Umbles of small and very fine white little Flowers, which being passed away, are succeeded by longish Seeds. The Leaves are commonly parted into three principal parts; and each part again subdivided into five, which are snipt about the edges, soft, hairy, and of a dark green, or reddish color.*

IV. Small Hemlock Chervil, *has a Root small and white, which when it has perfected its Seed, perishes every Year: from which rise up Stalks slender, hollow, smooth, not hairy, and seldom exceeding the height of two feet. They are divided into several Branches, against the Leaves, so that they spring out of Bosoms, as it were, of the Leaves, which carry Umbles of small white Flowers; after which follow the Seeds, rough, hairy, round and longish, about the bigness of* Aniseeds, *and growing two together. The Leaves are small, and finely cut or divided, like those of Hemlock, but of a whitish color, and hairy.*

Wild Chervil

V. Wild Cisley, *has a Root very large, and divided into several parts, white, and spungy, of a pleasant strong Smell, and with a hot and biting taste: This Root, tho' the Stalks fade and perish, yet lives, and the Leaves are green all the Year. The Stalks (if they grow in good ground) come to be three or four feet high, are hollow, jointed, pretty thick, green, and much Crested, sending forth out of the bosoms of the Leaves many Branches, which have on their tops, Umbles of white Flowers, each Flower consisting of five little Leaves; of which the lowest is twice as big as the rest; the two side ones less; the uppermost the least of all. The Leaves are large like those of* Myrrhis, *or* Sweet Cisley, *but of a dark green color; and those which grow on the Tops of the Stalks, are commonly divided into three parts, and those again subdivided into several long sharp pointed and snipt Leaves, like those in* Sweet Cisley, *the Seeds are longish, round, sharp pointed, black and shining. This Plant may very well be called* Wild Cisley, *for that it so much resembles the* Garden Sweet Cisley, *not only in its form, but (as Authors believe) in its Virtues too.*

VI. *The Places.* *The first* grows almost in every Hedge, and by every Hedge side: *The second*, about Mudd Walls, High Ways, and such like places, about *London*, and many other parts of the Kingdom: it is but a small Plant. *The third* is found very frequently in all places, especially where the ground is moist and fat, in Meadows, Orchards, and the like.

VII. *The Times.* *The first* flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season, or not

not long after. *The ſecond* comes up in *March*, flowers in *May*, and its Seed ripens in *June*. In *Italy* they eat the young Leaves in Sallets, and call it *Wild Chervil*. *The third* flowers alſo in *May* and *June*, and its Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon, or not long after.

VIII *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations* and *Virtues*, are ſaid to be the ſame with the *Garden Chervils*, to which I refer you. *Parkinſon* ſays, that Wild Chervil will help to diſſolve any Tumor or Swelling, and that in any part of the Body, as alſo to take away the ſpots and marks in the Fleſh and Skin, proceeding from Congealed Blood, by bruiſes or blows, in a ſhort time, by applying it (bruiſed I ſuppoſe) to the place.

IX. *A Cataplaſm of the green Herbs and Roots.* I once knew a Man who had been for a long time, even for many years, affiicted with the Gout; ſo that ſometimes for four, five or ſix Months together he could neither go nor ſtand, which put him ſo much out of heart, as to think himſelf paſt all cure. A Beggar Woman going by, and begging at the Door, at ſuch time as the *Paroxyſm* was upon him, and underſtanding by ſome Diſcourſes the Maſters illneſs, told them ſhe would cure him: ſhe adviſed him to apply a *Pultice of green Wild Chervil* to the parts afflicted, and to renew it as often as he ſaw need: (fetching to him alſo at the ſame time ſome of the Herb, that he might know it:) he did ſo, following exactly the Beggar Womans advice, and he had in a little time eaſe, and in leſs than a Months time a perfect Cure. If at any time afterwards he found any Grumbling Pain, in the ſame parts, or in any other, he had ſtill recourſe to the ſame remedy, and averr'd upon his faithful word, that he never apply'd this Cataplaſm in vain.

CHAP. CXXV.

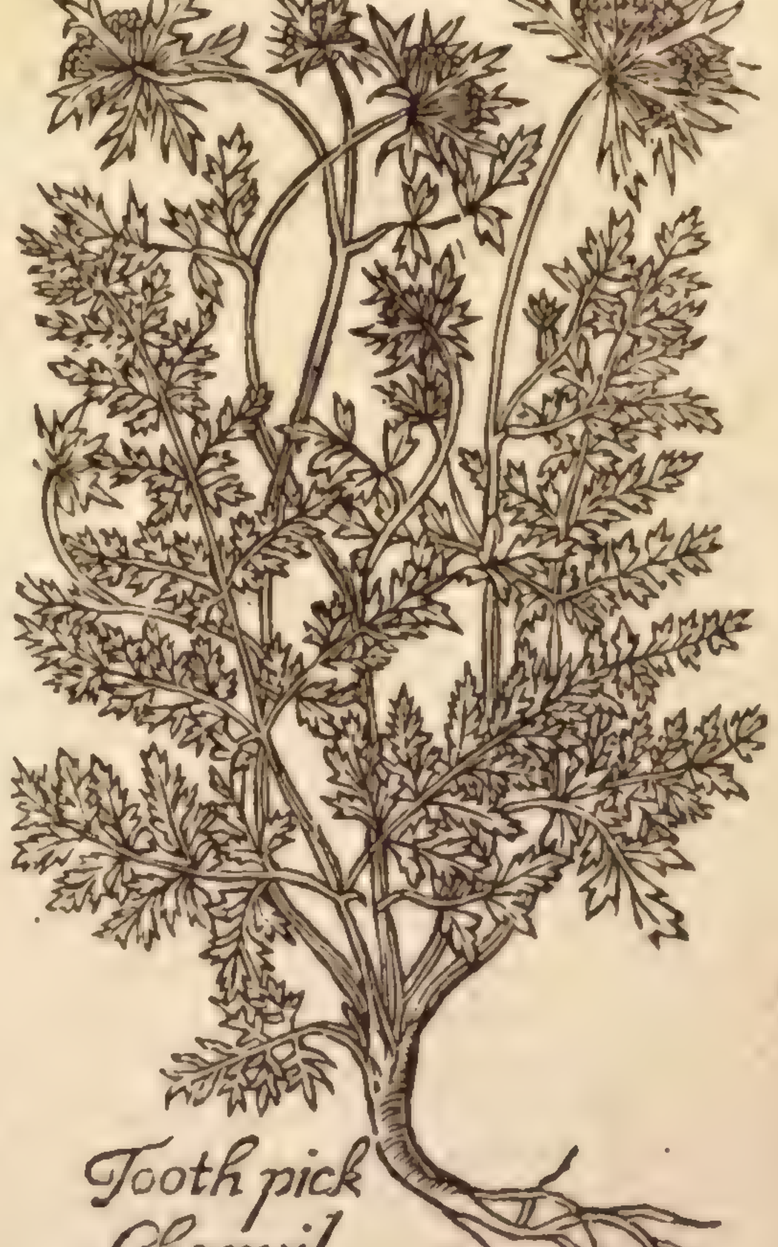
Of CHERVIL Tooth-pick.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Τυγγιδιον: In *Latin*, *Gingidium*, and *Biſacuta*: In *Engliſh*, *Tooth-pick Chervil*, and *Strange Chervil*. The *Syrians* call it *Viſnaga*, as *Rauwolfius* ſaith.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three principal kinds, 1. *Gingidium verum*, ſive *Syriacum Dioſcoridis*, *Syrian Tooth-pick Chervil*, called in that Language *Viſnaga*. 2. *Gingidium Hiſpanicum Matthioli*, The *Spaniſh* kind. 3. *Gingidium Chærefolij*, *Foliis Tabernmontani*, *Tooth-pick Chervil*, with *Chervil* Leaves.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a Root almoſt like a* Carrot *Root*, *not great*, *but long*, *white and woolly*, *periſhing every Year after Seed-time*, *which is the ſame Year it is Sown*, *or elſe ſpringing up late*, *and not ſhooting up into Stalks for Seed*, *it will abide a Winter: from this Root it grows up with an upright Stalk*, *ſomewhat rough*, *branching forth from the very ground almoſt*, *on which are ſet Stalks of fine cut* Leaves, *ſmaller than* Fennel, *eſpecially thoſe on the Stalks and Branches*, *for the loweſt are a little broader. At the tops of the Branches grow broad Umbles of white Flowers*, *ſomewhat purpliſh in the middle*, *which Umbles before they flower*, *hang down their Heads*, *and after the Flowers are paſt*, *the Umbles do contract*, *or draw themſelves rounder*, *the outward parts being higher than the middle*, *which then is ſo hollow*, *that it repreſents a Birds Neſt*, *ſomething like to the Umbles of the* Wild Carrot: *The Flowers being paſt*, *there ſucceeds a great plenty of very ſmall Seed. The whole Plant has a kind of Reſinous Taſte and Smell. There is another ſort alſo of* Syrian Chervil, *which has but a few Stalks of winged Leaves*, *almoſt like to* Parſneps, *but that every divided Leaf is broad and round*, *but leſſer*; *the Stalk is ſomewhat hairy*, *creſted*, *ſmall*, *low*, *and naked of Leaves to the top*, *whereon grow ſeveral long Stalks with Umbles of white Flowers*, *and two or three ſmall long leaves with them*, *whoſe Smell and Taſte is like the former.*

The True Tooth pick Cheruil



Tooth pick Chervil.

IV. *The* Spaniſh Kind, *has a Root long and white*, *from whence riſes up a Stalk higher than the firſt* Syrian *kind*, *and is every ways greater*, *as to the whole*,

whole, but the Stalk is more ſlender than it, and the Leaves more tender at the Joints, thicker, and more finely cut at the tops, on which ſtand large Umbles of white Flowers, divided into many parts, and ſtanding upon long Stalks, which when the Seed grows ripe and hard, being long and ſlender, will ſerve very well for Tooth-pickers. Gerard *ſays, that in its Leaves, Flowers, and knobby Stalks, it is like unto* Wild Carrots, *ſaving that the Leaves are ſomewhat finer cut, or jagged, and tenderer, but not rough or hairy at all, of a reaſonable good Smell, and a bitter Taſte, among which riſe up buſhy rundles, or ſpoky Tufts, like, thoſe of the* Wild Carrot *or* Birds Neſt, *which are cloſely drawn together, when the Seed is ripe, at what time the ſharp Needles are hardned, fit to make Tooth-pickers of, and for which purpoſe they very well ſerve; and from thence came the* Engliſh *name.*

V. *The third kind has a Root long, white, and bitteriſh, from which ſpring up divers Stalks of winged Leaves, very like unto the Common or Ordinary* Garden Chervil, *but not divided into ſo many parts: the Stalk is round, ſtraked and blackiſh, about a foot and half high, with Joints and Leaves like the others. The Umbles of white Flowers, are encompaſſed about with ſmaller and finer cut Leaves; when the Flowers are paſt, the Umble is contracted together, which are clammy, and in which lies ſmall Seed.*

VI. *The Places.* They all grow in *Syria*; The ſecond in *Spain* plentifully: but with us they are only nouriſhed up in *Gardens.*

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe in *October*; but with us they flower late, and therefore the Seed is much later; ſo that if the Year is not hot and kindly, the Seed will ſcarcely ripen, or come to perfection with us.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are ſaid to be temperate in reſpect of heat or cold, and dry in the end of the Second Degree: Aſtringent, Stomatick, and Alterative. They are more uſed as Nutriment than Medicine, both in former times and now, for *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* ſay more concerning their Edible Properties, being eaten raw or boiled, or otherways ordered, according to ſeveral Mens liking, for that they are bitteriſh, and a little Styptick, and ſo the more welcome and agreeable to the Stomach: But *Galen* ſays, that they are rather Medicinal than Nutritive, for that though they may have a temperate Quality, as to heat and cold, yet that they have a manifeſt bitterneſs and aſtringency, by both which properties, though they may be very agreeable to the Stomach, yet they are more of the Nature of a Medicine, than of Food; for that by thoſe Properties, they cleanſe and dry up the moiſt Humors, which by ſuperabounding, may offend the Stomach, and by it the Liver, and other parts.

IX. *The Specification.* Beſides ſtrengthening the Stomach, as aforeſaid, they are proper againſt Diſeaſes of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and to provoke Urine.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Juice.* 2. *The Eſſence.* 3. *The Decoction in Wine.* 4. *The Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *The Acid Tincture.* 6. *The Oily Tincture.* 7. *The Quils on which the Seed does grow.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* It is good againſt Vomiting, and ſtrengthens the Stomach; it provokes Urine, and expels Sand and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder. The Doſe is three or four ounces, Morning and Evening, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but ſtrengthens the Stomach more, and is withal more Diuretick. Doſe three or four ounces in White Port Wine.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is an admirable Stomatick; and being drunk to ſix or eight ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night, it opens Obſtructions, and cleanſes the Reins and Urinary parts of Sand, Gravel, ſmall Stones, and Tartarous Slime lodged in thoſe parts; but it is not full out ſo powerful as the Eſſence.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, helps Digeſtion, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and comforts Univerſal Nature. Doſe a ſpoonful at a time.

XV. *The Acid Tincture.* It ſtops Vomiting, cleanſes the Stomach of Tartar, and Viſcoſity, cauſes a good Appetite, and helps Wheezing, Hoarſneſs, and ſhortneſs of Breath.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is Nephritick and Diuretick, cleanſes the Reins and Bladder, and ſo is good againſt Stone and Strangury. Doſe twenty or thirty Drops in White Port Wine.

XVII. *The Quils, Needles, or Tooth-pickers.* They ſerve to pick and cleanſe the Teeth and Gums of any thing ſticking in them, which they do without any hurt to them, and leave a good ſcent in the Mouth.

CHAP. CXXVI.

Of CHICHLINGS Annual.

I. *THE Names.* I do not find that it has any *Greek* name: The *Latins* call it *Lathyrus*, which is a kind of Peaſe, (and differs from *Lathyris, Spurge:*) We in *Engliſh* call it *Chichling.*

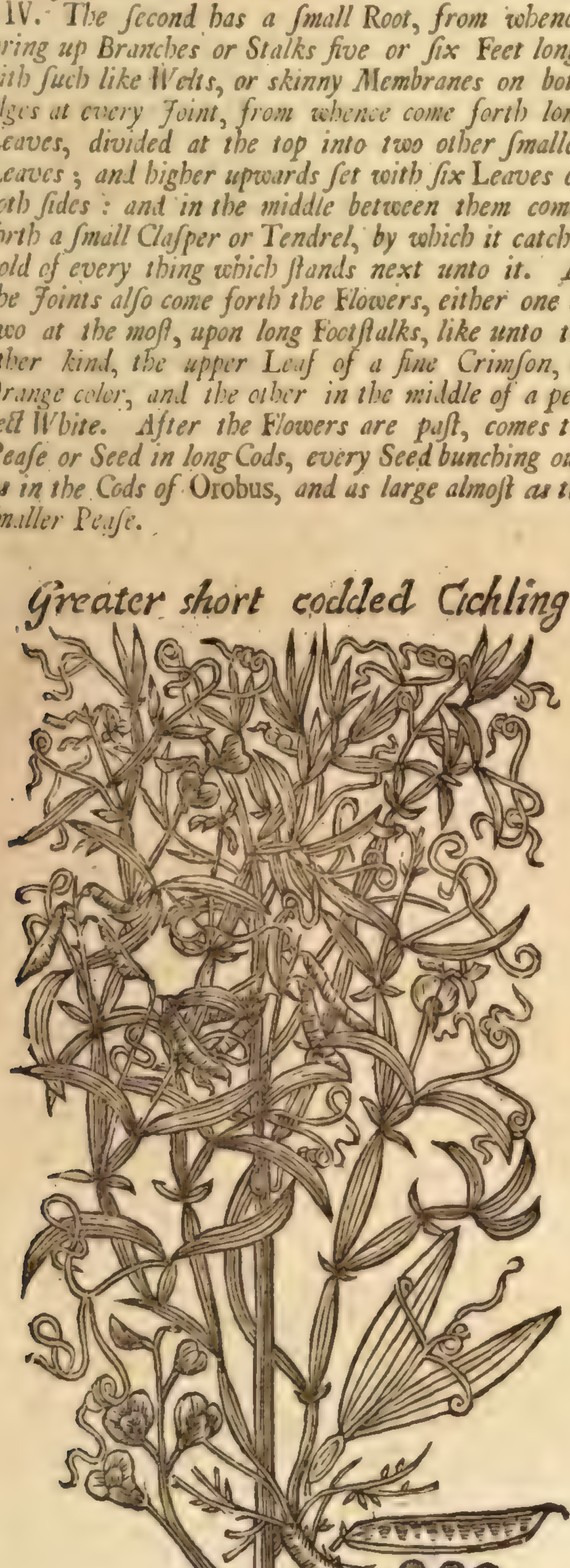
II. *The Kinds.* It is either *Perennial* or *Annual*: The *Perennial* we ſhall treat of when we come to treat of *Peaſe Everlaſting.* The *Annual* is the ſubject matter of this Chapter: They are 1. *Lathyrus Annuus major Bæticus*, The Great *Spaniſh* Annual Chichling. 2. *Lathyrus Bæticus elegans, ſiliquis Orobi*, *Spaniſh* party-colored Chichling. 3. *Lathyrus major ſiliqua brevi*, The greater ſhort-codded Chichling. 4. *Lathyrus minor ſiliqua brevi*, The leſſer ſhort-codded Chichling. 5. *Lathyrus, ſive Cicercula flore albo, Aracus Dodonæi, Ervum Lacunæ, Piſum Græcorum Tragi, Ervum album ſativum Fuchſij, Ervum anguloſum aliquibus*, White flowred Winged Chichling. 6. *Lathyrus, ſive Cicercula flore purpureo, Aracus ſive Cicera Dodonæi*, Purple flowred Winged Chichling 7. *Lathyrus, ſive Cicercula Bætica flore Cæruleo, Aracus Hiſpanicus Camerarij, Cicercula Ægyptica Cluſij*, Blew flowred Winged Chichling. 8. *Lathyrus, ſive Cicercula flore rubente*, Red flowred Winged Chichling. 9. *Lathyrus, ſive Cicercula Bætica Dumetorum*, Wood Chichling.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a Root ſmall, not running deep nor far, but periſhing every Year; from whence proceeds two or three flat Stalks, three feet or more long, welted as it were with skins or films on both edges, having two ſmall Leaves apiece at each Joint, from whence ſhoot forth the Branches, bearing two pretty long and broad Leaves about the middle thereof, one oppoſite to another, with a twining Claſper or Tendrel running between them. The Flowers ſtand ſingly upon long Footſtalks, of a deeper purple color, but leſſer than the* Perennial: *after which come long pale colored*

Cods, very like the Perennial, *as the Peaſe within them alſo are.*

IV. *The ſecond has a ſmall* Root, *from whence ſpring up Branches or Stalks five or ſix* Feet *long, with ſuch like Welts, or skinny Membranes on both edges at every Joint, from whence come forth long* Leaves, *divided at the top into two other ſmaller* Leaves; *and higher upwards ſet with ſix* Leaves *on both ſides: and in the middle between them comes forth a ſmall Claſper or* Tendrel, *by which it catches hold of every thing which ſtands next unto it. At the Joints alſo come forth the* Flowers, *either one or two at the moſt, upon long* Footſtalks, *like unto the other kind, the upper Leaf of a fine Crimſon, or Orange color, and the other in the middle of a perfect White. After the* Flowers *are paſt, comes the Peaſe or Seed in long* Cods, *every Seed bunching out, as in the* Cods *of* Orobus, *and as large almoſt as the ſmaller Peaſe.*

Greater short codded Cichling



V. *The third has a ſmall ſlender Root, from whence riſes up ſeveral Stalks, which lye upon the ground, unleſs ſupported by ſomething ſtanding near them: in its manner of growing it differs but little from the former; but its Leaves are ſomething longer, turning a little roundiſh, almoſt Cicle faſhion'd. The Flower has its inner Leaves white, and the outward ſomewhat purpliſh, the Cods which follow are thick and ſhort, which contain within them, ſmall, round, blackiſh Peaſe.*

VI. *The fourth differs little from the laſt, but only in the ſmallneſs of the Plant, and the Cods, having a little roughneſs upon them.*

VII. *The fifth has a ſmall* Fibrous Root, *periſhing every Year, from whence ſprings up weak Winged Stalks lying along on the ground, if not ſupported by ſomething near them, like as all the former, having alſo two ſmall Leaves at the Joints, and two others narrower likewiſe on the Branches, which terminate in divided Claſpers or* Tendrels. *The Flowers are white, and ſtand on long* Footſtalks; *which being paſt away, there comes after them ſhort Cods, ſomewhat flat, with two little narrow films all along the back of them; which contain within them Seed, or Peaſe, flat, white, and cornered, and ſomewhat larger than thoſe of the former ſorts.*

VIII. *The ſixth in its* Roots, *Stalks,* Leaves, *and manner of growing, is like the former: the* Flowers *and Seed chiefly declare the difference; the* Flowers *are of a dark dead purple color, and the Cods which follow, are ſmaller, with films at their backs like the former. The Seed or Peaſe within them, are alſo cornered, but of a dark brown color, ſo that they are almoſt black in appearance.*

IX. *The ſeventh has a ſmall fibrous* Root *periſhing as the reſt do, every Year; and differs in nothing from the fifth and ſixth, but in the* Leaves, *which are much larger; and the* Flowers, *which are of a pale blew on the outſide, the inner* Leaves *being more blew. The Cods are ſmall, and almoſt round, winged at the back like the former, in which is contained brown cornered Seed.*

X. *The eighth has* Roots, *and Stalks, like the laſt, and reſembles it in its manner of growing; but its green* Leaves *are narrower and longer than thoſe, and its* Flowers *are of a dull dead kind of Orange color; which being paſt away, there follows ſhort Cods, and ſomewhat round, with browniſh cornered Seed.*

XI. *The ninth has a ſmall fibrous Root as the reſt have, from whence there comes forth ſeveral long, weak Stalks with films on the edges; at the Joints are two ſmall* Leaves, *and from between them come forth the Branches, which have ſeveral ſmall dark green Leaves on them, ſomewhat round at the ends, and are ſometimes three on a ſide, and ſometimes but two, but not always one againſt another. From the boſom of the Stalk and Branches, come forth commonly two* Flowers *on a long* Footſtalk, *the upper Leaf being reddiſh, and the other purpliſh, after which come forth long ſmooth Cods, without any film at the back, containing within them, round, but ſomewhat flat Seed, or Peaſe, of a browniſh color.*

XII. *The Places.* They all grow in *Spain*, from whence they were firſt brought to us: the firſt four grow Wild: the latter five are Manured there: but with us they all grow only in Gardens.

XIII. *The Times.* They Flower in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September.*

XIV. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the ſame with our Peaſe or Beans, to which we refer you. The five laſt Manured ſorts, *Boel* ſays, are eaten by the poor People of *Spain* inſtead of Bread; for where theſe are eaten for Food, ſeldom any Bread Corn is eaten: They are of a vey ſolid Subſtance, and extreamly Nutritive, and therefore nouriſh more than other Grain, but are more hard of Concoction.

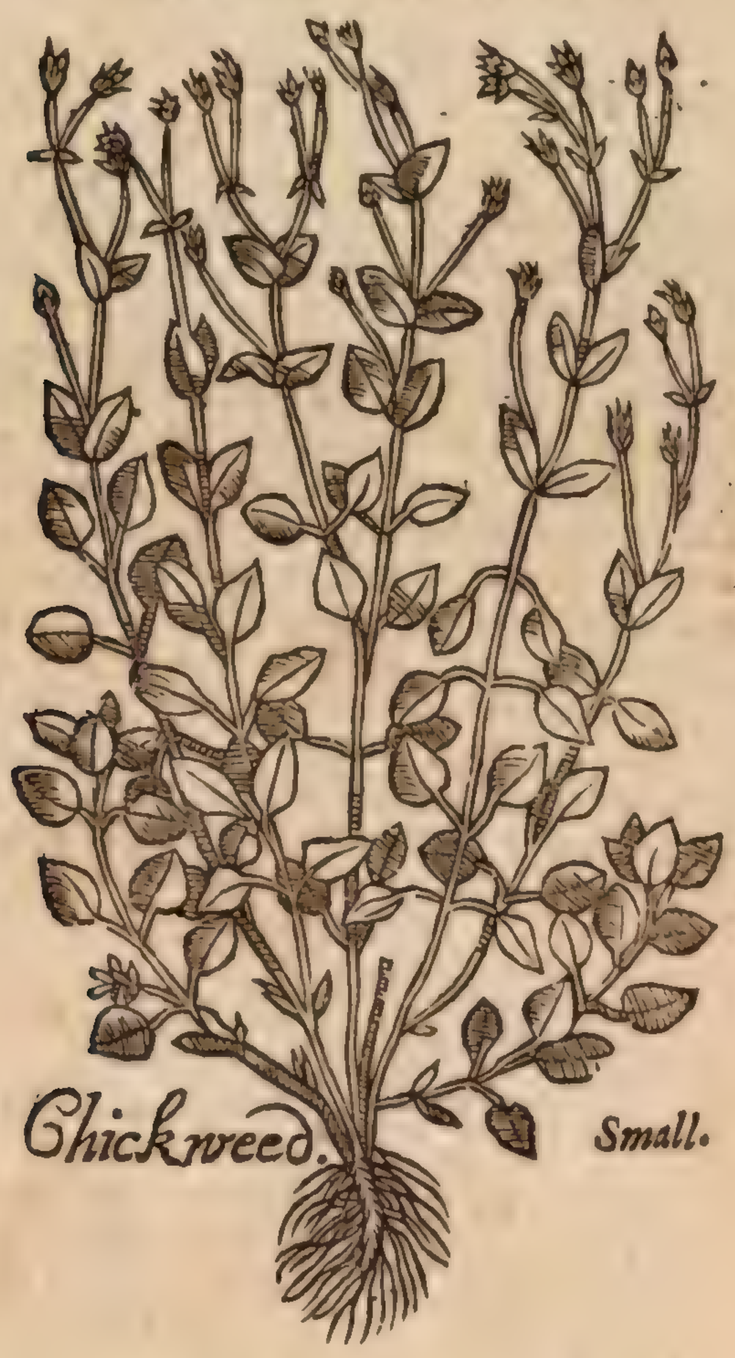
CHAP. CXXVII.

Of CHICKWEED Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἄλσινη: In *Latin, Alſine*: In *Engliſh, Chickweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three principal kinds, 1. Ἄλσινη κοινὴ, *Alſine Communis*, Common Chickweed. 2. Ἄλσινη ὑγροφίλη, *Alſine aquatica*, Water or Marſh Chickweed, of which in the next Chapter. 3. Ἄλσινη νόθη, *Alſine notha*, Baſtard Chickweed, of which we ſhall treat in Chap. 129. Of the *Common kind*, there is, 1. *Alſine maxima, Lugdunenſis*;

dunensis; *Angustifolia Bauhini*, Our Greatest Chickweed: *Gerard* calls it, *Alsine-major*. 2. *Alsine minor*, Our Common small Chickweed. 3. *Alsine Baccifera*, and *Baccifera repens*, *Cacubalum Plinij*, *Alsine repens Clusij*, Berry-bearing Chick-weed, and Spreading Chickweed.



III. The Descriptions. *The* first *has a white thready* Root, *small, and consisting of several little strings like hairs, from whence rise up Stalks a foot or foot and half high, and sometimes higher, a great many from one* Root, *long, and round, slender, full of Joints, with two* Leaves *growing out of every Knot or Joint, almost as large, and as long or longer than* Pellitory Leaves, *to which they are very like in shape or form, but smooth, without any hairyness or downiness, and of a light green color. The Stalks are somewhat clear, and as it were perlucid, or transparent; and about the Joints they are often of a very light red color. The Flowers are at the tops of the Branches, being white, and consisting of six Leaves apiece, standing in long green Husks, not much unlike to the Flowers of* Stitchwort, *but lesser. Which being past, in their places succeed long Knops, or Seed Vessels, but not great, containing within them small yellowish Seed.*

IV. *The* second *has a Root white, and full also of little strings, from whence spring many Stalks or Branches, as in the former, which for the most part lye upon the ground: The Stalks are small, round, long, slender, brittle, or very tender; and jointed: from which slender Branches spring Leaves, resembling the precedent, but much less, as is likewise the whole Plant, which in no respect attains to the greatness of the former,; the Flowers are also in like manner white and small, standing in like fashioned green long husks; which being past, the said Husks or Knops contain small yellowish Seed.*

V. *The* third *has a Root which is white and long, creeping much under ground, and shooting forth in divers places every year new shoots, the old dying away every Year: from this Root come forth many flexible Branches full of Joints, rising higher than a Man, if it stands by bushes or other things, where it may take hold; otherwise, through weakness, they lye upon the ground, and so seem not so long or tall. At every one of the Joints stand two Leaves, one against another, much like to the* Common Great Chickweed Leaves, *but larger, and coming somewhat near to those of* Pellitory of the Wall, *and of a fresh green color. At the Joints also, on both sides of the Stalks come forth other Branches, jointed and set with the like fashioned Leaves in the same manner, and at the ends of them large, green, round Husks, ending in five points, with white Flowers growing out of them, consisting of five, and sometimes of six white Leaves apiece, cut in at the ends: in which Husks, after the Flowers are past, stand small round Heads, like Berries, green at the first, and blackish when they are ripe, containing within them many flat, blackish, purple Seed. This Plant has only an herby taste, like to the* Common Chickweeds, *and therefore the Learned Botanists refer it to them.*

VI. *The Places. The first* grows almost every where throughout *England*, by Highways and Ditch sides, in moist and watry places, especially if the Earth is rich. *The second* is found also in many of the like places, as also in *Gardens*, where many times it is a most pernicious Weed. *The last*, *Clusius* says, grows in several places of *Spain* and *Germany*; as also in *Flanders* and *England*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* say; *Parkinson* says, that he had sometimes found it by Hedge sides in our own Land.

VII. *The Times. Chickweed* is mostly green in Winter; they Flower in *Spring* and *Summer*; and their Seed is ripe in *June* and *July*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and moist in the second Degree: Emollient, Arthritick, Anodyn, and Alterative: *Galen* and *Oribasius* say, they are without any Astringent Quality.

IX. *The Specification.* Their Juice is peculiar against the Inflammation called St. *Anthonies* fire.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Diſtilled Water.* 4. *An Oil.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Compound Oil.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice.* It is very Cooling and Emollient, without any binding property. *Galen* and others ſay, that it has the Virtues of *Pellitory of the Wall*; but that I doubt; however it is commonly found to be as effectual as *Purſlain* to all the purpoſes whereunto that ſerves, except for Meat or Salleting only. Applied with Cloths or Spunges dipped therein, to the Region of the Liver, and as they dry, to have freſh applied, does wonderfully attemperate the heat of the Liver. The ſame alſo is effectual for all hot Apoſtems and Tumors whereſoever, and is profitable againſt *Ignis ſacer*, or *Anthonies Fire*, and the like; as alſo for all redneſs of the Face, Wheals, Puſhes, Itch, Scabs, either ſimply uſed, or made into an Ointment with Lard. It is good for all heat and redneſs of the Eyes, being dropt into them; alſo put into the Ears warm, it eaſes their pain proceeding from a hot cauſe. The Piles bathed, or fomented therewith, it abates their pain, and takes away their heat and ſharpneſs, and eaſes all other pains of the Body proceeding from heat and ſharpneſs of Humors. It is good againſt hot and virulent Sores and Ulcers in the Privy Parts, Legs, or elſewhere, they being often waſhed therewith.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It cools Inflammations of the Lungs, without any binding property, and takes away the heat of the Stomach and Liver, breaking out into the Lips, cauſes Appetite, being loſt thro' too much heat, is prevalent againſt Hectick Fevers, as alſo the heat and pain in the Back, and the ſharpneſs and ſcalding of Urine. Doſe from one to two or three ounces Morning and Night.

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but much leſs effectual; and may be uſed as a Vehicle to take the Eſſence in.

XIV. *The Oil.* Made by boiling the Herb in Oil Olive, till it is criſp, and repeating it three or four times with freſh Herbs, it heals ſore Legs, Ulcers, Wheals, Puſhes, Scabs, and the like: and being anointed upon ſhrunk up Sinews, it extends them, eaſes their pains, and makes them pliable again.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* ℞ *of Chickweed four handfuls: Marſh-mallows, two handfuls; mix and boil them to a Pultiſe, with Fænugreek Seed, Linſeed,* ana, *two ounces, bruiſed.* This applied to Tumors, or Apoſtems, ripens and breaks them, aſſwages the Swelling, and eaſes the Pain.

XVI. *The Compound Oil. Take green Chickweed, freſh Red Roſe Leaves, of each two handfuls: Oil of Trotters, two pounds: boil till they are criſp, and ſtrain out: repeat this boiling with freſh Chickweed, and Red Roſe Leaves, twice more: ſtrain out, and keep it for uſe.* Being anointed warm, and well rubbed in upon Sinews which are ſtrained, it is a moſt excellent thing: Let it be uſed Morning and Evening, and in a little time the Patient will be cured.

XVII. *The Virtues of the Alſine Baccifera.* Some Authors ſay, that it is no leſs fatal to be eaten than the *ſleepy Nightſhade*: but others ſay, of the *Cucubulum Plinij* otherwiſe: and that if the Leaves thereof be beaten with ſome Vinegar, and applied to the place ſtung with Scorpions or Serpents, it helps them: And that the Juice thereof taken, with twice as much honied Wine, it eaſes the pains of the Back and Loins; alſo the Head-ach (from a hot cauſe) if it is applied with Roſe Water to the Forehead and Temples: and that being bound to Wens or Kernels, or they bathed often with its Juice, it diſſolves them.

CHAP. CXXVIII.

of CHICKWEED, Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἄλσινη ὑυδερ: In *Latin*, *Alſine Aquatica*: And in *Engliſh*, *Water Chickweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is fivefold, 1. *Alſine aquatica major*, The greater Water Chickweed. 2. *Alſine aquatica minor*, The leſſer Water Chickweed. 3. *Alſine aquatica minima, & ſerpilliſolia Bauhini*, The ſmalleſt Water Chickweed. 4. Ἄλσινη θαλασσία, *Alſine marina*, Sea Chickweed: *Lobel* calls it, *Hippia major*; and *Cæſalpinus*, *Centunculus.* 5. *Alſine recta, flore Cæruleo*, Upright blew Chickweed. There is another which ſome account a *Sea Chickweed*, viz. *Alſine Paluſtris minor folio oblongo*, which others more properly call, *Portulaca marina*, *Sea Purſlain*, and under that Title you will find it.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a creeping Root, ſhooting out with divers Fibres, very long, and of the thickneſs of a Wheat Straw, not much unlike to the Roots of* Quitch-graſs, *from whence riſe up divers upright Stalks, ſlender, and jointed from the bottom to the top, ſet with pretty large ſharp pointed Leaves, ſtanding by pairs at certain diſtances, ſomewhat like thoſe of* Pellitory of the Wall. *At the tops of the Stalks grow ſmall white Flowers, like to the other* Chickweeds, *or like to* Stitchwort, *but leſſer, having many ſmall and pointed Leaves in each Flower, after which come ſmall whitiſh yellow Seed.*

IV. *The ſecond of theſe has a bunchy fibrous Root, from whence ſeveral weak and tender Stalks riſe up, jointed like the former, and with Leaves at the Joints, as in the other, not much unlike in ſhape and*

and bigneſs to the Leſſer Chickweed, *in the former Chapter. The Stalks riſe up ſometimes to be a yard high, full of Branches, and ſmall long Leaves on them, of a pale green Color. The Flowers are many, which at the tops of the Branches are ſmall and white, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece; after which follows in Husks ſmall yellowiſh Seed.*

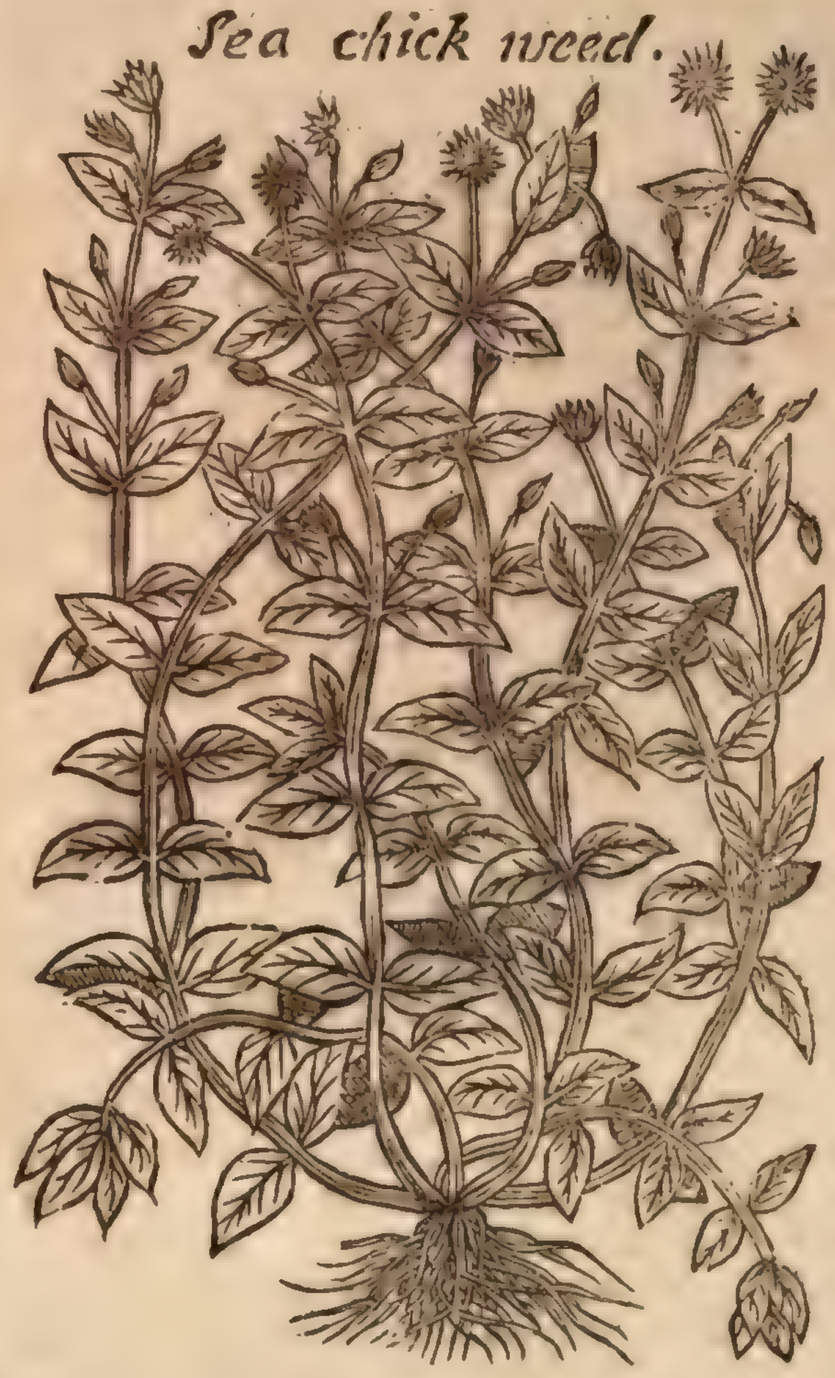
Smaller Water Chick weed

Smaleſt water Chick weed.

V. *The third, or ſmalleſt kind,* Serpillifoliis, *has a ſmall Root, with many fibres, from whence ſpring up many weak and tender creeping Branches, ſet with two narrow ſharp pointed Leaves at each Joint, green above, and of a whitiſh color below; at the ſetting on of theſe Leaves grow ſmall Veſſels parted as it were into two, with a little creſt on each ſide, in which Capſulæ are contained very ſmall Seed.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Alſine marina, *has a bunchy and thready Root as ſome of the former, which ſends forth for the moſt part Branches lying upon the ground, very like unto the leſſer ſort of* Chickweed *in the former Chapter, but that the Stalks are ſhorter, and thicker, and cloſer Jointed, with* Chickweed *like Leaves on them, yet thicker, and whiter: The Flowers alſo ſtand at the tops of the Branches, and are compoſed of many ſmall Leaves in form of a Star; which being paſt away, the Seed Veſſels follow, which are long and round like the others, but flat, and ſomewhat broad, in which are contained three or four greater Seeds.*

Sea chick weed.



VII. *The fifth has a Root white and long, with ſome fibres thereat, from whence riſe up for the moſt part ſeveral upright Stalks or Branches, jointed in ſeveral places, and divers ſmall Leaves growing thereon at the manifold Joints, ſomewhat divided like unto* Leaves *of* Rue, *and a little reſembling a* Trefoil *Leaf: at the tops of the Joints come forth ſmall blew Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece: which being paſt away, there appears ſmall round* Chickweed *like Heads or Husks, with ſmall Seed therein.*

VIII. *The Places.* The *firſt three*, and the *fifth*, are found to grow in or near Waters, and Watry places in moſt Parts of *England.* The *Serpilliſolia* may be found in Watry places, between *Clapham Heath* and *Touting*, and between *Kentiſh Town* and *Hamſtead.* And the *fourth* grows near the Sea ſhore, and in *Salt Marſhy places*, upon ſeveral Coaſts of this Kingdom.

IX. *The Times.* Their Flowering time is in the heat of *Summer*, and their Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon, and in a little time after.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe in the former Chapter, to which we refer you.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXXIX.

Of CHICKWEED, Baſtard.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀλσινη νόθη: In *Latin*, *Alſine notha*; and in *Engliſh*, *Baſtard Chickweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many kinds hereof, but theſe following are chief, 1. *Alſine foliis ſubrotundis Veronicæ*, Speedwell Chickweed. 2. *Alſine folio Triſſaginis*, Germander leav'd Chickweed. 3. *Alſine ſpuria prior Dodonæi*, *Alſine folio hederulæ minor*, Ivy leav'd Chickweed. 4. *Alſne hirſutia foliis Auriculæ Muris*, Hairy Chickweed, with Mouſe Ear Leaves. 5. *Alſine Viſcoſa*, Clammy Chickweed. 6. *Alſine Petræa*, Stone or Rock Chickweed. 7. *Alſine fluviatilis*, River Chickweed.

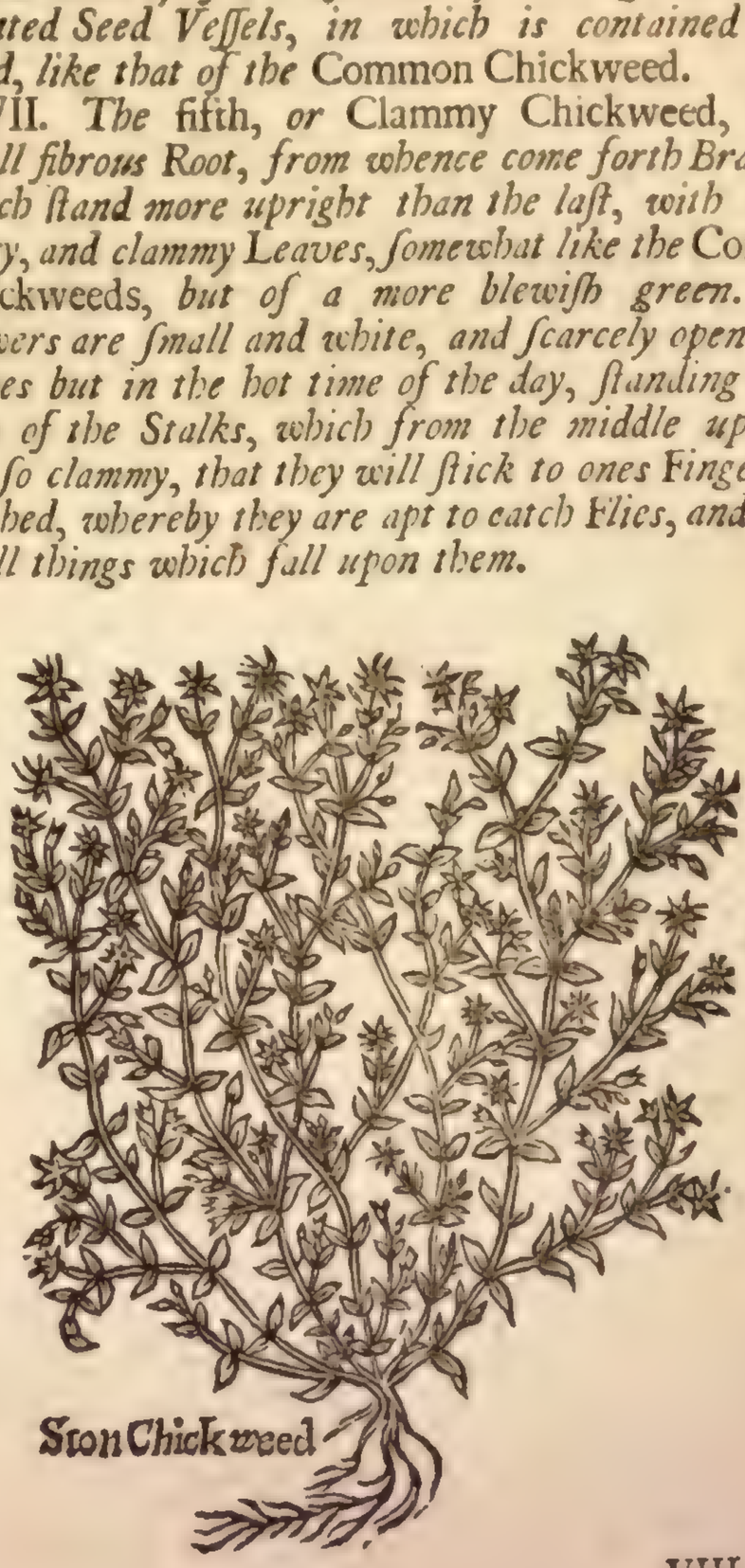
III. The Deſcriptions. *The* firſt *of theſe has a ſmall and thready Root, which periſhes not in the Winter; from whence many Branches ſpring up, and ſpread abroad, full of ſmall and almoſt round Leaves, ſet in couples or pairs, very like to thoſe of* Veronica, *or* Pauls Betony, *called* Speedwell, *but not like to* Elatine *or* Fluellin *of any kind. The Flowers grow at the Joints with the Leaves, from the middle of the Branches upwards, being very ſmall, made of five blew Leaves, after which come ſmall flat Seed Veſſels like Pouches, in which is contained ſmall round yellowiſh Seed.*

IV. *The* ſecond *has a ſmall long* Root, *full of many fibres or threads, which continue all the Winter, from which come forth ſeveral ſmall weak Branches ſpreading upon the ground, three or four Inches long, ſet with ſmall and ſomewhat round Leaves, which are dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, ſtanding by couples one againſt another: At the Joints whereof towards the tops, come forth ſmall blew Flowers, and ſometimes white, conſiſting of five round pointed Leaves; after which ſucceed ſmall round Seed Veſſels, two always joined together, having ſmall round Seed within them.*

V. *The* third *or* Ivy leav'd Chickweed, *has a ſmall and thready Root, from whence riſe up hairy tender Stalks or Branches, many of which ſpread themſelves upon the ground, ſet with two Leaves at a Joint, hairy and Ivy like, but nothing ſo large.* The *Leaves, ſays* Gerard, *reſemble the Back of a Bee when it flies. The Flowers grow at the tops, and conſiſt of five ſmall blew round pointed Leaves; which being paſt away, round Heads or Husks appear, in which is contained ſmall* Chickweed *like Seed.*

VI. *The* fourth, *or* Hairy leav'd Chickweed, *has a very ſmall* Root, *with a few Fibres at it, from which ſpring up ſeveral hairy Stalks or Branches, which creep upon the ground; upon which grow in pairs, ſmall, long, whitiſh, hoary Leaves, of a Mouſe Ear like faſhion: the Flowers grow at the ends of the Branches, of a bluſh color, which give long and pointed Seed Veſſels, in which is contained ſmall Seed, like that of the* Common Chickweed.

VII. *The* fifth, *or* Clammy Chickweed, *has a ſmall fibrous* Root, *from whence come forth Branches, which ſtand more upright than the laſt, with rough, hairy, and clammy* Leaves, *ſomewhat like the* Common Chickweeds, *but of a more blewiſh green. The Flowers are ſmall and white, and ſcarcely open themſelves but in the hot time of the day, ſtanding at the tops of the Stalks, which from the middle upwards are ſo clammy, that they will ſtick to ones* Fingers, *if touched, whereby they are apt to catch Flies, and other ſmall things which fall upon them.*



VIII. *The*

VIII. *The* ſixth, *or* Stone Chickweed, *has a ſmall and thready Root, which ſends forth many ſmall and upright Branches, thick ſet; which ſo interfere one with another, that the whole Plant (which is indeed but a ſmall Herb) ſeems like unto a ſmall Buſh. The Leaves are ſmall and pointed; and the Flowers ſmall and white, like the other* Small Chickweeds. *Which being paſt away, round Heads or Husks come forth, like unto thoſe of Line or Flax, in which the Seed, (which is very ſmall) is contained.*

IX. *The* ſeventh *is a* Baſtard kind of Chickweed, *growing by River ſides; it is a very ſmall Plant, but has an admirable thick matted Root, like a Haſſock, made up of a vaſt number of fibrous or thready ſtrings, from whence riſe up many ſmall tender Branches, ſtretching or trailing along the Stream, upon which grow long Leaves, having a long middle Rib, upon which grows on each ſide thereof a great number of other ſmaller Leaves, like thoſe of* Lentils, *or the* Wild Vetch. *The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, which are ſmall and white, after which comes in husky Heads a ſmall Seed.*

X. *The Places.* The *ſixth* grows on *Mountains*, and in *Stoney* and *Rocky places*: the *ſeventh* grows in *Rivers*: the *others* grow in *Fields*, as well *Till'd*, as *Untill'd*, and by *Way ſides*, &c.

XI. *The Times.* They do all Flower in Summer, ſome in the latter end of *May*; and ſome in *June* and *July*; ſome earlier, and ſome later than others; and their Seed is ripe quickly after; but the *fourth* or *hairy Chickweed* Flowers not till *Autumn*.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, Authors aſſent to be the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Chickweed*, to which you are referred; and therefore we ſhall ſay no more of them in this place.

CHAP. CXXX.

Of CINKFOIL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Πεντάφυλλον: In *Latin*, *Pentaphyllum*, and *Quinquefolium*, *à numero foliorum*: In *Engliſh*, *Cinkfoil*, and *Five-leav'd Graſs*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make at leaſt ſixteen Kinds, or more; many of which grow not in *England*, nor any place belonging to our Territories: The moſt uſual with us are, 1. *Pentaphyllum Vulgatiſſimum*, Our moſt Common Cinkfoil. 2. *Pentaphyllum majus album Vulgare*, The Greater Common white Cinkfoil. 3. *Pentaphyllon magnum flore luteo vel albo*, The Great Common Cinkfoil with a white or yellow Flower. 4. *Pentaphyllum rubrum Paluſtre*, Red Marſh Cinkfoil. 5. *Pentaphyllum ſupinum Potentillæ facie*, Low Silver-weed Cinkfoil. 6. *Pentaphyllum incanum repens majus & minus*, The Greater and Leſs creeping hoary Cinkfoil. 7. *Pentaphyllum rectum majus & minus*, The Greater and Leſſer Upright Cinkfoil. The firſt of theſe is called generally by all, *Pentaphyllum*, or *Quinquefolium vulgare*, and *Quinquefolium majus repens Bauhini*, Common Cinkfoil. The ſecond, *Quinquefolium album*, and *Quinquefolium album majus alterum Bauhini*. The third is called, *Quinquefolium album majus cauleſcens Bauhini*.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* firſt *has a Root of a blackiſh brown color, very rarely ſo large as ones little Finger, but growing long, with ſeveral Fibres ſpringing from it; and by which ſmall ſtrings it quickly ſpreads over the place it grows on: From this Root riſes up ſeveral weak Stalks, lying on, ſpreading and creeping on the Earth, with long ſlender Branches, or Strings, like to the* Strawberry *Plant, which take Root again, and ſhoot forth many Leaves. Theſe Leaves are five in number, (ſometimes ſeven, though but rarely) long, finely dented about the edges, and ending in a pretty ſharp point, ſomewhat hard, and of a lightiſh green color. The Stalks are ſlender, leaning downwards, and bear many ſmall yellow Flowers, with ſome yellow threads in the middle, ſtanding about a ſmooth green Head, which when it is ripe is a little rough, and contains ſmall browniſh Seed.*

Cinkfoil

White Cinkfoil.

IV. *The*

IV. *The* second *has a Root thick and long, blackish on the out side, but reddish within, having many fibres appertaining to it. From whence spring forth Stalks with many* Leaves, *also* Leaves *growing from the Root. The Stalks are small, weak, and a little hoary, and the* Leaves *springing from them are five-fold, or divided into five parts, a little dented and pointed at the ends, green on the upper side, and a kind of hoary white underneath: between these* Leaves *grow weak Branches, leaning down to the ground near a foot long, with many such like* Leaves *on them, but lesser than those below. The* Flowers *are about the largeness of the former, but not full out so large as the next following, of a white color, consisting of five rounder pointed* Leaves *than the others are, having a nick in the middle, and several small yellow threads in the middle of the* Flower, *set with a woolly Head, having many small Seeds set together like unto a Crowfoot head of Seed. Of this kind there is another whose green* Leaves *are not dented about the edges, little differing in any thing else.*

V. *The* third *has a Root somewhat thick and long, of a blackish brown color without, and reddish within: From this Root spring forth many* Leaves, *also Stalks or Branches, the* Leaves *stand upon their own Stalks, and are divided into five parts, as if they were five several* Leaves, *dented about the edges, and almost sharp pointed, very like to the* first *or* Common Cinkfoil, *but that these are every ways larger, and a little hairy; from which rise up strait or upright Stalks for a while, till they are grown up to a considerable length, then they incline, or lean somewhat down towards the ground, as both the former do. These Stalks are a little hairy also, and divided near their tops into two or three Branches, and they again into others smaller; upon the tops of every one of which grows one* Flower, *of a white color, and larger than in either of the former, consisting of five* Leaves, *as all the other sorts do; in the middle of which stands a small downy head, encompassed with many reddish yellow threads. This kind, says* Gerard, *is so common, and so universally known, that he thought it needless to give any Description thereof.* Johnson *upon* Gerard *says, it has many long slender Stalks lying spread upon the ground, out of which grow* Leaves, *made of five longish snipt* Leaves, *fastned to one long* Footstalk; *the* Flowers *also grow upon the like* Footstalks, *and are composed of five yellow* Leaves. *The Root is pretty large, of a reddish color, and round, but dryed, it becomes square.*

VI. *The* fourth, *or Marsh kind, has a Root of a Woody substance, with some fibres, or thready strings adjoining thereto: From which Root rise up* Leaves *almost like to the former, consisting of five parts, notcht about the edges, and standing close together at their lower ends, upon one long* Footstalk: *the Stalks are about a foot and half high, and of a reddish color;* The Flowers *grow at the tops of the Stalks, like unto the other* Cinkfoils, *save that they are of a dark red color; in a word the whole Plant is very like to the other kinds, especially the great Kind last before this described.*

VII. *The* fifth *or* Silver-weed Cinkfoil, *has a Root small, long, and blackish, like the first* Common Cinkfoil: *from which springs forth long Stalks of* Leaves, *divided into many parts next the ground, set on each side thereof, two at a space, one against another, and an odd one at the end, all of them dented about the edges, very like unto* Wild Tansey Leaves, *but not hoary, or silver like, as they are, but only green. The* Flowers *come forth at the Joints with the* Leaves, *towards the tops of the Stalks, which Stalks creep not, nor stand upright, but being weak lean down towards the ground, having very long Stalks of* Leaves *on them. The* Flowers *which grow on the tops of the Stalks, are lesser, and less divided than those which grow below: they are single, every one by its self, small, of a pale yellow color, and with a head in the middle, which after it is ripe, is like unto the other* Cinkfoil *heads of Seed,* viz. *like to a small, hard, dry* Strawberry.

VIII. *The* sixth, *or* Hoary Kind, *is all over hoary, whence it took the name of* Incanum: *It has a long slender* Root, *and* Woody, *from whence rise up several*

veral woody thick Stalks, ſomewhat red, wrinkled alſo, and of a brown color, which grow of unequal lengths from the Root, ſpreading themſelves into many Branches, ſhadowing the place where it grows. The Leaves are thick ſet, and ſnipt on the edges, almoſt like Tormentil, *and are thought by ſome to be of equal force with it againſt Poyſon, and for which reaſon, ſome have thought it to be the* Leucas Dioſcoridis. *The Flowers ſtand alſo upon long Footſtalks, and conſiſt of five yellow Leaves apiece, having a yellow thrummy head in the middle like to the other* Cinkfoils; *This is twofold,* viz. *the Greater and Leſſer, which differ in nothing but in their magnitude.*

IX. *The* ſeventh, *or* Upright Kind, *has a thick black fibrous Root, from which ſpring forth Leaves and Stalks: the Leaves ſtand upon long Footſtalks; the Stalks are ſtrong and upright, not much above half a yard high, ſpreading forth ſeveral ways into divers Branches. The Leaves are ſomewhat longer, larger, and greener than any of the former kinds, ſtand upon long Footſtalks, and are divided into five parts, as the others, and dented about the edges; ſometimes into ſeven, but that more rarely, having three Leaves only at the top. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, which are large, and of a pale yellow color, and in ſome Plants of a purpliſh color, which turn into Seed, much as the other kinds do: this is the Greater kind. But there is a Leſſer of this* Upright Kind, *which has ſmaller and rounder Leaves, of a ſad green color on the upper ſide, and grey or hoary underneath; the Stalks are tenderer, and lower, the Flowers on the tops ſmaller, and of a more Gold yellow color, in which conſiſts the chief difference.*

X. *The Places.* The *firſt* grows almoſt every where throughout *England*, by Highway ſides, Ditch ſides, and other Untilled places. The *ſecond* is found in ſhady and woody places, under Hedges, and other moiſt places, and by Highway ſides. The *third* is to be found growing almoſt every where upon good Ground, by Highways, and in low and moiſt Meadows. The *fourth* grows in Moiſt and Marſh Grounds, and in Watry places; it grows in a Marſh Ground adjoining to the Land called *Bourn Ponds*, half a Mile from *Colcheſter*, from which place, *Gerard* ſays, he brought ſome Plants for his *Garden*, in which they flouriſhed and proſpered well. The *fifth*, *Gerard* ſays, grew upon Brick and Stone Walls about *London*. The *ſixth*, *Gerard* ſays, is a rare Plant, and that he found it growing on the *Mountains of the Peak*, and dry Gravelly Valleys. The *ſeventh* grows in many places of *France* and *Germany*, where it bears white Flowers; and in *Italy*, where the Flowers are purpliſh; but with us it is only nouriſh'd up in *Gardens*.

XI. *The Times.* They are ſaid to Flower all the Summer Months, as *May*, *June* and *July*; even from the beginning of *May*; and the Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon.

XII. *The Qualities.* The *Cinkfoils* are Temperate in reſpect of heat or coldneſs, but dry in the third Degree. They are Abſterſive, Neurotick, Arthritick, Alterative, Analeptick, and Alexipharmick. Although it is ſuppoſed by Authors, that they have all one and the ſame Virtues, yet it is manifeſt, that ſome of them are ſtronger, and more efficacious than others. Thoſe which are eſteemed the moſt powerful, are the *firſt*, *ſecond*, *third*, and *ſeventh*, theſe are the chiefeſt for uſe, and ſtrongeſt in effect, of all the reſt, and are held to be as effectual for all the purpoſes whereunto *Tormentil* is applied, ſo that inſtead thereof, and where that is wanting, *Cinkfoil* ſays *Parkinſon*) may be uſed to as good purpoſe.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is an eſpecial remedy againſt Agues and Fevers, and to ſtop all ſorts of Fluxes, whether of Blood or Humors, in any part of the Body whereſoever.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion* or *Decoction.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *A Vinegar.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A diſtilled Water.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Balſam*, or *Ointment.* 12. *A Collyrium.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Juice.* It is good againſt all ſorts of Agues and Fevers, whether Continent, Continual or Contermitting: whether they be burning Fevers only, Malign, or Peſtilential. It cools and attemperates the Blood, and Humors, and is an excellent thing for a Lotion, Injection, Gargle, and the like, for ſore Mouths, Ulcers, Cankers, Fiſtula's, and other corrupt, foul, and running Sores. The Juice is given to four ounces at a time, for ſome Days together, two or three Hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, whether Quotidian, Tertian, or Quartan, it is ſaid to cure it, but it ought to be drank Morning and Evening in the intermediate Days alſo. And taken in the ſame quantity for the ſame time, *viz.* for thirty Days together, it cures the Falling Sickneſs, as alſo the Quinſey, and Yellow Jaundice, and all Fluxes in Man or Woman, as Whites, Reds, and Bloody Flux, Diarrhæa, *&c.* The Juice mixt with a little Honey, prevails againſt Hoarſneſs, as alſo the Cough of the Lungs.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but more effectual to all the purpoſes aforeſaid; beſides which it is very effectual to cure Conſumptions of all ſorts, and to heal Ulcers of the Lungs: And if the hands be often waſhed therewith, and it is ſuffered every time to dry in of it ſelf, without wiping, it will in a ſhort time help the Palſie, or ſhaking of them.

XVII. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Red Port Wine.* They have the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Eſſence, but not all out ſo effectual: yet however they are very powerful againſt all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels: But where there is a ſharpneſs of Humors, the Decoction is beſt made in Milk. The Decoction outwardly applied, and inwardly drank as a Diet drink, very much contributes to the Cure of the Gout and Sciatica; as alſo to conſolidate Ruptures of the Bowels.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* Taken to a dram Morning and Night, it is good againſt Fluxes of the Belly, ſpitting and piſſing of Blood, Ruptures, and Agues of all ſorts; but it ought alſo to be given over and above on the day the Ague comes, three hours before the Fit, in a Glaſs of Red Port, or Red *Florence* Wine.

XIX. *The Vinegar.* The Roots boiled in Vinegar, and that held in the Mouth, is ſaid to eaſe the pains of the Teeth: it alſo is good againſt all ſorts of Nodes, Kernels, hard Swellings, and Excreſcences growing in the Fleſh, in any part, being applied thereunto. It allays all kinds of Inflammations, and alleviates Anthonies Fire and the Shingles; it prevails againſt Apoſtems, and painful Sores or Ulcers, attended with pain and putrefaction, as alſo all other kinds of running Sores, Ulcers, Foul Scabs, Itch, *&c.* It gives eaſe in pains of the Joints, and the Gout, whether in the Hips, Hands or Feet. It is alſo good againſt bruiſes, or hurts by blows, falls, or the like, and to ſtop the bleeding of Wounds in any part inward or outward.

XX. *The Cataplasm.* Made with Vinegar by boiling, and applied, it softens hard Tumors, is good against Contusions, stops the Flux of Humors to any part, and gives ease in the Gout.

XXI. *The Distilled Water.* It has some small matter of the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction; but is chiefly used as a Vehicle, to convey other Preparations in.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a famous thing against all manner of Fluxes of Belly and Womb, but especially those of Blood; it stops spitting, vomiting and pissing of Blood, and wonderfully strengthens the Stomach, Bowels and Womb; and if timely and prudently given, prevails against a *Diabetes*, because by its Spirituous Nature, it so admirably strengthens all the Vessels and Passages. Dose two drams Morning and Night.

XXIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the *Vinegar* at *Sect.* 19. aforgoing, besides which it is an excellent Stomatick, stops Vomiting, strengthens the Stomach, cuts Flegm, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, opens Obstructions, and cleanses the Bowels: mixed in equal quantities with *Tinctura Martis*, and given Daily, Morning, Noon and Night, in some convenient Vehicle to one dram, more or less, it perfectly cures the Greensickness in Virgins, and the Yellow Jaundice in Elder People.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It prevails against Defædations of the Skin, Scurf, Dandriff, Morphew, and that kind of Disease called Λεύκη, *Leuce*, or the Spotted Leprosie; inwardly taken to half a dram, or one dram in White Wine, it admirably strengthens the Back, and eases the pains thereof; opens Obstructions of the Urinary Parts, and expels small Stones, Gravel, Sand, and other Tartarous matter.

XXV. *The Balsam* or *Ointment.* It digests contused Wounds; cleanses old, putrid, running Sores and Ulcers, drys them, and suddenly heals them. There are but few better Vulneraries than this Balsam and Ointment; and being applied to the Gout, especially the Balsam, it eases the pain, and so effectually draws forth the Morbifick matter, that for the most part the Patient remains perfectly cured.

XXVI. *The Collyrium.* It is made of the Juice mixed with Honey; a quarter of a pound of Honey to a pint of the Juice. Put into the Eyes, it clears the sight, and stops fluxes of Rheum falling down into them: there is nothing better for curing Ulcers in that part, the Eye being washed therewith three or four times a day. It is also an excellent Lotion to heal a sore and ulcerated Mouth, as also Ulcers in the Throat and Gums, the parts affected being often Gargled and Washed therewith: and if the sore or Ulcer seems to be inveterate, or putrid, the *Collyrium* will be so much the more excellent, if to the former quantity two or three ounces of Common Spirit of Wine be added.

CHAP. CXXXI.

Of CISTUS Dwarf.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἡλιάνθεμον ἢ Χαμαίκισος: In *Latin*, *Helianthemum* and *Chamæcistus*: In *English*, *Dwarf Cistus*, and *Small Sun-flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* *Parkinson* makes Nine Kinds of this Plant, but a great part of them are Foreigners to us, and therefore not to be taken notice of: Those which are Natives of our Countrey are chiefly three: 1. *Helianthemum Vulgare*, *Chamæcistus flore luteo*, *Flos Solis quorundam*, Our Common Dwarf Cistus, or small Sun Flower. 2. *Helianthemum flore albo*, White Dwarf Cistus. 3. *Chamæcistus serpilli foliis flore Carneo*, The Great Dwarf Cistus with Wild Time Leaves, and a blush colored flower.

III. The Descriptions. *The first has a hard and woody Root, of a browniſh color, and growing in time to be ſomewhat great, and very long, and divided into ſmall Branches at the lower end: From this Root come forth ſeveral ſmall and weak, yet hard and almoſt woody Branches, lying for the moſt part round about the Head of the Root upon the Ground, on which grow by pairs, many ſmall and ſomewhat long Leaves, thick, fat, and full of ſubſtance, a little ſoft or hairy, or covered with a ſoft Down, with other ſmall Leaves alſo growing between them: at the tops whereof ſtand three or four ſmall pale yellow, and ſometimes gold yellow colored Flowers, conſiſting of five round pointed Leaves apiece, with ſome yellow threads in the middle, of a pretty ſavor or ſmell in ſome places, but leſs or none in others: which being paſt away, there follow ſmall round Heads, in which are contained ſmall yellow Seed.* This *Plant dies not, but continues many years, increaſing in its Branches, which yield a Viſcous or Mucilaginous Juice, like unto* Comfrey, *and is of an Auſtere, Aſtringent taſte.*

IV. *The* ſecond *has a Root like the former, and differs not much from it, but that it grows up ſomewhat higher, the Leaves are a little longer, and not ſo thick ſet together, alſo more Woolly and Downey, thereby obtaining a whiter color. The Flower has the ſame number of Leaves, is alſo ſomewhat longer, and white withal; being in ſome places a little ſweet, in others little or nothing at all; and its Taſte is Aſtringent like the former.*

V. *The third has a Root very Fibrous, ſpreading much under Gound: from whence riſe up many red-*

diſh Branches like unto Wild Time, *with ſuch like ſmall Leaves ſet upon them very thick, or as it were in a double row, of a dark green color, and a little hairy or downey withal, but a little longer and whiter next unto the Flowers, which ſtand three or four together, every one on a pretty long hairy Footſtalk, conſiſting of five ſmall yellow Leaves, like unto the other, and ſomewhat ſweet.*

VI. *The Places.* They all grow in divers places of *England*, but the firſt and ſecond more eſpecially in *Kent*, in almoſt all places throughout it, which in ſome places are greater than in others; but that with the *white Flower* is more rare to be met with than the other. The third is that which *Parkinſon* thinks is moſt uſual with us in *England*. *Gerard* ſays, that thoſe of our *Engliſh* growth, he has found in many places, eſpecially upon the Chalky Banks about *Graveſend* and *Southfleet* in *Kent*, and for the moſt part all the way from thence to *Canterbury* and *Dover*, they delighting to grow in rough, dry, and Sunny places in open Fields, and upon Mountains.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in Summer, *viz.* in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; ſome earlier, and ſome later: but their Flowers are ſo ſoon fading, that they ſeldom endure above a day or two; and their Seed is perfected in ſome ſmall time after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect of heat or coldneſs, and dry in the ſecond Degree: Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Vulnerary, Neurotick, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for ſtanching Blood, and ſtopping all Fluxes of Blood in any part of the Body whatſoever, whether Inward or Outward.

X. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.* 8. *A Syrup.* 9. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 10. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* It dries and aſtringes, ſtops bleeding, ſpitting Blood, piſſing Blood, overflowing of the Terms, and all other fluxes of Blood, and heals Wounds, by ſtrengthening the Parts, and conjoining their Lips together: it prevails alſo againſt all manner of fluxes of the Belly, and conſolidates Ruptures. Doſe from one ounce to three in a Glaſs of Red Port Wine.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, beſides which it is powerful to Waſh and Gargle ſore Mouths and Throats, and to heal them; as alſo to cure Ulcers in the Privy Parts of Man or Woman, and old running Sores in other parts of the Body, as in the Legs and Feet, which have been of a long ſtanding, and which by reaſon they are depending parts, by a defluxion of moiſt and ſharp Humors, are kept long from healing; It is alſo good againſt Coughs, Colds, and violent Catarrhs, or defluxions of Rheum, which induces, by continuance, a Conſumption. It cleanſes, drys, and heals old Ulcers, and Conglutinates the Lips of Green Wounds, becauſe it is very powerful in conſolidating, binding and ſtrengthening any part; and is as effectual as *Comfrey* for Ruptures, ſtrengthening weak Joints, or any other Glutinating property, to which *Comfrey* is proper.

XIII. *The Decoction in Red Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Eſſence, but not altogether ſo effectual; but drank from four to eight ounces, it ſtops Catarrhs, Coughs, and inward Bleedings, and heals a Rupture of any of the Veſſels.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It is wonderfully aſtringent, drys up moiſture in running Ulcers, cleanſes and heals: it is a peculiar thing againſt ſpitting and piſſing of Blood, and the Diſeaſe called *Diabetes*. Doſe one dram, in ſome proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is ſaid to be a good Coſmetick, to beautify or make fair the skin of the Face, Neck, Breaſts, and Hands, or of any other Parts of the Body.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Decoction, beſides which it is good againſt the ſtinging or biting of any Venomous Creature, ſtopping the farther ſpreading of the Poyſon, and in a ſhort time curing the ſick. Doſe one or two drams in a Glaſs of Canary, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It prevails againſt the Malignity and Venom of Serpents, or the bitings of any other evil Beaſt: it is good againſt malign Fevers, and the Infection of the Plague, and of any other malign or infectious Diſeaſe: it may be inwardly taken, and outwardly applied, in any of the caſes aforeſaid, where outward applications are requiſite. It is good againſt a *Leuce*, or Spotted Leproſie, Scurf, Morphew, and ſuch like, if it is mixed with the Diſtilled Water, and then the parts affected to be Waſhed therewith.

XVIII. *The Syrup.* It is an incomparable thing againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, or ſharp and Salt diſtillations of Rheum, and ſpitting of Blood, alſo all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels. Doſe two ſpoonfuls in ſome proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XIX. *The Balſam or Ointment.* They are moſt incomparable Vulneraries, ſo that few Medicaments exceed them. They not only ſpeedily cure Green Wounds by conglutination, but alſo digeſt Lacerated Wounds, and cleanſe, incarnate, dry, and heal, old, foul, hollow, running Ulcers.

XX. *The Cataplaſm.* Being applied, it is good againſt the biting or ſtinging of any Venomous Creature, ſtaying the farther ſpreading of the malignity. Applied alſo in the Gout, from what cauſe ſoever, it eaſes the pain, prevents the defluxion, and quickly cures it.

CHAP. CXXXII.

Of CISTUS Male.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κίσθος ἄῤῥενικὸς: In *Latin*, *Ciſtus mas*: And in *Engliſh*, *Male Ciſtus*, *Sage Roſe*, and *Holly Roſe*, as *Gerard* calls it.

II. *The Kinds.* It is either *Male*, of which in this Chapter: Or, *Female*, of which in the next. *Parkinſon* makes four ſeveral kinds thereof, of which the firſt of them, *viz. Ciſtus mas*, or *Male Ciſtus*, is the chief which grows with us.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a woody Root, and will abide ſome years with us, if care be taken to keep it from the extremity of our cold Winters, which it will ſcarcely endure. From this Root grows up a ſhrubby Plant, about a yard or more high, having many ſlender, brittle, woody Branches, covered with a whitiſh Bark; on which grow many whitiſh green Leaves, long, and ſomething narrow, crumpled, or wrinkled, as it were, with Veins, and ſomewhat hard in handling, eſpecially the older Leaves, for the young ones are ſofter, ſomething like unto*

our Sage Leaves, *for the form and color, but much ſmaller, two always ſet together at a Joint. The Flowers ſtand at the tops of the Branches, three or four together, upon ſeveral ſlender Footſtalks, conſiſting of five ſmall round* Leaves *apiece, ſomewhat like unto a ſmall ſingle* Roſe, *or the Roſe of the* Wild Bryar, *of a fine reddiſh purple color, with many yellow threads in the middle, without any Smell at all, and quickly fading or falling away, abiding ſeldom one whole day blown at moſt: when the Flowers are paſt, there come up round hard hairy Heads in their places, containing within them, ſmall browniſh Seed.*

Cistus male th *the Hypocistis*

IV. *The Places.* It naturally grows in *Italy*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *France*, and other hot and Southern Countries: but with us it is only nouriſhed up in *Gardens.*

V. *The Times.* In its Native places, it Flowers generally in *May:* but with us about the latter end of *June*, alſo in *July* and *Auguſt*; and the Seed is ripe quickly after.

VI. As to its *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations* and *Virtues*, they are the ſame in all reſpect with thoſe of the *Dwarf Ciſtus*, to which I refer you.

CHAP. CXXXIII.

Of CISTUS Female.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κίσθος ἡ θηλυς κίσθος ἄρρην: In *Latin*, *Ciſtus fœmina*: and in *Engliſh*, *Female Ciſtus*, or *Sage Roſe.*

II. *The Kinds. Parkinſon* makes eight ſeveral kinds of the *Female Ciſtus*: but two of them are chiefly nouriſhed up in our Gardens, *viz. Ciſtus fœmina*, The *Female Ciſtus*, ſpecially ſo called. 2. *Ciſtus Annuus*, The *Annual* or *Yearly Ciſtus.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt* Female Ciſtus, *has a woody Root like to the former, from whence grows a kind of ſhrub, lower and ſmaller than it, having blackiſh Branches, leſs woody, and not ſo brittle as the Male. The Leaves are ſomewhat rounder and greener, but a little hard and rough withal, growing in the ſame manner upon the Branches, as the other, by Couples. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches like to the Male kind, conſiſting of five Leaves, but ſomewhat leſſer, and wholly white, with yellow threads in the middle, as ſoon fading, and of as little Scent as the other, but the Heads and Seed are ſomewhat larger.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Annual Ciſtus, *has a ſmall woody Root, which periſhes as ſoon as its Seed time is paſt; for the Plant endures but a Year, and therefore requires you to Sow it every Year, if you will have it: From this Root riſe up ſtrait, but ſlender hard Stalks, ſet here and there confuſedly with long and narrow greeniſh* Leaves, *very like unto the Leaves of the* Gum-Ciſtus, *being a little clammy withal. At the tops of the Stalks, and at the Joints with the Leaves, ſtand two or three pale yellow Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, with a reddiſh ſpot, near the bottom of every leaf of the Flowers, which as ſoon fades as any of the former. The Flowers being paſt, ſmall three-ſquare Heads follow after, which contain within them ſmall Seed like to the Female kind, but ſomewhat paler or yellower.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows naturally in *hot Countries*, as *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy*, *Languedock*; The ſecond in *Colder Countreys*, as *Germany*, *Bohemia*, *Frieſland*; and with us they are both brought up in *Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in the Summer Months, as *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, and their Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *Dwarf Ciſtus*, ſo that no more need be ſaid of them here.

CHAP. CXXXIV.

Of CIVES, *or* CHIVES.

I. *THE Names.* They are called in *Greek*, Σχοινόπρασον: In *Latin*, *Schœnopraſum*, as though you ſhould ſay, *Funceum Porrum*, *Ruſh Leek:* In *Engliſh*, *Cives* or *Chives*, which are a kind of *Small Graſs Leeks.*

II. *The Kinds.* They are either *Schœnopraſum ſativum*, Garden Chives: or *Schœnopraſum agreſtis*, Field or Wild Chives.

III. The Deſcriptions. Chives *have many little headed Roots or Bulbs faſtned together, out of which grow down into the Earth, a great number of white little threads, or ſtrings, which have both the Smell and Taſte of* Onions *and* Leeks, *jointly, ſo as if they were participating of both. From theſe Roots ſpring up about a handful high, long, ſlender, round, green Spires, almoſt like to Ruſhes, amongſt which grow up ſmall and tender Stalks, which ſend forth certain knops, or heads, like thoſe of the* Onion, *but much leſs, in which are contained the Seed.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Wild Kind, *has a ſmall, and ſomewhat Bulbous Root, but nothing near ſo many joined together, from which ſpring downwards a great*

great many white threads or ſtrings. And from the ſame upwards ſpring forth a great number of ſmall blades, almoſt as high again as the former, harder, and of a darker green, and ſometimes not abſolutely round: otherwiſe (excepting their thick growing together) they are much alike, and differ but a very little in their Taſte and Smell.

V. *The Places.* The firſt are nouriſhed up, and grow only in *Gardens*: the other grows Wild in the *Fields*, and by way ſides in uncultivated places in ſeveral Parts of this Kingdom. I have found them by the ſides of the Highway, and in the Field going from *Canbury-Houſe* near *Iſlington*, towards the *Boarded River*, and that in ſeveral places as I walked along.

VI. *The Times.* They flouriſh long, and continue many Years, and well endure the cold of Winter.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Abſterſive, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, and Suppurative; Stomatick, Pectoral, and Nephritick; Alterative, Emmenagogick, Lithontriptick, Alexipharmick, and Spermatogenetick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from them, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *The Seed.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* It provokes Appetite, cauſes thirſt, heats, warms, and ſtrengthens the Stomach, opens Obſtructions, yet is ſomething flatulent; it looſens the Belly, provokes Urine, and the Courſes, and is good againſt the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. Doſe, one ounce or more in White Wine; it eaſes the Strangury, and is good againſt all Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, expelling Stones, Sand and Gravel.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice,, but is indeed more powerful; the conſtant uſe of this Preparation, or the Juice, admirably encreaſes Seed, and excites Venery. And this, or the former Juice, being ſnuffed up the Noſtrils, it purges the Head and Brain, of cold, moiſt, and flegmatick Humors, and prevails againſt the Lethargy, and other Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain, proceeding from cold and moiſture. Doſe from one to two ounces in any proper Vehicle.

XII. *The Decoction in White Port Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful, and may be given againſt the Stone and Strangury, from four ounces to eight, once or twice a Day, as alſo in the Paroxyſm.

XIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* Being drank to ſix ounces, or more, either alone, or mixt with White Port Wine, it provokes Urine, and is ſaid by ſome to break the Stone, and drive it forth.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Made by beating the whole Plant with Mithridate, and Pulp of Figs, and applied, is good to ripen and break a Plague Sore, or any other Apoſtem. It is profitably applied to Scaldings or Burnings by Water or Fire, or Gunpowder: As alſo to the Piles when extreamly inflamed and ſwelled.

XV. *The Seed.* Made into Pouder, and given a dram at a time, it encreaſes Seed, and ſtirs up Luſt both in Man and Woman: and given to Children which have Worms, it kills and expels them: It is alſo good againſt the bitings of Venomous Beaſts.

CHAP. CXXXV.

Of CLAVER-GRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called of *Dioſcordes*, as it is thought, in *Greek*, Μήδικη: from its being brought from the *Medes* into *Greece*; and ſo the *Medicum malum*, or *Pomecitron*, was ſo called, being brought firſt from *Media*: In *Latin*, *Medica*; and in *Engliſh*, *Claver-graſs*. The *Arabians* call it, *Cot*, *Alaſaleti*, and *Alfosfoſa*: and this is that very Plant which the *French* call *Saint Foin*, which our Moderns have found ſo mightily to improve Land.

II. *The Kinds.* This *Claver-graſs* it ſelf is a Species of the *Trefoils*, but being better known under this name, we thought good to treat of it here. *Claver-graſs* is manifold, 1. *Medica legitima, Fænum Burgundiacum, Trifolium Cochleatum*, Claver, Claver-graſs, Medick Fodder, Snail Claver, Snail Trefoil, and *Saint Foin*. 2. *Medica Racemoſa, Trifolium Cochleatum Polycarpon*, Cluſtering Snail Claver. 3. *Medica Fruteſcens, Medica flore luteo, Trifolium Sylveſtre luteum Siliqua Cornuta, Lens major repens Tabernæmontani*, Woody Snail Claver: 4. *Medica Marina, Trifolium Cochleatum Marinum*, Sea Claver. 5. *Medica Cordata, Trifolium Cordatum*, Heart Claver, or Trefoil. 6. *Medica Lunata, Trifolium Lunatum*, Moon Claver. *Parkinſon* has four other kinds, but theſe are the chief which grow in *England*.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a Root which runs deep down into the Earth, ſometimes two feet or more; it is thick, and ſends forth many tough thready ſtrings, and continues long, ſometimes ten, twenty or thirty Years. From this Root riſe up ſeveral weak, green Stalks, with divers ſmall ſad green Trefoil Leaves, ſet thereon without order. The Flowers grow upon long Stalks, coming from the Joints*

Joints and Tops of the Branches, cluſtering in a thick ſhort Tuft, of a blewiſh purple in thoſe which grow in our parts, but in others of divers and ſeveral colors, as more purple, near a violet, or paler blew, or of a browniſh blew, and yellow colors, parted: In ſome parts of Spain, *and at* Narbon *in* France, *they are of a yellow color alſo. The Flowers being paſt, ſmall, Snail-like, round Cods follow, ſet together, not ſo much twined as many other* Medica's *are, containing within them ſmall pale colored Seed.*

Claver-Graſs, or *Snail Trefoil of* Lobel.

IV. *Obſervations*, 1. The Author of the *Country Farm* gives a mighty commendation of this Plant; and ſays, That there is not any Pulſe, or other Food which is more agreeable, and good for the Feeding of Beaſts, than this *Claver-graſs* or *Snail-Claver*, called by the *French*, *Saint Foin*, not only for the nouriſhing and fattening of Cattle, but alſo to cure Beaſts which are ſick. It is called *Burgundy-Hay*, becauſe the *Burgundians* have always been very careful in Sowing this Herb, and managing Sandy and Barren Land therewith, for that it makes the Worſt and Pooreſt Land very Rich and Fruitful. The benefit of this Herb is ſo great, that every good Husbandman ought to reſerve a good part of his Ground to be ſown therewith.

V. *Obſervat.* 2. In Sowing of this *Saint Foin* Seed, though it grows well in fat Grounds freed from Weeds, yet it grows alſo very well in Poor, Lean, Sandy and Barren Grounds, eſpecially ſuch as are eaſie to be Plowed, and ſuch as have been thrice Sown with Grain, before this is put into it, that it may the eaſier take deep rooting in the Earth, which it naturally does: but in ſowing of this Seed, you muſt not be ſparing of it, for by how much the more Seed you Sow, by ſo much the more will the Herb grow in thickneſs; nor will there grow any other Graſs or Herbs there, by which the profit will be ſo much the greater.

VI. *Obſerv.* 3. As ſoon as it is Sown, it muſt be Harrowed ſeveral ways, as long ways, broad ways, and corner ways; and if it is a dry Seaſon, and a dry Ground, it ought to be gently watered, but not in thoſe Months between the latter end of *September* and beginning of *April*, leſt any hard Froſt ſhould come, which might nip it, and ſo kill it. Authors alſo ſay, it ought to be Mowed, or Cut down, five or ſix times the firſt Year, others ſay three or four times, but your Experience muſt guide you in this; and in after Years two or three times a Year, by which great advantages are made of it; and that Land which has not been worth twelve Pence an Acre *per Annum*, by the Improvements of *Saint Foin*, have in a few Years been made worth forty Shillings, and three Pounds an Acre, and ſometimes more, which is much for the Encouragement of the Husbandman, to proceed in this kind of Husbandry.

VII. *Obſerv.* 4. The fit times for Cutting it down, are in *May*, *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, in the New of the Moon, but you muſt not let it lye upon heaps any longer than a Day in the Meadows, for if it ſhould lye any long time, it would endanger the killing the Roots which are under it, and utterly deſtroy it, for which reaſon it is neceſſary to dry it forthwith, and as ſoon as may be, ſtirring and turning it every day from day to day, and then as ſoon as ever it is dry to carry it away.

VIII. *Obſer.* 5. This is alſo to be taken ſpecial notice of, That none of your Cattel ought to feed on the Grounds on which it is ſown, becauſe it is apt to be killed by them, by bruiſing it with their Teeth in biting it off, whereas cutting it with a Sythe hurts it not: nor muſt Cattel be ſuffered to eat it green, becauſe it is apt to make them Sick, by reaſon of its heat and moiſture: for which reaſon it is always cut down, dried, and made into Hay; and then it is to be given to your Beaſts, but in ſmall quantity, becauſe it breeds much Blood, Fleſh and Fat, even to ſuch a Degree, as with Fatneſs to choak them.

IX. *Obſerv.* 6. You muſt always be careful to gather and reſerve Seed of this Graſs, to Sow again, when you ſee you ſhall have occaſion for it: it muſt not be gathered the firſt Year it bears, by reaſon of its weakneſs and poorneſs, but in all the following Years, ſo ſoon as the Husks in which the Seed is contained ſhall appear dry, and the Seed or Grains themſelves are turned yellow, which will be in the Months of *June* and *July*, you may then ſave it.

X. *Obſerv.* 7. That this Graſs being ſowed in barren Land is very profitable there is no doubt; and if it is conſidered that the firſt charge is the principal charge, even for a long time, it is ſo much the more valuable: for Land being once Sowed with this, it not only enriches the ground for the preſent, but for many years after: for this firſt ſowing will be ſufficient for ten or twelve Years, let the ground be what it will; and as the Soil may be, it may laſt twenty or thirty Years, or more, according as it is carefully lookt after, and well managed, which is a matter of ſo great weight, as ought to put every prudent Husbandman into the thoughts and conſideration of it.

XI. *The* Second Kind *has a Root long and running pretty deep into the ground, which endures long, from whence it has Branches lying upon the Earth, a foot in length or more, ſet with ſmall round* Trefoil *Leaves on pretty large Footſtalks: the Flowers of a purple color it ſends forth at the Joints, on long Footſtalks, ſmall and many cluſtering together, after which come forth ſomewhat rough, ſmall, wrinkled Snail-like Shells or Husks, in which are contained the Seed.*

XII. *The* third, *or* Woody Snail Claver *has a long Root, conſiſting of many long ſtrings, and continues many Years, ſhooting forth new Stalks every Year, which are many, hard, round, flexible, and ſo weak as not to be able to ſtand upright, but lying on the*

the Ground, about a foot or more in length, and divided into many Branches, on which grow small, long, and narrow Leaves, by three's on a long Footstalk, with a thick middle Rib, on the back of each: the Flowers are small, and many together, of a yellow color, and somewhat sweet; which being passed away, several small, flat, twined Cods follow, like to those of the first kind, but smaller, which contain within them smaller Seed likewise, flattish, and almost of a Kidney fashion.

XIII. *The* fourth, *or* Sea Claver, *has a Root somewhat thick, and enduring many Years, from whence rise up several hoary trailing Branches, spreading themselves on the ground a foot or two long, with many small and very hoary round Trefoil Leaves, on short Footstalks. The Flowers are many, small, and yellow, growing at the end of the Branches; which being past away, many small withered Shells or Husks do follow, much like to the other small* Snail Clavers. *There is also another kind of* Sea Claver, *whose Root perisheth Yearly, but it grows bigger and greener than the other, and the Flowers are small and yellow, coming from the Joints of the Branches, but one at a place, which are followed by small hard and round prickly Heads, and whose windings are difficult to be discerned.*

XIV. *The* fifth, *or* Heart Claver, *has a thick and thready Root, which perishes every Year; from whence spring forth several very slender, small, and weak Branches, full of Joints, and round greenish Trefoil Leaves, standing upon long Footstalks, broad at the ends, and dented in, in their middle, making the fashion of a Heart, with dull, red, or purplish, and sometimes almost blackish spots on them. The Flowers grow two or three together upon Footstalks coming from the Joints; they are small and yellow, which being past away, leave behind them small prickly twining Heads, like unto the other small* Claver-grasses.

XV. *The* sixth, *or* Moon Claver, *has its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, and manner of growing, much like to the other* Snail Trefoils, *or* Clavers, *before described, especially like to the first: the Leaves are hairy, and dented about the edges: the Flowers are small and yellow, which being passed away, crooked, flat Cods, of an indifferent breadth, after the shape or fashion of a Moon three quaters old, follow: in which are contained Seed, in shape or form of small little Kidneys.*

XVI. *The Places.* The first grows naturally in *Italy*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, and *France*, from whence it was brought into *Flanders* and *England*, in both which places it flourishes admirably, and serves them and us for *Hay* for our Cattel, and Horses: in *Spain* they have no other *Hay* with which they feed their Horses, which makes them exceeding Fat: the same they do in the *Low Countries*, whereby their *Cows* yield the greater abundance of Milk. It is sown in the Fields of *Italy*, *Spain*, *France*, the *Low Countries* and *England*, for Food for their Beasts. The second grows oftentimes in *Fields*, *Meadows*, and *Pastures*. The third grows in *Meadows*, by *Hedge and Wood sides*, and places somewhat shaded. The fourth grows near to the Sea in several places, as in our *Marshes* and *Fields* at *Woolwich*, *Deptford*, &c. and by the Sea side about *West Chester*, as also on the *Mediteranean* Sea shore, and about *Venice*. The fifth is often found in *our Fields* and *Meadows*; and though *Camerarius* calls it *Medica Arabica* (I suppose because it grows in that Country:) yet, with *Johnson*, we say, it grows Wild with us in our Meadows in *England*, having seen it, I believe, an hundred times. The sixth grows also plentifully in our *Fields* and *Pasture grounds*.

XVII. *The Times.* The first of these, (the ground being first made fit for its entertainment, by well Ploughing it up, and killing the Weeds thereof) is to be sown in the end of *April*, or something earlier, in the New of the Moon, and towards the latter end of the Day, that it may receive the refreshing Dews of the Night, by which means it will the sooner, and more easily spring out of the Earth, and you may Mow it in *June*, and *July*, and *August*, for Hay, and after the first Year somewhat earlier. The first, and all the rest flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seeds are ripe in the end of *August*, or soon after. But the Seed of the first is not to be gathered in the first Year, by reason of its weakness, as is before observed, but in all the following it may be gathered in *July*, or as soon as it appears ripe.

XVIII. As to the *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations*, *and Virtues*, of the first, or the other five, *Authors* have observed nothing concerning them, but that they (especially the first) are a good nourishing food for Horses, Cows, and other Cattel, and that the first is so powerful to fatten them, that they usually stint them to a quantity, for fear of suffocating them, by reason of their growing too fat.

XIX. *Observation* 1. From this it appears, that it is of a nourishing Virtue, and by reason it encreases Flesh and Fat, I am of the Opinion, that the *Liquid Juice* or *Essence*, or *Syrup* thereof, may be very powerful in restoring such as are in *Consumptions*: it is indeed good against Coughs, Colds, Wheesings, vehement Catarrhs, Obstructions of the Lungs, and other Distempers of those parts.

XX. *Observ.* 2. The *signature* of the Plant, chiefly of the *Cods* and *Seed*, the latter being somewhat like a *Kidney*, made me believe it might be good against the *Stone*, *Gravel*, *and Sand*, *or Tartarous Matter in the Reins*, *Ureters*, *and Bladder*, which occasions *Stranguries*, &c. I made tryal of the *Juice*, *Essence*, *Decoction in White Wine*, *and the Syrup*, and in the first Patient I gave it to, I found it excellently to answer my Expectation: I have since made tryal of it upon several other Patients with very

very good ſucceſs; yet I cannot ſay, but in ſome caſes it has not anſwered the end. *The Decoction of the Seed in White Port Wine*, has the ſame Virtue, but I believe not full out ſo powerful as the *Juice* and *Eſſence* of the Plant; but *the pouder of the Seed* given to one dram is more effectual: So alſo *the Fixed Salt of the whole Plant* made by Incineration.

XXI. *Obſerv.* 3. *Dioſcorides* ſays the *Green Herb* has a cooling property, and for that purpoſe it is chiefly uſed. *Avicen* commends *the Oil* made of it againſt the Trembling of the Heart. *Geſner* ſays that a Liquor may be drawn out of it by fire (*Parkinſon* ſuppoſes he means *an Oil* to be drawn out of the Seed, as out of Sweet Almonds) good againſt the Stone. From this I obſerve, and am apt to believe, that if *an Oily Tincture*, or a *Saline Tincture*, be made of the whole Plant, they may be very effectual for that purpoſe, being duly taken in a proper Vehicle.

CHAP. CXXXVI.

Of CLEVERS, *or* GOOSE-GRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀπάρινη, as the moſt uſual Name, but it has alſo ſeveral others, φιλίσιον, φιλατίειον, as *Galen* out of *Hippocrates* ſaith; and ὀμφαλόκαρπος, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith (becauſe the Seed is Navel faſhion:) it is alſo called, φιλάνθρωπος, *quaſi hominis amans*, and φιλάλλος, for the ſame reaſon. In *Latin*, *Aparine*, *Lappa minor Plinij*, *Aſperugo*: In *Engliſh*, *Clevers*, and *Gooſe-graſs*

II. *The Kinds.* They are chiefly twofold, *viz.* 1. *Aparine Vulgaris*, The common or rough Clevers. 2. *Aperine Lævis*, Smooth Clevers, not mentioned by any Author but *Thalius*, and from him by *Parkinſon.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* Common Rough Clever *has a ſmall and very fibrous Root, ſpreading much in the Earth, but dying every Year; from whence riſe up divers very rough ſquare Stalks not bigger than the lower part of a naked Wheat Straw, creeping up ſo as to be ſometimes two or three yards high, if it has any tall Buſhes or Trees near it, or any Hedge on which it may Climb, but yet without any Claſpers; otherwiſe they are much lower, or lye upon the ground, being full of Joints; from every one of which ſhoots forth a Branch beſides the Leaves, which are commonly ſix in number, ſet round the Stalk almoſt like a Star, or the Rowel of a Spur. From between the Leaves at the Joints, towards the tops of the Branches come forth very ſmall white Flowers, every one upon a ſmall thready Footſtalk, which after they are fallen, two ſmall round rough brown colored Seeds (but at firſt green) joined together like a pair of Teſticles, do appear. When they are ripe, they grow hard, and of a whitiſh brown color, having a little hole or hollowneſs on the ſide (ſomewhat like unto a Navel) on which the Stalk grows to them. The Stalks, Leaves and Seeds are ſo very rough, that they will cleave almoſt to any thing which ſhall touch them, and ſeem to be a little clammy withal.*

IV. *The* Smooth Kind *has a Root like the foregoing, and grows much like unto it, but it neither grows ſo high, nor are the Leaves ſo great, and not at all rough or ſticking to what it touches, as the former is. The Leaves are the ſame in number, and ſtand in the ſame order, and at the Joints alſo: the Flowers are ſmall and white, conſiſting of four very little Leaves, like the other, and give ſuch like Seed growing together in Pairs, but ſmooth alſo, and not rough as the firſt is. There is another ſort of this* Smooth Kind, *but it little differs from it, excepting in the Seed, which is ſaid to be rough, much like unto a* Coriander *Comfit.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt Kind grows by *Hedge ſides* and *Ditch banks* in moſt places of *England*, and almoſt every where in *Gardens*, it being there nothing but a Weed, and is rooted out with much labor and diligence, for that it will run upon every thing it grows next, and be apt to choak and kill it, if not Weeded up. The ſecond is a Native of *Spain*, but grows in *England* in the *Gardens* of the Curious, where it is apt to be as troubleſome as the other is, if it is ſufferied to Sow its Seed.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in the end of *May*, and in *June* and *July*; and the Seed is ripe, and falls by the end of *July*, or in *Auguſt*, from which it ſprings afreſh the next Year, and not from the old Roots.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the beginning of the firſt Degree, according to *Galen*'s Judgment; and are Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Aſtringent, Traumatick, or Vulnerary, Alterative and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for ſtopping Fluxes, and healing Green Wounds.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Green Herb.* 2. *A liquid Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Diſtilled Water.* 10. *The Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Green Herb. Parkinſon* ſays, that it ſerves the Country People well, inſtead of a ſtrainer, to cleanſe and clear their Milk from Straws, Hairs, or other groſs things which fall into it.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Made of the Herb and Seed together, being taken in Wine, is good againſt the

the bitings of Vipers, or the great Spider *Phalangium*, by preſerving the Heart from their Poyſon, as *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* from him ſay. *Galen* ſays, that it cleanſes moderately, and drys, and is of ſubtil parts. It is generally taken in Broth to make ſuch Lank and Lean, as are apt to grow Fat. It is alſo good to heal Wounds, and ſtanch Blood, being applied: and *Matthiolus* ſays, it is commended to conglutinate, or cloſe the Lips of Green Wounds: dropt into the Ears, it eaſes their pain, though vehement.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but more powerful; beſides which, it is very effectual to ſtrengthen the Bowels, and ſtop all ſort of fluxes of the Belly whatſoever: and being taken thrice a day, it helps the yellow Jaundice.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is Stomatick, cauſes Leanneſs, ſtops Bleeding, and being drank twice or thirce a day promotes the healing of Wounds, old running Sores and Ulcers.

XIV. *The Pouder.* It is an excellent Vulnerary, and conglutinates the Lips of Green Wounds, being ſtrewed thereon: it alſo cleanſes old running Sores and Ulcers, dries up their moiſture, and induces their healing. Taken inwardly to a dram in Red Port Wine, Morning and Evening, it ſtops ſpitting, vomiting, and piſſing of Blood, and cures the Bloody Flux, as alſo other Fluxes of the Bowels; and being applied, the bleeding of Wounds.

XV. *The Ointment.* Being made with *Auxungia*, *i. e.* Hogs-Lard, or other proper fat body, and anointed upon the part affected, it helps all ſorts of hard Swellings, or Kernels (proceeding from the King's-Evil) in the Neck, Throat, or other Parts.

XVI. *The Balſam.* It is a ſingular Vulnerary, and cures Green Wounds (not Contuſed, Lacerated, or otherwiſe compoſed) at one, two, or three Dreſſings. It digeſts Apoſtems, as alſo complicated Wounds, then cleanſes them, incarnates, dries, and ſuddenly heals them. It is indeed a very ſingular Vulnerary, or Wound Balſam.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* Being applied to any wound or place which bleeds, it preſently ſtops the Blood; and in a ſimple Green Wound cures it at the firſt intention. It is beſt to be made of the Green Herb, by beating, and made thick by the Pouder of the ſame.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has in a weak manner the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Decoction; and may be uſed as a Vehicle for the two firſt, or the Pouder.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is an excellent thing to be applied to Wounds of the Nerves and Joints; and taken inwardly, prevails againſt the Jaundice, and gives preſent relief in the Colick. Doſe thirty or forty drops in a Glaſs of White Port Wine.

CHAP. CXXXVII.

Of CLARY, Garden.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ὀρμίνον ἀπὸ τῆς ὁρμῆς, *ab Impetu quod ad Venerem ſtimulat*, as *Dioſcorides* ſays: In *Latin*, *Horminum*, *Sclarea*, and *Scarlea*, *Orminum Cordi*, *Gallitricum Tragi*, and ſo of *Lugdunenſis* and *Gerard*: In *Engliſh*, Clary, *quaſi* Cleer-Eye.

II. *The Kinds.* It is, 1. Ὀρμίνον ἥμερον, *Horminum Hortenſe*, Garden Clary; of which in this Chapter. 2. Ὀρμίνον ὄρειον, *Horminum Sylveſtre*, Wild Clary, of which in the next. The Garden Clary, is, 1. Ὀρμίνον κοινὸν, *Horminum Commune*, Common Clary. 2. *Horminum ſativum verum Dioſcoridis*, The true Garden Clary of *Dioſcorides*. 3. *Colus Jovis*, *Lobeli*, *Cluſij*, *Camerarij*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Eyſtetenſis*, *Gerardi*; *Orvala Tertia Dodonæi*; *Melium Cæſalpini*, *Galeopſis*, *Lutea Dalechampij*, *Horminum Luteum Glutinoſam Bauhini*, *Horminum Tridentinum*, *Horminum luteum aliorum*; *Camphorata & Sphacelus aliis*, Yellow Wild Clary, or *Jupiter's* Diſtaff. 4. *Horminum humile Germanicum*, *Gallitricum alterum Gerardi*, The Smaller ſort of Clary, or *German* Clary.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* firſt, Common Clary *has a Root which is blackiſh and ſpreads not far, but periſhes after Seed time; from whence proceeds a Stalk a foot and half high, or more, which as it grows up branches it ſelf into others; theſe Stalks are four ſquare, thick and rough, ſending forth broad, rough, wrinkled, whitiſh, or Hoary green Leaves, ſomewhat evenly cut in on the edges, and of a ſtrong ſweet Scent, ſome of them growing near the ground, and ſome by Couples upon the Stalks. The Flowers grow at certain diſtances, at the Joints, (with two ſmall Leaves under them) ſomewhat like unto Sage Flowers, but ſmaller, and of a very whitiſh pale blew color. The Seed is blackiſh, or ſomewhat flat, and not ſo round as the Wild, and is contained in long toothed Husks, which ſerve inſtead of Cods.*

IV. *The* ſecond, *or* True Garden Clary of Dioſcorides, *has a Root which is ſmall, and periſhing every Year, from whence it riſes up but with one ſquare hairy Stalk, about a foot and half high, more or leſs, as the ground is in goodneſs: This Stalk ſpreads it ſelf into ſeveral ſquare Branches, on which are ſet at every Joint two Leaves, one againſt another, which are ſomething broad and round, a little rugged like unto* Horehound, *but more green than white, and of a reaſonable good Smell: at the tops of the Stalks ſtand divers Leaves, one row under another, of a very fine, deep, purple-violet color, the lower being paler than the uppermoſt, and ſeem afar off to be Flowers, but approaching nearer to them, are found only to be Leaves, the Flowers coming forth*

under them at ſet Spaces about the Stalks, of a whitiſh purple color, ſmaller than the Flowers of any other ſort of Clary, *and ſtanding in browniſh purple Husks, which after the ſaid Flowers are paſt, whilſt the Seed ripens (which is then black) turn themſelves downwards, by reaſon whereof, if it is not gathered in due time, it is loſt.* Gerard *ſays the Leaves are ſomewhat round, and lay'd over with a hoary Cottony ſubſtance, not much unlike* Horehound: *the Stalks are ſquare, ſmall and hairy; and the Flowers coming forth between thoſe beautiful purple Leaves, towards the tops, are ſmall, of a blewiſh or watched color, in faſhion like to* Roſemary-flowers.

Clary of Dioscorides

V. *The* third, *or* Colus Jovis, *has a knobby Root, which is compoſed of many long ſtrings, by which it takes ſtrong hold in the Earth, and abides many Years: from whence riſe up ſeveral four ſquare rough Stalks, a yard high, or more, which branch forth themſelves into divers four ſquare Stalks or Branches. The Leaves are many, large, hoary, or of a whitiſh green, dented about the edges, and ſtanding upon long Footſtalks, riſing ſome from the Root, and ſome from the Joints of the Stalks, which are broader at the bottom, ſmoother alſo, and ſomewhat fat or clammy in handling, and ſomewhat hairy, as the ſquare Stalks alſo are. Theſe Leaves upon the Stalks ſtand by Couples, and are like the Leaves which grow below, but ſomewhat leſſer. At the tops of the Stalks the Flowers come forth at ſet Spaces, ſet round about in Coronets or Whorls, which are gaping, and like unto thoſe of* Common Clary, *but of a faint yellow color, after which comes brown blackiſh Seed.* Gerard *ſays, that this kind of* Clary, *called* Colus Jovis, *repreſents in the very top of the Stalk, a Diſtaff, wrapped about with yellow Flax, and that from thence it took its name; and that the Leaves are like thoſe of Nettles, rough, ſharp pointed, and of an overworn green color: both Leaves and Flowers have ſomewhat a ſtrong Smell.*

VI. *The* fourth, *or* Small Clary, *has a Root of the thickneſs of a Man's Thumb, black on the outſide, with divers fibres ſpringing therefrom, which periſh not, but abide many years: from this Root come forth ſeveral ſquare and ſomewhat hairy Stalks, a foot and half high, on which do grow large Leaves, very like unto our common* Garden Clary, *hairy, rough, and rugged, but not all out ſo large, nor of ſo white a color, growing two at a Joint, on the contrary part thereof, one unto another, and ſomewhat cut in on the edges, and deeply dented likewiſe, having alſo a leſs ſtrong ſcent than they. The Flowers grow at Spaces about the Stalks, to the tops, bowing their ſpiky Heads, which are of a purple color, not much larger than* Lavender-flowers, *which being paſt away, there comes after them, ſmall blackiſh Seed.*

German Clary

VII. *The Places.* Theſe are all nouriſhed up with us in *Gardens*, the *fourth* of them being brought to us out of *Germany*; and all of them (except the *third*) are ſometimes found to grow Wild in ſeveral places. The *Colus Jovis*, which only grows in *Gardens* here, is found to grow in great plenty throughout all *Hungary* and *Auſtria*, and in many other places.

VIII. *The Times.* The *firſt* is moſt uſually ſown, for the Seed riſes of its own ſhedding: The *ſecond* alſo requires to be new ſown in the Spring, for it ſeldom comes up of the Seed which falls, the Froſts and Winter with us, for the moſt part, killing of it. They all Flower in the Summer Months, as in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, ſome a little later than others, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, or *September*.

IX. *The Qualities. Gerard* ſays, *Clary* is hot and dry in the third Degree: Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Traumatick or Vulnerary; Pectoral, Hyſterick, Alterative, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification.* It ſtrengthens weak Backs, ſtimulates to Venery, and cauſes fruitfulneſs.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The green Leaves.* 2. *A liquid Juice of the Herb.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Decoction.*

ction. 6. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *The whole Seed.* 10. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 11. *A Mucilage of the Seed.* 12. *An Electuary of the Pouder of the Leaves and Seed.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The green Herb.* Becauſe of its properties of Strengthening, and provoking Venery, it is very much uſed by ſome people, eſpecially in Countrey Towns, to be fryed in a Frying Pan, being firſt dipt into a Batter made of Flower, Eggs, and Milk or Cream, and ſo (being ſerved up to the Table) to be eaten.

XIII. *The liquid Juice of the Herb.* Uſed as an Errhine, it cleanſes the Head and Brain of Cold, Flegmatick, and Viſcous Humors, or other matter afflicting thoſe parts: and taken from three ounces to ſix, mixt with a Glaſs of Tent or Alicant, it admirably ſtrengthens the Back, and excites *Venus*: It thickens the Seed, warms and comforts the Womb, and is ſaid to cauſe fruitfulneſs in Women, being taken and uſed Morning and Night for ſome conſiderable time. It alſo cleanſes, and heals green Wounds.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, beſides which, it provokes the Terms in Women, warms and comforts a cold and moiſt Womb, and takes away the Weakneſs and Slipperineſs thereof: it facilitates the Birth, and expels the Secundine, or Afterbirth. And as it is good to be given to Women which are Barren, through a cold and moiſt diſpoſition of the Womb; ſo is it alſo good to ſtop the Whites, and to comfort a cold and weak Stomach, oppreſt with Viſcous Flegm. Doſe from one ounce to two, three, or four ounces, in a Glaſs of generous Wine.

XV. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It has the Virtues of the two former, but not ſo powerful, becauſe it is ſo much clogg'd with Honey. But in other caſes as a Pectoral, it is much beyond them, for it cauſes better Expectoration, and therefore is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other like Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs. Doſe two or three ounces, Morning and Night.

XVI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is weaker than the Juice or Eſſence, but has all the Virtues of the aforegoing Preparations in a lower Degree. It helps to expectorate rotten and purulent matter from the Lungs in a Pleuriſie, as alſo in Coughs, and other Diſtempers of thoſe Parts; and poſſibly may be good for ſuch as are troubled with the Sciatica. Doſe ſix ounces Morning and Night.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* Snuffed up the Noſtrils cauſeth ſneezing, and thereby purges the Head and Brain of Rheum, and cold thin Flegm, and Tartarous Matter afflicting thoſe parts, cauſing Head-achs, Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Drowſineſs, Sleepineſs, and Lethargies: and being taken inwardly to one Dram, Morning and Evening, in a little of the Syrup, it ſtrengthens the Back, increaſes the Seed, and excites Venery.

XVIII. *The Balſam.* Whether it is made with the Juice, or with the green Leaves, it is as ſingular a Vulnerary as is to be met withal. It not only cures Green Wounds at once or twice dreſſing them, but alſo digeſts, cleanſes, and heals foul, putrid, or rotten and running Ulcers: and being applied, is an excellent thing to give eaſe in the Sciatica.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* Being applied to Contuſions, it diſcuſſes them, if no Veſſels are torn: and applied to Green Wounds, it ſuddenly heals them.

XX. *The whole Seed.* It is uſed to be put into the Eyes to clear them from Films, Clouds, Moats or other like things which offend them. It alſo clears them from Pearls, and white or red Spots, which chance to grow upon them.

XXI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Put into the Eyes, it clears the ſight; and being taken inwardly from half a dram, to a dram and half, Morning and Night, in Syrup of Clary, it admirably ſtimulates *Venus*, ſtrengthens the Reins, and eaſes Pains of thoſe Parts.

XXII. *The Mucilage of the Seed.* If it is made with Water, and applied to Tumors or Swellings, it diſcuſſes and removes them. It alſo draws forth Splinters, Thorns, or other things gotten into the Fleſh. If made with Vinegar, it is good againſt hot Inflammations, as alſo Biles, Felons, and other hot Excretions in the Fleſh and Skin, more eſpecially if it is applied to them before they are come to too great a head.

XXIII. *The Electuary of the Pouder of the Leaves and Seed.* Put into Sore or Ulcerated Eyes, it heals them; and being uſed Morning, Noon and Night, for ſome conſiderable time, it clears the Eye-ſight of Pearls, Films, Clouds, and other like things, and helps dimneſs of ſight, waſhing the Eyes alſo between whiles four or five times a day, with the Juice or Eſſence of the Herb. This Electuary being alſo taken inwardly from one dram to two drams, Morning and Night, for ſome time, helps Coughs, and Ulcers of the Lungs, reſtores in Conſumptions, ſtrengthens weak Backs, breeds Seed, excites Luſt, and admirably fortifies the whole Man.

XXIV. *Colus Jovis*, yellow Clary, or *Jupiter's Diſtaff*, is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, and its Juice and Eſſence, are ſingular good to cleanſe and heal old Ulcers, and foul running Sores, being applied to the Parts afflicted, according to Art.

CHAP. CXXXVIII.

Of CLARY, Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ὄρμινον ἄγριον: In *Latin*, *Horminum Sylveſtre*, *Oculus Chriſti*, and by ſome, *Geminalis*: and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Clary.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral *Species* hereof, but the chief, and which we intend to handle in this Work, are theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Horminum Sylveſtre vulgare*, *Oculus Chriſti*, Wild Clary, eſpecially ſo called by *Camerarius*, *Cordus*, *Cluſius*, *Fuchſius*, *Geſner*, *Gerard*, *Lobel*, *Lonicerus*, *Lugdunenſis*, and *Turner*; *Brunfelſius* calls it, *Salvia agreſtis*; and *Beſler* in his *Hortus Eyſtetenſis*, *Salvia agreſtis flore purpureo*: *Geſner* and *Tragus*, *Salvia agreſtis vera*; *Gallitricum verum* (in *Italy*) *Ceſalpini*; *Sclarea Sylveſtris Tabernmontani.* 2. *Horminum Sylveſtre incanum flore albo*, *Horminum Sylveſtre quartum Niveo flore Cluſij*, *Sclarea Sylveſtris flore albo Tabernmontani. Salvia agreſtis flore albo horti Eſtetenſis*, Hoary Wild Clary with a White Flower. 3. *Horminum Sylveſtre Lavendule flore Baubini*, *Sclarea Hiſpanica Tabernmontani*, *Gallitricum alterum Gerardi*, Wild Clary, with Lavender Flowers. 4. *Horminum Sylveſtre ſalvifolium majus & minus Baubini*, *Horminum Sylveſtre Matthioli*, *Cæſalpini*, *Lugdunenſis*; *Orvula altera Dodonæi*, *Horminum Sylveſtre quintum Cluſij*; *Verbaſcum nigrum ſalvifolium flore purpureo Lobeli*; *Salvia Sylveſtris adulterina Tragi*, Sage Leav'd Wild Clary. Authors make many other kinds, but theſe are all that are found growing with us, either Wild or in Gardens.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* firſt *kind, or* Oculus Chriſti, *has a Root which is long, tough, and black, attended with many fibres, by which it takes faſt hold of the Earth, from whence riſe up many ſquare Stalks two or three feet high, on which grow broad dark green Leaves, dented about the edges, and ſomewhat rugged and hard in handling; the Flowers grow along towards the tops of the Stalks, like unto the gaping or hooded Flowers of the* Garden Clary, *but ſmaller, and of a pale or whitiſh blew color; which being paſt away, there comes in ſmall husks, round blackiſh or browniſh Seed; the whole Plant has a ſtrong Smell, but it is nothing ſo quick as that of our common* Garden Clary. *There are two other kinds hereof: One, the tops of whoſe Stalks are purpliſh, with Flowers of a deeper purple color, and ſomewhat larger Leaves. Another, differing only in this, that the tops of the Stalks are green, and not purple; the Flowers of a pale blew color, and the Leaves a little torn on the edges.*

Wild Clary

IV. *The* ſecond *kind, or* Hoary Wild Clary, *with white Flowers, has a long tough black Root, not much differing from the former; the Leaves in this being almoſt like thoſe, but more hoary, and a little deeper dented in on the edges, the Stalks are ſquare, and almoſt a yard high, upon which grow the Flowers in the ſame manner, ſaving that theſe are wholly white, which being paſt away, there follows ſmall round browniſh Seed.*

V. *The* third, *or* Lavender flowred Wild Clary, *has a Root not much differing from either of the former* Wild Claries, *from whence come forth ſquare hairy Stalks, two or three feet high, ſet with harder, narrower, and ſmoother Leaves, more deeply indented about the edges, and rounder pointed; the Flowers are much leſs than the former; and neither in bigneſs, nor color, are they greatly differing from the Flowers of* Spike *or* Lavender, *they growing in ſpaces and rundles as the reſt do; the Seed is like to the others, nor does the Smell of the whole Plant differ much from them.*

VI. *The* fourth, *or* Sage Leav'd Wild Clary, *has a long Root, tough and black without, but yellow within, which abides without periſhing for many Years, as the Roots of moſt of the Wild kinds do: from whence riſe up low ſquare Stalks, much about half a yard high, whereon grow hard rugged Leaves, ſet two at a Joint, very like unto* Sage Leaves, *but not hoary at all, of a dark green color, and dented about the edges: the Flowers grow at ſet Spaces round about the Stalks, as in rundles, in ſome Plants of a fair purple, violet color; in others more pale; and in others yet, of almoſt an Aſh-color; which being paſt away, there comes forth (when it is ripe) black ſmall Seed. The Smell of this Plant is more pleaſing and leſs heady than moſt of the former kinds be. There is another Species of this fourth kind, which differs chiefly from it in this, that it grows much higher, has thicker Stalks, larger and thicker Leaves, ſpotted with divers white ſpots and ſtreaks therein; elſe in form and color of Leaves and Flowers, no difference appearing.*

VII. *The Places.* The *firſt* grows Wild in *England*, almoſt every where by the Way ſide, and ſo does the other with the purple Stalks: but that with the green Stalks is not common with us, but grows in many places of *Germany* and *Hungary*: *Gerard* ſays, that the *Oculus Chriſti* grows in Barren places, almoſt in every Countrey, eſpecially in *Holborn-fields*, near unto *Grays-Inn*, in the Highway by the end of a *Brick-Wall* (there it might poſſibly grow formerly, but none can be had there now:) alſo at the hither end of *Chelſey* towards *London*, and in the Highways leading from *Richmond Palace* to the *Water-ſide*, and in divers other places. The *ſecond* grows not Wild here, but only in the Gardens of the Curious. The *third* grew with *Cluſius*, of the Seed which he had out of *Spain*, but he ſaith he found it likewiſe near the *Riding-place of Greenwich*; ſo that it is manifeſt, that it is a natural inhabitant of our Countrey. The *third* grows Wild in *Hungary* almoſt every where, in their *Vineyards*, and by the Way ſides, but with us it is chiefly nouriſhed up in *Gardens*.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, as do the Garden Kinds; and their Seeds are ripe in the end of *Auguſt*, or not long after.

IX. *Their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Garden Clary*, ſo that little more need be ſaid thereof here.

X. *Obſervation* 1. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, That the Seed of *Oculus Chriſti*, or *Wild Clary*, drunk with Wine (from one dram to two drams) excites Luſt; and being mixed with Honey, and applied, cleanſes the Eyes from Films, and other imperfections lodged in them: and being put whole into the Eyes, it not only ſimply cleanſes, but alſo purges them very much from Wateriſh Humors, and ſo frees them from Redneſs, Inflammations, and divers other Diſeaſes which happen to them, taking away their Pain and Smarting, one Seed, and no more, being put into the Eye at a time. This, ſays *Gerard*, is a general Medicine in *Cheſhire*, and other Countries thereabout, known of all, and uſed with good ſucceſs.

XI. *Obſerv.* 2. *The Liquid Juice*, or *Eſſence of the Leaves*, given from two ounces to four or ſix, mixed with a Glaſs of Generous Wine, and drank warm, diſſolves congealed Blood in the Stomach, warms and comforts it, and is very good to help againſt dimneſs, and to reſtore the Eyes to their Priſtine State.

CHAP.

CHAP. CXXXIX.

Of CLOVE-GILLIFLOWERS.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the *Greeks*, as far as we can learn, but is called of the *Latins*, *Caryophyllus hortensis*, also *Vetonica*, *Vetonica altilis*, *Coronaria*, *Herba Tunica*, *Ocellus Damascenus*, and *Barbaricus*, of some *Cantabrica Plinij*, *flos Caryophylleus*. Some will have them to be the *Iphium Theophrasti* in *lib.* 6. *cap.* 6 & 7. others to be his *Dios Anthos*, or *Flos Jovis*, but *Ruellius* saith that they were unknown to the *Old Writers*; and his judgment seems to be good, because the *Gilliflower* is not like to that of *Vetonica*, or *Cantabrica*; and it is a wonder, says he, that such a famous Flower, of so pleasant a Form, and sweet a Smell, should lye hid, and not be known to the Ancients, which may be thought not inferior to the *Rose*, in its Variety, Smell, and admirable Beauty. The name *Caryophyllus* was given to it, I suppose, from its Smell, which is very like to that of the *Indian Clove*. We in *English* call it *Clove-gilliflower*, and *Gilliflowers* (*quasi July-flowers*, because they begin to flower in the Month of *July*) some also are called *Carnations*, but that name arises chiefly from *the color*.

II. *The Kinds.* They are either *Garden* or *Wild*: of the *Garden Kinds* we shall treat in this Chapter. *The Wild* are vulgarly called *Pinks*, of which we shall say nothing here, but refer you to the Chapter under that Title, where we shall fully discourse of them. Of the *Garden Kinds*, or *Gilliflower*, some are Single, and some Double. The *Single Clovegilliflower* some will have to be a *Pink*, but it is no such thing, for it is oftentimes produced by the Seed of most of the *Double Clovegilliflowers*, and differs from *Pinks* in its Shape, Magnitude and Smell: That all the Kinds of Double Flowers produce Seed I am apt to believe; though some of them, as the *Clovegilliflower* and *Carnation*, not very often; and *Parkinson* says, that they seldom give any Seed, as far as he could observe, and here in *England*, are usually increased by Slips.

III. As to the *Variety* of *Kinds* of this Flower in respect to their various and accidental differences, they are *little* or *few* in their Roots, Leaves, Stalks, and manner of growing, but *manifold* in respect to the Flowers; as to their Form, Magnitude, and Color, some being of one Color, some of another, some of many, some Striped, some Spotted; some finely Dented only, some Jagged or deeply Cut in, *&c.* I say as to these, we shall take no notice, leaving that work to their consideration, who make the *Flower Garden* their whole business. Those which we shall treat of here, are only the three following, (which comprehend all the other Kinds, and Varieties under them) *viz.* 1. *Caryophyllus hortensis pleno rubro*, The Clove-gilliflower of a deep Crimson Red. 2. *Caryophyllus maximus Anglicus*, The Great *English* Carnation. 3. *Caryophyllus minor flore pleno*, The lesser Carnation with a Double Flower. As to the first of these, *viz.* the *Clove-gilliflower*, there are the *Single Clove*, and the *Double Clove*; only of the Double Clove, there are some more Double than others. As to the second, *viz. Caryophillus maximus*, or *Great Carnation*, with that which we describe in *Sect.* V. following. *Parkinson* in his *Garden of Flowers* makes twenty several Varieties; to wit, *The Great* English, *the Grey Hulo*, *the Red Hulo*, *the Blew Hulo*, *the Prince*, *the White Carnation*, *the* French *Carnation*, *the Ground Carnation*, *the Crystal* or *Crystalline*, *the Red Crystal*, *the Fragrant*, *the strip'd Savage*, *the Blush Savage*, *the Red Savage*, *the* Oxford *Carnation*, *the King's Carnation*, *the Granado*, *the Grand Pere*, *the Camberfine*, *the Great Red Lombard*. As to the *Caryophyllus minor*, or *Lesser Carnation*, called a *Gilliflower*, we have in *Parkinson* thirty four Varities, to wit, *The Lesser Carnation*, *the Gallant* or *Westminster*, *the Bristol Blew*, *Red Dover*, *Light* or *White Dover*, *Fair Maid*, *Queens Gilliflower*, *the Dainty*, *Brasil Gilliflower*, *Small Granado*, *the Turkie*, *Pool Flower*, *Pale Pageant*, *Dainty Lady*, *best White Gilliflower*, *London White*, *Stamell*, *Purple Gilliflower*, *Peach Color*, *blew Gilliflower*, *Blush Color*, *Great Tawney*, *Light Tawney*, *Sad Tawney*, *Deep Blush*, *Pale Blush*, *Infants Blush*, *the Great Blush*, *Marbled Tawney*, *Princess* or *Variable Tawney*, *Flaked Tawney*, *Feathred Tawney*, *Speckled Tawney*, and *Rose Gilliflower*.

Clove *Gilliflower.*

IV. The Descriptions. *The first of those, or deep red* Clove-gilliflower, (*which is that which we only use in Physick*) *has a pretty long, hard, or woody Root, having some small fibres appendent thereto, which endures all the Winter long; from this Root rises up one or more Stalks, like to those of the* Carnations *following, growing up sometimes to be a foot and half high, or more, which is round, of an Ash, or whitish color, and pretty hard, not so thick set with Joints and Leaves, as are the* Carnations *following; but the Stalks are more in number, the Leaves are narrower, and whiter for the most part, and in some do a little turn. The Flowers are much smaller than those of the* Carnation, *of a deep red crimson color, very thick, and double in most; the green husks in which they stand are also smaller: the ends of the Leaves in this Flower (as in all the rest) are dented or jagged, yet in some more than in others. Some also have two white threads, crooked at the*

ends

ends like horns, in the middle of the Flower, whereas ſeveral others have none. Theſe kinds, and eſpecially this that has the Deep Red Crimſon colored Flower, do very well endure the Cold of our Winters, and are with much leſs care preſerved. This Deſcription take as a Preſident for all the kinds of Clove-gilliflowers.

Great Carnation.

V. *The ſecond, or greateſt* Engliſh Carnation, *has a Root which is branched into ſeveral great, long, and woody Arms or Parts, having many ſmall Fibres annexed to them, yet is very difficultly preſerved in Winter, for which reaſon it is not altogether ſo common as the other* Carnations *and* Glove-gilliflowers. *From this Root riſes up a great thick round Stalk, divided into ſeveral Branches, ſomewhat thickly ſet with Joints, and at every Joint two long Leaves, rather green than whitiſh, ſomewhat broader than* Clove-gilliflower *Leaves, turning or winding two or three times round; (yet in ſome other kinds of* Carnations, *they are plain, but bending their points downwards, and in ſome alſo of a dark reddiſh green color, in others not ſo dark, but rather of a whitiſh green color:) The* Flowers *ſtand at the tops of the Stalks, in long, great, round, green husks, which are divided into five points, out of which riſe many long and broad pointed Leaves, deeply jagged at the ends, ſet in order, round and beautiful, making a noble great double Flower, of a deep* Carnation *color, almoſt red, ſpotted with many bluſh ſpots and ſtrakes, ſome greater, and ſome leſſer, of an excellent, delightful and pleaſant ſweet Smell, not too quick, as many others of this kind are, nor yet too dull, and with two whitiſh crooked threads, like horns in the middle. This kind never bears many Flowers, but as it is ſlow in growing ſo it is alſo in bearing; it is a magnificent Flower, and ſhews a kind of ſtatelineſs, for it will not endure to be often handled. This deſcription may ſerve for all them of this kind.*

VI. *The* third, *or* Leſſer Kind of Carnation, *has a Root much like to the former, but ſomething leſſer, having from it Stalks next the ground, thick ſet, but with ſmaller or narrower Leaves than the* Clove-gilliflower *for the moſt part. The Flowers are like unto the* Clove-gilliflowers, *and about the ſame bigneſs and duplicity, yet in ſome they are much greater than in others, but of a pale yellowiſh* Carnation *color, (tending ſomething to an* Orange) *with two ſmall white threads, and crooked at the ends, in the middle, but ſome have none. The Smell is weaker than that of the* Clove-gilliflower, *yet delectable enough to that Senſe. This kind is more apt to bear Seed than any other, which is ſmall, black, flat, and long, and being Sown, yields wonderful varieties of Flowers, both Single and Double; ſome being of a lighter or deeper color than the Original or Mother Plant; ſome with ſtripes in moſt of the Leaves; others are ſtriped or ſpotted, like one of the great ſpeckled* Carnations *or* Gilliflowers, *in various ſorts or kinds, and that both Single and Double: Some again are wholly of one color, like the Original or Mother Plant, and are either more or leſs Double than it; or elſe are Single, with one row of Leaves, like to a* Pink. *And ſome of theſe are alſo wholly of a crimſon red, or deeper, or lighter, or variably ſpotted, double, or ſingle as a* Pink, *or bluſh, either ſingle or double, yet but very ſeldom white; whilſt all of them in the green Leaves of the Stalks nothing at all perceptably differing.*

VII. *The Places.* Theſe are all nouriſhed in *Gardens* throughout all *England:* of the firſt kind, I have ſeen whole Fields of them planted in *Kent* for the uſe of the *Markets* in *London.* The third was brought out of *Sileſia*, but now is become a free Denizon, and abſolute native of this *Kingdom*, it growing and thriving as well here with us, as any of the former.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower not until the heat of the Year, which is about the latter end of *June* and in *July*, (unleſs it be an extraordinary hot Seaſon) and they continue flowering, until the Cold of the *Autumn* nip them, or till they have wholly ſpent themſelves out; and are generally, (as was ſaid before) increaſed by Slips. The *Clove-gilliflowers* by reaſon of their hardneſs, being better able to endure the Cold of Winter, are uſually planted in

in *Gardens:* but the *Carnations* and *Gilliflowers*, by reaſon of their tenderneſs, are uſually Planted in Pots, that they may be houſed, and ſo kept and preſerved from the extream cold of our *Winters*.

IX. *The Qualities.* Theſe Plants as to their Roots, Leaves and Flowers, are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold: Aſtringent, Sudorifick, Traumatick, Cordial, Neurotick, Alterative, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 2. *A Syrup.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Conſerve.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Acid Tincture with Vinegar.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* It is highly Cordial, and may be diſſolved in white Port Wine or Canary, to make a Tincture of at pleaſure, againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart, Malignity of the Plague and Poiſon.

XIII. *The Syrup made with Water*, as is taught in our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis lib.* 4. *cap.* 16. *ſect.* 18. thus: Take Clove-gilliflowers (the Whites being cut off) a pound: infuſe them all night in Spring Water two pounds: being ſtrained, with double-refined white Sugar four pounds, make a Syrup (without boiling) only by melting the Sugar. This Syrup is temperate in Quality, ſtrengthens the Heart, Stomach and Liver; it is Pectoral and Cordial, and may be mixt with other Cordial Liquors, againſt malignant Fevers, and the Plague; as alſo againſt Faintings, Swoonings and the like. It refreſhes the Vital Spirits, chears the Heart, and reſiſts Poiſon.

XIV. *The Syrup made with white Port Wine or Canary.* It is made exactly as the former, and has all the ſame Virtues; only it is a greater and more famous Cordial, more powerful againſt Faintings and Swoonings, to comfort a languiſhing Stomach, as alſo to chear the Heart and revive the Vital Powers.

XV. *The Syrup made with Wine Vinegar.* It is made exactly as that with Water, putting in the ſame quantity of Vinegar inſtead of the Water. It is opening, and reſiſts Vapors which fly into the Brain; it fortifies the Stomach, comforts the Heart, chears the languiſhing and drooping Spirits; it helps Digeſtion, and prevails againſt all Diſeaſes proceeding from Choler or heat of Blood, as Malign and Peſtilential Fevers, and Fevers not Peſtilential: it cools the Blood, reſiſts Poiſon, quenches Thirſt, and is helpful againſt the Vertigo. Doſe of any of theſe three Syrups, an ounce at a time in any convenient Vehicle.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Inſpiſſate Juice and Syrup; it is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Heart, Head and Stomach, very Cordial, ſpecial good againſt Hectick Fevers, to ſtop Fluxes and help ſuch as ſpit Blood: and as it chears the Heart and revives the Spirits, ſo it powerfully reſiſts Melancholy. Doſe from two drams to four.

XVII. *The Conſerve.* It is Cordial, chears the Heart and ſtrengthens the Stomach, and is only eaten as a Sweet-meat. It is good for old People, to eat in a morning faſting.

XVIII. *The diſtilled Water.* It is made by a very gentle heat in *Balneo*, is Cordial, and may be uſed as a Vehicle, to convey other Cordial Medicaments in; beſides which, it is of excellent Uſe to waſh ſore Eyes withal, waſhing them therewith five or ſix times a day.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a great Preſervative againſt all manner of Malign, Infectious, and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, and ought to be uſed preventively, as firſt in the Morning faſting; ſecondly about four in the Afternoon; thirdly at Bed time. It more powerfully comforts the Stomach, chears the Heart, and revives the Spirits, than any of the former Preparations. It may be prepared with common Spirit of Wine: and then it may be taken alone of it ſelf, from one ſpoonful to two, according to the Age of the perſon; or otherwiſe mixt with Wine, or ſome other Vehicle.

XX. *The Acid Tincture made with Vinegar.* It comforts the Stomach much, chears the Heart, helps Digeſtion, ſtops Vomiting, is good againſt ſpitting Blood, and ſtrengthens the Retentive Faculty. It cuts tough Flegm, corrects the heat and malignity of Choler, helps Expectoration, and quenches Thirſt in burning Fevers. It is an excellent thing to be given in the Cure of the Plague, and of all manner of Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes.

CHAP. CXL.

Of COCKLE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λύχνις ἄγριος: In *Latin*, *Lychnis Segetum*, *Lychnoides Segetum*; by *Tragus*, *Githago*, and makes it *Roſæ marianæ genus ſextum*; *Anthemon folioſum Ruellij*; *Nigellaſtrum & Anthemon Dodonæi*, *Pſeudomelanthium Matthioli*; *Lychnis ſegetum major*, *Bauhini*; (becauſe he makes the *Alſine Corniculata Cluſij*, to be his *Lychnis ſegetum minor*:) In *Engliſh*, *Cockle*, or *Corn Wild Campion*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant, and accounted to be one of the *Wild Kinds of Campions*. It is a kind of Wild or Baſtard *Nigella*, as ſome Authors think; for which ſome Herbariſt, from the ſound or likneſs of the word, thought it to be the true *Gith*, or *Melanthium*, but were abſolutely deceived; for it not only differs in Leaves from the true *Gith*, but alſo in other properties: if it has any reſemblance to *Nigella*, it is more in the blackneſs of the Seed, than in the Flower, or in any thing elſe; and therefore *Matthiolus* called it as aforeſaid, *Pſeudomelathium*, as alſo divers others ſince him.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a ſmall and woody Root, which periſhes as ſoon as it has born Seed; from whence ſprings up an upright hairy Stalk, ſhooting forth Branches on all ſides, with two long hairy, or ſoft Woolly Leaves at the Joints. The Flowers grow forth at the tops of the Branches, in hairy long Husks, whoſe ends or points are longer than any of the* Campions, *ſtanding upright both before the Flowers open, and after they are paſt, and laying themſelves between the five round pointed Leaves, when they are blown, which are of a bright reddiſh purple or crimſon color: The Seed which follows (which is in hard round heads) is bigger and blacker than in any of the Wild* Lychnides *or* Campions. *Here is to be noted, that ſome have obſerved another Kind of* Cockle, *with white Flowers, but having no other material difference beſides.*

IV. *The Places.* *Cockle* grows too plentifully in moſt of our *Corn-fields*, (chiefly in our *Wheat-fields*) throughout this whole *Kingdom*: for which cauſe *Hippocrates* calls it *Melanthium ex Tritico*.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in the beginning of *Summer*, and the Seed is ripe in *Harveſt-time*.

VI. *The*

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the end of the ſecond Degree; Aperitive, Cleanſing, Narcotick, and Hyſterick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt Scabs and running Sores.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Decoction of the Herb in Red Port Wine.* 2. *A liquid Juice.* 3. *A Decoction of the Flowers in Red Port Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Flowers.* 5. *A Decoction of the Seed in Wine.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. *A Peſſary of the Seed.* 8. *A Balſam.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction of the Herb in Red Port Wine.* Being taken inwardly two or three ounces at a time, it is good to ſtop the Terms in Women, as alſo the Whites, and to ſtop any inward Bleeding; it is good alſo to open Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, and to provoke Urine, and expel Stones, Gravel, Sand, and other Tartarous Matter.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It has the ſame Virtues, but is ſeldom given inwardly: but outwardly applied, it ſtops all ſorts of External Bleedings of Wounds; cleanſes and heals Scabs and running Sores, Ulcers, Cankers, Fiſtula's, *&c.* by correcting the putrefaction, and drying up the moiſt Humors which offend them.

XI. *The Decoction of the Flowers in Red Port Wine.* It is good againſt all the Diſeaſes againſt which the Decoction of the Herb is good; but is withal a more pleaſant and delicate Medicine, and more powerful to ſtop the Terms in Women, and may be given three, four, or five ounces at a time, Morning and Evening. It is a peculiar opener of Obſtructions in the Reins and Bladder: Uſed as a Gargle in the Mouth, it cleanſes, drys up, and heals Cankers, running Sores, and Ulcers in the Throat, Mouth, and Gums, ſtops the Putridity, cleanſes and heals them. It is good againſt Poiſon, ſtinging of Scorpions, and the bitings of Serpents, or other Venomous Beaſts.

XII. *The Pouder of the Flowers.* It may be given to a dram in Red Port Wine, againſt all ſorts of Fluxes, (and Bloody-fluxes in ſpecial) of the Belly, Reins, and Womb; outwardly applied to Sores and old Ulcers, it cleanſes, drys and heals them. Inwardly given, it is good againſt the Plague, Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, and the bitings of Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures. Outwardly applied to, or ſtrewed upon Ulcerated Kibes, it effectually cleanſes them, drys up the humidities, and heals them, tho' the Ulcer has penetrated to the Bone.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Seed in Wine.* It helps ſuch as are ſtung by Scorpions, being inwardly taken to two or three ounces; and the place outwardly bathed therewith. It has alſo an eſpecial property to cure the Itch, as alſo Scabbineſs, and running Sores; and to correct the putrid Humors flowing to any Wound, Ulcer, or Fiſtula.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Being given from a dram to two drams, according to the age of the Perſon, and ſtrength of the Conſtitution, it has been found to purge the Belly of Cholerick Humors, to expel Poiſon, and reſiſt the malign force of the Plague: It is alſo of very good uſe in all ſorts of running Sores, old Ulcers, inveterate Cankers, putrid and malign Fiſtula's, and the like; for it reſiſts the putridity, cleanſes and dries up the Moiſture, and heals beyond all imagination. *Octavius Horatianus* gives the Seed parched, and beaten to pouder, to be drunk againſt the Yellow Jaundice.

XV. *The Peſſary.* Made of the Seed with Honey. Being put up the Womb, it provokes the Terms, as *Hippocrates* teſtifies in his Book of *Womens Diſeaſes.*

XVI. *The Balſam. It is made of the Juice or green Leaves and Flowers, by boiling in Oil Olive to criſpneſs, ſtraining out, and repeating the boiling three times, then mixing with every pound of that Oily Decoction, twelve ounces of Venice Turpentine, and ſix ounces of Wax, boiling to a thickneſs.* It heals Wounds, Ulcers, old running Sores, Fiſtula's, by digeſting, cleanſing, incarnating, drying, *&c.*

CHAP. CXLI.

Of COCKS-HEAD.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, (by the Ancient Herbariſts) Ὀνόβρυχις; and is thought to be the *Onobrychis* of *Dioſcorides*; in *Latin*, *Onobrychis*, and *Caput Gallinaceum*: In *Engliſh*, *Cocks-head*, *Medick Fetch*, and *Red Fetchling.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many varieties hereof; *Parkinſon* makes nine Kinds; but whereas they are not all Natives of our Countrey, we ſhall only deſcribe thoſe which are natural to the place, and to be had with us, which are chiefly three, *viz.* 1. *Onobrychis vulgaris, Caput Gallinaceum*; *Onobrychis Dodonæi, Cluſij, Thalij*; *Glaux ſive Onobrychis Geſneri in hortis*; *Caput Gallinaceum Belgarum Lobeli*; the leſſer ſort of which is called by *Bauhinus, in Prodromo, Caput Gallinaceum minus*; *Cocks-head*, the Common Kind, alſo *Medick Fetchling*; and by the *French, Saint Foin*: But this is not the *Saint Foin* ſo much talked of for the Improvement of Land, that we have diſcourſed of before in Chap. 135. where we have ſhewed the excellent uſes thereof in Agriculture. 2. *Onobrychis ſpicata flore*

flore purpurea, *Onobrychis Pannonica prima Cluſij*; *Cicer Aſtragaloides Ponæ*; ſpiked *Cocks-head* with purple Flowers. 3. *Onobrychis floribus Cæruleis*, *Onobrychis Pannonica ſecunda Cluſij*, Bew Flowred *Cocks-head*.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt or common kind has a Root which is tough, and ſomewhat woody; from whence ſpring forth ſeveral weak but rough Stalks, leaning downwards, about a foot and half high, beſet with Winged Leaves, each being longer and more pointed, than thoſe of Lentils, and whitiſh underneath; from the tops of theſe Stalks riſe up other ſlender Stalks, naked without* Leaves, *unto the tops, where there grow many ſmall Flowers, in manner of a ſpike, of a pale reddiſh color, with ſome bleweneſs among them: after which riſe up in their places, rough, round, and ſomewhat flat heads. Of this firſt Species*, Bauhinus *has given us the Deſcription of a leſſer, differing in nothing from the former, but only in the magnitude, or rather ſmallneſs thereof.*

IV. *The ſecond has a Root great and long, hard, and of a woody ſubſtance, ſpreading it ſelf far abroad, and growing very deep into the ground; from whence riſe up many Stalks, eſpecially when it is grown to an old Plant, round, hard, and leaning to the ground like the other Pulſes, and has Leaves very like* Galega, *or the* Wild Vetch, *of a bitter Taſte, and loathſome Savor: among which come forth ſmall round Stems; at the ends of which do grow Flowers ſpike faſhion, three Inches in length, and in ſhape like thoſe of the great* Lagopus, *or* Meadow Trefoil, *but longer, of an excellent ſhining purple color, but without Smell: which Flowers being paſt away, ſmall cods follow, containing little, hard and black Seed, in taſte like to the* Vetch *or* Tare.

V. *The third has alſo a ſmall, tough, and woody Root, from whence ſpring up many twiggy Branches, about a foot and half high, full of Knots, ramping and creeping on the ground. The Leaves are like the former, but ſmaller and ſhorter: among which come forth ſmall ſlender Stems, upon which do grow little Flowers, like thoſe of the* Tare, *but of a blew color, tending to purple. The Flowers being fallen, ſmall Cods come forth in their places, which contain little black Seed like a Kidney, and of a black color when it is full ripe.*

VI. *Note.* It is ſuppoſed that the firſt of theſe is the *Onobrychis* of *Dioſcorides*, alſo of *Pliny:* for *Dioſcorides* deſcribes it thus; Onobrychis *has Leaves like a* Lentil, *but longer, a Stalk a Span high, a crimſon Flower, and a little Root; and grows in moiſt and untilled places. Pliny* writes thus; Onobrychis *has the Leaves of a* Lentil, *but ſomewhat longer, a red Flower, and a ſmall and ſlender Root; and that it grows about Springs, or Fountains of Waters.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grow (ſays *Gerard*) upon *Barton-hill*, four Miles from *Lewton* in *Bedfordſhire*, and likewiſe upon the *Graſſie Balks*, between the *Corn Lands* two Miles from *Cambridge*, near to a Water Mill towards *London*; and in divers other places in the way from *Cambridge* to *London*. The third grows not Wild here, but is only nouriſhed up in *Gardens*.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower from the end of *June* to the end of *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripened in the mean Seaſon, and in ſome little time after.

IX. *The Qualities.* They ſeem to be temperate in reſpect of heat or coldneſs, dryneſs or moiſture: and *Galen* ſays in his Books of the Faculties of Simple Medicaments, That they rarifie, or make thin, and waſte away. This is certain, by Experience from the feeding of Cattel with them, that they are *Galaktogenetick*, or breeders of Milk.

X. *The Specification.* They have been found to be ſingular good for the diſcuſſing, conſuming, or waſting away of hard Tumors or Swellings.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 4. *An Oil.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* Taken from two ounces to ſix, either alone by it ſelf, or mixt with a Glaſs of White Port Wine, it prevails againſt the Strangury, and all Obſtructions of Urine, cauſed by Stones, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Matter in Reins or Bladder: and taken by Nurſes, it cauſes them to breed abundance of Milk.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has the former Virtues, but opens and cleanſes more, being taken in like manner, Morning and Evening: Bathed upon any Tumor or Swelling, not malign nor maturated, it diſcuſſes or waſtes it away. Doſe from two, to three or four ounces.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Leaves. Dioſcorides* ſays, that if it is drunk with Wine (I ſuppoſe from one dram to two drams, Morning and Evening) it cures the Strangury. It has indeed a ſingular faculty to open Obſtructions of the Urinary parts.

XV. *The Oil, made by boiling the Green Herb in Oil Olive to Criſpneſs*, and repeating the Operation three or four times, and ſo ſtraining it out. This, ſays *Dioſcorides*, being anointed on the Body, it provokes Sweating. Anointed on hard Tumors, it ſoftens them, is diſcuſſive, and cauſes them to waſte away.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* Being bruiſed green, and laid on (in the form of a Cataplaſm,) upon hard Tumors or Swellings, or waxen Kernels in the Neck, or Throat, or in other Parts; it cauſes them to conſume and waſte away; and this more eſpecially, if the Juice or Eſſence, aforeſaid, be taken daily, Morning and Evening, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, as is directed; and the Patients withal, purge once or twice a Week (according as their Bodies will bear it) with my *Family Pills*.

CHAP. CXLII.

of COCKS-COMB.

I. *THE Names.* The Ancients we cannot find knew any thing of this Plant, unleſs it be Ἀλεκτοροφόλος *Plinij*, i. e. *gallinacei Criſtam habens*. Our Moderns call it in *Latin Criſta Galli*, vel *Gallinacea*, becauſe the Flowers, as ſome think, ſtand at the tops of the Stalks, like a Cocks Comb; others think it to be ſo called from the form of the Leaves, whoſe dentings on the edges, reſemble the Comb, or Creſt of a Cock: In *Engliſh*, it is called *Cocks Comb*, *Yellow Rattle*, and *Yellow Louſe-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is one of the Kinds of *Rattle-Graſs*, or *Louſe-wort*. Now *Rattle-Graſs* is either *Yellow* or *Red*; the *Yellow*, which is called *Cocks-Comb*, we ſhall treat of in this place; the *Red* we ſhall treat of under the Title of *Rattle-graſs Red*, in ſome of the Chapters following. Of the *Yellow Kind* there are four Species, of which two of them are only found to grow in *England*, viz. 1. *Criſta Galli Lutea*, *Criſta Gallinacea*, *Criſta Galli Bauhini*; *Pedicularis pratenſis lutea Bauhini*; *Pedicularis Campeſtris Tragi*; *Criſta Galli vel Gallinacea Do-*

donæi, Lobelij, Clusij; Cocks Comb, Yellow Rattle, and Yellow Louse-wort. 2. *Crista Galli Lutea Umbellata Bauhini*, Yellow Rattle, with Tufted Flowers.

III. The Descriptions. *The* Common Cocks Comb, *or* Yellow Rattle, *has a Root small and slender, which perishes every Year; from which Root seldom grows more than one round green Stalk, which rises up about half a yard, or two feet high, and with but few Branches thereon, having two long, and somewhat broad Leaves set at a Joint, deeply dented, or cut in on the edges, resembling therein the Crest or Comb of a Cock, broadest next to the Stalk, and narrower or smaller towards the end. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, with some shorter Leaves with them, being hooded as the* Red Rattle-Grasses *are; but of a fair yellow color in most, or else in some paler, and in some more white: The Seed is contained in large Husks, which being ripe will rattle, and make a noise, it lying loose within them.*

IV. *The second has a small slender Root, which sends forth a few narrow* Leaves, *of about an Inch long apiece; and a Stalk from among them but a little more than an hand breadth high, on which grow many yellow Flowers, set together at the top, as it were in an Umble or Tuft, fashioned like the other with hooded and gaping yellow Flowers, but three times longer than those; which being past away, leave great broad husks, containing the Seed.*

V. *The Places.* They grow in our *Meadows* and *Woods* generally through the Land; where they are rather a Plague and Annoyance to it, than of any good use for Cattel. *Gerard* says, that the first grows in dry Meadows and Pastures, and is accounted as an unprofitable thing.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in *June*, *July*, and *August*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is held to be cold and dry, of an Alterative property, and Pectoral.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against Coughs, and Diseases of the Lungs.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 4. *The whole Seed.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* If it is mixt with Honey, and put into the Eyes, it takes away Mists, Clouds, Films, and other things which dim the sight: mixt with a little small, or weak Lime Water, it drys up Rheums in the Eyes, and heals any Sore or Ulcer with which they may be affected.

XI. *The Essence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, besides which, being dulcified with White or Brown Sugar Candy, it is an excellent thing against Coughs, Colds, Hoarseness, Wheezings, and shortness of Breath. Dose a spoonful or two at a time.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine, or in Bean Broth, or Water.* It may be sweetned with Honey, and then clarified with Whites of Eggs. It is a good thing against Coughs and Colds, causes easie Expectoration; and is a good *Collyrium* to wash weak, dim, sore and running Eyes withal, for it admirably clears the sight.

XIII. *The whole Seed.* If it is put into the Eyes, it cures dimness of sight from any pure external Cause, and removes Mists, Cloudiness, Films, Skins, or Pearls, or any other outward matter which obfuscates the sight.

CHAP. CXLIII.

Of COLEWORT Garden.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κοφάμβη, *Attice*, Κοφάμβη, *vel* Κοφάμβλη: It is also called Ἀμέθυστος, (not because it drives away drunkenness, but also because it is like in color to the *Amethyst*,) which name is intended of the first sort of the following *Colewerts*: In *Latin*, *Brassica*, and by the

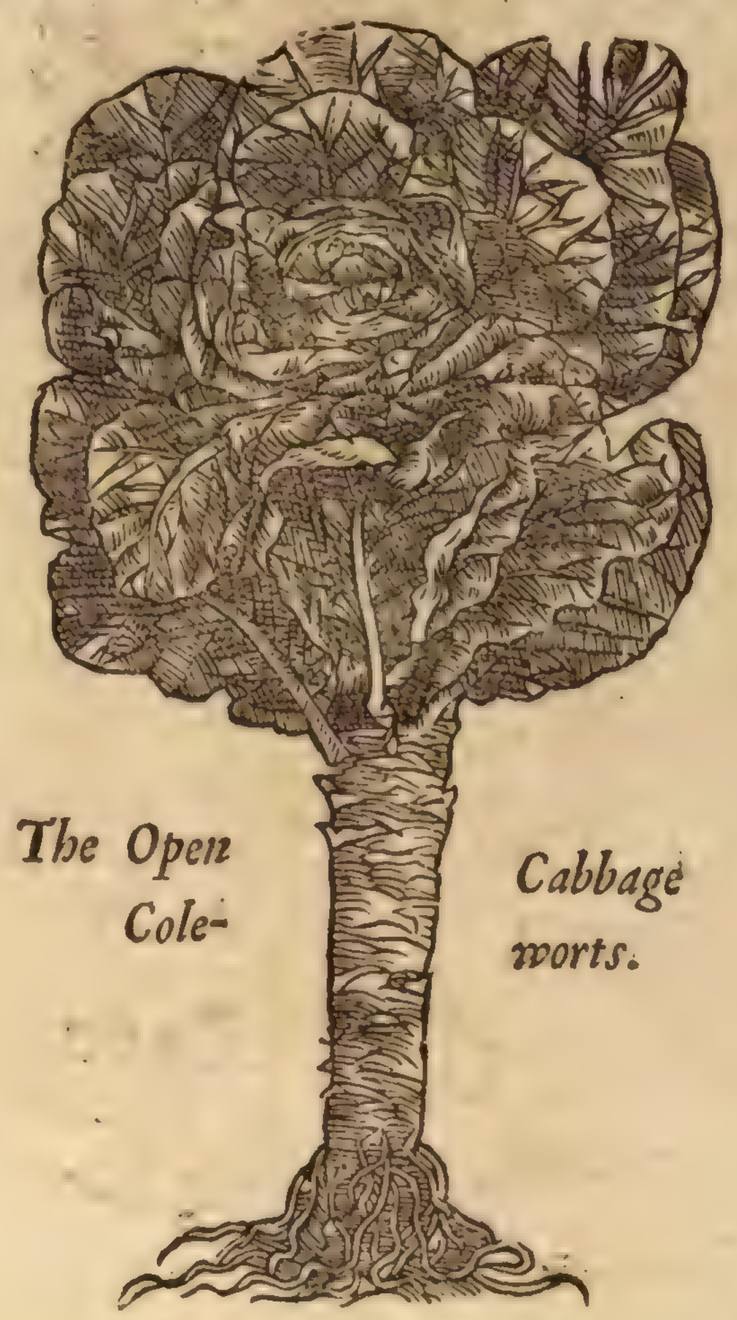
the Apothecaries, *Caulis*: In *English*, *Cole*, and *Colewort*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. *The Headed Colewort*, which is our Common Cabbage, of which we have at large Treated in *Chap.* 103. aforegoing. 2. *The not headed, or open Colewort*, of which there are several Species, *viz.* 1. *The Garden Kinds*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *The Cole-Flower*, of which in *Cap.* 144. 3. *The Wild Kind*, of which in *Cap.* 145. 4. *The Sea Colewort*, of which in *Cap.* 146. Of the Garden Kind there are many Species, as 1. *Brassica vulgaris sativa*, Our common Garden Colewort. 2. *Brassica sativa Crispa*, Curled Garden Colewort. 3. *Brassica Rubra*, The common Red Colewort. 4. *Brassica Patula*, The open Cabbage Colewort: Of all which in their order.

III. The Descriptions. *The first which is our common* Garden Colewort, *has a woody strong Root, with many Fibres or Strings adjoining to it: From which Root rise up many broad, thick, fat Leaves, of a deep black green color, through the middle of which Leaves runs in each a great Rib, which is thick and high on the backside, with many smaller Ribs or Branches rising from that middle Rib, of Reddish, Whitish, and Ash-colors. The Stalk grows out of the midst from among these Leaves, which spreads it self forth into several Branches, bearing at the top, small yellow Flowers: which Flowers being past, long Cods succeed, full of round Seed, like those of the* Turnep, *but smaller.*

IV. *The* second, *or* Crisped Kind, *has a Root, Stalk, Flowers, Cods, and seed not much differing from the former: but the greatest difference lyes in the magnitude, this being something lesser than the former; and in the Leaf, this being divided with many deep Cuts, even to the middle Rib on both sides, by which means it becomes rough every where in its edges, and very much Crisped or Curled.*

V. *The* third Kind, *is so like unto the first in its Roots, Stalk, broad, thick, fat* Leaves, *Flowers, Cods, and Seed, that it would seem to be wholly the same individual Species, did not the color make the difference, that being of a green color, this of a Red; some of a deep purple, others of a lighter* Red, *and some of a reddish Green.*



VI. *The* fourth Kind, *has a Root somewhat thick, strong, and woody, filled with almost an innumerable company of fibres, some greater, some smaller, some shorter, and some longer, like in number as it were to the hairs of ones head; from which Root springs up one thick Stalk, having at top thereof a great thick head of crumpled Leaves: the Leaves are large, and of a white green color, and set with thick large white Ribs: the outermost of which gather the rest of the Leaves closely together, which are lesser than those next the ground, these lye open most part of the Summer, without any seemingness to close: but towards the end of the Summer, being grown to have a great many Leaves, it then seems as if it would shut up or close together; but standing a while at a stay, it on the contrary rather dilates and spreads it self abroad, looking something like a thick, hard, whitened Colewort, and is indeed nothing else.*

VII. There are besides these, several other Species of *edible Coleworts*; some Curled, and wholly of a Green color, some of divers colors in one Plant, as White, Yellow, Red, Purple, or Crimson, so variably mixed as to cause admiration, the Leaves being curled on the edges like a Ruff, very beautiful to behold. 2. There is also another *curl'd Colewort*, of less beauty and respect, being but a little curl'd on the edges, whose Leaves are white, and edged with green: or green and edg'd with white. 3. *There are two other sorts of Coleworts*, one of a Popinjay green color: the other of a fine deep green, like unto the Savoys. 4. There is the *Cole Rape*, which is also a *Colewort*, which bears a white Head, or headed Stalk above the ground, as large as a reasonable *Turnep*, but longer, and from the top whereof spring out divers great Leaves, like unto other *Coleworts*, among which rise up divers Stalks, which bear yellow Flowers, and Seed in

Pods, almoſt as ſmall as Muſtard Seed, whoſe Root is very long, and very thick or buſhy, with a vaſt number of Fibres.

VIII. *The Places.* They all of them grow every where through *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*, in *Gardens*, being chiefly nurs'd up to ſupply the *Markets*, and for the uſe of the *Kitchin*.

IX. *The Times.* They all Flower in *July*, and their Seed is ripe in the end of *Auguſt*.

X. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, but are ſaid to be drying in the firſt Degree, and of a binding Faculty: and yet the Broth of the firſt boiling, ſome Authors ſay, looſens the Body; the ſecond Decoction (ſay they) is only Aſtringent. They abound with a certain Nitrous or Salt Quality, whereby they mightily cleanſe the Bowels, whether in their Juice or Broth: but the ſubſtance of the *Colewort* is of a drying and binding Faculty, becauſe in boiling it looſes its Saline Particles, and leaves them in the Decoction or Broth.

XI. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Aſthma's, breathing Obſtructed, and ſhortneſs of Breath; for being of a cleanſing quality, by taking away the ſuperfluity of matter in the Lungs, and other Bowels, they ſo open the Paſſages, as to leave the parts for reſpiration free and clear.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Syrup made with Honey.* 4. *A Loboch.* 5. *A Decoction.* 6. *A Collyrium.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *Aſhes of the Stalks.* 9. *The Seed.* 10. *A Sallet.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The liquid Juice. Pliny* ſays, that if it is mixed with Wine, and dropt into the Ears, it is beneficial againſt Deafneſs. *Dioſcorides* ſays, that if it is mixed with Juice of *Flowers de luce* and *Nitre*, that it will make the Body ſoluble. The Juice having ſome Nitre diſſolved in it, and uſed as an Errhine, up the Noſtrils, it purges the Head and Brain, of Cold, Moiſt, and Pituitous Humors.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* Being mixed with Wine, and ſo drunk, it helps ſuch as are bitten by Vipers or Adders, or any other Venomous Serpent. It is alſo good for thoſe who have been Poiſoned by eating Venomous Muſhrooms. Doſe three or four onnces twice a day.

XV. *The Syrup made of the Juice with Honey.* It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, and loſs of Voice: and being often uſed, it cauſes eaſie Expectoration; heals the Lungs, and ſoreneſs of the Stomach, and ſo is good for ſuch as are entring into a Conſumption. Doſe two ounces two or three times a day, in Tent, Mallaga, *&c.*

XVI. *The Loboch*, or *Electuary.* If it is made of the Pulp of the Stalks with Honey, it is good for ſuch as are ſhort winded, and are purſie, breath difficultly, and have a vehement Cough. You muſt take the middle fleſhy Ribs, boil them in Milk till they are ſoft, then take out their Pulp, and ſo mix it with Honey to a Loboch or Electuary.

XVII. *The Decoction.* It encreaſes Milk in Nurſes; and being drunk, ſtrengthens the Nerves and Joints. And *Gerard* ſays, that if thoſe ſores in the Eyes called *Carcinomata*, be waſhed therewith, it heals them, though they could be healed by no other means. The firſt Decoction looſens the Belly, but the ſecond binds it: The firſt is ſaid to provoke the Terms, and cauſe Conception, but the ſecond hinders it. If the Decoction is made in Cock Broth, by boiling the Coleworts with the Cock, it will be a ſingular help for ſuch as are troubled with Wind, and Griping Pains in the Stomach and Belly. The ſame Broth, is alſo very good for thoſe who are troubled with Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen; and for ſuch as have Stones, Gravel, Sand, or other Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder. Taken before meat, it is a very good thing to keep one from Surfeiting, as alſo from Drunkenneſs, though they drink much Wine, by reſtraining and keeping down the Vapors, which otherwiſe would aſcend up, and intoxicate the Brain; and this it will the more effectually do, if it is made pleaſantly or gratefully ſharp with Juice of Limons. Swoln and Gouty Hands, Knees, Legs, and Feet, (into which groſs Humors are protruded or fallen) being bathed with Decoction of Coleworts Warm, eaſes the Pain, diſcuſſes the Humor, and takes away the Swelling. The *Decoction* (as alſo the *Juice* and *Eſſence*) cleanſes, dries, and heals Scabbineſs, old Ulcers, and filthy running Sores, being often waſhed therewith. And *Galen* ſays, it cleanſes ſo ſtrongly, that it will even Cure the Leproſie.

XVIII. *The Collyrium.* It is made of the Juice, Eſſence or Decoction, by diſſolving Honey in the ſame, three ounces of Honey to every Pint. This being often dropt into the Eyes, it clears the ſight by removing any Cloudineſs, Film, or Pearl: it is helpful againſt Inflammations and Blood-ſhot, and alſo cures ſore and running Eyes.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the Juice or Eſſence with Pouder of Fenugreek, and applied, it eaſes the Pains of the Gout, and diſcuſſes the Tumor: it alſo heals filthy running Sores, and old putrid Ulcers. If it is made of the Leaves beaten to a Pultice, it prevails againſt all ſorts of Inflammations, and hot Tumors. If it is made of the Herb or Juice, made into a Body with Barley Meal or Flower, and a little Common Salt, it is ſaid to break Carbuncles, or at leaſt ſome kind of Tumors, which much reſemble them. If it is made up into a Peſſary,

fary, and ſo put up the Womb, it provokes the Terms,

XX. *The Aſhes of the Stalks.* They are wonderfully drying and piercing, ſo that they almoſt become Cauſtick; being mixed with Hogs Lard, the mixture is very effectual to anoint the ſides and Stomach of ſuch, who have of a long time been pained in thoſe parts, or in any other place, where the pain ariſes from the oppreſſion of the Spleen, or exceſs of the Melancholly Humor, by helping to digeſt it, and diſcuſſing flatulencies.

XXI. *The Seed.* Being bruiſed and drunk, it kills Worms, as *Galen* ſays: it alſo takes away freckles of the Face, and other parts of the Skin, Sunburnings, Tanning, Scurf, Morphew, and other Deformities thereof. *Athenæus* alſo ſays, that it takes away Drunkenneſs.

XXII. *The Sallet.* The fourth ſort eaten raw, being chopt ſmall, and dreſs'd up with Vinegar, Oil, Salt, and Muſtard, ſtrengthen the Stomach, cauſe a good Appetite, preſerve from Drunkenneſs, and cauſe a good Digeſtion. The firſt kind, or any of the reſt, being boiled with Meat till they are ſoft, then chopt ſmall, and dreſs'd up with melted Butter, Vinegar and Salt, become an admirable Sallet for ſuch as have weak Stomachs, or are going into a Conſumption, have dim Eyes, are affected with the Spleen, Flatulencies or Melancholly, or are troubled with Tremblings of the Limbs, or the Palſie. The Ancient *Romans* thought them to be effectual againſt all Diſeaſes of the Body, whether Inward or Outward, for which reaſon *Chryſippus* wrote a whole Volume of their Virtues, applying them to all parts of the Body. And that the Senate of *Rome* having expell'd all the Phyſicians out of their Territories for the ſpace of ſix hundred Years, did for all that length of time, preſerve and maintain their health, againſt the aſſaults of all Diſeaſes, by the only uſe of theſe Plants.

CHAP. CXLIV.

Of COLE-FLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* I cannot find that this Plant was ever known to the *Greeks*; for which reaſon it has no *Greek* name: or yet that the Ancient *Romans* had any knowledge thereof: but our Modern Authors call it in *Latin*, *Braſſica florida*, *Caulis florida*, *Cauli flora*, *Braſſica Cypria*, in *Engliſh*, *Cole Flowers*, and *Colle-Flowers*.

II. *The Kinds* It is a ſingular Plant, but is certainly one of the Kinds of *Coleworts*: and that Species, which *Pliny* lib. 19. cap. 8. calls *Braſſica Pompeiana*.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root ſpread out into ſeveral pretty thick Branches, which are full of Fibres or Strings, from which ſpring forth divers large Leaves, which are large, of a whitiſh green color; very like to* Cabbage *Leaves, ſlightly indented about the edges, yet ſmaller, narrower ſomewhat, and ſharper pointed than thoſe of* Cabbage: *In the midſt of which Leaves, ſometimes in the beginning of Autumn, and ſometimes ſooner, there riſes up a great white Head of white hard Flowers cloſely thruſt together, ſometimes they are of a Milk, or Cream, or yellowiſh white color: theſe never open, or ſpread much with us, and are then fitteſt for the* Table, *the green Leaves being cut away cloſe to the Head: in all the other parts, the Plant is like to the* Cole-worts. *Theſe Flowers have a much pleaſanter taſte, than either* Coleworts *or* Cabbages *of any kind, and therefore are the more Valuable as for* Food.

IV. *The Places.* They grow in moſt parts of *Europe*, but very plentifully in *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*, and are only nouriſhed up in *Gardens*.

V. *The Times.* The *Colle-Flower* muſt be planted in *April* in a Bed of hot Horſe-dung, and covered with Straw, or the like, to keep it from cold and froſty Mornings; and having gotten about ſix Leaves, then it is to be removed into the place where you deſign it ſhall grow. The *Flowers* are in their Prime in moſt of the Summer Months.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with *Cabbages* and *Coleworts*, of which we have already ſpoken in *Cap.* 103. and 143. aforegoing, to which you are referred: only take this Note, That for the Table and Food, this is much the more excellent and noble Plant. *Note alſo*, That being boiled in Milk, and then eaten with Sweet freſh Butter, and Salt, and Juice of Limons, they have been found to reſtore admirably in Conſumptions.

CHAP. CXLV.

Of COLEWORT Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κεφάλη ἄγρια: In *Latin*, *Braſſica Sylveſtris*: and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Colewort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant, and the ſecond Species of *Coleworts*, being the Wild Kind.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root pretty thick, ſpread into ſome Branches, with ſeveral Fibres adjoining, white, hard, and ſomewhat woody, from whence riſe up ſeveral Leaves, and one principal Stalk. The Leaves are long and broad, not much unlike*

unlike the common Garden Colewort leaf in ſhape, ſubſtance, and color, but that they are leſs, (as is alſo the whole Plant) being greyiſh, long, roundiſh Leaves, much gaſhed or torn on the edges. Among theſe ground Leaves riſes up the ſaid Stalk, bearing ſuch like, but ſmaller Leaves, which is ſpread forth into divers Branches: at the tops of which Branches, grow ſmall yellow Flowers, which being paſt away, they are ſucceeded by ſmall rough Pods, which contain within them ſmall round Seed. This Plant is of its own nature Wild, and therefore not uſed as Food, or ſought after for that purpoſe.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in moſt parts of *England* in open Fields, and new digged Ditch Banks, and ſuch other like Grounds: and is in ſome places Husbanded and Sown for the Seed ſake, which is many times very gainful.

V. *The Times.* It may be Sown in the Spring time, as in *March* and *April*, and ſometimes in *May.* It Flowers in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September.*

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the Garden *Colewort:* (except in the matter of eating them as Food, which is wholly forborn:) and for any Medicinal Uſe, whether internal or external: The Wild is much to be preferred, as being much ſtronger, and ſo more powerful to all the purpoſes and intentions, the *Garden* are ſaid to be good for, or againſt.

CHAP. CXLVI.

Of COLEWORT, Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κεφάλη θαλάσσιος: In *Latin*, *Braſſica Marina*, *Braſſica Marina multiflora*, *Braſſica Maritima Bauhini*, *Braſſica Marina Monoſpermos*, *Braſſica Marina Anglica Gerardi:* In *Engliſh*, *Sea Colewort.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the laſt of the principal ſorts of *Coleworts*, and a ſingular Plant of the Kind.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root ſomewhat Great, ſhooting forth many Branches under ground, having many Fibres alſo adjoined, and keeping its Leaves green all the Winter. From this Root riſe up ſeveral ſomewhat broad and large, thick wrinkled Leaves, and as it were curled about the edges, growing each upon a ſeveral thick Footſtalk, very eaſie to be broken, and ſo tender, that they can ſcarcely be handled without breaking, of a greyiſh green color; from among which riſes up a ſtrong thick Stalk, two feet or more high; Cubits, ſays* Gerard, *with ſome Leaves thereon, up to the top, where it branches much out; on every Branch ſtands a large Buſh of pale whitiſh Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece, which being paſt away, ſmall roundiſh, or thick and ſhort Pods come forth, containing each but one roundiſh, greyiſh Seed apiece, of the bigneſs of a Tare, or Vetch, and much greater than* Soldanella, *or* Sea Bindweed, *to which Plant this* Sea Colewort *is not in the leaſt meaſure akin; though ſome Authors have miſtaken the former,* viz. Soldanella, *for this latter.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows in many places upon the Coaſt of *England*, as well on the *Kentiſh* as *Eſſex ſhore*; at *Lidde* in *Kent*, and at *Colcheſter* in *Eſſex*: *Gerard* ſays it grows Naturally upon the Bayche and Shores of the Sea, where there is no Earth to be ſeen but Sand, and Rouling Pebble Stones, which they who grow near the Sea, call, *Bayche*: he found it growing between *Whitſtable*, and the *Iſle of Thanet*, near the Brink of the Sea, and in many places near to *Cocheſter*, and in other places by the Sea ſide.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in the end of *June*, and all *July*, and the Seed is ripe towards the end of *Auguſt.*

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Garden Colewort*, (except thoſe various Preparations and Uſes of them for Food) but in all the caſes there mentioned, this is the ſtronger, and more efficacious.

VII. *Note* 1. *The Decoction of the Sea Colewort*, (ſome Authors ſay) doth by its bitter Quality, and ſharp Nitrous Particles, open the Belly, and purge the Body; but as *Galen* thinks, not without ſome hurt or damage thereto, becauſe it differs much from the Temperature of our Bodies, being hotter and drier than the Garden Kinds: For as all other Wild

Wild Herbs are more potent or ſtronger in their Operations, ſo alſo this; for which reaſon it digeſts and cleanſes more powerfully than the others do.

VIII. *Note* 2. *The young Leaves* boiled in Lye of Pot-Aſhes, (as *Dioſcorides* ſays,) or in Fair Water (as is moſt uſual in our times) are eaten as other Coleworts are, by ſeveral poor People near the Sea, the boiling taking away much of the bitterneſs thereof.

IX. *Note* 3. *The young Leaves, or their Juice,* applied to Sores or Ulcers, cleanſes and heals them, diſſolves Tumors, or Swellings, and takes away Inflammations.

CHAP. CXLVII.

of COLTS-FOOT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Βήχιον, alſo Χαμαιλεύκη: In *Latin*, *Tuſſilago*; but by the Apothecaries, *Farfara*, and *Ungula Caballina*, of ſome *Populago*, (from its likeneſs to the *Popular Leaves*;) *Farranum*, and *Farrugium Plinij*; of divers *Pala Equina*, alſo *Bechium*, *Chamæleuce*, (from the *Poplar Tree*, called in *Greek*, Αἴγειρος;) In *Engliſh*, *Colts-foot*, *Fole-foot*, and *Horſe hoof*: *Gerard* ſays, it may very well be called *Cough Wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* *Camerarius* makes three ſorts of *Bechium*, or *Tuſſilago*, *viz.* 1. The *True*, which we intend in this Chapter. 2. The *Petaſites*, of which we have treated before in *Cap.* 100. and the *Caltha Paluſtris*, or *Marſh Marigold*, which he calls *Tuſſilago major*, but is indeed no *Colts-foot*, and of which we ſhall treat in *Cap.* . folowing. The *true Colts-foot* is either *European* or *American*, the Deſcriptions of both which we deſign here. The *American* is called *Calcalia Americana*.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* Engliſh, *or* European *Kind, has a Root ſmall and white, ſpreading very much in the ground, ſo that where it once takes, the ground is very difficultly cleanſed from it again; for if any little piece or bit of it remains therein, it will from it ſpring forth afreſh. From this Root ſlender naked Stalks ſhoot up very early in the beginning of* March *or* April, *about a ſpan long, bearing at their tops ſmall yellow Flowers, which quickly fade away, and after they are paſt, Leaves broad and ſomewhat roundiſh come up, yet ſometimes a little dented about the edges, much leſſer, thicker, and greener than thoſe of* Butter Burr, *with a little downy hoarineſs, over the upper ſide of the green Leaf, which may be rubbed away, and whitiſh or mealy underneath the Leaf.*

IV. *The* American *has a Root which conſiſts of a Buſh of blackiſh Threads or Fibres, (which abide the hardneſs of the Winter, both the Stalks and Leaves periſhing yearly,) but grow browniſh at the end: From this Root riſe up many round Stalks about a foot and half high, and two broad, and ſomewhat round, but pointed Leaves, a little dented about the edges, at each Joint of them; the upper Leaves being ſmaller, and little or nothing dented: at the tops of the Stalks come forth ſeveral Branches with many pure white Flowers, being but ſmall, and made of five Leaves apiece, riſing out of each husk, which being paſt, there ſucceeds ſmall long Seed, ſticking each to a little Downe, which are carried away together with the Wind: The whole Plant has little or no Smell, neither Root, Leaf, nor Flower, whatſoever* Cornutus *ſays to the contrary.*

V. *The Places.* It, *viz.* the firſt, uſually grows in wet grounds, as alſo in dryer places: It is found likewiſe near unto Springs, and on the brinks of Brooks and Rivers, in wet Furrows, by Ditch ſides, and in Ditches, and in other moiſt and watry places near unto the Sea, almoſt every where. The *latter* grows in *America*, in many places of *Canada*, *New Eng-*

England, *New York*, *New Jersey*, *Pensylvania*, *Virginia*, and *Carolina*, in which last place I have found it several times, travelling through moist, wet, and Moorish places.

VI. *The Times.* The first begins to Flower in the end of *February*, or beginning of *March*, and the Leaves appear about the middle or latter end of *March*, when the Flowers are all gone, and remain green all the Summer long; and for this cause it has been thought that *Colts-foot* had never born Flowers, as *Pliny lib.* 26. *cap.* 6. has hinted.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the first Degree; Apperitive, Astringent, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Pectoral, and Analeptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar against Coughs, and Diseases of the Lungs.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Cataplasm.* 6. *Dryed Leaves.* 7. *A Distilled Water.* 8. *Tinder.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* Taken alone, or sweetned with Sugar or Honey, it is prevalent against Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, Hoarseness, and other Distempers of the Lungs. Dose from one to three ounces, Morning and Night at Bed time; and at other times of the Day, if the Cough is vehement.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but more powerful; besides which, it is singularly good to cure Ulcers of the Lungs, and Stomach, as also the Bloody Flux, and Ulcers of the Bowels; it stops thin Rheums and Distillations, or Catarrhs, and helps in Consumptions. Dose from one ounce to three, two or three times a day, either alone, or mixed with the Distilled Water.

XII. *The Syrup.* It cures Coughs, chiefly dry Coughs; but has an Influence against all Distempers of the Breast and Lungs, being often taken, even by spoonfuls, as also with a Liquorice stick.

XIII. *The Decoction.* If it is made of the green Leaves and Roots, it cures a Cough proceeding from a thin Rheum, and helps Hoarseness, you may sweeten it with Sugar or Honey.

XIV. *The Cataplasm of the green Leaves.* If it is made alone, or with Honey, it is good to abate hot Inflammations, and Anthonies fire, and to cure other hot excretions of the Skin; and being applied, it is good to heal Ulcers, and other old and running Sores.

XV. *The Dryed Leaves.* Taken as Tobacco, they are good for thin Rheums, Distillations and Coughs: so also the Root taken in like sort, as *Dioscorides* and *Galen* say: *viz.* the Fumes of it, taken (from burning Coles) into the Mouth thro' a Funnel; as also the Fumes of the Leaves so taken (for I suppose the Ancients knew nothing of Tobacco Pipes, that being a Modern invention;) they effectually help such as are troubled with shortness of Breath, and draw their Breath thick and often. The Fumes also ripen and break Apostems of the Thorax and Lungs, and that without any danger.

XVI. *The Distilled Water.* Used simply of it self, or mixed with *Elder-flowers* and *Nightshade*, it is a singular remedy against all hot Agues, to drink two ounces at a time, and to have Cloths wet therein, and to be applied to the Head and Stomach. The same applied to hot Swellings, or any Inflammation, does much good, and prevails against Burnings and Scaldings, and Anthonies fire. It is singular good also to take away red Pimples, Wheals, and other small eruptions of the Skin, which arise through heat; and is profitable against the inflammation of the Piles, and burning heat of the Privy Parts, cloths being wet therein and applied.

XVII. *The Tinder.* It is made, as *Matthiolus* says, of the Cotton or white Wool, which grows in some parts of the Root; the said Cotton being cleansed from the Roots, and bound up hard in Linen Cloths, and boiled in Lye for a while; then adding some Salt-petre to it, it is to be dried in the Sun. This, says *Parkinson*, is the best Tinder to take Fire that can be, being struck from a Flint. Applied to moist Ulcers, it dries up their Humidities.

CHAP. CXLVIII.

of COLUMBINE.

I. *THE Names.* It is said to be called in *Greek*, Πόθος, as *Costæus* thinks from *Theophrastus*, *lib.* 6. *cap.* 7. and yet some think the *Greeks* knew nothing at all of it: *Dalechampius* upon *Athenæus*, calls it, Διοσάνθος, *Diosanthos*, i. e. *Flos Jovis*. *Fabius Columna*, in his *Phytobasanos*, to whom *Clusius* gives the greatest approbation, refers it to the Ἰσόπυρον, *Isopyrum Dioscoridis*. In *Latin*, it is called, *Aquilea*, *Aquilina*, *Aquilegia*, *Aquilegia Rosea*, *Aquilegia Stellata*, *Leontostomum Gesneri*, *Herba Leonis*: and in *English*, *Columbine*.

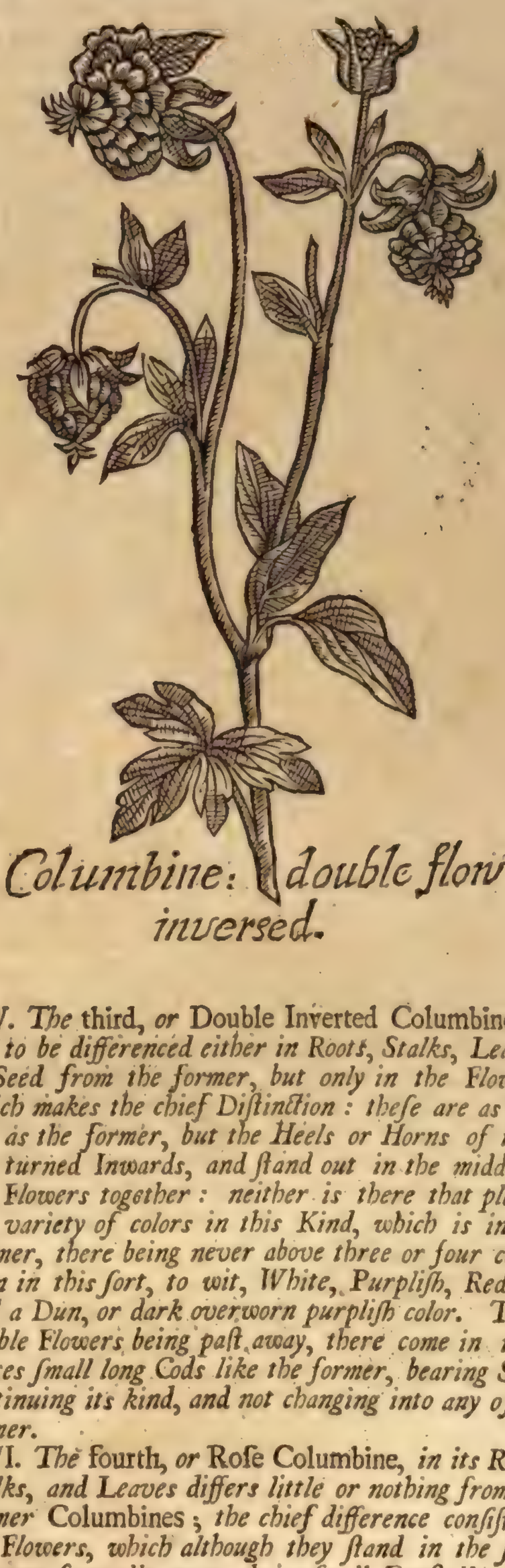
II. *The Kinds.* Authors describe many Kinds hereof, but those which we shall treat of, are these seven following: 1. *Aquilegia Vulgaris flore simplici*, The Common Single Columbine. 2. *Aquilegia Vulgaris flore pleno*, Common Double Columbine. 3. *Aquilegia inversis Corniculis*, Double inverted Columbines. 4. *Aquilegia Rosea*, The Rose Columbine. 5. *Aquilegia Degener*, The Degenerate Columbine. 6. *Thalictrum* vel *Thalictrum Hispanicum album & purpureum*, *Ruta Palustris*, *Ruta Pratensis*, *Pseudorhabarbarum*, Tufted Columbines, White and Purple. 7. *Aquilegia Virginiana flore rubescente præcox*, The early red Columbine of *Virginia*.

III. The Descriptions. *The first has Roots thick and round, for a little way within the ground, and then it is divided into Branches, furnished with many*

ny small Fibres, abiding many Years; and from the round Heads of the Roots which abide all the Winter, shooting forth afresh every Spring, both Leaves and Stalks. The Leaves are divers, and large spread, standing on long Footstalks, every one divided into several parts, and roundly indented about the edges, in color of a blewish green, and not much unlike to the Great Celandine. *The Stalks rise up sometimes two or three feet high, reddish, and slightly haired, which usually spread themselves into many Branches, bearing one long divided Leaf at the lower Joint, above which the Flowers grow, every one standing on a long Footstalk, consisting of five hollow Leaves, crooked or horned at the ends, turning backward, the Flower is open, shewing almost like to little Birds (says* Gerard) *and hollow. The variety of their colors are very much, for some are wholly white, some blew, some of a violet color, others of a blush or flesh color; some of a deep Red, some of a pale Red, some of a dead Purple, or dead Murry, and some of mixt colors, as nature is pleased to exert her powers, all which to distinguish severally would be to little purpose, they being so commonly known. The Flowers being past, small long Cods appear, four or five together, in which are contained small black, and glittering or shining Seed.*

Columbine manifold double.

IV. Double Columbine *has a Root like the former, and differs not in Leaf or manner of growing from the Single; so that until they come to flower, they cannot be discerned one from another; the only or chief difference is, that this bears very thick and double Flowers, that is, many horned or crooked hollow Leaves set together, which Leaves are not so large as the Leaves of the single Flowers. The variety of colors in this Double Kind is as great or plentiful, or rather more than in the Single, for of those there are party-colored blew, and white, and spotted variably, which are not in the Single Kind, as also a very deep Red, very thick and double, but a smaller Flower, and less plentiful in bearing, than many other of the Double sorts. These Double Kinds do give as good Seed as the Single Kinds, which thing is not observed in many other Plants.*



Columbine: double flow inversed.

V. *The* third, *or* Double Inverted Columbine, *is not to be differenced either in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, or Seed from the former, but only in the Flowers, which makes the chief Distinction: these are as double as the former, but the Heels or Horns of these are turned Inwards, and stand out in the middle of the Flowers together: neither is there that plentiful variety of colors in this Kind, which is in the former, there being never above three or four colors seen in this sort, to wit, White, Purplish, Reddish, and a Dun, or dark overworn purplish color. These double Flowers being past away, there come in their places small long Cods like the former, bearing Seed, continuing its kind, and not changing into any of the former.*

VI. *The* fourth, *or* Rose Columbine, *in its Roots, Stalks, and Leaves differs little or nothing from the former* Columbines; *the chief difference consists in the Flowers, which although they stand in the same manner severally upon their small Footstalks, but somewhat more sparingly than the others do, yet they have no heels or horns, either inward or outward, or very seldom; but stand sometimes with eight or ten small, smooth, plain Leaves, set in order one by one, as in a Compass, in a double row, and sometimes with four or five rows of them, every one directly before the other, like unto a small thick double Rose laid open, or a spread Marigold: but sometimes it happens, that some of these Flowers will have two or three of the first rows of Leaves, without any heel; and the rest which are inwards, each of them with a piece of a small heel or horn at them, as the former have. The colors of these Flowers are almost as variable, and as variably mixt, as the former double kinds. This also gives its Seed, which for the most part preserves its own kind in perfection.*

VII. *The* fifth *or* Degenerate Columbine *holds the proper form of a* Columbine, *being much like to the Double Roſe kind, but that the outwardmoſt row of Leaves are larger than any of the reſt inwards, and is of a greeniſh, or of a purpliſh green color, which is not altogether ſo apt to give good Seed like the former. This kind of* Columbine *might ſeem to ſome to be but a caſual Degeneration, and no true natural kind, happening by ſome cauſe of Tranſplanting, or otherwiſe by Art; but finding it to hold and keep its own proper Species, (being raiſed from its own Seed) and not variouſly to change into other forms, I am obliged, I think, to conclude the contrary.*

VIII. *The* ſixth, *or* Spaniſh Tufted Columbine, *has a Root made of many long yellow Branches and Strings, which endure many Years, and encreaſe much. Theſe Plants (whether white or purple) have both one form in Roots, Stalks,* Leaves, *and Flowers, and therefore need but one Deſcription: The Leaves are both for color and form, ſo like unto* Columbine Leaves *(tho' leſſer and darker, yet more ſpread, and on larger Stalks) that they may eaſily deceive one, that does not conſiderately obſerve them. For the Leaves are much more divided, and in ſmaller parts, and not ſo round at the ends. The Stalks are round, ſtrong, and a yard high at leaſt, branching out into two or three parts, with Leaves at their ſeveral Joints; at the tops whereof ſtand many* Flowers, *which are nothing but a number of Threads, made like unto a ſmall round Tuft, breaking out of a white Skin or Leaf, which incloſes them, and which being unblown, appear like unto little Buttons. The color of theſe* Threads *or Tufts are whitiſh, with yellow Tips on them, and ſomewhat purpliſh at bottom, having a ſtrong, but no good or pleaſant Smell. They abide in their Beauty (more eſpecially if they grow in the ſhade, and not too hot in the Sun) a great while, and then fall away like ſhort Down, or Threads: The Seed Veſſels are three ſquare, containing ſmall, long, and round Seed. The purple* Tufted Columbine *differs only from the white, in that it is not full out ſo high, nor ſo large, and that the color of the* Flowers *or Tufts, is a blewiſh purple, with yellow Tips, and is much more rare than the white.*

IX. *The* ſeventh, *or* Virginian Columbine, *has a Root long, with many* Fibres *thereat, but differs little from our common ſingle ſort, except in the following particulars. The Stalk (*Cornutus *makes to be a Dwarf, but) is as tall as our common* Engliſh, *and of a reddiſh color. The* Leaves *are ſmaller, and ſomewhat like to thoſe of the* Thalictrum *laſt deſcribed, or* Meadow Rue, *but of a paler green color. The Flowers are of a ſad reddiſh color, and ſingle from the middle of them to the ends; but yellowiſh from thence to the bottom; the ends of whoſe Leaves are not blunt, as in ours, but ſtiff, rough, and pointed, within which horned Leaves there are five other ſmaller, and of a reddiſh color alſo, their points bending downwards, having many ſmall white Threads in the middle tipt with yellow; after which come five pointed or horned Seed Veſſels, containing within them black ſhining Seed.*

X. *The Places.* They all grow with us in our *Gardens*, as Garden Flowers: but *Cluſius* ſays, that the ſingle Kinds have been often found on ſome of the Woody Mountains in *Germany*. The ſeventh Kind is a Native of *Virginia*, and was brought to us from thence by *John Tradeſcant*.

XI. *The Times.* They moſt of them flower not until *May*, and for the moſt part of *June*, and (as *Gerard* ſays) in *July*, their Seed ripening in the mean time. The *Aquilegia Virginiana*, or *Virginian* Kind, flowers ſomewhat earlier than any of the other Kinds, uſually ſooner by a Month.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are Temperate in reſpect of Heat or Coldneſs, Dryneſs or Moiſture: Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Aſtringent; Hepatick, Nephritick, and Hyſterick, Alterative, Vulnerary, and Lithontriptick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It facilitates the Delivery of Women in Child-bed.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *A liquid Juice from the Herb and Root.* 2. *An Eſſence from the ſame.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Lotion.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *The Root of the Common Kinds.* 7. *The Root of the Tufted Kind.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The liquid Juice.* Mixed with Milk and Honey, it is good to heal ſore Mouths: and taken four or ſix ſpoonfuls at a time in White Port Wine, Morning and Night, it opens Obſtructions of the Liver, and prevails againſt the Jaundice.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has more potently the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, beſides it is of excellent uſe to heal old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers: and being taken for ſome time, it is an admirable thing againſt Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder.

XVII. *The Decoction of the Herb and Root in Wine.* This being perfumed with ſome Grains of Ambergriſe, is good againſt thoſe Swoonings, which the *Greeks* call δδυναμία; as alſo to open the Obſtructions of the Liver, Reins, and Womb.

XVIII. *The Lotion.* It is made of the Leaves boiled in Milk or Poſſet-drink, and ſweetned a little with Honey; it is good againſt the ſoreneſs of the Throat, alſo prevails againſt the Inflammation, Swelling, Falling and Excoriation of the Uvula; Cankers in the Mouth and Gums, and other moiſt and running Sores in thoſe parts; all which it heals by Virtue of its drying and binding Quality.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to one dram in Wine, with ten grains of Saffron, it opens the Obſtructions of the Liver, and helps againſt the yellow Jaundice, as *Tragus* ſays, but he adviſes that the Patient after taking of it ſhould be laid in a warm Bed, and made to Sweat well thereupon. *Cluſius* ſays, that a Phyſician in *Bruges* gave it to Women in Travel (in a Glaſs of Wine) to cauſe ſpeedy Delivery, repeating it two or three times, as need required.

XX. *The Roots of the Common Kinds.* *Camerarius* ſays, that in *Spain* they eat the Root for many days together, to help ſuch as were troubled with the Stone in the Reins.

XXI. *The Roots of the Tufted Kind.* They are ſaid to have the Virtues of *Rhubarb*, by reaſon that (beſides their being yellow) they have an opening and drying Quality, as *Rhubarb* has. They are good (as *Dioſcorides* ſays) to cleanſe and dry old Ulcers, and to heal them. *Camerarius* ſays, that in *Italy* they are uſed againſt the Plague; and in *Saxony* againſt the Jaundice.

CHAP. CXLIX.

Of COMFREY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σύμφυτον, ἀπὸ Σύμφυτον, *à facultate Glutinandi*: alſo Πηκτὸς, ἀπὸ Πηκτὸν, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith: In *Latin*, *Symphytum*, *Symphitum*, *Conſolida*, *Conſolida major*; and by

by some *Solidago*, *Ostcocollon* (a Bone Soderer) and by *Scribonius Largus*, *Inula Rustica*: and in *English*, *Comfrey*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make several sorts of *Comfrey*; but the three following are only, or chiefly to be had in *England*, *viz.* 1. *Symphitum majus vulgare*, Our Common Great Comfrey. 2. *Symphitum majus flore purpureo*, Our Great Comfrey with purple flowers. 3. *Symphitum Tuberosum*, Tuberous Comfrey, or Comfrey with knobbed Roots.

Comfrey *with Purple Flowers.*

III. The Descriptions. *The first of these has Roots which are large and long, great and thick, and spreading it self out into great, long, and thick Branches under ground, black on the outside, and whitish within, short and easie to break, and full of a Glutinous or Clammy Juice, having little or no taste in it. From this Root springs forth divers very large and hairy dark green Leaves, lying on the ground, so hairy or prickly, that if they touch any tender part of the Hand or Face, or other part of the Skin, it will cause it to itch or tingle. From among these Leaves rises up a Stalk, two or three feet high, hollow and cornered, which is also very hairy, having many such like Leaves on it as grow below, but lesser and lesser up to the top, which are long, rough, pretty broad, and sharp pointed. At the Joints of the Stalks, it is divided into many Branches with some Leaves thereon; and at the ends stand many Flowers in order, one before, or above another, which are something long and hollow, like the finger of a Glove, of a pale whitish color, after which comes small black Seed.*

IV. The second Kind *in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and manner of growing, is altogether like the former; and differs from it only in this, that, as to the whole body of the Plant, it is somewhat less: and as to the Flowers, that these are of a pale purple color.*

V. The third Kind, *has a large Tuberous or Knobbed Root, which Branches it self out into other Thick and Tuberous parts, more Tuberous or Knobbed towards their ends, with several Fibres adjoining, black on the outside, and yellowish within, replenished with such Viscous, Glutinous or Clammy Juice as the others, but not altogether so slimy: The Roots are also as tender and easie to be broken, or more easie than the others, and spread themselves under ground in like manner. From this Root rises up a hairy, crested, or cornered Stalk, not so high as the former, with smaller Leaves, and more thinly set thereon,*

of the ſame form, and greenneſs, that thereby it may at the firſt ſight be known to be a Comfrey, *by any who has well obſerved the Common Kind; but more eſpecially when the top Branches are in Flower; which being placed after the ſame manner, and of the ſame hollow faſhion, but ſmaller, are of a more ſad yellowiſh color; whoſe Seed following is alſo like the Seed of the other Kinds. The Stalks and Leaves Dye away, or periſh every Year, as they do in the others, the Roots abiding and increaſing in the Earth, and ſhooting forth new Stalks and Leaves every Spring. Some make a leſſer Species of this Tuberous Kind, which if there is any ſuch thing, I am apt to believe, ariſes only from the differing goodneſs of the Soil; a fat and rich Soil making or producing a larger Plant than that can do which is poor and lean.*

VI. *The Places.* The two firſt grow by Ditches and Water ſides, and in divers low, fat, and moiſt Fields, Orchards and Grounds; for in ſuch they chiefly delight to grow: The firſt is found generally through all *England*; The ſecond but in ſome particular places: The third grows with us only in *Gardens*, but is found Wild in Woods and moiſt places in *Auſtria*, *Hungary*, and *Germany*.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *June* and *July*, and perfect their Seed in *Auguſt*. There are ſeveral of the *Conſolida's*, which have their different times of their flowering and ſeeding, as, 1. The *Symphitum*, or *Conſolida Petræa*, of which *Dioſcorides* ſpeaks. 2. *Conſolida Saraſenica*, Saracens Confound. 3. *Conſolida Media*, Bugle, or Middle Confound. 4. *Conſolida minor*, *Prunella*, or Self-heal. 5. *Conſolida Media*, vel *Bellis major Vulgaris*, The Great White Wild Daiſie. 6. *Conſolida minor*, vel *Minima*, *Bellis minor Sylveſtris*, The Common Small Field Daiſie. But as theſe are all of them different Plants, and not a *Species* of one and the ſame *Genus*, nor properly any of the *Comfreys*, ſo we ſhall ſay nothing of them here, but to avoid Confuſion treat of them in their ſeveral and reſpective Chapters; our intention being in this Chapter, to treat of that Plant, which we properly call *Comfrey*, and the *Latins*, *Symphitum majus*, which is of ſeveral ſorts, as are before deſcribed.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is cold and dry in the firſt Degree: Aſtringent, Anodyn, Repercuſſive and Vulnerary: Neurotick, Pectoral, and Arthritick; Alterative, Antiemmenagogick, and Analeptick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is of a Clammy and Glewing Nature, and is peculiar againſt Fuxes of Blood, of what kind ſoever, whether internal or external.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice of the Leaves and Roots.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *A Syrup of the Juice of the Root.* 4. *A Decoction of the Root.* 5. *A Pouder of the Root.* 6. *A Balſam of the Root.* 7. *A Cataplaſm of the Root.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.* 9. *An Acid Aqueous Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice of Leaves or Roots. Camerarius* ſays, that two ounces of it being drank at a time, does much good in the Lethargy, and Dead Sleep: it is drying and binding in a great meaſure, and is good for ſuch as ſpit Blood, bleed at Mouth, or make a bloody Urine: yet it opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and cauſes eaſie Expectoration.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, but is much more effectual to ſtop any Flux of Blood, in any part whatſoever. It prevails againſt all inward hurts, bruiſes and wounds, cleanſes Ulcers of the Lungs, drys and heals them; and being taken Daily, Morning and Evening, it prevails againſt Catarrhs, and ſtops the defluxion of Rheum from the Head upon the Lungs; fluxes of Blood, or Humors by the Belly, and the immoderate or overflowing of the Courſes in Women: It ſtops alſo the overflowing of the Whites; and (univerſals being premiſed) it cures a Gonorrhæa, or Running of the Reins in Men, coming from what cauſe ſoever. Doſe two or three ounces in Red Port Wine.

XIII. *The Syrup of the Juice of the Root.* It has the Virtues of the Eſſence, but cauſes a better and more eaſie Expectoration out of the Lungs; is good againſt Coughs and Colds, Wheeſings, and other like Diſtempers of thoſe Parts. It is ſaid to be good for ſuch as have broken Bones, becauſe it haſtens the breeding of the *Callous*; and for the ſame Reaſon, it is ſaid alſo to be good to cure Ruptures in Children. It is ſo powerful to Conſolidate or Knit together, whatſoever needs knitting, that if the Roots be boiled with fleſh cut into pieces, or very deeply ſlaſh'd, in a Pot, they will join them together again.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is good againſt inward Bruiſes and Wounds, inward Bleeding, Spitting, Vomiting, or Piſſing Blood, as alſo the Bloody or Hepatick Flux; and has indeed all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Syrup, (but not full out ſo effectual as they are) being drank to ſix or eight ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night. It is alſo good to cleanſe, dry, and heal external Wounds, Ulcers, and Running Sores, they being waſhed therewith once or twice a day.

XV. *The Pouder of the Root.* Being taken inwardly to one dram in a little of the Syrup, it ſtops inward bleeding, heals Wounds in the Stomach and Thorax, as alſo Ulcers in the Lungs. If it is applied to green Wounds, as ſoon as the Wound is made, it conglutinates or joins the Lips thereof together, and cauſes it ſpeedily to be healed: mixed with the Syrup, and applied to the Hemorrhoids or Piles, it cools the Inflammation, and repreſſes their over much bleeding, and allays the heat of the Parts adjacent, taking away, and eaſing all the pain.

XVI. *The Balſam of the Juice of the Root.* It is a ſingular Vulnerary, and cures ſimple green Wounds, generally at one dreſſing. It is digeſtive, and cleanſing, and dries up and heals running Sores, and old Ulcers, in any part of the Body, but chiefly in thoſe parts which are not depending; reſiſting Gangrenes, Mortifications, *&c.*

XVII. *The Cataplaſm of the Root.* If it is made of the ſimple Root, beaten into a Mucilage raw, and then ſpread upon Leather or Linnen Cloth, and applied to parts pained with the Gout; it gives preſent eaſe to the pain, and ſo admirably ſtrengthens the part, as that the Diſeaſe never returns any more from the old Cauſe; and this I have ſeveral times proved. If it is made of the Root boiled till it is ſoft in Water, and then beaten into a Pulp, adding to it the Pouder of the Root, enough to bring it to the Conſiſtence of a Cataplaſm, and it is preſently applied to any ſimple Green Wound, or Cut, it quickly heals it by conſolidating, or conjoining the lips theteof together: Apply'd alſo upon broken Bones, it facilitates and ſpeeds the Cure, by preventing a flux of Humors, inducing the *Callus*, and ſtrengthening the Part; and applied, is alſo profitable againſt Ruptures in Children. It is good alſo to be uſed to Womens Breaſts, which ſwell and grow hard and ſore by the abundance of Milk flowing into them, which it does by a repercuſſive Virtue: It alſo cools the Inflammation, abates the Swelling, and eaſes the Pain of the Piles, as experience has ſufficiently proved. It is alſo very profitable againſt moiſt and running Ulcers, Gangrenes,

Gangrenes, Sphacelus, and the like, in which cases it has been experienced, and found often helpful.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water from the Leaves, Stalks, and Roots thin sliced.* It has the Virtues of the *Juice* and *Essence*, but very much weaker; yet Authors say, it is good for outward Wounds or Sores, whether in the fleshy or nervous parts of the Body wheresoever; as also to take away the Fits of Agues, and allay the sharpness of the Humors: but this it the more effectually does, if it is mixed with equal parts of the Liquid Juice or Essence.

XIX. *The Acid Aqueous Tincture. Take Spring Water, a gallon: Oil of Vitriol, or Oil of Sulphur* per Campanum *three ounces, mix them: then put into it of the pouder of the Root, six ounces: digest in a gentle Sand heat for a Month, shaking the glass three or four times a day: afterwards being well settled, decant the clear Tincture for use.* Given inwardly in Wine, or any other proper Vehicle, it stops inward bleedings, and strengthens and restores the Tone of the Stomach: And mixed with Red Port Wine, it makes a good Lotion to cleanse, dry, and heal any old Ulcer, or running Sore, and effectually destroys the Putridity (if any) therein.

CHAP. CL.

of CONSOUND Saracens.

I. THE *Names.* It was unknown to the *Greeks*, and therefore among them we have no name for it. The *Latins* call it *Consolida* (from *Consolidare*, to Soder, Close, or Glew up:) *Consolida Saracenica*, (because used by the *Turks* and *Saracens* in healing of Wounds:) *Herba fortis*, from its strong Smell and Taste: Also *Solidago*, and *Herba Vulneraria:* In *English*, it is called *Saracens Consound*, also *Saracens Wound-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four Kinds thereof, *viz.* 1. *Solidago Saracenica vera salicis foliis, Consolida Saracenica vera*, The true Saracens Consound, or Wound-Wort. 2. *Solidago* vel *Consolida Saracenica major Lugdunensis*, The greater Saracens Consound, or Wound-Wort. 3. *Solidago* vel *Consolida Saracenica*, vel *Germanica Siliquosa*, Codded Saracens, or German Consound, or Wound-Wort. 4. *Solidago* vel *Consolida Saracenica*, vel *Germanica altera, Consolida Tertia Tragi, Herba Vulneraria Tragi, Tragus* his third Saracens Consound, or second German, which he also calls Wound Wort: These Plants the *Germans* generally call *Vulneraria Turcica*, Turkish Wound Wort.

III. The Descriptions. *The* first *(which is the* True Saracens Consound*) has a Root consisting of many Fibres or Strings, set together and growing from a Head, which perish not in Winter, but continue, though the Stalks fade and dye away, without so much as a Leaf appearing in that Season: From this Root proceed several long and narrow green Leaves, snipt about the edges, like to those of the* Almond *or* Peach Tree, *or* Willow Leaves, *but not of such a whitish green color: From amidst these Leaves rises up a Stalk or Stalks, very high, growing sometimes to a Man's height, which are of a browniſh, or browniſh green color, and hollow, having many long and narrow green Leaves (as before described) set thereon. At the tops of the Stalks grow many pale yellow Star-like Flowers, standing in green Heads; which when they are fallen, and the Seed ripe (which is of a somewhat long, small, and yellowish color, and wrapped in Down) is carried away with the Wind. The Root and whole Plant is of a strong and unpleasant Smell and Taste.*

IV. *The* second, *or* Greater Saracens Consound, *has a Root composed of a great Bush of white Fibres or Threads, growing very deep and strongly in the ground, and shooting forth strings on all sides, which produce new Plants, encreasing in a little time, and over-running a great quantity of ground. From this Root springs forth a head of Leaves, which is somewhat brown at the first shooting out of the ground, (and so also is the head of the Root before the Spring,) which is of a bitter Taste, and binding withal: This Plant differs not much from the former, and therefore from amidst this head of Leaves, there rise up upright, hard, round hollow Stalks, as high as the former, with many dark green Leaves at the first, set (as aforesaid) at the head of the Root, which afterwards rise up with the Stalks, and are set there without any order, somewhat larger than the others, and a little dented about the edges. The Flowers are much greater than those of the first Kind, more in number, and with yellower long Leaves, Star fashion, standing in green heads many together; wherein, after they are past, is contained the Seed, which with the Down thereof, flies away with the Wind, in the same manner as the former does.*

V. *The* third, *or* Codded Kind, *has a Root which in time grows to be very great, even to the bigness of a Man's Arm, and runs very deep also into the ground (as those who are acquainted with the Plant well know:) It is of a strong unpleasant Smell and* Taste, *sharper than* Cresses, *and very like unto that of* Flixweed, *abiding many Years, but the Stalks perish Annually, springing forth afresh from the same Root every Spring. These Stalks thus Annually rising up, are great, round and woody, and in height equal to any of the former, or rather (when they*

they have attained to their height) higher, but are ſo weak, by reaſon of the length and weight of the Leaves thereon, that they cannot ſtand upright, but fall down upon the ground, bearing many dark green Leaves thereon, long and narrow like to the firſt, with a white Rib *in the middle, and ſnipt gently, or dented about the edges. At the tops of the Branches or Stalks, come forth many yellowiſh Flowers, but ſmaller than thoſe of the other kinds, which being paſt away, there come forth very ſmall and long round dark Pods or Cods, as ſmall and long as thoſe of* Sophia Chirurgorum, *or* Flixweed, *which contain within them ſmall browniſh Seed, of a hot and quick, ſharp and unpleaſant Taſte, as the whole Herb it ſelf is, but much more the Root.*

VI. *The* fourth, *or* Tragus *his* German Conſound, *has a Root which creeps in the ground, and ſhoots up Branches round about it, which are ſomewhat like both in Stalks and Leaves unto the middle kind of* Nep *or* Catmint, *with long Leaves, and white as they are. The Flowers come forth at the tops of the Stalks, many together, upon ſmall, round, green heads, not unlike to the firſt ſort, being ſmall, and yellow. After that they are paſt, and the Heads, with the Seed, are ripe, they open themſelves, and with the Down in them, the Seed is carried away with the Wind, after the manner of the firſt.*

VII. *The Places.* Theſe do all grow in moiſt and wet grounds, by Wood ſides, and ſometimes in the moiſt places of ſhadowy Groves, as alſo by Water ſides. The firſt of theſe has been found growing in *Shropſhire*, in the Hedge, by the way as one goes from *Dudſon* in *Cherberry Pariſh*, to *Guarthlow*. *Gerard* alſo ſays, that it grows by a Wood, as you go from Great *Dunmow* in *Eſſex*, unto *Clare* in the ſame County.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower in *July*, and the Seed of the two firſt is ſoon after ripe and carried away with the Wind. The third has not its Pods and Seed ripe until the end of *Auguſt*, or beginning of *September*.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Saracens Conſound*, (under which ſingular name we comprehend all the kinds) is temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, but dry in the third Degree; Aſtringent, Anodyn, Incarnative, and Vulnerary: It is Neurotick, Arthritick, Alterative and Analeptick.

X. *The Specification.* It is not inferior to any of the Wound-Herbs whatſoever, being inwardly given, and outwardly applied in ſuitable Preparations.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Gargariſm.* 5. *An Oil by inſolation or boiling.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Diſtilled Water.* 10. *A Spirit.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* It cures internal Ulcers of the Lungs: I ſuppoſe it was with the Juice thereof, that *Gerard* (as he ſays) cured one *Cartwright*, a Gentleman of *Grays-Inn*, who was grievouſly wounded into the Lungs; and that in a ſhort time: In this caſe, it will be the beſt way to make it into a Syrup with Honey. It cleanſes, drys, and heals old Ulcers, and foul running Sores, and Conſolidates Wounds by waſhing them.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice exalted, and is an excellent thing to give inwardly, for the cure of thoſe who have lain long languiſhing with old, running Fiſtula's, ill-natured Ulcers, and other ſtubborn and rebellious putrid Sores; waſhing them alſo outwardly therewith, or injecting it with a Syringe. However the application of it to Green Wounds is a matter beyond all Exception. Inwardly taken, it opens Obſtructions of both Liver and Spleen, and is profitable for the cure of the Yellow Jaundice.

XIV. *The Decoction of the Leaves in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of the former, but in a much lower Degree; and being made in Water, it is ſaid to cure Agues or Fevers, even of a long continuance: Made with Wine, it opens Obſtructions of the Gall Bladder, as alſo of the Liver and Spleen, and therefore is ſaid to be prevalent againſt the Dropſie in the beginning thereof, and heals all inward Ulcers of the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder, or elſe where: It cures alſo inward Wounds and Bruiſes.

XV. *The Gargariſm. Take of the Decoction in Wine a pint: of the Decoction in Water half a pint: Alum in fine Pouder a dram: mix and diſſolve: then add choice Honey four ounces: diſſolve, and juſt boil them up together.* It is excellent to heal a ſore Mouth or Throat, by gargling therewith; and to waſh Sores and Ulcers in the Privy Parts of Man or Woman: and to inject into Fiſtula's with a proper Syringe.

XVI. *The Oil made with Oil Olive*, &c. It is excellent againſt burnings and ſcaldings, and is proper againſt Pains and Aches in any part of the Body, ariſing from Cold: as alſo to anoint Nerves which are ſtrained, or Joints which are weakned, by any extraordinary force, or by being put out of Joint. It is good alſo againſt dry Scabs or Scurf, to bring it off, and clear the Skin.

XVII. *The Ointment.* It heals green Wounds admirably; digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates and drys running Sores, and old Ulcers, and is prevalent againſt fractures of the Bones, inducing the Callus, and ſtrengthning the part affected. It is good (being mixt with a little Red Precipitate) againſt Venereal Ulcers in the Privy Parts of Man or Woman, cleanſing them from their putridity, and quickly afterwards healing them up.

XVIII. *The Balſam.* It cures ſimple green Wounds at the firſt Intention. But if they be compoſed with Contuſion, Fractures of the Bone, *&c.* It admirably digeſts them by a ſpeedy maturation, then cleanſes, and incarnates, afterwards dries and heals them: The ſame thing it does to old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and Fiſtula's, (being firſt laid open) and then duly applied according to Art. I have ſeen very few things more prevalent againſt Sores and Ulcers of the King's Evil, which after a ſingular manner reſiſts the malignity of the Diſeaſe, the Patient alſo taking the Juice or Eſſence thereof inwardly.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* It ripens Phlegmons or Inflammations, as alſo other Tumors which Nature deſigns to have brought to Maturation, and to break them. Applied, it gives eaſe to Pains of the Gout, diſcuſſes Simple and Recent Contuſions, ſtrengthens Weak Parts, and cleanſes Ulcers in any Part, be they never ſo foul or ſtinking.

XX. *The Diſtilled Water.* Whether it is Diſtilled from the green Herb, or the Liquid Juice, or the Eſſence, it is effectual to heal any green Wound, or old Sore or Ulcer whatſoever, cleanſing, drying, and healing them as Nature requires; but yet after all, the Juice or Eſſence are much more effectual for the ſame purpoſes.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is made by Infuſing the Herb forty eight Hours in Wine, and then drawing it off in a gentle Balneo. It is ſingular good to heal inward Ulcers of the Reins, Ureters, or Bladder, inward Wounds or Bruiſes, and to rectifie the

Diſcra-

Diſcraſie of the Liver and Spleen : It is good alſo to eaſe gnawings in the Stomach, Pains and Torments in the Bowels, to expel Wind, and eaſe the Pains of the Mother. Doſe one ſpoonful in a glaſs of Wine Morning and Night.

CHAP. CLI.

Of CONSOUND Daiſie.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the *Greeks*: the *Latins* call it, *Conſolida media*, *Oculus Bovis Brunfelſij*, and *Bupthalmus*, *Bellium majus Tabernmontani*: but by all other Authors, *Bellis major*, and *Bellis major Vulgaris*, ſive *Sylveſtris*: in *Engliſh* it is called *Daiſie* or *Middle Conſound*, *Ox Eye*, the *Great Field White Daiſie*, and *Maudlin-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a *Species* of the *Daiſie*, being the firſt and great Kind of *White Field Daiſie*; and is twofold, 1. *Conſolida media Anglica*, *Conſolida media Vulnerariorum*, *Bellis major agreſtis Anglica*, The *Engliſh* Middle Conſound, or *Engliſh* Great Field Daiſie. 2. *Conſolida media*, vel *Bellis major Americana* vel *Virginiana*, The *American* or *Virginian* Middle Conſound, or Great Field Daiſie. 3. *Conſolida media*, or *Bugle*, which ſee in *Cap.* 92. aforegoing.

Conſound-Daiſie.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt or* Engliſh *Kind, has a Root which is only a Buſh of White Strings, which abide many Winters, with the Leaves ſhooting forth every Spring afreſh : From this Root come forth many long, narrow, and round pointed Leaves next the ground, pretty deeply cut in on both ſides, making it look almoſt like the diviſions of ſome ſorts of Oaken Leaves, or rather like thoſe of* Groundſel : *From among theſe Leaves come forth the Stalks, which grow to be about a foot and half high, with divers like Leaves thereon, but ſmaller, and leſſer divided than the lower. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow large Flowers, each upon ſeveral Footſtalks, conſiſting of many white and narrow Leaves, as a Pale, or Border, about the yellow Thrums in the middle, like thoſe of* Mayweed, *having no Smell at all : The Seed is ſomewhat long, and is blown away with the Wind. Of this Kind there is one which bears double Flowers, differing from the former in nothing elſe.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Virginian *Kind, has a Root full of Fibres not much unlike to the former; from which Root riſe up Stalks higher and greater than thoſe before deſcribed : the Leaves alſo are larger, and broadeſt towards the ends, but longer and ſmaller at the bottoms, dented likewiſe about the Edges, ſhooting forth ſeveral Branches, at the tops of all which they bear many white Flowers, as it were in an Umbel, yet not ſo great, nor the white Leaves ſo large as the former, but ſmaller, and more in number, with a greeniſh yellow in the middle; and ſome a little larger than others, and ſucceeded with Seed ſomewhat ſmaller than the former.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows every where by Hedge ſides in Meadows, and in the Borders of Fields, and other waſte Grounds, The ſecond grows in *Virginia*, from whence it was firſt brought to us here.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in *May* and *June*, and the Seed is ripe in ſome ſhort time after.

VII. *The Qualities.* This *Conſound*, or *Great Daiſie*, is cold in the end of the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond Degree : It is Anodyn, Vulnerary, Neurotick, Arthritick, and Alterative.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a famous thing for the immediate cure of Wounds in any part.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 5. *A Lotion or Gargariſm.* 6. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* It much attemperates the heat of Choler, refreſhes the Liver, and other Inward Parts, and Conſolidates Wounds, whether Inward or Outward, after an admirable manner. It is good to cure the Wounds of the Thorax or Breſt, being taken two, three, or four ounces at a time, either alone, or mixed with a Glaſs of Wine, Morning and Evening. Outwardly it alſo Conſolidates Wounds, cleanſes old running Sores and Ulcers, and drys and heals them: Dropt into ſore and running Eyes, it cleanſes, ſtrengthens, and heals them.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and is indeed more effectual, outwardly applied, it heals Sores in the Privy Parts, gives eaſe in Pains of the Gout, diſcuſſes Tumors, and diſperſes Kernels in the Fleſh; and helps bruiſes and hurts which come by Falls or Blows. Inwardly taken, it induces the cure of Wounds, Ulcers and Fiſtula's, whether inwards or outwards, and haſtens the Callus breeding, in Fractures of the Bones: for which reaſon alſo it is ſaid to be good againſt Ruptures, and other inward Breaches of any Veſſel within the Body. Doſe two or three ounces Morning and Night.

XII. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence; and is better to be given to Children in Ruptures becauſe of its pleaſantneſs. And if it is made with Honey, it is more effectual in Wounds and Ulcers of the Breſt and Lungs, or of any other Bowel: It thickens Rheum, and is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, or any Obſtruction of the *Viſcera.*

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It helps to cure Wounds of the *Thorax*, and may be uſed Dietetically in all the Caſes for which the Juice, Eſſence or Syrup are commended. It ſingularly refreſhes the inward Parts, removes the Diſcraſie of the Blood and Humors, and as a moſt admirable Vulnerary induces the healing of Wounds and Ulcers. If there is any Inflammation in or about the part afflicted, or if a Fever is preſent, the Decoction is beſt to be made with Water; but otherwiſe with Wine. It is alſo of good uſe to waſh the Wound, (if made with Wine) or cleanſe foul Ulcers or Fiſtula's, by injecting it with a Syring, or otherwiſe, as often as they are dreſt, by which they are daily cleanſed and kept clean, and if hollow, incarnated; by which means the healing ſpeedily follows. If it is made with Wine, with the Addition of a third part of *Agrimony* and *Angelica*, and the parts afflicted with the Palſie or Sciatica, be daily, Morning and Night, fomented therewith very warm for half an hour, or thereabouts, it gives great eaſe and relief.

XIV. *The Lotion. Take of the Decoction in Wine eight ounces, of the Eſſence four ounces: Alum in fine pouder three drams: Honey of Mulberries four ounces: mix and diſſolve.* It heals and cures all Wounds, Ulcers, Sores and Puſtules of the Mouth, Gums or Throat, as alſo of the Secret Parts of Man or Woman, if duly waſh'd therewith. Dropt into the Eyes, it clears the ſight, taking away, Clouds, Films, Inflammations, Flux of Humors, *&c.*

XV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* They do wonderfully help all Wounds which have an Inflammation about them, or have a Flux of ſharp and moiſt Humors upon them, by which they are kept long from healing. Any ſimple green Wound the Balſam many times cures at the firſt intention: and other degenerated Sores it digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates (if fleſh is wanting) and quickly heals them, and this although in the Joints, whether of the Arms or Legs.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It is excellent to diſcuſs Contuſions or Tumors coming upon ſimple Bruiſes, if applied upon the Spot. Applied to the Teſticles, or to any other part which is Swoln, and Inflamed, it allays the Heat, diſcuſſes the Humors, and reſolves it: Applied alſo immediately to a ſimple green Wound, it prevents Inflammation, conglutinates the Lips, and heals it; and this more eſpecially if it is made of the raw green Herb. And ſo made and applied, it is very effectual to eaſe the pains of the Gout, diſcuſs the Tumor, and ſtrengthen the Part: but whether it is altogether ſo effectual as the Cataplaſm of Comfrey Roots, I will not preſume to ſay.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but much leſs effectual. Dropt into the Eyes, it allays an Inflammation there: and if Pouder of White Sugar Candy, or clarified Honey be added, j. ounce, to vj. ounces of the Water, it makes a *Collyrium* which cures dim, cloudy, ſore, and running Eyes, being often dropt into them.

CHAP. CLII.

of CORALWORT.

I. *THE Names.* *Dioſcorides* nor *Pliny*, nor any other of the Ancient Writers, knew any thing of this Plant, ſo far as I can learn; but it ſeems to be purely an invention of the Moderns. The *Latins* (from the Form and Color of the Roots) call it *Coraloides*, *Dentaria*, *Dentillaria*, *Dentillaria* or *Dentaria Corolloide Radice*, *Alabaſtrites Lobelij*, *Viola Dentaria Dodonæi*, (from the Roots and Flowers, being like unto Stock-Gilliflowers:) by *Geſner*, *in Hortis*, *Sanicula alba*, *Pulmonaria*, *Saxifraga montana* (from its Virtues;) but *Columna* takes it to be the *Ceratia Plinij*, becauſe it has all the Virtues which *Pliny* aſcribes unto his *Ceratia*, but this is doubtful. *Dalechampius in Lugdunenſis* took it to be an *Aconitum*, but this was wholly Error. In *Engliſh* it is called *Coralwort*, *Toothwort*, and *Toothed Violets.*

II. *The Kinds.* *Matthiolus* places this between *Symphita* and *Conſolidæ*, it being wholly of their Nature and Qualities. *Parkinſon* makes ſeven Kinds thereof; ſome other Authors more; but we ſhall only diſcourſe of thoſe which are to be had with us, either Wild in our Fields and Woods, or nurſed up in our *Gardens*; and they are, 1. *Dentaria Bulbiferæ*, vel *Bacciferæ*, Bulbed, or Berrybearing Coralwort. 2. *Dentaria minor*, or *minima*, *Alabaſtrites*, Small Coralwort. 3. *Dentaria Pentaphyllos*, Cinkfoil Coralwort. 4. *Dentaria Pentaphyllos alter*, The ſecond Cinkfoil Coralwort. They are generally called *Dentaria:* and moſt of them from the number of their Leaves, as, *Triphyllos*, *Pentaphyllos*, and *Heptaphyllos*; but the *Triphallos* or *Enneaphyllos Lobelij*, and the *Heptaphyllos*, are ſtrangers in our Countrey.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a Root very white, ſmooth, and ſhining, made of divers ſmall round knobs ſet together, not growing downwards, but lying along, and encreaſing under the upper cruſt of the Earth, having very few fibres thereat; its taſte is ſomewhat bitter, hot and ſharp, like* Radiſh, *as all the reſt of the Kinds are. From this Root ſhoots forth one or two Winged Leaves, upon long browniſh Footſtalks, which in their riſing out of the ground, are, as it were, doubled, or folded downwards, and then open themſelves, moſt commonly,*

into

into seven Leaves, and sometimes into but five, each of which is something long, dented about the edges, and pointed, of a sad green color, and set on both sides of the middle Rib, one against another. The Stalk, which beareth Flowers, rises up in the same manner with the Leaves, and is bare or naked of Leaves, to the middle thereof, where it shoots forth a Leaf, and so one or two more up higher, each consisting but of five Leaves, and sometimes but of three, having also the uppermost single; at each whereof comes forth a small round Bulb, cloven, or as it were, divided into several parts or cloves, of a sad purplish green color, which being ripe, and put into the ground will grow to be a Root, and bear Leaves, like as the Bulbs of a red Bulbed Lilly; about which, at the very top, stand four or five Flowers in long Husks, upon short Footstalks, opening into four several Leaves, of a purplish color, and very like unto the Flowers of Stock-gilliflowers, *or* Dames Violets. *These being past away, small long horns, or Cods, pointed at the ends come forth; in which Pods or Cods lyes such like Seed as are in the Cods of* Dames Violets; *which as soon as it is ripe, the Cod opens, and the Seed falls out: The Leaves, and indeed the whole Plant, is of a bitterish, hot, sharp, Radish-like Taste.*

IV. *The second, or* Small Coralwort, *has a Root small, and somewhat long, composed as it were, of many small, very shining, white thick scales, growing upwards, and having many white Fibres at the head of them, of a little sweetish bitter, sharp and astringent Taste. From this Root spring forth three or four slender pale green Stalks of Leaves somewhat divided on their edges, not half a foot high, and not of half that height in some places, very like unto those of the bollow Root, but smaller, and of a paler shining green color; from among which rise up one or two small Stalks, with two such like Leaves thereon, but smaller, and a little above them, a small round greenish yellow head, which spreads not into Leaves, but into four or five mossie beads of Threads, and so abides a while, (having no other Flower) which pass away leaving in their room many small kernelly Seed. The Leaves have a bitter sweet scent, somewhat like unto the* Musked Cranes Bill, *yet more sweet when it grows Wild in its natural places, than when it is transplanted out of them into Gardens. This Plant is referred by many unto the* Ranunculi *or* Crowfeet, *to which it has but a small resemblance, and ought rather to be inserted in this place, for the likeness of its Root sake.*

V. *The third Kind, which is the first* Cinkfoil Coralwort, *has a Root which is greater than the first, and made as it were into Joints, not so white as that is, but with longer Fibres coming from between the Joints. From this Root rises one or two Leaves*

upon long Footſtalks, conſiſting of five Parts, or Leaves, each of them ſomewhat like the firſt, and dented about the edges, but they are longer, rougher and harder in feeling, and more cloſely ſet together, riſing for the moſt part from one Joint, like as the Cinkfoils *do: upon the Stalks alſo are ſome ſuch like Leaves ſet one above another; at the top four or five ſuch like Flowers, but ſomewhat larger, of a purpliſh color, ſomething deeper than the firſt, which turn into ſuch like Pods, with the like Seeds in them, but has no Bulbs on the Stalks.*

VI. *The fourth, or ſecond* Cinkfoil *Kind of* Coralwort, *has a Root very like the firſt, conſiſting of many round clear white Knobs, but more in number, ſet together by pieces, with divers long Fibres growing out of it: From this Root ſhoots forth a lower and ſmaller Stalk than the former, being not above a foot high, with ſome Leaves ſet thereon; as alſo there is ſome of theſe very like the laſt, but narrower; more ſmooth and gentle, and alſo of a paler green color: the Flowers ſtand at the top, like unto the other, and are of a purpliſh color, after which come the like Pods with Seed in them, as in the reſt.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond are found Wild in *England*, the firſt at *Mayfield* in *Suſſex*, in a Wood called *Highreed*; and in another Wood there alſo, called *Fox-holes*; as alſo in divers ſhadowy and dark Mountains, or Hills: the two laſt are only nurs'd up with us in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower about the middle of *April*, and beginning or middle of *May*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, after which they quickly wither and periſh; the Roots abiding ſafe all the Winter.

IX. *The Qualities.* They ſeem to be Temperate in reſpect of heat or cold, but are drying in the firſt Degree. They cleanſe, aſtringe, dry, bind, and ſtrengthen.

X. *The Specification.* They are dedicated to the curing of Wounds.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *A Balſam.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* It ſtrengthens the Bowels, and makes them able to perform their Offices, provokes Urine, and is ſaid to expel the Stone and Gravel, being drunk, Morning and Evening, from three ounces to ſix, in a Glaſs of Port Wine.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has the former Virtues, beſides which it is ſaid to cure any inward Wounds, eſpecially thoſe Wounds which have pierced into the hollowneſs of the *Thorax*. It is alſo good to eaſe the Griping Pains of the Bowels, and Sides, being taken to four or ſix ounces in a glaſs of Red Port Wine, or old Malaga.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the former Virtues, but much weaker, and is good againſt Lasks or Fluxes which proceed from hot and cholerick Humors: you may give it to ſix or eight ounces, Morning and Evening, for many Days together.

XV. *The Syrup.* It is made of the Juice or Eſſence, and is proper to be given to Children which have Ruptures, or are troubled with Gripings, Vomitings, or other Diſeaſes of the Bowels.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Root.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence; and heals Wounds of the Breſt and Lungs, being given to a dram in Red Wine for ſome conſiderable time. It is alſo profitable againſt Burſtenneſs, being given in the Syrup aforeſaid.

XVII. *The Balſam.* It is good to be applied to green Wounds, for it quickly conſolidates and heals them; it alſo digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, drys, and heals old, running, filthy and hollow Ulcers; facilitating the cure after an admirable manner.

CHAP. CLIII.

Of CORIANDER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κόριον, and Κορίανον (from Κόρις, *Cimex*, the *Wall-Louſe*, which we call *Buggs*; for that *Coriander* in its ſcent, very much reſembles their ſtinking Smell when they are killed:) In *Latin*, *Corion*, and *Coriannon*, but moſtly in the Shops *Coriandrum*: In *Arabick*, *Casberra*, and *Elcosbur*: In *Engliſh*, *Coriander*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are but two ſorts of it which are found with us, *viz.* 1. *Coriandrum vulgare*, The common Coriander. 2. *Coriander minus odorum*, The leſſer ſweet Coriander. And by the name *Coriander* theſe Plants are known in almoſt all Nations.

Coriander.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a ſmall Root, which periſhes every Year after Seed time: from this Roots ſpring up Leaves which are ſomething broad, almoſt like unto* Parſley *or* Chervil; *but after the Stalk or Stalks come forth, which are three or four feet high, being full grown; the Leaves then are ſmaller and finer, every one than other, up to the top, being of a faint green color, and very much cut or jagged in, almoſt like to the* Leaves *of* Fumitory, *but a great deal ſmaller, tenderer, and more jagged. The Flowers are white, and grow in ſmall looſe Umbles, like unto* Dill; *which being paſſed away, there comes forth round ſtriked hollow Seed, of a whitiſh yellow color when it is ripe. The whole Plant, Seed and all, while it is green and growing,*

has

has a ſtrong and loathſom Smell, ſcarcely to be endured; but when the Seed is full ripe and dry, it is of a very good Scent, and of an agreeable Taſte.

IV. *The ſecond has Roots and Stalks almoſt like the former; but the Leaves, the lower as well as the higher, are all finely cut in, and jagged; the Stalks are much lower, not above half a foot high;* (*ſays* Parkinſon) *and lying almoſt on the ground: the Flowers on its Tops are white; and the Seed round as the other, but fuller and larger, and two always joined together.*

V. *The Places.* They are only Sown in Gardens now, as in old time. *Pliny* ſays, they are not found Wild; nor are their natural places known.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower in *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities.* The green Leaves are ſaid to be Cold and Dry. The dried Seed is Hot and Dry in the end of the ſecond Degree, or beginning of the third. It is Aperitive, Anodyn, Carminative, Diſcuſſive, Stomatick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It ſtays Vomiting, and helps Digeſtion.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice from the Green Herb.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *An Ointment or Balſam of the ſame.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Green Herb.* 5. *Coriander Comfits.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* 8. *An Acid Tincture thereof.* 9. *An Oily Tincture of the ſame.* 10. *A Saline Tincture thereof.* 11. *A Spirit.* 12. *An Oil by Diſtillation.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Juice of the Green Herb.* Authors ſay, it is of a cold Quality, and that being drunk, altho' but to half an ounce, it kills them that take it. But outwardly applied, it diſſolves Knots and Kernels; and diſcuſſes other hard Tumors, being aſſiduouſly uſed.

XI. *The Eſſence of the ſame.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, and being applied by Rags dipt therein, it is ſaid to cure *Anthonies Fire*, and other hot Tumors.

XII. *The Ointment or Balſam of the ſame.* It is made with Ceruſe, Litharge, Vinegar, and Oil of Roſes. It is commended againſt an Eryſipelas, running and fretting Sores, Wheals, Puſhes, Carbuncles, and Botches, riſing in the Skin or Fleſh; it cools the Inflammation, and takes away alſo the Swelling of the Cods.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Green Herb made with Barley Meal, or Barley Bread.* It has the Virtues of the Ointment, but is more powerful to allay Inflammations, and diſcuſs hot Tumors or Swellings. It is alſo good to diſſolve or diſcuſs Wens, fleſhy Tumors, and protuberances of the King's-Evil, being duly applied.

XIV. *The Comfits of the Seed. Gerard* ſays, they prevail much againſt the Gout, being eaten upon a faſting Stomach, before Dinner; and alſo after Dinner without drinking after the ſame for three or four hours time: and they have yet a greater power over that Diſeaſe, if they be eaten in the ſame manner alſo after Supper.

XV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* If it is taken faſting to almoſt a dram in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, it ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes an Appetite, and makes a good Digeſtion, depreſſes Fumes and Vapors riſing from the Stomach, Spleen or Womb, and aſcending up into the Head. It ſtops Catarrhs, helps the noiſe in the Ears, and diſcuſſes that Tumor in the Throat, vulgarly called the Quinſey.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It is a moſt ſingular Stomatick, ſtrengthens the Ventricle, ſtops Vomiting, helps Digeſtion, and eaſes the moſt inveterate Pains of that Bowel: and is indeed a moſt excellent thing againſt the Gripings of the Guts.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* This is yet a more excellent Stomatick than the former, where there is a laſſitude or weakneſs of the Stomach, and the Tone thereof ſeems to be depraved or undone, and the Acidities thereof ſo diminiſhed, as that the Patient wants an Appetite, and cannot at all digeſt their Food, but that it comes up again undigeſted, with Vomitings, manifold Reachings, and vehement Sickneſs thereof, being taken in Red or White Port Wine, or in a generous Canary, to a pleaſing Acidity; it reſtores the Tone of the Stomach, and kills Worms in the Body.

XVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* If it is daily taken, *viz.* Morning and Night, in any generous Vehicle, from twenty drops to forty, it cures the Colick, and Griping of the Guts, and mightily ſtirs up Venery. It prevails alſo againſt the bitings of Serpents, eſpecially of that called *Amphisbena*, the place bitten being alſo anointed therewith. And as it is comfortable to the Stomach and Bowels, by its healing and drying property, and prevails againſt a *Paralyſis*, or *Palſie*, ſo alſo it is eminently good againſt that Diſeaſe by anointing the whole length of the Back-bone therewith, as alſo the parts affected, twice a day before a fire, and rubbing it very well in for a long time: And by outward application in like manner, it prevails againſt Cramps, Convulſions, Gouts, and the Sciatica, and all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes happening in what part of the Body ſoever.

XIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It opens Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, provokes Urine, and cauſes an Evacuation of Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter out of thoſe parts. Doſe to one dram, or more, in a Glaſs of generous White Port Wine.

XX. *The Spirit.* It is very comfortable to the Stomach, and exceeding Cordial; by heating and refreſhing of it, and taking away the cold and moiſt Temperature thereof, which is the ground and foundation of Catarrhs and Rheumatiſms; it helps Digeſtion, repreſſes the Vapors, which aſcend thence up into the Head, and forcibly reſiſts the Tortures of the Colick, proceeding from Cold, Wind, and the like: and being moderately uſed, it ſtirs up Venery by an encreaſe of Blood and Seed, and by a gentle warming, and, as it were, vivifying the ſame. Doſe one ſpoonful, or more, in the Morning faſting, a little afore Dinner, and at Bed time, either alone, or in a Glaſs of Canary.

XXI. *The Oil by Diſtillation.* Being taken inwardly from ten to fifteen or twenty drops, and in ſome very cold and moiſt Conſtitutions to thirty or forty drops; firſt dropt into, and mixt well with White Sugar, and then mixed well with a glaſs of Wine, and ſo taken, it is a famous thing againſt the Palſie, Cramps and Convulſions, whether in Old or Young, and the Gout in the Stomach; anointing all thoſe parts which are affected with thoſe Diſeaſes, outwardly, Morning and Night, and rubbing or chafing it well in. It effectually opens the Urinary Paſſages, and powerfully ſtirs up to Coition, by encreaſing Seed, making it Spirituous, and ſtrengthening the parts of Generation.

XXII. *An Obſervation.* The *Arabian* Phyſicians, and others of the Ancients, tell us how we ſhould correct *Coriander Seed* before we uſe it, *viz.* by ſteeping it all Night in Vinegar, and then drying it again, thereby to take away (as they think) its Venene Qualities. But this *Lobel* ſeems to deſpiſe, and that truly with very good reaſon, becauſe no ſuch thing can be extracted from it; for after it is ripe, if it is ſuffered to dry of it ſelf, or in the Sun, all thoſe pretended Obnoxious Qualities will vaniſh away of their own accord; nor needs it any other Preparation when it is made into Comfits, and is ſo far from being hurtful to the Stomach, and Bowels (as ſome Authors have affirmed) that on the contrary, it has been found by great Experience to be an excellent Stomatick, exceeding many others: and this even Country People have found by the uſe of it, without any Preparation at all: for being only Dry, it has a warming Faculty, and a Sweet, and no Noiſome Smell or Taſte, that being contained only in its Humidities whilſt it is Green, and not in the Seed when only dried.

CHAP. CLIV.

of CORN-FLAG.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ξιφιον, and ξιφαριον: In *Latin*, *Gladiolus*, and of ſome *Enſis* (as it were the *Sword Flag:*) of ſome *Gladiolus Segetalis*, *Victorialis fœmina Cordi*, and *Victorialis Rotunda*: In *Engliſh*, *Corn-Flag*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts thereof, as, 1. *Gladiolus Narbonenſis*, The French Corn-Flag. 2. *Gladiolus Italicus binis florum ordinibus*, The Italian Corn-Flag. 3. *Gladiolus Byzantinus*, The Conſtantinopolitan or Turkiſh Corn-Flag. 4. *Gladiolus flore rubente*, Bluſh-colored Corn-Flag. 5. *Gladiolus flore albo*, White-flowred Corn-Flag. 6. *Gladiolus purpureus minor*, The ſmall purple Corn-Flag. 7. *Gladiolus Lacuſtris*, The Water, Corn, or Sword Flag, deſcribed by *Cluſius*.

III The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a Root which is ſomewhat great, round, flat and hard, looking as if it was netted, having another ſhort ſpongy one under it, which when it has done bearing, and the Stalk dry, that the Root may be taken up, ſticks cloſe to the bottom, but may be eaſily taken away, having commonly a number of ſmall Roots encreaſed about it, the leaſt of which will quickly grow, ſo that if it is ſuffered any long time in a Garden, it will even choak it up. From this Root, three or four broad, long, and ſtiff green Leaves riſe up, one, as it were, riſing*

rising out of the side of another, being joined together at the bottom, somewhat like unto the Leaves of Flower-de-luces, *but stiffer, more full of Ribs, and longer than many of them, and sharper pointed. The Stalk rises up from among the Leaves, bearing them on it as it rises, having at the top divers Husks, out of which come the Flowers, one above another, all of them turning and opening themselves one way, which are long and gaping, like unto the Flowers of* Fox-Glove, *a little Arched or bunching up in the middle, of a fair reddish purple color, having two white spots within the mouth thereof, one on each side, made of a Lozenge fashion,* viz. *square, and long pointed. After the Flowers are past, round Heads or Seed Vessels come up, in which is contained reddish flat Seed, like unto the Seed of* Fritillaria, *but thicker and fuller.*

IV. *The second, or* Italian Corn-Flag, *is like unto the former* French *kind, in its Root, Leaf, and Flower, without any other difference, than that the Root is smaller, and browner, the Leaf and Stalk of a darker color; and the Flowers (darker also in their color, and a little smaller) standing out on both sides the Stalk.*

V. *The third, or* Turky Corn-Flag, *except that it is larger in its Roots, Leaves, and Flowers, is like in all things to the first* Corn-Flag; *the Flowers on this standing only on one side, of a deeper Red color, and being later in the Year before they appear,* viz. *after all the rest are past. The Root is netted in this, as plainly as in any of the others; it as plentifully also encreases, but is more tender, and less able to abide our cold Winters.*

VI. *The fourth is like unto the* French Corn-Flag *in all respects, excepting only that the Flowers are of a pale red color, tending to whiteness, commonly called a Blush color.*

VII. *The fifth differs not from the last, excepting that the Roots are whiter on the outside, the Leaves are greener, without any brownness or darkness, as in the former, and the Flowers are of a pure Snow white color.*

VIII. *The sixth differs not from any of the former, but in the smallness of the Leaves, Stalk and Flowers, which stand all on one side, like unto the* French *kind, and of the same color: and the Root of this sort is netted more than any of the others.*

IX. *The seventh, or* Water Gladiol *has a matted bushy fibrous Root; from whence rise up Leaves about a span long, thick and hollow, with a Partition in their middle, like as you see in the Cods of* Stock-gilliflowers, *and the like: their Color is green, and Taste sweet, so that they are an acceptable Food to Wild Ducks, diving to the bottom of the Water; for they sometime lye some Yards under Water; which notwithstanding are over-topt by the Stalk, which springs up from among those Leaves, and bears Flowers of a white color, and larger than those of* Stock-gilliflowers: *but in that hollow part which is next to the Stalk, they are of a blewish color, almost in shape resembling the Flowers of the* Corn-Flag, *but not absolutely like them. They consist of five Leaves, whereof the two uppermost are reflected towards the Stalk; the three other being broader, hang downwards: after the Flowers are past, round pointed Vessels follow, filled with red Seed.*

X. *The Places.* Their Titles, of the chief, generally show from whence they first came: but with us they are only nurs'd up in *Gardens*: they seem to be Natural to *Barbary*, where *John Tradescant* saw many Acres of Ground overspread with them. In those Countries where they grow Wild, as in *Turkey*, *Italy*, *Spain*, and *France*, they grow in Meadows, and in Earable Land among Corn: and we have great plenty of them in our *Gardens* near and about *London*, which serve for their Beauty and Ornament. The *Water Gladiol* is found in some places of *West Friesland*, growing in Waters which have a Gravelly bottom, and which scarcely bring forth any other Plants besides.

XI. *The Times.* They Flower from *May*, to the end of *June*, and sometimes in *July*; but the *Byzantine*, or *Turky*, after all the rest, as is above-said.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry, but in what Degree Authors have not said: but *Galen* says, they have a power to Dry, Attract, Waste and Consume; and that they have a subtil and digestive Quality.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the upper Root.* 2. *An Essence of the same.* 3. *An Emplaster.* 4. *A Cataplasm.* 5. *A Pouder of the Cods and Seed.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The liquid Juice.* If it is drunk with Red Port Wine, it is said to cure the Rupture in Children, called *Enterocele*, which is when the Guts fall into the Cods.

XV. *The Essence of the same.* It has the former Virtues, and being drank Morning and Evening for some time, to four or six ounces in a Glass of Sherry Wine, it is said to provoke Lust, and strengthen the *Viscera*.

XVI. *The Emplaster.* It is made of the Root mixed with Frankincense and a little Wine: Being applied, it eases the Pains of the Gout: it also draws forth Thorns, Prickles, Splinters, or broken Bones out of the Flesh; it Digests, Maturates, and Cleanses.

XVII. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Root beaten up with Meal of Darnel, and Honey, and a little Lard. It wastes and discusses hard Nodes, lumps of Flesh, and other like hard Tumors. It is also found to be a certain and approved remedy against scrophulous Swellings in the Throat, vulgarly called the King's-Evil.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Cods and Seed.* If it is drank in Goats, or Asses Milk, to one dram, or more, Morning and Evening, as also in the time of the Paroxysm of the Colick, it eases the pains of the Colick: but if it is drank in Juniper Water, it is much better.

CHAP. CLV.

Of CORN-SALLET, OR, LAMBS-LETTICE.

I. *THE Names.* It may be called in *Greek*, Λευκολάχανον: In *Latin*, *Lactuca Agnina*, and *Olus Album Dodonæi*: In *English*, *Corn-Sallet*, or *Lambs-Lettice.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is not a Kin to the *Lettice*, though called by that name, which I suppose was, because it is eaten for a Sallet, as the *Lettice* is. And is a singular Plant by it self.

III. The Description. *It has a Root consisting of many small and long Fibres; from whence spring up many slender, round, weak Stalks, trailing, as it were, upon the ground, about a foot high, if it grows in good and fertil ground; otherwise but a hand or*

two

two high, with ſeveral Joints, and two Leaves ſtanding at each Joint, narrow and long. Likewiſe from the ſame Root, *at its firſt coming forth out of the ground, many* Leaves, *long, narrow, and round pointed, of a whitiſh green color, ſpring forth, which grow cloſe upon the ground, which live all the* Winter, *and from among which, in the beginning of the* Spring, *(if it is ſown in* Autumn, *as is uſual, when it is to ſerve for an early Sallet) ſeveral ſmall, round Stalks riſe up, branching forth at the top, and bearing Tufts of ſmall black blew* Flowers, *(but* Dodonæus *ſay, they are very ſmall white* Flowers, *cloſely compact together:) Theſe Tufts of white Flowers are broad, but the* Flowers *themſelves are very ſmall, ſo that they can ſcarcely be known to be* Flowers, *ſaving that they grow many together, like a Tuft or Umble.*

IV. *The Places.* This Herb grows Wild in Corn-Fields: (whence the Name) but ſince it has grown into uſe amongſt us for Salletting, it is alſo ſown in Gardens for a Sallet Herb.

V. *The Times.* It is found Green all *Winter* and *Summer*: and runs up to Flower and Seed in *March*, *April*, and *May*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is Temperate in reſpect of heat or cold; and moiſt in the firſt Degree. It is Emollient, Hepatick, Alterative, and Galactogenetick.

VII. As to the *Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes* of this Herb, Authors have been ſilent. It is doubtleſs an innocent Plant, and pleaſant to be eaten: for which reaſon it is uſed as a Winter Sallet, at leaſt wiſe very early in the Spring; for which purpoſe it is dreſs'd up to the Table as Garden Lettices are, with Salt, Vinegar, and Oil, and ſometimes with Sugar alſo, as the Eater beſt likes.

CHAP. CLVI.

of COSTMARY.

I. THE *Names.* It ſeems not to have any *Greek* Name: but the *Latins* call it *Coſtus hortorum major:* ſome call it *Balſamita major, Mentha Græca, Mentha Romana, Mentha Corymbifera major, Mentha Saracenica*; by *Geſner, in Hortis, Oviaria:* by *Cæſalpinus, Herba Mariæ*; and *Laſſulata* by others: In *Engliſh, Coſtmary*, or *Alecoaſt*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Coſtus hortorum*, there are two Kinds, *viz.* 1. The *Greater*, which is *Coſtmary*, of which in this Chapter. 2. The *Leſſer*, which is *Maudlin*, of which in its place, in ſome one of the following Chapters of this Book: Many Authors join theſe two Plants together in one Chapter, making them as two *Species* under one *Genus*: But in my Opinion, notwithſtanding the Unity or Sameneſs of the *Latin* Name, they are truly two differing Herbs.

III. The Deſcription. Coſtmary *has a Root which is ſomewhat hard, and very full of Strings, which being divided with the Heads of Leaves, may be replanted in the Spring time for encreaſe. From this Root ſpring forth many broad and long pale green Leaves, dented, or cut a little about the Edges, every one ſtanding upon a long* Footſtalk; *among which riſe up many round green Stalks, with ſuch like Leaves thereon, but leſſer up towards the top, where it ſpreads into three, four, or more Branches, every one bearing an Umble or ſcaly Tuft of gold yellow Flowers; ſomewhat like unto* Tanſie Flowers, *but leſſer; which afterwards are the Heads which contain the Seed, which is ſmall, flat, and long:* Theſe Flowers *being gathered before they be ripe, keep their color and beauty a pretty while without Withering; and the whole Plant is of a very pleaſant Smell and* Taſte, *and very agreeable with the Stomach.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows almoſt every where in *Gardens*, and is nurs'd up with us for the ſweet Smelling of its Flowers and Leaves. But in *Italy* it has been found to grow naturally Wild in rough and untilled places, eſpecially in the Duke of *Tuſcany*'s Dominions.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe ſome time after.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the end of the ſecond Degree. It is Aperitive, Abſterſive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Traumatick or Vulnerary; it is alſo Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, Nephritick, and Hyſterick; Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is ſingular in curing all ſorts of Green Wounds.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction.* 4. *A Powder.* 5. *An Oil by Inſolation.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A Balſam.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.* 12. *A Saline Tincture.* 13. *A Spirit.* 14. *An Oil Diſtilled.* 15. *Poteſtates or Powers.* 16. *An Elixir.* 17. *A Fixed Salt.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice of the Herb.* It provokes Urine mightily, by opening Obſtructions of the Urinary Parts; and by injection takes away the hardneſs of the Womb, if it be not Cancerous: It gently evacuates Choler and Flegm, attenuates that

that which is thick and groſs, cuts and divides that which is tough and glutinous, cleanſes that which is foul, hinders Corruption or Putrefaction, diſſolves without Attraction, opens Obſtructions, and removes their evil effects. It ſtrengthens the Stomach and Liver, and all the other *Viſcera*; and if it is taken from two ounces to four, or ſix, in Clarified Whey, it operates the more effectually to all the aforenamed intentions. Being alſo duly given Morning and Evening, as alſo about two or three hours before the coming of a QuotidianAgue, it is very powerful in repreſſing it, and for the moſt part Cures it.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and indeed more powerful to all the intentions; beſides which, it is an excellent thing to be uſed Dietetically by all thoſe who have compoſed Wounds, running Sores, old and putrid Ulcers, inveterate Fiſtula's, or have a Cachexia, or are inclinable to the Green-ſickneſs, in which laſt caſe, it does as much as moſt Vegetables can do. It may be given either alone of it ſelf, or mixt with a glaſs of White Port Wine, from one ounce to ſix, every Morning faſting, and laſt every Night at Bed time. Thus taken, it is alſo very profitable againſt continual Pains of the Head, to ſtop, dry up, and conſume all thin diſtillations, which are apt to fall upon the Lungs, and helps to digeſt raw Humors. It is a truly beneficial thing to the Bowels, and kills Worms in Children.

XI. *The Infuſion, or Decoction in Wine.* They have the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful, and therefore may be given to half a Pint, Morning, Noon, and Night. It opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and if ſeaſonably taken, *viz.* about a Week before the time, it provokes the Terms in Women.

XII. *The Pouder of the Leaves.* It is a good Stomatick, and may be taken from half a dram, to two drams, Morning and Night, in any proper Vehicle. I commend it to ſuch as are apt to have the Gout to fly upwards into the Stomach: it is Aſtringent, reſiſts Poiſon, and the bitings of Venomous Beaſts, and kills Worms in Humane Bodies.

XIII. *The Oil by Inſolation*, or *boiling in Oil Olive.* It warms and comforts Parts affected with any Preternatural Coldneſs, and reſiſts the afflux of cold and moiſt Humors, it diſcuſſes Swellings, and gives eaſe in the Gout, Sciatica, and other like Pains.

XIV. *The Ointment.* If it is made with the addition of *Adders-tongue*, it is an excellent thing to cure Burnings and Scaldings, whether with Fire, Water, or Oil, and to cleanſe and heal old Ulcers; and particularly to diſcuſs hard Tumors in Womens Breaſts.

XV. *The Balſam.* It not only cures ſimple Green Wounds at the firſt Intention, but alſo digeſts and maturates thoſe which are Compoſed or Complicate. It digeſts putrid and eating Ulcers, and by its Anodyn quality eaſes their Pains; it cleanſes them, and if hollow, or wanting in fleſh, it incarnates; and by its Aſtringent property, it dries up their Humidities, ſtrengthens the part, and brings the Sore to a ſpeedy healing.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* Applied, it diſcuſſes recent Contuſions, cleanſes old and running Sores, reſiſts the putridity of Ulcers, eaſes the Gout, ſtrengthens weak Limbs and Joints, abates Inflammations, and draws out the fire in Burnings, being applied before they are bliſter'd.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It warms and drys a cold and moiſt Stomach, and is an eſpecial thing to help an evil, weak, cold, and diſaffected Liver. It prevails againſt Convulſions, and the diſtemperature, or tortions of the Bowels, ſtrengthens the Nerves, Head and Brain, and helps all cold and moiſt diſaffections of thoſe parts. By the conſtant taking of it, ſtops and dries up Catarrhs, and the affluxes of cold Rheums to other parts of the Body; and is very profitable againſt an inveterate Head-ach, proceeding from a cold and moiſt Cauſe. Doſe one ſpoonful Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Sherry, Canary, White Port, or other Generous Wine.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a moſt ſingular Stomatick, reſiſts Crudities and Putrifaction, and therefore is very good againſt all Putrid, Malign, and Peſtilential Fevers: it quenches Thirſt, cauſes a good Appetite to Food, and helps digeſtion. And being prudently adminiſtred, it is a very effectual Medicament to kill Worms in Children. Bathed well in, Morning, Noon, and Night, upon places affected with the Gout, it opens the Pores, attracts and draws forth the malign Humor, eaſes the Pain to a Miracle, diſcuſſes the Tumor, and quickly reſtores the Patient to his deſired health. When it is taken inwardly, it is to be given in ſome proper Vehicle, or Wine, to a grateful Acidity; it repreſſes Vapors from the Womb, and is to be taken Morning, Noon, and Night.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It eaſes all external Aches or Pains in any part of the Body whatſoever, proceeding from a cold and moiſt Cauſe, it takes away the relaxation of the Nerves, and Muſcles, prevails wonderfully againſt the Palſie, and ſtrengthens the Muſcles, Nerves, Tendons and Joints, being weakned through Pain, or any afflux of Humors. But in caſe of the Palſie, the Back-bone, from the Neck to the *Anus*, is daily, Morning and Night, to be well anointed therewith, as alſo all the Parts which are affected, rubbing and chafing it in. It cures the Nerves, being Prickt or Wounded, immediately eaſing the Pain, and abating the Tumor; and in a ſhort time after heals the Wound. If it is taken inwardly from twelve to twenty or thirty drops, in any Homogene Vehicle, it cures cold and moiſt Diſtempers of the Head, Breſt and Lungs, and prevails againſt the Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Falling-ſickneſs, Palſie of the Head and Tongue, and other Diſeaſes of like kind. It alſo opens Obſtructions of the Reins and Womb, and is prevalent againſt Vapors, and Fits of the Mother.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* Given to one dram, or more, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, Morning and Evening, it ſingularly opens the Urinary Paſſages, and powerfully provokes Urine, expelling all præternatural, or Tartarous Matter out of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and is very prevalent againſt a *Sarcites*, or *Anaſarca*, which is a *Dropſie* in the fleſhy parts of the whole Body.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is Cordial, and reſiſts Poiſon, and is prevalent againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Vapors, and Fits of the Mother: it reſiſts the malignity of the Plague or Peſtilence, and the contagion of the Spotted Fever, or other infectious Diſeaſes; it is good alſo againſt the Venom of Serpents, as of the Viper, Rattle Snake, and others of that kind, the poiſon of Mad-Dogs, for which there are but few better remedies. It is a ſingular thing againſt Vomiting, and ſickneſs at Heart, by reviving the Spirits, and ſtrengthening the Parts.

XXII. *The Diſtilled Oil.* Taken inwardly in any proper Vehicle (being firſt dropt into White Sugar) it comforts the Head, Brain, and Nerves, dries up cold and moiſt Humors, and is helpful againſt all thoſe Diſeaſes which are cauſed by them, in any of the Parts aforenamed. It cures Palſies, inwardly taken and outwardly applied; ſo alſo Convulſions, happening in what part of the Body ſoever.

ſoever. Taken to a dram at a time, in ſome proper Vehicle, two hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, it cures it; more eſpecially if it is taken or repeated two, three, or four times: The beſt thing to take it in (in this caſe) is the ſtrongeſt Wine: in the ſame (and in the ſame Doſe) alſo in a Palſie; but in other Diſtempers it may be taken from ten to twenty or thirty drops: outwardly alſo anointed upon Cramps, and parts Convulſed, it gives relief in a ſhort time.

XXIII. *The Powers.* They have all the ſame Virtues with the Oil, and are much more Subtil and Penetrative, yet may be taken in a much larger Doſe, as from a dram to four drams, in any proper Vehicle. They have alſo all the Virtues of the Spirit, aforementioned, and ſtrengthen the Stomach admirably. Given Morning and Night in White Port Wine, or in ſome other Diuretick Vehicle, as in Parſley, or hot Arſmart Water, Decoction, or Infuſion of Winter Cherries, *&c.* they powerfully open Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, provoke Urine, and expel all Tartarous Matter, as Stones, Gravel, Sand, Slime, Matter, *&c.* lodged in thoſe Parts.

XXIV. *The Elixir.* It has all the Virtues of the Spirit, Diſtilled Oil, and Powers, exalted, performing more effectually, and more gratefully to the Stomach, all that it is poſſible for thoſe Preparations to do. It renovates, as it were, the Blood, and all the Juices, ſtrengthens the Heart, and comforts the whole Univerſal Frame, making the Patient pleaſant, lively, chearful, and giving him a healthful habit of Body. Being bathed upon parts affected with the Gout, in a cold habit of Body; it gives relief, and in a ſhort time. Taken inwardly in a Glaſs of Canary, from one dram to three or four, it gives preſent eaſe in the Colick, by diſſipating and expelling the Wind.

XXV. *The Fixed Salt.* It is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Nerves, by carrying off the Matter which obſtructs them, by the Reins; for it diſſolves Viſcous Juices in all parts of the Body, eſpecially in the Blood, and cauſes them to be piſs'd forth; for as it opens Obſtructions of the Urinary Parts, and provokes Urine, by its mixtion with the Blood, ſo it carries off the Morbifick Matter of Palſies, Numbneſs, Rheumatiſms, and Obſtructions (be they where they will) the right way, *viz.* by that way which Nature ſeems moſt inclin'd to promote, which is moſt commonly by Urine. Doſe twenty, thirty, or forty grains Morning and Night, in a large glaſs of White Port Wine.

CHAP. CLVII.

of COWSLIPS.

I. *THE Names.* Some doubt whether the *Greeks* knew this Plant or no; however later Authors have called it Παράλυσις, ἢ Βετάνη παραλυτικὴ: In *Latin*, *Paralyſis*, *Herba Paralyſis*, *Herba Paralytica*, *Aliſma Dioſcoridis*, according to *Fabius Columna*, *Aliſma Pratorum*, *Arthritica*, *Herba Arthritica*, *Dodecatheon*, *Primula veris major*: and in *Engliſh*, *Cowſlips*, *Oxlips*, and *Paigles*.

II. *The Kinds* There are ſeveral ſorts hereof, as, 1. *Paralyſis vulgaris pratenſis flore flavo ſimplici odorato*, The Common Field Cowſlip. 2. *Paralyſis altera odorata flore pallido polyanthos*, The Primroſe, or many flowered Cowſlip. 3. *Paralyſis flore Viridante ſimplici*, The ſingle green Cowſlip. 4. *Paralyſis flore & Calice Criſpo*, The curled Cowſlip. 5. *Paralyſis flore geminato odorato*, The double Cowſlip, one within another. 6. *Paralyſis flore Flavo ſimplici inodoro ſine Calicibus*, Single Oxlips. 7. *Paralyſis flore geminato inodora*, Double Oxlips, hoſe in hoſe. 8. *Paralyſis inodora calicibus diſſectis*, Oxlips with Jagged Husks. 9. *Paralyſis flore fatuo*, The fooliſh Cowſlips. 10. *Paralyſis hortenſis flore pleno*, Double Garden Cowſlips. 11. *Paralyſis flore viridante pleno*, Double green Cowſlips. 12. *Paralyſis flore viridante, ſive Calamiſtrato*, The Double green feathered Cowſlip, or green Roſe Cowſlip.

III. There are ſeveral Plants called by the name of *Primula veris*, (from their being the firſt Flowers which appear in the Spring) and to which that name is *Genus*, they being all various *Species* of the ſame, *viz.* 1. *Primula veris major, ſive Paralyſis*, The Cowſlip or Oxlip, of which we have before enumerated twelve ſeveral Kinds, whoſe Deſcriptions we ſhall give in this Chapter. 2. *Primula veris minor*, The Primroſe, Single and Double, of which hereafter. 3. *Primula viris Pachyphyllos, Auricula Urſi*, Bears Ears, three ſeveral Kinds of which we have treated in Chap. 59. paſt. 4. *Primula veris minor flore Rubro & Albo*, The White and Red Birds Eye, of which in Chap. 72. aforegoing: this being ſaid, we come to the matter in hand.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Cowſlip, *has Roots like to the* Primroſe, *with many Fibres annexed to the greater Root; from which ſpring up ſeveral green Leaves, very like unto the* Wild Primroſe, *but ſhorter, rounder, ſtiffer, rougher, more crumpled about the edges, and of a ſadder green color, every one ſtanding upon its Stalk, of an Inch or two long. From among theſe Leaves riſe up divers round naked Stalks of a whitiſh color, a foot, more or leſs, high, bearing at the top many fair ſingle yellow Flowers, growing out of a long Husk, upon a ſhort Footſtalk, with ſpots of a deeper yellow at the bottom of each Leaf, and ſmelling very Sweet.*

V. The

V. *The ſecond, which is the* Primroſe Cowſlip, *or many Flowred, has a Root like the former, from which ſpring forth Leaves, which are larger than the* Common Field Cowſlip, *and of a dark yellowiſh green color; from the midſt of which ſpring up ſeveral Stalks like the other; at the tops of which are the Flowers, which are manifold, and growing together in Husks like the former, ſometimes to the number of thirty in one Head, at the top of one Stalk, and ſometimes more, every one of them having a longer Footſtalk than the Common Kind, which is requiſite by reaſon of their great number: they are of a pale yellowiſh color, almoſt like thoſe of the* Field Primroſe, *with yellow ſpots at the bottom of the Leaves, as the Common Kind have, and of a ſweet Smell.*

VI. *The third, or* Single Green Cowſlip, *has a Root like the firſt, with many* Fibres *annexed, and from which there is but little difference either in its Root, or Leaf; the chief difference in this Kind being, that the Leaves are ſomewhat greater; the Flowers being in all reſpects like in form to the firſt Field Kind, but ſomewhat larger, and of the ſame color with the whitiſh yellowiſh green Husks, or rather a little yellower, and of very little Smell: In any other thing there is no diverſity, but that it is much longer in Flower, before it fades, eſpecially if it grows out of the Sun.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Curled Cowſlip, *differs chiefly in the Flowers, which are folded or crumpled at the edges, the Husks of the Flowers being larger than any of the former, more ſwelling out in the middle, as it were Ribs, and crumpled on the ſides of the Husks.*

VIII. *The fifth, or* Double Cowſlip, *one in another, which ſome call hoſe in hoſe, has each Single Flower growing out of another, which makes the ſame Double; for which reaſon* Pena *calls it* Geminata, *for that the Flowers are brought forth like Twins: The Smell is the ſame with the common* Field Cowſlip, *but ſomething weaker.*

IX. *The ſixth, or* Single Oxſlip, *is a kind of* Cowſlip, *which has Roots, and Leaves, and Stalks like the firſt Kind, but ſomewhat ſmaller: the Flowers are yellow like the firſt* Cowſlip, *and ſmaller alſo, ſtanding many upon a Stalk, but bare or naked, without any Husk to contain them, and having no other thing beſides differing from the Common, or* Field Cowſlip.

X. *The ſeventh, or* Double Oxlip, *called,* Hoſe in Hoſe, *is almoſt like the former* Double Cowſlip, *or* Hoſe in Hoſe, *having its ſingle Flowers one within another, ſaving that this has no Husks to contain them, no more than the former* Oxlips, *but ſtands bare or naked, and of the very ſame bigneſs each of them, and of the ſame deep yellow color with it, and with as little Smell as the Single. There is another of this Species whoſe Leaves are ſomewhat larger, as alſo the Flowers, but of a paler yellow color.*

XI. *The eighth, or* Oxlip with Jagged Leaves, *differs not from the firſt* Single Oxlip *in the ſmallneſs of the green Leaves, but in the Flower, which ſtanding many of them together on a reaſonable high Stalk, are very ſmall and yellow, and ſcarce open, or lay abroad themſelves, but appear only, as having a green Husk under each Flower, which is divided into ſix ſeveral ſmall long pieces.*

XII. *The ninth, or* Fooliſh Cowſlip, *differs not much in Leaves from the former* Cowſlip, *but bears at the top of the Stalk a Tuft or Buſh of ſmall, long, green Leaves, with ſome yellow Leaves, as it were pieces of Flowers broken, and ſtanding among the green Leaves. And ſometimes ſome Stalks among thoſe green Leaves at the Top (which are a little larger than when it has but broken pieces of Flowers) do carry whole Flowers in Husks like the Single Kind.*

XIII. *The tenth, or* Double Garden Cowſlip, *has ſmaller and darker green Leaves, than the firſt Single Field Kind has, and longer Footſtalks alſo, on which the Leaves do ſtand: It bears ſeveral Flowers upon a Stalk, but not ſo many as the Single Kind, every one of which is of a much deeper and fairer yellow color than any of the former, ſtanding not much above the brims of the Husks which hold them, conſiſting each of two or three rows of* Leaves, *ſet round together, which makes it very thick and double, of a pretty pleaſant ſweet Smell, but not Heady.*

XIV. *The eleventh, or* Double green Cowſlip, *is ſo like to the ſingle green kind, before deſcribed, that until it is near flowering, it can hardly be diſtinguiſhed from the Single Kind: but when it is in flower, it has large Double Flowers, of the ſame yellowiſh green color, with the Single Green, and more laid open or ſpreading than the* Flowers *of the former* Double Cowſlip.

XV. *The twelfth, or* Double Green Feathered Cowſlip *has but little difference in the* Leaves *from the Double Green laſt deſcribed, but that they are not of ſo dark a Green. The principal difference conſiſts in the* Flowers, *which are many, ſtanding together at the tops of the Stalks, but far differing from all others of theſe kinds; for every Flower ſtanding upon its own Stalk, is compoſed of many very ſmall and narrow* Leaves, *without any Husk to contain them, but ſpreading open like a little* Roſe, (*whence came the name of* Roſe Cowſlip) *of a pale yellowiſh green color, and without any Smell at all, abiding in Flower (eſpecially if it ſtands in a ſhadowy place out of the Sun) above two Months, almoſt in as perfect beauty, as in the firſt Week.*

XVI. *The Places.* All theſe Kinds have been found growing Wild in *England*, and from their natural places of growth, they have been tranſplanted into our *Gardens*, where they abide; and being in a richer Mould, grow larger and fairer than in their natural places.

XVII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the *Spring* of the Year, ſome earlier, and ſome later, according as they are defended from Cold and Froſt, and as the mildneſs of the Seaſon will permit. They Flower at the latter end of *April* and in *May*, (later than *Primroſes* do) and the Single and Double green *Cowſlips* the lateſt, and continue flowering a pretty while after all the reſt.

XVIII. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry in the firſt Degree, They are Aperitive, do Attenuate, are Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Incarnative, Traumatick or Vulnerary; Cephalick, Neurotick and Arthritick.

XIX. *The Specification.* They are ſingular for the cure of Palſies and Gouts.

XX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Wine of the Flowers.* 4. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 5. *An Ointment of the Flowers.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Whole Plant.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water of the Whole.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture of Leaves and Flowers.* 9. *An Oily Tincture of the ſame.* 10. *A Saline Tincture.* 11. *A Spirit.* 12. *A Fixed Salt.* 13. *A Balſam.*

The Virtues.

XXI. *The liquid Juice.* Snufft up the Noſtrils, it is an excellent *Errhine* to purge the Head and Brain of cold, groſs, viſcous Humors, which obſtruct the Roots of the Nerves, and parts adjacent. Given inwardly from two ounces to four, it eaſes

Pains in the Back and Bladder, and opens the paſſages of the Urine, cauſing a free and eaſie piſſing.

XXII. *The Eſſence.* It has the former Virtues, and as it is an admirable Neurotick, ſo it helps all infirmities of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, coming of Cold, Wind, or moiſt Humors, as the Vertigo, *Ephialtes* or Night-mare, falſe Apparitions or Whimſies, Phrenſies, *Epilepſies*, or Falling-ſickneſs, Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, and other Pains of the Nerves and Joints. Doſe three ounces or more in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning and Night, bathing alſo twice a Day very well, the parts affected with the ſame.

XXIII. *The Wine of the Flowers.* It is Cordial and Comfortative, refreſhes the Spirits, and is conducive to all the purpoſes aforementioned: The Patient may drink a Glaſs of it half an hour afore Dinner, or any other time of eating.

XXIV. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* It is a ſmall kind of an Errhine, being ſnufft up the Noſtrils, and ſo purges the Head, but yet very gently. Being ſtrewed upon old running Sores or Ulcers, it cleanſes, dries, and heals them, and takes away the ſharpneſs of Humors, Pain, or Inflammation therein, if preſent: it may be ſtrewed on dry, or mixed with *Unguentum Nicotianæ*, and ſo applied.

XXV. *The Ointment.* If it is made of the Flowers, either by Inſolation, or a boiling to Criſpneſs, and a treble repetition of the ſame, it is ſaid by Authors to take away ſpots and wrinkles of the Skin, Sun-burnings, and Freckles, adding Beauty, and heightning the Complexion. If the Ointment is made of the Leaves, it is an excellent thing to heal ſimple Green Wounds, cleanſe old Ulcers, dry up and heal inveterate running Sores, *&c.*

XXVI. *The Cataplaſm.* Applied upon the ſpot, it diſcuſſes ſimple Contuſions, and prevails againſt the Gout in the Hands or Feet, by comforting and ſtrengthening the Nerves, and eaſing their pain, being often repeated as need requires.

XXVII. *The Diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* It is uſed as a Vehicle for other *Cephalick* and *Neurotick* Preparations: In the mean Seaſon it is ſaid to be *Coſmetick*, and therewith the Face and Skin may be waſhed every Morning after the Ointment is rubbed off.

XXVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Eſſence; and is much more Cordial, and therefore better againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, ſickneſs at Heart, and other Diſtempers in which the Vitals are concerned. Doſe half a ſpoonful or more in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

XXIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is peculiar againſt the Palſie and Gout, as alſo Convulſions, Cramps, Punctures of the Nerves, *&c.* in all which caſes, it has ſcarcely any equal: In Palſies anoint with it Morning and Evening, all along the Back-bone, from the *Vertebræ* of the Neck, almoſt to the *Anus*, as alſo the Parts affected, rubbing it very well in; in Gouts, (from a cold Cauſe) Convulſions, Cramps, Punctures, *&c.* you may only anoint the parts affected; but in Convulſions, it will be good alſo to take it inwardly (in ſome Neurotick Vehicle) Morning and Night, from fifteen drops to thirty or forty, as the Exigency may require.

XXX. *The Saline Tincture.* If it is daily taken twice a day, from half a dram to one dram, in a good Glaſs of White Port Wine or Canary, it powerfully opens Obſtructions of the Urinary parts, and eaſes pains in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; and if any Sand, Gravel, Small Stones, or Tartarous Mucilage be lodged in thoſe parts, it cleanſes them thereof, and expells it.

XXXI. *The Fixed Salt.* It is Neurotick and Diuretick, peculiarly dedicated to the Head, Brain, Nerves, Reins and Bladder: It is good againſt the Jaundice, and carries it off, as alſo Febritick Diſtempers by Urine, being given to half a dram in White Port Wine.

XXXII. *The Balſam.* It is an admirable Vulnerary, curing ſimple Green Wounds at the firſt intention: If they be compoſed, it digeſts them, or brings them to maturation, reſiſts putrefaction, cleanſes, incarnates, dries and heals them in a very ſhort time. If it is mixt with equal parts of *Unguentum Nicotianæ*, it performs all theſe things the more admirably, and is a Medicament which every good Country man ought to keep always in his Houſe.

CHAP. CLVIII.

Of COWSLIP Spotted.

I. *The Names.* It does not appear that this Plant was known to the *Greeks*, yet ſome, as accounting it among the Kinds of *Comfrey*, have called it Σύμφυτον ῥυπᾶον: It is called in *Latin*, *Pulmonaria*, (and yet it is no Species of the *Lungworts*, as we ſhall, God willing, hereafter ſhew:) alſo, *Symphitum maculoſum*: and in *Engliſh*, *Jeruſalem Cowſlip*, and *Spotted Cowſlip*, (and yet it is not of the Species of *Cowſlips*:) alſo *Sage of Jeruſalem*, *Sage of Bethlem*, *Spotted Lungwort*, and *Spotted Comfrey*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three Species or Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Pulmonaria maculoſa vulgaris*, Common ſpotted Jeruſalem Cowſlips.

2 *Pulmo-*

2. *Pulmonaria maculosa altera*, (*Parkinson* says, *non maculosa*) *Pulmonaria Echij foliis*, Bugloss Leav'd Jerusalem Cowslip. 3. *Pulmonaria angustifolia* (*secunda Clusii*) Narrow Leav'd Jerusalem Cowslip. All which Plants, *Gerard* says, are the *True Lungworts.*

III. The Descriptions. *The first of these has a Root composed of many long and thick black strings; from whence arise many rough, large, and round Leaves, but pointed at the ends, standing upon long Footstalks, spotted with many round white spots on the upper sides of the Leaves, which are of a sad green or brown color on the tops, but of a grayer green underneath. From among these Leaves spring up several brown Stalks, a foot, more or less, high, bearing many Flowers at the tops, very much resembling those of* Cowslips, *being of a purple or reddish color, while they are Buds, and of a dark blewish color when they are blown, standing in browniſh green Husks* (*sometimes this Plant has been found with white Flowers:*) *The Flowers being past, small round Heads, like Buttons, come up, in which is contained small black Seed.*

IV. *The second, or* Bugloss Jerusalem Cowslip, *is like unto the former, but greater in each respect: the Roots black like unto the first; the Leaves, says* Gerard, *are bigger than the former,* (*but* Parkinson *says smaller*) *being rough like the former, resembling* Wild Bugloss *Leaves, of a fairer color above, and of a whiter underneath, spotted with white spots like the first, says* Gerard (*but without any spots at all, says* Parkinson: *) The Stalks are a little more branched than the other: at the tops of which come forth Flowers like to the first in form, and of an exceeding red shining color.*

V. *The third, or* Narrow Leav'd Jerusalem Cowslip, *or* Lungwort, *which is the second of* Clusius, *has a Root which is black, and stringy, in which last respect it is like unto* Cowslips, *as are both the other. From this Root spring forth Leaves somewhat longer than the last described, and not so broad, which are rough and hairy like unto the Leaves of* Echium *or* Wild Bugloss, *but narrower, and spotted with whitish spots also like the former. The Stalk is about a foot high, or better, set with the like long hairy Leaves, but smaller, bearing at the top a bundle of many Flowers, standing in Husks like the first* (*in fashion, says* Gerard, *like those of* Bugloss, *or those last described;*) *being somewhat reddish in the Bud, and of a dark purplish blew color, when they are fully blown, and having Seed also like the others. All these Plants do well resemble* Bugloss *or* Comfrey *in most parts, excepting in their Roots: And these are they which,* Gerard *says, are the true* Lungwort; (*but* Cowslip *is indeed the more usual name.*)

VI. *The Places.* All these grow naturally in the Woods of *Germany* in divers places: *Parkinson* says, that the first Kind is found in *England.* *Johnson* upon *Gerard* says, that the second *Pulmonaria folij Echij* was found by Mr. *John Goodyer* flowering in a Wood by *Holbury House* in the *New Forest* in *Hampshire.* Their natural place is in moist and shadowy Woods, but with us they are for the most part Nurs'd up in *Gardens.*

VII. *The Times.* They flower generally very early in the Year, for the most part in *March*, and in the beginning of *April.*

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Virtues and Uses*, are much like those of *Comfrey*, in Chap. 149. aforegoing, to which you are referred; but doubtless as these have not such a Viscosity, as our common *Comfrey* has, so in many cases they may not be all out so powerful: but as these are more drying and binding than *Comfrey*, so also in some other cases, they may exceed *Comfrey.* And whereas in *Comfrey* the *Root* is chiefly used; in these Plants, the *Leaves* are the most considerable.

IX. *An Observation. The liquid Juice or Essence of the Leaves, or whole Plant*, have been found by large Experience to be singularly good for the Cure of Ulcerated Lungs, which are full of corrupted and rotten Matter: and it has been found to be a Cure for those who spit Blood. Dose two, three, or four ounces in a Glass of pure Red Port Wine. But the greatest use which our Countrey People make of it, is for a Pot Herb.

CHAP. CLIX.

Of CRANES-BILL Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Γεράνιον; in *Latin Geranium*; also *Gruinalis, Rostrum Gruis*, or *Gruinum, Rostrum Ciconiæ*, (from the form of the Seed Vessels:) in *English*, *Storks-bill*, and *Cranes-bill.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Kinds of this Plant, as, 1. Γεράνιον ἥμερον, *Geranium Hortense*, *Garden Cranes-bill*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Geranium Moschatum*, *Musked Cranes-bill*, of which in Chap. 160. 3. *Geranium Batrachoides*, *Crowfoot Cranes-bill*, of which in Chap. 161. 4. *Geranium agreste*, *Field Cranes-bill*, of which in Chap. 162. 5. *Geranium Columbinum*, *Doves-foot*, of which in Chap. . 6. *Geranium Robertianum*, *Herb Robert*, of which in Chap. . following.

III. *The Garden Kinds*, of which we treat in this Chapter, are manifold, *viz.* 1. *Geranium Tuberosum*, Tuberous or Knobbed Cranes-bill. 2. *Geranium Anglicum Variegatum Besleri*, *Geranium Versicolor, sive striatum*, the Variable, or Strip'd Cranes-bill. 3. *Geranium fuscum sive maculatum*, Brown, or spotted Cranes-bill. 4. *Geranium Hæmatoides*

matoides, vel Sanguineum, Geranium Gruinale hæmatoides Lobellij, Bloody Cranes-bill, or Red Rose Cranes-bill.

IV. The Descriptions. *The first or Tuberous* Cranes-bill *has a Root Tuberous and round, like almost unto the Root of* Cyclamen, *or common* Sow-bread, *but smaller, and of a dark russet color on the outside, but white within, which encreases under Ground by several strings running from the Mother Root, swelling out into small round Tubercles or Knobs, like unto the Roots of Ground Nuts, which will quickly shoot out Leaves, and in a short time bear Flowers; but will not endure to be kept long out of the ground, without danger to be quite spoiled. From this Root spring forth three or four large Leaves spread upon the ground, of a greyish, or rather dusky green color, every one of them being as it were of a round form, but divided or cut into six or seven long parts or divisions, even unto the middle, which makes it seem to be so many Leaves, each of the cuts or divisions being deeply notched or indented on both sides. Among these Leaves rises up a Stalk a foot or more high, bearing thereon at the Tops and Joints, several pale, but bright purple Flowers, made of five Leaves apiece; after which come small Heads, with long pointed Beaks, resembling the long Bill of a* Stork *or* Crane, *or some such like Bird; which after it is ripe, parts asunder at the bottom, where it is biggest, into four or five Seeds, every one of which has a piece of the Beak-head fastned unto it, and falls away if it be not gathered.*

Striped Cranes-bill

V. The *second*, or Striped Cranes-bill, *has a Root made of many small yellow threads or strings; from which rise up many broad yellowish green* Leaves, *divided into five or six parts, but not unto the middle, as the former is; each of these* Leaves *has a blackish spot at the bottom corners of the divisions; the whole* Leaf, *as well in form, as color and spots, is very like unto the* Leaf *of the* Geranium Fuscum, *or* Spotted Cranes-bill, *next to be described; but that the* Leaves *of this are not so large as the* Leaves *of that: From among these* Leaves *spring up several Stalks a foot or more high, jointed and knobbed here and there, bearing at the Tops two or three white* Flowers, *consisting of five* Leaves *a piece, so thickly, and variably striped with fine small reddish Veins, that no green* Leaf, *which is of that bigness, can shew so many Veins in it, nor so thick running, as every* Leaf *of the* Flower *of this beautiful* Cranes-bill *doth. In the middle of the* Flower *stands a small pointel, which when the* Flower *is past, does grow to be the Seed-Vessel, on which is set several small Seeds, like unto the small Seeds of the other* Cranes-bills.

VI. The *third, which is the* Brown, *or* Spotted Cranes-bill, *has a Root consisting of divers great Strings, joined to a* Tuberous *or* Knobby *Head; from which head arises* Leaves *in all respects like those of the last described, as well in the form and divisions, as in the color of the* Leaves, *being of a yellowish green, and having a blackish spot at the bottom of every division in every leaf, whence came the name, but larger and stronger by much. The Stalks of this rise much higher also, and are jointed or knobbed with reddish Knees or Joints, on the Tops whereof stand, not many, but large* Flowers, *consisting of five* Leaves *apiece, each whereof is round at the end, and a little snipt round about, and do bend or turn themselves back, towards the Stalk, making the middle of the* Flower *to be the highest, or most eminent part: The color of the* Flowers *is of a dark, or deep blackish purple, the bottom of every* Leaf *being whiter than the rest: it has also a middle Pointel growing forth, which afterwards turns into Seed, like unto the other kinds of* Cranes-bill.

Bloody Cranes bill

VII. The *fourth Kind*, or Bloody Cranes-bill, *has a Root which is hard, long, and thick, with several Branches spreading from it, of a reddish yellow color*

on

on the outside, and whitish within, which abides, and perishes not, but shoots forth some new green Leaves, which abide all the Winter, although those which turn red, do fall away. From this Root divers Leaves *also spring, which spread themselves upon the ground, very much cut in or divided into many parts; and each of them again slit or cut into two or three pieces, growing upon slender long Footstalks, of a fair green color all the Spring, and Summer, but reddish in Autumn. From among these Leaves spring up several slender and weak Stalks, beset at every Joint (which is something reddish) with two Leaves for the most part, like unto the lower. The Flowers grow severally on the Tops of the Stalks, but not many together, in Bunches or Branches, as in all the other kinds of* Cranes-bills; *every Flower being as large as a* Single Rose Campion *Flower, consisting of five large Leaves, of a deeper red color than in any other* Cranes-bill *at the first opening; but changes more blewish afterwards: when the Flower is past, there does arise such like Beaks, or Heads of Seed, as are produced in the other kinds; but they seem to be smaller.*

VIII. *The Places.* All these grow Wild in Foreign places, but are only nurs'd up with us in *Gardens. Matthiolus* says, that the first grows very plentifully in *Dalmatia* and *Illyria*: and *Camerarius*, *Clusius*, and others say, that the rest grow in *Germany*, *Bohemia*, *Austria*, &c.

IX. *The Times.* All these *Cranes-bills* do Flower for the most part, in *April*, *May*, and *June*: but the *Variable* or *Strip'd Cranes-bill* Flowers usually later than any of the rest.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses,* of all the *Cranes-bills*, being one and the same, we shall forbear the declaring thereof in this place, as also in some of the following Chapters; till such time as we have fully described all such kinds as are to be found growing in our Countrey: and therefore I refer you to Chap. 162. where we shall (God willing) discourse the same at large, and to full satisfaction.

CHAP. CLX.

Of CRANES-BILL Musked.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μοσχοῦ γέρανον; Βοτάνη ὁ μόσχος, vel τὸ μόσχον: In *Latin*, *Geranium Moschatum*, also *Acus Moschata*, *Rostrum Ciconiæ Moschatum*, *Myrrhida Plinij*, and *Acus Pastoris*: In *English*, *Musked Cranes-bill*, or *Storks-bill*, of the Vulgar, *Musk*, *Muschata*, and *Herb-Musk.*

II. *The Kinds.* We have four several sorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Geranium Moschatum Vulgare vel Hortense*, *Herba Moschus*, the Common, or Garden Musked Cranes-bill, or Herb Musk. 2. *Geranium Moschatum inodorum*, Musked Cranes-bill without smell, being only called Musked from its form. 3. *Geranium Apulum odorum*, *alterum odorum folio Coriandri*, Italian Musked Cranes-bill. 4. *Geranium Creticum*, Candy Cranes-bill.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Musked Cranes-bill, *has a Root somewhat long, with divers Fibres thereat, from whence spring up several long winged Leaves, of a dark green color, (and sometimes of an Ash green color, or somewhat whitish by reason of the hairs which are thereon,) lying upon the ground, and cut or divided into many Parts or Leaves; and each of them cut in or snipt on the Edges; among which rise up weak tender Stalks, scarce able to stand upright, about a foot, more or less high, with some such like Leaves growing upon them, as you find below, but smaller the higher they grow on the Stalk, and the finer cut in on the edges on the Tops; also among the upper Leaves sometimes, several very small Red or Crimson Flowers grow, after which very small and long Beaks or Bills come forth, with Seed at the bottom, as all the rest of the* Cranes-bills *have, which twines it self, as most of them do. The whole Plant, and every part thereof above ground, has a very fine and pleasing sort of smell, very much resembling that of Musk, whence came the name.*

Musked kind With Out Smell.

IV. *The second kind, or* Inodorous, *in its Roots Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Magnitude, form and manner of growing, so much resembles the former, that at first sight there seems to be no difference: but that which makes the distinction is, that this whole Plant*

Plant has no Smell at all; or if it has any, it is not of the Musky kind; this has Red Flowers: But there is also another Species of this Inodorous kind, nothing differing from the last, but in the color of the Flowers, the color of these being white.

V. *The third, or* Italian Musked Cranes-bill, *has a Root small and yellow, lifting up its head a little above ground, from whence spring up several long Leaves, somewhat hairy, lying upon the ground, and a little snipt or cut in on the edges, and divided into parts, even to the middle* Rib, *not much unlike to the* Geranium Moschatum *first described, which stand upon reddish Footstalks, the two lowest Jaggs being greater than the rest; but those which rise up with the Stalk are more cut in, somewhat like unto the lower Leaves of* Coriander *or* Fetherfew, *but with rounder dents; the Stalks are Jointed and Kneed, with two such like Leaves at them, but more finely jagged: at the tops of the Stalks and Branches the Flowers grow, of a pale blewish purple color, each standing in a green hairy Husk, wherein afterwards stand the heads of Seed, very like to the other kinds, great below and small above. The whole Plant above ground is of a Pleasing Sweet Musky Smell, like the first of these, and of which it is a Species.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Candy Cranes-bill, *has a Root which is long and white, with some Fibres adjoining to it; and perishes when it has perfected its Seed: from this Root spring up several long and tender Stalks, soft and full of Juice, upon which grow several broad and long winged Leaves, not much unlike to the first* Musked Cranes-bill, *cut in, or notched on the edges. These Stalks spread themselves out into many Branches, more especially towards the Top, on the Tops of which grow many Flowers made of five Leaves apiece, of a reasonable bigness, and of a fair Blew, or Watchet color, with a purplish Pointel in the middle, which being past, beak-like heads follow, as in the other* Cranes-bills, *but greater, and containing larger, greater, and sharper pointed Seed, able to pierce the skin. This Plant springs up many times of its own Sowing, if the Winter is not too sharp; otherwise being Annual, it must be Sown in the Spring of the Year.*

VII. *The Places.* The two first grow Wild (says *Parkinson*) in many places of this Land, as well in *Meadows* as waste Grounds. But *the first* is now nursed up in *Gardens* for its pleasant sweet Smell. The second is found sometimes upon *Heaths*, and dry Gravelly places, but much smaller than when it grows in better or richer Ground. The third was brought to us out of *Italy*, and the fourth out of *Candia*, and in *England* are only nurs'd up in *Gardens*, where they grow very well.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed ripens not long after: the *Candy Cranes-bill*, *Gerard* saith, flowered with him for the most part in *May*.

IX. As for the *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues* (these being of the same nature with the *Wild Cranes-bills*) see them in Chap. 162. following. These here are accounted excellent Wound Herbs, and equal to *Doves-foot*: The *Cretick* or *Candy Cranes-bill* being used in Wound Drinks, does far excell (as *Gerard* says) any of the *Cranes-bills*, and is equal with any other Wound Herb whatsoever for the same purpose.

CHAP. CLXI.

of CRANES-BILL-Crowfoot.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Γερανιον βατραχοειδες: In *Latin*, *Geranium Batrachioides*, *Gratia Dei Fuchsij*, *Ranunculus cæruleus*: and in *English*, *Crowfoot Cranes-bill.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are six several kinds hereof, 1. *Geranium Batrachioides flore Cæruleo*, Blew Crowfoot Cranes-bill. 2. *Geranium Batrachioides flore albo*, White Crowfoot Cranes-bill. 3. *Geranium Batrachioides alterum, flore purpureo*, Purple Crowfoot Cranes-bill. 4. *Geranium Batrachioides, pullo flore*, Dark Red Crowfoot Canes-bill. 5. *Geranium Batrachioides flore albo & Cæruleo vario*, Party colored Crowfoot Cranes-bill. 6. *Geranium Batrachioides longius radicatum Lobelij*, Long Rooted Crowfoot Cranes-bill.

III. TheDescriptions. *The first, or* Blew Crowfoot Cranes-bill, *has a Root which is composed of many reddish strings, spreading in the Ground, from a head made of divers red heads, which lye oftentimes above ground, from this Root spring forth many large Leaves, cut into five or six parts or divisions, even to the bottom, and jagged also on the edges, set upon very long slender Footstalks, very like to the Leaves of the* Field Crowfoot: *from among which Leaves divers Stalks spring up with great Joints, somewhat reddish, set with Leaves like to the first Garden kind: The Stalks towards their Tops spread themselves into many Branches, on which grow several Flowers, made of five Leaves apiece, as large as any of the* Field Crowsfoot, *round pointed, and of a fair Blew, or Watchet color, which being past, such like heads and bills do succeed, as are found in other* Cranes-bills.

IV. *The second, or* White Flowered Crowsfoot Cranes-bill, *is in Leaves, Stalks, Branches, Flowers, Magnitude, Form, and manner of growing, altogether like*

like to the former, excepting in two particulars, viz. 1. *In the Root, which has not such red heads as the former Blew Flowered has.* 2. *In the Flowers, the former being Blew, whereas the Flowers in this are wholly White, and fully as large as the first.*

V. *The third, or* Purple Crowfoot Cranes-bill, *has a Root which is composed of a great Tuft of strings, fastned to a Tuberous or Knobby Head, from whence many Leaves spring forth, set upon long Footstalks, somewhat like unto the other, yet not so broad, but more divided or cut,* viz. *into seven, or more slits, even to the middle, each of which is also cut in on the edges, more deeply than the former. The Stalks are a little Knobbed or Gouty at the Joints, set with Leaves like unto the lower, and bearing a great Tuft of Buds at the Tops of the Branches, which bud and put out into fair large Flowers, made of five purple Leaves, which do something resemble the Flower of a* Mallow, *before it be too full blown, each whereof has a reddish Pointel in the middle, and many small threads compassing of it, (ten in number) as* Gerard *says. This Umble or Tuft of Buds, does Flower by Degrees, and not all at once, and every Flower abides open but a little more than one day, and then sheds its Leaves ; so that every day yields fresh Flowers, which because they are so many, are a long time before they are all blown and spent. The Flowers being past, small Beak or Bill Heads come forth, like unto the other* Cranes-bills, *with small turning Seed.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Dark Red Crowfoot Cranes-bill, *has a Root with great reddish heads above, with many long strings and fibres descending from it ; from this Root spring several broad spread, soft, and somewhat hairy Leaves, growing upon long* Footstalks, *cut into five, six, or seven deep gashes or divisions, with a blackish spot at the bottom of every one of them, and dented also about their edges. The Stalk rises up about two Feet high, spotted with many bloody spots, and is strong, somewhat hairy, and spread forth into three or four Branches, with such like Leaves on them, but lesser, and at their Tops, two or three Flowers apiece, each of them consisting of five Leaves, cut in on the edges (which is a mode differing from all other* Cranes-bills) *of a deep red color, almost blackish, and in the middle a long Stile or Pointel, with many withered threads about it. The Flowers being past, there follows brown pointed Seed, like to the other* Cranes-bills.

VII. *The fifth, or* Party-colored Crowfoot Cranes-bill, *is in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, Magnitude, Form, and manner of growing, so like to the first described in this Chapter, that until it is perfectly in Flower, this cannot be known from that : but when it is blown out, the Flowers are found to be variably striped and spotted, and sometimes divided, the one half of every Leaf being white, and the other half blew ; sometimes with greater or lesser spots of blew in the white Leaf, very variable, and more in some years than in others ; so that it would be a very difficult matter to express all the varieties which may be observed, at the same and differing times, in the blown Flowers.*

VIII. *The sixth, or* Long Rooted Crowfoot Cranes-bill, *has a Root very long and great, with small fibres adjoining thereto, of a reddish color without, and abiding all the Winter : from this Root spring forth Leaves (upon long Footstalks) somewhat large, but yet less than those of the other* Crowfoot Cranes-bills, *otherwise very like. From among these Leaves rise up several Stalks, bearing fair and beautiful red Flowers, of a more excellent red color than those of the* Tuberous Cranes-bill, *and of a lighter red than those of the third kind before described in this Chapter : they are also contained in thicker and shorter Cups, and are of a sweet Musk-like Smell : The Flowers being past, the Seed succeeds, which is like to that of the other* Cranes-bills, *saving that the Bills are a little shorter.*

IX. *The Places.* These are all Wild of their own Nature, and grow in Barren Places, and in Vallies, rather than in Mountainous Grounds. Some say, that the first has been found growing naturally in *England*, but *Parkinson* says, he never could find it : but with us they are for the most part Nurs'd up in *Gardens.*

X. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in a short time afterwards.

XI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* being the same with all the aforegoing *Cranes-bills*, as also with those in the following Chapter, where we have declared them at large, we shall forbear to speak any more in this place, referring you thither.

CHAP. CLXII.

Of CRANES-BILL Field.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, γεράνιον ἄγριον : In *Latin*, *Geranium agreste* : and in *English*, *Field Cranes-bill.*

Field Cranes bill. small.

II. *The Kinds.* The *Field Cranes-bill* is manifold, but those which we design under that Name, are, 1. *Geranium agreste, Geranium Violaceum*, Field, or Violet colored Cranes-bill. 2. *Geranium Cicutæ folio inodorum*, Field Cranes-bill without Smell ; of this we have discoursed in Chap. 160. Sect. 4. 3. *Geranium Columbinum*, Doves-foot. 4. *Geranium Robertianum*, Herb Robert ; of which two last we shall speak in some of the Chapters following.

III. The

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is thick and woody, having ſome few ſtrings adjoining thereto, and is wholly red, both within and without, not ſmelling ſo ſtrong as the Root of* Herb Robert: *from this Root riſe up ſeveral ſlender hairy reddiſh Stalks, about two or three feet high; at the Joints of which grow Leaves, upon ſhorter, yet reddiſh Footſtalks. The Stalks ſpread themſelves out alſo into other ſmall Branches, whereon are ſet confuſedly broad Leaves, made of three, four or five Leaves apiece, and thoſe jagged or cut about the edges.* Parkinſon *ſays, the Leaves are moſt uſually divided into three parts, as large, or rather more than the other, and turning red likewiſe. The Flowers which conſiſt of five* Leaves *apiece grow at the Tops of the Stalks and Branches, and are of a perfect Violet color, (whence came the name) or as* Parkinſon *ſays, of a Purpliſh Red, of the bigneſs of the Flowers of* Herb Robert; *which being paſt away, the Seed comes in ſuch headed Beaks or Bills as the other* Cranes-bills *produce.*

IV. *The Places.* It is often found by Way-ſides, Ditch-banks, Borders of Fields, and other waſte Grounds.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon, or not long after.

VI. *The Qualities.* All the *Cranes-bills* ſeem to have one and the ſame Qualities; they are temperate in reſpect of Heat or Cold, and Dry in the firſt Degree. They are Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Diuretick, Traumatick or Vulnerary and Incarnative: Pectoral, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Anti-emmenagogick, Hemoptoick and Analeptick.

VII. *The Specification.* They heal Wounds ſpeedily, conglutinate their Lips, ſtop Fluxes of Blood, and cure Ruptures.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction in Red Port Wine.* 5. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 6. *A Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* It is ſaid to be good againſt Fluxes of the Bowels, whether Diarrhæa, Dyſenteria, Lienteria, or Hepatick Flux, healing them, and ſo eaſing the Griping Pains, it prevails againſt Hyſterick Fits, and is good againſt Sand, Gravel, and Stone in Reins and Bladder. Doſe four ounces, or more, either alone, or in Wine, Morning and Night.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, and more powerful to all the ſame Intentions; beſides which, it is a famous thing to ſtop the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and to conſolidate Ruptures, whether in old or young. It is good againſt Fits, and the extream Tortures of the Colick, as alſo to heal Wounds, whether inward or outward; cures Spitting, Vomiting, or Piſſing Blood, diſſolves coagulated Blood, whether in the Stomach, Bowels, or Reins, and expels it, and is a ſingular thing to be taken as a Wound drink, for them who have any Wounds, running Sores, old Ulcers, or Fiſtula's, to induce them to a ſpeedy healing. Doſe three ounces, Morning, Noon, and Night in a Glaſs of Red Port Wine.

XI. *The Syrup.* It has all the former Virtues (being made either of the Juice or Eſſence) but is ſo much the weaker by the Sugar which is added to it: however it is more fit for Children, and ſqueamiſh Stomachs, and may be given to them againſt Ruptures.

XII. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but very much weaker, and may be given to thoſe who cannot be induced to take them. However you make thereof an exceeding good Wound drink, to all the purpoſes aforementioned. Being injected into Fiſtula's, or running Sores, and Ulcers, being waſhed therewith, it perfectly cleanſes and heals them, and alſo conglutinates the Lips of Green Wounds.

XIII. *The Pouder.* It is good againſt Ruptures, or Burſtings, given to one dram, in ſome proper Vehicle: outwardly ſtrewed upon old running Sores or Ulcers, it cleanſes, drys and heals them, and is good to ſtop Bleeding in Wounds, and to conſolidate their Lips.

XIV. *The Balſam.* It is a ſingular Vulnerary, and cures ſimple Wounds at the firſt Intention: it digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, and dries old running Sores, and rebellious Ulcers, and by ſtrengthening the Part, brings on the healing after an admirable manner: applied in the Gout, it gives eaſe, and by continuing of it, cures it in a ſhort time.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* Being applied to ſimple Contuſions, it Diſcuſſes, prevents Pain and Inflammation, and ſo cures them: It conglutinates ſimple Green Wounds, and gives eaſe in the Gout, as alſo in all other Pains of the Joints, Nerves, or Tendons, coming from blows, ſtrains, or the like.

CHAP. CLXIII.

Of CRESS Garden.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek*, Κάρδαμον, ἀπο τῆς καρδίας, *Cardamon quod cordatos faciat, vel quod Cor foveat, quia in ſincope Cardiaca plurimum valet:* And of this Herb, the *Greeks* had this Proverb, Ἴσθι κάρδαμον, *Ede Naſturtium, propterea quod Naſturtio ineſſe Credebant animi vigorem excitandi.* In *Arabick*, *Narf, vel Naſ alchaſ:* In *Latin*, *Naſturtium, à narium tormento*, as *Pliny* ſaith: And in *Engliſh*, *Creſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* They are manifold, as, 1. *Naſturtium Hortenſe*, Garden Creſs, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Naſturtium Indicum*, Indian Creſs, of which in Chap. 164. 3. *Naſturtium Pratenſe*, Meadow Creſs, of which in Chap. 165. and 166. 4. *Naſturtium agreſte*, Wild Creſs, of which in Chap. 167. 5. *Naſturtium Iſchiadicum, vel Iſchiacum*, Sciatica Creſs, of which in Chap. 168. 6. *Naſturtium Hibernum*, Winter Creſs, of which in Chap. 169. 7. *Naſturtium Aquaticum*, Water Creſs, of which in Chap. 170. following.

III. Of the Garden Kind, Κάρδαμον ἥμερον, there are theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Naſturtium Sativum vulgare*, The common Garden Creſs. 2. *Naſturtium Hortenſe Latifolium*, and *Naſturtium Latifolium Hiſpanicum*, Broad Leav'd Garden Creſs. 3. *Naſturtium Hortenſe Criſpum Latifolium*, and *Anguſtifolium*, Curled Creſs, with Broader and Narrower Leaves. 4. *Naſturtium impatiens, Sium minimum, Sium Naſturtij Silveſtris folio, Noli me tangere*, The impatient Creſs, being called a Creſs, more from the form of its Leaf, than any thing elſe.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a long Root with ſome Fibres adjoined to it, which periſhes every Year after the ripening of the Seed, or upon the approach of Winter; from this Root the Stalks grow up half a yard, or two feet high, having many ſmall, tender, whitiſh, broad, indented, or torn Leaves ſet thereon, growing together upon a middle rib next the ground;*

but

but those which grow higher upon the Stalks are smaller and longer: The *Leaves in general are so like to those of* Garden Chervil, *or* Sweet Cicely, *that it must be a very observant Eye which can distinguish them, and whilst young are scarcely to be differenced but by the taste. The tops of the Stalks are replenished with white Flowers, which turn into flat Pods or Pouches, not much unlike to* Shepherds Purse; *in which is contained flat reddish Seed; the Smell of both Leaves and Seed is strong and spiccy; and their Taste is hot, sharp, and biting, almost like* Pepper, *for which reason some call it,* Pepper-wort.

V. The *second, or* Broad Leav'd Garden Cress, *has a Root which is small and long, perishing every year, and therefore must be constantly Sown in the Spring; and for this reason also, because after it is Sown, it springs up quickly, and will not endure the cold of Winter. Its first Leaves are small like* Basil, *among which rises up a Stalk about half a yard high, set with larger Leaves thereon, without any division, but smally dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, every one standing upon a long Footstalk, branched from the middle to the Top with lesser and narrower Leaves, like to the Top Leaves of* Garden Cress: *From whence break forth many white Flowers set in spikes, one above another, after which come Pouches or Purses containing browniſh Seed like to the other Cresses, but much more bitter, and yet not all out so fiery or sharp.*

VI. The *third, or* Curled Cress, *has a Root like to the former, which goes pretty deep into the Earth, and perishes every year after Seed time, as the other does. It grows like the first, or common* Garden Cress, *and differs therefrom only in the Leaves, which are of two sorts: the one with broad Leaves, cut, and roundly dented, and curled about the edges, every one by it self, on a long Stalk. The other, consisting of many smaller Leaves, set one against another upon a middle rib, each part of which is in the same manner cut in, and curled as are the other. The Flowers are white, like the common Garden Kind; and the reddish Seed also like the same in Form and Magnitude.*

VII. The *fourth, or* Impatient Cress, *has a small Root spreading forth it self into many Branches; from whence arise many winged Leaves, not much unlike to the smaller* Sium, *which spread themselves at first upon the ground, not much above an Inch or two long, which so abide from Autumn, when it springs up, all the Winter long. In the Spring of the year, they grow somewhat bigger, and the said Leaves are a little dented about the edges, the bottom of the Leaf being for the most part the biggest. From among these Leaves rises up a slender Stalk, about a foot and half high, which is divided into several Branches, from the middle thereof to the Top. On the extremities or tops of all which Branches grow many very small white Flowers, which being past away, as many slender long pointed Cods follow, in which is contained small yellowish Seed; when these Cods are ripe, they are so impatient of being touched, and the Seed is so hard to be gathered, that the Pod breaks it self, even of its own accord, upon the least touch of the hand, or any thing else, and so the Seed flies away, not being then possible to be gathered: This Seed has little or no heat in it.*

VIII. *An Observation.* It is indeed the Nature of this *Impatient Cress*, that if you but touch the Cods when the Seed is ripe, though you do it never so gently, yet will the Seed fly all away with a great Violence, not suffering it self to be touched, from whence came the name, *Noli me tangere*, and *Nasturtium Impatiens*; as for the like quality, the *Persicaria Siliquosa* is named. The nature of this Plant is somewhat admirable, for if the Seed is fully ripe, though you put your hand but near the Cods, as profferring to touch them, though you touch them not, yet will the said Cods be apt to open, and the Seed to fly out upon you, when you may expect no such thing. *Prosper Alpinus* is the only Man who formerly wrote hereof, from whom our *Parkinson* and *Johnson* have taken their Discourses.

IX. *The Places.* These Plants are all of them nurs'd up with us in *Gardens*. The first matters not what Soil it grows in, for it likes any ground, especially if it is well watered: The second came

firſt out of *Spain*, but grows well with us in *England*, as does alſo the third. The fourth *Johnſon* found about *Bath*, and other Parts of our Land, which, ſays he, is now kept in divers of our *London Gardens*, in ſome of which I have ſeen it grow.

X. *The Times.* They may be Sown at any time of the Year, unleſs it be in Winter. They quickly ſpring up, after ſown, flower in *April* and *May*, and the Seed is ripe in *June*, or not long after their flowering time; after which they die every Year, and recover themſelves, *i. e.* ſpring up again of the ſhaken or fallen Seed.

XI. *The Qualities.* All *Creſſes* (except the *Noli-me tangere*) are hot and dry in the fourth Degree, but more eſpecially the Seed. They attenuate, incide, attract, digeſt, diſcuſs; are Carminative, Diuretick, and in ſome meaſure Suppurative. They are Cephalick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hyſterick and Arthritick: Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Lithontriptick and Alexipharmick.

XII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Poiſon, the Bitings of Venomous Beaſts, and to purge the Head and Brain of cold and moiſt Humors.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The green Herb.* 2. *A liquid Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 5. *An Acid Tincture.* 6. *An Oily Tincture.* 7. *A Saline Tincture.* 8. *A Spirit.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *The Seed.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Herb.* Eaten as a Sallet with other Sallet Herbs, as Lettice, *&c.* it warms, comforts and pleaſes the Stomach: bruiſed and applied, it takes away Spots and Marks, eaſes the Pains of the Loins and Sciatica, and draws forth broken Bones, Thorns and Splinters; and puts a ſtop to the Corroding of putrid and creeping Ulcers: held or chewed in the Mouth, it cures the Tooth-ach.

XV. *The Liquid Juice.* Uſed as an Errhine, it purges the Head and Brain of cold and viſcous Humors, thereby eaſing all kinds of Head-aches proceeding therefrom, and for the ſame Reaſon prevails againſt Palſies, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Vertigo's, Carus, Convulſions, and all other like Diſeaſes afflicting thoſe Parts. Given from half an ounce to two ounces, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, it powerfully cuts groſs and viſcous Flegm, opens Obſtructions, provokes the Terms in Women, and Urine obſtructed, cleanſing the Reins, Ureters and Bladder from Sand, Gravel, Stones, or any Tartarous Matter lodged in them. It powerfully provokes Venery, but is ſaid to kill the Child in the Womb.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues exalted, beſides which, it cuts and expectorates tough Flegm, out of the Breſt and Lungs, and as Authors ſay, looſens the Belly, and cleanſes it from viſcous Humors, opens Obſtructions of both Liver and Spleen, heals all inward Wounds, and reſiſts Poiſon, whether inwardly taken, or outwardly received from the biting or ſtinging of any venomous Creature. Doſe from one ounce to two ounces in any proper Vehicle, Morning faſting, and at Night going to Bed.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cordial, provokes Urine, and expels Wind, and prevails againſt the Obſtruction of the Courſes in Women, being given Morning, Noon and Night, in ſome proper Vehicle, for a Week before the expected time of their coming. Doſe from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful. It expels Wind, and prevails againſt the Cholick, and Griping of the Guts to Admiration.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It wonderfully ſtrengthens the Stomach, and is an admirable thing, as well to preſerve from the Contagion and Infection of the Plague or Peſtilence, as to cure the ſame, for which it is an approved thing. It cures the Scurvy in a cold Conſtitution or Habit of Body, being aſſiduouſly uſed, and ſo removes all the Symptoms of that troubleſome Diſeaſe. Doſe from 30 to 40, 60, or more Drops in Ale, Wine or other Vehicle, according to the quantity the Patient drinks at a time.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It cures the Palſie, being anointed well Morning and Evening upon the Back-bone, and Parts affected. But that Part of the *Spina Dorſi* is to be chiefly bathed therewith, from whence the Nerves proceed, which repleniſh the Parts afflicted with that Diſeaſe. It is alſo good againſt Cramps, Convulſions and Gouts ariſing from a cold Cauſe; and gives eaſe in the moſt intollerable Pains of the Back, as alſo of the Reins, being outwardly anointed therewith, and inwardly given from 15 to 30 Drops, Morning and Evening in any Nephritick or Opiate Vehicle.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It powerfully opens Obſtructions of the Womb, Reins, Ureters and Bladder, promotes the Secretion of Morbifick Humors by Urine; and provoking Urine, it expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Matter out of the Maſs of Blood, and cleanſes all the Urinary Parts from the ſame. Doſe from 40 to 60 drops in Wine.

XXI. *The Spirit.* How it is to be made, we have ſhewn at large in the *Second Edition* of our *Pharmacopœi Bateana*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 2. *ſect.* 67. This Spirit thus prepared, is very ſubtil and volatile, an admirable Antiſcorbutick, and powerful againſt all Diſeaſes ariſing from viſcous Flegm, and other Tartarous Humors: it thins and rarifies the Blood, provokes Urine and the Terms, and cleanſes the Womb. And as it is famous againſt the Scurvy, ſo it is excellent againſt the Dropſie, Jaundice, Stone and Gout: it is a good Nephritick, and cures moſt Diſeaſes of the Reins, expels Sand, Gravel and Slime, and prevails againſt the Colick, and Virulent Diſeaſes of the Bowels. It is ſaid to be good alſo againſt the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, becauſe it powerfully opens Obſtructions, and purifies the Blood, for which Reaſon it is ſingularly good againſt the Kings-Evil: it warms the Inſtruments of Generation, provokes Luſt, and is good againſt Impotency. The Doſe of this Spirit is from 20 drops to a dram, in ſome proper Vehicle. The diſtilled Water of *Creſſes*, which is made after the Diſtillation of the Spirit, by a ſtronger Heat in *B. M.* will be much ſtronger and better than that which is made the vulgar way, it being impregnated with much of the Eſſential Salt, looſened by Fermentation, which yet remains behind, and does impregnate the Water. This Water may be given from one ounce to ſix, its Virtues being the ſame with the Spirit, but much weaker in its Operation.

XXII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is good againſt the Gout and Sciatica, as alſo itching Humors and Eruptions in the Skin. It draws forth Thorns, Splinters and other things gotten into the Fleſh. If it is made with Vinegar, and applied, it is ſaid to be good againſt the Kings-Evil, whether in the Throat or any other Part: If made with Hogs Lard, it cures ſore, running and ſcabby Heads, ripens Plague Sores, and breaks them; is good againſt Whitloes and Fellons on the Fingers ends, and takes away the Deformity of the Nails.

XXIII. *The Seed.* If it is chewed in the Mouth, and held for ſome time, it eaſes the Tooth-ach, (and ſo alſo does the Herb:) it alſo helps the Palſie of the Tongue, provokes Sneezing, and is good againſt

against Sleepineſs, Drouſineſs, and ſuch as are troubled with the Lethargy.

CHAP. CLXIV.

Of CRESS Indian.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κάρδαμον ἰνδικὸν: in *Latin*, *Naſturtium Indicum*, *Flos Sanguineus Monardis*; and in *Engliſh*, *Indian Creſs*, or *Yellow Larks-heels*, from the Form of the Flower.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of the kind, and by its Taſte declares it ſelf to be one of the kinds of *Creſſes*. Some do account it among the *Clematides* or *Convolvuli*, the *Clamberers* or *Bind-weeds*, but any of theſe it cannot be, becauſe it has no Claſpers, nor does it wind it ſelf about any thing, but by reaſon of the number of its Branches which run one within another, it may ſeem to climb up a Pole, or the like, which yet it does but only cloſe, as having ſomething whereon to reſt or lean its Branches. But *Parkinſon*, from *Lobel*, makes two kinds, *viz.* the *Round Leaved*, (which is the Common) and the *Cornered Leaved*.

III. The Deſcription. *This fair and noble Plant has Roots which are ſmall, and ſpreading under Ground, which periſh with the firſt Froſts, and muſt be ſown afreſh every Year: from this Root ariſe many long trailing Branches, interlaced one within another very confuſedly, (yet it does not wind it ſelf with any Claſpers, about either Pole, or any other Prop, but if you would have it lye cloſe thereto, you muſt tye it, or elſe it will lye upon the Ground) four or five feet in length at the leaſt, for which Reaſon it takes up a great deal of Ground. The Leaves are ſmooth, green, and as round as the* Pennywort *which grows on the Ground, without any Cut or Inciſure in any part, the foot Stalks of which ſtand in the middle of each Leaf, and grow forth at every Joint of the Stalk, where they are a little reddiſh, and knobbed or bunched out: the Flowers are of an excellent Gold-yellow color, and grow all along the Stalks, almoſt at every Joint, with the Leaves, upon pretty long foot Stalks, which are compoſed of five Leaves apiece, not hollow or gaping, but ſtanding open, each Leaf apart by it ſelf; two of them, which are larger and longer than the other, ſtand above, and the other two, which are leſſer, ſtand below, which are a little jagged or bearded on both ſides; and the fifth loweſt. In the midſt of each of the three lower Leaves, (yet ſometimes it is but in two of them) there is a little long Spot or Streak, of an admirable Crimſon color, (whence the Name* Flos Sanguineus: *) and the Flower has a long Heel or Spur behind it, hanging down, (from which and the Color, came the Name of* Yellow Larks-heels: *) the whole Flower has a great Beauty, and Sweetneſs withal, very pleaſing, which being placed in the middle of ſome* Carnations *or* Clove-gilliflowers, *(which are both in flower at the ſame time) make a noble Noſegay, both for Sight and Smell. When the Flowers are paſt, come the Seed, which are rough or uneven, round, greeniſh, yellow Heads, ſometimes but one, and ſometimes two or three ſtanding together upon one Stalk, bare or naked of themſelves, without any Husk, containing a white pulpy Kernel.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Cornered Leaved *kind, in its Root, Stalks, Branches and Flowers differs little or nothing from the former: the chief Difference is in the Leaves, for as in the former they are round, and are faſtned upon a long foot Stalk underneath, nearly in the Center or Middle of each Leaf, and bunched out; in this, they are broad, and ſeven, eight or nine cornered, of the ſame Smoothneſs and Color, ſharp pointed at their tops, and growing upon a long foot Stalk, which is joined to the Leaf at the lower*

part thereof. The Flowers are Lark-ſpurred, like the other, and in the whole, differs nothing from it in its Manner and Form of growing. Parkinſon *ſeems to ſay it was taken from the Life, which tho' it has not been ſeen here with us in* England *ſince, yet that hinders not (ſays he) the Verity of the thing. When I was in the* Weſt Indies, *in my Travels up and down, I ſaw it ſeveral times.*

V. *The Places.* This goodly and beautiful Plant was firſt found in the *Weſt Indies*, and brought thence into *Spain* by *Monardus*; from whence it was afterwards conveyed into *France*, *Flanders* and *England*. It grows now familiarly in moſt of our Gardens, where it flouriſhes, and is become as it were a natural Inhabitant. It need not be planted or ſown in Beds of Horſe-dung, or the like, for the natural Ground will be ſufficient, ſo that it is but a little defended from thoſe Froſts in the Spring of the Year, which are apt to nip it whilſt but tender, or newly ſprung up.

VI. *The Times.* It may be ſown in *March* or *April*; the which, when it is ſprung up, and having gotten three Leaves, muſt be taken up, and carefully replanted abroad, in the hotteſt place of the Garden, and in the fineſt and fatteſt Mould. It flowers ſometimes in *June*, but uſually in *July*, if it is well defended, and in good Ground; and ſo continues flowering till the cold Froſts and Weather in the latter end of *October*, does check it, and put a ſtop to its Luxuriant Nature; the Seed growing continually ripe in the mean Seaſon, which after it is ripe, ſoon falls down on the Ground, whence for the moſt part the beſt is gathered.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are exactly the ſame with thoſe of *Garden Creſſes* in the former Chapter, to which I refer you; ſo that no more need be ſpoken of them here, except that the ſame Preparations of this Plant, as they are ſtronger, ſo they are more Efficacious.

CHAP. CLXV.

Of CRESS *Meadow*, OR, CUCKOW-FLOWER, *Single.*

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κάρδαμον λειμώνιον: in *Latin*, *Flos Cuculi*, *Naſturtium Pratenſe*, *Siſymbrium alterum Dioſcoridis*, and *Cardamine*: and in *Engliſh*, *Meadow Creſs*, or *Cuckow-flower*: in ſome Countries it is called, as *Gerard* ſays, *Ladies Smocks.*

II. *The Kinds.* They are either *Single* or *Double*: the *Single* we ſhall treat of in this Chapter, the *Double* in the next following. *Of the Single*, ſo many as grow with us in *England*, there are three Varieties, *viz.* 1. *Naſturtium pratenſe majus Tragi & Geſneri*, *Cardamine latifolia*, *Naſturtium agreſte Fuchſii*, *& Sylveſtre Loniceri*, *Lepidium minus Cordi*, *Flos Cuculi Dodonei & Brunfelſii*, The Great or Broad-leaved Creſs, or Cuckow-flower. 2. *Cardamine altera minor*, *Siſymbrium Cardamine Lacunæ & Lugdunenſis*, *Siſymbrium aquaticum alterum Matthioli & Tabernmontani*, *Hiberis Fuchſii*, *Iberis Thalii*, *Cardamine altera Lobelii & Cluſii*, *Agriocardamum*, *ſive Cardamantica Naſturtii foliis*, *Naſturtium pratenſe magno flore Bauhini*, *Naſturtium aquaticum ſimplici flore Beſleri*, The Small Cuckow-flower. 3. *Cardamine altera parvo flore*, The Small flowred Cuckow-flower.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a Root compoſed of many white Heads or Fibres, from which ſhoot forth ſeveral long Stalks of winged Leaves, that is, many together, ſomewhat broad and round, tender, and dark green Leaves ſet one againſt another upon a middle Rib, the greateſt being at the ends; among theſe winged Leaves riſe up divers tender, weak, round, green Stalks, ſomewhat ſtraked; on which grow much ſmaller and longer Leaves, very like the ſmalleſt divided Leaves of* Garden Creſs, *at the tops whereof ſtand ſeveral Flowers made of four Leaves apiece, ſomewhat large, and almoſt like to* Stock-gilliflowers, *but rounder, and not full out ſo long, whitiſh in Color, or a little daſht over with Bluſh, and many times but at the edges only, each of them growing in a green Husk, which being paſs'd away, ſmall Pouches grow forth, containing reddiſh Seed, ſomething ſharp and biting in Taſte, as is the Herb alſo it ſelf, coming near to the Taſte of* Creſſes.

IV. *The* Small Cuckow-flower with great Flowers, *is in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Form and Manner of Growing, like to the former but now deſcribed, excepting that it is ſmaller in every part, not buſhing out with ſo many Leaves or Stalks; and that the Pods of Seed are ſomething longer than thoſe of that aforegoing.*

V. *The* Small Cuckow-flower with the ſmall Flower, *is almoſt in all Reſpects like to the* Small Cuckow-flower *beforegoing; ſave, that the* Leaves *of this are ſmaller and longer, and yet round ſometimes alſo, growing in the ſame manner as the former does: the Flowers are alſo like them, but ſmaller, and the Pods of Seed are ſomewhat longer.*

VI. *The Places.* They are all found in ſeveral parts of *England*, in moiſt Meadows, and near unto Brook ſides, and ſmall Rills of Water, paſſing thro' low Grounds. They have been found in the *Caſtle Ditch* at *Clare* in *Eſſex.*

VII. *The*

VII. *The Times.* They flower somewhat early in the *Spring* about *April* and *May*, at fartheſt, and continue with the lower Leaves all the *Winter*.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are the ſame with *Garden Greſs* in *Chap.* 163. aforegoing, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CLXVI.

Of CRESS *Meadow,* OR, CUCKOW-FLOWER, *Double.*

I. *THE Names.* This is called in *Latin*, *Cardamine flore pleno*, (that it was known to the *Greeks*, I cannot learn) and in *Engliſh*, *Double Meadow Creſs*, and *Double Cuckow-flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* Taken as Garden Flowers, there are two of them, *viz.* 1. *Cardamine flore pleno*, being the double kind of that Plant, which growing Wild abroad, is called, *Cardamine altera*, and *Siſymbrium alterum Dioſcoridis*, alſo *Flos Cuculi*; but this Name is more uſually given to the *Wild feathered Campions*, both ſingle and double: in *Engliſh* we call it *Double-flowred Cuckow-flower*, or *Ladies Smocks.* 2. *Cardamine trifolia*, *Trefoil Meadow Creſs*, or *Cuckow-flower*; this is not truly a double-flowred Plant, but rather a Plant very full of Flowers, which at firſt ſight makes it look as if it was double-flowred. Theſe two being the faireſt of all the *Meadow Creſſes* or *Cuckow-flowers*, and for their Beauty being brought into Gardens, we thought beſt to place them both in one Chapter.

III The Deſcriptions. *The firſt double-flowred has a Root which creeps under Ground, ſending forth many ſmall white Fibres or Strings, and ſhoots up in divers places: from this Root ſpring forth ſeveral winged Leaves, weak and tender, lying on the Ground, very like to the ſingle Meadow kind; from among which riſes up a round green Stalk, ſet here and there with the like Leaves that grow below, the top whereof has a few Branches, on which ſtand ſeveral Flowers, every one of them upon a ſmall foot Stalk, conſiſting of many ſmall whitiſh round Leaves, a little daſht over with a blew Bluſh, ſet round together, which make a double Flower.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Trefoil Cuckow-flower, *has a Root compoſed alſo of ſeveral white Fibres, from the Heads whereof run forth ſmall Strings, of a dark purple color, by which it encreaſes. From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral dark, round, green Leaves, a little uneven about the edges, and always three ſet together on a blackiſh ſmall foot Stalk, among which riſe up ſmall, round, blackiſh Stalks, ſix, ſeven or eight inches high, with three ſmall Leaves at the Joints where they branch forth: at the tops whereof grow many Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece, of a whitiſh, or very pale bluſh color. The Flowers being paſt, ſmall, thick and long Pods come forth, in which is contained ſmall round Seed.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt generally grows with us in *Gardens*, but is alſo found Wild in divers parts of *England*, as near *Mitcham*, about eight Miles from *London*, alſo in *Lancaſhire*, in ſeveral places: the other was brought to us at firſt from beyond Sea, and is here only nurſt up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They flower uſually in the end of *April* or *May*; but the latter of them commonly flowers before the former.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes*, are the ſame with thoſe of *Garden Creſs* in *Chap.* 163. or with thoſe of *Water Creſſes*, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CLXVII.

Of CRESS *Wild.*

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κάρδαμον πόντιον ἢ ἄγριον: in *Latin*, *Naſturtium agreſte*, *Naſturtium Sylveſtre*: in *Engliſh*, *Wild Creſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three which go under the Name of *Wild Creſs*, viz. 1. *Naſturtium Sylveſtre Oſyridis foliis*, Narrow-leav'd White Creſſes. 2. *Naſturtium agreſte Carolinianum*, The *Carolinian* Wild Creſs. 3. *Naſturtium Petræum*, The Stone or Rock Creſs.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a woody Root, which periſhes after Seed time, from whence ſpring forth many ſmall, round and hard Stalks, with ſeveral ſmall, round and narrow Leaves growing thereon without Order, branched from the middle upwards into many parts, at the tops of which come forth a great number of ſmall white Flowers, (but ſome have been found with yellow Flowers, tho' not often) one ſtanding above another, Spike faſhion, after which appear Husks, containing ſmall Seed.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Carolinian Wild Creſs, *has a long and ſlender Root, with many Fibres proceeding from it, which alſo periſhes every Year; from which Root grows up a round, green and hairy Stalk, about a foot high or more, and if it grows in rich or fertil Ground, ſometimes about a foot and half high; ſometimes but one Stalk grows up, and ſometimes more; which Stalk or Stalks ſpread into Branches from the very Ground, at every Joint whereof ſtand long winged Leaves, very much divided, like unto the*

Common

Common Garden Creſs, *but yet more finely cut or divided, and ſharp in Taſte, like* Creſſes. *The Flowers are many, and of a pale whitiſh yellow color, ſtanding in long Spikes at the tops; which being paſs'd away, ſmall, ſhort Pouches appear, divided into two parts, which ſtand not upright, but hang downwards, in which is contained ſmall reddiſh Seed, like unto* Creſs *Seed.*

Stone Creſs.

V. *The third, or* Rock Creſs, *has a ſmall and thready periſhing Root, from whence riſe up ſeveral Leaves upon long Foot-ſtalks, which Leaves are jagged and cut about the edges, much like to* Oak *Leaves, or rather the Leaves of* Shepherds-purſe: *from amidſt theſe Leaves riſe up ſeveral Stalks, with ſmall jagged Leaves growing thereon, one only at a place, without any Foot-ſtalk, and not being above one, two or three in number, to the top of each Stalk: on which tops ſpiked Heads of Flowers very thick ſet, which are ſmall, and of a white color, like thoſe of the* Garden Creſs. *The Seed is contained in ſmall Pouches or Seed-Veſſels, which are flat, like to* Thlapſi, *or* Treacle-Muſtard.

VI. *The Places.* *The firſt* grows Wild in the Fields, by High-ways, and Hedge-ſides, and among Rubbiſh, and in many other places. *The ſecond* grows plentifully in many places, Wild in the Fields which have been formerly Manured, and afterwards lye as Fallow or Waſte: I found a great quantity of it in Capt. *Abbot*'s *Plantation* up *Wando River*, not above four or five Miles from *Charles Town* in *Carolina.* In grows alſo very plentifully in the Kingdom of *Valentia* in *Spain*, (from whence it was brought to us in *England*) for which Reaſon it is called alſo *Naſturtium Sylveſtre Valentianum.* *The third* has been found growing in *Shropſhire*, in the Fields about *Birch*, in the Pariſh of *Eleſmere*, and in the Grounds formerly belonging to one *Richard Herbert*, and that in great plenty: alſo on the farther ſide of *Black-heath*, by the Highway ſide, leading from *Greenwich* to *Luſam.*

VII. *The Times.* Theſe flower later than ſome of the former *Creſſes*, viz. in *June* and *July*, and the Seed ripens not long after.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with *Garden Creſſes* in *Chap.* 163. aforegoing, and to them you are referred.

CHAP. CLXVIII.

Of CRESS Sciatica.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἰβηρὶς ἡ καρδαμαντικὴ: in *Arabick*, *Seitaragi*, and *Hauſab*: in *Latin*, *Iberis ſive Cardamantica, (quod Cardamo, id eſt Naſturtio ſimilis eſt:)* and in *Engliſh*, *Sciatica Creſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Iberis naſturtii foliis, Lepidium Campeſtre Anguilaræ, Iberis ſecunda Tabernmontani, Iberis Cardamantica Gerardi, Iberis Naſturtii folio Baubini*, Sciatica Creſs. 2. *Iberis Latiore folio Bauhini, Iberis Lugdunenſis Dodonæi, Lacunæ, Geſneri in hortis, & Caſalpini*, who alſo ſays it is *Lepidium forte Columellæ, Lepidium hortenſe Anguilaræ, Iberis Cardamantica Lobelii, Lepidium Iberias Pauli Æginetæ*, Sciatica Creſs with broader Leaves.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a Root which is long, white and woody, from which riſes up a round Stalk about two feet high, which ſpreads it ſelf into divers Branches, whoſe lower Leaves are ſomewhat larger than the upper, yet all of them cut or torn on the edges, ſomewhat like unto* Garden Creſſes, *but ſmaller: the Flowers are ſmall and white, growing at the tops of the Branches, which being paſs'd away, Husks grow forth, like to thoſe of* Creſſes, *with ſmaller browniſh Seed therein than in the other, which is very ſharp and biting in Taſte, more than thoſe of* Creſſes *are.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Sciatica Creſs with broader Leaves, *has a Root like the former, and ſharp in Taſte as it; from which ſpring up Leaves ſomewhat long and broad, not rent or torn at all, but whole, only a little dented about the edges towards the ends, very like to thoſe of the* Thlaſpi Creticum. *From among theſe Leaves riſes up a Stalk pretty thick and ſtrong, much about the height of the other, which ſuddenly ſpreads it ſelf out into ſeveral Branches, on which grow Leaves, which are leſſer, ſhorter and narrower.*

narrower, as they grow in height, and ſtand on the Stalks without any great Order. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches in ſpiked Heads, which with their Seed, are very like the former, the Seed of this taſting as hot, ſharp and biting, as the Seed of the other.

V. *The Places.* They grow by the Way ſides in rough and untill'd places, and by the ſides of old Walls, and ſuch-like: they have been found in Corn-fields about *Southfleet*, near to *Graveſend* in *Kent*.

VI. *The Times.* They flower according as they are early or late ſown in the Fields; but for the moſt part in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe not long after.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes*, are in the main the ſame with thoſe of *Garden Creſs* in *Chap.* 163. aforegoing. But more eſpecially theſe are ſaid to be Specificks in curing the *Sciatica* and *Goat* in any Part.

VIII. *Obſervation.* A *Cataplaſm* made of the green Leaves, but eſpecially of the Roots, either alone or mixed with old Hogs Lard, and applied to the place pained with the Sciatica, letting it to lye on for four hours in Men, and two hours in Women, is ſaid by *Galen* from *Damocrates*, to cure the Diſeaſe; and not only this Diſeaſe in the Hips or Huckle-bone, but alſo the Gout, and all other Pains and Aches in the Joints, whether of Hands, Knees or Feet; likewiſe all other inveterate Griefs of the Head, or other Parts of the Body difficult to be cured; as vehement and long continued Catarrhs, univerſal Rheumatiſms, *&c.* he alſo ſays, that *Damocrates* cured hereby all thoſe Diſeaſes, to which *Sinapi*, *Thlapſi* and *Thapſia* are applied. *Pliny* recites the ſame method and manner of Application, and ſays farther, that if any part of the Grief remains, that the ſame Medicine after twenty days is to be applied again. And applied to the Skin, it takes away the Blemiſhes thereof, as *Freckles*, *Lentils*, *Scars*, *Scabs*, *Scurf*, *Leproſie*, &c. it is true, that it exulcerates or bliſters the Part, but that is to be healed with a Balſam made of Oil and Wax, with the Addition of a little *Strasburgh* Turpentine. After the Application of the *Cataplaſm* in the *Sciatica*, the Part, ſays *Gerard*, is to be bathed with warm Water; or, as *Parkinſon* ſays, with warm Wine and Oil mixed together; and then wrapped up with Wool or Skins, or a Lamb-skin may be applied whilſt it is yet hot, and but newly taken off from the Creature. *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* ſay, that if the Root is hung about the Neck, or tyed to the Arm, it will give eaſe in the *Tooth-ach*.

CHAP. CLXIX.

Of CRESS Winter.

I. *THE Names.* It is thought to be that Plant which the *Greeks* (as *Dioſcorides*) call Ψευδοβούνιας, (tho' it is Ψευδοβούνιον in the Text, which I judge is by a miſtake in tranſcribing, Βούνιον *Bunium* being *Earth-nuts*, and Βούνιας *Bunias*, the *Navew* or *Wild Turnep*, to which latter, this our *Winter Creſs* is ſomething a kin:) in *Latin* it is called *Naſturtium Hybernum*, *Pſeudobunias Dodonæi*, *Naſturtium Barbaricum*, *Barbarea*, *Sanctæ Barbaræ Herba*, *Scopa Regia Anguilaræ*, *Sideritis Latiſſima Fuchſii*, *ſinapi quinti generis Tragi*; and in *Engliſh*, *Winter Creſs*.

II. *The Kinds.* They are threefold, 1. *Barbarea ſimplex*, *Barbarea ſive Eruca lutea latifolia*, *Naſturtium Paluſtre Geſneri*, *Eruca Paluſtris Lugdunenſis*, (it is called alſo by all the Names in the former *Section*;) Common Winter Creſs. 2. *Barbarea flore pleno*, *ſive Eruca lutea Bauhini*, Double-flowred Winter Creſs. 3. *Barbarea minor*, *Herba ſancti Alberti Cæſalpini*, Small Winter Creſs, or Winter Rocket.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a Root ſomething fibrous, which always periſhes after the perfecting of its Seed, from which ſpring up ſeveral Leaves indifferent large, and of a ſad green color, lying upon the Ground, and torn or gap't into ſeveral parts, ſomething like unto* Rocket *or* Turnep *Leaves, (but nothing like to* Creſſes*) which Leaves have ſmaller pieces next the bottom, and broad at the ends, which ſo abide all the Winter, (if it ſprings up in* Autumn*, when it is uſed to be eaten either green or ſtewed:) from among theſe Leaves riſe up divers ſmall round Stalks, which ſpread themſelves into many Branches, bearing in a ſpiked manner many ſmall yellow Flowers, each having four Leaves apiece; which being paſt, ſmall long Pods come forth, containing ſmall reddiſh Seed within them.*

IV. *The ſecond, or double-flowred, has a Root like the former, which periſhes not in Winter, but abides many Years: the Stalks are bigger than the former, and creſted withal. The Leaves are ſhorter, and are about an inch in length, cut in on the edges in the ſame manner as the others are. The Flowers are yellow, like the former ſingle, but ſomething larger; and double withal, which makes the greateſt part of the difference.*

V. *The third, or* Small Winter Creſs, *has a Root like the firſt, and periſhing as it; from which ſpring forth blackiſh green* Leaves, *ſomewhat jagged or torn in on the ſides, reſembling* Moth-mullein: *the Stalks and Leaves both are leſs than the firſt, nor does it grow ſo high. The Flowers are yellow alſo*

as the others, but single and lesser; and so also are the Cods which follow the Flowers, and yield much the same kind of Seed, but lesser in proportion to the Magnitude of the Cods.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows oftentimes of its own accord in *Gardens*, as also in Fields by Paths and Ways sides in several places of *England*; as in the next Fields beyond that called *Lambs-Conduit*, (from whence comes *Lambs-Conduit Water* a little below *Snow-hill:*) the other two are only nurs'd up in *Gardens*.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in *May*, and the *single ones* seed in *June*, and then perish; but the *double kind* abides green both *Winter* and *Summer*. The *Italians* and *Spaniards* are scarcely acquainted with any of these *Winter-Cresses*, or rather *Winter-Rockets*, they being more peculiar to these our colder Climates.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses* are the same with those of *Garden-Cress* in *Chap.* 163. aforegoing, to which you are referred: But besides all that is there said, we have these following Observations.

IX. *Observation* 1. *The Green Herb.* It is used as *Rocket* or *Cress* to be eaten as a *Sallet* in *Winter*, and that with great pleasure and satisfaction, when other Salleting is difficult to be gotten.

X. *Observ.* 2. *The Liquid Juice.* If it is drunk inwardly, it is found by good Experience to be a singular good Wound Herb, to cleanse and heal inward Wounds; and being outwardly applied, to wash filthy running Sores, and putrid old Ulcers, cleansing them by its Sharpness, and removing the dead Flesh, and hindering proud Flesh from growing therein, and so healing them by its drying Quality. It is also profitable to provoke Urine, help the Strangury, and expel Gravel and the Stone. Dose two or three ounces Morning and Night for some time, in some proper Vehicle.

XI. *Observ.* 3. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice exalted; besides which, it is a most powerful thing to be used against the Scurvy, Dropsie and Gout, in cold Constitutions: it may be taken Morning, Noon and Night, from 1. to 3. ounces, in some proper Vehicle, the Use of which is to be continued a Month, two or three, according as the occasion or force of the Disease requires. It is truly a good thing against the Bloody-flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels whatsoever.

XII. *Observ.* 4. *The Seed.* It provokes Urine, is good against Dropsies and Gouts; warms and comforts a cold and moist Stomach, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion. And if it is made into a Lohoch with Honey, it is good against Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, shortness of Breath and difficulty of Breathing, by cutting the tough, thick, viscous Flegm or Matter, and causing an easy Expectoration. Dose as much as a large Nutmeg three or four times a day.

XIII. *Observ.* 5. *The Spirit.* It comforts and warms a cold and weak Stomach, chears the Heart, exhilerates the Spirits, absorbs Acidities, eases Pains and Gripings of the Bowels, expels Wind, prevails against the Colick, dissipates inward Apostems, dissolves coagulated Blood, and prevents or helps its Stagnation, and thereby refreshes wearied Nature, and Strengthens the whole Body. Dose 20, 30, or 40 drops in a Glass of Wine or Ale. But this is to be observed, That it is only to be given to such as are of a cold Constitution, or Habit of Body; for such as are hot, it puts all into a Flame, and therefore such are to avoid it.

CHAP. CLXX.

Of CRESS Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κάρδαμον ὑδατος: in *Latin*, *Nasturtium Aquaticum*; and in *English*, *Water-Cresses*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four several sorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Nasturtium aquaticum vulgare*, which is generally taken to be the *Sisymbrium alterum Dioscoridis*, and by *Cesalpinus* and *Tabernmontanus*, it is called *Sisymbrium aquaticum:* by *Cordus*, *Gesner* and *Thalius*, *Sisymbrium alterum*; by *Fuchsius* and *Lugdunensis*, *Sisymbrium Cardamine*; The Common or Vulgar Water-Cress. The second is called, *Nasturtium aquaticum rotundifolium majus*, *Sisymbrium aquaticum Matthioli*, *Sisymbrii alterius Species secunda Thalii*; *Nasturtium aquaticum alterum*, *& aquaticum amarum Bauhini*; The Greater round-leav'd Water-Cress. 3. *Nasturtium Aquaticum rotundifolium minus*, *Sisymbrium Aquaticum minus Matthioli*; The Lesser round-leav'd Water-Cress. 4. *Nasturtium Aquaticum erectum folio longiore Bauhini*, *Sium vulgare Matthioli*; *Sium Matthioli*, *& Sium Italorum Lobelii*, *& Lugdunensis*; *Matthiolus* his Water-Cress, or the *Italian* Water-Cress.

III. The Descriptions. *The first has a long Root, which is filled with nothing but Knobs or Bunches of white Fibres or Threads; from whence spring forth many weak, hollow, sappy Stalks or Branches, trailing upon the Water and gravelly Earth where it grows, taking hold in several places as it creeps, by which means it spreads it self very much, shooting forth Fibres at the Joints. As the Stalks grow upwards, they are filled with long winged Leaves, having many small Leaves set upon a middle Rib, one against another, excepting the point Leaf, which stands by it self, as does that of the* Ash-tree. *The upper*

upper Face of the whole Plant is of a brown green color, and the Leaves are green underneath, which, says Gerard, *is the perfect mark to know the Physical kind from the others.* The *Flowers are many and white, standing on long Foot-stalks at the tops of the Branches: which being pass'd away, are succeeded by a like number of small long* Pods, *like Horns, which contain within them small yellow Seed. The whole Plant abides green in the Winter, and tastes sharp and biting, somewhat like to other* Cresses.

IV. *The second, or* great round-leav'd, *has a Root almost like the former, shooting forth many Fibres at the Joints; from whence rise one or more Stalks, which are hollow, weak and sappy, with a great number of long winged Leaves, which are made up of several broad, sappy, and almost round Leaves, of a reddish brown green color on the top, and green underneath: when it runs up into Stalk, the higher Leaves are longer and more pointed, yet round pointed withal. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, like the former, nor does the Pods and Seed differ much therefrom.* Parkinson *says, that it is so extreamly bitter, that it cannot be eaten till it is boiled in Water, and shifted again: I have seen it grow several times, and have gathered it, but never could find that bitter Taste in it, but only a very sharp biting Taste, like other* Cresses; Matthiolus *says,* Nasturtio simile quiddam gustu præfert.

V. *The third, or* lesser round kind, *has a white fibrous Root, from whence spring forth a great number of long winged Leaves, very like to the last, in their Substance and Form, being fat, broad and roundish like them, but very much less: from amidst these Leaves spring forth several long Stalks, when run up to Seed, which are almost naked, save that here and there they have a single winged Leaf, cut into five long slender parts, almost to the middle Rib. The Stalks at their tops, abound with a great number of little Branches, filled with small fine whitish Flowers, which in the very tops of all, appear exceeding small and diminutive, so as they are not easy to be seen asunder.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Italian kind, *has a long Root, which creeps not so much as any of the former, nor is it so full of Fibres: the Leaves grow many on a winged Stalk, and differ not much from the first, saving that the Stalk is crested, and the Leaves are dented or snipt in a little round the edges, being in shape between the* Garden-Cress *and* Cuckow-flower, *the Stalks are crested, and divided into many Branches: the Flowers are white, which being pass'd away, are succeeded by Cods, like the* Ordinary *or* Common Water-Cress, *and with like Seed. The Taste of both Herb and Seed is more mild and pleasant than that of the other* Water-Cresses.

VII. *The Places.* They all grow for the most part in small standing Waters; and sometimes in small Rivulets of running Water: but the last is sometimes found growing in *Gardens.*

VIII. *The Times.* They spring and grow green in *March* and *April.* That *Water-Cress* which is eaten in Sallets, is best in *March* and *April:* they flourish all the Summer, and flower in *June* and *July*, their Seed ripening in *August.*

IX. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third degree: are Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hysterick, Nephritick, Alexipharmick and Antiscorbutick.

X. *The Specification.* They are peculiar against the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *A Sallet.* 2. *A liquid Juice.* 3. *An Essence.* 4. *An Infusion.* 5. *A Lotion.* 6. *A distilled Water.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Saline Tincture.* 11. *A Spirit.* 12. *A fixed Salt.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Sallet.* It is made of the green Herb, gathered in *March* and *April*, pickt and washt clean, and dress'd up with Salt, Vinegar and Oil, or Sugar, and so eaten raw: it is generally eaten in the Spring time, to cleanse and purifie the Blood, sweeten the Juices of the Body, and cure the Scurvy.

XIII. *The liquid Juice.* It is more powerful than that of *Brooklime* against the Scurvy in a cold

Habit of Body, for it cleanſes the Blood and Humors: it is alſo ſaid to be good to break the Stone, and to expel it, as alſo Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous Matter; it provokes Urine and the Terms, if given in a proper time. If 3 parts of the Juice is mixed with 1 part of the Juice of Oranges, it will be ſtill more prevalent againſt the Scurvy. Doſe of the Juice is from 1 ounce to 2 or 3, twice or thrice a day, being mixed with any proper Vehicle.

XIV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but much more Stomatick; it ſtrengthens the Stomack and warms it, creates an Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion, and very powerfully provokes Urine and the Terms. Taken from 1 to 2 ounces or more, well ſweetned with Honey, it opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and takes away Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, difficulty of Breathing, and ſhortneſs of Breath. Both the Juice and the Eſſence, being bathed on, or applied to the Face or other parts of the Skin, it takes away Freckles, Lentils, Pimples, Spots, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowneſs, and other Deformities thereof.

XV. *The Infuſion in Water or Wine*, in a ſimmering or ſcalding heat. It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful. It is good to waſh filthy foul Ulcers, Fiſtula's, running Sores, Herpes, Scurf, Morphew, *&c.* cleanſing them, and making them much the more fit to be healed.

XVI. *The Lotion.* Take of the Juice 3 parts; of White-wine Vinegar 1 part, mix them. It is an excellent thing againſt almoſt all Deformities of the Skin, as Freckles, Pimples, Scurff, Leproſy, *&c.* and it is good alſo to bath the fore part of the Head therewith, Morning and Evening, for ſuch as have the Lethargy, or are dull, drowſie, and very ſleepy: but in this laſt caſe, the Patient ought to ſnuff up the Juice of *Water-Creſſes* every day for ſome time; both in the Morning, and at Night alſo, an hour before Bed-time; becauſe as an *Errhine*, it purges the Head and Brain of all cold, moiſt and noxious Humors cauſing the Lethargy, and other the like Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts.

XVII. *The diſtilled Water.* It has much Spirit and volatile Salt in it, and may be uſed as a Vehicle, to convey any of the other Preparations into the Body.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It cures the Scurvy in a cold Conſtitution, and is of excellent Uſe to rectifie the Diſtempers of the Stomach: it warms and comforts it, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, and prevails againſt Gripings, Colicks and Convulſions of the Bowels. It is a ſingular thing againſt cold and moiſt Diſtempers of the Head, Brain and Nerves; and is good againſt Dullneſs, Drouſineſs, Heavineſs, Sleepineſs, Apoplexy, Falling-ſickneſs, Convulſions, Palſies, and the like Diſeaſes, being bathed outwardly upon the Parts affected, and taken inwardly Morning, Noon and Night from 1 dram to 3 drams, in any proper Vehicle. In Diſeaſes of the Head, it will be alſo good to ſmell to it often, and ſometimes to ſnuff it up the Noſtrils, by which it eaſes Pains of the Head, and helps againſt Vertigo's, and other cold and moiſt Diſtempers of thoſe Parts.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is more Stomatick than the former, and a powerful Reſiſter of the Scurvy, and all its Symptoms. It opens Obſtructions of the Viſcera, provokes the Terms, prevails againſt the Cachexia and Green-ſickneſs in young Women, more eſpecially if it is given with a proportional quantity of *Tinctura Martis.* It removes Lazineſs and Wearineſs of the Body, comforts the weak Bowels, and ſtrengthens the whole univerſal Frame. Doſe ſo much as may make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp; and may be taken three or four times a day, according as the Occaſion may require. Outwardly applied to the Skin, it is of ſingular good Uſe againſt Freckles, Lentils, Spots, Sunburning, Tanning, Yellowneſs and Brownneſs of the Skin, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, and other like Deformities thereof, being gently applied or laid thereupon.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a ſingular good thing againſt Palſies, Gouts, Lameneſs, Numbneſs, Coldneſs of any Part, Pains and Aches of the ſame; as alſo Cramps and Convulſions, being daily taken inwardly Morning, Noon and Night in any proper Vehicle, from 20 drops to 60, according to the Occaſions and Neceſſities for the ſame; but it is alſo to be uſed outwardly at the ſame time, by anointing it well upon all the parts affected, twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Evening. Inwardly taken, it is alſo good againſt the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or any Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, opening Obſtructions of thoſe Parts, and cauſing Urine to be plentifully evacuated.

XXI. *The Saline Tincture.* It may be given inwardly againſt Obſtructions of the Urinary Paſſages from 40 to 80 drops, or more, in any Diuretick Vehicle; but is uſed chiefly externally againſt all ſorts of Defœdations of the Skin, as Scurf, Morphew, Leuce, Leproſy, Tettars, Ring-worms, Puſhes, Boils, Pimples, and other like Diſaffections. It is alſo ſaid to cure the Itch, being well rubbed in twice a day upon all the Parts affected.

XXII. *The Spirit.* How this Spirit is to be made ſee the *Second Edition* of our *Pharmacopœia Bateana, lib.* 1. *cap.* 2. *ſect.* 67. It has all the Virtues of the Spirituous Tincture, with this Advantage, that it is a much finer and purer Medicine to ſee to, and a much pleaſanter Preparation to be taken. It may be given from 20 drops to 60 in any proper Vehicle, two or three times a day. It prevails againſt the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, Stone and Gout.

XXIII. *The fixed Salt.* It is admirably Diuretick and Antiſcorbutick, and carries off the Morbifick Cauſe of the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, Stone, Struma, Cachexia, Chloroſis, Rickets, *&c.* by Urine, opening all manner of Obſtructions. Doſe from 1 Scruple to 2 Scruples.

CHAP. CLXXI.

Of CROSS-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant, as it was unknown to the ancient *Greeks*, ſo it has no *Greek* Name retaining to it: but it is called in *Latin*, *Cruciata*, and *Crucialis*, from the Situation of the Leaves. *Thalius* calls it *Cruciata herniaria*; and *Lobel*, *Cruciata minor*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Gentiana Cruciata*. *Lugdunenſis* calls it *Aſperula aurea*; it is alſo called *Gallium Secundum Tragi*, for his *primum* is *Gentiana Cruciata*; *Bauhinus* calls it *Cruciata hirſuta*: in *Engliſh*, *Croſs-wort*, and *Golden Croſs-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four kinds thereof, as the *Cruciata vulgaris*, our Common Croſs-wort: *Cruciata minor lutea*, Small yellow Croſs-wort: *Cruciata minor montana*, Small Mountain Croſs-wort; and *Cruciata minima muralis*, The leaſt Wall Croſs-wort: but as of theſe, there is but one, and that is the firſt of them which grows in *England*, ſo we ſhall take the Pains only to deſcribe it.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is very ſmall and full of Fibres, which taking hold of the Earth, ſpreads with the Branches over a great deal*

of

of Ground, which perishes not in the Winter, tho' the Leaves die away every Year, and spring again afresh. From this Root spring up square hairy brown Stalks, something more than a foot high, having four small, broad and pointed hairy, yet smooth, not rugged, yellow green Leaves, growing at every Joint, each against other cross-wise, from whence proceeds the Name. Towards the tops of the Stalks, at the Joints with the Leaves, in three or four rows upwards, stand small, pale, yellow Flowers, after which come small, blackish, round Seed, four for the most part contained in every Husk.

Cross wort.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in many moist Grounds, as well Meadows as other wild and untill'd places about *London:* in the Church-yard at *Hampstead*, near *London:* at *Wye* in *Kent:* at *Rand*, near *Ringmore* in *Sussex*, along the High-way; and in a Pasture adjoining to the Church-yard at *Hampstead* by the Mill: also in a Lane or Highway beyond *Charlton*; a small Village near *Greenwich*, and in several other places.

V. *The Times.* It flowers for the most part from *May* all the Summer long, in one place or other, as it grows more or less in the Sun; and the Seed ripens soon after.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in respect of Heat or Cold; and dry in the second degree. It is singularly Astringent; and admirably Traumatick or Vulnerary.

VII. *The Specification.* It is dedicated to the Cure of green Wounds, Ulcers and Ruptures.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *An Ointment or Balsam.* 6. *A Cataplasm.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* Taken to 2 or 3 ounces in Red Port Wine, or Wine mixed with Water, it stops inward Bleedings, as also the Bleedings of inward Wounds, and consolidates and heals them: applied also outwardly to green Wounds, it does the same; for by closing the Lips of Wounds quickly together, the Cure soon after succeeds.

X. *The Essence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but more powerful for the same Intentions: *Camerarius* says it helps to expectorate Flegm out of the Thorax, and is good against the Obstructions of the Lungs or Stomach; as also other Obstructions in the Meseraick Veins, Lacteals, and other Viscera. Dose 2 or 3 ounces in Wine, *&c.*

XI. *The Decoction.* It has the same Virtues with the Juice and Essence, but not full out so effectual: nevertheless, (the Decoction being made in Wine, or in Water with Wine added to it) it is often given as a Wound-drink, in which way of Exhibition it is very efficacious: and mixed with Spirit of Wine, it is good to cleanse old running Sores, and putrid Ulcers; cleansing the same, and inducing them to a speedy healing. It cures also Ruptures.

XII. *The Pouder.* It is made of the dry'd Leaves. Taken to a dram Morning and Evening, it is good to stop any inward Bleeding, spitting of Blood, pissing of Blood, or Bloody-flux: the same it does also being applied to any bleeding Wound. It also dries up Moisture in Ulcers, and stops the Flux of any running Sore, being applied after washing the same with the Juice, Essence or Decoction of the same Plant before specified.

XIII. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They cleanse, and are admirably drying and healing; give Ease where the Pain is extravagant, allay the Inflammation, breed Flesh where it is wanting; dry up the Moisture, and produce the Cicatrize in a very short time.

XIV. *The Cataplasm.* Made of the green Herb with the Pouder of the dryed Herb, and applied, it stops the Bleeding in Wounds, prevents the Afflux of Humors, and so by consequence Pain and Inflammation. Applied to simple Contusions, it discusses them, and quickly restores the Part to its former State of Health.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It heals inward Wounds, and stops inward Bleedings, restores the Tone of the Bowels being hurt, is good against Ruptures, Bloody-fluxes, Diarrhea, Lienteria, and the Hepatick-flux, and has indeed all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence. Dose 1 or 2 ounces in Wine, or any other fit Vehicle.

XVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good to expectorate tough and viscous Humors, opens Obstructions of the Viscera, strengthens the Stomach, and helps a decayed Appetite: it may be taken inwardly in Wine to a grateful Acidity every day, two, three or four times a day: if mix'd with Water to a Gratefulness, and a little dulcified with Syrup of *Clove-gilliflowers*, it abates the Heat of Fevers, allays Inflammations of the Lungs, quenches Thirst, and represses Vapors, being taken as ordinary Drink.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is eminently good against Punctures of the Nerves, heals nervous Wounds, gives ease in the Gout tho' never so extream, and in a short time cures it: it strengthens the Joints, and is singularly good against Convulsions and Palsies, being duly anointed upon the Parts affected.

CHAP. CLXXII.

Of CROWFOOT Meadow.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Βατραχιον, (*Frog-wort:*) in *Latin*, *Ranunculus*, also *Pes Corvi*, and *Pes Corvinus:* in *English*, *Crowfoot*, *King Cob*, *Gold Cups*, and *Butter-flowers.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors are in a Wood about this Plant, and make ſo many general kinds thereof, that it is difficult to reduce each Species to its proper *Claſſis.* However, ſince we intend only to treat of them which grow in *England*, (ſetting aſide the *Ranunculi Montani*, which were never known to grow with us in our Country) and that we may be intelligent to the Vulgar, we ſhall divide them into the five following *Claſſes*, *viz.* 1. Βατράχιον λειμώνιον, *Ranunculus Pratenſis*, Meadow Crowfoot, of which in this *Chapter.* 2. Βατράχιον πόλινον, *Ranunculus Agreſtis*, Field, or Fallow-field Crowfoot, of which in *Chap.* 173. 3. Βατράχιον ὑδατῶδες, *Ranunculus Nemoralis*, of which in *Chap.* 174. 4. Βατράχιον ὕδατος, *Ranunculus Aquaticus*, Water Crowfoot, of which in *Chap.* 175. 5. Βατράχιον κηπαῖον, *Ranunculus Hortenſis*, Garden Crowfoot, of which in *Chap.* 176. following.

III. Of *Meadow Crowfoot* we have growing with us five ſeveral kinds, 1. *Ranunculus Pratenſis communis*, The Common Meadow Crowfoot. 2. *Ranunculus pratenſis dulcis*, *ſimplex* and *multiplex*, Meadow Crowfoot ſweet, (or not biting) ſingle and double flowred. 3. *Ranunculus pratenſis repens*, Common creeping Meadow Crowfoot. 4. *Ranunculus Bulboſus ſive Tuberoſus*, Knobbed or Tuberous Crowfoot. 5. *Ranunculus Globoſus*, Globe Crowfoot.

Common Meadow Crowfoot.

IV. The Deſcriptions. Common Meadow Crowfoot (*whoſe Branches or Stalks ſtand upright, and bend not down again unto the Ground, neither creep thereon, or ſpread, taking root again in divers places, as the third kind following does*) *has a white Root, which is almoſt wholly fibrous; from whence ſpring up many large dark green Leaves, cut into divers parts, ſomewhat reſembling the ſpreading of a Crows Foot, having a very ſharp, hot and burning Taſte, very much biting the Tongue, and bliſtering the Skin, if laid thereon, not much leſs than any other hot Corroding and Exulcerating Herb can do; which Leaves have now and then ſome blackiſh Spots upon them, but theſe Spots happen not in all, nor in all places. Among theſe Leaves riſe up ſmall twiggy Stalks, which ſtand upright, a foot high, or higher, ſometimes (according to the goodneſs of the Ground) a foot and half high; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches come forth many fine yellow Flowers, glittering of a Golden color, having five Leaves apiece; the middle part of which Flowers are filled with many ſmall Threads of like color; which being paſt, the Seed follows, contained in a rough Ball or Husk. Of this kind there is alſo one with double Flowers.*

Sweet Meadow Crowfoot

V. *The ſecond, or* ſweet kind, *has a Root conſiſting of many white Fibres, as the former, from whence riſes up ſeveral great, broad, dark, green Leaves, ſpread upon the Ground, a little hairy, cut in on the edges into five Diviſions, and a little dented alſo about, eſpecially at the ends, and of a paler yellowiſh green on the underſide, of a ſweet and not unpleaſant* Taſte; *for I call it* Sweet Crowfoot, *not becauſe it ſmells ſweet, but becauſe it has no ſharp, biting or exulcerating* Taſte, *as moſt of the other* Crowfoots *have, being ſo ſweet, ſoft and pleaſant, that the People in many places do ſtew the Leaves, when they are young, with other Herbs, to eat them after the manner of a boiled Sallet. From among theſe Leaves riſe up ſeveral hairy Stalks, a foot or foot and half high, with ſome Leaves upon them more divided, and cut into ſmaller and narrower parts than thoſe which are lower. At the tops of theſe Stalks and Branches ſtand many fair Golden yellow colored Flowers, with yellow Thrumbs in their middle, ſo very like to the former* Common Meadow Crowfoot, *that they are not eaſy to be diſcerned aſunder: the rough Heads and Seed following them are alſo like the other before deſcribed. Of this kind there is one alſo with double Flowers.*

VI. *The third, or* creeping kind, *has a white and thready Root, from whence ſpring forth ſeveral Leaves, which are divided into many parts, commonly into three, ſometimes into five, cut here and there in the edges, as if they were ſnipt, of a deep green color, upon which are found divers white Spots. From among theſe Leaves ſpring up the Stalks, which are round*

Creeping Meadow Crowfoot

round, and ſomething hairy; ſome of them bend down towards the Ground, trailing as it were, and put forth many Roots at the Joints, which are ſmall white Fibres, by which it takes hold of the Ground, and ſo encreaſes or ſpreads it ſelf far about. Some of the principal Stalks ſtand upright, a foot high or higher, and ſometimes they ſeem to be rather leaning than upright: at the tops of theſe Stalks and their Branches come forth the Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, and of a glorious Gold yellow color, and a Golden-colored Thrumb in the middle, which being paſt, yield knobby rough Heads of Seed, very like to the firſt. The ſharp Taſte of the Leaves and Flowers are alſo like to the ſame. Of this kind there is alſo one with double Flowers, which is nurs'd up in Gardens.

VII. *The fourth, or* tuberous kind, *has a Root white and round, of the bigneſs ſometimes of a* Wall-nut, *and ſometimes much leſs, not much bigger than a* Bean *or large* Filbert, *with ſome long Fibres, eſpecially at the end of it, which is of a more ſharp and biting Taſte than any of the former: from this Root ſpring up divers Leaves, much more cut in and divided than any of the former, every one of them ſtanding on a ſhort Foot-ſtalk, of an over-worn green color: among which riſe up ſeveral ſlender Stalks, a foot or foot and half high, with ſome Leaves thereon at the Joints, more divided, and into longer and narrower parts than thoſe below; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches come forth fair ſhining Gold-colored Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, like the former kinds, with many Threads in the middle, ſtanding about a green Head; which after the Flowers are paſt, grows to be more rough or prickly than the ſeedy Heads of any of the aforegoing. Of this kind is that thought to be which bears double yellow Flowers, one out of another, called* Anglicus bulboſus or tuberoſus. *Alſo another, whoſe Flower is ſingle, and red, like an* Orange.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Globe kind, *(called in the* Northern *Countries of* England, *where it grows,* Locker Goulous) *has a Root compoſed of many blackiſh Fibres or Strings, from whence riſe many fair, broad, dark green Leaves next the Ground, ſtanding upon long Foot-ſtalks, which Leaves are deeply cut or jagged into five, ſix or ſeven Diviſions, and beſides nipt in or dented on the edges; among which riſes up a Stalk, divided towards the top into ſome Branches: on the Stalk are ſet ſuch-like Leaves as are below, but ſmaller. On the tops of the Stalk and Branches grow ſeveral large fair yellow Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, or rather of eleven Leaves for the moſt part, ſet or placed in three rows, and always folded inwards, or rouled up together like a round Ball or Globe, like a cloſe Flower never blowing, (from whence came the Name:) they have many yellow Threads in the middle, ſtanding round about a green rough Head, which in time grows to be full of ſmall Knobs, wherein is contained ſmall black Seed.*

IX. *The Places.* They all grow in Fields and Meadows, or Paſture-Grounds, thro' all *England*, eſpecially the four firſt kinds. The fifth kind grows wild in moſt places of *Lancaſhire* and *Yorkſhire*, and other bordering Shires in the *Northern* parts of this Kingdom, almoſt in every Meadow; but has not been yet found wild in any of the *Southern* or *Weſtern* parts of *England*.

X. *The Times.* They flower in *May* and *June*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

XI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes*, ſee in *Chap.* 176. following, where they will be handled at large.

CHAP. CLXXIII.

of CROWFOOT Field.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Βατράχιον ἀγρῶσγιπον ἢ τὸ ἀργὲ: in *Latin*, *Ranunculus arvus, vel arvorum*; and in *Engliſh*, *Field or Fallow-Field Crowfoot*.

Fallow field Crown foot

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant, and is called by *Lobel* in his Icones, *Ranunculus arvorum*; and is the ſame with *Ranunculus arvenſis Geſneri*, *Ranunculus arvenſis echinatus Bauhini*, *Ranunculus ſegetalis Cordi*; *Ranunculus Sylveſtris tertius Dodonæi & Lobelii in Obſervationibus*, Fallow-field Crowfoot.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a ſmall white fibrous Root, from whence ſpring forth ſome deeply jagged Leaves upon long Foot-ſtalks, but ſmaller than any of the former, and divided into many narrower parts, of an over-worn green color; they are fat and thick, much jagged, and ſomething reſembling (ſays* Gerard) *the Leaves of* Sampire, *but not near ſo green. From among theſe Leaves riſes up a Stalk about a foot or more high, which towards the top is divided into other Branches; the Leaves on the higher part of the Stalk are more jagged or divided than thoſe which are lower. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, which are conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves, of a pale or faint yellow color, which being paſs'd away, there come Cluſters of rough and ſharp-pointed Seed, ſet as it were in Heads, many together.*

IV. *The Places.* It is found chiefly in Ploughed Lands and *Fallow Fields* in many parts of *England*; the *Latins* called it *Ranunculus arvorum*, becauſe it is commonly found in Fallow Fields, where Corn has lately been ſown, and ſo may be called *Corn Crowfoot.*

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *May* and *June*; the Seed ripening in the mean while in *Auguſt* and *September.*

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* thereof are the ſame with the *Common Meadow Crowfoot*, which may be found at large in *Chap.* 176. following.

CHAP. CLXXIV.

Of CROWFOOT Wood.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Βατράχιον ὑλῶδες: in *Latin*, *Ranunculus Nemoralis*; and in *Engliſh*, *Wood Crowfoot.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are, 1. *Ranunculus nemoroſus albus ſimplex*, *Ranunculus Phragmitis Geſneri*, *Ranunculus Sylveſtris Tragi*, White ſingle-flowred Wood Crowfoot. 2. *Ranunculus nemoroſus albus minor*, *Ranunculus nemoroſus Anemones flore minor Bauhini*, The leaſt or leſſer white Wood Crowfoot. 3. *Ranunculus nemoroſus flore Carneo, & flore purpureo*, The ſingle bluſh and purple Wood Crowfoot. 4. *Ranunculus nemoroſus luteus*, The yellow Wood Crowfoot. 5. *Ranunculus nemoroſus dulcis*, *Ranunculus ſylveſtris ſecundus Tragi*, *Ranunculus Auricomus Lobelii*, Sweet Wood Crowfoot. 6. *Ranunculus montanus albus minor ſimplex*, *Ranunculus Alpinus albus*, The leſſer ſingle white Mountain Crowfoot. 7. *Ranunculus Virginenſis vel Virginianus albus*, White Virginian Crowfoot.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* White ſingle-flowred, *has a Root commonly of the bigneſs of a* Wheat *Straw, not growing right down, but creeping at length, under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, ſpreading into ſeveral ſmall Knobs, like Branches or Arms, of a dark brown color on the outſide, and white within, of a ſharp biting Taſte, inflaming the Mouth. From this Root riſe up two or three Stalks, about an Hand breadth high or more, about the middle whereof come forth uſually three Stalks of Leaves, each being ſomething broad, hard, and cut in on the edges into three parts, of a ſad green color, and dented alſo: the Stalk riſes up two or more inches high, bearing at the top one ſingle Flower, hanging down the Head for the moſt part, conſiſting of five Leaves, ſomewhat broad, and almoſt round-pointed, of a light blewiſh color on the outſide, before it is blown open, but white afterwards, and more white on the inſide, having a few white Threads in the middle, tipt with yellow, ſtanding about a green Head; which growing ripe in length of time, is ſomething like the other Heads of* Crowfeet, *compoſed of many ſmall Seeds compacted together.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* leaſt, or leſſer White kind, *has a Root ſmall and long, and creeping under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, like the former, and it has ſuch-like Leaves as the other* ſingle White kind, *divided into three parts, and each of them into others again, ſtanding upon little long Foot-ſtalks, but they are much leſſer, ſo that the whole Leaf hereof is not much bigger than one of the Diviſions or Parts of the other: the Stalk is very ſmall, with few Leaves thereon, divided in two places more than the lower, little more than two inches high: at the top grows a white Flower, conſiſting of ſix white Leaves, with a few yellowiſh Threads in the middle; which being paſs'd away, leaves a round Head compoſed of many ſmall Seeds, not much unlike the former.*

V. *The third, or* ſingle bluſh-colored Wood Crowfoot, *is in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Heads, Seeds, and Form of Growing, like unto the former; ſo that until it is in flower, there can ſcarcely any difference be diſcerned: but when the Flower appears, it ſhews it ſelf much more reddiſh on the outſide, and of a fair pale purple or bluſh color on the inſide, which makes it a diſtinct Species of it ſelf, differing from the reſt. But ſometimes different Varieties are found of this kind, having its Stalk ſomething*

thing browner, and its Flower of a pale purpliſh blew color, (from whence it is called Ranunculus nemoroſus flore purpureo cæruleo) *like unto a pale* Violet *Flower, without any great Smell. Theſe three aforegoing kinds the* Italians *call* Wild Ginger, *either becauſe the Roots of them all are very ſharp, hot, and biting the Tongue, like* Ginger; *or becauſe their Roots do grow a little ſpreading into ſeveral Arms or Tuberoſities, like to* Ginger.

VI. *The fourth, or* yellow kind, *has Roots very like to the firſt deſcribed in this* Chap. *from whence ſpring forth ſuch-like Stalks of Leaves, and growing in the ſame manner; but the Leaves are not ſo broad, nor ſo hard in handling, and are more deeply cut into more long and narrower parts, each alſo dented about the edges, eſpecially about the ends of the Leaves, which are of a darker green color. From between theſe Stalks of Leaves ſhoots forth ſometimes but one, and ſometimes two or three Stalks, at the top of each of which grows one Flower, ſomething ſmaller than the former, conſiſting generally of ſix or ſeven, and ſometimes of eight Leaves, which are of a fair pale yellow color, with many ſmall Threads in the middle, which being paſs'd away, there ſucceed like Heads of Seed, as in the others. Theſe Flowers have the leaſt Smell of them all. And unto this kind belongs that ſort of* Anemone *(but rather* Crowfoot*) which* Dodonæus *calls* Trifolia, *having the Leaves parted into three, ſnipt about the edges, and which bears a whitiſh bluſh Flower.*

Golden haired Crow foot

VII. *The fifth, or* Auricomus *of* Lobel, *which is the* ſweet Wood kind, *has a Root compoſed of many white Strings or Fibres, like unto ſome others, but neither its Root nor Leaf, has any ſharp biting Taſte in them, but are almoſt Taſteleſs. From this Root ſpring up Leaves firſt of all, which are round, not much unlike to* Violet *Leaves, and not divided in the leaſt; but thoſe which ſpring up next after them, are more divided; and ſo alſo thoſe which grow after upon the Stalk, are ſtill more divided than the former. The Flowers are ſmall, and of a fair ſhining Gold-yellow color, ſtanding at the tops of the Stalks, like unto the* Common kinds *of* Crowfeet. *After the Flowers are paſs'd away, come the rough Heads, like a ſmall* Strawberry, *in like manner as other* Crowfeet *have, in which Heads are contained the Seed, many ſet together.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* leſſer ſingle white Mountain Crowfoot, *has Roots greater than any of the kindred of* Crowfeet; *from which Root ſpring forth fair, large, well-ſpread Leaves, (ſtanding upon a long Foot-ſtalk) which are cut into five Diviſions, and ſomewhat dented about the edges, green on the upper ſide, and paler underneath, having many Veins running thro' the Leaves: theſe Leaves are like thoſe of the* Common Crowfoot, *but greater, of a deep green color, much like to thoſe of the yellow* Aconite, *called* Aconitum luteum Ponticum: *it has great fat Stalks, about two feet or more high, ſpread into many Branches; at the tops of which come forth white Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, with ſmall yellow Chives in the middle, ſmelling like the Flowers of* May *or* Haw-Thorn, *but more pleaſant; after which comes the Seed, which is contained in Heads, like to the other* Crowfeet.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Virginian Crowfoot, *has a reddiſh, thick, tuberous Root, with ſome ſmall Fibres ſpringing from it: from which ſhoot forth three or four ſomewhat large, broad, whitiſh-green Leaves upon long Foot-ſtalks, rent or torn on the edges for the moſt part; among which riſes up a ſlender, round, naked Stalk, five, ſix or more inches high, bearing one white Flower at the top, made of ten or twelve ſmall, narrow and pointed Leaves, with a few yellowiſh Threads in the middle, ſet about a greeniſh Head, which in time grows to be a long ſlender Pod, in which is contained round whitiſh Seed.*

X. *The Places.* They are almoſt all found growing in *Woods, Groves* and *Orchards* in moſt places of this Land. The fourth is found as well by *Brook-ſides*, which paſs by Meadows, as in Woods, and by Hedge-ſides. The ſixth, is called *Ranunculus Alpinus*, becauſe that thoſe which firſt found it, met with it upon the *Alpine Mountains*; however, ſince it has been found to grow plentifully Wild in *England*, eſpecially in *Hampſtead Wood*, from whence it has been tranſplanted into *Gardens*. The ſeventh bears in its Name the place of its Growth, but it has been found in many other parts of *Florida*.

XI. *The Times.* They flower pretty early in the *Spring*, ſometimes in *March*, but for the moſt part in *April*, and ſometimes in *May*; and the Seed is ripe in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes*, ſee in *Chap.* 176. theſe being of the ſame Nature with thoſe others, where you may have them at large.

CHAP. CLXXV.

Of CROWFOOT Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Βατραχιον ὑδατιον: in *Latin*, *Ranunculus aquaticus*; and in *Engliſh*, *Water Crowfoot*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make ſeveral kinds of *Water Crowfoot*; as, 1. *Water Spear-wort*. 2. *Water Ivy*. 3. *Water Star-wort*; none of which we can admit into this Kindred; for tho' they be hot, like the

the *Crowfeet*, yet they have nothing of the Form, and we think that ſomething more than the Taſte ought to conclude the ſeveral Species, otherwiſe *Ginger* may as well be admitted into the ſame Stock, which I am ſure no Herbariſt will ever grant: for this Reaſon we referr you for the three afore-named kinds of Plants to their proper places, which you will find in ſome of the following Chapters of this Book.

III. The *Water Crowfeet* then, which we ſhall treat of in this Chapter, are four; 1. *Ranunculus aquaticus vulgaris major*; *Ranunculus aquaticus Hepaticæ facie Lobelii*; *Ranunculus aquatilis Dodonæi*; *Hepatica aquatica Lugdunenſis*; *Hepatica paluſtris Thalii*; *Ranunculus aquaticus folio rotundo & capillaceo Bauhini*; The Common greater Water Crowfoot. 2. *Ranunculus aquaticus Communis minor*; *Ranunculus Hederulæ folio aquaticus*; The leſſer Water Crowfoot. 3. *Ranunculus paluſtris Sardonius lævis*; *Strumea, & Apiaſtrum Plinii*; by ſome *Apium Riſus*; *Herba Sardoa Guilandini*, (who ſays, when he was taken Priſoner by Pyrates, and carried into *Sardinia*, he ſaw this Herb growing plentifully there:) *Apium aquaticum Tragi*; *Apiaſtrum Cordi*; *Scelerata Apuleii*; *Ranunculus paluſtris Cordi in Hiſtoria Lugdunenſis, Thalii, &c. Ranunculus paluſtris Apii ſolio lævis Bauhini*; *Ranunculus paluſtris rotundiore folio Lobelii*; Smooth-leav'd Marſh Crowfoot. 4. *Ranunculus paluſtris Sardonius languinoſus*; *Ranunculus Sardonius verus Dioſcoridis*; *Ranunculus Sardonius Anguilaræ*; *Apium Sylveſtre*; *Ranunculus paluſtris Apii folio languinoſus Bauhini*; *Ranunculus paluſtris ſecundus Matthioli, & Cordi in Hiſtoria*; The true *Sardinian* Marſh Crowfoot.

Water Crowfoot the Greater.

IV. The Deſcriptions. The *firſt*, or Common Water Crowfoot, *has a ſmall fibrous or thready Root, from whence comes forth a long trailing tender Stalk, with ſeveral Joints therein, at every one of which, that are under Water, come forth fine jagged or feathred Leaves, almoſt like Fibres, but that they are green, but towards the tops of the Branches growing above the Water, there be none of thoſe fine Leaves at the Joints, or very few of them, but only round Leaves, growing upon ſhort Foot-ſtalks, cut in a little, and dented about the edges: and with them come forth likewiſe ſmall Milk-white Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, with ſome Yellowneſs in the middle; after which come ſmall, rough, round Heads of Seed, almoſt like to thoſe of the* Land Crowfoot.

Water Crowfoot the Leſſer.

V. The *ſecond*, or Small Water Crowfoot, with Alehoof or Ground-Ivy Leaves, *has a great number of fibrous Roots, from whence come many long, ſlender, trailing Branches or Stalks, ſhooting forth at almoſt all the Joints under Water many other fibrous Roots, by which it ſpreads and very much encreaſes it ſelf. From the ſeveral Joints, as well under as above the Water, ſpring forth ſeveral ſmall, roundiſh, indented Leaves, not much unlike to thoſe of* Alehoof, *ſtanding each upon a pretty long Foot-ſtalk: from ſome of the Joints with the Leaves, and at the tops of the Stalks, come forth paliſh Flowers, having five pointed Leaves apiece; which being paſs'd away, leave roundiſh Heads of Seed after them.*

VI. The *third*, or Smooth-leav'd Marſh Crowfoot, *has for a Root a Buſh of ſmall white Fibres; from whence ſhoot forth ſeveral* Leaves *upon long Foot-ſtalks, rounder than thoſe growing higher upon the Stalk, and not ſo deep cut in, but dented about the edges: from among theſe* Leaves *ſhoot forth a round hollow Stalk, near a foot and half high, ſpreading it ſelf forth into ſeveral Branches; the lower* Leaves *whereof are more round than thoſe above, and are divided ſome into three parts, which are the firſt and loweſt, others into five* Diviſions, *and each of them dented about the edges, ſomewhat like unto* Coriander Leaves, *ſmooth, and of a pale green color; but thoſe up higher on the Stalk and Branches are ſtill more and more divided; ſo that ſome of the higheſt have no Diviſion or Dent in them. At the tops ſtand ſmall yellow Flowers, (but* Cordus *ſays, he has obſerved ſome to bear purpliſh:) which being paſs'd away, there come in their places ſmall, long, round Heads, of many crooked Seeds ſet together, as in ſome other ſorts is to be ſeen: the whole Plant is as hot, ſharp, biting, and as exulcerating as any of the other kinds, whether of the* Land *or* Water.

VII. The *fourth*, or True Sardinian Marſh Crowfoot, *has a Root conſiſting of a Bunch of white Strings, from which ſpring forth ſeveral large winged* Leaves, *upon Foot-ſtalks of a moderate length, divided into ſeveral parts, and dented about the edges: from among which ſpring up one or more Stalks, ſpreading themſelves out into divers Branches, on which grow* Leaves, *ſome winged, and ſome ſingle*

Leaves

Leaves not winged, more divided than the former kind, and so hairy withal, as if there was a small soft Cotton upon them: at the tops of the Branches and Stalks come forth the Buds of Flowers, consisting of five broad-pointed Leaves apiece, each Leaf being on its end hollowed in a little; which being pass'd away, there succeed Heads of Seed, much like to the former.

VIII. *The Places.* These all grow in moist, wet and morish Grounds, and sometimes by the sides of Waters, Ponds and Ditches; and in plashy places. The first is common in many places of this Kingdom: the second is more rare to be met with: the third and fourth are often found; but not altogether so frequent to be seen as the first.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower in *May* and *June*; and their Seed is ripe some time after.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses,* see in the following Chapter, these being of the same Nature and Temperature with the former and those following.

CHAP. CLXXVI.

Of CROWFOOT Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek,* Βατράχιον κηπευτὸν ἢ σπόριμον, ἢ ἥμερον: in *Latin, Ranunculus Sativus vel hortensis:* in *English, Garden* or *Manured Crowfoot.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Ranunculi* which Florists now stuff their Gardens withal, there is such a great number of them, that it would not be easie to name them all, much less to describe them; a great part of them being originally Exoticks or Foreigners, but being brought to us, and prospering well by a Cultivating in our Gardens, they were made free Denizons, (as it were) and so at length became Natives of our Soil. The chief of those which we shall take notice of in this Work, are the eighteen following.

III. 1. *Ranunculus montanus albus major,* Great single white Mountain Crowfoot. 2. *Ranunculus montanus albus humilior duplici flore,* The low double white Mountain Crowfoot. 3. *Ranunculus albus flore pleno,* The double white Crowfoot. 4. *Ranunculus pratensis flore multiplici,* The double yellow Field Crowfoot. 5. *Ranunculus Anglicus maximus multiplex,* Garden double yellow Crowfoot, called also Batchelors-buttons. 6. *Ranunculus Gramineus duplice flore,* Double-flowred Grass-like Crowfoot. 7. *Ranunculus Creticus Latifolius,* Broad-leav'd *Candy* Crowfoot. 8. *Ranunculus Creticus albus,* The white *Candy* Crowfoot. 9. *Ranunculus Asiaticus flore Rubro,* Single red *Asian* Crowfoot. 10. *Ranunculus Asiaticus flore Amplo rubro,* The large single red *Asian* Crowfoot. 11. *Ranunculus Asiaticus flore rubro vario simplici,* The single red stript *Asian* Crowfoot. 12. *Ranunculus Asiaticus flore luteo vario simplici,* The single yellow stript *Asian* Crowfoot. 13. *Ranunculus Asiaticus flore rubro pleno,* The double red *Asian* Crowfoot. 14. *Ranunculus Asiaticus flore pleno prolifero,* The double-buttoned red *Asian* Crowfoot. 15. *Ranunculus Thalictri folio major,* The greater Columbine-leav'd Crowfoot. 16. *Ranunculus Thalictri folio minor Asphodeli radice,* Small Columbine-leav'd Crowfoot. 17. *Ranunculus Illyricus,* Illyrian Crowfoot. 18. *Ranunculus folio Plantaginis,* The Plantain-leav'd Crowfoot.

IV. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Great single white Mountain Crowfoot, *has a Root consisting of many long, thick, whitish Strings, running out from a thick Head. From this Root spring forth large and green Leaves, divided into three parts, and sometimes into five special Divisions, and besides each of those parts are dented about the edges, somewhat resembling the Leaves of* Globe Crowfoot, *but larger. The Stalk is two feet and half high, having three small Leaves, set at the Joint of the Stalk, where it branches out into Flowers, which stand four or five together upon long Foot-stalks, made of five white Leaves apiece, very sweet in Smell, with some yellow Threads in the middle, encompassing a green Head, which, with the Seed, is very like to other* Crowfeet *of the Wild kind. There is one of this kind which is also lesser.*

V. *The second, or* Low double white Mountain Crowfoot, *has a Root composed of many white Strings, from whence proceed three or four broad thick Leaves, almost round, and pretty deeply cut in on the edges, of a fine green and shining color on the upper side, but not so green underneath; among which rises up a small short Stalk, bearing one Snow-white Flower on the top, pretty large, and a little double as it were, with two rows of Leaves, with divers yellow Threads in the middle, standing about a green Head, which in time grows to be like to a small green* Strawberry, *and full of Seed. There is also a single sort of this kind, having only one white Flower on the top of each Branch, which is lesser, and consists only of five round-pointed Leaves, being in all things else like the other.*

VI. *The third, or* Double white Crowfoot, *is of the same kind with the first, but lesser; its Roots, Stalks and Leaves being alike in all respects: the chief Difference is in the Flowers, which in this Plant are very thick and double. The Leaves are fair, cut into five Divisions, and a little dented about the edges, green on the upper side, and pale underneath, having many Veins running thro' the Leaves: the Stalk grows not very high, not much above a foot and half in height, which is spread into many Branches, whose tops are reasonably stored with double white Flowers, as aforesaid.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Double yellow Field Crowfoot, *has a Root running and creeping under the Ground, like as the single does; from whence proceeds its Leaves and Stalks, in which there is but little difference from the single Wild kind, which grow in every Meadow, being large, and divided into four or five parts, and indented about the edges, but they are something smaller, and of a brisker green. The Flowers stand on the many Branches, much divided or separated, being not very great, but very thick and double.*

VIII. *The fifth, or* Great *English* Garden double yellow Crowfoot, *called also* Batchelors-buttons, *has a Root round, like unto a small white* Turnep, *with several* Fibres *adjoining to it: from which arise many great black, green Leaves, jagged and cut into three Divisions, each to the middle Rib: from among these Leaves spring up the Stalks, which spread themselves out into several Branches, and which have some smaller Leaves on them; and those which are next under the Branches, are long and narrow, the higher up, the longer and narrower. The Flowers are of a greenish yellow color, very thick and double of Leaves; in the middle of which rises up a small Stalk, bearing another double Flower, like to the other out of which it grows, but smaller; which being pass'd away, there comes a roundish rough Head of Seed, much like to the other* Crowfeet.

IX. *The sixth, or* Double-flowred Grass-like Crowfoot, *has a Root composed of many thick, long, round,*

round, white Strings, from whence proceed long and narrow Leaves, ſomewhat like unto Graſs, *or rather like to the Leaves of ſingle* Gilliflowers *or* Pinks, *being ſmall and ſharp-pointed, a little hollow, and of a whitiſh green color. From among theſe Leaves ſpring up ſeveral ſlender Stalks, bearing at the tops each one ſmall yellow Flower, which is double, as conſiſting of two rows of Leaves, with ſome* Threads *in the middle. There is alſo a ſingle ſort of this Species, the Flower being ſmall, and conſiſting of five yellow Leaves, with yellow Threads in the middle, like to other* Crowfeet.

X. *The ſeventh, or* Broad-leav'd *Candy* Crowfoot, *has a Root ſomewhat like thoſe of the* Aſian Crowfoot, *or compoſed of a number of tough Roots, like thoſe of the yellow* Aſphodil: *it has the greateſt and broadeſt Leaves of all the ſorts of* Crowfeet, *being almoſt round, and without any great Diviſions, dented a little about the edges here and there, as large or larger ſometimes than the Palm of ones Hand; of a light green color, yet ſome of the Leaves are here and there deeply divided. Among theſe Leaves riſes up a Stalk, not very high when it does firſt flower; but afterwards as the Flowers do open themſelves, it grows to be about a foot and half high, having ſome Leaves on it deeply cut in and divided. The Stalk is alſo thick, round and ſtiff, and ſhoots it ſelf forth into two or three Branches, at the ſetting on of which grow longiſh Leaves, a little dented about their ends. Theſe Branches bear many fair yellow Flowers, conſiſting of five round-pointed Leaves apiece, ſtanding each a little diſtance from other, ſo that the green points of the Cups ſhew themſelves between them, and having yellow* Threads *in the middle, but become ſomewhat whitiſh when the Flower has ſtood blown a little time.*

XI. *The eighth, or* White *Candy* Crowfoot, *has a Root conſiſting of many ſmall Grains or Kernels, of a dark or dusky greyiſh color, ſet together, and its Leaves are very like to the Leaves of the* Red Aſian Crowfoot, *being ſomewhat broad and indented about the edges, ſome of the Leaves being cut in or gaſht, making thereby as it were three Diviſions, of a pale green color, with many white Spots in them. The Stalk riſes up a foot high, with ſome Leaves on it, which are more divided than the lower, and divided at the top into two, and ſometimes into three Branches, each of them bearing a fair Snow-white Flower, ſomething large, included at firſt in a brownish Husk or Cup of Leaves, which afterwards ſtand under the Flowers, conſiſting of five white, large, round-pointed Leaves, having in their middle many blackiſh purple Thrumbs, encompaſſing a ſmall, long, green Head, compoſed of many Scales, or chaffie whitiſh Husks when they are ripe. They yield Seed, but it is unprofitable, as yielding no new Plants. Some of this kind have their Flowers purple-edged: ſome again have their Flowers with Veins of the ſame purple; and ſome of them are edged with a bright red color, not differing in any other particular.*

XII. *The ninth, or* Single red *Aſian* Crowfoot, *has a Root made of many Grains or ſmall Kernels ſet together, and cloſing at the Head, but ſpreading it ſelf, if it likes the Ground, under the upper Cruſt of the Earth into many Roots, encreaſing from long Strings which run from the middle of the ſmall Head of Grains, as well as from the Head it ſelf. The lower Leaves are always whole, without Diviſions, being only ſomewhat deeply indented about the edges: but the others which riſe after them, are more cut in, ſometimes into three, and ſometimes into five Diviſions, and notched alſo about the edges. The Stalk riſes higher than any of the former, and has on it two or three ſmaller Leaves, more cut in and divided than thoſe below; at the top whereof ſtands one large Flower, conſiſting of five Leaves, every one of them being narrower at the bottom than at the top, and not ſtanding round and cloſe one to another, but with a certain diſtance between, of a dusky yellowiſh red color on the outſide, and of a deep red on the inſide, the middle being ſet with many* Thrumbs *of a dark purple color. The Head for Seed is long, and ſcaly or chaffy, and not profitable for ſowing, as not ſpringing again.*

XIII. *The tenth, or* Large ſingle red *Aſian* Crowfoot, *has a Root much like the former, its Leaves are broader and greater. The Stalk is much of the ſame height as the other, and branched out, with like Leaves thereupon: the Flower is alſo larger, and the Leaves thereof broader, being ſometimes eight in a Flower, ſtanding round and cloſe one to another, of a deep red color, which makes it look the fairer, and have the more excellent ſhew: in all other reſpects, it is like the laſt.*

XIV. *The eleventh, or* Single red ſtript *Aſian* Crowfoot, *has a Root, Stalk and Leaf very like to the two laſt aforegoing, and in the manner of growing, differing chiefly in the* Flower, *which being red, like the two beforegoing, has yet ſome yellow Stripes or Veins thro' every Leaf: theſe Stripes are ſometimes but few and little, and ſometimes ſo much that it ſeems to be party colored red and yellow. It is a very tender Plant, and apt to periſh, unleſs carefully lookt after.*

XV. *The twelfth, or* Single yellow ſtript *Aſian* Crowfoot, *has a Root not much unlike to any of the three laſt deſcribed, but the Leaves are very different, being very much divided. The Flower is large, of a fine paliſh green yellow color, conſiſting of ſix and ſeven, and ſometimes of eight or nine round Leaves; the tops of which have reddiſh Spots upon them, and the edges alſo ſometimes, with like purpliſh Thrums in the middle as the other have. It has been obſerved, that none of the kinds of* Crowfeet *with theſe kernelly Roots, ever bear ſo good Seed, which being ſown, will ſpring up and grow in* England; *ſo that with us they can only be propagated from their Roots, by a careful and skilful looking after.*

XVI. *The thirteenth, or* Double red *Aſian* Crowfoot, *has a Root ſo like to the* Single red kind, *at* ſect. 12. *above, that none can perceive any difference between them, ſo alſo it is the ſame in its Stalk and Leaves, that the difference or kinds are not to be known till the Buds of the Flowers do appear, which after it is any thing forward, may be perceived to be greater and fuller than the Buds of the ſingle kind. This double ſort bears moſt commonly but one fair large double Flower on the tops of the Stalks, compoſed of many Leaves ſet cloſe together in three or four rows, of an admirable Crimſon color, declining to Scarlet, the outer Leaves being larger than the inner; and inſtead of* Thrums, *it has many ſmall Leaves ſet together. It has alſo ſix ſmall, narrow, green Leaves on the back-ſide of the Flower, where the Foot-ſtalk is joined to it.*

XVII. *The fourteenth, or* Double buttoned red *Aſian* Crowfoot, *has Roots, Stalks, Leaves and Flowers ſo like the former, that before the time of flowering they are not to be diſtinguiſhed one from another. The Flower is of the ſame Color and Duplicity, but herein they differ, that this has another double Flower growing upon a Foot-ſtalk iſſuing out of the middle of the firſt Flower, of the ſame color, but much ſmaller, which* Gerard *thinks does happen by reaſon of the Strength of the Root, and Goodneſs of the Soil where it is planted. It is a noble Flower, and of great Excellency.*

XVIII. *The fifteenth, or* Greater Columbine-leav'd Crowfoot, *has a Root made of a tuft of white Fibres*

or

or Strings, very bitter, and creeps here and there, putting up new Shoots. The Leaves of this Crowfoot *have long Stalks, and are very like unto the ſmaller Leaves of* Columbines, *or the* Great Spaniſh Thalictrum, *or* Meadow-Rue, *which has Leaves very like unto* Columbine *Leaves, four or five ſeveral ones riſing from the Root. The Stalk grows up to the height of about half a yard, ſomething reddiſh, and beſet here and there with the like Leaves: at the top ſtand ſeveral ſmall white Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, with ſome pale white Threads in the middle: the Seed is round and reddiſh, and contained in ſmall Husks or Horns. This is the* Aquilegia minor Daleſchampii, *and* Ranunculus præcox ſecundus Thalictri folio Cluſii.

XIX. *The ſixteenth, or* Small Columbine-leav'd Crowfoot, *has a Root conſiſting of three, four or more, thick, ſhort and roundiſh or oval yellow Bulbs or tuberous Productions from the main Root or Head, like unto the* Aſphodil *Root. From this Root ſpring forth three or four winged Leaves ſpread upon the Ground, ſtanding upon long Stalks, and conſiſting of many ſmall Leaves ſet together, ſpreading from the middle Rib, every Leaf ſomewhat reſembling the ſmalleſt and youngeſt Leaves of* Columbines. *The Flowers are white, ſtanding at the tops of the Stalks, made of five round Leaves.*

XX. *The ſeventeenth, or* Illyrian Crowfoot, *has a Root which conſiſts of a Bunch of ſmall oval tuberous Roots or Grains, growing cloſe together, with ſome Fibres adjoining, not much unlike to thoſe of* Pilewort: *from whence ſpring forth (upon long Foot-ſtalks) three, four or more narrow greyiſh green Leaves, divided into four, five or more long ſlender parts, of a Silver-white ſhining color underneath, and covered with a certain Downineſs. The Stalks are firm and round, but ſmall, a foot high or more, having ſome ſuch-like Leaves thereon about the middle, and ſpreading into three or four Branches, every top bearing a ſmall ſhining pale yellow Flower, conſiſting of five Leaves, and ſometimes two together upon a Stalk. There is a greater kind of this Plant, like to it in all reſpects, but only that the Leaves, Stalk and Flowers are greater and larger, the Leaves broader and greener on the upper ſide, and not fully of ſo Silver a white color underneath: the Flowers are of a fair deep yellow color, and greater than the former; but the Root has not ſo many ſmall Grains of Kernels ſet together, from whence white Strings ſhoot forth, by which it is nouriſhed and encreaſed.*

XXI. *The eighteenth, or* Plantane-leav'd Crowfoot, *has a Root compoſed of many white Strings or Fibres, proceeding from a Head which is ſomewhat hairy, and abides many Years; the Leaves wholly periſhing in the end of Summer, and ſpringing again in* March: *from this Root riſe up three or four Leaves ſet on pretty long Foot-ſtalks, being ſomewhat long and broad, like unto* Plantane *Leaves, with Ribs therein, but more pointed at the ends, not divided or dented about the edges, but ſmooth and plain, with ſome Veins running thro' the length of them, and pointed at the ends, of a whitiſh grey green color, circled as it were with a white Down. The Stalk is firm, round and green, about half a yard high, bearing two or three longer Leaves, broad at the bottom, and encompaſſing the Stalk, which divides it ſelf at the top into two or three ſmall Branches, having every one of them a ſmall long Leaf at the foot thereof, and a reaſonable large Flower at the Head, (without any Smell) conſiſting of five white round-pointed Leaves, with many yellowiſh Threads in the middle, which growing ripe, has many Seeds ſet together, like to divers other kinds of* Crowfoot.

XXII. *The Places.* The Names of moſt of theſe Plants ſhew whence they originally came; however, by Tranſplantation, they are now Natives of our own Land, being all of them found in ſome one or other of our *Floriſt's Gardens*, where they flouriſh admirably well.

XXIII. *The Times.* The *Broad-leav'd* Candy *Crowfoot* flower more early, *viz.* in *March* or *April*: the others flower from *April* to the end of *June*; and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

XXIV. *The Qualities.* The hot, biting and exulcerating kinds, (which are thoſe only whoſe Virtues we deſign to give you in this place) are hot and dry in the fourth Degree; and exulcerating.

XXV. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for curing the Scrophula or Kings-Evil.

XXVI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Roots or Leaves.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Pouder of the Roots, Flowers or Leaves.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the ſame.* 5. *A Decoction.* 6. *An Ointment.* 7. *A diſtilled Water.* Some are for uſing the *Roots* only, ſome for the *Flowers*, ſome for the *Leaves*, but they may be all taken and uſed promiſcuouſly, according to the Intentions; but none of them to be uſed inwardly, being but little better than *Poyſon*, by reaſon of their exulcerating Property; more eſpecially the *Illyrian Crowfoot*, which ſome call *Apium Sylveſtre*, and ſome *Apium Riſus*, but is not the true *Apium Riſus*, of which we ſpeak in its proper place. But as to this *Illyrian* or *Laughing Crowfoot*, if it is taken inwardly, it is ſaid to cauſe the Perſon to ſee divers ſtrange Sights, and to kill them Laughing: without doubt, it hurts the Senſes and Underſtanding, and rather cauſes Cramps, Convulſions, and Wringings or Drawings of the Mouth and Jaws awry, ſeeming to the Standers by as if the Patient Laughed, and dying in this Condition, to dye Laughing, whereas it was no Laughing, nor was the Party in any Condition to Laugh, but rather it was a violent Convulſion of the Nerves, cauſing the Man or Woman to die with great Torment.

The Virtues.

XXVII. *The liquid Juice.* It is ſharp and biting, good to bath gently thoſe Parts of the Skin which are affected with Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, Freckles, Spots, Yellowneſs, Roughneſs, *&c.* The Skin is firſt to be waſhed with warm Water very well, to looſen and open the Pores thereof; then being wiped dry, to be immediately bathed with this Juice, which is to be done twice a day. It is good alſo to dry away Scabs and Itch.

XXVIII. *The Eſſence.* It is powerful to all the Intentions aforeſaid, but more drying. It is good to waſte away and conſume Warts, Corns, hard Scabs of the Skin, Ruggedneſs of the Nails, and other like Deformities of the *Cutis*. The Head being waſhed with it, it kills Worms at the Roots of the Hair, which eat the ſame and cauſe it to fall off. Neither Juice nor Eſſence, by reaſon of their Violence, are ever uſed inwardly.

XXIX. *The Pouder.* It is cleanſing and drying, and is good to be ſtrewed into old, running and putrid Sores, and Ulcers which have Worms in them. Snufft up the Noſtrils, it purges the Head and Brain by Sneezing.

XXX. *The Cataplaſm.* Laid to the Wriſts of the Hands, it is ſaid to drive away Agues, eſpecially if a little Bay Salt is alſo mixed with it. If it is made of the Root of the *Bulbous* or *Tuberous kind*, the *Germans*, as *Camerarius* ſays, apply it to Plague Sores and Peſtilential Bubo's, to induce Maturation: and it is not unlike, for it will ſuppurate and

break other Apoſtems or Tumors, being wiſely applied. *Tragus* ſays, That a bit of this Tuberous Root put to Teeth which do ake, or into an hollow Tooth, takes away the Pain; but Authors alſo ſay, That many times it breaks thoſe which are hollow, or cauſes them to fall out. This Cataplaſm (or the ſimple Root) being applied to the Finger of one troubled with the Tooth-ach, eaſes the Pain, which it does by Attraction, and thereby cauſes a Pain in the Part to which it is applied. Applied to a foul Ulcer, it will cleanſe it, and take away all the filthy and corrupt Matter therein, leaving the Sore fair, and eaſily to be healed with other Vulneraries; but the Cataplaſm is not to lye too long upon the Sore, by reaſon of its Violence. Applied to Scrophulous Tumors or Kernels in the Neck, or under the Ears, called the Kings-Evil, it breaks them, and cauſes them to waſte away. Authors ſay, That applied to Hemorrhoids or Piles which ſwell and bleed not, it helps to diſcuſs or take them away; but that it is in no wiſe to be applied to thoſe which are open and bleed. Applied to a *Leuce* or ſpotted Leproſie, it kills the virulent Humor, and clears the Skin.

XXXI. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Eſſence, but not full out ſo efficacious. It cures Scabs and Itch, they being often waſhed therewith; and is good to take away Tannings, Sun-burnings, Freckles, Lentils, Yellowneſs of the Skin, Scurff, Morphew, *&c.* It is good alſo to hinder the falling of the Hair, the Head being waſhed therewith warm; and then afterwards to be waſhed again with warm Water.

XXXII. *The Ointment.* It has all the Virtues of the Cataplaſm, being anointed upon the Parts affected. The Cataplaſm may alſo be made therewith, inſtead of Hogs-Lard, by which means it will be yet ſo much the more effectual.

XXXIII. *The diſtilled Water of the whole Plant*, whilſt it is in flower, is ſafe to all the Purpoſes aforeſaid; and, as ſome ſay, is given with good Succeſs inwardly, with Species *Lithontribon*, to provoke Urine when it is ſtopt, and to break the Stone: and being uſed as a Waſh, it takes away moſt of the uſual Deformities of the Skin.

XXXIV. *An Obſervation.* Tho' all theſe Preparations and Virtues aforegoing, are applicable to all the hot, biting and exulcerating *Crowfeet* promiſcouſly, whether of the Land or Water, and that probably they may all do the ſame things; yet they are generally and for the moſt part prædicated (except in the Caſes where any particular one of them is named) of the moſt *Common* and *Meadow Crowfoot.*

XXXV. *Obſerv.* 2. That the *Sweet Crowfoot*, or that which has no ſharp or biting Taſte, is held to be harmleſs, for the *Germans*, as *Tragus* ſays, do eat it familiarly among other Herbs. *Tragus* alſo ſays, That even this ſweet kind will diſcuſs and diſſolve hard Tumors in any Part of the Body, being applied.

CHAP. CLXXVII.

Of CROWN-IMPERIAL.

I. *The Names.* It has no *Greek* Name that we know of: the *Turks* call it *Tuſai*, *Touſai*, *Tuſchai*, *Turſani* and *Turſandi*: in *Latin*, *Corona Imperialis*, *& Lilium Byzantinum*; *Cluſius* will have it to be the *Hemerocallis* of *Dioſcorides*: in *Engliſh*, *Crown Imperial.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is of the Stock or Kindred of *Lillies*; and among the wonderful Variety of *Lillies* known at this day, of which ſome are White, ſome Orange Tawny, ſome Red, ſome Yellow, ſome Bluſh, ſome Purple, ſome Spotted, others without Spots; ſome ſtanding upright, others turning downwards, *&c.* This *Crown Imperial*, for its excelling Beauty and Statelineſs, exacts the firſt place among them. Some have called it *Lilium Perſicum*, but there is another which is more uſually called by that Name, as ſhall be ſhewed hereafter; and therefore we rather chuſe to call it *Corona Imperialis*, the *Crown Imperial*, than by any other Name, for that this Name is now alſo more generally received. It is a ſingular Plant of the kind, yet ſome will have it, that there is a *ſingle* and a *double ſort*: but the Truth is, that as the Plant grows old, ſo does it grow rich, bringing forth a Crown of Flowers among the uppermoſt green Leaves, which is, their *double kind*, altho' indeed they are but one and the ſelf-ſame Plant, which in time is thought to grow to a *Triple Crown*; all which is but accidental, and happens by the Age of the Root, and Fertility of the Soil.

Crown Imperial.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a thick, firm and ſolid bulbous Root, covered with a yellowiſh Film or Skin, compoſed of fewer, but much thicker Scales than any other* Lilly, *except the* Perſian, *and does grow ſometimes to be as great as a pretty big Childs Head, and ſomewhat flat withal. From the ſides whereof, and not from the bottom, it ſhoots forth long thick Fibres, which periſh every Year, having a hole in the midſt thereof at the end of the Year, when the old Stalk is dry and withered, and out of the which a new Stalk does ſpring again (from a Bud or Head to be ſeen within the Hollowneſs on the one ſide) the following Year: the Stalk then filling up the Hollowneſs,*

Hollowneſs, and thus ſpringing up, riſes up to be three or four feet high, being great, round, and of a purpliſh color at the bottom, but green above, beſet from thence to the middle thereof, with many long and broad green Leaves, very like to the Leaves of our Common white Lilly, *but ſomething ſhorter and narrower, confuſedly without Order, and from the middle upwards it is bare or naked without Leaves, for a certain ſpace; and then it bears four, ſix or ten Flowers, more or leſs, according to the Age of the Root, and the Fertility of the Earth where it grows. The Buds at the firſt appearing are whitiſh, ſtanding upright among a Buſh or Tuft of green Leaves, ſmaller than thoſe below, and ſtanding above the Flowers; after a while they turn themſelves, and hang downwards, every one upon its own Foot-ſtalk, round about the great Stem or Stalk, ſometimes of an even depth, and ſometimes again one lower or higher than another, which Flowers are almoſt in Form like to thoſe of an ordinary* Lilly, *but ſomewhat leſſer and cloſer, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, of an Orange color, ſtriped with purpliſh Lines and Veins, which add a great Grace and Beauty to the Flowers. At the bottom of the Flowers next unto the Stalk, every Leaf thereof has on the outſide a certain Bunch or Eminence ſticking forth, of a dark purpliſh color; and on the inſide there lies in thoſe hollow bunched places, certain clear drops of Water, like unto Pearls, of a very ſweet Taſte, almoſt like to Sugar or Honey. In the midſt of each Flower is a long white Stile or Pointel, forked or divided at the end; and ſix white Chives tipt with yellowiſh Pendents, ſtanding cloſe about it: after the Flowers are paſt, ſix-ſquare Seed-Veſſels appear, ſtanding upright, winged as it were, or welted on the edges, yet ſeeming but three-ſquare, becauſe each couple of thoſe welted edges are joined cloſer together. In theſe Pods or Veſſels are contained broad, flat and thin Seeds, of a pale browniſh color, like unto other* Lillies, *but much greater and thicker alſo. The Stalk of this Plant does ſometimes grow flat, two, three or four Fingers broad, and then bears many more Flowers, but then generally they are ſmaller than when it bears round Stalks. Sometimes it happens that the Stalk is divided at the top, carrying two or three Tufts of green Leaves, without any Flowers on them: and ſometimes likewiſe it bears two or three Heads or Crowns of Flowers (as we have before hinted at ſect. 2. above) upon one Stalk; this is not often ſeen, but when it happens, it is meerly accidental. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, Roots, Leaves and Flowers do ſmell ſomewhat ſtrong, much like to the Scent of a Fox; which, if any do but come near it, they cannot chuſe but ſmell it.*

IV. *The Places.* This Plant was firſt brought from *Conſtantinople* into our Country among other bulbous Roots, and being made *Denizons* in our *Gardens*, they are now become Natives of our Land, where they thrive admirably well.

V. *The Times.* They flower in *April*, and ſometimes in *March*, if the Weather is mild; and the Heads with Seed are ripe in the end of *May* and in *June*. It is quick in its Growth, but it ſprings not out of the Ground till the end of *February* or beginning of *March*.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *White and Orange-tawny Lilly*, treated of in ſome of the following Chapters, to which you are referred.

VII. *Obſerv.* 1. *To obtain the true color of the Flowers of this noble Plant:* Take Sap-berries, and lay them in ſteep in a proportional quantity of fair Water for two hours, and mix a little Saffron in that Infuſion, and it will give the perfect color, to limne or illumine the Flower withal.

VIII. *Obſerv.* 2. As in the bottom of each of theſe Bells, there is placed ſix drops of moſt pure clear ſhining Water, ſweet in Taſte, like to Sugar, reſembling in Shew fair Oriental Pearls; theſe drops, if you take them away, new and freſh drops will immediately come in their places again. But if they may be ſuffered to continue in the Flower, they will never fall away, no, tho' you ſtrike the Plant till it is broken.

CHAP. CLXXVIII.

Of CUCUMBER Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick, Chathe & Chethete:* in *Greek,* Σικυς ἥμερος: in *Latin, Cucumis & Cucumer Sativus:* in *Engliſh, Garden Cucumber.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of theſe we make four ſeveral ſorts, *viz.* 1. *Cucumis vel Cucumer vulgaris*, The Common Garden Cucumber. 2. *Cucumis Anguinus*, The long Snake-like or Serpentine Cucumber. 3. *Cucumis vel Cucumer Pyriformis*, Pear-faſhioned Cucumber. 4. *Cucumis vel Cucumer Hiſpanicus*, The *Spaniſh* Cucumber.

Garden Cucumbers.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a Root which is long and white, with divers Fibres adjoining to it, from whence ſpring forth many trailing rough green Branches, lying on the Ground; all along whereof grow ſeveral Leaves, which are rough, broad, uneven at the edges, and pointed at the ends, with long crooked twiſting Tendrels or Claſpers, coming forth at the ſame Joint with the Leaf, but on the other ſide thereof. Between the Stalks and the Leaves, at the Joints, come forth Flowers ſeverally, each ſtanding on a ſhort Foot-ſtalk, opening it ſelf into five Leaves, of a yellowiſh color; at the bottom of which grows the*

the Fruit, long, and green at firſt; but when it is through ripe, a little yellowiſh, having many Furrows and uneven Bunchings out the whole length of it, with long yellowiſh white flat Seed, lying diſperſed in Rundles as it were, and very regularly thro' its whole Subſtance. The inward Pulp or Subſtance is clear or through ſhining, which together with the Seed is eaten a little before they be fully ripe: of this Cucumber *there is* the ſhorter, *which is of an equal bigneſs in the body thereof; and* the longer, *of an unequal bigneſs at both ends; and* a very long one, *which is near a foot in length: there is alſo* the early kind, *called* the French kind, *which are the worſt of all; and* the Dantisk kind, *which bears but ſmall Fruit, growing on ſhort Branches or Runners, of which kind the* Cucumbers *we uſually Pickle are.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Long Serpentine Cucumber, *has a Root much like the former, having long trailing Branches, Tendrels and Leaves, (tho' leſſer) much like the former. The Fruit, ſays* Gerard, *is very long, (and ſomething twining, like a Serpent or Snake) which (ſays he) were at firſt made by Art and Manuring, and were afterwards ſo brought forth by Nature: for at firſt, when the Fruit was ſmall and little, it was put into ſome hollow Cane, or other like thing made of purpoſe, in which the* Cucumber *did grow, and that in length according as the Caſe it was encloſed in would permit it. It grew long by reaſon of the narrow Hollowneſs in which it was encloſed, which being filled up, it encreaſed in length. The Seeds of this kind of* Cucumber *being ſown, bring forth not ſuch as it were before this Application of Art; but ſuch as theſe are which Art has framed, which now of their own Growth are long, and oftentimes very crookedly turned; whence came the Name* Anguini, *or* Long Cucumbers.

V. *The third, or* Pear-like faſhioned Cucumber, *has a fibrous or thready Root, from whence come many trailing Branches, lying flat upon the Ground, rough and prickly, whereon do ſtand at each Joint, one rough Leaf, ſharp-pointed, and of an over-worn green color: among which come forth claſping Tendrels, and alſo ſlender Foot-ſtalks, on which do grow yellow Star-like Flowers: the Fruit is at firſt green and longiſh, which coming to its bigneſs, forms it ſelf much like to a Pear, greeniſh on one ſide, and of a whitiſh green on the other, and is much about the largeneſs of a great* Warden: *the Seed is long, flat and whitiſh, like the other.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Spaniſh kind, *(which were brought out of* Spain *firſt to* Strasburgh, *and from thence to us) is a rare and beautiful* Cucumber: *it has a fibrous* Root, *from whence come forth rough and hairy trailing Branches, ſet with very large rough Leaves, ſharp-pointed, in Form like unto the Leaves of the great* Bur-dock, *but more cut in or divided: among which at the Joints come forth upon tender Foot-ſtalks, fair, naked yellow Flowers; the which being paſt, the Fruit comes in its place a foot in length, green on the ſide towards the Ground, and yellowiſh on the Sunny part, ſtraked with many Spots and Lines of divers colors, whoſe Pulp or Meat is hard and faſt, like that of our* Melon *or* Pompion.

VII. *The Places.* Theſe *Cucumbers* all grow in *Gardens*, not only in *England*, but in moſt parts of the World, eſpecially in all the more *Southern* Countries, where the Heat of the Sun makes them to grow and flouriſh admirably well.

VIII. *The Times.* They are planted in *April*, and they are fit for eating in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; and the Seed is fully ripe about the latter end of *September*.

IX. *An Obſervation about Planting then.* About the middle of *April*, or ſomething ſooner, (if the Weather is warm) you muſt make a Bed or Bank of hot and new Horſe-dung, taken from the Stable, and not from the Dung-hill, of an Ell in breadth, and two feet and half in depth, but of what length you pleaſe, accordingly as it may hold the quantity or numbers of the Seed you intend to uſe: this Bank you ſhall cover with Hoops or long ſlender Sticks, ſo bent and bowed, that you may cover the whole Bank or Bed with Mats or ſome other warm Covering, Straw, or the like, to keep it from the Injury of cold froſty Nights, that the Seeds which are planted or ſown, may not be nipt: then ſhall you cover your Bed over with the beſt and fatteſt Earth, finely ſifted thro' a Wire Sieve, that it may be half a foot thick, in which you ſhall ſet or ſow your Seed: this being done, caſt your Straw or other Coverture over the ſame, and ſo let it reſt without looking upon it, or taking away of your Covering, for the ſpace of ſeven or eight days at moſt; for commonly in that ſpace of time they thruſt themſelves thro' the Earth. Then muſt you caſt upon them, in the hotteſt time of the day, ſome Water which has ſtood in the Houſe or the Sun a day before, or Water of which the Cold is juſt taken off; for otherwiſe, if the Water caſt upon them is juſt taken forth out of the Pump or Well, it will ſo cool and chill them, being brought forth and nouriſhed in ſuch a hot place, that preſently, even in one day, you will have kill'd all your Plants: your Plants will not only be kill'd, but your Bank alſo will be chill'd and looſe its Heat.

X. *Obſerv.* 2. This is alſo to be noted, That the young Plants muſt every day when the Sun ſhines warm, be opened and expoſed to its Beams, and at Evening every Night they muſt be covered again; this muſt be done from time to time, till the Plants have four or ſix Leaves apiece, and that the Danger of the cold Nights and nipping Seaſon is paſt; then they muſt be replanted with a great deal of Care, taking each Plant up with the Earth ſticking to its Root, and they muſt be placed as near as may be in the moſt fruitful and fat Soil; and in that part of the Garden which is moſt ſheltred from Cold and piercing Winds, and where the Sun ſhines warmeſt. Now, you muſt alſo obſerve, That upon this Replantation, you muſt cover them with ſome thin Mats or Wiſps of Straw, propped up with forked Sticks or ſome ſuch-like thing; and this thing is to be done every Night, to keep them from the Cold of the Night, and ſometimes in the Day-time, to keep them from the too great Heat of the Sun; otherwiſe, tho' you have brought your Work thus far on, all your Labor may be loſt: for they cannot, whilſt they be young and newly planted, endure either over-much Cold or over-much Heat, till they be well rooted and fixed in this their new Habitation.

XI. *Obſerv.* 3. Sometimes it falls out that ſome Seeds are more forward than the reſt, and therefore do commonly riſe up very nakedly, with long Necks, not much unlike to the Stalk of a ſmall *Muſhroom* of a Night old. This naked Stalk you muſt cover with the like fine Earth, even up to the green Leaves: you muſt alſo have that regard to your hot Bank, ſo to place it, that by its Situation it may be defended from the *North*, *North-Eaſt* and *Eaſt* Winds. If theſe Inſtructions be carefully obſerved, you never will have cauſe to complain that your Seeds were not good, nor your Clime too cold or intemperate, by reaſon of which you ſhould be fruſtrated in having of Fruit; but if your Seed is hard, plump, firm and good, it will certainly prove fruitful, tho' in the moſt *Northern* parts of *Scotland*.

XII. The

XII. *The Qualities.* They are all cold and moiſt in the ſecond Degree: Aperitive, Diuretick, Stomatick, Alterative, and highly Antiſcorbutick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It cures the Scurvy, and prevails againſt Heat of Urine.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Fruit.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *The green Fruit* 4. *Pottage.* 5. *A Lotion or Waſh* 6. *A diſtilled Water* 7. *The Seed.* 8. *Pickled Cucumbers.* 9. *Pickled after the* Mango *faſhion.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The liquid Juice.* It is expreſſed from the *Cucumber*, either ripe, or almoſt ripe, or unripe, as they are moſt fit to be eaten. It opens, is cool and cleanſing, provokes Urine, and opens the Obſtructions of the Breſt, Lungs, Liver and Reins, and takes away Inflammations of thoſe Parts. It helps Heat, Sharpneſs and Scalding of Urine. Doſe from 1 to 3 ounces twice a day. Outwardly applied, it makes the Skin ſmooth and fair: and being taken for ſome conſiderable time, it perfectly cures the Scurvy in a hot Habit of Body.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the former, but not full out ſo cold; for which Reaſon this may be taken by it ſelf, from 1 to 3 ounces or more; whereas the other ought to be taken mixed with Ale or White Port Wine. It is an excellent Stomatick, very much pleaſing and gratifying the Viſcera, if inflamed or over-heated.

XVII. *The green or unripe Fruit.* It is firſt pared, then ſliced thin; after which it is ſeaſoned with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar and Oil, an Onion or two being alſo thin ſliced and ſhred, and put thereto. It is grateful to the Stomach above all other Sallets; it cools the Heat thereof, as alſo the Inflammation of the Lungs and other Viſcera. It cures the Scurvy in a cold Habit of Body, nor is there a greater Antiſcorbutick in the World, and may be freely eaten two or three times a day, and in large quantities too, without any danger or hurt to the Stomach and Bowels, tho' ſome ignorant People may affirm the contrary. God and Nature has repleniſhed all the hot Regions and Countries of the World with them in a very ample manner; and it is my Opinion, that they are a great means of the Preſervation of Life in all thoſe ſultry hot Parts of the Earth, and a ſingular Preventive of Diſeaſes, eſpecially of all ſuch as proceed from Inflammation, violent Heat and Fevers, of what kind ſoever. It was not without ſome Reaſon that the Children of *Iſrael* luſted after them in the Wilderneſs: *Numb.* 11. 5. *We remember* (ſaid they) *the Fiſh which we did eat in* Ægypt *freely, the Cucumbers, and the Melons, and the Leeks, and the Onions, and the Garlick.* And by this it appears alſo, that *Ægypt* was very well ſtored with them.

XVIII. *The Pottage.* Take the Fruit, cut it in pieces, and chop it as Herbs to the Pot, and ſtew the ſame in a ſmall Pipkin (or Stew-pan) with a piece of Mutton, (Beef, Veal, Lamb, or other Fleſh,) adding in the ſtewing fine Flower of Oat-Meal, to give it the Conſiſtence of Pottage: *Gerard.* This may be made ſavory with a little Salt, and if you ſo pleaſe you may alſo add to it the Juice of an Orange, to make it grateful, of which you may eat from half a pint to a pint, or a good Porringer full every Morning to Breakfaſt, as much at Dinner, and the ſame again at Supper. Eaten in this manner for the ſpace of three Weeks together, without Intermiſſion, it will perfectly cure all manner of ſalt Puſtles, and copper or red Faces, red and fiery ſhining Noſes, (tho' as red as red Roſes) tho' the Skin is filled with Pimples, Rubies, Scurff, Morphew, Herpes, Tettars, Ringworms, and other like Breakings out.

XIX. The Lotion or Waſh. ℞ *ſtrong White Wine Vinegar a quart, Juice of* Cucumbers *a pint, Orrice-Root in fine flower or pouder, Flowers of Sulphur, or Sulphur in fine pouder; of each an ounce: Camphir in fine pouder half an ounce, beaten with four blanched Almonds; Juice of eight ſowre Limons, eight Oak-apples cut thro' the middle: put all theſe into a ſtrong double Glaſs, ſhake them together very ſtrongly, and ſet it in the Sun or an equivalent Sand heat for* 12 *or* 14 *days.* This does not only help red and fiery Faces, but alſo takes away Pimples, Rubies, Freckles, Lentils, yellow Spots, Scurff, Morphew, Herpes, Tettars, Ringworms, Tanning, Sun-burning, and all other Deformities of the Face and Skin. The Face or Skin ought firſt to be waſhed pure and clean with fair warm Water, to open the Pores thereof, and then to be dried with a Cloth; and then as ſoon as that is done, this Waſh is to be uſed and laid on, and ſo to be ſuffered to dry in of it ſelf, without wiping away. It is to be uſed Morning and Night, and always during the whole time of eating the above preſcribed Pottage.

XX. *The diſtilled Water.* It is good to cool the hot Diſtemper of the Liver and Blood, to quench thirſt, cool the Heat of Fevers, and take away the Dryneſs and Roughneſs of the Tongue. It is good againſt the Heat of the Reins, as alſo the Sharpneſs, Scalding and Stoppage of Urine. Outwardly uſed, it cools Inflammations, helps Blood-ſhot and Redneſs of the Eyes, clears, cools and ſmooths the Skin, and is good againſt moſt Deformities thereof, being often applied thereto.

XXI. *The Seed made into an Emulſion with the diſtilled Water.* It wonderfully cools the Heat of the Reins, and takes away the Scalding and Sharpneſs of Urine; and that Pain which is cauſed by the Application of *Cantharides* in *Epiſpaſticks*, or Bliſtring-plaſters, which ſometimes, by their lying on too long, cauſe piſſing of Blood, and almoſt the greateſt Extremity; theſe ill Accidents this Medicine ſuddenly and eaſily cures, *&c.*

XXII. *Pickled Cucumbers.* There are various ways of pickling *Cucumbers*, which we have taught in our *Doron Medicum lib. 2. cap. 19. ſect.* 14, 15. and other ways in ſome other of our Books: but this following is beſt. Take a thouſand *Engliſh Cucumbers*, wipe them very clean with a dry Cloth, and lay them in a Stone Pot or Jar, with *Fennel* and *Dill*, and Cloves of *Garlick*, lay upon lay: upon which put boiling hot this Pickle. Take the beſt White Wine Vinegar four Gallons; ſalt Brine (made ſo ſtrong as it may bear an Egg) ſix quarts; choice Brandy or Sugar Spirits three quarts; white *Pepper* bruiſed three ounces; *Cloves* ſlit, *Mace*, of each half an ounce: having ſtood a day, ſtop them cloſe up; and they will be fit to eat in about a Weeks time. After three Weeks or a Month draw off or decant the Pickle, which boil, ſcum and put to the *Cucumbers* again, and ſo keep them for uſe. This is the uſual Method. But Experience has told me, 1. That there is no need of drawing off, and boiling the Pickle at all, for the Brandy or Sugar Spirits are a ſufficient Preſervative of it. 2. That the firſt adding of the Brandy or Spirits ought to be after the boiling of the Pickle, when you are juſt a going to put it upon the *Cucumbers.* Theſe pickled *Cucumbers* excellently ſtrengthen the Stomach, reſiſt the Scurvy, and cauſe a good Appetite.

XXIII. *Pickled Cucumbers after the* Mango *faſhion.* Take *Cucumbers* which are pretty large, but ſuch as are very hard and green; wipe them clean, ſlit them on one ſide, and take out all the Seeds and

middle

middle Pulp; and put in, in the place thereof, three or four or more Cloves of *Garlick*, a slice of *Ginger*, and half a dozen or more of *Pepper* Corns, only crackt into three or four pieces; which done, tye them up with a Thread: then take the best White Wine Vinegar as much as will cover them, adding what Salt you think fit, with *Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Cloves* and *Mace*; make this Pickle just boil, and put it upon your *Cucumbers* boiling hot: repeat the boiling the next day, and pour it on hot as before. After this take a well glazed Stone Pot, into which put your *Cucumbers*, laying them smooth and well one by one, and then having put to every gallon of Pickle a pint of pure Lime Juice, not adulterated, put it upon the *Cucumbers*, which cover, and let them stand over a moderate Fire till the Liquor is scalding hot, taking care that it may not boil: when you see the *Cucumbers* green enough, take them out and put them into a Stone Jar, placing them one by one very smooth and well: this done, when the Pickle is cold, you may add to it to every gallon thereof, a quart of Brandy or Spirit of Wine, and half a pint of whole *Mustard* Seed tyed up loose in a Rag. *Note*, Some, in making of the Pickle, take pure White Wine Vinegar, to a gallon of which they add Lime Juice a quart, salt Brine strong enough to bear up an Egg three pints or better, not putting in any other Salt: with this they proceed as before is directed; and at the last add the aforesaid proportion of Spirit of Wine, which makes an absolute and singular Pickle, and so good, as will keep your *Cucumbers* all the Year round. These are more Stomatick than the former, more grateful to the Pallate, cause a good Appetite, resist the Scurvy, and have all the good Properties of the former, with many other Advantages.

CHAP. CLXXIX.

Of CUCUMBER Wild.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σικυς ἄγριος: in *Latin*, *Cucumis & Cucumer agrestis*, and in the Shops, *Asininus*; *Cucumis Sylvestris Matthioli*, *Tragi*, *Dodonæi*; also by some, *Noli me tangere*, (because of the spirting of them, if rudely handled, when ripe:) in *English*, *Wild Cucumber*, *Spirting Cucumber*, and *Touch me not*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a Species of *Cucumbers*, the Wild sort, but a singular Plant of the kind.

III. *The Inspissate Juice*, is the Juice of the Fruit, or rather a *Fœcula* thereof, which being dryed, is called almost in all places throughout *Europe*, *Elaterium*: *Pliny*, *lib.* 20. *cap.* 1. The *Greeks* call it also, ἐλατήριον ab ἐλαύνω, *Impellere*, *stimulare*, *instigare*, *pungere*; which is as much as to say, *to impel*, *stir up*, *or force violently*, *to purge vehemently*, and therefore *Elaterium est medicamentum vehementer purgans*. *Gaza* in his Translation of *Theophrastus* calls it, *Agitatorium*. 'Tis doubtless one of the strongest of all Purgers.

IV. The Description. *It has a Root white and firm*, *thicker and shorter than any other sort of* Gourd *or* Cucumber *has*, *having withal some adjoining Fibres*, *very bitter*, *as are all the other parts of the Plant*. *From this Root spring forth many juicy*, *fat*, *hairy*, *rough trailing Branches*, *spreading themselves over the Surface of the Earth*, *like to other* Cucumbers *or* Gourds, *on which grow very rugged*, *rough*, *hairy and ill-colored green Leaves*, *sharp-pointed*, *of an over-worn greyish green*, *something whitish underneath*, *little or nothing divided or parted at the edges*. *At the Joints between the Branches and the Leaves spring forth small pale yellow Flowers*, *opening into five Leaves*, *at the end of small green Heads for the most part*, *as all other kinds of* Cucumbers, Gourds, *&c. do: but such as have Flowers only*, *without such Heads*, *quickly fall away*, *without Fruit*. *For that green Head*, *as in all others*, *comes in time to be the Fruit*, *which is small*, *rough*, *long and round*, *and something of a greyish green when they are ripe*. *The Foot-stalks upon which the* Cucumbers *grow*, *are short and rough*, *crooked withal*, *and bend the Fruit downwards*, *which when they are throughly ripe*, *with a very little touch*, *will quickly open at the end next the Stalk*, *and spirt out its Juice and some of its Seed upon the Hands or Faces*, *or other Parts of those who touched it*. *The Seed when ripe is blackish and something rugged*, *but otherwise white*, *lying in a green moist Substance*, *which is very bitter and loathsome to the Taste*. *The Fruit when it is perfectly ripe*, *squirts forth its Water with the Seeds*, *either of its own accord*, *or being touched*, *tho' never so gently*; *and many times it strikes so hard*, *especially if it hits against the Face or Eyes*, *that it will smart for a pretty while after*; *but this Smarting arises purely from the Acrimonious Quality of the Juice*. *And from this voluntary spirting of the Seed came the Name of* Noli me tangere.

Wild Cucumber.

V. *The Places.* In *Italy*, *Spain* and other hot Countries, it is found among Rubbish, Gravel, waste and other untill'd places, where casting its Seed, it multiplies it self, and easily springs up again; but in the *Low Countries*, and thro' most parts of *England*, it grows only in *Gardens*.

VI. *The Times.* The Root many times abides in the Ground all the *Winter*, if it stands warm, and the Ground is rich; but in cold Grounds, and where it is not defended, it is apt to perish every Year: where the Root dies not, it comes up in the *Spring*; but if it springs from the Seed in *April* or *May*, it flowers in *June* and *July*; and the Fruit is

is usually ripe in *August*, at which time the *Elaterium* is also made of it.

VII. *The Qualities.* The whole Plant is hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Absterssive, bitter in Taste, and wasting away. *Galen* will have the Juice to be hot but in the second Degree, cleansing, and of thin parts: it purges watry Humors, and is certainly the best Cathartick in the whole Republick of Medicine.

VIII. *The Specification. Elaterium* is a peculiar Medicament for the Cure of Dropsies.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Leaves.* 2. *A liquid Juice of the Root.* 3. *An Errhine of the Juice of the Leaves or Root.* 4. *A liquid Juice of the Fruit.* 5. *A Syrup of the Juice of the Roots or Fruit.* 6. *An Infusion of the Root.* 7. *A Vinegar of the Root.* 8. *A Decoction of the Root.* 9. *A Pouder of the Root.* 10. *An Electuary of the Root.* 11. *An Oil of the Root.* 12. *A Cataplasm of the Root.* 13. *A Substitution of the Root.* 14. *A Cataplasm of the Leaves.* 15. *A Cataplasm of the Leaves with Goats-dung.* 16. Elaterium Viride, *Green* Elaterium, *or the Inspissate Juice of the Fruit.* 17. Elaterium album vel optimum, *White* Elaterium, *or the* Fœcula *of the Juice of the Fruit.* 18. *The distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* Dropped into the Ears, it eases them of the Pains and Noises therein, and very much prevails against Deafness: bathed upon the Skin, it takes away Freckles, Lentils, Discolorings, yellow Spots, Scurff, Morphew, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, and other Deformities thereof, used Morning and Evening for some time.

XI. *The liquid Juice of the Root.* It is good against the Falling-sickness and Kings-evil, put into the Nostrils, and taken inwardly also; and the Strumatick Swellings being daily Morning and Evening bathed therewith; it provokes the Terms, but is not to be given to Women with Child, because it is apt to destroy the Fruit in the Womb. It purges viscous and watry Humors, and that strongly; and therefore it is used in Clysters. It has also all the Virtues of the Juice of the Leaves, as to external Disaffections, if it is applied in like manner. Being taken from 2 to 4 drams in any convenient Vehicle, it prevails against the Dropsie and the yellow Jaundice, and opens all Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, powerfully evacuating Water.

XII. *The Errhine made of the Juice of Leaves or Roots.* It is made by mixing 2 parts of the Juice with 1 part of Water in which Nitre is dissolved. Some make it by mixing the Juice 2 parts, with Milk 1 part. Snuft up the Nostrils it cures an Epilepsy, as also an inveterate Megrim or Head-ach; for it wonderfully purges the Head and Brain from Excrements, and cures a stinking Breath coming from the Nostrils; and is a prevalent Medicine against Lethargies, Carus, Sleepiness and Apoplexies.

XIII. *The liquid Juice of the Fruit.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice of the Leaves and Roots, and may be used in the same manner to all those Intentions; but it is much more powerful, as being more Acrimonious, and therefore is to be used in a smaller Dose. And an Errhine, may be also made of it, as of the Juice of the Leaves or Roots, very beneficial and potent to all the same Purposes, being much stronger than is Juice of *Beets* or *Primroses.*

XIV. *The Syrup of the Juice of the Roots or Fruit.* It is good against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice and Gout, carrying off all sorts of putrid Humors, chiefly Flegm and Water, by which it gives a general Relief to the whole Body, and so prevails against Head-achs, Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Carus, Lethargy, Vertigo and Madness. It is good against Surfeits and Agues, and kills Worms in the Body. The Dose is from a spoonful to 2, 3 or 4, in the Morning fasting, mixed with a Glass of warm Posset-drink or White-wine: if it is acuated with choice *Sena*, it will be much more powerful and efficacious to all the Intentions and Purposes before enumerated.

XV. *The Infusion of the Root.* Take of the fresh or green Root well bruised a pound; put it into a pint and half of strong White Port Wine, in which let it infuse for 24 hours or more. Dose 3 ounces, for three or four days together, or until the Hydropick Swelling is plainly discerned to be very much wasted and fallen. This is *Dioscorides* his Medicine, for curing the Dropsy; which thing (says he) it doth, without any troubling of the Stomach.

XVI. *The Decoction of the Root.* It may be made in Wine or Water, or with a Mixture of both. This being drunk (says *Mesue*) helps the Dropsy, for it wonderfully evacuates watry Humors, and prevails against the Yellow Jaundice, and all Obstructions of both Liver and Spleen. This Decoction gargled in the Mouth, and held therein for some time, gives present Ease in the Tooth-ach.

XVII. *The Vinegar of the Root.* If the Root is infused or boiled in strong Vinegar, and that Vinegar is bathed upon the Skin two or three times a day, it is good to cure Tettars, Ringworms and a simple Herpe, as also to cure Scurff and Morphew, and to cleanse the Skin of all Discolorings, as Yellowness, Tawniness, Freckles, Lentils, and other Spots of that kind.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* Snufft up the Nostrils, it is a good Errhine to purge and cleanse the Head and Brain of cold moist and viscous Humors, which cause the Head-ach, Megrim, Vertigo, Lethargy, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Palsy, *&c. Dioscorides* says, that being applied to the Skin or Face, it cleanses it from all Scurff, and takes away the Discoloring of Scarrs. Inwardly taken, to a scruple or half a dram, mixt with Cream of Tartar, it kills Worms, purges the Bowels, and carrys off slimy Humors.

XIX. *The Electuary of the Root.* It is made of the Pouder mixt with Honey. Taken inwardly, from a dram to two drams, according to Age and Strength, in the Morning fasting, it purges Flegm, Choler and watry Humors, and abates the rebellious Ferment of the King's-evil: it cleanses and heals old Sores and Ulcers, being used Plaister-wise, cleansing them throughly, and wonderfully healing them. Applied upon a Herpes, Tettar or Ringworm, or other like Breakings out, or put upon any Deformity or Scar, does attenuate the Skin, attract forth the malign Juices, and heal those Breakings out; taking away also Marks, Spots, Blackness and Blewness coming upon the Skin and Flesh by Contusions and Blows.

XX. *The Oil of the Root.* It is made of the bruised Root or of its Juice, by Insolation, or boiling in Oil Olive. Anointed often upon the Temples, it is said to cure an inveterate Megrim, an Errhine of the Juice, being snufft also up the Nostrils. Anointed well upon the Hip and Huckle-bone Morning and Evening, for half an hour together, it eases the Pain of the Sciatica, *&c.*

XXI. *The Cataplasm of the Root.* It may be made either of the Root bruised, *&c.* or of the Juice of the Root brought to a thickness, with Pouder of Elecampane-roots. Applied after anointing with the former Oil, it gives great ease in the Gout and Sciatica;

atica; diſcuſſes Tumors ariſing from ſimple Contuſions, abſorbs acid Humors lurking in the Skin and Scarf-skin, and takes away Deformities thereof, as Scurff, Morphew, Leproſy, Yellowneſs, and other Diſcolorings of the Skin.

XXII. *The Subſtitution of the Root.* Apothecaries, ſays *Parkinſon*, do moſt uſually take the Root of this *Wild Cucumber*, as a Subſtitute for the Root of *Coloquintida* or the *bitter Gourd*, that not being ſo frequent, or ſo eaſy to be had as this is.

XXIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* It has all the Virtues of the Cataplaſm of the Root, but not full out ſo effectual, becauſe the Leaves have not the ſame Strength with the Root: yet, notwithſtanding, it is an excellent thing for the Purpoſes intended, exceeding many other things of like kind. It cleanſes the Skin from Diſcolorings and many other Deformities.

XXIV. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves with Goats-Dung.* If it is laid upon any hard Tumors, Swellings or Kernels, ſuch as are thoſe of the Kings-Evil, it reſolves them; and alſo eaſes Pains of the Gout in what part of the Body ſoever; and reſiſts the Putrefaction of malign Ulcers.

XXV. *Green* Elaterium, *or the Inſpiſſate Juice of the Cucumber.* Take *Wild Cucumbers* almoſt ripe, open them on one ſide, and take or ſqueeze out their thinner Juice and Seeds, which ſtrain from the Seeds, reſerving the Juice: then beat the reſt of the *Cucumber* groſsly in a Marble Mortar; put all into a Bag, and in a Preſs force forth all the Juice; put this Juice to the former, which put into a Retort, and in a gentle Sand-heat draw forth all the Water, (which keep for a Coſmetick;) continue the ſaid gentle Heat till the Magma is perfectly dry'd; then break the Retort, take forth the Matter, and keep it in a Jar-Glaſs, tyed cloſe over with a wet Bladder, for Uſe. If you have no Retort, and care not for keeping the Water, you may evaporate it to dryneſs over the ſame gentle Sand-heat in an open flat-bottomed Glaſs, often ſtirring it, (to break the Skum) that it may evaporate the better, which then take and preſerve in a Jar-Glaſs, as before. It has the Virtues of the following, but not full out ſo ſtrong, and therefore may be given in double Doſe to it, *viz.* from 6 grains to 20 or 24, in any convenient Vehicle. 'Tis, notwithſtanding its being weaker than the following, a moſt noble Medicament.

XXVI. Elaterium album, *The white or common* Elaterium, which is indeed the ſtrongeſt and beſt. It is thus made: Take *Wild Cucumbers* almoſt ripe, open them with a Knife upwards, preſs out the Juice gently with your fore Fingers, let it run thro' a Sieve into a clean glaz'd Veſſel, let it ſettle, and decant the clear Water into another Veſſel: then dry the Settlings in the Sun, and in a Jar-Glaſs, tyed cloſe over with a Bladder, keep the *Elaterium* for Uſe. See our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 6. *ſect.* 33. If you pleaſe, you may keep the clear Water for *Unguentum Artanita.* Some Authors ſay, that this *Elaterium* will keep two hundred Years, and yet be of wonderful Virtue, *Vix Credo:* others, as *Paracelſus*, ſay it retains its Virtues well fifty Years, at which Age it will be ſo abundant in Humidity, that put to the Flame of a Lamp or Candle, it will put it out: but *Dioſcorides* ſays it is good from two Years old until ten, and that that is the beſt which being put to the Flame of a Candle, will make it burn the more bright. *Theophraſtus* his *Elaterium* is *green*, (which is, as I ſuppoſe, the former Inſpiſſate Juice of the *Cucumber:*) *Dioſcorides* his *Elaterium* is *white*, which is the *Fæcula* of the Juice, as is taught in this Section, and this is that which *Meſue* ſays is the beſt. *The green* will continue moiſt many Years, after it is evaporated and dryed up hard, relenting or giving with the Air, ſo that it requires a long time to conſume its Humidity; whereas *the white* ſort being once dryed, will remain white, hard and dry for a great number of Years, unleſs it is left open in a moiſt Air, or ſtand in a moiſt place. This *white Elaterium* works very well, being given from 1 to 5 grains, in ſtrong Bodies; Authors ſay it may be given to 10 grains. *Parkinſon* ſays, that half a grain being put into a purging Medicine, to quicken it, has oftentimes been ſeen to trouble the Stomach, with very much diſquiet, and vomiting, and working alſo downwards with more Violence than it could be thought that double the quantity could do. *Dioſcorides* ſays the Doſe is from half an *Obolus* to a whole *Obolus.* Now, the *Obolus* is 10 grains, or 12 at the moſt, as ſome take it; which ſhews the large Doſes which the Ancients gave of this Medicine, which we dare ſcarcely follow. It purges Choler and Flegm from all parts of the Body, and drives forth watry Humors to a Miracle, being an extraordinary thing to open the Pipes of ſuch as are Purſy and ſhort Winded; and is indeed a Specifick for the Cure of the Dropſy, eſpecially of that kind called *Sarcites* or *Anaſarca.* When you give it for Purging, it may be given mixt with Milk, or rather Cream, becauſe the Unctuoſity thereof will not ſuffer it to ſtick to the Tunicles of the Stomach, but cauſe it to purge off the more ſpeedily. If you would have it to Vomit, *Dioſcorides* adviſes to diſſolve it in Water, and with a Feather dipt therein, to touch the lower part of the Tongue, as low as you can; but in my Opinion, it is much better to take the whole Doſe down into the Stomach. It is a prevalent thing againſt the Megrim, Head-ach, Carus, Lethargy, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepſy, being uſed ſometimes as an Errhine, diſſolved in Water or Milk; and ſometimes taken inwardly to both Vomit and Purge. And thus taken, it is ſaid alſo to cure the Kings-evil, the Parts affected being anointed likewiſe with it outwardly. It provokes the Courſes in Women where they have been long ſtopt, and very much prevails againſt the Greenſickneſs in Virgins. It is ſo ſtrong and forcible, that it is ſaid to kill the Child in the Womb, ſo that a Woman Impregnated muſt by all means avoid it; but this is more eſpecially to be underſtood, being applied in a Peſſary or Ointment to the Womb. It cures the Gout in any Part, by its ſtrong Cathartick Faculty, carrying off the tartarous, viſcous or clammy Humors from the Joints, which breed it. The common Doſe is *à* gr. i. *ad* v. and to very ſtrong Perſons *à* gr. iii. *ad* x. well corrected with Nutmeg, Spicknard, Aniſeeds, Liquorice-pouder, *&c.* It cures Aſthma's, Jaundice, Scurvy and Hypochondriack Melancholy. Mixed with Ox Gall and applied, it helps the Quinſey and Gout, and clears the Skin of Scurff, Morphew, Tettars, Ringworms, Mange, Itch, Puſhes, Scabs, and other like Deformities.

XXVII. *The diſtilled Water from Roots or Fruit.* If *to every quart of it you add an ounce of fine Nitre, diſſolving it over a gentle Heat*; it becomes an excellent Coſmetick to beautify and clear the Skin of any Deformity, being two or three times a day or oftner laid on, and ſuffered to dry in, after it is firſt well cleanſed with fair warm Water. This Waſh is alſo an excellent thing againſt an *Eryſipelas* or *Anthony's-fire*, the Parts affected being bathed therewith, and Cloths wet therein being laid on, and ſo ſuffered to dry upon the Part. It abates Inflammations, and being given inwardly, (well ſweetned with white Sugar) it cools and abates the moſt violent Heat of Fevers. Parts affected with the Gout, being well bathed therewith Morning and Evening,

Evening, (after due and ſufficient Purging) are preſently eaſed of their Pains after a ſingular manner. Given inwardly from 1 ounce to 4, well ſweetned with white Sugar, it purges well by Urine, carries off Water in Dropſies, prevails againſt the Scurvy in a hot Conſtitution, helps the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, Slime, or any kind of Tartarous Matter.

CHAP. CLXXX.

Of CUDWEED Common, *OR,* COTTONWEED.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Γναφάλιον: in *Latin*, *Gnaphalium*, *Centunculus*, *Centuncularis*, *Tomentum*, *Tomentaria*, *Tomentitia*, *Cottonaria*, *Bombax humilis*, *Albinum*, *Chamæxylon Plinii* and *Filago*: in *Engliſh*, *Cudweed* or *Cottonweed*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four principal ſorts of *Cudweed*, 1. *The Common*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Gnaphalium Impium*, Wicked Cudweed, of which in Chap. 181. 3. *Gnaphalium Marinum, ſive Cottonaria*, Sea Cudweed or Cottonweed, of which in Chap. 182. 4. *Gnaphalium Americanum*, American Cudweed, of which in Chap. 183.

III. Of the Common kind there are, 1. *Gnaphalium vulgare majus Johannis Thalii*, *Gnaphalium Anglicum folio longiore Lobelii*, Engliſh Cudweed. 2. *Gnaphalium minus*, *Filago minor*, *Dodonæi*, *Gnaphalium vulgare minus*, *Gnaphalium medium Tabernmontani*, The Vulgar or Common leſſer Cudweed.

English Cudweed

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Engliſh Cudweed, *has a Root which is ſmall and thready*; *from whence riſe up one, two or three Stalks, ſet thick on all ſides with long and narrow whitiſh or woolly Leaves, almoſt from the bottom of the Stalk up to the top: with every Leaf ſtands a ſmall Flower, of a dun or browniſh yellow color, but not ſo yellow as in ſome others; in which Heads, after the Flowers are fallen, come ſmall Seed, encloſed in the Down, and which, when perfected, is carried away with the Wind.*

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Leſſer Cudweed, *has a fibrous Root, almoſt like the former; from whence ſhoots forth ſmall hoary Stalks, full of Branches almoſt from the very Ground, with divers ſmaller, ſhorter and narrower Leaves thereon, of a more dusky hoary color, like fine Cotton or Wooll; ſome ſtanding ſingly, and ſome more at a Space or Joint: the Flowers hereof ſtand at the tops of the Stalks and Branches only, and not all along, as in ſome of the other kinds, one Branch above another, but all of them riſing almoſt to an even height, and are of an overworn yellow color: it grows commonly about nine or ten inches high, ſeldom to a foot, unleſs in choice Ground. The Flowers are yellow, and grow like Buttons at the tops of the Stalks, and the Seed is carried away with the Wind.*

VI. *The Places.* They both grow in barren, dry, ſandy and gravelly Grounds in moſt places of *England*: the firſt has been found growing in *Hampſtead Wood*, and in Woods near to *Deptford*, by *London*.

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; and their Seed is ripe in a little time after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect of Heat or Cold, but dry in the third Degree; and therefore very Aſtringent, Hepatick, and withal Anodyne.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Catarrhs, Fluxes of the Bowels, Profuſions of Blood in any Part, and the Quinſey.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* Taken inwardly to an ounce or more, mixed with a Glaſs of Red Port Wine, or in ſome other proper Vehicle, it ſtops any inward Bleeding: it cleanſes old and filthy Ulcers, and cauſes them quickly to heal. Taken in Wine, or in Milk, it is (as *Pliny* ſays) a ſoveraign Remedy againſt Heat and Swellings in the Throat, and that which is vulgarly called the Quinſey: and he farther ſays, That whoſoever ſhall take it ſhall never be troubled with that Diſeaſe again. And for the ſame Reaſon Country People give it to their Swine, with this Obſervation, That whichſoever of them will not take it, will aſſuredly die.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but more powerful; and over and above in the curing of old running Sores and Ulcers, it is of admirable Excellency. It ſtops and cures all Fluxes of the Bowels, tho' of long ſtanding, and reſtores their Tone again to Admiration. It cures the Whites in Women, as alſo the overflowing of their Terms, is ſingular againſt rebellious Catarrhs, and diſcuſſes ſimple Contuſions; kills Worms in Children, and heals Ruptures.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but in a lower degree, and may be given from 4 to 6 or 8 ounces, according to Age; 1. In the Morning faſting. 2. Half an hour before Dinner. 3. At Night going to Bed. Poſſibly this may be beſt for weak Stomachs.

XIV. *The Pouder.* It drys, binds and aſtringes, and therefore is profitable for Defluxions of Rheum from the Head upon the Lungs, as alſo to ſtop Fluxes of Blood whereſoever. Taken from 1 to 2 drams in Red Port Wine, it prevails againſt the Bloody-flux, and eaſes the Tortions of the Bowels coming thereby: it ſtops the overflowing of the Terms, and heals Wounds whether inward or outward, being made into an Electuary with the liquid Juice, and ſo uſed. This Pouder being either drunk or injected up the *Inteſtinum Rectum*, mixed with Red Port, cures the Diſeaſe called *Tenaſmus*, which is an often Provocation of going to Stool and doing nothing.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It may be made either of the green Leaves bruiſed with a ſmall quantity of Wine, or elſe of the Pouder of the Herb made into the Conſiſtence of a Cataplaſm with the liquid Juice. Being applied, it immediately ſtops the Bleeding of Wounds, and in a ſhort time afterwards cures them: it alſo cleanſes, drys and heals all old and filthy Ulcers.

CHAP. CLXXXI.

Of CUDWEED Wicked.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, γναφάλιον ἀνόσιον, γναφάλιον μικρότερον: in *Latin*, *Gnaphalium impium*, *Gnaphalium minus*: in *Engliſh*, *Wicked Cudweed*, *Wicked Herb*, *Cudweed the leſſer.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of theſe there are two ſorts, 1. *Gnaphalium minus*, *Herba impia*, *Gnaphalium Fuſchii*, *Matthioli*, *Lobelii*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Aliorumque*, *Filago* (*a foliorum inuſitata ſuperbia*) and *Cartafilago Anguilaræ*, The leſſer ſort of the leſſer Cudweeds, Wicked Cudweed the leſſer. 2. *Gnaphalium majus generis minoris*, *Filago major*, *Herba impia major*, *Gnaphalium impium major*, The greater ſort of the leſſer Cudweed, Wicked Cudweed the greater.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a fibrous Root, from whence ſhoots up a low or ſhort Stalk, ſet with ſhorter Leaves than the former, but ſomewhat more white or hoary, and a little broader; at the tops whereof ſtand a larger and more open Flower than in the two others, and of a paler yellow color: from the ſides of this Stalk ſpring forth divers ſhort Branches, ſet with ſuch like, but ſmaller Leaves than thoſe which grow below, with ſuch a like yellow Flower as the other; which Branches, with their Flowers, do always riſe higher than the middle Stalk, and the Flower upon it: ſometimes alſo the Branches will have other ſmall Branches ſpring from them, bearing Leaves on them, and Flowers on the top of each; theſe alſo riſing above the Branches, with their Flowers in the ſaid manner, that the firſt Branches did unto the main Stalk: the Seed follows the Flowers in a downy Bed, and is carried away with the Wind, as the reſt are.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Larger Wicked Cudweed, *has a large Root with ſeveral pretty thick Branches, and many Fibres ſpringing from the ſame; from which ſometimes ſprings up but one Stalk, and ſometimes two, three or more principal Stalks, very much, in their Magnitude, way of Growing, Shape or Form of the Leaves and Flowers, like the former, but much larger; and for the moſt part thoſe Flowers which appear firſt, are the loweſt and baſeſt, and are always overtopt by other Flowers which come on younger Branches, and grow higher, as Children ſeeking to overgrow or overtop their Parents, (as many wicked Children do;) for which Cauſe it obtained the Name of* Gnaphalium impium, *and* Herba impia, *Wicked Cudweed, or Wicked Herb, and not for any evil or malignant Quality in the ſame.*

V. *The Places.* They both grow in dry, barren, ſandy, gravelly and deſert places in many parts of *England.*

VI. *The*

VI. *The Times.* They both flower in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August*.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses*, are the same with the *Common Cudweed* in *Chap.* 180. aforegoing, to which I referr you.

CHAP. CLXXXII.

Of CUDWEED Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ταραλιον θαλασσιον: in *Latin*, *Gnaphalium Marinum*, *Elichrysum Sylvestre flore oblongo Bauhini*: in *English*, *Sea Cudweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of the Sea kind; and is called for the most part, *Cottonaria*, or *Cottonweed*: also *Gnaphalium Maritimum tomentosum.*

III. The Description. *It has a long and woody Root, which perishes not yearly, as several of the other sorts do. From this Root rise up several small and very hoary white Stalks, seldom growing above a handful or half a foot high, set thick with many short, flat and very white, soft and hoary or woolly Leaves, so hoary as tho' they were nothing but Cotton, bearing at their tops small hoary or cottony Heads, with a yellow Thrumb breaking out in their middle; these are the Flowers, which, at the tops of the Stalks, look like small round Buttons, of Color and Fashion like to the* Common Cudweeds. *Within these Heads, in a downy Bed, the Seed is contained, which is somewhat longer than the Seed of the others.*

IV. *The Places.* It is found upon the *Western* Sea Coasts of *England*, in divers places. It is found growing also at a place called *Merezey*, six Miles from *Colchester*, near the Sea side. It has also been gathered upon the Sea Coasts of *Wales.*

V. *The Times.* It flowers from *June* to the end of *August*, and the Seed is ripe in *September.*

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the same with the *English* and *Common Cudweed* in *Chap.* 180. to which you are referred: yet it is thought by some, who have made Tryal of both, that this *Sea Cudweed* is the stronger and more effectual Medicament to all the Purposes for which the *Common* is intended.

CHAP. CLXXXIII.

Of CUDWEED American.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant, as far as I can learn, was wholly unknown to the *Greeks*; yet modern Authors have given it this *Greek* Name, Αργυροκόμη, *Argyrocome*, (i. e. Silver-leav'd:) in *Latin* it is called, *Gnaphalium Americanum*; and in *English*, *American Cudweed*, also *Live-long*, and *Life-everlasting.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a singular Plant of the kind: and is accounted one of the *Species* of *Gnaphalium Carolus Clusius*, from the Likeness of the Umbles or Tufts of Heads, tho' they are greater and whiter than those of the other kinds of *Cudweed*; all of which are of kin to the *Golden Tufts.* This Plant has been called by some of our *English*, *Live-long* and *Life-everlasting*, because of the Durability or long Duration of their Flowers in their Beauty.

III. The Description. *This* Silver Tuft *or* Indian Cottonweed, *has Roots which are long, and black on the outside, creeping very much under Ground: from whence spring up many white Heads of Leaves, covered with a hoary Woollines, like Cotton, which rising into hard, thick, round Stalks, contain still the same Hoariness upon them, as also upon the long and narrow Leaves which grow thereon, more especially on the under side; for the upper sides are of a dark shining green color. The Stalks are divided at the top into many small Branches, each of which have many scaly, tufted Heads set together, covered over with Cotton before their opening, and then parting one from another, abiding very white on the outside when they are fully grown, but with a small yellow Thrumb in the middle of each Flower, which in time will turn into yellow Down, apt to be blown away with every Wind.*

IV. Gerard *says, that this Plant is of greater Beauty than the rest, and has straight upright Stalks, three feet high or more, covered with a most soft and fine Wooll, and in such a plentiful manner, that a Man may with his Hands take it from the Stalk in great quantity. This Stalk is beset with many long and narrow Leaves, green on the inner side, and hoary on the other side, somewhat like in Form to* Rosemary *Leaves, but greater. The Flowers do grow at the tops of the Stalks in Bundles or Tufts, consisting of many small Flowers of a white color, and very double or compact, or as it were consisting of little Silver Scales thrust close together, which do make the same very double. When the Flower has long flourished, and is grown old, then comes there, in the midst of the Flower, a certain brown yellow Thrumb, such as is in the midst of the* Daisy: *which Flowers being gathered when they are young, may be kept in such manner as they were gathered, to wit, in such Freshness and good Color, for the space of a whole Year after, and that in a close Chest or elsewhere: from this long keeping of their Freshness and Color, it was, that our* English *Gentlewomen called it* Live-long, *&c. to which, on this occasion, it very aptly answers.*

V. *The*

V. *The Places.* It grows plentifully in *America*, in ſeveral parts of the *Weſt Indies*. I found it growing in ſome of the *Southern* parts of *Carolina*. It grows naturally near unto the *Mediterranean Sea*, from whence it has been brought and planted in our *Engliſh* Gardens. *Bauhinus* ſays, that it grows frequently in *Braſil*: but *Cluſius*, who firſt ſet it forth by the Name of *Argyrocome* or *Gnaphalium Americanum*, had his Plants out of *England*. We have alſo had it brought to us out of *Florida*, ſo that now it grows well and plentifully with us, if Care be taken of it by a skilful Gardener.

VI. *The Times.* It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of this, are the ſame with the laſt and the others aforegoing, and therefore referr you to *Chap.* 180. for full Satisfaction.

CHAP. CLXXXIV.

Of CULLIONS Sweet, *OR,* LADY-TRACES.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek*, Ὄρχις ἡδὺς: in *Latin*, *Orchis odoratus*, *Teſticulus odoratus*, *vel aromaticus*; and in *Engliſh*, *Sweet Cullions*, *Sweet Orchis*, *Sweet Lady-Traces.*

II. *The Kinds.* They are of the Kindred of the *Orchis* and *Ordinis quinti*, according to *Parkinſon*: of this Species he makes eight ſeveral ſorts; but there are four principal kinds of theſe *Sweet Cullions*, viz. 1. Thoſe with one ſingle Teſticle or Stone. 2. Thoſe with two Teſticles. 3. Thoſe with three and ſometimes with four Bulbs. 4. The Creeping or Baſtard kind.

III. *Of the ſingle bulbed Orchis*, there is but one Species, *viz.* 1. *Orchis puſilla odorata, ſeptima Cluſii*, The ſweet Musk Orchis.

IV. *Of the double bulbed*, there are three Species, *viz.* 2. *Orchis alba odorata minor*, *Orchis ſpiralis minor Lobelii*, The leſſer ſweet Cullions, or Lady-Traces. 3. *Orchis Friſia Litoralis Lobelii*, Friezland Orchis or Lady-Traces. 4. *Chamæorchis latifolia Zelandica*, *Orchis lillifolius Lobelii*, *Pſeudo Orchis Cluſii*, The dwarf Orchis of Zeland.

V. *Of the treble bulbed Orchis*, there are alſo three Species, *viz.* 5. *Triorchis alba odorata*, and *odorata major*, *Triorchis alba ſpiralis Lobelii*, The greater ſweet Lady-Traces. 6. *Triorchis lutea Leodienſis*, *Orchis minor Leodienſis Lobelii*, Lady-Traces of Liege. 7. *Triorchis lutea altera Gemmæ folio glabro*, *Triorchis lutea tertia Lobelii*, Lady-Traces yellow, with ſmooth Leaves.

VI. *Of the Creeping kind*, there is one only Species, *viz.* 8. *Orchis Radice repente*, Small Creeping or Baſtard Orchis.

VII. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe*, or Musk Orchis, *has a Root which conſiſts but of one ſmall round Bulb, of the bigneſs of a* Pea; *above which it has long Strings running forth, by which new Plants are encreaſed. From this Root ſpring up uſually but three ſmall and narrow green Leaves, among which grows up a Stalk of an Hand breadth in height, having a long narrow Spike of pale green Flowers, ending in three Points, and ſmelling like* Musk.

VIII. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer ſweet Cullions, *have their Roots growing by Couples or Pairs, which are ſmall, and ſomewhat long as well as round: from theſe Roots theſe* Leſſer Lady-Traces *have much ſmaller Leaves ſhooting forth, and lying next the Ground, than thoſe of the* Greater Lady-Traces *in* Sect. 11. *following; but they are of the ſame Faſhion with thoſe, and almoſt like unto a very ſmall* Plantane *Leaf; the Stalk is not above four, five or ſix inches high, with ſome ſmall ſhow of little pieces of Leaves thereon to the Flowers, which are of a white color, daſht over with a thin Bluſh, ſtanding in thin long Spikes, compaſſing the Stalk, which are of a very ſweet Smell.*

IX. *The third, or* Friezland Orchis, *or* Lady-Traces, *has a Root conſiſting of two ſmall round Bulbs, from whence ſpring up two or three ſmall, ſomewhat long and hairy Leaves, yet ſhorter than thoſe of the* Ribwort Plantane. *The Stalk is above a ſpan high,* viz. *about four or five inches, and bears round about it ſmall yellowiſh green Flowers, much like unto the former, and ſet in the ſame Order.*

X. *The fourth, or* Dwarf Zeland Orchis, *has a Root conſiſting of two Bulbs for the moſt part, and ſometimes of three, which are covered of whitiſh Coats or Skins, being greeniſh within, and ſweetiſh in Taſte, the lower of them being lank, as in others. It has two fair, but ſmall* Lilly *like Leaves, about two inches long, riſing up from them; and a Stalk about three or four inches high, the Flowers being not much unlike the former. This ſort is thought to be the* Pſeudo-orchis Cluſiii.

XI. *The fifth, or* Greater ſweet Lady-Traces, *have triple bulb'd Roots, which by chance may ſometimes be fourfold, being round, and longer than any of the former* Orchides, *with ſeveral ſhort Fibres ſpringing out round about them, contrary to the* modus *of all the reſt. From this Root come forth ſeveral very ſad green ſhining Leaves, like unto the* Leſſer Plantane, *but ſharper pointed, which riſe up in* September, *after the Stalk, with the Flowers, are withered, which do abide green all the Winter, and periſh in* May. *The ſlender Stalk, which crooketh and windeth it ſelf a little, riſes up in* Auguſt, *full*

ſet

ſet for a great length, with many ſmall, white and ſweet Flowers, compaſſing it round, and hanging down round about it.

XII. *The ſixth, or* Lady-Traces of Liege, *have a triple bulb'd Root, and ſometimes Quadruple round and a little long, not much unlike in Shape to ſome kinds of* Pears, *the ſharper end tending downward into the Ground, of which two are for the moſt part large, one ſmall, out of which ſeveral ſmall Fibres proceed. The Leaves of this are ſomewhat more like unto thoſe of a broad-leav'd* Plantane, *but yet ſmaller and narrower, three or four at the bottom of the Stalk, which otherwiſe is bare, and has none upon it; and the Flowers are yellowiſh, like the others, at the top, one growing above another.*

XIII. *The ſeventh, or* Yellow Lady-Traces with ſmooth Leaves, *which has a Root compoſed of three ſmall Bulbs, almoſt perfectly round, the one full, the other lank; from which ſpring up longer and ſmoother Leaves than thoſe of the* Friezeland Orchis *at* Sect. 9. *aforegoing, but the Stalks and Flowers are very like them, yellow of color, and pleaſantly ſweet: the Figure of this Plant* Lobel *has given us from* Cornelius Gemma.

XIV. *The eighth, or* Small creeping Orchis, *has a Root very unlike all the reſt, being long and full of Strings, growing thick together, and interlacing themſelves one among another; yet have they at the upper part thereof, next under the Leaves, (as* Camerarius *ſays) ſome ſhew of ſmall Bulbs ſometimes to be ſeen. From theſe Roots ariſe Leaves which are thick and ſomewhat broad, like* Plantane, *of a dark green color: the Stalk is ſlender, and ſet full at the top with ſeveral white Flowers, ſpotted with Blood-red Spots.* Parkinſon *will have this to come nearer to an* Helleborine *than an* Orchis.

XV. *The Places.* Theſe all generally grow in dry Grounds, Heaths and waſte untill'd Places, in many places of *England*; but are for the moſt part nurs'd up with us in *Gardens.*

XVI. *The Times.* They all flower late in the Year, ſcarcely before *Auguſt* or *September.*

XVII. *The Qualities.* They are all (except the laſt) hot and moiſt in the ſecond Degree; ſome ſay hot in the firſt Degree, and moiſt in the ſecond. They attenuate, are Stomatick and Hyſterick, Alterative, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick.

XVIII. *The Specification.* They ſtir up Luſt, and cure Barrenneſs in either Sex.

XIX. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *Sanguis or Blood.*

The Virtues.

XX. *The liquid Juice.* Taken to 2 ſpoonfuls or more in Canary, or rather Alicant; 1. In the Morning faſting. 2. An hour before Dinner. 3. At Four in the Afternoon. 4. An hour and half after Supper, juſt at going to Bed; it breeds much Seed, ſtirs up Luſt, ſtrengthens the Inſtruments of Generation, and cures a ſimple Gonorrhœa, or Gleet of the thinner parts of the Seed.

XXI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the former, and may be taken in the ſame Doſe, and at the ſame times; but it is much more powerful to all the Intentions, and is effectual to cure even Ulcers of the Proſtatæ from a virulent Cauſe.

XXII. The Sanguis or Blood. ℞ *Pulp of the Roots made by well beating them in a Stone Mortar, 4 pounds: Crums of Rye and Wheat Bread, of each 1 pound: mix them well together, adding a little white Port Wine, to make them pretty moiſt: put all into a Bolt-head, ſtopping it well with Cork and* Spaniſh *Wax, or Sealing Wax, ſo that nothing may tranſpire, digeſt in a warm* Balneo *or Horſe-dung, till the Matter is changed into a Rubicund or Bloody Chyle; then force it ſtrongly out with a Preſs, putting the expreſſed Blood into a* Balneo Vaporis, *that by this ſecond Digeſtion it may acquire a greater Redneſs, and ſome Fæces may ſettle; which continue till the Blood becomes abſolutely clear, and of a moſt perfect Red, which then ſeparate from the Fæces by decanting it: put this into a Glaſs Alembick, and in* Balneo Vaporis *abſtract ſome of the thin, clear and limpid Water or Spirit, leaving the Bloody Extract at the bottom of a very red color.* This admirably corroborates the Womb, and the Veſſels and Inſtruments of Generation, both in Man and Woman: it is a Specifick to cauſe Conception in Women, to remove Barrenneſs and cauſe Fruitfulneſs. It alſo cures Impotency in Men, and reſtores them to their Priſtin Vigor. Doſe 1 ſpoonful Morning, Noon and Night in Generous Wine.

CHAP. CLXXXV.

Of CUMIN Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κύμινον: in *Latin*, *Cuminum:* in *Arabick*, *Camum* and *Kemum*; and in *Engliſh*, *Cumin.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. Κύμινον ἥμερον, *Cuminum Hortenſe*, Garden Cumin. 2. Κύμινον ἄγριον, *Cuminum agreſte*, Wild Cumin; of this we ſhall diſcourſe in the next Chapter.

III. *The Garden kind* is threefold, 1. Κύμινον ἥμερον, *Cuminum vulgare*, Our ordinary Cumin. 2. Κύμινον γλυκύ, *Cuminum dulce*, *Cuminum melitenſe dulce*, Sweet Cumin, and Small Cumin. 3. Κύμινον δριμύ, *Cuminum acre*, *Cuminum melitence acre*, Sharp taſted Cumin, and Great Cumin.

IV. The

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe has a Root which is long, ſmall, white, and periſhing every Year; from whence ſpring up ſeveral ſlender Stalks, a foot and half high or more, and ſome of them not ſo high, each branching themſelves out gradually, and growing white at length, having ſtore of Leaves, which are ſmall and long, like unto thoſe of* Fennel. *The Flowers are ſomewhat reddiſh, growing in Umbles at the tops of the Stalks, which turn into ſmall, long and almoſt round whitiſh Seed, creſted or ſtraked on the rounder ſide, and ſmelling ſtrong.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Sweet ſmall Cumin, *has Roots, Stalks and Leaves like to the former, and like it in its manner of Growing; but its Seed is ſmall, and like unto* Aniſe *Seed, and ſweet as* Sweet Fennel *Seed: ſo that it ſeems to be nothing differing from the former, but in the Shape or Form, Magnitude, and very ſweet Taſte of the Seed.*

VI. *The third, or* Sharp-taſted great Cumin, *is like the* Ordinary *or* Common Cumin *in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers and manner of Growing, ſaving that it is every ways greater; but it principally differs in its Seeds, for they are not only greater than thoſe of the firſt or* Ordinary Cumin, *but they are longer alſo, and pointed at both ends, creſted likewiſe on the rounder ſide, and of a much duller color, ſmelling more unpleaſantly, and taſting very ſharp upon the Tongue, hot, quick and biting, like* Cubebs *or* Pepper.

VII. *The Places.* They grow all of them in *England*, in our *Gardens*, the Seed being ſown; but they are Natives of other hotter Countries, as *Spain*, *Italy* and the Iſlands of the *Mediterranean Sea*, as alſo in *Syria*, *Paleſtina*, and other *Eaſtern* Countries, where they grow familiarly and plentifully. *The firſt* of theſe grows moſt common with us in our cultivated Grounds, but admirably well in the *South* parts of *Carolina*, and other parts of *Florida*, where I ſaw it in Perfection. *The ſecond* grows, beſides in all the places aforenamed, very plentifully in the Iſle of *Maltha*, where they put it into their Bread and other Meats, and Trade with it to other Parts in exchange for other Commodities. *The third* (as well as the firſt) grows in ſeveral parts of *Arabia*, *Æthiopia*, *Ægypt* and *Aſia*, where it more admirably obtains that acrid or ſharp Taſte: however, they delight to grow in putrified and hot Soils.

VIII. *The Times.* *Parkinſon* ſays they come not often to Perfection with us, unleſs in a kindly Year, and ſown in the middle of the Spring: ſo that tho' they flower and ſeed early in hot Countries, yet it is late with us before the Seed comes to Ripeneſs. *Gerard* ſays, that he had proved the Seeds (of the firſt ſort) in his Garden, where they brought ripe Seed, much fairer and greater than any which comes from beyond Sea. It is to be ſown in the middle of the Spring: *Ruellius* ſays, that a Shower of Rain preſently following its Sowing, hinders much the Growth thereof. *Gerard* ſow'd it in the midſt of *May*, and it ſprung up in ſix days after, and the Seed was ripe in the end of *July*.

IX. *The Qualities.* The Seed, which is principally uſed, is hot and dry in the third Degree, full of Sulphur and Mercury; it is Aperitvie, Anodyne, Aſtringent, Attractive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick and Sudorifick; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick and Hyſterick; Emmenagogick, Lithontriptick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick.

X. *The Specification.* It has been found, by Experience, to be a ſingular Cure for the Colick.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *A liquid Juice of the green Herb.* 2. *An Eſſence of the green Herb.* 3. *A Cataplaſm of the green Herb.* 4. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture of the ſame.* 6. *An Acid Tincture thereof.* 7. *An Oily Tincture of it.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.* 9. *A Spirit of the Seed.* 10. *An Oil from the ſame.* 11. *A Spirituous Water.* 12. *A Balſam made of the Chymical Oil.* 13. *A Decoction of the Seed.* 14. *A Cataplaſm thereof.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice of the Leaves.* It expels Wind and Urine, provokes the Terms, and is good againſt the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. Doſe 2 ſpoonfuls at a time Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Wine or Ale.

XIII. *The Eſſence of the green Herb.* It has the former Virtues, beſides which, it prevails againſt the Colick and Fluxes of the Bowels, is good againſt Vapors in Women, is a good Pectoral, opening Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs. Doſe 1 or 2 ſpoonfuls Morning and Night in Wine.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm of the green Herb.* It diſcuſſes Wind in the Bowels, ſtrengthens the Joints, diſcuſſes windy Humors in thoſe or any other Parts, repercuſſes Humors in ſimple and recent Contuſions, diſcuſſes Flatulencies in the *Scrotum*, and prevails againſt the Gout.

XV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Mixed with Honey, (a dram at a time) it is Pectoral, and very good againſt Coughs and Colds. Mixed with Vinegar and put up the Noſtrils, it is ſaid to ſtop Bleeding there. Made up into a Quilt, ſprinkled with good Wine-Vinegar, and made very hot upon a Warming-pan with Coals in it, and ſo applied to the Side, it takes away Pains and Stitches, and gives eaſe in the Pleuriſy. Taken to 1 dram in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, it eaſes Pains of the Stomach and Womb, gives Relief in the Colick, and is good againſt the Gripings of the Guts. It makes ſuch as uſe it much inwardly to look very pale.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It is a true Anticolick, given to 1 ſpoonful in Wine or Ale, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and reſtores the Tone thereof, and is a ſingular good thing againſt the Bloody-flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a moſt admirable Stomatick, expels Wind, ſtrengthens the Ventricle, cauſes a good Appetite and an excellent Digeſtion; and if a Loathing or Vomiting is preſent, it preſently removes them, reſtoring the Stomach to its priſtin State of Health. Doſe ſo much at a time as to make the Liquor pleaſantly ſharp. It gives eaſe in the Gout and cures it, if the Parts affected be bathed therewith for ſome time.

XVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It immediately cures the Cholick to a Miracle, being given from 20 to 40 or 50 drops at a time, in a Glaſs of Wine, or ſome other proper Vehicle: it opens Obſtructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, and removes Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Matter from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, giving ſingular eaſe in a very ſhort time. Anointed outwardly upon the Joints affected with the Gout, it gives eaſe, and in a ſhort time after cures it. It cures Cramps and Convulſions to a Miracle, by anointing it on the Part affected.

XIX. *The Saline Tincture.* Given from 20 to 40 drops, or more, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, it opens Obſtructions of the Reins and Ureters, cleanſes thoſe Parts of Sand, Gravel or Tartarous Matter, and cauſes the Patient to Piſs freely. Outwardly bathed upon places affected with the Gout,

it

it gives Eaſe and Relief. It attenuates, digeſts and diſcuſſes Humors.

XX. *The Oil of the Seed.* It is a Specifick againſt Pains of the Stomach and Bowels, gives preſent eaſe in the Cholick, as alſo in the Stone, provokes the Terms in Women, and has all the Virtues of the Spirituous and Oily Tinctures. Given ad gut. 12 or 20 in a Glaſs of Wine to a Woman in Travel, it facilitates the Delivery. It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Wheezings, Hoarſneſs and other like Diſtempers of the Breſt and Lungs. It encreaſes Seed, provokes Luſt, ſtrengthens the Inſtruments of Generation, reſtores in Conſumptions, breeds Milk in Nurſes, and reſiſts Poyſon: it is alſo prevalent againſt the Bitings of Vipers and other Serpents; alſo the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Beaſts, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the place.

XXI. *The Spirituous Water.* It may be uſed as a Vehicle for any of the former internal Preparations, and has in ſome meaſure all their Virtues: it is a very good thing for Nurſes to take, becauſe it very much promotes the breeding of Milk.

XXII. *The Balſam.* It is made of the Chymical Oil, mixt with ſix times its quantity of pure Oil of Nutmegs by Expreſſion. It is of wonderful Uſe to anoint the Genitals of a Man, who is grown Impotent either by Age, Accident, or a long Diſuſe of the Act; the Oil of the Seed being in the mean Seaſon taken inwardly. Anointed upon Parts affected with Cramps and Convulſions, it generally cures them; and ſtrengthens any Part which is much weakened, either by the Gout or other Accidents. Anointed on the Stomach and Side, it comforts them, and eaſes the Pains of the Pleuriſy.

XXIII. *The Decoction of the Seed in Wine.* If Figs are added in the Boiling, it will be the more Pectoral, and ſo be good for ſuch as are ſhort-Winded, or are otherwiſe troubled with an old Cough, Hoarſneſs or Wheezing, difficulty of Breathing, and other Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts; and withal it expels Wind from the Stomach and Bowels: and if it is conſtantly drunk for a whole Year together, it obliterates the very Roots and Foundation of the Gout, and by keeping of the Body ſoluble, and ſweetning all the Juices, it carries off the Tartarous Matter which breeds that Diſeaſe, and that without either Purging or any other Medicine. But when it is thus generally uſed, the Decoction muſt be made ſometimes in Water and ſometimes in Wine, for the Stomach ſake, and it muſt be uſed as the Patients common Drink. I ſay all this from manifold Experience.

XXIV. The Cataplaſm of the Seed. *If it is bruiſed and fryed with Yolks of Eggs till they are hard, and then beaten up with a little Oil of Nutmegs by Expreſſion, or with ſome of the former Balſam,* and applied to the Head, (the Hair being firſt ſhaved off) it gives wonderful and ſpeedy Relief in an old Head-ach, tho' it be vehement, more eſpecially if it comes from a cold and moiſt Cauſe; and applied to the back part of the Head, it ſtops the Rheum which falls into the Eyes, and helps ſuch as are Blood-ſhotten; more eſpecially if withal it is made with Wax into the Form of an Emplaſter, and applied warm over the Eye-lids. The Cataplaſm made only with the Seed and Yolks of Eggs, and applied to a ſimple Contuſion, diſcuſſes it: but with the Oil of Nutmegs, being applied to the *Scrotum*, it is excellent to diſcuſs a windy Tumor of that Part.

CHAP. CLXXXVI.

of CUMIN Wild.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κύμινον πάσινον ἢ ἄγριον: in *Latin*, *Cuminum Sylveſtre*: in *Engliſh*, *Wild Cumin.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. Κύμινον ἄγριον, *Cuminum Sylveſtre*, *Cuminum primum Dioſcoridis*, (according to *Matthiolus*) *Cuminum globoſum Camerarii*, *Cuminum Capitulis globoſis Bauhini*, alſo *Leporum Cubile*, *Stalimene*, as it is called in the Iſle of *Lemnos*, Wild Cumin. 2. Ὑπήκοον, ἢ ὑπόφειον, *Hypecoum* and *Hypopheum*, *Hypecoum verum Dioſcoridis*, (according to *Dodonæus* and *Cluſius*) *Cuminum Sylveſte alterum vel Siliquoſum Camerarii*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Tabernmontani & Lobelii*; *Cuminum Sylveſtre Corniculatum Gerardi*, *Hypecoum Legitimum Bauhini*, The ſecond or Horned Wild Cumin. 3. *Cuminum Siliquoſum alterum Dioſcoridis*, *Lobelii*, *Penæ*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Cuminum Sylveſtre tertium*, *& Siliquoſum minus Tabernmontani*, *Hypecoum alterum Bauhini*, The ſecond Horned or ſmall Codded Wild Cumin.

III. As for theſe two latter, tho' *Camerarius*, *Dodonæus*, *Lobel* and *Gerard*, with ſome others, do account them as Species of *Cumin*, or kinds of *Wild Cumin*, yet they are ſcarcely ſo to be accounted, for that they have neither the Appearance or outward Reſemblance of them, neither yet the Medical Qualities or Virtues anſwerable to them, but rather have the Qualities and Properties of *Poppies*: however, becauſe Cuſtom has given them the Name of *Wild Cumin*, we ſubmit, and rank them in the ſame Order.

Wild Cumin.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Wild Cumin, *has a Root which is ſmall and white, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it, and quickly periſhes with the leaſt Blaſts or Dews of cold Nights, and therefore comes*

comes not often to Maturity in our Country: from this Root ſhoot forth ſeveral long, rough and ſomewhat hard winged Leaves, conſiſting of many leſſer Leaves, each of which are finely dented about the edges, which are in Faſhion almoſt like the ſmalleſt Leaves of Wild Parſnep: *from among which Leaves ſprings up a ſlender, weak, bending Stalk, about a foot high, much like to* Pecten Veneris, *divided at the top into many parts, each of which has a round whitiſh ſoft and woolly or downy Head or Ball, ſtanding upon a ſmall Foot-ſtalk,* viz. *round and hairy Buttons or Knobs, like* Arction Montanum, *or* Bardana minor Montana, *as* Dioſcorides *has obſerved, or like to the* Plane-tree *Heads or Balls: within which Heads is contained a downy Subſtance, amongſt which is the Seed, like the Seed of* Dens Leonis, *but much leſſer.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Horned Wild Cumin, *which is the* Hypecoum Legitimum, *has a ſingle, long and thick Root, with ſome Fibres appendent to it, which dies every Year, at the firſt approach of Winter, and is with us very hardly made to ſpring again, but by an* Autumn *Sowing: from this Root ſpring forth ſeveral long winged Leaves lying on the Ground, very much divided, and cut into many parts, not much unlike to the Leaves of* Seſeli *or* Maſſilia, *of a pale or whitiſh green color, ſo like unto* Fumiterry *in the color of the Leaves, as alſo ſomewhat near to it in the many Diviſions and Parts thereof, that it may eaſily deceive one who does but ſlightly look upon it, but the Leaves are ſmaller and thinner, and more gentle in handling, (tho' growing larger in* Spain, *as* Cluſius *has obſerved.) In the midſt of theſe Leaves riſes up a Stalk (or two) a Cubit high or more, very ſmooth and whitiſh, with ſome fine jagged Leaves thereon, which is divided towards the top into ſeveral Branches; at the tops of which come forth fine ſmall yellow Flowers, conſiſting of ſix Leaves apiece, two of which are larger than the reſt, and edged with green on the outſide, and ſtand one oppoſite to another, the reſt being ſmall, and ſcarcely to be diſcerned but when the Flower is blown open; the Flowers being paſs'd away, there ſucceed long, crooked, flat Horns, Husks or Cods, crooked, large and full of Knots, Joints or Diviſions, ſomewhat like unto the Husks or Horns of the* Scorpioides Matthioli, *but greater and longer; in the ſeveral Joints whereof lye ſeveral ſquare yellowiſh Seeds, ſmall and flat, and almoſt like to thoſe of* Galega *or* Goats-Rue, *which are very difficultly to be taken out and ſeparated from the Husks or Skins. The Taſte of the whole Plant is unpleaſant.*

VI. *The third, or* Small Codded Wild Cumin, *has a Root much like the former; the Leaves are alſo ſomething like, not ſo broad and long as thoſe, but more cut in, and finely dented and divided, ſomewhat like unto* Seſeli *or* Hartwort *of* Marſelles, *or* Wild Chervil. *The Stalks are ſmooth, ſmall and tender, full of Branches and Leaves, much like unto the ſmall Leaves of* Caraway *or* Pecten Veneris. *At the tops of the Stalks and Branches come forth pretty yellow Flowers, made of five pointed Leaves, and much like to thoſe of* Great Celandine *or* Rocket, *ſaving that they are ſomewhat leſs. Theſe being paſs'd away, long Pods ſucceed them, which hang down, and ſtand not upright, nor are crooked, like the former; but the Seeds within the Cods are ſeverally diſtinct, and ſeparated one from another by equal Partitions, in ſmall Croſſes, yellow of color and ſomewhat long, larger than the other aforegoing, and not much unlike to* Galega *or thoſe of* Goats-Rue.

VII. *The Places.* They are found Natives of *Galatia, Lycia,* ſeveral places of *Aſia, Italy, Spain* and *France*; and grow in our *Gardens* here in *England,* only by ſowing the Seed.

VIII. *The Times.* They flower not with us till the middle of Summer, *viz. July* and *Auguſt,* and give their Seed late, *viz.* in *September*; but the firſt ſeeds very late, and is ſeldom good. *Gerard* ſays, that the ſecond did flouriſh and flower in his *Garden.*

IX. *The Qualities, Specification and Virtues* of the firſt, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Garden Cumin* in the former *Chapter,* to which you are referred. But as for the two latter, tho' they ſeem to be of the Nature of *Poppies,* yet ſince no Author has ſaid any thing of them, we ſhall be ſilent concerning the ſame.

CHAP. CLXXXVII.

Of CYPERUS Sweet, *OR,* HERB-CYPERUS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick, Sahabade:* in *Greek,* Κύπειρος: in *Latin, Cyperus, Juncus anguloſus, Juncus quadratus, Juncus Triangularis, Aſpalathum, Eryſiſceptron*; and in *Engliſh, Cyperus, Herb Cyperus, Sweet Cyperus, Galinga,* and *Galingal Engliſh.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is fourfold, *viz.* 1. Κύπειρος στρογγύλος, *Cyperus rotundus,* Sweet or Herb Cyperus, or Engliſh Galingal round-rooted. 2. Κύπειρος μακρὸς, *Cyperus longus,* Herb Cyperus or Engliſh Galingal long-rooted. 3. Κύπειρος θαλάσσιος, *Cyperus litoralis, vel litoreus rotundus,* Round Sea Marſh Cyperus, or Marſh Engliſh Galingal: all theſe are found growing in *England,* and ſhall be treated of in this Chapter; to theſe add 4. *Cyperus dulcis rotundus eſculentus,* or *Traſi dulce Italorum,* Sweet Ruſh-Nut, which ſee hereafter in its proper place.

III. The *Greeks* have other Names for the Plants treated of in this Chapter, tho' Κύπειρος is the general Name, and is that by which the firſt kind is called, (ſo called from the Roundneſs of the Root) which is the *Cyperus rotundus odoratus:* Κύπειρος, *Cyperis longus odoratus,* is the ſecond, or *long-rooted ſweet kind:* Κυπῖρος, *Cypirus litoralis,* is the third, or *Marſh kind*; of all which in their Order.

IV. *Note.* This is to be taken notice of, That many *Apothecaries,* by reaſon of their Ignorance, do uſe the *long ſweet Cyperus Roots* inſtead of the *round Cyperus Roots*; and others, tho' they know better, yet conſtantly make uſe of the long, inſtead of the other, contrary to the Appointment of the *Ancients,* nor do they deſire to be furniſhed with the *Genuine* or *True,* becauſe the one is much cheaper and eaſier to be had than the others are, thus ſubſtituting the *long* for the *round*; which, tho' upon neceſſity a Subſtitute may be admitted, yet no *Succedanum,* viz. a *quid pro quo,* is to be allowed of, when the true Ingredient is to be had; foraſmuch as no Subſtitute can be ſo effectual to every Intention as the Genuine is: this Abuſe ought indeed to be rectified for the future.

V. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt,* or Common ſweet round kind, *has a Root which is compoſed of many long and round blackiſh brown ſmall Roots, of the bigneſs of ſmall* Olives, *or Roots of the* Greater Filipendula, *which are faſtned together by long Strings, and are of a ſweet Smell, even whilſt they are green, but more when they are dry, which then*

are

are of a bitter Taſte, ſomewhat like unto Galanga: *from this Root ſhoot forth many Heads of long and narrow Leaves, ſomewhat ridg'd in the middle, every Leaf ſeeming thereby to be three ſquare, and ſomething hard and rough in handling; ſweet alſo in Scent: from among theſe Leaves riſe up many ſmooth ſquare Stalks, about a yard high, ſtuffed with a white Pith, and not hollow, without any Knot or Joint therein, unto the very tops, where there ſtand a few ſhort Leaves, and many ſmall Panicles or chaffy green Spikes, or Ears of ſmall Leaves above them, which afterwards contain the Seed within them.*

VI. *The ſecond, or* Long-rooted ſweet Cyperus, *has Roots which are of a moderate bigneſs, long and round, and of a black or blackiſh brown color on the outſide, but whitiſh within, full and firm, and creeping hither and thither, taking up much Ground, by reaſon of their ſpreading; it creeps under the Superficies of the Earth, round about, by which it is quickly much encreaſed; and is of a moſt pleaſing ſweet Smell when it is broken, tho' it be green and freſh, and yet more pleaſant when it is dry. From this Root ſpring forth long Leaves, which are as it were three ſquare, like the former, and as rough and hard in handling alſo, almoſt like unto the* Common Reed, *but that they are leſſer and ſhorter. The Stalk is ſmooth and three ſquare, ſtuffed with a white Pith, like the former, and riſing three feet high or more, and having alſo ſome ſhort narrow Leaves at the tops thereof; and ſmall long Panicles, like unto the other in all things, ſo that they are ſcarcely to be diſcerned aſunder above Ground, the only or chief Difference conſiſting in the Root.*

VII. *The third, or* Marſh kind, *has Roots which are tuberous and almoſt round, hard and black, and without Smell, many Tubers hanging ſometimes upon one String; they are not large, but grow almoſt after the manner of* Virginea Potatoes, *white and firm within. The Stalk and Leaves are much like to the firſt kind, but the Heads are unlike, for theſe are rough and blackiſh, about the bigneſs of a* Filbert, *hanging about ſix or ſeven in number, at top of the Stalk.*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond of theſe grow naturally in Fenny Grounds, yet they thrive very well in Gardens, as we daily ſee by Experience. The firſt grows naturally in *Italy* and *Spain*, as alſo in *Ægypt* by the River *Nilus*, as *Alpinus* ſays, but is only to be found with us in our *Gardens*, where, unleſs much Care be taken, it difficultly endures the Hardſhip of the Winter. The ſecond grows in *Syria* and *Candy*, but with us only in *Gardens*. The third and laſt grows about Ditches and the Banks of Rivers, where Salt or Sea Water comes: it is found plentifully in the Marſhes below *Graveſend*, in *Shipey*, *Tenet* and other like places.

IX. *The Times.* The firſt flowers or bears its buſhy Tops in *Auguſt*, with us here in *England:* The ſecond produces its tufted Head in *July*, or towards the end of that Month, for the moſt part: and the third Flowers always in *July* and *Auguſt*.

X. *The Qualities.* The Roots are only of Uſe, and are accounted hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: they Attenuate, are Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Carminative, Digeſtive and Diuretick; Cephalick, Stomatick, Nephritick and Hyſterick; Lithontriptick and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt the Stone, Gravel and Obſtruction of Urine.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 2. *A Pouder.* 3. *A Cataplaſm.* 4. *Aſhes.* 5. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 6. *An Acid Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* If it is made in Wine, it ought to be White Port Wine: it cleanſes, ſweetens and purifies the Blood and Juices of the Body, provokes Urine, and helps to break the Stone in the Bladder, and to abate the Water in a Dropſy, to wit, in an *Anaſarca*, being drank Morning, Noon and Night, or oftner, half a pint at a time. It provokes the Terms, and is good againſt Pains of the Mother or Womb, more eſpecially, if, beſides taking it inwardly, it be injected up, and the Region of the Womb be alſo bathed therewith warm. It is good alſo to waſh all ſorts of foul and naſty Ulcers of the Gums, Mouth and Throat, as alſo eating Cankers, for that it cleanſes, drys and heals them. It opens Obſtructions, and provokes the Terms in Women: it alſo helps a ſtinking Breath, being drunk for ſome time.

XIV. *The Pouder.* It is an excellent Remedy for all running Sores, old Ulcers, Cankers, tho' ſpreading and eating, in any part of the Body; it ſtops Putridity, cleanſes, drys and heals, doing what it does without any thing of Heat or Sharpneſs. It drys up the over much Moiſture of Ulcers, and by its Aſtringent Quality, helps all ſorts of ſore Mouths, and Ulcers in the ſecret Parts. It is of an inciding or cutting Quality, and therefore given to one dram Morning and Night in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, it provokes Urine and the Terms, and helps ſuch as are troubled with the Stone; the Decoction in Wine being drunk inwardly alſo at the ſame time.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Pouders of the Roots, and *Bay*-berries, mixed in equal quantities, and made up with Boys Urine. This being laid upon the Belly of one that has the Dropſy, is ſaid to help them very much, taking at the ſame time the Decoction inwardly oftentimes.

XVI. *The Aſhes.* They have the Virtues of the Pouder, but are more ſharp, by reaſon of the Salt

contained in them. *Alpinus* ſays, that the *Ægyptians* did much uſe both the Pouder of the Roots, and alſo the Aſhes of the ſame, to cure Ulcers both of the Mouth and ſecret Parts.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* Taken in the Morning faſting, as alſo an hour before Dinner, at Four in the Afternoon, and at Bed-time, to the quantity of 2 drams, in Canary or other Wine, or ſome other convenient Vehicle, it comforts and warms the Stomach, Brain, Nerves, Lungs, Womb and Blood: and if it is taken for ſome time together, it warms a cold Habit of Body, ſtrengthens the natural Faculties, fortifies the Heart and invigorates the Spirits.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a moſt admirable Stomatick, incides, opens, cleanſes, ſtrengthens, warms, comforts and reſtores the Tone of the Stomach and the other Viſcera. It provokes Urine and the Courſes, is good againſt the Stone, as alſo Vomiting, Sickneſs at Stomach, want of Appetite and Indigeſtion, and is good againſt Catarrhs proceeding from a cold and moiſt Cauſe. Doſe 30 or 40 drops, more or leſs, to a pleaſing Acidity. It gives comfort to ſuch, who, by long Sickneſs, are much ſpent, the whole Body being weak, the Stomach profligated, the Heart dejected, and the Spirits fainting.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It comforts the Nerves, and being outwardly bathed upon Parts affected with Cramps, Convulſions, Numbneſs, Trembling, Palſy, extream Coldneſs of any Part, Pains or Aches, Gout or Sciatica from a cold Cauſe, it cures them, being conſtantly uſed Morning and Night for ſome conſiderable time. It is good alſo to prevent Gangrens, and cure the Contuſions or Punctures of the Nerves, immediately aſſwaging the Pain. Anointed on the Head, it cures a Head-ach from a cold Cauſe. Given inwardly Morning and Night from 15 to 30 or 40 drops, in White Port Wine or ſome other ſpecifick Vehicle, it helps Crudities, warms and comforts the Brain, Nerves, Stomach and Womb, expels Wind from the Bowels, is good againſt Barrenneſs from a cold and moiſt Cauſe, prevails againſt cold Catarrhs, fortifies the Senſes, helps againſt Coughs, Colds, ſhortneſs of Breath and difficulty of Breathing. It provokes Urine and the Terms, is good againſt Dropſies, and expels Sand, Gravel and other Tartarous Matter out from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It gives eaſe by bathing therewith, in the Gout proceeding from a cold Cauſe. Inwardly taken, from 1 to 2 drams in ſome proper Vehicle, it is very Diuretick, provoking Urine, and expelling the Recrements of the Urinary Paſſages, as alſo Water in Dropſies.

CHAP. CLXXXVIII.

Of CYPRESS Moſs *or* Heath.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χαμαικυπάρισσος: in *Latin*, *Chamæcyparissus*, *Cupreſſus*, *vel Cypreſſus pumila*, *(herbæ nomen) Cupreſſus vel Cypreſſus muſcoſus*: in *Engliſh*, *Moſs Cypreſs*, or *Heath Cypreſs*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is without doubt one of the kinds of *Moſs*, and *Singularis ſui generis*; for which Reaſon Authors have called it alſo, *Muſcus clavatus*, and *Cupreſſi formis*; *Muſcus clavatus foliis*, *Cupreſſi Bauhini*, *Selago Plinii*, *lib.* 25. *cap.* 11. *Savina Sylveſtris Tragi*, *Chamæcyparissus*, *Tabernmontani & Turneri*; and in *Engliſh* it is not unfitly called, *Heath Cypreſs*.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a ſmall fibrous or ſtringy Root; from whence ſpring up ſeveral Stalks, ſome rough and others naked, being hard and branched, with very ſhort and thick Leaves growing on them, ſomething reſembling a Branch of the* Cypreſs-tree, *and of a dark green color, bitter in Taſte, but without Smell. From the tops whereof ſometimes ſpring forth ſmall and ſoft ſpiked Heads*, viz. *ſuch Ears or Catkins as are thoſe of the* Club *or* Woolf-Claw Moſs, *which are of a yellowiſh color, and growing on ſmall Foot-ſtalks. This Herb is a low Plant, and abides always green, both Winter and Summer.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows in Woody and Mountainous places, where they call it *Wild Savin.*

V. *The Times.* It flouriſhes and is in its chief Verdure in the Summer Months.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in reſpect of Heat or Cold, Drying, Binding, Incarnative and Vulnerary.

VII. *The Specification.* It is of ſingular Uſe for ſtanching of Blood, and other Fluxes of Humors.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Decoction in Red Wine.* 2. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 3. *A Pouder.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction in Red Wine.* It is very Aſtringent, ſtops Bleeding, and cures any Flux of the Bowels, if it is recent. It alſo ſtops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and is good againſt ſpitting and piſſing Blood: Wounds and Ulcers waſhed therewith, it drys and heals them.

X. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, ſtops Vomiting and Fluxes of the Belly, and gives eaſe in griping Pains of the Bowels, and ſtops the Loches in Women in Child-bed. Doſe from 2 to 4 drams, Morning and Night, in Canary or other fit Vehicle, as the Occaſion requires.

XI. *The Pouder.* Inwardly given to one dram, it

it ſtops Fluxes and ſpitting of Blood: outwardly applied, it ſtops Bleeding in Wounds; and ſtrewed upon moiſt and running Ulcers, it cleanſes them, drys up the Humidities, ſtrengthens the Part and induces the healing.

CHAP. CLXXXIX.

of DAFFODIL Broad-leav'd ſingle, one flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Νάρκισσος: in *Latin*, *Narciſſus*; and in *Engliſh*, *Daffodil.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is divided into two principal kinds, 1. Νάρκισσος ἀληθὴς, *Narciſſus verus*, The true or right Narciſſus or Daffodil. 2. Νάρκισσος νόθος, *Narciſſus nothus*, Baſtard Daffodil.

III. *The true kind* is *genus* to four other ſubordinate Species, *viz.* 1. Νάρκισσος πλατυφύλλος, *Narciſſus latifolius*, Broad-leav'd. 2. Στενόφυλλος, *Anguſtifolius*, Narrow-leav'd. 3. Σχοινώδης, *Junceus*, Ruſh Daffodil. 4. Ἑλώδης ἢ θαλάσσιος, *Marinus*, Sea Daffodil. And theſe four ſorts divide themſelves again into eight other inferior Species, *viz.* 1. *Narciſſus latifolius monanthos, ſimplici flore*, Broad-leav'd Daffodil, with one ſingle Flower, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Narciſſus latifolius polyanthos ſimplici flore*, Daffodil broad-leav'd, with many Flowers, ſingle-flowred, of which in Chap. 190. 3. *Narciſſus latifolius multiplici flore, vel flore pleno*, Broad-leav'd Daffodil, with a double Flower, of which in Chap. 191. 4. *Narciſſus anguſtifolius flore ſimplici*, Daffodil narrow-leav'd, with a ſingle Flower, of which in Chap. 192. 5. *Narciſſus anguſtifolius flore pleno*, Daffodil narrow-leav'd, with a double Flower, of which in Chap. 193. 6. *Narciſſus junceus flore ſimplici*, Ruſh Daffodil ſingle-flowred, of which in Chap. 194. 7. *Narciſſus junceus flore multiplici*, Ruſh Daffodil double-flowred, of which in Chap. 195. 8. *Narciſſus marinus, vel litoralis*, Sea Daffodil, of which in Chap. 196. following.

IV. *The Baſtard kind* is *genus* to four other ſubordinate Species, *viz.* 1. Ψευδονάρκισσος πλατυφύλλος, *Pſeudonarciſſus latifolius*, Baſtard Narciſſus broad-leav'd. 2. Ψευδονάρκισσος στενόφυλλος, *Pſeudonarciſſus anguſtifolius*, Baſtard Daffodil narrow-leav'd. 3. Σχοινώδης, *Junceus*, Baſtard Ruſh Daffodil. 4. Θαλάσσιος, *Marinus*, Baſtard Sea Daffodil. And theſe four ſorts divide themſelves again into ſix other inferior Species, *viz.* 1. *Pſeudonarciſſus latifolius ſimplici flore*, Baſtard Daffodil broad-leav'd ſingle-flowred, of which in Chap. 197. 2. *Pſeudonarciſſus latifolius flore pleno*, Baſtard Daffodil broad-leav'd double-flowred, of which in Chap. 198. 3. *Pſeudonarciſſus anguſtifolius flore ſimplici*, Baſtard Daffodil narrow-leav'd ſingle-flowred, of which in Chap. 199. 4. *Pſeudonarciſſus anguſtifolius flore multiplici*, Baſtard Daffodil narrow-leav'd double-flowred, of which in Chap. 200. 5. *Pſeudonarciſſus junceus*, Baſtard Ruſh Daffodil, of which in Chap. 201. 6. *Pſeudonarciſſus marinus*, Baſtard Sea Daffodil, of which in Chap. 202. following.

V. *Theſe are the moſt general Heads of* Daffodils; the particular *Species* of each are manifold, all which we will not promiſe to treat of in this Work; but the *moſt noted ſingulars* under each Head, we ſhall diſcourſe of, with what Brevity is poſſible, for the ſakes of ſuch as are *Floriſts*, or Lovers of a Flower-Garden. Thoſe then which we are to treat of in this Chapter, are the firſt of the aforenamed ſub-ſubordinate Species, *viz.* *Narciſſus latifolius monanthos ſimplici flore*, Daffodil broad-leav'd ſingle-flowred, having but one Flower upon a Stalk, and ſometimes by Accident but two Flowers at moſt.

VI. Authors make about twenty four ſingular kinds of this; we ſhall only deſcribe twenty of the moſt uſual, *viz.* 1. *Narciſſus latifolius omnium maximus, amplo calice flavo, ſive incomparabilis vel nompareille*, The incomparable or great none-ſuch Daffodil. 2. *Narciſſus omnium maximus flore & Calice flavo*, The incomparable great yellow Daffodil. 3. *Narciſſus griſeus maximus calice flavo*, The gray peerleſs Daffodil. 4. *Narciſſus latifolius flore flavo, amplo calice*, The leſſer yellow nompariil, with a large Cup. 5. *Narciſſus Indicus flore rubro, dictus Jacobæus*, The Weſt Indian Daffodil, with a red Flower. 6. *Narciſſus Trapezunticus flore luteo præcociſſimus*, The early Daffodil of Trebizond. 7. *Narciſſus albus præcox minor oblongo calice luteo*, The ſmall early white Daffodil, with a long Cup. 8. *Narciſſus pallidus præcox oblongo calice flavo*, The early Straw-color'd Daffodil, with a long yellow Cup. 9. *Narciſſus albus ſerotinus major oblongo calice luteo*, The great late-flowering white Daffodil, with a long yellow Cup. 10. *Narciſſus pallidus ſerotinus oblongo calice flavo*, The late Straw-color'd Daffodil, with a long yellow Cup. 11. *Narciſſus albus ſerotinus oblongo calice flavo, duobus floribus in caule*, The late white Daffodil, with a long Cup, and two Flowers on a Stalk. 12. *Narciſſus medioluteus vulgaris*, The common Engliſh white Daffodil. 13. *Narciſſus mediocroceus ſerotinus*, The late-flowering white Daffodil. 14. *Narciſſus medio purpureus præcox*, The early purple-ringed Daffodil. 15. *Narciſſus medio purpureus ſerotinus*, The late purple-ringed Daffodil. 16. *Narciſſus medio purpureus maximus*, The great white purple-ringed Daffodil. 17. *Narciſſus medio purpureus ſtellaris*, The ſtarry purple-ringed Daffodil. 18. *Narciſſus Perſicus*, The Perſian Daffodil. 19. *Narciſſus Autumnalis major*, The greater Autumn or Winter Daffodil. 20. *Narciſſus Autumnalis minor*, The leſſer Autumn or Winter Daffodil.

VII. The

VII. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, Incomparable, Nompareille, *or* None-ſuch Daffodil, *has a great bulbous Root, as large as other* Daffodils, *which bear large Flowers, which is covered over with a browniſh Coat or Skin; from whence comes three or four long and broad Leaves, of a greyiſh green color; among which riſes up a Stalk two feet or more high, at top whereof, out of a thin skinny Husk, which all* Daffodils *have, comes forth one large ſingle Flower, (commonly no more) conſiſting of ſix very pale, yellow, large Leaves, the bottom whereof, next unto the Stalk, is narrow and round, riſing wider to the Mouth, which is very large and open, and unevenly cut in or dented about the edges. The Calice or Cup much reſembles one of our old* Silver Beakers, *with a narrow bottom, and a wide Mouth. The Flower being paſt, there comes ſometimes (tho' not often) a round green Head, and a black round Seed therein, like to other* Daffodils, *but greater. This Plant does ſometimes bring forth a Flower with ten or twelve Leaves, and a Cup much larger, as if it was two, and as the Flower ſeems to be.*

VIII. *The ſecond, or* Incomparable great yellow Daffodil, *differs nothing in Form, Magnitude or manner of Growing, but only in the Color of the circling Leaves of the Flower, which are of the ſame yellow color with the Cup. This ſometimes degenerates, and alſo grows Luxurious, bringing forth two Flowers upon a Stalk, each diſtinct from other, and ſometimes two Flowers thruſt together, as if they were but one, but this is very rare. This Plant is a peculiar Plant, not conſtant to its kind, nor abiding yearly in the ſame Form.*

IX. *The third, or* Grey peerleſs Daffodil, *is wholly like to the two former in Root, Leaf, Stalk and Flower, ſave that the Leaves are ſomewhat greater, and the ſix outward Leaves of the Flower are of a glittering whitiſh grey color, and the Cup yellow as the former, but larger.*

X. *The fourth, or* Leſſer yellow Nompareil, *has, from a bulbous Root, Leaves riſing ſomewhat like to thoſe of the firſt kind, but not altogether ſo long or broad: the Stalk riſes not all out ſo high, and bears but one Flower, like the former, which is leſſer; and both Cup and Leaves are of one color, of a pale yellow, yet more yellow than the other: the Cup is alſo a little leſſer, and a little differing, neither fully ſo ſmall in the bottom, nor ſo large at the edges, nor ſo crumpled at the brims, ſo that theſe Differences ſhew, that it is manifeſtly of a quite differing kind from the others.*

XI. *The fifth, or* Weſt Indian Daffodil, *has a round large bulbed Root, of a browniſh color on the outſide, and white within, which ſends forth ſeveral broad Leaves, ſomewhat like to the* Common white Daffodil, *of a greyiſh green color; from the ſides of which, as from the middle of them, riſe up ſometimes two Stalks together, but moſt uſually one after another, (for it oftentimes flowers twice in a Summer) and often alſo but one Stalk alone, which is of a faint reddiſh color, about a foot high or more; at the top whereof, out of a deep red Skin or Husk, comes forth one Flower, bending downwards, conſiſting of ſix long Leaves, without any Cup in the middle, of an excellent red color, tending to a crimſon: three of theſe Leaves, which turn upwards, are ſomewhat larger than the three which hang downwards, having ſix Threads or Chives in the middle, tipt with yellow Pendents, and a three-forked Stile longer than the reſt, and turning the end thereof again.* This Aldinus, *Cardinal* Farneſius *his Phyſician, ſays, that at* Rome *it roſe up with Stalks of Flowers before any Leaves appeared.*

XII. *The ſixth, or* Early Daffodil of Trebizond, *has a bulbous Root, but not very great, blackiſh on the outſide, and yellow under that blackiſh or outwardmoſt Coat, ſo very like to the* Autumn Daffodil, *(excepting for that Yellowneſs) that they may eaſily be miſtaken one for another: it has three or four very ſhort green Leaves, very like to the Leaves of the* Autumn Daffodil, *excepting that theſe are not ſo broad or ſo long, nor ſpring up in Autumn. In the midſt of theſe Leaves riſes up a ſhort green Stalk, four, five or ſix inches high, bearing at the top, out of a whitiſh thin Skin, ſtriped with green, one Flower a little bending downwards, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, laid open almoſt in the ſame manner with the former* Weſt Indian Daffodil, *of which ſome do a little turn up their Points, of a fair pale yellow color, having ſix white Chives within, tipt with yellow Pendents, and a longer Pointel.*

XIII. *The ſeventh, or* Small early white Daffodil, *has a bulbous Root of a moderate largeneſs, yet leſſer than the Roots of the later kinds; from whence ſpring Leaves broad, very green, and not whitiſh, as others, three or four ſtanding together, about a foot long or better; among which riſes up a green Stalk, not full ſo high as the Leaves, bearing one Flower at top thereof, of an indifferent bigneſs, but not ſo great as the later kinds, which follow after, conſiſting of ſix whitiſh Leaves, but not perfect white, rather of a Cream color, and of a good ſweet Smell. In the middle is a long yellow Cup, half an inch long or better.*

XIV. *The eighth, or* Early Straw-color'd Daffodil, *from a bulbous Root has green Leaves, as the former, but much narrower; the Leaves of the Flowers are more enclining to yellow, but yet very pale, as if of a light Straw color, ſeeming to be a little more narrow, and pointed, as the former: the Cup is long and yellow, and the Smell ſweet, like the laſt.*

XV. *The ninth, or* Great late-flowring white Daffodil, *has a moderately large bulbous Root, covered rather with a pale than blackiſh Skin; from whence come greyiſh or whitiſh green-color'd Leaves, ſomewhat narrow and long; among which ſprings up a Stalk half a yard high, bearing one Flower at top, made of ſix white Leaves, having the Cup in the middle, as long as the former, and of a deep yellow. The edges of the Cup are ſometimes plain, ſometimes a little crumpled, and often circled at the brims with a* Saffron *color, and often alſo without it, the Smell of which is very pleaſant.* This *Flower ſometimes alters its Form into eight Leaves, which being narrow and long, ſeem like a white Star, compaſſing a yellow Trunk.*

XVI. *The tenth, or* Late Straw-color'd Daffodil, *has a bulbous Root, with Leaves and Stalk like the laſt, but the chief difference is in the color of the top of the Flower, for that this is of a more yellow color, and a little larger than it, and the brims or edges of the Cup are of a deeper yellow or* Saffron *color; the Smell of this being no leſs ſweet than the former.*

XVII. *The eleventh, or* Late white Daffodil, two Flowers on a Stalk, *altho' it is very like to the former, yet is certainly a kind of it ſelf. It is conſtant in its manner and form of Flowering, commonly bearing, without miſſing, two Flowers upon a Stalk, very like unto the former great kind, ſo that no difference ſeems to be between them, but in the Duality of the Flowers on one Stalk; the Cups of which have ſeldom any touch of a* Saffron *color on their edges, as ſome of the former have.*

XVIII. *The twelfth, or* Common Engliſh white Daffodil, *(called alſo* Primroſe Peerleſs*) has a moderate large bulbed Root, encreaſing more than a better Plant, from whence ſpring long limber broad Leaves, of a greyiſh green color; among which riſes up a Stalk, bearing at its top, out of a skinny Husk, ſometimes but one Flower, but moſt commonly two, ſeldom*

seldom three, (but larger for the most part than any which bear many Flowers upon a Stalk) of a pale whitish Cream color, near to that of a pale Primrose, *with a small round flat Crown, rather than a Cup, in the middle, of a pale yellow color, with some pale Chives standing therein, and of a pretty sweet Smell.*

XIX. *The thirteenth, or* Late-flowering white Daffodil, *has a bulbous Root, like the former, but the Leaves are shorter, and the Stalk rises not so high by much, and bears but one Flower, of a pure white color, made of six small Leaves, and something narrow, standing severally one from another, and not so close together as the former, but appearing like a Star; the Cup is small and round, of a pale yellow color, but* Saffron *like about the brims, having six small pale Chives in the middle, the Smell of which is much sweeter than the former.*

XX. *The fourteenth, or* Early purple-ringed Daffodil, *from a bulbous Root, has many long greyish green Leaves, somewhat narrower and stiffer than the former* Common white Daffodil, *among which rises up a long naked hollow Stalk, (as all other* Daffodils *have) bearing at the top one Flower, (seldom two) consisting of six long white Leaves, standing close together about the Stalk: the Cup is yellow, and so flat, that it might rather be called a Crown, for it stands very close to the middle, and very open at the brims, circled with a reddish or purple color'd Ring, having also several Chives in the middle of it, whose Smell is very sweet, exceeding several other kinds.*

XXI. *The fifteenth, or* Late purple-ringed Daffodil, *from a bulbous Root, greater than the last, has Leaves broader than it, some being near twice as broad. The Flower is like the former, being large, and its Leaves standing close, one to the sides of another. The Ring also, which compasses the yellow Coronet, is sometimes of a paler reddish purple, and sometimes of as deep a red as the former, from which it differs not any thing else, but in the time of Flowering, which is not until the other is past and gone: the Smell is sweet, like the former.*

XXII. *The sixteenth, or* Great white purple-ringed Daffodil, *has a bulbous Root, greater than the former, as also its Leaves and Flowers, the largeness of which makes it only to differ from the last, and to be a distinct kind, it flowering with the later of the* Purple-ringed Daffodils.

XXIII. *The seventeenth, or* Starry purple-ringed Daffodil, *from a bulbed Root, has a little narrower and greener Leaves than the former kinds: the Flower has six white Leaves, not so broad, but narrower, and seeming longer than they, not closing together, but standing apart one from another, making it seem like a white Star: it has also a yellow Coronet in the middle, circled about with purple, like the former, smelling sweet, but nothing so sweet as the* Early purple-ringed Daffodil.

XXIV. *The eighteenth, or* Persian Daffodil, *has a bulbous Root, a little blackish on the outside, somewhat like the Root of the* Autumn Daffodil *following. From this Root rises up a naked Stalk about a foot high, bearing one pale yellow Flower, breaking thro' a thin Skin, which first enclosed it, composed of six Leaves, the three outermost being a little larger than the rest, and having in its middle six small Chives, and a larger Pointel, of an unpleasant Smell. After the Flower is past, the Leaves come up, sometimes before Winter, but most usually after the deep of Winter is past, in the beginning of the Year, which are broad, long, and of a pale green color, like the Leaves of other* Daffodils, *but not green, as the* Autumn Daffodil *is; they also twine themselves a little, as some of the* Pancratium *or* Bastard Sea Daffodils *do. This differs from all other kinds of* Daffodils *in its manner of Growing, for it has never Leaves and Flowers at one time together, wherein it is like unto a* Colchicum, *but in Root and Leaf it is a* Daffodil.

XXV. *The nineteenth, or* Greater Autumn Daffodil, *has a Root great and round, covered over with a blackish Skin, from whence rise up three or four fair broad and short Leaves at first, but afterwards they grow longer, and of a very deep green color; in the middle of which rises up a short stiff round* Foot-stalk, *bearing one fair yellow Flower, enclosed at first in a thin Skin or Husk, and composed of six Leaves, as the former, with several Chives in the middle, as most other* Daffodils *have, which pass away without any appearance of Seed, or Head for Seed, tho' under the Head there is a little green Knot, which possibly might contain and bear Seed, if the Clime was warm and friendly enough, or our sharp Winters did not hinder it.*

XXVI. *The twentieth, or* Lesser Autumn Daffodil, *has a Root like the former, but lesser, and covered with a like blackish Skin; from whence spring forth deep green-color'd Leaves, as in the last, but smaller and narrower, a little hollow in the middle; and after them the Stalk and Flower, which is lesser than the other, and a little paler, consisting in six such like Leaves, narrow and sharp-pointed.* Clusius *says, that the flowering of this* Daffodil *is more like to the* Persian Daffodil *at* sect. 23. *above, than to the former* Great Autumn kind; *tho' with us it seems to imitate the latter or* Great Autumn *most, in sending forth its Leaves first, then its Stalk and Flowers.*

XXVII. *The Places.* Whence the *first, second, third* and *fourth* first came, is now unknown: the *fifth* the Title shews came out of the *West Indies*, and was first brought into *Spain*, and from thence it was sent to us, and into several other parts of *Europe:* the *sixth* came from *Constantinople* or *Trapezuntia:* the *seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth* and *eleventh* are Natives of the *Pyrenæan* Mountains, from whence they have been brought to us: the *twelfth* is said to grow naturally in *England*, and is plentiful enough in all Country Gardens: the Original of the *thirteenth* is unknown: the *fourteenth, sixteenth* and *seventeenth* are *Turkish* Plants, and came to us from *Constantinople:* the *fifteenth* grows in many places of *Europe*, as in *France, Germany* and *Italy*, as *Clusius* has said: the *eighteenth* grows in *Persia* and *Turkey*, and came to us from *Constantinople:* the *nineteenth* and *twentieth* are also *Turkish* Plants, and were sent to us from that Metropolis. Now, by Transplanting and great Care, they are made Denizons, if not Natives, with us, and are to be found in most *Gardens* of our Great and Exact *Florists.*

XXVIII. *The Times.* The *first, second, third* and *fourth* flower in *March*, but most in *April:* the *fifth* flowers in *June* and *July:* the *sixth* flowers in *December*, if the former part of the Winter has been mild; but most usually in the end of *January*, or in the beginning, middle or end of *February:* the *seventh, eighth, ninth, tenth* and *eleventh* flower in the latter end of *March* and thro' the Month of *April:* the *twelfth* flowers about the middle or end of *April:* the *thirteenth* flowers in *May:* the *fourteenth* flowers early in *March:* the *fifteenth, sixteenth* and *seventeenth* flower about the middle or end of *April:* the *eighteenth, nineteenth* and *twentieth* flower about the end of *September* and in *October.*

XXIX. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the first Degree; Attractive, Glutinative, Vulnerary, Emetick and Arthritick.

XXX. *The*

XXX. *The Specification.* They have been found by Experience to be good againſt Coughs, Aſthma's and Colicks.

XXXI. *The Preparations.* The Root is only in Uſe, and therefrom you may have, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *A Lohoch.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Mixture.*

The Virtues.

XXXII. *The liquid Juice.* Taken to 2, 3 or 4 ounces, or more, according to Age and Strength, it cauſes Vomiting, and very much cleanſes the Stomach by that means, cauſing a good Appetite and Digeſtion. It may be mixed with White Wine, and taken in the Morning faſting, and ſo it is good againſt the Colick.

XXXIII. *The Lohoch.* It is made of the Juice, mixt with half its weight of Honey. It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath and difficulty of Breathing. Doſe 1 ſpoonful at a time, twice or thrice a day: or it may be often taken with a *Liquorice* Stick.

XXXIV. *The Eſſence.* It wonderfully cleanſes, dries and heals: it conglutinates or glews the Mouths of great Wounds together, yea, Inciſions of the Veins, Arteries, Nerves and Tendons; the Wound being waſhed therewith, and Lint dipt therein, being bound thereon.

XXXV. *The Balſam or Ointment.* It is ſingular againſt Burnings or Scaldings, whether with Fire, Water, Oil, Gun-powder, Pitch, *&c.* It cleanſes old Ulcers, dries and heals them: and being applied to green Wounds, it conſolidates or joins their Lips together, and quickly heals them. It alſo draws forth Pricks, Thorns, Splinters or other like things gotten into the Fleſh.

XXXVI. *The Cataplaſm.* If it is beaten and made up with Honey, and applied Emplaſter-wiſe, it is cleanſing and attractive, cures Burnings and Scaldings, and conglutinates Sinews which are cut aſunder: and ſo applied to Strains or Wrenches of the Wriſts or Ankles, or Joints pained with the Gout, it gives Relief. If to the Cataplaſm Meal or Flower of *Darnel* is added, it becomes very attractive, and draws forth Thorns, Splinters, *&c.* out of the Fleſh; and applied upon Sun-burnings and Morphew, it takes them away. The Root made into a Cataplaſm with Hogs-Lard and Rye-Bread, it haſtens the Suppuration of Apoſtems, even of thoſe which are not eaſily ripenned.

XXXVII. *The Mixture.* It is made of the Juice mixt with an equal quantity of White Wine Vinegar, and an eighth part of *Nettle* Seed in pouder. It is good to remove Defœdations of the Skin, as Scurff, Morphew, Tanning, Yellowneſs, Brownneſs, Pimples, Freckles, Lentils, Tettars, Ringworms, and other like Affects moleſting the ſame.

CHAP. CXC.

Of DAFFODIL broad-leav'd ſingle, many-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ναρκισσος πλατύφυλλος πολυανθὴς ἁπλῆς: in *Latin*, *Narciſſus latifolius Polyanthus flore ſimplici*: in *Engliſh*, *Daffodil broad-leav'd many-flowred ſingle.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are about fifteen kinds of theſe many-flowred ſingle, *viz.* 1. *Narciſſus Africanus aureus major*, Daffodil the greater yellow African. 2. *Narciſſus Africanus aureus minor*, Daffodil the leſſer yellow African. 3. *Narciſſus Byzantinus totus luteus*, The yellow Turkey Daffodil. 4. *Narciſſus ſulphureus major*, The greater Limon-color'd Daffodil. 5. *Narciſſus ſulphureus minor*, The leſſer Limon-color'd Daffodil. 6. *Narciſſus totus albus polyanthos*, The many-flowred Milk-white Daffodil. 7. *Narciſſus latifolius totus albus, mediocri calice reflexus*, The Milk-white Daffodil with the great Cup. 8. *Narciſſus Narbonenſis medio luteus præcox*, The early Narbone Daffodil. 9. *Narciſſus Narbonenſis vulgaris*, The common French Daffodil. 10. *Narciſſus Narbonenſis major flore amplo*, The Narbone Daffodil with great Flowers. 11. *Narciſſus Piſanus*, The Italian Daffodil. 12. *Narciſſus medio croceus polyanthos*, The French Daffodil with Saffron-color'd Cups. 13. *Narciſſus medio croceus alter*, The other Saffron-color'd Daffodil. 14. *Narciſſus Anglicus polyanthos*, The great Engliſh Daffodil. 15. *Narciſſus Narbonenſis medio luteus ſerotinus major & minor*, The late-flowering Narbone Daffodil, greater and leſſer.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great yellow African, *(a noble and ſtately Flower) has a great bulbous Root, covered with a blackiſh Skin; from whence ſpring many very long and broad Leaves, of a better green than many others, in the midſt of which comes up a Stalk, not riſing ſo high as the Leaves, bearing at the top, out of a skinny Husk, many fair, goodly and large* Flowers, *ten or twelve in number, if the Root is well grown, and it grows in a warm place, each Flower being larger than any of the* French, Spaniſh *or* Turkey Daffodils, *which bear many ſingle Flowers on a Stalk; (this coming near to the largeneſs of our* Engliſh Daffodil *(in* chap. 189. ſect. 18.) *before deſcribed, or the* French *deſcribed at* ſect. 12. *following, which indeed it alſo a kind of our* Engliſh *at* ſect. 16. *of this* chap. *but bearing more* Flowers: *)* *Theſe* Flowers *are of a fair ſhining color, having large, round and open Cups or Bowls, yellower than the*

the outward Leaves, and of ſo exceeding ſweet a Smell, that it is almoſt ready to overcome, at leaſt ſatiate the Senſes.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer yellow African, *is almoſt the ſame with the former, but wants ſomewhat of its ſtately Height, Largeneſs of its Flowers and Cup, and Beauty of Color, it being of a paler yellow, and is in all thoſe reſpects inferior to it; nor is its ſweet Smell altogether ſo ſtrong.*

V. *The third, or* Yellow Turkey Daffodil, *altho' from its bulbous Root it has very long Leaves, and a high Stalk, yet it comes ſhort of the Beauty of that which was laſt deſcribed; for in this the Flowers are not ſo many, not being above four or five, nor ſo large, being not much greater than the* Common French Daffodil *at* ſect. 11. *following, nor of ſo fair a color, but much paler; nor having a Cup ſo large, this being manifeſtly ſmaller; nor of ſo ſtrong or ſweet a Smell, this being alſo weaker.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Greater Limon-color'd, *from an indifferent large bulbous Root, has three or four very long and green Leaves, half a yard long at leaſt; among which riſes up a round, yet creſted Stalk, not ſo high as the Leaves, bearing five or ſix ſingle Flowers thereon, every one of them being greater than the* Common French Daffodil *at* ſect. 11. *following, or the* Italian *at* ſect. 13. *they are of a faint, yet pleaſant yellow color at firſt, but when they have been in flower a* Fortnight, *or thereabouts, change into a deeper yellow. The Cup in the middle is alſo larger than in thoſe aforegoing, and of a deeper yellow color than the other Leaves, having only three Chives within it; and is of a very pleaſant Smell.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Leſſer Limon-color'd, *from its bulbous Root has broader and ſhorter Leaves than the former, not green like them, but of the color of other* Daffodils. *The Stalk riſes up higher than the Leaves, bearing four or five Flowers upon ſhorter Foot-ſtalks, and no bigger than the* Common French Daffodil, *of a pale yellow, which ſome call a Brimſtone color: the Cup, or rather Crown in the middle, is ſmall, and broad open, of a little deeper yellow, having many Chives within it, and as it were, ſprinkled over with a kind of Mealineſs. It is not full out of ſo ſweet a Smell as the former.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Many-flowred Milk-white, *has its bulbous Root covered over with a blackiſh Skin; from whence ſpring Leaves of a mean ſize, both for length and breadth, greener than the ordinary ſorts, which have ſome Whiteneſs in them. The Flowers are many upon the Stalk, as ſmall for the moſt part as any of theſe kinds which bear many together, being wholly of a Milk, or rather of a Snow white color, as well the Cup, which is ſmall, as the outward Leaves, which encompaſs it: after which come ſmall Heads, in which is contained round black Seed, as all other* Daffodils *have, but ſome greater, ſome leſſer, according to the Magnitude of the Plants. The Smell of this is very ſweet.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Milk-white with the great Cup, *is threefold,* 1. *One which has its Leaves ſomewhat broader, and the Flowers greater than the former.* 2. *Another which has its Leaves ſmaller, and its Flowers alſo, whoſe Cups are likewiſe ſmall, and are never ſeen fully open, but as it were half cloſed at the brims.* 3. *Another ſort, whoſe Leaves are as broad as any of the leſſer ſorts, and whoſe Cup in the middle of the Flower is ſomething larger than in any of the leſſer kinds, but leſſer than in the greater kinds; the Leaves of whoſe Flowers do a little turn themſelves upwards, from whence it is called* Reflexus. *Theſe are uſually called* Narciſſus totus albus polyanthos, major, medius, minor, *according as the differences are.*

X. *The eighth, or* Early Narbone, *has from its bulbous Root, which is great, Leaves ſpringing up a Month or two before the following kind, being alſo ſhorter and narrower. The Stalk is not very high, bearing ſeveral Flowers at the top, breaking thro' a thin Skin, as is common with the* Daffodils, *every one of which is ſmall, conſiſting of ſix white Leaves, and a ſmall yellow Cup in the middle, of a pleaſant ſweet Smell, but nothing ſo ſtrong as many others. The Root of this ſeldom parts into off-ſets, as all the following do, which bear many ſingle Flowers.*

XI. *The ninth, or* Common French Daffodil, *has its bulbous Root covered with a blackiſh Skin, from which ſpring long and broad green Leaves, a little hollowiſh in the middle, and edged on both ſides: the Stalk is about half a yard high, bearing on its top ſeveral Flowers, ſomewhat larger than the former, conſiſting of ſix white Leaves, ſomething round. The Cup is yellow in the middle, ſmall and round, like unto an* Acorn *Cup, or a little fuller in the midſt. This is the Deſcription of thoſe which came to us firſt out of* France; *but with us I think they either degenerate or alter in Form, making in ſome the Cup ſhorter, in others flatter, and ſome longer than the reſt; ſome of a paler and ſome of a deeper yellow color.*

XII. *The tenth, or* Narbone with great Flowers, *has a Root not ſo great or round as the former, but is more plentiful in Off-ſets than any other of the* French *or* Italian *kinds. The Leaves are almoſt like the laſt, not full out ſo broad, but full out as long, ſpring ſooner out of the Ground, yet not ſo early as the eighth at* ſect. 10. *aforegoing. The Stalk is flatter and riſes higher, bearing four or five Flowers, much larger than any of this kind, every one equalling the* Engliſh Daffodil *(in* cap. 189. ſect. 17.) *but whiter than it, and the yellow Cup larger and more open than in any of the reſt.*

XIII. *The eleventh, or* Italian Daffodil, *from its bulbous Root has Leaves as large or larger than the* Common French *at* ſect. 11. *above; but its Stalk is ſomewhat higher, bearing many white Flowers, very like to the ſaid* Common French, *but a little larger, as is alſo the yellow Cup in the middle, and rounder than is commonly ſeen in any of the* French *kinds, except the* Narbone with great Flowers *at* ſect. 12. *above.*

XIV. *The twelfth, or* French many-flowred, with Saffron-colored Cups, *has a bulbous Root, Leaves of a greyiſh green color, not ſo broad or ſo long as the* Italian, *but coming nearer to the* Common French. *The Flowers are white, and many upon a Stalk: the yellow Cup is ſomewhat large, and circled with a* Saffron *like brim or edge, which indeed makes the chiefeſt difference.*

XV. *The thirteenth, or* Other Saffron-color'd, *has alſo a bulbous Root, from whence ſpring Leaves large and long; in the midſt of which grows up a Stalk, bearing at its top ſeveral white Flowers, which are larger than any of the other* French, *except the* Narbone with great Flowers *at* ſect. 12. *above; but the Cup is ſmall and ſhort, rather ſeeming a Coronet than a Cup, of a deep* Saffron *color all about the brims or edges.*

XVI. *The fourteenth, or* Great Engliſh Daffodil, *has a bulbous Root, from whence ſpring Leaves not much broader or longer than the* Narbone with great Flowers *at* ſect. 12 *above. The Stalk with the Flowers riſes not fully ſo high as it, bearing many Flowers thereon, not altogether ſo white, yet whiter than the* Common Engliſh *(in* cap. 189. ſect. 17.) *but nothing ſo large, and with ſhort, broad, and almoſt round Leaves, ſtanding cloſe one unto another. The yellow Cup in the middle is Bowl-faſhion, ſomewhat deeper than in any of the former, but not much greater; and the Smell thereof is very ſweet and pleaſant.*

XVII. *The fifteenth, or* Narbone late-flowering, greater and leſſer. The greater *has its Root, as well as its Leaves, greater, larger, broader and longer than any of the other former* French, Narbone *or* Italian *kinds. The Stalk is as high as any of them, bearing at top five or ſix white Flowers, ſtanding open ſpread, like a Star, and not cloſe together, every one whereof is large, and round-pointed. The Cup is yellow, ſmall and ſhort, yet not lying flat to the Flower, but a little ſtanding out, with ſome* Threads *in the middle, as all the former* Daffodils *have. This is not ſo ſweet ſcented as the earlier kinds be.* The leſſer *differs not from the former, but only that it is every way leſſer, and the Cup in the middle of the Flower is yet ſhorter than it.*

XVIII. *The Places.* The *firſt* and *ſecond* grow in *Barbary*, about *Algier* and *Fez*, as ſome, who have been in thoſe Parts, relate: the *third* grows in *Turkey*, about *Conſtantinople:* the *fourth* and *fifth* have been brought to us from the *Pyrenæan Mountains*, as alſo out of *Italy:* the *ſixth* and *ſeventh* grow in *Spain*, in the *Southern* Parts of *France*, as alſo at *Conſtantinople:* the *eighth, ninth, tenth, twelfth, thirteenth* and *fifteenth* grow in *France*, as about *Mompelier:* the *eighth* and *ninth* grow alſo naturally in many places in *Spain*, which are open to the Sea; as alſo in *Turkey:* the *tenth* is a Native of *Italy*, growing about *Piſa* in *Tuſcany:* the *fourteenth* is accounted in Foreign Nations, as a Native of *England.* However, being brought to us from their native Places, they are nurs'd up here by the curious Floriſt only in *Gardens*, where they flouriſh well.

XIX. *The Times.* The *firſt, ſecond* and *third*, after they have been accuſtomed to our Climate, flower very early, even with the *firſt* ſort of *Daffodils*; but many times upon their firſt bringing over, they flower in *January* or *February*, if the Seaſon is mild and warm, becauſe they are tender Plants, and ſoon periſh by being left abroad: the *fourth* and *fifth* flower in *April:* the *ſixth* and *ſeventh* flower earlier in *Turkey* than the others; ſo alſo after accuſtomed to our Air, where they flower in the end of *March*, or in *April:* the *eighth* flowers earlier than the reſt by a Month, *viz.* in the beginning of *March*, or earlier, if the Weather is mild: the *ninth, tenth, eleventh, twelfth* and *thirteenth* flower in *April*, ſome of them a little one before another: the *fourteenth* and *fifteenth* flower not till *May.*

XX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are much the ſame with thoſe in *Chap.* 189. aforegoing, to which I referr you.

CHAP. CXCI.

Of DAFFODIL broad-leav'd, double-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ναρκίσσος πλατυφύλλος πολλάπλος: in *Latin*, *Narciſſus latifolius multiplici flore, vel flore pleno:* in *Engliſh*, *Daffodil broad-leav'd, double-flowred.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſix ſeveral ſorts of this, *viz.* 1. *Narciſſus albus multiplex*, The double white Daffodil. 2. *Narciſſus medio purpureus multiplex*, The double purple-ring'd Daffodil. 3. *Narciſſus medio luteus corona duplici*, The double Crown'd Turkey Daffodil. 4. *Narciſſus Chalcedonicus flore pleno albo polyanthos*, The double white Daffodil, with many Flowers. 5. *Narciſſus Chalcedonicus ſimbritus multiplex polyanthos*, The great double many-flowred purple-ring'd Daffodil of Conſtantinople. 6. *Narciſſus Cyprius flore pleno luteo polyanthos*, The many-flowred double yellow Daffodil of Cyprus.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Double purple-ring'd, *from a bulbous Root has Leaves not very broad, but of a mean ſize, of the ſame Largeneſs of the* Purple-ring'd Daffodil *following. The Stalk riſes up to half a yard high, bearing at top thereof one Flower, and no more, conſiſting of many Leaves, of a fair white color: The Flower is larger than of any other* Double white Daffodil, *having every Leaf, eſpecially the outermoſt, as large almoſt as any Leaf of the* Single Daffodil with the yellow Cup, or purple Ring. *Sometimes the Flower is very little double, and almoſt ſingle, but then it is either in a bad Ground, or it has ſtood long in the place without removing; for then it has ſuch a great encreaſe of Roots, that they draw away the Nouriſhment, to the ſpoiling of the Flower: but if you tranſplant it, taking away the Off-ſets, and ſet the Root ſingle, it will thrive, and bear a goodly double Flower, and of a very ſweet Smell.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Double purple-ring'd, *from a bulbed Root has broad Leaves ſpring up, little differing from the Leaves of the* Single purple-ring'd, *it being probably of the ſame Species. The Flower (being ſometimes but one on a Stalk, and ſometimes two) conſiſts of ſix white outer Leaves, as large as the Leaves of the* Single kind, *having many ſmall yellow pieces, edged with purple Circles round about them, inſtead of a Cup: and in the midſt of theſe pieces ſtand ſix other white Leaves, leſſer than the former, and a yellow Cup, edged alſo with a purple Circle, parted into pieces, and they comprehending a few other white Leaves, ſmaller than any of the other, having among them ſome broken pieces of the Cup, with a few Chives in the middle of the* Flower, *which is of a very ſweet Smell.*

V. *The third, or* Double-crown'd Turkey, *has a Root like unto the laſt, or ſomewhat larger, from whence ſpring forth three or four Leaves, as large and long almoſt as the* Great double white *next following; the Stalk is alſo near as great, and full as high, bearing at the top four or five Flowers, whoſe Leaves are as large as the* Early Narbone *or* Common French, *(in* cap. 190. ſect. 10, 11.) *but not full out of ſo pure a white color: they are ſix in number, and ſtand like the former* French Daffodils *now named, but that the yellow Cup in the middle of this is thick and double, or as it were crumpled together, not ſtanding very high to be ſeen, but keeping low and ſhort; ſo that it is not preſently taken notice of, unleſs preciſely lookt upon.* This Flower *is of an exceeding ſweet Smell.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Double white many-flowred, *has a Root great and thick, covered with a blackiſh Skin, which ſends forth many very broad and very long Leaves, more green than grey; among which riſes up a ſtrong round Stalk, being ſometimes almoſt flat and ribbed, bearing four or five, or more, white Flowers at the top, every one being very great, large and double, the Leaves being confuſedly ſet together, having little pieces of a yellow Cup running among them, without any ſhew of that purple Ring which is in the former; theſe fall away without bearing Seed, even as all or moſt other double Flowers do. It is a beautiful and goodly Flower, deſirable for its Beauty and Duplicity, as alſo for its exceeding ſweet and ſtrong Smell; one Stalk of Flowers being inſtead of a Noſegay.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Great double purple-ring'd, *differs little or nothing in Root or Leaf from the former; the only difference is in the Flowers, [illegible]*

tho' they are double, and bear many upon a Stalk, like unto the former, yet this has the pieces of the yellow Cups tipt with purple, as if they were ſhred or ſcattered among the white Leaves, whereas the other has only the yellow, without any appearance of purple Tips upon them: the Smell of this is as ſtrong and ſweet as any of the other.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Many-flowred double yellow of Cyprus, *has a bulbed Root, like to the former, and its Leaves are almoſt as long and as broad as the other. The Stalk is a foot high and more, bearing on its top four or five Flowers, every one very double, of a fine pale yellow color, and of a ſtrong ſweet Smell.*

IX. *The Places.* The *firſt* was brought into *England* out of *Cambray*, where it grows Wild. All the reſt came from *Conſtantinople* at ſeveral times: the *laſt* alſo grows in *Cyprus*, and ſome alſo ſay in *Barbary*, about *Argiers* and *Fez*; and ſome of them grow in *Candia*, as alſo about *Aleppo*, and ſome other Places in the *Turks* Dominions. Now they are made Denizons of our Kingdom, and grow frequently in our *Gardens*.

X. *The Times.* The *firſt* flowers about the middle or end of *April*: all the other *Turkey* kinds flower very early, in the middle or end of *March*, or beginning of *April* at fartheſt.

XI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe in *Chap.* 189. aforegoing, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CXCII.

Of DAFFODIL narrow-leav'd, ſingle-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ναρκισσος στενόφυλλος ἁπλοῦς: in *Latin*, *Narciſſus anguſtifolius ſimplex*: in *Engliſh*, *Single-flowred, narrow-leav'd Daffodil.*

II. *The Kinds.* The moſt obſerv'd are about nine in number, *viz.* 1. *Narciſſus anguſtifolius albidus præcox oblongo calice*, The early white narrow-leav'd Daffodil, with a long Cup. 2. *Narciſſus medio croceus tenuifolius*, The Saffron-crown'd narrow-leav'd ſmall Daffodil. 3. *Narciſſus minimus medio purpureus*, The leaſt purple-ring'd Daffodil. 4. *Narciſſus minimus flore juncifolii*, The leaſt Daffodil of all. 5. *Narciſſus Autumnalis minor albus*, The little white Autumn Daffodil. 6. *Narciſſus Autumnalis albus medio obſoletus*, The white Autumn Daffodil with a decayed Crown. 7. *Narciſſus anguſtifolius luteus ſemper florens*, The yellow Italian Daffodil, always flowering. 8. *Narciſſus anguſtifolius, vel juncifolius maximus amplo Calice*, The Great Junquilia with a large Flower or Cup. 9. *Narciſſus Virgineus, vel Virginianus, ſeu Lilionarciſſus Virginianus*, The Virginia Daffodil.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe, or* Early white narrow-leav'd Daffodil, *from a bulbous Root has three or four narrow, long and very green Leaves, a foot long generally. The Stalk riſes not ſo high as the Leaves, on which grows one Flower, (not full out ſo large as the* Late-flowering Daffodil with a long Cup, *among the* Broad-leav'd kinds) *which conſiſts of ſix pale-color'd Leaves, not of a pure white, but with a mixture of a light yellow among the white. The Cup in the middle is round and long, (yet not ſo long as to be accounted a* Baſtard Daffodil) *within which is a middle Pointel, compaſſed with ſix Chives, having yellow mealy Pendents.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Saffron-crown'd narrow-leav'd ſmall Daffodil, *has a Root ſmall, round and a little long withal, covered with a blackiſh Skin, which ſends forth four or five narrow Leaves, about a ſpan long; among which riſes up a Stalk eight, nine or ten inches high, bearing at top one ſmall white Flower, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, with a ſmall yellow Cup in the middle, ſhaddowed over at the brims with a* Saffron *color.*

V. *The third, or* Leaſt purple-ring'd, *has a bulbous Root, ſmall narrow Leaves, ſhorter by much than any of the* Purple-ring'd Daffodils *before deſcribed. The Stalk and Flower keep an equal proportion to the reſt of the Plant, being in Form and Color of the Flower like unto the* Star Daffodil *before deſcribed, but unlike in Magnitude. The purple color which encircles the brims of the Cup, is ſo ſmall, that ſometimes it is not eaſily perceived.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Leaſt of all, *has a Root ſmall, even the ſmalleſt of any* Daffodil, *and covered with a black Skin; from whence ſpring two or three whitiſh green Leaves, narrower than the two laſt aforegoing, and ſhorter by half, being not above two or three inches long; nor is the Stalk above three or four inches high, bearing one ſingle Flower at top, ſomething larger than the proportion of the Plant ſhould ſeem to admit, and not much unlike to the* Leaſt Ruſh Daffodil, *and of the ſame bigneſs, or rather ſomewhat bigger, being of a faint yellow color, both Leaves and Cup or Crown; for the middle part is ſpread very much, even to the middle of the Leaves almoſt, and lyes flat open upon the Flower.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Little white Autumn, *has a bulbous ſmall Root, and blackiſh on the outſide, which riſes with its Flowers firſt out of the Ground, without any Leaves at all. It firſt ſprings up with one or two Stalks three or four inches long, every one bearing, out of a ſmall Husk, one ſmall white Flower, laid open abroad, like unto the* Star white Daffodil *before deſcribed. In the midſt of the Flower is a ſmall yellow Cup, of a middle ſize. After the Flower is paſt, there comes in the ſame place a ſmall Head, containing ſmall, round, black Seed, like unto the* Autumn Hyacinth. *After the Seed is ripe and gone, then ſpring up the Leaves, which are ſmall and narrow, not much bigger than thoſe of the* Autumn Hyacinth *afore-named.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* White Autumn with a decayed Crown, *from its bulbous Root has two or three Leaves at moſt, and very narrow, (ſo that ſome account it among the* Ruſh Daffodils) *ſomewhat broad at bottom, and more pointed at top; between which Leaves comes up the Stalk, bearing uſually two Flowers, and no more, made of ſix white Leaves apiece, pointed, and not round. The Cup is ſmall and round, like unto the Cup or Crown of the* Leaſt Ruſh Daffodil, *of a yellow color at bottom, but of a dun color towards the edge.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Yellow Italian always flowering, *has a bulbous Root, from whence ſpring a number of ſmall, long, narrow, and very green Leaves, broader than the Leaves of any* Ruſh Daffodil; *among which riſe up divers Stalks, bearing at their Heads two or three Flowers apiece, each of them being ſmall and yellow, with a ſmall Crown, of a deeper yellow than the former. It is ſaid never to ceaſe bearing Flowers, but that after one or more Stalks have been in flower together, and are paſt, others ſucceed in their places.*

X. *The eighth, or* Great Junquilia with a large Flower, *has a Root which is greater and longer than the* Ruſh Daffodils, *covered with a blackiſh Skin; from whence ſpring up ſeveral long green Leaves,*

like unto the Rush Daffodils, *but thicker and broader, so that it may very well be accounted among the* Narrow-leav'd Daffodils. *Every Stalk bears at its top two or three very fair large Flowers, with a large and more open Cup than in any of the said* Rush Daffodils; *both of them of a fair yellow color, but the Cup a little deeper than the Flower, and a little crumpled about the edges, having a pretty strong or sharp pleasant Smell. This Plant, by its Name, should seem to be of the* Rush kind, *which Name it obtained by reason of the Likeness of its Leaf to them: but in Consideration its Leaf is broader and larger than any of the* Rush Daffodils, *Authors have placed it among the* Narrow-leav'd, *tho' it might have indifferently been placed in the Rank of either Species.*

XI. *The ninth, or* Single white Virginian, *has a Root small, long and round, blackish on the outside, and white within; from whence rise up two or three long, and very narrow, green, shining Leaves, growing sometimes reddish about the edges: between these Leaves rises up the Stalk, about five or six inches high, or more, bearing on the Head thereof one Flower, and no more, standing upright, like a little* Lilly *or* Tulip, *made of six Leaves, wholly white, both within and without, except that at the bottom next to the Stalk; and a little on the backside of the three outer Leaves, it has a small dash of a reddish purple color. It has also in the middle a few Chives, standing about a small pointed Head, which Head grows to be small and long, containing small, blackish, flat Seed.*

XII. *The Places.* The *first* and *second* of these grows with the *Broad-leav'd ones* on the *Pyrenæan Mountains*, from whence they were brought into our *Gardens:* the native places of the *third* and *fourth* are unknown: the *fifth Clusius* saw growing in *Spain:* the *sixth* is also a Native of the same Country: the Original of the *seventh* is unknown: the *eighth* we only know to grow in our *Gardens:* the *ninth* was brought to us from *Virginia*, where they grow in great abundance. All these, by Transplantation and Care, are now found to grow in *English Gardens.*

XIII. *The Times.* The *first* flowers early, a Month before the other *Narrow-leav'd kinds*, viz. in the very beginning of *March*, if the Weather is mild: the *second, third* and *fourth* flower in *April:* the *fifth* flowers in the beginning of *Autumn*, and the Seed is ripe in the end of *October*, in hot Countries; but in ours, it seldom comes to more than Flowering: the *sixth* flowers in *Autumn:* the *seventh* flowers all the *Summer* long, whence came the Addition to its Name of *Semper florens:* the *eighth* flowers in *April*; and the *ninth* in the end of *April*, and beginning or fore part of the Month of *May.*

XIV. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are accounted the same with the *Daffodils* in *Chap.* 189. aforegoing, so that no more need be said thereof.

CHAP. CXCIII.

Of DAFFODIL narrow-leav'd, double-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ναρκισσος στενόφυλλος πολλάπλος: in *Latin*, *Narcissus angustifolius flore pleno:* in *English*, *Daffodil narrow-leav'd double-flowred.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Narcissus angustifolius flore albo pleno*, Narrow-leav'd white double-flower'd Daffodil. 2. *Narcissus angustifolius flore aureo pleno*, The narrow-leav'd double Golden-flower'd Daffodil.

III. The Descriptions. *The first*, *or* Double-flowred narrow-leav'd Daffodil, *has a Root very like unto the former* Single Virginian Daffodil (*in* cap. 192. sect. 11.) *but it is a little larger and rounder, a little long withal, and blackish on the outside, as that is; from whence rise up two Leaves, somewhat broader than that, but of a like Greenness. The Stalk rises up between these Leaves about a span high, or not much higher, bearing one fair double Snow-white Flower, very like in the Form or Shape to the* Lesser French double Bastard Daffodil *hereafter to be described; for it is in like manner laid open flat, and composed of six Rows of Leaves, every Row lying in order just opposite, or one before another, whereof those six Leaves, which make the first or outwardmost Course, are the greatest, and all the rest lying one upon or before another, every Row being smaller than the others: in the middle thereof comes forth a small, long, pointed Fork or Horn, white in some sort, like to the Flower it self.*

IV. *The second, or* Double Golden narrow-leav'd, *has a Root almost like the* Common Junquilia, *or* Rush Daffodil, *from which spring up very narrow Leaves, four or five inches long, of a whitish green color; from among which rises up a Stalk, about a foot high, bearing at the top a Flower, consisting of some outward Leaves, which are of a yellow color, and of many other Leaves in the middle, being smaller, and set thick and round together, of a more yellow Gold color, but with some whiter Leaves among them, the middle part a little pointing forth: the Flower stands long before it does perfect its color, and abides long in Flower before its color decays.*

V. *The Places.* It has been found growing in several places of *Virginia*, from whence it has been brought to us: it has also been found growing in the Lawns of *Carolina.*

VI. *The Times.* It flowers in *Virginia* towards the latter end of *March*, or beginning of *April:* but with us here in *England* in the end of *April.*

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are said to be the same with the *Daffodils* in *Chap.* 189. to which I referr you.

VIII. *An Observation.* I have been told by some of the *Indians*, that if the Juice of the Root be given for some considerable time, inwardly in the Spring of the Year; and that the Root it self, by being beaten and made into a Cataplasm, be also at the same time applied to Tumors in the Neck and Throat, it will cure them. I suppose the Tumors here meant, are *Strumous.*

CHAP. CXCIV.

Of DAFFODIL. Rush, single-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ναρκισσος σχοινώδης ἁπλοῦς: in *Latin*, *Narcissus Juncifolius flore simplici, Bulbus Vomitorius Dioscoridis:* in *English*, *Daffodil Rush-leav'd single-flowred*, or, *Single-flowred Junquilia.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are about twelve several sorts of this Flower, *viz.* 1. *Narcissus Juncifolius albus simplex*, The white Junquilia. 2. *Narcissus Juncifo-*

Junciſolius albus magno Calice, The white Junquilia with a great Cup. 3. *Narciſſus Juncifolius flore albo reflexo*, The white turning Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil. 4. *Narciſſus Juncifolius flore luteo reflexo*, The yellow turning Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil. 5. *Narciſſus Junceus Calice albo foliis reflexis luteis*, The yellow turning Junquilia with a white Cup. 6. *Narciſſus Junceus Calice luteo foliis reflxis albidis*, The white turning Junquilia with a yellow Cup. 7. *Narciſſus Juncifolius luteus magno Calice*, The Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil with a great Cup. 8. *Narciſſus Juncifolius luteus vulgaris major*, The common or ordinary Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil. 9. *Narciſſus Juncifolius luteus medius*, The middle-ſiz'd Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil. 10. *Narciſſus Juncifolius luteus minor*, The leſſer Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil. 11. *Narciſſus Juncifolius luteus, lineis albicantibus diſtinctus*, The yellow Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil with white Lines. 12. *Narciſſus Juncifolius Autumnalis flore viridi*, The Autumn Ruſh Daffodil, or Junquilia, with a green Flower.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* White Junquilia, *has a ſmall bulbous Root, covered with a blackiſh Skin; from whence ſpring forth ſmall long Leaves, a little broader, and of a whiter green color than the* Ordinary yellow Junquilia, *or* Ruſh Daffodil. *The Stalk riſes up half a foot high or more, bearing two or three ſmall white Flowers upon a Stalk, yet ſomewhat larger than the* Common yellow Junquilia, *having a ſmall round Cup in the middle, white alſo as the Leaves are. The Seed is ſmall, black and round, as the Seeds of other* Daffodils *are.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* White with a great Cup, *has a Root, Leaves and Stalk in all reſpects like the former; the Flower and Seed is alſo like, but in this it differs, that the Cup in the middle of the Flower is a little larger than the former.*

V. *The third, or* White turning, *has a bulbous or round Root, ſmall, and a little long withal, covered with a blackiſh brown Skin; from whence ſpring up four or five long green Leaves, yet ſhorter and broader than the* Common yellow Junquilia, *and fully as green; from among which riſes up a ſlender green Stalk, a foot high, bearing at its top, out of a skinny Husk, three or four, or more Snow-white Flowers, ſtanding upon long green Foot-ſtalks, every Flower hanging down its Head, and turning up its ſix narrow and long Leaves, even to a very Foot-ſtalk again: from the middle of the Flower hangs down a long round Cup, as white as the Leaves; within which are contained three ſmall white Chives, tipt with yellow, and a ſmall long Pointel, thruſting out beyond the brims of the Cup: after the Flowers are paſt, there comes up in their places ſmall three-ſquare Heads, in which is contained very ſmall, round and black ſhining Seed. The Flower is white, without any good Smell, or indeed rather none at all.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Yellow turning up, *has a bulbous Root, from whence riſe up long Ruſh-like Leaves, but they are greater and longer than the former, and of a paler green color: the Stalk riſes ſomewhat higher, bearing two or three Flowers thereon, wholly of a Golden yellow color, both the Cup and the Leaves, which turn up again.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Yellow turning up with a white Cup, *has from a round Root ſeveral long Ruſh-like Leaves riſing up, and ſtanding upright, like the former, between which riſes up a green Stalk, about a foot or more high, bearing two or three Flowers thereon, whoſe turning up Leaves are of a fair pale yellow, and the Cup of a pale white, but not of ſo delicate or pure a white as the former.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* White turning up Junquilia with a yellow Cup, *differs not much either in its Roots, Leaves, Stalk or Flowers, ſave, that as the laſt had the Leaves of the Flower, which turns up again yellow, and the Cup whitiſh; ſo this has contrariwiſe, the turning up Leaves of a whitiſh yellow, and the long Cup yellower; otherwiſe the difference is inconſiderable.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Junquilia with a great Cup, *has a round or bulbous Root, from which ſpring larger Leaves, and longer than the* Ordinary *or* Common yellow Junquilia, *being a little flat on one ſide, and round on the other, but of the ſame Greenneſs with all the reſt: the Stalk riſeth up two feet high, bearing two, and ſometimes three Flowers thereon, being of a fair yellow color, with a large open Cup in the middle, of a little deeper yellow color, like unto the* Great Junquilia with the great Flower *before deſcribed, of which this doubtleſs is a kind, but that this is ſmaller and leſſer than that, both in Leaf and Flower, and Cup,* &c. *being ſomewhat leſſer in all its other parts.*

X. *The eighth, or* Common *or* Ordinary Junquilia, *has a round or bulbous Root, which is blackiſh on the outſide, from which ſpring four or five long, round, green Leaves, like unto* Ruſhes, *from whence came the Name; from among which Leaves riſes up a Stalk, round and green, a foot and half or more high, bearing at the top three or four Flowers, all yellow, but much ſmaller than the laſt, and ſo is the Cup alſo. The Seed is ſmall and black, encloſed in ſmall cornered Heads. The Smell of the Flower is very ſweet in all theſe ſorts of* Junquilia, *or* Ruſh Daffodils.

XI. *The ninth, or* Middle-ſiz'd Junquilia, *is like unto the former in its bulbous Root,* Ruſh-*like Leaves, Stalks and Flowers, ſave, that the Leaves are ſmaller and rounder, the Stalk riſes up not ſo high, nor are the Flowers ſo great, but the Leaves of the Flower are a little rounder, and not ſo pointed as in the former, but in all things elſe they are alike, this being only the leſſer.*

XII. *The tenth, or* Small Junquilia, *has a Root round, ſmall and black, very like unto the laſt, from whence ſpring up five or ſix ſmall green Leaves, a little broader, but not ſo long as the laſt; from among which riſes up a Stalk almoſt a foot high, bearing one or two ſmall Flowers at the top, of a paler yellow color than the former, with a yellow open Cup (or Crown rather) in the middle, bigger than in either of the two laſt.*

XIII. *The eleventh, or* Yellow Junquilia with white Lines, *has a Root not differing from the former, from which ſpring forth round, long, green Leaves, like to the* Ordinary *or* Common Ruſh Daffodil, *with a Stalk bearing two or three yellow Flowers, having Leaves ſomewhat round at the point or end, with a Line or Strake of white in the middle of every one of them: the Cup is ſhort and Crown-faſhion, and a little crumpled about the edges or brims. The Seed is like to the other kinds.*

XIV. *The twelfth, or* Autumn Ruſh with a green Flower, *ſends forth from its Root but one only Leaf, very long, round and green, which while this green Leaf is freſh and to be ſeen, bears no Flower; but that being faded away, a Stalk afterwards riſes up, very much like to the former green Leaf, round, naked and green up to the top, where two or three Flowers break forth out of a ſmall thin Skin, every one conſiſting of ſix ſmall and narrow green Leaves, very ſharp-pointed at the end, and as it were ending in a ſmall Prick or Thorn; in the middle of which is a ſmall round Cup, (or rather Crown) of the ſame color with the Leaves and Stalk; which Flower ſmells very ſweet, like unto the reſt of the* Ruſh Daffodils *or* Junquilia.

XV. *The Places.* The original or native places from

from whence these have been brought to us, were *Italy*, *Spain*, the *Pyrenæan Mountains*, and *Southern* parts of *France*: the *twelfth* is a Native of *Barbary*, and was brought to us from *France*. Now, by Industry and careful Cultivation, they are all become free Denizons, if not Natives of our Country, where, in the *Gardens* of our Florists, they thrive very well.

XVI. *The Times.* They most of them flower in the Spring, in *March*, (if it is mild) and *April* and *May*, the Seed ripening in some reasonable time after: but the last or *twelfth* flowers not till *October*, and the Frosts coming soon after, causes it suddenly to perish.

XVII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are much one and the same with those of the *Common Daffodils* in *Chap.* 189. to which I referr you.

CHAP. CXCV.

Of DAFFODIL Rush, double-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Νάρκισσος σχοινώδης πολλάπλος, Βόλβος ἐμετικὸς: in *Latin*, *Narcissus Juncifolius flore multiplici*, *Narcissus Junceus flore pleno*, *Bulbus Vomitorius Dioscoridis flore pleno*: in *English*, *Rush Daffodil*, or *Junquilia double-flowred.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are but two usual kinds of this double sort, *viz.* 1. *Narcissus Juncifolius luteus flore pleno*, The double Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil. 2. *Narcissus Juncifolius luteus flore pleno minori*, The lesser Junquilia, or Rush Daffodil.

III. The Descriptions. *The first of these has a Root which is bulbous or round, and blackish brown on the outside, so like unto the* Common Rush Daffodil, *that it is almost impossible to know the one from the other; from which spring forth long, round, green Leaves, like the Leaves of the* Common *or* Ordinary Junquilia, *or* Rush Daffodil, *and of the same bigness, among which rises up a long, slender, green Stalk, bearing two or three, seldom more, small Flowers, yellow and double,* viz. *with several Rows of Leaves, having the yellow Cup such as is in the single* Flower, *broken into small shreds or pieces, running among the Leaves of the Flowers; which pieces in some Flowers are not so easily seen, being smaller than in others. This bears no Button or Head under the Flower, for Seed.*

IV. *The second, or* Lesser kind, *is in its Root, Leaves, Stalk and Flowers very like to the former, save that its Flowers are smaller, and not so double, being one, two or three at most upon a Stalk; and also of much less Beauty.*

V. *The Places.* They are Natives of *Italy*, *Turkey*, *Spain*, the *Pyrenæan Mountains*, and some *Southern* parts of *France*: but flourish very well with us in our *Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* Their chief times of flowering are in *March*, *April* and *May.*

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are much the same with those of the *Common Daffodil* in *Chap.* 189. aforegoing.

VIII. An Observation. *The Juice of the Root, whether of single or double Junquilia's.* It may be given, to cause Vomit and cleanse the Stomach, from 1 spoonful to 2 or more, mixed with a Glass of White Wine or warm Water, in the Morning fasting; it carries off thick and viscous Humors, and the Matter which causes the King's-evil: Some mix it with Vinegar for the same purpose. It also purges downwards afterwards, the rest of those thick tough Recrements.

IX. Observ. 2. *The Decoction in Wine.* It does also the same thing with the Juice, but it is pleasanter, and works more gently, and mostly by Stool, if it is corrected with *Aniseed*, *Ginger* and other Spices, to abate the Churlishness of the Working. I have found it by Experience to be good against a Paralysis, if it was recent, and the Patients had Strength and Youth on their sides.

X. Observ. 3. *The Root made into a Cataplasm*, and applied, or *into an Ointment*, as you do *Pilewort* Roots, is an excellent thing to be applied to Strumous Tumors or Swellings in the Throat or other Parts, whether they be whole, or broken and ulcerated.

CHAP. CXCVI.

Of DAFFODIL Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Νάρκισσος ἁλώδης ἢ θαλάσσιος: in *Latin*, *Narcissus Marinus vel Litoralis*; and in *English*, *Sea Daffodil.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four kinds thereof: the *first* is commonly called, *Narcissus Marinus magnus, sive Tertius Matthioli*, The great white Sea Daffodil, or *Matthiolus* his third Daffodil. *Clusius* called it *Lilionarcissus Hemerocallis* and *Hemerocallidis facie*; and yet this seems not to be a proper Name, for that his *Hemerocallis* is a plain *Pancration*, or *Sea Bastard Daffodil*, whose middle Cup is longer than the Cup of any true *Daffodil*, which is the chiefest Note of Difference between a *True* and a *Bastard Daffodil.* It may most fitly be called, *Narcissus Marinus maximus*, The greatest Sea Daffodil, because it is a true Daffodil, and the greatest of all others; as also because it has been found chiefly in Islands, or Places near the Sea. 2. *Narcissus Indicus Autumnalis quorundam Lobelii*, *Pancratium Indicum*, The Indian Autumn Sea Daffodil of *Lobel.* 3. *Narcissus Marinus Africanus, sive Exoticus Lobelii*, The African Sea Daffodil. 4. *Narcissus Marinus Exoticus*, The strange Sea Daffodil: of all which in order.

III. The Descriptions. *The first*, *or* Great white Sea Daffodil, *has a Root which by Age or a long Continuance, standing in one place without being removed, grows to be much greater and larger than any other* Daffodil *whatsoever, sometimes to be as large as any* Ordinary Squil *or* Sea Onion, *being black on the outside, and having many long, thick and white Fibres or long Roots, variously branched, and spread under the upper part of the Earth, besides some others which grow downwards, and perish not every Year, as the Fibres of all or most of the other* Daffodils *do; for which Reason this Plant will not thrive and bear Flowers, if it is often transplanted, but delights to continue in one place without removing, and where it may not be overshadowed with other Herbs standing too near it, which then will flourish, and bear many fine Flowers. From this Root arise six or seven, or more Leaves, twice so broad almost as any of the former* Daffodils, *but not so long by half as many of them, being rather short in Comparison of the breadth, and of a white green color: from the midst*

midst of these Leaves, *as also from the sides, springs up one Stalk, and sometimes two, or more, thick and roundish, and sometimes a little flat and cornered, a foot or more high, bearing at the top (out of a skinny Husk) eight, ten or twelve, or more very large Flowers, consisting of six white* Leaves *apiece, spread or laid open, with a white or short Cup or Crown in the middle, lying flat upon the* Leaves, *cut or divided into six Corners, (and not whole, as the Cup or Crown of any other* Single Daffodil;) *from every of which Edges or Corners of this Cup or Crown proceeds one white long* Thread, *a little crooked or turning up at the end, tipt with a yellow* Pendent, *and some other white* Threads, *tipt with yellow* Pendents, *standing also in the middle. After the Flower is past, great three-square Heads come forth, in which the Seed is contained, which is great, black and round, like unto the Seed of other* Daffodils, *but greater. The Flower has a pretty good Smell, but not very strong.*

IV. *The second, or* Indian Autumn Sea, *has a Root, as* Lobel *says, a span long, and of the thickness of a Man's Arm, covered with many white Shells, of which the outwardmost are of a dark red, or* Chest-nut *color. The Flowers are eight or ten in number, every one by its self upon a short Foot-stalk, made of six* Leaves *apiece, somewhat long, narrow and pointed, like unto the Flowers of the* English Colchicum, *or* Meadow Saffron, *of a whitish yellow dun color, with six long* Threads *in the middle. The green* Leaves *are long and broad, and broad-pointed. Some are of Opinion, that this Plant comes nearer to the Resemblance of an* Hyacinth *than of a* Daffodil; *but* Lobel *has numbered it among the* Daffodils, *whom we here follow, yet leave it to others Judgments to determine of which kind it is.*

V. *The third, or* African Sea, *has a Root very great, made as it were of many scaly Cloves, from whence rises up a small short Stalk, bearing, a little above the Ground, two fair, broad, green, pointed* Leaves, *longer than they are broad, so encompassing the Stalk at the bottom, that it seems to run through them: the Stalk is spotted with divers discolored Spots, and is bare or naked from these two* Leaves *unto the top, where it bears one fair double* Flower, *like unto a* Double Anemone, *of a diluted reddish color, tending to a blush, with many* Threads *set about the middle Head.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Strange Sea Daffodil, *has a Root which is very great, yet like unto other* Great Daffodils; *the outward Skins of which are of a dark brown color. From this Root rise up five or six large and long* Leaves, *of a pale green color; from among which arises up a strong and large Stalk, bearing at top, out of a thin Husk or Skin, many very large Flowers, made of six long and pointed* Leaves *apiece, of a blewish purple color, with a large round open Cup in the middle, of a sadder color than the* Leaves.

VII. *The Places.* The *first* was found by the Sea side in the Isle of *Sardinia*, and on the high Mountains also of the same Isle, where it has born (by Report) *thirty five Flowers* upon a Stalk: it grows also about *Illyricum*, and other Maritine places of the *Mediterranean.* The *second* grows in the upper part of *Hispaniola* in the *West Indies.* The *third* grows near the *Cape of Good Hope*, from whence it was brought into *Holland.* The *last*, the place of its Origin is unknown, but now they are all nourish'd up in *Gardens.*

VIII. *The Times.* The *first* springs later out of the Ground than any other *Daffodil*, viz. about the latter end of *March* or beginning of *April*, and Flowers in the end of *May* or beginning of *June*; and the Seed is ripe in the end of *July* or beginning of *August.* The *second* flowers in *Autumn*, viz. in *September* and *October.* The *third* and *fourth* flower in the Summer Months, earlier or later, as the Season is in Warmth.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the same with those of the *Common Daffodil* in *Chap.* 189. aforegoing, which see in their places.

CHAP. CXCVII.

Of DAFFODIL Bastard, broad-leav'd single-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ψευδονάρκισσος πλατυφύλλος ἁπλοῦς: in *Latin*, *Pseudonarcissus latifolius flore simplici*: in *English*, *Bastard Daffodil broad-leav'd, with single Flowers.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are nine several kinds commonly taken notice of, *viz.* 1. *Pseudonarcissus Anglicus vulgaris*, Our common English Bastard Daffodil. 2. *Pseudonarcissus Anglicus vulgaris alter*, Another common English white Bastard Daffodil. 3. *Pseudonarcissus tubo sexangulari*, The six-cornered Bastard Daffodil. 4. *Pseudonarcissus aureus Hispanicus maximus*, The great yellow Spanish Bastard Daffodil. 5. *Pseudonarcissus Pyrenæus Hispanico & Anglico similis*, The Mountain Bastard Daffodil of divers kinds. 6. *Pseudonarcissus Pallidus præcox*, The early Straw-colored Bastard Daffodil. 7. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus flore albo major*, The greater white Spanish Bastard Daffodil. 8. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus maximus albidus*, The greatest Spanish white Bastard Daffodil. 9. *Pseudonarcissus Hispanicus flore albo medius & minor*, The lesser and mean white Spanish Bastard Daffodils.

III. The

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Engliſh, *has a Root which is bulbous and ſomewhat blackiſh on the outſide; from whence ſpring forth three or four greyiſh green* Leaves, *long and ſomewhat narrow; among which riſes up the* Stalk, *about a ſpan or ſomewhat more high, bearing at the top, out of a skinny Husk, (as all other* Daffodils *have) one Flower, and ſometimes two, ſomething large, having the ſix* Leaves *which ſtand like Wings of a pale yellow color, and the long Trunk in the middle of a fair yellow, with the edges or brims a little crumpled or uneven. After the Flower is paſt, it bears a round Head, ſeeming three-ſquare, containing round black Seed.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Our common Engliſh white, *is in Root, Leaves and Stalk, like to the other in almoſt all reſpects: but the Wings of its Flower are much more white than the former, and in a manner of a Milk-white color, the Trunk remaining almoſt as yellow as that in the aforegoing, but not differing in any thing elſe.*

V. *The third, or* Six-cornered, *has a Root like to the others, from whence ſpring two or three long and ſomewhat broader Leaves than in the two aforegoing; between which comes forth a Stalk, bearing one Flower, ſomewhat large, having the ſix outward Leaves of a pale yellow color, and the long Trunk plaited or cornered all along, unto the very edge, into ſix parts, of a little deeper yellow than the Wings.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Great yellow Spaniſh, *has a reaſonable great Root, and blackiſh on the outſide, preſſing deep into the Ground, and therefore will run down, where it will encreaſe into many Off-ſets; from whence riſe up many thick, long and ſtiff Leaves, of a greyiſh green color; among which riſes up a round ſtrong Stalk, ſometimes a yard high or higher, bearing at the top one only fair large yellow Flower, ſtanding forth right, and not pendulous, conſiſting of ſix ſhort and ſomewhat broad Leaves, with a very great, large and long Trunk, of an equal Bigneſs, but open at the Mouth, and turning up the brims a little, which are ſomething crumpled. When the Flower is paſt, there comes in the place a three-ſquare Head, containing round black Seed, like to other* Daffodils.

VII. *The fifth, or* Mountain Baſtard, of divers kinds; *they have all of them a bulbous Root, which is blackiſh on the outſide: but of this there are ſeveral ſorts, as,* 1. *One which has very broad and whitiſh green Leaves, ſomething ſhort in Compariſon with others of that breadth: the Flower is wholly yellow, but a little paler than the former* Spaniſh kind, *having the Leaves of its Flower long and a little narrow, ſtanding like Wings about the middle of the Trunk, which is as long as the Leaves, and ſmaller than in many others of this kind, but a little yellower than the Wings.* 2. *One which has narrower green Leaves than the former, and longer; the Flower is all yellow, but the Trunk is larger, wider and more open at the Mouth than the other, and almoſt as large as the former* Spaniſh, *but not ſo high as the laſt.* 3. *One which has the Wings of the Flower, of a Straw color, but the Trunk is long and narrow, of a fair yellow.* 4. *One which has ſuch like Flowers, but that it is ſhorter, both in the Wings and the Trunk.* 5. *Another which has the Wings of the Flower longer than the long Trunk, and ſometimes ſhorter.* 6. *Another which has its Wings all yellow, or only a little more pale or white, like to the* Engliſh kind. 7. *Others which have their Trunks long and narrow, or larger, and wider open, and crumpled at the brims.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Early Straw-colored, *from a bulbous Root, has Leaves riſing up, of a mean ſize, between the broadeſt and narrower kinds, of a greyiſh green color, and not very long: the Stalk riſes up a foot high or more, on the top of which grows one large fair Flower, equalling the largeſt* Spaniſh Baſtard Daffodil, *before deſcribed, in the Largeneſs of its Trunk, and having the brims turned up a little, which makes it ſeem the larger. The Wings or outward Leaves are in a manner as ſhort as they are in the greateſt* Spaniſh kind, *(and not long flagging down, like unto the* Mountain kinds) *and ſtand ſtraight outright. All the whole Flower is of one even color,* viz. *of a fine pale yellow, not much unlike to the color of a freſh* Limon Peel, *but a little whiter, which we commonly call a Straw-color. It is a large Flower, and early in the Spring.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Greater white Spaniſh, *has a Root greater and thicker than the firſt* Spaniſh *at* ſect. 6. *above, but does not encreaſe ſo much, nor is covered with a black, but rather with a whitiſh Skin. From this Root divers Leaves riſe up together, long and broad, ſomewhat like to the firſt* Spaniſh kind *at* ſect. 6. *but a little broader, and of a whiter green color, yet not ſo white as in the* Leſſer Spaniſh white kinds, *after deſcribed. From among theſe Leaves riſes up a round ſtrong Stalk, about two feet high, bearing at its top one white Flower, bending down the Head, as all theſe* White kinds *do, but is not of ſo pure a white as the* Leſſer kinds *which follow, yet whiter than the* Greateſt white Spaniſh kind, *next to be deſcribed in* ſect. 10. *The whole Flower, as well Trunk as Wings, is much larger than the* Leſſer white kinds, *and almoſt equalling the firſt* Spaniſh yellow, *but a little longer and narrower, a little crumpled, and turning up at the brims; after which, there follows a Head and Seed, like to the firſt.*

X. *The eighth, or* Greateſt Spaniſh white, *has a Root like to the former, but greater, being white on the outſide, and not black. In the manner of its Growing, it is very like to the laſt, both in its Leaves and Flowers, but larger in both. The Flower of this is not full out ſo white, but has ſome ſhew of Paleneſs therein, and more upon the firſt opening of the Flower than afterwards, and is as great altogether as the* Spaniſh yellow, *at the leaſt with a longer and ſomewhat narrower Trunk, after which come Heads of Seed, like the former.*

XI. *The ninth, or* Leſſer and mean white Spaniſh, *are two other, one leſſer than another, and both leſſer than the two former* White Spaniſh Daffodils. *The Roots of both are like one another, but do differ in Greatneſs. The Leaves of both are of a whitiſh green color, one a little broader than the other. The Flowers of both are pure white, and bending down their Heads, that they almoſt touch the Stalk again: the greater Flower has the longer and narrower Trunk; and the leſſer Flower, the ſhorter and wider open; yet both a little crumpled at the edges or brims. From the Seed of theſe has ſprung great Variety, few or none keeping either the Color or Height of their Original.*

XII. *The Places.* The firſt is common thro' all *England*, in *Copſes*, *Woods* and *Orchards*, inſomuch that by its growing Wild, it is of the leſſer value in our *Gardens*. The ſecond is alſo *Engliſh*, yet is found growing on the *Pyrenæan Mountains*. The third grows in *Gardens*. The fourth was brought out of *Spain*. The fifth, ſixth, ſeventh, eighth and ninth came from the *Pyrenæan Mountains*; and are alſo found in ſome parts of *Spain*: but with us they all grow in *Gardens* only.

XIII. *The Times.* The firſt, ſecond and ſixth are the moſt *early*: all the reſt flower in *April*: and the greateſt yellow, ſomewhat *earlier* than the other greater or leſſer white.

XIV. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are much the ſame with the *Common*

or

or *Vulgar Daffodils* in *Chap.* 189. aforegoing, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CXCVIII.

Of DAFFODIL Baſtard, broad-leav'd double-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ψευδονάρκισσος πλατυφύλλος πολλάπλος: in *Latin*, *Pſeudonarciſſus latifolius flore multiplici*; and in *Engliſh*, *Baſtard Daffodil broad-leav'd, with double Flowers.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this ſort there are five kinds, *viz.* 1. *Pſeudonarciſſus Anglicus flore pleno*, The Engliſh double Baſtard Daffodil, or *Gerard*'s double Daffodil. 2. *Pſeudonarciſſus aureus maximus Anglicus flore pleno, ſive Roſeus Tradeſcanti*, The greateſt Engliſh yellow double Baſtard Daffodil, or *Tradeſcant* his great Roſe Daffodil. 3. *Pſeudonarciſſus aureus major Anglicus*, The Engliſh great yellow double Baſtard Daffodil, or *Wilmer*'s great yellow double Baſtard Daffodil. 4. *Pſeudonarciſſus aureus Hiſpanicus flore pleno*, The great double yellow Spaniſh Baſtard Daffodil, or *Parkinſon*'s Baſtard Daffodil. 5. *Pſeudonarciſſus Gallicus major flore pleno*, The greater double French Baſtard Daffodil.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Engliſh double Baſtard, *has a Root which is ſmall, very like unto the* French double kinds, *eſpecially the* Leſſer, *to which it is ſo like, that it is hard to know the one from the other. From this Root ariſe Leaves very like unto the* Single kinds, *being of a whitiſh green color, and ſomething broad, a little ſhorter and narrower, yet ſtiffer than the following* French kind. *The Stalk riſes up about a foot high, bearing at top one very double Flower, the outermoſt Leaves being of the ſame pale color which is to be ſeen in the Wings of the* Single kind; *thoſe which ſtand next them are ſome of as deep a yellow as the Trunk of the* Single, *and other ſome of the ſame pale color, with ſome green Stripes on the back of divers of the Leaves. Thus is the whole Flower variably mixt with pale and deep yellow, and ſome green Stripes among them, when it is fully open, and the Leaves diſperſed and broken. Sometimes the Flower ſhews a cloſe and round yellow Trunk in the middle, ſeparate from the pale outward Wings; which Trunk is very double, ſhewing ſome pale Leaves within it, diſperſed among the yellow: and ſometimes the Trunk is more open, or in part broken, ſhewing forth the ſame colors intermixt within it. At length the Flower paſſes away, and without giving any Seed, as all other bulbous Roots do, which bear double Flowers.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Greateſt Engliſh yellow double, *(called by* Parkinſon, The Prince of Daffodils) *has a great round Root, like unto other* Daffodils, *covered with a browniſh Skin; from whence riſe up four or five ſomewhat large and broad Leaves, of a greyiſh green color, yet not fully ſo long and large as the next following: from the midſt of which riſes up a Stalk, almoſt as high and as great as it, bearing at its top, out of a skinny Husk, one fair, large, double Flower, (the Bud, before it breaks open, being ſhorter and thicker in the middle, and ending in a longer and ſharper Point than any of the other* Daffodils) *very much ſpread open, conſiſting of ſmaller and ſhorter Leaves than the next following, but more in number, and thicker and rounder ſet together, making it to ſeem as great and double as any* Province Roſe, *and intermixt with divers yellow and pale Leaves, as it were in Rows, one under another. It continues long in Flower, and ſpreads by ſtanding long, to be the broadeſt in Compaſs of any of the* Daffodils; *but it fades away at laſt without giving any Seed, as all double* Daffodils *do.*

V. *The third*, *or* Engliſh great yellow double Baſtard, *has a thick great bulbous Root, which encreaſes as well as any other* Daffodil; *from which ſpring three or four large, long and broad Leaves, ſomewhat longer and broader than the former, and of a whitiſh green color. The Stalk riſes to be about two feet high, if it grows in a fat and fruitful Soil, and is ſtrong and ſomething round, bearing at the top, out of a thin Husk or Skin, one large and fair double Flower, each Leaf of which is twice as large and broad as the laſt deſcribed, variouſly intermixt with a Row of paler, and a Row of deeper yellow Leaves, wholly diſperſed throughout the Flower, the pale color as well as the deeper yellow, in this as well as in the* Small Engliſh kind, *growing deeper by ſtanding: ſometimes the Leaves thereof are ſcattered and ſpread wholly, making it ſhew a fair, broad, open Flower; and ſometimes the outer Leaves ſtand ſeparate from the middle Trunk, which is whole and unbroken, and very thick of Leaves; and ſometimes the middle Trunk will be half broken, neither expreſſing a full open double Flower, nor a cloſe double Trunk, as it is alſo ſeen in the* Small Engliſh kind: *at length the Flower paſſes off without bearing any Seed. This* Great double Baſtard Daffodil *does ſo near reſemble our* Common double Engliſh kind, *that there is little other Difference found between them, but in the Largeneſs of the Leaves and Flowers, and in its Statelineſs, and magnificent way of Growing.*

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Great double yellow Spaniſh, *has a great bulbous Root, covered with a dark-colored Skin, and whitiſh on the inſide: from this Root divers Leaves riſe up, ſtiffer, narrower, and not of ſo whitiſh a green color as the former, but more dull or greyiſh, plainly reſembling the Leaves of the* Single great kind; *from whence 'tis ſaid this took its Original: The Stalk hereof alſo riſes almoſt as high as it, and near the height of the laſt deſcribed, bearing one double Flower at top, always ſpread open, and never forming a double Trunk, like the former, yet not ſo fair and large as it; the outermoſt Leaves whereof, being of a greeniſh color at firſt, are afterwards more yellow, and do a little turn themſelves back again to the Stalk: the other Leaves are ſome of a pale yellow, others of a more Gold yellow color: thoſe which ſtand in the middle are ſmaller, and ſome of them ſhew as if they were hollow-trunked; ſo that they ſeem to be greeniſh, whitiſh, yellow and Gold-yellow, all mixed one among another.* Parkinſon *thinks himſelf to be the firſt that ever had this Flower in* England, *his being of his own raiſing, and flowering firſt in his Garden.*

VII. *The fifth*, *or* Greater double French, *has a Root very like unto the* Leſſer kind, *but a little bigger and longer; from which ſpring whitiſh green Leaves, longer and broader than the* Smaller French kind, *hereafter to be deſcribed, and broader and longer, and more limber than the* Double Engliſh kind *at* ſect. 3. *above. The Stalk riſes up not much higher than the* Smaller French kind, *but a little bigger, bearing at its top one great double Flower, which when it is perfectly blown open, (which is but ſeldom, by reaſon of the Leaves cleaving very faſt one to another) becomes a fair and goodly Flower, larger by half than the* Smaller kind, *and fuller of Leaves, of the ſame pale whitiſh yellow or* Limon *color with*

the Leſſer, *or rather a little whiter, and not ſet in the ſame Order of Rows, as that is, but more confuſedly together, and turning back the ends of the outermoſt Leaves to the Stalk again, neither of which is found in the* Leſſer kind.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt is natural of our own Country; for *Gerard* found it in an old Womans *Garden* in the *Weſt* of *England*, where it grew before the Woman came to dwell there: and *Parkinſon* ſays, That he heard that it was a Native of the *Iſle of Wight*. The ſecond is unknown as to its Original, but it ſeems to be a Native in *John Tradeſcant* his Garden. The third, as far as we can learn, is an *Engliſh* Plant, growing in the Garden of *Vincent Sion*, (a *Fleming*) dwelling on the *Bank ſide* of the River *Thames*, from whom Mr. *Wilmer* of *Stratford Bow* had it; after which it went by *Wilmer*'s Name. The fourth, *Parkinſon* ſays, was of his own raiſing: he ſays it was aſſuredly raiſed from the Seed of the *Great Spaniſh ſingle kind*, which he ſowed in his own *Garden*, and cheriſhed it, till it gave ſuch a Flower as is deſcribed. The laſt, its Origin is not certainly known; ſome think it came from *France*, others from *Germany*.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower much about one time, *viz.* from the middle of *March*, as the Year is in forwardneſs, unto the middle of *April*.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are much the ſame with thoſe of *Common Daffodil* in *Chap.* 189. aforegoing, which ſee in the place cited.

CHAP. CXCIX.

Of DAFFODIL Baſtard, narrow-leav'd ſingle-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ψευδονάρκισσος στενόφυλλος ἁπλοῦς: in *Latin*, *Pſeudonarciſſus anguſtifolius flore ſimplici:* in *Engliſh*, *Baſtard Daffodil narrow-leav'd with ſingle Flowers.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this there are three ſeveral ſorts, *viz.* 1. *Pſeudonarciſſus anguſtifolius flore flaveſcente Tubo quaſi abſciſſo*, Baſtard Daffodil narrow-leav'd, with a clipt Trunk. 2. *Pſeudonarciſſus Hiſpanicus medius & minor luteus*, Spaniſh yellow Baſtard Daffodils, the two leſſer kinds. 3. *Pſeudonarciſſus Hiſpanicus luteus minimus*, The leaſt Spaniſh yellow Baſtard Daffodil.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Narrow-leav'd Baſtard, with a clipt Trunk, *has a bulbous Root, from which ſpring long and narrow greyiſh green Leaves, bearing one ſingle Flower at the top of its Stalk, like unto the former* Single Baſtard kinds, *having its outer Leaves of a pale yellow color, and its Trunk of a deeper yellow. The chief Differences of this from the* Engliſh double Baſtard *in the former Chapter, is in the Leaves, being narrow, and then in the Trunk of the Flower, which is not crumpled or turned up, as moſt of the others are; and that the brims or edges of the Flower, are as if they had been clipt off or cut even.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Spaniſh yellow Baſtard leſſer kinds, *have a Root which is but ſmall, and covered with a darkiſh Skin. Theſe two* Leſſer kinds *do differ but in Greatneſs the one from the other, and not in any thing elſe; ſo that in deſcribing the one, you may underſtand the other.* The Leſſer *then has three or four narrow, ſhort, whitiſh green Leaves; from among which comes forth a ſhort Stalk, not above an Hand Breadth or half a foot high, bearing one ſingle Flower, not fully ſtanding out right, but a little bending down, conſiſting of ſix ſmall Leaves, ſtanding as Wings about a ſmall but long Trunk, a little crumpled at the brims. The whole Flower, as well Leaves as Trunk, are of one deep yellow color, like unto the* Great Spaniſh kind.

V. *The third, or* Leaſt Spaniſh yellow Baſtard, *has a Root ſmaller than either of the former; the Leaves of this* Small kind *are ſmaller and ſhorter than the laſt, ſeldom exceeding the length of three inches, and very narrow withal, but of the ſame greyiſh green color with the former; every Flower ſtands upon a ſmall and ſhort Foot-ſtalk, ſcarce riſing above the Ground; ſo that its Noſe, for the moſt part, does lye on or touch the Earth, and is formed after the ſame Faſhion, and of the ſame color with thoſe immediately going before, but much leſſer.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt is a Native of the *Pyrenæan Mountains.* The ſecond are Natives of *Spain:* and the third was alſo brought from thence to us: and are all now nurs'd up in our *Gardens.*

VII. *The Times.* The firſt flowers at the end of *March.* The ſecond and third about the beginning of *March:* but with us they flower ſomething later, becauſe of the Coldneſs of our Clime.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, differ not much from the *Common Daffodils* in *Chap.* 189. aforegoing; but theſe are ſuppoſed to be ſomething weaker.

CHAP. CC.

Of DAFFODIL Baſtard, narrow-leav'd double-flowred.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ψευδονάρκισσος στενόφυλλος πολυπέταλος: in *Latin*, *Pſeudonarciſſus anguſtifolius flore multiplici, vel pleno*; and in *Engliſh*, *Baſtard Daffodil narrow-leav'd, with a double Flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is *ſingularis ſui generis*, without any ſub-ordinate Species; and is vulgarly called, *Pſeudonarciſſus Gallicus minor flore pleno*, The leſſer French double Baſtard Daffodil.

III. The Deſcription. *The Roots of this* Leſſer French kind, *are like unto the* Double Engliſh kind, *as alſo to the former* Double greater French kind; *and the Leaves are of the ſame whitiſh green color alſo, but narrower, and not longer: the Stalk riſes a little higher than the* Engliſh, *and not fully ſo high as the* Greater French, *bearing one fair double flower on its top, of a pale yellow or* Limon *color, conſiſting of ſix Rows of Leaves, every Row growing ſmaller than other unto the middle, and ſo ſet and placed, that every Leaf of the Flower does ſtand directly almoſt in all, one upon or before another, unto the middle, where the Leaves are ſmalleſt, the outermoſt being the greateſt, which makes the Flower ſeem the more beautiful. This and the* Greater kind *has no Trunk, or ſhew of any other thing in the middle, as all or moſt of the other former* Double Baſtard Daffodils *have, but are Flowers wholly compoſed of Leaves, ſtanding double even to the middle.* Parkinſon *doubts whether this or the* Greater French Baſtard, *ought to be called* Baſtard Daffodils *or not, becauſe the Flower in neither of them is made after the Faſhion of other* Baſtard Daffodils, *but rather reſembles the Form of the* Double white Daffodil.

IV. The

IV. *The Places.* This *French double kind* grows about *Orleance* in *France*, where it plentifully abounds; but with us in *England*, it is only nurs'd up in *Gardens.*

V. *The Times.* It flowers from the middle of *March* to the middle of *April.*

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the same with the *Common Daffodil*, all which are discourſed in *Chap.* 189. aforegoing.

CHAP. CCI.

Of DAFFODIL Baſtard, Ruſh-leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ψευδονάρκισσος θαλάσσιος: in *Latin*, *Pſeudonarciſſus Juncifolius, vel Junceus*: in *Engliſh*, *Baſtard Ruſh Daffodil.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Pſeudonarciſſus Juncifolius albus*, The white Baſtard Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil. 2. *Pſeudonarciſſus Juncifolius luteus major*, The greater yellow Baſtard Junquilia, or Baſtard Ruſh Daffodil. 3. *Pſeudonarciſſus Juncifolius luteus minor*, The leſſer yellow Baſtard Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil. 4. *Pſeudonarciſſus Juncifolius luteus ſerotinus*, The late yellow Baſtard Junquilia, or Ruſh Daffodil.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* White Baſtard Junquilia, *has a bulbous Root, from which riſe up two or three long and very green Leaves, very like unto the* Small yellow Junquilia, *or* Ruſh Daffodil *before deſcribed, but not altogether ſo round: from among which riſes up a ſhort Stalk, about ſix inches high, bearing at top, out of a skinny Husk, one ſmall white Flower, ſometimes declining to a pale color, having ſix ſmall and ſhort Leaves ſtanding about the middle of the Trunk, which is long, and much wider open at the mouth than at the bottom. The ſmall outward Leaves or Wings are a little tending to green, and the Trunk, as I ſaid, is either white or whitiſh, having the brims or edges a little uneven. The Seed is ſmall, black and round, like unto other* Junquilia, *or* Ruſh Daffodils, *but ſmaller.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Greater yellow Baſtard Junquilia, *has a bulbous Root, bigger than the former; and the Leaves of this* Greater kind *are longer, greater and a little broader than the laſt deſcribed. The Stalk alſo is higher, and the Flower larger, more open at the Mouth, and more crumpled than the* White, *but wholly of a yellow color. The Seed is alſo larger, according to the Proportion of the Plant.*

V. *The third, or* Leſſer yellow Baſtard Junquilia, *is in Root, Leaves, Stalk and Flower, and manner of Growing, yea, in all things ſo like unto the laſt, it is needleſs to trouble you with any farther Deſcription thereof; the only Difference is in the Magnitude of the Plants, this being ſmaller in all its Parts.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Late yellow Baſtard Junquilia, *is in Root, Leaves, Stalk and Flower, alſo in manner of Growing, very like unto the former* Greater yellow Baſtard Junquilia, *but with this Difference, that this is rather the larger Plant, and bears the fairer Flower, and flowers alſo ſomething later than that does.*

VII. *The Places.* Theſe all came to us from the *Pyrenæan Mountains*; and being tender Plants, are with much Care, nurs'd up in our *Gardens.*

VIII. *The Times.* The three firſt flower in *April*: the laſt flowers a Month later, *viz.* in *May.*

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are much the ſame with the *Common Daffodil*, of which we have ſpoken in *Chap.* 189. aforegoing.

CHAP. CCII.

Of DAFFODIL Baſtard, Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ψευδονάρκισσος θαλάσσιος: in *Latin*, *Pſeudonarciſſus Marinus*; and in *Engliſh*, *Sea Baſtard Daffodil.*

II. *The Kinds.* So far as we know, it is a ſingular Plant of the kind; tho' Authors report, that there are other ſorts of it, ſome of which bear yellow Flowers, and others which bear red; but of thoſe we can ſay nothing in this place.

III. *An Obſervation.* Some have called this Plant *Pancratium flore Lilii*; but this was a Miſtake. Others thought it to be a kind of *Scylla*, and uſed it inſtead of *Squills* in *Theriaca*; but this was a dangerous Error. Others, as *Cluſius* ſaith, call'd it *Hemerocallis*, thinking it to be a *Lilly*; and *Cluſius* does thereupon call it *Hemerocallis Valentina*, but was wholly in the wrong: for it is neither *Pancratium*, nor *Scylla*, nor *Lillium*; but it is certainly a kind of *Daffodil*, as the Form of Root, Leaf, Stalk and Flower demonſtrate.

IV. *Obſervat.* 2. 'Tis true, *Dioſcorides* will have *Pancratium* to be a kind of *Scylla*; and ſo it was called in his time, *viz. Scylla radice rubra*, which had a Leaf like a *Lilly*, but longer, and was uſed both with the ſame Preparation and Quantity, and for the ſame Diſeaſes that *Scylla* was uſed for, only that it was ſaid to be weaker. But beware of uſing of this *Sea Baſtard Daffodil* by ſuch a Miſtake, becauſe of its dangerous Effects, which are ſaid to be deadly: for it is reported, that one, out of Malice, did before hand cut the Root of this Plant with the Knife which another was preſently after to cut his Meat withal; and that with an Intention to kill him by the Poiſon thereof, with which the Knife was poiſoned.

V. The Deſcription. *It has a large white bulbous Root, from which ſpring ſeveral broad whitiſh green Leaves, but not very long; among which riſes up a ſtiff round Stalk, at the top whereof break out of a great round skinny Husk, five or ſix Flowers, every one made ſomewhat of the Faſhion of the* Greater Baſtard Ruſh Daffodil, *but greater, and wholly white; the ſix Leaves being larger and longer than in the* Junquilia *or* Ruſh kind, *and extending beyond the Trunk, are tipt with green at the point of each Leaf, and down the middle likewiſe, on the backſide. The Trunk is longer, larger and wider open at the Mouth, cut in or indented at the brims or edges, and ſmall at the bottom, with divers white Threads in the middle, and is very ſweet. Under the Flower is a round green Head, which grows very great, having within it, when it is ripe, flat and black Seed.*

VI. *The Places.* It grows near the *Sea ſide* in *Italy*, *Spain* and *France*, within the *Straights*, and for the moſt part upon all the *Levant* Shore, and Iſlands of the *Mediterranean*, but does not often flower in our colder Climates; but it proſpers, and I ſaw it grow admirably well in ſome parts of the *Southern Carolina*, and other parts of *Florida.*

VII. *The Times.* It flowers towards the latter end of *Summer*, *viz.* in *Auguſt* and *September.*

VIII. As to the *Qualities and Medicinal Virtues* hereof, Authors have ſaid nothing about it, but do account it a virulent Poiſon, rather than any thing elſe: and yet it is poſſible it may be prepared for external Applications, with ſingular Advantage againſt many ſtubborn and rebellious Diſeaſes, ſuch as are Struma's, Oedema's, and other Infirmities of like kind.

CHAP. CCIII.

Of DAFFODIL Chequer'd.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant was unknown to the *Greeks*, as far as we can learn, and ſo has no proper *Greek* Name belonging to it: but it is called in *Latin*, by Authors, *Fritillaria*, by *Dodonæus*, *Flos Meleagridis*, (*The Ginny Hen-Flower*, becauſe of the Variety of the Colors in the Flower, agreeing with the Colors of the Feathers of a *Ginny* Hen:) by *Lobel*, *Lilio-narciſſus*, *Variegatus*, & *Purpureus Variegatus*, & *Teſſulatus*, (making it a kind of *Tulip:*) others, *Lilium variegatum:* in *Engliſh*, *The Chequer'd Daffodil*, *The Chequer'd Lilly*, *The Ginny Hen-Flower*, and *Fritillary*, by which laſt Name it is moſt known.

II. *The Kinds.* Some Authors will have it to be of the kind of the *Daffodil*; ſome of the *Tulip*; ſome of the *Lilly*, and others as partaking of ſomething of all of them, and therefore have placed it between them: but becauſe it is now moſt commonly called, *A Chequer'd Daffodil*, we have placed it immediately after the *Daffodils*. Hereof there are many Species found out of late, as *White*, *Red*, *Purple*, *Yellow*, *Black*, of each of which there are alſo ſeveral ſorts; but the *Purple kind* was that which was firſt known.

III. Authors make ſeveral Species hereof, ſome more, ſome leſs: thoſe which we ſhall take notice of in this Chapter, are the thirteen following, *viz.* 1. *Fritillaria vulgaris*, The common Chequer'd Daffodil. 2. *Fritillaria vulgaris pallidior*, *præcox & Serotina*, The early and late common Chequer'd Daffodil. 3. *Fritillaria flore atro rubente*, The Blood-red Fritillary. 4. *Fritillaria maxima purpurea, ſive rubra*, The great purple or red Fritillary. 5. *Fritillaria alba*, The white Chequer'd Daffodil. 6. *Fritillaria flore duplici albicante*, The double bluſh Fritillary. 7. *Fritillary flore luteo puro*, The abſolute yellow Fritillary. 8. *Fritillaria flore luteo varia ſive punctato*, The variegated yellow Fritillary. 9. *Fritillaria lutea maxima Italica*, The great yellow Italian Fritillary. 10. *Fritillaria polyanthos flore parvo Italorum*, The ſmall Italian Fritillary. 11. *Fritillaria lutea Juncifolia Luſitanica*, The Portugal ſmall yellow Fritillary. 12. *Fritillaria Pyrenæa, ſive Apenninea*, The Pyrenæan black Fritillary. 13. *Fritillaria Umbellifera Hiſpanica*, The Spaniſh Umbelliferous black Fritillary. Some think, that the Name *Fritillaria* was given to it from *Fritillus*, the *Chequer'd Board*, upon which Gameſters play at Dice; this delightful Flower being Chequer'd in like manner on its Leaves.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Chequer'd Daffodil, *has a ſmall white bulbous Root, but ſomewhat flatiſh, made as it were of two Cloves, and divided in a manner into two parts, yet joining together at the bottom or ſeat of the Root, which holds them both together. From between this Cleft or Diviſion, the Bud for the Stalk appears, which in time riſes up to be a foot or foot and half high, being round and of a browniſh green color, more eſpecially near unto the Ground, whereon there ſtands diſperſedly four or five narrow, long and green Leaves, being a little hollow. At the top of the Stalk, between the upper Leaves, (which are ſmaller than the loweſt) the Flower ſhews it ſelf, hanging or turning down the Head, but not turning up again any of its Leaves, as ſome* Lillies *do. Sometimes this Stalk bears two Flowers, and ſometimes, yet but very ſeldom, three, conſiſting of ſix Leaves apiece, of a reddiſh purple color, ſpotted diverſly with great Spots, appearing like unto ſquare Chequers, of a deeper color. The inſide of the Flower is of a brighter color than the outſide, which has ſome Greenneſs at the bottom of every Leaf. Within the Flower do appear ſix Chives, tipt with yellow Pendents, and a three-forked Stile or Pointel, compaſſing a green Head, which, when the Flower is paſt, riſes upright again, and becomes the Seed-Veſſel, being ſomething long and round, yet having a ſmall ſhew of Edges, flat at the Head, like the Head of a* Lilly, *and without any Crown, as the* Tulip *has, in which is contained pale-colored flat Seed, like unto thoſe of the* Lilly, *but ſmaller.*

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Early and late common Chequer'd Daffodil, *are of the ſame kind with the former, but with theſe following Differences,* viz. 1. *That ſome of them do flower early, with or before the* Early-flowering Tulips; *and ſome of them flower later, to wit, a Month or more after the former.* 2. *That in ſome the Color is paler; and in others again of a very high or deep color.* 3. *That ſometimes they have eight Leaves, and ſometimes ten or twelve Leaves, as if two Flowers were made one, which ſome call a* Double Fritillary. *The Flowers at top of the Stalk are Chequer'd moſt admirably, and yet in the ſame, Nature has kept a wonderful Order, ſurpaſſing the moſt curious Painting which Art can perform: one ſquare is of a greeniſh yellow color; the other purple, keeping the ſame Order, as well on the backſide of the Flower as on the inſide; ſometimes they are blackiſh in one Square, and of a Violet-color in another; ſo that Nature ſeems in a ſimple Flower to bring forth Variety in Perfection.*

VI. The

VI. *The third, or* Blood-red Fritillary, *has a Root ſomewhat rounder and cloſer than the firſt; from whence the Stalk riſes up, being ſhorter and lower than in any other of theſe kinds, having one or two Leaves thereon, and at the top thereof two or three more ſet cloſer together, which are broader, ſhorter and whiter than any of them before, almoſt like unto the Leaves of the* Yellow Fritillary; *from among which top Leaves comes forth the Flower, ſomewhat bending down, or rather ſtanding forth, being larger than any of the former, and almoſt equal in Largeneſs to the* Yellow Fritillary, *of a dusky grey color on the outſide, and of a very dark red color on the inſide, diverſly ſpotted or ſtraked: this very hardly encreaſes by the Root, and as ſeldom gives ripe Seed, but flowers with the other firſt or early ſorts, and before the black kind, and abides a leſs time in Flower than any.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Great purple *or* red Fritillary, *has a Root equal to the Largeneſs of the reſt of its parts; from whence riſes up one, and ſometimes two Stalks, having one, two or three Flowers apiece on them, as Nature and the Seaſon ſerves: each one of theſe Flowers are larger and greater than any of thoſe before deſcribed, and pendulous in like manner as they are, of a ſad red or purpliſh color, with many thwart or croſs Lines on them, and ſmall long Marks, which ſcarcely appear Chequerwiſe, nor are ſo eminent or conſpicuous as in the former. The Stalk is ſtrong and high, whereon are ſet ſeveral long whitiſh green Leaves, larger and broader than thoſe of the former.*

VIII. *The fifth, or* White Fritillary, *has a Root ſo like unto the former, as not to be diſtinguiſhed, and the whole Plant is ſo very like unto the firſt, that it is needleſs to make any Deſcription, but only ſhew the chief Differences. In this the Stalk and Leaves are wholly green, by which this is diſtinguiſhed from that, which is browniſh at bottom. The Flower in this is white, without almoſt any ſhew of Spot or Mark in it, tho' in ſome they are more plainly to be ſeen; and in ſome there is again a kind of faint bluſh color to be ſeen in the Flower, eſpecially on the inſide, the bottoms of the Leaves of every one of which are greeniſh, having alſo a ſmall Liſt of green coming down towards the middle of each Leaf: as for the Head or Seed-Veſſel and Seed, they are ſo like to the firſt, as not to be differenced from them.*

IX. *The ſixth, or* Double bluſh Fritillary, *has a white round flattiſh Root, like unto the laſt, bearing a Stalk with long green Leaves thereon, little differing from it, or the firſt deſcribed kind. The Flower is conſtantly the ſame, compoſed of many Leaves, being ten at the leaſt, but moſt uſually twelve, of a pale whitiſh purple color, ſpotted like unto the* Paler ordinary early Fritillary, *ſo that one would think it to be an accidental kind thereof; whereas it is (as is aforeſaid) conſtant in its Appearance and manner of Flowering.*

X. *The ſeventh, or* Abſolute yellow Fritillary, *has a whitiſh Root, more round and not ſo flat as the former kinds, and of a mean Largeneſs. From the middle riſes up a Stalk a foot and half high, and ſometimes higher, on which grow, without any Order, ſeveral long and broadiſh Leaves, of a whitiſh green color, like unto the Leaves of the* Black Fritillary, *but not above half ſo broad: the Flower is ſomewhat ſmall and long, not much unlike to the* Black *for Shape or Form, but that the Leaves are ſmaller a rounder pointed, of a faint yellowiſh color, witho any ſhew of Spots or Chequers at all, either within o without the Flower, having ſome Chives and yellow Pendents in the middle, as are to be ſeen in them all. The Seed is like to that of the firſt kind.*

XI. *The eighth, or* Variegated yellow Fritillary, *has a Root like to the other, but not ſo flat. It grows not much lower than the former, and browniſh at the riſing up, having its Leaves whiter, broader and ſhorter than it, and almoſt round-pointed. The Flower is greater and larger ſpread than any of the afore-deſcribed, and of a fair pale yellow color, ſpotted in very good order with fine, ſmall, yellow Chequers, which give it a wonderful pleaſing Beauty. It has alſo ſome Liſts of green running down the back of every Leaf; and ſeldom yields any Seed.*

XII. *The ninth, or* Great yellow Italian Fritillary, *from a Root ſomewhat like to the others before, it ſends up a round and brown green Stalk, on which grow ſeveral Leaves, ſomewhat broad and ſhort, which encompaſs the Stalk at their bottom, of a dark green color; at the top of which Stalk, which bends a little downwards, do moſt uſually grow three or four Leaves, between which comes forth moſt commonly but one Flower, which is longer than the laſt, hanging down the Head, as all the others do, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, of a dark yellowiſh purple color, ſpotted with ſome ſmall red Chequers. This flowers late, or not till all the other are paſt.*

XIII. *The tenth, or* Small Italian Fritillary, *has much alike Root and Stalk, but ſmaller: the Stalk has ſeveral ſmall, ſhort, green Leaves thereon to the very top, but it bears a greater ſtore of Flowers than the former, but they are much ſmaller, and of a yellowiſh green color, ſpotted with long and ſmall dark red Marks or Chequers.*

XIV. *The eleventh, or* Portugal ſmall yellow Fritillary, *has a Root much like the others beforegoing: the Leaves are ſo ſmall, narrow and long, that it has cauſed it to obtain the Name of* Ruſhes, *or* Fritillaria Juncifolia, Ruſh Fritillary, *which grow upon a long, weak, round Stalk, ſet without Order. The Flower is ſmall and yellow, but thicker Chequer'd with red Spots than any of the other* Yellow Fritillaries; *the Stalk of the Flower at Head thereof being alſo of a yellowiſh color.*

XV. *The twelfth, or* Pyrenæan black Fritillary, *has a Root which does often grow ſo great, that it ſeems like unto the Root of a* Small Crown Imperial. *The Stalk is ſtrong, round and high, ſet without Order, with broader and whiter green Leaves than any of the former, bearing one, two or three Flowers, not being ſo large as thoſe of the* Common purple Fritillary, *but ſmaller, longer and rounder, ſometimes turning up the brims or edges of the Leaves again, and are of a yellowiſh ſhining green color on the inſide, ſometimes ſpotted with red Spots, almoſt thro' the whole inſide of the Flower, unto the very edge, which abides of a pale yellow color; and ſometimes again there are very few Spots to be ſeen, and thoſe from the middle only on the inſide, (for on the outſide of this ſort there never appears any Spots at all) and ſometimes without any ſhew of Spots; ſometimes alſo of a more pale green, and ſometimes of a more yellow color. The outſide of the Flowers do likewiſe vary; for in ſome the outſide of the Leaves are of a dark dull yellow, ſometimes of a more pale yellow, and other times of a dark purpliſh yellow, which in ſome is ſo deep and ſo much, that it rather ſeems black than purple or yellow, and this chiefly about the bottom of the Flower, next to the Stalk, but the edges are ſtill of a yellowiſh green. The Head and Seed are like unto the former, but larger in all reſpects.*

XVI. *The thirteenth, or* Spaniſh Umbelliferous black Fritillary, *is no doubt of kin to the laſt deſcribed; but is in its Root, Stalk, Leaves and Flowers greater than it, and ſo greater in the whole, as if growing in a fatter or richer Soil, it were the ſtronger, and ſo more proliferous and able to bear a greater ſtore of Flowers. The Flowers grow four or*

five

five from the Head together, hanging down, round about the Stalk, like unto a Crown Imperial, *and are of a yellowiſh green color on the inſide, ſpotted with a few red Spots, the outſide being blackiſh as the former.*

XVII. *The Places.* The firſt of theſe came from *France*, where, about *Orleance*, it grows plentifully: the other ſorts grow in thoſe Countries which their Titles indigitate, but are all of them nurs'd up with us in *Gardens* of *Floriſts*, and are moſt of them become Natives of this Kingdom.

XVIII. *The Times.* The early kinds do flower in the beginning of *April*, according to the Mildneſs or Hardneſs of the aforegoing *Winter*: the others flower after the firſt are paſt for a Months ſpace, one after another; and the *Great yellow* is very late, not flowering till about the middle or the end of *May*.

XIX. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe Plants, or any of them, Authors have ſaid nothing at all, whether inwardly to be taken or outwardly to be applied; nor have I had any Experience of their Effects in my fourty Years Practice: they are a glorious and admirable Flower, of an extraordinary Beauty, and their chief Uſe with us, is to be an Ornament for Gardens, which they nobly beautify, and therefore deſerve our Cultivation, Entertainment and Obſervation; eſpecially of *Floriſts*, and other Lovers of Curioſities of this kind.

CHAP. CCIV.

Of DAISIE Garden.

I. *THE Names.* The *Daiſie* is called in *Greek*, (as ſome ſuppoſe, from *Theophraſtus lib.* 7. *cap.* 9.) Ἀνθεμὶς; but this I judge to be a Miſtake, for it does not plainly appear in any *Greek* Author, that the *Grecians* had the Knowledge thereof: in *Latin*, *Bellis*, *Pliny lib.* 26. *cap.* 5. and in *Engliſh*, *Garden Daiſie*. The *Latins* alſo call it, *Herba Margarita*.

II. *The Kinds.* The chief kinds are, 1. *Bellis hortenſis*, The Garden Daiſie, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Bellis agreſtis*, The Field Daiſie, of which in Chap. 205. 3. *Bellis major vulgaris*, The greater common Daiſie, of which in Chap. 206. 4. *Bellis ſpinoſa*, The Thorney Daiſie, of which in Chap. 207. 5. *Bellis Americana*, The Weſt India or American Daiſie, of which in Chap. 208. following.

III. *Bellis hortenſis*, or the Garden Daiſie is manifold, *viz.* 1. *Bellis minor flore rubro ſimplici*, Single red Daiſies. 2. *Bellis major flore albo pleno*, The great double white Daiſie. 3. *Bellis minor flore pleno variorum colorum*, The leſſer double Daiſies of divers colors. 4. *Bellis minor prolifera*, Double double Daiſies. 5. *Bellis Globularia cerulea*, Blew Globe Daiſies. 6. *Bellis Globularia lutea*, Yellow Globe Daiſies.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Single red Daiſie, *has Roots which are ſmall, white and fibrous or thready; from whence riſe many ſmooth, green, round-pointed Leaves, lying on the Ground, a little ſnipt about the edges: from among which riſe up many ſlender round Foot-ſtalks, rather than Stalks or Stems, about an hand breadth high at moſt, and ſometimes not ſo high, bearing one Flower apiece, conſiſting of many ſmall* Leaves, *as a Pale or Border, ſet about a middle Thrum: the* Leaves *are almoſt wholly red, whereas in the middle they are white or whitiſh, enclining to red on the edges, the middle being yellow.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Great double white Daiſie, *has a white fibrous or ſtringy Root: the whole Plant is ſo like to the* Great ſingle kind, *which grows by Highways, and in Meadows and Fields, that there is no difference between them, but in the* Flower, *which in this is double. It has many long and ſomewhat broad* Leaves, *lying upon the Ground, deeply cut in on both ſides, ſomewhat like unto an* Oaken Leaf: *but thoſe which are on the Stalks, are ſhorter, narrower, and not ſo deeply cut in, but only notched on the edges. The* Flowers *at the top are white and double, conſiſting of ſeveral Rows of* Leaves, *being greater in Compaſs than any of the* Double Daiſies *which follow, but nothing ſo double of* Leaves.

VI. *The third, or* Leſſer double Daiſie, *has a white fibrous Root, from whence riſe Leaves, lying upon the Ground, in Form like to the* Common ſingle ones, *from which they differ little or nothing, but that they are ſmaller, and little or nothing ſnipt about the edges. The Stalks likewiſe are ſmaller and lower, but bearing as double Flowers as any, being compoſed of many ſmall Leaves, thick thruſt together, of various colors; for ſome are wholly of a pure white, others have a little red, either diſperſed upon the white Leaves or on the edges, and ſometimes on the backs of the Leaves: ſome again ſeem to be of a whitiſh red, more red than white, when indeed they are white Leaves, diſperſed among the red: others are of a deep or dark red color; and ſome are ſpeckled or ſtriped with white and red through the whole Flower: and in ſome the Leaves will be red on the upper ſide, and white underneath: and ſome (tho' but very rare) are of a greeniſh color. Of this kind ſome have Stalks and Heads which are round; and ſome again which are flat: which laſt I have known to degenerate into round, and ſo to continue.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Double double Daiſie, *has no difference in Root, Leaf or Stalk from the former kind, but only in the Flower; which in this bears many ſmall double Flowers, ſtanding upon very ſhort Stalks round about the middle Flower, which is uſually as great and double as any of the other double kinds, and is either wholly of a deep red or ſpeckled with white and red, as in ſome of the former kinds, or elſe greeniſh, all the ſmall Flowers about it being of the ſame color with the middlemoſt.*

VIII. *The fifth, or* Blew Globe Daiſie, *has a hard and fibrous Root, and a great Affinity with the Plant laſt deſcribed, both in Form of its Leaf and Flower. It has many narrower, ſhorter and blacker green Leaves than the former, lying round about upon the Ground; among which riſe up ſlender, but ſtiff and hard Stalks, ſix inches or more high, ſet here and there with ſmall Leaves, and at the top a ſmall round Head, compoſed of many ſmall blew Leaves, ſomewhat like unto a* Scabious *Head; and ſometimes it is alſo found with white Heads of Flowers. The whole Plant is of a bitter Taſte.*

IX. *The ſixth, or* Yellow Globe Daiſie, *has a Root of a Fingers length, round and hard, with a thick Rind, and a woody Pith in the middle, of a ſharp drying Taſte and ſtrong Smell: from whence riſe up many thick, ſmooth, round, pointed Leaves, ſpread upon the Ground like the former: among which ſpring up ſeveral ſmall round ruſhy Stalks, a foot high, bearing about their middle two ſmall Leaves at the Joints, and at the tops round Heads of Flowers thruſt thick together, ſtanding in purpliſh Husks, every one of which Flowers do blow or ſpread into five Leaves Star-faſhion, and of a fair yellow color, ſmelling not much unlike to* Broom *Flowers, with many ſmall Threads in the middle, encompaſſing a flat Pointel, horned or bended two ways. After the Flowers are faded, riſe up Seed-Veſſels, which are round, ſwelling out in the middle, and divided into four parts at the tops, containing within them round, flat, black Seed, with a ſmall Cut or Notch in them. The Leaves of this Plant are of a ſharp and bitter Taſte.*

X. *The Places.* The firſt four are planted and found only in *Gardens*; and require to be often replanted, otherwiſe they degenerate into ſingle Flowers, or at leaſt into leſs double. The two laſt are alſo Garden-Flowers, but more rarely to be met with than the others; the *Blew Daiſie* is a Native of *Mompelier* in *France*, and of the Mountains in many places of *Italy*; the *Yellow kind* is *Italian*, and found up and down in the Kingdom of *Naples*.

XI. *The Times.* All ſorts of *Daiſies* almoſt flower betimes in the Spring, during *April* and *May*, and ſome of them in *June*; but the former *Blew* and *Yellow* flower not until *Auguſt* or *September*.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the firſt Degree; and are Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Incarnative and Vulnerary; Hepatick, Arthritick and Analeptick.

XIII. *The Specification.* They are dedicated to the Curing of Wounds; for which Reaſon Authors have accounted them among the *Conſolidæ*, or Wound-Herbs.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A compound Decoction in Wine.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *A Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A diſtilled Water.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The liquid Juice.* It is good to heal Wounds, whether inward or outward: it unites with and ſtrengthens the Balſam of the Blood, and ſo induces the Healing, by drying, ſtrengthning and conglutinating. It abates Heat, and alleviates the Boiling of Choler, refreſhing the Liver and other inward Parts. It is good to cure the Wounds made in the Cavity of the Thorax or Breſt, being taken two or three ounces at a time, three or four times a day, either alone or mixed with a little Wine: dropped into running Eyes, it much helps them.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues to a great Advantage, excepting that it heals more; but it much more powerfully conſolidates Wounds. It may be given alone, from one ounce to two or three ounces, or it may be mixed with a Syrup made of the Juice of the ſame Herb.

XVII. *The Decoction.* It cures inward Wounds of the Breſt as the former Preparations do; but it is not altogether ſo powerful. If it is made with Wine, it cleanſes, incarnates and cures all Ulcers and Pulſtes in the Mouth or Tongue, or in the Secret Parts.

XVIII. *The compound Decoction.* Take *Daiſie* Leaves and Roots five handfuls: *Agrimony, Dwarf, Elder*, of each three handfuls: being bruiſed, boil all in three quarts of Wine till a quart or more is conſumed: then ſtrain out for Uſe. It is good againſt Palſie, Gout and Sciatica, to foment the parts therewith two or three times a day, ſo hot as the Patient can endure; it comforts the Nerves, and eaſes the Pains of the Parts afflicted.

XIX. *The Ointment.* It cleanſes, dries and heals old Ulcers, and diſſolves or diſperſes Tumors, Knots or Kernels in the fleſhy Parts of the Body: it diſcuſſes ſimple Contuſions, which come thro' Falls or Blows; and abates Tumors or Swellings in the *Scrotum*, being duly applied: it is ſaid to cure wonderfully all ſorts of ſimple Wounds accompanied with Inflammation, and ſuch as are kept long from healing by reaſon of the Afflux of Humors to them, whether in the Joints, Arms or Legs.

XX. *The Balſam.* It has all the Virtues of the Ointment, but it cleanſes putrid and corrupt Sores, and foul Ulcers, much better than that: and ſometimes it cures ſimple green Wounds at one Dreſſing. It gives eaſe in the Gout and Sciatica, and ſtrengthens the Nerves and weak Joints, being applied.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm.* It diſcuſſes recent Tumors and ſimple Contuſions; and is effectual, being applied, to Swellings of the *Scrotum*: applied to a ſimple recent Wound, after it has been waſhed with Spirit of Wine, it many times conglutinates the Lips thereof at the firſt Application.

XXII. *The*

XXII. *The diſtilled Water.* It is cooling, and has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but very much weaker; however, it may be uſed as a Vehicle to convey refrigerating or cooling things in: it abates the Heat of Fevers, abates inward Inflammations, and allays the Turgency of Choller.

XXIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is ſingular good to cure Fevers, eſpecially ſuch as are burning, malignant or peſtilential: it cools powerfully, quenches Thirſt and compoſes the Spirits. Doſe 30, 40 or 60 drops or more in ſome convenient Vehicle, or in any thing the Patient drinks, and to be as often repeated as they call for any thing to quench their Thirſt with.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a ſingular thing againſt all Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves: it alſo cures Convulſions in what part of the Body ſoever; and is a famous thing againſt Palſies, if the Back-bone, as alſo all the Parts affected, be well anointed therewith by a cheerful Fire, and it is well rubbed in for half an hour at a time, and this twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Evening.

CHAP. CCV.

Of DAISIE Field.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin*, *Bellis agreſtis*, *Herba margarita*; and by ſome, *Conſolida minor*: and in *Engliſh*, *Daiſie*, and *Field Daiſie*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal kinds thereof, which are very common, *viz.* 1. *Bellis minor Sylveſtris*, The leſſer Wild Daiſie. 2. *Bellis major vel media Sylveſtris*, The greater or middle Wild or Field Daiſie.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Small common ſingle Field Daiſie, *has a Root which is ſmall, white and fibrous; from the Head of which ſprings forth many thick and ſomewhat long green Leaves, lying upon the* Ground, *ſmall at the bottom, but broad, and almoſt round towards the point or end, and a little dented about the edges. From among this heap or tuft of Leaves riſe up many very ſlender, weak and naked Stalks, or rather* Foot-ſtalks, *of three, four or five, or more inches high, bearing every one of them a ſmall green Head, from whence riſe many ſmall white Leaves, encompaſſing a yellow Thrum, which is in the middle. Sometimes the green Leaves will be found much larger in one place than in another; and the Flower likewiſe will in ſome be reddiſh at the ends, and ſometimes under ſtained; and yet notwithſtanding all this difference, they are but one kind or ſort, and not divers, as ſome maintain.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Greater or middle Field Daiſie, *tho' it is another Species, yet it agrees with the former in moſt reſpects, ſaving that its main Root is thicker and longer, with many ſmall white Fibres proceeding therefrom: the Leaves are larger and dented in almoſt in like manner on the edges: the Stalks are thicker, but round and ſomewhat higher; and the Flowers, like the other, white, and ſometimes on the tips of their Leaves with a bluſh of red, but they are larger every way: the Thrum in the middle is alſo bigger, but of the ſame yellow color with the before deſcribed.*

V. *The Places.* They grow wild almoſt every where, in moſt Meadows and Paſture-Grounds of this Kingdom.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in moſt of the Summer Months, *viz.* in *April*, *May*, *June* and *July*.

VII. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with *Garden Daiſies*, only they are with this Advantage, that the *Field Daiſie* is more effectual for all the Purpoſes deſigned: ſee *Chap.* 204. ſect. 12. ad 24. aforegoing.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCVI.

Of DAISIE Great.

OR,

MAUDLIN-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin*, *Bellis magna*, *Maxima & Major*; and in *English*, *The great Daisie*, (but it is the greatest of all the sorts of *Daisies*) and *Maudlin-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is *Singularis sui generis*; and is called by some Authors, *Consolida media*, The middle Consound; but the true middle Consound is *Bugula*; others, to make a Difference in the Name between *Bugle* and this, call it *Consolida media Vulnerariorum*: however, it is taken by all to be *Consolida medii generis*, or a kind of middle Consound, from the Virtues it is endowed with.

Great Dasie

III. The Description. *It has a Root which is a Bush of white Fibres or Strings, which abide many Winters with the Leaves, shooting forth every Spring anew: from the Head of this Root spring forth many long, narrow and narrow-pointed Leaves, lying next the Ground, but cut in on both sides, making it seem almost like the Divisions of some sorts of* Oaken *Leaves, or rather like to the Leaves of* Groundsel: *the Stalks grow to be somewhat tall,* viz. *about a foot and half in height, with divers Leaves thereon, much in Shape like the other, but smaller and lesser divided than the lower; and growing yet smaller and lesser divided, the nearer they grow to the top. At the tops of the Stalks grow pretty large Flowers, with white Leaves, and a yellow Thrum in the middle, like the Flower of the* Single Field Daisie, *or those of* May-weed, *but something lesser than this last named; each Flower grows upon a several Foot-stalk, and the white and narrow Leaves are as a Pale or Border round about the middle yellow Thrum and are of no Smell at all: after the Flowers are past, then comes the Seed, which is somewhat long, and is blown away with the Wind.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows almost every where, by Hedge-sides, in Meadows, the Borders of Fields, and other waste Grounds.

V. *The Times.* It flourishes and flowers in the Months of *May* and *June*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is cold in the first Degree, and temperate in respect to Dryness and Moisture, but in some Authors Opinions it enclines to Dryness. It is Astringent, Conglutinative and Vulnerary, appropriated to the Liver and Joints, and is Analeptick.

VII. *The Specification.* It consolidates and conglutinates the Lips of Wounds to a Miracle.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A distilled Water.* 5. *A Wound Drink.* 6. *An Ointment or Balsam.* 7. *A Cataplasm.* 8. *A Clyster.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* It is given to very good Purpose to heal any inward Wound, consolidate the Rupture of any Vessel in the Thorax, cure Spitting or Pissing of Blood, and helps Ruptures of the Intestines. Dose two or three ounces Morning and Evening in a Glass of old Malaga or Red Port Wine.

X. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues; besides which, it is excellent against Bloody-fluxes, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels: and has sometimes been found of good Use in overflowing of the Loches, or of the Terms in Women. Dose two, three or four spoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glass of Generous Wine.

XI. *The distilled Water.* It is said to be good against Ruptures of the Bowels; and may be used as a Vehicle to convey other Medicines in: sweetned with Sugar Candy, it is very good against a Cough.

XII. The Wound Drink. ℞ *of this* Daisie *Leaves six handfuls:* Sanicle, All-heal, *of each three handfuls:* Bugle *two handfuls:* Angelica *one handful: boil all in Water six quarts to three: strain out and add thereto an equal part of white Port Wine, which sweeten a little with white Sugar as it is taken.* Dose eight ounces Morning, Noon and Night: it is of great Effect in the Cure of all sorts of old and malign Ulcers, Fistula's, and the like.

XIII. *The Ointment or Balsam.* It is made with Oil, Turpentine and Wax, and is excellent for Wounds, especially those in which there is any thing of Inflammation, and will not come to Digestion or Maturation, as are those *Sinoviæ* or weeping Wounds made in the Knees, Elbows and other Joints.

XIV. *The Cataplasm.* It is good against all burning Apostems and Ulcers, as also an Inflammation and Running of the Eyes, being applied thereto: it likewise eases the extream Pain of the Gout, being applied, and renewed as often as need requires.

XV. *The Clyster.* It gives ease in the vehement Torments of the Guts, Gripings of the Bowels, and is profitable in the violent Heat of Agues; and alters the Habit of the Belly where there is a great Stypticity or Binding: and in a Bloody-flux, Diarrhea or Lienteria, it does much good.

CHAP. CCVII.

Of DAISIE Thorney.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin*, *Bellis ſpinoſa flore luteo nudo*, alſo *Bellis major ſpinoſa:* in *Engliſh*, *The Thorney Daiſie*, or *The naked-flowred yellow Daiſie, with prickly Leaves.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of its kind, and noted becauſe of its naked Flower.

Thorney Daisy.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root conſiſting of a great Tuft or Buſh of long blackiſh Strings, or long Fibres, whoſe Taſte is bitter and unpleaſant, and its Smell ſomething ſtrong; from the Head of which ſtringy Root, ſpring up divers Heads of very ſmall green Leaves, dented about the edges, and every dent ſharp at the point, which ſhooting up into Stalks, with the like, but leſſer Leaves on them, become hard and woody up to the tops, ſometimes branched and ſometimes not, but bearing on their various tops ſeveral ſmall round Flowers on ſeveral ſmall Foot-ſtalks, which Flowers have no Border of Leaves, either white or yellow, to encompaſs them, but are like to thoſe of the* Naked Cammomil *or* Fetherfew, *yet ſomewhat leſſer, being a yellow round Knob, ſomething hollow in the middle. When the Flower is paſt, there come in their places ſmall Heads with Seed, each of which is ſmall, long and whitiſh, which muſt be quickly gathred when it is ripe, or otherwiſe it quickly falls, or is blown away with the Wind.*

IV. *The Places.* It was firſt brought out of *Italy* by Dr. *Flud*, from the Garden of *Piſa*, in the Duke of *Florence* his Dominions; but is only nurs'd up with us in *Gardens.*

V. *The Times.* It is in its Vigor in *June*, and flowers in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; and ſeeds in ſome little time after.

VI. *As to its Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, Authors have ſaid nothing, and therefore we ſhall be ſilent concerning the ſame. It is a Curioſity valued by *Floriſts*, and ſerves chiefly as an Ornament for the *Garden.*

CHAP. CCVIII.

Of DAISIE American.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin*, *Bellis Americana*, *Bellis Americana Umbellifera*, and *Bellis major Ramoſa Americana:* in *Engliſh*, *The great white*, or *American Daiſie.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is alſo *ſingularis ſui generis*, and therefore admits but of a ſingle Deſcription.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a fibrous or ſtringy Root, from which ſpring up one, two or more Stalks, which grow higher and greater than the* Great Daiſie *in Chap.* 206. *aforegoing: the Leaves are alſo larger, and broadeſt towards the ends, but longer and ſmaller at the bottoms, dented likewiſe about the edges, ſhooting forth ſeveral Branches, and all of them bearing many white Flowers at their tops, as it were in an Umble, yet not ſo great, nor the white Leaves ſo large as it, but ſmaller, and more in number, with a greeniſh yellow Thrum in the middle, ſome of which are a little larger than others: the Seed is alſo ſmaller than that in* Maudlin-wort.

IV. *The Places.* It was firſt brought to us from *Virginia*, and grows well enough in our Gardens, being looked after with a little Care: I alſo found it growing in ſeveral places in the *Southern* parts of *Carolina*, and other parts adjacent thereto.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *May* and *June*, and the Seed is ripe in ſome ſhort time after.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Great Daiſie* in *Chap.* 206. aforementioned. It is indeed a ſingular Wound-Herb, and ought to be commended for the ſpeedy curing of ſimple green Wounds, being made into proper *Ointments* or *Balſams*, or applied in the Form of a *Cataplaſm.*

CHAP. CCIX.

Of DANDELION,

OR,

PISS-A-BED Common.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant ſeems to be unknown to the *Greeks*, and therefore can have no *Greek* Denomination, tho' ſome Authors will have it to be the Ἡράκλειον, *Plinii lib.* 20. *cap.* 8, and others, that it is the Ἀτάκη, *Theophraſti*, which is *Ambubeia*, a kind of *Cichory*, or *Prieſts Crown:* but in *Latin* it is called, *Dens Leonis*, *Roſtrum Porcinum*, and *Corona vel Caput Monachi*; and in *Engliſh*, *Dandelion*, or *Piſs-a-bed.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is doubtleſs one of the kinds of *Wild Succory*; of which there are ſeveral Species, *viz.* 1. *Dens Leonis vulgaris*, Our common Dandelion,

Dandelion, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Dens Peregrinus*, Outlandish Dandelion, of which in the next Chapter.

III. This our *Common Dandelion* is also two-fold, *viz.* 1. *Dens Leonis latifolius vulgaris, Urinaria, Hieracium majus Tragi, Hieracium parvum Cordi, (in Historia) Hieracium minus Gesneri, (in Hortis) Chondrilla altera Thalii, Dodonæi, Cæsalpini, Hedypnois major Fuchsii, Hedypnois Dalechampii & Lugdunensis, Taraxicon minus Loniceri, Taraxacon verum* of *Serapio & Avicen:* and so it is used with us in all Compositions wherein *Taraxacon* is named; Our Common broad-leav'd Dandelion. 2. *Dens Leonis angustioribus foliis: Aphaca angustioris folii Cæsalpini*, The narrow-leav'd Dandelion.

IV. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Broad-leav'd kind, *has a Root which grows downwards very deep, which being broken off within the Ground, will nevertheless shoot forth again anew, and with difficulty be destroyed when it has once taken deep Rooting: from the Head of this Root spring forth several long and deeply gashed Leaves, lying round about it on the Ground; the ends of each Gash or Jag on both sides looking downwards to the Root again, the middle Rib being white, which being broken, yields much bitter Juice, of a Milk-white Color and Substance, but the Root much more. From among these Leaves (which alwaies abide green) arise many slender, weak, naked Foot-stalks, (rather than Stalks) of about six, eight or ten inches high, very rarely a foot long, every one of them bearing at the top one large yellow Flower, consisting of many Rows of yellow Leaves, broad at the Points, and notched in, with a deep Spot of yellow in the middle, which growing ripe, the green Husk, in which the Flower stood, turns it self down to the Stalk, and the Head of Down becomes as round as a Ball, with long reddish Seed underneath, each Seed bearing a part of the Down on its Head; which Seed, together with the Down, is blown away with the Wind, and when perfectly ripe, may with a Blast of ones Mouth be blown perfectly away.*

V. *The second, or* Narrow kind, *as to its Root, Stalks, Flowers, Down, Seed and manner of Growing is wholly like the before described: the Leaves in springing forth, growing round the Root, the Number and Deepness of the Gashes or Divisions on the edges, are much like the former also; but in this the Difference is, that the Leaves of this latter Plant are narrower; and by this one Note it may be distinguished.*

VI. *The Places.* They grow almost every where, in all Meadows and Pasture-Grounds, in Closes near to Water-Ditches, as also in Gardens and Highways. The first is common almost every where; but the second is somewhat rarer, yet often to be met with.

VII. *The Times.* They flower thro' all the *Summer Months*; and the first is found in some place or other in flower every Month of the Year, especially if the Winter is mild, and not extream cold.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Dandelion* is cold and dry in the first Degree: Aperitive, Absterstive, Diuretick and a little Astringent; Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick and Nephritick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is singular against Obstructions of the Viscera, and Hypochondriack Melancholy.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Sallet.* 2. *A liquid Juice.* 3. *An Essence.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A distilled Water.* 6. *An Ointment or Balsam.* 7. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Sallet.* Whether eaten raw with other Herbs, or boiled, and so dress'd up with Butter, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper, it is said to be a good Dish to open Obstructions of the Bowels, cleanse the Stomach, cause a good Appetite, and purify the Blood: the *French* and *Dutch* are said to eat them often in the Spring; but I believe for the most part as a boiled Sallet.

XII. *The liquid Juice of Leaves and Roots.* It may be given to two or three ounces in a Morning fasting, and likewise at Night going to Bed, either alone by it self, or mixt with a Glass of White Port Wine, to purify the Blood and Juices, open all sorts of Obstructions of the Bowels, expel the Jaundice, provoke Urine, resist Hypochondriack Melancholy, and ease the Pain of the Spleen.

XIII. *The Essence of Leaves and Roots.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, being more powerful to those Intentions: besides which, this ripens and digests inward Apostems of the Viscera and Urinary Passage, breaks, cleanses and heals them, and more powerfully opens the Passages of the Urine, whether in Young or Old. Dose three or four spoonfuls in White *Lisbon* Wine, Morning and Night.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of the former Preparations, but in a lower degree: however, it is good to be drank half a pint at a time Morning and Evening, by such as are inclining to a Consumption, or have an ill Disposition of the whole Body, called by the Learned, *Cachexia*; in which cases being used for some considerable time, it gives a wonderful Relief; besides, being made in Water, and acuated with a few drops of Oil of Sulphur, it prevails against all sorts of burning, putrid, malign and pestilential Fevers.

XV. *The distilled Water.* Acuated with Oil of Sulphur, it prevails against the Spotted-Fever, and the Plague it self: mixed with the liquid Juice or

place; such allowan
of the individuals allo
e do further order, th
brought in, examined
within the Quarter in
we do further order,

parish or
signature
"And w
shall be
possible,
"And

Eſſence, it is good to waſh and cleanſe old Sores, running Fiſtula's and putrid Ulcers, and ſo to diſpoſe them to a ſpeedy healing.

XVI. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It digeſts, ripens, cleanſes, dries and heals old and running Sores, and is a very good thing in all ſtubborn and rebellious Ulcers, to bring them to a Cicatrize.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* Being applied hot, and often renewed, it brings Apoſtemations to Maturity: and being applied cold made of the green Herb, it diſcuſſes Tumors ariſing in ſimple Contuſions, hinders the Aggregation or Flux of Humors, and eaſes the Pain.

CHAP. CCX.

Of DANDELION Outlandiſh.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name; but is called in *Latin*, *Dens Leonis peregrinus*; and in *Engliſh*, *Outlandiſh Dandelion.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are five Species hereof, *viz.* 1. *Dens Leonis tenuiſſimo folio, Hieracium Fœtidum Columnæ*, Fine jagged Dandelion. 2. *Dens Leonis minor foliis radiatis, Trinciatella Italorum Camerarii*, Sweet Dandelion. 3. *Dens Leonis minor folio aſpero*, Small rough Dandelion. 4. *Dens Leonis, altera Dioſcoridis, Dens Leonis Monſpelienſium, ſive Aſphodeli bulbulis, Bauhini*, Bulbed Dandelion. 5. *Dens Leonis Gadenſis, Cichorium Conſtantinopolitanum*, Spaniſh Dandelion.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Fine jagged Dandelion, *has a thick reddiſh Root full of Fibres, ſending forth many very green and finely cut Leaves, each of them about a Hand breadth long, and two inches broad, being deeply jagged or divided again into two or three other ſmall Rents or Diviſions, and ending in a ſmall point. The Flowers which ſtand at tops of the Stalks (which are naked) are yellow, and much ſmaller than thoſe in the former Chapter, which being paſs'd away, the downey Heads and Seed proceed, as in the former.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Sweet Dandelion, *has a ſmall and blackiſh Root, which is white within, and very ſweet in Taſte, (as are the Leaves alſo) which is ſo very tender, that it periſhes with the firſt Cold it feels; and therefore with us is always to be houſed in Winter and cold Weather, by which means it will endure many Years, and yield its Seed in the due Seaſon. From this Root ſpring up many Leaves, which ſpread themſelves on the Ground, about three inches long and half an inch broad, cut in on the ſides with very deep Gaſhes, whoſe ends have each of them three very deep Dents, each of them having divers Points ſtanding like a Star or Spur, the Foot-ſtalks whereof are a little hairy: from among theſe riſe up many ſmooth, ſlender, naked Stalks, one of which ſtands upright, not above a Hand breadth high; the reſt are lower, and bend downwards, each of them bearing a ſmall yellow Flower, like unto other* Dandelions, *which being paſt, turns into Down, and flies away with the Wind, carrying the Seed with it, which is ſomething long and broad, with hard Hairs, like a Beard, at the top of each Seed.*

V. *The third, or* Small rough Dandelion, *has a Root ſmall and whitiſh, which ſends forth ſeveral ſmall Leaves, lying round about the Root upon the Ground, about two or three inches long and one inch broad, cut, divided or torn in on the ſides, and each of them ſet with ſmall, ſmooth, ſharp Pricks or Hairs, not much unlike to the* Prickly Sowthiſtle. *The Stalks are about two or three inches high, and bear each of them a large, pale, yellow Flower, like to the other* Dandelions; *which being once paſs'd away, do preſently after turn into Down, with Seed like unto the former.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Bulbed Dandelion, *has a Root branched or ſpread out into ſeveral long tuberous Clogs, which ſome call long Bulbs, much like to thoſe of the* Aſphodil, *but ſmaller, ſhorter and more pointed at the ends. From the Head of theſe Roots ſpring forth many large and blewiſh green hairy Leaves, lying upon the Ground, unevenly waved or cut in on the edges, but not deeply gaſht, like the* Common Dandelion, *but which are of a ſharp and bitter Taſte like it: from among which riſe up ſeveral bare or naked Stalks, with Flowers at their tops, larger and more double than thoſe of the* Common kind, *but of a paler yellow color, which paſs into Down, like the other kinds, having alſo like faſhioned Seed.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Spaniſh kind, *has a Root of a moderate Largeneſs, long, white, tender and fibrous, which lives with us all the Winter, if it is mild, otherwiſe, if we have hard Froſts, it periſhes: from this Root ſpring up ſeveral long Leaves, a ſpan or more in length; the middle Leaf of the Root is bare from the Root to the half length of the Leaf, and then it has many Rents or Cuts on each ſide, very much reſembling the Leaf of the* Common Dandelion, *but ſmaller and narrower: from among theſe Leaves riſe up likewiſe long Foot-ſtalks, as in the* Dandelion, *upon whoſe tops grow ſmall and yellow Flowers, which turn into Down, that is carried away with the Wind, with the Seed alſo, which is ſmall, long and reddiſh, like unto ſome of the* Hawkweeds.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt is found in *Meadow* and *Paſture* Grounds. The ſecond is an Original of *Italy*, and from thence it came to us. The third grows about *Florence*, and other parts of *Italy*, as alſo about *Mompelier* in *France*. The fourth is alſo of *Italian* Origination. The fifth came from *Spain*, and grows in the Iſland of *Gades* or *Cadiz*, as *Boel* ſaith, who called it *Cichorium Gadenſe*; but *Cluſius Curæ poſteriores* calls it, *Cichorium ſylveſtre pumilum, ſive Hedypnois.*

IX. *The Times.* They all flower thro' all the *Summer* Months: but the fifth or *Spaniſh kind* flowers in *July*, *Auguſt* and *September*; and the Seed is ſoon ripe after the Flower is paſt.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *Common Dandelion* in *Chap.* 209. aforegoing, and therefore we ſhall ſay no more thereof.

CHAP. CCXI.

Of DARNEL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἄιρα ἢ ζιζάνιον by moſt *Greek* Authors, and τῦρος by ſome: in *Latin*, *Lolium*, and *Æra Plinii*; *Triticum temulentum*, *Triticum ſatuum Lonicери*: in *Arabick*, *Zizania*; and in *Engliſh*, *Darnel.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Lolium album, Hordeum murinum Dodonæi*, White Darnel. 2. *Lolium Rubrum*, φοινιξ, *Phœnix Dioſcoridis, (a ſeminis colore phœnicea)* Red Darnel. 3. *Lolium alterum avenacea gluma*, Another Darnel with Oaten tops.

Darnell White.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* White Darnel, *has a bunchy fibrous Root, from whoſe Head, all the Winter long, ſpring forth ſeveral fat and rough Leaves, which, the higher they grow upon the Stalks, grow alſo narrower, but with their continued Roughneſs: and with theſe firſt ſpringing forth Leaves, ſeveral Stalks alſo ariſe, with many thick Joints, almoſt like Knees; from which Knees ariſe thoſe aforeſaid narrower Leaves, continued up to the ſpiky tops of Seed; for on the top of each Stalk is a long Spike, compoſed of many Heads, as it were at ſo many Joints, ſet one above another on each ſide of the Stalk, containing two or three ſmall chaffy Husks, with ſharp, but ſhort Beards or Awnes at the ends; in which Husks, being ſomewhat tough, is contained the Seed, which is leſs than that of* Wheat, *and which is eaſily ſhaked out of the Ear.*

Red Darnell.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Red Darnel, *has a Root more buſhy or fibrous, from whence ariſe Leaves ſhorter and narrower than thoſe of* Barley, *as alſo ſeveral jointed Stalks, with Leaves ſpringing from each Joint; but as the Joints are leſſer than the former, ſo the Leaves ſpringing from them are alſo narrower and ſomewhat ſhorter. The Stalks are reddiſh, with reddiſh Joints, about ſeven or eight inches high, ſeldom attaining to the height of a foot, unleſs the Ground is very good: at the top of each Stalk is a ſmall and tender flat Spike or Ear, very like the former, but ſmaller and ſhorter, and ſomewhat reddiſh alſo, more eſpecially when it is found growing in the dryer ſort of Land.*

V. *The third, or* Darnel with Oaten Tops, *in its Roots, Leaves and Stalks differs little from the firſt kind, ſaving that the Stalks grow ſomewhat higher, and the Leaves are a little larger: but in this it differs from the firſt, that the ſeveral Heads of Seed are more like to winged* Oaten *Heads, growing on ſlender Foot-ſtalks; and which Heads of Seed are alſo armed with ſharp Points.*

VI. *The Places.* Theſe all grow in Arable Land, in Fields of Corn, as of *Wheat* and *Barley*, and are to be found in ſuch like places, in moſt parts of the Kingdom.

VII. *The Times.* They flouriſh in *Summer*, and the Grain is ripe in *Harveſt* time, *viz.* in *Auguſt*.

VIII. *The Qualities. Darnel* is hot in the third Degree, and dry in the ſecond, as *Galen* ſays: it abounds with a Volatile, Narcotick, Salt and Sulphur, which is thought to be detrimental to the Head and Brain: it was accounted hurtful to the Eyes and Sight, as appears from that Verſe in *Ovid*, *lib.* 1. *Faſtorum*; *Et careant Loliis oculos vitiantibus agri:* and from this Cauſe it ſeems came, that the old Proverb in *Plautus*, *Mileſ. act.* 2. *ſc.* 3. *verſ.* 50. *Lolio vitilitare*, was wont to be ſpoken to one dim-ſighted.

IX. *The Specification.* It is ſaid to be peculiar againſt Defœdations of the Skin, and to ſtop Gangrenes.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Decoction.* 2. *Meal or Flower.* 3. *An Ointment.* 4. *A Waſh.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *The Fumigation.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Decoction in Red Port Wine.* It ſtops the Terms, and all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels; and prevails againſt a Diabetes: Doſe two or three ounces: but it is apt to cauſe a kind of Giddineſs in the Head. It is alſo good to waſh places affected with Scurff, Morphew, Leproſy and Ringworms, and ſtop the Progreſs of a Gangrene: made with Water and Honey, it is good to bathe with for the Sciatica.

XII. *The Meal or Flower.* Being applied, mixt with Spirit of Wine or ſtrong Wine, it is of ſpecial Uſe to ſtop the Running of Gangrenes, and hinder the Fretting and Eating of old putrid Sores, Cankers and Phagedenick Ulcers; and to cleanſe the Skin of Leproſy, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, Scurff, Morphew, and other the like Diſtempers.

XIII. *The Ointment.* It is made thus: ℞ *of the Flower or Meal eight ounces: Sulphur Vive in fine pouder four ounces: Oil of Roſes three ounces: Vinegar enough to make it into the Form of an Ointment.* It has all the Virtues of the Meal or Flower aforegoing, and much more powerful to all thoſe Intentions, being applied freſh Morning and Evening.

XIV. *The*

XIV. *The Wash.* It is thus made: ℞ *of the Flower or Meal two ounces: Water eight ounces: Juice of Radishes five ounces: Vinegar four ounces: Salt of Tartar a dram: mix them*; and therewith very warm Morning and Evening wash the Face and Hands, letting it dry on; and after an hours time you may wash again with fair warm Water. It clears and cleanses the Skin admirably of almost all Deformities attending it.

XV. The Cataplasm. ℞ *of the Meal twelve ounces: Linseed bruised four ounces: Pigeons dung six ounces: boil all in a sufficient quantity of Wine, to the Thickness of a Cataplasm.* It is Discussive, dissolves Knots and Kernels of the Kings-evil, and breaks those which will not be dissolved.

XVI. The Fumigation. ℞ *of the Meal or Flower a pound: Frankincense eight ounces: Myrrh four ounces: mix, melt and make the Mass up into Troches.* These being put upon live Charcoal, and the Fume from thence being received up the Womb by a Funnel, warms, comforts and strengthens those Vessels of Generation, and is said to help towards Conception.

CHAP. CCXII.

Of DARNEL-GRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, φοῖνιξ ἀγρώστεως, *Lolium Gramineum*, and ἄγρωστις φοινικῆ, *Gramen Phœniceum*: in *Latin*, *Phœnix Gramineus*; and in *English*, *Darnel Grass*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are about six kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Phœnix simplici & rarissima Gluma*, The smallest single Darnel Grass. 2. *Phœnix altera densioribus spicis*, The greater single Darnel Grass. 3. *Phœnix aceroſa aculeata*, Small prickly Darnel Grass. 4. *Phœnix multiplici spicata panicula*, Branched Darnel Grass. 5. *Phœnix multiplici nutante*, Double Darnel Grass, with a bowing or bending down Top. 6. *Phœnix paluſtris & longius spicata*, Branched Marsh Darnel Grass.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Smallest single Darnel Grass, *has a fibrous Root, from whence spring up several grassy Leaves and Stalks, which are very like the* Red Darnel, *from the first, but that it has very few, slenderer and shorter Stalks, and the Leaves narrower; and the spiked Head has a few single Husks set very sparsedly thereon.*

IV. *The second, or* Greater single Darnel Grass, *has Roots and Leaves like to the* Red Darnel; *but the Stalks grow a yard high, jointed and straked: and the Spike is thinly set with chaffy Heads, but they are bigger, rounder and thicker.*

V. *The third, or* Small prickly Darnel Grass, *has a small white fibrous Root, whence spring narrow grassy Leaves, six or seven inches high, being rough, hard and full of Joints, pointed or prickly at the ends, and with a few short Leaves on them, which have withal small, short, rough and chaffy like Tongues, sharp at the ends, and set at the Joints.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Branched Darnel Grass, *has like Roots, Leaves and Stalks, which are jointed as the others are, and slender, half a yard or more high, and narrow Leaves,* Grass *like: the spiked Head is as it were branched into others, wherein consists the chiefest Difference.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Double Darnel Grass, *in Roots, Stalks, Joints and Leaves, differs little or nothing from the last, but in the spiked Heads, which are thicker set together, and the tops of them bow down, or turn a little round.*

VIII. *The sixth, or* Branched Marsh Darnel Grass, *has a creeping white jointed Root, with many Fibres adjoining to it; from which shoot forth two or three jointed Stalks, two feet or more high: the spiked Head is a foot long, branched as the fourth above is, each Branch of a Fingers length, with winged Husks, like unto* Oats.

IX. *The Places.* They grow in *Meadows, Cornfields, Fallow-fields*; in *Paths-ways* and *Borders* of *Fields*, almost every where: but the last in *Marsh* and *Wet Grounds*, and on the *Edges* of *Plowed-fields.*

X. *The Times.* They spring and flourish with Corn, and the Seed or Grains are ripe in *August.*

XI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* Authors have said nothing of: however, it is manifest that they are of a cleansing, drying and astringent Faculty.

CHAP. CCXIII.

Of DEVILS-BIT Common.

I. *THE Names.* It seems to be unknown to the *Greeks*, for which Reason it has no *Greek* Name: but it is called in *Latin*, *Succisa*, and *Morsus Diaboli*; and in *English*, *Devils-bit.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is certainly a Species of *Scabious:*

bious: ſome have thought it to be the *Geum* of the Ancients; others to be *Nigina Plinii*; but *Fabius Columna* referreth it to *Picnocomon Dioſcoridis:* it is either *Common*, called, *Morſus Diaboli vulgaris*, of which in this Chapter; or *Various*, of which in the Chapter following.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is ſomewhat thick, but ſhort and blackiſh, with many Strings faſtned thereto, and abiding after Seed-time many Years: from this Root riſes up a round, green, ſmooth (not hairy) Stalk, about two feet high, ſet with divers long, and ſomewhat narrow, ſmooth, dark green Leaves, ſnipt a little about the edges for the moſt part, being otherwiſe all whole, and not divided at all, or but very ſeldom, even to the tops of the Branches, which yet are ſmaller than thoſe below, with one Rib only in the middle, and being broken, yield not ſuch Threads, as the* Scabious *does. At the end or top of each Branch, ſtands a round Head of many Flowers ſet together in the ſame manner, or more neatly and ſuccinctly than thoſe of the* Scabious, *and of a more blewiſh purple color, (not of a dark red, as* Gerard *ſays) which being paſs'd away, there follows Seed, like unto that of* Scabious, *which falls away in the ſame manner.*

IV. *Nota.* 1. Some make of this kind *a Greater* and *a Leſſer:* but this, in my Opinion, comes from the Nature of the Soil or Ground, rather than from the Nature of the Plant; that being the larger and fairer which grows upon the richer or fatter Ground, and that the leſſer which grows on the poorer Soil.

V. *Nota.* 2. Some are of Opinion, that the *Scabioſa rubra Auſtriaca Cluſii* belongs to this Plant, becauſe it has a ſhort Root with many Strings: *Bauhinus* makes mention of one of this kind, which has hairy Leaves, and not differing in any thing elſe, and he, from *Geſner*, calls it *Morſus Diaboli hirſuta.*

VI. *Nota.* 3. Some Monks and Fryers (as I ſuppoſe) have fabled, that the Devil, envying the Good which this Herb might do to Mankind, bit away part of the Root, by which means it became ſo ſhort a Stump as it is, and from thence it came to have the Name of *Morſus Diaboli*, or *Succiſa*, *Devils-bit:* but the Fable is ſo rediculous, that one which has but a Grain of Senſe or Reaſon can never believe ſuch a Fiction.

VII. *The Places.* It grows as well in dry Meadows and Fields, as moiſt in many places of our Land; as alſo in Woods and by Highways ſides: a great deal of it has been found growing in *Hampſtead Wood* near *London*, at *Lee* in *Eſſex*; alſo at *Raleigh* in *Eſſex*, in a Wood called *Hammerel*, and in ſeveral other places.

VIII. *The Times.* It flowers in *Auguſt*, which is ſomething later than the *Scabiouſes*; and is hardly to be known from *Scabious*, but when it is in Flower.

IX. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the end of the ſecond Degree; and is Stomatick, Cordial, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar Antidote againſt the Plague, Poyſon and Bitings of Venomous Beaſts.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A diſtilled Water.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Saline Tincture.* 12. *A Salt.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* Taken inwardly to two, three or four ounces, according to the Age of the Patient, it is powerful againſt the Meaſles, Small-Pox, Calenture, malign and ſpotted Fever, as alſo againſt the Plague, and all malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes, Poyſon, and the Bitings of Vipers, Rattle Snakes, or any other Venomous Beaſt: and is an excellent thing to induce the Healing of Wounds and Ulcers.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, but is more powerful to the ſaid Intentions: beſides which, it is good againſt Fits of the Mother and Vapors, and provokes the Terms in Women. Doſe two, four or ſix ſpoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of the Diſtilled Water, or in a Glaſs of White Wine.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but is yet leſs powerful: it may be uſed as a Wound-drink by ſuch Patients as have Wounds, Ulcers or Fiſtula's which are inveterate, or of difficult Cure. If it is ſweetned with Honey of Roſes, it is ſaid to be very effectual to help inveterate Tumors and Swellings of the Almonds and Throat, which do hardly come to Ripeneſs; for it digeſts, cleanſes, conſumes the Flegm ſticking thereto, and diſcuſſes the Tumors by often gargling therewith. Doſe four or ſix ounces Morning and Night.

XV. *The Pouder of the Root.* If it is taken in any convenient Vehicle, it kills Worms, and drives them forth of the Body. It breaks and diſcuſſes Wind in the Bowels, and reſiſts Poyſon and all ſorts of malign Fevers. Doſe one dram mixt with Honey, the Eſſence aforegoing, or any other proper Vehicle.

XVI. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It cures ſimple green Wounds, many times at once dreſſing; for it is an incomparable Vulnerary. It ripens Apoſtems, and ſuch other Tumors as will in time come to Suppuration. It digeſts old Ulcers, cleanſes, incarnates, dries, and in a ſhort time induces the Cicatrize, or cauſes them to be healed. Applied to the Gout, it eaſes the Pain, and in a ſhort time cures it.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the green Herb and Root, and applied, it diſcuſſes Tumors in ſimple Contuſions, and is profitable to be applied to any place hurt or bruiſed by any Fall, Blow, or the like, or cruſhed by any Caſualty, diſſolving the clotted or congealed Blood, and taking away the black and blew Marks, which may afterwards remain.

XVIII. *The diſtilled Water.* It is good to waſh green Wounds and old Sores, cleanſing and drying them: and given inwardly with the Juice or Eſſence, it cleanſes the Body inwardly. If a little white Vitriol is diſſolved in it, it is then good againſt Scurff, Morphew, Herpes, Tettars, Ringworms, Itch, Pimples, running Sores and Ulcers, Freckles, Yellowneſs of the Skin, and other like Deformities, if the Parts affected be two or three times a day waſhed therewith, and ſo ſuffered to dry on without wiping.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is powerful againſt Poyſon, and the Malignity of burning and peſtilential Fevers, as alſo the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other poyſonous Creatures. It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but more effectual than they are, where the Heart and Vitals are immediately concerned. It is good againſt Convulſions, Lethargies, and all other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Heart and Nerves. Doſe two or three drams.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a ſingular Medi-

cament againſt the Plague and Spotted Fever: it abates the Heat, and quenches the Thirſt, tho' never ſo extream, in the moſt violent malign and burning Fever, and that almoſt upon the Spot, even to a Miracle: beſides, it reſiſts all ſorts of Poyſon, more eſpecially ſuch as are volatile Poyſons, deſtroying them in their very Root and Eſſence. It admirably comforts and ſtrengthens the Stomach, reſiſts Vomiting, creates an Appetite and cauſes a good Digeſtion. It ſuppreſſes Vapors and Hyſterick Fits in Women, reſiſts Hypochondriack Melancholy, and is good for ſuch as are inwardly bruiſed by a Fall, or any other Caſualty, diſſolving the clotted or congealed Blood, and cauſing it to be excreted. Doſe ſo much as will make the Vehicle pleaſingly ſharp, and to be repeated three, four, five, ſix or more times a day.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt inward Convulſions of the Stomach and other Viſcera, it gives eaſe in the Cholick, and other Torments of the Bowels, whether given by the Mouth in any proper Vehicle, or exhibited Clyſterwiſe in Broth or Poſſet-drink. It provokes the Courſes, eaſes the Pains of the Mother, breaks and diſcuſſes Wind in the Belly and Stomach, opens Obſtructions of the Reins, and other Urinary Parts, cleanſes them of Sand, Gravel, and other Tartarous Matter, and ſo gives eaſe in the Stone and Strangury. Doſe from ten to thirty drops in any fit Vehicle.

XXII. *The Saline Tincture.* Given inwardly to one dram or more in a proper *Medium*, it provokes Urine, opens Obſtructions of the Womb, Reins and Ureters, and gives eaſe in the Strangury and Stone: outwardly applied, it is good againſt Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Puſtles, Scurff, Morphew, Leprous Spots, Freckles, Lentils, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowneſs of the Skin, and other the like Defœdations, the Parts affected being bathed therewith two or three times a day, or ſometimes oftner.

XXIII. *The fixed Salt.* It is Diuretick, Alexipharmick, Aperitive and Antifebritick: it opens Obſtructions of the Urinary Parts, expelling Sand, Gravel and Tartarous Matter: it reſiſts Poyſon, the Bitings of Serpents and Mad Dogs, and the Plague: it opens the Paſſages of the Womb, cleanſing it from Impurities; and given in a proper Vehicle, abates the Heat of burning Fevers, carrying off the Morbifick Matter by Urine. Doſe one ſcruple, or half a dram, in the diſtilled Water aforegoing.

CHAP. CCXIV.

Of DEVILS-BIT Various.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin*, *Morſus Diaboli verſicoloratus*, and *Morſus Diaboli diverſus*: in *Engliſh*, *Various Devils-bit.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Morſus Diaboli flore albo*, Devils-bit with a white Flower. 2. *Morſus Diaboli flore carneo*, Devils-bit with bluſh-colored Flowers.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe* with the white Flowers, *has a ſhort Stump of a Root, like the former; from whence many thready Radiculæ ſpring: from the Head of this Root ariſes a round, green, ſmooth Stalk, near two feet high, with long, narrow, ſmooth, dark green Leaves, a little notcht about the edges, but not at all divided; which Notches or Dents grow ſmaller and ſmaller, as they grow nearer to the tops of the Branches; and on the top of each Branch ſtands a round Head of many Flowers, like the former* Devils-bit, *ſaving that theſe are only white, whereas they are of a blewiſh purple: and indeed this Plant differs not from the former in any other thing but in the Color of the Flower, which is of a pure white, as ſome other ſorts of the* Scabiouſes *are, and that the green Leaf is not altogether of ſo dark a green.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* that with the bluſh-colored Flowers, *is in Root, Stalk, Leaf, Color of the Leaf, and Form of the Flower, the ſame with the former; but in this it differs therefrom, that the Flowers hereof are of an incarnate or bluſh color, whereas in the* Common *they are of a blewiſh purple, and in the former of a white color only.*

V. *The Places.* Theſe two are more hard and rare to be met with than the *Common kind*, yet they are both found growing Wild about *Appledore*, near *Rye* in *Suſſex*; and in ſeveral other places of this Kingdom.

VI. *The Times.* They flower later than any of the *Scabiouſes*, and commonly not until *Auguſt.*

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *Common Devils-bit* declared in the former Chapter, ſo that no more need be ſaid of it here, ſaving, that neither of theſe are in the leaſt inferior to the Vulgar in any of their Preparations or Virtues.

CHAP. CCXV.

Of DILL Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἄνηθον, (παρὰ τὸ ἄνω θεῖν; *quòd citò creſcat*) *Math.* 23. 23. *Theophraſt. lib.* 5. *cap.* 67. *Plin. lib.* 20. *cap.* 18. in *Latin*, *Anethum*, and *Anethum hortenſe*, as *Bauhinus* has it: in *Arabick*, *Zebet*, and *Sebet*; and in *Engliſh*, *Dill.*

Dill.

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Anethon Hortenſe*, Garden Dill, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Anethum Sylveſtre*, Wild Dill, of which in the following Chapter.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is ſmall and woody, periſhing every Year after Seed-time, and is unprofitable as to Phyſick, never being put to any Uſe. From this Root riſes up for the moſt part but one Stalk, ſeldom more, nothing ſo large, nor ſeldom above half the height of* Fennel, *being round, and with fewer Joints thereon, whoſe Leaves are ſadder, and ſomewhat long, divided almoſt into an infinite number of fibrous parts, almoſt like unto* Fennel, *but harder in handling, and ſomewhat thicker, of a ſtronger Smell alſo, and not ſo pleaſant. The tops of the Stalks have fewer Branches, and are repleat with Umbles of yellow Flowers, ſmaller than thoſe of* Fennel, *which paſs into ſmall Seed, ſomewhat flatter and thinner than* Fennel *Seed, and of a ſtronger and more picquant Taſte.*

IV. *The Places.* It is moſt uſually ſown in Gardens, and ſuch like Ground for the purpoſe; and is alſo found Wild with us in ſome places: but if ſo found, yet it is not of the Wild kind.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in the end of *Auguſt*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot in the third Degree, and dry in the ſecond; more eſpecially being green: but when the Herb or Seed are dry, they are hot and dry in the third Degree; and abound very much with Mercury and Sulphur; being Aperitive, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive and Diuretick; Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Splenetick and Hyſterick; Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick, Galactogenetick and Spermatogenetick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar Remedy for the Cholick, and Windineſs of the Stomach and Bowels.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare herefrom, 1. *A Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Eſſence of the Herb.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction of Herb and Seed.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *An Ointment of Herb and Seed.* 7. *A Cataplaſm of Herb and Seed.* 8. *A diſtilled Water of Herb and Seed.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* 10. *An Acid Tincture of the Seed.* 11. *An Oily Tincture of the Seed.* 12. *A Saline Tincture of the Seed.* 13. *A diſtilled Oil thereof.* 14. *A Spirit therefrom.* 15. *Poteſtates or Powers.* 16. *An Elixir of the Seed: of all which in order.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice of the Herb.* Mixt with the diſtilled Water, one or two ſpoonfuls of the Juice to four of diſtilled Water, and ſo taken Morning, Noon and Night, it encreaſes Seed, as alſo Milk in Nurſes: it expels Wind, and eaſes Pains of the Bowels, being drunk. If two or three ſpoonfuls of the Juice is mixt with Chicken-Broth, and exhibited as a Clyſter, it helps in a *Tenaſmus*.

X. *The Eſſence of the Herb.* It has the Virtues of the Juice; beſides which, if it be given two or three ſpoonfuls at a time in the Morning faſting, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, it wonderfully ſtrengthens the Stomach, eaſes the Pains and Windineſs of the Womb, and ſtops Vomiting; and is very effectual to digeſt raw and viſcous Humors in the Stomach and Bowels.

XI. *The Syrup of the Herb or its Juice.* It is Pectoral, good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, and other Obſtructions of the Lungs from what Cauſe ſoever. Mixt with Nurſes Milk, it encreaſes Milk in her Breaſts, and makes it more wholeſome for the Child. It is a ſingular thing alſo againſt a tickling Catarrh, or an inveterate Flux of Rheum upon the Lungs, being often taken.

XII. *The Decoction of the green Herb and Seed.* If it is made in Water, it encreaſes Seed, as alſo Milk in Nurſes. If it is made in Wine, it ſtirs up Luſt, and provokes to Coition; and if it be too much taken, may provoke ſo vehemently for a time, as at length, quite to extinguiſh Venery, by a too Laſcivious Ejection of the Sperm.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Taken to one dram in any fit Vehicle, it warms and comforts the Stomach and Bowels, and powerfully expels Wind: mixed with Honey, it is good againſt Coughs, Colds and tickling Catarrhs, and is good againſt Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing and loſs of Voice. Drank mixed with Wine, it is good againſt the Hiccough, Vomiting, Loathing and Convulſions of the Stomach and other Viſcera.

XIV. *The Ointment of the Herb and Seed.* It is heating and drying, warms Parts which are cold and chilled; and is good to eaſe Pains in any Part proceeding from Cold, Moiſture and Wind. It diſcuſſes and diſſolves recent Tumors; but digeſts and maturates Apoſtems, and is good to anoint with for the Piles, and to diſcuſs any other like Tumor in the Fundament; and dries up all moiſt and running Sores whereſoever, but more eſpecially in the ſecret Parts. It is an Anodyn or Eaſer of Pain, and gives Reſt.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It diſcuſſes recent Tumors, and is profitable to be applied to any ſimple Contuſion, provided it is done upon the ſpot: applied to the Gout, whether in Hands, Arms, Knees or Feet, it has been found to give Relief: if it is heat very hot in a Frying-pan, and applied to the Side, it eaſes the Pains of the Pleuriſy, and takes away Stitches: and ſo applied to the Region of the Abdomen or Belly, it prevails againſt the Cholick and Griping of the Guts. Applied very hot to an Apoſtem, and often renewed, it brings it quickly to Suppuration, and breaks it.

XVI. *The diſtilled Water of the Herb and Seed.* It is a good Vehicle to take any of the Preparations in, whether Galenick or Chymick: and being drank ſweetned with double-refined Sugar, breeds much Milk in Nurſes Breaſts, whatever *Galen* may ſay to the contrary.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It powerfully warms, comforts and ſtrengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, and cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion. It is good againſt Loathing and Vomiting, ſtops Fluxes of the Bowels, and digeſts raw and viſcous Humors in thoſe Parts. It may be given from two drams to half an ounce, in a Glaſs of fragrant Wine, in the Morning faſting.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture of the Seed.* It ſtrengthens a weak Stomach, incides tough and viſcous Humors in the Bowels, and diſſolves them, making them fit for Excretion. It cuts tough Flegm and tartarous Humors in the Stomach and Lungs, and makes it fit for Expectoration; for which Reaſon it prevails againſt Hoarſeneſs, Loſs of Voice, Shortneſs of Breath and Difficulty of Breathing. It abates the Heat of Fevers, and reſiſts Putridity in what part of the Body ſoever. Doſe ſo much as may make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp, whether it be Ale, Beer or Wine.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture of the Seed.* It is good againſt the Palſy, as alſo Convulſions, Cramps, Numbneſs, and Pains in any part of the Body, proceeding from Cold and Moiſture, outwardly anointed upon the Parts affected, and inwardly given in any proper Vehicle, from fifteen to thirty drops or more,

more, as the Exigency or Extremity may require. It provokes Urine admirably, and gives eaſe in the Strangury and Stone, cleanſing the Reins and Bladder from Gravel, Sand and tartarous Slime lodged in thoſe Parts. It is a ſingular thing alſo to cure a Puncture of the Nerves and Tendons, in which, being applied, it gives preſent eaſe to the Pain, aſſwages the Tumor, and ſoon after cures the Affect.

XX. *The Saline Tincture of the Seed.* Mixt with the diſtilled Water aforementioned, it makes a good Waſh for moiſt and running Ulcers and Sores, cleanſing and drying up the Moiſture, and diſpoſing them to healing. Given to two drams in a Clyſter, it prevails againſt the Cholick: and taken inwardly to one dram in White Port Wine, it opens and cleanſes the Urinary Paſſages, *&c.*

XXI. *The diſtilled Oil of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, Pouder, Spirituous, Acid and Oily Tinctures, but it is more powerful than any of them; and may be given to ſtrengthen the Stomach, reſiſt Loathing and Vomiting, cauſe Appetite and a good Digeſtion, expel Wind, eaſe the Cholick and Tortions of the Bowels from ſharp Humors, cure Convulſions, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Palſy, Gout, Stone, Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, Bladder and Womb, *&c.* Doſe from eight to twenty drops, being firſt dropt into white Sugar, and then mixt with ſome proper Vehicle, in which it is to be given Morning and Night.

XXII. *The Spirit of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Spirituous, Acid and Oily Tinctures, but not all out ſo powerful; yet it is much more grateful or pleaſant to the Pallate; and may be taken, being dulcified, either alone or mixt with ſome proper Vehicle, from two drams to ſix.

XXIII. *The Poteſtates or Powers of the Seed.* They have all the Virtues of the Chymical Oil, Juice, Eſſence, Tinctures and Spirit, but more powerful and ſubtil, piercing admirably thro' all Parts of the Body. By outward Application, being bathed upon the Parts affected, they are good againſt Pains, Aches, Numbneſs, Palſy, Lameneſs, Convulſions, Spaſms proceeding from a cold and moiſt Cauſe: they reſolve Humors, diſcuſs Tumors, and reſiſt Defluxions upon any Part, by ſtrengthning the ſame. Doſe inwardly from one dram to three or four, in any proper Vehicle Morning and Night.

XXIV. *The Elixir of the Seed.* This has all the Virtues of the diſtilled Oil, Eſſence, Tinctures, Spirit and Powers, and is more ſubtil and powerful than any of them; and therefore may very profitably be uſed to all thoſe Intentions, both by inward Exhibition and outward Application. It is indeed an admirable Stomatick, ſcarcely any better in the whole Republick of Medicine: and for provoking Luſt, one of the moſt powerful of Vegetables. Doſe from one dram to two, in a proper Vehicle.

CHAP. CCXVI.

Of DILL Wild.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἄνηθον πόντιον: in *Latin*, *Anethum Sylveſtre*; and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Dill.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond Species of *Dill:* and of this Species there are two ſorts, *viz.* 1. *Anethum Sylveſtre majus*, Great Wild Dill. 2. *Anethum Sylveſtre minus*, Small Wild Dill.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great Wild Dill, *has a Root like to the* Garden kind; *and in its Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seed differs little from it, but in its Largeneſs, being much greater in all its parts than the* Garden kind *is: and the Smell thereof is much the ſame.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Small Wild Dill, *has a Root like to the firſt or* Garden kind, *but ſmaller than it: and ſo likewiſe, as the firſt of theſe was greater in all its parts than the* Garden Dill, *ſo is this leſſer in its Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seed; the Stalk growing not above a foot high: the Leaves are fine and ſmall on the Stalks, the Flowers yellow, and the Seed ſmall and long, like the* Garden kind, *but only leſſer, in which the Difference chiefly lyes.*

V. *The Places.* Their native Place is *Sicily*, and *Lisbon* in *Portugal:* from the firſt place they were ſent by *Columna* to *Bauhinus*; and from the ſecond place they were ſent by *Boel* to us, and are now nurs'd up in our *Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* They both flower in their native places in *June*, but with us in *July*; and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, or ſome ſmall time after.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Garden kind*, and full out as effectual; and therefore for the ſame you are referred to the aforegoing Chapter.

CHAP. CCXVII.

Of DITTANDER, *OR,* PEPPER-WORT.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λεπίδιον, *quod* λεπίδας, *id eſt, maculas & ſquammas in cute delent:* or as ſome think, ἀπὸ τῦ λεπίζειν, *quod acrimonia urenti ulceret:* in *Latin*, *Lepidium*, (but it is not the *Lepidium Dioſcoridis & Galeni*, for that is *Iberis Cardimantica*, of which we have already treated in *Chap.* 168. aforegoing: in *Engliſh*, *Dittander*, or *Pepper-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Lepidium vulgare, ſive Piperitis, Fuchſii & Loniceri, Tragi, Matthioli & Camerarii*; *Lepidium magnum Turneri, Cordi & Fuchſii*; *Lepidium Plinii*, according to *Lobel & Dodonæus*; *Lepidium Pauli & Plinii*, according to *Matthiolus, Lugdunenſis & Cæſalpinus*; *Raphanus Sylveſtris officinarum*, according to *Lobel*, and *Lepidium latifolium Bauhini*, The vulgar Dittander or Pepper-wort. 2. *Lepidium Monſpeliacum, Flammula Geſneri (in hortis) Herba Sancti Anthonii, Dentillaria Lobelii & Lugdunenſis*; *Dentaria Rondeletii*; *Molybdena Plinii*, according to *Anguilara & Camerarius*; *Plumbago Cluſii & Tabernmontani*; *Glaſtum Sylveſtre Cæſalpini*, French Dittander, or Scar-wort. 3. *Lepidium Annuum Lobelii, & Lugdenenſis*; *Lepidium Glaſtifolium Bauhini*, Annual Dittander, or Scar-wort.

III. The

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Dittander, *has a Root which is ſlender, and runs much under Ground, and ſhooting up again in many places: both Leaves and Roots are very hot and ſharp in Taſte, biting like* Pepper, *whence came the Name of* Pepper-wort: *from this Root ſpring forth ſomewhat long and broad Leaves, of a light blewiſh green color, finely dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, ſtanding upon round hard Stalks, three or four feet high, ſpreading many Branches on all ſides, and having many ſmall white Flowers at the tops of them, after which follow ſmall Seed in ſmall Heads.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* French Dittander, *commonly called* Dentillaria Rondeletii, *has a Root which is compoſed of many great Strings, with a woody Pith in the middle, running down deep into the Earth, and abiding many Years, altho' both Stalks and Leaves periſh every Year, freſh ſpringing up again in the Spring. This Root Annually ſends up a number of long and limber Stalks, reddiſh at the bottom, lying down upon the Ground, and not ſtanding upright, becauſe of their length, which are ſometimes four, five or ſix feet long, ſet with Leaves on all ſides, which are ſomewhat narrow, long and ſmooth, of a ſad green color, ſmaller at the lower end, and encompaſſing the Stalk about, but leſſer ſtill as they grow nearer to the tops of the Stalks, where they are a little branched, and do break forth into ſeveral dark purpliſh Flowers, ſet together, conſiſting of five ſmall pointed Leaves apiece, ſtanding in round browniſh Husks, in which afterwards is contained ſmall, round and blackiſh Seed, very ſharp in Taſte, exulcerating the Skin, and burning it, being laid thereon, as the Leaves alſo do.*

V. *The third, or* Annual Dittander, *has a Root which is ſmall and fibrous, periſhing every Year: from which Root riſe up Stalks more upright than the laſt, about three or four feet high, ſet with ſuch like Leaves as the laſt, but ſomewhat larger, and encompaſſing them at the bottoms. The Flowers are white, and ſtand upon ſmall Branches one above another, Spike-faſhion, which afterwards give ſmall, round and pointed Husks, like ſome of the* Thlaſpies *or* Treacle-Muſtards, *in which the Seed is contained, no leſs hot and fiery in Taſte, and exulcerating the Skin, than the Seed of the former.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt of theſe is found growing naturally in many places of *England*, as *Clare* in *Eſſex*, alſo near *Exceſter*, and upon *Rocheſter-Common* in *Kent*; at *Swale-Abby* near *Whawley*, in *Lancaſhire:* it delights to grow in ſandy and ſhadowy places which are ſomething moiſt; and is alſo nurs'd up in *Gardens.* The other two are of *French* Origination, growing about *Mompelier*; but with us are nouriſht up in *Gardens.*

VII. *The Times.* The firſt flowers about the end of *June* and in *July.* The ſecond late with us, in *Auguſt*, but ſcarcely ever gives ripe Seed in *England.* The third flowers in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the fourth Degree; Pyrotick, Stomatick, Arthritick, Ptarmick and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for the Cure of the Sciatica or Hip-Gout.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.* 9. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice. Parkinſon* ſays, that the Women of *Bury* in *Suffolk* do uſually give the Juice thereof in Ale or Beer to Women in Labor, to procure a ſpeedy Delivery in Travail. You may give it from one ſpoonful to two at a time.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has the former Virtues; beſides which, it is powerful to provoke the Terms in Women where they are ſtopt, dry up Catarrhs and tickling Rheums which fall upon the Lungs; and being held in the Mouth, gives eaſe in the Tooth-ach to Admiration. Doſe one ſpoonful or more at a time, in a Glaſs of Ale, Beer or Wine.

XIII. *The Infuſion in Wine.* It warms and comforts a cold Stomach, expels Wind, provokes Appetite, and helps Concoction, and gives eaſe in all Pains of the Stomach and Bowels proceeding from Wind, or Sharpneſs of Humors, the Cholick, *&c.* being drunk for ſome time by Women, it is ſaid to cauſe Fruitfulneſs. Doſe a ſmall Gill of three or four ounces Morning and Night.

XIV. *The Pouder.* Snuft up the Noſtrils, it is a good Errhine to purge the Head and Brain of cold, moiſt and flegmatick Humors, which it does very effectually. Taken inwardly from a ſcruple to half a dram, or two ſcruples in the Morning faſting, it kills Worms in Children, and expels Wind out of the Stomach: and uſed as a Topick to moiſt and running Sores and Ulcers, it cleanſes, dries and induces their Healing.

XV. The Cataplaſm. *It is made of the green Leaves, either alone or mixed with Hogs-Lard, by beating them together in a Mortar.* It is hot, fiery and ſharp, as is that of *Sciatica Creſſes*, and works the ſame Effects; for both *Paulus Ægineta* and *Pliny* ſay, that it is effectual for the Cure of the Sciatica or Hip-Gout, or any other Pain or Gout in the Joints, or any other inveterate Grief, being applied in the ſame manner as *Sciatica Creſſes*; and uſed in the ſame order, it alſo is good againſt the Deformities or Diſcolorings of the Skin, and takes away Marks and Scars, Scabs, and Deformities made by burning with Fire, or the like.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It cures the Pain

of the Stomach and Bowels, the Cholick, and Tortions of the Bowels ariſing from ſharp and corroſive Humors. It ſtrengthens the Viſcera admirably, and ſtops Fluxes of the Belly of all ſorts, as the Diarrhæa, Dyſenteria, Lienteria, Hepatick-flux, and withal reſtores the Tone of the Parts hurt, by warming and comforting them. Doſe half a ſpoonful at a time in a Glaſs of Wine.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It cuts thick and tough Flegm, diſſolves tartarous Matter in what part of the Body ſoever, ſtrengthens the Stomach, reſtores its depraved Tone, cauſes a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion: and by its Inſinuation into the Maſs of Blood, it deſtroys its Diſcraſy, and ſo effectually roots out the Scurvy, whether in Old or Young. Doſe ſo many drops as to make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp.

XVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt Rheumatick Pains and Aches in any Part of the Body, the Sciatica and Gout proceeding from a cold Cauſe, as alſo Palſies, Convulſions, Spaſms or Cramps; in all which Caſes it is to be bathed twice a day upon the Parts affected, rubbing it every time well in: in a Palſy, it ought alſo to be anointed all along upon the Back-bone, as well as upon the Part affected.

XIX. *The Saline Tincture.* It prevails againſt Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, Scurff, Morphew, Itch, Pimples, Puſtules, Scabs, Leproſy, and other like Breakings out: it alſo takes away Sunburning, Tanning, Freckles, Lentils, Redneſs, Yellowneſs, and ſuch other like Defœdations of the Skin, being only bathed Morning, Noon and Night upon the Part affected, and then ſuffering it to dry in.

CHAP. CCXVIII.

Of DITTANY Baſtard White.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* by ſome, Χαμαιμελία, ἡ Χαμαιμέλιον, (as if it was *Fraxinus humilis*, but that it is not:) in *Latin*, *Fraxinella*, *Diptamum* and *Dictamnum*; alſo *Dictamus vel Dictamnus albus*: in *Engliſh*, *White Dittany*, *White Baſtard Dittany*, and *Fraxinella*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three kinds, *viz.* 1. *Fraxinella vulgaris*, *Fraxinella flore rubente*, Common or vulgar Baſtard Dittany with a reddiſh Flower. 2. *Fraxinella flore rubro*, Baſtard Dittany with a red Flower. 3. *Fraxinella flore albo cæruleo*, Baſtard Dittany with an Aſh-colored Flower.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Baſtard Dittany, *has a white large Root, ſpreading many ways under Ground, if it ſtands long: it is a goodly Plant, and riſes up with ſeveral round, hard, browniſh Stalks, near two feet high, the lower parts whereof are furniſhed with many winged Leaves, ſomewhat like unto* Liquorice *or a ſmall young* Aſh-tree, *conſiſting of ſeven, nine or eleven Leaves ſet together, which are ſomething large and long, hard and rough in handling, of a darkiſh green color, and of an unpleaſant ſtrong reſinous Smell. The upper parts of the Stalk are furniſhed with many Flowers growing Spike-faſhion, at certain diſtances one from another, conſiſting of five long Leaves apiece, of which, four which ſtand on the two ſides are ſomewhat bending upwards, and the fifth hanging down, but turning up a little the end of the Leaf again, of a faint or pale red color, ſtriped thro' every Leaf with a deeper red color, and having in the middle a Taſſel of five or ſix long purpliſh Threads, which bow down with the lower Leaf, and turn up alſo the ends again, with a little Frieze or Thrum at the ends of every one. After the Flowers are paſt, ariſe hard, ſtiff, rough, clammy Husks, horned or pointed at the end, four or five ſtanding together, ſomewhat like unto the Seed-Veſſels of* Wolfs-bane *or* Columbines, *but greater, thicker and harder, in which is contained round, ſhining, black Seed, larger than any* Columbine-*Seed by much, and ſmaller than* Peony-*Seed. The whole Plant, as well Roots as Leaves, is of a ſtrong Scent, not ſo pleaſing for the Smell as the Flowers are beautiful to the Sight.*

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Baſtard Dittany with a red Flower, *for Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, with the Form and Manner of Growing, are all very like to the former, excepting that the Stalks and Leaves are of a darker green color, and that the Flowers are of a deeper red color, and growing in a little longer Spike; in which things the Difference chiefly conſiſts.*

V. *The third*, *or* Baſtard Dittany with an Aſh-colored Flower, *is alſo in Root, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, Form and Manner of Growing, like to the ſecond, excepting that the Leaves and Stalks are of a freſher green color than any of the former, and the Flowers are of a very pale or whitiſh blew color, tending to an Aſh color, in which the Difference chiefly conſiſts.*

VI. *The Places.* All theſe kinds are found to grow naturally in many places both of *Germany* and *Italy*; but with us they are only nurs'd up in *Gardens.*

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *June* and *July*; and their Seed is ripe in *July* or *Auguſt.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree; Anodyne, Aperitive, Attenuating, Inciding, Digeſtive, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The*

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt Poyſon, Plague, Stoppage of Urine, and the Courſes in Women.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Leaves and Root.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *An Infuſion of Leaves and Roots in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 5. *A Fumigation.* 6. *A Pouder of the Root.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Spirit.* Theſe four laſt from the Root chiefly, or Root and Herb.

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice of Leaves and Root.* Taken from one ſpoonful to two in White Port Wine, it is good againſt the Strangury, provokes Urine, and is ſaid to break the Stone in the Bladder, and expel it: it alſo provokes the Terms, and brings away both Birth and After-birth.

XII. *The Eſſence of Roots and Leaves.* It has all the former Virtues; beſides which, it is good for Weakneſs and Illneſs of the Stomach, prevails againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Womb, and is profitable againſt the Stingings and Bitings of Hornets, Scorpions, Serpents, Mad-Dogs, and other venomous Beaſts: it prevails againſt deadly Poyſons, and all ſorts of malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes. Doſe one or two ſpoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine.

XIII. *The Infuſion of Leaves and Roots in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but not full out ſo powerful, and may be given to four or ſix ounces: it expels Wind, and eaſes the Cholick.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to a dram or more in White Port Wine, it prevails againſt the Strangury, provokes Urine, and breaks the Stone (as Authors ſays) in the Bladder, and drives it out.

XV. *The Fumigation.* The Root made into little bits, or a very groſs Pouder, and the Fume of it, being caſt upon live Charcoal, and received by a Funnel up the Womb, it warms and cleanſes that Part, and is ſaid to bring away the After-birth; ſome of the Eſſence thereof being taken at the ſame time inwardly.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Root.* If it is given to a dram with fifteen grains of *Rhubarb*, it kills and drives forth Worms: and being given from one to two drams, it effectually reſiſts Poyſon and the Venom of Serpents, Mad-Dogs, *&c.* prevails againſt the Plague and other contagious Diſeaſes, kills Worms in the Stomach and Belly, and gives eaſe in the Stone.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root, or of Root and Leaves.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but more powerfully warms and comforts a cold, weak and ſick Stomach, reſtores a depraved Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion: it expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Cholick. Doſe two or three drams.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It heals inward Wounds, and prevails againſt the Epilepſy or Fallingſickneſs, Vertigo, Lethargy, Head-ach, Megrim, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head and Brain. It cuts tough Flegm, opens Obſtructions of the Lungs and other Viſcera, helps to break the Stone, and expels Sand and Gravel, as alſo any kind of tartarous Matter from the Breſt, Lungs, Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Doſe ſo many drops as may make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp, to be taken three or four times a day.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt Convulſions and Cramps, as alſo Lameneſs, Numbedneſs, Pains, Aches, Palſies, and other like cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Nerves, being well bathed upon the Parts affected Morning and Night: alſo taken inwardly, from ten to twenty five drops, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, it is an excellent thing againſt the Strangury and Obſtructions of Urine by Sand, Gravel, or any tartarous or ſlimy Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Given to forty drops, as aforeſaid, to a Woman in Travil, it brings forth both Birth and After-birth.

XX. *The Spirit of Herb and Root.* It is a ſingular Stomatick, warming and comforting a cold and weak Stomach: it reſtores its Tone, expels Wind, prevails againſt the Cholick, and cauſes a good Appetite, and an excellent Digeſtion, being taken an hour before Dinner. Doſe (dulcified) one or two ſpoonfuls.

XXI. *Nota.* If the green Herb is bruiſed, and applied outwardly, it draws Prickles, Thornes, Splinters, and ſuch other like things out of the Fleſh.

CHAP. CCXIX.

Of DITTANY Baſtard, Outlandiſh.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ψευδοδίκταμνος & ψευδοδίκταμον: in *Latin*, *Pſeudodictamnum*, *Pſeudodictamus*: in *Engliſh*, *Outlandiſh Baſtard Dittany.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is oppoſed as the falſe kind of the *Dittany of Creet*, of which we ſhall treat (God willing) in the Third Book of this *Herbal.* Of this *Baſtard Dittany* there are two principal ſorts, *viz.* 1. *Pſeudodictamnus primus*, (which, as *Anguilara* ſays, is called by the now *Greeks*, Καλικιμάθια) Baſtard Dittany. 2. *Pſeudodictamnus alter Theophraſti*, *Dictamnum alterum Dioſcoridis*, The other Baſtard Dittany.

Baſtard Dittany.

III. The

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt has a pretty long Root, which is blackiſh, hard and woody, ſhooting down deep into the Ground, with divers Strings ſpringing from it. From this Root riſe up Stalks or Branches, half a yard long ſometimes, on which are ſet ſuch like round and hoary Leaves as the* True Dittany of Creet *has, but neither ſo thick in handling, nor ſo thick ſet on the Branches, but more diſperſed, yet two always together, one againſt another: from the middle of theſe Branches, to the tops of them, come forth the Flowers round about the Stalks at the Joints with Leaves, which are gaping, like thoſe of the* True Cretian Dittany, *as* Pennyroyal, Mint, Calamint, *and divers the like Herbs have; which Flowers are of a dull purpliſh color, ſtanding in hoary Husks; after which comes the Seed, which is greater and blacker than that of the* True Cretian. *This Herb is ſomewhat hot and ſharp, but not by half ſo much as is the* True, *or as is the* Fraxinella *in the former Chapter.*

IV. *The ſecond has a fibrous Root, which ſpreads it ſelf, ſhooting pretty deep in the Earth; from which riſe up many ſquare hoary Stalks, more than a foot high, ſet with two Leaves at a Joint, like unto the former, but ſomething larger and longer: towards the tops whereof, with the Leaves, come forth hoary Husks, like unto thoſe of the* Great Aſſyrian Bawm, *but ſhallower; out of which ſtart gaping Flowers, mixed with white and red. The whole Plant ſmells very well, and abides all Winter, as the other does; and is encreaſed (as is alſo the former) by Slipping.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many places of *Italy*, as near *Piſa* and *Leghorn*; the other is a Native of the Iſland *Cerigo*; they have been both brought to us, and flouriſh very well in our Gardens, if the Winter is not too violently ſharp and long. The firſt has been many times raiſed with us from Seed brought from *Italy*; but it grows very well alſo of the Slips, being put into the Ground about the middle of *April*, and a little defended from the Heat of the Sun for a time, after the ſetting, and now and then watred in the mean Seaſon.

VI. *The Times.* The firſt flowers with us all the latter part of the *Summer*, but ſeldom gives any good Seed: but the Seaſons of the other have not been obſerved.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, differ not from thoſe of the *True Cretian Dittany*; nor much from thoſe of *Fraxinella* in the laſt Chapter, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CCXX.

Of DOCK Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λάπαθον, ἀπὸ τὸ λαπάζειν, *quod valet exinanire, vel Ventrem levare*, for that it looſens the Belly: in *Arabick*, *Hamad* and *Humadh*: in *Latin*, *Lapathum* and *Rumex*; and in *Engliſh*, *Common Dock.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Lapathum ſylveſtre vulgare, vel Rumex communis*, Common Dock, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Oxylapathum Dioſcoridis, Lapathum acutum, Rumex acutus*, Sharp-pointed Dock, of which in Chap. 221. 3. *Hydrolapathum, Rumex aquaticus*, Water Dock, of which in Chap. 222. 4. *Lapathum Maritimum*, Sea Dock, of which in Chap. 223. To theſe you may add, 5. *Lapathum Sanguineum*, Blood-wort, of which we have already treated in Chap. 182. aforegoing. 6. *Hippolapathum Sativum*, Patience, or Monks Rhubarb, of which in the following Part of this Work, in its proper place.

III. The Deſcription. *The* Common Wild Dock *has a great long Root, of a blackiſh brown on the outſide,*

ſide, and of a yellow color within: from this Root ſprings up one large, ſtiff Stalk, and ſometimes more, of a foot, and ſometimes a foot and half high, (according to the Goodneſs of the Ground) as alſo a great many long and broad Leaves on long Foot-ſtalks lying upon the Ground, and ſome ſtanding almoſt upright, ſomething round-pointed, having a great Rib in the middle, and full of Veins on each ſide the Rib, ſmooth, and not dented round the edges. The Stalk is of a browniſh green, ſet with long narrow Leaves, and ſomewhat branched towards the top; the Branches abound with Flowers and Seed in a ſpiked Form: the Flowers are reddiſh, and the Seed triangular, almoſt like a Tetrahedron in Geometry, contained in a browniſh red Husk, much reſembling Chaff or Sawduſt.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in Field and Meadows, waſte Grounds, Orchards, by Ditch-ſides, and High-way-ſides, more eſpecially in the moiſter Grounds, in moſt parts of *England.*

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in the end of *Auguſt*, and ſometimes earlier.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in reſpect to Heat or Coldneſs, and dry in the ſecond Degree, more eſpecially the Seed, which is very Aſtringent. The whole Plant is very Aſtringent and Abſterſive, with a kind of opening Faculty; and is Traumatick or Vulnerary and Hepatick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for curing all Fluxes of the Bowels, chiefly the Bloody-flux.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Root and Seed are moſtly in Uſe, the Leaves only whilſt they are young. From this Plant you may have theſe Preparations, 1. *The liquid Juice of the Root, extracted with White or Red Port Wine.* 2. *A Decoction of the Root.* 3. *A Pouder of the Root or Seed.* 4. *A Vinegar of the Root.* 5. *The diſtilled Water of Herb and Root.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* 7. *An Acid Tincture of the Root:* of all which in order.

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice of the Root.* It opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, cleanſes and ſtrengthens the Stomach and other Viſcera, ſtops a Diarrhea and Lienteria, and heals the Corroſion of the Guts in a Dyſenteria, ſtrengthening them admirably; and prevails againſt the Jaundice after a ſingular manner. Doſe four ounces or more, firſt at Night going to Bed, and as much in the Morning faſting.

X. *The Decoction of the Root.* It has all the former Virtues, but performs not full out ſo effectually; it is good againſt the wambling Pains and Sickneſs of the Stomach, the Bloody-flux, and Bitings of venomous Creatures; and prevails againſt the Jaundice, Strangury or Stoppage of Urine, Stone, Gravel, *&c.*

XI. *The Pouder of the Root or Seed.* It cures Fluxes of the Belly, and ſtops the over-flowing of the Courſes in Women. Strewed upon moiſt and running Sores or Ulcers, it cleanſes, dries and diſpoſes them to a Healing. Given to a dram or dram and half in choice Red Port Wine, it helps a *Diabetes.*

XII. *The Vinegar of the Root.* It is Alexipharmick, being inwardly taken, and prevails againſt malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes: outwardly, it is good againſt Scurff, Morphew, Itch, Mange, Pimples, Puſtules, Scabs, and other like Deformations of the Skin, the places affected being bathed therewith two or three times a day.

XIII. *The diſtilled Water of the Herb and Root.* If it is mixt with the Vinegar juſt aforegoing, or with Juice of Limons, it is good to clear the Skin of Morphew, Freckles, Lentils, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowneſs, and other Diſcolorings of the Skin.

XIV. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* It admirably ſtrengthens the Bowels, and is good againſt all their various Fluxes, as Diarrhea, Dyſentery, Lientery, and Hepatick Flux: it is ſingular againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, and Gripings of the Guts, proceeding from cold, ſharp and ſlimy Humors. Doſe one ſpoonful Morning and Night in a Glaſs of White or Red Port Wine.

XV. *The Acid Tincture of the Root.* It is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, being taken in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer or Wine. It ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, provokes Appetite, and cauſes a good Digeſtion; cuts thick and tough Flegm, and carries off tartarous Matter lodged in the Stomach, Lungs, Reins, Ureters and Bladder; and deſtroys thoſe Humors which are the Ground and Foundation of the Kings-evil.

CHAP. CCXXI.

Of DOCK Sharp-pointed.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ὀξυλάπαθον: in *Latin*, *Oxylapathum*, *Lapathum acutum*, *Rumex acutus*; and in *Engliſh*, *Sharp-pointed Dock.*

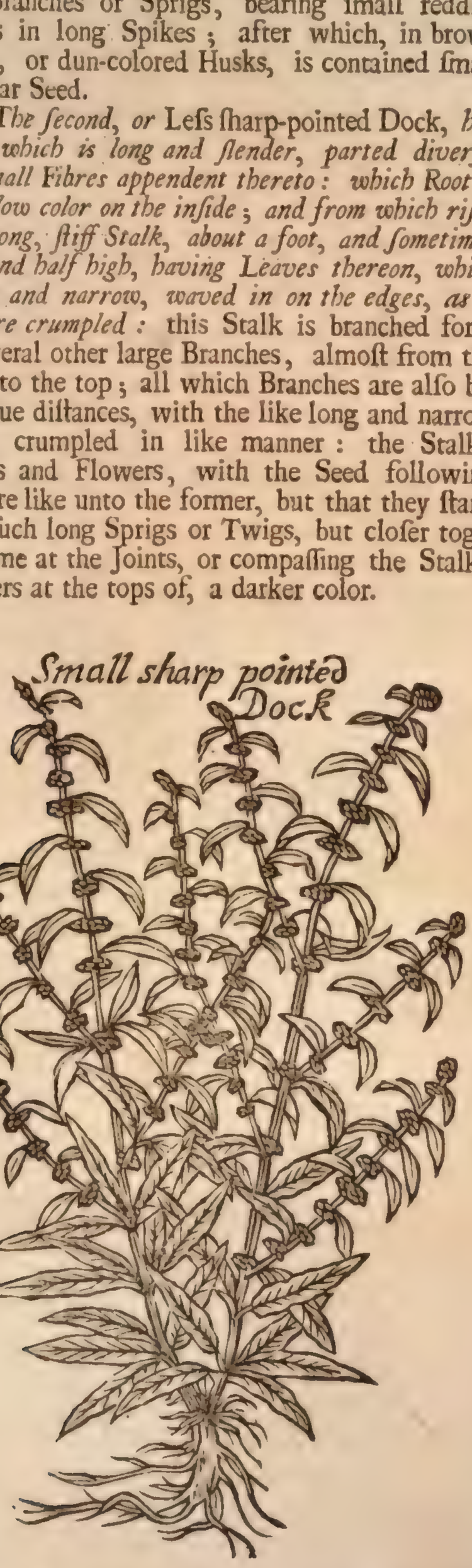
larg red sharp pointed Dock

II. *The Kinds.* It is threefold, *viz.* 1. *Oxylapathum majus*, *Lapathum acutum majus*, *Rumex acutus Cordi*, The greater ſharp-pointed Dock. 2. *Oxylapathum*, *vel Lapathum acutum minus*, *Rumex acutus minor*, The leſs or ſmall ſharp-pointed Dock. 3. *Oxylapa-*

Oxylapathum, vel Lapathum acutum minimum, Rumex acutus minimus, The ſmaller or leaſt ſharp-pointed Dock.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Greater, *has a Root which is great, long, and many times forked, being blackiſh on the outſide, and ſomewhat reddiſh and yellowiſh within, abiding many Years, but ſometimes periſhing by the Extremity of Winter.* From this great and long blackiſh Root ſpring forth many long, hard and narrowiſh green Leaves, very ſharp-pointed at the ends, much more ſharp than in the former ſort: from among which Leaves riſes up a ſtiff hard Stalk, two or three feet high, ſet with the like Leaves, but ſmaller ſtill up to the top, not much unlike to *Sorrel*, but that it is neither ſo tender nor ſour, but rather of a bitteriſh Taſte. This Stalk is branched forth towards the top into ſeveral large Branches or Sprigs, bearing ſmall reddiſh Flowers in long Spikes; after which, in brown reddiſh, or dun-colored Husks, is contained ſmall triangular Seed.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Leſs ſharp-pointed Dock, *has a Root which is long and ſlender, parted diverſly with ſmall Fibres appendent thereto: which Root is of a yellow color on the inſide; and from which riſes up a ſtrong, ſtiff Stalk, about a foot, and ſometimes a foot and half high, having Leaves thereon, which are long and narrow, waved in on the edges, as if they were crumpled:* this Stalk is branched forth into ſeveral other large Branches, almoſt from the bottom to the top; all which Branches are alſo beſet at due diſtances, with the like long and narrow Leaves, crumpled in like manner: the Stalks, Branches and Flowers, with the Seed following them, are like unto the former, but that they ſtand not on ſuch long Sprigs or Twigs, but cloſer together, ſome at the Joints, or compaſſing the Stalks, and others at the tops of, a darker color.



V. *The third*, *or* Smaller kind, *has a Root which is ſmall, and more yellow than the firſt of this kind* at ſect. 3. *above*; *but it differs little therefrom in its Form and Manner of Growing, except in its Greatneſs, this being much leſſer, ſmaller and lower.* The Stalk is not much above half the height of the firſt, and the Leaves very ſmall, narrow, long and ſharp-pointed, not near the quarter part of the Largeneſs of the firſt of this Species: the Flower is ſmall, as is the Seed, which is triangular, and contained in the like chaffy Husks.

VI. *The Places.* They are all found moſt commonly in *moiſt Meadows*, and ſometimes in upland Grounds alſo; at lower ends of Grounds which are moiſt and plaſhy, and near or bordering on Water-Courſes.

VII. *The Times.* They riſe up in the Spring of the Year; flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Dock* declared in *Chap.* 220. aforegoing, excepting that the *Great ſharp-pointed Dock* is much more efficacious and powerful to all the Intentions there named.

IX. *Obſervation.* The *Great ſharp-pointed Dock* is eſteemed by almoſt all Authors, to be a great Aperitive or Opener, and a powerful thing againſt Scurff, Morphew, Leproſy, Pimples, Puſtules, Redneſs, Tawnineſs, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, and all ſorts of Scabbineſs happening to the external Parts of the Body; and indeed it is the moſt excellent of all the kinds of *Docks* for thoſe Intentions: and therefore the Juice of the Root is commonly put into thoſe Ointments, which are made againſt Morphew, Leproſy, Herpes, Tettars, Scabbineſs, *&c.* it being a powerful Abſterſive, to remove thoſe Defœdations of the Skin.

CHAP. CCXXII.

Of DOCK Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called is *Greek*, ὑδρολάπαθον, ἢ λάπαθον ὕνυδρον: in *Latin*, *Hydrolapathum*, and *Lapathum aquaticum*, *Rumex aquaticus*: in *Engliſh*, *Water Dock.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Hydrolapathum majus*, *Rumex paluſtris Tragi*; *Lapathum paluſtre Tabernmontani*; *Hippolapathum ſylveſtre Geſneri*, *Matthioli*, *Dodonæi*; *Hydrolapathum magnum*, *vel majus aquaticum*, The greater or great Water Dock. 2. *Hydrolapathum minus*, *Rumex aquaticus minor*, *Lapathum aquaticum minus*, The leſſer or ſmall Water Dock.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Great Water Dock, *has a thick Root, blackiſh on the outſide, but of a dark reddiſh, or reddiſh yellow within, which is ſhorter than the* Great ſharp-pointed Dock, *and fuller of Fibres: from this Root ſpring up ſeveral large Leaves, ſtanding upon pretty long Foot-ſtalks; which Leaves very much reſemble the* Common Dock *Leaves, but that they are much larger and longer, a little crumpled as to their Subſtance, but ſmooth on the edges, and for the moſt part ſharp-pointed.* There grows up alſo one large brownish green Stalk, which is ſometimes ſpotted towards the Root with a few reddiſh Spots: the Leaves growing upon this Stalk are much like thoſe juſt now deſcribed, but leſſer, and growing leſſer and leſſer as they approach near the top, with ſome little or leſſer

Leaves

Leaves ſpringing from the ſame Joints of the Stalk, where the greater Leaves grow, which leſſer Leaves ſeem to grow in the Boſom, as it were, of the greater Leaves. The top of the Stalk ſhoots it ſelf forth into ſeveral ſmall Sprigs or Twigs; each of which, when in Flower and Seed, are of a ſpiked Form, and all together with the main top of the Stalk make one great ſpiked Head of Flowers and Seed; which Flowers and Seed differ nothing in Appearance from thoſe of the *Common Dock*, excepting that they always grow cloſer together.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Water Dock, *has a Root like the former, but it is ſmaller, and full of long Fibres or Strings: the firſt Leaves alſo are like the firſt Leaves of the former, but much leſſer, long and narrower, being alſo ſharp-pointed.* The Stalk is lower, and fuller of Branches, with Flowers and Seed like to the former, and to the reſt of the *Docks*: ſo that there ſeems to be little or no other Difference between this and the *Greater*, but in the Magnitude of all the Parts, this being leſs every ways; but in its Form and Manner of Growing, it is much the ſame with the other.

V. *The Places.* They both grow in wet and plaſhy places, and by the edges of ſtanding Waters and Ditch-ſides: I have found them growing plentifully in the *Fens* in *Cambridgeſhire*, in Ditches, and by Ditch-ſides, and in the midſt of ſtanding ſhallow Waters; as alſo in low midland Grounds, at the lower parts of the Land, bordering upon the fenny parts, where the Earth is moiſt and watry, and by ſhallow Rivers-ſides.

VI. *The Times.* Theſe alſo flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common* and *Sharp-pointed Dock*; and therefore to the two former Chapters I referr you: but this you may take notice of, That the Roots and Seed of the *Water Dock* are little inferior to thoſe of the *Sharp-pointed Dock*; and ſome learned Men which I know, affirm, that they exceed in Efficacy.

VIII. *An Obſervation.* The Roots of *Water Docks* or *Sharp-pointed Docks*, being boiled in Water till they are ſoft, and then beaten in a Mortar with Hogs Lard, and ſo made into an Ointment, is good againſt Scabs, Itch, Mange, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſy, *&c.* the Patient being daily anointed with it.

CHAP. CCXXIII.

of DOCK Sea.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λάπαθον ἑλώδες, ϗ θαλάσσιον: in *Latin*, *Lapathum Maritimus*, *Rumex Maritimus*: in *Engliſh*, *Sea Dock*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is *ſingularis ſui generis*, and becauſe it is a very ſtrong-ſcented Plant, Authors are pleaſed to call it *Lapathum Maritimum fœtidum*, Stinking Sea Dock.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a long Root, which is pretty thick with ſome Fibres thereat, and goes ſomewhat deep into the Earth, it being generally very light and ſandy Ground in thoſe marſhy places.* From this Root riſes up a Stalk which is reddiſh, a foot, and ſometimes half a yard high or long, which bends ſeveral ways. The Leaves grow at the gouty Joints upon long Foot-ſtalks, which are broad at bottom, long with a breadth, roundiſh towards the top, and then ſharp-pointed; they are of a dark red color, waved about the edges, and winged uſually at bottom, with two ſmall pieces like Ears. The Stalk ſpreads it ſelf into many Branches, with the like, but leſſer Leaves on them, and a little dented about the edges. At the top of the Stalk ſtands a Spike of Flowers, compoſed of four moſſy Leaves apiece; after which follow leaved round Heads, which contain the Seed.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in Salt Marſhes, by the ſides of Rivers and Brooks which daily flow with Salt Water, and in ſtanding Waters which are ſometimes overflowed with Salt Floods, or where the Salt Water flows ſo high as to reach the Roots thereof. I found it growing in and near the *Marſhes* by *Kings-Lynn* in *Norfolk*, and near the *Sea-ſhore* in many other places.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe not long after.

VI. *As to its Qualities and Virtues*, Authors have been ſilent thereon, and I knowing nothing by Experience concerning it, ſhall forbear any farther Diſcourſe about it.

CHAP. CCXXIV.

of DODDER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Chaſſuth*, and *Cuſcuth*: in *Greek*, Κασύθα, ϗ κασυτας: in *Latin*, *Cuſcuta*, *Caſſuta*, *Caſſyta*, *Podagra lini*, *Angina lini*: in *Engliſh*, *Dodder*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of the kind, and yet is various; for being a Climer, it is ſaid by Authors to be as manifold as are the Plants upon which it climbs, and accordingly has gotten as many Surnames; as, Ἐπίθυμον, *Epithymum*, Dodder of Time: ἐπιτύμαλϛ, *Epitithymalus*, Dodder of Spurge: ἐπιάρτικη, *Epiurtica*, Dodder of Nettles: ἐπιρυγγιον, *Eperynorium*, Dodder of Eryngo: ἐπάφακη, *Epiaphace*, Dodder of Tares: ἐπίκιον, *Epibicium idem*: ἐπιγενίσσα, *Epigeniſſon*, Dodder of Broom: ἐπιδίκταμον, *Epidictamnus*, Dodder of Dittany: ἐπίθυμϐρα, *Epithymbra*, Dodder of Savory: ἐπίϐατον, *Epibaton*, Dodder of Brambles: ἐπίλινον, *Epilinum*, Dodder of Flax: ἐπιλιϐάνωτις, *Epilibanotis*, Dodder of Roſemary, or Herb Frankincenſe: ἐπίμαεσν, *Epimarum*, Dodder of Herb Maſticha: ἐπικάνναϐις, *Epicannabis*, Dodder of Hemp: ἐπίϐρυον, *Epibryon*, Dodder of Hops: ἐπιπόλιον, *Epipolium*, Dodder of Polimountain: ἐπίσυϛη, *Epiſtæbe*, Dodder of Knapweed: ἐπαμάραϰον, *Epamaracum*, Dodder of Marjoram: ἐπαψίνθιον, *Epabſinthion*, Dodder of Wormwood: ἐπιχάμαιδρυς, *Epichamædrys*, Dodder of Germander: ἐπιχαμαῖακτη, *Epichamæacte*, Dodder of Dwarf Elder: ἐπύσωπϘ, *Epihyſſopus*, Dodder of Hyſſop, *&c.* And yet, notwithſtanding all this Variety of Names, it is but one Plant or Herb, and has but one Deſcription.

III. The Deſcription. *This Herb taking Root in the Ground from Seed, ſhoots forth Threads or Strings groſſer or finer, as the Property of the Climate, Quality of the Earth, and Nature of the Plant on which it grows will admit, creeping and ſpreading on that Plant on which it faſtneth, or upon which it climbs, be it high or low, claſping about the very* Graſs, *if it meets with nothing elſe.* Theſe Strings are many, but have no Leaves at all, and winde and interlace themſelves ſo thick many times upon a ſmall Plant, that it deprives it (as it were) of the Heat of the Sun, and ſeemingly choaks it: after theſe Strings are riſen up to that height and ſtrength, that they may draw Nouriſhment from the Plant upon which they climb, you ſhall ſcarcely ſee any Appearance of the Riſe of thoſe Strings from the Earth, they being broken off by ſome Accident, or withred by the Heat of the Sun, or otherwiſe decayed; (from which Appearance I believe it was, that *Matthiolus* and ſome others did think it to grow without Root, and not firſt to ſpring out of the Earth, as it certainly does, and as they who may be pleaſed to ſow the Seed in a Pot by it ſelf, may obſerve, and ſee its ſpringing up; but if they meet with no Herb or Plant, upon which they may twine themſelves and clamber, they ſoon periſh and die away:) and from this Reaſon I ſuppoſe it is, that ſeveral have thought them to grow as *Moſs* upon Trees, or like *Miſſelto*: but after they have loſt their Ground-roots, I am apt to think, that the whole Plant draws its Nouriſhment (like as *Ivy*) from thoſe Plants on which it grows. Upon theſe Strings or Threads, which are ſometimes white and ſometimes red, according to the Herb or Plant on which they grow, are found Cluſters or ſmall Heads of Husks, out of which proceed whitiſh Flowers; which being paſt away, do afterwards give ſmall pale-colored Seed, ſomewhat flat, and twice as large as *Poppy* Seed.

IV. *Obſervation* 1. *Pliny lib. 26. cap.* 8. makes two ſorts of *Epithymum*, making the one to be the Flowers of *Time*, as *Dioſcorides* before him did, both green and white: the other to be red Threads or Strings growing without Root. This Duplicity of kinds *Matthiolus* has confuted, and now moſt of our modern Authors acknowledge but one kind, tho' it may have ſometimes white and ſometimes red Strings, as *Tragus* firſt obſerved, growing on ſeveral Herbs, according to which, they are found to be of thoſe two differing Colors.

V. *Obſervat.* 2. By this alſo it may appear, that neither *Time* nor *Savory*, nor any other Herb, do naturally, of their particular Seed, bring forth theſe Strings, but that they ſpring from their own Seed, either ſhed or ſcattered of themſelves upon the Ground, or coming among the Seeds of other Herbs which are ſown. As alſo they creep upon various Plants, ſo in the hotter Countries they cloſe upon hot Herbs, as on *Thyme*, *Savory*, *Hyſſop*, *Marjoram*, *Roſemary*, &c. but in *England* they, for the moſt part, climb upon colder Plants, as on *Fearn*, *Flax*, *Hemp*,

Hemp, *Nettles*, *Dwarf-Elder*, *Tares*, on which laſt it grows abundantly in ſome places, where it deſtroys the *Pulſe*, or at leaſt makes it much worſe; and is called by the Country People, *Hell-weed*, becauſe they know not how to deſtroy it.

VI. *The Places.* *Dodder* grows in *Aſia minor*, or *Natolia*, *Greece*, the *Morea*, *Spain*, *Italy*, and other hot Countries; as alſo plentifully in *England*: I found it growing Wild in ſeveral places in *Cambridgeſhire*, upon *Dwarf-Elder*, and upon *Nettles*, as alſo in ſeveral *Hemp*-lands upon *Hemp*. It grows on ſeveral Plants upon *Hamſtead-heath*, as upon *Fern*, &c. as alſo on ſeveral places on *Black-heath* in *Kent*, where *Parkinſon* ſays he found it. It grows plentifully upon *Nettles* in *Somerſetſhire*, and in ſeveral other parts of this Kingdom; as alſo upon *Tares* near *London*.

VII. *The Times.* It flouriſhes in *July* and *Auguſt*, in which times, and alſo after, it bears its Flower and Seed.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is ſaid to be hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: but I am of the Opinion, that that *Dodder* which grows on the hot Plants, as *Thime*, *Marjoram*, *Savory*, *Hyſſop*, is hot in the ſecond Degree; but that which grows on the colder and more temperate Plants, as *Fern*, *Nettles*, *Flax*, *Hemp*, &c. does not exceed the firſt Degree of Heat: for the Qualities and Properties of this Herb much follows thoſe of the Plants upon which it grows, and ſo in ſome meaſure changes and alters accordingly; ſo that enquiring into the Nature of the Plant upon which it is nouriſhed, you may in part ſee into what Nature and Properties it may be altered. It is Abſterſive, with an aſtringent or binding Quality, eſpecially that which grows upon the *Bramble*, and other aſtringent Plants; ſince it is manifeſt, that it receives a certain Quality from its Parents, by whoſe Juices it is nouriſhed. That which grows upon hotter Herbs, as *Thyme* and *Savory*, becomes hotter and drier, and of thinner parts. That which grows upon *Broom* is Diuretick, and provokes Urine more forcibly, and withal makes the Belly more ſoluble. That which grows upon *Flax* is leſs drying. It is dedicated to the Liver and Speen, as alſo the other Bowels; and has a gentle ſort of Cathartick or Purging Faculty with it.

IX. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing againſt Oppreſſions of the Spleen, and Hypochondriack Melancholy.

X. *The Preparations.* This Herb admits not of many Preparations; the chief are, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *An Infuſion or Decoction.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice or Eſſence.* It opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and purges Melancholy and adult Choler from the Spleen and Hypochonders, and indeed from the whole Body. Doſe three ounces, ſweetned with an ounce of choice Manna diſſolved in it. It evacuates Flegm from the Head and Viſcera, diſcharges the Lungs, and is profitable againſt a Vertigo, Megrim, and other inveterate Pains of the Head. It prevails againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, by carrying off the ſharp and acrid Humors which cauſe them. It is powerful againſt Madneſs and Agues, eſpecially Quartanes, tho' they have been of a long continuance. And as it is good againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy, ſo alſo it prevails againſt thoſe Diſeaſes which that Humor breeds, as Scirrhus, Cancer, Hardneſs of the Spleen, Pain and Windineſs of the Spleen, Stoppage of the Reins, Itch, Scabs, Leproſy, Elephantiaſis, malignant and cancerous Ulcers, as alſo the Malignity of the *French*-Pox. It very much cleanſes the Blood from Melancholy and adult Humors, is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, and tho' it has a purging Property, yet it alſo ſtrengthens both Liver and Spleen, and cures Agues in Children, if a little Worm-ſeed be added to it. It provokes Urine ſingularly, and cleanſes the Urinary Paſſages from Sand, Gravel and tartarous Matter, eſpecially if a little of the Pouder of *Aniſeed* and Tincture of *Wormwood* be added, and then it alſo eaſes Gripings in the Bowels, and brings down the Terms in Women. Mix the Doſe with a Glaſs of White Port Wine, and ſo let it be drunk.

XII. *The Infuſion or Decoction in White Wine.* If you make a Decoction thereof, the Boiling muſt not be much, for it will not endure long boiling, becauſe it will looſe it ſelf. It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice or Eſſence aforegoing, and may be taken to half a pint, more or leſs, at a time, ſweetned by diſſolving an ounce of pure Manna in the ſame. It is ſaid to cure Children of Agues, being given from two to four ounces, as aforeſaid.

XIII. Nota. *Dodder of Flax* is peculiar for opening Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen and Gall. *Dodder upon Brambles* is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, and ſtrengthens the Viſcera much. *Dodder of Nettles* provokes Urine, opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and looſens the Belly. *Dodder of Thyme* comforts and warms a cold Stomach, and rectifies the Diſcraſy of the Blood and Humors, prevailing againſt old Head-achs, the Megrim, Vertigo, Madneſs, Epilepſy, purging downwards black Choler and Melancholy. *Dodder of Broom* is good to open Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provoke Urine, expel Sand, Gravel and tartarous Matter, and give eaſe in the Strangury, expelling watry and hydropick Humors. In a word, *Dodder of all other Plants*, in like manner, partakes of the Nature, Qualities and Properties of them on which they grow, (as aboveſaid) whether they be hot or cold, cathartick or aſtringent; and it is thought to work more effectually for thoſe Diſeaſes, whereunto the Herb it ſelf is applied. But *Epithymum*, or *Dodder of Thyme*, is that which, by all Phyſicians, is accounted the moſt principal and moſt powerful *Dodder*; and doubtleſs is the beſt of them all, to be uſed to cold and moiſt Habits and Conſtitutions of Body.

CHAP. CCXXV.

of DOGS-BANE.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀπόκυνον, ἢ Κυνόμεζον, (*quia Canis interficit*;) the *Greeks* alſo call it περίπλοκα, from its climing Property: in *Latin*, *Apocynum*, and *Periploca*: in *Engliſh*, *Dogs-bane*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are five kinds hereof, *viz.* three *European* kinds, and two *American*. The *European* kinds are, 1. *Apocynum anguſtifolium ſive repens*, Climing Dogs-bane, or Narrow-leav'd Dogs-bane. 2. *Apocynum latifolium non repens*, Broad-leav'd upright Dogs-bane. 3. *Apocynum folio anguſto Salicis*, Willow-leav'd Dogs-bane. The *American* kinds are, 4. *Apocynum rectum minus anguſtifolium Americanum*, The leſſer upright narrow-leav'd American Dogs-bane. 5. *Apocynum rectum majus latifolium Americanum*, The greater upright broad-leav'd American Dogs-bane, *or* Virginian Silk.

Creeping Doggs bane

Doggs bane Broad leaved

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Narrow-leav'd climing Dogs-bane, *has a Root which ſpreads in the Ground like the other, and ſometimes ſends forth Suckers, whereby it is encreaſed. This Root ſends forth ſeveral woody Branches, but tough and flexible, of a dark greyiſh green color, and ſometimes brownish, eſpecially near the Ground, where it bears no Leaves after it is grown to any bigneſs or height, which wind themſelves from the Sun-ward, to a very great height, twenty foot high, or more ſometimes, if any thing grows or ſtands by it, upon which it may climb higher, or elſe falling down again with its top, on which ſtand at ſeveral good diſtances (ſaving at the tops, where they ſtand thicker ſet together) two Leaves longer and narrower than the next deſcribed, and pointed at the ends, ſomewhat thick, and of a deep green color, almoſt ſhining.* The Flowers ſtand in the ſame manner as thoſe in the next, and conſiſt of five thick Leaves, each of them pointed, and bending ſomething backwards, ſeeming to have two Leaves apiece, one lying upon another, like unto thoſe of *Barren-wort*, the undermoſt being greener and larger than the upper Leaves which lye upon them, and are not ſo large to cover them wholly, but leave the green brims or edges of the lower Leaves to be ſeen round about them; which upper Leaves are of a dark purple or reddiſh color, and cleave ſo faſt to the lower, that it is very hard to ſeparate them. In the middle of each Flower ſtands a green Pointel, encompaſſed with five dark yellow Chives, each of them twining inwards. After the Flowers are fallen, ſmall long Cods appear, (in warm Countries, but ſcarcely in *England*) two always joined together, but more ſtrictly than in the following Plant, bending ſomething more outward in the middle, and meeting together almoſt at the points, in which lyes flat Seed, wrapped in a kind of ſilken Down. This Plant looſes its Leaves, but not its Stalks, in the Winter, freſh coming forth again in the Spring.

IV. *The ſecond,* or Broad-leav'd upright Dogs-bane, *has a Root which grows down into the Ground, ſpreading it ſelf out into ſeveral Branches, with divers ſmall Fibres adjoining: from this Root ſprings up a woody Stem, of the thickneſs of ones Finger, covered with a greyiſh Bark; from whence ariſe ſeveral woody, but flexible greeniſh Branches, eaſy to twiſt or winde about any thing, being very tough and hard to break, ſtanding for the moſt part upright, and ſeldom trailing, or laying hold of any thing which may grow near it; having two broad dark green Leaves, but ſharp-pointed, and not round, ſet at every Joint all along, but not very near one unto another, full of Veins, and ſomething ſofter than* Ivy-*Leaves, but thick withal; whoſe Stalks and Branches being broken, yield a pale yellow-colored Milk or Juice.* But as *Dioſcorides* and other Authors ſay, of a much deeper yellow; which thing may be admitted when it grows in warmer Climates than is this of ours. The Flowers ſpring forth at the Joints with the Leaves, growing upon Foot-ſtalks not very long; and at the tops three or four or more of them ſtand, ſometimes together, which conſiſt of five ſmall pointed Leaves, of a whitiſh color, yet larger than thoſe of *Aſclepias* or *Swallow-wort*. After which (in the hotter Climates, but ſcarcely in ours) grow long, crooked and pointed Cods, ſomething more hard and woody than thoſe of *Swallow-wort*, altho' nothing ſo much as thoſe of the *Oleander* or *Roſe Bay-tree*, two moſt uſually ſtanding together upon one Stalk, but ſevered at the ſetting to the Stalk, and are full of a ſilken white Down, (like the former) in which lye diſperſed many flat, blackiſh brown Seeds. This Plant looſes not its Branches in the Winter, but only its Leaves, they every Spring ſhooting forth new again.

V. *The third,* or Willow-leav'd Dogs-bane, *has a Root much like the firſt, from which ſpring woody Stems or Branches, having ſet at every Joint of the climbing Twigs two narrow Leaves apiece, like to the firſt kind, but they are not ſo thick, rather a little thinner, and much narrower than they, almoſt reſembling the Form of a* Willow *Leaf.* The Flowers are like the firſt, and blow as late, being very much

much like to the former *Narrow-leav'd* in its Form and Manner of Growing; and it looſes its Leaves in the Winter, as that other does, renewing them again in the Spring.

VI. *The fourth, or* Leſſer upright narrow-leav'd American Dogs-bane, *has a thick Root, but it creeps not in the Ground, as the* Greater American *doth; but from many long Fibres, it ſhoots forth a round brown Stalk, about half a yard high, having at each joint a pair of long narrow Leaves, and ſuch a large Tuft of Flowers at the top, as the following has, but of a deeper purple color,* which have a certain Clamminess on them, which will detain Flies or other light things which happen to fall thereon. After which come long and ſtrait Cods, (not crooked, like the *Greater ſort* following) with flat brown Seed therein, lying in a white kind of Down, like unto *Aſclepias* or *Swallow-wort*. This being broken, yields a milky Sap or Juice, like the other.

VII. *The fifth, or* Greater upright broad-leav'd American Dogs-bane, *called* Virginia Silk, *has a Root which is long and white, of the thickneſs of a Man's Thumb, running under Ground very far, and ſhooting up again in divers places, the Heads being ſet full of ſmall white Knobs or Knots, ſending forth many Branches, if it ſtands any long time in a place. From this Root riſes up one Stalk, and ſometimes more, being ſtrong and round, and three or four feet high, on which are ſet, at the ſeveral Joints thereof, two fair, long and broad Leaves, round-pointed, with many Veins therein, growing cloſe to the Stem, without any* Foot-ſtalk. At the tops of the Stalks, and ſometimes at the Joints with the Leaves, grows forth a great Buſh of Flowers, out of a thin Skin, to the number of twenty, and ſometimes of thirty or forty, every one with a long Foot-ſtalk, hanging down their Heads for the moſt part, eſpecially thoſe which are outwardmoſt, every one ſtanding within a Husk of green Leaves, turned to the Stalk-ward, like to the *Lyſimachia* or *Looſtrife* Flower of *Virginia*, and each of them conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves apiece, of a pale purpliſh color on the upper ſide, and of a pale yellowiſh purple underneath; both ſides of each Leaf being as it were folded together, making them ſeem hollow and pointed, with a few ſhort Chives in the middle. After the Flowers are paſt, long and crooked Cods, pointed, and ſtanding upright, ſucceed, in which are contained flat brownish Seed, diſperſedly lying within a great deal of fine, ſoft and whitiſh brown Silk, very like unto the Cods, Seed and Silk of *Aſclepias* or *Swallow-wort*, but that the Cods are greater, and more crooked, and harder alſo in the outward Shell. The whole Plant, as well Leaves as Stalks, being broken, will yield a pale kind of Milk or Juice.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt and third grow in *Italy*, *Apulia* and *Calabria* in the Kingdom of *Naples*. The ſecond grows in *Syria* and the *Eaſtern* Countries, as alſo in *Italy*, as *Matthiolus* reports; but with us they grow in *Gardens*. The two laſt came from our *Engliſh* Plantations in *America*. The laſt, *Parkinſon* ſays, came to him from *Virginia*, where it grows abundantly; he raiſed it from the Seed which he had from thence.

IX. *The Times.* The three firſt flower late in the Year, if they flower at all with us, *viz.* about the end of *Auguſt*, and to the middle of *September*. The two latter flower in *July* and *Auguſt*; and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September* following.

X. *The Qualities.* Theſe Plants are hot and dry in the fourth Degree, φαρμακώδεις, Venefick or Poyſonous; they are ſo great Poyſons, as to kill Dogs, the which they will do, if the Herb is mixed with their Bread, Broth or Meat, and ſo given them; and therefore they are not to be given to Mankind. The three firſt are ſaid to exceed in Malignity both *Woolfs-bane* and *Oleander* or *Roſe-Bay*: but as moſt Poyſons have their Antidotes, as that of *Thora* is *Anthora*, that of *Pardalianches* is *Herba Paris*; ſo the Antidote to this *Apocynum* is *Aſclepias* or *Swallow-wort*. Some may object it as a Fault to me, that I have put into my *Herbal* ſuch poyſonous Plants as this is; but to ſuch I anſwer, That the more poyſonous they are, the more neceſſary to be known, that People may take notice of them, and beware of uſing them; yet theſe Poyſons are not without their Virtues alſo; for tho' they are not fit to be given inwardly, yet ſometimes they may be applied outwardly to advantage. As to the aforegoing Plants, all Authors have concluded the firſt three under the Character of being Deleterious or Deadly: as for the other two, nothing is yet known of them by Experience; yet by their milky Juice, which is burning, fiery and exulcerating, they may almoſt be concluded in the ſame Claſſis; for which Reaſon I ſhould deſire every one to be cautious in their Uſe.

XI. *The milky Juice of any of the three firſt Plants*, is very hot and burning, and being outwardly applied, it is good againſt Tettars, Ringworms, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſy; and to fetch Hair off from Hides, if they be ſteeped in it. Even in the outward Application it is to be uſed with Caution.

XII. *A Cataplaſm made of the Leaves of either of the* American *kinds*, by being beaten either crude or boiled in Water, and ſo applied, it is ſaid to be good for Tumors and Pains proceeding from a cold Cauſe.

XIII. *Gerard* ſays, that the Cods of the laſt, or *Greater upright broad-leav'd American Plant*, are ſtuffed full with a moſt pure Silk, of a ſhining white color: The Cods (ſays he) are not only full of Silk, but every Nerve or Sinew, wherewith the Leaves are ribbed, are likewiſe moſt pure Silk; as alſo are the Peelings or Bark of the Stems or Branches, like as is the Peeling or Bark of *Flax* or *Hemp*, Cordage for making Linnen. But the *Indians* have not the Underſtanding in them to make uſe of it, ſo as to cover their Nakedneſs, notwithſtanding (ſays he) the Earth is covered over with this Silk. This they daily tread under their Feet, which would be ſufficient to Cloath many Kingdoms, if it was carefully Cheriſhed and Manured.

XIV. This laſt Plant *Parkinſon* tells us he raiſed up in *England*, from Seed which was ſent to him from *Virginia*; but he ſays there is another Plant growing in *Virginia*, called *Silk-Graſs*, which is very much differing from this.

CHAP. CCXXVI.

Of DOGS-STONES.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek*, Κυνοσόρχις: in *Arabick*, *Chaſi alkes*, and *Chaſi alchels*: in *Latin*, *Cynoſorchis*, and *Teſticulus vel Teſticuli Canis*: in *Engliſh*, *Dogs-ſtones*.

II. *The Kinds.* This Plant is of the kinds of *Orchis*; now, how manifold the chief and principal Species or Kinds of *Orchis* are, we think neceſſary to declare here, that things may be ſet in a true and clear Light. *Orchides* then are divided into nine principal kinds, *viz.* into, 1. *Cynoſorchis*, Dogs-ſtones,

ſtones, of which only in this preſent Chapter. 2. *Orchis morie*, Fools-ſtones. 3. *Orchis Serapias, vel Teſticulus Vulpinus*, Fox-ſtones. 4. *Tragorchis*, Goats-ſtones. 5. *Orchis odoratus, Teſticulus odoratus*, Sweet Cullions, which ſee in Chap. 184. aforegoing. 6. *Orchis abortiva, vel Nidus avis*, Stones miſ-ſhapen, or Birds-neſt, which ſee in Chap. 73. of this Book. 7. *Orchis palmata*, Handled Orchis. 8. *Orchis paluſtris*, Fenny-ſtones. 9. *Orchis Maccaria*, Fly Orchis; of all which (not yet treated of) we ſhall ſpeak hereafter in their proper places.

III. *Dogs-ſtones* (the ſubject Matter of this Chapter) are accounted by Authors to be about fourteen or fifteen ſeveral kinds, but we ſhall only treat of thoſe which are found to grow in *England*, which are theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Cynoſorchis major latifolia*, The greater broad-leav'd Dogs-ſtones. 2. *Cynoſorchis major purpurea latifolia*, The greater broad-leav'd purple Dogs-ſtones. 3. *Cynoſorchis major ſpica compacta*, Marſh Dogs-ſtones, or The greater pale purple-flowred Dogs-ſtones. 4. *Cynoſorchis latifolia minor*, The ſmaller pale purple Dogs-ſtones. 5. *Cynoſorchis maculata*, Spotted Dogs-ſtones. 6. *Cynoſorchis militaris, ſive Strateumatica major*, The greater Soldiers Dogs-ſtones. 7. *Cynoſorchis militaris minor*, The leſſer Soldiers Dogs-ſtones. 8. *Cynoſorchis militaris minima, ſive Pannonica*, The leaſt or Hungarian Soldiers Dogs-ſtones.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great broad-leav'd Dogs-ſtones, *has a Root which is compoſed of two round white Bulbs, ſet together, like the two Stones of a Dog, with long Fibres at the Heads of them, one ſomewhat higher ſometimes than another; and always one of them, which is the higher, is firm, full and hard, the other lank, wrinkled and ſoft, which waſteth away to nothing, leaving the firm Root, which ſo abides all the Winter, and in the Spring another is engendred, and encreaſes from the ſide of the old one, and then that begins to grow lank, whilſt the other new one encreaſes.* This Root ſends forth five or ſix broad Leaves near the Ground; from among which riſes up a round green Stalk, half a yard high, bare or without Leaves, or but one or two ſmaller ſtanding below, at the top of which ſtands a ſpiked Head of purpliſh Flowers, ſet thick and cloſe together, made like unto open Hoods, from the middle whereof hangs down a ſmall Body, as it were, of a Dog, or other ſuch Creature, being of a pale purple color it ſelf, ſpotted with deeper purple Spots, and Lines; after which come ſomewhat long and round ſmall Husks, containing therein rather ſmall Duſt than Seed, it is ſo ſmall.

V. *The ſecond, or* Greater broad-leav'd purple Dogs-ſtones, *has a Root like the former; but this ſort has Leaves ſomething narrower than the other:* the Stalk is nearly of the ſame height, and the ſpiked Head of Flowers is neither ſo long nor ſo thick; and the Flowers are of a whitiſh purple color, marked with ſome purple Spots and Lines more inward, formed like open Hoods, and ſmall Bodies hanging forth, like the former; the Seed being alſo like the ſame.

VI. *The third, or* Marſh Dogs-ſtones, *has a Root like the firſt alſo; and the Leaves of this are ſomewhat narrower than in the laſt; and the Stalk alſo is ſomewhat lower*, with Leaves upon it, which are ſometimes ſpotted; and the ſpiked Head ſhort and cloſe; with the like Flowers for Form, but ſomewhat leſs, thick ſet together, which are of a whitiſh purple color, and ſpotted.

VII. *The fourth, or* Smaller pale purple Dogs-ſtones, (*which* Gerard *calls* White Dogs-ſtones) *has Roots altogether like the firſt aforegoing, from which ſprings up a Stalk almoſt a foot high, ſet with five or ſix Leaves, claſping or embracing the ſame round about:* and the firſt Leaves riſing up, are likewiſe ſmooth, long, broad Leaves, but leſſer and narrower than thoſe of the firſt kind. The ſpiky Head of Flowers is ſhort, thick, buſhy, compact of many ſmall whitiſh purple-colored Flowers, and ſpotted on the inſide with many ſmall purple Spots, and little Lines or Streaks. The ſmall Flowers are like an open Hood or Helmet, having hanging out of every one, as it were, the Body of a little Man, without a Head, with Arms ſtretched forth, and Thighs ſtradling abroad, after the ſame manner almoſt that the Children are wont to be pictured, hanging out of *Saturn*'s Mouth.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Spotted Dogs-ſtones, *have Roots like the others, but leſſer; from whence come forth narrow Leaves, ribbed in ſome ſort like unto the Leaves of* Narrow Plantane *or* Ribwort, *daſht with many black Streaks and Spots.* The Stalk is a foot and half or more high; at the top of which does grow a Tuft or Ear of Violet-colored Flowers, mixt with a dark purple, but in the Hollowneſs thereof whitiſh, not of the ſame Form or Shape which the others are of, but leſſer, and as it were reſembling ſomething the Flowers of *Larks-Spur.*

IX. *The ſixth, or* Greater Soldiers Dogs-ſtones, *has round bulbous Roots, great and thick; from the Heads of which Bulbs many Fibres or Threads ſpring forth.* This Root ſends forth ſeveral large Leaves below, and ſome leſſer on the Stalk, which ſeem to encloſe it. The Stalk is ſmooth, green, and about half a yard high. The ſpiked Head of Flowers ſtands ſomewhat looſe, the Flowers being a little ſeparated one from another: each Flower is alſo like unto a Man, whoſe Body has its Arms and Legs cut off, and a Hood ſet thereon; or a Leg-leſs Soldier with his Helmet on, the Hood or Helmet being white, and the Body ſpotted with purple Spots.

X. *The ſeventh, or* Leſſer Soldiers Dogs-ſtones, *has Roots, Leaves, Stalks and Spike of Flowers altogether like the laſt, but that they are all of them every ways leſs, and the Flowers ſomewhat whiter.*

XI. *The eighth, or* Leaſt Hungarian Soldiers Dogs-ſtones, *has Roots like the others, but ſmaller much;*

much; from whence five or six little Leaves spring forth; the Stalk is about six or seven inches high, set about with somewhat lesser Leaves. The Tuft of Flowers at the top of the Stalk are of a purple color, small, with a white Lip, divided into four Partitions, hanging down, which is also spotted lightly with purple. It has a little Spur hanging down on the hinder part of each Flower. The Seed is small, and contained in such twined Heads as in other Plants of this kind.

XII. *The Places.* These all grow in many places of this Kingdom, in moist and fertile Meadows. The *Marsh Dogs-stones* grow for the most part in moist and waterish Woods, as also in Marsh Ground. The last grows in *Austria*, *Germany*, *Hungary*, and in many places of *England*.

XIII. *The Times.* They flower from the beginning of *May* till the end of *June*; but, says *Gerard*, to the end of *August*.

XIV. *The Qualities.* *Dogs-stones* are temperate in respect to Heat and Coldness, and the *full Testicle* moist in the second Degree. The *wrinkled or soft one* temperate in respect to Dryness or Moisture. The *full Testicle* seems to be Digestive, Diuretick, Hysterick, Chylifick and Spermatogenetick. The *soft or withred Stone* is opposite to all the foregoing Qualities, and rarely used Physically. All the sorts or kinds of *Testiculi* provoke or stir up Lust, and they are promiscuously used for that Purpose; but the best and most effectual for that Purpose, are the *Testiculi Canini*, of which the *harder and fuller Bulb* is to be chosen, as aforesaid. The fuller Root is not always the greater, but oftentimes the lesser, especially if they are gathered before the Plant has shed its Flower, or when the Stalk first comes up; nor does it attain to be the greatest till the Seed comes to be perfectly ripe. For since that every other Year, by course, one Bulb or Stone grows full, the other empty, and so perishes; it cannot be, that the harder and fuller of Juice should be always the greater; for at such time as the Leaves come forth, the harder and fuller Stone begins to encrease, and as that encreases, so the other, by little and little, decreases and withers away, till the Seed is ripe, at what time the whole Plant above Ground does forthwith decay and perish, and that which all this while has been encreasing, remains still fresh and full till the next Year.

XV. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for the curing Impotency in Men.

XVI. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *The Essence.* 2. *The Sanguis or Blood.*

The Virtues.

XVII. *The Essence.* Being taken daily, first in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, from one spoonful to three in a Glass of generous Wine, it not only provokes Lust, but it also takes away the Imbecility or Impotency of the Instruments of Generation, but also promotes a plentiful Generation of Seed.

XVIII. *The Sanguis or Blood.* It has all the Virtues of the Essence, but is indeed more powerful to all the mentioned Intentions; it comforts and warms the Instruments of Generation, making a liberal encrease of Animal Spirits, stirring up the Person who takes it to an ardent desire of Coition. The Dose is one or two spoonfuls in a Glass of *Madera* or other generous Wine, Morning and Night.

CHAP. CCXXVII.

of DOGS-TOOTH.

I. *The Names.* Some will have this to be Σατύριον ἑτερόϊνον, *Dioscoridis*, i. e. *Satyrion habens Radicis Corticem rubrum*, *Dioscor. lib. 3. cap.* 144. but this other Authors will not allow of: *Parkinson* will have that (and I believe rightly enough) to be our *Tulip*. Others will have this Plant to be a kind of *Violet*, (tho' there is nothing like a *Violet* in it) and so call it *Dogs-tooth Violet*. It is called it *Latin*, *Dens caninus*, *Dentali Clusii & Lobelii*, *Hermodactylus Gesneri*, *Pseudohermodactylus Matthioli*; and in *English*, *Dogs-tooth*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is doubtless one of the kinds of *Satyrion*, tho' not the true *Satyrion Dioscoridis*, and our Moderns have given to it the Name of *Dens caninus*. It is threefold, *viz.* 1. *Dens caninus flore albo*, Dogs-tooth with a white Flower. 2. *Dens caninus flore purpurascente*, Dogs-tooth with a purple Flower. 3. *Dens caninus flore rubro*, Dogs-tooth with a red Flower.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* White-flowred, *has a white bulbed Root, long and small, yet commonly larger than either of the two following, bigger below than above, with a small piece adjoining to the bottom of it. From this Root, in the beginning of the Spring, after the Winter-Frosts are past, two Leaves for the most part (very rarely three) rise up, when it will flower, (otherwise but one) which are closed together when they first come up out of the Ground, and enclose the Flower between them.* The Leaves, when they are opened, do lay themselves flat on the Ground, or not much above it, one opposite unto the other, with the Stalk, and the Flower upon it, standing between them; which Leaves are of a whitish green color, long and narrow, yet broader in the middle than at both ends, growing less

leſs by degrees each way, ſpotted and ſtriped all over the Leaves with white Lines and Spots. The Stalk riſes up ſeven or eight inches high, bearing at its top one Flower, and no more. This Flower hangs down its Head, and is larger than any of the following kinds, and conſiſts of ſix white, long and narrow Leaves, turning themſelves up again after it has felt the Warmth of the Sun, that they do almoſt touch the Stalk again, very like to the Flowers of *Cyclamen* or *Sowbread*: it has in the middle of the Flower ſix white Chives, tipt with dark purple Pendents, and a white three-forked Stile in the midſt of them. The Flower has no Smell at all, but is commendable chiefly for its Beauty and Form. After the Flower is paſt, there comes in its place a round Head, ſeeming three-ſquare, containing therein ſmall yellow Seed.

IV. *The ſecond*, with a purple Flower, *has a white bulbed Root, like unto the former, but leſſer, as aforehinted: the Leaf hereof is not ſo long as that, but broad and ſhort, ſpotted with darker Lines and Spots.* The Flower is like the other, but ſmaller, and of a delayed purple color, very pale ſometimes, and ſometimes a little deeper, turning it ſelf as the other, with a Circle round about the middle. The Chives hereof are not white, but declining to purple: in all other Reſpects it is like to the aforegoing.

V. *The third*, with a red Flower, *has a like white bulbous Root. The Form and Largeneſs of the Leaf is like to the laſt deſcribed, ſo alſo the Form and Bigneſs of the Flower:* but in this the chief Difference conſiſts, that the Leaves of this are of a yellowiſh, mealy, green color, ſpotted and ſtreaked with redder Spots and ſtripes, and the Flower of a deeper reddiſh purple color; and the Chives alſo more purple than the laſt; but in all other things they are very like one another.

VI. *The Places.* All the ſorts of *Dens caninus* grow in Foreign Countries, as in *Italy* on the *Euganean Hills*, on the *Apenine*, alſo about *Gratz* the chief City of *Stiria*, and about *Bayonne*, and in ſeveral other places: they alſo grow in the *Gardens* of our *Floriſts* in *England*.

VII. *The Times.* They moſt commonly flower in *March*, and many times in *April*, according to the Warmth or Coldneſs of the Seaſon.

VIII. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, they are much the ſame with the *Orchides* or *Dogs-ſtones* in the former Chapter, to which I referr you: only it is ſaid, that theſe are more efficacious for Venereous Actions than any of the *Orchides* and *Satyrions*.

IX. *Obſervation.* The Pouder of the Root being given inwardly in Broth, Milk or Wine to one or two drams, is ſaid to be effectual againſt Worms in the Belly; to eaſe the Pains of the Cholick, to ſtrengthen and nouriſh the whole Body, and to cure the Falling-ſickneſs in Children.

CHAP. CCXXVIII.

Of DOVES-FOOT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Τερεβινθος μεικρα, ἢ τῆς μικρας: in *Latin*, *Geranium Columbinum*, *Pes Columbinus*; and in *Engliſh*, *Doves-foot*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many kinds of this Plant, but the principal which grow in *England* are the three following, 1. *Geranium Columbinum vulgare*, *Pes Columbinus communis*, The common Doves-foot. 2. *Geranium Columbinum Laciniatum*, *Pes Columbinus alter*, The jagged Doves-foot. 3. *Geranium Saxatile*, *Pes Columbinus Saxatilis*, The Stone or Rock Cranes-bill, or Doves-foot.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Doves-foot, *has a Root which is ſomething long and woody, having ſome Fibres adjoining to it; from whence ariſe ſeveral ſmall, round, pale, green Leaves, cut in about the edges, much like unto* Mallows, *or rather a Doves Foot, ſtanding upon long, reddiſh, hairy Stalks, lying in a round Compaſs upon the Ground*; from among which riſe up two or three or more jointed, reddiſh, hairy Stalks, ſlender and weak, with ſome ſuch like Leaves thereon, but ſmaller, and more cut in up to the tops, where grow many very ſmall, bright, red Flowers of five Leaves apiece; after which follow ſmall Heads, with ſmall ſhort Beaks pointing forth, as all the other ſorts of *Cranes-bills* do, of which this is a kind, whereby they are known to be of this Family, how differing ſoever the Face or Form of their Leaves may be.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Jagged Doves-foot, *has a Root like the former, from whence ſpring up Leaves, which are greener, not full out ſo round, and ſomewhat more cut in on the edges, making the Leaf to ſeem of ſeveral parts more than the other, or like the* Vervain Mallow, *but ſomething leſſer.* The Stalks are weak and leaning, like the former, as alſo are the Flowers and Seed with its long Beak.

V. *The third, or* Rock or Stone Doves-foot, *is a leſſer Plant than the* Common Doves-foot, *and has a Root which is ſmall and yellowiſh, yet abides many Years and periſhes not, and alſo encreaſes plentifully of the Seed it lets fall. From this Root ſpring forth many ſmall Leaves, very like to theſe of the* Common Doves-foot, *which are ſomewhat cut in on the*

edges, very green and ſhining, ſo very like to a ſmall Sanicle *Leaf, that it may eaſily deceive the unawary; theſe Leaves grow upon reddiſh Foot-ſtalks, and lye upon the Ground all the Autumn, Winter and Spring until the Summer that the Stalks riſe up, which are about ſeven, eight or ten inches high or more, bearing a few Leaves on them, and very ſmall, purpliſh red Flowers, brighter and redder than thoſe of the* Common Doves-foot, *which being paſs'd away, yield very ſmall Seed, but like the others in its Beak-like Shape or Faſhion.*

Stone or Rock Doves-foot.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in Meadows and Paſture-grounds, by Ditch-ſides, and Banks of Ditches, and by Path-ſides, almoſt every where. The ſecond is alſo found in Meadow and Paſture Grounds, where the Ground is fat, and near Ditch-ſides, but not ſo frequent as the former. The third grows in ſtoney, rocky and gravelly Grounds, in *Harcynia ſylva*, as *Camerarius* and *Thalius* ſay, and about *Naples*, as *Columna* ſays: and it has been often found in ſeveral rocky, ſtoney and gravelly places of this our Kingdom of *England.*

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in the Summer Months, in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, ſome more early than the others; and their Seed is ripe in ſome ſhort time after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the firſt Degree; Aſtringent, Carminative and Traumatick or Vulnerary; Arthritick and Analeptick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing to ſtop Bleeding, and cure Wounds and Ruptures.

X. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of Herb and Root.* 5. *A Balſam.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* Given to two or three ſpoonfuls in a Glaſs of Sherry, Madera, or other generous Wine, it prevails againſt the Cholick, as alſo againſt Wind and Pains in the Stomach, and other Viſcera: and if given in White Wine, it is good to expel the Stone and Gravel in the Reins.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues; beſides which, it is good for ſuch as have inward Wounds, Hurts or Bruiſes; it ſtops inward Bleedings, and diſſolves and expels the congealed Blood. It is found alſo by Experience to be a ſingular good thing for Ruptures or Burſtenneſs, whether in Old or Young. You may give two or three ſpoonfuls Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of White or Red Port, Sherry, *&c.*

XIII. *The Decoction in Red Port Wine.* It is an exceeding good Wound-drink for ſuch as have inward Wounds or Bruiſes; it ſtops the Bleeding, cleanſes and heals the Parts, and has indeed the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, but in a lower Degree. Doſe five or ſix ounces twice a day.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Herb and Root. Gerard* ſays, that if it is given half a ſpoonful at a time in the Morning faſting, and half a ſpoonful at Night going to Bed, in Red Wine or old Claret, for the ſpace of one and twenty days together, it will miraculouſly cure Ruptures or Burſtenneſs, as he had oftentimes proved, by which he had gotten much Money and Reputation. If the Rupture is in an aged Perſon, it ſhall then be needful to add thereto (ſays he) the Pouder of red Snails, (thoſe without Shells) to the number of nine, dried in an Oven; by which the Pouder of the Herb will be fortified, ſo as it ſhall not fail of a Cure, tho' (ſays he) the Rupture be great, and of long continuance. It is good alſo for thoſe who are wounded in the Body, to ſtop the Flux of Blood, and heal the Wound, as has been often proved. Doſe one dram Morning and Night in Red Port Wine.

XV. *The Balſam.* It is admirable in curing of Wounds ſimple or contuſed, as alſo in healing of Sores, Ulcers and Fiſtula's: it digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, dries and heals to Admiration.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* If it is made only of the Herb bruiſed, and ſo applied, it heals ſimple green Wounds after a ſingular manner. It is good alſo to diſcuſs ſimple Contuſions; and applied to Parts pained with the Gout, it gives eaſe in the ſame. It ſtops the Bleeding of green Wounds, allays the Heat of Inflammations, and diſcuſſes hot Tumors. It gives eaſe in any Pains of the Extream Parts, proceeding from a hot Cauſe, or from Defluxion of Humors, or from any over-ſtraining of the Nerves or Joints, by ſtrengthening the ſame.

CHAP. CCXXIX.

Of DRAGON Greater and Leſſer.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Δρακόντιον: in *Arabick*, *Luf* and *Alluf*: in *Latin*, *Dracontium*; and in *Engliſh*, *Dragon* or *Herb-Dragon*, and *Dragon-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is manifold, 1. Δρακόντιον μέγα, ἢ δρακοντία μεγάλη: in *Latin*, *Dracontium majus*, and in the Shops, *Serpentaria major*, of ſome, *Biſcaria* and *Colubrina*, The great Dragon, or Dragon-wort. 2. Δρακόντιον μικρὸν, δρακοντία μικρὰ: in *Latin*, *Dracunculus*, *Dracunculus minor*, *Dracunculus Polyphyllos Cordi*: in *Engliſh*, Small Dragon, *or* Dragon-wort. To theſe we may add, 3. Δρακόντιον μεῖζον: in *Latin*, *Dracontium magnum*, *vel majus*, The great or greater Dragon; this is the *Dracontium major Matthioli*, which ſeems not to me to be of the Stock

of *Dragons*, but rather a very large kind of *Biſtort*: of theſe three kinds we ſhall treat in this Chapter. 4. Δρακόντιον ὕδατος: in *Latin*, *Dracontium aquaticum*, *vel Dracunculus aquaticus*; and in *Engliſh*, Water Dragon, *or* Dragon-wort; of which in the next Chapter.

Dragons Greater.

Leſſer Dragon.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater Dragon, *has a thick tuberous Root, like to a Knob, many times of the Magnitude of a middle-ſized* Apple, *white, covered with a thin Peel, full of white little Fibres appendent thereto, continuing many Years, very white within, and like unto* Aron-root, *taſting ſomewhat ſharp, like to it.* From this Root riſes up a ſtraight Stalk, a Cubit and half high or higher, which is thick, round, ſmooth, whitiſh and bare or naked, but ſpotted very much with purpliſh Spots and Strakes, or with Spots of divers colors, like thoſe of the Adder and ſome other Serpents. This Stalk bears a few green Leaves, ſtanding upon long Foot-ſtalks, much divided on all hands; they are great and wide, each Leaf conſiſting of ſeven or more joined together in order, every one of which is long and narrow, much like to the Leaves of *Dock*, ſmooth and ſlippery. Out of the top of the Stalk, in the middle thereof, comes forth a great long Husk or Hoſe, (if the Root is old enough) greater than that of the *Cuckow-pint* or *Aron*, of a greeniſh color on the outſide, and of a crimſon or dark purpliſh color on the inſide; with a long ſlender Peſtel or Clapper in the middle thereof, which is blackiſh and pointed like a Horn, the Skin or Film whereof, when the Seed grows big, being ſtretched or broken aſunder, there appears the Fruit, like to a Bunch or Cluſter of *Grapes*; the Berries whereof at firſt are green, afterwards red and full of Juice, in which is contained Seed, which is ſomething hard.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Small Dragon, *has a Root not unlike to* Aron-root, *having the Form of a Bulb, full of Fibres or Strings, with divers rude Shapes of new Plants, by which it greatly encreaſes.* The whole Plant is much like to *Aron* in its Leaves, Hoſe or Husk, Peſtel and Berries, (and ſeems to me to be the leſſer ſort of *Aron*;) the Leaves are ſpotted either with white or browniſh Spots, and periſh not preſently, but endure together with the Berries, even till Winter; and the Berries are not of a deep red, but of a color enclining to *Saffron*.

Greater Dragon.

V. *The third, or* Great Dragon of Matthiolus, *has a round bulbous Root, larger ſomething than the former, with many Fibers at bottom thereof*; from which riſes one large, high, upright Stalk, with very great Leaves thereon, folded and lapped one within another: at the top of the Stalk comes forth

a ſpike of Flowers, not much unlike to thoſe of *Biſtort*, with like ſmall Seed. Some Authors will not have this to be a *Dracontium* or *Dragon-wort*, but rather a very large ſort of *Biſtort*. *Dodonæus* ſays, ----- *qui, ſi in rerum natura eſt, Biſtortæ Speciei videtur.*

VI. *The Places.* *Dragons greater* and *leſſer* delight to grow in ſhadowy places; and with us they grow in *Gardens.*

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *July*, and the Fruit or Berries are ripe in *Auguſt* and *September.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Dragons* or the *Dragon-worts* are hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Attractive, Suppurative, Stomatick, Pectoral, Hyſterick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* *Dragon-wort* is an Antidote againſt Poyſon, Plague and Bitings of Venomous Creatures.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The prepared Root* 2. *A liquid Juice of Leaves or Roots.* 3. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *A Loboc of the Root.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the freſh and green Leaves.* 7. *The Fruit or Berries.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* 9. *An Acid Tincture of the ſame.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Saline Tincture.* 12. *A diſtilled Water of Leaves, Root and Fruit.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The prepared Root.* It is prepared by boiling it till it is ſoft, and all the Acrimony paſs'd off. It then nouriſhes and is good for Food, it is alſo good to expel thick and clammy Humors from the Breſt and Lungs: they alſo reſtore in Conſumptions.

XII. *The liquid Juice of Leaves or Root.* It is ſaid to remove the Pin and Web, as alſo Spots and Pearls in the Eyes, being put into *Collyriums* or Medicines which are made for the Eyes. *Dioſcorides* ſays, that the Juice being dropped into the Eyes, cleanſes them, and helps Dimneſs of Sight. The ſame mixed with Oil Olive and dropped into the Ears, eaſes their Pain.

XIII. *The Eſſence of the ſame.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; beſides which, being taken inwardly (Univerſals being premiſed) to one ſpoonful at a time in the diſtilled Water, or in White Wine, and repeated as oft as need requires, it powerfully provokes the Terms in Women.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Root.* If it is made into an Electuary with Honey, it is good for ſuch as are troubled with vehement Coughs and Catarrhs, Convulſions, Cramps, *&c.* for it incides, abſterges and conſumes groſs, tough and tartarous Humors, and cleanſes all the inward Parts. Doſe of the Pouder from half a dram to a dram. Outwardly applied, it cleanſes all fretting and malign Ulcers, which are difficult to be healed: it alſo removes all Scorbutick Breakings out in any part of the Body.

XV. *The Loboc of the Root.* It is made of the Root prepared by boiling, (at *ſect.* 11. above) by beating it in a Mortar with twice its weight of Honey. It is an excellent thing againſt Coughs, Salt Catarrhs and Defluxions of thin Rheum.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm of the freſh and green Leaves.* Being applied, it is good for Ulcers and green Wounds, and heals them after an admirable manner. Being dry, they are more ſharp or biting, and not ſo fit for Vulneraries.

XVII. *The Fruit or Berries.* They are of greater Power than either Leaves or Root, and therefore are ſaid to cure virulent and malign running Sores; and to eat away that cancerous Excretion in the Noſtrils called *Polypus:* they are alſo good to be laid to Cankers, and ſuch like fretting, eating and conſuming Ulcers.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* Given to one dram or two in any proper Vehicle Morning and Evening, (after the Uſe of Univerſals) it opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and provokes the Courſes. It eaſes Pains of the Stomach and Bowels proceeding from Wind, or from cold, ſlimy and tartarous Humors, prevails againſt the Cholick, and warms and comforts all the inward Parts; and is an excellent thing againſt Poyſon, Plague, ſpotted Fever, or any other malign Diſtemper.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a famous Stomatick, takes away Nauſeouſneſs and Vomiting, warms and comforts a cold Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion; and ſtrikes at the Root of all Poyſons Vegetable or Animal, eſpecially it reſiſts the Biting of Vipers, and the Malignity of Mad Dogs. It is alſo a ſingular thing againſt malign Fevers, ſpotted Fever, and the Plague or Peſtilence, by overturning the very Fountains of the infectious *Miaſmata.* Doſe from thirty, forty to ſixty or eighty drops in the diſtilled Water, or any other ſpecifick Vehicle, *viz.* ſo much as may make it pleaſantly acid, according to the quantity given at a time.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt Cramps, Convulſions, Numbneſs, Palſies, rheumatick Pains and Aches proceeding from Cold and Moiſture, or in a cold and moiſt Habit of Body: it is to be anointed upon the Parts affected Morning and Evening, and to be well rubbed in.

XXI. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good againſt Blackneſs, Greenneſs and Yellowneſs of the Skin, and to take away Tanning, Sun-burning, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſy, Scabbineſs, Freckles, Lentils, and other the like Deformities of the *Cuticula* or Scarff-Skin.

XXII. *The diſtilled Water.* It is uſed as a *Vehiculum*, to convey many of the aforegoing Preparations in: it is alſo a Coſmetick, fit for the beautifying the Skin, or to mix other Coſmeticks with for that Purpoſe. It prevails alſo againſt the Peſtilence, or any malign and peſtilential Fever; as alſo the Poyſon of Serpents or mad Dogs, being drunk warm, with a dram or two of *Mithridate* or other like Antidote mixed with it.

CHAP. CCXXX.

Of DRAGON,

O R,

DRAGON-WORT Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called is *Greek*, Δρακόντιον ὑδατῶδες, ἢ ἔνυδρον: in *Latin*, *Dracontium aquaticum*, *Dracunculus aquaticus*, *Aronia aquatica*, *Dracunculus paluſtris ſive aquatilis:* in *Engliſh*, *Water Dragon*, and *Water Dragon-wort*, *Marſh Dragon-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the laſt Species of *Dragon-wort* mentioned in *Chap.* 229. *Sect.* 2.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is not round like a Bulb, but very long, creeping, jointed, and of a moderate bigneſs; out of the Joints whereof ariſe the Stalks of the Leaves, which are round, ſmooth, and ſpungy within, certain white and ſlen-*

der Strings growing downwards. The Fruit ſprings forth at the top upon a ſhort Stalk, together with one of the Leaves, being at the beginning covered with little white Threads, which are inſtead of the Flowers, (ſee the ſecond Figure annexed;) after that it grows into a Bunch or Cluſter, at the firſt green, and when it is ripe, red; leſſer than that of *Aron*, but not leſs biting. The Leaves are broad, greeniſh, ſmooth and ſhining as it were, in Faſhion almoſt like thoſe of *Ivy*, yet leſſer than thoſe of *Aron* or *Cuckow-point*: and that Subſtance to which the cluſtred Fruit grows is alſo leſſer; and in that part which is towards the Fruit, *viz.* its upper part, it is white.

Water Dragon-wort.

Water Dragons.

IV. *The Places.* *Water Dragon* or *Dragon-wort* grows in marſh and watry places, and for the moſt part in fenny and ſtanding Waters in many parts of this Kingdom.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *July*, and the Fruit is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the ſame with the firſt and ſecond kinds in the former Chapter, ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof in this place.

CHAP. CCXXXI.

Of DROPWORT Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin*, *Filipendula, (quod numeroſi illi in Radice bulbilli, quaſi ex filo pendere videantur:)* alſo *Saxifraga rubra*, (Red Break-ſtone:) in *Engliſh*, *Dropwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is threefold, *viz.* 1. Φιλιπένδυλα, *Nicholai Myrepſi*, *Filipendula vulgaris*, *Filipendula major vulgaris*, The common great Dropwort. 2. *Filipendula altera major*, Another great Filipendula or Dropwort. 3. *Filipendula minor*, Small Dropwort. Some will have this *Common Dropwort* to be Οἰνάνθη, *Oenanthe Dioſcoridis*, in *lib.* 3. *cap.* 132. but it is a Miſtake.

Dropwort the greater

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great common Dropwort, *has a Root which conſiſts of many ſmall, black, tuberous Pieces or Drops, faſtned together by many ſmall, long, blackiſh Strings, which run from one to another. From this Root ſhoot forth ſeveral long winged Leaves,* viz. *many ſmall Leaves, ſome bigger and ſome leſſer, ſet on each ſide of a middle Rib, and each of them dented about the edges, almoſt*

almoſt like a Saw, ſomewhat reſembling Burnet *or* Wild Tanſie, *or rather* Agrimony, *or between them all, but harder in handling: among which Leaves riſes up one Stalk, and ſometimes more, two or three feet high, having ſome ſuch Leaves thereon as grow below; and ſometimes alſo divided into other Branches, ſpreading at the top into many white, ſweet-ſmelling Flowers, compoſed of five Leaves apiece, with ſome Threads in the middle of them, ſtanding together in a Tuft or Umble, each upon a ſmall Foot-ſtalk; which after they have continued for a good while open or blown, they fall away, and in their places ſmall chaffy Heads appear, like Buttons, in which is contained a kind of chaffy Seed.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Other great kind, *has a Root conſiſting of very many ſmall Tuberoſities, ſomewhat longer, and whiter than the former, enclining to redneſs, which are faſtned together by many long* Fibres *or Strings, as the other are.* The Stalks and Leaves are ſo like the former, that this Plant can ſcarcely be diſcerned from that: the Flowers at tops of the Stalks are of a white color, enclining to a purple, and made of five Leaves apiece, like the other; after which come the Heads, which when fully ripe, contain within them round and blackiſh Seed.

V. *The third, or* Small Filipendula *or* Dropwort, *has a Root manifoldly ſpread out into ſeveral glandulous or tuberous Knobs, like the firſt, but ſmaller and redder, and tyed together by Strings, like them. From this Root riſe two, three or four ſuch like Leaves as in the firſt, but much ſmaller, and more nearly reſembling* Wild Tanſie *Leaves, but not white, as they are, but of the ſame dark green color with the former.* From among theſe Leaves ariſes up a Stalk, not above an hand breadth high, which is ſometimes without Diviſion, and ſometimes ſpread out into two or three ſeveral Branches, on which ſtand many ſmaller white Flowers, and ſweeter than in the former, but with Threads therein, like them, and ſet together in an Umble in the ſame manner: which being paſs'd away, then come the Heads of Seed, many ſet together, and formed almoſt like unto a ſmall Bunch of *Grapes.*

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully upon ſtony Rocks or Mountains, and rough places, as alſo in fertile Paſtures: it is found upon St. *Vincent*'s *Rock* by *Briſtol*; and in great plenty in a Field adjoining to *Sion-houſe*, ſome time a *Nunnery*, near *London*, on the ſide of a Meadow called *Sion-Meadow*; as alſo in the corners of dry Fields and Cloſes, by their Hedge-ſides. The ſecond grows on the tops of rocky, ſtoney or mountainous places. The laſt alſo on ſtoney and rough Grounds, eſpecially about *Mompelier* in *France*; and in many the like places in *England.*

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in *May*, *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Dropwort* is hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Inciſive, Carminative, Diuretick; Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is famous againſt the Strangury, Stone and Gravel in Reins and Bladder.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Roots or Leaves.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *A Decoction of the ſame in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Roots, Leaves or Seed.* 5. *A Balſam of the Root.* 6. *A diſtilled Water.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* 8. *An Acid Tincture of the ſame.* 9. *An Oily Tincture thereof.* 10. *A Saline Tincture.* 11. *The Spirit.* 12. *The fixed Salt:* where note, that you may uſe Roots or Leaves; but the Roots are much more effectual.

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* Taken three or four ſpoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, is very effectual in opening all the Urinary Paſſages, to help the Strangury, and to expel Sand, Gravel, ſmall Stones, and other tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Authors ſay it is very helpful in breaking the Stone; and this the Juice will do, whether taken from Roots or Leaves; but that from the Roots is moſt effectual, as aforeſaid.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; beſides which, it is very effectual to force away the Birth, as alſo to expel the Secundine or After-birth, and prevails againſt the Yellow Jaundice, Epilepſy, as alſo Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, it expels Wind and helps difficulty of Breathing. Doſe two or three ſpoonfuls in a Glaſs of generous Wine, Morning and Night.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful: it may be ſweetned with Honey, and given Morning and Night, or upon an Exigency from four to ſix ounces: it very much comforts and ſtrengthens the Stomach.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Root.* Taken from one to two drams in White Port Wine, it provokes Urine powerfully, opens Obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder, and is ſaid to diſſolve or break the Stone, and expel it; but this muſt be underſtood, where the Stone is compacted of a Subſtance friable or brittle and gritty, and not grown to any great Magnitude. If it is made into an Electuary with Honey, it is an excellent thing for the Wind and Gout in the Stomach, as alſo to open Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, help Coughs and Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, loſs of Voice and ſhortneſs of Breath, cauſing an Expectoration of the cold, tough and viſcous Flegm from all the Parts of Reſpiration.

XV. *The Balſam of the Root.* It is good to digeſt, cleanſe, dry and heal old Sores, and ſuch as proceed from the Kings-evil, and moiſt and running

Ulcers.

Ulcers. Applied to Parts afflicted with the Gout, it quickly eaſes the Pain, and in ſome meaſure attracts forth the ſharp Humors and morbid Matter thro' the Pores of the Skin.

XVI. *The diſtilled Water.* It is a good Vehicle to convey any of the other Preparations in: it is Diuretick, opening the Obſtructions of the Urinary Parts.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* It is Alexipharmick, good againſt Poyſon, Plague and all ſorts of peſtilential and malign Diſeaſes; it warms and comforts the Bowels, reſtores the Tone of the inward Parts; and is ſingularly good againſt Fluxes of the Bowels of all ſorts, and forces away the Birth of a Woman in Travil. Doſe from two drams to four in any proper or ſpecifick Vehicle. It powerfully expels Wind, corrects ſharp and acrid Humors in the Stomach and Guts, and gives preſent eaſe in the Cholik.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a high Stomatick, warms, comforts and ſtrengthens it, cauſes Appetite and a good Digeſtion; diſſolves crude and tartarous Humors, and makes them fit for Expulſion; cleanſes the Urinary Parts, and promotes the breaking or diſſolving the Stone in the Reins or Bladder. It ſtrikes at the Root of thoſe Humors which are the Cauſe of the King's-evil, and of Tumors or Swellings in the Throat or other glandulous Parts, cutting and diſſolving them, preventing their Encreaſe or Generation, and making thoſe which are preſent to be fit for Excretion. Doſe ſo many drops as to make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt Cramps, Convulſions, Numbneſs, Palſy, *&c.* being bathed well in twice a day upon the Parts affected. Given inwardly to twenty or thirty drops in the diſtilled Water aforeſaid, or in ſome other appropriate Vehicle, it is an admirable thing againſt all manner of Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, expels ſtoney and tartarous Concretions, and carries off the morbifick Cauſe of the Yellow Jaundice by Urine. It alſo prevails againſt Lethargies, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Convulſions, Epilepſy, Paralyſis, and all other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves; and provokes the Terms in Women.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is dedicated to Diſeaſes of the Reins, Bladder and Ureters; prevails againſt the Strangury, and diſſolves the Matter breeding the Stone. Outwardly, it is good againſt Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ringworms, and other Defœdations of the Cuticula, being bathed therewith twice a dry.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is a ſingular Cordial, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and fortifies the whole univerſal Frame. It is good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart, Wind, and the Cholick Tortions of the Bowels, occaſioned thro' either Flatulency or ſharp and acrid Humors. Doſe from two drams to four, either alone or mixt with a little Glaſs of Canary, as oft as occaſion requires.

XXII. *The fixed Salt.* It is a ſtrong Diuretick, opens all the Urinary Paſſages, and expels large quantities of watry Humors in the Dropſy by Urine, and the morbifick Cauſe of all Fevers. Doſe from twelve grains to a ſcruple or half a dram, in the diſtilled Water above-mentioned, or in White Wine.

CHAP. CCXXXII.

Of DROPWORT Narrow-leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* Authors aſcribe the *Greek* Name Οἰνάνθη to this Plant, tho' it is not the true *Oenanthe Dioſcoridis:* and therefore it is called in *Latin*, *Oenanthe recepta herbariorum*, or *Filipendula anguſtifolia:* in *Engliſh*, *Narrow-leav'd Dropwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond general Species of *Dropworts*; and is threefold, *viz.* 1. *Oenanthe Apii foliis major*, *Filipendula folio Apii major*, The common or ordinary great Parſly-leav'd Dropwort. 2. *Oenanthe vel Filipendula Apii foliis minor, duarum ſpecierum*, Two ſmaller ſorts of Parſly or Smallage leav'd Dropworts. 3. *Oenanthe anguſtifolia Lobelii*, Lobel's Narrow-leav'd Dropwort.

Dropwort narrowleaved

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great Parſly-leav'd Dropwort, *has for Roots many round, white, and ſomewhat long* Aſphodil *like Clogs, joined together at the tops, making one Head of a Root, and ending in ſmall Fibres: from this Root riſe many green winged Leaves, made of many parts, cut into the Form almoſt of* Parſly *or* Smallage *Leaves, but much ſmaller, even as ſmall as* Garden Creſs *Leaves:* and from among them ſpring forth two or three ſtiff, round Stalks, a foot and half high, and ſometimes two feet high, beſet with ſuch like Leaves as grow below, but as they grow higher on the Stalk, grow much ſmaller, leſſer and narrower, to the perfect looſing of the Form of thoſe below. At the tops of the Stalks grow Umbles of white Flowers, which being paſs'd away, there follows *Fennel* like Seed, but ſmaller, and of a dark whitiſh color.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Small Smallage-leav'd Dropwort, *which is twofold. The Roots of theſe two kinds are much alike, but only differing in Greatneſs, each*

of

of them consisting of several small Tubers, with many Strings among them. Their Leaves are winged, and like in their Divisions to the former, but both smaller by much, and more green, the one of these being also smaller than the other; and the lesser of them a little finer jagged, which evidently shews the Difference as well as the Seed: the Flowers in both are white, but differing in Greatness. The Seed of the greater of these is smaller by half than the Seed of the former *Great kind*; and the Seed of the lesser is yet smaller and rounder, and something like unto *Dill* Seed.

V. *The third, or* Lobel's Narrow-leav'd Dropwort, *has a Root composed of many white, long, tuberous parts, sending forth many Strings from their lower parts, and on their tops all uniting in one Head of a Root.* From this Head or Root arises a strong crested Stalk, two feet high, dividing it self towards the top into several Arms or Branches. From the hollow Place or Bosom of every Joint, out of which do grow those Branches; the Leaves do also proceed, very much cut or jagged, like *Fennel.* At the tops of these Branches come forth spoky Rundles or Umbles of white Flowers, fashioned like Stars.

VI. *The Places.* They grow in many places of *England*, but for the most part near Ditch-sides, and Brooks or Rivers sides, and upon the Borders of Ground near standing Waters.

VII. *The Times.* They flower from *May* to the end of *June*, and the Seed is ripe not long after.

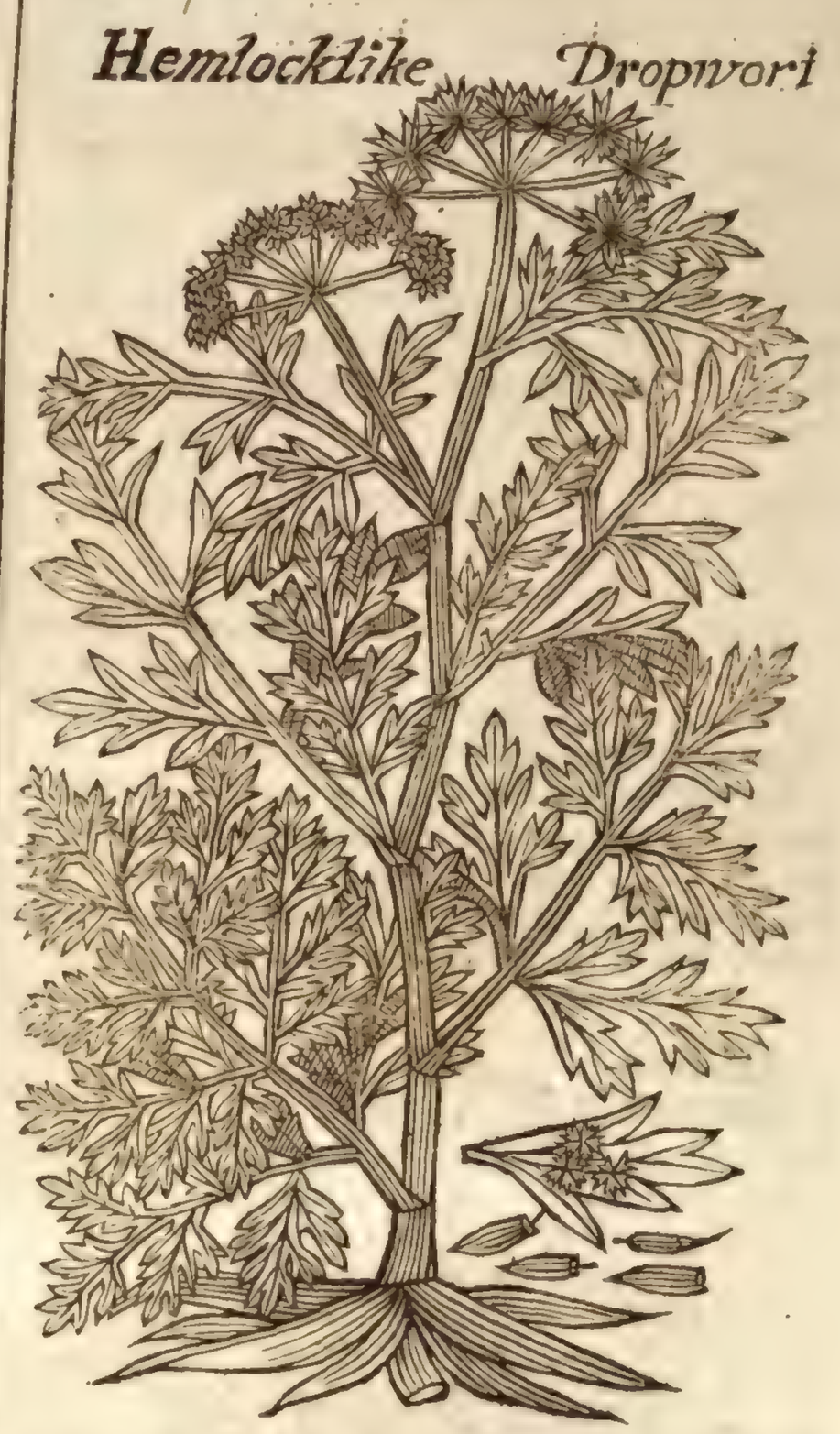
VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the same with the *Common Dropwort* in *Chap.* 231. so that no more need be said of them here.

CHAP. CCXXXIII.

Of DROPWORT Hemlock like.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin, Oenanthe Cicutæ facie*; also *Filipendula Cicutæ facie*: and in *English, Hemlock-leav'd Dropwort, Lobel's Hemlock like Dropwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is *singularis sui generis*, there being neither a greater nor lesser sort of it.



III. The Description. *This Plant has a Root which is white and glandulous, or repleat with many long and gouty Glandules,* Asphodil *like, which are soft and tender, but sharp and unpleasant in Taste, yielding a white Milk at the first, and turning yellow afterwards, which is said to be poysonous, virulent and exulcerating.* From this Head or Root spring forth several winged Leaves, standing upon a long Foot-stalk, more like *Meadow Rue* than *Smallage* or *Hemlock*, having many small ones set together, of a dull, dark green, and somewhat like *Hemlock* in color, as also in the Flowers; but more in its Effects.

IV. *The Places.* It grows many times in moist Plowed Land, as in the moist and wet Furrows of a Field belonging to *Battersea* near *London*: it grows also in great abundance in many places by the *Thames*-side, as a little above the *Horse-Ferry* against *Lambeth*, &c.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *May* and *June*, and some part of *July*; and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *August.*

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the fourth

fourth Degree; Pyrotick, Exulcerating, Arthritick, and δήλητηρια, Venefick or Poyſoning.

VII. *The Specification.* It troubles and overturns the Brain and Senſes, cauſing Madneſs, and if taken in any conſiderable quantity, Death.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Cataplaſm.* 2. *An Ointment.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Cataplaſm.* It exulcerates, or is bliſtering, and is of good Uſe to be applied in a Sciatica, or Gout in Hands or Feet: it alſo draws forth the Poyſon if it is immediately applied to the Biting of a mad Dog, or the Biting of a Viper or Rattle-Snake, or other venomous Creatures.

X. *The Ointment.* It is good to anoint with in all ſorts of ſcrophulous or ſtrumous Tumors, and to be applied in Kings-evil Sores, where it is not uſed without a ſingular Advantage.

CHAP. CCXXXIV.

Of DROPWORT Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, (according to our Moderns) Οἰνάνθη ὑδατώδης, ϗ ἔνυδρος: in *Latin*, *Oenanthe aquatica*, and *Filipendula aquatica*: in *Engliſh*, *Water Dropwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the fourth grand Species of the *Dropworts*; and is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Oenanthe, vel Filipendula aquatica major*, The greater Water Dropwort. 2. *Oenanthe, vel Filipendula aquatica minor*, The leſſer Water Dropwort.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater Water Dropwort, *has a Root like to the other* Dropworts, *replenished with many ſmall, white Tubers or Knobs growing among the Strings, joining together above, and making one Head of a Root.* From this riſe ſeveral large ſpread Leaves next the Ground, and lying thereon, being winged and cut into many ſmall Diviſions, ſomewhat reſembling *Parſly*, but much ſmaller, and divided into ſmaller parts than any of the former kinds. From among theſe Leaves riſe up creſted, thick, hollow Stalks, with Leaves on them, cut into longer and finer Diviſions, bearing at the top Umbles of white Flowers, which turn into ſmall, flat, greyiſh Seed, ſomewhat leſſer than *Fennel* Seed, and not much unlike *Hemlock* Seed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Water Dropwort, *has a Root made up with ſeveral ſmall Tubers or Knobs, and faſtned among the Fibres, which are as ſmall as Hairs.* From the Head of which Roots ſpring up many ſmall Leaves, lying upon the Ground, which are very finely cut in: after them ſprings up the Stalk, which carrying up the firſt ſprung up Leaves with it, they ſcarcely ſeem to be Leaves, but rather like the Ribs of Leaves, of a dark and ſhining green color, as the Stalk alſo is, which very nearly reſembles a *Ruſh*; and below the top thereof, which is pointed like a *Ruſh*, comes forth a ſmall Umble of ſmall whitiſh ſweet Flowers, which turn afterwards into as ſmall Seed as *Smallage*, but blacker.

V. *The Places.* They both grow in wet Grounds and near Brook-ſides in many places in *England*; yet will they both flouriſh being nurs'd up in our *Gardens*, but grow not there all out ſo large and fair, as in their natural places: and as it grows by the ſides of Rivers and Water-ſtreams, ſo it has been found near the River of *Thames*, as, near St. *George*'s-*fields*, and about the Biſhop of *London*'s Houſe at *Fulham*, and in ſuch other like places.

VI. *The Times.* The ſecond or *Leſſer*, flowers earlier than the *Greater*; and commonly the flowering time of the *Leſſer* is paſt before the other comes, which is not until *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Dropwort* in *Chap.* 231. aforegoing, ſo that no more need be ſaid of them here.

CHAP. CCXXXV.

Of DUCKS-MEAT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Talcb, ſeu Tahaleb:* in *Greek*, Φακὸς ὁ ἐπὶ τῶν ἑλωμάτων: in *Latin*, *Lens paluſtris*, *Lens aquatica*, *Lenticula paluſtris, vel aquatica:* in *Engliſh*, *Ducks-meat*; and by ſome, *Water Lentils.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four kinds hereof, as, 1. *Lens paluſtris vel aquatica vulgaris*, Common or vulgar Ducks-meat. 2. *Lens paluſtris quadrifolia*, Croſs-leav'd Water Lentils or Ducks-meat. 3. *Lens paluſtris latifolia punctata*, Broad-leav'd ſpotted Water Lentils. 4. *Lens vel Lenticula aquatica bifolia Neapolitana*, Neapolitan Water Lentils. Of all theſe, 'tis only the firſt which grows in *England*, which we ſhall treat of in this place: the reſt being Strangers, we ſhall have nothing at this time to ſay concerning them.

III. The Deſcription. *This ſmall Plant has for a Root only certain ſmall fine Fibres or Threads, which*

which grow only from the middle of each Leaf on the underside, and pass down into the Water, but reach not to the bottom, to draw Nourishment from the Earth: besides this Root, the whole Plant consists of nothing but small, round, green Leaves, lying on the Surface or Top of standing Waters, in Pools, Ditches and Ponds, without either Flower or Seed that could be ever observed.

IV. *Nota.* *Matthiolus*, and from him *Lugdunensis*, makes a strange Relation concerning this Plant, scarcely to be believed; and it is this: That if it should happen (as sometimes it may) by Inundations, or any other Accident, that these small *Lentils* or *Ducks-meat* be carried away into running Waters, as Rivers, Brooks, small Streams, *&c.* as soon as they stick to or touch the Shoar, they are wonderfully encreased; for by their Roots, which grow from them like Threads, they penetrate and fasten themselves into the Ground, and then growing, come to be Plants, like unto *Sisymbrium*, *Water Mint*, or *Ladies Smocks*; and that this thing has been observed by the diligent Searchers of Nature, and not without much Admiration of the Matter of Fact. *Vix credo*, indeed I know nothing of it.

V. *The Qualities.* According to *Galen*, *Ducks-meat* is cold and moist in the second Degree; Anodyne, Repercussive, Arthritick and Alexipharmick: but this last it is by Accident.

VI. *The Specification.* It resists and cools Inflammations after a peculiar manner.

VII. *The Preparations.* You have, 1. *The green Herb.* 2. *An Ointment.* 3. *A Cataplasm.* 4. *A distilled Water.*

The Virtues.

VIII. *The green Herb.* Applied to the Forehead, it eases the Head-ach coming of Heat. Applied in Extremity of the Pains of the Gout, it alleviates them; but sometimes endangers the sending of the Humor up into the Stomach; therefore Universals ought to be premised, and to be used at the same time. *Dioscorides* says it is a Remedy against St. *Anthony*'s-fire, all manner of Inflammations, and the burning Fits of Agues. Ducks greedily devour it; also Hens, if mingled with Bran and given them.

IX. *The Ointment.* It is a fine cooling thing, good against Phlegmons and hot Pains of the Joints, and the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, whether broken or not broken, if anointed thereon.

X. *The Cataplasm.* If it is made of the Herb beaten up with *Barly*-flower, it prevails against the Gout, and consolidates Ruptures in young Children; and is profitable against the Swelling of the Cods, and of Womens Breasts before they be grown too much, because it does not weakly repel the Humors. If it is made with *Wheat* Flower or Meal, it prevails much against hot Tumors, as Phlegmons and the like, as also Pains of the Joints proceeding from Heat; and helps the falling down of the Fundament in young Children.

XI. *The distilled Water.* It is good against an Erysipelas; and *Matthiolus* esteems it highly for resisting all inward Heats and Inflammations, as also pestilential Fevers, to help the Redness of the Eyes and the Swellings of the Testicles, by repelling of the Humor, Cloths four times doubled being wet therein and applied: and so applied, it cools an Eryspelas or St. *Anthony*'s-fire.

CHAP. CCXXXVI.

of DYERS--WEED,

Called,

WOLD *or* WELD.

I. *THE Names.* It is a Plant which was unknown to the *Greeks*: the *Latins* call it *Luteola* and *Herba Lutea*; it is the *Lutea Plinii lib.* 33. *cap.* 5. *Vitruvius lib.* 7. *cap.* 14. calls it *Luteum*; and *Virgil Bucol. Eclog.* 4. calls it *Lutum*: in *English*, *Dyers-weed*, also *Wold* or *Weld.*

II. *The Kinds.* It seems to me to be an Herb of its own kind; but *Bauhine* referrs it to the *Genista Tinctorum*, or *Green-weed*, of which we shall, God willing, treat in the next Chapter, but to that we think it has no Relation. Some thought it to be the *Reseda* of *Pliny*, because they agree well in divers parts. *Cæsalpinus lib.* 9. *cap.* 35. makes it the *Myagrum*, *vel Melampyrum Dioscoridis*: but all these things are to be disputed. It took its Name of *Lutea* and *Luteola*, not only from the yellow color of the Herb and its Flowers, when it is dry, but chiefly from the yellow color which it Dyes things into. *Tragus* took it to be *Antirrhinum*, because the Seed-Vessels have (as it were) holes therein. Some will have it to be *Phyteuma Dioscoridis*; others *Struthium Dioscoridis*, as *Lacuna* and *Gesner*. *Matthiolus* calls it *Pseudostruthium*. *Dodonæus*, *Herba Lutea*. *Lobel*, *Luteola*. *Lonicerus* and *Tabernmontanus*, *Catenance*: but all these things it is impossible to be; I am induced therefore to hold to my own Opinion before declared.

III. It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Lutea vel Luteola vulgaris*, Common Wold, Weld or Dyers-weed. In *Candia* there grows a small sort of *Luteola*; which some Authors would make to be a different kind from that just now named, which *Honorius Bellus Epist.* 2. *ad Clusium* will have to be *Struthium ve-*

rum Dioſcoridis, and ſays it is called *Cumene* thro' all *Greece*: but this we think to be one and the ſame Plant with the aforegoing, *viz.* Our *Luteola vulgaris*; and of this Opinion is *Camerarius in Horto*, who makes it and *Our common ſort* all one. 2. *Lutea Cretica maxima*, which is *fœcunda & infœcunda*, or *fertilis & ſterilis*, The great Wold, Weld or Dyers-weed of Candia, which is both fruitful or bearing Seed, and barren bearing no Seed; and differ one from another only as our *Hemp*, which is, bearing Seed, and barren bearing no Seed.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, or Our common Wold, Weld or Dyers-weed, *has a Root which is long, thick and white, abiding all the Winter. The Plant grows buſhing out, with many long and narrow flat Leaves upon the Ground, of a dark, blewiſh green color, ſomewhat like unto Wood, but nothing ſo large, a little crumpled as it were, and ſomewhat round-pointed, which do ſo abide the firſt Year.* And the next Spring riſe up from among them ſeveral round Stalks, two or three foot high, beſet with many ſuch like Leaves, but ſmaller and ſhooting forth ſome ſmall Branches, which with the Stalks bear very many ſmall yellow Flowers, in a long ſpiked Head at tops of them; after which come the Seed, which is ſmall and black, encloſed in Heads, which are divided at the top into four parts.

V. *The* Great Candia Dyers-weed *has a Root which is very great and woody, and ſhoots it ſelf forth into many long Arms or Branches, which in the native or natural places of its Growth, and other warm Countries, will abide many Years, but with us will ſcarcely endure our cold Winters, (unleſs houſed) as has been ſeveral times proved.* From this Root this great Plant riſes up (in *Candy*) with ſeveral great Stalks, ſome of them as big as a Man's Arm, and in height five, ſix, ſeven or eight Cubits; ſometimes nine or ten Cubits high, which yet periſh in Winter: they are bare or naked of Leaves next the Ground for a foot and half high, the loweſt Leaves being without Foot-ſtalks, joining cloſe at the bottom: the other growing higher up towards the tops, have all of them Foot-ſtalks, of a ſpan long: the Leaves of themſelves are very large, made of many ſomewhat broad and long green ſhining ones, ſet one againſt another on a middle Rib, and not yet always directly oppoſite one to another; every one of them being ſomething like unto the Leaves of *Hemp*, (of which it is moſt likely to be a Species) ragged or dented about the edges, yet none of them divided, but the end Leaf, which is ſometimes parted, ſeldom into two, but ſometimes into three Diviſions, each ending in a long Point. The Stalks are branched, but has only divers ſmall Stalks or long Spikes of Flowers thruſt forth, which are yellowiſh, green and moſſy, bowing downwards, with many long and narrow Leaves among them, and ſtand in yellowiſh green Husks; in which, after the Flowers are fallen, come Heads full of very ſmall reddiſh Seed. The barren Plant is like the former, ſave that it bears no Seed.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows every where by the Way-ſides, as well in moiſt Grounds as in the dry, and in corners of Fields and By-Lanes, in and about Villages almoſt every where: in ſome places in *Kent* they ſow it in their Fields after their *Barley*, which abides until the next Year, and then it is gathered. The other is a Native of *Candia*, and is nurs'd up with us only in *Gardens*.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt flowers in *June* and *July*. The ſecond flowers late with us, and ſometimes not at all.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third Degree, the Root, as alſo the whole Herb. It is Aperitive, Digeſtive, Attenuating, Inciding and Reſolutive; Arthritick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt Punctures of the Nerves, Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, and other poyſonous Creatures, outwardly applied, and inwardly taken; and prevails againſt the Infection of the Plague; for which Reaſon, as *Matthiolus* ſays, it is called *Theriacaria*.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The green Herb bruiſed.* 2. *A liquid Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction in Wine.* 5. *A Pouder of the Root.* 6. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Spirit.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The green Herb bruiſed.* Applied to Cuts or ſimple Wounds in Hands or Legs, it heals them. It is good to be applied alſo to the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, or other venomous Creatures, to draw out the Poyſon.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* It provokes the Terms in Women, opens Obſtructions, incides or cuts tough Humors, and reſiſts Poyſon, as alſo the Malignity of the Plague, being taken from one to three ſpoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of generous Wine, and repeating the Doſe as Reaſon requires.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; beſides which, it ſtrengthens the Stomach admirably, expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Cholick; it alſo facilitates the Labor of a Woman in Travail. Doſe two or three ſpoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Canary, Madera or Sherry Wine, or in White Port.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but much leſs efficacious or powerful; and therefore may be given (dulcified with white Sugar) from three ounces to ſix ounces or more, Morning and Evening. It is a good Gargle alſo for a ſore Mouth and Throat.

XV. *The Pouder of the Root.* It is good againſt the

the Plague or Peſtilence, the ſpotted Fever, and other peſtilential and malign Fevers; reſiſts both Vegetable and Animal Poyſons, and is good againſt Sickneſs at Heart. Doſe one dram in a Glaſs of Wine. Applied to Wounds, it heals them, and cleanſes, incarnates, dries and induces the Healing of moiſt running Sores, old Ulcers, and the like, being ſtrewed on them.

XVI. *The Balſam or Ointment.* They are admirable Vulneraries. The Balſam cures ſimple Wounds many times at one or two Dreſſings. It cleanſes foul and filthy Ulcers, dries, incarnates and heals. And it is profitable to any Part affected with the Gout; giving eaſe to all ſorts of Pains from a cold Cauſe.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It reſiſts Poyſon, and particularly the Poyſon of mad Dogs, of Vipers, Rattle Snakes, and other Venom's of like kind. It removes Sickneſs at Heart, fainting and ſwooning Fits, is good againſt Cramps, Convulſions, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Palſies, and ſuch other like cold Diſtempers of the Brain and Nerves. It is good againſt Punctures of the Nerves, and gives preſent eaſe to the Pain, the Part wounded being well bathed therewith, and Cloths wet therein being laid thereon. Doſe inwardly is from two to three or four drams in a Glaſs of choice Wine.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It reſiſts the Infection of the Plague to a Miracle, as alſo of the ſpotted Fever, and of all other malign and peſtilential Fevers. It cuts tough Flegm in the Breſt and Lungs, and is good againſt Hoarſeneſs, Wheezings, ſhortneſs of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing, cauſing an admirable Expectoration. It opens Obſtructions in the Urinary Parts and Paſſages, expelling Sand, Gravel and tartarous Matter thence; and powerfully reſiſts the Poyſon of mad Mogs. Doſe ſo much at a time as may make the Vehicle, whether Mead, Cyder or Wine, pleaſantly acid.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* Outwardly applied, it is good to give eaſe in the Pain and heal the Puncture of a Nerve or Tendon. It gives eaſe alſo in the Gout in any Part, ariſing from a cold Cauſe. Inwardly taken alſo from ten to twenty or thirty drops (according to Age and Exigency) in any proper Vehicle, it expels Wind, prevails againſt the Cholick, and alleviates all ſorts of inward Convulſions; is a good Hyſterick, and a ſingular thing againſt the Strangury, or any Obſtruction of the Urinary Parts.

XX. *The Spirit.* It is purely an Antipeſtilential and Alexipharmick Cordial; wonderfully comforting and warming the Stomach and all the other Viſcera. It gives eaſe in Convulſions, and the Tortions of the Bowels proceeding from Wind, Poyſon, or the Prevalency of acrid and ſharp Humors. Doſe one or two ſpoonfuls at a time, (being firſt dulcified) as need requires.

XXI. *An Obſervation.* The great Uſe we in *England* make of this Plant, is to Dye Cloth, Linnen or Woollen, Yarn, Silk, woven or raw, *&c.* into a yellow color; and alſo to give a green color to thoſe Cloths or Silks, Yarn, *&c.* which have been firſt Dyed with Woad, into a blew color. And of this *Vitruvius* ſeems not to be ignorant, for that in his time he ſays, in *lib.* 7. *cap.* 14. That a *yellow* color coming upon a *blew*, changes it into a *green*. And for this purpoſe, there is a great deal of this Herb made uſe of in all Countries, and many Fields ſown therewith, for this very Purpoſe of Dying Cloths, Stuffs, Silks, *&c.*

CHAP. CCXXXVII.

Of DYERS GREEN-WEED.

I. *The Names.* It has no known *Greek* Name: it is called in *Latin*, *Geniſta Tinctoria*; and in *Engliſh*, *Dyers-weed*, and *Dyers Green-weed*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is certainly of the Stock or Family of *Geniſta* or *Broom*; and is a ſingular Plant of the kind: and by reaſon it is our *Common Green-weed*, it is called *Geniſta Tinctoria vulgaris*. It is alſo called *Geniſtella infectoria*; *Geniſtella Tinctoria*; *Flos Tinctorius Brunfelſii*; *Fuchſii*, *Loniceri*; *Corneolæ Anguillaræ & Cæſalpini*; *Chamæluce Cordi*, *& Geniſta Tinctoria Germanica Bauhini*: in *Engliſh*, *Dyers-weed*, *Green-weed*, and *Dyers Green-weed*.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a thick and woody Root, much diſperſed under Ground: from whence riſe up many ſmall, tough, green Stalks, ſome of them having ſeveral Branches, about two feet in height or thereabouts; upon which do grow (without any order) a great many ſmall, long Leaves, ſomewhat like thoſe of* Flax, *of a ſad green color.* The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, not much unlike the Flowers of *Broom*, (of which this is a Species) but ſmaller, of an exceeding fair yellow color, but ſomewhat paler than thoſe of *Common Broom*: the Flowers being paſs'd away, there come in their places ſmall flat Pods or Cods, leſſer than thoſe of *Broom*, in which is contained a little, flat, *Broom* like Seed.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in many untilled or unmanured Grounds throughout *England*; as alſo by the Hedges and Way ſides, and in many open Commons. It grows alſo in fertile Paſtures and Fields almoſt every where. Now it is ſown in Fields on purpoſe for the Profit which is made thereof.

V. *The Times.* It flowers from the end of *June* to the end of *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe ſoon after.

VI. *An Obſervation.* *Cluſius* ſets forth another kind of *Dyers Green-weed*, which *Dodonæus* calls alſo *Geniſta Tinctoria*; but then it ought to be *Geniſta Tinctoria altera. It has a thick and woody Root, which ſends up Stalks, almoſt like thoſe of the* Spaniſh Broom. *Upon theſe Branches do grow long and ſmall Leaves, like* Flax, *green on the upper ſide, and of an hoary ſhining color on the other. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks Spike-faſhion, which are in Color and Form like the former. But this Plant grows not commonly in* England, *unleſs it is planted by the Curious in their Gardens.*

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of this our *Common Dyers Green-weed*, are the ſame with thoſe of our *Common Broom*, which we have already at large declared in *chap.* 84. *ſect.* 7. *ad* 29. of this Book aforegoing, to which you are referred.

VIII. *An Obſervation.* Tho' the Medical Virtues of this Plant are admirable, and not in the leaſt inferior to thoſe of our *Common Broom* aforementioned; yet the chief Uſe our People in *England* have of it, is, for Dying of Cloth, Stuffs, Silks, Yarn, Woollen and Linnen, *&c.* for the Dyers do Dye a yellowiſh green Color with it, *viz.* with the Leaves and Stalks; and therefore provide themſelves of it in great Stores: and for which Reaſon, in ſome places, whole Fields are ſowed with it, as with the *Luteola* or *Dyers-weed* in the Chapter juſt aforegoing.

CHAP. CCXXXVIII.

Of EARTH-BALLS.

I. *THE Names.* This kind of Plant is called in *Greek*, ὕδνον, ἢ ὕδνα, *ab imbribus*; *vel*, ὑδνα, *ab humore*: in *Latin*, *Tuber Terræ*, *pl. Tubera Terræ*: in *Arabick*, *Ramæch*, *Alchamech*, *Tamer* and *Kema*: in *Engliſh*, *Earth-balls*, and *Under-ground Muſhromes.*

II. *The Kinds.* *Matthiolus* will have three ſorts of theſe *Balls*; but then with the *Tubera Cervina*, there will be four. We divide them into two kinds, *viz.* 1. *Tuber Terræ vulgare*, The common Earth-ball. 2. *Tuber Cervinum*, *pl. Tubera Cervina*, Deers Earth-balls. Of the *Vulgar* or *Common Matthiolus* makes three ſorts, *viz.* 1. One whoſe Pulp is white. 2. One whoſe Pulp is more brown; and the Rinds of both of them black and full of Chaps. 3. One which is leſs pleaſant or inſipid in Taſte, and whoſe Rind is ſmooth and more brown.

III. The Deſcriptions. *They*, viz. *the* Common Earth-balls, *have no Roots, but grow under Ground*, viz. *under the Superficies of the Earth, yet not cleaving thereto, cauſing it ſometimes to ſwell, and ſometimes to break, gape or cleave, by which it is diſcerned where they grow, being of a black or brown color on the outſide, and of a ſoft white Subſtance within, having, as* John Baptiſta Porta *ſays, under the outward Skin certain ſmall black Subſtances, which are the Seed, (tho'* Pliny *ſays they have none.) This Seed is like unto the Seed of the* Cypreſs-tree, *by which they not only propagate themſelves where they grow naturally; but as it has been often obſerved, they have ſometimes been found growing where the Parings of them have been caſt. Theſe* Tubera *are unequally round, blackiſh and rough, whoſe Skins, Shells or Outſides, are without Roots, Fibres or Leaves; and within, their Pulp is white or whitiſh.*

Earth Balls Deers

IV. *The* Tubera Cervina, *or* Deers Earth-balls, *which I ſuppoſe* Matthiolus *intends in his Epiſtles*, lib. 3. Epiſt. ult. *growing under Ground in the Woods of* Bohemia, *&c. are always unevenly round, and rugged; their outward Skin is blackiſh, and the inner Pulp or Subſtance whitiſh: while they are freſh they have a ſtrong and evil Smell, which in drying, they looſe.*

V. *The Places.* The firſt kinds grow plentifully in *Tuſcany*, and ſeveral other places of *Italy*: they alſo grow in *Spain*, *Germany*, *France* and *England*, not only in dry and ſandy Grounds, but alſo in ſuch as are more moiſt, and in places where Shrubs grow, as in Copſes, Groves, Parks, woody Land, *&c.* The *Deers Earth-balls* grow alſo in Woods, and where *Deer* do much haunt, eſpecially where they Couple, (as the former alſo do.) Hunts-men and Country People immagine, that theſe *Deers-balls* grow up out of the Sperm of thoſe Beaſts, which ſometimes falls on the Ground; others think, that they are firſt produced by their Urine; but theſe are wild Conjectures and Country-mens Philoſophy, and ſo not much to be truſted to; however, it is probable, that in ſome places that Beaſt's Urine, *&c.* may add to their Growth, and the Encreaſe of their Subſtance.

VI. *The Times.* They flouriſh and encreaſe in *April*, *May* and *June*, and are in Perfection in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt.*

VII. *The Qualities.* *Galen* and *Matthiolus* ſay they have no manifeſt Quality in them: *Avicen* ſays they have a more earthy than watry Subſtance, and ſo abound more with ſaline than with ſulphureous

or

or ſpirituous Principles. The *Deers Earth-balls* ſeem to be temperate in Quality, as to Heat or Cold, Moiſture or Dryneſs; and are Alexipharmick, Galactogenetick and Spermatogenetick.

VIII. *The Specification.* The *Common*, if much eaten, are ſaid to breed Wind, and to engender the Palſy and Apoplexy. The *Deers* are ſaid to provoke Luſt to the laſt Degree.

IX. *The Preparations.* The firſt are uſed moſtly in, 1. *A Pickle.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* The *Deers Earth-balls* are uſed in, 3. *A Pouder.* 4. *A Decoction in Wine.* 5. *A Fumigation.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Pickle* of the *Common kind.* They are uſed as Sawce, and are very pleaſant to the Palate, but breed groſs and melancholy Humors more than any other Food; they are hard of Digeſtion, and in ſome People riſe again in the Stomach. Some eat them roſted in the Embers; and ſome boiled in Broth, and ſo eat them with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar and Oil; they certainly encreaſe Luſt.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It provokes Luſt, as the Sallet before does: but after the Decoction is made, you may dreſs the Subſtance with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar and Oil, to be eaten as before. *Pamphylus* or *Diphulus* in *Athenæus* will have it, that they yield a good Juice, eaſe the Belly by excreting the Excrements, are windy and encreaſe Seed.

XII. *The Pouder* of the *Tubera Cervina.* They are firſt cut into pieces, then dried by hanging them on a String; after which they are reduced to Pouder, by beating in a Mortar. Doſe of the Pouder a dram and half in a Glaſs of generous Wine, or ſome other Vehicle provoking Luſt: it wonderfully incites to Coition, by breeding much Seed, and encreaſes Milk in Nurſes Breaſts: it may be taken alſo in ſome Ptiſan, with a little Sugar and Long Pepper added thereto.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the ſame Virtues with the Pouder, more eſpecially if a dram or dram and half of the Pouder be given at a time in it. Thus taken, the Medicament expels Poyſon, and defends againſt the poyſonous Bitings of venomous Creatures.

XIV. *The Fumigation.* If the dried pieces of the *Tubera Cervina* be put upon live Charcoal, and the Fumes be received up the Womb by a Funnel, help Women troubled with the Mother, and open the Paſſages of the Womb when they are cloſed, thereby in ſome meaſure provoking the Terms.

CHAP. CCXXXIX.

Of EARTH-NUTS, *OR,* GROUND-NUTS.

I. *THE Names.* Some Authors ſay, that this Plant has no *Greek* Name, but what it has acquired from the *Latin*, which is, Ἀγριοκάστανον, καὶ Βολοκάστανον, which laſt word is taken from *Trallianus lib.* 7. in *Latin*, *Agriocaſtanum*, *Bolbocaſtanum* and *Nucula Terreſtris*: in *Engliſh*, *Earth-nuts*, *Ground-nuts*, *Earth Cheſt-nuts*, and *Kipper-nuts.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. Ὀινάνθη, *Matthioli* (*folio* 627.) of *Bauhinus* his Edition, *Bulbocaſtanum majus*, *Agricaſtanum majus*, *Apios Turneri*, *Pancaſeolus Cæſalpini*, (becauſe the Vulgar eat the Root of it inſtead of Bread and Cheeſe) *Bulbocaſtanon grandius Lugdunenſis*, *Nucula Terreſtris major*, The greater Earth-nut, or Ground-nut. I am almoſt of Opinion, that this Plant or Species is the true *Oenanthe Dioſcoridis.* 2. *Agricaſtanum*, *vel Bulbocaſtanum minus*, *Bulbocaſtanum mas Trallian*, *Bulbocaſtanum alterum foliis & bulbis minoribus Camerarii*; *Ornithogali Species Loniceri*, *Nucula Terreſtris minor*, The leſſer Earth or Ground Nut.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Greater Ground-nut, *has a large tuberous Root*, *not fully round or ſmooth*, *but bunching out in one place or another*, *and ſomewhat rough*, *of a blackiſh brown color on the outſide*, *and white within*, *of a pleaſant Taſte*, *between a* Cheſt-nut *and a* Filberd; *for the moſt part eaten raw*, *by reaſon of its Pleaſantneſs*, *tho' ſome have alſo roaſted it by the Fire*, *or under the Embers.* From this Root come forth ſeveral long Stalks of Leaves, of a bright green color, which are finely cut in and divided, ſomething like unto *Parſley* Leaves, which grow on the middle or top of the Stalk, as *Dodonæus* ſays, when he compared them; but they are larger than the next, or *Small Earth or Ground Nuts:* from among theſe Leaves riſes up a ſlender Stalk, a foot or more high, having many Leaves like our *Engliſh Saxifrage*, bearing at the tops many ſmall white Flowers in an Umble, which turn into ſmall, long, blackiſh Seed, ſmelling ſomething ſweet.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Leſſer Earth or Ground Nut, *has a ſmall tuberous or roundiſh brown Root*, *like the former*, *but leſſer*; *from whence riſes up a long*, *ſlender*, *whitiſh Stalk or String*, *(call it by which Name you pleaſe) which is as it were the Clew*, *which leads you from the upright Stalk to the Root in the Ground*, *and runs four or five inches deep into the Earth*, *but folding or crumpling it ſelf to and fro unto the top of the Ground*, from whence it riſes up a little bigger, but naked or bare of Leaves for an inch or two, and

then

then ſends forth from the ſides of the ſame Stalk ſeveral ſmall Stalks, of very fine cut Leaves, almoſt like them of *Parſley* or *Hemlock*, but much ſmaller and finer jagged, of a ſad green color. At the top of the Stalk grow ſeveral Branches of white Flowers in Umbles, not unlike to the former, or thoſe of *Dill*, but much leſſer, and ſuch like Seed as in the *Greater kind*, but that it is leſſer; and is ſharp in Taſte.

Small-Earth-nut.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows Wild, and very frequently in *France*, *Germany* and *Italy*, and in ſome places in *England*; but with us it is for the moſt part nurs'd up in *Gardens*. The ſecond grows with us in Corn-fields, and in Meadows, almoſt every where, as in the Meadows in *Lynn Regis*, near *Alhallows Church*, and in the Paſtures going from *Hardwick*, within a Mile of *Kings-Lynn* to *Weſtwench*: alſo in ſome of the Meadows by *Hampſtead*, near *London*: in all which places I have gathred it. There is a Field adjoining to *Highgate*, on the right ſide of the middle of the Village, covered over with the ſame; and likewiſe in the next Field to the *Conduit-head* by *Maribone*, near the Way which leads to *Paddington*, not far from *London*: I have found it to grow alſo in many Meadows in *Kent* and in *Surry*, and in ſeveral other places.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in the beginning of *June* (juſt at which time their Roots are in Perfection) and in *July*; and the Seed is ripe in ſome little time afterwards.

VII. *The Differences.* The *Greater* differs from the *Leſſer*, for that the Leaves are larger and greener: the Root alſo of the *Greater* is not ſo far within the Ground; and it alſo ſends forth ſome Leaves from the Tuber or Bulb it ſelf; whereas the *Smaller kind* has only the end of a ſmall Root, (like a String as it were) which carries the Stem and Leaves upon it, as you may ſee expreſs'd in the Figure.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt Degree; the Seed in the ſecond: they are Aperitive, yet Aſtringent and Diuretick; Stomatick, Nephritick, Spermatogenetick and Analeptick.

IX. *The Specification.* They provoke Urine, and peculiarly help ſuch as Spit or Piſs Blood.

X. *The Preparations.* The Seeds and Roots are chiefly uſed; and therefore you may have therefrom, 1. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 2. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* 3. *The raw Roots.* 4. *The Roots prepared.* 5. *Sanguis, or Blood of the Roots.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* You may give it to a dram or dram and half in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, Morning and Night, againſt the Strangury, Sand, Gravel and tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; it opens Obſtructions of the Paſſaſſes, provokes Urine, and expels Wind.

XII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the former Virtues, and may be given from one to three drams in any fit Vehicle. It is very Stomatick, warming, comforting and ſtrengthening a cold and weak Stomach. It expels Wind from the Stomach and Bowels, gives eaſe in the Cholick, and is of good Uſe againſt all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly.

XIII. *The raw Roots.* They are commonly eaten as *Filberds* and raw *Cheſt-nues* are eaten; they yield a good Juice, which cleanſes the Urinary Paſſages, pleaſes the Stomach, and nouriſhes in Conſumptions.

XIV. *The Roots prepared.* They are prepared by baking in an Oven, covered with Milk; or by boiling them in Water as *Turneps*, *Parſneps* or *Carrots*; and then dreſſing them up with Butter, Pepper, Salt, and a little Vinegar: they gratify, pleaſe and ſtrengthen the Stomach, reſtore in Conſumptions, and provoke Urine. The Root roaſted in Embers, ſtops Bleeding, and is good for them who Vomit, Spit or Piſs Blood, or have a Bloody-flux, or any other Flux of the Bowels. The raw Root does alſo the ſame thing.

XV. *The Sanguis or Blood.* It is prepared as is that of *Cullions Sweet* in *chap.*184. *ſect.*22. *Parſneps*, *Carrots*, *Orchis*, *Satyrion*, and other like Roots. It has all the former Virtues of the Roots, whether raw, roaſted, baked or boiled; and is much more powerful, being given from half an ounce to an ounce or more, drinking with it a Glaſs of generous Wine. It is of ſingular Uſe for all Conſumptive Perſons, breed good Juices and plenty of Seed, and provokes Luſt.

CHAP. CCXL.

Of EARTH-NUTS Peaſe and Wood.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἄνδρακες, *Fuchſii* and *Tragi*: Ψευδοάνδρακες, *Matthioli*: Χαμαιβάλανος, *Dodonæi* and *Tabernmontani*: in *Latin*, *Apios Tragi*, (I ſuppoſe from its Form, being *Pear* faſhion;) *Pſeudoapios Matthioli*, *Chamæbalanus Dodonæi*, (from its ſomewhat Reſemblance to an *Acorn*;) *Terræ glans pl. glandes Lobelii & Penæ*, *Glandes Terreſtres Cluſii*: in *Engliſh*, *Wood* and *Peaſe Earth-nuts*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſorts of them, *viz.* 1. *Balanus Lathyrine*, *Terræ glandes*, *Balanus Piſane*, with all the reſt of the Names in a foregoing

ing Section: Peaſe Earth or Ground Nuts. 2. *Aſtragalus ſylvaticus Thalii*, *Lathyrus ſylveſtris*, Wood Earth-nuts, or Ground-nuts. 3. *Terræ glandes Americanæ*, *vel Virginianæ*, American or Virginia Earth-nuts.

Pease Earth Nuts.

Wood Earth nut

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Peaſe Earth-nut, *has Roots which are glandulous or tuberous*, (*not much unlike in Shape to an* Acorn, *or ſome ſorts of* Pears) *which are black and ſmall, but much greater than* Acorns, *faſtned to long Strings, and ſpread much under Ground; in Taſte very like to a dry* Cheſt-nut; *out of which beneath does hang one or more long, ſlender Fibres or Strings; and out of which does alſo grow other Strings, near to the Head of the Root or ſetting on of the Stalk; unto which, creeping aſlope under the Surface of the Earth, other kernelled or glandulous Roots do grow, by which way this Plant does very much multiply it ſelf.* From this Root ſpring ſeveral weak, ſlender, ſquare, trailing Stalks, running upon the Ground four or five feet in length. The Leaves are thin and ſmall, uſually ſet two and two together upon ſlender Stalks, each having a Claſper at its end, taking hold of what ſtands next to it. The Flowers come forth at the Joints towards the tops of the Stalks, and at the tops of the ſame, ſtanding upon long Foot-ſtalks, in Shape like thoſe of *Peaſe*, but leſs, many growing together, being narrow, and of a deep reddiſh purple color, and bright, in Smell not unpleaſant. They being paſs'd away, there ſucceed, in their places, ſlender long Cods, in which are contained three or four ſmall round Seeds.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Wood Earth-nut, *has not only greater, but longer and harder Roots, conſiſting of many black Particles, here and there ſending forth Fibres, almoſt woody, or more hard than the former; the Stalks alſo are harder, and ſtraked or cornered, and riſe up to be about a foot high, ſmall below, and ſomewhat larger above:* the Leaves grow forth at the Joints of the Stalks, conſiſting ſometimes of two, and ſometimes of four, which are longiſh and narrow, and ſometimes five on a Branch, faſtned to one Foot, which at the ſetting on has two little Leaves or Ears, and one Claſper or Tendrel at the end. Out of the Boſoms of theſe Ears grow Stalks about two inches long, each of which uſually carry a couple of *Peaſe* faſhioned Flowers, of a crimſon or purple color, which fading, uſually become blew: after which Cods ſucceed, which are long, narrow, ſtraight, round and black when they grow old, within which are contained in each Cod nine or ten white, round Seeds ſomething leſs than a Tare.

V. *The* Virginian Earth-nut *has a Root which ſpreads it ſelf under Ground many ways, each String of Tubers or Glands conſiſting of a ſmall String and a Gland, a ſmall String and a Gland to the end of the ſame, each Gland being almoſt of an Oval faſhion, thick in the middle, and narrow-pointed at both ends, where it is held by the Strings, and having many ſmall Fibres proceeding from its Body in ſeveral places:* from this Root riſes up a Stalk, which ſpreads it ſelf forth into many large Arms or Branches, and every one of them again are divided into ſeveral others, which are manifold. The Leaves are long and green, which are many, and ſet on both ſides of a middle Stalk, the main Stalk it ſelf winding it ſelf upon any thing ſtanding next unto it, and riſing from a tuberous brown Root, as aforeſaid. At the Joints of the Stalks with the Leaves, and in other places of the Stalks, come forth the Flowers, many ſtanding together Spike faſhion, of a dull bluſh color, made almoſt like Hoods: after which, in *Virginia*, come Cods of Seed, but not bearing any with us: the Leaves and Stalks periſh before Winter, and ſprout from the old Root again in the Spring.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many places of *Germany* in Corn-fields, both with the Corn it ſelf and alſo about the Borders of Fields among Briers and Brambles. The ſecond, *Gerard* ſays, grows in *Hampſtead* and *Come Parks*, near *London*; as alſo

on

on *Richmond-heath*, and in ſeveral other places. That which grows in the Woods has a Root which is more hard and woody; but if it is planted or ſown in Gardens, in a good Soil, it is more pulpy and tender. That from *America* grows not with us but in Manured Grounds; and with us they are all planted in *Gardens*.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, and then the Nuts are dug up and gathered.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are much the ſame with the *Earth* or *Ground Nuts* in the former Chapter; ſo that we ſhall not need to ſay any more of them in this place.

CHAP. CCXLI.

Of EDDO of Carolina.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀρὸν ἀιγύπτιον, ἡ Ψευδοκολοκασία: in *Latin*, *Aron Ægyptium*, *& Pſeudocolocaſia*, (for the true *Colocaſia* is the *Faba Ægyptia Dioſcoridis:*) in *Engliſh*, *Eddo*, *Eddo of Carolina*, and *Carolinian Eddo*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is certainly of the Family of the *Arons* or *Wake Robins*, and is here only a ſingular Plant.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a great and bulbous or rather tuberous Root, in ſome more round than in others, ſome of which are ſmall and long with the Roundneſs, as large as the Root of a great* Squill, *or thick, big, round* Turnep, *having a thin browniſh Skin on the outſide, and white within, cutting very firm or faſt, cloſer than a heavy cloſe* Turnep; *ſome of them are reddiſh on the outſide, having by ſmall Strings many bulbous or tuberous Heads, ſhooting from all ſides thereof, whereby the Root encreaſes, from whence many Fibres ſhoot deep into the Ground.* From this Root ſhoot forth ſeveral very large ſhining green Leaves, almoſt of the Shape or Faſhion of *Arum* or *Wake Robin*, pointed at the ends, but much rounder, each of them a foot and half, and ſome of them near two feet long, and a foot, fifteen inches, or foot and half broad, not ſo thick and ſappy as *Aron* Leaves, but thinner and harder, full of Veins running every way, and refuſing Moiſture, tho' they be laid in Water, ſtanding every one upon a very thick Stalk, about three feet or ſomething more in height, as I have ſeen them in *America*, eſpecially in *Carolina*; or about five feet high, as they grow in *Ægypt*, as Authors relate. This Stalk is not ſet to or faſtned to the Leaf at the very Diviſion of the Leaf into two parts, as the *Aron* or *Wake Robin* is, but more towards the middle, ſomewhat like unto the *Water Lillies*; the Diviſion of each Leaf at bottom, being much rounder than thoſe of the *Wake Robin*. As this Plant is long, and the Leaves thereof very great, without any other main Stalk (for a long time) but only the Stalks of Leaves, ſo it has been reported to be without Flower and Seed, but very falſely; becauſe the Encreaſe which it uſually has, is by the Fibres, which run and ſpread themſelves from the Root, or by bits of the Root caſt into holes or hills in mellow Ground: they uſually cut one tuberous Root, as big as a large Apple, into twenty or thirty pieces, ſo as every piece may have a ſmall quantity of the outſide Skin upon it; theſe being planted in thoſe made or prepared holes, in Artificial Hillocks of moiſt fat Earth in the Spring time, will all for the moſt part of them grow, ſo that a Crop of the Roots may be gathered in *July* and *Auguſt* following; which is the Reaſon that never any Stalk of Flowers, Fruit or Seed are ſeen upon them. But if theſe great Roots are ſuffered to continue for many Years in a place, (ſo as they may be defended and preſerved from the Froſt) you will find, that between theſe very tall Stalks of Leaves that there will riſe up one Stalk, and ſometimes two or three, according to the Years of the Age and Strength of the Plant; which length of time helps to the fructifying thereof, for otherwiſe it would not bear any ſhew of Hoſe, or Peſtel, or Flower, as I my ſelf, who have planted them, have manifeſtly ſeen. Each of theſe Stalks are much ſhorter than thoſe of the Leaves, at the tops of which they bear a long open Husk; in the midſt of which riſes up for the moſt part three ſeveral narrow Husks or Hoſes, (never one alone, as the *Arum* or *Ariſarum* do) with every one their Peſtel or Clapper in the middle of them, which is ſmall, whitiſh, and about ſix or ſeven inches long; from the middle downwards it is bigger, and ſet round about with ſmall whitiſh Flowers, ſmelling very ſweet, the lowermoſt firſt flowering, and ſo by degrees upwards, which laſt not above three days, and from the middle upward bare or naked, ending in a ſmall long point. After the Flowers are all paſt, the lower part abides, and bears many Berries, like as *Arum* or *Ariſarum* do, but much paler and ſmaller.

IV. *The Places.* It grows plentifully in *Ægypt*, being planted there for their only Uſe in Meats, and for Food, which they ſeldom take without it. It grows naturally in *Candia*, as *Bellonius* ſays; and in *Portugal*, as *Cluſius* reports. It grows alſo in *Italy* in many places, and in the Country of *Salerne* in the Kingdom of *Naples*, as *Columna* relates. It grows alſo in the Iſlands of *Java* and *Surrat*, where they uſe it as familiarly as they do in *Ægypt*, as the *Dutch* have declared in their Navigation thither, *Anno* 1595. It is alſo found in ſeveral places of *Africa*, and in divers other places, which *Theophraſtus* remembred. Some will not have it called *Arum Ægyptium*, becauſe our late Travellers ſay, that

for

for ſome Ages it has not been known to grow there at all; 'tis poſſible, that for ſome Years paſt it may have been neglected and diſuſed; yet I am apt to believe, if good ſearch was made for it there, by induſtrious and skilful Botaniſts, it might be found again. It grows in a vaſt plenty in *Carolina*, it being a great part of the Food of the Country, inſomuch as moſt Families in that Colony plant whole Fields with it, conſiſting of many Acres, for the principal and almoſt ſole Subſiſtance of their Families, it being there of a very great Encreaſe.

V. *The Times.* It comes up from the planted bits in the Spring time, and the Roots come to their Perfection in *July*, *Auguſt*, *September* and *October*, proportionally according to the times they were planted in. It Flowers (when it is of Age, ſo as to come to the Perfection of Flowering) with its Hoſe and Peſtels or Clappers very late, even in warm Countries, ſeldom before *October* or *November*, and yet the Fruit or Berries do not often come to Perfection.

VI. *The Qualities.* The Root (for nothing elſe of this Plant is uſed) is hot and dry in the end of the third Degree: it is Aperitive, Abſterſive, Inciding, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive and Carminative, Stomatick, Pectoral, Hyſterick and Arthritick; Alexipharmick, Chylifick and Analeptick: it is very ſharp and biting in the Mouth, not to be taſted of without Caution; yet it is more biting in ſome Countries.

VII. *The Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the ſame in every Reſpect with thoſe of *Aron* or *Wake Robin* Roots in Chap. . . . following of this Work, ſo that I need ſay no more thereof in this place; this Plant being indeed a kind of *Aron* or *Wake Robin.*

VIII. *An Obſervation.* In *Carolina* they boil them in Water till they are ſoft, then they eat them with Butter, Vinegar, Salt and Pepper; they are incomparable Food, and the very beſt of all Roots in the World which are eaten boiled: they are grateful to the Palate, pleaſing to the Stomach, very Nutritive and Reſtorative in Conſumptions: but in the boiling of them, you muſt be ſure to do it ſo well as to take away all the biting Quality of them; leſt, being hot and biting in the Throat, they ſhould cauſe an Inflammation in thoſe Parts, and alſo diſoblige the Stomach.

IX. *Obſervat.* 2. In that Country, when I was there, they made the greateſt part of their Bread of the Roots boiled ſoft, by mixing therewith fine Flower of *Maize* or *Indian Wheat*, and kneading it in with their Hands. It made wholſome, good-taſted Bread, which was very nouriſhing, and which would keep moiſt a great deal longer than that which was made of *Maize* or *Wheat* alone.

X. *Obſervat.* 3. Of the boiled Root a *Sanguis* or *Blood* may be made, as you make it of *Comfrey*, *Orchis*, *Satyrion* and *Parſnep* Roots, which not only nouriſhes much and reſtores in Conſumptions, but alſo breeds Seed, and cures Impotency in Men.

CHAP. CCXLII.

Of ELDER Dwarf.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χαμαιδκτη: in *Latin*, *Chamæacte*, *Ebulus*, *Sambucus humilis*; and in *Engliſh*, *Dwarf Elder*, *Dane-wort*, and *Wall-wort.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Ebulus*, *Sambucus humilis vulgaris*, The common Dwarf Elder, Wall-wort or Dane-wort. 2. *Ebulus foliis laciniatis*, Jagged Dwarf Elder, or Wall-wort.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Dane-wort, *has a Root which creeps under the upper Cruſt of the Ground, ſprings up afreſh in divers places, being of the Bigneſs of a Man's Finger or Thumb; it is tough, and of a good reaſonable Length, having a very great many Branches and Fibres ſpringing from it, being more excellent for Medical Uſes than the Leaves. From this Root riſes up a four-ſquare, rough, hairy Stalk, which is full of Joints, like to young Branches and Shoots of* Elder, *and riſing to be four or five feet high.* The Leaves are winged, and grow by couples, with wide Diſtances, each Leaf conſiſting of many ſmall Leaves, ſomewhat narrower than the *Elder-tree* Leaves, but elſe ſo like, that they might eaſily deceive one not very well vers'd in the Plants: theſe Leaves ſtand upon a thick ribbed Stalk, of which every one is long, with a fit Breadth, and finely cut in on the edges, like a Saw, yet the Dents are wider and greater than in the Leaves of the *Common Elder.* At the tops of the Stalks grow Tufts or Umbles of white Flowers, daſht or tipt with red; they grow in Umbles, very like thoſe of the *Elder-tree*, but more ſweet in Smell, with five little Chives in them, pointed with black: which being paſs'd away, black Berries ſucceed, very like *Common Elder* Berries, full of a red Juice whilſt they are freſh, and in which are contained ſmall, hard, long Kernels or Seed. This Plant is very like to *Elder* in Leaves, ſpoky Tufts and Berries, but has not a woody Stalk, but only brings forth green herby Stalks, which wither away in Winter, riſing again every Spring from the old Root; but it is doubtleſs a kind of *Elder*, as may appear by the Leaves, Flowers and Fruit, as alſo by the Smell and Taſte; in all which Particulars, this is very like to that.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Jagged Dwarf Elder, *has a Root like to the former, very full of Branches and Fibres, from which ſpring up Stalks like the other alſo, and indeed in all things, excepting in the*

Leaves, it is ſo like to the former, that there is no Difference: but the Form of the Leaves does ſo alter the whole Face of the Plant, and put it out of Knowledge, like the *Jagged Elder*, that ſcarcely any one would think it to belong to the firſt kind; the Flowers, Fruit and Smell only making us to judge of the Species, and whereunto it is to be referred; for the Leaves are almoſt as much jagged and divided as the *Jagged Elder*, which is the only thing in which this differs from the firſt before deſcribed.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows Wild in many places of *England*, where, if it is once gotten into the Ground, it will ſo creep and run, that it will be difficult to get it forth again. It grows in untill'd places near to Hedges, Ditches and common Ways, and in the Borders of Fields. It grows plentifully in the *Lane* at *Kilbury Abby* by *London*; as alſo in a Field by St. *Joans* near *Dartford* in *Kent*, and in the Highway at *Old Brantſold* Towns-end next towards *London*, and in many other like places. The ſecond is only nurs'd up with us in *Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* They flower in *July*, and the Berries are ripe in the latter end of *Auguſt*, but for the moſt part in *September.*

VII. *The Qualities.* It is ſaid to be hot and dry in the third Degree; Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Arthritick, and Emetick or Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for curing the Dropſy. The Roots and Seed are of greateſt Force to purge away watry and pituitous Humors, and the Leaves have the chiefeſt Strength next, to digeſt, waſte away and conſume: the Juice of the Berries are weakeſt of all.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Grains or Seeds.* 5. *An Oil or Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 7. *Ebuli-mel, or Honey of Wall-wort:* of all which things we ſhall now treat in Order.

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* This and all other Preparations of *Dwarf Elder* are more efficacious or powerful than thoſe prepared from *Common Elder*, in all the Diſeaſes, and for all the Purpoſes unto which that is applied, but more eſpecially in thoſe Caſes in which *Elder* is little or nothing prevalent. The Juice of the Root applied to the Throat, prevails againſt the Quinſey and Kings-evil. The Fundament bathed with it, prevents the falling of it down; the ſame alſo put up the Womb in a Peſſary, or injected with a Syringe, brings down the Terms in Women. It is alſo a mighty Purger of flegmatick and watry Humors, and has been approved as the moſt effectual thing againſt an Anaſarca or Dropſy of the whole Body. Doſe from two to four ſpoonfuls or more in White Port Wine, Morning and Night, according as the Strength of the Patient will bear it.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues; and given before the coming of a Fit of an Ague, it prevails ſo effectually againſt it, that it will either put it off or make it much more eaſy; and at ſecond taking ſeldom fails of perfectly curing it. It opens Obſtructions of the Breſt and Lungs, incides and diſſolves pituitous and tartarous Matter in thoſe Parts, or the Urinary Veſſels, carrying off the morbifick Matter of Catarrhs, Stone, Gravel, Gout, Kings-evil, Jaundice, Dropſy, and other like Diſeaſes. Doſe two or three ſpoonfuls in White Wine, Morning and Night.

XII. *The Decoction or Infuſion in White Port Wine.* They have all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Eſſence, but much weaker in Operation, and therefore much better and ſafer to be given to Children, Women kind, and weak People. It cures Agues in Children in two or three Doſes, given two hours before the coming of a Fit. And being taken to five, ſix or eight ounces in the Morning faſting, and ſometimes alſo at Night going to Bed, it prevails againſt a Cachexia and Leucophlegmatia; and has had a good Effect in curing the Kings-evil and Dropſy.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Grains and Root.* The Pouder of the dryed Berries or Seed, given to a dram in White Port Wine faſting, has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, Eſſence and Decoction; for it mightily provokes the Terms, and carries off the Water in Dropſies, and cures Struma's. Being given in Decoction of *Chamæpitys* or *Ground Pine*, with a little *Cinnamon*, it is an approved Remedy for all Joint-Aches, Rheumatiſms, Gouts, Sciatica, Dropſies, and even the *French* Diſeaſe it ſelf; for it eaſes the Pains, by withdrawing and expelling the Humors which are fluent, peccant and offenſive. The Pouder of the Root works after the ſame manner, and does the ſame things.

XIV. *The Oil or Ointment made of the green Leaves, or Roots in* May. It is ſaid to be an admirable Remedy for all external Aches, Pains, Cramps, Gouts, ſhrinking of Nerves or Tendons, and Lameneſs cauſed by Blows, Falls, Cold or other Accidents; and to warm, comfort and ſtrengthen all the external Parts ſo affected; to mollify the Hardneſs, to open the Pores, and eaſe the Spleen, the grieved Parts being therewith anointed: it alſo cures the Piles or Hemorrhoids by anointing.

XV. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* It is Diſcuſſive and Arthritick; and of ſingular Uſe to be applied to the Throat in a Quinſey, and to diſſolve ſtrumous Tumors in the Neck. Applied to the Region of the Reins or Bladder, it is held to give eaſe in thoſe Pains. Applied to the Teſticles which are ſwoln and hard, it quickly eaſes the Pain and diſcuſſes the Tumor: and put to the Fundament, it ſtrengthens the Sphincter Muſcle thereof.

XVI. *Ebuli-mel*, or *Honey of Dwarf Elder.* Often taken to two or three drams or more, as Age and Neceſſity require, it diſſolves the Tartar of the Lungs, opens their Obſtructions, as alſo the Obſtructions of the Reins and Ureters, purging away gently Choler, Flegm and watery Humors; is good againſt the Bitings of Serpents, or of a mad Dog; prevails againſt the Colick and Stone, as alſo the Strangury or other Difficulty of making Water. It helps Coughs, Catarrhs, Hoarſeneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, and Difficulty of Breathing. And outwardly applied, is good againſt old running Sores, putrid and fiſtulous Ulcers: and diſſolved in Wine, it cures Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth.

CHAP. CCXLIII.

Of ELECAMPANE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἑλένιον: in *Arabick*, *Jaſin & Raſen*: in *Latin*, *Helenium*, *Inula*, *Enula*, *Enula Campana*: in *Engliſh*, *Elecampane*; but in ſome parts of *England* it is called, *Scab-wort* and *Horſe-heal.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of its kind. But

But *Anguilara* and *Cordus* took it to be the *Panax Chironium Theophrasti.* There is another Plant which is called *Helenium*, or *Helenium alterum Dioscoridis*, which is *Helianthemum* or *Dwarf Cistus*; but it is not akin, nor has any Relation to this, the which you may see (with all its kinds) in *Chap.* 131. aforegoing.

Elecampan

III. The Description. *It has a Root which is great, thick and long, branched forth several ways, blackish on the outside and white within, of a very bitter Taste, but good Smell when it is dryed, of a very compact and solid Substance whilst it is fresh and newly gathered. From this Root shoot forth many large Leaves, lying near the Ground, which are long and broad, small at both ends, somewhat soft in handling, yet rough withal to look upon, and very full of Veins; of a whitish green on the upper side, and grey underneath, slightly nicked on the edges, each of them standing upon a short Foot-stalk. From among these Leaves rise up several great and hairy Stalks, three or four feet high, with some Leaves thereon, compassing them about at the lower ends; and are branched towards the tops, bearing several large Flowers, like unto those of the* Corn Marigold, *both the Border and Leaves, the middle Thrum being yellow, which afterwards turn into Down, with some long, small, browniſh Seed among it, all which is carried away with the Wind.*

IV. *The Places.* It grows in moist Ground and shadowy places, more than in the dry; in the Borders of Fields and Lanes, and in other waste places almost every where, but more especially in fat and fruitful Land: it is sometimes found also upon Mountains, and shadowy places which are not altogether dry. It grows very much in the Fields on the left Hand going from *Dunstable* to *Puddle-hill*; also in an Orchard going from *Colebrook* to *Ditton-Ferry*, in the Way to *Windsor*, at *Lidde* and *Folkstone* near to *Dover*, by the Sea-side. I have often found it growing in *Orchards* in many parts of this Kingdom.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August.* The Roots are gathered for Use as well in the *Spring*, before the Leaves come forth, as in the *Autumn* or *Winter.*

VI. *The Qualities.* The Root is the chief thing which is used, and is hot and dry in the third Degree; full of *Mercury* and *Sulphur:* it is Aperitive, Abstersive, Astringent, Anodyne, Carminative, Digestive, Relaxive, Incarnative and Vulnerary; highly Pectoral, Stomatick, Neurotick and Hysterick; Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, Spermatogenetick and Analeptick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against old Coughs, Catarrhs, and tartarous Matter obstructing the Lungs.

VIII. *The Preparations.* From the Root of this Herb you may make the following Preparations, *viz.* 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction or Infusion.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *An Electuary.* 7. *An Ointment.* 8. *A Balsam.* 9. *A Cataplasm.* 10. *A distilled Water.* 11. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 12. *An Acid Tincture.* 13. *An Oily Tincture.* 14. *A Saline Tincture.* 15. *A Spirit.* 16. *A distilled Oil.* 17. *Potestates or Powers.* 18. *An Elixir.* 19. *A fixed Salt.* 20. *Sanguis or Blood.* 21. *The Preserve or Conserve.* 22. *Enulæ-mel or Honey of Elecampane.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* It expels Wind in the Stomach and Bowels, and takes away pricking Pains and Stitches in the Side, caused by the Spleen: it is also good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Shortness of Breath, and Obstructions of the Lungs by tartarous Matter. Dose two or three spoonfuls in a Glass of generous Wine, Morning and Night.

X. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; besides which, it strengthens the Viscera much more, and secures a Person lately cured of a Dropsy, that the Disease shall not return again upon the old Foot. It is good against the Obstruction of Urine, provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Delivery of a Woman in Travail, brings forth both Birth and After-birth; it is good against Vapors and Fits of the Mother, resists Poyson, and prevails against the Venom of the Viper, Rattle-Snake, and other Serpents, as also the Bitings of mad Dogs; it destroys the Putridity of malign and pestilential Fevers, contending even with the Plague or Pestilence it self. Dose two spoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glass of generous Wine, if it is upon an Exigency; otherwise twice a day may be enough.

XI. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It is highly Pectoral, and causes Expectoration to a Miracle, being admirably good against Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Hoarseness, Wheezing, Shortness of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and all other Stoppages and Oppressions of the Lungs, dissolving the tartarous Matter lodged there, as also in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder: it gives ease to such as are pained with the Stone in the Reins or Bladder: in a word, it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be taken in a larger Dose, because the truly Medicinal part of the Plant is so much clogged with Sugar.

XII. *The Decoction or Infusion in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the aforegoing Preparations, but less powerful; and therefore may be taken to three, four or five ounces, Morning and Evening: this being daily drunk, besides being a Pectoral, it is said to be good for such as have weak and dim Eyes; for it clears, strengthens and quickens the Sight admirably; kills and drives forth all manner of Worms

in Belly, Stomach or Maw. Gargled in the Mouth, and the Root chewed alſo, it eaſes the Tooth-ach from a cold Cauſe, and faſtens looſe Teeth, and helps to keep them from Putrefaction.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Root.* It warms and comforts a cold Stomach, rectifies the Indiſpoſition of the Bowels, expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Colick: it is good for ſuch as ſpit or piſs Blood, and prevails againſt the Bloody-flux, and other Fluxes and Weakneſs of the Bowels proceeding from a cold and moiſt Cauſe; and has indeed all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Syrup aforegoing. Doſe from two ſcruples to a dram and half in Wine or ſome proper Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XIV. *The Electuary.* It may be made ſimply with the Pouder of the Root, but it is commonly compounded thus: ℞ *fine Flower of* Elecampane *ſeven ounces, Nutmegs in pouder five ounces, Flowers of Sulphur three ounces,* Crocus Martis *aperitive two ounces, Oil of Aniſeeds one ounce, clarified Honey fifty four ounces: mix and make an Electuary.* Doſe as much as a *Cheſt-nut*, or ſomething more, waſhing it down with a Glaſs of prompt Wine, and this to be done Morning and Evening by all ſuch as have any Obſtruction of the Lungs, or Ulcer of the ſame, or ſpit or piſs Blood, or have a Bloody-flux; it is of ſingular Uſe for all ſuch Perſons who have a Cachexia or Leucophlegmatia, and for Virgins who have the Green-ſickneſs, and want their monthly Purgations. It ſtrengthens the Tone of the Viſcera ſo admirably, that ſuch Perſons who, by reaſon of vehement Obſtructions, long Sickneſs, or Debilities of Age, or ſome other Accident, have not been able to go croſs a Room, or up Stairs, have, by the taking hereof, in four or five days time, been able to go three or four Miles, and that ſo ſtoutly as to do it without complaining of any Weakneſs or Wearineſs. It opens Obſtructions of the Thorax, eaſes Coughs, and ſtops the moſt profuſe Catarrhs, tho' inveterate.

XV. *The Ointment.* It is good againſt Convulſions, Cramps, Aches, Rheumatick Pains, the Gout, Sciatica, Weakneſs of the Joints, and other like Diſtempers of the extream Parts: if it is made *of the Pulp of the Root, or the Juice thickned by boiling four pound, mixed with Oil of Trotters, Beef-ſuet, of each one pound, Vinegar half a pound,* Sal Nitre *ſix ounces,* Saccharum Saturni *three ounces*; it will be an excellent Remedy for any Scab or Itch in Old or Young. It will yet be ſo much the better if *Flowers of Sulphur four ounces* be alſo added to the Compoſition.

XVI. *The Balſam.* It is an extraordinary thing to cure Wounds and Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons: it heals green Wounds at two or three times dreſſing: and it digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, drys and heals moiſt and running Sores, old Ulcers and rebellious Fiſtula's, ſome good inward Wound-drink being taken in the mean while. Applied in the Gout, it gives eaſe to the Pain.

XVII. The Cataplaſm. *It is made of the Meal or fine Pouder of the Root, mixt with white Bread, Milk and* White Lilly *Roots.* It ſuppurates Tumors or Apoſtems, eaſes in arthritick Pains; and applied to the ſide, gives eaſe in Pains of the Spleen. It diſcuſſes windy Tumors of the Cods; and where the Swelling is ſuch, that it cannot be diſſipated without breaking, it quickly brings it to Maturation.

XVIII. *The diſtilled Water.* It is Pectoral and Carminative, and good to be uſed as a Vehicle, to convey other Preparations of the Root in; it is good to cleanſe the Skin of any common Defœdation, and to be mixed with white Sugar Candy to put into the Eyes, to clear the Sight of Clouds, Films, or any other thing which may obfuſcate or dim the ſame.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It warms, comforts and ſtrengthens the Stomach and other Viſcera, reſiſts Poyſon, and the Venom of Serpents and mad Dogs, helps Digeſtion, and repreſſes Melancholy; kills Worms in Children, and provokes the Terms in Women, where they have been long ſtopt; and is a ſingular thing in all Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs and Defluxions of Rheum upon the Joints and extream Parts of the Body. Doſe two or three drams in a Glaſs of generous Wine, or in the diſtilled Water dulcified.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Eſſence, powerfully opens all manner of Obſtructions, and fortifies the Stomach and Bowels to a Miracle. It creates a good Appetite, cauſes a good Digeſtion, incides or cuts tartarous Humors which breed the Stone and Gout, diſſolving and expelling them: it opens all Obſtructions of the Lungs and Urinary Paſſages, cauſing a free Breathing and Expectoration, and cleanſing the Reins and Bladder from Gravel, Sand and tartarous Mucilage, which cauſes the Strangury and Difficulty of Piſſing. Doſe ſo much as to make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp, three, four, five or ſix times a day.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is an admirable thing againſt Punctures and Contuſions of the Nerves and Tendons: it gives eaſe in Convulſions, Cramps and Contractures of the Nerves, Tendons and Muſcles; and is a mighty Relief in a cold Gout, if it is diligently anointed therewith, and well rubbed in. It gives eaſe in the Stone and Gravel, and in the Strangury, from what Stoppage ſoever: it expels Wind in the Bowels, and gives eaſe in the Colick, and this it does in this latter caſe, whether it is given by the Mouth or exhibited Clyſterwiſe. If you give it inwardly by the Mouth, you may give it from ten drops to twenty or thirty, according to Age and Strength: if Clyſterwiſe, you may give it to a dram: outwardly anointed upon Paralytick Members, it wonderfully ſtrengthens and reſtores them.

XXII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is uſed for the moſt part outwardly to bathe all ſuch Parts and Places as are affected with Scurff, Morphew, Spots, Blemiſhes, Yellowneſs or Tawnineſs of the Skin, Herpes, Tettars, Ringworms, Scabs, Leproſy, or any other Defœdation of the *Cutis.*

XXIII. *The Spirit.* It is highly Cordial and Pectoral, good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, Sickneſs at Heart and Stomach, and gives eaſe in the Colick, and Griping in the Guts. It ſtrengthens a weak Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion. It gives eaſe in a Cough, exterminates Colds, and conduces to the ſtopping of Catarrhs. It reſiſts Poyſon and the Venom of Serpents and mad Dogs; as alſo the Malignity of the Plague, and all ſorts of malign and peſtilential Fevers. Doſe a ſpoonful or more at a time.

XXIV. *The diſtilled Oil.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, Eſſence, Pouder, Electuary and Spirit, and may be given in place of all or any one of them, being much more powerful than them all. I have had great Experience of it in facilitating the Birth, and bringing away the After-birth. It powerfully provokes the Terms in Women where they are ſtopt; cures Vapors and Hyſterick Fits. There is nothing better againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, Shortneſs of Breath and Difficulty of Breathing; as alſo the Colick in Stomach or Bowels, than this Oil. You may give it from ſix drops to fourteen or twenty, dropping it firſt into white Sugar, and mixing them well; and then mixing all with a Glaſs of good generous Wine,

and

and ſo drinking it off. It opens Obſtructions of Reins and Bladder, and provokes Urine powerfully.

XXV. *The Poteſtates or Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Pouder, Spirit and Oil, and may be uſed to all the ſaid Intentions, both internally and externally, but are indeed much more ſubtil and penetrating, ſtriking to the Bone in a moment. They eaſe the Pain of the Head tho' extream, by ſnuffing them often up the Noſtrils, and alſo bathing the Forehead and Temples therewith. Doſe is fifty drops, more or leſs, in a Glaſs of generous Wine, and in caſe of Vapors or Fits, in a Glaſs of fair Water.

XXVI. *The Elixir.* This Medicament is only the *Poteſtates* exalted, and brought to the higheſt degree of Perfection. It is one of the greateſt of all Pectorals and Anticolicks; and provokes the Terms in Women after an admirable manner. In a word, it has all the Virtues of the Powers, and performs whatever they can do, with Advantage. Doſe from forty to ſixty drops in any proper Vehicle.

XXVII. *The fixed Salt.* It is made of the whole Plant, burnt to Aſhes whilſt it is green. It is highly Diuretick, and a great Purifier of the Blood, deſtroying all præternatural Acids in the Juices and Humors, more eſpecially in the Stomach, and other places of Digeſtion. Being mixed about a ſcruple or half a dram at a time with a ſpoonful of Juice of Limons, it takes away Vomiting immediately, tho' never ſo extream, and gives eaſe in the moſt pertinacious Colick.

XXVIII. *Sanguis or Blood.* It acuates the Juices of the Body, fortifies the Stomach, comforts the Faculties, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and puts whole Nature into an excellent Habit and Condition. And as it is one of the moſt admirable things in the World againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Aſthma's and ſpitting of Blood; ſo it is a moſt ſingular thing to reſtore in Conſumptions, there being not many better things upon Earth. Doſe from two drams to three, or more, according as the Neceſſity may require, in a Glaſs of homogeneous Wine, ſuch as the Prudence of the Phyſician ſhall direct.

XXIX. *The Conſerve or Preſerve.* It may be taken in a Morning faſting againſt malign and infectious Airs; and in contagious and peſtilential Times, there being very few things much better. I commend it for ſuch as have had an Aſthma of long continuance; for the conſtant taking of it for ſome conſiderable time, diſſolves the Tartar of the Lungs, and cauſes free Breathing.

XXX. *Enulæ-mel or Honey of Elecampane.* It is highly Pectoral, and is very efficacious to warm and comfort a cold and windy Stomach, and to eaſe Prickings and ſtitches in the Sides; as alſo Pains of the Spleen, and to help Coughs, Catarrhs, Wheezing and Shortneſs of Breath. It is an excellent thing alſo for provoking of Urine, and to open Obſtructions of the Womb where the Courſes are ſtopt, ſuppreſſing Vapors, and preventing Fits of the Mother. Doſe as much as a Wall-nut Morning and Night for ſome time.

CHAP. CCXLIV.

Of ENDIVE Garden.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σέρις: by the *Arabians*, *Dumbebe*, *Anubebe* and *Endeba*: in *Latin*, *Intubus & Endivia*: in *Engliſh*, *Endive*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is either *Garden*, of which in this Chapter; or *Wild*, of which in the next. The firſt kind is called *Endivia hortenſis*, *Intubus major Matthioli*, *Intubum ſativum*, Garden Endive.

Garden Endive.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is long, white, with Fibres or Strings appendent to it, which withers and dies away after it has perfected its Seed. From this Root ſpring forth long Leaves, broad, ſmooth, and more green than white, like almoſt to thoſe of* Lettice, *ſomething notched in on the edges. The Stalk grows up among the Leaves, being round and hollow, divided into ſeveral Branches: out of which, being broken or cut, there iſſues a Milk like Juice, a little bitter. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, and conſiſt of many Leaves, in color commonly blew, ſeldom white.*

IV. White Endive. *It is raiſed of the Seed of the former* Garden Endive *ſowed (not in the Spring, as is uſual, but) in* July, *whereby it remains till Winter, at which time it is taken up by the Roots, and laid for two hours in the Sun or Air, by which means the Leaves will become tough, and eaſily endure to be wrapped up into a heap; after which they are buried in the Earth, or in Sand, as ſome ſay, with the Roots upwards, ſo as no Earth or Air can get within, (which, if they could would cauſe Rottenneſs:) the which ſo covered may be taken up as need requires, and ſo uſed in Sallets all the Winter, as is uſual in* London, *and many other places.* This is called *White Endive*, and it ſeems, that the ancient *Romans* were not ignorant of it, *Pliny, lib.* 20. *cap.* 8. ſpeaking to the ſame purpoſe.

V. Curled Endive. *There is alſo another ſort of* Garden Endive, *called* Endivia Calamiſtrata, Intubum intortum, Intubus Criſpus vel Criſpiſſimus: *this has a thick Root, with Fibres annexed, as the former has, which Root periſhes, as does the whole Plant, after it has brought forth its ripe Seed. From this Root ſpring up many Leaves, not much unlike to the*

the Leaves of the Curled Cabbage-Lettice, *but much larger. From among theſe Leaves ſpring up ſtrong and thick Stalks, ſet with the like Leaves, but leſs, and not ſo amply curled or criſped as thoſe below, or as the Leaves were, before it ran up to Seed. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, much like the former, and are of a like blew color. This (as well as the firſt kind) being whited according to the following Directions, is called* White Endive, *and is much uſed in Winter time as a Sallet, with great Pleaſure and Satisfaction: but this* Curled Endive *is much the tenderer, and far the fairer and better for that purpoſe.*

VI. *The Places.* Theſe grow in *Gardens* only, but not only with us, but alſo thro' all *Europe.*

VII. *The Times.* They are ſown in the *Spring*, and they flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, the whole Plant periſhing before *Winter.* But when they are ſown in *July*, then they will remain till *Winter*, and ſo taken up, may be whitened, (by the former Directions) and ſo be preſerved for Salleting all the Winter.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and dry in the ſecond Degree; Aperitive, Aſtringent and Hepatick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt burning Fevers, the burning Heat and alſo Stoppage of Urine.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A diſtilled Water.* 7. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 8. *A Sallet.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* It is a ſingular Cooler, and therefore cools the exceſſive Heat of the Stomach and Liver; and is profitable againſt Inflammations of the other Viſcera, and, Heats in any other Parts of the Body: it is of very good Uſe to be uſed in the hot and burning Fits of Agues, to cool the ſame, being given three or four ſpoonfuls at a time, mixed with fair Water or diſtilled Water of the Plant.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice; beſides which, it cools the Heat and Sharpneſs of Urine, opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen and Urinary Parts, and heals the Excoriations of the ſame. Doſe three or four ſpoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of the diſtilled Water.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It is good in thin Rheums, cauſes Expectoration, helps the Strangury, and takes away the Burning and Scalding of the Water. Doſe two ſpoonfuls or more at a time.

XIV. *The Decoction.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Syrup, but nothing near ſo powerful. It is uſually made in Water, becauſe it is more cooling, and more agreeable to the Nature of the Plant; and ſo it cools inward Inflammations, and heals admirably: it opens Obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Gall, Reins, Bladder and Womb, and is ſaid to be profitable againſt the Yellow Jaundice.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It being applied, ſerves to attemperate and cool the Sharpneſs and Heat of the Humors, and qualify the ſharp and corroding Matter which proceeds from ill-natured and fretting Ulcers. It is alſo good againſt hot and inflamed Tumors or Swellings, and peſtilential Sores; and admirably helps not only the Redneſs and Inflammations of the Eyes, but alſo the Dimneſs of Sight: and gives preſent eaſe in the Gout.

XVI. *The diſtilled Water.* It is finely cooling, and a ſingular *Collyrium* to be uſed to ſore, hot, inflamed, red and blood-ſhot Eyes, being dropt into them four, five or ſix times a day. It ſerves alſo for a Vehicle to convey ſome of the other Preparations in.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It has all the Properties and Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence; and if we may give Credit to Authors, it is rather the more powerful; beſides, it is available for Faintings and Swoonings, and other Paſſions of the Heart, given in a Glaſs of generous White Port Wine or Madera, Morning and Evening. Doſe one dram or dram and half at a time.

XVIII. *The Sallet.* It is ſingularly cooling; and being made of the *Whited curled Endive*, it is very tender and delicate, agreeable to the Stomach, cooling and refreſhing the weak and fainting Spirits; and is one of the beſt Sallets, to be uſed both in Autumn and Winter time.

CHAP. CCXLV.

Of ENDIVE Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σέρις πικρὰ, ἢ ἄγρια: in *Latin*, *Endivia ſylveſtris*, *Intubum ſylveſtre*; and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Endive.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Endivia ſylveſtris anguſtifolia*, Narrow-leav'd Wild Endive. 2. *Endivia ſylveſtris, vel Campeſtris latifolia*, Broad-leav'd Meadow Wild Endive.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Narrow-leav'd Wild Endive, *has a pretty thick, tough and fibrous Root, which periſhes every Year, as that of the* Garden *does.* From this Root ſeveral very long, ſmooth, green Leaves ariſe, lying on the Ground, narrower than the *Garden Endive*; and ſomething more bitter. The Stalk is ſlenderer and lower than the other, yet growing many times half a yard high, being towards its top more full of Branches. On the tops of all which it bears ſmall blew Flowers, like the *Common Garden Endive*; which being paſs'd away, there follows the like Seed alſo.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Broad-leav'd Meadow Endive, *has*

has a thick, tough and woody Root, with many Strings adjoining thereto ; from which rise up many broad Leaves, spread upon the Ground, like to those of Garden Endive, *but lesser, and somewhat rougher :* among which rise up many Stalks, immediately from the Root, every one of which are divided into several Branches, upon which do grow many blew Flowers, in Fashion like the former, save that they are lesser.

V. *The Places.* The second grows in Meadows, and Borders of Meadows in many places. The first is found to grow Wild in several High-ways, and upon the Heads of Ploughed Lands in several Parts of the Kingdom, as also upon wild and untilled barren Grounds, especially in chalky, stoney and gravelly places.

VI. *The Times.* They flower from the latter end of *July* to the end of *August*, the Seed ripening soon after.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues,* are the same with those of the *Garden Endive* in the former Chapter, so that no more need be said of them in this place.

VIII. *Nota.* In the Spring time the vulgar People are used to boil these Herbs in Pottage or Broths, for sickly Persons, and such as have weak and ill-disposed Stomachs ; for so they correct the ill Ferment of the Part, strengthen the Ventricle, and purify the Mass of Blood.

CHAP. CCXLVI.

Of ERYNGO, OR, SEA-HOLLY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἐρύγγιον : in *Latin*, *Eryngium*, *Erynge Plinii*, *Centum Capita* ; and by some Apothecaries it is called, *Iringus :* in *English*, *Eryngo* and *Sea Holly.*

II. *Nota.* Some referr *Acanos* to *Eryngium* ; but *Lobel* doubts thereof, and referrs it to *Drypis Theophrasti* ; but *Cæsalpinus* to the *Crocodilion Dioscoridis : Lacuna* calls it *Glycyrrhiza spinosa.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make six several kinds of this Plant ; but there are but two which are known to, and grow with us, *viz.* 1. *Eryngium Marinum, Eryngium Maritimum Bauhini & Gesneri in hortis, Glycyrrhiza spinosa Lacunæ,* Our common or vulgar Sea Holly. 2. *Eryngium Mediterraneum Gesneri, Turneri, Gerardi, Lobelii, Eryngium Campestre Lobelii* ; *Eryngium vulgare Bauhini, Clusii, Camerarii,* (because in *Germany* there is no other so frequent ;) *Eryngium Montanum, Matthioli & Lugdunensis* ; *Eryngium Lacunæ, Cordi, Cæsalpini & Tabernmontani,* simply so called without any Epithite, and we in *England* call it, *Mediterranean, Mountain* or *Land Eryngo.*

IV. The Descriptions. *The first,* or Common Sea Holly, *has a Root of an admirable Length, even to eight or ten feet long, so that it can scarcely ever be all pulled up, and about the Thickness of a Man's Finger, set with Knots, Rings or Circles here and there towards the upper part, but smooth and without Joints down lower, browniſh on the outside, and very white within, with a Pith in the middle, of a very pleasant Taste, but much more delicate, being Preserved or Candied with Sugar.* From this Root spring up several Leaves, broad, almost like to *Mallow* Leaves, but cornered on the edges, and deeply dented or cut in, set round about with hard Prickles, sharp-pointed, and also a little crumpled, fat, of a blewish white, of an Aromatick or Spicy Taste, and each standing upon a long Foot-stalk, but they which grow up higher with the Stalk, do as it were encompass it at the bottom : these Leaves are gentle, or nothing so hard and prickly as when they grow older. The Stalk it self is round and strong, yet somewhat crested, having Joints, and Leaves on those Joints, more divided, sharp and prickly than the lower ; this Stalk is thick, about a Cubit in Height, now and then something red below, branching it self out towards the top, which Branches have also several other Branches proceeding from them, each of them bearing on their tops several blewish, round, prickly Heads or Knots, about the Bigness of a Wallnut, held in for the most part with six small, jagged, prickly Leaves under them, or encompassing the top of the Stalk round about, and standing like a Star ; which Leaves, as well as Heads, are of a glistering blew, and sometimes are found greenish or whitish. The Flowers coming forth of the Heads are likewise blew, with white Threads appearing in the middle.

Eryngo, or, *Common Sea Holly.*

V. *The second, or* Mediterranean Eryngo, *has a long Root, like the former, but shorter and slenderer, yet nearly a Fingers Thickness, black without and white within, being of a Taste and Smell like the other, which whilst new sprung up, and that they are young, are also tender and fit to be eaten, tho' not altogether so sweet to be Eaten, nor fit to be Preserved, nor full out of so Aromatick a Taste.* The Leaves are diverlly cut into several parcels or pieces, being all full of Prickles along the edges ; they are more divided, more prickly, and less Aromatick than the former. The Stalk and Branches are not so thick as the first ; but the Stalk is divided or spread out (like

(like it) into many Branches, which bring forth prickly Heads, but leſſer than thoſe of the other; from whence there alſo come forth blew Flowers, ſeldom yellow. There grow likewiſe, under every one of theſe Heads, ſix rough and prickly Leaves, like to thoſe of the other, but thinner and ſmaller.

Sea Holly or Eryngo Mediterranean.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt is found upon the Sea Shore or Coaſt almoſt in every Country, as in *Spain*, *Italy*, *France*, *England*, *Holland*, and in moſt of the other *Northerly* Countries; it grows upon the Sea-ſide upon Beechy and Stoney Ground. It has been found growing plentifully at *Whitſtable* in *Kent*; at *Rye* and *Winchelſea* in *Suſſex*; and in *Eſſex* at *Landamer Lading*, at *Harwich*; and upon *Langtree Point*, on the other ſide of the Water; as alſo in *Gardens*, where it is ſometimes planted. The ſecond grows naturally on the *Mediterranean* Coaſts, upon the Shores of the *Levant* Sea; as alſo in moſt parts of *Germany*, and in *Eſpecial* in *Franconia*, in the Vineyards and Highways every where; as alſo in the upper and farther remote parts from the Sea, about *Narbone* in *France*, as *Lobel* and *Pena* ſay; but with us it is only nurs'd up in *Gardens*, where it very well thrives.

VII. *The Times.* They both flower in *June* and *July*, after the Summer ſolſtice; and give ripe Seed in about a Month after, *viz.* in *Auguſt*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They, *viz.* the Roots, are temperate in reſpect to Heat and Coldneſs, and dry in the firſt Degree, having a Thinneſs of Subſtance, as *Galen* ſays; Aperitive, Abſterſive, Anodyne, Carminative, Diuretick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick and Spermatogenetick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Stone, Sand, Gravel and Tartar in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, Strangury, and all Obſtructions of thoſe Parts, eaſe the Colick, and ſtrongly provoke Luſt.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Root, raw, roaſted or boiled.* 2. *A Conditure of the ſame.* 3. *A Juice thereof.* 4. *An Eſſence.* 5. *A Decoction in Wine.* 6. *A Pouder thereof.* 7. *An Ointment.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A diſtilled Water of the whole Plant.* 10. *The Juice of the Leaves.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Root, raw, roaſted or boiled.* They are thus eaten to provoke Luſt and encreaſe Seed: they open Obſtructions of the Liver, are good againſt the Bitings of poyſonous Beaſts, provoke the Terms in Women, prevail againſt Convulſions, Cramps, Epilepſies, and other like Diſtempers of the Head and Brain.

XII. *The Conditure. The way of this dry Preſerving them is thus:* Take double or treble refined Sugar a pound or more, fair Water a pint or better; boil them together till they become a good ſtrong Syrup: to which Syrup add (being almoſt cold) two ounces or more of choice Damask-Roſe Water, an ounce of ſtrong Cinnamon Water, and a grain and half of Musk in fine pouder, (the three laſt muſt be mixed, and the Musk infuſed together firſt for twenty four or forty eight hours, and then ſtrained out; and ſo put into the Syrup, being firſt half cold.) This being done, your Roots being waſhed, are to be laid to ſoak in fair Water for twenty four hours, and then very well pickt and cleanſed; after which they muſt be boiled in fair Water for the ſpace of four hours, till they are ſoft; after which they are to be taken out, and peeled clean, as you do *Parſneps*, and the Pith muſt be drawn out at the end of the Root; but if there is any whoſe Pith cannot be ſo drawn out, then you muſt ſlit them, and ſo take it out: theſe you muſt alſo keep from much handling, that they may be clean; put them into the afore prepared Syrup, in which let them remain to the next day, then ſet them on the Fire, in a fair broad Confecting Pan, (made of Copper or Braſs double Tinned over) until they be very hot, but without any boiling at all; let them remain over the Fire an hour or more, removing them gently in the Pan from one place to another with a wooden Slice. This done, have in a Readineſs a great Cap or Royal Paper, upon which ſtrew ſome Sugar double or treble refined, upon which lay your Roots, having taken them out of the Pan. Theſe Papers you muſt put into a Stove or Hot-houſe, or a warm Oven, to dry and harden; but for want of ſuch a place, you may dry them over a gentle Sand Heat, in a Sand Furnace, or by laying them before the Fire. After this manner you may Condite or Preſerve any other Roots whatſoever. The Roots thus Condited or Preſerved are exceeding good for old and aged People, ſuch as are withred and conſumed with Age, and which want natural Moiſture, or the *Humidum Radicale*, as it is called, and therefore of conſequence muſt be good for ſuch as are in Conſumptions: they are alſo good for ſuch as have almoſt loſt the Deſire or Appetite to Venereal Acts, nouriſhing and reſtoring the Aged, and helping againſt the Defects of Nature in the Young.

XIII. *The liquid Juice of the Root.* It may be taken to two or three ounces Morning, Noon and Night in a Glaſs of generous Wine, as White Liſbon, White Madera, Mountain White Wine, *&c.* It breeds Seed admirably, and is ſaid to cure Impotency in Men. It prevails againſt the Kings-evil, the Colick, expels Wind, breaks the Stone, and drives forth Gravel, Sand, and other tartarous Matter out of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, provokes Urine, and cures the Strangury, being drunk for about fifteen days together. One would not grutch to drink it for a Month, to have all theſe great things performed by it. It may be taken to four ounces, upon occaſion.

XIV. *The*

XIV. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; and by reason of its Fineness, much the better and pleasanter Medicine to be taken. It powerfully opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, Reins, Bladder and Womb; is good against the Yellow Jaundice, Dropsy and Gout, and provokes the Terms in Women. It is good against the Bitings of Serpents, and the Poyson of the *Aconite*, or other poysonous Herbs; but in case of the Stone, Gravel, Sand, Strangury, *&c.* it ought to be taken for twenty or thirty days together, first fasting in the Morning, and last at Night going to Bed. If the Use of this Medicine is continued longer, it not only removes the Stoppage of Urine and pissing by drops, with the Sand, Gravel and Tartar of the Reins, and all other Defects of the Urinary Parts, but it is said perfectly to cure them, as also those who are troubled with the Stone, so as that those Pains shall never return again; which thing Authors say has been proved by Experience, on such as have been a long time troubled therewith. Dose three or four spoonfuls at a time in generous Wine.

XV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Essence, but is less powerful, and therefore ought to be taken three or four times a day, sweetned with a little double-refined Sugar. It is usually taken (as well as the other things) to excite Coition; and is said to be good against the *French* Disease it self.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Root.* This being taken to a dram in a Glass of White *Lisbon* Wine, with the Addition of half a dram of *Daucus* or *Wild Carrot* Seed, expels Stone and Gravel from the Reins and Bladder, provokes Urine and the Terms, eases the Colick, resists Poyson, and cures the Bitings of Serpents and other venomous Creatures. It is singular good against the Scrophula, or those Tumors and Kernels in the Throat called the Kings-evil, being often taken Morning and Night in two or three ounces of the Essence aforesaid.

XVII. *The Ointment.* It is made of the bruised Root, boiled in Hogs Lard. This being applied to broken Bones, Splinters, Thorns, *&c.* remaining in the Flesh, does not only draw them forth, but heals up the place again, making new Flesh where it was consumed or eaten away.

XVIII. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Roots beaten into a Pulp, or raw, or boiled, and then beaten into a Mass. This being applied to Struma's, or Kings-evil Sores, or to the Bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, or of any other venomous Creature, it draws out the Malignity and Poyson, and quickly heals the Sore. In the Gout, whether of Hands or Feet, it gives present ease; and applied to Apostems, it quickly ripens and breaks them.

XIX. *The distilled Water.* It is drawn from the whole Plant when the Leaves and Stalks are young: and is profitably taken for all the Purposes aforesaid: it removes Melancholy from the Heart, and is good for Quartan and Quotidian Agues, as also for them who, by Convulsions, have their Necks drawn awry, or cannot turn them without turning their whole Bodies: but in all these Cases the Juice or Essence are more powerful; and they may be taken in this distilled Water for a Vehicle.

XX. *The liquid Juice of the Leaves.* Being dropt into the Ears, it is said to suppurate Apostems therein. And *Gerard* says, that being drunk with Wine, it is a Remedy for those who are troubled with a Gonorrhœa or Running of the Reins.

CHAP. CCXLVII.

Of EYE-BRIGHT Common or Meadow.

I. *THE Names.* It is called, as some say, in *Greek*, Εὐφρασύνη: in *Latin*, *Euphragia*, *Eufragia*, *Euphrasyne*, (which is also a Name of *Bugloss*) *Ocularis*, *Ocularia*, *Ophthalmica* and *Eufrasia*: in *English*, *Eye-bright*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many kinds of this Plant; but there are but two principal Species which are known to us, or at leastwise grow in our Country, *viz.* 1. *Eufrasia*, *Eufragia*, and *Euphragia vulgaris*, Our common Meadow Eye-bright, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Euphragia*, and *Eufragia linifolia Columnæ*, (yet the Leaves are far less than those of *Flax*:) *Euphragia sylvestris*, *Euphragia*, *vel Eufragia Lignosa*; Woody Eye-bright, of which in the next Chapter.

III. The Description. *It has a Root which is long, small and thready at the end, from which usually rises up one small, low, blackish green Stalk, a span high, or not much more, spread out from the bottom into several Branches, on which are set small, long, dark green Leaves, pointed at their ends, and dented about the edges, almost like a Saw, two always set together, and very thick.* At the Joints with the Leaves, from the middle upwards, come forth small white Flowers, striped with purple and yellow Stripes, and Spots mixed therewith; after which follow small round Heads, with very small Seed therein. This being found on some hilly Ground, does sometimes vary in Color of the Flower, as being sometimes more whitish, sometimes more yellowish, and sometimes more purple.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in dry Meadows, in green and grassy Ways, and Pastures lying to the Sun.

Sun. I have found it in ſeveral Meadows near *Lyn Regis* in *Norfolk*, within a Mile or ſomething more of the Town; in Meadows near *Hardwick*, and between *Hardwick* and *Weſtwench*: alſo in many places in *Kent*, in the barren Fields and waſte Grounds near *Graveſend*, and in the places thereabouts; and indeed it is frequent in Meadows and Graſſy places in moſt parts of the Kingdom.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *Auguſt* and continues to *September*, the Seed ripening ſoon after.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot in the firſt Degree and dry in the ſecond, and is eſpecially appropriated to the Eyes: it is gently Aſtringent and Diſcuſſive.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a ſingular Remedy (confirmed by Experience) againſt all Diſeaſes of the Eyes.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 5. *A Conſerve thereof.* 6. *A Drink.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* Taken inwardly Morning and Evening to two or three ſpoonfuls, in a Glaſs of generous Wine, it ſtrengthens the Eyes and Optick Nerves, helps a weak Brain and Memory, ſtrengthens a weak Sight, and reſtores it, being decayed, in a ſhort time. Outwardly dropt into the Eyes five or ſix times a day, it takes away Clouds, Films, Blood-ſhot, and other things which obfuſcate the Sight.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, being inwardly uſed and outwardly applied: it may be given inwardly to two or three ſpoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning and Night.

XI. *The Decoction or Infuſion in Wine.* It may be made in White *Lisbon* or *Madera* Wine, or your *Spaniſh* Mountain Wine. It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Eſſence, but not altogether ſo powerful: a quarter of a pint of it may be drunk in the Morning faſting; then half an hour before Dinner; as much at five in the Afternoon; and laſtly, the like quantity at going to Bed. It ſtrengthens the Stomach admirably, and by conſequence the Head and Optick Nerves.

XII. *The Pouder.* Its Virtues are the ſame with the Juice, Eſſence and Wine aforegoing, but it exerts not its Virtue ſo obviouſly, or ſo ſoon: it may be given to one dram Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of Wine. If the Pouder be thus compounded, you will find it much better: *Take Pouder of Eye-bright five ounces, Pouder of Roſemary-flowers three ounces, Pouder of Nutmegs one ounce, Pouder of Mace half an ounce, Pouder of white Pepper two drams: mix them.* Doſe one dram, as before.

XIII. *The Conſerve.* It has the Virtues of the Pouder, but not altogether ſo efficacious, becauſe of its being clogged with Sugar. You may take as much as a Wallnut of it Morning and Night, drinking after it a Glaſs of good Wine. If you make it of equal parts of *Eye-bright* and *Roſemary*-flowers, it will be ſo much the more effectual; for *Roſemary* ſeems to be a Specifick to cure Diſeaſes of the Eyes.

XIV. *The Drink.* It is to be put into, or Tunn'd up with new Ale before it has done Working; to every Gallon you may put eight handfuls of the Herb, which you may gently bruiſe, and put into a thin Bag made of a Dairy-Wives Milk-cloth, with a Stone in it, to make it ſettle. This is to be put into the Ale or Beer whilſt it is Working; which, after three or four days, may be drunk as ordinary Drink: the conſtant Uſe of it admirably ſtrengthens the Eyes and clears the Sight.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* The green Herb made into a Cataplaſm by beating in a Mortar, and then applied to the Eyes, is good againſt hot, ſharp and ſcalding Rheums, Weeping of the Eyes and Blood-ſhot, abates the Inflammation, eaſes the Pain, takes away the Dimneſs, and clears the Sight.

XVI. *The diſtilled Water.* It is ſaid to have the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but much more weak; but may ſerve as a Vehicle to take ſome of the other Preparations in. Outwardly uſed to the Eyes, (eſpecially if a little white Sugar Candy is diſſolved in it) it is of good Uſe againſt an Ophthalmy, Pains and ſharp Humors; it takes away Clouds, Films and Pearls, and clears the Sight.

CHAP. CCXLVIII.

Of EYE-BRIGHT Woody.

I. *THE Names.* It is called is *Greek*, Ευφρασία ξυλοειδὴς: in *Latin*, *Eufragia*, *vel Euphragia Lignoſa*; *Eufragia pratenſis rubra*: in *Engliſh*, *Woody Eye-bright*, *Red Woody Eye-bright.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Species hereof, *viz.* 1. *Euphragia lignoſa major*, *Eufragia pratenſis rubra major*, The greater red woody Eye-bright. 2. *Eufragia, vel Euphragia lignoſa minor*, *Eufragia pratenſis rubra minor*, The leſſer red woody Eye-bright.

III. *Nota.* The firſt of theſe is the *Eufragia altera Dodonæi*, *Lobelii & Aliorum*: the *Sideritis pratenſis rubra Lugdunenſis*: the *Odontites Tabernmontani*: the *Ericoides rubrum Thalii*; and the *Cratæogonon Euphroſyne Gerardi*, who makes it a kind

kind of *Cratægonon*, againſt the Evidence of *Dodonæus*, which is indeed an Error. The ſecond is the *Brunella Italica Bauhini*, (in his *Phytopinax*;) but the *Euphraſia pratenſis latifolia Italica*, (in his *Pinax*;) and *Eufraſia purpurea minor*, (in his *Prodromus*;) and the *Eufraſia non ſcripta tertia Columnæ*.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt of theſe*, *or* Greater red woody Eye-bright, *has a Root which is made of ſeveral hard and woody Strings*; *from which riſes up one woody*, *ſquare*, *browniſh Stalk*, *divided into ſeveral Branches*, *a little above the Ground*, *ſo that it ſeems to be a pretty Buſh*, *about half a yard or two feet high*, ſet with ſomewhat long and narrow Leaves, pointed at the ends, and a little dented in about the edges, two always ſet together at a Joint, one againſt another, which will, in the Heat of Summer, turn reddiſh: the Flowers are gaping and Hooded, of a purpliſh red color.

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Smaller red woody Eye-bright, *has a ſmall woody Root*, *ſtringy and black*,; *from whence riſes up one ſquare*, *reddiſh*, *hairy Stalk*, *an handful or more high*, *ſometimes without Branches*, *and uſually but with two*, *very ſeldom more*, which are compaſſed with a few thick, hairy and almoſt round Leaves, ſet two together, and deeply cut into parts; the lower Leaves, which are the leſs, but into three parts, but the upper, which are the greater, into five or ſix parts. The Flowers come forth ſometimes from between the Leaves and the Stalks, and ſometimes they ſtand in Tufts at the tops, two ſtanding together, Hooded, and of a purpliſh color, coming out of long green Husks; ſometimes the Flowers have been obſerved to be white, yet but very ſeldom: which being faded or paſs'd away, there comes after them (contained in the ſaid Husks) long and cornered white Seed.

VI. *The Places.* They are found in ſeveral parts of *England*, the firſt chiefly in many places of *Kent*, in barren Fields and waſte Grounds, and in ſome places near and about *Graveſend*.

VII. *The Times.* They flower about the latter end of *July*, and in *Auguſt*, the Seed ripening ſoon after.

VIII. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues* of theſe Plants, are much one and the ſame with thoſe in the former Chapter, ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof in this place.

CHAP. CCXLIX.

Of FETHERFEW Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Παρθένιον, (*quaſi planta Virginalis*, *quia mulierum morbis uterinis medetur*, *& inde vulgo matricaria:*) in *Latin*, *Parthenium*, *Matricaria & Febrifuga:* in *Engliſh*, *Fetherfew* and *Feverfew*, (from the *Latin* Name) it being good againſt Fevers or Agues.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Parthenium*, *vel Matricaria hortenſis*, The Garden Fetherfew, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Parthenium*, *vel Febrifuga ſylveſtris*, Wild Fetherfew, of which in the next Chapter.

III. The *Garden kind* is alſo twofold, *viz.* 1. *Parthenium*, *Matricaria*, *vel Febrifuga vulgaris flore ſimplici*, Thecommon Fetherfew, with a ſingle Flower. *Galen* ſays this was called *Anthemis*, *Helxine* and *Linozoſtis* in his time: *Pliny* ſays, that *Helxine* was called *Perdicium* and *Parthenium*, alſo *Leucanthemum* and *Tamnacum*, ſo that it ſeems *Parthenium* was a word applied to many Herbs; but it is only proper to our *Matricaria*. 2. *Parthenium*, *vel Matricaria flore pleno*; *Arthemeſia tenuifolia flore pleno*, Double-flowered Fetherfew.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Single-flowred, *has a Root which is ſomewhat hard and ſhort*, *with a multitude of ſtrong Fibres at it*, *making it like a Buſh of them: from the Head of this Root ſpring up many large*, *freſh*, *green*, *winged Leaves*, *very much cut in on the edges:* the Stalks are hard and round, ſet with many ſuch like Leaves, but ſomething ſmaller, and at the tops ſtand many ſingle Flowers, growing upon many ſmall Foot-ſtalks, conſiſting of ſeveral ſmall white Leaves, longiſh and pointed, ſtanding about a yellow Thrum in the middle. The Smell of the whole Plant is ſtrong, but agreeable enough to that Senſe, and of a very bitter Taſte.

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Double-flowred Fetherfew, *has a Root like the former*; *and in its Stalk and Leaves*, *as alſo the Smell and Manner of Growing*, *it is ſo like the other*, *as not to be eaſily diſcerned from it till it comes into Flower*, *and in that is the only Difference*; for whereas in the former the Flower was only ſingle, in this they are very thick, and double filled, as it were, with white Leaves, ſo that only a little yellow Spot is to be ſeen in the middle.

VI. *The Places.* They both grow in Gardens with us, and yet they have both been found growing Wild in this Kingdom, which is a Rarity. I rather think, that where they have been found growing ſo, that it was by ſome Accident they grew there, as the ſcattering of ſome Seed, or Weeding the Plants out, and caſting them into ſome other place, where poſſibly they might take root again, and ſo grow up and ſeed, and ſhed their Seed in the ſame place.

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *June* and *July*; and their Seed is ripe not long after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot in the third Degree, and dry in the ſecond; are Aperitive, Inciſive;

five, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diuretick and Suppurative; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral and Hyſterick; Emmenagogick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for provoking the Terms in Women, and forcing away both Birth and After-birth.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction of the Herb and Flowers in Wine.* 4. *A Wine.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Pouder of the Herb and Flowers.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A diſtilled Water.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.* 12. *A Saline Tincture.* 13. *A Spirit.* 14. *A diſtilled Oil.* 15. *Poteſtates or Powers.* 16. *An Elixir.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* It is good againſt the Fits and Riſing of the Mother, the Hardneſs and Inflammation of the Womb, being taken once or twice a day, two or three ſpoonfuls at a time, in a Glaſs of Wine.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, and comforts and warms the Womb and all the Parts of Generation afflicted with Cold and Moiſture, and obſtructed with thick, tough and tartarous Humors: it provokes the Terms powerfully, and brings away the Child, either dead or alive; as alſo the After-birth: it cleanſes the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, expelling Stone, Gravel, Sand or viſcous Matter obſtructing them. It provokes Urine, and gives eaſe in the Strangury. Doſe two ſpoonfuls in the diſtilled Water, or in White *Lisbon* Wine.

XIII. *The Decoction in White Port Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but leſs powerful; and therefore muſt be given to all the ſaid Intentions in a much greater quantity, *viz.* to five or ſix ounces, dulcified with white Sugar, and to be taken thrice a day, *viz.* Morning, Noon and Night.

XIV. *The Wine.* It is made by a reiterated Infuſion of the Herb and Flowers in White *Lisbon* or Port Wine, for a Week or more. It admirably ſtrengthens the Stomach, warms and comforts the Viſcera, and cleanſes them from cold, pituitous and viſcous Humors: if it is drunk for ſome Months, it is ſaid to rectify and ſtrengthen the Conſiſtency of the Seed, and to cure Barrenneſs in either Sex: it is good againſt Melancholy, and Heavineſs or Sadneſs of the Spirits. Doſe a quarter of a pint three or four times a day.

XV. *The Syrup.* It is dedicated to the Breſt and Lungs, and is uſed with good Succeſs againſt Coughs, Colds, Stuffings of the Lungs, Aſthma's, Wheezing, Shortneſs of Breath and Difficulty of Breathing; it opens the Pipes, and cleanſes them of the tough and viſcous Matter adhering to them. Doſe one or two ſpoonfuls, to be lick'd alone with a *Liquorice* Stick, that it may diſtil down the Throat *gradatim.*

XVI. *The Pouder of the Herb and Flowers.* If it is taken, as *Dioſcorides* ſays, in Wine, to a dram or ſomewhat more, mixed with *Oxymel*, it will purge like to *Epithymum*, both Choler and Flegm, and will be available for all ſuch as are Short-winded, or are Aſthmatick, Bechick, or are troubled with Hypochondriack Melancholy, Heavineſs, Grief or Sadneſs of the Spirits. It is good for ſuch as have the Vertigo, or Pains or Aches from Stuffings of Humors, or from a cold and moiſt Cauſe.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* Being made of the green bruiſed Herb, and applied to the Crown of the Head, it eaſes all Pains thereof, as *Camerarius* ſays, coming from a cold Cauſe: it is alſo profitable for ſuch as have a Giddineſs or Swiming in the Head. Applied to the Wriſts, with ſome Salt mixt with it, two hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, the Patient withal drinking at the ſame time half a pint or more of the aforementioned Decoction in Wine, it cures the ſame, being four or five times uſed.

XVIII. *The diſtilled Water.* Authors ſay, that it is good to take away Freckles and other Deformities in the Face and Skin. This I know, that if to every quart thereof you put one ounce of *Sal Nitre* or of *Sal Tartari*, mixing, diſſolving and filtering it thro' brown Paper; you will then have an excellent Coſmetick to clear the Skin of Tanning, Sun-burning, Yellowneſs, Freckles, Lentils, Pimples, Scurff, Morphew, and other like Defœdations of the *Cutis.*

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It expels Wind, and is powerful againſt the Colick, whether in Stomach or Bowels: it warms a cold Stomach, comforts and ſtrengthens it, revives the Spirits, chears the Heart, fortifies the Womb, and makes it vigorous and fit for Conception. Doſe half a ſpoonful or more in a Glaſs of White *Lisbon*, Morning and Night, or two or three times a day.

XX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good againſt Nauſeating, and ſtops Vomiting, ſtrengthening the Stomach after an admirable manner. It is prevalent againſt the Cachexia, and the Green-ſickneſs in Virgins, makes a good Stomach and a ſtrong Digeſtion, opens the Obſtructions of the Womb and provokes the Terms, and rectifies the Defects of the Inſtruments of Generation, occaſioned thro' Weakneſs. Doſe ſo many drops as to give the Vehicle a pleaſant Acidity, and that three or four times a day or more.

XXI. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain and Nerves, as Head-achs, the Megrim, Vertigo, Apoplexy, Epilepſy, Convulſions, Palſy, Rheumatick Pains, Colicks, and other like Diſtempers of thoſe Parts. It is inwardly to be taken Morning and Evening from twelve drops to twenty four or thirty, dropping it firſt into Sugar, and mixing them well together; then mixing them with a Glaſs of Wine, and ſo drinking it off; it powerfully opens Obſtructions of the Womb, Reins, Ureters and Bladder, prevails againſt the Strangury, and expels Gravel, Sand and tartarous Matter from the Urinary Parts. Outwardly againſt Pains and Aches, Convulſions and Palſies, it is to be well anointed upon the Parts affected Morning and Night.

XXII. *The Saline Tincture.* Tho' it provokes Urine and opens Obſtructions of Reins and Ureters, yet it is moſtly uſed againſt Pains of the Gout, external Affects and Defœdations of the Skin, ſuch as we have enumerated at Sect. 18. aforegoing; for which Purpoſes the Parts affected are firſt to be bathed with warm Water, to open the Pores of the Skin; then being wiped dry with a Cloth, this Saline Tincture is to be laid on, bathing the Parts well with it twice or thrice a day, and letting it dry on.

XXIII. *The Spirit.* It is highly Cordial, good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, reſiſts the Power of malign Fevers, and the Poyſon of the Plague it ſelf. Given in a little Poſſet-drink, it drives out the Meaſles and Small-Pox powerfully, and ſo ſecures the Life of the Patient. It is ſingular alſo againſt Convulſions.

XXIV. *The diſtilled Oil from the whole Plant dryed.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, Eſſence, Tinctures and Spirit, but is much more powerful

powerful than them all, and may be given to all the ſame Intentions, from eight drops to ſixteen or twenty, firſt dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with the Vehicle you deſign to give it in, whether it be Wine or any other ſpecifick Liquor. It may be given twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Evening; but in caſe of a Woman in Labor, or in any Fits, whether of the Mother, Colick, Convulſions, Apoplexies or Falling-ſickneſs, it ought to be given at that moment of time.

XXV. *Poteſtates or Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Tinctures, Spirit and Oil exalted; in which the Virtue and Efficacy of the Plant is ſo ſubtilized, as that it penetrates momentarily into any Part they are applied to, whether they be inwardly given or outwardly uſed. Doſe is from one to two drams, and upon Extremity to three, mixed with a Glaſs of Wine, or any other ſpecifick Vehicle.

XXVI. *The Elixir.* This is the Powers elixirated and brought yet to a greater degree of Efficacy in Operation; being vehemently ſubtil, and ſtill much more exalted in their Virtues and Effects. It may be given inwardly from half a dram to a dram and half or two drams (according as the Neceſſity may require) in a Glaſs of Wine or other fit Vehicle, Morning and Night, or oftner, as you ſee fit.

CHAP. CCL.

Of FETHERFEW Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Παρθένιον πολυόν, ἢ ὄρεινον: in *Latin*, *Parthenium ſylveſtre*, *Matricaria agreſtis*, *Febrifuga agria*; and in *Engliſh*, *Wild* or *Field Fetherfew.*

Naked-flowred Fetherfew.

II. *The Kinds.* This is the ſecond Species of *Fetherfew*, and is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Parthenium, vel Matricaria bullatis floribus aureis*, Naked Fetherfew. 2. *Parthenium, vel Matricaria grati odoris, Matricaria altera Camerarii, Arthemeſia tenuifolia odorata Tabernmontani, Matricaria odorata Bauhini*, Sweet-ſcented Fetherfew.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Naked Fetherfew, *has a buſhy fibrous Root, like to the others, from whence ſpring up Leaves and Stalks, ſpreading themſelves forth into many Branches, not at all differing from the former in Shape or Manner of Growing.* At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow the Flowers, not like the former; for this is a Head of naked yellow Thrums, without any Pale or Border of white Leaves, as are in the others, which is the only thing by which this kind differs from the other two, and for which Reaſon it is called *Naked Fetherfew.*

Sweet-ſcented Wild Fetherfew.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Sweet-ſcented Fetherfew, *has a buſhy fibrous Root, like the firſt* Common kind, *and in its Leaves, Stalks, Branching forth and Flowers, it differs not at all from the firſt, being in all things ſo like, that there can no Difference be perceived between them, till you come to ſmelling to it,* and then you will find it to be of a more pleaſant and odoriferous Smell, which ſo continues in the kind, and is not altered, nor made ſo by Art, but is the Work of Nature only; nor yet degenerates from this Excellency by any Accident or Caſualty whatſoever.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *Eſſex*, and was there found growing by one Mr. *William Coys.* The ſecond has been found Wild in many places of *England*, (as well as the former naked kind.) *Camerarius* alſo ſays, that it grows in an Iſland called *Ilva*, in the *Levant Seas*: but they are alſo (both of them) nurs'd up with us in our Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They flower both of them in

June

June and *July*, and the Seed ripens in the mean time.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of both theſe, are the ſame with the two former in the Chapter juſt aforegoing, ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof in this place: but this is to be noted, That theſe two Plants fall no ways below the other two, in their Power, Force and Efficacy.

CHAP. CCLI.

Of FENNY-STONES, *OR,* MARSH-PALMS.

I. *THE Names.* We know of no *Greek* Name belonging to them: but in *Latin* they are called, *Serapias, vel Orchis paluſtris*, and *Orchis palmata paluſtris:* in *Engliſh*, *Fenny-ſtones*, and *Palmed Fenny-ſtones*, or *Marſh-Palms.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral kinds of them, as, 1. *Serapias vel Orchis palmata paluſtris latifolia*, Fenny or Marſh handed Stones with broad Leaves. 2. *Serapias vel Orchis palmata paluſtris Leptophylla*, Thin-leav'd Fenny or Marſh handed Orchis or Stones. 3. *Serapias vel Orchis palmata paluſtris lævifolia*, Marſh or Fenny handed Orchis ſmooth-leav'd. 4. *Serapias vel Orchis palmata paluſtris maculata*, Spotted Marſh or Fenny handed Stones. 5. *Serapias vel Orchis palmata paluſtris Dracontias*, Marſh or Fenny Dragon handed Orchis or Stones. 6. *Palma Chriſti paluſtris maxima*, The greateſt Fenny handed Stones. 7. *Palma Chriſti paluſtris radice repente*, Creeping Fenny or Marſh Palms.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Marſh handed Stones with broad Leaves, *has a Root which has long Diviſions at the bottoms of the Hands; the top of the Root is thick and knobby, divided into* Fingers, *like thoſe of* Palma Chriſti, *of which this may be ſaid to be a kind.* From this Root riſe up thick, fat and ſpongy Stalks, ſet with broad, ſmooth, green Leaves, like thoſe of *Plantane*, but much longer; theſe are growing in order upon the Stalk, even from the bottom to the top or beginning of the Spike of Flowers, growing ſmaller as they grow higher, and appear nearer to the Spike. The Tuft or Spike of Flowers is large, conſiſting of many ſmall hooded Flowers, of a ſomewhat whitiſh or pale bluſh color, ſpotted within with deep purple Spots, the backſides of which Flowers are of a *Violet* color mixt with purple: and every Flower, at its riſing up from the Stalk, has a ſmall greeniſh Leaf accompanying it.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Thin-leav'd Fenny handed Stones, *has Roots exactly like to thoſe laſt deſcribed; the Stalk is alſo like; but it differs from the former ſomething in the Leaves*, for in this Plant they are ſmaller, being neither ſo broad nor yet ſo long, ſometimes ſpotted, but more uſually without; neither is the ſpiky Tuft of Flowers ſo large or long, tho' they are thick ſet, like the firſt, nor has it ſo many green Leaves or long Leaves mixed with, or growing between the Flowers, which are of a *Violet* purple color, but not altogether of ſo dark a purple as the former are.

V. *The third, or* Fenny or Marſh handed Stones ſmooth-leav'd, *has a handed and fingred Root, with ſome Strings adjoined to the upper parts of them, like unto the two others: the Stalks are much alike: the Leaves are like the laſt, but ſmaller and narrower, and without Spots:* and the Flowers are of a whitiſh color, but more purely white; the Flowers and the whole Plant being in Magnitude, Shape or Form, and Manner of Growing, but little differing from the others.

VI. *The fourth, or* Fenny or Marſh handed Stones ſpotted, *has a Root faſhioned like a Hand, with ſome Strings faſtned to the upper parts thereof:* from the Head of which Root riſes up a fair ſtiff Stalk, armed with large Leaves, very notably daſht with blackiſh Spots, clipping or embracing the Stalk round about. At the top of the Stalk ſtands a fair Tuft or Spike of purple Flowers, with many green Leaves mingled among the ſame, which makes the Buſh or Tuft much greater. The Seed is nothing elſe but Duſt, as it were, (like all the reſt of the kinds) and is contained in ſmall twined Veſſels, which Veſſels are not peculiar to this alone, but common to moſt of the other *Orchides.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Fenny or Marſh Dragon-handed Stones, *has cleft or divided Roots, like Fingers, much like unto the Roots of* Palma Chriſti, *of which this is a kind*; and from this Root riſes up a Stalk of a foot high, ſet here and there with very fair *Lilly* like Leaves, of a red color, and which do clip or embrace the Stalks almoſt round about, like the Leaves of *Thorow-wax.* At the top of the Stalk grows a fair Buſh of very red Flowers, among which Flowers do grow many ſmall ſharp-pointed Leaves. The Seed is a thing hard or difficult to be obſerved, being much like Duſt, which is blown away with the Wind.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Greateſt Fenny handed Stones, *commonly called*, Great Fenny or Marſh Palma Chriſti, *has handed Roots, like to the others, from which riſes up a large Stalk, ſometimes to the height of three feet:* the Leaves are much like to thoſe of the former kinds of *Fenny-ſtones* before deſcribed; and the Growing on a large ſpiky Head are of an elegant purple, with little Hoods, like the top of an Helmet; whence *Gemma* called the Plant, *Cynoſorchis*

[*Coropſæa,*

[*Conopsæa*, and *Macrocaulos*, from its height.] These Flowers smell sweet, and are succeeded by Seed, like that of the rest of the Kindred.

IX. To these *Gerard* gives us another, which he calls, *Palma Christi (palustris) radice repente*, Creeping Fenny or Marsh Palm, *or* Creeping Palma Christi: *it has creeping Roots, without Testicles, which are many and long, creeping far abroad in the Ground, contrary to all the rest of the* Orchides; *which Roots are of the Bigness of large* Wheat *Straws, in Substance like those of* Soap-wort; from the which do immediately rise four or five broad smooth Leaves, like unto *Small Plantane* Leaves: from among which shoot up a small and tender Stalk, at the top of which grows a pleasant spiky Head of Flowers, of a whitish color, spotted on the inside with little bloody Specks, which leave Vessels containing very small Seed.

X. *The Places.* They all of them grow in fenny Grounds, or in marsh or moory Grounds, also in shadowy Woods or Groves which are watery and marshy, and often over-flowed with Water. The sixth, or *Great Palmi Christi*, delights to grow in Grounds of an indifferent Temper, not too moist nor too dry. The seventh, or *Creeping Palme*, was found by Mr. *Robert Abbot* of *Bishops Hatfield*, in a boggy Grove, where a Conduit-head does stand, which sends Water to the then *Queens-house* in the same Town. It also grows plentifully in *Hampshire*, within a Mile of *Petersfield*, in a moist Meadow, called *Wood-mead*, near the Path leading from *Petersfield*, toward *Beryton*.

XI. *The Times.* The first flowers more early than the *Ordinary Orchis* or *Cynosorchis*. The second flowers after the former: but they all flower from the latter end of *April* thro' all *May* and *June*, some of them flowering more early, as the first and second kinds; and othersome more late.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the same with those of the *Cynosorchis* or *Dog-stones*, which we have declared at large in *Chap.* 226. aforegoing, so that no more need be said thereof: yet this is to be noted, That these *Fenny-stones* are not of so great Power and Force as are the *Cynosorchis*, and several other kinds of the *Orchides* or *Testiculi*, of which we speak in their proper places.

CHAP. CCLII.

Of FENNEL Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, *Raienigi*: in *Greek*, Μάραθον: in *Latin*, *Fœniculum*; and in *English*, *Fennel*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four principal kinds of *Fennel*, *viz.* 1. *Fœniculum vulgare*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Fœniculum dulce*, Sweet Fennel, of which in Chap. 253. 3. *Fœniculum sylvestre*, Wild Fennel, of which in Chap. 254. 4. *Peucedanum*, Hog or Sow Fennel, of which in Chap. 255. following.

III. Of the *Vulgar* or *Common Garden Fennel*, there are two sorts, *viz.* 1. *Fœniculum majus vulgare*, The greater common Garden Fennel. But *Cæsalpinus* calls it *Fœniculum sylvestre*: *Camerarius in horto* says, that some took it to be *Hippomarathrum*; but that was a Mistake, as we shall shew in Chap. 254. 2. *Fœniculum minus*, *Fœniculum semine rotundo minore*, Small Fennel, *or* Fennel with a smaller round Seed.

IV. The Descriptions. *The first*, *or* Common Garden Fennel, *has a Root which is long and white, running down deep into the Ground, spreading it self out into several Branches: from this Root rise up divers round stiff Stalks, four or five feet high, which spread themselves out (at many of their Joints) into divers Branches of long Stalks, of fine, small, long, fibrous Leaves, smelling somewhat strong, but not unpleasant:* and at the tops, on several Branches, there are Tufts or Umbles of small yellow Flowers, which turn into small, long, roundish-cornered, bitterish, greenish Seed, two always together, as in the other Umbelliferous Plants; which being ripe, and once dryed, become of a sad grey color. Of this Plant there are truely two sorts, (tho' one Description does serve them both;) the one wholly with green Leaves; the other with reddish Leaves, or with reddish green Leaves, they not differing one from another in any thing else.

V. *The second*, *or* Small Fennel with smaller round Seed, *in its Roots, Stalks and Leaves differs not from the former, but only that they are every way less, being much lower than it*; and that the Umbles at the Heads of the Stalks are white, and the Seed which follows is less than the ordinary sort, being more like to *Carum* or *Caraway* Seed: the whole Plant, both in Smell and Taste, and in its Form and Manner of Growing, is the same with the other *Common Garden kind*.

VI. *The Places.* These Plants grow in all hot Countries, in *Asia*, *Africa* and *America*, and in some of the *West India* Islands, 'tis said, they feed their Cows with it: but with us in *England* it grows only in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *June*, *July* and *August*, and the Seed is ripe not very long after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* According to *Galen*, it is hot in the third Degree, and dry in the first: it is admirably Aperitive, Incisive, Anodyne, Carmina-

tive

tive, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Suppurative and Traumatick; Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral and Hyſterick; Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, Analeptick, Galactogenetick and Spermatogenetick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for healing Ulcers in the Lungs, helping againſt the Strangury, and to open Obſtructions of the Womb and all the Urinary Paſſages, ſtrengthening the Tone of all thoſe Parts.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The whitned Leaves and Stalks.* 2. *A liquid Juice.* 3. *An Eſſence.* 4. *A Decoction of Leaves and Roots.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 7. *An Oil by Inſolation.* 8. *A Balſam of the Leaves and Roots.* 9. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 10. *A diſtilled Water from the Herb or Seed.* 11. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* 12. *An Acid Tincture of the ſame.* 13. *An Oily Tincture thereof.* 14. *A Saline Tincture of Herb, Root and Seed.* 15. *A Spirit.* 16. *An Oil diſtilled.* 17. *A Balſam.* 18. *Poteſtates or Powers.* 19. *An Elixir.* 20. *A fixed Salt.* 21. *A Liquor of Fennel.* 22. *The Gum.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The whitned Leaves and Stalks.* They are whitned after the ſame manner as you whiten *Curled Endive*, or *Sallery* or *Smallage* Stalks, *&c.* being thus whitned, the *Italians* are ſaid to take great delight in eating them as a Sallet, for then they are very tender, and pleaſant to the Taſte: they comfort and warm a cold Stomach, help to digeſt crude flegmatick Humors bred from viſcous Meats. *Fennel* being thus eaten, it breeds Milk in Nurſes Breaſts, provokes Urine, and encreaſes the Seed; opens Obſtructions, expels Wind, and provokes Urine. The conſtant eating of this whitned *Fennel* for ſome conſiderable time, I have known to cure a vehemently ſtinking Breath, and to make it as ſweet as theirs which never ſmelt amiſs.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* Mixt with a Glaſs of Wine or Ale, and ſo taken by Nurſes, it encreaſes Milk in their Breaſts, expels Wind, provokes Urine, eaſes the Pains of the Strangury and Stone, expelling all the præternatural Matter in the Urinary Parts. It is ſaid to break the Stone, more eſpecially if it is made of a gritty Subſtance. Doſe three or four ſpoonfuls Morning, Noon and Night in any fit Liquor.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice; beſides which, it encreaſes Seed, prevails againſt the Colick, eaſes the Tortions of the Bowels or Griping of the Guts from acrid or ſharp Humors, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and cauſes a good Digeſtion. It opens all the Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen and Gall, and thereby much conduces to the Cure of all ſuch Diſeaſes as ariſe from thoſe Cauſes, as windy Swellings of the Spleen, Hepatick-flux, Yellow Jaundice. Being dropt into the Eyes, it cures almoſt all Diſeaſes affecting that Part. It opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and provokes the Courſes effectually. Doſe three or four ſpoonfuls.

XIV. *The Decoction of the Leaves and Roots, or Seeds, in Wine.* Tho' this has not altogether ſo much Force as the Juice and Eſſence, yet it is very good for all the ſame Intentions, and is much more uſed than either of them, becauſe it is pleaſanter; but then it muſt be taken in a much greater Doſe. It is an excellent thing to open all Obſtructions in the whole Body, to cleanſe the Blood, to ſtop the Hiccough, and take away Nauſeating, to provoke Urine and the Menſtrues, to amend the ill Color in the Face after a long Sickneſs, and to cauſe a good Habit thro' the whole Body. If ſuch as are grown over fat ſhould often drink of it, it would leſſen their Fat, abate their Fleſh, and much remove their Unweldineſs, making them more nimble, agil and pleaſant.

XV. *The Syrup.* It is one of the greateſt of Pectorals; for as it is a powerful Opener of Obſtructions of the Lungs, and Diſſolver of their Tartar, ſo it famouſly cauſes Expectoration, and gives eaſe in Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, Shortneſs of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, and other like Diſſaffections of thoſe Parts. If herewith you ſweeten well either the Juice, Eſſence or Decoction, and let the Patient take two or three ounces three or four times a day, it cures Ulcers of the Lungs, or any Sourneſs of the Stomach, and much reſtores in Conſumptions: in which laſt caſe it is good for the Patient to uſe a Milk-Diet, and to drink a quart of Milk warm from the Cow, well ſweetned with this Syrup, every Morning faſting; as much Milk ſo ſweetned at Eleven before Noon; another quart at Five in the Afternoon; and laſtly, another quart at Bed-time in like manner. If the Patient cannot drink a whole quart, let him drink as much as he can; and continue this Courſe for ſeveral Weeks, or till he recovers; by this Method I have known ſeveral perfectly reſtored out of very deep Conſumptions.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, gives eaſe in the Colick, opens Obſtructions, and helps Shortneſs of Breath. You may give it Morning and Evening from half a dram to two drams in any convenient Vehicle. The conſtant Uſe of it wonderfully ſtrengthens the Sight.

XVII. *The Oil by Inſolation or Boiling.* It is Anodyne, and eaſes all ſorts of Pains in any Part of the Body, coming from a cold and moiſt Cauſe. It gives eaſe alſo in Inflammations, by gently diſcuſſing ſome part of the thinner Matter. If it is an Apoſtem, which will come to Suppuration, it haſtens it, and brings it as much as may be to a point. It eaſes the Gout and other Pains of the Joints and Nerves.

XVIII. *The Balſam of the Leaves and Roots.* It is one of the greateſt of Vulneraries, and cures ſimple Wounds at one Intention, for the moſt part at one Dreſſing. I am apt to believe, that this Balſam, for the Curing of Wounds and Ulcers, *&c.* is not inferior to any Balſam made of the greateſt Wound-Herbs, as *Sanicle*, *Selfheal*, *Clowns Wound-wort*, *Allheal*, &c. It digeſts ſordid and eating Ulcers, cleanſes, incarnates, dries and heals after a very admirable manner.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm.* It gives preſent eaſe in the Gout, being applied, as alſo diſcuſſes and heals any ſimple Contuſions; and applied as hot as can be endured to the Sides or Hypochonders, it eaſes the Pains of the Sides, takes away Stitches, and gives Relief to the Diſtempers of the Spleen and Parts adjacent.

XX. *The diſtilled Water.* It is of good Uſe, as a Vehicle, to convey other Preparations of this Plant in, and has all the Virtues of the aforegoing Preparations, but in a much lower degree: it is uſed to be dropt into the Eyes againſt Ophthalmies or Inflammations and Blood-ſhot, as alſo againſt hot and ſharp Rheums, with which the Eyes are commonly afflicted, which cauſes Clouds, Films, Pearls, *&c.* to breed in them; but it is better for all thoſe Purpoſes, if white Sugar-Candy or clarified Honey be diſſolved therein; then if ulcerated, it cleanſes the Ulcer or Sore, prevents the Afflux of Rheum, dries and heals them.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Seed.* It is famous againſt Pains, Aches and Sickneſs of the Stomach, Pains of the Spleen and Womb; it gives eaſe

eaſe in the Colick, and prevails againſt the Yellow Jaundice. You may take from two drams to four in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, at time of Extremity, otherwiſe Morning and Night, ſo long as Need requires. Bathed upon places affected with the Gout or Sciatica, Cramps or Convulſions, in a ſhort time it gives Eaſe and Relief.

XXII. *The Acid Tincture.* It cures præternatural Vomitings, Nauſeating of Food, want of Appetite and Digeſtion, the Colick and the Gout, when by conſent it afflicts the Stomach; it warms and wonderfully corroborates that Bowel, reſtoring and ſtrengthening its Tone, tho' very much depraved. It is powerful againſt the Bitings of mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and all other Serpents and venomous Creatures whatſoever: and after a ſingular manner prevails againſt Aſthma's, and all ſorts of Obſtructions of the Lungs, inciding, diſſolving and cauſing an Excretion of the tartarous Matter affecting them. Doſe ſo many drops as to make the Vehicle gratefully pleaſant in all the Patient drinks.

XXIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It prevails againſt Cramps and Convulſions of the Nerves; is powerful againſt the Colick, and all Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, whatſoever; breaking any gritty Stone in thoſe Parts, and cauſing it, as alſo Sand, Gravel and tartarous Matter to be expelled by Urine. Bathed upon the Back-bone, and upon the Parts affected with the Palſy, it is very effectual in the Cure of that Diſeaſe, but then you muſt anoint therewith Morning and Night, rubbing it very well in for a conſiderable time. It gives preſent eaſe in the Gout and Sciatica proceeding from a cold Cauſe, and by a conſtant Application thereof many times cures thoſe Diſeaſes. Inwardly, to give Relief againſt Stone and Strangury, you may take from ten drops to thirty in any fit Vehicle.

XXIV. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good againſt Strangury, Stone and Gravel, being given a dram or more at a time in White *Lisbon* Wine. Outwardly bathed upon Parts affected with Herpes, Tettars, Ringworms, Pimples, Redneſs, Yellowneſs, Tawnineſs, Blackneſs or Blewneſs of the Skin, as alſo Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Leproſy, Freckles, Lentils, *&c.* it quickly takes them away and cures them, being uſed two or three times a day.

XXV. *The Spirit from the Seed, or Juice fermented.* It is a ſingular Stomatick and Cordial, it refreſhes, comforts and ſtrengthens the Stomach after an admirable manner, taking away Vomiting, Nauſeating, want of Appetite and Indigeſtion, *&c.* It chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, fortifies the whole Habit, and makes the Body able to withſtand Diſeaſes. It ſingularly expels Wind, and gives eaſe in all griping Pains in the Stomach or other Viſcera. It may be taken to one ſpoonful or two, either alone of it ſelf (being dulcified) or mixt with a Glaſs of Wine, every Morning faſting.

XXVI. *The Oil diſtilled out of the Seed.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, Syrup, Pouder, Tinctures and Spirit, and much exceeds them all in its Potency and Might of its Operation. It may be given from four drops to twelve, ſixteen or twenty, according to the Age, and as the Neceſſity of the Occaſion may require. In the uſing of it, drop it firſt into white Sugar, and mix them well together; then mingle all in a Glaſs of Wine, and ſo drink it off. This may be done Morning and Evening, or at the time of any Paroxyſm, ſo long as you ſee need. Outwardly anointed upon the Wound or Puncture of a Nerve, it gives immediate Eaſe and Relief; anointed down the Back-bone, and upon the Parts affected with a Paralyſis Morning and Evening, it wonderfully reſtores the Paralytick Parts, and in a little time after compleats the Cure.

XXVII. *The Balſam.* This Balſam is twofold, 1. *Balſamum Fœniculi Vulnerarium.* It is thus made: *Take of Balſam Capivi three ounces, Balſam of Peru, Beef-ſuet, of each an ounce and half, Chymical Oil of Fennel-ſeed one ounce, fine Bees-wax half an ounce: melt, mix, and make a Balſam.* It is one of the beſt of Balſams for green Wounds, eſpecially thoſe of the Nerves and Tendons, and commonly cures ſimple green Wounds at once Dreſſing. 2. *Balſamum Pectorale.* It is thus made: *Take choice Oil of Nutmegs by Expreſſion four ounces, Balſam of Tolu, Chymical Oil of Fennel-ſeed, of each one ounce, Balſam of Peru and Capivi, of each half an ounce; melt, mix, and make a Balſam.* It is an excellent Pectoral; and being taken to the quantity of a Nutmeg at a time, it not only helps againſt Colds, Coughs, Catarrhs, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, Shortneſs of Breath and Difficulty of Breathing, but alſo cures Ulcers in the Lungs. It may be taken Morning and Evening. It alſo heals, by outward Application, Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, and eaſes and takes away any Ach or Pain proceeding from a cold Cauſe, in any Part of the Body, being anointed upon the Parts affected Morning and Evening.

XXVIII. *The Poteſtates or Powers.* They have all the Virtues of Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, Tinctures, Spirit and Oil, and are alſo more volatile and ſubtil than any of them; for which Reaſon they more effectually pierce any Part they are applied to. Inwardly you may give from one dram to three in any ſpecifick Vehicle. Outwardly you may bathe any pained, numbed or Paralytick Part with the ſame twice a day, rubbing the ſame well in.

XXIX. *The Elixir.* As this is the Powers ſtill more fortified, ſo it is more efficacious in Operation, and may be given to all the Intentions and Purpoſes for which the Poteſtates are given. You may give from one dram to two in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning and Evening; and in caſe of a Paroxyſm or any great Neceſſity, at the ſame time. It is one of the greateſt of all Pectorals, and therefore profitable againſt all Diſeaſes of the Lungs from a cold and moiſt Cauſe; and being given in a moſt vehement Colick, it gives immediate Eaſe; provokes Urine, and prevails againſt the Strangury.

XXX. *The fixed Salt.* It admirably abſorbs Acids in the Stomach and Lungs, deſtroys the Tartar of the Lungs, Reins, Bladder and Joints, and therefore prevails againſt all ſuch Diſeaſes as proceed from that Cauſe. It is alſo peculiar in opening all Obſtructions of the Viſcera, and in particular thoſe of the Womb. Doſe from ten grains to a ſcruple or more in any fit Liquor.

XXXI. *The Liquor of Fennel.* It is made two ways: 1. Take the green Stalks of *Fennel* towards the end of Summer, and whilſt green put one of their ends into the Fire, which hold there for a little while, ſo will a certain Liquor drop out therefrom at the other end, which receive and keep for Uſe. It is a very good thing for the Eyes, for it ſtops any Rheum or Defluxion, heals Blood-ſhot, and clears the Sight from any Miſts, Clouds or Films. 2. Cut a hole in a green *Fennel* Stalk as it grows, about a foot or more from the Ground, near the upper part of the Joint, and put thereinto white Sugar-Candy in fine pouder, as much as it will hold, then ſtop it cloſe up with Wax, and Leather tied over it, ſo as no Rain or Wet may fall into it: when it has remained three or four days or more, place a good piece of ſoft Wax a little below the lower Joint of the ſame Internode, ſo formed as that it may make a little hollow Gutter; and a little above this Gutter, at the lower part of the Joint, cut another hole, ſo will a Liquor diſtil therefrom,

which, by means of the Gutter, you may receive in a Veſſel, which keep for Uſe. This has all the Virtues of the former, and full as beneficial for ſore, blood-ſhot, dim, cloudy and blemiſhed Eyes as the other, being dropt into them three, four, five or ſix times a day, as you ſee need requires.

XXXII. *The Gum of Fennel*, or *its Inſpiſſate Juice.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, and may be given from one dram to two, diſſolved in any ſpecifick Liquor or Wine. If this Gum or Juice is diſſolved in ſome of the diſtilled Water, and ſweetned a little with white Sugar-Candy, and it is given to Nurſes to drink, it breeds much Milk in their Breaſts: and if it is dropt into the Eyes, it very much clears the Eyes from Clouds, Miſts, Films, Blood-ſhot, and other like Matters which obfuſcate the Sight. In *Southern* Climes, and very hot Countries, if *Fennel*-Stalks are wounded whilſt they are green and growing, the Juice will exſudate and become this natural Gum: but in our cold Countries, it yields not to this Operation; therefore we are obliged to make the Juice by Expreſſion; and then to inſpiſſate it by a gentle Evaporation on a Sand Heat, till it is perfectly dry.

CHAP. CCLIII.

Of FENNEL Sweet.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μάραθον γλυκεῖον: in *Latin*, *Fœniculum dulce Matthioli*, *Fœniculum vulgare Lugdunenſis*; and in *Engliſh*, *Sweet Fennel.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond general Species of the *Fennels*; but differs in Sweetneſs according to the Country in which it grows.

Sweet Fennel.

III. The Deſcriptions. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers and Manner of Growing, is perfectly like our* Common Fennel, *excepting that it neither in Foreign Climates, where it grows naturally, nor yet here with us in* England, *does grow ſo large, or riſe to ſo great a height as the* Common large Garden kind *does: and with us it with ſome difficulty endures the Hardneſs of our Winters:* but the Seed of this is much larger and longer than that of the *Common kind*, yellower, and very much ſweeter in Taſte, coming near to the Sweetneſs of *Aniſeed*, which ſo continues in hot Countries, but holds not out any long time to that Perfection; neither as to its Magnitude, Color or Sweetneſs; but decaying yearly, does at the third Years Sowing yield as ordinary Seed as the *Common kind.*

IV. *Nota.* 1. From this you may obſerve, that it is the Clime and change of Soil which cauſes this Alteration, making it either larger or ſmaller, longer or ſhorter, yellower or paler colored, and makes it to be either ſweeter or bitterer in Taſte; which Change of Accidents has made ſome think, that there were divers ſorts of this *Sweet kind*, whereas indeed there is no more than one.

V. *Nota.* 2. There is a kind of *Fennel*, which the *Italians* call *Carduus Fennel*, and which they would make different from this *Sweet kind*; but it is no ſuch thing, for it is only the Art of ordering it, which ſeemingly makes the Difference from this *Sweet*, which is done by Tranſplanting and Whitening it, by which means the Leaves are made to grow much more thick and buſhing together than the *Ordinary*; the Whitning of it alſo giving it a ſweeter Relliſh, a pleaſanter Taſte, and a ſhorter Criſpneſs in eating.

VI. *The Places.* It grows univerſally in almoſt all hot Countries; and flouriſhes well enough in our Gardens, being ſown with Foreign Seed every Year, where the Seed it ſelf comes to Perfection; but you ought to ſow every Year new Foreign Seed, not the Seed of the *Engliſh* Production, becauſe that is very apt to degenerate.

VII. *The Times.* It flowers and ſeeds with us in *July* and *Auguſt*, and if it is an early and warm Spring, towards the latter end of *June*; and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September.*

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of this, are the ſame with the *Common Fennel* in the former Chapter, ſaving that this is accounted the more excellent and efficacious of the two; and therefore to the Diſcourſe and Sections of the former Chapter I ſhall wholly refer you.

CHAP. CCLIV.

Of FENNEL Wild, *OR,* HORSE-FENNEL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μάραθον ὄρειον, ἢ Ἱππομάραθον: in *Latin*, *Marathrum agreſtis*, *Fœniculum ſylveſtre*, *Hippomarathron*; and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Fennel*, and *Horſe Fennel.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the third Species of *Fennel*, and is threefold, *viz.* 1. *Fœniculum ſylveſtre communis*, *Fœniculum erraticum Matthioli*, The vulgar

or

or common Wild Fennel. 2. *Fœniculum ſylveſtre Creticum*, *Hippomarathrum Creticum*, *Honorii Belli*, *Platecumino Creticorum*, Great or Horſe Fennel of Candy. 3. *Hippomarathrum ſphærocephalum*, Great round-headed Horſe Fennel. *Anguillara* ſuppoſes the firſt of theſe to be *Hippomarathrum verum*.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Wild Fennel, *has a Root like to the* Common Garden kind, *and grows up with great Stalks, but fewer than it, having alſo but few Leaves, and thoſe very thinly ſet thereon, but ſomewhat ſtiffer or harder in handling, and ſhorter alſo.* At the tops of the Stalks grow ſmall Umbles of yellow Flowers, not much unlike the *Common*, ſaving that they are leſſer, which being paſs'd away, the Seed follows, being ſmall and a little roundiſh.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Great Horſe Fennel, *has a great whitiſh Root, not much unlike the former, from whence ſprings up a round, but creſted Stalk, three, four or five feet high, about the Thickneſs of ones middle Finger or Thumb, having very fine Leaves thereon, but ſhorter than the* Ordinary ſort. This Stalk is divided into ſeveral Branches, bearing at their tops Tufts or Umbles of yellow Flowers, which being paſs'd away, there comes in their places great, large, and almoſt round Seed. This is the Plant which *Bellus* makes mention of in his firſt Epiſtle to *Cluſius*, which is extant in the end of his *Hiſtory of Plants*, whoſe Seed, as he there ſays, is as large as thoſe of *Cachrys* or *Canchrys*, Herb Frankincenſe, nearly as big as *Hordea Decorticata*, or Hull'd Barley.

V. *The third*, *or* Great round-headed Horſe Fennel, *has a Root which is long and white, and endures many Years; from whence riſe up large Stalks, four or five feet high, with* Fennel *like Leaves, and ſpreading themſelves forth towards the tops into many Branches.* At the tops of which Branches grow round, Globe like Umbles of Flowers, of a purpliſh *Violet* color; which being paſs'd away, there comes in their places large *Fennel* like Seeds, but of a very ſtrong Smell, almoſt ſtinking. This Plant is taken notice of by *Alpinus libro de Exoticis*.

VI. *The Places.* They all grow naturally in hot places, as *Turkey*, *Barbary*, *Spain*, *Italy*, &c. The firſt was brought to us out of *Spain* by *Boel*; and the reſt grow well in our Gardens, being raiſed from the Seed brought to us out of their native Countries.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in the end of Summer and beginning of Autumn, as in *July*, *Auguſt* and *September*; and the Seed is ripe not very long after.

VIII. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues* of all theſe, are the ſame in all reſpects with thoſe of our *Common Engliſh Garden Fennel* in *Chap.* 252. aforegoing; ſo that nothing more need be ſaid of them. Authors ſay, that theſe *Wild Fennels* are hotter and ſtronger than the *Common Garden* or *Sweet Fennel*, and therefore more powerful againſt the Stone; but not ſo effectual to encreaſe Milk in Nurſes Breaſts, becauſe dryer in Quality. *Bellus* ſays, that in *Candia* they uſe the Seed of the ſecond ſort to Dye their Hair yellow.

CHAP. CCLV.

Of FENNEL Hogs, *OR*, SULPHUR-WORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Harbatum*: in *Greek*, Πευκέδανον: in *Latin*, *Fœniculum Porcinum*, *Peucedanus* and *Peucedanum*; by *Apuleius*, *Pinaſtellus*, (I ſuppoſe from its Pitchy Smell;) and in *Engliſh*, *Hogs Fennel*, *Sow Fennel*, *Hoar-ſtrange* and *Sulphur-wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make generally three kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Peucedanum vulgare, Peucedanum Germanicum Bauhini, Peucedanum Tragi, Fuschii, Dodonæi, & aliorum*; *Faniculum Porcinum, Cauda Porcina Tabernmontani*, Common or Ordinary Hogs Fennel. 2. *Peucedanum Matthioli, Anguillaræ & aliorum, Peucedanum majus, & majus Italicum Lobelii & Lugdunensis*, The greater Hogs Fennel. 3. *Peucedanum minus, Peucedanum facie perpusilla Lobelii, Peucedanum Pannonicum Clusii*, Small Hogs Fennel: this both *Bauhinus* and *Clusius* suppose to be the *Saxifraga secunda Matthioli.*

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Common Hogs Fennel, *has a Root thick and long, sometimes almost as large or thick as a Man's Thigh, black without and white within, of a strong and sulphureous Smell, and full of a yellow Sap or Milk, which being extracted, quickly grows hard and dry, smelling not much unlike to Sulphur or Brimstone, which induced some to call it* Sulphur-wort, having also at the top, towards the upper Face of the Earth, a certain Bush of Hair, of a brown color; from among which the Leaves and Stalks do spring up. From this Root then, springs up a stiff and hard Stalk, full of Knees, Knots or Joints, beset with Leaves, like to *Fennel*, but greater, coming nearer to *Ferula*, or rather like to the Leaves of the *Wild Pine-tree*, (from whence, as also from the Smell, might come the Name *Pinastellus.*) At the tops of the Stalks grow round spoky Tufts, full of little yellow Flowers; which being pass'd away, do turn into broad brown Seed.

IV. *The second, or* Great Hogs Fennel, *has a Root growing great and deep into the Earth, with many other Branches and Fibres about them, having a strong Smell, like hot or melted Sulphur, which being cut, yields forth a yellowish Milk or clammy Juice, almost like to a Gum.* From the Head of this Root proceeds several long branched Stalks, of thick and somewhat long Leaves, three for the most part joined together at a place; among which rises up a crested Stalk, strait, and near as thick as a *Common Fennel* Stalk, with some Joints thereon, and Leaves growing thereat; towards the top of which it spreads it self out into several Branches, and on the tops of the Stalk and Branches grow several Tufts of yellow Flowers, which being pass'd away, there comes somewhat flat, thin and yellowish Seed, twice as large as *Fennel* Seed.

V. *The third, or* Small Hogs Fennel, *which is the* Dwarf kind, *has a Root about the Bigness or Thickness of a Man's Thumb, sometimes greater, sometimes lesser, with a Bush of Hairs at the top, blackish or brownish on the outside and whitish within, with a thick Bark, of a pleasant sweet Taste at first, and afterwards sharp:* the whole Plant is less than the first kind before described, having smaller and shorter Leaves, of a blewish green color, of a little bitter Taste, but almost of no Smell. The Stalk is slender and round, about half a yard high, which spreads it self into several Branches, at the tops of which grow small Tufts of white Flowers in an Umble; which being pass'd away, there succeeds thick short Seed, almost like *Parsley* Seed, but of an Ash color, and of a bitter sharp Taste.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows in many places of this *Kingdom*, as in the salt low Marshes near *Feversham* in *Kent*, and in the Meadows adjoining, where it is found plentifully; also on the *South* side of a Wood belonging to *Waltham*; at the *Nase* in *Essex*, by the Highway side; also at *Whitstable* in *Kent*, in a Meadow near to the Sea side, some time belonging to Sir *Henry Crisp*, and adjoining to his House there. The second grows upon the Sea Coasts of *Italy*, *Spain* and *France*, and is only found with us in Gardens. The third was found on *Vincent's-Rock* by *Bristol*, where *Lobel* gathered it, and some others: as to this third kind, *Gerard* says, *that it grows not above a foot high, and is in Shape and Leaves like to the* True Peucedanum, *or our first kind:* but *Johnson* (the successive Author of that *Herbal*) says *the Stalk is about half a foot high, divided into sundry Branches, crested, broad, bearing at their tops little Umbles of white Flowers, consisting of five Leaves apiece.* The Reason for these various Differences, as to the Height of the Stalk or Plant, I suppose must be from the Variety of the places where it grows, and from the Richness or Poverty of the Soil, which makes many Plants differ in that Respect, making one and the same Herb to be sometimes greater, sometimes lesser.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in the end of Summer, *viz.* in *July* and *August*, and the Seed is ripe soon after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Hogs Fennel* is hot in the second Degree and dry in the third: it is Attractive, Astringent, Cleansing, Anodyne, Carminative and Traumatick or Vulnerary; Cephalick, Neurotick, Pectoral, Hysterick and Arthritick; Cathartick, Ptarmick and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is singular good against Asthma's, Strangury, Fits of the Mother, and Obstructions of the Spleen.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Root.* 2. *An Inspissate Juice.* 3. *A Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Pouder of the Root.* 5. *A Cataplasm.* 6. *A Balsam.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice of the Root.* If it is mixed with a little Vinegar and Rosewater, or with a little *Euphorbium* in fine pouder, it makes a good Errhine

rhine to purge the Head of pituitous, cold and moiſt Humors, and ſo does good to thoſe who are troubled with the Megrim, long and inveterate Headachs, Vertigo, Lethargy, Epilepſy, Apoplexy, Phrenſy, Madneſs, Palſy, and moſt other Diſeaſes of the Nerves and Tendons. Given to two or three ſpoonfuls in a Glaſs of White *Lisbon*, it purges the Belly gently, expels Wind, diſcuſſes the Hardneſs of the Spleen, and eaſes the After-pains of Women in Child-bed.

XII. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid, being diſſolved in Wine or Water, and uſed in the ſame manner: diſſolved in Wine and dropped into the Ears, it eaſes the Pains in them, and put into an hollow Tooth, it eaſes the Pain thereof: diſſolved in Water, and given to ſuch as are troubled with Vapors or Fits of the Mother, it cures them: diſſolved in Wine to the Thickneſs of Turpentine, it cures the Ruptures of Childrens Navels when they ſtick forth, being applied with good Bandage: and given to one or two drams, diſſolved in White *Lisbon* or Port Wine, it provokes the Terms in Women, and facilitates the Birth, brings forth both Child and After-birth.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Root in White* Lisbon *or Port Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid and inſpiſſate Juices, but in a much leſs degree of Efficacy: ſweetned with Honey or Sugar-Candy, it is good for Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Aſthma's, Shortneſs of Breath and Difficulty of Breathing, expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Colick. Doſe four, ſix or eight ounces three or four times a day. It is a good Lotion to waſh moiſt running Sores withal, for it cleanſes and dries them, ſtrengthens the Part, and induces the Healing.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Root.* Being put into inveterate and foul Ulcers, running Sores, and ſuch like of difficult Cure, it cleanſes them throughly, removes any Splinters of broken Bones, or other things in the Fleſh, ſtrengthens the Part admirably againſt Defluxions, dries them, induces their Cicatrizing, and perfectly heals them; and therefore is alſo of extraordinary Uſe to be put into ſuch Ointments and Balſams as are Vulnerary, and applied to the Cure of ſtubborn and rebellious Ulcers, Fiſtula's, and the like. This Pouder being taken to a dram or more, mixed with the Seed of *Garden Rue* half a dram, and taken in Wine and Water mixt, or in Water alone, it allays Vapors from the Spleen and Womb, and cures Fits of the Mother.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is good to be applied to the Bitings of mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Serpents and venomous Creatures; for by its powerful attractive Force, it draws forth all the Venom and Poyſon from the Part, and ſecures the Life of the Patient: but this is to be underſtood, that it muſt be made of the green Root beaten to a Pulp, and it will be ſo much the better, if half the quantity of *Garlick* be added to it, and alſo that it be applied to the Wound whilſt it is recent, or preſently after it is made. This Cataplaſm draws forth likewiſe Thorns, Splinters, and ſuch like things which are got into and ſtick in the Fleſh; and it is good againſt Pains and Aches of the Joints, or any other Parts, proceeding from Cold and Moiſture.

XVI. *The Balſam.* It is good for cleanſing, drying and healing of old Sores, putrid and fœtid Ulcers, and the like, in any Part of the Body. It is an excellent thing againſt the Sciatica and Gout, whether in Hands, Arms, Legs or Feet; and gives eaſe in any other Pain, as alſo in Tumors or Swellings, bringing Apoſtems to Suppuration in a little time: it warms, comforts and ſtrengthens any Part debilitated thro' Cold, or a Flux of Humors upon the ſame.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* It powerfully warms and comforts a cold Stomach, cleanſes and incalidates the Womb, facilitates the Birth, and brings both it and the After-birth away. It is good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, and all cold and moiſt Diſtempers of the Head, Brain and Nerves, as Vertigo's, Apoplexies, Epilepſies, Lethargies, Convulſions, Palſies, and the like, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the Parts affected. Doſe from one to two drams in ſome ſpecifick Vehicle Morning and Night.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It cures Nauſeouſneſs and Vomiting, and ſo abſolutely ſtrengthens a weak Stomach, that there are for that purpoſe but few things better. It is a ſingular thing to ſuppreſs Vapors and the Fits of the Mother, expels Wind, and gives eaſe in the Colick. Bathed upon places affected with the Gout for ſome time, it abſolutely cures it. It cauſes a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion, rectifies the Diſcraſy of the Blood and Humors, purifies them, and abſolutely cures the Scurvy, whether in a hot or cold Habit of Body. Doſe ſo many drops at a time as may make a Draught of Wine, Beer or Ale pleaſantly acid.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It cures Diſeaſes of the extream Parts ariſing from Cold and Moiſture, ſtrengthens the Nerves and Tendons, being anointed upon the Parts affected, and is a truly noble thing againſt Convulſions and Palſies. It opens Obſtructions of the Reins, and cleanſes the Ureters and Bladder from Stones, Gravel, Sand and tartarous or viſcous Matter adhering to them, and gives preſent Relief in the Strangury: it alſo repreſſes the Fits of Agues, being given in ſome fit Vehicle two hours before the coming of the Fit. Doſe from ten to twenty drops or more in a Glaſs of generous Wine, being firſt well mixt with white Sugar, and that Morning and Night.

CHAP. CCLVI.

Of FENUGREEK Garden.

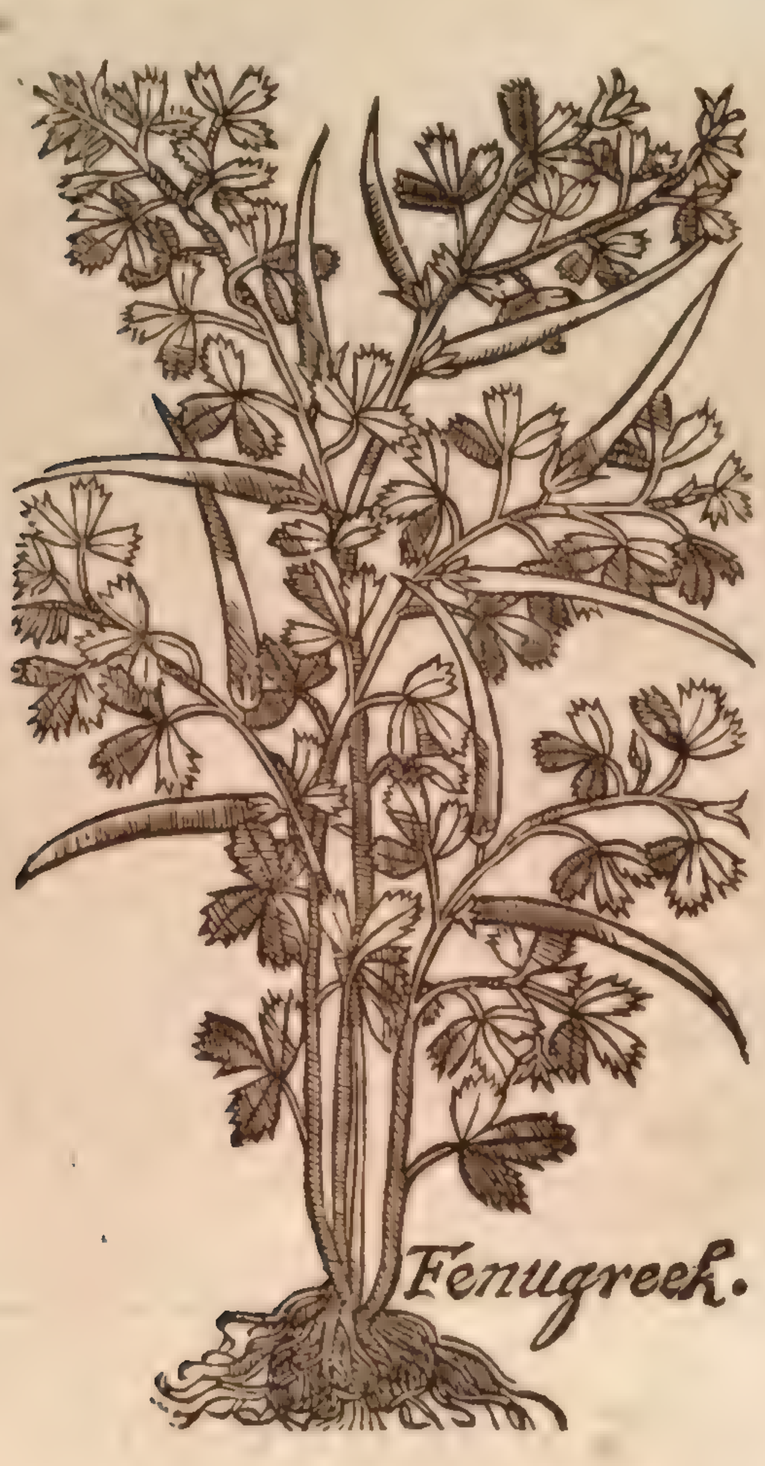
I. *The Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Olba Hebbe* and *Helbe*: in *Greek*, Τήλις by *Dioſcorides*; Βῆκις & *Theophraſti*, a *Cornu ſimilitudine ſive ſit Capri vel Bovis*, the crooked Seed-Veſſels being ſo like to their Horns; κεφῖτις, ἢ ἀιγοκέρως *Hippocratis*: in *Latin*, *Fœnumgræcum*, *Fœnum Græcum*, for that *Columella lib. 2. cap. 11.* ſays the *Greeks* had two times of ſowing it, the one before Winter, to be Fodder for their Cattel, the other in *February*, for Seed; for which Reaſon he calls it, *Siliqua*; *Pliny* calls it, *Silicia*; and *Varro*, *Silicula*: in *Engliſh* we call it, *Fœnugreek*, which is as much as to ſay, *Greek Hay.*

II. *The Kinds.* They are principally two, *viz.* 1. *Fœnumgræcum ſativum*, Garden Fœnugreek, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Fœnumgræcum ſylveſtre* Wild Fœnugreek, of which in the next.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is ſmall, and made of many* Fibres, *periſhing every Year after it has perfected its Seed; before Winter: from this Root ſpring forth ſometimes but one, ſometimes two or three long, ſlender, trailing, hollow, green Stalks, which ſpread themſelves out into ſeveral Branches; on which do grow, at ſeveral ſpaces, many Leaves, almoſt like thoſe of the* Meadow Trefoil, *but rounder and leſſer, green on the upper ſide, but*

tending

tending to an Aſh color or grey on the lower ſide; they are always three ſet together on a foot ſtalk, almoſt round at the ends, and a little dented about the edges. From the Joints of the Stalks, with theſe Leaves, come forth ſmall white Flowers, not much unlike to *Peaſe* Blooms, but much leſs; which being paſs'd away, after them, follow long, ſlender, narrow, ſtartiſh, crooked Cods or Horns, ſmall or ſharp pointed, in which are contained ſmall, uneven cornered Seeds, of a yellowiſh color; which being dryed, have indeed a pretty ſtrong Smell, but not unpleaſant.



IV. *The Places.* It grows almoſt in all parts of the World: in Foreign Countries they ſow whole Fields of it, for Fodder for their Cattel; but with us it is only ſown in Gardens, and yet it grows as well here as in any other place.

V. *The Times.* In Foreign Nations they ſow it for Seed in the end of *January* or beginning of *February*; but we in *England* ſow it not until *April*; and it flowers with us in the beginning of *July*, and the Seed is ripe in the end of *Auguſt* or beginning of *September*: but for Food for Cattel, it is ſown before Winter, as is before hinted.

VI. *The Qualities.* *Galen* ſays it is hot in the ſecond Degree and dry in the firſt: it is Aperitive, Cleanſing, Aſtringent and Vulnerary; a good Pectoral and Hyſterick; and withal Cathartick, purging away groſs Humors.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt the Dyſentery and other Fluxes of the Bowels, as alſo a Gonorrhœa.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The prepared Pulſe or Seed.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Bathe.* 4. *A Meal.* 5. *A Mucilage.* 6. *An Oil.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.* 8. *A Juice from the Leaves.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The prepared Pulſe.* They bury it a while in Earth or Sand till it ſprouts a little, to make it ſweet; then it is carried to the Market to be ſold for Food. This, ſays *Alpinus*, the *Ægyptians* eat; and *Galen* ſays it was uſed (among the *Grecians*) in his time, for that it makes ſuch as eat it to grow fat, and therefore is thought to cure Conſumptions, and to be good for Conſumptive People. Thoſe *Eaſtern* People did uſe to eat it as they did *Lupins*, for that it was more agreeable than *Lupins*, having nothing in its own proper Subſtance which is obnoxious: ſometimes the Pulſe is preſerved in Pickle, and ſo eaten to keep the Body ſoluble.

X. *The Decoction in Wine.* It mollifies the Hardneſs of the Spleen and Womb, and eaſes the Pains of thoſe Parts, opens their Obſtructions, and is good againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy, makes ſmooth the Bowels, and helps the Diſeaſe called *Tenaſmus*, which is a deſire often to go to Stool, without doing any thing. It prevails againſt a Dyſentery or Bloody-flux, and all other Fluxes of the Bowels. Applied to the Forehead with Cloths dipt therein, it ſtops the Flux of Humors to the Eyes, eaſes their Pains, and takes away their Inflammation. Uſed alſo in Clyſters, it is ſaid to be good againſt the Stone, by opening and mollifying the inward Parts. It cures Ulcers in the *Inteſtinum Rectum* and the other Guts: drunk to the quantity of half a pint, it purges and cleanſes the Stomach of groſs and evil Humors. If the Decoction is made with Dates and Honey, it mundifies or cleanſes the Breſt and Lungs, cauſes Expectoration, and heals Ulcers of thoſe Parts. The Decoction being made in Wine or Water, and given inwardly half a pint or more at a time, Morning and Night, for ſome days together, cures a Gonorrhœa. *Alexis.*

XI. *The Bath.* It is made by boiling the Seed in Water till it is broken. If Women ſit in it as hot as they can endure, it opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and (if it be about the time) provokes the Terms. Bathed upon Parts affected with the Gout, it eaſes the Pain thereof, and removes Aches which come of Cold: it is alſo good to waſh the Hair and Head, and to cleanſe it from Scurff, Morphew and dry Scabs. It heals Ulcers of the Womb, ſtrengthens the Part, cleanſes, dries and reſtores its Tone.

XII. *The Meal or Pouder.* Taken to two drams mixed with a little Honey, it is Pectoral, and cauſes an Excretion of many pernicious Humors which lodge in the Stomach and Guts, maturates inward Apoſtems, cleanſes Ulcers in the Breſt and Lungs, and heals them, and eaſes the griping Pain of the Bowels: but in ſome People it is apt to overturn the Stomach or cauſe a Loathing, eſpecially in ſuch as are weak and tender; but troubles not ſuch as have ſtrong Stomachs, as have moſt of your robuſt Country People.

XIII. *The Mucilage.* Applied to the Joints, it gives eaſe in the Gout and other like Pains. Applied to the Forehead with Cloths dipt therein, it ſtops Fluxes of Humors to the Eyes, eaſing their Pains and Inflammations. Taken inwardly with Honey, it is Pectoral, and cauſes an Expectoration of thick, tough and groſs Humors out of the Breſt and Lungs, and is profitable againſt Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Aſthma's, and other Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts.

XIV. *The Oil, made by Expreſſion or Inſolation.* *Lobel* ſays it is of more Virtue than will be believed; and that it is good to diſſolve hard Tumors or Kernels, diſcuſſes ſcirrhous Swellings, mollifies the Intrails, Womb and other Parts, removes Scurff and Morphew, and cleanſes, dries and heals Ulcers of the privy Parts.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is always made of the Meal, mixed with other proper Ingredients. If it is made by boiling it to a Thickneſs with Mead, it is

is Emollient, and waſtes away hard Swellings. If it is made with Vinegar and Nitre, it cools all manner of Inflammations, ſoftens hard Tumors, and cauſes them to waſte away, it eaſes the Pain, and ſoftens the Hardneſs of the Spleen. Applied to the running Sores of the Head, called Ἀχῶρες, *Achores*, it cleanſes, dries and heals them: and if it is alſo applied to weak and feeble Parts, whether ulcerated or not ulcerated, it ſtrengthens them; and if ulcerated, cleanſes, dries and heals them. Made with Linſeed and *Marſh Mallow* Roots, it is an excellent Emollient, and alſo a Maturative, where the Tumor will be brought to Suppuration. The Meal beaten up with Gooſe-Greaſe made into a Peſſary, and put up the Womb, ſoftens the Hardneſs thereof, opens its Obſtructions, and mollifies all the Parts adjacent to it. Made into a Cataplaſm, by boiling it up with the beſt White Wine Vinegar, and applied to the Teſticles, it is an excellent thing to ſoften and abate any hard Tumor or Swelling there, and to eaſe the Pains thereof. Applied alſo to the Joints, it eaſes the Pains of the Gout.

XVI. *The liquid Juice of the Leaves.* Phyſicians ſeldom uſe any thing of this Plant beſides the Pulſe or Seed; yet Experience has informed us, that if the Juice of the Leaves is taken with Honey, that it purges the Body by Stool from all corrupt and obſtructive Humors, cleanſes the Stomach and Bowels, and by reaſon of its mucilaginous Subſtance, alleviates the Sharpneſs of the Juices, and eaſes the Tortions of the Guts: and by reaſon of its cleanſing and ſcouring Faculty, it expectorates tough and ſharp Humors out of the Breſt and Lungs: this it more effectually Performs, if it is made into a Lohoch, with Pulp of fat *Dates*.

CHAP. CCLVII.

Of FENUGREEG Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Τῆλις ἄγρια: in *Latin*, *Fœnum Græcum ſylveſtre*; and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Fœnugreek*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Fœnum Græcum ſylveſtre majus*, The greater Wild Fœnugreek. 2. *Fœnum Græcum ſylveſtre minus*, The leſſer Wild Fœnugreek.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater Wild kind, *has a Root which is thick, tough and pliant, having ſome Fibres adjoining thereto, from which ſpring forth ſeveral Stalks, which are round, and ſpread themſelves forth into many Branches, which are full of Knees or Joints, not much unlike to the* Garden kind. From each Joint proceeds a ſmall tender Foot-ſtalk, upon which do grow three Leaves, and no more, ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, like as the former, or ſomewhat like to thoſe of *Saint Foine* or *Burgundy Hay:* and from the ſame Joints alſo come forth ſmall yellow Flowers, like unto the Manured, which ſtand more together at the end, bringing forth ſmall long Cods, like thoſe of the *Garden*, and which contain within them ſmaller and darker Seed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Wild kind, *has a tough creeping Root, with ſome Fibres thereat; from the Head of which Root riſes up but one ſlender Stalk, and but ſeldom branched, of about a foot high, and ſcaly, as it were, at the bottom; upon which does grow ſuch like Leaves as the former*; and at the Joints Flowers like to thoſe of the *Garden kind*, but which were leſſer, and alſo ſtanding ſingle; which being paſs'd away, Cods or Horns ſucceed, which are broader and more flat, and ending in a ſmall Thread, in which is contained the Seed, which is alſo leſs.

V. *The Places.* They both grow Wild in *Spain* and *Italy*, but with us are only nurs'd up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They flower with us in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, are not declared by any Author; but if one may make a Judgment by the Form, Smell, Taſte, Subſtance and mucilaginous Properties of the Herbs and their Seed, they differ not from thoſe of the *Garden kind* in *Chap.* 256. aforegoing.

CHAP. CCLVIII.

Of FERN Male.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Arabick*, *Sarax*: in *Greek*, Πτέρις ἢ Πτέριον, becauſe the Leaves are like to the Wings of Birds: in *Latin*, *Filix*; and in *Engliſh*, *Fern*.

Mal Ferne

II. *The Kinds.* There are many kinds of *Fern*, as, 1. *Filix Mas*, called by *Nicander* in *Theriacis*, Βλῆθρον, ἢ Βλῆχνον, Male Fern, (and yet this very Species *Anguilara*, *Cæſalpinus* and *Geſner* call *Fœmina*) of which we ſhall treat in this Chapter. 2. *Filix Fœmina*, Female Fern, of which in Chap. 259. 3. *Filix Querna*, Oak Fern, of which in Chap. 260. 4. *Filix Saxatilis*, Rock or Stone Fern, of which in Chap.

Chap. 261. 5. *Filix Florida, Aquatica, vel palustris*, Water Fern, or Osmund Royal, of which in Chap. 262. To these you may add, 6. *Polypodium, Filicula, Polypodie.* 7. *Lonchitis aspera*, Rough Spleen-wort, or Estridges Fern. 8. *Asplenum ceterach*, Smooth Spleen-wort; of all which in their proper places.

III. The *Male kind* is that which we treat of in this Chapter, and is called by *Nicander, Blethron.* It is, 1. *Filix mas vulgaris*, Our common Male Fern. 2. *Filix mas aculeata, Filix mas aculeata minor Bauhini*, Prickly Male Fern. 3. *Filix mas aculeata major Bauhini*, The greater prickly Male Fern.

IV. The Description. *The first, or* Common Male Fern, *has a Root consisting of a brown, scaly, thick Head; from which Head nothing but a multitude of small, black, hairy Fibres or Strings proceed, growing from the lower parts thereof: from this Head of the Root spring forth several hard, rough, unbranched Stalks of winged Leaves, naked or bare at the lower ends. These at the beginning of the Spring you may perceive to come forth of their folding Clusters, covered with brownish Scales at the Superficies of the Earth, very closely joined together. A young Plant has but a few Leaves, but an old one has ten, twelve, or more.* Each Stalk of Leaves, at its lower end, near the Joining to its Fellows, at its first appearing, before it is an inch long, has some of those black fibrous Roots for its Nourishment. The Leaves being come to their full Growth, have each of them a threefold Division, (as has the *Female Fern,)* 1. The main Stalk. 2. The side Branches growing from it. 3. The Nerves growing on those side Branches bearing the Leaves. The main Stalks of some of these Leaves, are sometimes one, two, three or four feet in Length or Height, which are full of those brownish Scales towards the Root, where they are naked of Leaves, as aforesaid. These Stalks of Leaves consist of many side Branches of Leaves up to the tops, with one Leaf at the end, and they are set on both sides thereof, not fully opposite, but, as it were, in the middle, between two Branches of Leaves on the contrary side, each Branch of Leaves not fully divided, but deeply nicked in on the edges, all of them of a pale green color, hard and dry, or without Sap, broadest at the bottoms, and smallest towards the tops: on the backside of which there are certain brownish small Spots, which are said to be the Seed; for by the falling of it this Plant does wonderfully encrease. The main Stalks of these Leaves are firm, flat on one side and round on the other side, naked of Leaves from ten to twenty inches, (according to the Height thereof) where the first side Branches of Leaves begin; the longest of which side Branches are the third pairs from the Root, being in some Plants, six, seven, eight or nine inches long; and from this longest pair they grow shorter and shorter towards the top, and are many times in number fourteen, eighteen or twenty pairs: for the most part towards the Root they grow by couples, almost opposite; but as they grow higher towards the tops, they grow not opposite, but in the middle, between their Opposites. The Leaves on the side Branches, are from an inch to almost an inch and half long, and so grow shorter and shorter towards the tops of the said side Branches or Wings, from twelve or fourteen to twenty in number on each side the longest Wing or side Branch. The small Leaves grow by couples for the most part on the Nerve, each Leaf being a little cut in on the edges, each Dent ending with a sharp Point, green on the upper side, and paler on the under side, each Leaf having two Rows of dusty red Scales, of a brown or blackish color. Towards the top of the main Stalk those side Branches change into Nerves, bearing only the Leaves. When the Leaves are at their full Growth, you may see in the midst of them at their Roots, the said scaley folding Cluster; and as the old Leaves, with their black thready Roots, wholly perish, so the said scaley folding Cluster springs up again; but in warm places, you will many times find the old Leaves green all the Winter.

V. *The second, or* Prickly Male Fern, *differs not much from the former, but only that the winged Leaves are not dented in, but whole, having a small Prick at the end of each of them, and growing not so high.* This *Parkinson* thinks to be the *Filix mas aculeata minor Bauhini*; but thinks, that there is but little difference between it and his *major.*

VI. *Gerard* describes that which he thinks to be *Filix mas aculeata major Bauhini* after this manner: *The Leaves of this are of a deeper green than either of the former, and are placed on the Nerve not very close together, but that you may plainly see between them; each Leaf (especially those next the Stalk) having on that side farthest off the Stalk, a large Ear or Outgrowing, ending with a very sharp Prickle, and very fine or small, as doth also the top of the Leaf. Some of the sides of the Leaves are also notched or dented in, ending with the like Prick or Hair; and each Leaf has two Rows of dusty Seed-Scales.*

VII. *The Places.* They all grow on Heaths and open places of Hills, as also in shadowy places by Fields sides; and are frequent in many Counties of *England.* The first grows plentifully in the boggy, shadowy Moors near *Durford Abby* in *Sussex*; as also on the moist shadowy Rocks by *Maple Durham* in *Hampshire*, near *Petersfield:* it has also been found growing on the old rotten Stocks or Bodies of *Oaks*, near the said Moors The second grows in shadowy Woods and Copses. The third Mr. *John Goodyer* found growing on the shadowy moist Rocks by *Maple Durham* near *Petersfield*, aforenamed.

VIII. *The Times.* They seldom keep their Stalks with their Leaves green in Winter, but send forth new from the Root in the Spring, which at their first rising are brownish and folded in round, as aforesaid: the time when these Heads or Scales on the back of them are ripe and do fall, is Midsummer; and falling on the Ground, do spring again, by which the Plant is encreased.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses* of the *Male Ferns*, are the same with those of the *Female*, related in the next Chapter, and thither I referr you.

CHAP. CCLIX.

Of FERN Female.

I. *THE Names.* It is called is *Greek*, Θελυπτέρις, ἡ Νυμφαιαπτέρις, *Thelypteris* and *Nymphæapteris:* in *Latin, Filix Fœmina*; and in *English, Female Fern, Brake* or *Common Fern.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the second general Species, and is threefold, *viz.* 1. *Filix Fœmina vulgaris*, Our common Female Fern: but *Gesner in hortis* calls it *Mas*, and *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax, Filix ramosa pinnulis obtusis non dentatis.* 2. *Filix Fœmina pinnulis dentatis, Filix Fœmina altera tenuifolia Thalii*, Female

male Fern dented. 3. *Filix Fœmina pinnulis aculeatis*; *Filix ramosa minor pinnulis dentatis Bauhini*; *Pteridium masculum Cordi & Thalii*, Female Fern sharp-pointed.

Female Fern.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Common Female Fern, *has a Root which is long, and slenderer than the former, of about a Fingers Thickness, and blackish for the most part, creeping under Ground: from this Root rises up but one Stalk, (seldom two) which is round, chamfered, and something edged, growing sometimes higher than the* Male, *and branched forth into such like winged Leaves, growing on both sides, like to the Leaves of the* Male Fern, *but lesser, set on both sides thereof, for the most part one against another, and more dented than the* Male, *yet not sharp, but round-pointed, of as strong a Smell as the former, and having the like Spots on the backsides of them.* This Stalk (as also the Root, as some say) being cut aslope somewhat long, will in the white Pith thereof have some certain Resemblance or Form of a spread Eagle.

IV. *The second, or* Dented Female Fern, *has a Root like the former; from which springs up one main Stalk, which is fuller of Branches, and grows not up so high as the other, nor so straight:* it has also small winged Leaves, like the first or *Common Female*, which are set on each side of the middle Rib, but somewhat sharp-pointed, of a more sad green color, and narrower than the other, and spotted on the backside; but in any thing else little differing from the first *Female kind.*

V. *The third, or* Sharp-pointed Female Fern, *from a pretty thick black Root, sends forth the main Stalk, which is about a foot in Height, and branches it self out into winged Leaves, each of which is not dented, but whole, and ending in a small Prick or Point.*

VI. *The Places.* The first grows more frequently than the *Male kinds* on barren Heaths and Hedgesides in most places thro' the Kingdom, and indeed in almost all barren, dry and desert places. The two latter grow rather on moist Rocks and shady Hills.

Female Fern Dented.

VII. *The Times.* They flourish at the same times that the *Male kinds* do; and their Leaves perish in Winter in like manner.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are all of them, both *Male* and *Female*, hot and dry in the first Degree; Astringent, Aperitive, Abstersive, Cosmetick, Diuretick and Vulnerary; dedicated to the Liver, Spleen and Womb, Cathartick and Emmenagogick.

IX. *The Specification. Ferns* kill Worms, provoke the Terms in Women, heal Wounds and cure putrid Ulcers.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The green Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction of the Roots in Mead or White Port Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the Roots.* 4. *An Oil or Ointment.* 5. *A Mixture.* 6. *Ashes*, of which *Spanish Barilla* is made.

The Virtues.

XI. *The green Leaves.* They being eaten purge the Belly, cleansing the Bowels of colerick and waterish Humors; but they also at the same time trouble the Stomach, and cause either Vomiting or Nauseousness.

XII. *The Decoction of the Roots in Mead or Wine.* It kills Worms in the Body, both long and broad, powerfully opens Obstructions of the Spleen, taking away its Swelling and Hardness, and represses Hypochondriack Melancholy. Dose half a pint Morning and Night, fasting an hour after it in the Morning, and taking it an hour after Supper.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Roots.* Taken to a dram inwardly in a Glass of White Port, it opens Obstructions of the Liver, Spleen and Womb, and provokes the Terms: but the often taking it causes Barrenness. It is used with success in foul, putrid and malign Ulcers, for it cleanses them, incarnates and drys up the putrid Moisture, and induces a speedy Healing. *The Pouder of the Leaves*, brings away both Birth and After-birth, being taken to one

dram in White Wine, and repeated as the Midwife ſhall ſee occaſion.

XIV. *The Oil or Ointment.* It is made by boiling the bruiſed Root either in Oil or in Hogs Lard till it is criſp, and ſo ſtraining it out, and repeating the boiling with freſh Roots, in like manner, two or three times. They are ſaid to be excellent for healing ſimple green Wounds and Punctures (tho' of the Nerves) in any part. If to every pound of the Oil or Ointment a quarter of a pound of Turpentine be added, it then proves an excellent thing to digeſt, cleanſe, incarnate, dry and heal old running Sores and putrid Ulcers.

XV. The Mixture. *Take Pouder of Fern Roots (Male or Female) one dram, Scammony or Black Hellebor Roots in fine pouder fifteen grains: mix them for a Doſe.* It effectually kills Worms in the Stomach or Belly of what kind ſoever: it alſo brings away the After-birth of Women in Labor.

XVI. *The Aſhes.* Country People make them of green *Fern*, and uſe them inſtead of Soap to waſh their Cloaths withal; for with the Salt of *Fern*-Aſhes much Soap is made. A Salt alſo for making of fair Cryſtaline Glaſs and Cryſtal is made of theſe Aſhes. They uſe them in *Spain*, and the Aſhes or Salt they make of *Fern*, is that they call *Barilla*, which is profitable not only for making Soap, Glaſs, Cryſtal, *&c.* but for many other Phyſical Uſes, as to break and diſſolve the Stone, or ſandy and gravelly Concretions. See the eighth Edition of our *Polygraphice*, *lib.* 10. *cap.* 1. *ſect.* 8, 9, 12, *ad* 18.

CHAP. CCLX.

Of FERN Oak.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Δρυοπτεὶς: in *Latin*, *Filix Querna vel Quercina*; Βρυοπτεις *Orobaſii*, *quaſi Filix muſcoſa*; and in *Engliſh*, *Oak Fern:* but here is to be noted, that there is another ſort of *Oak Fern*, called *Polypodie*, which is no Species of the Plant we here intend; and therefore ſhall ſay nothing of it in this place.

II. *The Kinds.* This *Oak Fern* is threefold, *viz.* 1. Δρυοπτεὶς ἕρπων, *Filix Querna repens*, *Dryopteris repens Lobelii*, *Matthioli*, *Geſneri aliorumque*; *Dryopteris ſive Filix arborea Tragi*; *Pterion Fœmina Cordi & Thalii*, Creeping Oak Fern. 2. Δρυοπτεὶς λευκὴ, *Dryopteris alba*, *Dryopteris Candida Dodonæi*, *Adianthum album Plinii*, *Adiantum filicis folio Bauhini*, White Oak Fern. 3. *Onopteris mas*, Black Oak Fern.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Creeping Oak Fern, *has a Root which is ſmall and blackiſh, creeping under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, with ſeveral ſmall black Fibres growing from it, and is ſomewhat like unto the Root of* Polypodie, *but much ſmaller and ſlenderer, and of a more harſh, auſtere and ſtyptick Taſte.* From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral ſlender blackiſh Stalks, little more than half a foot high, bearing many ſmall winged Leaves, each ſtanding againſt the other, ſomething like to thoſe of the *Female Fern*, but much ſmaller and finer, and of a darkiſh green color; the backſide of which are not brown, but with white Spots on them, ſet in a double Row, as *Lobel* affirms.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* White Oak Fern, *has a thick Root, having a Bunch or Knot of blackiſh Fibres or Threads growing forth from it, ſo many as even to obſcure the thick part thereof.* From the Head of this Root ſpring up many Stalks of winged Leaves, but not much higher than the former, ſeldom exceeding ſeven or eight inches in Height; but the Leaves upon the Wings are broader than the other, and ſhorter; alſo more deeply cut in on the edges: they are likewiſe of a much paler green color, and ſpotted on the backſide with Spots ſomething like to thoſe of the *Male Fern*.

V. *The third*, *or* Black Oak Fern, *is both* Male *and* Female: *the* Male *has a Root made up of many Strings, not much unlike the firſt* Male Fern, *but leſſer.* From the Head of this ſpring forth ſeveral Stalks of winged Leaves, which are diverſly, but not ſo finely indented: the Stalks and the Ribs of the Leaves are blackiſh, but the Leaves themſelves of a deep green color. The *Female black Oak Fern* is almoſt like to the *Male*, ſaving that its Leaves are not ſo ſharp at the Points, and are more white and broad than the *Male*, in which conſiſts the chief Differences.

VI. *An Obſervation.* The firſt of theſe deſcribed at *ſect.* 3. above, ſome Authors ſay, 1. *does fold its Roots among themſelves, like the Roots of* Polypodium, but they are not above the Bigneſs of a *Wheat* Straw, coal black without, white within, and about ſix or ſeven inches long, having an innumerable company of ſmall Fibres like Hairs growing thereto, and is of an aſtringent Taſte, enclining to Sweetneſs. 2. *That the Stalks ſpring from the Roots in ſeveral places*, variable in number, according to the Length and Encreaſe of the Root: ſome Plants have but one or two Stalks of Leaves, others again have ſix, eight, ten, fourteen or fifteen, *&c.* 3. *That the Stalk has a twofold Diviſion*, firſt the Stalk growing from the Root ſix or ſeven inches high and no higher, (and yet ſome Authors ſay it is about a foot high:) ſecondly, the Nerve bearing the Leaves: the main Stalk is no bigger than a *Graſs* Stalk or *Bent*, flat on the one ſide and round on the other, ſmooth and green. 4. *That the firſt pair of Nerves grow*

grow about three inches from the Root, and all the reſt following grow by couples, almoſt exactly one againſt another, in number about eight, nine or ten pairs, the longeſt ſeldom exceeding an inch in Length. 5. *That the Leaves grow alſo on the Nerves by couples, eight or nine couples on a Nerve, of a yellowiſh green color, and without any Dents on the edges:* yet ſome other Authors ſay, that the Leaves are like thoſe of the *Female Fern*, but much leſſer, and more finely indented or jagged, ſo finely cut in, that in ſhew they reſemble Feathers, ſet round about a ſmall Rib or Sinew. 6. *That the backſides of the Leaves are ſprinkled, not with ruſſet or brown Spots or Specks, as the other* Ferns *are*, but are as it were painted with white Spots or Marks, not ſtanding out of the Leaves in Scales, as the Spots in the *Male Fern*, but ſmooth or flat, and double in each Leaf, cloſe unto the middle Rib or Sinew.

VII. *The Places.* Theſe do indeed grow in ſhadowy thick Woods on Mountains, and ſometimes in the open Vallies near them; as alſo among the *Moſs* growing on old Trees, chiefly *Oaks*, whence came the Name *Filix Muſcoſa*, which is a kind of *Moſs Fern*, growing amongſt the *Moſs* on *Oaks* and other Trees, and in the tops of their Trunks when they begin to rot.

VIII. *The Times.* Neither theſe nor any of the other *Ferns* (except *Water Fern*) have any manifeſt Flower or Seed, ſo that their Seaſons are not to be ſpecified. As for the Leaves, they periſh in Winter, and put forth afreſh in the Spring.

IX. *The Qualities.* The firſt is hot in the firſt Degree and dry in the fourth; Aſtringent, biting and very ſtyptick in Taſte, and, as *Rondeletius* thinks, of a deleterious or mortiferous Quality. The other three kinds are like in all their Qualities to *Engliſh Maiden-hair*; and therefore, as to their Specification, Preparations and Virtues, we ſhall referr you thither.

X. *The Specification.* The firſt of theſe kills Worms, and deſtroys the Roots of the Hair.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Pouder of the Root.* 2. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Pouder of the Root.* *Matthiolus* ſays, that if it is mixed with Salt and Bran, and given to Horſes, that it kills Worms in them: but I ſuppoſe it muſt be repeated Morning and Night for ſeveral days.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the Roots and Leaves bruiſed and beaten together. *Dioſcorides* ſays, that if it is applied to places troubled with Hair after Sweating, (becauſe then the Pores are open, and ſo give a more ready inlet to the Virtue of the Medicament) it is a Depilatory, or a good Remedy to deſtroy the Roots of Hairs.

CHAP. CCLXI.

Of FERN Rock *or* Stone.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Πτερὶς πετραία, Πτέρις πετρᾶια: in *Latin*, *Filix Saxatilis*, *Chamæfilix*: in *Engliſh*, *Rock or Stone Fern*; alſo *Dwarf* or *Small Fern.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many kinds hereof, as, 1. *Filix pumila ſaxatilis prima Cluſii*, The firſt Small or Stone Fern of *Cluſius.* 2. *Filix pumila ſaxatilis altera Cluſii*, The ſecond Stone Fern of *Cluſius.* 3. *Filix ſaxatilis foliis non ſerratis*, Small Stone Fern, with Leaves not dented. 4. *Filix ſaxatilis criſpa*, Small curled Stone Fern. 5. *Filicula fontana*, Small Rock Fern. 6. *Chamæfilix Anglica*, Engliſh Dwarf Fern, *or* Sea Fern. 7. *Filix ſaxatilis Tragi*, Naked Stone Fern.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The* firſt ſmall Stone Fern of Cluſius, *has a long, black and ſlender Root, creeping under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, and ſpreading aſlant, with a few ſlender hard Fibres adjoining thereto.* From this Radicle ſpring forth ſeveral Stalks of winged Leaves, about a foot high, which is branched out into ſeveral Wings of Leaves, very like unto the *Female Fern*, but much leſs, much tenderer and delicate than they, and more finely dented on the edges, and ſpotted alſo on the Backs of them, like to the other *Ferns.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Second Stone Fern of *Cluſius*, *has a thick Head of a Root, much like to that of the firſt* Male Fern. From which ſpring forth many ſmall Knobs, with a vaſt number of black Fibres or Threads. From this Head of the Root ſpring up ſeveral ſtrait round Stalks of Leaves, green at firſt, but blackiſh when full grown, about four or five inches high, ſhooting forth winged Leaves from the main Stalk upwards, with Dentings in on both ſides, like unto the *Male Fern*, but much leſs, and finer, and ſpotted on the back of them, as the former.

V. *The third, or* Small Stone Fern with Leave not dented, *has a Root like to the* Male Fern, *and grows very like it, with Stalks of winged Leaves* ſaving that they are very much leſs, (as is the whole Plant) and not indented on the edges, but whole or ſmooth, like unto the *Water Fern.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Small curled Stone Fern, *has a Root compoſed of many blackiſh Fibres, ſpringing out from the thick Head of a Root:* from which Head ſpring up ſmall Stalks, ſcarcely four or five inches high, which are ſet on both ſides with tender ſoft Strings of very ſmall Leaves, ſo finely divided and dented, that they ſeem curled; of a dark green color upwards, and paler below towards the bottom, having browniſh or reddiſh Duſt like Spots on the backſides, as *Spleen-wort* has.

VII. *The fifth, or* Small Rock Fern, *is a ſmall* Dwarf Fern, *reſembling in its Root, Stalks and Leaves the* Common Fern, *but very much leſs*, yea much leſs than any of the laſt deſcribed: tho' it grows low, yet it buſhes out with many ſmall and dark green Leaves, reſembling the *Ordinary Ferns.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Engliſh Dwarf Fern, *has a thick browniſh Root, compoſed of a multitude of Fibres or ſmall Strings.* From the Head of this Root ſpring up ſeveral bright, ſhining, blackiſh Stalks, two or three inches high, on which are placed many rough, thick, ſhining, blackiſh Leaves, with ſome browniſh Spots on them, as other *Ferns* have, and are finely ſnipt about the edges.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Naked Stone Fern, *has a thick tufted Root, compoſed of a multitude of ſmall Fibres: from the Head of which ſpring forth many hard and rough Stalks, naked or bare, without Leaves, having ſome Spots on them, as the* Ferns *have*: theſe Stalks are only forked at the tops, divided into two, and ſometimes into three ſhort parts, bowing or bending down their Heads, having the Smell and Taſte of *Fern.* In my Opinion, as this has not the leaſt Reſemblance in its Form of *Fern*, but rather of *Gramen* or *Graſs*; ſo it ought to be

accounted one of the Species thereof; but for Company ſake with other Authors, I have not contended the Point, but have let it paſs among the *Ferns*: it is the *Holoſtium alterum Lobelii.*

X. *The Places.* They all grow in Rocky and Stoney places: the fifth, ſixth and ſeventh, *Lobel* ſays, grow near the Sea in *Cornwall*, in moiſt Rocky places.

XI. *The Times.* They ſpring up and flouriſh at the times when the other *Ferns* do, and periſh in the like Seaſons.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *Common Male* and *Female Ferns*; and therefore to *Chap.* 259. aforegoing, I referr you.

CHAP. CCLXII.

Of FERN Water,

OR,

OSMUND Royal.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the *Greeks*, and therefore can have no *Greek* Name; but it is called in *Latin*, *Filix florida*, *Filix aquatica*, *Oſmunda Regalis*, *Filix paluſtris*, *Filix Lunaria Geſneri*, *Filix latifolia Cordi*, *Filicaſtrum*: in *Engliſh*, *Water Fern* and *Oſmund Royal.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the fifth Species of *Ferns*, and a ſingular Plant of the kind.

III. The Deſcriptions. *It has a great and thick Root, folded, and covered over with many Scales, and interlacing Roots, having in the middle of the great and hard woody part thereof a ſmall white Pith, which by ſome is called the Heart of* Oſmund *the Water-man:* from this Root ſhoot forth in the Winter time ſeveral hard rough Stalks, half round, and hollowiſh or flat on the other ſide, which grow up to the height of two feet, having ſundry Branches of winged yellowiſh green Leaves, ſpread out on all ſides, and ſet one againſt another, longer, narrower, and not indented on the edges, as the *Common Ferns Male* and *Female.* From the tops of ſome of theſe Stalks grow forth a long Buſh of ſmall ſcaley Spikes, as it were, of a more yellowiſh green color, ſet on the ſame manner on the Stalks as the Leaves are, which by ſome Authors are accounted the Flowers and Seed, tho' others again as much deny it.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in Moors, Bogs and Watery places in many parts of *England*: it did grow in the midſt of a Bog, at the farther end of *Hampſtead Heath* from *London*, at the bottom of a Hill adjoining to a ſmall Cottage; alſo in divers Bogs on a Heath or Common near unto *Burnt Wood* in *Eſſex*, eſpecially near unto a place formerly digged in ſearch of a Gold Mine, but now it is ſaid to be rooted out of thoſe places: it grows in wonderous plenty in boggy places, Swamps and low moiſt Grounds thro' almoſt all *Carolina*: I found it in great plenty in moiſt and boggy Grounds, bordering upon *Wadmalaw River* in *South Carolina*, where Cart Loads of it might be had, as alſo in divers places adjacent to *Aſhly*, *Cooper* and *Wando* Rivers, and in ſeveral other parts of the ſame Collony.

V. *The Times.* It is green and flouriſhes all the Summer, as do the other *Ferns*; and the Spikes of Flowers and Seed are in Perfection in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*; the Leaves decay and die away in Winter, but the Root continues good, and lives for many Years. *Gerard* ſays, That if it is tranſplanted into Gardens, it proſpers full as well as in its native Soil.

VI. *The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Male* and *Female Fern* in *Chap.* 259. aforegoing, excepting that this is more effectual than they, both for inward and outward Diſeaſes, and therefore rather to be choſen than either of them, or any of them all: alſo over and above what has been there ſaid, the following Obſervations have been experimentally made.

VII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is a ſingular good Wound-drink, and therefore of excellent Uſe in curing green Wounds, running Sores, old Ulcers, Fiſtula's, and the like. It gives eaſe in the Colick, and all Diſeaſes proceeding from Obſtructions of the Spleen, Womb, Reins, *&c.* and it alſo prevails againſt Ruptures or Burſtenneſs. If the Decoction is made in White Wine, it provokes Urine exceedingly, cleanſing the Reins, Ureters and Bladder.

VIII. *The Balſam, Oil or Ointment of the Root.* They cure any ſimple Contuſion, heal Wounds, running Sores and old Ulcers; and are ſingularly good againſt the Gout, broken Bones, and Bones out of Joint.

CHAP. CCLXIII.

of FIGWORT Great Common.

I. *THE Names.* It does not ſeem to be known to the *Greeks*, for it has no *Greek* Name; but it is called in *Latin* by many Names, as *Ficaria*, *Mille Morbia*, *Ferraria*, *Caſtrangula*, *Chryſippea Plinij*, as ſome think, *Galeopſis Dioſcoridis*, as *Fuchſius*, *Cordus* and *Dodonæus* think, alſo *Scrophularia major:* in Engliſh *Figwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* We make two Generical Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Scrophularia major vulgaris*, The Common Great Figwort, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Scrophularia major Peregrina*, Foreign Great Figwort, of which in the next Chapter.

III. Of the firſt of theſe ſorts there are two Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Scrophularia major vulgatior*, *Ocimaſtrum alterum Tragi*, *Clymenum Mas Geſneri in Hortis*, *Galeopſis Fuchſij*, *& Cordij*, The more Common Great Figwort. It is called *Scrophularia* in moſt Authors, becauſe it is available *ad Scrophulas*; and *major*, to diſtinguiſh it from *Scrophularia minor*, which is *Pilewort*, of which in its place. 2. *Scrophularia major altera Elegans*, The Noble or Beautiful Great Figwort.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* more Common Great Figwort, *has a Root which is great, white and thick, with ſeveral Knobs or Tubers growing at it, and running a ſloap under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, which abides many Years, the Green Herb dying away in the Winter.* From this Root ſpring forth ſundry great, ſtrong, hard, ſquare, brown Stalks, three or four Feet high, on which grow large, hard, and dark green Leaves, two at a Joint, which are larger and harder than any Nettle Leaves, but not ſtinging, and not much unlike in form to the Leaves of *Water Betony*, ſo that they are ſometimes miſtaken the one for the other, being difficult to be known aſunder, without a narrow view of them; but theſe Leaves are not ſo round dented about the edges, and are alſo ſmaller at the ends. At the tops of the Stalks come forth many Purple Flowers, ſet in Husks, which are ſomething gaping and open, but not ſo much as any of the *Galeopſes* or *Dead Nettles*, but cloſer and ſmaller, ſomewhat like thoſe of *Water Betony* aforenamed; which being paſt away, hard, round Heads come in their places, having a ſmall point in the middle, in which is contained ſmall browniſh Seed.

V. *The Second*, *or* Elegant Great Figwort, *has a great, thick, white, and knobbed Root, like the former, which ſends forth from it one or more great, hard, ſtrong, brown Stalks, with Leaves at the Joints, very like the other*, but they are fairer, and more ſometimes ſtanding at a Joint, eſpecially at the lower Joints. The Flowers are not gaping as the firſt, but made of four reddiſh Leaves, which commonly ſtand at the Joints with the Leaves; which being paſt, there comes in their places hard round Heads of Seed Veſſels, but without any point in the middle, in which are contained a ſmall kind of Seed.

VI. *The Places.* They are very frequent, eſpecially the firſt, in moſt places through the Kingdom, growing in moiſt and ſhadowy Woods, and in the lower parts of Fields and Meadows: it may be found in great abundance in *Hornſey Wood*, near *London*, as alſo in *Store Wood*, and *Shotover*, near *Oxford.*

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed will be ripe in a Month after the Flowers are paſt.

VIII. *The Qualities.* Figwort is hot and dry in the Third Degree, Anodyne, Diſcuſſive, and Vulnerary.

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for Curing the Scrophula or Kings-Evil, as alſo the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, Scabs, Leproſie.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom

1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Distilled Water.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplasm.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of Herb and Root.* It is a most admirable Vulnerary; taken to two Spoonfuls, or more, in the Distilled Water of the Plant, it is effectual to dissolve clotted or congealed Blood within the Body, which happens by means of any Wound, or by any Bruise or Fall; and is very powerful to waste away, consume, or destroy that Humor which is the Cause of Struma's, Scrophula's, Leprosies, Scabs, and other like Breakings out.

XII. *The Essence.* It has the same Virtues, but is more powerful to the Intentions above named, being outwardly applied, by bathing it upon Scrophulous Tumors, Hæmorrhoids, Scabs, Scurff, Morphew, Leprosie, it is of singular good use, because it resists the protrusion of the Humors which cause them, and also wastes away what is contained in the parts affected; it also cleanses, dries, and induces the healing of running Sores, old Ulcers, Fistula's, and the like; and may be taken inwardly as a Diet, in order to facilitate those Cures.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Roots and Herb in Wine.* It is a singular good Wound Drink, and of great efficacy (being constantly taken Morning, Noon, and Night to the quantity of half a Pint for a Dose, for some considerable time) to cure inveterate and malign Fistula's, or which yield a malign Ichor, known by its putrid substance, ill color, and fœtidity. The same is also no less effectual against the Kings-Evil, or any other Knots, Kernels, Bunches, or Wens, growing in the Flesh, in what part of the Body soever. It is also of very good use to be applied to the Hæmorrhoids or Piles when they grow painful and fall down, and for such other Knobs, Tumors, or bunchings out, (as *Ficus in Ano*) which sometimes happens to the Fundament.

XIV. *The Distilled Water from the whole Plant.* It is used for the same purposes, either to take inwardly, or apply outwardly, by bathing, *&c.* It is of good use for foul and putrid Ulcers, which are hollow or corroding, to stay the malignity, and to dry up the superfluous virulent moisture of them. It also takes away all Redness, Spots, Freckles, Scurf, *&c.* in the Face and Skin, or any other foul Deformity thereof, tho' inveterate, as the Leprosie, *&c.* but it will be more effectual if you dissolve therein a proportional quantity of Nitre, Salt of Tartar, or *Saccharum Saturni*, according to the nature of the Disaffection you apply it to.

XV. *The Ointment of Herb and Roots*, but more especially of the fresh Roots. It is made according to the usual Rule of making Ointments, but Authors have left this Prescription. Take the Roots, wash them clean, bruise them, and put them into a Jar Glass, or Earthen Pot, with a sufficient quantity of Butter, or Hogs Lard, or Beef Suet, mixt with an equal quantity of Oil Olive, which is the better of the three, tye over the Jar Glass or Pot with a Bladder, or Leather and brown Paper, and let it so stand in the hottest Sun for 15 or 20 days, then afterwards upon a gentle Fire boil softly for almost an hour, and whilst hot strain it forth, and keep it in a Jar Glass or Gally-pot close covered for use. You may also make it by boiling the bruised Roots and Leaves in Hogs Lard, or in Oil and Wax, and then straining it out as aforesaid. It is exceeding good to anoint with, in order to cure Scrophulous Tumors, or Swellings in the Neck, as also *Ficus in Ano*, and the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, it eases the pains, and many times discusses the Tumors, and if any of them are Ulcerated, it is of extraordinary use to heal all those kinds of Ulcers, as also Scabs, Leprosie, *&c.*

XVI. *The Cataplasm.* It is made of the Herb, or of the Root, or of Herb and Root, being beaten in a Mortar till they are soft; being applied it cures Simple Contusions, caused by any Blow or Fall, dissolves the coagulated Blood, and soon heals the Hurt or Wounded part; and it is also no less effectual against Struma's, or the Kings-Evil, and to dissolve any bunchings out, Wens, or Kernels in the Throat or other parts.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It stops inward Bleedings, and expels Wind out of the Stomach and Bowels, corrects the cold pituitous Humor which breeds the Kings-Evil Kernels, and other like Tumors, in any part of the Body; and is very efficacious against the Colick, the pain of the Spleen, and Hypochondriack Disaffections. Dose from two drams to four in the Distilled Water, or in Wine, or other proper Vehicle, Morning and Night.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It strengthens and fortifies the Stomach, and rectifies the Juices in their first Concoction, preventing the generating and concreeting of that Matter, or those Humors which breed Struma, or the Disease called the Kings-Evil. It causes a good Appetite, and a strong Digestion, and powerfully opens the Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, and therefore absolutely cures the Rickets in Children, of which I have had a particular Experience several times. Dose so many drops as to make the Ale, Beer, or Wine grateful.

CHAP. CCLXIV.

Of FIGWORT Great Foreign.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin Scrophularia major Peregrina*, and by reason the Roots are without Tubers, or Knobs, it is called by some *Scrophularia major absque Tuberculis:* in *English Foreign Great Figwort.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have given us many Kinds of this Plant, divers of which we can never come at, but so many of them as may be found growing in the Gardens of the Curious here in *England*, or may possibly grow in some of our Plantations beyond Sea in *America*, we shall here give you the Description of; and those are, 1. *Scrophularia major Americana*, *Scrophularia Cretica prima Clusij*, American or Cretick Great Figwort. 2. *Scrophularia major Americana altera, vel Indica altera*, *Scrophularia major Hispanica*, *Scrophularia foliis Laciniatis Bauhini*, The Second *Indian* or *American* Great Figwort. 3. *Scrophularia Flore luteo*, Bauhini, *Scrophularia maxima Montana Columnæ*, Great Figwort yellow Flowered.

III. The Descriptions. *The First, or* American or Cretick Great Figwort, *has a Root which is of about a Fingers thickness, which spreads it self out into several Branches, running under the Superficies of the Earth not very deep, and having many Fibres springing from the same.* From this Root rises up a square corner'd green Stalk, brownish on the side next the Sun, at the bottom of which grow several large and long Winged Leaves, set upon pretty long Footstalks, made of many parts, and almost in fashion like the *Common Thistle*, but without Prickles. The Leaf is large, and much cut in on the edges, making

making every Leaf look almoſt like to the Leaf of the *Red Rattle.* From the middle of the Stalk upwards it ſpreads it ſelf out into other Branches, almoſt tothe very top, thoſe Branches growing ſmaller and ſmaller as they grow higher and nearer to the top, having on all ſides ſuch like Leaves, but leſſer than thoſe growing below. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches are many ſmall Flowers, ſet almoſt like unto the firſt *Common Figwort*, but part of a deeper, and part of a paler Purple Color, with ſome yellow Threads riſing out of the middle.

IV. *The Second, or* Indian or American Great Figwort, *has a Root which is thick and buſhy, which periſhes in the Winter, if it comes up to Flowering, but if it Flowers not, it continues all the Year.* From this Root ſpring up divers thick, but weak, Stalks or Branches, all lying round about upon the Ground, full of Joints, with large and long dark green Leaves, cut in on the edges into five long Diviſions, all of them dented about the edges; and from the ſame Joints come forth alſo other leſſer Leaves, divided and dented, and with them, towards the tops of the Stalks, ſeveral large Flowers of a yellowiſh color on the outſide and lower parts, but of a reddiſh color, mixt with yellow within. The Flowers being paſt away, larger and harder Heads ſucceed than in the Common Kinds, and pointed at the end as the reſt, which contain within them ſmall blackiſh Seed.

V. *The Third, or* Yellow Flowered Great Figwort, *has a Root which is thick and blackiſh, with many Fibres or Strings thereat, but without any Tubers or Knobs at all.* From the Head of this Root ſpring forth ſeveral ſquare brown Stalks, a little hairy and ſoft, above two Feet high, at the Joints of which grow two large, broad, roundiſh, hairy, ſoft, green Leaves, deeply indented about the edges, and ſtanding upon very long Footſtalks, thoſe at the lower parts of the Stalks being largeſt, which in Winter lye in a compaſs upon the Ground about the Root, and thoſe which grovv on the Stalks leſſer, growing leſſer and leſſer till they come to the tops; at each Joint with the Leaves comes forth, even almoſt from the bottom, one ſmall naked Branch, bearing many Flowers in Tufts at the ends of them, which are round and yellow, ſomewhat like unto the *Ordinary* or *Common ſort*, parted or cut in at the brims into divers pieces, having ſome long yellowiſh Threads in the middle. After the Flowers are paſt, larger round Heads come than in the Common Kind, but not ſo large as thoſe in the laſt deſcribed, which have at the end a long point, a little crooked, and contain within them ſmall black Seed.

VI. *The Places.* The two firſt I have found growing in ſeveral parts of *Florida*, in the South of *Carolina*, and in thoſe parts leading to the Cape of *Florida.* The firſt alſo has been found growing in *Candia*, being *Cluſius* his firſt *Cretick* Species. The ſecond has been found growing in *Spain* likewiſe, but as I am informed was Tranſplanted thither from *America.* The third is a Native of *Germany* and *Hungary*, from the former of which places it was brought to us; but here in *England* they are all nurſt up in the Gardens of the Curious.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *July*, and the Heads of Seed will be ripe in *Auguſt* or *September.*

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Kind* in the former Chapter, and therefore I ſhall ſay no more of them in this place.

CHAP. CCLXV.

Of FLAG Sweet Smelling,

OR,

True ACORUS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἄκορος, ἡ Ἄκορον, in *Latin Acorus* or *Acorum*, *Acorus verus*, and *Acorum verum: Cluſius* ſays it is taken to be *Butomos Theophraſti*: and in *Engliſh The true ſweet ſmelling Flag.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make but one Kind thereof, which *Camerarius*, *Cluſius*, *Cordus*, *Geſner*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Lobel*, *Matthiolus*, *Monardus*, and others, call *Acorus*, or *Acorum*, which is the vulgar *Calamus Aromaticus Officinarum*, according to *Amatus*, *Braſſavolus*, *Cæſalpinus*, and *Fuchſius*, but it is not the true *Calamus Aromaticus* of the Ancients, for that was really a *Reed*, whereas this is really and truly a *Flag*, (but *ſweet ſmelling*) and the Root here intended the Root only of a Flag; as for the True and Ancient *Calamus Aromaticus*, I am apt to believe it is not to be found thro' all *Europe*, that is to ſay, not in the Shops; but of this we ſhall have occaſion to ſpeak more in our III. Book.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root like to the* Common Water Flag *in the next Chapter, but ſmaller, and not ſo red, of a ſweet ſmell and ſomewhat bitter taſte; it is thick and long, lying under the upper Face of the Earth, ſhooting forwards, and with ſmall Roots, as Suckers on all ſides, not much unlike to* Garden Valerian, *whitiſh on the outſide, or greeniſh if it lyes above Ground, and more pale or whitiſh on the inſide, conſiſting of many Joints, from which it ſhoots forth underneath many long thick Fibres, by which it takes hold in the Ground; the thick part of the*

the Root is of a firm or fast substance, yet not woody, but easie to cut. From this Root rise up several flaggy Leaves, like unto the *Water Flag*, or *Flower-de-luce* in the following Chapter, but narrower, and two or three Feet in length, of a fresh green Color, and Aromatick Smell; yet sometimes they are brownish at bottom, the one Leaf growing out of the side of the other, after the same manner that other *Flags* or *Flower-de-luces* grow, which are thin on both sides, and riged or thick in the midst, the longest for the most part standing in the midst, and some of them curled or plaited towards the ends or tops of them, smelling very sweet as well when they are dry, and kept a long time, as when they are fresh and green. These Leaves abide a long time in the Garden, as tho' they never did, or never would bear any Flowers, they every Year dying down to the Ground, and shooting out fresh every Spring; but after two, three, or four Years continuance in a place without removing, it shoots forth Leaves as formerly, (but no Stalk, as other *Flags* or *Flower-de-luces* do) besides which it shoots forth a long narrow Leaf by it self, flat, like unto the other Leaves, especially from the middle thereof upwards; but from the said middle downwards it is thicker, narrower, and rounder, or rather almost triangular. From the middle of this lone Leaf comes forth one long round Head, very seldom two, in form and bigness like almost unto the *Aglet* or *Catkin* of the Hasle Nut Tree; it grows upright, an Inch and half, two Inches, or more in length, as thick as a large Reed, or ones little Finger, set with several small Lines and Divisions, like unto a green *Pine Apple*, and for the most part of a Purplish Green Color, or as *Gerard* says, of a Greenish Yellow Color, curiously Chequered, as if it were Wrought with a Needle, with green and yellow Silk intermixt; out of its Bunches small pale whitish Flowers shoot forth, consisting of four small Leaves apiece, (without any great smell) which quickly fall away, without giving any Seed, so far as any Author has observed.

IV. *The Places.* It is a Foreigner, and grows with us only in Gardens, but bears very rarely its Tuft or Head in our cold Country, for which reason some have said that it is barren, but that doubtless is a mistake, for *Clusius* says that he had seen it bear its Flower or Head in that place where it grows naturally, tho' in *England* it sometimes may be barren. Its Native places are in several parts of *Turkey*, where it grows in moist Grounds, and in such like places it flourishes with us, where are found the largest Roots, the fairest, firmest, whitest, and sweetest, which being dryed are a little shrivelled. It grows in *Candia*, as *Pliny* says, as also in *Galatia*, and other adjacent places, and naturally at the Foot of a Hill near to *Prusa*, a City of *Bithynia*, not far from a great Lake. It also grows in great plenty in some parts of *Russia*, but its Roots when dryed are more lank or small, not so firm nor white, nor of so choice an Aromatick Smell.

V. *The Times.* It springs up with its Leaves in *March* and *April*, and bears its *Catkin* (in those Countries where it does bear, or is not barren) in the beginning or middle of *July* and *August*. *Johnson* upon *Gerard* says, that in *May* 1632. he received the *Julus* or *Catkin* from Mr. *Thomas Glynn*, of *Glynnthivon*, in *Carnarvonshire*, from which it is manifest, that with careful looking after, it may with us be made to bear its Head of Flowers; yet here about *London*, tho' it grows well, and in great plenty in many Gardens, it has scarcely ever been seen to bring forth any thing of that kind.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the second degree, Aperitive, Absterfive, Astringent, Carminative, Diuretick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing against Poyson, the Plague, and all contagious Diseases.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Root is only of use, and you may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *An Infusion in Wine.* 4. *A Decoction in Wine.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *A Cataplasm.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Spirit.* 11. *A Chymical Oil.* 12. *Potestates or Powers.* 13. *An Elixir.* 14. *A Collyrium.* 15. *A Preserve.* 16. *A Syrup.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken to a Spoonful or two in a Glass of Generous Wine it provokes Urine, eases Pains and Stitches of the Sides, and prevails against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures, but it ought often to be repeated, at due intervals of time.

X. *The Essence.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, and eases pains of the Stomach and Bowels, eases the Colick, and Gripings of the Guts, prevails against Convulsions, and is an Antidote against all sorts of Poyson, and the Infection of the Plague it self; and is a singular good thing to help a stinking Breath: it is also commended as an excellent thing against Ruptures or Burstenness. Dose one Spoonful, or more, Morning and Night, in a Glass of Generous Wine, or some other fit Vehicle.

XI. *The Infusion in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not all out so powerful; it wastes the Spleen, helps those who have the Strangury, and frees those from danger who are Bitten by any Venomous Serpent: it warms and comforts the Stomach, and causes a good Appetite and Digestion; expels Wind, drys up Rheums, and clears the Sight. Dose five or six Ounces Morning and Night.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Infusion, and being mixed with a little Wormwood Wine, and so drunk, it is of good use to comfort and strengthen a cold and weak Stomach.

XIII. *The Pouder.* It is given to one Dram in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, in a Glass of the Infusion, against Poyson, the Bitings of Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures, to prevent, and also to cure the Infection of the Plague, or any Pestilential Disease; it comforts a cold and weak Stomach, restoring the Tone thereof where depraved or hurt, and has all the Virtues of the Essence and the other Preparations aforenamed: it heals also inward Bruises.

XIV. *The Cataplasm.* The Root being boiled in Wine to softness, stamped, and then applied as a Cataplasm to the Testicles, it wonderfully abates their Swelling, discussing all hardness and collections of Humors: it also mollifies hard Tumors in any other part of the Body.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good against Coldness, pains and weakness of the Head, Brain, and Nerves, strengthens the Sight, stops Defluxions of Rheum into the Eyes, and is excellent against the Megrim from a cold Cause, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, Palsie, Convulsions, and other like Disaffections of the Nerves, Brain, and Womb; it warms and strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite, expels Wind, and gives ease in Cramps, Grippings of the Bowels, Colicks, and the Disease called *Tenasmus.* Dose half a Spoonful in a Glass of Wine Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVI. *The*

XVI. *The Acid Tincture.* There are but few things more excellent againſt the Infection of the Plague, whether it is taken as a Prophylactick, or a Curative; indeed in all Peſtilential Diſtempers it does Wonders, for it deſtroys the Poyſon and Malignity in its Root, and for the ſame reaſon it is good againſt the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or any other Venomous Creature; it is good againſt Nauſeouſneſs of the Stomach, and ſtops Vomitings, when ſcarcely any thing elſe will prevail. Doſe ſo many drops as may make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp, to be often repeated in the day.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* Taken inwardly to ten, twelve, or fifteen drops, or more, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, it provokes Urine, expels Stones, Sand, Gravel, or other Tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder; and cures alſo all cold, moiſt, ſleepy, and Paralytick Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves. Outwardly anointed upon the Joints it cures the Gout, and well anointed upon the Back Bone twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Evening, as alſo upon the parts affected, it cures Cramps, Convulſions, and Palſies, and thoſe kind of troubleſom Pains, vulgarly called a Rheumatiſm.

XVIII. *The Spirit.* It is a Noble and Generous Cordial, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and ſtrengthens Univerſal Nature; it is good againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and other Diſeaſes of like kind. Doſe a Spoonful, now and then upon occaſion.

XIX. *The Oil Diſtilled.* Being given from ſix drops to twelve in any proper Vehicle, it cures the Colick almoſt to a Miracle; it ſtrengthens the Stomach and all the other Viſcera, expels Wind, and prevails againſt a *Tenaſmus*; it is an excellent thing to be taken Morning and Night for ſome time, by thoſe who are affected with the Palſie, or any inward Convulſions, and is of ſingular uſe, being outwardly applied to the parts affected with the ſame Diſeaſes, and gives eaſe in the Gout proceeding from a cold Cauſe; anointed likewiſe upon parts affected with a Rheumatiſm, proceeding from cold, it cures it.

XX. *The Poteſtates* or *Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion, Pouder, Tinctures, Spirit, and Oil, and are more ſubtil than any of them; being inwardly taken they diffuſe themſelves thro' the whole Body immediately, and being outwardly bathed upon any part, they immediately penetrate, even to the Bone it ſelf; yet they are ſo ſafe, tho' very hot and ſubtil, that they will cauſe no Contractions of the Nerves, but on the contrary, if they be applied to any thing of a Contracture, they will in a few times uſing it cure the ſame. Doſe inwardly from Forty to Eighty, or a Hundred drops, Morning and Night, in any Generous Wine.

XXI. *The Elixir.* This being the Powers exalted, and brought to their utmoſt perfection, may be ſaid to have all the ſame Virtues in tranſcendency. They are more Stomatick than any of the former Preparations, and therefore more proper to reſtore the Tone of the Viſcera, being hurt, and this more eſpecially upon the Cure of a Dropſie. Doſe Sixty or Eighty drops at a time, (ſeveral times in a day) in a Glaſs of ſtrong and fragrant Wine.

XXII. *The Collyrium.* Take of the Liquid Juice, clarified Honey, of each equal parts, mix them. It is good againſt Dimneſs of the Sight, Films, Cloudineſs, Pearls, Bloodſhot, and the like, being put into the Eyes Morning and Evening. Being taken inwardly it is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, Poyſon, pains of the Spleen, and ſtoppage of Urine.

XXIII. *The Preſerve.* The Roots are taken green and cleanſed, then the whole Roots are to be boiled ſoft in White Port Wine, and ſo put into double refined Sugar, or clarified Honey, and boiled till the Sugar or Honey has penetrated them, and that they are brought to a conſiſtence. The dryed Roots may be preſerved alſo in the ſame manner, being firſt ſteeped till they are ſoft in White Wine; but yet the Preſerve of the Green Roots is moſt to be deſired. It is good to remove the coldneſs of the Viſcera, to warm and comfort a cold and moiſt Stomach, and cauſe Expectoration where Flegm is lodged in the Lungs.

XXIV. *The Syrup.* Take of the freſh Roots a Pound, being well cleanſed bruiſe them, and ſteep them three or four days in Vinegar, then extract the Juice and Vinegar with a Preſs; to every Pound of which add a Pound and half of clarified Honey, which by gentle boiling bring into a Syrup. It is an excellent Pectoral, cleanſes the Breſt and Lungs of tough Flegm, cauſing an eaſie Expectoration; opens Obſtructions of the Stomach, Spleen, and other Bowels, cauſes a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion, and repreſſes a Flux of Humors to the Glandulous parts of the Neck, Throat, and Meſentery.

CHAP. CCLXVI.

Of FLAG Water,

OR,

Water FLOWERDELUCE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἶρις ὑδατία, ἢ Ψευδοῖρις, in *Latin Acorus paluſtris, Pſeudoiris Dodonæi, Iris lutea paluſtris, Acorus adulterinus Tragi, Acorus falſus Cordi, Geſneri, & Matthioli; Acorus paluſtris Lobelij, Gladiolus luteus*: in *Engliſh Water Flag, Water Flowerdeluce, Segg*, and *Sceg.*

II. *The Kinds.* Some will have it that there are two Kinds of this Plant, becauſe ſometimes it is found ſo exceeding large, as four Feet or more high, and ſometimes again it is found not to be above a Foot and half high, or two Feet at moſt; but this difference in my Opinion ariſes only from the differing Qualities and Goodneſs of the Soil, it growing ſo exceeding large where the Soil is beſt, and more diminutive where it is worſer, there being otherwiſe no difference in the Roots, Blades or Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Cods and Seed, nor yet in the manner and form of its growing.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is tuberoſe, but longer and ſlenderer than thoſe of the* Garden Flowerdeluces, *of a pale browniſh Color on the outſide, and of an Horſe Fleſh Color on the inſide, with many hard Fibres ſpringing therefrom; the whole Root is very Styptick, and harſh in taſte.* From this Root ſpring up Sword like Leaves, like to thoſe of the *Garden Kind*, (the whole Plant growing almoſt exactly like to thoſe of the *Garden*) but that this has much longer and narrower ſad green Leaves, joined together in the ſame faſhion; ſometimes the Stalk grows to be between four and five Feet high, ſometimes not above two Feet high, or a little more, according to the Richneſs or Poorneſs of the Soil; at the tops of the Stalks come forth Flowers of a perfect yellow Color, and ſhaped ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the *Flowerdeluce*, with three falling Leaves, and other three arched which cover their

bottoms, but inſtead of the three upright Leaves, as the *Flowerdeluces* have, this has only three ſhort pieces ſtanding in their places, after which ſucceed thick and long three ſquare Cods or Heads containing in each part ſomewhat large and flat Seed, very like to thoſe of the *Garden Flowerdeluces*, which are ſometimes reddiſh, purpliſh, and blackiſh.

IV. *The Places.* It grows uſually in watery Ditches, Ponds, Lakes, and Mooriſh Grounds, which are often overflowed, or kept wet with Water, as at *Lambeth*, on the *Bank Side* of the *Thames*, and Ditch Sides thereabouts; alſo in moiſt Meadows, low Grounds, Banks of Rivers, and the like: it grows in vaſt plenty in the Fens in *Cambridgſhire*, *Iſle* of *Ely*, *Bedfordſhire*, *Lincolnſhire*, *&c.* And altho' it is by nature a Watery Plant, yet it will grow and proſper very well if planted in Gardens.

V. *The Times.* It grows up in the Spring, in *March* and *April*, Flowers in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VI. *The Qualities.* The Root is chiefly uſed, and is cold and dry in the ſecond degree, Aſtringent, Repercuſſive, Traumatick, Anodyne, and Arthritick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is known to bind the Bowels, and ſtop all Fluxes of Blood or Humors.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *A Collyrium.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 8. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice.* Inwardly taken to a Spoonful or two in a Glaſs of Red Port Wine it is very aſtringent, and ſtops all Fluxes of the Bowels, whether of Blood or Humors, as alſo Piſſing of Blood, overflowing of the Terms, and other Fluxes of Blood at Mouth, Noſe, or other parts; in external Hæmorrhages it muſt be applied with Stuphes to the part.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but is more effectual, being inwardly given, one or two Spoonfuls at a time, in any proper Vehicle, but it is to be repeated ſo often at due intervals of time as need ſhall require; It preſently ſtops the overflowing of the Loches of Women in Child-Bed, and ſtrengthens the Womb, and all the weakned parts.

XI. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* It has the ſame Virtues with the Juice and Eſſence, but is weaker, and therefore muſt be given in larger quantities, as five or ſix Ounces twice a day.

XII. *The Pouder.* Given to one Dram, or more, in Wine, it ſtops all internal Fluxes of Blood, whether in the Lungs, Stomach, Guts, Reins, Bladder, or Womb: outwardly applied alſo it ſtops Bleeding, and being ſtrewed upon old, moiſt, and running Sores, it cleanſes, dries up the moiſture, and induces their healing: ſtrewed upon a foul Bone it is ſaid to cleanſe it and cover it with Fleſh.

XIII. *The Collyrium.* Take of the Diſtilled Water four Ounces, Red Port Wine two Ounces, of the clarified Juice of the Root one Ounce, mix them. Dropt into ſore and watering Eyes it ſtops the Flux of Rheum, dries and heals them; Cloths or Spunges may alſo be wetted therein and applied upon the Forehead; it takes away alſo Clouds, Dimneſs, Films, Pearls, and the like.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Applied to the Joints in the Gout it eaſes the Pain, and ſtrengthens the part afflicted, ſo that the Diſeaſe ſeldom or never returns any more upon that Foot; it alſo ſtops any Flux of Humors upon the part.

XV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It is uſed after cleanſing of Wounds or Ulcers, to dry, incarnate, and heal, for as it breeds Fleſh, ſo it ſtops any defluxion of Humors thereupon, hindring the growing of proud Fleſh.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water.* Dropt into the Eyes it is good againſt the watering of them, applied to the Forehead in wet Spunges it ſtops Defluxions, and fomented on hot Tumors and Inflammations of Womens Breaſts, as alſo upon Cancers, and *noli me tangere*, it cools and gives much eaſe, and this more eſpecially if it is mixed with a little *Saccharum Saturni*, and then it prevails againſt foul and putrid Ulcers happening in the Privy Parts of Man or Woman, or in any other part of the Body.

CHAP. CCLXVII.

Of FLAX Manured *or* Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians Bazarichichen*, or *Bezerchetan*, in *Greek* Λινον, in *Latin Linum*, and in *Engliſh Flax*, and *Line*, which laſt Name ſome will have from making Lines of it; but I take it to be derived from the *Greek* Name.

II. *The Kinds.* Of *Flax* there are two principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. *The Manured*, of which we ſhall Treat in this Chapter. 2. *The Wild Kind*, of which in the next. *The Manured*, *Garden*, or *Common Kind*, is a ſingular Plant, (of the Peelings of which they make fine Cloths) and is deſcribed as followeth.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a ſmall fibrous Root, which periſhes every Year, from whence riſes up a round pliant Stalk, about a yard high, beſet with narrow, long, and ſoft Leaves, without any order, and is branched on the top into three or four ſmall Branches, each of them bearing two or three fair Blue Flowers, made of five round pointed Leaves apiece, with ſome*

ſome threads in the middle, which being paſt away, round Buttons ſucceed, which are pointed above, and in which are contained flattiſh, ſmooth, ſhining, brown Seed.

Common Garden Flax

Flax

IV. *The Places.* It grows in *England*, *France*, *Germany*, *Italy*, and in moſt Countries of *Europe*, the Seed being Sown every Year; it grows in *America* alſo, as in *Carolina*, where I have known it to grow and flouriſh very well: it proſpers beſt as *Columella* ſays, in a fat, moiſt, and fruitful Soil. Some, ſays *Palladius*, Sow it thick in a lean Ground, and ſo have a fine ſort of *Flax*. *Pliny* ſays that it is to be Sown in Gravelly places, eſpecially in Furrows. Experience has taught us that it grows admirably well in Light, Sandy and Gravelly Grounds, ſuch as *France* abounds with, where it grows in vaſt plenty, and in other Countries where the Ground is Sandy and Light, as in *Florida*.

V. *The Times.* *Flax* is Sown in the Spring, and Flowers in *June* and *July*, the Seed ripening in the mean Seaſon; after it is plucked up, or cut down, as *Pliny Lib.* 19. *Cap.* 1. ſays, the Stalks being bound up in ſmall Bundles, are put into Water ſubject to the heat of the Sun, and have ſome weighty things laid thereon, that they may the better ſteep, and they are ſo long to lye in the Water, till the Rind or Peeling ſeems to be looſened ſo as it may eaſily peel off, then it is taken up and dryed in the Sun; after which the Peelings are prepared for the Block and Hackle, to make the Fibres thereof very fine, in order for Spinning and Making Cloth.

VI. *The Qualities.* There is nothing of this Plant uſed in a Phyſical way but the Seed only, and that ſeems to be temperate in reſpect to heat or coldneſs, and is Emollient and Laxative, Pectoral and Antipleuritick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt Pleuriſies, the Piles, and all Contractures of the Nerves and Muſcles.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Seed prepared.* 2. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Balſam.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *An Oil by Expreſſion.* 7. *A Fumigation.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Seed prepared.* *Galen* ſays that ſome parched the Seed, and eat it with Honey for Food, and that others put it into their Bread, but ſays he *primo Alimentorum*, it troubles the Stomach, is hard of Digeſtion, and gives not much Nouriſhment to the Body; but as to the moving of the Belly downwards (ſays he) I will neither commend nor diſcommend it, but it in ſome ſmall meaſure provokes Urine, which it does beſt being parched.

X. *The Pouder of the Seed.* If it is mixt with an eighth part of Pepper in fine Pouder, and made into an Electuary with Honey, and taken to the quantity of a large Nutmeg every Morning faſting, and Night going to Bed, it prevails againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, Obſtructions of the Lungs, and vehement Catarrhs.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* Sweetned with Honey and drunk it eaſes the Bellyach and Colick, Stitches, and all Inflammations of the Viſcera; if Raiſons are boiled in it it opens (ſays *Pliny*) the Obſtructions of the Liver; and if it is applied to any fretting or running Sore it dries it, and ſtays it from ſpreading farther.

XII. *The Balſam.* If it is made into a Balſam with Roſin, Pouder of Myrrh, and ſome of the Oil by Expreſſion, and applied to Ruptures, or Swellings of the *Scrotum* or Teſticles, it cures the one and diſcuſſes the other; it alſo diſcuſſes Tumors in any other part of the Body.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm.* If it is made with equal parts of Line Seed, Fenugreek Seed, and Mallows, and applied, it is of good uſe to mollifie and diſcuſs any Tumor or Hardneſs in any part of the Body. If it is made with *Sal Nitre* and Fig-Tree Aſhes it eaſes the Pains, and takes away the hardneſs of the Nerves, Tendons, and Muſcles. If it is made with Figs and Wild Cucumber Roots, and applied, it draws forth Splinters, Thorns, Nails, Prickles,

Splinters of Broken Bones, or any other thing ſticking in the Fleſh. If it is made with Creſſes it takes away the ruggedneſs of the Nails. If it is made with Olibanum, Myrrh, and Wine, and applied to the Forehead, it helps the Watering of the Eyes. If it is made with Honey, Suet, and Bees Wax, and applied, it helps Struma's, hard Kernels and Swellings under the Ears or Throat; it takes away alſo Spots and Blemiſhes of the Skin, Sunburnings, and other Diſcolorings.

XIV. *The Oil by Expreſſion.* It is ſaid to be a Specifick for curing a Pleuriſie, as alſo Stitches, Peripneumonia's, and other exquiſite pains of the *Thorax*, giving it to ſix or eight Ounces at a time, or more, and repeating the ſame at due intervals of time ſo long as need requires; it is an excellent thing to anoint with, to mollifie the ſhrinking and hardneſs of the Nerves, Tendons, or Muſcles, ſoften any hard Swelling, and to give eaſe, and cure the Piles, Chaps of the Fundament; to ſoften the hardneſs thereof, and eaſe the pain; it alſo ſoftens the hardneſs of the Mother; if it is beaten with Red Roſe Water, or rather with Water, in which Nitre, or *Saccharum Saturni* has been diſſolved, and then be applied to Burnings and Scaldings, it cures them; it is good to burn in Lamps, and will burn longer than Oil Olive will, yet it makes much more Smoak and Soot: beſides all theſe things, it is of excellent uſe for Painters to make their Drying Oil of, and to mix their Colors with to be applied to Cloth, or Wood, or Stone, Iron, Copper, or Glaſs, *&c.*

XV. *The Fumigation.* If a Woman ſits over the Fumes of the Decoction of the Seed in Water, or in Water and Vinegar, it ſoftens the hardneſs of the Womb, and eaſes the pains of the Mother.

CHAP. CCLXVIII.

Of FLAX Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Λινον ἄγριον: in *Latin*, *Linum ſylveſtre*, *Linum agreſte*; and in *Engliſh*, *Wild Flax.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral kinds of this Plant, as, 1. *Linum ſylveſtre Catharticum*, *Linum Anglicum*, Our Engliſh Wild Flax, *or* Purging Wild Flax, called by the Country People, *Mil-Mountain.* 2. *Linum ſylveſtre anguſtiſolium floribus albis, vel Cæruleis*, White Wild Flax. 3. *Linum ſylveſtre tenuiſolium*, Thin or Narrow-leav'd Wild Flax. 4. *Linum ſylveſtre latiſolium floribus Cæruleis*, Broad-leav'd Wild Flax, blew-flowred. 5. *Linum ſylveſtre latiſolium floribus Luteis*, Broad-leav'd Wild Flax yellow-flowred. 6. *Chamælinum perpucillum*, *Linum ſylveſtre pumilum*, Dwarf Wild Flax. 7. *Linum ſylveſtre vulgatius*, The more common Wild Flax.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Purging Wild Flax, *has a crooked Root, which is ſmall, white and fibrous, which ſends forth ſometimes one, but moſt commonly five, ſix or more round Stalks, about eight, ten, or twelve inches high, of a brown or reddiſh color; every Stalk dividing it ſelf near the top, or from the middle upwards into many Branches, of a greener color than the lower part of the Stalk.* The Leaves are ſmall, ſmooth, and of a green color, of the bigneſs of *Lentil* Leaves, and have in the middle one Rib or Nerve, and no more that may be perceived, and grow along on the Stalk, in very good Order, by couples, one oppoſite againſt another. At the tops of the ſmall Branches the Flowers grow, of a white color, conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves apiece, the Nails whereof are yellow. In the inſide are placed ſmall ſhort Chives alſo of a yellow color; after which come up little Knobs or Buttons, the tops of which, when the Seed is ripe, divide themſelves into five parts, in which is contained ſmall, ſmooth, flat, ſlippery yellow Seed. When the Seed is ripe, the whole Herb periſhes. The Plant is of a bitter Taſte and herby Smell.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* White Wild Flax, *has a Root which is tough and ſmall, and grows like, and has Leaves like unto the* Manured Flax, *but narrower, and growing upon round, bright and ſhining Stalks, a foot long, having Flowers like the* Manured Flax, *but of a white color.* But this Plant is ſometimes found with deep blew Flowers, with *Violet* colored Flowers, and ſometimes with white Flowers, ſtreaked with purple Lines.

Wild Flax

V. *The third*, *or* Thin or Narrow leav'd Wild Flax, *has a tough ſlender Root, with ſeveral Fibres adjoining to it, which ſends forth many Stalks, furniſhed with narrow thin Leaves:* the Flowers conſiſt of five Leaves apiece, of a light Purple or Fleſh color, which do ſoon fade and fall away. The Stalks are of about a Cubit in height, beſet with ſmall Leaves, yea leſſer than thoſe of *Linaria purpurea.* The whole Plant is very like to the *Common Manured Flax*, but in every reſpect leſſer.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Broad-leav'd blew-flowred, *has a Root which is great, and lives after Seed-time, ſhooting forth new Stalks, with woolly Leaves on them, and ſo abides all the Winter.* This Root, ſays *Gerard*, does continue many Years without Sowing, encreaſing by its Root into many other Stalks, riſing up with many thick, ſtiff and hairy Branches, ſometimes with but one, and ſometimes with more, a foot, or foot and half high, and beſet with many rough and hairy broad Leaves, (broader than in any of the other ſorts.) The Stalks towards their tops branch themſelves out, and are beſet with ſmaller Leaves than thoſe below. At the tops of the Stalks

do

do grow many blew flowers, much greater and larger than those of the Common manured Flax, even as great almost and large as Mallows, sometimes of a deeper, and sometimes of a Paler blew; consisting of five Leaves a piece; which being past away, there succeeds small sharp pointed heads (in the green husk which held the flowers) which are full of Seed; and being ripe, open and shew the same, which is flat, and of a blackish shining Colour, like Line Seed.

VII. *The Fifth, or* Broad leav'd yellow flowred, *has a Root which is thick and crooked, with many Fibres thereat, which perishes not, but abides many Years. It springs forth with many Stalks, about a Cubit high, somewhat red and stiff, also round and of a brownish Colour, set with pretty large and thick Leaves, not rough and hairy, but smooth and hard.* The Flowers grow plentifully on the tops of the Stalks, being composed of five Leaves apiece, and are large, of a fair, shining, yellow Color, with five threads, coming forth in their middle, having also as many smaller and shorter hairs. The Seed is contained in Heads, flatter than in any of the other, and is of a blacker Color, but not shining like them.

VIII. *The Sixth, or* Dwarf Wild Flax, *has a Root which is small and threddy, which sends forth many slender Stalks, of about five, six, seven, eight,* or *nine Inches high, furnished with several small, long Leaves,* and *growing on them by Couples.* At the tops of the Branches grow the Flowers, which are White, or of a pale yellow, lesser than those of the manured Flax, with yellow Threads in the middle. The Seed is contained in little round heads, and is small. The whole plant is in all things like unto Flax; but in its Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, and all other parts thereof, it is four times lesser.

IX. *The Seventh, or* more Common Wild Flax, *has a Root like the manured Kind, and grows also like it, but has greater and higher Stalks, more branched at the Tops, and bearing a greater stock of blew Flowers on them, with Seed also like to the same:* But the Seed Vessels will hold or contain the same, and not break open, when ripe, with the heat of the Sun, as the manured kind will do.

X. *The Places.* The first grows plentifully in the unmanured Inclosures of *Hampshire*, on *Chalky Downs*, and on *Purfleet Hills*, in *Essex*, as also in many other places of this Kingdom: *Gesner* would would have it to be the *Helleborine* of the Ancients. All the rest grow in Gravelly Grounds: The second and seventh, in well manured Places, as also in Gardens and other the like Soils. The fourth and sixth, grow upon Rocks and Cliffs near the Sea-side, *Gerard* saw them grow upon the Sea-banks by *Lee* in *Essex*, and in many places in the Isle of *Sheppy*: They grow also between *Queenborough* and *Sherland House*. The third and fifth, in Borders of Fields, in untilled places, and Hilly Grounds.

XI. *The Times.* The first springs out of the Ground at the beginning of the Spring, and flowers all the Summer. All the rest flower thro' all *June*, *July*, and *August*; the Seed ripening in the mean time.

XII. *The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations,* and *Virtues* of the six latter described Plants, are the same with those of the manured Flax in *Chap.* 267. aforegoing, and therefore we shall say no more of them here; but come directly to consider the first, or *Cathartick* kind, which is the most useful.

XIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry, supposed in the second Degree: *Stomatick, and Cathartick.* How this Herb came to be so known, as to be taken notice of, Mr. *Goodyer* (in *Johnson* upon *Gerard*'s Herbal) has given us an account of going to an *Apothecaries* Shop at *Winchester* in *Hampshire*, I saw (says he) this Herb lying upon the Stall, which I had seen long before, I desired of him to know the Name of it; he told me, it was called *Mill Mountain*, and that Doctor *Lake*'s Man had given him the name of it, as also the Way how his Master the Doctor (who was afterwards Bishop of *Bath* and *Wells*) did use it.

XIV. *The Virtues and Use.* Take a Handful of *Mill Mountain*, the whole Plant, Leaves, Seeds, Flowers and all, bruise it, and put it into a Pipkin, with a Pint of *White Wine*, and set it on hot Embers to Infuse all Night, then pour off the clean Wine, and drink it the next Morning fasting. This will give eight or ten Stools, and purges and cleanses the Stomach and Bowels admirably well. And this was the thing, which the said Doctor *Lake* always used for his Purge.

CHAP. CCLXIX.

Of FLAXWEED Narrow leav'd, OR, TOAD-FLAX Narrow leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* It is not known to have any *Greek* Name, and yet Authors have called it Ψευδόλινον and Ὄσυρις: in *Latin*, *Pseudolinum*, and *Linaria*: *in* English, *Flaxweed* and *Toad Flax.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three General Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. Ψευδόλινον στενόφυλλον, *Linaria, angustifolia*, narrow leaved Flaxweed, or Toad Flax, of which in this *Chapter*. 2. *Pseudolinum, vel Linaria latifolia*, broad leaved Flaxweed, of which, in the next *Chapter*. 3. *Chamælinaria, Linaria pumila,*

mila, *Linaria repens*, creeping Flaxweed, or Toad Flax, of which in *Chapter.* 271. following.

III. *Of the first of these General Kinds*, there are these Species following. 1. *Linaria Vulgaris nostras*, *Pseudolinum Brunfelsii*, *Loneceri*, and *Dodonæi*, *Osyris*, *Matthioli*, *Fuchsii*, *Cordi*, and *Lobelij*: Our Common Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. 2. *Linaria Valentina Clusij*, *Hispanica tertia Clusij*, Spanish Flaxweed of *Clusius*. 3. *Linaria Pannonica major*, *vel Osyris alba*, White Flaxweed or Toad Flax. 4. *Linosyris Nuperorum Lobelij*, Golden Star fashioned Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. 5. *Linaria aurea Tragi*, Golden Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. 6. *Linaria sive Osyris*, *vel Scoparia Italorum*, Besom Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. 7. *Pseudolinaria montana alba*, *Anonymus Clusii*; *Antbylis Montana Lugdunensis*, *Linaria adulterina alba*, Bastard Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. 8. *Linaria purpurea*, Purple Flaxweed, or Toad Flax, variable Flaxweed.

IV. The Descriptions. *The first, or our* Common Flaxweed, *has a Root which is somewhat Woody, and White, especially the main down right one, with many Fibres, abiding many Years, shooting forth Roots, every way about, and new Branches every Year, which sends forth divers small, slender, blackish Stalks, full set with long and narrow Flax like, blew or ashcolored Leaves, and from the middle of them upwards, replenished with a number of pale yellow Flowers* (of a strong unpleasant Scent) having Spurs hanging to them like Larks spurs; and having a Mouth like to a Frogs Mouth, such as are to be seen in Common *Antirrhinum*, or *Snapdragon* (of which *Flaxweed* is said to be a Kind) which are deeper and yellow withall. After the Flowers are past away, round Heads come forth, having blackish flat Seeds. The whole Plant before it comes to Flower, is so very like to *Esula minor*, that the one is scarcely known from the other, but by this Old *Verse*: *Esula lactescit*; *sine lacte Linaria crescit*.

V. *The second, or Spanish* Flaxweed, *has a Root like the other, which perishes not in Winter, but abides for a long time, and by which the Plant multiplies it self and is increased.* From the Root spring up many small Stalks, about a Foot high or more, on which grow very plentifully many narrow Leaves of a greyish or Ashcolor, and at the tops of them, store of small Flowers, which are of a Whitish color on the out side, and more purplish inwardly; but about the gaping Mouth, being of a more yellow color, but yet pale also; the spur behind being of a purplish color; the Seed which succeds (when it has any, for it seldom bears) is like to the former.

VI. *The third, or* White Flaxweed, *has a great, thick and long Root with some Fibres or Strings adjoining to it, from which rise up many Branches or Stalks very large and pliant, beset towards the top with Flowers, but of a pale, whitish color, and the inner part of the Mouth is somewhat more wide and open than the first, and the Leaves like to the Common sort.* Indeed this is in many things like to our Common kind, but the Leaves hereof are larger, and the Flowers greater, and fewer of a pale yellow, but of a deeper yellow in the Mouth, with some hairiness therein.

VII. *The fourth, or* Golden Starfashioned, *has a Root compact of many Strings, intangled one within another; from whence rise up Stalks very stiff and Woody, beset with Leaves like the Common* Linaria *at* Sect. IV. *above, with Flowers at the tops of the Stalks, of a faint shining, yellow color, in form and shape somewhat like unto Conyza major.* This Herb is stalked and leaved like *Common Flax*, and thought by some to be the true *Osyris*; for which reason latter Writers have called it by a Compounded Name *Linosyris*, it grows to be three Feet or more high, and is in taste sharp and bitter, having a Clammines or Glutinosity with all.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Golden Flaxweed, *has a great tufted Fibrous Root, from whence rise up many Stalks a Foot and a half high; which are divided towards the tops into many small Branches:* On the several Tops grow Tufts of small Flowers, each little flower being parted into five parts, with a little thread or pestle in the middle; so that it seems full of many golden Hairs or Thrums. The Seed is long and blackish, and is carried away with the Wind. *Fabius Columna* has proved this to be the Chrysocome described by *Dioscorides*, *Lib.* 4. *Cap.* 55.

IX. *The Sixth, or* Besom Flaxweed, *has a Root consisting of a great number of blackish Strings set together, which, with the whole Plant perishes every Year.* From this Root springs up most usually but one straight upright square Stalk, three foot and a half or more high, (as it grows in our Gardens) branching it self out divers ways; bearing thereon, many long, narrow Leaves like our Garden or Manured Flax, very thick set together, like unto a Bush, or rather like unto a fair green *Cypress-tree*, growing broad below, and Spire fashion upwards, of a very fair green Colour. At the several joynts of the Branches towards the Tops, and among the Leaves, come forth small reddish Flowers, not easily seen, nor much regarded, which turn into small round blackish grey Seed. This *Broom Flaxweed*, tho' it has no beautiful Flowers; yet the Curious Plant it in their Gardens, because the green Plant full of Leaves, is very delightful to behold; being in *Italy* and other places, planted not only in their Gardens, but also in Pots, to furnish and adorn their Windows; and even with us it grows to be so delectable a green Bush, that it is thought to be worthy to be enumerated among our Hortary rarities and delights.

X. Gerard *says that this* Besom, *or* Bushy Flaxweed, *from one small Stalk, has many Shoots or Branches, making the whole Plant to resemble a* Cypress-tree, *the Branches growing so handsomely; very thick and*

Bushy,

Bushy, so that in some places where it naturally grows, they make Besoms of it, from whence came the name Scoparia. The Leaves are small and narrow, almost like to the Leaves of *Flax*. The Flowers are small, and of an Herby color, growing among the Leaves; it keeps Green to Winter, or till the Frosty weather comes, the hardship of which it never out lives.

Bastard Toad Flax

XI *The Seventh, or* Bastard Flaxweed, *has a Root which is White, divided into several Branches, and lives long, every Year sending up many Stalks, which are hard, pale, green and straked; growing to be a Foot high or more; and upon these, without any order, grow many hard, narrow, long Leaves, like those of* Flax; *at first of a very tart, but afterwards of a bitterish Taste.* The tops of the Stalks are branched out into several Foot stalks, which carry little white Flowers, consisting of five small leaves apiece, lying Star fashion, with some threads in the midst. These being past away, a single five cornered Seed comes forth, containing a white Pith, in a hard Film or Skin.

XII. *The Eighth, or* Purple Flaxweed, *has a Root which is small and thready, perishing for the most part every Year, and springing again of its own sowing, if it is suffered to shed its Seed, except the hardness of the Winter kills it.* From this Root rise up several small, thick, long, and somewhat narrowish Leaves, of a whitish green Color; among which rise up divers Stalks of a Cubit height, beset with long narrow Leaves, like unto those of our Common *Flaxweed* at *Sect.* IV. aforegoing: These Stalks towards the Tops are replenished with many small Flowers of a Purple Color, growing together one above another, spike fashion, which are small and somewhat sweet, whilst they are fresh, and formed much like unto our First or Common *Flaxweed*, with a gaping mouth, but they are much smaller, and want that crooked Spur behind. Sometimes they are of a sad Purple, near unto a Violet Color, and sometimes of a Paler blew Color, having a yellow spot in the middle, or gaping place. The Flowers being past small, hard, round heads, come forth, in which are contained small, flat, and greyish Seed.

XIII. *The Places.* The first grows almost every where thro' the whole Kingdom, both by the Way sides, as in Meadows, and also by Hedge sides, and upon the sides of Banks and borders of Fields. The seventh grows on Mountainous places in *Germany*; and it has been found growing Wild in *England*, on the side of a Chalky Hill, in an Inclosure, on the right hand of the Way as you go from *Droxford* to *Poppie Hill* in *Hampshire*; all the rest are only nurst up with us in Gardens.

XIV. *The Times.* They all flower in the Summer Months, from *May* to *August*, and the Seed is ripe soon after. The eighth, tho' it often sows it self, yet by reason a hard frosty Winter may kill the Seed, it ought to be sown anew every Spring.

XV. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the second Degree; *Aperitive, Abstersive, and Diuretick, Hepatick, Splenetick, and Nephritick, Cathartick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.*

XVI. *The Specification.* They are peculiar against the Strangury, Dropsie, Jaundice, and Poyson.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice*, 2. *An Essence*, 3. *An Infusion* or *Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 5. *A distilled Water from the whole Plant.* Of all these kinds, the first is the most effectual, and most used.

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice.* Given to three or four spoonfuls Morning, Noon, and Night in a Glass of White *Lisbon* or *Port* Wine, it gives ease in the Strangury, powerfully provokes Urine when it is stopped by Sand, Gravel or Tartarous matter, and carries off by Pissing the Water in Dropsies. It effectually provokes the Terms in Women, and drives forth the Dead Child and After-birth. Put into Foul Ulcers, whether they be Cancerous or Fistulous, with Tents rowled therein, or the parts washed therewith, or it being injected into them, cleanses them throughly from the bottom, and in a short time heals them up safely. It also cleanses the Skin wonderfully from all sorts of filthiness and deformities, as Spots, Marks, Freckles, Lentils, Yellowness, tawniness, Wheals, pimples Scabs, Scurfs, Morphew, Leprosie, and other the like Defœdations.

XIX. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which, it washes and cleanses the Reins and Uretory parts from Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Mucilage heaped up in those parts; and taken from two to four Spoonfuls in *White Lisbon* or *Port Wine*, it moves the Belly downwards, and prevails both against the Dropsie and Yellow Jaundice. Dropt into the Eyes, it is a certain remedy against all Heat, Inflamations, and Redness therein. It opens obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, purifies the Blood, and is good against Hypochondriack Melancholy.

XX. *The Infusion, or Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but weaker in Operation, and therefore must be given in larger Doses, as to six, seven or eight Ounces. It expels Poyson, and is good against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, or other venemous Beasts.

XXI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to One Dram with the Liquid Juice, or Essence, or Infusion or Decoction as aforesaid, and continued for several days together, it is held to be a singular Remedy

medy againſt the Dropſie, by reaſon it powerfully evacuates Watry Humors. It operates ſo much the more effectually, if the Pouder of the Bark of Dwarf Elder, be mixed therewith in equal quantities, and it be aromatiz'd with a little Cinnamon.

XXII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of Juice, Eſſence and Decoction, but acts in a much weaker manner. It cools Inflamations in any part, and may ſerve as a Vehicle to convey the other preparations in.

CHAP. CCLXX.

Of FLAXWEED Broad leav'd, *OR,* TOAD-FLAX, Broad leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek,* (if what ſome Modern Writers ſay, may be admitted Ψευδόλινον πλατύφυλλον: in *Latin Pſeudolinum latifolium, Linaria latifolia, Oſyris latifolia,* alſo *Urinalis,* and *Urinaria*; from the Effects: in *Engliſh, Broad-leaved Flax-weed,* or *Toad-flax.*

II. *The Kinds.* Some have taken this to be the *Antirrhinum Plinij*; but it may poſſibly be the *Oſyris Dioſcoridis, Galeni, & Plinii:* Authors make five Kinds of this Broad leaved, *viz.* 1. *Linaria latifolia, Sive Oſyris latifolia, alba Lobelii*; White flowred broad leaved Flaxweed. 2. *Linaria Americana flore parvo, American* Flaxweed. 3. *Linaria Latifolia Dalmatica,* The Great *Dalmatian* Flaxweed. 4. *Linaria Latifolia Cretica Major,* The great broad leaved *Candy* Flaxweed. 5. *Linaria triphylla Cærulea Apula Fabii Columnæ,* The blew three leaved Flaxweed of *Naples.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt or white flowred broad leaved, has a Root which is white, long, thick, and great, enduring ſeveral Years, and not decaying; from which Root riſe up many tough, pliant Stalks, with many Leaves thereon, ſome broad, cut into many narrow long ſlips, and ſome of them long and narrow, without any cut or diviſion, ſomewhat like thoſe of our* Common narrow leaved Flaxweed *in* Chap. 269. Sect. 4. Set ſometimes upon a middle Rib, after a Winged faſhion, yet commonly at the end of the rib, broad, and divided into two or three, or more parts. At the tops of the Stalks grow ſeveral pale, whitiſh Flowers, reſembling the aforenamed common kind, but with a wider and more open mouth. The Seed is not unlike the other, being very ſmooth.

IV. *The ſecond, or* American kind; *has a Root like the former, which ſhoots forth ſeveral ſmall ſlender, reddiſh Stalks, ſpread into many branches, on which grow on both ſides of them* (but without any order) *many dark green Leaves, which are broad, in reſpect to the narrow leav'd kinds, but narrower than thoſe of* Dalmatia *or* Candy *next following, tho' not much ſhorter, and end in a ſharp Point.* The Flowers grow at tops of the Stalks, in the ſame manner which the Common narrow leaved kind do, at *Chap.* 269. *Sect.* 4. and are of a gold yellow color, but much leſſer than they.

V. *The third, or* Great Dalmatian, *has a Root which is white, and ſpreads it ſelf by ſeveal ramifications under Ground, not periſhing as the Wild kind does, but abiding in the Winter with both Root and Stalks, ſhooting forth freſh Leaves every Spring.* Theſe Leaves are fair, large, and green, ſpreading upon the Ground, being about 2 inches long, and an Inch broad, ending very ſharp pointed, without any foot-ſtalks at them, but riſing up with the Stalk, which is firm, hard and round, about 2 or 3 Feet high, and has like Leaves ſet thereon, without any order, up to the top, but leſſer and leſſer, as they grow higher. The Stalk is branched at the top, having at every one of the branches ſuch like ſpikes of deep, or gold-yellow Flowers as are in the Common Wild Kind at *Chap.* 269. *Sect.* 4. with Spurs behind them; but each of them are three or four times larger than the Common aforenamed; and the Seed is alſo like the ſame, and encloſed in like heads, but larger.

VI. *The fourth, or* Great broad leav'd Candy, *has a Root which is hard and white, bigger at the head, and ſmall below, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it.* This Root ſends forth a round thick Stalk, two or three feet high, ſpreading into many branches, on which are ſet ſometimes two, and ſometimes three Leaves together, on a ſmall foot-ſtalk on each ſide of them, ſometimes one againſt another, and ſometimes not, without keeping any order, each of which is larger and longer than thoſe of the *Dalmatian* kind, and of a greyiſh green color, with three veins or ribs in every one of them. At the tops of the branches grow Flowers made for the Form, like the other kinds, but of a differing color; for the gaping Mouth is of a pale blew, and more yellow underneath, with a pale or blewiſh, and ſometimes more purpliſh Spur behind; the Heads and Seed, are alſo like thoſe of our Common Wild kind at *Cap.* 269. *Sect.* 4. aforementioned.

VII. *The fifth, or* Blew three leav'd, *has a Root which is ſmall and white, which ſends forth ſometimes but one Stalk, ſometimes more than one, which are White: At whoſe joints is ſometimes but one, and ſometimes three Leaves ſet together, divided almoſt like Rue leaves, but larger, and cut deeper in, and pointed at the ends of a greyiſh green, or Aſh color.* The tops of the Stalks are repleniſhed with ſuch like Flowers, but ſmaller, and wholly of a blew color, excepting the Mouth which is yellow. They being paſt away, ſmall round Heads follow, containing large, flat, and blackiſh Seed.

VIII. *The Places.* Their Names or Title ſhew their Original, or in what places they are Natives; but being brought to us are Nurſt uponly in Gardens: and the firſt is a peculiar Garden Plant.

IX. *The Times.* They all flower in the Summer Months, from the end of *May* to the end of *Auguſt*, but with us, ſcarcely give any ripe Seed; The *American* kind flowers very late, as about the end of *Auguſt.*

X. *The Qualities, Specifications, Preparations and Virtues,* are the ſame with thoſe of the narrow leav'd kind, and in eſpecial with the firſt of that Species in the laſt *Chapter*, that being the moſt effecacious of them all; after which, theſe of the broad leav'd kind come next in place.

XI. *An Obſervation.* The broad leav'd Flaxweed is by much the more powerful opener of Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Blader, and the greater provoker of Urine; From which eminent faculty it was, that it obtained the Names of *Urinalis* and *Urinaria:* It gives preſent eaſe in the Srangury, heat, pain, ſharpneſs and ſcalding of Urine, and expels Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Mucilage from the Urinary parts, being given the Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion, Decoction, Syrup or Pouder, *&c.*

CHAP.

CHAP. CCLXXI.

of FLAXWEED Creeping, *OR,* TOAD-FLAX Dwarf.

I. *THE Names.* It may be called in *Greek* Ψευδόλινον ἕρπον, in *Latin Pseudolinum repens*; *Linaria pumila:* and in *English Dwarf* or *Creeping Flaxweed*, or *Toad Flax.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make six or more kinds, most of them strangers to us in *England*; the chief which we shall take notice of in this place, are the three following, *viz.* 1. *Linaria cærulea repens*, The Creeping, or Dwarf, blew, or purple Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. 2. *Linaria pumila Hispanica*, Spanish Dwarf Flaxweed, or Toad Flax. This is *Osyris flava Sylvestris Bauhini*, and the *Osyris minor Tabernæ montani.* 3. *Linaria quadrifolia supina*, or *quadrifolia Alpina*; *Linaria Alpina Gesneri*; *Linaria tertia Styriaca Clusii*, Four leav'd Creeping Flaxweed, or blew Mountain Toad Flax.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Creeping Dwarf, blew, or purple Flaxweed, *has a Root which is made up of many Fibres, and abides, not perishing in the Winter; this Root sends forth a number of small weak Stalks, leaning down to the Ground, scarcely being able to stand upright; set very full and without order, with little Leaves like those of manured Flax, which are very narrow, and Ashcolored, and are continued up to the tops of the Stalks, where they divide themselves into several other Branches, which have all of them long Heads or Spikes of Flowers, very small, and of a fine blewish purple color, with a yellow Spot in the Mouths of them.* The Seed is much like to that of our Common narrow leav'd kind, in *Chap.* 369. *Sect.* 4. aforegoing.

IV. *The second, or* Spanish Dwarf Flaxweed, *has a Root small, Fibrous and white, creeping under Ground, and perishing every Year; from which shoot up many weak Branches, not able to stand upright, rising to be about six Inches or more high*: on which do grow many long and narow Leaves, very like unto our Common narrow leav'd kind, as well for form as color; so also the Flowers at tops of the Stalks, and the Heads and Seed are like the same, the Flowers being yellow, and the Seed flat and blackish; only in this the Leaves, Flowers and Seed, are all of them much less than the said Common narrow leaved kind, in which consists the difference.

V. *The third, or* four leaved creeping Flaxweed, *has a Root which is small, or slender, and white, spreading it self under Ground several ways, and perishes not in Winter, but endures many Years. From this Root shoot forth several small weak Stalks, of the length of those last described, lying almost upon the Ground, and severally divided into many smaller branches, even from the bottom*; upon which are set a great many small, short, whitish green Leaves, very orderly one above another, that is, at some but two Leaves, at some three, and at others four, not keeping always exactly to the same number, especially below, they growing more exactly upwards: These Leaves are lesser than those of our *Common narrow leaved Flaxweed* in *Chap.* 269. *Sect.* 4. being thick and juicy, growing upon the Stalks at certain spaces, sometimes three, but most usually four together. The Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, and are in form like those of the Common narrow leaved kind aforementioned, but of a most perfect Violet color: They are somewhat great, and stand not so thick clustering together; the lower lip where it gapes, is of a gold yellow color, to wit, the Spot in the Mouth, the rest of the Flower being of a delicate purple blew. After the Flowers are past, come round Heads, which are somewhat great and thick, and contain within them a flat blackish Seed, in two partitions or Cells.

IV. *The Places.* The first grows Wild in many places, as upon Stone Walls, gravelly Grounds, barren Fields, and along by Hedge sides. The second is a Native of *Spain.* The third grows upon the higher *Alps*: with us they are only Nurst up in *Gardens* of the Curious.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower from the end of *May*, to the end of *August*: The Seed ripening in the mean Season.

VIII. *The Qualities. Specifications, Preparations,* and *Virtues* are the same with our Common narrow leav'd Flax-weed in *Chap.* 269. to which we refer you, and therefore shall say no more of them here.

CHAP. CCLXXII.

Of FLEBANE Greater.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κονίζα: in *Latin Conyza*; and in *English Flebane.*

II. *The Kinds.* We divide it into four kinds, *viz.* 1. *Conyza major*, The greater Flebane. 2. *Conyza minor*, The lesser Flebane. 3. *Conyza pumila*, Dwarf Flebane. 4. *Conyza palustris*, Water Flebane.

cabane true Great

III. *Of the greater kinds of* Flebane, theſe offer themſelves, *viz.* 1. *Conyza Major vera Dioſcoridis*, The true greater Fleabane of *Dioſcoridis*. 2. *Conyza major Montana Germanica*, great Mountain Flebane of *Germany*. 3. *Conyza Helenitis mellita incana*, Hoary mullet Flebane, with Elecampane Leaves. 4. *Conyza Helenitis foliis laciniatis*, Great jagged Flebane. 5. *Conyza Helenitis piloſa*, Hairy Mullet Flebane. 6. *Conyza media*, The middle kind of Flebane.

IV The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or true greater* Flebane, *has a thick, long, durable and Fibrous Root, which ſends forth many Stalks, two or three Feet or more high, which are hard, woody, rough, hairy, fat, and of an overworn color.* The Leaves grow without order, alternately embrace the Stalks, and are many, long, ſomewhat narrow, and of a yellowiſh green color, dented a little about the edges, twice as large as thoſe of the Olive-tree, which are rough or hairy, and very fat or clammy, being as it were beſmeared with a fattineſs or gumminеſs, which is much more in hot Countries than it is in this of ours; theſe Leaves are ſomething like unto thoſe of the *Italian Star Wort*, but larger, and more pointed at the ends. Towards the tops of the Stalks come forth the flowers, at every joint with the leaves a yellow flower, which is ſomewhat large, and round, almoſt like the Flower of Hawkweed or Groundſel, which when it is full ripe, turns into Down, and flies away with the Wind. The ſmell hereof is ſomewhat ſtrong, but ſweet withal, and not unpleaſant: It is ſo glutinous and clammy, that what ſmall thing ſoever, as Flies, Fleas, *&c.* ſhall happen to fall or light thereon, are held faſt and caught; and for this reaſon it was called *Flebane*, not for that it has any quality, of otherwiſe poyſoning or killing them.

Fleabane Common.

V. The *ſecond*, or Great Mountain, *has a Fibrous Root which ſends forth ſeveral round green Stalks, two feet or more high, but not near ſo clammy as the former, having many long pointed Leaves ſet thereon without order, of a ſad, or dark green color, each of which is four or five Inches long, and an Inch and half broad.* The Flowers are yellow, ſomewhat larger than the other, every one ſtanding at the tops of the Branches, upon a long Stalk, in the ſame manner as the former do, *viz.* with a Pale or Border of Leaves, and many ſmall thrums in the middle, which paſs into Down, and are carried away with the Wind, as the former are. *Note.* There is another of this ſort with longer leaves, and leſſer flowers

VI. *The third, or* Hoary Mullet Fleabane, with Elecampane Leaves, *has a Root which is compoſed of many black Strings or Fibres, by which it takes faſt hold of the Ground, which ſends up ſeveral long, and ſomewhat broad Leaves, almoſt in faſhion like to Foxglove Leaves, but that theſe are hoary or grey on the upper ſide, and of a browniſh green on the under ſide, herein ſomewhat like to the Leaves of* Rha Helenii folio, or *Baſtard Rhuburb with Elecampane Leaves.* The Leaves are very Hoary alſo, the Plant riſing to be two or three Feet high, ſet with the like Leaves as grow below, but ſmaller and ſmaller as they grow towards the tops, where many Flowers ſtand together, like unto the former *Flebanes*, and much greater than thoſe of *Gromwel*, which turn into Down, and fly away with the Wind. The whole Plant is ſomewhat clammy, yet much leſs than the firſt, and much ſweeter than it, ſmelling much like Honey.

Fleabane great Jagged.

VII. *The fourth or* Great Jagged Flebane, *has a buſhy Fibrous Root, from which ariſe thick, creſted, and hollow Stalks, divided towards the tops, into ſeveral Branches.* The Leaves which encompaſs the Stalk, are deeply gaſht or cut in on the edges, being of a very conſiderable length, and broad in reſpect to that length, all of them extended to a ſharp point. The Flowers are Star faſhion, of a yellow color, turn into Down, and fly away with the Wind.

The

The whole Plant is covered over with a ſoft and tender Down, and ſmells ſomething like Honey.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Hairy Mullet Fleabane, *has a buſhy Fibrous Root like to the laſt; but in its Stalks. Leaves and Flowers is ſo like the third aforegoing, that there is no other difference to be found,* but that in both Leaves and Stalks, beſides the hoarineſs, this is much more hairy and rough than it, which cauſes it to be a differing kind from it.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Middle kind, *has a Root which is pretty large and Fibrous, from whence ariſes a branched Stalk of about a Foot and half high; encompaſſed at certain ſpaces, with thick, rough, greyiſh, green Leaves.* At the tops of the Branches grow pretty fair yellow Flowers, of the largeneſs of a little Marigold, which being faded away, turn into Down, and are carried away with the Wind.

X. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *Syria*; *Cluſius* found it near *Lisbon*, and in divers parts of *Spain*; but with us it grows only in *Gardens*. The ſecond on *Mountainous places* in *Germany*, *England*, &c. as alſo in *Gardens*: *Johannes Thalius* found it in *Harcynia Sylva* in *Saxony*, and we in many places of our own Country, as near *Hampſtead*, &c. The third, fourth, and fifth, are found upon the Hills in *Artois*, and ſome *Hilly places in our own Land.* The ſixth is found growing in moſt places about Rivers and Ponds ſides, *&c.* and has been found in St. *James*'s *Park*, *Tuttle Fields*, &c.

XI. *The Times.* They all flower in the Months of *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, ſome earlier, and ſome later than others; the Seed ripening in the mean ſeaſon.

XII. *The Qualities.* Fleabane is hot and dry in the third Degree: it is Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is ſingular againſt the Strangury, Jaundice, griping of the Guts, Epilepſy, green Wounds, bitings of Mad Dogs, and all ſorts of Venemous Creatures, *&c.*

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* 4. *An Oil by Inſolation.* 5. *A Balſam.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 8. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice of Leaves and Flowers.* It provokes the Terms in Women, and expels the Dead Child and Afterbirth; it cures the Strangury, for it provokes Urine admirably when it is made by drops, by opening the Paſſages, and expelling the Morbifick Matter, be it what it will. Doſe two or three Spoonfuls, Morning and Night, taken in a Glaſs of fragrant Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, beſides which it opens all Obſtructions of Gall, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb; it is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, and the Griping pains of the Belly, and being taken to three or four Spoonfuls in Vinegar or Wine, it prevails againſt the Epilepſie or Falling-Sickneſs; injected up the Womb it brings away both Birth and Afterbirth, being alſo at the ſame time taken inwardly: given in Red Port Wine it ſtops any Flux of the Belly.

XVII. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but muſt be given in larger quantities, as to four, ſix, or eight Ounces: being given Morning and Evening it admirably warms and ſtrengthens a cold, moiſt, and weak Stomach, provokes Urine powerfully, and prevails againſt all ſorts of Pains and Griefs of the Womb: if the Decoction is made in Water, it is good for Women to Bath in whoſe Courſes are ſtopt, as alſo to eaſe all ſorts of Pains and Griefs of thoſe parts.

XVIII. *The Oil by Infuſion.* Anointed on the Head it eaſes the Headach and Megrim, coming from a cold Cauſe; anointed all along the Back Bone, on the Stomach, and on the Pulſes, it is very effectual to take away the ſhaking Fits of Agues, and thoſe Tremblings which come from cold.

XIX. *The Balſam.* It is an extraordinary thing for curing ſimple green Wounds, it brings to Digeſtion, cleanſes, dries, and heals after a ſingular manner; anointed on the Hæmorrhoids it gives eaſe in the extremity of Anguiſh, and in a little time cures them.

XX. *The Cataplaſm.* The green Leaves made into a Pultice, by beating in a Mortar, *&c.* and applied to any ſimple green Wound, or Cut, being firſt well waſhed or cleanſed, heals it in a very ſhort ſpace of time, warms and comforts parts chilled with cold, and applied to the Forehead is a good expedient to cure the Frenzy; ſo alſo being applied to the Soles of the Feet; and ſo applied, it is ſaid to ſtop any Flux of the Bowels.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good againſt Vomiting and Nauſeouſneſs, expels Wind, and comforts and warms a cold, moiſt, and weak Stomach; it is good againſt Poyſons, the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and all ſorts of other Venomous Creatures; it cures all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, whether they be of Blood or Humors, and is an extraordinary thing to be taken two, three, or four times a day in any fit Vehicle, (from two to four, or ſix Drams) by ſuch as are affected with the Palſie.

XXII. *The Oily Tincture.* This uſed as the Inſolated Oil aforegoing, is much more powerful to warm thoſe parts which are chilled with cold, and to take away the cold and ſhaking Fits of Agues, as alſo to cure Tremblings, Numbneſs of any part, Palſies, Convulſions, Cramps, and the like; anointed on the Piles which are not broken, it preſently eaſes the Pain, diſcuſſes the Tumor, and in two or three times anointing cures them; it is an effectual thing againſt Punctures, Hurts, and Bruiſes of the

Nerves and Tendons; and given inwardly from ten to twenty or thirty drops, (dropt first into fine White Sugar) mixed with a Glass of White Port Wine, it facilitates the Birth, brings away the Afterbirth, or Dead Child, opens Obstructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and brings present Relief in the Strangury, caused by small Stones, Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter lodged in those parts.

CHAP. CCLXXIII.

Of FLEABANE the Lesser.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κονίζα μικρά, in *Latin Conyza minor*, and in *English Fleabane the lesser.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the second Species of *Fleabane*, and is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Conyza fœmina Theophrasti, Conyza minor vera Dioscoridis, Penæ, Clusij, Gesneri, & aliorum*, The true lesser Fleabane of *Dioscoridis.* 2. *Conyza cærulea acris, Tinctorius flos alter Tragi, Conyza odorata cærulea, Erigeron quartum Dodonæi, Dentelaria Gesneri, Conyza muralis, & Conyzoides Cærulea Gesneri, Conyza Cærulea Tabernamontani; Amellus Montanus Columnæ*; Blew floured Fleabane. There are are some others of this lesser kind, but they are not at all to be met with in *England.*

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or true small Fleabane, has a Root which is single, small and slender, with a few Fibres thereat, which perishes every Year. This Root sends forth seldom more than one Stalk, which is about a Foot and half high, sometimes not above a Foot, and sometimes not a Foot high, according to the goodness of the Soil it is planted in:* It is somewhat hairy and glutinous, or clammy, as the true greater *Fleabane*, but greener than that great kind. This Stalk is divided into many branches, which are also rough and glutinous. The Leaves are long and narrow; somewhat like those of *Linaria*, or *Flaxweed*, but three times less than those of the greater *Fleabane* in *Chap.* 272. *Sect.* 4. aforegoing, and are hairy and unctious or clammy also. With the small Leaves, at the tops of the Branches come forth small pale yellow Flowers, which are lesser, and less shining than in the said *greater Fleabane*, which passing away, the Heads are turned into Down, and are carried away with the Wind, as the others are. This whole Plant smells sweeter than most of the others do, and dies every Year, and raises it self of its own Sowing, or else must be new Sown every Year.

IV. *The second, or* Blew flowred Fleabane, *has a small Fibrous and yellow Root, of a very hot and biting taste, which from its Head sends up several longish Leaves, somewhat like those of the Garden Daisie, but a little writhed: The Stalk is about half a Yard high, and set alternately with twined longish, narrow, and somewhat rough Leaves, of an overworn green colour.* Some Authors say, the Stalk grows sometimes to be about two Feet high, brownish at the bottom, and is set here and there up to the top, with longer and narrower Leaves, where it is divided into small and short Branches; on which grow many Flowers one above another, in small, longish, scaly green Heads or Husks, composed of many small and narrow, blewish purple Leaves, something white at the ends or tips, with a small yellow flat Thrum in the middle; in which middle, there arises up several white threads, whereby each flower, consisting of three colors, White, Purple, and Yellow; makes it seem the more delectable to behold. After these Flowers pass away, there comes in those Husks or Heads which held them, small, long Seed, lying in the Down, each having some thereof at its Head, which together there (when ripe) is blown away with the Wind, if not gathered. The whole Plant is of a sharp taste, but the Root much more, and is nearly as hot as Pepper, of a strong, but not unpleasant smell.

V. *The Places.* The first grows in *Syria* and *Greece*, also in *Spain* near *Madrid* as *Clusius* says, and in the Woods at *Gramants* near *Mompelier*, as both he and *Lobel* say. The second was found in divers places of the Kindgdom of *Naples*, in moist Fields which are in the Mountains, as *Columna* says, as also in Sandy places near the River *Rhosne* by *Lions* in *France*, and upon the *Alps* in *Austria* as *Clusius* says. It grows upon many *Chalky Hills* in *England*; and *Gerard* says, that he in the Company of *George Bowles* and some others, found it near *Farmingham* in *Kent*; and one *William Broad* found it growing at the *Block-house* at *Gravesend. The first* grows with us only in *Gardens.*

VI. *The Times.* The first Flowers in *June* and *July*: the second in *August*, whose Flowers turn quickly into Down, and are carried away with the Wind.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* are the same with the *True greater Fleabane* in the former *Chapter*, to which we now refer you; but with this *Observation*, that these *lesser Fleabanes*, are much more efficacious to all the purposes aforementioned; and are much more powerful and effectual to help any Flux, or bloody Flux of the Bowels.

VIII. *Nota.* The Root of the Blew flowred, being held in the Mouth, absolutely Cures the Toothach.

CHAP. CCLXXIV.

Of FLEABANE Dwarf.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κονίζα τέρην, ἢ ναυώδης, ἢ Χαμαικόνιζα: in *Latin Conyza Pumila, Chamæconyza:* in *English Dwarf Fleabane.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is the third Species of *Fleabane*: And it is two fold, *viz.* 1. *Conyza Pumila, Conyza minor Tragi, Matthioli, Conyza minima Lobelii & Dodonei*; Our Vulgar Dwarf Fleabane. 2. *Conyza minor Rauwolfii, Conyza minor Syriaca*, Syrian small Fleabane.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Vulgar Dwarf Fleabane, *has a small and Fibrous Root, from whence arises a branched Stalk, about a Foot high, set with small longish Leaves, somewhat roundish pointed, soft also and woolly, with a Smell not unpleasant as some of those going before.* The Flowers are repleniished with many yellow Threads, like to the middle part of Camomil Flowers, or those of Tansie; and as the former turn into Down, and are carried away with the Wind.

IV. *The*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Small Syrian Fleabane, *has a ſmall Fibrous Root like the former, whence ſpring forth many ſmall low Stalks or Branches, about a Foot or more high, whereof but few ſtand upright, the moſt of them leaning or lying down upon the Ground, and taking Root again in ſeveral places as they lie.* The Leaves which grow thereon, are ſmall and long, ſomewhat like unto the Leaves of the *Olive-tree*: They are Hairy, Fat, and Clammy, of a ſtrong Smell, yet ſomething ſweet withall. At the Tops of the Stalks, grow the Flowers, which are ſmall and yellow like unto thoſe of the firſt kind in *Chap.* 273. *Sect.* 3. aforegoing; which when they are ripe, turn into Down, and fly away with the Wind, as the others do.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully in ſuch Places as are *Plaſhy*, or Wet in Winter. The ſecond *Rauwolffius* found growing about *Tripoly* in *Syria*; and here is only Nurſt up in Gardens.

VI *The Times.* The firſt flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, the Seed ripening in the mean Seaſon: The ſecond flowers in *Auguſt*, and with us ſomething alter, if carefully lookt after.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations,* and *Virtues* of theſe are the ſame with thoſe of the *Greater Fleabane* in *Chap.* 272. aforegoing; ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof.

CHAP. CCLXXV.

Of FLEABANE Water.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κονίζα ἕλεια, ϗ ἑλώδης: in *Latin Conyza paluſtris, Conyza aquatica, Conſolida paluſtris*; and in *Engliſh Water Fleabane.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is the fourth Species of *Fleabane*, and is twofold, *viz. Conyza paluſtris major, Conyza aquatica Geſneri, Conyza maxima ſerrati folia Thalii*; *Lingua major Dalechampii, & Lugdunenſis*; *Conſolida paluſtris Tabernamontani*, The Greater, Water or Marſh Fleabane. 2. *Conyza aquatica minor Thaliii & Bauhini, Conyza paluſtris minor*, The leſſer Water or Marſh Fleabane.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* greater Water Fleabane, *has a large Root, repleniſhed with a vaſt number of Fibres, which ſends forth hollow and creſted Stalks, a Yard or more high, having ſeveral joints as it were, and branched out towards the top.* It bears its leaves in an unorderly manner, which are long and narrow, ſharp pointed, and ſnipt about the edges like a Saw; hairy, and green on the upper ſide, and grey or woolly underneath. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow many yellow Flowers, pretty large, very like to thoſe of *Ragwort*, which, when they are ripe, turn into Down, and are quickly carried away with the Wind.

IV. *The ſecond, or* leſſer Water Fleabane, *in its Root, Stalks and Flowers, is much like the former, as alſo in its manner of growing, ſaving that it is ſmaller and lower than that is*; and the Leaves are ſometimes much leſs dented or jagged on the edges; and the Flowers likewiſe ſtand not, but One on a Stalk for the moſt part; which are like the former, alſo yellow.

V. *The Places.* They both grow near Water ſides, and in Plaſhy and Wet Grounds, which are not often dry; but being planted in *Gardens* where there is a rich Mould, they proſper very well.

VI. *The Times.* They both of them flower in *Auguſt* and *September*, and their Seed is ripe not long after, and is ſuddenly carried away with the Wind.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations* and *Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Great Fleabane* in *Chap.* 272. aforegoing, to which I refer you.

you. Authors ſay, that this *Water Fleabane* is as effectual and admirable a Wound Herb, as any of thoſe the moſt admired.

CHAP. CCLXXVI.

Of FLEAWORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Bazara Cathona, Bezer Cothume :* in *Greek* Ψύλλιον : in *Latin Pſyllium, Pulicaria, & Pulicaris herba :* in *Engliſh Fleawort.* This Name is given to it, not becauſe when it is brought green into the Houſe, that it drives away *Fleas*; but becauſe the Seed thereof is very like to them.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four kinds of this Plant; but becauſe ſeldom more than three come to our hands, we ſhall only deſcribe them. 1. The firſt of theſe is called Ψύλλιον κοινὸν, *Pſyllium Vulgare, Pulicaria Vulgaris, Cynops Theophraſti,* Common or ordinary Fleawort. 2. *Pſyllium majus ſemper Virens; Pſyllium alterum Geſneri; Pſyllium perenne Geſneri & Camerarii; Pſyllium Plinianum forte majus radice perenne Lobelii;* The great ever green Fleawort. 3. *Pſyllium Indicum foliis Crenatis, Pſyllium Americanum, vel floridianum foliis crenatis,* The Indian or American Fleawort with dented Leaves. This is *Pſyllium primum Anguillare,* and the *Pſyllium verum Dioſcoridis* as *Bauhinus* thinks.

Fleawort.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Fleawort, *has a Root which is not long, but white, hard and Woody, periſhing every Year, and raiſing it ſelf again of its own Seed for many Years, if it is ſuffered to ſhed it. From this Root comes forth a Stalk about two Feet high or more, full of Joints, and ſpreading it ſelf out on all ſides into many branches, almoſt from the bottom to the top; and at every Joint ſtand two ſmall, long, and narrow whitiſh green Leaves, ſomething hairy.* At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, ſtand ſeveral ſmall, ſhort, ſcaly or chaffy Heads, out of which come forth, ſmall whitiſh, yellow Threads, ſuch as Plantane Heads do give, which are the bloomings or flowers. The Seed is encloſed in thoſe Heads, and is ſmall, and ſhining whilſt it is freſh, very like unto Fleas, both for its color and bigneſs, (from whence came the Name) but turning black when it is old. The whole Plant is ſomewhat whitiſh, and hairy; ſmelling a little like Roſin.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Great evergreen Fleawort, *has a long, hard and Woody Root, which periſhes not, but lives in Winter, keeping its Leaves Green all that Seaſon, whence came its Epithite of* ſemper virens, *or never dying.* From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral long and tough Branches, of a Woody ſubſtance like the former, but that they, as alſo their Branches are ſomewhat greater, longer, and harder, and do a little more bow down to the Ground. The Leaves which grows forth at the joints, reſemble the former, but are much longer and much narrower. At the tops of the Stalks and Branches, and at the Joints come forth chaffy Tufts, ſtanding upon long foot-ſtalks, which are very like to the Ear of the *Alpiſti Phalaris,* or *Canary* Seed; in which Heads or Tufts is contained the Seed, which is like the former.

V. *The third, or* American Fleawort, *has a long Woody Root with ſome Fibres adjoining, which ſends forth a Woody, reddiſh, rough Stalk, next to the Ground, growing to be about a Foot high, and ſpreading it ſelf out into divers Branches.* The Leaves ſtand at the joints thereof, and are ſomewhat long, narrow pointed at the end, and a little dented in, or rather torn on the edges, and hairy alſo like the former. The tops of the Branches are more ſtored with Heads than the former, but of the ſame bigneſs and faſhion, with Flowers growing in the ſame manner, containing within them ſhining Seed like to the others.

VI. *The Places. The firſt* grows in *Italy* and *Spain,* in Fields, and untilled places, but with us only in *Gardens. The ſecond* grows plentifully in Fields, near the Sea-ſhoar or Coaſt, as alſo in many of our *Gardens. The third* is a native of the *Indies,* and has been found growing in *Florida,* and in the *Southern* parts of *Carolina :* From ſome parts of which Continent it was brought into the *European* parts of the World.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower with us in *June* and *July,* but in their native places all the Summer long.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The Seed of theſe Plants is that which is chiefly uſed in Medicine, and that both *Galen* and *Serapio* ſay, is cold in the ſecond Degree, but temperate in reſpect to moiſture or dryneſs. It is Emollient, Lubrificative, Anodyne, Pectoral, and a little Cathartick. Some Authors have written that the frequent inward uſe of this Seed is very dangerous, but it is no otherwiſe true, than as it falls out in other great cooling Herbs, as *Houſleek, Henbane, Lettice, Nightſhade,* and the like, which are all ſafe enough, if Wiſely and fittily applied: but Ignorance, Raſhneſs, and Indiſcretion, in the application of Medicaments, has oftentimes done harm, and brought diſcredit to thoſe Medicaments which (having been free from any dangerous effects) were in all appearance to Wiſe Phyſicians of the greateſt Uſe in the Art of Medicine: The ſame is to be ſaid in the uſes of this Plant, as to its Virtues and Effects. It is an excellent thing, and without any evil Qualities, if applied and uſed by a Wiſe and skilful Phyſician.

IX. *The*

IX. *The Specification.* It is good againſt burning Fevers, Inflammations, Hearſeneſs, Pleuriſy, Hemorrhoids or Piles; cauſes Expectoration, and quenches the moſt vehement Thirſt.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Mucilage of the Seed.* 2. *An Ointment.* 3. *The Seed fryed.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Seed.* 5. *A liquid Juice of the Herb.*

The Virtues.

XI. The Mucilage of the Seed. *It is made with Barley Water, or Damask Roſe Water, or with pure Spring Water, by a bare Infuſion of the Seed in the Water, without bruiſing of it, juſt as you make a Mucilage of Clary Seed.* If it is made with *Barley Water*, and is dulcified with Syrup of *Damask Roſes* or *Violets*, and ſo drank to four, ſix or eight Ounces, it opens the Stomach and Bowels, and evacuates downwards groſs Flegm and Melancholy, with other viſcous Humors: but withal it heals the Corroſion of the Bowels cauſed by hot, ſharp and cholerick Humors, or from the over-working of violent Medicines, ſuch as *Scammony*, *Roſin of Jallap*, *Coloquintida*, *Eſula*, &c. If it is made with *Spring Water*, and dulcified with Syrup of *Violets*, or Syrup of *Corn Poppies*, it is good againſt all hot, burning and malign Fevers and Inflammations of the Viſcera: it cools the Heat, quenches Thirſt, and lenifies the Drineſs of the Mouth, Tongue and Throat. It helps alſo the Hoarſeneſs of the Voice, and other Diſeaſes of the Breſt and Lungs, cauſed by Heat or ſalt ſharp Humors; and the Pleuriſy or *Peripneumony*, if given in time. If it is made with *Damask Roſe Water*, and ſweetned with Syrup of *Red Roſes*, it is good againſt Heat, Pain and Fluxes of the Bowels; and is a ſingular Remedy in a Tenaſmus.

XII. The Ointment. *Take the Yolk of one Egg, Unguentum Populeon one Ounce, Mucilage of Fleawort Seed a ſufficient quantity; mix and make all into an Ointment.* It is an extraordinary thing if it is applied to the Hemorrhoids or Piles, laying it on a Cloth, and binding it on them. It helps alſo all Inflammations in any part of the Body, and eaſes the Pains which are cauſed thereby. Applied to the Head and Forehead, it is good againſt the Head-ach and Megrim; and it is good againſt all hot Tumors or Breakings out in the Skin, as Blains, Wheals, Pimples, red Puſtles in the Face, Puſhes, and the like.

XIII. *The fryed or parched Seed.* If it is either eaten, or otherwiſe reduced to pouder, and ſo taken, it is of excellent Uſe to ſtop all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly, and heals the Corroſions of the Bowels, cauſed by acrid or ſharp and malign Humors, or the Corroſiveneſs of violent and ſharp Purgers.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of *the Mucilage with the bruiſed Seed, Oil of Roſes and Vinegar, with a ſufficient quantity of Rice or Bean Flower*, it is good againſt Pains of the Joints, and Weakneſs of the ſame cauſed by the Gout, Sciatica, *&c.* which Pains it eaſes, as alſo Ruptures in young Children, and the Swelling out of the Navel, being applied: it heals alſo ſore Nipples and ſore Breaſts of Women giving Suck.

XV. *The Juice of the Herb.* If it is mixt with a little Honey, and put into the Ears, it helps the Running of them, and kills Worms breeding therein. The ſame mixt with Hogs Lard, and applied to corrupt and filthy Ulcers, cools them, removes their Inflammation, eaſes the Pain, cleanſes and heals them, by repreſſing the ſharp Humors flowing to them.

CHAP. CCLXXVII.

Of FLIXWEED.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latin*, *Sophia*, and *Sophia Chirurgorum*, by *Gerard*; alſo *Pſeudonaſturtium ſylveſtre*, and by ſome *Thalietrum* or *Thalictrum*, (tho' theſe two laſt are Names which more properly belong to *Meadow Rue*:) ſome will have it to be *Sophia Paracelſi*, by which, it is ſaid, he did ſuch Wonders: alſo *Seriphium Germanicum Tragi*, *Accipitrina Cæſalpini*, *Naſturtium ſylveſtre tenuifolium diviſum Baubini*, *Eruca Gelatina Italorum Lobelii*: in *Engliſh*, *Flixweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Sophia anguſtifolia*, Narrow-leav'd Flixweed. 2. *Sophia latifolia*, Broad-leav'd Flixweed; which yet *Gerard* thinks may be both but one kind, the Leaf thereof growing fairer and larger according to the Richneſs or Goodneſs of the Soil. Their Deſcriptions follow.

Flixweed.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Narrow-leav'd Flixweed, *has a Root which is long and woody, periſhing every Year; yet if it be ſuffered to ſeed, and ſhed its Seed, it will be wonderfully encreaſed the next Year.* From this Root it riſes up with a round, ſmooth, hard, upright Stalk, half a yard or two feet high, ſeldom more, and ſpreads it ſelf into ſeveral Branches, by which it becomes a beautiful (conſidering the Plant) or pleaſant kind of Buſh; on which Stalk and Branches do grow many Leaves, of an over-worn greyiſh green color, finely cut and divided into a number of fine Jaggs, like unto thoſe of *Roman Wormwood*, or ſmalleſt Leaves of *Coriander*. The Flowers grow upon the Stalk and Branches, Spike faſhion, which are very ſmall, and of a dark yellow color; which being paſs'd away, ſmall, long Pods ſucceed, containing much Seed, which when ripe, is of a yellow color.

IV. *The*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Broad-leav'd Flixweed, *differs not from the former in its Root, Stalk, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Cods or Seed, or in its Height or Manner of Growing, ſaving, that the Leaves of this are broader, in which conſiſts the only Difference.* This was found out by *Tabernmontanus*, or firſt taken notice of by him; but ſome Botaniſts are of Opinion, that the former and this are but one and the ſame Plant, and have this Difference in the Leaves only accidentally, by growing in ſome more fertile place: however, *Parkinſon* ſeems to admit of the Difference. They are both of them of a ſtrong and unpleaſing Smell, and of a drying Taſte.

V. *The Places.* *Flixweed* grows in moſt places of *England*, almoſt every where, upon Aſh-dunghills, in the Ruins of old Buildings, by Highways, and in filthy, obſcure, baſe and barren places, alſo amongſt Rubbiſh.

VI. *The Times.* It flowers and ſeeds from the beginning of *June* to the end of *September*, the Seed ripening in the mean Seaſon.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in reſpect of Heat or Cold, and dry in the firſt Degree; Anodyne, Aſtringent, Vulnerary, Arthritick and Analeptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It ſtops Fluxes of all ſorts, eaſes Pains of the Joints, conſolidates broken Bones, kills Worms, and heals Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Smiths-forge Water.* 4. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A diſtilled Water.* 7. *The Seed, or Pouder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* Drunk to two or three Ounces in Wine, it kills Worms in the Stomach or Belly; and outwardly applied, it kills the Worms, which ſometimes breed in filthy and putrid Ulcers.

XI. *The Eſſence.* Drunk to two or three Ounces mixed with Red Wine, it has the Virtues of the liquid Juice; beſides which, it ſtops the Bloody-fluxe, and all other Fluxes of Blood, and Fluxes of the Belly, and is no leſs powerful than *Plantane* or *Comfrey* in the aforeſaid Caſes, as alſo to conſolidate Bones which are broken or out of Joint.

XII. *The Decoction in Smiths-forge Water, or in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, and performs the ſame Effects; but ought to be given Morning and Evening for ſome conſiderable time, and that to the quantity of ſix or eight Ounces. It may be uſed as a Diet-drink by all ſuch as have inveterate and putrid Ulcers, running and ill-conditioned Fiſtula's; for it alters the Habit of the Body, thickens the Juices, and ſo induces the healing. Fomented upon the Piles, it eaſes the Pain, and diſcuſſes them.

XIII. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It may be made either of the green Herb or the Juice; and is very beneficial to digeſt, cleanſe, incarnate, dry and heal old fretting and eating Ulcers, how foul and malignant ſoever they be; and is a good thing to be kept always in a Readineſs by rich and able People in the Country, for the Uſe of their poor Neighbours whenever there may be an occaſion.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Being applied to green Wounds or recent Ulcers, it performs all that the Ointment or Balſam can do. It is good to be applied to Fractures and Joints lately diſlocated; for it eaſes the Pain, abates the Inflammation, prevents the Flux of Humors, and ſtrengthens the Part afflicted.

XV. *The diſtilled Water.* It participates of the Virtues of the Plant, but in a much meaner degree, having the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Decoction: but its chief Uſe is for a Vehicle, to convey thoſe Internals into the Body. It is cooling, drying, binding and healing.

XVI. *The Seed, or Pouder thereof.* Given to a Dram in Red Port Wine, or in Smiths-forge Water, it has been found by Experience to be of excellent Uſe to ſtop the Bloody-flux, Spitting, Vomiting or Piſſing of Blood; as alſo other Fluxes of the Belly. It is alſo good againſt Nauſeating and Vomiting.

CHAP. CCLXXVIII.

Of FLOWERGENTLE Great.

OR,

Great VELVET-FLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀμάραντος: in *Latin*, *Amaranthus*: in *Engliſh*, *Flowergentle*, or *Velvet Flower*. The *Greek* is derived from Ἀμαραίνω, *non marceſcens, vel non ſeneſcens*, from its never fading or waxing old.

II. *The Kinds.* It is divided into two principal kinds, *viz.* 1. Ἀμάραντος μέγας, *Amaranthus magnus*, The great Flowergentle, of which in this Chapter. 2. Ἀμάραντος μικρὸς, *Amaranthus parvus*, Flowergentle the leſs, of which in the following Chapter.

III. Of the greater Flowergentle, there are two ſorts, *viz.* 1. *Amaranthus purpureus major, & major panniculis ſparſis*, The greater Flowergentle, or Velvet-flower. 2. *Amaranthus maximus, coccineus elegans maximus*, The greateſt Scarlet Flowergentle, *or* Velvet-flower.

III. The

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater kind, *has a Root which is a great Buſh of Strings, ſpreading in the Ground, whereby it is ſtrongly rooted, yet periſhes every Year after it has given its Seed.* From this Root ſprings forth one thick, tall, creſted, brown, red Stalk, four or five feet high; from whence ſpring many great broad Leaves, like to ſome of the other following kinds for the Form, but much larger, and redder for the moſt part, eſpecially the loweſt, which branches forth into ſeveral parts: from between theſe Leaves and the Stalks or Branches, as alſo at the tops of them, ſtand long ſpiky, round, and ſomewhat flat Tufts, of a more reddiſh purple color than the firſt of the following Chapter; and divided alſo into divers parts, wherein, when they are full ripe, are to be ſeen an innumerable company of white Seeds, ſtanding out among the ſhort Thrums, and do eaſily fall away with a little touching. Every one of theſe white Seeds has, as it were, a hole half bored thro' therein.

V. *The ſecond, or* Greateſt Scarlet Flowergentle, *has a pretty thick long Root, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it, which ſends up one or more very great, thick, round, tall Stalk, rather higher and greater than the* moſt ordinary great red Flowergentle, *with as large great Leaves on it, or rather greater*; but both the Stalks and they are of a freſh yellowiſh pale green color, with little or no Redneſs in them at all, (and this is one proper Mark to know this ſort from others, before it comes to flower.) The Flowers ſtand at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, more ſpread at the bottom into ſeveral parts, the middle being longeſt; and commonly when it is in the Perfection, hanging down like a Taſſel; the other parts, like ſhorter Spikes, compaſſing it round, which even for the Proportion, is very beautiful, but much more for the color, which is of a more excellent bright, ſcarlet red; and which being gathred in the prime, will hold the color a great while before it decays, eſpecially if it is kept from the Sun and Wind. The Seed encloſed in theſe Tufts, is almoſt as white and ſmall as the former, yet a little redder, whereby the Difference may be known.

VI. *The Places.* Both theſe were brought to us firſt out of the *Weſt Indies*, the latter from *Brazil*, or ſome other parts of *America*, where they both are much uſed, eſpecially the Seed. They are all nurs'd up with us in Gardens; but in backward or cold Years they do not ſo well thrive, becauſe they love much Heat; yet for the moſt part they give us every Year ripe Seed.

VII. *The Times.* They bear their ſpiky Flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, and yield their ripe Seed in *Auguſt* or *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to Heat or Cold, and dry in the firſt Degree; Aſtringent, Repercuſſive, Hyſterick, Arthritick and Antemmenagogick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for ſtopping all ſorts of Fluxes, eſpecially Fluxes of Blood.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Red Port Wine.* 3. *The Seed, or Pouder thereof.* 4. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice of the Leaves, or Eſſence of the ſame.* I have made many Experiments of the Virtues of this Plant upon ſeveral of my Patients, who have been troubled with Fluxes of the Bowels, Bloody-fluxes, Spitting and Piſſing of Blood, as alſo the overflowing of the Terms: I have given the Juice or Eſſence of the ſame to three or four Spoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Red Port, or ſome other proper Vehicle, as Smiths-forge Water, *&c.* and have found it abundantly to anſwer my Expectation in the Cure of the aforenamed Diſeaſes; and I am ſatisfied, that ſometimes, and upon ſome Patients, it has done as much as any Vegetable can do: but I gave it Morning and Night, and ſometimes alſo at Noon, and continued the Uſe thereof for ſeveral days.

XII. *The Decoction in Red Port Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice and Eſſence, but is not full out ſo efficacious; yet it is ſomewhat more pleaſant to be taken, and may be given from three to ſix Ounces at a time, Morning, Noon and Night. Given Clyſterwiſe in any vehement Flux of the Belly, as alſo in a Bloody-flux, and in a Tenaſmus, it ſtops the ſame, heals the Guts, and ſtrengthens the Part afflicted: but it ought to be ſeveral times repeated, according as the Neceſſity or Occaſion may require.

XIII. *The Seed, or Pouder thereof.* It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram at a time, in a Glaſs of Wine, Morning and Night, againſt Nauſeouſneſs or Vomiting, Weakneſs of the Bowels, Bloody-flux, Hepatick-flux, and all other ſorts of Fluxes. If there is any Corroſion of the Guts, it heals it, ſtops the Flux of Humors to the Part, and reſtores the Tone thereof, if hurt or depraved.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* It repercuſſes Humors, ſtops Fluxions to any Part, eaſes Pains, and prevails much againſt the Gout: but in this laſt Caſe it will be ſo much the better, if an equal quantity of green *Comfrey* Roots be added and beaten up with it.

CHAP. CCLXXIX.

Of FLOWER GENTLE Small, OR, The Leſſer VELVET-FLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀμάραντος μικρὸς: in *Latin*, *Amaranthus parvus*; and in *Engliſh*, *The leſſer Flower gentle*, or *Leſſer Velvet-Flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make four ſorts of this leſſer kind, *viz.* 1. *Amaranthus purpureus minor*, The leſſer purple Flower gentle, *or* Velvet-flower: ſome do think this to be *Phlox*, *vel Flamma Theophraſti.* 2. *Amaranthus Coccineus minor*, The leſſer ſcarlet Flowergentle. 3. *Amaranthus Tricolor*, *Geloſia*, *vel Celoſia Tragi*, Variable Flowergentle: this ſome, as *Spigelius*, think to be *Sophonia Plinii*; others that it is *Theombroton Plinii*; but theſe Suppoſitions are doubtful. 4. *Amaranthus Spica Carnea*, Carnation Flower gentle, *or* Velvet-flower.

Flowergentle. Purple.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Leſſer purple Flower gentle, *has a Root conſiſting of a few thready Strings*, *which ſoon periſh*, *as the whole Plant does*, *at the firſt approach of Winter. From this Root a creſted Stalk riſes up*, *two feet or more high*, *purpliſh at the bottom*, *but green to the top*, *which ſpreads it ſelf forth into many Branches.* The Leaves on the Stalk and Branches are ſomewhat broad at bottom, and ſharp-pointed, of a full green color, and oftentimes a little reddiſh withal, like in Form unto the Leaves of *Blites* (of which this and the reſt are accounted Species) or *Small Beets.* The Flowers are long, growing in Spike faſhion, ſoft, and as it were gentle Tufts of Hairs, many growing in a manner together, broad at the bottom, and ſmall up at the top, Pyramis or Steeple faſhion, of ſo excellent a ſhining deep purple color, tending to a Murry, that in the moſt excellent colored Velvet a more orient or bright color cannot be ſeen; and I ſuppoſe from this Reſpect it is that the *French* give it the Name of out-paſſing Velvet. It has no Smell at all, but being bruiſed, gives the ſame admirable purple color on Paper; and being gathered in its full Strength and Beauty, will abide a great while (if it is kept in a dry place, out of Wind and Sun) in its full Beauty and Fineneſs. In theſe Tufts lye the Seed, ſcattered up and down, which is ſmall, very black and ſhining.

Leſſer Scarlet Flower gentle.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Leſſer ſcarlet Flower gentle, *has a ſlender or ſmall fibrous Root*, *which periſhes the ſooner*, *becauſe it is the more tender.* The Leaves of this Plant are longer, and ſomewhat narrower than the former: the Stalk grows ſomething higher, bearing its long Tufts at ſeveral Leaves, as alſo at the tops of the Stalk and Branches, many being ſet together, but ſeparate one from another, and each bowing or bending down its Head, like unto a Feather, ſuch as are worn in Gentlemens Caps and Hats, of an excellent Blood-ſcarlet color. In theſe Tufts or Heads is contained the Seed, which is black and bright, like the former.

V. *The third*, *or* Variable Flower gentle, *has a ſlender*, *knobby*, *fibrous and periſhing Root*, *like the aforegoing*, *which ſends up a Stalk*, *but it is nothing ſo high as the former*, *which ſpreads it ſelf out into many Branches*, *even from the Root up to the top thereof.* The chiefeſt Beauty of this Plant conſiſts not in the Flowers, but in the Leaves; the Flowers being ſmall Tufts, growing all along the Stalk, and at the Joints with the Leaves. The Leaves hereof are of the ſame faſhion with the former, and pointed alſo; but every Leaf is to be ſeen, parted into green, red and yellow, very orient and freſh, (eſpecially if it comes to its full Perfection, which is in hot and dry Weather) yet not divided all alike, but

in

in ſome Leaves where the red or yellow is, there will be green, and ſo varying, that it becomes pleaſant to behold; the Seed hereof is black and ſhining, and not to be diſtinguiſhed from the former.

VI. *Gerard* ſaid that it far exceeded his Skill to deſcribe the Beauty and Excellency of this Plant, and that a Painter would be at a ſtay to depict it in its lively Colors; in few Words (ſays he) every Leaf reſembles in color the moſt fair and beautiful Feathers of a Parrot, having a ſtripe of Red, a line of Yellow, a daſh of White, and a Rib of green color, not eaſily in Words to be ſet forth, the ſeveral mixtures of the Colors, which Nature has beſtowed hereon, being ſo excellent and admirable. *Johnſon* ſays the Leaves are commonly of three colors, the lower part next the Stalk is green, the middle red, and the end yellow; or elſe, the bottom being green, the middle part is yellow, and the end red.

VII. *The fourth, or* Carnation Flower Gentle, *(which is more rare than all the reſt) has a Root conſiſting of a great many* Fibres or Strings, *from which riſe up very thick fat Stalks, creſted and ſtreaked, exceeding ſmooth, and of a ſhining red color, which begin at the Ground to divide themſelves into Branches*; upon which do grow many great large Leaves, of a dark green color, tending to redneſs, in ſhew like to thoſe of the *Red Beet*, ſtreaked and daſht here and there with red, mixed with green; the Flowers grow along the Stalks, from the midſt thereof, even to the top, in form like *Pannicum*, that is, a great number of Chaffie confuſed Ears thruſt hard together, of a deep purple, or rather of a deep bluſh, tending to a Carnation color: the form or ſhape of this cannot be ſo fitly compared to any thing as to the Velvet Head of a Stag, compact of ſuch like ſoft feeling ſubſtance, in which is contained the Seed, which is white, round, and bored thro' the middle.

VIII. *The Places.* All theſe Plants are Natives of the Eaſtern Countries, as *Perſia*, *Arabia*, *Syria*, *Turky*, *&c.* from whence they have been brought to us, and here are only nurſt up in Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* They Flower, or bear their gallant Tufts or Spikes in *Auguſt*, and continue Flowering until *September*, keeping in ſome meaſure their vigor, till Froſt overtakes them, at what time they periſh. As for the third, or *Variable Flower gentle*, it ought to be Sown in a hot Bed of Horſe Dung, with ſome Earth ſtrewed thereon, in the end of *March*, and ſo ordered as you do *Musk Melons*, and the like.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe in the former Chapter, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CCLXXX.

Of FLOWER *of* Conſtantinople, *OR,* FLOWER *of* Briſtol.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Λυχνὶς Βυζαντιακὴ, ϗ τῆς Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, ϗ Λυχνὶς Χαλκηδόνιον, in *Latin Lychnis Chalcedonica*, *Lychnis Byzantina*, *vel Conſtantinopolitana*, in *Engliſh Flower of Conſtantinople*, or *Briſtol Flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is one of the Kinds of *Lychnides*, or *Campions*, and is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Lychnis Chalcedonica Flore ſimplici miniato*, Single Noneſuch, or Flower of *Conſtantinople*, or *Briſtol* Flower. 2. *Lychnis Chalcedonica Flore pleno miniato*, Double Noneſuch, or Double Flower of *Conſtantinople*, or *Briſtol* Flower.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Single Noneſuch, *has a Root which is very Fibrous or Stringy, faſtning it ſelf very ſtrongly in the Ground, whereby it much increaſes it ſelf, from whence ſpring up many broad and long green Leaves, among which riſe up ſeveral ſtiff, round, hairy, jointed Stalks, three Feet high, with two Leaves at every Joint*; the Flowers ſtand at the tops of them, very many together, in a large Tuft or Umble, conſiſting of five ſmall long Leaves, broad pointed, and notched in the middle, of a bright red Orange color; which being paſt, there come in their places ſmall hard whitiſh Heads, or Seed Veſſels, containing black Seed, like to the Seed of *Sweet Williams*, and having but a ſmall ſmell.

IV. *Of this* Single Species *there are three other ſorts, which differ chiefly in the Colors of the Flowers*, viz. 1. *Lychnis Chalcedonica Flore ſimplici albo*; Single *Briſtol* Flower with a White Flower. 2. *Lychnis Chalcedonica Flore ſimplici Carneo*, Single Noneſuch with a Bluſh or Fleſh Color, without variability. 3. *Lychnis Chalcedonica Flore ſimplici Verſicolor*, Single Noneſuch Variable. This at firſt is of a pale Red, after a while it grows paler, and at laſt it becomes wholly white; and all theſe diverſities of Flowers it will have to be ſeen at one and the ſame time upon the Stalks.

V. *The ſecond, or* Double Noneſuch, *has a Root Fibrous, like the former, and increaſes in like manner, the Leaves and Stalks being hairy and high, and the Flowers growing in Tufts, altogether like the firſt Single Kind*; but in this conſiſts the chief difference, that this bears a larger Umble or Tuft of Flowers at top of the Stalk, each Flower conſiſting of three or

four rows of Leaves, of a deeper Orange Color than it, which adds the more Grace to it, but paſſes away without bearing Seed, as moſt other double Flowers do; it is a Glorious Flower, being as Magnificent as it is Beautiful.

VI. *The Places.* They were firſt brought to us out of *Turky*, and are now Planted in our Gardens, almoſt every where.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower all *June* and *July*, but not till the ſecond Year after Planted, and continue Flowering for many Years, having a Root full of Life, and endures long, being able to ſuſtain the cold of our Country.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe Flowers have never been mentioned by any Author, and therefore we have the leſs to ſay of them; but doubtleſs being Kinds of the *Lychnis*, or *Campion*, they may have the ſame Virtues, and therefore to *Chap.* 90. aforegoing we refer you for the ſame.

CHAP. CCLXXXI.

Of FLOWERDELUCE
Bulbous Unmatchable.

I. *THE Names.* The general Name of all the Plants of this kind is in *Arabick Aſmeni juni, & Aierſa*, in *Greek* Ἶρις, in *Latin Iris*, and in *Engliſh Flowerdeluce.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this Plant there are two principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. Ἶρις βολβώδης, *Iris bulboſa*, The bulbous or Onion like Flowerdeluce. 2. Ἶρις κυμώδης, *Iris tuberoſa*, The tuberous or bunchy Flowerdeluce.

III. *Of the Bulbous Kind* there are ſeveral Species, as 1. *Iris bulboſa impar, ſive incomparabilis*, The unmatchable bulbous Flowerdeluce, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Iris bulboſa Anglica*, The *Engliſh* bulbous Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 282. 3. *Iris bulboſa latifolia*, The broad Leaved bulbous Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 283. 4. *Iris bulboſa anguſtifolia major*, The greater narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 284. 5. *Iris bulboſa anguſtifolia minor*, The leſſer narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 285.

IV. *Of the Tuberous Kind* there are theſe following Species, *viz.* 1. *Iris tuberoſa Chalcedonia*, The Turkey tuberous Orrice or Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 286. 2. *Iris tuberoſa alba Florentina*, The Florentine white tuberous Orrice or Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 287. 3. *Iris tuberoſa latifolia*, The broad Leav'd tuberous Orrice or Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 288. 4. *Iris tuberoſa anguſtifolia*, The narrow Leav'd tuberous Orrice or Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 289. 290. 5. *Iris tuberoſa pumila major, Chamæiris major*, The greater Dwarf Orrice or Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 291. 6. *Iris tuberoſa pumila minor, Chamæiris minor*, The leſſer Dwarf Orrice or Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 292. 7. *Iris Graminea*, The Graſs Flowerdeluce, of which in Chap. 293. 8. *Iris agria, Xyris*, Wild Flowerdeluce, or Stinking Gladdon, of which in Chap. 294. 9. *Iris Paluſtris*, Water Flowerdeluce, or Water Flag, of which we have already Treated in Chap. 266. aforegoing.

V. *Of the unmatchable Species* there are two kinds, *viz.* 1. *Iris bulboſa prima latifolia Cluſij*, Cluſius his firſt great bulbous Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris bulboſa Perſica*, The Perſian bulbous Flowerdeluce.

VI. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great bulbous Flowerdeluce, *has a reaſonable great, round, or Onion like Root, black on its outward Coats, and white within, having many long, thick, white Roots inſtead of Fibres, which make them look like* Aſphodel *Roots.* From this Root ſpring ſeveral long and broad Leaves, not ſtiff, like as all the other, but ſoft, and greeniſh on the upper ſide and whitiſh underneath; from among which riſe up ſometimes ſeveral ſmall, ſhort, ſlender Stalks, and ſometimes but one, about half a Foot high, bearing at the top one Flower apiece, ſomething like unto a *Flowerdeluce*, conſiſting of nine Leaves, of which, thoſe three which ſtand upright are ſhorter, and more cloſed together than in the other kinds of *Flowerdeluces*, the other three which fall down turn up their ends a little, and thoſe three which in other *Flowerdeluces* do cover them at the bottom, ſtand like the upright Leaves of the other kinds, but are parted into two ends, like unto two ſmall Ears; the whole Flower is of a fair Blew, or pale Sky Color in moſt, with a long ſtripe in the middle of each of the falling Leaves, and in ſome white, but more ſeldom; theſe Flowers are very ſweet of ſmell.

VII. *The ſecond, or* Perſian Flowerdeluce, *has a bulbous, or round Onion like Root, with Leaves ſomewhat like to the former, but that they are ſhorter, and a little narrower*; the Flower is much of the ſame faſhion with the other, and is of a pale blew ruſſetiſh Color, each of the three lower falling Leaves are almoſt wholly of a brown Purple, with a yellow ſpot in the midſt of them; this is a rare Plant, and does not often bear Flowers with us, unleſs planted in a good Soil, and in a warm place, where it may have much of the preſence of the Sun, and be ſhelter'd from Storms and cold Winds, which always keep it back.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt is a Native of *Spain* and *Portugal*, the ſecond of *Perſia*, but with us they are only nurſt up in Gardens, and being very tender Plants, ought to be Houſed in Winter.

IX. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers with us in *May*, and ſometimes ſooner, but in *Spain* and *Portugal* it Flowers, as *Cluſius* ſays, in *January* and *February*; the ſecond when it Flowers with us, Flowers alſo in *April* or *May*.

X. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, and all the ſeveral Kinds of *Bulbous Flowerdeluces*, Authors have ſaid nothing, nor is any thing extant concerning the ſame; and therefore in the four next Chapters we ſhall take no further notice of them, this being ſaid here once for all; their cheif uſe has been, and yet is, to deck up and adorn the Gardens of the Curious.

CHAP. CCLXXXII.

Of FLOWERDELUCE
Bulbous Engliſh.

I. *THE Names.* It may be called in *Greek* Ἶρις βολβώδης Βρεττανικός, in *Latin Iris bulboſa Anglica, Iris bulboſa major, Iris bulboſa Anglica cerulea*, in *Engliſh Blue Engliſh bulbous Flowerdeluce.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is one of the greater Kinds of the broad Leav'd bulbous Rooted Plants.

III. The Deſcription. *The Root of this Kind is greater and longer than any of the ſmaller Kinds* which

which have narrow Leaves, it is round, or Onion like, covered with divers brown Skins, which seem to be replear with long Threads, like Hairs, especially at the small, or upper end of the Root, which thing you will not find in any of the smaller Kinds. From this Root the Plant springs up early, sometimes in *January*, with five or six long Leaves, which are broad, yet narrow in comparison of their length, and in respect to the other Kinds, also of a whitish green color, crested or straked on the backside, and half round, being hollow, like a Trough or Gutter, white all along the inside of the Leaf, and blunt at the end; from among which rises up a thick round Stalk, a Foot and half, or two Feet high, at the top whereof, out of a skinny husk, comes forth one, and sometimes two Flowers, consisting of nine Leaves apiece, three of which that are turned downwards are larger and broader than the other, having in each of them a yellow spot, about the middle of the Leaf; other three are small, hollow, ridged, or arched, covering the lower part next the Stalk of those falling Leaves turning up their ends, which are divided into two parts; the other three stand upright, and are very small at the bottom of them, and broader towards the top; the whole Flower is of a fair blew Color: after the Flowers are past, Heads three square come up, which are somewhat long and lank, or loose, containing within them round yellowish Seed, which when it is ripe, will rattle by the shaking of the Wind in the dry Husks.

IV. *The Places.* *Lobel* says that this *Blew broad Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce* grows naturally in the *West of England*, whether this be true or no, I know not, but of this I am certain, that it grows admirably well in our Climate; and as it is a beautiful Flower, so by much Planting it, it is very much encreased; and it grows common in most Country Folks Gardens: it has also been found growing in *Spain*, and in *France*, by such as have Travelled thro' those Countries.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers usually in the end of *May*, or beginning of *June*, and the Seed is ripe in the end of *July*, or in *August*.

VI. *Nota.* *Lobel* calls this Plant *Hyacinthus Poetarum Flore Iridis*, because of its Hyacinth Color, but I think without any reason for the same; it is truly an *Iris* or *Flowerdeluce*, and is called by some *Iris bulbosa major, sive latifolia*, to difference it from the lesser with narrow Leaves.

CHAP. CCLXXXIII.

Of FLOWERDELUCE Bulbed broad Leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἶρις βολβώδης πλατύφυλλη, in *Latin Iris bulbosa latifolia*, in *English Broad Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are various sorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Iris bulbosa major purpurea & purpureo Violacea*, The paler or deeper purple great bulbous Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris bulbosa major purpurea variegata, sive striata*, The great purple striped bulbous Flowerdeluce. 3. *Iris bulbosa major Flore rubente*, The great Peach colored bulbous Flowerdeluce. 4. *Iris bulbosa major, sive latifolia alba*, The great white bulbous Flowerdeluce. 5. *Iris bulbosa major alba variegata*, The great white striped bulbous Flowerdeluce. 6. *Iris bulbosa major, sive latifolia versicolor*, The great party colored bulbous Flowerdeluce.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* paler or deeper purple great Bulb, *has a Root like the* English *in the former Chapter, nor differs from it in the Leaf*; the chiefest difference is in the Flowers, which in this are somewhat larger, and in the one of a deep Blew, or Violet Purple Color, in the other of a deep Purple Color, in all other respects it is like to the former *English*: there is also another, in all things like to this, saving, that the Flower is of a pale Blew, or an Ash Color.

IV. *The second, or* Great Purple Striped, *has a purple Flower, but with some Veins or Stripes of a deeper Violet Color, variously running thro' the whole Leaves of the Flower.* There is another of this sort, which is of a pale Blew or Ash Color, streaked with Lines and Veins of Purple in the Leaves of the Flowers, some more, some less than other. Another also of a Purple Color, like to the first, but that round about the yellow spot in the middle of each of the three falling Leaves is of a pale Blue or Ash Color, the rest of the Leaf remaining Purple, as the other parts of the Flower are.

V. *The third, or* Great Peach Colored, *is more rare than any of the former, and not differing from them in Root, Leaf, or Flower, but only that the Flower in this is of a pale reddish Purple Color, coming something near to the Color of a Peach Blossom.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Great White, *has a Root not differing from the others, but only greater, it springs not up so early out of the Ground as the* Blew *and* Purple *do, but about a Month or more after; the Leaves are something larger and broader than the others*; the Stalk is thicker and shorter, bearing usually two very large and great Flowers, one opening a little before the other, yet oftentimes both in Flower together in the end, and of a pale blewish white Color, which is called a Silver Color while they are in the Bud, and before they are blown open, but then of a purer white, yet with an eye or show of the Silver Color remaining in them; the three falling Leaves are very large, having that yellow spot in the middle of them; after the Flowers are past, Heads come forth like unto the *Blew* or *Purple Kinds*, but larger, containing Seed of a reddish yellow color like them.

VII. *The fifth, or* Great White Striped, *is in Root, Leaf, and Flower, also in its manner of growing, like unto the last* Great White Flowerdeluce, it differs only in the marking of the Flower, being various from it, for this has in the White Flower great Veins, Stripes, or Marks, of a Violet Blew, dispersed thro' the Leaves of the Flower variously, which adds a superexcellent beauty thereto.

VIII. *The sixth, or* Great Party Colored, *differs not from the last, but in the Flower, which is of a whitish color in the three falling Leaves, having a circle of Ash Color about the yellow spot*, the three ridged Leaves being whitish, but ridged and edged with that Ash Color, and the three upright Leaves of a pale blewish white Color, with some Veins therein of a blewish Purple: there are some of this last sort, in which more Varieties are to be seen than can easily be exprest, or remembred, which variety, it is very probable, might come from the Sowing of the Seed in differing Soils, as has been truly observed in other Plants.

IX. *The Places.* They are all planted, and grow in our *English* Gardens, where they thrive very well.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower in the end of *May*, and in *June*, and the Seed is ripe in *July* and *August*.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCLXXXIV.

Of FLOWERDELUCE
Bulbous narrow Leav'd Greater.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἶρις βολβώδης στενόφυλλος μείζων, in *Latin Iris bulbosa angustifolia major*, and in *English The greater narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are Twenty Five several Species, whose Names and Descriptions follow in order.

III. The Descriptions. 1. *Iris bulbosa angustifolia alba Flore majore*, The greater white narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce. This has a Root like to the other Kinds, which is a little bigger and rounder in the middle, and in its springing up and manner of growing is much like to the first described in the next Chapter in all its parts, saving, that it is a little larger and higher, both in Leaf, Stalk, and Flower, and much whiter than any of the mixed Kinds which follow, yet not so white as the small Kind in the next Chapter: in these which follow we shall not make a several and large Description to every Kind, for that would be to make often and many repetitions of one and the same thing, for the first of them being once described, (which we have already done) we will to all the following add only the especial differences, either in Leaf or Flower, in Magnitude, Color, or Form, wherein they may vary from that first, or one from another, these being all of the greater Kind.

IV. 2. *Iris bulbosa angustifolia albescens*, *The Milk white narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce.* Its falling Leaves have a little shew of yellowness, and so are the middle ridges of the arched Leaves, but the upright Leaves are more white; in Root and Leaf it differs not from the first White.

V. 3. *Argentea*, *The Silver Colored narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce.* Its falling Leaves are of a yellowish white, like the last, the arched Leaves are whiter, and the upright Leaves of a blewish white, which we call Silver Color, like that of *Silver Weed*, or *Wild Tansie.*

VI. 4. *Albida*, *Whitish.* The falling Leaves are yellowish, and sometimes with a little edge of white about them, and sometimes without; the upright Leaves are whitish, as the arched Leaves are, the ridge yellower.

VII. 5. *Albida labris luteis*, *White with yellow Falls.* The falls are yellow, the upright Leaves white; all these Flowers are of the same bigness with the first.

VIII. 6. *Albida angustior*, *The more narrow White*, The Flower is smaller, and almost as white as the first, the lower Leaves are small, and do as it were stand outright, not having scarcely any fall at all, so that the yellow spot seems to be the whole Leaf; the arched Leaves are not half so large as in the former, and the upright Leaves bow themselves in the middle, so that the tops do as it were meet together.

IX. 7. *Lutea*, *The Yellow.* It is like the former, saving, that its falling Leaves are a little more eminent and yellow, with a yellow spot.

X. 8. *Aurea*, *sive Lutea Hispanica*, *The Golden, or Spanish Yellow.* It rises not up so high as commonly most of the rest do, and is wholly of a Gold yellow Color.

XI. 9. *Pallida Lutea*, *The pale Yellow.* It usually rises higher than the former yellow, and is wholly of a pale yellow, but deeper at the spot.

XII. 10. *Albida lutea*, *Pale Straw Color.* It is like unto the last pale yellow, but that the falling Leaves are whiter than all the rest of the Flower.

XIII. 11. *Versicolor Hispanica cærulea labris albis*, *The Spanish party colored Blew.* Its falling Leaves are white, the arched Leaves of a whitish Silver color, and the upright Leaves of a fine blewish purple.

XIV. 12. *Labris Cæruleis*, *The Blew edged.* The falling Leaves will have either an edge of blew, circling the white Leaves, the arched Leaves being a little blewer, and the upright Leaves more purple, or the falls will be almost wholly blew, edged with a blewer color, the arched Leaves pale blew, and the upright Leaves of a purplish blew Violet color.

XV. 13. *Alba pallida*, *A pale White.* The falls are white, the arched Leaves pale white, so also the upright Leaves; some are a fair blewish purple: some of them will also have larger Flowers than others, and bear more; for the first sort, which is the most ordinary, seldom bears above one Flower on a Stalk, yet sometimes two: and of the others, some will bear two, and three Flowers, others again but one.

XVI. 14. *Cærulea*, *sive Purpurea major*, *The greater Purple.* The Stalk is higher, Flower purple, and larger the Stalk of a very reddish purple color, a little above the Ground, at the foot or bottom of the Leaves and Stalk; this Flowers with the latter sort of *Flowerdeluces.*

XVII. 15. *Purpurea serotina*, *The late Purple.* The Flower is wholly purple, except the yellow spot, and Flowers later than any of the other Purples.

XVIII. 16. *Purpurea rubescens labris cæruleis*, *The reddish Purple with blew falls.* Its upright Leaves are of a reddish purple, and the falling Leaves of a blew color.

XIX. 17. *Purpurea rubescens labris albido cæruleis*, *The reddish Purple with whitish blew falls.* It is of a reddish purple, and its falling Leaves of a whitish blew color, in nothing else differing from the last.

XX. 18. *Purpurea labris luteis*, *The Purple with yellow falls.* Its falling Leaves are of a fair Gold yellow, without any stripe, yet in some there are Veins running thro' the yellow Leaves, and some have an edge of a sad dark color about them; the upright Leaves in every of these are of a Violet Purple.

XXI. 19. *Purpurea labris ex albido cæruleo, & luteo mixtis*, *Party colored Purple with striped yellow falls.* This is like the last, but that the falling Leaves are of a pale blew and yellow, traversing one the other, and the arched Leaves of a pale purplish color.

XXII. 20. *Subpurpurea labris luteis*, *The pale Purple with yellow falls.* Its upright Leaves are of a paler purple, and the falling Leaves yellow. There is another Species of this, a little differing from it, in that the arched Leaves are whitish.

XXIII. 21. *Subcærulea labris luteis*, *The Party colored blew and yellow.* Its upright Leaves are of a pale blew, and the falling Leaves yellow. There is another of this sort, but of a little paler blew.

XXIV. 22. *Crinis coloris elegantiores*, *The fair Hair colored*, Its upright Leaves are of a fair brownish yellow, or Hair color, and the falling Leaves yellow.

XXV. 23. *Altera obsoletior*, *The dull Hair colored.* It is of the same color with the former, but somewhat deader.

XXVI. 24. *Iris bulbosa Africana*, *The Purple or Murry* Barbary *bulbous Flowerdeluce.* As to Root, Leaf,

Leaf, and Flower, and for its form, it is in all reſpects like unto the middle ſort of theſe *Flowerdeluces*, only the loweſt part of the Leaves and Stalk, for about an Inch next the Ground, are of a reddiſh color, ſpotted with many ſpots, and the whole Flower being of a mean ſize, is of a deep purpliſh Red, or Murry color, excepting the yellow ſpot in the midſt of the three falling Leaves; it is a Flower of much beauty.

XXVII. 25. *Purpurea cærulea obſoleta labris fuſcis*, *The dusky Party colored Purple.* This is the greateſt of all theſe *narrow Leav'd Flowerdeluces* in all the parts of it, the Root is greater than any of the other, being thick and ſhort, the Leaves are broader and longer, but of the ſame color, the Stalk is higher and ſtronger than any of them, bearing two or three Flowers, which are larger than any of the reſt, the falling Leaves are of a dusky yellow, ſometimes with Veins and Borders about the Brims of another dun color, having the yellow ſpot in the middle; the arched Leaves are of a ſad pale purpliſh yellow, the upright Leaves are of a dull or dusky blewiſh Purple, and the Heads or Horns for Seed are alſo greater, as is likewiſe the Seed.

XXVIII. *The Places.* All theſe *Flowerdeluces* came originally out of *Spain* and *Portugal*, and with us they are nouriſht up in Gardens, where they proſper very well.

XXIX. *The Times.* They Flower in *June*, and ſometimes continue Flowering until *July*, but Flower not commonly ſo early as the *Latifolia*, or *broad Leav'd Kinds*; they are ſoon ſpoiled with Wet in Flowering.

CHAP. CCLXXXV.

Of FLOWERDELUCE
Bulbous narrow Leav'd Small.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἶρις βολβώδης στενόφυλλα μικρότερα, in *Latin Iris bulboſa anguſtifolia minor*, in *Engliſh The leſſer narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are but three ſeveral Species of this ſort taken notice of by Authors, *viz.* 1. *Iris bulboſa anguſtifolia alba minor*, The ſmall white narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris bulboſa anguſtifolia mauritanica ſerotina flava minor*, The leſſer yellow late narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce of *Barbary*. 3. *Iris bulboſa anguſtifolia Cærulea, ſive Purpurea præcox minor Luſitanica*, The *Portugal* ſmall early Purple, or Blew narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* ſmall white narrow Leav'd bulbous Flowerdeluce, *has a Root which is ſmaller and ſhorter than thoſe of the* Latifolia, *and without any Hairs or Threads, covered with brown thin Skins, and more plentiful in yielding an increaſe*; its Flower is ſmaller than the firſt Kind of the former Chapter; it ſprings out of the Earth always before Winter, which afterwards breaks forth into four or five ſmall and narrow Leaves, a Foot or more long, of a whitiſh green on the inſide, which is hollow and channelled, and of a blewiſh green color on the outſide, and round withal; the Stalk is longer and ſlenderer than thoſe of the *Latifolia*, with ſome ſhorter Leaves upon it, at the top whereof, out of ſhort skinny Leaves, come forth one or two Flowers, ſmaller, ſhorter, and rounder than the Flowers of the laſt of the *broad Leav'd*, yet made after the ſame proportion, with nine Leaves, three falling downwards, with a yellow ſpot in the middle, other three made long, made like a long arch, which cover the lower part, next the Stalk of thoſe falling Leaves, and turn up at the ends of them, where they are divided into two parts; the other three ſtand upright, between each of the three falling Leaves, being ſomewhat long and narrow; the Flower is wholly of a pure white color, (ſaving the yellow ſpots) yet in ſome having a ſhow of ſome blewneſs throughout, and in others towards the bottom of the three upright Leaves: after the Flowers are paſt, ſo many long Cods or Seed Veſſels riſe up, as there were Flowers, which are longer and ſmaller than in the laſt of the *broad Leav'd*, and a little bending, like a Coronet, with three round ſquares, and round pointed alſo, which dividing it ſelf (when the Seed is ripe) into three parts, do ſhew ſix ſeveral Cells or places, wherein is contained ſuch like round reddiſh yellow Seeds as thoſe of the laſt *Latifolia*, but ſomething ſmaller.

IV. *The ſecond, or* leſſer yellow late narrow Leav'd, *is a ſmaller Plant, or* Dwarf Kind, *brought from the farther parts of* Barbary, *near the Sea, like unto the* yellow greater narrow Leav'd, viz. *the Ninth and Tenth of the former Chapter*, but that this is ſmaller and lower, and inſtead of upright Leaves, has ſmall ſhort Leaves like Hairs; it Flowers very late, after all others have yielded their ripe Seed.

V. *The third, or* ſmall early Purple Portugal, *is ſmaller in all its parts than the* alba pallida *at* Sect. XIII. *of the former Chapter*, the Stalk is ſlenderer, and not ſo high, bearing at the top one or two ſmall Flowers, all wholly of a fair blewiſh Purple, with a yellow ſpot in the middle of every one of the falling Leaves.

VI. *The Places.* Theſe, alſo all of them, came firſt to us from *Spain* and *Portugal*, but are here nurſt up in Gardens, where they thrive very well.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers in *June*, and ſometimes in *July*, but not ſo early as the former *broad Leav'd Kinds.* The ſecond Flowers very late, after moſt of the others, and the third uſually Flowers very early, even with the firſt *bulbous Flowerdeluces.*

VIII. *Nota.* It is poſſible that there may be many more Kinds or Differences of theſe *bulbous Flowerdeluces*, which may ariſe from the different goodneſs of the Seed, alſo from the Soil, and the time and manner of Sowing it, as many have obſerved from their own experience, every Year ſhewing forth ſome variety which was never ſeen before.

CHAP. CCLXXXVI.

Of FLOWERDELUCE
Tuberous Great Turky,
OR,
FLAG FLOWERDELUCE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἶρις φυμώδης χαλκηδόνικη μείζων, in *Latin Iris tuberoſa Chalcedonica major*, in *Engliſh The great Turky tuberous Flowerdeluce.*

II. *The*

II. *The Kinds.* This is the firſt of the *Tuberous ſorts*, of which there are two ſpecial Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Iris Chalcedonica, ſive Suſiana major*, The great Turky Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris Chalcedonica, ſive Suſiana minor*, The leſſer Turky Flowerdeluce. This latter, tho' it is called *minor*, or *leſſer*, yet it is only ſo in reſpect to the firſt *great Kind*, but it is *magnus* or *major*, in reſpect of the *little Kinds*, which hereafter follow.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great Turky Flowerdeluce, *has a Root which is brown on the outſide, and is very thick and tuberous, as all others of this ſort of* Garden Kinds *are.* From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral Heads of long and broad freſh green Leaves, yet not ſo broad as many others of thoſe which follow, one folded within another at the bottom, as all others of theſe *Flowerdeluces* are; from the middle of ſome one of theſe Heads, (for every Head of Leaves bears not a Flower) riſes up a round ſtiff Stalk, about two Feet high, at the top whereof ſtands one Flower, (it has not yet been obſerved to bear two) the largeſt almoſt, but the moſt excellent of all the reſt, conſiſting of nine Leaves, like the others which follow, but of the color almoſt of a Snakes Skin, it is ſo variouſly ſpotted; the three lower falling Leaves are very large, of a deep or dark purple color, almoſt black, full of greyiſh ſpots, ſtrakes and lines thro' the whole Leaves, with a black Thrum or Freez in the midſt of each of them; the three arched Leaves which cover them are of the ſame dark purple color, yet a little paler at the ſides; the three upper Leaves are very large, and of the ſame color with the lower Leaves, but a little more lively and freſh, being ſpeckled and ſtraked with whiter ſpots and lines, which Leaves being laid in Water, will tinge the Water of a Violet color, and if a little Alum be put therein, and then they be wrung or preſſed out, and the Juice of theſe Leaves is dryed in the ſhade, it will become a color almoſt as deep as Indico, and may ſerve for Shadows in the Art of Limning; the Flower has no ſmell which can be perceived, but is only commendable for its beauty and the rarity thereof; it ſeldom bears Seed in our Climate, but when it does, it is contained in great Heads or Cods, being browniſh and round, but not ſo flat as in the other Kinds which follow.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Turky Kind, *differs little from the former*, the Leaf is of a more yellowiſh green color, the Flowers are neither ſo large nor ſo fair, nor the ſpots and marks ſo perſpicuous, nor the Color of that lively luſtre.

V. *The Places.* By ſome part of the Name, it ſeems that they might firſt come from *Suſis* in *Perſia* into *Turky*, but from *Turky* they were firſt brought to us; they grow and thrive very well in our Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower moſt commonly in *May*, before any of the other Species.

VII. As to their *Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, ſee them declared at large in *Chap.* 288. following: And here is to be noted that all the *Tuberoſe Flowerdeluces* (except the *Florentine*, commonly called *Florentine Orrice*) more eſpecially thoſe which have the Blew or Purple Flower, have one and the ſame Virtues; and that our *Engliſh Blew Flowerdeluce* exceeds them all.

CHAP. CCLXXXVII.

Of FLOWER DELUCE White Florentine, OR, FLORENTINE ORRICE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἶρις τυμῶδὴς λευκὴ: in *Latin Iris Tuberoſa alba, Iris tuberoſa Florentina, Iris alba Florentina*: in *Engliſh White Flowerdeluce, Florentine Flowerdeluce, Florentine White Flowerdeluce, White Orrice*, and *Florentine Orrice.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is threefold. *viz.* 1. *Iris alba Florentina*, The White Flowerdeluce, or Florentine Orrice, which is the principal kind, and that of which the *ſweet Orrice Pouder* is made. 2. *Iris Flore Pallido Florentina*, The yellowiſh White, or Straw colored Florentine Orrice. 3. *Iris alba major Verſicolor*, The White party colored Flowerdeluce.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great White Florentine Flowerdeluce, *has a Root which is Tuberous or Knobby, thick, irregular, and ſhooting out from every ſide ſuch like Tuberous Heads, lying for the moſt part upon, or above the Ground, and faſtned within the Ground with long white Fibres or Strings.* From this Root riſe up many Heads of very broad, and flat long Leaves, encloſing or folding one within another at the bottom, and after a little ſpace divided one from another towards the top, thin edged on both ſides, like a two edged Sword, and thicker in the middle. From the middle of ſome of theſe Heads of Leaves, riſes up a round ſtiff Stalk, two or three Feet high, bearing at the top one, two, or three large Flowers, which break out of ſeveral Husks or Skins, conſiſting of nine Leaves apiece, as all the other *Flowerdeluces* do, and of a fair white color; having in the middle of each of the three falling Leaves a ſmall long yellow Freez or Thrum, as is moſt uſual in all the kinds of the following *Flowerdeluces*, both of the greater and ſmaller ſorts. After the Flowers are paſt, thick ſhort Cods or Pods come forth filled full with the Seed, which is red, roundiſh, and flat.

IV. *The ſecond, or* yellowiſh White, *is in its Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing very like unto the former, or* true Florentine Orrice; and differs in nothing from it, but in the color of the Flowers, this being indeed of a more yellowiſh White, commonly called a Straw color.

V. *The third, or* White party colored, *has a Root not ſo great as the former* White Florentine, *but a little ſlenderer and browner.* The Leaves are not ſo large and broad; but the Flower hereof is nearly as large, and as White as the firſt *Florentine*; yet it has a fair Liſt or Line, of a blewiſh purple, down the back of every one of the three upright Leaves, and likewiſe round about the edges, both of the upper and lower Leaves; and alſo a little more purpliſh upon the ridge of the arched Leaves, which cover the falling Leaves. In all other reſpects this variable *Flowerdeluce* is like to the former.

VI. *The Places.* The Name ſhews the Original place from whence it came to us, but the beſt

comes

comes from *Illyria* in *Greece*: Here we only Nurse it up in *Gardens*, where it flouriſhes as well as any of the *Blew* or *Purple* Kinds.

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *April*, *May*, and *June*, according as care is taken of them.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The *Illyrick Orrice* is accounted the beſt, but the Roots of both that and the *Florentine* are uſed, and the latter being moſt common, bears away the Bell in its Name. It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, incides, attenuates, expectorates, digeſts, opens, mollifies, abſterges, and is Pectoral.

IX. *The Specification.* It is good againſt Tartarous Mutilage in the Breſt and Lungs, Coughs, Aſthma's, ſtinking Breath.

X. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from the Root (for nothing elſe of the Plant is uſed) 1. *A Pouder.* 2. *Species Diaireos ſimplices, A Species.* 3. *An Electuary ſimple.* 4. *Diaireos Salomoni*, Electuary of Orrice Roots compound. 5. *An Extrall.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Pouder*, commonly called *Orrice Pouder.* It is uſed outwardly in making perfumes, and in ſweet Pouder for the Hair; alſo in Compoſitions of *Damask Pouders* and *Cypreſs Pouders.* The Root it ſelf is many times chewed in the Mouth, by ſuch who have a Stinking Breath; by which means it draws forth much Rheum, Flegm, and ill digeſted Humors, which cauſe the Breath to ſmell Strong. However the ſimple Pouder is given for the ſame purpoſe, from half a Dram to a Dram every Morning faſting, and every Night going to Bed, mixed with a ſufficient Quantity of double refined Sugar, and ſo ſwallowed, and waſhed down with a Glaſs of *White Lisbon* or *Port Wine.* It opens obſtructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, expels Wind, eaſes gripings of the Belly, and pains of the Stomach.

XII. *Species Diaireos ſimplices*, Pouder of Orrice Root ſimple. See it in our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis*, *Lib.* 4. *Chap.* 21. *Sect.* 10. It is good againſt Aſthma's, breathing obſtructed, Colds, Coughs, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, Phthiſick, ſhortneſs of Breath, Pain of the Stomach, *&c.* Doſe from half a Dram to two Drams.

XIII. *The Electuary.* It *is made of the ſimple Pouder at Sect.* 11. *one part mixed with Clarified Honey two parts.* It has all the Virtues of the *Species Diaireos ſimplices* aforenamed; beſides which, it cauſes an admirable expectoration, and withal keeps the Body ſoluble; it cleanſes the Lungs, and heals Ulcers there, expels Wind, gives eaſe in the Colick, by opening the Bowels, and prevails againſt a ſtinking Breath, Doſe half an Ounce or more, Morning and Evening, drinking a Glaſs of White *Port Wine* after it.

XIV. *Diaireos Salomoni*, Electuary of Orrice Root compound. See it in our *Pharmacopœia Londinenſis Lib.* 4. *Chap.* 22. *Sect.* 57. It is a very good Pectoral, good againſt Aſthma's, belching up Wind, Coughs, Colds, Hoarſneſs, Wheezing, Obſtructions of the Lungs, Ulcers of the Lungs, ſpitting of Blood and matter: It cleanſes thoſe parts, dries, and heals them; is good againſt Colicks, Wind, gripings of the Bowels, Worms in Children, pain of the Stomach, weakneſs thereof, and want of appetite. Doſe from half an Ounce to an Ounce, two or three times a day, drinking a Glaſs of *Hippocras* or generous Wine after it.

XV. *The Extract.* It is given from half a Dram to a Dram in a Glaſs of *White Port Wine*, *Canary*, *Mallaga*, *Sherry*, or *Madera Wine*, as alſo in *Mead* or *Metheglin.* It has all the Virtues of the Simple and Compound Pouders and Electuaries, but is more powerful and effectual to all the purpoſes and intentions there ſpecified. It warms and comforts a cold moiſt and depraved Stomach, ſtrengthens the Appetite, cauſes a good digeſtion, and powerfully opens obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver and Spleen.

XVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It reſtores the tone of the Stomach and other Viſcera to a Miracle; and ſtrengthens the Bowels upon the Cure of a Dropſie, making them able to reſiſt the return of the Diſeaſe, and ſo to prevent a Relapſe. It is a ſingular good thing againſt a Leucophlegmatia, wearineſs of the Body, Lazineſs, fainting and ſwooning Fits, and the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body. Doſe two Drams, to three or more, in any proper and ſpecefick Vehicle, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is highly deobſtructive and antiſcorbutick, good againſt all ſorts of Fevers which proceed from the corruption of the Juices, and putrefaction of the Humors; and therefore is very prevalent againſt the Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential and malignant Fevers, for that it ſtrikes againſt their Root and Eſſence. It is as well Preſervative as Curative; and by reaſon, that it ſo powerfully reſiſts putridity, and cleanſes, it becomes an extraordinary remedy againſt a ſtinking Breath, yea, tho' it has been of many years ſtanding. It incides tough Flegm, diſſolves it, and expels all the evil juices of the Stomach, and other Viſcera, is good againſt Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Mucilage in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder. Doſe ſo many drops as to make the Liquor pleaſantly ſharp, and may be taken in all that the Patient drinks.

XVII. *The Oily Tincture.* Anointed upon the parts affected, it is good againſt Cramps, Convulſions, Tremblings of the Limbs, Numbneſs, Palſies, and all ſorts of Pains and Aches proceeding from a Cold cauſe. Given Cliſterwiſe to one Dram or more, it gives eaſe in Colicks, Tortions of the Bowels, Stone, *&c.*

CHAP. CCLXXXVIII.

Of FLOWERDELUCE Tuberous broad leaved, *OR,* FLAG FLOWERDELUCE broad leaved.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἶρις ἡ ἰωδὴς πλατύφυλλη: in *Latin Iris tuberoſa latifolia:* and in *Engliſh Broad leaved Tuberous Flowerdeluce.* Some of the *Greeks* call it Ἶρις, *quaſi ſacra*, for which reaſon ſome have given it the name of *Conſecratrix*, but is rather called *Iris à cæleſtis Arcûs ſimilitudine, quam flores ejus repreſentant*, from the Rainbow, whoſe diverſity of Colors, the Flower thereof doth imitate. Some have called it *Radix mariſca*, becauſe it is excellent againſt the *Piles*: and ſome have called it *Naronica*, from the River *Naron*, becauſe by its Banks and Shore it grows in great plenty. Some have made a difference between *Iris* and *Ireos*, according to the *Latin* Verſe, *Iris purpuream florem gerit, Ireos album:* making *Iris* to ſignifie the *Blew Flowerdeluce*; and *Ireos* the *White Flowerduce*, or *Florentine Orrice*; but this was purely a miſtake in the Poet: However

now, when Phyſicians write *Iris*, the Common *Blew* or *Purple Flowerdeluce* is intended; but when *Ireos*, they mean and intend the *Florentine Orrice.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are fourteen ſeveral kinds of this Broad leaved Tuberous, blew or purple Flowerdeluce, *viz.* 1. *Iris purpurea, ſive vulgaris*, The Common blew, or purple Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris purpurea pallidior verſicolor*, The various colored paler purple Flowerdeluce. 3. *Iris cærulea labris purpureis*, The blew Flowerdeluce with purple ſtalks. 4. *Iris Dalmatica major*, The great *Dalmatian* Flowerdeluce. 5. *Iris Aſiatica Cærulea*, The Blew *Aſian.* 6. *Iris Aſiatica purpurea*, The Purple *Aſian.* 7. *Iris Damaſcena*, The Damaſco Iris. 1. *Iris biflora Luſitanica*, The Portugal double flowering. 9. *Iris purpurea verſicolor major Camerarii*, The great variable Purple. 10. *Iris purpurea verſicolor minor*, The leſſer variable Purple. 11. *Iris purpurea altera minus fuliginea*, Another Purple leſs ſmoakie. 12. *Iris Cærulea verſicolor*, The Blew variable. 13. *Iris lutea variegata*, The Yellow variable. 14. *Iris lutea labriis purpureis palladis*, The Yellow with pale purple Lips, or falls.

Blew Flower de luce

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common blew or purple Flowerdeluce, *has a Tuberous Root, and differs little or nothing from the Great Turky kind, neither in its Root, Leaf or Flower, nor in its manner or form of growing*, only that the Leaves of this are not ſo large as ſome of the kinds are; and the Flower it ſelf is of a deep purple, or violet Color, and ſometimes a little declining to redneſs, in ſome particular places.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Various colored, paler Purple, *has Flowers of ſuch a pale Purple color, as that they come near unto a Blew*; and ſometimes it will have Veins or Stripes of a deeper blew or purple, and ſometimes of an Aſhcolor, running thro' all the higher and lower Leaves.

V. *The third, or Blew with Purple falls*, is another kind much like unto the former; but this is more purple in the falls, and more pale in the upright Leaves.

VI. *The fourth, or* Great Dalmatian, *has its Roots and Leaves as large and broad as any of the Flowerdeluces whatſoever:* Its Stalk and Flower do equal its other parts in proportion; ſaving that the color of the Flowers is differing, this being of a fair Watchet or pale blew color wholly, with the yellow Thrum down the middle of the Flower or falling Leaves, as before is ſaid to be Common to all *Flowerdeluces.* In all its other parts, it differs little, ſave only, that it is obſerved to have a ſmall ſhew of a purpliſh red about the bottom of the green Leaves.

VII. *The fifth, or* Blew Aſian, *is in largeneſs of Leaves like unto the* Dalmatian, *but bears a greater ſtore of Flowers on ſeveral Branches*, which are of a deeper blew color, and the arched Laves, whitiſh on the ſide, and purpliſh on the Ridges, but in other parts like unto it.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Purple Aſian, *is nearly like to the former*, but that the Leaves of this are a little narrower, and its Flowers a little more Purple, eſpecially the upper Leaves.

IX. *The ſeventh, or Damaſco Flowerdeluce*, is altogether like to the Flowerdeluce of Aſia, excepting that it has ſome white Veins in its upright Leaves.

X. *The eighth, or* Portugal double flowering, *is very like the firſt kind of this Chapter, but that it is not ſo large in its Leaves, nor in its Flowers:* It ſometimes flowers twice in a Year, *viz.* in the Spring, and in the Autumn; but this double flowering is not often, unleſs the Soil in which it grows is very good, the Scituation proper, and the Seaſons warm and productive: But the Flowers of this have a better and ſweeter Smell than the firſt kind; and they are of a Purple or Violet Color, and come out of a purpliſh Skin or Husk.

XI. *The ninth, or* Great variable Purple, *has very broad Leaves, like unto the Leaves of the firſt kind in this Chapter, and ſo is the Flower alſo, but differing in Color:* For the three lower Leaves, are of a deep Purple, tending to redneſs: The three arched Leaves, are of the color of the upper Leaves; and the three upper Leaves, are of a pale color, tending to yellowneſs, ſhadowed over with a Smoaky purpliſh color, except the ridges of the arched Leaves, which are of a more lively Purple.

XII. *The tenth, or* leſſer variable Purple, *differs not in any thing from the laſt*, but only that it has narrower green Leaves, and ſmaller and narrower Flowers, otherwiſe if they be both compared together, the Colors will not ſeem to varie at all one from another.

XIII. *The eleventh, or* other Purple leſs ſmoaky, *comes ſomething near unto the two laſt Kinds*, whoſe Husks, from whence the Flowers do ſhoot forth, have purple Veins in them, and ſo have the falling purpliſh Leaves; and the three upright Leaves are not ſo dull or ſmoaky, yet of a dull purple Color.

XIV. *The twelfth, or* Blew variable, *has its Leaves of the ſame largeneſs with the leſſer Variable, at* Sect. 12. *above, and its Flowers are as diverſly marked:* for ſome have the falling Leaves blew at the edges, and whitiſh at the bottom of the arched Leaves, which are of a yellowiſh white; and the upright Leaves are of a whitiſh blew, with yellowiſh edges. Some again are of a darker blew, with browniſh Spots in them. And ſome are of ſo pale a Blew, that it may well be called an Aſhcolor. Some alſo there are whoſe upright Leaves are of a fair pale blew, with yellowiſh edges, and the falling Leaves are parted into two colors, ſometimes equally in halfs, each ſide differing from the other in color; and ſometimes one

Leaf

Leaf only is in that manner, and ſometimes with a various colored Liſt in them; in the other parts both of Flower and Leaf, it is like to the ſaid leſſer variable Purple.

XV. *The thirteenth, or* Yellow Variable, *has a Root which grows ſomewhat more ſlender and long, under ground, and of a darker color than many of the others:* This Plant loſes its Leaves in Winter, which is contrary to all the former *Flowerdeluces*, ſo that its Root remains under Ground, without any appearance of Leaves upon it: But in the beginning of the Spring, it ſhoots out fair broad Leaves, falling downwards at their points or ends, but ſhorter many times than any of the former, and ſo is the Stalk in like manner, not riſing much above a Foot or fifteen Inches high, on which are ſet two or three large flowers, whoſe three falling Leaves are of a reddiſh purple color: The three Leaves which ſtand upright are of a ſmoaky yellow; the three arched Leaves, having their Ridges of a pale color, inclining to purple, have their ſides or edges of the former ſmoaky yellow color, with ſome purpliſh Veins at the feet or bottoms of all the Leaves.

XVI. *The fourteenth, or* Yellow, with pale purple lips, or falls, *has its three upright Leaves of a pretty fair yellow, and ſtand more upright, not bowing down, as moſt of the others do; the three falling Leaves are purple with pale edges.* Some of theſe have their green Leaves party colored, white and green, more or leſs, and ſo are the husks of the Flowers. The three arched Leaves are yellow, as the upright Leaves are, with purpliſh Veins at bottom. Some have both upright and arched Leaves, of ſo pale a yellow, that we may in a manner call it a Straw color, but yellower at the bottom with purple Veins; and the falling Leaves are purple, with two purple Spots in them.

XVII. *The Places.* They are all Nurſt up, and grow in the *Gardens* of *Floriſts* with us in *England*, but grow alſo in many other Nations and Countries, according as their ſeveral Titles declare; as in *Turky*, *Hungaria*, *Dalmatia*, *Illyria*, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *France*, &c.

XVIII. *The Times.* They flower, ſome in *April*, ſome in *May*, ſome in *June*, and the Seed ripens not many Weeks after.

XIX. *The Qualities.* Theſe with the *Turkey* aforegoing, and all the reſt following are ſaid to be of one and the ſame Quality, Property and Effect; when green and full of Juice, they are hot and dry almoſt in the fourth Degree: but when they are dry, they are then hot and dry in the third Degree, and will yet in ſome meaſure burn the mouth and throat of ſuch as Chew them. They are Aperitive, Inciding, Digeſtive, Abſterſive, and Diuretick, Stomatick, Pectoral and Hyſterick, Cathartick, Emetick and Emmenagogick. They are ſaid to offend the Stomach, and to cauſe Blood to be voided, if given in too great a Doſe, and to weak Perſons. Of all theſe Plants, the firſt in this Chapter is thought to be moſt effectual, and of the ſame the Root is that which is chiefly uſed. It is not ſafe to be given to Women with Child, becauſe it forcibly brings down the Courſes, and is apt to cauſe Miſcarriage. And when exhibited, it ought to be given with good Correctives, as Maſtick, Juice of Liquorice, Extract of Juniper Berries, *&c.*

XX. *The Specification.* It is famous in Curing the Scurvy, Dropſie, Jaundice and Gout.

XXI. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, *viz.* from the Root, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Pouder.* 7. *An Electuary Simple.* 8. *An Electuary Compound.* 9. *An Oil, viz. Oleum Irinum.* 10. *A Balſam.* 11. *A Cataplaſm.* 12. *A Peſſary.* 13. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 14. *An Acid Tincture.* 15. *An Oily Tincture.* 16. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XXII. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken from one to three Spoonfuls (according to Age and Strength) mixt with a little Honey, and a Glaſs of Ale or Wine, it purges and cleanſes the Stomach of thick and tough Flegm, and ſharp Choler, which are ſaid by Authors to be the cauſes of Agues and Fevers. It Cures the Jaundice and Dropſie alſo (for which it is a famous thing) by evacuating the Humors which cauſe thoſe Diſeaſes, both upwards and downwards. And becauſe it does ſomewhat bite upon the Stomach, it is not to be given without being corrected with Honey, Spicknard, and aromatick Spices; applied to the Piles, it eaſes them.

XXIII. *The Eſſence.* Being taken from one, to three or four Spoonfuls in any proper Vehicle, it performs all the Liquid Juice can do, beſides which, it eaſes the pains and torments of the Bowels, or gripings of the Belly and Hypochonders, evacuates Melancholy, and takes away the ſhaking Fits of Agues; opens obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Womb, kills Worms in the Stomach and Inteſtines; expels the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous matter out of the Reins and Bladder; gives eaſe and reſtores in Cramps, Convulſions, and Palſies, which come from cold and moiſt Humors, by its Anodyne and healing property, whereby it warms and comforts the parts affected, and prevails againſt a ſimple Ghonorrhea: It provokes the Terms in Women, and brings away both Birth and After-Birth.

XXIV. *The Infuſion in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but much inferior in Efficacy: it prevails againſt the bitings and ſtingings of Venemous Creatures, repreſſes Vapors in Women, and is good againſt Fits of the Mother: It opens obſtructions of the Viſcera, and cleanſes the Stomach.

XXV. *The Decoction in Wine.* If it is taken to six Ounces, it provokes Urine, gives ease in the Colick, produces the Terms; used as an Errhine, adding to one part of the Decoction, three parts of the liquid Juice, it purges the Head admirably of Flegm, and tough viscous Humors; and bathed upon the Hemmorrhoids or Piles, it gives much ease and discusses them. The Decoction made with Water and Vinegar, and so drank it is a remedy against the bitings of Mad Dogs and Serpents, and the stingings of Venemous Creatures.

XXVI. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Infusion and Decoction, but acts more weakly by reason of its being so loaded with Sugar, and therefore may be given from one Ounce to two Ounces or more; but as a Pectoral and Bechick, it is more proper, because it causes a better expectoration, cleansing the Lungs of the Tartarous matter lodging in them. If an Ounce of the Syrup is mixed with four Ounces of the Decoction in Wine, and it be used as a Gargle for the Mouth, it eases the Toothach, cures Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, and abolishes a stinking Breath.

XXVII. *The Pouder.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction and Syrup, but acts not with so much facility and speed. Used as an Errhine up the Nostrils, it purges and cleanses the Head of Cold, gross and viscous Humors, and cures vehement and inveterate Headachs, tho' of many Years standing. Taken inwardly from a Scruple to a Dram or more, according to Age and Strength, it purges Pituitous and Watery humors out of the Body, both by Vomit and Stool, expels the Jaundice, and powerfully evacuates the Morbifick cause of the Dropsie, Scurvy and Gout. Applied to Ulcers or Wounds, it cleanses, incarnates, dries, and heals them; and where eating Ulcers have been, which have made the Bone bare of Flesh, it breeds Flesh there, covers the Bone therewith, and causes it so to grow up, as to fill the hollowness of the Ulcer again. It is also very good, to cleanse, resolve the Callus, incarnate, fill up with Flesh, and heal Fistula's, old malign Ulcers and Cankers, which are difficult and hard to be Cured.

XXVIII. *The Electuary Simple.* Take Pouder of *Blew Flowerdeluce* Roots, three Ounces: Juice of the Roots, Clarified Honey, of each two Ounces, mix them. Dose, from two Drams to five or more in the Morning fasting; it works both upwards and downward, and evacuates Flegm, Choler, Melancholy and Watery Humors, and by that means prevails against the Dropsie in an especial manner, as also against the Jaundice, Scurvy, Green-sickness, Kings Evil and Gout. It also kills Worms in Stomach and Belly.

XXIX. *The Electuary Compound.* It is thus made. *Take Pouder of the Root four Ounces: Pouder of Galanga, Soldanella, or Sea bindweed, two Ounces: Pouders of Galanga and Zedoary, of each one Ounce, Cloves and Cinnamon, of each half an Ounce: Juice of the Roots, Clarified Honey, of each twelve Ounces; mix them for an Electuary.* It is made for the Cure of the Dropsie, being taken to half an Ounce or more every Morning fasting, or according as the strength of the Patient can bear it. It works also upwards and downwards, cleansing the whole Man of all superfluous Humors.

XXX. *Oleum Irinum*, or the Oil. I do not mean here the Compound Oil, called *Oleum Irinum* in our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis, Lib.* 5. *Chap.* 2. *Sect.* 49. for that is the Oil of the *Florentine Orrice Root*; but I mean an Oil made of the Flowers and Roots of the *Blew Flowerdeluce* in this Chapter, which is thus done. *Take Roots of the Blew Flowerdeluce three Pounds, bruise them well: Choice Oil Olive, Pound twelve, Juice of the Roots, Pound three: mix and boil them till they are Crisp, then press out; repeat the boiling with fresh Roots in like manner, and repeat it the third time: Strain all out, and add to the Oil Flowers of the Blew Flowerdeluce a Pound and half, mix and insolate, or digest in a warm Sand Furnace for six or eight Weeks, stirring all with a Spatula once a day; after which, strain out the clear Oil, by a gentle Expression, and keep it for use.* It is an effectual thing to warm and comfort feeble and weakned parts, Joints, Nerves, Tendons, and Muscles afflicted with Cold and moist Humors; softens hard Tumors, and gives ease in the Gout and Sciatica: It discusses, dissolves and wastes hard and Kernelly swellings in any part of the Body tho' Scrophulous, or proceeding from the Kings Evil: It softens the hardness of the Spleen and Womb; resolves Cramps and Convulsions of the Nerves and Tendons, warming, comforting and helping their Extension: The hinder parts of the Head and Vertebræ of the Neck being anointed therewith; it prevails against Catarrhs: and the forepart and Temples of the Head being anointed therewith, it eases Megrims and Pains of the Head proceeding from a cold Cause. And dropt into the Ears, it helps against pains and noise in them; and anointed two, three or four times a day upon the Fundament and Hemorrhoidal Veins, it gives present ease and relief as to the Piles.

XXXI. *The Balsam.* It has all the Virtues of the Oil, but is more powerful in Curing green Wounds, old Ulcers and Fistula's: For it powerfully digests, cleanses, incarnates, dries and heals, and raises up Flesh after a very admirable manner in Ulcers that are very hollow. Applied to the Gout, it presently gives ease, and in a short time after Cures it; and after a singular manner softens hard Tumors which happen in the fleshy pars.

XXXII. *The Cataplasm.* If it is made of the green Roots (being beaten, and applied) it gives ease in the Gout and Sciatica, and in some few applications is said to Cure them. Another *Cataplasm*, *Take of the Pouder of the Root, two Ounces, Nutmegs, Dill Seed in Pouder, of each one Ounce: Saffron two Drams: Extract of Juniper Berries, enough to make it into a Cataplasm.* This applied to the *Scrotum* or Testicles, tho' vehemently Tumified or swelled by a defluxion of Humors, gives present ease to the Pain, and in a short time discusses the Tumor. *A Cataplasm of the simple green Root*, being applied to the Face or other parts of the Skin, as Neck, Arms, Hands, *&c.* which are Tanned or Sun burnt, or are affected with Scurff, Morphew, black or blew Marks, or Scarrs, or other deformities, it takes them away, and clears the Skin: but they who use it had need to take heed, that they use it not too strong, nor let it lie on too long, but rather wash it off again with fair Water, within two or three hours after it is applied: But it is better after the Root is beaten to a Pulp, to tie it up in a fine thin Linnen Cloth, and to lay it for a day and a night in fair Water, or Damask Rose Water; and then with this Water, you may wet or moisten the Skin of the Face, Neck, Breasts and Hands, which are deformed as aforesaid, which is to be applied so long as need requires; but this Water you must also take heed of, that you use it not too strong, *&c.*

XXXIII. *The Pessary.* It is made either of the solid green Root, or the Root beaten to a Mass, and so made up with Honey. This being put up into the Womb or Body, brings forth the Dead Child, much more does it facilitate the Birth, and forcibly draws forth the Afterbirth.

XXXIV. *The*

XXXIV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It expels Wind and is good againſt the Colick, gripings of the Guts, and obſtructions of the Viſcera. It provokes the Terms in Women, ſtrengthens the Stomach and Womb, and Corrects thoſe cold and crude Juices which breed the Scurvy, Gout, Jaundice, and King's Evil: Doſe, one ſpoonful or two, firſt in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night, in a Glaſs of White *Port* Wine.

XXXV. *The Acid Tincture.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, and powerfully opens all manner of Obſtructions whatſoever. It Cures the Scurvy radically; and as it opens in a ſpecial manner the Urinary Paſſages, ſo it carries off the Morbifick Cauſe of the Dropſie by Urine: Doſe, ſo much as to make the Liquor pleaſantly ſharp, three, four, or more times a day.

XXXVI. *The Oily Tincture.* Given to thirty or forty Drops in a large Glaſs of White *Port* or *Liſbon* Wine, to a Woman in Labour, it not only haſtens, but facilitates the Delivery. Outwardly anointed Morning and Night upon any parts affected with Rheumatick Pains from a cold Cauſe, or with a Numbneſs, Trembling, Palſie, Cramps, or Convulſion, it gives relief in a ſhort time, and in ſome reaſonable time afterwards a Cure. It is alſo good againſt the Itch, Tettars, Ring-worms and the like.

XXXVII. *The Saline Tincture.* Its uſe is wholly External, and is applied to Scurffs, Morphew, Leproſie, Sunburnings, Tannings, Freckles, Lentills, Pimples, yellowneſs of the Skin, and other like defœdations thereof; being applied Morning and Evening for ſome conſiderable time.

CHAP. CCLXXXIX.

Of FLOWERDELUCE Tuberous Narrow-leav'd, Greater.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἶρις φυμώδης στενόφυλλη μείζων: in *Latin*, *Iris tuberoſa anguſtifolia major:* in *Engliſh*, *The greater narrow-leav'd tuberous Flowerdeluce.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Iris anguſtifolia aurea Tripolitana*, The Tripoli golden or yellow narrow-leav'd Flowerdeluce. 2. *Iris anguſtifolia cærulea major*, The greater blew narrow-leav'd. 3. *Iris anguſtifolia purpurea marina*, The Sea purple narrow-leav'd. 4. *Iris anguſtifolia purpurea verſicolor*, The variable purple narrow-leav'd.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Tripoli golden narrow-leav'd, *has a Root which is long and blackiſh, like unto the reſt which follow, but greater and fuller:* from whence ſpring up Leaves a Yard long, or thereabouts, and an Inch or more broad, of a ſad green color, but not ſhining. The Stalk riſes up to be four or five Feet high, being round and ſtrong, but not very thick, bearing at the top two or three long and narrow Gold-yellow colored Flowers, of the faſhion of the *Bulbous Flowerdeluces*, as the next to be deſcribed is, without any Mixture or Variation therein. The Heads for Seed are three-ſquare, containing within them many flat cornered Seeds. The Length of the Leaves of this Plant, compared with their Breadth, makes me call it a *Narrow-leav'd Flowerdeluce*; and yet, as it is broader than ſome of the aforegoing *Broad-leav'd*, and broader than any of the following *Narrow-leav'd*, the Length of them makes them ſeem narrow; for which Reaſon I thought good to let its place be in the firſt of this *Claſſis.*

Flowerdeluce Tuberous narrow-leav'd Greater.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Greater blew Narrow-leav'd, *has a ſmall tuberous Root, blackiſh and hard, ſpreading into many long Heads, and more cloſely growing or matting together:* from which riſe up Leaves which are very long and narrow, of a whitiſh green color, but neither ſo long nor ſo broad as the laſt, yet broader, thicker and ſtiffer than any of the reſt with narrow Leaves which follow. The Stalk riſes ſometimes no higher than the Leaves, and ſometimes a little higher, bearing at its top divers Flowers, ſucceſſively flowering one after another, and are like unto the Flowers of the *Bulbous Flowerdeluces*, but of a lighter blew color, and ſometimes deeper. After the Flowers are paſt, ſix cornered Heads riſe up, which open into three parts, in which is contained almoſt round brown Seed.

V. *The third, or* Sea purple Narrow-leav'd, *has its Root and Seed like the former:* from which ſpring up many narrow hard Leaves, as long as the laſt, and of a dark green color, which ſmell a little ſtrong. The Stalk bears two or three Flowers, like the former, but ſomewhat leſs, and of a dark purple or *Violet* color.

VI. *The fourth, or* Variable purple Narrow-leav'd, *has Roots and Seed not differing from the former* Sea purple. The Leaves of this are alſo like thoſe of that *Sea kind*, and do ſmell a little ſtrong, like them. The Flowers are differing, in that the upper Leaves are wholly Purple or *Violet*, and the lower Leaves have white Veins and purple, running one among another.

VII. *The Places.* The Titles ſhew their ſeveral places of Growth, but with us they are only nurſt up in Gardens: the *Sea kind* is found originally in *Spain.*

VIII. *The Times.* They flower in *April* and *May*

May, and the Seed ripens ſome Months afterwards.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Broad-leav'd tuberous Flowerdeluces* in *Chap.* 288. aforegoing.

CHAP. CCXC.

Of FLOWERDELUCE Tuberous Narrow-leav'd, Smaller.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἶρις φυτώδης στενόφυλλη μικρότερα: in *Latin*, *Iris tuberoſa anguſtifolia minor*: in *Engliſh*, *The leſſer narrow-leav'd tuberous Flowerdeluce.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſeveral Species hereof, *viz.* 1. *Iris anguſtifolia minor Pannonica, verſicolor Cluſii*, The Hungarian ſmall variable Flowerdeluce of Cluſius. 2. *Iris anguſtifolia flore duplici Cærulea*, The blew double-flowered narrow-leav'd Flowerdeluce. 3. *Iris anguſtifolia alba minor Cluſii*, The Hungarian ſmall white Flowerdeluce.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Hungarian ſmall Variable, *has a Root which is black and ſmall, growing thicker and cloſer together than any other, and ſtrongly faſtned in the Ground, with a number of hard fibrous Roots.* It ſprings up with ſeveral ſmall Tufts of Leaves, very long, narrow and green, growing thick together, eſpecially if it abides any time in a place: among which riſe up many long round Stalks, higher than the Leaves, bearing two, three or four ſmall Flowers, one above another, like the former, but ſmaller, and of great Beauty. The lower Leaves are variably ſtriped with white and purple, without any Thrum or Fringe at all. The upper Leaves are of a fine blewiſh purple or *Violet* color: and of the ſame color are the arched Leaves, yet having the edges a little paler. The Heads for Seed are ſmaller, and not ſo cornered as others, but contains Seed much like to them, which are alſo ſmaller.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Blew double-flowered, *differs not in Root or Leaf from the* Greater blew Narrow-leav'd *in cap.* 289. *ſect.* 4. *juſt aforegoing*, but only in this, that the Leaves of this grow thicker together, and that the Flowers of this kind are as it were double, with many Leaves confuſedly ſet together, without any diſtinct parts of a *Flowerdeluce*, and of a fair blew color, with many white Veins and Lines or Stroaks running in the Leaves. Oftentimes the Stalk of Flowers has but two or three ſmall Flowers, diſtinctly ſet together, riſing as it were out of one Husk.

V. *The third, or* Hungarian ſmall White, *differs but little from the firſt of this Chapter*, ſave, that the Leaf is of a little paler green, and the Flower is of a fair whitiſh color, with ſome purple, which ſhews it ſelf only at the bottom of the Leaves.

VI. *The Places.* The original Place of theſe is *Hungary*: with us, they are only nurſt up in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in the Spring, and their Seed is ripe in the Summer Months.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Broad-leav'd tuberous Flowerdeluce* in *Chap.* 288. aforegoing; but theſe are not ſo efficacious as thoſe be.

CHAP. CCXCI.

Of FLOWERDELUCE Dwarf Greater.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χαμάιρις, Ἶρις νάνη καὶ ναυώδης μείζων: in *Latin*, *Chamæiris major*, *Iris pumila major*: in *Engliſh*, *Dwarf Flowerdeluce the Greater.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Dwarf Flowerdeluces* there are three principal kinds, *viz.* 1. *The Greater*, of which we ſhall ſpeak in this Chapter. 2. *The Leſſer*, of which we ſhall diſcourſe in the Chapter following.

III. Of the *Greater Dwarf kind*, there are three Species, *viz.* 1. *Chamæiris latifolia alba major*, The greater white Dwarf Flowerdeluce. 2. *Chamæiris latifolia purpurea major*, The greater purple Dwarf Flowerdeluce. 3. *Chamæiris latifolia purpurea major altera*, Another greater purple Flowerdeluce.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater white Dwarf, *has a Root which is ſmall, according to the Proportion of the Plant above Ground, but made after the faſhion of the* Greater kinds, *with tuberous pieces ſpreading from the ſides, and ſtrong Fibres or Strings, whereby they are faſtned in the Ground.* This *Dwarf Flowerdeluce* has its Leaves as broad as ſome of the *Leſſer kinds* aforegoing, but not ſhorter: the Stalk is very ſhort, not above ſix or ſeven Inches high, bearing moſt commonly but one Flower, ſeldom two, which are in ſome of a pure white color, in others paler, or ſomewhat yellowiſh thro' the whole Flower, except the yellow Freez or Thrum in the middle of every one of the falling Leaves. After the Flowers are paſt, come forth great Heads, containing round pale Seed.

V. *The ſecond, or* Greater purple Dwarf, *has no Difference either in Root, Leaf or Form of the Flower from the former* Dwarf kind, *but only in the Color of the Flower, which in ſome is of a very deep purple or black* Violet *purple, both the Tops and the Falls.* In others the *Violet* purple is more lively; and in ſome the upper Leaves are blew, and the lower Leaves purple, yet all of them have that yellow Freez or Thrum in the middle of the falling Leaves, which the other kinds have.

VI. *The third, or* Other great purple dwarf Flowerdeluce, *has the Flowers purple, like the former almoſt*, and may be reckoned, for the Smallneſs and Shortneſs of the Stalk, the very next Species to the laſt; but in this the Flowers and Leaves are as large as any of the former kinds of *Flowerdeluces.*

VII. *The Places.* Authors have ſaid nothing of their native places; but without doubt they may grow in *Greece*, elſe *Dioſcorides* had not diſcourſed of them: with us they are nurſt up in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They come up in *February* and *March*, flower in the *Spring Months*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt.*

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common blew Flowerdeluce* in *Chap.* 288. aforegoing, as *Dodonæus, Pempt.* 2. *lib.* 3. *cap.* 3. in theſe words ſeems to inculcate: *Facultate autem & Viribus, hæc quoque Iris acris & impenſa calida eſt, aliiſque Iridibus ſimilis.*

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXCII.

Of FLOWERDELUCE Dwarf Leſſer.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χαμαίιρις μικρότερος, ἢ Ἶρις νάνη ἄγρια: in *Latin*, *Iris pumila minor*, *Chamæiris minor*: in *Engliſh*, *Dwarf Flowerdeluce the leſſer.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeven kinds of theſe leſſer Dwarfs, *viz.* 1. *Chamæiris latifolia alba minor*, The leſſer white broad-leav'd Dwarf Flowerdeluce. 2. *Chamæiris latifolia minor Straminea*, The leſſer Straw-colored Dwarf. 3. *Chamæiris latifolia minor purpurea*, The leſſer purple Dwarf. 4. *Chamæiris latifolia minor ſuave rubens*, The leſſer bluſh-colored Dwarf. 5. *Chamæiris latifolia minor lutea verſicolor*, The leſſer yellow variable Dwarf. 6. *Chamæiris latifolia minor cærulea verſicolor*, The leſſer blew variable Dwarf. 7. *Chamæiris Marina purpurea*, The purple Sea Dwarf Flowerdeluce.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Leſſer white Dwarf, *has a ſmall tuberous Root; from which Leaves, for the moſt part ſomewhat ſmaller, narrower and ſhorter than the former, ſpring forth.* The Stalk with its Flowers upon it ſcarcely riſes up above the Leaves, ſo that in moſt of them it may rather be called a Foot-ſtalk, (ſuch as the *Saffron*-Flowers have) and therefore may be ſaid to be ἄκαυλοι, without Stalks. The Flowers are like unto the firſt deſcribed in the laſt Chapter, of a whitiſh color, with a few purpliſh Lines at the bottom of the upper Leaves, with a Liſt of Green in the falling Leaves.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Leſſer Straw-colored Dwarf, *is in Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and Manner of Growing very like the laſt*, excepting, that the Flowers thereof are of a pale yellow, called a Straw color, with whitiſh Stripes and Veins in the falling Leaves, and purpliſh Lines at the bottom of the upper Leaves.

V. *The third*, *or* Leſſer purple, *differs not much from the laſt in its Form, Subſtance and Manner of Growing; the chief Difference conſiſts moſtly in the Color of the Flower, which is of a deep* Violet *purple, ſometimes paler, and ſometimes ſo deep, that it ſeems almoſt black:* and ſometimes the falling Leaves are purpliſh, and the upper Leaves blew; and ſome of theſe have a ſweet Smell, and ſome have none: alſo ſome of them are of a fine pale blew color throughout the whole Flower.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Leſſer bluſh-color'd, *has its falling Leaves of a reddiſh color, and the Thrums blew:* the upper and arched Leaves, of a fine pale red, or Fleſh color, called a bluſh color: in all other things it differs nothing, and ſmells very little, or not at all.

VII. *The fifth*, *or* Leſſer yellow Variable, *has its falling Leaves yellowiſh, with purple Lines from the middle downwards; ſometimes of a deeper, and ſometimes of a paler color, and white Thrums in the middle:* the upper Leaves are alſo of a yellowiſh color, with purple Lines in them: ſometimes the yellow color is paler, and the Lines in both the upper and lower Leaves of a dull or dead purple color.

VIII. *The ſixth*, *or* Leſſer blew Variable, *has the upper Leaves of its Flower of a blewiſh yellow, ſpotted with purple in the broad part, and at the bottom very narrow.* The falling Leaves are ſpread over with pale purpliſh Lines, and a ſmall ſhew of blew about the brims or edges. The Thrum is yellow at the bottom, and blewiſh above. The arched Leaves are of a blewiſh white, being a little deeper on the ridge: ſometimes the upper Leaves are of a paler blew, rather whitiſh, with the yellow; and both theſe have no Smell at all.

IX. *The ſeventh*, *or* Purple Sea Dwarf, *is like unto the* Narrow-leav'd Sea Flowerdeluce *in* Chap. 289. Sect. 5. *aforegoing, in its Root, Leaf and Flower*, having no other Difference, but in the Smallneſs and Lowneſs of its Growth, being of the ſame purple color with it.

X. *The Places.* They are only nurſt up with us in Gardens. The *Sea kind* have been found originally in *Spain*, *France* and other *Southern* Shoars.

XI. *The Times.* They flower in *April* and *May*, and the Seed is ripe in *July*.

XII. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *Blew Flowerdeluce* in *Chap.* 288. aforegoing.

CHAP. CCXCIII.

Of FLOWERDELUCE Graſs, *or* Narrow-leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χαμαίιρις στενόφυλλη: in *Latin*, *Chamæiris anguſtifolia*, and *Iris pumila anguſtifolia*: in *Engliſh*, *Narrow-leav'd Dwarf Flowerdeluce*, or *Graſs Flowerdeluce.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſpecial kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Chamæiris anguſtifolia major*, The greater Narrow-leav'd or Graſs Flowerdeluce. 2. *Chamæiris anguſtifolia minor*, The leſſer Narrow-leav'd or Graſs Flowerdeluce.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Greater Graſs or Narrow-leav'd, *has Roots ſmall, black and hard, growing thick together, faſtned in the Ground with ſmall blackiſh hard Fibres or Strings, which ſcarcely ſhoot again, if the Root is removed.* From this Root ſpring forth many long and narrow dark green Leaves, not ſo ſtiff as ſome of the former *Smaller Dwarfs* in the laſt Chapter, but pliant, and bending their ends down again: from among which riſe up ſeveral Stalks, bearing at the top two or three ſweet Flowers, as ſmall as any of them ſet down before, of a reddiſh purple color, with whitiſh yellow and purple Strakes down the middle of the falling Leaves. The arched Leaves are of a Horſe Fleſh color all along the edges, and purple on the ridges and tips which turn up again. Under theſe appear three brown Aglets, like unto Birds Tongues. The three upper Leaves are ſmall and narrow, of a perfect Purple or *Violet* color. The Heads for Seed have ſharper and harder cornered edges than the former; and the Seeds are ſomething greyiſh, like thoſe in the laſt Chapter.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Leſſer Graſs or Narrow-leav'd, *is in Roots, Leaves and Flowers ſo like the laſt deſcribed, that it is not to be diſtinguiſhed therefrom*, but only by its Smallneſs and Lowneſs; in which it is conſiderably leſs, and by which it only differs.

V. *The Places.* Theſe grow in ſeveral *Southern* Climates of the World, but are only Garden Plants with us.

VI. *The Times.* They flower ſometimes in *April*, and

and ſometimes in *May*, according to the Warmth or Coldneſs of the Seaſon.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Blew Flowerdeluce* in *Chap.* 288. aforegoing, to which you are referred.

CHAP. CCXCIV.

Of FLOWERDELUCE Wild, *OR,* Stinking GLADWIN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, ξύρις, ἡ Ἶρις πολυὴ, ἡ ἄγρια: in *Latin*, *Xyris*, *Iris agreſtis*, *Spatula*, or *Spathula Fœtida*, (for *Spatha* is taken for *Gladium*, a Sword:) in *Engliſh*, *Gladiol*, *Gladdon*, *Gladwin*, and *Stinking Gladdon* and *Stinking Gladwin.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the laſt kind of the *Flowerdeluce*, being the *Wild ſort*, and a ſingular Species, called by the *Arabians*, *Caſoras*, by *Theophraſtus*, Ἶρις ἄγρια, *Iris agria*, and is the *Gladiolus Tragi*; but ſo called by a Miſtake, unleſs he had ſaid *Gladiolus Fœtidus.*

Flowerdeluce Wild, or *Stinking Gladdon*

III. The Deſcription. *The Root, while it is young, is but ſmall, and full of Strings, but being grown older, it grows greater, and in Form like unto a* Flowerdeluce *Root, but reddiſh without, and whitiſh within, very ſharp and hot in Taſte, and of as ill a Smell as the Leaves.* From this Root riſe up ſeveral Leaves, very like thoſe of an *Iris* or *Flowerdeluce*, but that they are ſharp-edged on both ſides, and thicker in the middle, of a deeper green color, narrower, ſharper-pointed, and of a ſtrong ill Scent, if they are bruiſed between the Fingers. In the middle riſes up a pretty ſtrong Stalk, three Feet high at leaſt, bearing three or four Flowers at the top, made ſomewhat like the Flowers of the *Iris* or *Flowerdeluce*, with three upright Leaves, of a dead purpliſh Aſh color, having ſome Veins diſcolored in them; tho' other three do not fall down, nor are the other three ſmall ones ſo arched, nor do they cover the lower Leaves as thoſe of the *Garden Flowerdeluce* do, but ſtand looſe or aſunder from them. The Flowers being paſt, there come up hard Cods or Husks, three-ſquare, opening wide into three parts when they are ripe; in which are contained reddiſh Seed, which being perfectly ripe and dry, become black.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in up-land Grounds, as well as in moiſt places, in Woods and ſhadowy Groves, as alſo by the Sea ſide in many places of this Land; and it is alſo nurſt up in many Countries in Gardens.

V. *The Times.* It flowers not until *July*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*; yet the Husks, after they are ripe, and do open themſelves, will hold their Seeds within them for two or three Months, and not ſhed them.

VI. *The Qualities.* The Root is chiefly uſed, and it is hot and dry in the third Degree: it is Aperitive, Abſterſive and Aſtringent; Hyſterick, Ptarmick, Emmenagogick and Cathartick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiarly effectual againſt the Strangury, Obſtruction of the Courſes, and Kings-evil.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice of the Roots.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *An Infuſion in Ale or Wine.* 5. *A Vinegar.* 6. *A Pouder of the Root.* 7. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Juice of the Leaves.* 10. *A Peſſary.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice of the Root.* It purges Choler and Flegm, both upwards and downwards in weak Stomachs and ill Habits of Body, cleanſing thoſe Parts very well. Snuffed up the Noſe, it cauſeth Sneezing, and clears the Head from much viſcous Water, Flegm and Puſs. Rubbed upon places troubled with the Itch, it is ſaid to cure it.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but more powerful; and given inwardly two or three Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of White *Lisbon* Wine, it provokes the Terms in Women; but it ought not to be given to ſuch as are with Child, for fear of cauſing Abortion or Miſcarriage.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It purges Choler and Flegm, as the Juice and Eſſence do, provokes the Terms, and has all the other Properties, but operates much more weakly, and therefore is more fit for the weaker Conſtitutions. It is good for ſuch as are troubled with Cramps or Convulſions, Gout, Sciatica, and the like; and gives eaſe to ſuch as are troubled with the Colick, Griping of the Guts, *&c.*

XII. *The Infuſion in White Port Wine or Ale.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but works much more weakly. It is good againſt Gripings of the Bowels, Colick, Strangury, and all ſorts of Obſtructions of Urine, occaſioned from Sand, Gravel, tartarous Matter obſtructing the Reins and Bladder.

XIII. *The Vinegar.* Taken to four or ſix Ounces

or

or more, it is gently Emetick, and cures Agues, Fevers, Spleen, *&c.*

XIV. *The Pouder of the Root.* Snuffed up the Noſtrils, it is a very good Errhine to purge the Head and Brain of cold, moiſt and pituitous Humors, drawing them from thence in great quantities. Taken inwardly to one Dram in White *Port* or *Lisbon* Wine, it helps ſuch as are troubled with Cramps and Convulſions, Gouts, Sciatica's, griping Pains in the Belly, Strangury, Heat, Pain and Stoppage of Urine. It is given with much profit to ſuch as have had long Fluxes thro' the Acrimony of ill Humors, which it ſtays, after it has firſt purged and cleanſed the Bowels.

XV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given from half a Dram to a Dram in White *Port* Wine, it helps the Strangury, and cauſes them to Piſs preſently, which before could not. If it is taken with Vinegar, it diſſolves the Hardneſs and Swelling of the Spleen, and prevails againſt Hypochondriack Melancholy.

XVI. *The Cataplaſm.* If it is made up into a Pultiſe with *Great Centory* Root, Honey and Verdigriſe, and applied, it is good againſt all Wounds of the Head, and draws forth Splinters, Thorns, broken Bones, or any other thing ſticking in the Fleſh, and that without pain. If the Root is made into a Cataplaſm by boiling in Vinegar, and be laid upon any Tumor or Swelling, it very effectually diſſolves or conſumes it, yea even thoſe Tumors of the Neck and Throat called the King's Evil.

XVII. *The Juice of the Leaves.* It is good againſt Scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurf, Morphew, Tanning, Sunburning, Yellowneſs of the Skin, Leproſie, and other like deformities thereof.

XVIII. *The Peſſary.* Being made of the Root, or of the Juice and Pouder of the Root; and put up into the Womb, it brings down the Terms in Women where they have been long ſtopt; but you muſt have a care that it be not uſed to a Woman with Child, becauſe it may cauſe Abortion.

CHAP. CCXCV.

Of FLUELIN,

OR,

Female SPEEDWELL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἐλατίνη: by the *Arabians*, *Athin*: *in Latin*, *Elatine*, *Veronica*, *Fœmina*, *Fuchſii*, *Matthioli*, *Camerarii*, *Dodonæi Lobelii*, *Loniceri*: in *Engliſh*, *Fluellin*, or *Female Speedwell.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is one of the ſorts of *Speedwell*, and the *Female Species* thereof, of which there are theſe three following kinds, *viz.* 1. *Elatine folio ſubrotundo*, *Veronica Fœmina folio ſubrotundo*, Round leaved Fluellin. 2. *Elatine ſive Veronica Fœmina folio accuminato*, Fluellin with corner'd Leaves. 3. *Elatine ſive Veronica fœmina flore cæruleo folioque accuminato*, Cornered Fluellin with Blew Flowers.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* round leav'd Fluellin, *has a Root which is ſmall and Thready, dying every Year, and raiſes it ſelf again of its own Sowing.* From whence ſhoot forth many long Branches, partly lying upon the Ground, and partly ſtanding upright, ſet with almoſt round Leaves; yet a little pointed at the ends, and ſometimes more long than round, without order thereon, being ſomewhat hoary, and of an ill greeniſh white color. At the joints all along the Stalks, and with the Leaves, come forth ſmall Flowers, one at a place, upon a very ſmall Footſtalk, gaping ſomething like thoſe of *Snapdragon*, or rather *Flaxweed*, whoſe upper jaw is of a yellow color, and the lower of a purpliſh, with a ſmall heel or ſpur behind, as the *Linaria* has. The Flowers being gone, ſmall round Heads come forth, which contain ſmall black Seed.

Fluellin round Leav'd.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Cornered leaved Fluellin, *has a Root which is ſmall and Thready like the other, periſhing every Year*; from which comes forth longer Branches, wholly trailing upon the Ground two or three Feet in length, and ſometimes more fully, ſometimes more thinly ſet with Leaves thereon, upon ſmall or ſhort footſtalks, which are a little larger, and ſomewhat round, and cut in or cornered for the moſt part on the edges in ſome places: But the lower end or bottom of them, being the broadeſt part of the Leaf, has on each ſide a ſmall production, making it ſeem as if they were Ears, a little hairy withall, but not hoary, and of a better green color than the former. The Flowers come forth at the Joints with the Leaves, upon little long Footſtalks; every one by it ſelf, one above another, in form very like unto the other, but the Colors therein are more white than yellow, and the purple is not ſo fair. It is a larger Flower, and ſo is the Seed, and Seed Veſſels.

V. *The third, or* Cornered Fluellin with blew Flowers, *has a Root which is ſmall and thready, taking hold of the upper ſurface of the Earth, where it ſpreads it ſelf*; from whence riſe Stalks or Branches, with Leaves thereon which differ but little from the laſt, but that the Leaves are not ſo much cornered about the edges, and leſs pointed

alſo, at the foot or loweſt part of them: The Flowers are almoſt all Blew, with ſome ſmall matter of White in them, which being paſt away, ſmall pouches or Seed Veſſels ſucceed, not unlike the former.

Fluellin cornered with blew Flowers.

VI. *The Places.* They grow upon Banks and Borders of Fields, in Sandy Grounds and Woods almoſt every where; as alſo in Cornfields, and in Borders about them, and in other fertile Grounds, as about *Southfleet* in *Kent*, in great abundance; at *Buckworth* alſo, *Hamerton* and *Richwerſworth*, in *Huntingtonſhire*, and in ſeveral other places, both there and elſewhere.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower about *May*, *June* and *July*, and the whole Plant is Withered by the beginning of *September.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Fluellin* is Temperate in reſpect to heat or coldneſs, dryneſs or moiſture: is Cleanſing, Aſtringent, Incarnative, Vulnerary, Stomatick, Hepatick, Alexipharmick and Reſtorative.

IX. *The Specification.* It ſtops Fluxes of all ſorts, whether of the Blood or Humors, whether of the Bowels, or defluxions upon any part; it heals alſo old Ulcers, eating Cankers, Pocky eruptions and the like.

X. *The Preparations.* You may prepare from this Herb, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 4. *A Balſam.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Given to three or four Spoonfuls at a time Morning and Evening in a Glaſs of Red Port Wine, it ſtops defluxions from the Head, alſo other defluxions upon any particular part, all fluxes of Blood or Humors, as a Diarrhœa, Dyſenteria, Lienteria, Hepatick Flux, and the overflowing of the Courſes in Women.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, but more efficacious: It ſtops all ſorts of Bleeding, whether at the Noſe, or Spitting, Vomitting or Piſſing of Blood; alſo fluxes of Blood from any other parts, cauſed by the cutting or breaking of a Vein; and is a ſingular good thing againſt Contuſions whether inward or outward, ſtrengthening and conſolidating the parts which are hurt; and it is no leſs effectnal being uſed Dietetically to cleanſe, dry, and heal old Ulcers which are foul, fretting and eating; and outwardly being applied to dry, conglutinate and heal any ſimple green Wound. It is of ſingular uſe againſt the *French Pox*, and all fretting and eating Cankers proceeding from the ſame; ſo that ſcarcely any other Vegetable comes up to the height of its excellency in this Caſe. *Pena* gives a relation of one whoſe Noſe was almoſt conſumed with an eating Canker (I ſuppoſe proceeding from the *French Pox*) which was by the Phyſicians order to have been cut off, to preſerve the reſt of his Face and Body, now ready to fall into a [*Pocky*] Leproſie; a ſimple Barber being in Company, and hearing of it, deſired that he might firſt make tryal of an Herb which he had ſeen his Maſter uſe in like Caſe; it was granted, and he uſed only the Juice and Decoction of this Herb, giving of them inwardly, and applied the Herb outwardly: By this only means he recovered the Patient, and not only Cured the [*Pocky*] eating Ulcer of his Noſe, but alſo the [*Pocky*] Scabbineſs or Leproſie of his whole Body, which he was now fallen into; and by this alone means became perfectly well.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but leſs efficacious, and therefore ought to be given in treble or quadruple quantity, two or three times a day.

XIV. *The Balſam.* It is no ways inferior to any Balſam made of any of the Vulnerary Herbs; it digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, dries, and heals old Ulcers, putrid, fretting and eating Sores, and Cures at once or twice dreſſing any ſimple green Wound, in what part of the Body ſo ever.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the green Herb, bruiſed and mixed with Barly Flower; being applied to watering Eyes, occaſioned by defluxions from the Heads, where there is Heat and Inflammation withal, it very much helps them, and ſtops all other Defluxions of Humors, upon any other part whatſoever, wherethere is Pain, Diſlocation, Weakneſs, Wound, orUlcer, *&c.*

XVI. *An*

XVI. *An Observation.* The notable use of this Plant in curing some inveterate, malign, and almost supposed incurable Diseases, as is before hinted; makes me believe, that not only this Herb, but many other simple Herbs have been used by the *Ancients*, in curing many deplorable infirmities, of which we have at this day no particular account; by which it appears that they preferred *Simples* before *Compounds*: And were we now, but as industrious in the investigation of the *Virtues* and *Powers* of Herbs, as those of Ancient times were, and made but as many tryals of them as they did; I doubt not but we might be as happy in our pursuit of the same as they were, and do greater things with even simple Medicaments, than even the Learned profess to do with their most *pompous Compounds*. But of this enough.

CHAP. CCXCVI.

Of FLIE STONES, *OR,* FLIE ORCHIS, *or* Bee Flower.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὄρχις τῆς μυΐας, ἢ Ὄρχις μυϊκὴ, ἢ μυΐνθος: in *Latin*, *Orchis muscaria*: and in *English* *Fly Stones*, *Fly Orchis*, and *Bee Flower*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Orchis Hermaphroditica Candida*, The White Butterfly Orchis. 2. *Orchis Melittias, sive apifera*, Bee Orchis, *or* Bee Flower. 3. *Orchis Sphegodes*, Gnat Orchis, *or* Gnat Satyrion. 4. *Orchis Myodes*, Fly Orchis, *or* Fly Stones.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* White Butterfly, *has a Root taking part of both Orchis and Palma Christi, being not altogether round, nor fully handed, from whence it took the Name* Hermaphroditica, *to signifie both Kinds.* The Leaves are two in number, seldom more, being fair and broad, like unto the Leaves of Lillies, without any Spot at all in them. At the Top of the Stalk stands many White Flowers, not so thick set as the *Palmata*, and every one of them being shaped like unto a White Butterfly, with the Wings spread abroad, with a spur behind it full of a honyed Liquor.

IV. *The second, or* Bee Orchis or Stones, *has Roots which are two together, round and white, having a certain Mucilaginity or Clammines within them, without any taste almost at all, as all or most part of these Kinds have.* This is a small and low Plant for the most part, with three or four small Leaves at the bottom. The Stalk is seldom above six Inches high, with four or five Flowers thereon, one above another, having round Bodies, and somewhat flat, of a kind of yellowish color, with purple Wings above them, so like unto an Hony Bee, that it might soon deceive one who had never seen such a Flower before.

V. *The third, or* Gnat Orchis or Stones, *has Roots which are two round Bulbs or Tubers, like as the others are.* The Leaves of this Plant are somewhat larger than of the Beeflower. The Stalk also is somewhat higher. The Flowers are fewer on the Top, but somewhat larger than of the former, or Bee Orchis, and shaped to the resemblance of a Gnat, or great long Fly.

VI. *The fourth, or* Fly Orchis or Fly Stones, *is in its Root and Leaf like to the last described, the difference is chiefly in its Flower*, which is neither so long as the *Gnat Orchis*, nor so great as the *Bee Orchis*; but the lower part of the Fly is black, with a list of Ashcolor crossing the Back, with a shew of Legs hanging at it. The natural Fly seems to be so in love with it, that you shall seldom come in the heat of the day, but you shall find one sitting thereon.

VII. *The Places.* All these grow in many places of *England*, some in Woods, as the Butterfly, others on dry Banks and barren Places in *Kent*, and several other Shires.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower for the most part in the beginning or middle of *May*, seldom later.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the same with those of the Cynosorchis or Dog-stones in *Chap.* 226. aforegoing, so that we shall say no more thereof in this place.

CHAP. CCLXXXXVII.

Of FOOLSTONES.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in Ὄρχις μορὸς: in *Latin* *Orchis morio, Orchis morionis, Testiculus morionis*: in *English* *Fool-stones*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Kinds hereof, as, 1. *Orchis morio mas foliis maculatis*, The greater Male Fool-stones. 2. *Orchis morio altera maculata*, Other Fool-stones with spotted Leaves. 3. *Orchis morio mas foliis non maculosis*, Male Fool-stones not spotted. 4. *Orchis morio fœmina*, Female Fool-stones. 5. *Orchis morio minor folii maculatis*, small Fool-stones with spotted Leaves. 6. *Orchis Anthropophora oreades mas*, The Male Neopolitan Fool-stones.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* greater Male Fool-ſtones, *has a double round Tuberous Root like a pair of Man's ſtones, from whence riſe up five or ſix broad and ſmooth long Leaves, like to thoſe of Lillies, having black Spots on their upper ſides.* The Stalk alſo has ſome thereon, which compaſs it at bottom, but ſmaller: The Flowers grow in a Spike, which are ſmall and purple, each of them having an open hood, or helmet higheſt, with two ſmall Leaves like Ears, ſtanding upright at the ſides of them; the Belly which is loweſt is whiter, having on the backſide a crooked heel or Horn. The whole Flower is Sweet, and very pleaſant to behold.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Other Fool-ſtones with ſpotted Leaves, *has teſticles like the other, but not ſo large, nor ſo round, from which ſpring up five, ſix, or more Leaves, not altogether ſo large as the former, but lying on the Ground, and ſpotted in the ſame manner, but ſomewhat rounder pointed,* The Stalk of this grows bigger than the other; and the Flowers are not unlike the ſame for the form, but of a more blewiſh purple color, with a ſpur behind.

V. *The third, or* Male Fool-ſtones not ſpotted, *has a pair of Teſticles like thoſe beforegoing, from whence ſpring up a Stalk and Leaves which are large, and very like the laſt, but not ſpotted.* The Flowers are either of a deeper, or of a paler purple color, or ſomewhat Bluſh, or altogether White. The Belly which hangs down, is ſometimes ſpotted with purple Spots, and ſometimes it has none, more eſpecially in theſe Flowers which are all White.

VI. *The fourth, or* Female Fool-ſtones, *has a double Teſticulous Root, from whence ſpring up ſix or ſeven Leaves, which are leſſer and narrower than thoſe of the Male kind, and Ribbed almoſt like unto Ribwort Plantane,* lying on the Ground, and ſome of them lifting themſelves up higher, encompaſſing the Stalk, which is ſhorter than thoſe of the Male ſort. The Flowers at top of the Stalk, have gaping or open hoods like the former, but the Ears on each ſide ſtand not upright, but lie ſo cloſe thereon, that they are hardly diſcerned, with a heel behind them as the others have. This is either of a dark Violet purple color, the middle part whiter and ſpotted, or of a pale Red, whoſe Stalk is ſhorter, and Leaves leſſer, or elſe of a ſcarlet Red; the ſcarlet Head being thick and ſhort, and the Flowers ſmaller.

VII. *The fifth, or* Small Fool-ſtones with ſpotted Leaves, *has a double Teſticulous Root like the others,* from whence ſpring up two or three ſmall, long ſpotted Leaves, with a Stalk in the middle of them, which they ſeem to encompaſs, thoſe up higher being much ſmaller than they. The Flowers are purple, ſpotted, and very finely ſtriped.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Male Neapolitan Fool-ſtones, *has a pair of Teſticles which are round, but much longer than the other kinds, from which ſpring up ſix, ſeven or more Leaves, the length of ones Hand, and an Inch broad, of a pale freſh green Color, waved about the edges, and at their bottoms encompaſſing the Stalk.* The Stalk is about a Foot high, more or leſs, and at its top has a ſpiked buſh of Flowers, which are Red before they open, and of a fair bluſh color being blown. They are in form like to the others before the hood or helmet opens; having ſmall Leaves like Ears on the ſides, with ſhort Arms as it were hanging down by the Body, the lower parts of which are furniſht as it were with Thighs and Legs, the Feet being cut off: From this form of the Flowers being ſo much in the ſhape of a Man, came the Name *Anthropophora.*

IX. *Of this laſt ſort there is alſo a Female kind, which has a like Root and Stalk, ſave that it is higher.* The Leaves are larger but not broader than the laſt, ſpread on the Ground, with ſome ſmaller on the Stalk. The ſpike of Flowers is not ſo great, nor ſo thick; but the Flower it ſelf is like the laſt in ſhape, but of a pale color, ſpotted very thick, as ſmall as Sand, having the hood greeniſh with purple edges.

X. *The Places.* The firſt five grow for the moſt part in Fields, and by Wood ſides in many places of *England*; but the two laſt are Natives of *Italy*: however they are all of them nurſt up here with us in *Gardens.*

XI. *The Times.* The all flower in *May*, as the reſt of the Orchides do.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues,* are the ſame with thoſe of *Cynoſorchis* or *Dog-ſtones* in *Chap.* 226. aforegoing, to which we ſhall refer you.

CHAP. CCXCVIII.

of FOX STONES.

I. *The Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek* Ὀρχὶς Σεραπίας, in *Latin Orchis Serapias, Teſticulus Vulpinus,* and in *Engliſh Fox Stones.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many ſorts of *Fox Stones,* as 1. *Orchis Serapias Biſolia latiſſima,* The greateſt Twablade Fox Stones. 2. *Orchis Serapias latifolia altera,* Hungarian Twablade Fox Stones. 3. *Orchis Sphegodes major,* The great Bumble Bee Orchis or Fox Stones. 4. *Orchis Myodes major,* The greater Fleſh Fly Flower. 5. *Orchis Batrachites,* Frog Orchis or Frog Flower. 6. *Orchis Arachnitis,* The Spider Flower. 7. *Orchis Pſycodes Herbacei coloris,* The green Butterfly Orchis. 8. *Orchis Ornithophora folio maculoſo,* The White or Purple Birds Flower. 9. *Orchis Macrophyllos Columnæ,* Long Leav'd Fox Stones of Columna. There are many other Kinds of *Fox Stones,* but theſe are the chief.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greateſt Twablade Fox Stones, *has Roots or Teſticles which are great and ſomewhat long, like unto longiſh Turneps,* from whence two very large Leaves only ſpring up, not much leſs than thoſe of the *White Helleber,* with ſeveral Veins running through them, green on the upper ſide and paler underneath, but ſhining withal; the Stalk riſes to be a Foot and half high, five ſquare, with a few Leaves or Skins thereon, cloſing it as it were about; the Flowers grow in a ſpiked Head, like unto others, but great and large, being either Purple, ſpotted with White, or wholly White.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Hungarian Twablade Fox Stones, *is verily like the former,* but ſomewhat lower, and leſſer, both in Leaves, Stalks, and Flowers, the which are ſometimes both Purple and ſpotted, and ſometimes White, as the former is.

V. *The third, or* Great Bumble Bee Orchis or Fox Stones. *This has Teſticles leſs than the former, and rounder, from whence ſpring five or ſix long narrow Leaves, Ribbed, like* Ribwort Plantane, *yet a little leſs;* the Stalk is about Nine or Ten Inches high, bearing five or ſix Flowers at the head thereof, the form of which is ſomewhat like to a *Bumble Bee,* or *Drone Bee,* as it is commonly called, having

ving ſome few ſmall whitiſh Purple Leaves, like Wings, above, and a browniſh Belly or Body below.

Bumble Bee.

Fox Stones

VI. *The fourth, or* Greater Fleſh Fly Fox Stones, *has Teſticles like the other Kinds*, from whence ſpring up three or four ſomewhat broad and long ſmooth green Leaves next the Ground; the Stalk riſes about five or ſix Inches high, with a few large Flowers ſet at top, reſembling a great Fleſh Fly, made of four Leaves, three above, and one long one below.

VII. *The fifth, or* Frog Orchis, *or* Fox Stones, *has a pair of Teſticles large, and ſomething long, with a String or Strings at the bottom part thereof*; from this Root ſpring two or more broad and ſhort Leaves below, but narrower and longer as they grow up higher on the Stalk, at the top of which grow ſeveral yellowiſh Flowers, reſembling the Bodies of Frogs, with the Head and fore parts greeniſh, from whence it took the Appellation.

VIII. *Johnſon* on *Gerard* gives us another of the Frog Kind, which he calls *Serapias Batrachitis altera*, or another Frog Orchis; *this has a Root ſhaped between the* Orchis rotunda *and* Palmata, *it grows to the height of the former, with ſhort Leaves encompaſſing the Stalk at their ſetting on*; the Flowers grow on a Spiked Head, and reſemble a Frogs with their long Leaves; but if you look upon them in another manner, they will then ſomething reſemble little Flies, for which reaſon *Lobel* calls it as well *Myodes* as *Batrachites*.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Spider Flower, *has for its Root a pair of round Teſticles, from whence ſprings forth a Stalk much about the height of the* Frog *Orchis*; upon which grow ſix, eight or more Leaves, being more in number than grow upon the Stalk of the Frog kind, they are alſo narrower and longer. At the top of the Stalk come forth three or four Flowers, reſembling a Spider in the round Belly, and the ſmall Neck or partition, between it and the top Wings.

X. *The ſeventh, or* Green Butter-fly, *has bulbed Teſticles a little pointed at Bottom*; from whence ſpring up ſeveral large, ſmooth, green Leaves next the Ground; and others ſmaller and longer upon the Stalk. The Flowers are many and great, reſembling Butter-flies, with their Wings ſpread abroad, of a kind of Graſs green color, with a Spur behind.

White purple Birds Flower, or

Greater Fox ſtones.

XI. *The eighth, or* White or Purple Birds Flower, *has a large pair of round Teſticles, but a little pointed at Bottom; from whence ſpring up four, ſix or more Leaves, which are ſomething large, and for the moſt part Checquered or Spotted* (for there is much diverſity herein; ſome having broad, large and pointed; others narrower, leſſer, and rounder pointed Leaves:) there are ſeveral other Leaves which grow upon the Stalk, which ſeem to encloſe or embrace it; being long, ſpotted alſo and ſharp pointed. The Flowers grow towards the top of the Stalk, Spike faſhion; which are large, and like the laſt, with a Spur alſo behind them; ſome of them are all White, others are Purple, and ſome between both, of a purpliſh White.

XII. *The ninth, or* Long-leav'd Fox-ſtones, *has uſually but one ſound Teſticle (the other as it may ſeem, being decayed and gone) with ſome Fibres both at head, and on the ſides, which is not uſual in any of the other* Orchides. From this Root riſes up a Stalk about three Feet high, having two very long Leaves at bottom, but of an unequal length; thoſe which grow next on the Stalk are much longer, ſome being a Foot and half long, and very narrow; but thoſe up higher are ſhorter and broader. At the top of the Stalk grow the Flowers ſpike faſhion for a Foot in length, each of which ſtands like a croſs hollow Pipe, having a broad and long beard thereat, of a fine bluſh Color, with a more purpliſh Leaf like a Tongue, hanging down, broad above, and ſmall below.

XIII. *The Places.* Theſe grow not all of them in one kind of Soil or Ground, for ſome are found

In

Wood Lands, ſome in *Clay Grounds*, ſome in *Fertile Fields*, other ſome in *Barren places*, dry and Sandy Soils, and ſome of them in a low, humid or moiſt Earth.

XIV. *The Times.* Theſe all Flower from almoſt the middle of *April*, until the end of *May*.

XV. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of theſe Fox-ſtones, ſee in *Chap.* 226. before paſt, theſe having the ſame properties with thoſe Cynoſorchis or Dog-ſtones there treated of.

CHAP. CCLXXXXIX.

Of FOX GLOVE Garden,

OR,

FOX FINGER, Garden.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant was wholly unknown to the Ancient *Greeks* and *Latins*, ſo far as we know, for which reaſon it has no *Greek* Name, nor yet any *Latin* Name but what is very Modern and noval. Some of the latter Writers have called it *Digitalis*, which is the moſt common Name, and firſt ſo called as ſome think by *Fuchſius*; others call it *Alcima*, and *Damaſonium*; *Tragus* calls it *Campanula Sylveſtris*: *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny*, thinks it to be *Viola Calathiana Plinii*: in *Engliſh* it is called *Fox Glove*, and *Fox Finger*; alſo *Finger Wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two general kinds, *viz.* 1. *Digitalis Hortenſis*, *Digitalis Sativa*, Garden Fox Glove, of which we treat (God willing) in this Chapter. 2. *Digitalis Sylveſtris*, *Digitalis agreſtis*, *Digitalis vulgaris*, Common Field Fox Glove, or Finger Wort, of which in the next Chapter.

III. Of the *Garden kind* there are ſeven (properly but ſix) ſeveral Species, *viz.* 1. *Digitalis maxima Ferruginea*, Dun or Ruſt colored Fox-glove, *or* Finger-wort. 2. *Digitalis major flore carneo*, Bluſh-colored Fox-glove. 3. *Digitalis media flore luteo rubente*, Orange-tawney Fox-glove. 4. *Digitalis major alba*, The greater white Fox-glove. 5. *Digitalis minor alba*, The leſſer white Fox-glove. 6. *Digitalis major lutea flore amplo*, The great yellow Fox-glove. 7. *Digitalis minor lutea palida*, The ſmall pale yellow Fox-glove.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Dun or Ruſt colored Fox-glove, *has a Root which is fibrous or ſtringy, (like that of the* Common *or* Field kind) *which does uſually periſh, or ſeldom out-live its giving Seed.* From this Root ſpring up Leaves which are long and large, of a greyiſh green color, finely cut or dented about the edges. Among which comes up a tall ſtrong Stalk, which, when it is full grown, and with ripe Seed thereon, has been found to be ſeven Feet at leaſt in height; on which grow almoſt an innumerable company (reſpecting the great abundance) of Flowers, nothing ſo large as the *Common* or *Field kind*, and of a brown or yellowiſh dun color, with a long Lip at every Flower. They being paſſed away, then comes the Seed, much like the *Common kind*, but in ſmaller Heads.

V. *The ſecond, or* Bluſh-colored, *has Roots, Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, much like to the* Common Field kind, *but all leſs.* The Leaves are reaſonable large, but not full out ſo large as the *Common.* The Flowers are alſo conſiderably ſmaller than the *Field ſort*, and of a bluiſh color.

VI. *The third, or* Orange Tawney, *has a fibrous Root, which periſhes always after bearing Seed, which is uſually the ſecond Year of its ſpringing up. This* Fox-glove *is none of the* Greateſt kinds, *nor yet is it any of the* Smalleſt, *but a* Medium *between both.* Its Leaves are in ſome Proportion correſpondent to the *Leſſer yellow*, but not ſo large as the *Leſſer white.* The Flowers are long and narrow, almoſt as large as the laſt *White*, but nothing ſo large as the firſt *White*, and of a fair yellowiſh brown color, as if the yellow was over-ſhadowed with a reddiſh color, and is that we uſually call an Orange-tawney color. The Seed of this is very like the former.

VII. *The fourth, or* Greater White Fox-Glove, *is in Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, as alſo in the manner of growing, ſo like to the* Common Field Kind, *that it can ſcarcely be diſtinguiſhed from it, except in the freſher greenneſs and largeneſs of the Leaves*; the Flowers are as large as thoſe of the ſaid *Common Kind*, but they differ in Color, for as thoſe are Purple, theſe are wholly White, without any ſpot in them; in the Seed and all other things they agree.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Leſſer White, *has a Fibrous Root, enduring as the others do, the Leaves are like unto the laſt deſcribed, but not altogether ſo long or large, and of a darker green Color*; the Stalk grows not ſo high, not being full three Feet; the Flowers are pure white, faſhioned like unto the former, but not ſo great or large, in all other things alike; the Seed is alſo like the former.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Greater Yellow, *has a Root which is greater at the Head, and more Woody than any of the reſt, with many ſmaller Fibres, ſpreading themſelves in the Ground, and abides almoſt as well as our* Common Purple Kind; the Leaves of this are in form ſomewhat like unto the *Common Kind*, but not altogether ſo large; the Stalk grows to be three or four Feet high, on which grow many long, hollow, pendulous Flowers, in ſhape like unto the *Common Field Purple*, but ſomewhat ſhorter, and more large and open at the brims, of a fair yellow Color, in which are long Threads, as in the others.

X. *The ſeventh, or* Small pale Yellow, *has a Root which is Fibrous, or Stringy, but durable, and ſeldom periſhes with the hardſhip of the extreameſt Froſt*; it has ſomewhat ſhort, broad, ſmooth, and dark green Leaves, ſnipt or dented about the edges very finely; the Stalk is two Feet high, beſet with ſuch like Leaves, but leſſer; the Flowers are more in number than in any of the reſt, except the firſt and greateſt, and grow along the upper part of the Stalk, being long and hollow, like the other, but very ſmall, and of a pale yellow Color, almoſt white.

XI. *The Places.* All theſe, except the fourth, or *Greater White*, are Strangers to us, but are all of them cheriſhed in our Gardens; the ſaid *Greater White Kind* has been often found growing wild in many places of *England*, and generally among, or hard by the *Common Field Purple Kind* in the next Chapter.

XII. *The Times.* They flower in *June* and *July*, and ſome in *Auguſt*, the Seed becoming ripe quickly after.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *Common Field purple kind* in *Chap.* 300. next following, to which you are referred.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCC.

Of FOX GLOVE Common, or Field.

O R,

FINGER-WORT Wild or Ordinary.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name as aforesaid; nor any ancient *Latin* Name, as being unknown to any of the ancient *Greeks* or *Latins*: But our modern Authors have called it *Digitalis*; which we render in *English*, *Fox Glove*, or *Fox Finger*, or *Finger Wort*.

II. *The Kinds.* This is the second Species, being the common ordinary, or Field kind. *Cæsalpinus* calls it *Virga Regia major flore purpureo*, also *Alisma* and *Damasonium*, and *Fistula Pastoris*. *Tragus* calls it *Campanula Sylvestris flore purpureo*. *Columna* thinks it to be the *Ephemeron* of *Dioscorides*. And *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* will have it to be *Viola Calathiana Plinii*, as is said before in the former *Chapter*; but it is generally called *Digitalis purpurea Vulgaris*, Common purple Fox Glove.

III. The Description. *Its Root consists of many small, husky Fibres, and some greater Strings among them; from whence spring up many long and broad Leaves, lying upon the Ground, dented about the edges, a little soft or Woolly, and of a kind of a hoary green color*: Among which rise up several Stalks sometimes, and very often but one, bearing such Leaves thereon from the bottom to the middle; from whence to the top it is repleniſhed with large, and long, hollow, reddish purple Flowers, a little more long and eminent at the lower Edge, with some white Spots within them, one above another and with some small green Leaves at every one; but all of them turning their Heads one way, and hanging downwards, having some Threads also in the middle; from whence rise round Heads, pointed sharp at the ends, which contain within them small brown Seed. The Flower has no smell, but the Leaves have a bitter hot taste.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in dry Sandy Ground for the most part, and as well on the higher as lower places, under hedge sides, almost *in every County of this Kingdom.* There is also *a White Wild sort*, described in the former Chapter at *Sect.* VII. which does grow naturally about *Landsdale* and *Craven*, in a Field called *Cragge Close* in the North of *England*; also by *Colchester* in *Essex*; and near *Exeter* in the West of *England*, and in several other places: Yet this Wild *White kind* is also nurst up in *Gardens*, as in the former Chapter we have declared.

V. *The Times.* They Flower and Flourish in *June* and *July*, but seldom before *July*; and the Seed is Ripe in *August*.

VI. *The Qualities.* *Fox Glove* is hot and dry at least in the second Degree, Sulphureous and Saline; Aperitive, Absterſive, Astringent, Digestive and Vulnerary: Pectoral, Hepatick and Arthritick; Emetick, Cathartick, and Analeptick.

VII. *The Specification.* It Cures Consumptions, King's Evil, Green-sickness and Falling-sickness; also Wounds, old Sores and running Ulcers.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction or Infusion.* 5. *An Ointment or Balsam.* 6. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Liquid Juice.* It purges and cleanses the Lungs, Stomach and Bowels; but ought to be given not in too great a quantity, because of its violent Operation. It may be given from three Spoonfuls to Six, in Mead or White Port Wine, according to Age and Strength; it works strongly both upwards and downwards, and prevails against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, and Rhumatism; and is found by experience to be an excellent thing against the King's Evil. Outwardly applied, it heals any fresh or green Wound, the Leaves being bruised and applied thereto also. It is frequently used in old and putrid Sores to cleanse them, dry up their moisture, and cause a speedy healing.

X. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and more excellent for the same purposes and intentions; besides which it rarifies or attenuates thick tough Flegm, and viscous Humors, affecting the Lungs, Breast and Stomach: It cleanses and purges the Body both upwards and downwards, freeing it both from Viscous and Watery humors: It opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Gall and Womb, and resists those Diseases occasioned thereby. And by late Experience, it has been found effectual against the Falling-sickness, for that divers have been absolutely Cured thereby. Dose from two to six Spoonfuls or more, according to Age and Strength in the Morning fasting, to be given in any proper Vehicle.

XI. *The Syrup*, or *Rob of the Juice of the Herb and Flowers made with Honey.* It is a Specifick which transcends all other Vegetable Medicaments for the Cure of Consumptions; cleansing and healing after an admirable manner Ulcers of the Lungs. It opens the Obstructions of all the Viscera, cleanses, carries off, or expels the recrements of the Humors, by which means the daily Nutriment may be conveyed

veyed to all the Parts of the Body. It may be given Morning and Night, four or five Spoonfuls at a time, according to Age and Strength: ſome adviſe three Spoonfuls to be given in the Morning faſting in Mead, as much at Ten in the Morning, three Spoonfuls at Four in the Afternoon, and laſtly, as much at going to Bed. This Medicine has reſtored (where the Patient has not been paſt Cure) beyond all Expectation. It cures a Phthiſick or Ulceration of the Lungs, when all other Medicines have failed, and the Sick eſteemed paſt Cure. It opens the Breſt and Lungs, frees them from tough Flegm, cleanſes the Ulcer, and heals it, when all other Remedies act without Effect. I have known it do Wonders, and ſpeak here from a long Experience. Perſons in deep Conſumptions, and given over by all Phyſicians, have by the Uſe of this *Syrup* or *Rob* been ſtrangely recovered, and ſo perfectly reſtored as to grow fat again. I commend it as a Secret, and it ought to be kept as a Treaſure. Theſe few Lines concerning this Medicament alone are worth ten times the Price of the whole Book. I am very confident of it, the deplorable waſted Patient, who has been long languiſhing in an inveterate and tedious Conſumption, or a Phthiſis, if they make uſe hereof, will give me Thanks for this Notice, whilſt they may have Reaſon enough to Curſe even the Memories of Quacking Blood-ſuckers, Iſſue-makers, and Bliſter-drawers, who, as they may have poſſibly drained them of a fair part of their Eſtate and Treaſures, would, by a Continuance under their Hands, (for all their ſpecious Methods of Cure) have fooll'd them out of their Lives too. But here is to be noted, That this Syrup ought chiefly or only to be made of the Flowers.

XII. *The Infuſion or Decoction.* They have the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Syrup, but much leſs efficacious, and therefore are to be given in a larger Doſe. They powerfully open Obſtructions of the Viſcera; and may be given Dietetically in the Cure of Conſumptions, Kings-evil, Ulcers, Fiſtula's, *&c.*

XIII. *The Ointment or Balſam.* The Ointment is ſaid to be one of the beſt Remedies for a ſcabby Head that is: it is alſo good againſt Pimples, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurff, Morphew, or other Scabbineſs and Breakings out in any Part of the Body. The Balſam is an excellent Vulnerary, curing ſimple Wounds at once or twice dreſſing: it alſo digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, dries and heals old and putrid Ulcers, fretting and eating Sores, and ſuch as proceed from the Kings-evil.

XIV. *The Cataplaſm.* The Flowers being ſtampt together with freſh Butter or Hogs-Lard, and ſo made into a Pultiſe, and applied to any Part affected with the Kings-evil, it has been found by manifold Experience to be very available for the Cure of that Diſeaſe. If the Flowers cannot be had, you may uſe the Leaves in like manner, or make them into an Ointment with Hogs-Lard and Beef-Suet; this will work the ſame, tho' not altogether ſo powerfully as that made with the Flowers.

XV. The diſcuſſive Cataplaſm. *Take Fox-glove Flowers, or Leaves, if the Flowers are not to be had, a pound, Oat-meal a pint; boil the Oat-meal ſoft in a ſufficient quantity of running Water, then add the Fox-glove, and boil to a Conſiſtence.* This applied warm Morning and Evening to a Contuſion in a Womans Leg, where the Tumor made it four times as big as the ſound Leg, being alſo in great Anguiſh, and full of Pain; it eaſed the Pain, diſcuſſed the Tumor, and in a little time did the Cure; but afterwards a ſtrengthening Cerecloth was applied, to perfect it.

CHAP. CCCI.

Of FOXTAIL, *OR,* FOXTAIL-GRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek,* Ἀλωπέκουρος: in *Latin, Alopecuros, Cauda vulpis*; *Lugdunenſis* calls it *Gramen tomentoſum Alopecuros vera Plinii* and *Theophraſti:* in *Engliſh, Foxtail-graſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three ſeveral ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. Στελεφοῦρος, *Stelephuros Plinii, Gramen Alopecuros vera Plinii, Alopecuros genuina,* and *genuina Theophraſti,* The true Foxtail-graſs. 2. *Alopecuros Dodonæi, Alopecuros altera Anglica & Flandrica,* Another Foxtail-graſs Engliſh and Flemiſh, ſo called by *Lobel,* becauſe he found it both in *England* and *Flanders.* 3. *Alopecuros maxima Anglica Lobelii,* The greateſt Engliſh Foxtail-graſs.

True Foxtail-Graſs.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* True Foxtail-graſs, *has a ſmall Root made of a few Fibres, which periſhes every Year.* This Root ſends up two or three, or more, ſoft hoary Stalks, about a Foot high, with ſmall, long and narrow ſoft Leaves on them, as hoary as the Stalks; on which ſtand ſoft, woolly or hoary Heads, ſomewhat long and round, beſet round with ſoft Hairs, of a pale ſtraw color, reſembling a Foxes Tail, from whence it took its Name.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Other Foxtail-graſs, *has much alike fibrous Root, with Stalks and Leaves much like to the former,* ſaving, that they are longer, the Stalks growing higher. The Heads alſo are ſhorter and

and rounder, and nothing ſo woolly or hoary as the other are.

Great English Fox tale Graſs

V. *The third, or* Greateſt Engliſh Foxtail-graſs, *has a fibrous Root, from whence ſpring up Stalks about half a Yard or two Feet high*, having ſometimes fair large Leaves, like unto *Wheat*, but larger, ſet at the Joints, and bearing at their tops great, large, full, ſoft and woolly Heads, like the firſt, but that they are much greater and longer, and this is, whether the Stalk is higher or lower.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows naturally in ſeveral places about *Mompelier*; but we have it in our Gardens only for Curioſity. The ſecond *Lobel* found growing Wild in both *England* and *Flanders*. The third *Lobel* found in the *Weſt* of *England*, between *Portſmouth* and the *Iſle of Wight*.

VII. *The Times.* They flouriſh with their Heads in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*.

VIII. As to their *Qualities*, &c. this is ſaid by Authors, That no Medical Property or Virtue has been found in any of them; but they are many times uſed to be worn as an Ornament or Toy on Womens Hats, Hair, or Heads.

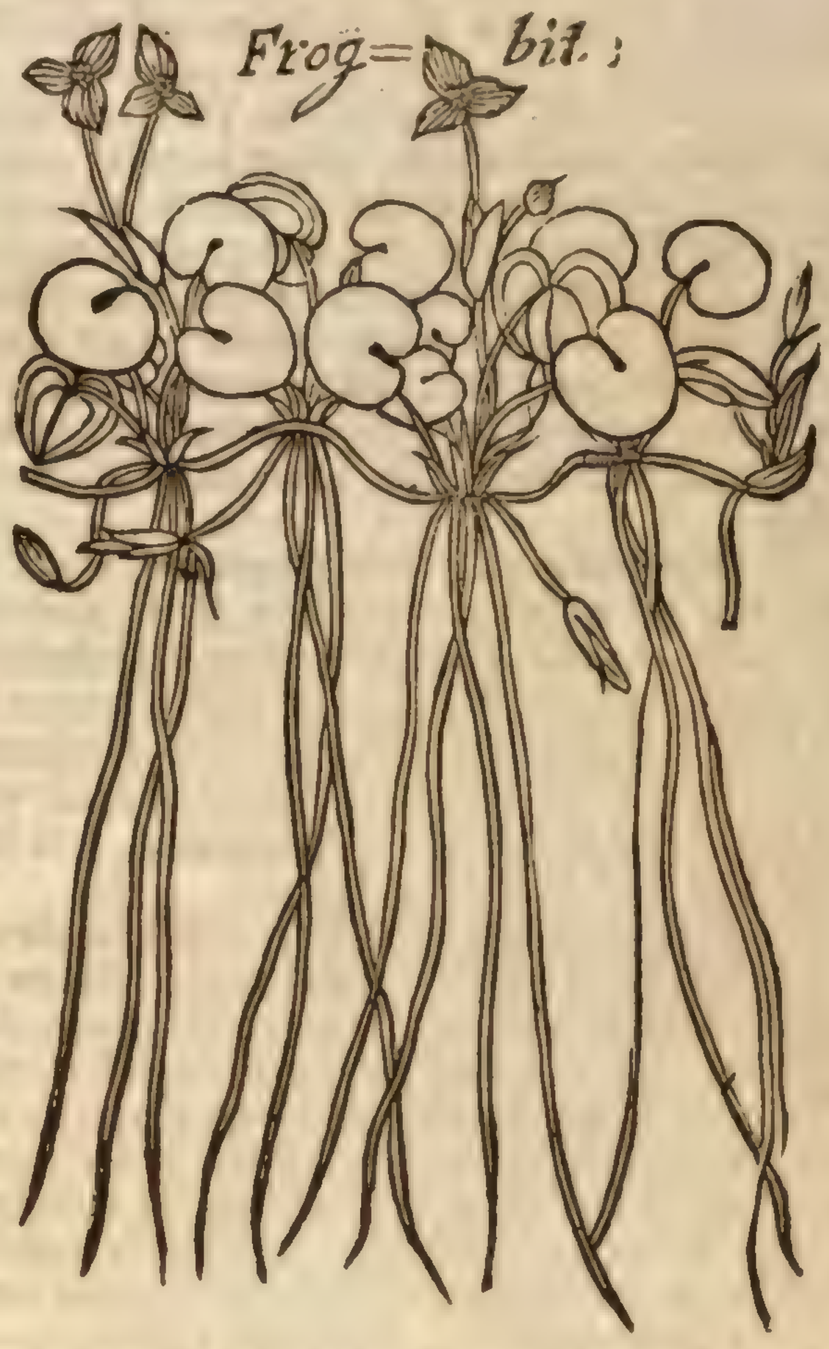
CHAP. CCCII.

Of FROG-BIT, *OR,* Smalleſt Water LILLY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Νυμφαία ἁλάχιστη: in *Latin*, *Morſus Ranæ*, and *Nymphæa minima*, and *alba minima*: in *Engliſh*, *Frog-bit*, and *Smalleſt Water Lilly*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant, and the very leaſt of the *White Water Lillies*. Some would have it to be one of the Kinds of *Pondweed*, but it is no ſuch thing, but of the Kind of *Water Lillies*.

Frog-bit.



III. The Deſcription. Frog-bit *has a Root which is long and creeping, full of Joints, ſending down from the ſaid Joints ſeveral long Fibres or Strings, and by the encreaſing of thoſe Joints, it multiplies it ſelf.* From the Joints of this Root, or Heads of thoſe Strings, ſpring forth ſeveral ſmall round Leaves, thick and full of Juice, very like to the *Leſſer White Water Lilly*, but much leſſer, or the Leaves of *Wall Pennywort*: from among which riſe other Stalks, bearing on each Head one ſmall white Flower, conſiſting of three ſmall and round pointed Leaves, with a certain yellow Thrum or Threads in the middle. This in all its parts more nearly reſembles the *Leſſer White Water Lilly* than any *Pondweed*, of which ſome have made it a Species.

IV. *The Places.* *Gerard* ſays it is found floating or ſwimming almoſt in every Ditch, Pond, Pool, or ſtanding Water; in all the Ditches about St. *George's Fields*, and in the Ditches by the *Thames ſide* near *Lambeth Marſh*, and in ten thouſand other places of this Land.

V. *The Times.* It flouriſhes and flowers the moſt part of all the Year; but it commonly begins to flower in *May*, and ſo continues on for ſome Months; and the Seed is ripening in the mean Seaſon.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is cold and moiſt in the ſecond Degree; Anodyne, Relaxive and Arthritick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt Anthonies-fire, Inflammations, and the Gout in a hot Conſtitution of Body.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Ointment.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The liquid Juice.* It is very cooling, and abates Inflammations. Bathed upon an Eryſipelas,

and wet Cloths dipt in the ſame, it takes away the Sharpneſs and Heat thereof, and in a little time cures it. It is alſo good againſt ſharp Humors breaking out in the Head, and prevails againſt Scabbineſs, Scurff, Morphew, Pimples, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowneſs of the Skin, and other like Deformities.

X. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; beſides which, it may be given inwardly two or three Spoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Wine and Water againſt any malign or burning Fever. The Whey or Poſſet-drink made by turning Milk with it, has the ſame Effect. This Eſſence bathed upon the Head, for an extream Head-ach, ariſing from a hot Cauſe, gives Relief, and by continuing the Uſe thereof for ſome time, effects the Cure.

XI. *The Ointment.* Being anointed upon any Part afflicted with vehement Pain, from a violent hot Cauſe, it eaſes it. It alſo allays Inflammations in any Part of the Body; and anointed upon the Back-bone, it eaſes the Pain, tho' never ſo extream. I have applied it to Parts extreamly affected with the Gout, and it has given preſent eaſe, and in a ſhort time after abated the Tumor.

XII. *The Cataplaſm.* Applied to any ſimple and recent Bruiſe, it diſcuſſes the Tumor, hinders the Afflux of Humors to the Part, and in a little time after cures it: alſo applied to any old and running Ulcer, and bound to alſo above the Ulcer, it hinders the Defluxion, cleanſes and dries, and in a great meaſure contributes to its healing. It alſo gives preſent Relief in the Gout, being duly applied Morning and Evening for ſome conſiderable time. Applied to the Forehead, it hinders Defluxions upon the Eyes, and eaſes the Megrim, and other Pains of the Head.

CHAP. CCCIII.

Of FRIERS COWLE, *OR,* WAKE ROBIN Hooded.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἀείραεσν, ϗ ἀείραεις: in *Latin*, *Ariſarum*, *Ariſaris*, and *Aris*: in *Engliſh*, *Friers Cowle*, *Hooded Aron*, or *Hooded Cuckoepoint*, or *Wake Robin*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is of the Family or Stock of the *Arons*, and is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Ariſarum latifolium*, Broad-leav'd Friers Cowle. 2. *Ariſarum longifolium, vel anguſtifolium*, Long-leav'd or Narrow-leav'd Friers Cowle. *Dalechampius* upon *Pliny* calls the *Latifolium*, *Callæ alterum genus Plinii*; but *Tragus* thinks it to be rather the *Arum Dioſcoridis*, which is indeed a Miſtake.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Broad-leav'd, *has a Root which is ſomewhat round and white, and is encreaſed moſtly by Off-ſets. It grows in all things like unto the* Aron, *having divers fair green Leaves, whoſe middle Rib on the upper ſide, as alſo ſome other of the Veins, are ſometimes white, and ſomewhat thicker and rounder-pointed than thoſe of* Aron. The middle Stalk bearing the Flower (which is a crooked or bending Hoſe at the top, with a ſmall crooked whitiſh Peſtle in the middle, riſing out of it) is ſpotted with red Spots, and riſes not fully ſo high as the Leaves, which are nothing ſo ſharp in Taſte as thoſe of *Aron* or *Wake Robin*, and do always ſpring up in the end of *Autumn*, abiding green all the Winter. After the Husk or Flower is paſt, and the green Leaves withered and gone, which will be in the Summer, then the Berries do appear on the tops of the Stalks, green at the firſt, and of a yellowiſh red when they are ripe, which abide until the Froſts cauſe them to wither, and the green Leaves begin again to appear.

Friers Cowle.

Friers Cowle long leaued

IV. *The ſecond, or* Narrow-leav'd, *has a Root which is round and white, ſmaller than the former, and encreaſing by Off-ſets, tho' not in ſo plentiful a manner. The Leaves of this Plant are very long, and*

and very narrow, not rising so high as the former, but rather lying on the Ground. It seldom bears any Fruit or Hose; but when it does, it is whitish, small and long, with a very long and small reddish Pestle in the middle, like unto a long Worm, scarce rising above the Ground; and the Berries which follow are white, and not red.

V. *The Places.* These Plants are Natives of *Italy*, and are found especially in *Tuscany*, about *Rome*, and in *Dalmatia*, as *Anguillara* says: they also grow in *Spain* and *Portugal:* but in *England* they are only nurst up in *Gardens*, where they thrive very well.

VI. *The Times.* They both shoot forth their green Leaves in *Autumn*, presently after the first have pulled down the Stalks with the Fruit, and abide green all the Winter, withering in Summer, before which their Husks appear.

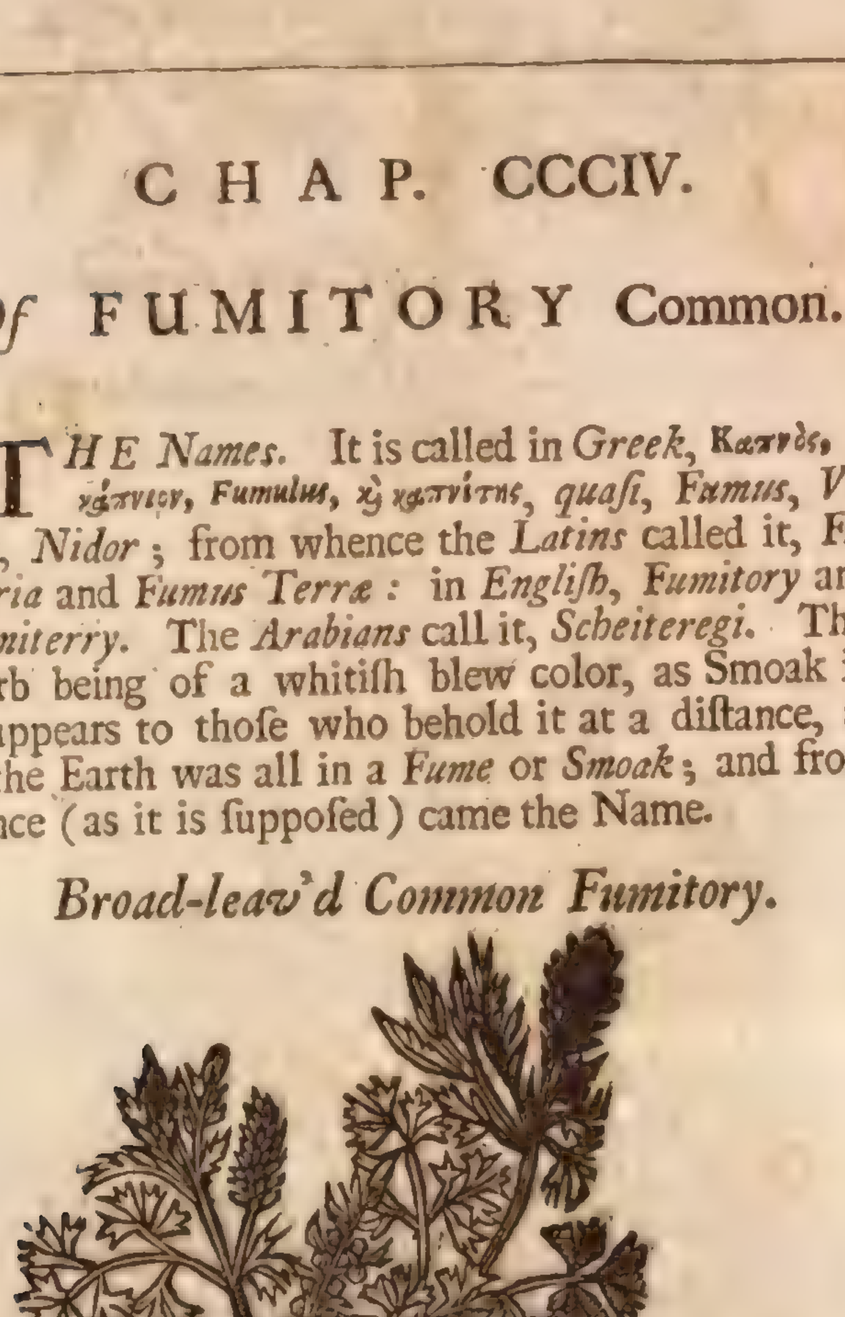
VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the same with those of the *Dragons* or *Dragon-worts* in *Chap.* 229. aforegoing, so that we need say no more thereof here.

CHAP. CCCIV.

Of FUMITORY Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Καπνὸς, ἢ καπνίον, *Fumulus*, ἢ καπνίτης, *quasi*, *Fumus*, *Vapor*, *Nidor*; from whence the *Latins* called it, *Fumaria* and *Fumus Terræ:* in *English*, *Fumitory* and *Fumiterry.* The *Arabians* call it, *Scheiteregi.* This Herb being of a whitish blew color, as Smoak is, it appears to those who behold it at a distance, as if the Earth was all in a *Fume* or *Smoak*; and from hence (as it is supposed) came the Name.

Broad-leav'd Common Fumitory.



II. *The Kinds.* There are three principal kinds hereof, (if the last sort may be accounted a kind thereof) *viz.* 1. *Fumaria Anglica*, English Fumitory, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Fumaria Indica, vel Virginiana*, American or Virginian Fumitory, of which in the next Chapter. 3. *Fumaria bulbosa vel tuberosa, Radix cava*, Hollow-root, of which in its place.

III. Of *Our English Fumitory*, there are these following Species, *viz.* 1. *Fumaria vulgaris, Capnos vulgaris Lobelii, Fumaria purpurea*, Common or Purple Fumitory. 2. *Fumaria tenuifolia, Fumaria minor*, The fine-leav'd, or lesser Fumitory. 3. *Fumaria latifolia alba, & alba claviculata, Capnos Lobelii, Fumaria altera Dodonæi, Capnos phragmites Gesneri, Corydalis, & Corydalion aliorum*, White broad-leav'd Fumitory, *or* Climbing Fumitory. 4. *Fumaria lutea, & lutea Montana Lobelii, Fumaria Coridalis Matthioli, Fumaria Montana Gesneri & Tabernmontani, Corydalis Anguillaræ & Camerarii, Split vulgo Cæsalpini, Split Illyrica, & Herba Sclavonica aliorum*, Yellow or Mountain Fumitory.

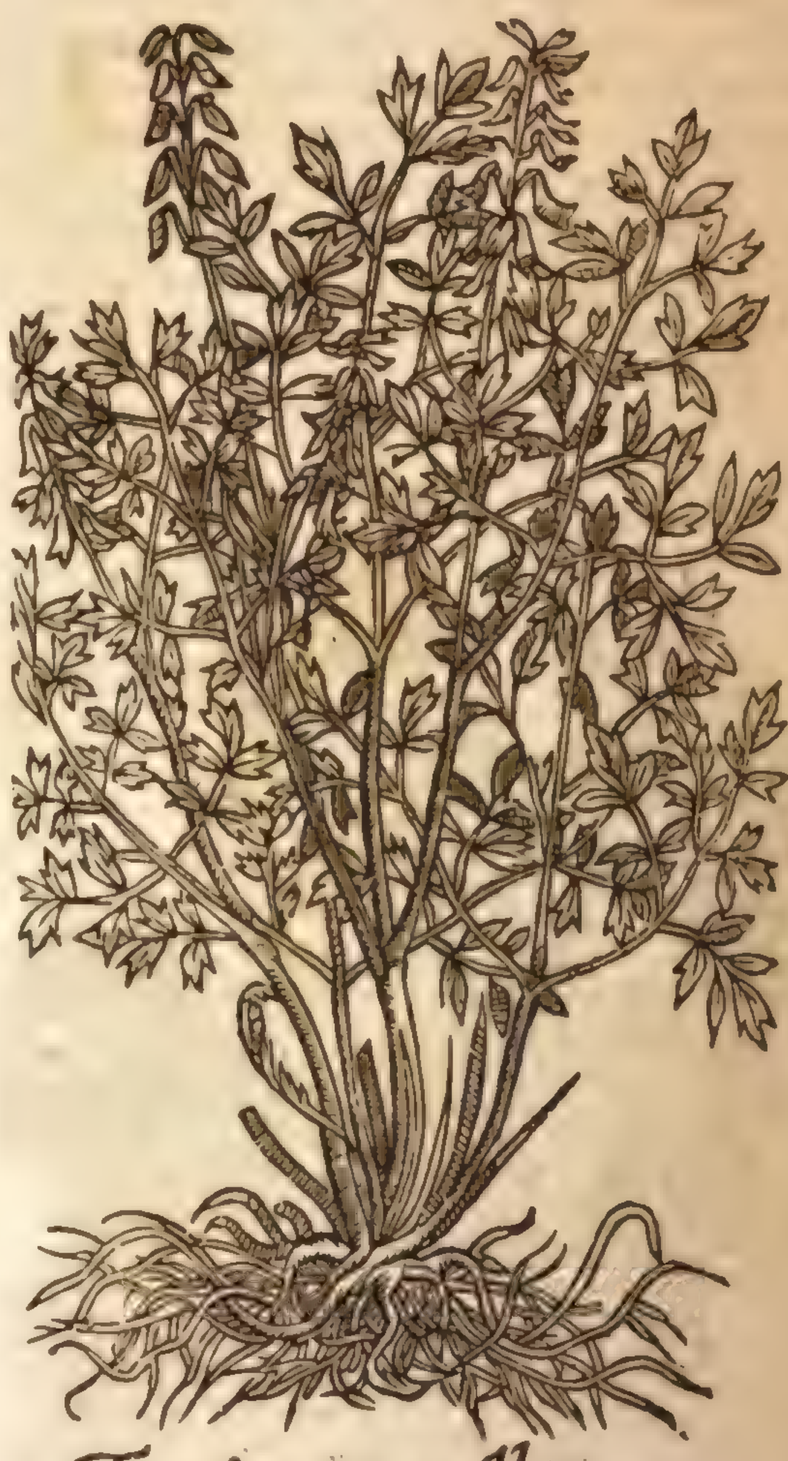
Common Purple Fumitory.

IV. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Common purple Fumitory, *has a Root which is yellow, small, and not very long, full of Juice while it is green, but quickly perishing after it has given ripe Seed.* This Plant is a tender sappy Herb, having Stalks which are square, slender and weak, with many little Knots or Joints, from whence many Branches spring forth, two or three Feet long, leaning downwards on all sides, so that they scarcely grow up from the Ground, without propping, but for the most part grow sidelong. The Leaves grow from the Branches upon long Foot-stalks, which are tender and brittle, and are finely cut or jagged, somewhat like to those of *Coriander*, being of a whitish, or rather blewish Sea green color. At the tops of the Branches stand many small Flowers, as it were, in a long Spike, one above another, as it were, in Clusters, made like little Birds, of a reddish purplish color, with white Bellies: after which come small round Husks, containing small blackish Seed. Note,

That in the Corn-fields of *Cornwall* this bears white Flowers. And *Johnson* upon *Gerard* says, That it is sometimes found with purple *Violet*-colored Flowers. There is also a *Broader-leav'd* of this kind, not differing from the former Description. See the first Figure in this Chapter.

V. *The second, or* Fine-leav'd Fumitory, *has a Root small and white, but like the former; from whence spring forth Stalks or Branches, not so long as the first, but standing more upright, being slender and square.* The lower Leaves are very like to those of the other *Fumitory*, and of the same color, but smaller; but those which grow above upon the Stalk are smaller, and finer cut in; and the higher, the finer and smaller, the highest being as small as *Fennel*, or *Southernwood*, or *Camomil* Leaves. The Flowers grow in the same manner which the other do, but rather in greater plenty, or more together, of a deeper reddish purple, mixed with white and yellow; which being passed away, Husks or Cods succeed, containing the Seed, which is much like that of the *Common or Purple kind.*

VI. *The third, or* White Broad-leav'd, *has a Root which is small and long, white, and growing deep into the Ground, abiding all the Winter, and shooting forth new Branches (after the old are perished) every Year.* From this Root rise up small slender Stalks, not strong enough to sustain themselves, but catching hold by certain Tendrels which it sends forth at the ends of the smaller Branches of any thing which stands nigh unto it, whether Hedges, Shrubs or large strong Herbs, it climbs up, and spreads it self out many ways, with several Stalks of small Leaves, set two or three, or more together, not dented or divided on the edges at all, but sharp-pointed at their ends, of a blewish green color, very like unto the *Common Fumitory*. At the tops likewise of the small Branches come forth many small whitish Flowers, tipt with blush, set together, but nothing like the former, made like small, long, hollow Husks or Bell-flowers, ending in six small Points: after which come small Seed, contained in small broad Husks or Cods.



VII. *The fourth, or* Yellow or Mountain Fumitory, *has a Root which is composed of many white, slender, long Fibres or Strings, bushing thick together, which perishes not as the Roots of the* Common Fumitory *do, but abides many Years, shooting forth new Stalks every Season, after the old ones are perished.* This *Yellow kind* grows like the other *Fumitories,*

mitories, about a Foot and half high, with many Leaves, like unto the *Common purple kind*, or like to those of *Fumaria bulbosa*, or *Radix cava*, or *Hollow-root*, but smaller, and of the same blewish green color with them. The Flowers are yellow, and in some places white, and grow at the tops of the Branches, like the other, in form of little Birds, as *Matthiolus* sets them forth, both by his Description and Figure: but *Lobel* and *Lugdunensis* say they are Star-fashion, like unto the *Chelidonium minus*, or *Pile-wort*; and yet both of them give *Matthiolus* his Figure, with the Flowers of *Common Fumitory*, like little Birds, and not Star-fashion, like those of *Pile-wort*. After the Flowers are past, small Horns come forth, or long Pods or Cods, like to the *Chelidonium majus* or *Radix cava*, but lesser; in which are contained small, whitish green Seed, somewhat round and flattish.

VIII. *The Places.* The first grows as well in Corn-fields, almost every where, as in Gardens also; and that with white Flowers in the Corn-fields in *Cornwall*: it grows in *Barley*-fields, and among other Grain; also in Vineyards, and other manured places. The second grows in many places in *Spain*, and about *Mompelier*, and other places of *France*. The third grows by Hedge-sides, and among Bushes in several places of *Brabant* in the *Low Countries*, and about *Frontignana* and *Mompelier* in *France*; it is found about *Naples* with a yellow Flower, as some report: and *Gerard* says these second and third kinds grow Wild in a Corn-field between *Charleton* and *Greenwich*; and very probably may be found in several other parts of this Kingdom. The fourth grows in hilly and mountainous places in *Italy*, as on the Hills of *Apulia* and *Calabria*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*, and in *Illyria*, and several other places: but with us it grows in Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* The first three flower from the beginning of *May*, and continue flowering thro' all the Summer Months; and their Seed ripens in the mean Season. But the fourth or *Yellow kind* begins to flower much later, *viz.* not till *August*, and its Seed ripens quickly after. This is also to be noted, That if you would gather *Fumitory* to dry or distil, it ought to be done whilst it is in flowering, and also in the prime of that time.

X. *The Qualities.* *Fumitory* is cold and dry in the first Degree; Aperitive, Abstersive, Cosmetick and Diuretick; Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick and Nephritick; a little Cathartick and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* It is singular against all sorts of Scabs, Itch, Wheals, Pimples, Pushes, Scurff, Morphew, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes and other Defœdations of the Skin, arising from salt and sharp Humors. It provokes Urine, helps the Strangury, and opens all Obstructions of the Viscera.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 5. *A Pouder of the dried Herb.* 6. *A Collyrium.* 7. *A Cataplasm.* 8. *A distilled Water.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *A Saline Tincture.* 12. *A Pouder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The liquid Juice.* It opens, cleanses and strengthens, being taken four or five Spoonfuls at a time in the Morning fasting, mixt with a Glass of White Port Wine. It purges a little downwards, but more especially if mixed with an Infusion of *Sena* in Wine. It opens all Obstructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb; purifies the Blood from salt, cholerick or viscous Humors, which are the cause of Pimples, Wheals, Pushes, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Itch, Leprosy, and the like Breakings out. After purging, it strengthens all the Viscera, not leaving any evil Quality behind it.

XIV. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues, but more efficacious, and is accounted a most safe Remedy against all the Diseases arising from the aforesaid Humors, as also from adust Choler and Melancholy, or from Obstructions, which are the cause of cholerick and putrid Fevers, the Jaundice, Strangury or Stoppage of Urine thro' Gravel, Sand or viscous Matter, all which it expels in abundance. Dose five or six Spoonfuls in White Wine or clarified Whey.

XV. *The Syrup.* Whether made of the Juice or green Herb, has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but is weaker in Operation, and therefore ought to be given mixt with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of *Damask Roses*, or Syrup of *Peach* Blossoms, or Tincture of *Sena*, &c. so given, it not only opens all Obstructions, but is very effectual against the Jaundice, Dropsy and Gout; and is a most singular thing against Hypochondriack Melancholy in any Person whatsoever.

XVI. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has the Virtues of all the former Preparations, but is much weaker, and may be given in a Morning fasting to six or eight Ounces. If the Stomach is cold and weak, the Decoction ought to be made in Wine. It is an excellent thing against the Strangury, whether in Old or Young, and effectually cleanses the Reins and Urinary Parts.

XVII. *The Pouder of the dried Herb.* A Dram of it being mixed with half a Dram of the Pouder of *Esula* Root, and given in five or six Spoonfuls of the Essence or Juice, causes Vomiting and cleanses the Stomach and Bowels, both upwards and downwards, of cold, viscous and tough Humors; and effectually carries off watery Humors from all Parts of the Body; and has been found very effectual against the Dropsy, Scurvy, Jaundice, Gout and Rheumatism: but because this Medicine stirs up much Wind, it may be good to correct it with a few drops of Oil of *Anise* or *Fennel* Seed, or with the Pouder of the same.

XVIII. The Collyrium. *Take of the Juice or Essence of Fumitory three Ounces, distilled Water of Fumitory, Honey, of each one Ounce, mix them.* It is an excellent thing against sore, inflamed, running and watery Eyes. A sore Mouth and Throat also being gargled therewith, it heals them. Dropt into the Eyes, it clears the Sight, and takes away the Redness and other Defects in them. If the Juice is mixed in equal parts with Juice of *Sharp-pointed Docks* and Wine Vinegar, and a contaminated Skin be washed therewith, it cures it of all sorts of Scabs, Itch, Wheals, Pimples, Pushes, Scurff, Morphew, *&c.* whether in the Face or Hands, or in any other Part of the Body.

XIX. *The Cataplasm.* It is an excellent thing being applied to simple and recent Contusions, discussing the Tumor, and hindering a farther Afflux of Humors to the Part: and being applied to any Defœdation of the Skin, it cleanses it, removes it, and quickly cures the same. Applied to the Gout in Hands or Feet, it eases the Pain, and hinders the farther Afflux of Humors to the Part.

XX. *The distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, *&c.* but very much weaker, and may be used as a *Vehiculum*, to convey any of the other Preparations in, down into the Body. *Tragus* says it conduces much against the Plague, being taken with

with good *Venice* Treacle, driving forth the Malignity by Sweat. If the diſtilled Water be thus good in this Caſe, doubtleſs the Eſſence muſt much tranſcend it.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, as alſo againſt all malign and Peſtilential Fevers, as Spotted Fever, Purples, Calenture, *&c.* and is an excellent thing againſt the Colick and Griping of the Guts, whether in Young or Old. Doſe two or three Drams in Canary or other fit Vehicle.

XXII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is an excellent Antiſcorbutick, good againſt Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Hypochondriack Melancholy, and all thoſe ſalt and ſharp Humors which cauſe fiery Eruptions in the Skin. It corrects Crudities, ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion. It is to be given in all the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer or Wine, ſo many drops at a time as may give the Liquor a grateful or pleaſant Acidity; and ſo to be continued for ſome time.

XXIII. *The Saline Tincture.* It cures Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſy, and other like Breakings out in the Skin, only by bathing or well waſhing the Parts affected therewith, as hot as can be conveniently endured, and continuing the Lotion for ſome conſiderable time.

XXIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is ſtronger than the Pouder of the Herb, and is prevalent againſt the Dropſy, being given daily with about ten or twelve Grains of *Scammony* in Pouder: but the ſimple Pouder of the Seed being given to a Dram at a time for a Month together, every Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed, (in any fit Vehicle) it is ſaid to cure ſuch as are Melancholy: I believe, being given in an Infuſion of *Sena*, it may do Wonders of that kind.

CHAP. CCCV.

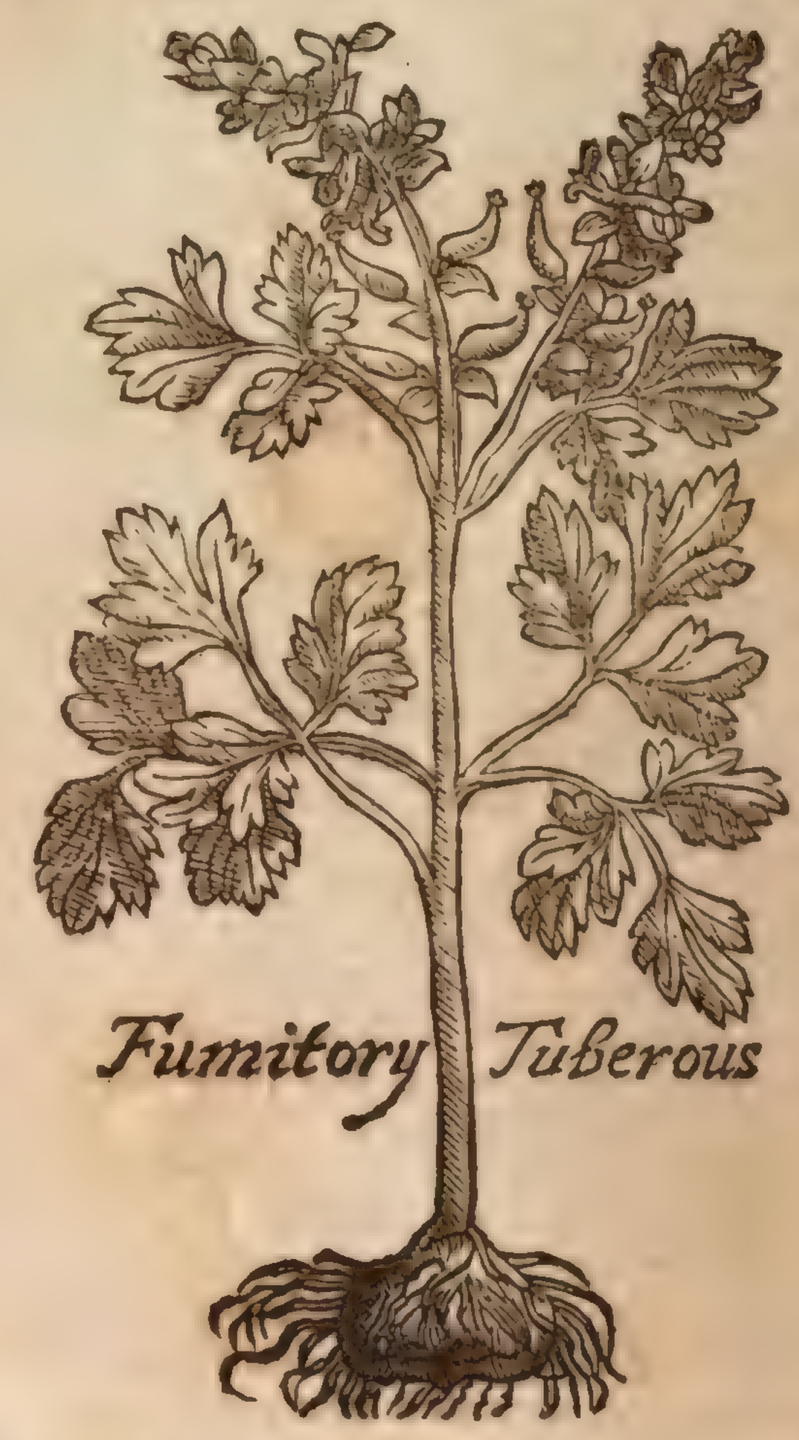
Of FUMITORY American.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Καπνὸς Ἰνδικὸς: in *Latin*, *Fumaria Indica*, *Fumaria Americana*: in *Engliſh*, *American Fumitory.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond general Species of *Fumitory*, and contains the two following kinds, *viz.* 1. *Fumaria ſiliquoſa Americana*, *Fumaria ſemper virens Americana*, Indian or American Fumitory Codded. 2. *Fumaria tuberoſa Americana*, Indian or American tuberous Fumitory.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Codded Indian, *has a Root which is thick and fibrous, from whence riſes up a Stalk to be about a Foot high or more: the Leaves are like the* Common purple kind *in the former Chapter, but larger, and enduring green all the Winter.* The Flowers grow Spike-faſhion on to the top of the Stalk, formed like to thoſe of the *Radix cava* or *Hollow-root*, whoſe Bellies are Bluſh, and Mouths of a Gold color or paler yellow; which being paſſed away, long Pods or Cods come forth, which are almoſt round, and in which is contained the Seed, which is round, flattiſh and yellowiſh.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Tuberous American, *has a Root which conſiſts of two ſolid round parts, like Teſticles, with ſeveral ſmall Fibres ſpringing therefrom, as well from their tops as ſides and bottoms.* From between theſe Tubers or Teſticles riſes up a Stalk, which ſpreads it ſelf out into ſeveral winged Leaves, two ſet together at a Joint, and variouſly divided, and ſo ſmally, that they almoſt reſemble *Juniper* Leaves, of a blewiſh green color. The Flowers have ſeveral colors in them, but ſuppoſed of ſome to be but white: and the whole Plant is almoſt without either Taſte or Smell.



V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *Virginia*, and the back-parts thereof, called *Canada*: I found it alſo in ſeveral parts of *South Carolina.* The ſecond grows in *America*, in the *Southern* Provinces of *Carolina*, in the up-land Country towards the Mountains.

VI. *The Times.* They flower from *May* during moſt of the Summer Months, and the Seed ripens in the mean Seaſon.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *Common purple Fumitory* in the former Chapter, to which I refer you: but this is to be noted, That of theſe *American kinds*, the firſt is by much the more powerful; and as the whole Plant of this firſt *American ſort* is much bitterer than the firſt or *Common purple kind* in the former Chapter, or indeed than any of the other ſorts there deſcribed, ſo it is alſo by much the more effectual.

CHAP. CCCVI.

Of FUSS-BALLS, *OR,* PUCK-FISTS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κεφαλὴ pl. κεφαλαὶ τῆς γαίας, ἢ θυμα. pl. φυματα γήινον: in *Latin*, *Caput*, *pl. Capita Terræ*, *Tuber*, *pl. Tubera Terræ*,

Terræ, *Fungus Ovatus*, *Pezicæ Plinii*, *Lupi Crepitus*: in *English*, *Fuss-balls*, and *Puck-fists*, and *Fist-balls*, taken from the *German* Word, *Fist*, *quod Crepitum significat*.

II. *The Kinds.* This is a singular Plant of the kind, and differs from the *Earth-balls* in *Chap.* 238. aforegoing very much; for they have a solid Substance or Pulp; whereas these are stuffed with nothing but Dust.

Fuss-Balls.

III. The Description. *They are round Balls, growing in the Ground, without any Appearance of Root or Stem, and are of several sizes, some of the Bigness of a Ball or Balloon, some as big as a large Cannon Shot, or a young Child's Head, more or less*; they seem to be very round, smooth and whitish at their first rising, but grow in time to be of a dusky color, cracking in several places on the outside. These, while they are young and white, Children and School-boys, commonly in Sport, fling one at another; but when they come to their full Bigness and Ripeness, they contain within their Skin nothing but a fine, soft, brown, dry Dust or Pouder, which, upon breaking of the Ball, is apt to fly all about.

IV. *The Places.* They grow in Vineyards plentifully, and in many dry Meadows and Fields, in several parts of this Kingdom: I have formerly found them in several Fields between *White Chappel* and *Bromly*, also in Fields near to *Stepney*, and other places adjacent.

V. *The Times.* Their growing time is in *March*, *April* and *May*, and they come to their just Magnitude and Maturity in *June*, *July* and *August*; after which, with much Wet, they rot and decay.

VI. *The Qualities.* It seems to be temperate in respect to Heat or Coldness, and dry in the second Degree.

VII. *The Specification.* It stanches Blood, dries up Fluxions and the Humidities of running Ulcers.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Pouder.* 2. *Pledgets made of the Balls.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Pouder.* Being strewed thick and in good quantity upon any bleeding Wound, it stops the Blood presently: and being strewed upon any old moist Sore or running Ulcer, it dries up the Humidities of the said Sore or Ulcer; and being used for some time, it stops the Defluxion. If any of it should get into the Eyes, it would vehemently molest them, and possibly endanger the making the Party Blind: it cures also Gallings and Kibed Heels.

X. Pledgets made of the Balls. *It is to be tyed round with Thread, and then pressed hard together in a Screw-Press, letting it lye there for some few days.* This, when it comes to be imposed upon a Wound, it again dilates it self, and puts a stop to the Hœmorrhage or Flux of Blood. Than this, there is scarcely any thing to be named which can more powerfully and certainly do it; for it being of a Nature extreamly dry and drying, as it will no way admit of the flowing forth of the Blood, (which those Medicaments do which are naturally moist, and therefore are less useful in stanching of Blood) so it will likewise subsist and stick fast in the Vessels. Applied also to moist and running Sores, and to Ulcers with an Afflux of Humors, it dries up the Humidity, and in a short time puts a stop to the Fluxion.

CHAP. CCCVII.

Of GARLICK Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians*, *Chaum*, *and Cairix*: in *Greek*, Σκόροδον: in *Latin Allium*; and in *English Garlick*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several Kinds of this Plant, *viz. Allium Hortense*, Garden Garlick, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Allium Anguinum*, *seu Viperinum*, Vipers Garlick, of which in *Chap.* 308. 3. *Scorodoprassum*, Turkey, Mountain or Leek Garlick, of which in *Chap.* 309. 4. *Allium Sylvestre*, Wild or Crow Garlick, of which in *Chap.* 310. 5. *Moly*, Onion Garlick. 6. *Allium Latifolium Ursinum*, *& Anguinum*, Ramsons, or Bears and Snakes Garlick; of which two last in their proper places.

III. *Of the Garden sort.* There are two Species, *viz. Allium Hortense commune*, Common Garden Garlick. 2. *Allium Hortense minus*, The lesser Garden Garlick.

IV. The Descriptions. *The first*, Greater or Common Garden kind, *has a bulbous Root, which is covered with very thin Skins or Films, of a White and Purplish color, and consists of many Cloves, separated one from another, under which in the ground below, grows a Tassel of Thready Fibres; these Cloves are of a very strong Smell and Taste, very much exceeding Onions or Leeks, and serve to set again for a new encrease.* From this Root spring up long green Leaves, almost like unto Onions, but much larger or broader, not hollow at all, as those of Onions are, but solid like those of Leeks. Among these Leaves rises up a Stalk, at the end of the second or third Year, about three Feet high, on the top

top of which does grow, a Tuft of purplish Flowers, not much unlike those of Onions or Leeks, covered with a white Skin; in which being broken, when it is Ripe, there is found round, black Seed, like to that of Leeks.

V. *The second, or* lesser Garden kind, *in its Root, as to its Cloves and its Stalk, Leaves, and manner of growing, it much resembles the former greater kind:* But the Cloves of the Roots are smaller and redder; and the Flower is of a more dark or dusky Color than the first above described.

VI. *The Places.* They both grow in *Gardens* with us in *England*: But the lesser has been found to grow Wild in some places of *France* and *Germany*.

VII. *The Times.* They are seldom sown of Seed, but the *Cloves* are planted in *November* and *December*, and sometimes in *February* and *March*. They Flower in the *Summer Months*, as *June* and *July*; and the Seed is ripe in *August*, or some short time after the flowering.

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the fourth Degree: Aperitive, Absterfive, Attractive, Carminative, Digestive, Discussive, Anodyn, and Suppurative. It is Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick and Arthritick: Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is good against Plague, Poyson, and biting of all sorts of venemous Creatures; it Cures Coughs, Asthma's, Strangury, Dropsie, and Gout, and powerfully provokes the Terms in Women.

X. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *An Infusion or Decoction.* 4. *An Oil by Coction or Insolation.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplasm.* 7. *A distilled Water.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *A saline Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Spirit.* 12. *An Elixir.*

The Vertues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Being snuft up the Nostrils, it is an excellent Errhine, and purges the Head and Brain admirably; freeing it from cold, raw, pituitous and viscous Humors; is good against the Lethargy, and eases all pains of the Head proceeding from a cold and moist Cause, A Spoonful or two, being taken inwardly in a Glass of White Port Wine, it kills Worms in the Bodies of Man, Woman or Child, Dropt into the Ears, it eases their Pains, and ripens and breaks Apostemations therein.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which, it provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women; and being given to two or three Spoonfuls in a Glass of Wine, or some of its own distilled Water, it prevails against the bitings of Mad Dogs, Rattle Snakes, Vipers, Spiders, the stinging of Scorpions, *&c.* fortifying the Heart against the Poyson, and expelling it by Sweating. It expels gross, raw, tough and viscous Humors out of the Stomach, Lungs, Bowels and other Viscera: It expels Wind, opens all Obstructions of Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Womb and Reins; provokes Urine powerfully, helps against the Strangury, carries of the Watery Humors which cause them. It expels Poyson which has been taken inwardly in Meat, Drink or Wine, for in its own nature, it resists all manner of Poysons. It clears the Voice, takes away Hoarseness, Cures an old Cough, and is of excellent use against Asthma's, shortness of Breath, difficulty of breathing, causing an expectoration of the Morbifick Matter. Held in the Mouth, it is good against the Toothach, and dropt into the Ears, it helps against Deafness, and difficulty of hearing. It is good against the Plague or Pestilence, Spotted, and all other Malign or Pestilential Diseases: Facilitates the delivery of Women in Child-birth, forces away the Dead Child, and drives forth the After-birth.

XIII. *The Infusion or Decoction, in Wine, Water, Broth or Milk.* It has all the former Virtues both of Juice and Essence, but less efficacious or powerful, and therefore ought to be given to five, six, or eight Ounces at a time, and that two or three times a day, according as you see the occasion may require.

XIV. *The Oil by Coction.* It is healing and comforting, and therefore may be applied to all cold and moist affections of any part, as Pains, Aches, Lameness, Numbness, besides which, it corroborates or strengthens the Tone of the part, making it able to resist any Fluxion of humors: Anointed on the Head in a Megrim or Cephalœa, from a cold Cause, it gives much relief.

XV. *The Ointment.* It has all the Virtues of the former Oil, and being mixed with *Sulphur* and *Rosin in fine Pouder*, and applied to putrid and corrupt Ulcers which breed Worms, it kills them, it dissolves strumous Swellings, draws forth the evil humors in Fistula's, and causes them to heal; and anointed upon Lousie Heads, it kills Lice and Nits; and if affected with a Scab or Scald, it dries up the moist Humors, and in a little time heals it: It is also good against Scurff, Dandriff, and falling of the Hair; eases Pains from a cold Cause, and gives relief in the Gout.

XVI. *The Cataplasm made of the green Root.* Being immediately applied to the biting of a Mad Dogs or of a Rattle Snake, Viper, Slow Worm, or other Serpent, the stinging of Scorpions, or of any Venomous Creature, it infallibly attracts to, and draws forth all the Poyson or Venom; and this it does

does so powerfully by reason of its Vehement attractive force, that it perfectly frees the Patient from all manner of Danger. But this will be the more effectually done, if at the same time, the Patient being laid in his Bed takes also a large Dose of the Juice or Essence; and so Sweats upon it. Laid upon a Gout or Sciatica, from what Cause soever, and often renewed, as occasion requires, it draws forth the whole Morbifick Cause and Essence of the Disease; in which Distempers it performs more than most other Vegetables, reputed the most efficacious; it not only eases the Pain at present, but if it has made any steps to the Stomach, or has indeed affected it, it recalls back the Humor, and draws it forth thro' the Pores of the Skin. Applied to any place in which there is any Prick, Splinter, Thorn, Bullet, Shot, bits of broken Bones, it powerfully loosens them, attracts and draws them forth. Being applied to any Plague Sore, Bubo, Phlegmon, or other Tumor which is possible to come to Suppuration, it adds Heat, bringing on the Maturation, to Admiration; and after it is broken, being yet applied, it draws forth all the Malignity and Poison of the Plague in a Pestilential Bubo, and in other Apostems, the putrid and other offending Matter which repleats them.

XVII. *The distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence and Decoction, but in a much inferior degree, and therefore may be used as a *Vehiculum* to convey those Medicines in, to such Persons, and in such Constitutions where Wine would be too hot. But as this Water is drawn off from a very hot, subtil and spirituous Root, full of a volatile Salt, so it contains more of Life, Flame and Spirit in it, than is in most other simple and cold distilled Waters.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* This is more powerfully against the Plague and all pestilential and contagious Distempers than any of the former internal Preparations; for this destroys the Essence of the Poison and Malignity in its Root; and is of great Force and Efficacy against the Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, and other venomous Creatures. Dose sixty Drops at a time, two or three times a day, in any proper Vehicle.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* Anointed upon any Part full of Aches or Pains from a cold and moist Cause, it gives present ease: it is also good against the Wounds or Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, for it presently eases the Pain, prevents Convulsions, and induces a speedy Cure. Anointed down the Back-bone, and upon the Parts affected with Trembling, Numbedness, Palsies and Convulsions, it suddenly gives Relief, and in a short time after a perfect Cure, if the Medicine is well rubbed into the Parts afflicted for almost half an hour, twice a day, and is continued in like manner for some considerable time, provided the Inveteracy of the Disease, Weakness, and great Age of the Patient hinders not.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good against Worms in the Skin, Lentils, Freckles, Pimples, and other Breakings out: it kills Lice and Nits in the Head and Hair; and is singular against Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, Scabbiness, Scurff, Morphew, Black and Blewness of the Skin left after Contusions, the Leprosy, running Ulcers of the Head, commonly called a Scald Head, and all other Mangines whatsoever, the Parts affected being well bathed therewith twice a day.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is very subtil and full of volatile Particles; of extraordinary Use against fainting and swooning Hysterick Fits, Vapors, Obstructions of the Lungs, Coughs, Colds, Surfeitings, Colicks and Convulsions of the Bowels: it expels Wind, eases Griping, heals Excoriations of the Guts, and very much facilitates the Delivery of Women in Labor, forcing away both Birth and After-birth. Dose from two Drams to four in any fit Vehicle.

XXII. *The Elixir.* It has all the Virtues of the Spirit, but more subtil and powerful to all the same Intentions; and may be given twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Night, or thrice a day, according as the Case may require. Dose half an Ounce, more or less, in any proper Vehicle. It is said to be a Specifick against Jaundice and Dropsy; as also against an inveterate Wheezing and Hoarseness.

CHAP. CCCVIII.

Of GARLICK Vipers.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ὀφιοσκόροδον, & Ὀφεοσκόροδον: in *Latin*, *Ophioscorodum*, *Allium Anguinum*, *Allium Viperinum*: in *English*, *Vipers Garlick.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the second Species of *Garlick*, and is a singular Plant of the kind; called by some Authors, *Scorodoprassum convoluto Capite*, Leek Garlick, with a bulbed and twining Head.

III. The Description. *It has a great and white Root, consisting of many Cloves, much like to* Garden Garlick, *which smell less strong than* Garlick, *or partaking somewhat of* Leeks, *whence came the latter Name of* Scorodoprassum, *as* Dioscorides *says.* From this Root springs up a Stalk, three or four Feet high, and sometimes higher, according as the Soil is in Goodness: it has also many Leaves, larger much than those of *Common Garden Garlick*, and almost like those of *Leeks*, which grow from the bottom of the Stalk to the middle thereof, having a Smell between that of *Leeks* and that of *Garlick.* The rest of the Stalk is naked, green, smooth and almost shining, having at the top thereof a large Head, composed of many Bulbs, (not much unlike to the *Indian Moly*) covered with a whitish thin Skin, ending in a long green Point, which grows above it, growing smaller and smaller to the end: which Skin, by the Growth of the Bulbs, being broken, they shew themselves at the first of a purplish color, but afterwards, as they grow riper, of a whitish color; among which are also some Flowers. The Head, with the top of the Stalk, at the first, does wind or twine it self so, that in some sort it represents a Viper, Snake or Serpent; which, when the Bulbs grow to Ripeness, does by little and little untwine it self again, and bears its Head upright.

IV. *The Places.* It grows with us only in Gardens, and is the *Allium Sativum vel Hortense Dioscoridis*, and the *Scorodoprassum secundum Clusii*: it is more ready to part into Cloves than the *Common Garden Garlick*; and by planting the same, it is encreased.

V. *The Times.* It flowers in *June* and *July*, and the Seed ripens not long after.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the same with those of the *Common Garlick.*

CHAP. CCCIX.

Of GARLICK Leek,

OR,

Turkey *or* Mountain GARLICK.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σκοροδοπρασον: in *Latin*, *Scorodoprasum*; and in *English*, *Leek Garlick*, *Turkey Garlick*, and *Mountain Garlick.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three sorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Scorodoprasum majus*, Greater Leek Garlick, *or* Turkey Garlick. 2. *Scorodoprasum magnum, seu primum Clusii, vel alterum Lobelii*, The Great Leek Garlick, *or* Turkey Garlick. 3. *Scorodoprasum minus*, The lesser Leek-leav'd Garlick; but this is called by *Parkinson*, Great Turkey Garlick.

Greater Leek-Garlick.

III. The Descriptions. *The first*, *or* Greater Leek Garlick, *has a bulbous Root, of the Bigness of a great* Onion; *from whence rise long and broad Leaves, like those of* Leeks, *but much greater and longer, embracing or clasping about a great thick Stalk, soft and full of Juice, bigger than a Man's Finger, and bare towards the top; upon which is set a great Head, larger than a Tennise-Ball, covered with a Skin, after the manner of an* Onion. This Skin, when it comes to Perfection, breaks and discovers a great multitude of Flowers, which are whitish: they being past, black Seeds follow, inclosed in a triangular Husk. The whole Plant smells very strong, like unto *Garlick*, and is in shew a *Leek*, upon which it was called *Scorodoprasum*, *Garlick Leek*, or *Leek Garlick*, participating both of the *Garlick* and *Leek*, or rather a degenerate *Garlick*, grown out of Form.

IV. *The second, or* Great Leek Garlick, *has a great white bulbous Root, and almost transparent, at least shining, seldom giving Off-sets for Encrease.* From this Root shoot forth several great long Leaves, much bigger than the *Common Garlick*, and after several Years abiding, there springs up a great long Stalk, three or four Feet high, with some lesser Leaves thereon, and is naked from the middle up to the top, where it bears a large Tuft of Flowers, enclosed at first in a thin Skin, and of a paler color than those of *Homer's Moly*, or rather whitish: which being passed away, three-square Husks, with blackish Seed, like the other, succeed.

V. *The third, or* Lesser Leek Garlick, *has a Root which is set about with longer and slenderer Bulbs, which are enclosed in browniss Skins, looser and more scaly.* The Leaves and Flowers are alike, yet smaller than *Garlick*: and the whole Plant is lesser in all the parts than the former.

VI. *The Places.* They are Natives of *Turkey*, and grow about *Constantinople*; but with us they grow and are nurst up in Gardens only.

VII. *The Times.* They flower in *June* and *July*, and perfect their Seed not long after, or in *August.*

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of these Plants, are the same with those of *Garlick* in *Chap.* 307. aforegoing; but they are much less efficacious than *Garlick*, as being in a middle degree between *Garlick* and *Leeks*, and so partake of both their Tempers and Qualities: they attenuate and incide gross and tough Flegm, and other viscous Humors, and thereby cause easy Expectoration.

CHAP. CCCX.

Of GARLICK Crows,

OR,

Wild GARLICK.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σκόροδον ὄρειον, ἢ σκόροδον ἄγριον: in *Latin*, *Allium sylvestre*, *Allium sylvestre tenuifolium*: in *English*, *Wild Garlick*, and *Crows Garlick.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the fourth Species of *Garlick* afore-mentioned in *Chap.* 307. *Sect.* 2. *Parkinson* makes two several kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Allium sylvestre durifolium*, Hard-leav'd Crow Garlick. 2. *Allium sylvestre lævifolium*, Soft-leav'd Crow Garlick.

III. The Descriptions. *The first*, *or* Hard-leav'd, *has a Root with a small Bulb or round Head, long withal, and covered with three several Coats or Peelings, being white on the outside, not bigger than a small* Hasle-*Nut, without any Cloves at all, having at the bottom thereof a Knot of Fibres or Strings.* From this Root spring up small, hard, tough Leaves, almost like unto *Rushes*, smooth, and hollow within; among which grows up a naked Stalk, round, solid, hard and slippery or smooth, bearing on the top thereof a Tuft of purplish Flowers, which being gone, small blackish Seed follows, made up in a round Cluster, like small Kernels, having the Smell and Taste of *Garlick.*

IV. *The second, or* Soft-leav'd, *has a long round*

Root,

Root, in ſhape like the former, but of the three ſeveral Coats, the outwardmoſt is reddiſh, and is encreaſed by Off-ſets, yet is not parted into Cloves, as the Garden Garlick *is.* The Plant is of ſuch a ſtrong *Garlick* Smell, that the Milk of Cows which feed thereof will taſte of it. From this Root ſpring up ſeveral narrow Leaves, and long, like *Graſs*, ſofter than the former, and nothing near ſo ſtiff; and among theſe Leaves riſe up one or two ſlender bare Stalks, not ſo hard and ſtiff as the firſt, but bearing at their tops, like Tufts of purpliſh Flowers, and blackiſh Seed.

V. *The Places.* *Crow Garlick* grows in fertile Paſtures thro' all *England*: *Gerard* found it plentifully in Fields on the backſide of *Iſlington* near *London*: and I found it in ſeveral places by the Way-ſide, in thoſe Fields or Paſtures beyond *Iſlington*, leading to the *Boarded-River*, or *Hornſey-Wood*.

VI. *The Times.* They ſpring up in *April* and *May*; flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Garden Garlick* in *Chap.* 307. aforegoing: but *Galen* ſays, That *Crow Garlick* is ſtronger, and of more Force than the *Garden*. I can ſay little to this Opinion of *Galen*'s; but this I know, That being bruiſed and infuſed in White *Liſbon* or *Port* Wine, and being drank, it provokes Urine powerfully, gives preſent Eaſe in the Strangury, and is ſaid to break the Stone, and drive it out; but this is to be underſtood when it is made of a friable gritty Subſtance, not when it is hard and ſolid, like a Flint. The Leaves of both ſorts are gathered and cut or ſtampt and eaten by ſeveral People for Sawce, as we eat green Sawce made with *Sorrel*: and ſome People, which love *Garlick* or ſtrong *Onions*, will eat their Roots in *April* and *May*, with freſh Butter and Bread, or new Cheeſe, juſt as we eat young *Onions* in the Spring.

CHAP. CCCXI.

Of GENTIAN Great, *OR,* Great FELWORT.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Arabick*, *Gentiana ſeu Genthiana*: in *Greek*, Γεντιανὴ: in *Latin*, *Gentiana*; and in *Engliſh*, *Baldmoney*, *Baldmoyne*, *Bitterwort*, *Felwort*, and *Gentian*. It was called *Gentian* from *Gentius*, King of *Illyria*, who was the firſt Finder of it out, and the firſt who uſed it in Phyſick, and ſo called it *Gentiana*, after his own Name.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two generick Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. Γεντιανὴ μεγάλη, *Gentiana magnus vel major*, The great or Greater Gentian, of which in this Chapter. 2. Γεντιανὴ μικρά, *Gentiana parva vel minor*, The leſſer Gentian, of which in the next Chapter.

III. *The Kinds* of the *Greater.* It is, 1. *Gentiana major flore purpureo*, Great purple Gentian. 2. *Gentiana major flore flavo*, Great Gentian with a yellow Flower. 3. *Gentiana major folio Aſclepiadis*, Great Swallow-wort Gentian. 4. *Gentiana major Concava*, Great Concave or Hollow Gentian, or Engliſh Gentian. There are three other Species of *Great Gentians*, as, *Flore albo*, White-flowered; *Flore pallido punctato*, Pale yellow-ſpotted; *Flore cæruleo*, Blew-flowered; all which differ nothing in Root, Stalk, Leaf, Magnitude or Manner of Growing from the firſt *Purple kind*; but only in the Color of the Flowers; but by reaſon they are not ſo uſually found in our Gardens as the other kinds, we ſhall ſay no more of them in this place.

Greater Purple Gentian,
AND
Greater Yellow Gentian.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great purple Gentian, *is very like to the next* Great yellow Gentian *in moſt things, having a great, thick, brownish yellow Root, divided into two or three great Branches, with great Fibres adjoining to them, but a little more hard and woody, of a very bitter Taſte, like the other* Gentians, *which ſends forth at the ſeveral Heads thereof many fair, broad, three-ribbed, dark, green, ſhining Leaves, ſo like unto the following, that it is ſomewhat hard to diſtinguiſh them:* many of theſe Heads among the Leaves ſhoot forth thick and ſtrong Stalks, three or four Feet high, with ſeveral Joints on them, and two Leaves at them, one againſt another: towards the tops whereof come forth the Flowers, encompaſſing the Stalks at two or three of the uppermoſt Joints, with two Leaves apiece under them, like as in the following, which are not laid open Star-faſhion, like the *Yellow*, but keep cloſe and hollow, the brims being only divided into ſix or more round parts, of a purple color, but paler at the bottom, where they are ſpotted with purple Spots on the inſide, having ſo many yellowiſh Threads in the middle as the Flower has corners, ſtanding about a long, green, forked Head, which growing ripe, is the Seed-Veſſel, and contains therein ſuch like flat browniſh Seed as in the *Yellow kind*, but ſomewhat leſs.

V. *The ſecond, or* Great Gentian with a yellow Flower, *has a Root which is great, thick and long, yellow, and very bitter. From this Root riſes up at firſt a long, round and pointed Head of Leaves, cloſing one another, which, after opening themſelves, lye upon the Ground, and are fair, long and broad, ſomewhat plaited or ribbed, like unto the Leaves of* White Hellebor, *but not ſo fairly or eminently plaited, nor ſo ſtiff, but rather reſembling the Leaves of a* Great Plantane: from among which riſes up a ſtiff round Stalk, three Feet or more high, and full of Joints, having two ſuch Leaves, but narrower, and ſmaller at every Joint, ſo encompaſſing the Stalk at their lower ends, that they will almoſt hold Water, if it falls upon them. From the middle of the Stalk to the top it is garniſhed with many Coronets or Rundles of Flowers, with two ſuch green Leaves likewiſe at every Joint, and wherein the Flowers do ſtand, which are yellow, and when laid open like Stars, riſing out of ſmall greeniſh Husks, with ſome Threads in their middle, but having no Smell at all, yet ſtately to behold, as well for the Order as for the Height and Proportion of the Plant. The Seed is brown and flat, contained in round Heads, ſomewhat like unto the Seed of the *Fritillary* or *Chequered Daffodil*, but browner.

Swallow-wort Gentian.

VI. *The third, or* Great Swallow-wort Gentian, *has Roots, but they are nothing ſo large as the former, but are yellow, ſmall and long, of the Bigneſs of a Man's Thumb: from this Root ſpring forth many Stalks, about two* Feet *high; on which grow many fair, pale, green Leaves, ſet by couples, with three Ribs in every one of them, reſembling ſomewhat the Leaves of* Aſclepias *or* Swallow-wort, *which is broad at bottom and ſharp at the point.* The Flowers grow at the ſeveral Joints of the Stalks from the middle upwards, two or three together, which are long and hollow, like unto a *Bell-flower*, ending in five Corners, or pointed Leaves, and folded before they are open, as the Flowers of the *Bindweeds* are, of a fair blew color, ſometimes deeper, and ſometimes paler. The Heads or Seed-Veſſels have two Points or Horns at the top, and contain within them flat greyiſh Seed, like unto the former, but leſſer.

VII. *The fourth, or* Great Concave Gentian, *or* Engliſh Gentian, *has many long tough Roots, diſperſed hither and thither under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, with ſome few Fibres adjoining thereto: from which ſpring immediately a fat thick Stalk, jointed or kneed by certain Diſtances, ſet at every Knot or Joint with one Leaf, and ſometimes more, keeping no certain number:* which Leaves do at the firſt encloſe the Stalk round about, being one whole and entire Leaf, without any Inciſure at all, as it were a hollow Trunk; which, after it is come to its full Growth, breaks on one ſide or other, where it is thinneſt, tendereſt and weakeſt, and becomes a flat ribbed Leaf, like unto the *Great yellow Gentian* or *Plantane* aforegoing. The Flowers come forth from the Boſoms of the upper Leaves, ſet upon tender Foot-ſtalks, in ſhape like thoſe of the *Small Bindweed*, or rather the Flowers of *Soapwort*, of a whitiſh color, and toucht about the brims with a little light Carnation; which being paſt away, the Seed follows, contained in little Cods or Seed-Veſſels.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt three grow on mountainous places in *Germany*; but with us, are only nurſt up in Gardens; of which the ſecond or *Yellow-flowered* is the moſt uſual or common. The fourth or *Engliſh kind*, *Gerard* ſays he found in a ſmall Grove of a Wood, called the *Spinie*, near to *Lickbarrow*, a ſmall Village in *Northamptonſhire*.

IX. *The Times.* All the firſt three flower for the moſt part in *June*, and in part of *July*, bringing forth their Seed in *Auguſt*. The fourth ſprings out of the Ground in *April*; flowers in the end of *July* and beginning of *Auguſt*, and perfects its Seed in the end of that Month, or beginning of *September*.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Small Gentians* in the next Chapter, and thither we refer you.

CHAP. CCCXII.

of GENTIAN Small, *OR,* Small FELWORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Γεντιανὴ μικρὰ; in *Latin*, *Gentiana minor, ſive Gentianella*; and in *Engliſh*, *Small* or *Leſſer Gentian*, or the *Leſſer Felwort*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three generick kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Gentiana minor, ſeu Gentianella vernalis*, The Spring Gentian. 2. *Gentiana minor, ſeu Gentianella æſtiva*, Small Summer Gentian. 3. *Gentiana minor, ſeu Gentianella autumnalis*, Small Autumn Gentian. Of each of theſe three generick kinds, there are ſeveral Species; all of which, it is not our Buſineſs to declare in this Work, and therefore we ſhall only diſcourſe of ſo many of them as either grow Wild with us, or are to be met withal in our Gardens, and that in the following order.

III. *The various Species.* Of the firſt or *Spring kind*, we have theſe, *viz.* 1. *Gentianella verna latifolia*, Broad-leav'd Gentian of the Spring. 2. *Gentiana verna anguſtifolia*, Narrow-leav'd Gentian of the

the Spring. 3. *Gentianella minor Verna*, The ſmaller Spring Gentian. Of the *Summer Kind* we have theſe, *viz.* 4. *Gentiana minor Cruciata*, alſo *Cruciata*, Croſswort, alſo the leſſer Croſswort Gentian. 5. *Gentiana minor, ſeu Gentianella cærulea punctata Pennæi*, Pennys blew ſpotted Gentian. 6. *Gentiana Anglica pallida punctis diſtincta*, An *Engliſh Gentian*, which we here place among the ſmaller *Gentians*, tho' *Cluſius* has enumerated it among the *Greater Gentians*, but according to its magnitude, it cannot be ſaid to be either a *Great* or a *Small Gentian*, but a *medium* be.ween them both, as is that alſo of *Pena*, but being both *Summer Gentians*, we thought good to put them both in this Claſſis. Of the *Autumn Kinds* we have theſe, *viz.* 7. *Pneumonanthe, Gentiana Autumnalis*, Calathian Violet, or Autumn Gentian. 8. *Gentianella Autumnalis Centaureæ minoris ſolijs, Gentianella fugax minor Gerardi*, Autumn Gentian with *Small Centory* Leaves, Baſtard or Dwarf Autumn Gentian of Gerard. 9. *Gentiana fugax Cluſij, Gentiana decima Cluſij*, Small Autumn Gentian, ſimply ſo called.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Broad Leav'd Gentian of the Spring, *has a ſmall yellowiſh creeping Fibrous Root, from which ſpring up Leaves pretty large and green, broader than thoſe of the* Third Kind *following*, being about two Inches long, and one Inch broad, and ſomewhat round pointed, with three Veins or Ribs running through them, as the others have; the Stalk riſing from the middle of theſe Leaves grows about four Inches high, or ſomething better, with a ſmall Leaf or two thereon, bearing at the head or top thereof a large Husk, ſuſtained by two ſmall and long Leaves, from the middle of which ſhoots forth a very large and great hollow blew Flower, ending in five ſmall points.

V. *The ſecond, or* Narrow Leav'd Spring Gentian, *has a Root which is long and ſlender, ſpreading it ſelf much under the Ground, and of a yellowiſh color, from which ſpring many Heads of ſeveral ſmall, long, and narrow Leaves ſet together, ſomewhat longer than the next which follows*; from ſome of theſe Heads, which Flower not in one and the ſame Year, thoſe Flowering the Year following which Flowered not the Year before, and thoſe which Flowered the Year before not Flowering again the next Year after) riſes up a ſmall ſlender Stalk, ſomewhat higher than the former, bearing thereon two ſuch like ſmall Leaves at a Joint, and at the top one Flower, for the moſt part, (ſeldom more, unleſs the Stalk is branched) much ſmaller than the laſt, narrow, long, and hollow, like a Hoſe or Husk, of one entire Leaf at the lower part, but ending above in five Corners, or ſmall pointed Leaves, laid open like a Star, having ſmall pieces of Leaves, like, as it were, Ears, ſet at the bottom of the diviſions of them, both of them of a perfect blew color, but not ſo deep as the former, having a white Line in the middle of each of them, and the Ground, or bottom of the Flower, whitiſh alſo, with a few threads ſtanding about a ſmall head, not to be ſeen until the Flower be almoſt or fully paſt, unleſs one open it, which, after it is ripe, or full blown, is ſmall and long, containing very ſmall browniſh Seed.

VI. *The third, or* Smaller Spring Gentian, *has a Root conſiſting of ſmall, long, pale, yellow Strings, which ſhoot forth here and there divers heads of Leaves, and thereby increaſes reaſonably well, if it grows in a fit place, or is nurſt up in good Ground, (otherwiſe it will ſcarcely grow with all the Care and Diligence imaginable.)* From this Root ſpring ſeveral ſmall hard green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, as it were in Heads or Tufts, ſomewhat broad below, and pointed at the end, with five Veins or Ribs therein, as conſpicuous as in the former *Gentians*; among which riſes up a ſmall ſhort Stalk, with ſome ſmaller Leaves thereon, at the top whereof ſtands one fair, large, hollow Flower, made Bell faſhion, with wide open Brims, and ending in five Corners or Diviſions, of the moſt excellent deep blew color that can be ſeen in any Flower, with ſome white ſpots in the bottom on the inſide; after the Flower is paſt, long and round Pods or Cods do appear, in which are contained ſmall blackiſh Seed; the whole Plant is bitter, but not ſo ſtrong by much as the former.

Croſswort Gentian.

VII. *The fourth, or* Croſswort Gentian, *has Roots which are ſmall and whitiſh, diſperſing themſelves many ways in the Ground, of as bitter a taſte almoſt as the reſt.* From this Root riſes up many Branches, which lye upon the Earth, ſcarcely lifting themſelves upright, and are full of Joints, at which grow uſually two Leaves, one oppoſite unto another, in manner of a Croſs, from whence it took its Name, in ſhape very like unto *Saponaria*, or *Soapwort*, but ſhorter, and of a darker green color; at the tops of the Stalks ſtand many Flowers thick thruſted together, almoſt like *Sweet Williams*, and likewiſe at the next Joint underneath, every one of them ſtanding in a dark green Husk, and conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves, the points or ends of which only appear above the Husks in which they ſtand, and are hardly to be ſeen, but that they are of a fine pale blew color, and that many grow together; the Seed is ſmall and brown, hard, and ſomewhat like unto the Seed of the *Marian Violet*, or *Coventry Bells*.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Pennys blew ſpotted Gentian, *has a Root which is ſmall and yellow, with many Fibres adjoining to it, from which ſprings up a jointed Stalk about half a yard high, ſomewhat reddiſh towards the bottom next to the Root, with two Leaves, like to the* Great Gentian, *ſet at each Joint, but much ſmaller, and with more Veins or Ribs therein than it, ſtanding each upon a reddiſh Footſtalk, greater below than thoſe above, where they do in a manner encompaſs the Stalk.* From the middle of the Stalk upwards come forth the Flowers at the Joints, with the Leaves,

on

on both ſides of the Stalk, three for the moſt part ſtanding together, except the uppermoſt of all, where they ſtand five together, each of them with a ſhort Footſtalk under them, conſiſting of five ſmall ſharp pointed Leaves, ſpread like a Star, of a pale blew color, finely ſpotted, with many ſmall black ſpecks on the inſide, having a ſmall umbone in the middle, and five ſmall Threads tipt with yellow ſtanding about it; the Seed, which follows the Flowers, is ſmall, and encloſed in ſuch Heads or Husks as the *Gentians* uſually have.

Engliſh Gentian Small.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Engliſh Gentian, *has, according to* Cluſius, *a ſmall Root, repleniſhed with a few Fibres or Strings, of a yellowiſh color, from which riſes up a round ſtiff Stalk, or Stalks, firm and ſolid, ſomewhat reddiſh at bottom, and jointed or kneed ſomewhat like unto* Croſswort Gentian; the Leaves are broad, ſmooth, and full of Ribs or Sinews, ſet about the Stalk by couples, one oppoſite againſt another; the Flowers grow upon ſmall ſlender Stalks, compoſed of five ſlender blewiſh Leaves, very curiouſly ſpotted, with many black Spots and ſmall little Lines, having in the midſt five ſmall Chives, which paſſing away, give Seed ſmall like Sand.

X. *The ſeventh, or* Autumn Gentian, *called the* Calathian Violet, *has a Root which is ſmall, long, and manifold, running down for the moſt part deeper into the Ground than moſt of the former, which* Gerard *ſays periſhes after it has perfected its Seed, ſpringing up again from the falling of its Seed, which is a miſtake, and is rectified by* Parkinſon, *for the Root is truly a ſtringy, and ſomewhat creeping, (tho' deep in the Earth) and living Root, abiding after Seed time, and not periſhing as the reſt*; it riſes up ſometimes with more and ſometimes with fewer Stalks, ſometimes they alſo riſe higher, as to be two Feet high, and ſometimes not above a Foot high, according to the Fertility of the Soil, of a browniſh green color, having many long and narrow dark green Leaves, ſet by couples on them up to the tops, which ſeldom branch forth, but bear every one of them a reaſonable large Flower, which is hollow, and larger than any other of the *Autumnales*, and is in moſt of a very deep blewiſh purple color, but in ſome a little paler, and ending in five points or corners.

Small Autumn Gentian,
Calathian Violet,
Or
Autumn Bell Flower.

XI. *The eighth, or* Autumn Gentian with *ſmall Centory* Leaves, *has a Root which is ſmall, ſtriking down into the Ground, with ſeveral Fibres adjoining to it, from which ſpring up ſeveral Stalks, not a Foot high, divided into ſeveral ſmall Branches, on which ſtand two ſmall Leaves together, as is uſual in all the* Gentians, *very like unto thoſe of the* Leſſer Centory, *which are not ſo long as the former, a little broader, and of a whiter green color*; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow ſeveral Orient Blew Flowers, not ſo large as thoſe of the laſt deſcribed, but ſet in ſmall long Husks, half way riſing up above the tops of them; after which comes ſmall Seed in long horned Cods or Veſſels.

XII. *The ninth, or* Small Autumn Gentian, ſimply ſo called, *has a Root like the former, but a little larger, which ſends up a pretty ſtiff round Stalk, of a Span high, or ſomething more, which at certain ſpaces is ſet with ſuch Leaves as the laſt deſcribed, but larger*, and out of the boſoms of theſe Leaves, from the bottom to the top of the Stalk, ſpring forth little Footſtalks, which uſually carry three Flowers apiece, two ſet one againſt another, and the third upon a Stalk ſomewhat higher, and ſomtimes there comes forth a ſingle Flower at the Root of theſe Footſtalks; the Flowers in their ſhape or form, magnitude, and color, are like to thoſe in the laſt deſcribed, as alſo their Seed and Seed Veſſels; the manner of the growing of this is very well repreſented by the *Gentiana major Flore cæruleo*, mentioned in Chap. III. Sect. 3. aforegoing, ſaving, that that is very large, and this is very ſmall, and of the periſhing Kind.

XIII. *The*

XIII. *The Places.* The firſt grows upon the *Alps*, near *Switzerland*, as *Bauhinus* ſays, the ſecond grows on the Mountains of *Savoy*, but neither of them grow wild in *England*, being only nurſt up in Gardens; the third grows upon the Hills of *Auſtria* and *Hungary*, *Gerard* ſays he found it on *Salisbury* Plane, as alſo in ſome places in *Suſſex*, and likewiſe near St. *Albans*: The fourth, or *Croſswort Gentian*, grows in a Paſture at the Weſt End of *Little Rayne* in *Eſſex*, on the North ſide of the way leading from *Braintree* to *Much-Dunmow*, and in the Horſe way by the ſame Cloſe: The fifth, *Pæna* ſays, grows upon *Bockmet*, a Hill of *Switzerland*, and in ſeveral places on the *Alps*, with us only in Gardens: The ſixth is an *Engliſh* Plant, which was found by Mr. *Hesket*, (a Gentleman very skilful in *Botonology*) in the North parts of *England*, *viz.* in *Lancaſhire*, but the exact place where he met with it is not named: The ſeventh, or *Calathian Violet*, grows in many places of *Germany*, and other parts beyond the Seas; it grows alſo in ſeveral places of *England*, as near *Longfield*, by *Graveſend*, near *Greenhith* and *Cobham* in *Kent*, and in the Fields belonging to the Houſe formerly Sir *Percival Harts*, at *Lellingſtone* in *Kent*, and in a Chalk Pit, hard by a Paper Mill, not far from *Dartford* in *Kent*; in the Weſt Country alſo in ſeveral places, and that as well in wet Grounds as dry; *Johnſon* upon *Gerard* ſays, that he found it once on a Wet Mooriſh Ground, two or three Miles on this ſide *Caſter*, in a place called *Nettleton More*, in *Lincolnſhire*: The eighth, or *Autumn Gentian* with *Small Centory* Leaves, grows in *Kent* in ſeveral places, as about *Southfleet* and *Longfield*, upon the Downs, as alſo upon *Barton* Hills in *Bedfordſhire*, upon a piece of waſte Chalky Ground, as you go out of *Dunſtable* way towards *Gorkambury*, and not far from the Ruines of the old City *Verulam*, near St. *Albans*: The ninth is found at the Chalk Dale near *Dartford* in *Kent*, in *Waterdown* Foreſt in *Suſſex*, in the way leading from *Charlewood's* Lodge to the Lord *Abergavenie's* Houſe, called *Eridge Houſe*, by a Brook ſide there, alſo on a Heath by *Colebrook*, near *London*, and in the way turning off from *Salisbury Plane* to the Earl of *Pembroke*'s Houſe at *Wilton*, and upon a Chalky Bank between *Gorkambury* and St. *Albans*.

XIV. *The Times.* As to the times of Flowering, they are in part declared in the Section of the Kinds, the two firſt Flower in *April*, and the third in *May*, if they Flower at any other time it is but caſual; and their Leaves abiding green all the Winter, they increaſe at the Root, and may be eaſily parted; the fourth Flowers in *June* and *July*, the fifth Flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, and not before, the Seed growing ripe ſoon after, which ſhedding themſelves continue their Kinds, but will ſcarcely endure Tranſplantation, or riſe of the Seed ſown in the Garden, as *Camerarius* and others have obſerved; the ſeventh Flowers not until about the end of *Auguſt*, and in *September*, in which time this Noble Flower is in all its bravery: The eighth and ninth Flower alſo from the end of *Auguſt*, and continue Flowering to the latter end of *October*.

XV. *The Qualities.* All the *Gentians*, both the *Greater* and the *Smaller*, are ſaid to be of one Property, and to have the ſame Qualities and Virtues, but the *Greater* are more uſed with us in Phyſick than the *Smaller*; but in places where the *Greater* are not to be gotten, and where the *Smaller* are in plenty, the *Leſſer* may very well be uſed in their ſtead. *Gentian* is hot and dry in the end of the ſecond degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Carminative, Diuretick, and Traumatick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, and Hyſterick, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

XVI. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing againſt the Plague, Poyſon, malign Diſeaſes, and all ſorts of Agues and Fevers whatſoever, and is a famous thing for the Cure of Wounds and Ulcers of all kinds.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom 1. *A Juice of the Herb, and alſo of the Root.* 2. *An Eſſence of the Herb, or rather Root.* 3. *An Infuſion of the Herb.* 4. *A Decoction of the Root.* 5. *A Pouder of the Root.* 6. *A Peſſary of the Root.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water of the Herb and Root.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* 9. *An Acid Tincture of the Root.* 10. *An Oily Tincture of the Root.* 11. *A Saline Tincture of the Root.* 12. *An Ointment or Balſam of the Root.*

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice of the Root.* It is good againſt the Stinging or Bitings of Hornets, Scorpions, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, Mad Dogs, or other Venomous Creatures, taken Morning and Evening, two Ounces at a time, in a Glaſs of Wine, for a Week together; but in caſe of the Bitings of Mad Dogs, it ought to be taken for a whole Month round, till the Moon has perfected her revolution, at what time the Poyſon for the moſt part exerts it ſelf, and commonly kills the Patient, and therefore for ſecurity ſake, it ought to be taken one whole Lunar revolution; the Wound alſo ought to be kept open all that time, and for the three or four firſt days nothing but Cloves of raw Garlick a little bruiſed ought to be applied to it, the Wound it ſelf being waſh'd every time with the Juice of *Gentian*, becauſe by this means the Poyſon of the Mad Dog, or of any Viper or Serpent will be drawn forth.

XIX. *The Juice of the Herb.* It is given very often to Cattel to drink, to free them from the Bots and Worms, and many other Diſeaſes; as alſo when they begin to ſwell, being Poyſoned by any Venomous thing, which they often lick up with the Graſs; as alſo when any poyſonous or hurtful Creature has bitten a Cow by the Udder, or any other tender part, which preſently thereupon ſwells, and puts the Creature to pain, making them forbear their Meat; with this Juice the place bitten is then to be bathed ſeveral times, and five or ſix Spoonfuls of the Juice to be given inwardly, mixed with a Pint of Ale, by this means the poor Beaſt is quickly cured, and reſtored to its Health.

XX. *The Eſſence of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Juices before going, being uſed in the ſame manner; beſides which, being taken from one Ounce to two Ounces, or more, Morning and Night in Generous Wine, it opens all ſorts of Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Gall, Reins, and Womb, and is profitable for ſuch as are Liver-grown, as the Vulgar call it, or have any Scirrhus breeding there, becauſe the long and conſtant taking hereof waſtes away thoſe Humors which cauſe the ſame; it gives eaſe in the moſt vehement pains of the Stomach, is good for ſuch who cannot reliſh their Meat, have a dejected Appetite, and a bad Digeſtion; it is good likewiſe againſt piercing pains of the Sides, Stitches, or the like; it is good for ſuch who are bruiſed by Blows or Falls, diſſolving the congealed Blood, and eaſing the pain; the ſame is alſo very effectual againſt all ſorts of Agues, being taken to three or four Ounces, three Hours before the coming of the Fit, in a Decoction of the ſame Root; it opens Obſtructions of the Womb, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Delivery of Women in Travail, and brings away the Afterbirth; it is effectual againſt the Strangury, and brings away Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Matter obſtructing the Urinary Paſſages, and is ſaid

to

to be very good for ſuch as have a Rupture, or are Burſten; it is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheeſing, ſhortneſs of Breath, or any difficulty of Breathing, being made into a Syrup with Honey, and ſo taken; it is good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, expels Wind, and is available againſt all Diſeaſes proceeding of Cold, whether inward or outward., and as *Galen* ſays, it is moſt effectual where there is any need to attenuate or make thin thick Flegm, or groſs and tartarous Humors; it cleanſes filthy running Sores, and putrid Ulcers, carrying off the peccant Humors, and freeing the parts affected from any Diſeaſes affecting them; dropt into the Eyes it takes away inflammation and redneſs, and clears them from Films growing on them.

XXI. *The Infuſion of the Herb or Root.* It has the former Virtues, but much weaker, and may be given Morning and Night for the ſame purpoſes from four Ounces to eight, ſweetned with Sugar or Honey; it is a very good thing for thoſe ſorts of Agues which come by obſtructions of Humors, or putrifaction of the Blood.

XXII. *The Decoction of the Root in Wine or Water* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but much leſs effectual, and may be given from three Ounces to ſix Morning and Night, being uſed Diaetetically for ſome time, in the Cure of old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, and inveterate or rebellious Fiſtula's, *&c.* It is more powerful for the Cure of Agues than the Infuſion of the Herb, tho' leſs powerful than the Eſſence; it heals all Wounds which are freſh, by waſhing them therewith, and this more eſpecially, if it is made with Wine; it is good alſo to waſh therewith all ſorts of foul, putrid or rotten Ulcers, yea, tho' they be hollow, or Fiſtulous, running, and fretting, or Cancrous, for it mightily cleanſes and dries, and heals alſo; and taken inwardly for ſome time, it very much prevails againſt the Kings-Evil, ſpeedily and certainly healing thoſe Ulcers up.

XXIII. *The Powder of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of Juice, Eſſence, and Decoction, but operates not with that celerity or ſpeed which they do; it may be given from half a Dram to a Dram every Morning faſting, and every Night at Bed time, in ſome convenient Vehicle, and to be continued for ſome conſiderable time, as the reaſon of the thing, or occaſion may require; if it is taken, with a ſmall addition of Myrrh, or Rue, or Pepper, it is the more powerful againſt the Stinging of Scorpions, or Bitings of Serpents or Mad Dogs, the Wound being kept open with Vinegar and Salt Water, and dreſt, with the application of *Garlick*, which draws the Venom or Poyſon out the moſt powerfully of all Vegetables: Outwardly applied to foul, putrid, or rotten Sores and Ulcers, it powerfully deterges, or cleanſes, and dries them, cauſing them ſpeedily to heal: Mixt with Honey, and taken in the Morning faſting, and at the uſual Medical Hours, it opens Obſtructions of the Lungs, and cauſes eaſie expectoration of thick tough Flegm, and other groſs Humors; it provokes the Terms, and expels the Dead Child and Afterbirth, and is indeed a ſingular thing for killing Worms in the Belly and Stomach.

XXIV. *The Peſſary.* It is made of the ſolid Root, either green or dry. Being put up into the Womb, and kept there, it induces a flux of the Terms, by opening the Mouth of the Womb; it alſo attracts in the Birth, and brings away the Child, whether alive or Dead, and alſo clears the Womb of the Afterbirth.

XXV. *The Diſtilled Water of Herb and Root.* It has the Virtues of the Infuſion or Decoction, but not ſo efficacious or powerful: Authors ſay, that being drank, it has been often proved to cure in a wonderful manner all ſorts of Agues generated of the putrifaction of the Blood and Humors, to kill Worms in the Belly, and to cleanſe the Skin from all ſorts of Spots, Freckles, Morphew, and other Defœdations whatſoever, it being often, *viz.* five or ſix times a day bathed therewith.

XXVI. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Root.* It is profitable againſt the Yellow Jaundice, ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, prevails againſt the Colick, and other grievous and vehement pains of the Stomach and Belly; it warms, comforts, and ſtrengthens a cold and moiſt Liver, occaſioned by long Sickneſs, or bad Diet, and is of good uſe for ſuch who are in a pining Conſumption; the Hæmorrhoids or Piles being bathed herewith it comforts the part, gives eaſe in the pain, and diſcuſſes the Tumor or Swelling; it is good againſt Cramps and Convulſions, being often bathed upon the part affected, and prevails againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits, being inwardly given in any fit Vehicle from one Dram to three, at time of the Paroxyſm.

XXVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is one of the greateſt Stomaticks in *Rerum Natura*, for it opens the Obſtructions of the Stomach, incides and diſſolves Flegm, and all ſorts of thick, tough, viſcous and tartarous Humors adhering to the Tunicles thereof, cleanſes it of all its Fæculencies, warms and comforts it, reſtores its Tone, being hurt or depraved, and after a ſingular manner cauſes a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion, and being conſtantly taken, it is one of the moſt abſolute Cures that is for the Rickets in Children; it cures Aſthma's, cauſing a free reſpiration or breathing, and takes away Hoarſeneſs, Wheeſings, *&c.* Doſe is ſo many drops as to make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp, and it is to be given in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer, or Wine, and that while they uſe it they ought to drink nothing without it.

XXVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* Inwardly taken from ten drops to twenty or thirty, firſt dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with any fit Vehicle, it is of excellent uſe againſt the Colick, and pains in the Stomach, proceeding from Wind; it opens Obſtructions of the Reins and Ureters, and expels ſmall Stones, Gravel, Sand, and other Tartarous Subſtances, which cauſe the Strangury: It is a ſingular thing againſt the Palſy and convulſions of the Viſcera, being inwardly taken as aforeſaid, and morning and night anointed well upon the parts affected, as alſo along down the Back Bone: It is good alſo againſt numbneſs of Limbs, Trembling of any of the parts of the Body, weakneſs of the Joints, and the Gout it ſelf proceeding from a cold Cauſe.

XXIX. *The Saline Tincture.* Being bathed upon the place, it is good againſt the bitings and ſtinging of Venomous creatures, for it attracts the Poyſon out of the Part: it eaſes the pain of the Gout after a ſingular manner; opens the Pores of the Skin, diſſolves contuſions, being applied very hot, by way of Fomentation, and cleanſes the face, hands and other parts from ſpots, freckles, Tanning, Sun burning, yellowneſs, black and blueneſs occaſioned by Blows, as alſo ſcurf, morphew, and other like defœdations of the *Cutis* and *Cuticula.*

XXX. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It is an extraordinary Vulnerary, healing ſimple Wounds at once or twice Dreſſing. It alſo heals Wounds and Puctures of the Nerves and Tendons. It is likewiſe an excellent thing againſt all running Sores, old and inveterate Ulcers, putrid or malign Fiſtula's, for in the one it potently digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates if need be, dries and admirably heals; and in the other it takes away the Callous, *&c.* and in both ſtrengthens the part, being much weakened through the length or continuance of the Diſeaſe.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCXIII.

Of GERMANDER Garden.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Chamedrius*, *Damedrios* and *Kemadriut*: in *Greek*, Χαμαίδρυς, ἡ χαμαίδρυα, as *Dioſcorides* ſays: in *Latin*, *Trixago*, *Triſſago*, *Herba Febrium*, *Febriſuga*, (from the Effects) and *Chamædrys*, *Quercula minor*; *quaſi humilis aut parva quercus*, *a foliorum ſimilitudine*: in *Engliſh*, *Germander*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Varieties of this Plant, moſt of which grow in other Countries, and are unknown in *England*: we make only four generick kinds, *viz.* 1. Χαμαίδρυς ἥμερος, *Chamædrys ſativa*, Garden Germander, of which in this Chapter. 2. Χαμαίδρυς ἄγρια, *Chamædrys ſylveſtris*, Wild Germander, of which in Chap. 314. 3. Χαμαίδρυς δενδρώδης, πόλιον, *Teucrium*, *Quercula major*, Tree Germander, of which in Chap. 315. 4. Χαμαίδρυς ἑλώδης, ἡ ὑγρόφιλος, Σκόρδιον, *Scordium*, *Chamædrys aquatica*, Water Germander, of which in Chap. 316. following.

III. *The Garden kinds.* Of this there are many Species deſcribed in Authors; we ſhall only enumerate two, which are common with us in our Gardens, *viz.* 1. *Chamædrys ſativa vulgaris*, *Chamædrys vulgaris*, and *Chamædrys mas*, *Febriſuga*, *Trixago*, and *Triſſago minor*, The common Germander, *or* Leſſer Garden Germander. 2. *Chamædrys major*, *Trixago*, and *Triſſago major*, The greater Germander.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Small Garden Germander, *has a Root compoſed of divers Sprigs, and variouſly diſperſed with many Strings, ſhooting forth a great way round about, and quickly overſpreading a Ground, ſpringing up again in many places.* From this Root riſes up a little ſtraight Stalk, about a Span long, and ſometimes longer, nearly a Foot in Height; (but *Parkinſon* ſays it ſprings up with ſeveral Stalks) which are woody and hard, like unto a little *Shrub*, which is afterwards divided into very many little ſmall Branches: Upon theſe Stalks and Branches grow ſmall Leaves, almoſt round, and a little indented about the edges, leſſer than the Leaves of the following *Great Germander*. The Flowers grow at the tops, and alſo near the Leaves on the upper parts of the Sprigs, of a deeper purple color than the following, and oftentimes tending to Blewneſs.

V. *An Obſervation.* This Herb was in former times much uſed, and is yet ſtill uſed in ſeveral Places, to hedge up, or border Beds in Gardens, becauſe it will grow thick, and may be alſo kept in ſome Form and Proportion with cutting, and that the Cuttings are much uſed as a ſtrewing Herb for Houſes, Flores and Chimney-hearths, being pretty, and ſweet withal; for which Reaſon it is much affected: but this is to be taken notice of, That it will often die, and grow out of Form; and beſides that, the Stalks will grow too great and hard, and ſtubby; and the Roots, by far ſhooting under Ground, will, upon a little continuance thereof, ſpread into many places within the Knot, which, if they be not continually pluckt up, will ſpoil the whole Knot it ſelf; and therefore once in three or four Years at moſt, it muſt be taken up and new Set, or elſe it will grow too rank and cumberſom.

VI. *The ſecond*, *or* Greater Germander, *has a Root which is more buſhy with Fibres, and creeps leſs than the former: from this Root riſes up greater and harder ſquare Stalks, twelve, fifteen or eighteen Inches high, ſpreading into ſeveral Branches from the very bottom*; on which grow two Leaves at a Joint, ſomewhat larger than thoſe of the *Ordinary* or *Common kind* juſt before deſcribed, and more dented about the edges, green above, and ſomewhat greyiſh underneath. The Flowers ſtand in a long ſpiky Head, and are larger than the former, gaping like them, and of a paler purple color.

VII. *The Places.* They are both found growing Wild in *Germany*, and in many other Countries, as *Cluſius* ſaith; but with us, they are only found in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They flower in *June* or *July*, and the Seed is repened in ſome little time after.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Germander* is hot and dry in the third Degree, and more ſharp and bitter than *Teucrium*, as *Dioſcorides* ſays: it is highly Aperitive, Inciſive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Arthritick, Alexipharmick and Analeptick.

X. *The Specification.* It cures all ſorts of Agues and Fevers, and is principal againſt the Plague or Peſtilence: it is good againſt Diſeaſes of the Lungs; ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and is a certain Remedy for the Gout.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 7. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *An Oily Tincture.* 12. *A Saline Tincture.* 13. *A Spirit of the Herb.* 14. *A Pouder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The liquid Juice.* If it is mixt with Honey and ſo taken, it is good againſt Coughs and Colds, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezings, Shortneſs of Breath, and Pains of the Spleen. It is profitable for ſuch whoſe Spleens are become hard, and ſuch as have the Strangury, or make their Water difficultly; and

helps thoſe who are falling into a Dropſy, being taken in the beginning of the Diſeaſe. Doſe two, three or four Spoonfuls Morning and Night.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues; beſides which, it opens Obſtructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Womb; provokes the Terms in Women, and helps to expel the dead Child, and the After-birth. If it is mixt with Vinegar, and ſo taken, it does waſte or conſume the Spleen, and is very effectual againſt all ſorts of Poiſon, chiefly the Bitings of Serpents and mad Dogs. Uſed outwardly with Honey, it cleanſes old and running Sores and putrid Ulcers, hindering their ſpreading and eating: and ſo mixed with Honey and put into the Eyes, it helps their running and watering, and removes the Dimneſs of Sight. Taken inwardly, three or four Spoonfuls at a time, it is good againſt Pains and Stitches of the Side, Colicks, and other the like Diſaffections. It cures alſo *Tertian* and *Quartan* Agues, being taken every day in the Morning faſting, and on the day of the Fit, three hours before the Fit comes: and Experience has found it a moſt effectual Remedy againſt the Plague it ſelf.

XIV. *The Infuſion.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not full out ſo effectual: it prevails againſt Diſeaſes of the Brain, continual Pains of the Head, Melancholy, Epilepſy, Carus, Lethargy and Dulneſs of Spirits, Palſies, Convulſions, *&c.* Doſe ſix Ounces Morning, Noon and Night.

XV. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence and Infuſion, but is ſomething more efficacious than the Infuſion, but not ſo pleaſant to be drank by the Patient, becauſe it taſtes ſtronger; yet it may be given to ſix Ounces or more, as the Infuſion aforeſaid is given. Put into the Ears, it kills Worms in them, and alſo kills Worms in the Belly, ſo alſo the Juice and Eſſence. A Decoction of the Herb or Root rather, made in Wine, and taken for ſixty days continually, four hours before Meat, it is a certain Remedy for the Gout.

XVI. *The Syrup. Durantes* makes a Syrup for the Spleen after this manner: *Take Germander, Ground Pine, Ceterach, Madder, of each a Handful; Raiſons ſtoned an Ounce; Bark of Caper-roots, Roots of Smallage, Elecampane, Blew Flowerdeluce, Orrice, Liquorice, of each half an Ounce; Bark of Tamariſk, Cyperus, Seeds of Aniſe, Fennel, Smallage, of each two Drams: boil all in a ſufficient quantity of a Mixture of equal parts of Water and Vinegar: then ſtrain, and with a ſufficient quantity of Honey, make a Syrup, aromatizing it with five or ſix Ounces of ſtrong Cinnamon-water.* The Doſe is four Ounces every Morning faſting. It is good alſo againſt Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's and other Diſtempers of the Lungs; as alſo againſt the Colick, Stitches in the Side, *&c.*

XVII. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, but more aſtringent, being very good to ſtop all manner of Fluxes, whether of the Belly or of Blood; as alſo the Courſes in Women, and to ſtop Vomiting, being given from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in Vinegar or any other proper Vehicle.

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It may be given from half a Dram to a Dram and half in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, for ſome days; and ſo taken, it expels Choler by the Urinary Paſſages, and is profitable againſt the Yellow Jaundice: it alſo comforts the Stomach, and ſtrengthens all the Viſcera, tho' under long Weakneſſes.

XIX. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It heals ſimple green Wounds in a ſhort time; and being applied to foul running Sores, and old putrid Ulcers, it digeſt them, cleanſes, incarnates, dries, and quickly heals them up. Applied to the Gout, it eaſes the Pain in twenty four hours time; and by the conſtant Uſe of it afterwards, in a ſhort time cures it, and that ſo perfectly, as to return no more again upon that Baſis.

XX. *The Cataplaſm.* Being beaten and boiled in Vinegar, and brought to a Conſiſtence with a little Leaven, and ſo applied to the Stomach, it ſtops and cures all thoſe Vomitings which ariſe from hot and cholerick Cauſes: and applied to the Forehead and Temples in caſe of an Hœmorrhage or Bleeding at Noſe, it preſently ſtops it.

XXI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It warms and comforts a cold Stomach, and ſo ſtrengthens it, as to cauſe a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion. It is cordial and excellent good againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, Fits of the Mother, and a vehement Sickneſs at Heart, which it eaſes almoſt in a moment. It expels Wind powerfully, and gives eaſe in the Colick; and is a ſingular thing in reſiſting even the Violence of Convulſions. Doſe two Drams.

XXII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is ſo powerful an Opener of all Obſtructions of the Stomach and other Viſcera, that there are but few other things which equal it. It cures and prevents the Rickets in Children; is powerful againſt a Cachexia in Virgins and other young People; and a ſingular thing againſt the Green-ſickneſs in young Women. It excites a good Appetite where it is languid or is wanting; incides, diſſolves and expels thick, tough, viſcous Flegm, and other tartarous Humors lodged in the Stomach and Bowels, cauſing Tortions, Gripings, Colicks, *&c.* let it be given Dietetically in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer or Wine, ſo many Drops at a time as may give the Vehicle a pleaſant Acidity, continuing its Uſe as long as need requires.

XXIII. *The Oily Tincture.* Outwardly bathed upon any Part, or Parts affected with Lameneſs, Numbedneſs, Trembling, Palſy, Convulſions, Cramps, from a cold Cauſe; as alſo upon Punctures of the Nerves or Tendons, it in a ſhort time gives eaſe, and by Continuation of the ſame, (doing it Morning and Night) in no long time a perfect Cure. It eaſes Pains upon the Shin-bones, as alſo Pains in the Joints, the Gout and Rheumatiſm; and is an excellent thing to be bathed upon any Part which has contracted any Weakneſs by the long Continuance of any Diſeaſe: But in Palſies and Convulſions it is to be noted, That the Back-bone muſt alſo be anointed with the ſame in like manner, twice a day, rubbing it very well in.

XXIV. *The Saline Tincture.* Inwardly given from one Dram to two in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, it opens Obſtructions of the Urinary Paſſages, and provokes Urine powerfully, expelling Gravel, Sand, and ſlimy or viſcous Matter, which ſtops the Urine and cauſes Pain. Bathed upon a recent and ſimple Contuſion, it hinders the Aggregation of Humors, diſcuſſes thoſe which are preſent, and quickly cures the ſame, taking away alſo the Blackneſs and Blewneſs thereof. It is alſo good againſt Pimples, Freckles, Sun-burning, Tanning, Yellowneſs, Scurff, Morphew, and other like Breakings out of the Skin.

XXV. *The Spirit from the Herb.* It is highly Stomatick and Cordial, good againſt all Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Heart and Vitals, comforting the Parts affected, reſiſting the malign Vapors which oppreſs the Spirits, and reviving the univerſal Man. Doſe from one to two Drams, either alone or in a Glaſs of choice and generous Wine, as oft as occaſion requires, *viz.* in fainting, ſwooning, *&c.*

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCXIV.

Of GERMANDER Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χαμαίδρυς ἄγρια: in *Latin*, *Chamædrys ſylveſtris*: in *Engliſh*, *Wild Germander.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Chamædrys ſylveſtris Cluſii*, *Chamædrys ſpuria ſylveſtris*, *Chamædrys vulgaris fœmina Fuchſii*, *Turneri*, *Loniceri*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Pſeudochamædrys Thalii*, *Teucrium pratenſe Lobelii*, Common Wild Germander. 2. *Chamædrys anguſtifolia*, *Chamædrys ſpuria minor anguſtifolia Bauhini*, who takes it to be the third Variety of the fourth kind of *Cluſius* his *Teucrium*, Narrow-leav'd Wild Germander.

Wild-Germander.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Wild Germander, *has a Root which is ſmall and thready*, *which ſends forth ſeveral ſquare upright Stalks*, *yet ſometimes a little bending*, *having two Leaves ſet at each Joint*, *one againſt another*; *the lower ones ſomewhat large*, *and almoſt round*, *yet pointed at the ends*, *and dented about the edges*, *but ſmaller as they grow up higher.* The tops of the Stalks are ſpiked with ſeveral blew Flowers, ſet about them, made of four ſmall round Leaves apiece, with a little white Eye in the middle, ſmall-pointed, and ſome Threads alſo; after which ſucceed ſmall flat Pouches, containing ſmall Seed.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Narrow-leav'd Wild Germander, *has a Root which is blackiſh*, *hard and fibrous or ſtringy*; *from which ſpring ſeveral round reddiſh Stalks*, *ſomewhat rough*, *hard and hairy*, *about an Hand Breadth or ſomething more high*, *and bending downwards*, whoſe lower Leaves are ſomewhat long and broad, round at the ends, and not dented at all about the edges; but thoſe which grow up higher upon the Stalks, are ſhorter and narrower pointed alſo at the ends, and ſnipt about the edges. The Flowers grow towards the tops of the Stalks, Spike-faſhion, being either of a pale blew color or bluſh; made of four Leaves, like the other; having alſo like Heads and Seed.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows almoſt in every Meadow thro' the Land, as alſo by Ditches and Hedge ſides: *Gerard* ſays it grows in many places about *London*, in Meadows and fertile Fields, and in every place whereſoever I have travelled (ſays he) in *England.* The other grows in like places, but is nothing near ſo common.

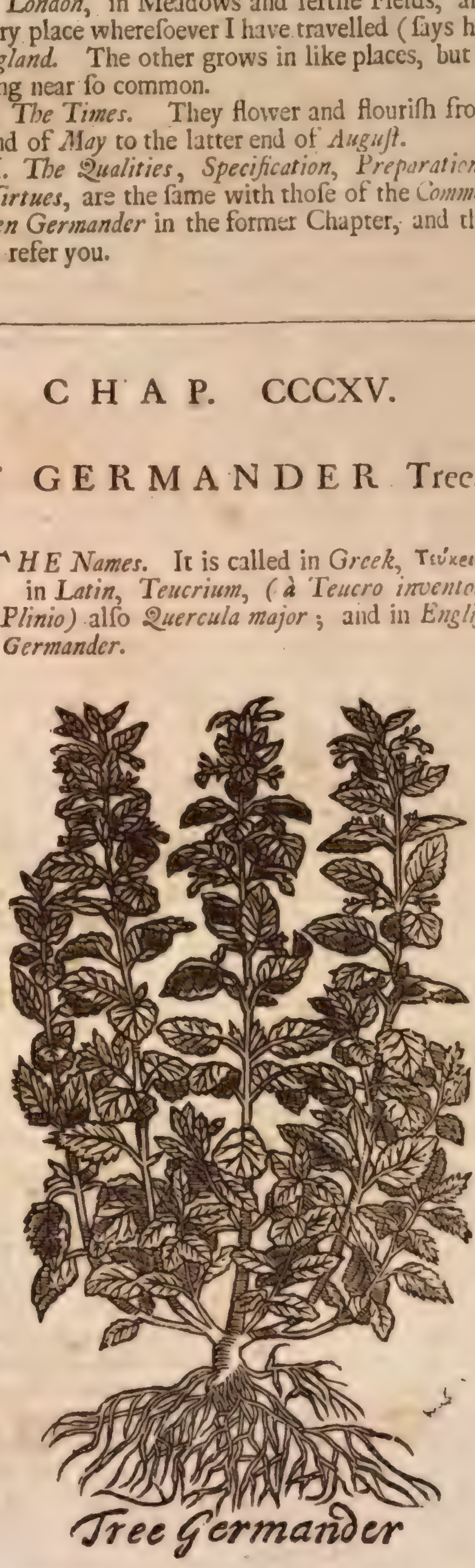
VI. *The Times.* They flower and flouriſh from the end of *May* to the latter end of *Auguſt.*

VII. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations*, *and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Garden Germander* in the former Chapter, and thither I refer you.

CHAP. CCCXV.

Of GERMANDER Tree.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Τεῦκριον: in *Latin*, *Teucrium*, (*à Teucro inventore*, *teſte Plinio*) alſo *Quercula major*; and in *Engliſh*, *Tree Germander.*



Tree Germander

II. *The Kinds.* There are three kinds hereof which grow in our Gardens, *viz.* 1. *Teucrium majus vulgare*, *Teucrium Matthioli*, *Lobelii*, *& aliorum*, *Teucrium vulgare fruticans Cluſii*, *Chamædrys alterum*, *ſeu aſſurgens Dodonæi*, Common or vulgar Tree Germander. 2. *Teucrium Creticum Cluſii*, *Teucrium Creticum incanum Bauhini*, Tree Germander

der of Candia. 3. *Teucrium Baticum*, *Teucrium fruticans Baticum Clusii*, *Lugdunensis*, *Tabernmontani*, *& aliorum*, *Teucrium Perigrinum folio sinuoso Bauhini*, Spanish Tree Germander.

III. The Descriptions. *The first*, *or* Common Tree Germander, *has a Root which is somewhat woody*, *spreading it self about*, *with many Strings and blackish Fibres adjoining to them. From this Root spring up hard*, *woody*, *brittle Stalks*, *(growing much like a little Shrub) a Foot or two*, *and sometimes a Yard high*, *where Care is taken of it*, *and it is preserved and defended from the Injuries of the Winters.* These Stalks branch themselves forth on all sides, from the very bottom, bearing always Leaves by couples, smaller, smoother and thicker than those of *Germander*, of a dark shining green color on the upper side, and greyish underneath, and dented also about the edges, like them. The Flowers which are gaping, stand about the tops of the Branches, Spike-fashion, one above another, of a pale whitish color, as *Clusius* says, but of a purple, as *Lobel* says, of both which colors it has been oft seen bearing; but the Flowers are somewhat larger than those of *Germander*, and without any Hood above, having a few Threads standing forth. The Seed is small, blackish and round, contained in small round, but pointed Husks. The whole Plant is of a fine, pleasant, but weak Smell, yet somewhat stronger, if it is a little bruised, holding the Stalks and green Leaves continually, if it is not exposed to the Sharpness of the Winter Season.

IV. *The second*, *or* Cretian Tree Germander, *has a Root like the former*, *and springs up and grows like a little Shrub*; *it rises up with such like woody Stalks*, *and brittle*, *as the other*, *but something smaller and whiter*; *on which do grow such like Leaves*, *and in the same manner*, *but something lesser*, *less green and shining above*, *and more hoary underneath*, *two always set at a Joint*, *one opposite to the other:* with the Leaves towards the tops, come forth five or six Flowers, standing in a Husk, like unto the other, but a little less, and of a purple color, which being past away, small round seed follows like to the former. The whole Plant is a little sweeter than that first described.

V. *The third*, *or* Spanish Tree Germander, *has a woody Root*, *branching it self forth under Ground*, *with many Fibres adjoining to it*, *from whence rises up a shrubby Plant*, *growing sometimes to be three or four Feet high*, *and many times lower. It rises up for the most part but with one woody Stalk*, *which is of a greyish color*, *and divides it self into several Arms or Branches*, *but fewer than that of* Candy, *two always set at a Joint.* The Leaves likewise stand two together, something greater, and waved a little at the edges, of a sad green color above, but not shining, and more hoary underneath. The Flowers stand at the Joints with the Leaves, towards the tops of the Stalks, of a white color, without any Hood above, and with several Threads in the middle, the lower Leaves hanging downwards. The Scent hereof is less odoriferous or sweet, and the Taste is more bitter than the former, but abides with its Stalks and Leaves thereon, green, like the rest, but requires a little more Care for its Winter-Security in our Country.

VI. *The Places.* They all grow with us in Gardens, where they flourish very well, and delight to grow in rough stoney places, which are mountainous and exposed to the Air and Sun. The second was brought to us from *Candia*; the third from *Spain*; and therefore are not so hardy Plants as the first of them.

VII. *The Times.* These *Tree Germanders* flower somewhat later than the other *Germanders* do, *viz.* in *July* and *August*; and the Seed is ripe in some little time after.

VIII. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues*, are the same with those of the *Common Germander* in *Chap.* 313. aforegoing, to which we refer you.

IX. *An Observation.* It is to be noted, That *Galen* makes *Tree Germander* to be hot in the second Degree, and dry in the third, to be of thin parts, and inciding also, whereby, he says, it is helpful for the Spleen. *Dioscorides* says it is used either green or dry, and is good to consume the Spleen, being inwardly and outwardly applied; it is also used against the Stinging or Biting of poysonous Creatures.

CHAP. CCCXVI.

Of GERMANDER Water, *OR,* SCORDIUM.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Σκόρδιον; some call it Δύοσμον, (from the strong Smell;) and it may also be called Χαμαίδρυς ὑγρὰ: in *Latin*, *Scordium*, *Trixago palustris*, and *Trissago palustris*, *Chamædrys aquatica*: in *English*, *Water Germander*, *Garlick Germander*, and *Scordium.*

The True Scordium, or Water Germander.

II. *The Kinds.* *Tabernmontanus* makes two kinds hereof, *viz.* a *Lesser* and a *Greater.* 1. *Scordium legitimum*, *Scordium minus*, *Scordium verum*, *Trixago palustris minor*, The lesser Scordium, The true Scordium, *or* Water Germander. 2. *Scordium majus*,

major, *Scordotis Plinii*, *Scordium alterum*, *Scordotis legitimum Plinii*, The Greater Scordium, having Leaves almoſt as large as *Baſom*. I know that *Johnſon* and *Parkinſon* will ſcarcely allow of this *Greater kind*, and make no Difference between them, but only in reſpect to the place of its Growth, making it to be either *Greater* or *Leſſer*, according as the Soil is either richer and fatter, or poorer and more lean; but doubtleſs they were miſtaken, for the two differing Species are manifeſt.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, which is the* Smaller kind, *and is the* True Scordium *or* Water Germander, *has a ſmall Root, full of white Strings or Fibres, ſpreading in the Ground, and creeping round about; from whence ſhoot forth ſeveral weak, ſquare, hairy Branches, which take Root in ſeveral places, as they lye, and ſpread; by which means it much encreaſes.* Upon theſe Stalks or Branches grow many Leaves, two always at a Joint, which are ſomething larger and longer than the Leaves of *Garden Germander*, of a ſad or dark green color, whereon there is yet a ſhew of Hoarineſs, ſomewhat ſoft in handling, full of Veins, and dented about the edges, of a Scent ſomewhat ſtrong, and reſembling *Garlick*, whence came the *Greek* and *Latin* Name. The Flowers are ſmall, red and gaping, or of a purple color, like the Flowers of dead *Nettles*, and ſtand at the Joints with the Leaves, towards the tops of the Branches.

Water Germander the Greater.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Greater Scordium, *or* Water Germander, *has a ſmall long Root, and very fibrous, creeping deep into the Ground, and far about, abiding long, and not periſhing every Year; from which many ſquare, white, hairy Stalks or Branches ſpring forth, ſome riſing up higher, and others dwarf like, keeping nearer the Ground.* Upon theſe Stalks or Branches grow Leaves, two at a Joint, broader and rounder than the former *Scordium*, and all of a hoary white, being ſomewhat like unto the Leaves of *Horehound* or *Water Mint*, and almoſt as large as thoſe of *Baſom*. From the middle of the Stalks upwards, towards their tops, come forth the Flowers, ſtanding as it were in a long ſpiky Head, with Leaves at the bottoms of Husks or ſhort Foot-ſtalks. Theſe Flowers are of a pale purpliſh color, almoſt white, like unto *Horehound*, gaping, and very like to thoſe of dead *Nettles*; which being paſſed away, there follows ſmall, round, black Seed. The whole Plant ſmells of *Garlick* as much as the former, or *True Scordium*; and thereby it is known to be of the kind, tho' the Leaves, by being larger, do ſomewhat differ.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in many wet Grounds, and by Water-ſides in many places of *England*. *Dioſcorides* ſays, That it grows as well on Hills as by Water-ſides; and it will flouriſh well, if it is tranſplanted into a Garden: *Camerarius* ſays, That it is found to be ſtronger and ſharper which grows on high Grounds, than that which grows on low and moiſt places. It grows near to *Oxenford*, by *Ruley*, on both ſides of the Water; and in a Meadow by *Abington*, called *Neitford*: alſo in great plenty in the Iſle of *Ely*, and in a Meadow by *Harwood* in *Lancaſhire*, and in ſeveral other places. The other grows alſo in low and moiſt places, but is not ſo generally to be found as the firſt is: in *Candia* the People gather it promiſcuouſly with the firſt ſort.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in *June*, *July* and *Auguſt*, in which Months it is beſt to gather it and keep it dry: it periſhes not in Winter, but only looſes the Stalks, the Root ſending up freſh again in Summer.

VII. *The Qualities.* *Germander* is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree: it is Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diuretick, Anodyne and Traumatick; Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cordial, Hepatick, Nephritick, Sudorifick and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a counter Poiſon againſt all Poiſons and Infections of Contagious and Epidemick Diſeaſes, as Stingings or Bitings of Serpents, mad Dogs, *&c.* all ſorts of malign Fevers, the Meaſles, Small-Pox, Purples, Spotted Fever and Calenture, as alſo the Plague or Peſtilence it ſelf: it is an eſpecial Help againſt the Strangury, and provokes the Terms in Women.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may prepare hereof, *viz.* 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion in Wine, or Decoction.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *An Electuary.* 7. *Diaſcordium.* 8. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 9. *A Cataplaſm.* 10. *A diſtilled Water.* 11. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 12. *An Acid Tincture.* 13. *An Oily Tincture.* 14. *A Spirit.* 15. *An Elixir.* The Herb is only uſed.

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* It is a little ſharp and penetrating, and ſo is effectual to provoke Urine, and give eaſe in the Strangury. It opens Obſtructions of the Womb, and provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Birth, and brings away the After-birth. It is good againſt the Bitings or Stinging of Vipers, Rattle Snakes, and other Serpents, mad Dogs, Scorpions, Hornets, *&c.* and reſiſts all other deadly Poiſons. Doſe two, three or four Spoonfuls in the diſtilled Water of the ſame, or in any other fit or proper Vehicle, Morning and Night, to be continued for ſome time.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, and may be given in like manner in the ſame Doſe: and as it is a counter Poiſon, ſo it reſiſts all contagious

gious and infectious Diseases, even when Epidemical, as Measles, Small-Pox, Spotted Fever, Purples, the Plague also, and all Pestilential Distempers. It is given with good Success before the Fits of Agues, to divert or hinder the Access, and to drive them away: in this Case it may be given to four, five or six Ounces. It is a most certain Remedy to kill Worms in Old or Young, whether in the Stomach or Belly. And by reason of its Abstersive and Sanative Properties, it is an excellent thing to be used Dietetically against the Poison and Malignity of the *French*-Pox, and to clear the Patient of the Reliques of the same. It powerfully provokes Sweat, and therefore is good against the Plague, digests Humors, dissolves and discusses Swellings; and is an excellent thing for such who are hurt by Blows, Falls or Bruises, where some inward Vessel may be broken, to dissolve, disperse and expel the congealed Blood, and to consolidate the Vein; and because of its Conglutinating Property, it is good for such as are troubled with any Rupture or Burstenness, this being daily drunk inwardly, and the Herb applied outwardly.

XII. *The Infusion in Wine, or Decoction.* These have both of them the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but in a much less degree, for which Reason they ought to be taken in a much larger Dose, and to be oftener repeated. They are good against the gnawing Pains of the Stomach, as also Pains of the Sides and Pleura: and if they are made in Red Wine, are very profitable against the Bloody-flux, and all other Fluxes of the Belly.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It has the Virtues of the Infusion and Decoction, and is available against an old Cough, Hoarseness, Wheezing and Shortness of Breath: it opens Obstructions of the Lungs, and helps to expectorate tough Flegm and other viscous Humors out of those Parts. Mixt with the Pouder of *Scordium*, and applied to foul and putrid Ulcers, it absterges them, dries, and very much contributes to their healing.

XIV. *The Pouder.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Infusion and Decoction, but operates not so speedily, and may be given in any convenient Vehicle, as in the distilled Water, Infusion, Decoction or Syrup of the same Herb, from half a Dram to a Dram. It facilitates the Labor, provokes the Terms, opens Obstructions of the Urinary Vessels, is good against Ruptures, is an excellent counter-Poison, kills Worms, and prevails powerfully against the Bloody-flux, more especially if it is mixt with Pouder of *Tormentil*-Roots a third part. It is very good for moist running Sores and Ulcers in the Legs or other Parts, to cleanse and dry them, and cause them speedily to heal.

XV. *The Electuary.* It is made of the *Pouder of Scordium a Pound, mixed with three Pounds of the Rob of Juice of Cresses made with Honey, adding at the end, Rosin in fine Pouder half a Pound.* It is a noble Electuary for the Lungs; it not only cures Asthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, *&c.* but also heals Ulcers of the Lungs, helping to expectorate the rotten and putrid Matter from thence. Dose one Ounce Morning and Night.

XVI. *Diascordium.* It is a compound Confect or Electuary in our *Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 22 *sect.* 19. It was composed by *Fracastorius*, and inserted there for its great Virtues and general Use. It is given against Plague, Poison, malign Fevers, Fluxes of all sorts, Catarrhs, Vomiting, Coughs, Watchings, Asthma's, Pleurisies, Consumptions, Whites and Reds in Women, *&c.* Dose from one to two Drams at Night going to Bed, and as much in the Morning fasting, as the Occasion may require: and it may be given to Children from a Scruple to half a Dram, in any convenient Vehicle. It is thus made: *Take Scordium in fine pouder one Ounce; fine Bole an Ounce and half; Terra Lemnia, Bistort, Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, Dittany of Creet, Gentian, Tormentil, (all these in fine pouder) Gum Arabick, Galbanum, Storax Calamita, of each half an Ounce; Ginger, long Pepper, Seeds of Sorrel, of each two Drams in fine pouder; Opium a Dram and half; Canary eight Ounces; Sugar of Roses a Pound, clarified Honey two Pounds and half: mix and make an Electuary according to Art.* The *Opium* in this Prescript is much too little, being to the whole Composition only as 1. to 310. which is an inconsiderable Proportion. Should *Opium* one Ounce be the Proportion, it would yet be but as 1. to 58. which is still considerably too little, where any Effects from the *Opium* are expected.

XVII. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They are excellent Wound-Medicaments, and cure simple green Wounds at two or three times dressing. If to every Pound of the Balsam three Ounces of the Pouder of *Scordium* be added, and one Ounce of Pouder of *Tobacco*, it will be one of the best Topicks for digesting, cleansing, incarnating, drying and healing any running old Sore, putrid Ulcer or Fistula, in what Part of the Body soever.

XVIII. *The Cataplasm.* If it is made of the dryed Herb mixed with Honey, and applied to simple green Wounds, it heals them. If it is applied to foul and putrid Ulcers, it cleanses, dries and heals them. If it is applied to Excrescencies in the Flesh, as Wens, and the like, it repercusses the Matter, hinders them from encreasing, and prevails against them so as to discuss or disperse them. Applied to the Gout, it eases the Pains thereof.

XIX. *The distilled Water.* It is Cordial and Alexipharmick, and is good against fainting and swooning Fits, Sickness at Heart, caused by any malign or pestilential Miasmata or Vapors, *&c.* but it is chiefly used as a Vehicle, to convey the other Preparations of this Herb into the Body.

XX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is highly Cordial, good against all the Deliquiums of the Spirits, Faintings, cold Sweats, Weakness, Poisons and poisonous Vapors, Sickness at Heart, Agues, *&c.* and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but is to be given in a much lesser Dose, *viz.* from one to three Drams, in some fit Vehicle.

XXI. *The Acid Tincture.* There are but few things in the whole Republick of Medicine, which are so powerful against the Plague and all Pestilential Poison, as this Medicament is, because it strikes at the Root of the Malignity and Venom, undoing it in its Principle and Essence. It not only cures the Plague and all Pestilential Diseases, but it is also a noble Prophylactick, or Preserver from the Contagion and Infection. I commend it against the Spotted Fever, the Purples, Calenture, all burning and malign Fevers, the Bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, Vipers, Rattle Snakes, Stinging of Scorpions; because, if wisely given, and in a due or fit Dose, it will do more in an Hour than many other Medicines will do in a Week: it is to be given in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer, Wine, Posset-drink, Grewel or Broth, and so many Drops at a time as to make it pleasantly sharp, resembling the Acidity of a *Limon*. It is a noble Medicine, and ought to be kept always in a Readiness by one.

XXII. *The Oily Tincture.* Anointed on the Back-Bone, and upon the Parts affected, Morning and Night, it is an excellent thing against Numbness, Trembling of the Limbs, Palsies, Convulsions, *&c.* it is also of extraordinary Use, being applied to Punctures of the Nerves or Tendons, for it presently eases the Pain, abates the Tumor, prevents Convulsions,

vulsions, and induces the Cure almost to a Miracle. Inwardly given from twelve to thirty Drops, being dropt into Sugar, and so mixt with any proper Vehicle, it has not only all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but after a singular manner opens Obstructions of the Reins and Womb, provokes Urine, eases the Strangury, and forces away Stones, Gravel, Sand, Tartar, or any other Fœculency residing in those Parts. It also provokes the Terms in Women, facilitates the Labor, but brings away also the After-birth, and prevents After-pains, *&c.*

XXIII. *The Spirit.* It is one of the greatest Cordials in the World, it chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, strengthens the *Archeus*, and prevails against fainting Fits, Swooning, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, Convulsions, Palsies, Lethargies, and all other like Diseases proceeding from Cold and Moisture, or from any poisonous or venene Cause. It is also a Preservative from the Infection of the Plague. The Dose is from one Dram to two or three, in any fit Vehicle.

XXIV. *The Elixir.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, Essence, Tinctures and Spirit exalted, and may be given from one Dram to two, either in a Glass of generous Wine in a Morning fasting, as a Prophylactick against the Plague, or at any other time, when need requires it, as in any fainting Fit, or Paroxysm, to Women in Labor, and to such as labor under any present Sickness at Heart. 'Tis an excellent Cordial, and an Antidote against all manner of Poison and Infection.

CHAP. CCCXVII.

Of GILLIFLOWER the Greatest, *OR,* Carnation GILLIFLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant, as it was unknown to the *Greeks*, so it has no *Greek* Name allotted it; but it is called in *Latin*, *Caryophyllus hortensis*; the Epithite is added, to distinguish it from *Caryophyllus Indicus*, the Indian Spice called *Cloves*; these in the Garden being so called in some respect from their Smell, it in some measure being like to that of the *Indian Spice*; and in another respect from the Form, the Flower it self, in its lower part, being very like to the *Indian Clove*: in *English* we call it, *Gilliflower*, (*quasi July-flower*, from its flowering in the Month of *July*:) but if we will assign it a *Greek* Name, we may call it Καρυόφυλλον κῆπεον, *Caryophyllus hortensis*, and so it is distinguished from Καρυόφυλλον ἰνδικὸν, *The Indian Clove or Spice.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Gilliflowers* there are three generick kinds, *viz.* 1. *Caryophyllus hortensis rubrum*, The deep Blood-red Clove-Gilliflower, of which we have already treated in Chap. 139. aforegoing. 2. *Caryophyllus hortensis maximus*, The greatest Gilliflower *or* Carnation Plant, of which in this Chapter. 3. *Caryophyllus hortensis major*, The greater Gilliflower, called simply by the Name of *Gilliflower*, of which there are several Species, which shall be treated of (God willing) in Chap. 318. following. The generick Description of these two latter, see in Chap. 139. sect. 5 and 6.

III. *The Kinds of Carnations.* Of the *Greatest Gilliflower* or *Carnations*, there are many kinds: Authors account about twenty several Species, which, because of the immediate Repetition, we shall forbear to name here, but give you them each in their own order, as we shall now describe them.

Gilliflower Greatest.

IV. The Descriptions. 1. *Caryophyllus maximus, dictus, Hulo rubro varius, The grey Hulo.* It has as great Leaves as the *Old Carnation*, (described in *Cap.* 139. *sect.* 5.) and as deeply jagged on the edges; it has a great high Stalk, whereon stand the Flowers, of a deep red color, striped and speckled very close together, with a darkish white color.

V. 2. *Caryophyllus maximus, i. e. Hulo ruber non variatus*, The red Hulo. It is a fair large Flower, of a Stamel color, deeply jagged, as the former, and grows very gallantly, without any spot at all in it, so that it seems to be but a *Stamel Gilliflower*, saving, that it is much greater.

VI. 3. *Caryophyllus maximus dictus Hulo cæruleo purpureus, The blew Hulo.* It is a goodly fair Flower, being of a fair purplish Murry color, admirably Marbled with White, but so smally to be discerned, that it seems only Purple, it has so much the Mastery in it; it resembles the *Brazil*, but that it is much bigger.

VII. 4. *Caryophyllus maximus dictus Grimelo, sive Princeps, The Grimelo, or Prince.* It is a fair Flower also, as large as any Crystal, or larger, being of a fair Crimson Color, equally for the most part striped with White, or rather more White than Red, thro' every Leaf from the bottom, and grows beautifully.

VIII. 5. *Caryophyllus maximus Incarnadinus Albus, The White Carnation, or Delicate.* It is a goodly delightful fair Flower when in its Pride and Perfection, that is, when it is both Marbled and Flaked, or striped and speckled with White, upon an Incarnate Crimson Color, being a very sweet and delicate Flower, but abides not constant, changing oftentimes to have no Flakes or Strakes of White, but Marbled or Speckled wholly.

IX. 6.

IX. 6. *Caryophyllus maximus Incarnadinus Gallicus, The French Carnation.* It is very like to the *White Carnation*, but that it has more Specks or Spots, and fewer Stripes or Flakes of White in the Red, which has the Maſtery of the White.

X. 7. *Caryophyllus maximus Incarnadinus Grandis, The Ground Carnation.* It is almoſt like to the *Grand* or *Old Engliſh Carnation* deſcribed in Chap. 139. Sect. 5. aforegoing, it is a thick Flower, but ſpreads not its Leaves abroad as others do, having the middle ſtanding higher than the outward Leaves, and turning up their brims or edges, and is a ſad Flower, with few Specks or Stripes in it; it is very ſubject to break its Husk or Pods, ſo that the Flower ſeldom comes fair and right; the green Leaves are as great as the *Hulo*, or *Lumbard Red.*

XI. 8. *Caryophyllus maximus Cryſtallinus, The Cryſtal, or Cryſtalline.* It is a very delicate Flower when it is well marked, but it is inconſtant in the marks, being ſometimes more ſtriped with White and Crimſon Red, and ſometimes leſs, or little or nothing at all, and changing ſometimes to be wholly red, or wholly bluſh.

XII. 9. *Caryophyllus maximus Flore Rubro, The Red Cryſtal.* The Red hereof, which is changed, is the moſt Orient Flower of all other *Red Gilliflowers*, becauſe it is both the greateſt, as coming from the Cryſtal, as alſo, that the Red hereof is a moſt excellent Crimſon.

XIII. 10. *Caryophyllus maximus dictus fragrans, The fragrant.* It is a fair Flower, and thought to come from the *Cryſtal*, being as large, but of a bluſh red color, ſpotted with ſmall ſpecks, no bigger than Pin points, but not ſo thick as in the *Pageant.*

XIV. 11. *Caryophyllus maximus Subaudicus varius, The ſtriped Savoy.* It is for form and bigneſs equal with the *Cryſtal*, or *White Carnation*, but as inconſtant as either of them, changing into Red or Bluſh; ſo that few Branches with Flowers contain their true mixtures, which are a whitiſh bluſh, fairly ſtriped with a Crimſon Red Color, thick and ſhort, with ſome ſpots alſo among them.

XV. 12. *Caryophyllus maximus Subaudicus Carneus, The Bluſh, or Fleſh Colored Savoy.* It is the ſame with the former, the ſame Root of the *ſtriped Savoy*, as aforeſaid, yielding one ſide or part, whoſe Flowers will be wholly bluſh, or having ſome ſmall ſpots, or ſometimes few or none in them.

XVI. 13. *Caryophyllus maximus Subaudicus ruber, The red Savoy.* It is like the bluſh when the color of the Flower is wholly red, without the mixtion of any Stripes or Spots, and ſo abides long, yet it is ſometimes ſeen, that the ſame ſide or part, or Root, being ſeparate from the firſt or Mother Plant, will give ſtriped and well marked Flowers again.

XVII. 14. *Caryophyllus maximus Oxonienſis, The* Oxford *Carnation.* It is very like to the *French Carnation*, as well for form as largeneſs and color, but that this is of a ſadder red color, ſo finely Marbled with White thereon, that the Red having the Maſtery, it ſhews it like a very ſad Flower, not having any Flakes or Stripes at all in it.

XVIII. 15. *Caryophyllus maximus Regius, ſive Briſtolinenſis major, The Kings Carnation, or Ordinary Briſtol.* It is a reaſonable great Flower, deeply jagged, of a ſad red color, very ſmally ſtriped and ſpeckled with White; ſome of the Leaves of the Flower on the one ſide will turn up their brims or edges; the green Leaf in this is very large.

XIX. 16. *Caryophyllus maximus Granatenſis, The greateſt Granado.* It is a very fair large Flower, bigger than the *Cryſtal*, and almoſt as big as the *Bleve Hulo*, it is almoſt equally divided, and ſtriped with Purple and White, but the Purple is ſadder than in the *Ordinary Granado Gilliflower*, elſe it might be ſaid to be the ſame, but greater, ſeveral have taken this Flower to be the *Grand Pere*, but the difference will manifeſtly appear in the deſcription of the next Flower.

XX. 17. *Caryophyllus maximus dictus Camberſine, The Camberſine.* It is a fair great Flower, red colored, and well marked or ſtriped with White, ſomewhat like unto a *Savoy*, as ſome ſay, but that the Red is not Crimſon, as the *Savoy* is; or ſomething like to the *Dainty*, as others ſay, but not ſo gallant and ſweet a form; the Leaves of the Flowers are many, cluſtering together, without any due form of ſpreading.

XXI. 18. *Caryophyllus maximus dictus Gran Pere, The Grand Pere.* It is a fair great Flower, and ſweet enough for the form, but of no great beauty for Color, becauſe, although it is ſtriped Red and White, like the *Queens Gilliflower*, yet the Red is ſo ſad, that it takes away all the pleaſantneſs of the Flower.

XXII. 19. *Caryophyllus maximus Longobardicus ruber, The great Lombard red.* It is a great ſad red Flower, ſo double and thick of Leaves, that it moſt commonly breaks its Husk or Pod, and ſeldom ſhews or gives one Flower of twenty perfect; the Blades or green Leaves are as large as the *Hulo.*

XXIII. 20. *Caryophyllus maximus Anglicus, The greateſt Engliſh Carnation*, or *Old Carnation.* It is already deſcribed at large in Chap. 139. Sect. 5. aforegoing of this Book, and is the very Head and Principal, as well as the greateſt and largeſt of all the *Carnations* that are yet known, and to the place now cited I refer you; the Deſcription of this is general, and ſerves to all the nineteen afore enumerated.

XXIV. *The Places.* Theſe all of them are only Garden Plants, and therefore are under the conſtant care of Curious and Diligent Floriſts; they are many times nurſed up in Pots, that they may be removed out of the cold.

XXV. *The Times.* They Flower about the end of *June*, and through all *July*, unleſs the Seaſon is very hot, but if the Weather is temperate, they ſometimes continue Flowering till the end of *Auguſt*, or later.

XXVI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Clove-gilliflower*, of which we have Treated at large in Chap. 139. from Sect. 9. to Sect. 20. and to that we refer you.

CHAP. CCCXVIII.

Of GILLIFLOWER the greater,

OR,

GILLIFLOWER ſimply ſo called.

I. *THE Names.* As we ſaid of the *Great Carnation Gilliflower* in the laſt Chapter, ſo we ſay of this, that it was a Plant wholly unknown to the *Greeks*, though from the *Latin* Name a *Greek* Name, (and very proper in the Language) may eaſily be derived; we call it in *Latin Caryophyllus Hortenſis major*; I know that in Chap. 139. Sect. 3. aforegoing we have called this *Gilliflower Caryophyllus minor*, that is, accounting the *Great Carnation* in the laſt Chapter to be the *Greater Gilliflower*, viz. *Caryophyllus Hortenſis major*, it follows from the reaſon of the Name, that this being a leſſer *Gil-*

liflower

liflower than that, that it may very well be called *Caryophyllus Hortenſis minor*; but if we allow the *Carnation* in the former Chapter to be *Caryophyllus Hortenſis maximus*, then it follows from the ſame reaſon, that this muſt be called *Caryophyllus Hortenſis major*, as aforenamed; and in *Greek* it may be called Καρυόφυλλον ἥμερον μεῖζον, *The Greater Garden Clove*, or *Greater Gilliflower*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of the *Gilliflower* there are alſo many Kinds; Authors account about Thirty Four ſeveral Species, which, becauſe of their great number, and the immediate after repetition of their Names, we ſhall forbear to enumerate them here, and give you their ſeveral Appellations, juſt going before their ſingular Deſcriptions, and that in the following order.

The *Gilliflower.*

III. The Deſcriptions. 1. *Caryophyllus Hortenſis major Flore pleno miniato*, *The yellowiſh red Gilliflower*, called alſo *Caryophyllus Sileſiacus*, *The Sileſian Gilliflower*, but it has been now ſo long Planted in *England*, that it is become perfectly a Native of our own Country, ſee its Deſcription at large in Chap. 139. Sect. 6. aforegoing, which is alſo a general Deſcription to all the following enumerated in this Chapter.

IV. 2. *Caryophyllus major Weſtmonaſterienſis*, *The Gallant*, *or Weſtminſter*. Some would make this Flower to be two, one bigger than the other, others again make it but one; it ſhews at firſt blowing open of the Flower, to be of a reaſonable Size and Beauty, but after it has ſtood blown ſome time it ſhews ſmaller and thinner, it is of a bright red Color, much ſtriped and ſpeckled with White.

V. 3. *Caryophyllus major Briſtolienſis Purpureus*, *The Briſtol Blew or Purple*. It has large green Leaves, ſo large, that it would ſeem to bring forth a greater Flower than it doth, yet the Flower is of an indifferent Size, and very like unto the *Ordinary Granado Gilliflower*, ſtriped and flaked in the ſame manner, but that the White of this is purer than that, and the Purple is more light, and tending to a Blew; this Flower does not abide conſtant, but changes into a Purple or Bluſh.

VI. 4. *Caryophyllus major Briſtolienſis Carneus*, *The Briſtol Bluſh*. It is very like the laſt both in Leaf and Flower, the Color only ſhews the difference, which ſeldom varies, to be ſpotted, or to change its Color.

VII. 5. *Caryophyllus major Cantij*, *The fair one of Kent*, or *Ruffling Robin*. It is a very beautiful Flower, and almoſt as large as the *White Carnation*, the Flower is white, thick poudered with Purple, in which the White has the Maſtery by much, which makes it ſo much the more pleaſant and delectable.

VIII. 6. *Caryophyllus Sileſiacus magnus*, *Caryophyllus fulvus magnus*, *The great Tawney*. It is for form of growing, in Leaf and Flower altogether like unto the *Ordinary Tawney*, the Flower only, becauſe it is the faireſt and greateſt, makes the difference, as alſo that it is of a deep Scarlet Color.

IX. 7. *Caryophyllus fulvus variabilis*, *The variable Tawney*. There are ſeveral Tawnies, ſome lighter ſome ſadder, either leſs or more double, ſo as they are ſcarcely to be numbred, all riſing from ſowing the Seed of ſome of them, beſides the diverſity of other Colors, both ſimple and mixed, every Year and place yielding ſome variety not ſeen before, which I leave to curious Spectators to give proper Names to, as they ſhall ſee fit.

X. 8. *Caryophyllus major Carneus variabilis*, *The variable Bluſh colored*. Of this there are many ſorts, as the deep Bluſh, the pale Bluſh, the Infants Bluſh, the great Bluſh, and the Bluſh inclining to a Red; but the great Bluſh is the faireſt and moſt double of all the other Bluſhes, of which there are many, both ſingle and double.

XI. 9. *Caryophyllus Ruber variabilis*, *The variable Red*. Of Reds there are ſome varieties, but not ſo many as of the other Colors, for as they are moſt dead or deep Reds, and very few of a bright Red, or Stamel Color, ſo neither Purple nor White riſe from this Seed, that any one has obſerved; they are either ſingle, like Pinks, either ſtriped or ſpeckled; or more double, ſtriped and ſpeckled variably.

XII. 10. *Caryophyllus Heroina*, *dictus Elegans*, *The Lady*, *called the Beautiful or Noble*. This may compare for Beauty with moſt of the *Gilliflowers*, the Flower is very neat and fine, tho' ſmall, with a fine ſmall jag, and of a fine white color on the under ſide of all the Leaves, as alſo all the whole jag for a pretty compaſs, and the bottom or middle part of the Flower on the upper ſide alſo, but each Leaf is of a fine bright pale red color on the upper ſide, from the edge to the middle, which mixture is wonderfully delectable.

XIII. 11. *Caryophyllus major Regineus*, *The Queens Gilliflower*. It is a reaſonable fair Flower, altho' very common, and is ſtriped Red and White, ſome great and ſome ſmall, with long ſtripes.

XIV. 12. *Caryophyllus major Carneus*, *The Bluſh Gilliflower*. It differs not much from the Red colored, or Stamel, as to its magnitude or form, but only in the color of the Flower, which is Bluſh.

XV. 13. *Caryophyllus Albus Londinenſis optimus major*, *The greater and beſt London White Gilliflower*. It is admirable to look upon, grows upright, and very double; the blades grow upright alſo, not crawling on the Ground.

XVI. 14. *Caryophyllus Albus Londinenſis vulgaris*, *The common White London Gilliflower*. This is greater and whiter than the *Common White Gilliflower*, and is indeed wholly of one color.

XVII. 15. *Caryophyllus major Dorobornienſis Ruber*, *The Red Dover*. It is a reaſonable large *Gilliflower*, and conſtant, being of a fair Red, thick poudered with white ſpots, and ſhews ſomething like the *Ground Carnation*.

XVIII. 16. *Caryophyllus major Dorobornienſis Di-*

latus, ſive Albus, The Light, or White Dover. It is for form and all other things more beautiful or delectable than the former; the color of the Flower is Bluſh, thick ſpotted with very ſmall ſpots, that it ſeems all grey, and is very delightful to look on.

XIX. 17. *Caryophyllus major Braſilienſis, The Braſil Gilliflower.* It is but of a middle ſize, being of a ſad purple color, thick poudered and ſpeckled with White, the Purple therein is the chief, which makes it ſhew the ſadder, it is unconſtant, varying much, and often to be all purple; the green Leaves lye matting on the Ground.

XX. 18. *Caryophyllus Roſeus rotundus, The round Gilliflower.* It is of the Kindred of the Tawnies, being raiſed from the Seed of ſome of them, yet it is a different ſort from all others, in that its Leaves are round, without any jag at all upon the edges, of a fine Stamel full color, without any ſpot or ſtrake therein, very like unto a ſmall Roſe, or rather much like unto the *Red Roſe Campion*, both for form, color, and roundneſs, but larger for its ſize.

XXI. 19. *Caryophyllus Sileſiacus ſtriatus, The ſtriped Tawney.* It is either greater or leſſer, deeper or lighter in its Flowers, there being above twenty varieties of them, all ſtriped with ſmaller or larger ſtripes, or equally divided, of a deeper or lighter color; and ſome alſo for the ſhape or form will be more near, cloſe and round, others more looſe and unequal.

XXII. 20. *Caryophyllus Sileſiacus punctatus, The ſpeckled Tawney.* It is of divers ſorts, ſome bigger ſome leſs, ſome more and ſome leſs ſpotted than others, uſually it is of a deep Scarlet, ſpeckled or ſpotted with White, having alſo ſome ſtripes among the Leaves, and ſome more ſtriped than others.

XXIII. 21. *Caryophyllus major Elegans, The Delicate or Delectable.* It is a noble fine Flower, altho' it be not great, and for the ſmallneſs and thinneſs of the Flower, being red, ſo finely marked, ſtriped and ſpeckled, that for the livelineſs of the Colors, it becomes delectable to the Eye, and much to be deſired, being inferior to very few *Gilliflowers.*

XXIV. 22. *Caryophyllus major Granatenſis, The Granado Gilliflower.* It is Purple and White, ſtaked and ſtriped very much; this is alſo much ſubject to change Purple: there is of this Kind a greater and a leſſer, beſides the greateſt, which is formerly deſcribed.

XXV. 23. *Caryophyllus Sileſiacus Plumatus, The Feathered Tawney.* This is more rare to meet with than many of the others, it is moſt uſually a fair large Flower, and double, equalling the *Lumbard Red* in its perfection, the Color hereof is commonly a Scarlet, a little deeper or paler, very curiouſly Feathered, and Streamed with White thro' the whole Leaf.

XXVI. 24. *Caryophyllus Sileſiacus Marmor æmulans, The Marbled Tawney.* This has not ſo many varieties as the Striped, but is of as great beauty, and as delectable as it, or more, the Flowers are greater or ſmaller, deeper or lighter colored one than another, and the Veins or Marks more conſpicuous, or more frequent in ſome than in others; but the moſt beautiful of all is the *Princeſs* following.

XXVII. 25. *Heroina Florum Rudolphi Imperatoris, The Princeſs.* This is the greateſt and faireſt of all theſe ſorts of Variable Tawnies, or Seed Flowers, being as large fully as the *Prince* or *Cryſtal*, or ſomething greater, ſtanding comly and round, not looſe or ſhaken, or breaking the Pod or Husk, as ſome other ſorts will; the marking of the Flowers is in this manner, it is of a Stamel Color, ſtriped and marbled, with white Stripes and Veins quite thro' every Leaf, which are as deeply jagged as the *Hulo*, ſometimes it has more Red than White, and ſometimes more White than Red, and ſometimes ſo equally matched or marked, that you cannot diſcern which is moſt; yet which of theſe has the predominance, the Flower is ſtill very beautiful and delightful to behold.

XXVIII. 26. *Caryophyllus Sileſiacus aſſuloſus, The ſtaked Tawney.* This is another diverſity of theſe variable or mixt colored Flowers, being of a pale reddiſh color, ſtaked with White, not always down right, but oftentimes athwart the Leaves, ſome more or leſs than others, the marking of them is much like the *Cryſtal*; theſe alſo, as well as the others, will be greater or ſmaller, and of greater or leſſer beauty than others.

XXIX. 27. *Caryophyllus Turcicus, The Turky Gilliflower.* This is but a ſmall Flower, but of great delight, by reaſon of the well marking of the Flower, being moſt equally ſtriped with Red and White.

XXX. 28. *Caryophyllus purpureo cæruleus, The blew Gilliflower.* This is neither very double nor very great, yet round and handſom, with a deep jag at the edge, and is of an exceeding deep Purple Color, tending to a Tawney, it differs from all other ſorts, in that the Leaf is as green as Graſs, and the Stalks many times Red or Purple; by the green Leaves it may be known in the Winter as well as in the Summer.

XXXI. 29. *Caryophyllus Cambrenſis Poole, The Cambrey, or Poole Flower.* It grows naturally upon the Rocks, near *Cogſhot Caſtle*, in the *Iſle of Wight*, is a ſmall Flower, but very delectable to the Eye, becauſe of the ſweet and beautiful proportion thereof; it is of a bright pale Red, thick ſpeckled, and very ſmall, with White, ſo that it ſeems to be but one color; the Leaves of the Flower are but ſmally jagged about, and it keeps conſtant to its form.

XXXII. 30. *Caryophyllus Perſico Violaceus, The Gredeline Gilliflower.* It is a very neat and handſom Flower, of the bigneſs of the *Red Clove-Gilliflower*, of a fine pale reddiſh Purple, or Peach Color, enclining to a Blew or Violet, which is that Color which is uſually called a Gredeline Color; it has no affinity with either *Purple*, *Granado*, or *Pageant.*

XXXIII. 31. *Caryophyllus Pegma dilutior, The light or pale Pageant.* It is a Flower of a middle ſize, very pleaſant to behold, and is both conſtant and beautiful, if it was not ſo common, it would be much more valued than it is; the Flower is of a pale bright Purple, thick poudered, and very equally, with White, which has the Maſtery, and makes it much the more pleaſant and graceful.

XXXIV. 32. *Caryophyllus Purpureus major & minor, The Purple Gilliflower greater and leſſer.* The Stalk of it is ſo ſlender, and the Leaves upon it ſo many and thick, that it lyes and trails on the Ground, the greateſt is almoſt as large as the *Cryſtal*, but not ſo double; the leſſer has a ſmaller Flower.

XXXV. 33. *Caryophyllus Pegma ſaturatior, The ſad or deep colored Pageant.* It is the ſame with the former in Sect. 33. aforegoing as to its form and bigneſs, the difference is chiefly in the Color, for the Purple in this is the chief, which makes it ſo ſad, that it reſembles the *Braſil* for color, but not ſo large as it by half.

XXXVI. 34. *Caryophyllus ruber major & minor, The Stamel Gilliflower greater and leſſer.* It is well known, almoſt to every Body, and differs little from the *Common Red Clovegilliflower*, but only in its being of a brighter or light red color; of this Kind there is both a greater and a leſſer.

XXXVII. *The Places:* Theſe all grow in the Gardens of Induſtrious Floriſts in many parts of this Kingdom,

Kingdom, and are to be found in the Flower Gardens of moſt other parts of *Europe*.

XXXVIII. *The Times.* They begin to Flower about the end of *June*, and keep on Flowering thro' all *July* and *Auguſt*, and many times thro' all *September*, even almoſt to the latter end of *October*, if the Weather is mild.

XXXIX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Clovegilliflower* in Chap. 139. from Sect. 9. to Sect. 20. to which I refer you; but theſe wanting that wonderful deep Red, cannot give ſo admirable a Tincture to a Syrup, as the *Clovegilliflower* can do, and therefore (tho' full as Cordial, yet) are leſs uſed in Phyſick.

XL. *Nota.* It is ſaid by our Moderns, that none of theſe Flowers were in the leaſt known to the Ancients, and yet ſome will have them to be the *Cantabrica Plinij*, others to be the *Iphium Theophraſti*, mentioned in *Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 6. and 7. among his Garden and Summer Flowers; others to be his *Dios Anthos*, or *Flos Jovis*, mentioned in the former and other places; we will not determine the Controverſie, but leave every one to his Conjectures.

GLADDON Stinking. *See* FLOWER-DELUCE Wild *Chap.* 294.
GLADIOLUS. *See* CORN-FLAG *Chap.* 154.

CHAP. CCCXIX.

Of GOATS-BEARD, *OR,* NOON-FLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Τραγοπώγων, ἢ Τραγοπώγων, in *Latin Tragopogon*, *Barba Hirci*, *Barbula Hirci*, alſo Τραγοπωγων, *Barba Senis*, in *Engliſh Goats-Beard*, *Noon-Flower*, *Noon-Tide*, *Joſephs Flower*, and *Star of Jeruſalem.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Tragopogon luteum*, Garden Yellow Goats-Beard. 2. *Tragopogon purpureum*, Purple Goats-Beard. 3. *Tragopogon luteum anguſtifolium*, Common Goats-Beard with narrow Leaves. 4. *Tragopogon Flore cæruleo*, Blew Goats-Beard. 5. *Tragopogon Apulum ſuave rubens*, *Tragopogon Americanum*, American or Roſe colored Goats-Beard. There are five or ſix other Kinds, but not being found growing in our Country, or in our Gardens, nor in any of our *American* Plantations, we ſhall here paſs them by.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Garden Yellow Goats-Beard, *has a Root which is long and round, ſomewhat like unto a* Parſnep, *but far ſmaller, blackiſh on the outſide and white within, which being broken yields a milky Juice, as all the reſt of the Plant does, and of a very good and pleaſant taſte*; from which Root riſes up a Stalk, or Stalks, of two or three Feet high, ſmooth and hollow, bearing many long and narrow Leaves, broader at the bottom, and ſharper at the end, with a ridge down the back of the Leaf, and of a pale green color; the higher theſe Leaves grow on the Stalks, the ſmaller and ſhorter they are, and at the tops on every Branch grows a great double yellow Flower, like almoſt to the Flower of a *Dandelion*, which turns into a head, ſtored with Down, and long whitiſh Seed therein having on the head of every one ſome part of the Down, which (if neglected) is carried away with the Wind.

Goats-Beard Yellow.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Purple Goats-Beard, *has a Root which is long and ſingle, (much like to the former) with ſome few Threads thereto adjoining, which periſhes when it has perfected its Seed, yielding a great quantity of a milky Juice when it is cut or broken, as does all the reſt of the Plant*; from whence riſes a hollow Stalk, or Stalks, ſmooth, and of a whitiſh green color, which ſpreads it ſelf out into other Branches, on which Stalks and Branches do grow long Leaves, creſted down the middle with a ſwelling Rib, and ſharp pointed, yielding a milky Juice when it is broken, and are in ſhape like thoſe of *Garlick*; from the bottom of which Leaves ſmall tender Stalks ſpring forth, ſet with the like Leaves, but leſſer; the Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks, conſiſting of a number of Purple Leaves, daſhed over, as it were, with a little yellow duſt, ſet about with nine or ten ſharp pointed green Leaves; the whole Flower reſembles a Star when it is ſpread abroad, for it ſhuts its ſelf at Twelve of the Clock, and ſhews not its open face until the next days Sun doth make it ſpread its ſelf, or open again, for which reaſon it was called *Noon-Flower*, and by ſome *go to Bed at Noon:* when theſe Flowers are come to their full maturity, they grow into a Downy Head, like thoſe of *Dandelion*, which is carried away with the Wind; the Seed is long, having at its upper end ſome ſmall portion of that downy matter faſtned to it.

V. *The third, or* Common Goats-Beard with narrow Leaves, *is very much like to the firſt* Yellow Kind, *it has a thick Root full of a milky Sap, from which riſes up many Leaves ſpread upon the Ground, very long, narrow, thin, and like unto thoſe of* Graſs, *ſaving, that they are thicker and groſſer*; from among which riſe up tender Stalks, on the tops of

which do ſtand fair double yellow Flowers, like to the firſt afore deſcribed, but leſſer; the whole Plant yields a milky Juice, as the others do; it periſhes alſo as the others do, after it has perfected its Seed; indeed it is very much like to the former *Yellow Kind*, but that it is not ſo great, nor riſes ſo high, has much narrower Leaves, even like to *Graſs*, and almoſt as long, but not ſo manifold, the Flower only differing in its magnitude, as aforeſaid.

VI. *The fourth, or* Blew Goats-Beard, *has a Root which is long, and not very great, periſhing as ſoon as it has born Seed, ſpringing up again of the falling Seed, and ſo remaining green all Winter, and Flowering the next Year following.* From this Root riſes up a Stalk greater and ſtronger than that of *Scorzonera*, or *Vipers-Graſs*, it is repleniſhed with long, narrow, and ſomewhat hollow, whitiſh green Leaves, with a white Line down the middle of every one, on the upper ſide; at the top of the Stalk grows a great long Head or Husk, compoſed of nine or ten long narrow Leaves, the ſharp points or ends of which riſe up above the Flower in the middle, which is thick and double, ſomewhat broad and large ſpread, of a blewiſh Aſh Color, with ſome whitiſh Threads among them, ſhutting or cloſing it ſelf within the green Husk every day at Noon, (for ſo long time as the Flowers continue) and not opening again until the next Morning; after the Flower is paſt, the Head or Husk, the Seed being near ripe, opens it ſelf, the long Leaves thereof, which cloſed not before now, falling down round about the Stalk, and ſhewing the Seed, ſtanding at the firſt cloſe together, and the Down at the top of them, but after a while it ſpreads it ſelf round, and if not gathered, will be carried away with the Wind; the Seed is long, round, and rough, like the Seed of *Vipers-Graſs*, but greater and blacker.

VII. *The fifth, or* American, *or* Roſe colored Goats-Beard, *has a Root which is long and ſlender, and is the ſmalleſt Root of all the* Goats-Beards, *white downwards, and ſomewhat hard, but more reddiſh at the top*, which ſends forth many long and narrow Leaves, like unto *Graſs*, with a white Line in the middle of them, ſmooth and ſoft if you ſtroak them upwards, but as rough as Barley Leaves ſtroaking them downwards, and broadeſt at their joining to the Stalk; the Stalk is about two Feet high, ſcarcely dividing it ſelf into any Branches, but bears at the top one great and large head, (which is great in reſpect to the Plant) parted into eight long Leaves or Beards, in the middle of which is the Flower, conſiſting of ten or twelve Leaves, of a pale purple, or rather of a bluſh color, near unto a Damask Roſe, having ſeveral blackiſh blew Threads in the middle, with a mealy duſt upon them, which being paſt, the Head or Husk grows ſomewhat narrow, with a long Neck, containing within it the Seed, which is not faſhioned into a round Globe like form, with Down at the heads of the ſeveral Seeds, as in all the former, but it has five longer and greater Seeds on the outſide, with little or no Down at the ends of them, and ſome leſſer Seeds in the middle, which have a little Down on their heads, being yellowiſh and ſmooth, but the leaſt of all others.

VIII. *An Obſervation.* Theſe *Goats-Beards* are very like to the *Scorzonera's*, or *Vipers-Graſſes*, in their outward form and manner of growing, and therefore are *Species ejuſdem generis*, but the *Tragopogon*, or *Goats-Beard*, is the Genus or Standard, and the *Scorzonera's* are *Species* of the *General Kind*, but herein they chiefly differ, that whereas all the ſorts of *Tragopogon's* are Annual Plants, periſhing every Year, after they have born their Seed; it is certain that all the ſorts of *Scorzonera's* are Perennial Plants, enduring after Seed time for many Years, as in their proper place we ſhall hereafter at large declare.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt and third grow in Gardens with us, but are alſo found wild in many places of this Land, *Gerard* ſays they grow in Meadows and Fertile Paſtures in moſt places of *England*, they grow plentifully in moſt of the Fields about *London*, as at *Iſlington*, and in the Meadows by *Redriff*, *Deptford*, and *Putney*, and in divers other places; the third is found in Meadows (as aforeſaid) about *London*, and many other places of the Kingdom, but not ſo plentifully as the firſt Kind; the ſecond, or *Purple Kind*, came to us from *Italy*, where it is ſaid to grow wild; it has alſo been found growing wild in ſome parts of *Lancaſhire*, on the Banks of the River *Chalder*, near to the Houſe formerly the Lady *Heskiths*, two Miles from *Whaley*, but it is now Sown in Gardens almoſt every where, for the beauty of the Flowers; the fourth, or *Blew Kind*, came to us alſo out of *Italy*, where it is ſuppoſed to grow wild, but with us is only nurſt up in Gardens, for its pleaſant Flowers; the fifth Kind is found growing on the Hills in *Naples*, as *Columna* reports, and I have found it growing wild in ſeveral parts of *Florida*, but with us in *England* it is purely a Garden Plant.

X. *The Times.* They all of them Flower from the latter end of *May* thro' all *June* and *July*, and the Seed comes to perfection in the mean time, being ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

XI. *The Qualities.* *Goats-Beard* is temperate in reſpect of heat or cold, drineſs or moiſture, a little Aſtringent, Stomatick, Hepatick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

XII. *The Specification.* They are all Reſtoratives in Conſumptions, and expel Gravel from the Reins and Bladder.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The boiled Roots, or Roots raw.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A diſtilled Water from the Root.* 4. *Sanguis, or Blood of the Root*, there being no other part of the Plant uſed.

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Root it ſelf.* The Roots of any of the Kinds being boiled, but more eſpecially of the firſt *Yellow Kind*, and of the third alſo, and dreſſed as *Parſneps*, are much more delicate and pleaſant to the Taſte in eating, they comfort the Stomach, are good againſt Heart-burnings, ſtrengthen the whole Body, and reſtore in Conſumptions; the Roots of the *Yellow Kind* are many times eaten raw, as a Sallet, being ſliced, and ſo eaten with Pepper, Salt, and Vinegar, by which means the Stomach is alſo ſtrengthened, and they are reſtored which are going into a Conſumption, or are become Spare and Lean by long Sickneſs; the *Yellow Kinds* are chiefly uſed as *Parſneps*, and for Salleting; the other Kinds are not altogether ſo fit for that purpoſe, being more bitter, aſtringent, and abſterſive, having a more cleanſing and binding quality than the others have, and therefore are moſtly uſed in a Medicinal way; the *Yellow Kinds* make a pleaſant Diſh of Food, far ſurpaſſing the *Parſnep*.

XV. *The Decoction.* It is good againſt the pain of the Stomach, and to expel the malignity of the Plague, and all ſorts of Peſtilential Diſeaſes; it prevails againſt Heartburnings, and a dejected Appetite, inciting and ſtirring it up; and it is good alſo againſt Affects of the Breaſt, Liver, Reins, Ureters and Bladder, expelling Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Matter from thoſe parts, for which reaſon the *Italians* call it *Saſſi Frica*, Break-Stone.

XVI. *The*

XVI. *The Distilled Water.* *Tragus* says it is the most present Remedy that is, to help or break inward Apostems, and to give Relief in the Pleurisie, and other Pains and Stitches in the Sides, to help the Heartburn, strengthen the Stomach, and stir up Appetite

XVII. *Sanguis*, or, *The Blood of the Roots.* It is made as that of *Satyrion*, *Parsnep*, *Comfrey*, *&c.* and has all the Virtues of the boiled Root, Decoction, or Distilled Water; it is indeed a most excellent thing to restore such as are in deep Consumptions, being constantly taken Morning, Noon, and Night, for some considerable time, with Milk warm from the Cow, and sometimes with a Glass of Generous Wine.

CHAP. CCCXX.

Of GOATS-RUE,

OR,

GOATS-HERB.

I. *THE Names.* It is an Herb which was unknown to the *Greeks*, but is called by the *Latins Galega*, and *Ruta Capraria*, some have erroniously called it *Gralega*, and *Fracastorius* called it *Herba Gallica*, and some only *Capraria*, (from the Goats eating it) some call it *Thorina*, or *Taurina*, *Sarracena*, and *Capragina*, also *Giarga*, as *Brassavolus* saith, and by us in *English Goats-Rue.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Galega vulgaris*, *Ruta Capraria vulgaris*, Our Common Goats-Rue. 2. *Galega Montana Dalechampij Lugdunensis*, Mountain Goats-Rue.

III. The Descriptions. *The first*, or Common Goats-Rue, *has a Root which is white and Wooly, spreading well in the Ground, and abiding several Years*; from this Root come forth many round hard Stalks, four or five Feet high, on which grow one above another at several Joints, long winged Leaves, *viz.* many smaller Leaves set on each side of a middle Rib, which Leaves are small, yet somewhat broad and long, and sharp pointed at the ends, and smooth on the edges, without any dents, something like unto the Leaves of *Vetches* or *Tares*, and of a faint green color; at the tops of the Stalks stand many small Leguminous Flowers, one above another, of a pale blewish purple color, and in some Plants purely white, which being past away, small round Pods or Cods come in their places, about an Inch and half long, a little bunched out in some places, but nothing so much as the *Orobus*, or *Bitter Vetch*, in which lye three, four, or five pale Seeds, like unto those of the *Vetch* or *Tare.*

IV. *The second, or* Mountain Kind, *has a Root which is somewhat great and black, sending forth very long Strings, whereby it Roots its self deep in the Ground*; from which several round hard Stalks shoot forth, but nothing so high as the former, on which grow such like winged Leaves at every Joint, but broader, and thicker set together, smooth also on the edges, but having the middle Rib of every Leaf raised up a little high; at the tops of the Stalks stand divers such like Flowers as the former, but all on one side, of a pale color, tending to yellow, which afterwards yield small long blackish Pods, in which lye small flatish Seed, like to *Lentils.*

V. *The Places.* The first grows commonly wild by the Way sides of moist Fields and Meadows in *Italy*, *Savoy*, and other Southern Climates; it is also found growing wild in *England*, as in the Meadows by *Linton* in *Cambridgshire*: the second grows on the tops of Mountains, where any Planes are found; and I am informed by a very good Botanist, that he has met with it upon some of the Mountains in *Wales.*

VI. *The Times.* They Flower about the latter end of *June*, and thro' all *July*, and the Seed is ripe in *August.*

VII. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in respect of heat and cold, driness and moisture; it is Aperitive, Absterstive, and Carminative, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, and Cardiack, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It cures all sorts of Poysons, whether inwardly taken, or outwardly received, by the Bitings of Serpents, as Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, or other venomous Creatures; or impressed by Contagion, as that of the Plague, Spotted Fever, or any other kind of Pestilential Distemper.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Sallet of the Herb.* 2. *A Liquid Juice.* 3. *An Essence.* 4. *An Infusion or Decoction in Wine or Water.* 5. *An Electuary.* 6. *A Cataplasm.* 7. *A Distilled Water.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Spirituous Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Sallet.* The Herb it self is eaten, being boiled with Flesh, as we use to boil and eat *Cabbage* and *Coleworts*; it is also eaten as boiled *Spinage*, and other Sallets, with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar and Oil; and being so eaten, it is said to be excellent against all sorts of Poysons, and the malignity or infection of the Plague or Pestilence, or the Bitings of venomous Creatures, *&c.*

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* It is effectual against the Biting of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, or other Serpents, Bitings of Mad Dogs, the Stinging of Scorpions,

or the Poyſon of other venomous Creatures; it is alſo effectual againſt Vegetable Poyſons, as alſo the malignity of the Plague, or Peſtilence it ſelf, and the infection of other Peſtilential or Contagious Diſeaſes, as Purples, Meaſles, Small Pox, Spotted Fever, and Calenture; againſt all theſe Diſeaſes it is admirable, for it both preſerves from the infection, and perfectly cures ſuch as are infected; Doſe two or three Spoonfuls every Morning faſting in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, and as much at Night going to Bed, by way of prevention; but for Cure, it ought to be given in *Angelica* Water, in the ſame, or larger Doſe, according to the Age and Condition of the Patient, and to be repeated as often as the exigency or vehemency of the Diſeaſe requires. This Juice given alſo in a Morning faſting, kills Worms in Children, or Elder People, and cures the Falling-Sickneſs if given before it grows too old and ſtrong upon the Patient: when it is given in the Plague, *&c.* Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, *&c.* the Patients ought to be in their Naked Bed, and made to Sweat thereupon for two or three Hours or more together.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but acts more ſpeedily and powerfully, it expels the Poyſon and Malignity by Perſpiration, and ſo defends the Heart and Vital Powers; it is an extraordinary thing to cleanſe, dry, and heal green Wounds, as alſo old and running Ulcers, putrid Sores, and virulent Fiſtula's, deſtroying the malignity, hindring their eating and ſpreading, and defending the Principal Parts and Vital Powers from danger; it is a ſingular good Cordial, ſuppreſſes Vapors, reſiſts Melancholy, is good againſt Tremblings and Convulſions, prevails againſt Swooning Fits, revives the Spirits, and chears the Heart, preſerving it from Palpitations, and other illneſſes which oppreſs it, Doſe one or two Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of Canary, or other fit Vehicle.

XIII. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine or Water.* Either of them may be given in all the Caſes in which the Juice or Eſſence are given in, but as they are much weaker in their Effects, ſo they muſt be given in much greater Doſe, as from a Quarter of a Pint to Half a Pint, and alſo to be oftener repeated, as the neceſſity may require.

XIV. The Electuary. *Take Pouder of Goats-Rue four Ounces, Zedoary in Pouder, Contra-yerva, Virginia Snake-root, all in fine Pouder, of each one Ounce, Saffron, Cochenele, of each two Drams, Rob of Goats-Rue twenty Ounces, mix and make an Electuary.* It is good againſt all ſorts of Poyſons, both Vegetable and Animal, as alſo againſt the Plague, and all other infectious Diſeaſes, and has indeed all the Virtues of the *Liquid Eſſence* and *Juice*; Doſe from one Dram to two Drams, in any proper Vehicle.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the bruiſed Herb, fryed or made hot with Vinegar, and then brought to a conſiſtence with Mithridate and Pouder of Bay Berries, adding alſo a little Aloes in fine Pouder; applied to the Region of the Heart, it is good againſt the infection of the Plague, and other malign Diſeaſes; applied to the Navel, and over the whole *Abdomen*, it eaſes the Cholick, and is very effectual to kill Worms in Children; applied to, and bound pretty hard upon the Pulſes of the Wriſts, it is good againſt remitting Fevers, and cures Agues of all ſorts, hindring their return; applied to putrid and malign Ulcers, it cleanſes them, deſtroys the malignity, ſtops the flux of Humors, dries them, and in a very great meaſure induces their healing; applied to Gangreens it ſtops their proceeding.

XVI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but in a much lower degree, and therefore muſt be given in a much larger Doſe; however it is uſed as a *Vehiculum* to convey the former Preparation in, where the Phyſician ſhall judge Wine to be too hot; to nice and delicate Palates the Diſtilled Water is oftner given than either Juice or Eſſence.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, whether inwardly taken, or outwardly applied; it is a Specifick againſt the Plague, as alſo againſt all other Malign and Peſtilential Diſeaſes, and cures the moſt violent burning Fevers in a very ſhort time, taking away the violence of their burning heat in the ſpace of an Hour, Doſe ſo many drops as to make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp, and to be given in all that the Patient drinks.

XVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt the Bitings of Venomous Creatures, being taken from ten to twenty drops in any proper Vehicle; it is alſo good againſt Convulſions, Palſies, Lameneſs, Numbedneſs, Tremblings, weakneſs of the extream parts, Gripings of the Bowels, Wind, Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Matter obſtructing the Urinary parts, as alſo againſt the Colick, Gout in Hands, Arms, Hips, Knees, or Feet, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the parts affected, as the Skilful Phyſician ſhall direct; in the Palſie, beſides giving it inwardly, and applying it to the afflicted parts, it ought alſo to be anointed upon the Back Bone every Morning and Evening.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Electuary, and as it is finer and more Spirituous, ſo it is more ſubtil and penetrating, and when dulcified with double refined Sugar, more pleaſant to be taken, and a more delicate Cordial, and therefore more fit to be given to the more curious and nice Palates; it may be taken a Spoonful or more at a time, (as you may ſee convenient) either alone by it ſelf, or mixt with ſome other Vehicle, as Canary, White *Liſbon*, or other like Generous Wines; it is indeed an excellent thing againſt Sickneſs at Heart, as alſo againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits; it is indeed good againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, Nerves, Joints, Bowels, Reins, and Womb; it rectifies and enlivens the depauperated Juices, revives the Spirits, tho' never ſo much oppreſt, and gives relief in the moſt profound Melancholy; it is good againſt a Vertigo, and Megrim, and is excellent againſt a Coma, Carus, and Lethargy, or where the Patient is inclined to Sleepineſs and Drowſineſs; and if it is given with a few drops of the Acid Tincture, it repreſſes Vapors, and effectually cures Fits of the Mother.

CHAP. CCCXXI.

Of GOATS--STONES, *OR,* HARES--STONES.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek*, Τραγόρχις: in *Latin*, *Tragorchis*, *Teſticulus Hircinus*, *Scincophora*, and *Orchis ſaurodes*: in *Engliſh*, *Goats-ſtones*, and *Hares-ſtones*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Tragorchis mas*, *Teſticulus Hircinus mas*, *Scincophora mas*, The Male Goats-ſtones. 2. *Tragorchis fœmina*, *Scincophora fœmina*, The Female Goats-ſtones. Theſe *Orchides* are thus named, not only

only becauſe they have a foul ſtrong Scent, like that of the Goat, but alſo that moſt of them have long Tails, like Beards, hanging down from them.

III. Of the *Male kind*, which is the *Greater Goats-ſtones*, there are two Species, *viz.* 1. *Tragorchis mas maxima*, The greateſt Male Goats-ſtones. 2. *Tragorchis mas magna*, *Tragorchis vulgaris magna*, The common great Goats-ſtones.

IV. Of the *Female kind*, which is the *Leſſer Goats-ſtones*, there are three Species, *viz.* 1. *Tragorchis fœmina minor*, *Tragorchis minor verior*, The true leſſer Goats-ſtones. 2. *Tragorchis Batavica Cluſii*, *Tragorchis minor Batavica*, The Dutch Goats-ſtones, *or* Hares-ſtones. 3. *Tragorchis minor Auſtriaca*, *Tragorchis altera purpurea*, Auſtrian Goats-ſtones, Goats-ſtones with purple Flowers.

V. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greateſt Male Goats-ſtones, *has Roots conſiſting of two Teſticles, like to other* Orchides, *but greater, from whence riſe up Leaves, lying upon the Ground, which are broad, large, and ribbed in ſome ſort like to our* Plantane, *but ſomewhat ſhorter.* From among theſe Leaves grows up a Stalk, about half a yard high, ſet with ſuch like great Leaves, but growing a little narrower as they grow higher, growing up even to the top of the Stalk by equal Diſtances. The Buſh of Flowers grows at top of the Stalk in Spike-faſhion: the Flowers are ſmall and flat, open, and wholly of a purple color, ſet in a Row, and in an excellent Order; each Flower has a long crooked Thread or String proceeding from its middle part, and hanging down, which twine themſelves one in another, like to the ſmall Tendrils of the *Vine*, or rather the Laces or Strings which grow upon the Herb *Savory*: both the Hood and the Tail are ſpotted, and have a ſtrong Scent.

Great Common Goats-ſtones.

VI. *The ſecond, or* Common great Goats-ſtones, *has a double tuberous or teſticulous Root, like the former, ſaving that the Teſticles are ſomething leſs; from whence ſpring up Leaves, like to thoſe of the* Garden Lilly, *with a Stalk a Foot or more long, wrapped about, even to the Taſt of the Flowers with thoſe kinds of Leaves:* the Flowers which grow in this Buſh, ſhoot forth in a Spike Form, and are very ſmall, in Form like to a Lizard, becauſe of the twiſted or writhen Tails, and ſpotted Heads. Every one of theſe ſmall Flowers is at firſt like a round cloſe Husk, of the Bigneſs of a *Pea*; which, when it opens, there comes out of it a little, long and tender Spur or Tail, white towards the ſetting of it to the Flower; the reſt ſpotted with red Daſhes, having upon each ſide a ſmall thing adjoining unto it, like to a Leg or Foot: the reſt of the ſaid Tail is twiſted crookedly about, and hangs downwards. The Leaves of this ſort are indeed longer and narrower than the former; the Flowers are ſmaller, whiter, and ſpotted with reddiſh Spots, and the Tails are more twining. The whole Plant is as ſtrong as the firſt, and has a rank, ſtinking Smell or Savor, like the Smell of a Goat, from whence this, as well as the former and all the following, have derived their Names.

VII. *The third, or* True leſſer Goats-ſtones, *has its Root or Teſticles much leſs than either of the former, with ſeveral narrower and long Leaves (a little ribbed) riſing from the ſame, which do as it were encloſe a ſingle Stalk, which is alſo encloſed about with like but ſmaller Leaves, to the beginning of the ſpiked Head of Flowers.* Theſe Leaves are much leſs than thoſe of the two firſt deſcribed, and the Flowers are without Spurs or Tails, and ſomewhat like in Shape to thoſe Inſects called Sows or Wood Lice for their Proportion; and they are ſomewhat of a browniſh color. *Gerard* ſays, That the Flowers much reſemble our common Fleſh Flies. The Smell of the whole Plant does much more reſemble the rank Smell of a Goat, than any of the other kinds.

VIII. *The*

VIII. *The fourth, or* Dutch Goats-ſtones, *is a very ſmall Plant, not much above a Span long or in Height, having a ſmall teſticulous Root, like the laſt:* from which riſes up a Stalk eight or nine Inches high, having three or four Leaves encompaſſing it. The top of the Stalk ends in a ſmall ſpiked Head of Flowers, of a fine purpliſh red color on the inſide, and paler without, having a Belly or Lip hanging down, which is terminated in three ſhort and equal parts.

IX. *The fifth, or* Auſtrian Goats-ſtones, *has, like all the former, a teſticulous Root, which ſends forth* Lilly *like Leaves, of a pale green color, with ſome ſmaller about the Stalk, which is about a Span high:* towards the top it has a ſpiked Head of Flowers, which are either of a whitiſh or pale color, without any Spots, or elſe purple, with ſome purple Leaves under them, each of which is hooded and eared, with a hanging Belly, notched as it were at the bottom. The whole Plant ſmells of a rank Goat like Smell, for which Reaſon it is brought into the Claſſis or Rank with the four former.

X. *The Places.* All the ſorts grow chiefly in fat Clay Grounds, and are ſeldom to be found in any other Soil. The fourth has been found not only in *England*, but alſo in *Holland*, about the *Hague*; as alſo in other Parts, about their Sea-Coaſts. The laſt is a Native of *Auſtria*, and not to be found with us, except in Gardens of the moſt exact Floriſts.

XI. *The Times.* They flower in *May* and *June*, when other kinds of *Orchides* flower.

XII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *Cynoſorchides* or *Dogs-ſtones* in Chap. 226. aforegoing, ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof in this place: but *Lugdunenſis* from *Dodonæus* ſays, That the Roots of theſe *Orchides* are preferable to all others.

CHAP. CCCXXII.

Of GOLD--LOCKS, *OR,* GOLDEN--TUFTS.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Χρυσοκόμης: in *Latin*, *Chryſocome*, and *Coma aurea*; and in *Engliſh*, *Gold-locks*, or *Golden-tufts.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make ſeveral ſorts hereof, but the following three are chief, *viz.* 1. *Chryſocome verior*, *Coma aurea Dioſcoridis*, The true Gold-locks of Dioſcorides. 2. *Chryſocome lutea*, *Coma aurea*, *& Amaranthus luteus Lobelii & Fuchſii*, Yellow Tufts, *or* Caſſidony. 3. *Chryſocome peregrina ſecunda Cluſii*, *Chryſocome Cretica altera*, Wild Gold-tufts. The firſt of theſe is doubtleſs the *True Chryſocome* of *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny*; but is called by ſeveral other Names by later Authors, as, *Linaria aurea Tragi*, *Linaria auſtriaca Camerarii*, *Oſyris auſtriaca Cluſii*, *Linoſyris nuperorum Lobelii*, *&c.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* True Gold-locks of Dioſcorides, *has a Root which is hard and woody, at its Head ſhooting forth many blackiſh Fibres into the Ground. From this Root ſpring forth many hard round Stalks, half a Yard high, ſomewhat thick ſet, but unorderly, with narrow, long, green Leaves up to the tops,* where they branch forth into divers ſmall Sprigs, with ſmaller and ſhorter Leaves thereon than on thoſe below, and bearing round Heads of Flowers, compoſed of Gold-yellow Threads, riſing from the middle of a few green Leaves, which are as a Husk to each of them, and abiding a long time in Flower, and alſo in their full Beauty; but *Columna* ſays theſe Flowers laſt not full out a Month, at the end of which time, fading, they turn into Down, which, with the ſmall yellow Seed, of a greyiſh color, flies away with the Wind. The Stalks die and periſh yearly, and new ones riſe up again in the Spring.

True Gold-locks of Dioſcorides.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Yellow Tufts, *or* Caſſidony, *has a ſmall and black Root, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it; from which ſpring up one or more Stalks, eight or nine Inches in Height, ſpread out into ſeveral hoary Branches, with long and narrow whitiſh Leaves, diſperſedly growing thereon, up to their tops, where the Flowers appear in Umbles,* each Branch bearing a large Tuft of ſcaly, yellow Flowers, like a looſe or ſparſed Umble, keeping their color long before they wither; and being gathered in a fit dry time, when they are in their Perfection, will ſo abide, and be kept a long time after. The Seed is red, ſmaller than that of *Marjoram*, and ſharper. The whole Plant is of a ſtrong ſweet Smell, and very pleaſant.

V. *The third, or* Wild Gold-tufts, *has a long, ſmall, ſlender Root, black and woody, with a pretty many Fibres adjoining thereto; from whence ſprings up ſometimes but one Stalk, and ſometimes more, growing up to be about half a Yard high, covered over with an hoary Down,* having ſeveral long and narrow Leaves on them, ſometimes diſperſedly ſet, and ſometimes more near together, green on the upper ſide, and hoary underneath; at the tops grow ſmall Branches, bearing one or two ſcaly long Heads of yellow Flowers, ſomewhat like to thoſe of *Maudlin*, and conſiſting of many Threads or Thrums. The woolly

woolly Leaf of this Plant resembles *Gnaphalium vulgare*, but that it is somewhat broader in the middle. The Flowers grow clustering together upon the tops of the Branches, of a yellow color, and almost like those of *Maudlin*, as aforesaid.

VI. *Note* 1. These Plants are known also by the Name of *Golden Flower Gentle*; and by reason of the long continuance of its Flower in Perfection, they are also called (but more especially the first and second,) *Yellow Everlasting*, and *Flower Everlasting*, also *Flower Never-fading*, because it scarcely seems to die.

VII. *Note* 2. *Johnson* upon *Gerard* has another sort of our second kind, *having a long slender Root, very full of small Fibres: from the Head of which Root spring forth three, four, or more Stalks, a Foot or more in Height, which are all of them (almost up to the tops) very well replenished with long, white, downy Leaves, like the former, saving that they are somewhat broader. The Flowers are longer, but in larger Umbles, every ways greater, and seem to be of a more shining Gold color. These Flowers being gathered also in their Beauty and Perfection, will be of as long Continuance, and carry their Glory to as late a Date as those at Sect. 4. aforegoing.* Whether this be any differing Species from that second kind aforementioned, I can hardly determine, they being so very much like one another, and seem to me to differ chiefly in their Magnitude, which may probably be from the differing Goodness of the Soil in which they may be found growing; which self-same Difference (from the same Reason) may be observed in many other Plants, which Authors will never admit to be various Species or Kinds of the same Plant.

VIII. *The Places.* They grow in most untilled places of *Greece*, *Spain* and *Italy*; in Meadows where the Soil is barren; as also about the Banks of Rivers: The first grows not only in *Greece* and *Italy*, but also in several places of *Germany*, in moist, sandy Borders of unmanured Fields, as *Tragus* says They are all Strangers in *England*, and only grow with us in Gardens, being nurst up by the Curious: The second and fourth grow in *Candy* and *Spain*: The third *Clusius* found in *Spain* and *Portugal*, and *Lobel* about *Mompelier* in *France*.

IX. *The Times.* Tho' these Plants in their native Countries may flower earlier than in our colder Climes, as in *April* or *May*; with us in our Gardens they flower much later, *viz.* not till *July* and *August*, and sometimes later still.

X. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the latter end of the second Degree, or beginning of the third; are both Aperitive and Astringent; Pectoral, Hysterick and Nephritick, and also Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* They provoke the Terms, and force away the After-birth; resist Poyson, and prevail against Convulsions.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Herb it self.* 2. *A Decoction of the Herb and Flowers in Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the dried Flowers.* 4. *A Bath of the Herb and Flowers.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Herb it self.* It is used to be laid in Chests and Wardrobes, to preserve Garments from Moths and Worms.

XIV. *The Decoction of the Herb and Flowers in Wine.* Being drunk to six or eight Ounces once or twice a day, it is said to expel all sorts of Poysons, help Cramps, Convulsions and Ruptures, dissolve congealed Blood in the Thorax and Bowels, provoke the Terms in Women, and expel the After-birth.

XV. *The Pouder of the Flowers.* It may be given to two Drams in any convenient Vehicle, as in the Tincture of *Catechu* made in Water, or in Red Port Wine, or in a Mixture of Wine and Water. This being taken first in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, it thickens a thin Rheum, prevails against Coughs and Colds, and stops Catarrhs, or Distillations of Rheum down the Throat, which sometimes is said to fall upon the Lungs.

XVI. *The Bath made of the Herb and Flowers, either in Water or Wine.* It is good to sit over the warm Fumes thereof, for so it opens Obstructions of the Womb, and eases Pains thereof: it gives ease also in the Piles, causing them to be discussed: it eases them also who are afflicted with Pain in the Reins; gives ease in the Sciatica, and is very effectual to draw down Vapors, and prevent Fits of the Mother.

CHAP. CCCXXIII.

of GOLDEN-ROD.

I. *THE Names.* This is that which is supposed to be the Λευκογαίης, *Plinii*: and is called in *Latin*, *Virga aurea*, (because the Stalks being reddish, make the bushy tops of Flowers seem as if they were of a Gold-yellow;) and in *English* it is called, *Golden-Rod*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three several sorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Virga aurea vulgaris*, *Virga aurea angustifolia*, Our common ordinary Golden Rod, which is the *Virga aurea Villanovani*, and is with

Leaves unſnipt or ſmooth on the edges. 2. *Virga aurea foliis ſerratis Camerariia*, Golden-Rod with dented Leaves. 3. *Virga aurea Americana*, Golden-Rod of America, which is not very much unlike to the ſecond kind.

Common Golden-Rod.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Golden-Rod, *has a Root conſiſting of a Bunch of very ſmall Fibres, which run not deep into the Ground, but abide all the Year therein. From this Root ſpring up ſeveral ſmall, round, browniſh Stalks, half a Yard or two Feet high, (but higher, if it grows in a fat Soil, or in a Garden well manured)* having upon them many narrow and long dark green Leaves, very ſeldom with any dents about the edges, and as ſeldom with any Strakes or white Spots upon them; and yet ſometimes, and in ſome places, they are ſo to be found, divided at the tops into ſome ſmall Branches, with ſeveral ſmall yellow Flowers on every one of them, which are turned one way, and not looking ſundry ways at once; which being ripe, do turn into Down, and are carried away with the Wind: the old Stalks die away and periſh every Year, and new ones ſpring up every Spring following.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Golden-Rod with dented Leaves, *has a Root like the other, ſmall, and compaſted of many Strings or Threads; from which riſe up Stalks, as in the other, not ſo high as the former, but full as great.* The Leaves are ſmall and thin, but broader and ſhorter than thoſe of the aforegoing, ſmooth, ſharp-pointed, and dented about the edges, like a Saw, of a hot and harſh Taſte in the Throat, being chewed in the Mouth; which Leaves grow upon a fair reddiſh Foot-ſtalk. The Branches bear ſuch like Flowers as the firſt, facing one ſide of their Stalks, as the former does. Theſe growing at the tops, are of a Gold-yellow color, from whence the Plant took its Name. The Flowers being paſſed away, the Heads turn into Down, and are carried away with the Wind, as the other are.

V. *The third*, *or* American Golden-Rod, *has a Root not much unlike to the former, compoſed of a Bunch of Fibres or Strings, which abide under Ground all Winter in the ſame manner, looſing all its old Stalks.* From this Root ſpring up Leaves as large as thoſe of the laſt, before it runs up to Stalk, being long, but not very broad, yet broadeſt in the middle, and very ſharp-pointed at the ends, and a little dented about the edges, yet not ſo much as the ſecond; they grow upon Foot-ſtalks, and are of a dark green color. The Stalk or Stalks are a little hairy, riſing higher than the laſt, not above a Foot and half high at moſt, bearing on their various tops yellow Flowers, of a Gold-yellow color, facing all on one ſide, as the others do; which being paſſed away, turn into Downy Heads, and are carried away with the Wind, as all the others are. This Plant is ſo like to the ſecond, that the Figure of that may very well ſerve for this, without any conſiderable Error.

Golden-Rod with dented Leaves.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully enough in ſeveral places of *England*, in open places of Woods and Copſes, both in moiſt and dry Grounds. It grows plentifully in *Hampſted-Wood*, near unto the Gate which leads out of the Wood to *Kentiſh-Town*, not far from *London*; in a Wood by *Rayleigh* in *Eſſex*, near to a Houſe formerly Mr. *Leonard*'s, dwelling upon *Daws-Heath*; alſo in *Southfleet*, and in *Swainſcomb-Wood* near to *Graveſend*. The ſecond alſo grows in many places of this Land, but not ſo plentifully as the former: it is to be found in ſome places in *Hampſted-Wood*, but more ſparingly than the former. The laſt has been brought to us from *America*, but from what parts of the Continent, is not known. It grows with us in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt flowers later than the ſecond, but they both flower and flouriſh in *July* and *Auguſt*. The *American* kind flowers indeed very late in the Year.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Golden-Rod* is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree; Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Diuretick and Traumatick or Vulnerary, Neurotick,

Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick and Analeptick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is one of the moſt noble Wound-Herbs, cures Wounds and Ulcers after an admirable manner, provokes Urine, prevails againſt the Stone and Gravel in the Reins and Bladder; ſtops Fluxes of Blood in the Lungs, Bowels, Reins or Womb, and is prevalent in curing all ſorts of Ruptures.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *A Balſam.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* It is of good Uſe to be given againſt Sand, Gravel, Stone or tartarous Matter in the Reins, Ureters or Bladder, for it provokes Urine in abundance, and ſo forces away that tartarous Matter which engenders the Stone or Gravel in the Urinary Parts, and cauſes Sand and Gravel to be voided with the Urine. Doſe from two to four Spoonfuls, Morning, Noon and Night, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice; it alſo evacuates all raw and tough viſcous or flegmatick Humors, carrying them off by Urine. It is very effectual againſt all inward Bruiſes, as alſo to be outwardly applied to the ſame. It ſtops Bleeding in any Part of the Body; and is an excellent thing for the Cure of Wounds. It ſtops the overflowing of the Terms in Women, the Flux of the Whites, and heals the Bowels in a Diarrhæa, Dyſenteria, Lienteria or Hepatick Flux. It ſtops Catarrhs, and a Flux of Humors falling down upon any Part of the Body; and it is prevalent in curing all ſorts of Ruptures in Man or Woman, this being drunk inwardly, and the Cataplaſm outwardly applied. It is one of the moſt ſovereign of all Wound-Herbs; and therefore the Eſſence thereof, for the curing of Wounds inward or outward, will do as much as any other can: green Wounds, it quickly cures them; and old Sores and Ulcers, it digeſts, cleanſes, dries, and ſpeedily induces their healing; drying up, ſtopping, or removing that Moiſture and Flux of Humors which hinders their Cure. Doſe two, three or four Spoonfuls in Wine, or any other proper Liquor.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It is made of either green or dried Herb: it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, ſaving that it is not ſo powerful; and therefore may be given from four to eight Ounces, dulcified with a little white Sugar, and that Morning and Night. It is an excellent thing to waſh filthy, foul and running Sores or Ulcers with; and makes a good Lotion for Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, or Privy Parts of Man or Woman: and being often uſed, it is ſaid to faſten looſe Teeth.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Herb.* Given to one or two Drams in Red Wine, it ſtops all inward Bleedings; as alſo all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels. Strewed upon old, moiſt Ulcers and running Sores, it cleanſes and dries them, ſtrengthens the Part, and if need be, incarnates them, and heals them.

XV. *The Ointment.* It is made as all other Ointments are made, but before it is quite cold, you are to mix with every Pound of the Ointment, two Ounces of the Pouder of the Herb, or an Ounce and half of Tobacco in fine Pouder. It is a famous Vulnerary, curing green Wounds in a very ſhort time: and as for Fiſtula's, old and inveterate Ulcers, and malign running Sores, it brings them (if need be) to Digeſtion, cleanſes, incarnates, dries and heals them after an admirable manner, and ſo ſtrengthens the Part, as to hinder the future Afflux of Humors. It is not inferior to any other Vulnerary Ointment.

XVI. *The Balſam.* It has all the Virtues of the Ointment, but more powerfully cleanſes and heals: it ripens Apoſtems; and is effectual againſt Ruptures, being externally applied, and renewed as often as need requires. It is alſo a very excellent thing to heal Wounds and Ulcers of the Head, being applied.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* It is made of the green Herb, with ſome Pouder of the ſame, and a little Red Wine. Outwardly applied, it ſtops Bleeding, as alſo the Afflux of Humors upon any Part. It ſtrengthens weak Limbs; and is profitable, being applied to Ruptures.

CHAP. CCCXXIV.

Of GOLD of PLEASURE, *OR,* OILY-SEED.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Μύαγρον, and μυάγρον, alſo μελάμπυρον, as *Dioſcorides* ſays: in *Latin*, *Myagrum*, *Myagrium* and *Melampyrum*; and in *Engliſh*, *Gold of Pleaſure*, and *Oily-Seed.*

Garden Gold of Pleaſure.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make about ſeven kinds hereof, but four of them not being to be met with in *England*, or in any of our *American Engliſh Plantations*, that I know of, I ſhall ſay nothing of them in this place: of the other three which grow with

us, two of them only are properly called by this Name: the third is called, *Camelina* and *Engliſh Wormſeed*, and under the Title of *Wormſeed Engliſh* you may meet with it, which is its proper place. The two which we ſhall handle in this Chapter, are, 1. *Myagrum Sativum*, Garden Gold of Pleaſure, and this is ſaid to be the *Myagrum verum Dioſcoridis*. 2. *Myagrum ſylveſtre*, *Pſeudomyagrum*, Wild Gold of Pleaſure, *or* Wild Oily-ſeed. There is a great Conteſt in Authors about the Names of theſe Plants, which is both troubleſome and unprofitable to be read; and therefore, being of no Uſe to us, I ſhall wholly decline it.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Garden Gold, *has a Root which is ſmall and long, periſhing every Year after Seed-time: from this Root riſes up one or more upright round Stalks, about two Feet high, ſet with ſeveral long and ſomewhat narrow Leaves, of a whitiſh green color, and ſomething deeply dented about the edges, or deeply waved, compaſſing them at the bottom.* The Stalk or Stalks are ſpread from the middle upwards into ſeveral Branches, bearing at their tops very ſmall yellow Flowers; which being fallen, there ſucceed in their places ſmall flat Seed-Veſſels, containing within them Seed, which, when ripe, is of a Gold-yellow color, ſomewhat long in Form, ſmall, and very fat or oily.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Wild Gold, *has a ſmall long Root, with ſome Fibres or Strings adjoining to it; from whence ſprings up but one Stalk, which is round, and nearly half a Yard high*, and is ſet about with long and ſomewhat narrow Leaves, much reſembling thoſe of *Woad*, but longer and ſmaller pointed, broad at the bottom, where they compaſs the Stalk about, with a point end ſticking out on each ſide, ſhooting forth many Branches from the very bottom almoſt: at the tops of the Stalk and Branches come forth divers whitiſh Flowers, very like unto thoſe of *Flax*; which being paſſed away, ſmall round Heads riſe up, with a ſmall Point at the top, very like in Faſhion to the former, and full of ſmall yellowiſh Seed, like unto that of *Creſſes*, exceeding bitter when it is green or freſh, (as the green Herb alſo is) but when dry, ſweet in Taſte, without any Acrimony, and very fat and oily.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows in ſome places of *Italy* Wild, but yet both they and we do ſow it in Gardens for Pleaſure, and in Fields for the Seeds ſake, out of which is preſſed an Oil, which ſerves the Poor to Eat, and the Rich for Lamps; and ſerves alſo, with ſtrong Lye of Pot Aſhes, to make Soap withal; for which laſt Purpoſe, in *Germany* they ſow many whole Fields therewith. The ſecond is frequent in *Germany*, moſt uſually in all their *Flax* Grounds, which being in Stalk like it, (tho' not of that Uſe) is accounted a Weed, and caſt away, except of ſuch as ſave the Seed, to give to ſmall Birds, when it is ripe. This Seed, whilſt green, is bitter beyond Expreſſion; but being ripe and dry, it looſes its Bitterneſs, and becomes very ſweet and pleaſant, and is very acceptable to ſmall Birds, as Larks, Linnets, Finches, *&c.* to feed on: alſo by Expreſſion, it yields as ſweet an Oil as the former.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in the latter end of *May*, and thro' *June* and *July*, and in *Auguſt*; and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*.

VII. *The Qualities.* Theſe Plants are hot and dry in the third Degree; the Oil is only hot in the firſt, and rather moiſt than dry. The Oil is alſo Diſcuſſive, Emollient and Emplaſtick; Anodyn, Arthritick and Analeptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar to cure the Colick, and help the Contraction of the Nerves.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Decoction of the Herb and Seed.* 2. *The Seed it ſelf.* 3. *The Oil of the Seed by Expreſſion.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Decoction of the Herb or Seed, or both, in Wine or Water.* Sweetned with Honey, it is good for thoſe who are troubled with the Cough, Shortneſs of Breath, Wheezing, Difficulty of Breathing, the Pleuriſy or hard Scirrhus Swellings of the Liver. It lenifies the Roughneſs or Hoarſeneſs of the Throat and Voice, making it clear and eaſy. The Decoction in Water is good for Women to ſit in, whoſe Wombs are hard or ſwoln, and to bring down their Courſes when ſtopt; as alſo to waſh their Heads with, who are troubled with Scurff, Dandriff, Morphew or dry Scabs.

XI. *The Seed it ſelf.* If it is bruiſed and taken in an Egg, it ſtops Vomiting, and encreaſes Seed: ſo alſo the Pouder of the Herb. If the Seed is uſed in Bread, it makes it ſweet and pleaſant, and gives it a good Reliſh.

XII. *The Oil of the Seed by Expreſſion.* Uſed in Clyſters, it looſens the Belly, and is good againſt the Colick: taken in by the Mouth, it is very fat, and not very eaſy of Digeſtion, (being eaten as Oil Olive) except by Ruſticks, and ſuch as are accuſtomed to it. It yields a groſs Nouriſhment, reſtores in Conſumptions, and quickly makes fat and fleſhy. It is good againſt Coughs, Hoarſeneſs, Shortneſs of Breath, and Pleuriſies or Stitches in the Side, being given from one or two Ounces, to four, ſix or eight. It breeds Fleſh and encreaſes Seed; and is of great Uſe to anoint the Face or Hands, or any other Part of the Body, to cleanſe the Skin, and to take away Sun-burnings, Morphew, Freckles, Spots, Scars, or any other Defœdation of the Skin. It is good alſo againſt Burnings with Fire, or Scalding with Water, and cauſes an Extenſion or Relaxation of thoſe Nerves or Sinews which are hard, contracted, or ſhrunk up.

CHAP. CCCXXV.

Of GOOSE-FOOT, *OR,* ARACH Wild, Broad-leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ατρέφαξις πλατύφυλλη, ἢ Χηνόπους: in *Latin*, *Atriplex ſylveſtris latifolia*, *Pes Anſeris & anſerinus*, *Chenopodium Gerardi & Tabernamontani*; and in *Engliſh*, *Broad-leav'd Wild Arach*, or *Gooſe-foot*.

II. *The Kinds.* *Gerard* makes two ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Pes anſerinus vulgaris*, The common Gooſe-foot. 2. *Pes anſerinus laciniatior*, The more jagged or divided Gooſe-foot.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Gooſe-foot, *has a pretty long Root, divided into ſeveral Arms or Branches, beſides a great many ſmall Fibres or Strings; from whence riſes up a Stalk, a Cubit high or more, ſomewhat chamfered, and branched out on every ſide.* The Leaves are broad, ſmooth, ſharp-pointed and ſhining, having ſeveral deep Cuts about the edges, not much unlike to a Gooſe-foot: at the tops of the Branches are long Spikes of Flowers,

ers, which are ſmall, and ſometimes enclining to a reddiſh color. The Seed is ſmall, and grows in Cluſters, according to the Diſpoſition of the Spikes, being very like the Seed of other *Wild Arraches*.

Common Gooſe-foot.

IV. *The ſecond, or* more jagged Gooſe-foot, *has a Root almoſt like the other, but more fibrous; from whence riſes up a Stalk, repleniſhed with Branches and Leaves, not much differing from the* Common, ſaving that the Leaves are ſharper cut, and more divided; and the Flowers and Seed (which grow in a ſpiked Form) are much ſmaller: the whole Color alſo of the Plant, is of a darker green.

V. *The Places.* They grow plentifully in fat, moiſt and ſtinking places, as upon Dung-hills, and by Highway-ſides.

VI. *The Times.* They ſpring up and flouriſh in the Spring Months; flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe ſoon after.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and moiſt in the third Degree: Anodyne or ſomething Narcotick, Repercuſſive, Arthritick, and (as ſome Authors think) Deleterious, or Venefick, I ſuppoſe, becauſe it is found certainly (as they ſay) to kill Swine.

VIII. *The Specification.* It certainly cures *Ignis ſacer* or Anthonies-fire, and gives eaſe in the Gout.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Ointment.* 3. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Bathed upon the parts afflicted it cools Inflammations, and cures *Anthonies* Fire; if it is mixed with Vinegar and Nitre, and parts affected with the Gout be bathed therewith warm, it eaſes the pains thereof, and is very prevalent againſt Bloody Falls, and Kibed Heels.

XI. *The Ointment.* It has the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but not ſo fit for *Ignis Sacer* as the Juice is, becauſe of its unctuous body, which that Diſeaſe agrees not withal; it eaſes all Aches or Pains proceeding from a hot and dry cauſe, and is very beneficial to be applied to hot Apoſtems, and Diſeaſes of the Joints, chiefly the Gout and Oedema.

XII. *The Cataplaſm.* If it is made with a little Vinegar, and Nitre diſſolved therein, it is an excellent thing to be applied to recent Contuſions, to prevent the afflux of Humors, as alſo to any other part where a Fluxion is preſent; it ſtops the ſpreading of *Anthonies* Fire, cools the inflammation, and diſpoſes it to healing; it is alſo an excellent thing to give eaſe in the pains of the Gout, and alſo to cure it, Univerſals being firſt premiſed.

CHAP. CCCXXVI.

Of GOUTWORT, *OR,* HERB GERARD.

I. *THE Names.* It does not appear to have any *Greek* Name, unleſs Πυκνόκαρπον *Dioſcoridis* be it, *Brunfelſius* called it *Pycnomos*, Geſner *Corohorus quibuſdam*, Cordus on Dioſcorides *Elaphoboſco ſimilis*, Tabernamontanus *Ægopodium*, Tragus *Oſteritium Sylveſtre, & Angelicæ Vitium*, Camerarius *Angelica Sylveſtris Communis*, Thalius *Angelica Erratica*, Bauhinus *Angelica Sylveſtris minor, ſive Erratica*, Dodonæus *Herba Gerardi*, becauſe in the Low Countries it is called *Gerarnt*, Lobel *Podagraria Germanorum, & Herba Podagraria*; in *Engliſh* it is called *Aſhweed*, *Axweed*, *Gout-Wort*, and *Herb Gerard*, from the Low Country Name.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſeveral ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Herba Gerardi, Podagraria vulgaris*, The Comomn

Common Herb Gerard, or Goutwort. 2. *Podagraria Hirſuta, Herba Podagraria Cognata, Angelica Sylveſtris Hirſuta inodora*, Hairy Herb Gerard, or Goutwort.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Herb Gerard, *has a Root which runs and creeps in the Ground like* Quitchgraſs, *ſoon ſpreading over a great deal of room; this is but a low Plant, ſeldom riſing half a yard high*, having ſeveral like Leaves ſtanding upon browniſh green Stalks by threes, as in *Maſterwort*, but they are ſmaller and narrower, and not cut deep in, but only ſnipped about, and of a ſtrong unpleaſant Savour; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow Umbles of Flowers, which are white, which being paſt away yields blackiſh Seed, ſomething like to, but leſs than that of *Maſterwort*.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Hairy Herb Gerard, *has a thick Fibrous Root, of a blackiſh brown Color on the outſide, but white within, enduring many Years, and of a good Smell*, from whence ſprings up a Stalk about a Cubit high, blackiſh at the bottom, and a little Hairy, ſpreading into ſeveral ſhort Branches, bearing Leaves thereon, much divided, like to *Wild Angelica*, or the former *Herb Gerard*, ſaving, that they are more deeply gaſhed, and of a green Color, and Hairy all over; the Footſtalks, as alſo the Umbles of Flowers, are ſmall and white, and followed with blackiſh Seed.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows by Hedges and Walls ſides, and oftentimes in the Borders or Corners of Fields, and ſometimes alſo in Gardens, if it is not plucked up, or Weeded out, it is ſo fruitful in its increaſe, that where it has once taken Root, it will hardly be gotten out again, ſpoiling the Ground every Year more than other; the other grows in ſome parts of *Germany*, and it has been found alſo upon the Borders of *Wales*, and other places.

VI. *The Times.* They both Flower from the beginning of *June* to the end of *Auguſt*, the Seed ripening in the mean Seaſon.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and drying in the firſt degree; it is Anodyne, Aſtringent, Vulnerary, Diſcuſſive, a little Repercuſſive, Neurotick, Arthritick, and Analeptick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is ſaid to cure the Gout and Sciatica, Weakneſſes, and all other Diſeaſes of the Nerves and Joints.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Acid Tincture.* 4. *An Oily Tincture.* 5. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It may be given inwardly as a Wound Drink, for it mightily contributes to the curing of ill conditioned Wounds, old Ulcers, running Sores, and Fiſtula's; alſo outwardly waſhing them therewith it contributes to the ſame purpoſes, for it cleanſes, incarnates, dries, and heals; Gouty parts alſo bathed therewith warm two or three times a day it eaſes the pain, but more eſpecially if it is taken inwardly from three to ſix Spoonfuls Morning and Night, in any proper Vehicle; Ulcers in the Lungs, Guts, or other Bowels, it likewiſe cures.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but more efficacious, and better to be taken than it, becauſe of its fineneſs; it cures Diarrhœa's, Dyſenteria's, Lienteria's, as alſo the Hepatick Flux, being timely given in a Glaſs of Spirit of *Angelica*, the greater Compoſition. Doſe three or four Spoonfuls Morning and Night.

XII. *The Acid Tincture.* It rectifies the Juices in the Stomach and inferior Viſcera, deſtroying their Tartar and Viſcoſity, which being thruſt forth into the Joints, breeds the Gout and Sciatica; it comforts the Stomach, cauſing a good Digeſtion, opens Obſtructions, cleanſes, and evacuates the ſlimy matter by Urine. Doſe from twenty to forty drops in a Glaſs of Ale or Wine, as often as the Patient has an occaſion of Drinking.

XIII. *The Oily Tincture.* Inwardly taken from ten drops to twenty five, according to Age and Neceſſity, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, or other fit Vehicle, it powerfully opens the Obſtructions of the Urinary parts, cauſing a free Piſſing, and thereby carries off the tartarous, viſcous, or ſlimy matter which breeds the Gout, Sciatica, Stone, and Gravel; bathed upon the Puncture of any Nerve, it eaſes the pain and ſoon cures it; it is good alſo againſt Convulſions, Cramps, Palſies, numbedneſs of any Member, *&c.* being well bathed upon the Back Bone Morning and Evening, and likewiſe upon the part affected, rubbing it well in before a good Fire.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It cures Simple Green Wounds, and old Ulcers, of what kind ſoever, it abſterges, incarnates, and heals them after an admirable manner, it draws Splinters out of Wounds, and Thorns or Prickles gotten into any part of the Fleſh; applied to any part afflicted with vehement pain it preſently gives eaſe, and being continued upon Joints afflicted with the Gout it cures it, and ſtrengthens the part afflicted.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* Applied to Simple Contuſions it diſcuſſes them, and prevents their Apoſtemating, gives eaſe in the Gout, abates Inflammations, diſcuſſes the preſent matter, and prevents Defluxions of Humors; it is an extraordinary thing to be applied to the Forehead, to cure ſore, running and watery Eyes, *&c.*

CHAP. CCCXXVII.

Of GRASS, *or* HERBAGE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἄγρωστις, ἡ Χόρτος, in *Latin Gramen, Agroſtis*, in *Engliſh Graſs*; it is true that Χόρτος *Omne Genus Herbæ comprehendit*, yet Χορτώδης ſignifies *Gramineus*, a Graſſy place, or Ground over ſpread with Graſs, from whence *Graſs* is alſo called with us *Herbage*.

II. *The Kinds.* They are manifold, and the ſeveral ſorts of each *Species* are almoſt infinite, ſo that it will be difficult to decipher or deſcribe them all; the chief of the principal Kinds are the thirty five following, *viz.* 1. *Bent-Graſs.* 2. *Canary-Graſs.* 3. *Catstail-Graſs.* 4. *Corn-Graſs.* 5. *Cocksfoot-Graſs.* 6. *Caponstail-Graſs.* 7. *Cotton-Graſs.* 8. *Creſted-Graſs.* 9. *Cyperus-Graſs.* 10. *Darnel-Graſs.* 11. *Dogs-Graſs.* 12. *Dwarf-Graſs.* 13. *Feather-Graſs.* 14. *Foxtail-Graſs.* 15. *Fern-Graſs.* 16. *Hairy-Graſs.* 17. *Haver-Graſs.* 18. *Hedgehog-Graſs.* 19. *Kneed-Graſs.* 20. *Meadow-Graſs.* 21. *Mountain-Graſs.* 22. *Millet-Graſs.* 23. *Oat-Graſs.* 24. *Pannick-Graſs.* 25. *Quaking-Graſs.* 26. *Ruſh-Graſs.* 27. *Reed-Graſs.* 28. *Sea-Graſs.* 29. *Silver-Graſs.* 30. *Spiked-Graſs.* 31. *Toad-Graſs.* 32. *Water-Graſs.* 33. *Wood-Graſs.* 34. *Way or Wall-Graſs.* 35. *Woolly-Graſs.* The Deſcriptions

ſcriptions of all which Species, with their various ſorts, you ſhall have in the following Sections.

Gramen Arvorum venti Spica, *Gramen Scopulæ*, vel *Scopularium*, Bent-Graſs, or Bents.

III. The Deſcriptions. *This is a ſingular Plant of its kind, and called by* Gerard *Harundinaceum, becauſe its buſhy top has Pannicles reſembling thoſe of* Common Reed, *it has a ſmall and Fibrous Root, and grows up to be a Yard or an Ell high, with many thin Graſſy Leaves here and there jointed*, and its tufted Heads or Pannicles, ſpread almoſt like unto the Sprigs of Feathers, ſtanding for the moſt part all one way, and hanging down their Heads, of a fine brown ſhining green Color, which are, being fine and ſlender, eaſily ſhaken with the Wind, from whence ſome call this in *Engliſh Windlegraſs*; this is that Graſs which the vulgar commonly call *Bents*, of which many Country People make Beſoms, and is many times ty'd in rows together, and ſerves in Summer time to be ſet againſt the backs of Chimneys, to deck up, cool, and refreſh the Room; it is *Gramen Pratenſe tertium Dodonæi*, and *Gramen Arundinaceum arvenſe Tabernamontani*.

Φαλαρίς, *Phalaris*, Canary-Graſs, ſeven Species, three true and four baſtard.

IV. 1. *Phalaris vulgaris*, *Common Canary-Graſs*, has a Fibrous Root, dying with us every Winter, and therefore is but an Annual Plant, to be new Sown every Year; it has jointed Stalks half a Yard high, with Graſſie Leaves on them like *Barley*, and at the top a long round Chaffie Head, ſomewhat pointed above, whoſe Bloomings are yellowiſh, wherein lies flat, round, ſhining Seed, bigger than *Millet*, and leſs than *Linſeed*, of a yellowiſh Color, and ſomewhat like to the Seed of *Seſamum*.

V. 2. *Phalaris Semine nigro*, *Canary-Graſs with blackiſh Seed.* The Root hereof is like, and periſhes as the other, it differs not from the former, but in being ſomewhat leſſer, both in Stalk, Leaf, and Head, but chiefly in the Seed, which is of a pale, blackiſh, ſhining Color.

VI. 3. *Phalaris bulboſa Semine Albo*, *White bulbed Canary-Graſs*, has a Root conſiſting of many ſmall white Bulbs, or rather Tubers, growing in Tufts together, with long Fibres deſcending from them, whereby they are faſtned ſtrongly in the Ground, and die not every Year, as the others do, but encreaſe into great Tufts; the Graſs grows very like the former, but with ſmaller, tenderer, and taller jointed Stalks and Leaves on them, and at the Roots are more ſoft and gentle; the ſpiked Heads are ſmaller, and a little longer, and grow not full out ſo cloſe together, but are ſofter in handling, and bring forth ſmaller and whiter Seed than the others.

VII. 4. *Phalaroides majus*, *Gramen Phalaroides, vel Alopecuroides, ſive Italicum majus*, *The greater Baſtard Canary-Graſs*, has a Root ſmall and Fibrous, periſhing every Year, and grows up very like to the true *Phalaris*, or *Canary-Graſs*, both in Stalk, Leaf, and Head, but that the Stalks are ſingle, and with fewer Leaves on them; the Head alſo or Ear is ſmaller, hoary, and ſofter, and the Seed not much unlike.

VIII. 5. *Phalaroides minus*, *The leſſer Baſtard Canary-Graſs*, is in all things like to the laſt, but the Ear or Head is ſmaller and longer, and the Leaves do ſo encompaſs the Stalk at bottom, that it ſeems to run thro' them, as thro' a Trunk.

IX. 6. *Phalaroides Spica molli*, *Gramen Phalaroides Germanicum*, *Soft beaded Baſtard Canary-Graſs*, has a Fibrous Root, from which ſprings a Stalk, or Stalks, of a Foot and half high, ſomewhat larger than the laſt, with a Joint or two thereon, and ſhort Leaves at them, encompaſſing the Stalk at the lower end; the Head is ſhorter and ſmaller than the laſt, of a ſhining Aſh Color, and ſoft to the feeling.

X. 7. *Phalaroides Spica Hirſutiore*, *Baſtard Canary-Graſs with a more hairy Spike or Ear.* It has a Perennial Fibrous Root, from whence ſpring up Stalks and Leaves like the laſt, but furniſhed with a greater ſtore of Leaves and Stalks; the Spiked Head

is

is alſo longer and narrower, and ſet with ſhort Hairs.

XI. *The Places.* All the three firſt ſorts have been found growing in *Spain*, and brought to us by *Boel*, with ſome of the Baſtard ſorts; the firſt has been known many Years, and was brought from the *Canary* Iſlands with thoſe ſweet Singing Birds called *Canary Birds*, which feed upon this Seed; *Lobel* ſays that it grows in *Provence* in *France*; the ſecond *Bauhinus* ſays came to us from *Malta*, where thoſe Birds feed on it; all the firſt three grow with us in our Gardens; the fourth grows as well in our Fields in *England*, as in other Countries; the fifth and ſixth grow about *Ulmes*, where they are frequent, and call them *Onocordon*, from their color: where the ſeventh grows is uncertain.

XII. *The Times.* They all of them flouriſh in the Summer Months, and their Seeds are ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

XIII. *The Virtues.* *Canary Seed* in ſome Places and Iſlands is made into Bread, which nouriſhes much like that of *Millet*, or rather leſs, and therefore to mend it, ſome mix it with Wheat, that the Bread may be the faſter, which otherwiſe would be apt to crumble and dry. *The Liquid Juice, or Eſſence of the Herb*, are good to eaſe the pains of the Stone and Gravel, open Obſtructions of the Urinary parts, and abate the ſcalding heat thereof. *The Cataplaſm of the Seed* has the Virtues of that of *Millet*, and is good to dry and repreſs the flux of Humors upon any part.

Gramen Typhinum, Catstail-Graſs, three ſorts.

XIV. 1. *Gramen Typhoides, vel Typhinum maximum*, *The greateſt Catstail-Graſs*, has very ſmall Roots, compacted of many ſmall Skins or Threads, which may be eaſily taken from the whole Root, from which riſe up very fair large Leaves, like *Wheat*, and triangular Stalks two Feet high, or more, on whichgrow long, round, ſpiked Heads, four times larger than thoſe of the following Kind, and almoſt of an equal bigneſs and roundneſs from the bottom of the Spike to the top; this Plant is ſometimes found with Stalks four or five Feet high, and the Spike ſomewhat ſhorter, and ſmaller at the top.

XV. 2. *Gramen Typhinum minus vulgatiſſimum*, *The leſſer moſt common Catſtail-Graſs*, has Roots which have ſmall round Heads, like Tubers or Bulbs, from the Heads of which ſpring forth the Leaves and Stalks; this is the moſt common with us, and differs not from the former but in the Roots, this being bulbed, as aforeſaid, and in magnitude, the Stalks in this riſing not above a Foot high, and the round Spike not being above two or three Inches long.

XVI. 3. *Gramen Typhinum minus*, *The ſmall Catstail-Graſs*, has for its Root a little Bulb, or Bulbs, from whence riſes up the Stalk, about two Feet high, ſet at each Joint with long Graſſie Leaves, with a Spike or Ear four or five inches long, cloſely and handſomly made, like the former; it differs not from the laſt, but in having a greater ſtore of narrow green Leaves, a longer Stalk, and larger ſpiked Heads.

XVII. *The Places.* They are all of them found in many places of *England*, but moſtly in watery places, and near Water; the third is found growing plentifully in many places about *London*, as by the Bridge entring into *Chelſea Field*, as you go from St. *James's* to little *Chelſea*.

XVIII. *The Times.* They Flouriſh and Seed in *June* and *July*, keeping the ſame time with other Graſſes.

Gramen Segetum, vel Segetale, *Gramen Triticeum*, Corn-Graſs, or Wheat-Graſs, ſix Kinds.

XIX. 1. *Gramen Segetum vel Triticeum latifolium Spica compacta*, *Broad Leav'd Wheat-Graſs cloſe Ear'd*, has from a Fibrous Root a Stalk, or Stalks ſpring up, about half a yard high, having two or three

three Joints, and fair Wheat-like Leaves at them a Foot long, bearing at the tops a longer Spike or Ear than *Wheat*, and broader, made of several parts, like the Husks of Corn, but separated more asunder, thereby shewing it to be a Grass, and no true Corn, yet the Spike grows closer than the next, and without any shew of Awnes or Beard thereon.

XX. 2. *Gramen segetale, vel Triticeum latifolium Spica divulsa, Broad-leav'd thin-ear'd red Wheat Grass.* It differs little from the former, but in the Spike, which has the small parts thereof more separated, and set on both sides of the Stalk, and armed every one with a small short Awne or Beard.

XXI. 3. *Gramen segetale, vel Triticeum angustifolium Spica compacta, Broad-leav'd close-ear'd red Wheat Grass.* It has a Stalk which is smooth and round, two Feet high, set with long narrower white Leaves, rough and pointed. The Spike is about a Span long, somewhat like unto *Red Wheat*, closely set, but each of the Husks has a sharp rough Awne thereat.

XXII. 4. *Gramen segetum, vel Triticeum angustifolium spica mutica, Narrow-leav'd or Rush-leav'd white-ear'd Wheat Grass, without Awnes.* It has a Root which is white, knotty and creeping; from whence spring up Leaves which are long and round, like *Rushes*, and pointed at the ends, set on round Stalks, a Foot and half high, whose spiked tops are long and slender, without any Awnes at the tops of the Husks, and somewhat like unto *White Wheat* without Beards.

XXIII. 5. *Gramen segetum, vel Triticeum majus spica Brizæ, The greater Spelt Wheat Grass.* Its Roots and Stalks are like unto *Corn*, four or five Feet high, or more, set with narrow Leaves: the tops of the Stalks have several long Spikes, about a Hand breadth long, set on both side of them, one above another, each whereof is very like a small Ear of *Wheat*, armed with small Awnes, but very short.

XXIV. 6. *Gramen segetum, vel Triticeum minus spica Brizæ, The lesser Spelt Wheat Grass.* It grows not above an Hand breadth high, with small, short, soft and hoary Leaves; and at top of the Stalk there is sometimes but one, and sometimes two or three Spikes or Ears, of an Inch long, and bearded.

XXV. *The Places and Times.* They grow in many parts of *England*, in Pastures and Corn Grounds in *Kent*, not far from the *Thames*; and flourish and seed in the Summer Months, when other *Grasses* do.

V. Ἰσχάιμον, *Ischæmon & Gramen Ischæmon, sive Dactyloides*, Cocks-foot *or* Finger Grass, *Six kinds.*

XXVI. 1. *Ischæmon sylvestre folio latiore, Common Cocks-foot Grass.* It is called, *Galli Crus Apuleii*, and has a Root consisting of a great many small Fibres; from whence spring forth several clear, reddish, jointed Stalks, with fair Grassy Leaves on them, a little dented on the edges, broad at the bottom, and small at the end, of a harsh or binding Taste. At the tops of the Stalks grow divers long, slender, rough Spikes, of a glistering purple, or rather *Violet* color, but of a brownish color when they are ripe, and are divided into four or five Spikes, which are spread or stretched out abroad, like a Cock's Foot, when it is set down upon the Ground, or the Fingers of a Man's Hand, when they are spread abroad.

XXVII. 2. *Ischæmon sylvestre spicis Villosis, Wild Cocks-foot Grass, with a bearded or hairy Spike or Ear.* Its Root is a Bush of Fibres, like the other: it has purplish Stalks, a Cubit high, with fewer and much narrower Leaves on them. The spiked Heads are more in number than the former, and more hairy, having, as it were, short yellow Beards, set on both sides of the Panicles, in which lye the Seed.

XXVIII. 3. *Ischæmon sativum, sive Gramen mannæ Esculentum, Gramen aculeatum Thalii, Frumentum Germanicum Cordi,* (upon *Dioscorides*) because they account it *Oryzæ Species*; *Sanguinaria, Sanguinella*, and *Capriola Italica, Dew Grass.* It has a Root greater and more bushy than any of the former, the whole Plant differing from the two aforegoing no otherwise almost, than a Manured Plant from a Wild. It has fair jointed purplish Stalks, and large *Grassy* or *Reed* like Leaves on them, somewhat hairy or woolly at their bottoms; and about the Joints at the tops of the Stalks stand larger Spikes or Pannicles, and more also set together than in the former, which are made of many small, chaffy Husks, with long white Seeds in them, somewhat greater than *Millet*, and lesser than *Rice*, standing all, as it were, on one side.

XXIX. 4. *Gramen scoparium Ischæmi paniculis, Besom or Brush Grass.* It has a Root consisting of many very long hard Fibres or Threads, a Foot and half long, or more, (whereof are made, in *France*, where it grows naturally, those kinds of Brushes with which we usually brush our Heads, *&c.*) the Stalks are hard, slender, and jointed, about a Cubit high, with small long Leaves on them, like unto the second *Ischæmon* aforegoing, but sweeter in taste; at the tops of the Stalks stand five or six, or more, bright long Panicles, like unto the *Cocksfoot*, but larger, flatter, and less dented.

XXX. 5. *Gramen Ischæmon Canarium, Dogs-Grass like Cocksfoot.* It has running jointed Roots, like to the *Common Quitch-Grass*, and so both Stalks and Leaves somewhat resemble it, so that it might have as well been enumerated among the *Quitch-Grasses*, or *Dogs-Grasses*, as among the *Cocksfoot-Grasses*, because it is, as it were, indifferent between them both; but the Head is dispersed or spread into such like slender long Panicles as the *Cocksfoot-Grass* is, the small Chaffie Husks whereof contain the Seed.

XXXI. 6. *Gramen Dactylon repens, Creeping Cocksfoot-Grass.* It has a sparsed thready Root, which sends forth many long, slender, and weak Branches, trailing or creeping upon the Ground, and shooting forth Roots at the Joints; the Leaves which grow at the Joints are small and Grassie, long and narrow; and at the tops of the Stalks, which rise not much above a Span high, four or five small, slender, blackish Spikes or Ears come forth, within the Husks whereof the Seed is found to lye.

XXXII. *The Place and Time.* The two first Kinds are found growing naturally in several places of *Italy*, as also at *Narbone* in *France*, and in divers places of *England*, but the third is usually Sown in Fields, as Corn, in many places of *Germany*, where with the Seed thereof they make Pottage or Broth, as we here in *England* do with Rice and Oatmeal, and it is sent into *Middleburgh*, and other Towns of the Low Countries in great Quantities for the same purpose, as *Lobel* has affirmed, but with us it only grows in Gardens, tho' should we Sow it as the *Germans* do, in Fields, it is probable that it might thrive full as well with us as it does with them; the fourth, fifth and sixth grow in *France*, but with us chiefly in *Gardens*; the fifth has been found growing in *Spain*, and the first *Gerard* says he found growing upon the Hilly Banks near *Greenhith* in *Kent*, and that it grows upon the rough Banks of Fields, *&c.* They all Flourish and Seed in the Summer Months when the other *Grasses* do.

The Virtues.

XXXIII. 1. *The Liquid Juice.* Put into the Eyes which run and water, or where is a Defluxion of Rheum, causing redness or bleardness, and drunk, chiefly the Juice of the *Dew-Grass*, it discusses the hardness of Womens Breasts, especially being also bathed thereon. 2. *The Cocksfoot Quitch-Grass*, has all the Virtues of *Quitch-Grass*, to be discoursed of in some of the following Chapters of this Book. 3. *The Decoction.* It is of use (made of the Roots in White Port) to expel the Terms, and it drives forth the Measles, Small Pox, and is good in the Purples, Spotted, and other Pestilential Fevers. 4. *The Ointment or Balsam of the Roots and green Grass*, is good for the Bitings of Mad Dogs, dissolves hard Tumors, and not only heals green Wounds, but also old Ulcers. 5. *The Cataplasm of Herb and Roots* applied to any place which bleeds, stops the Blood presently, whether it be from the Nose, or a Wound.

VI. Ἀλεκτρυόνιεσς, *Gramen murorum Spica longissima, Gramen Spica nutante longissima*, Caponstail-Grass, or Grass with a long bending Spike, a single Species.

XXXIV. *This* Gramen murorum Spicæ nutante *is a singular Plant, which has a fibrous or stringy Root, from which arises Leaves long and narrow, like other* Grass *Leaves, which by Time and Age growing old, grow somewhat rounder, as those of* Spartum, *or* Matweed; from among these Grassie Leaves there grows up a slender Stalk about two Feet high, scarcely standing upright, but oftentimes hanging down its Head, or top of its Ear, after the manner of a Capons Tail; this Stalk has two or three small Leaves at the Joints up to its top, where grows a very long Spike, bending a little downwards, composed of small and hairy Tufts, which grow of a greyish or whitish Color being ripe, containing within them small whitish Seed. This was found out by Mr. *Goodyere.*

XXXV. *The Place and Time.* This Elegant Grass Mr. *Goodyere* found growing upon the Walls of the Ancient City of *Winchester*, and was not described by any Author before him, he gave it the Name; *Gerard* had some of the Seed thereof, which he did Sow, which grew up, took root, and flourished, Seeding in the Summer Months.

VII. Καλαμώγρωσις *quorundam, Gramen Tomentosum, vel Tomentarium*, Cotton-Grass, or Cotton Reed-Grass.

XXXVI. *It is a singular Plant of the Kind, having a Root somewhat hard and rough, very tough, small and thready, with many long Fibres issuing from it.* This *Cotton Reed-Grass* is in roughness, dryness, and form of the Leaves, not much unlike to *Foxtail-Grass*, called *Pseudoschænanthum*, but much greater, and not Downy; the Stalks rise up to be three, four, or more Feet high, and but with few Joints, which are rough, garnished with many hard Grassie Leaves, bearing at the top Heads, which are Spiked, set all along a Panicle, reddish for some time, but growing to ripeness, are of a shining Silver like whiteness, and as soft as Wooll in handling, from whence it took the Name. This Description is according to the *Dutch* Copy, translated by *Lobel* himself.

XXXVII. *The Places.* It grows in the borders of dry Fields, and by Hedge sides, in many Counties of *England*, especially in *Dorsetshire*; *Gerard* says it grows upon Boggy and such like Moorish places, and is to be seen in Bogs upon *Hampsted Heath*; it grows likewise in *Highgate Park*, near *London.* This with long spiked Heads is doubtless the *Gramen Tomentosum Arundinaceum* of *Gerard*, described in *Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 9.

VIII. Ευλοφόγρωσις, ϗ ἄγρωσις ἔυλοφη, *Gramen Cristatum*, Crested-Grass, or Cockscomb-Grass, four Species.

XXXVIII. 1. *Gramen Cristatum lene, Smooth, Crested, or Cockscomb-Grass*, has white Roots, which Mat themselves in the Ground very much, from whence spring up divers smooth slender Stalks, two Feet or more high, with few, or no Joints on them, and with small short green Leaves at them; the tops of the Stalks have slender long spiked Heads, divided into many parts, each whereof is like unto the Crest of a Bird: this Ear, says *Gerard*, is small, long, of a pale green Color, somewhat bending, so that in some sort it resembles the Comb of a Cock, (whence the Name) or the Seed Vessel of that Plant which is called *Caput Gallinaceum:* the Spike or Ear is of a pale yellowish green, and sometimes of a reddish Color, which made *Bauhinus* to compare it to *Crista Galli*, or *Cocks-Comb.* This is *Gramen Pratense Cristatum, Gramen Spica Cristata Bauhini.*

XXXIX. 2. *Gramen Cristatum Sabbirsutum, Hairy Crested-Grass.* This seems to be a Species of the former, and differs from it only in these particulars, the Roots are of a reddish yellow color, the Stalks are lower and smaller, and a little Hairy or Woolly at the bottoms, with longer Leaves, and a more sparsed white Head, not so finely set together, and grows rather among Hedges and Bushes.

XL. 3. *Gramen Cristatum Anglicum, English Crested-Grass.* This has fewer and longer Roots, not matting and increasing in the former manner, the Stalks are straight, with longer and narrower Leaves on them; the Spiked Head differs from the former, in being longer and closer set, and not spread into

into Tufis, but as it were into cloſe ſhort Husks, the whole Spike ſomewhat reſembling a ſmall long *Foxtail-Graſs*.

XLI. 4. *Gramen Criſtatum Spica multiplici*, *Double Engliſh Creſted-Graſs.* This is very like the laſt in its Roots, Stalks, and Leaves, and ſeems to be a variety of the ſame, but it differs in this, that it is ſpread out in its top, and parted or divided into ſeveral ſmaller Spikes from the greater main one, otherwiſe very little differing from it in any thing elſe.

XLII. *The Places and Times.* The firſt of theſe is ordinarily to be found in Meadows about Midſummer time, that, as alſo the ſecond, uſually growing in Fields and Paſtures, and near Hedges and Buſhes, and places near them; the third grows plentifully in many By-places near *Hackney*, not far from *London*; the fourth being a variety of the laſt, is found growing always not far from the places where the third grows.

IX. Κυπειόγρωστις, ἢ ἄγρωστις κυπειώδης, *Gramen Cyperoides*, Cyperus-Graſs, twenty two Species.

XLIII. 1. *Cyperus Typhinus Gerardi*, *Gramen Typhinum Tabernamontani*, *Gramen Typhoides Spica multiplici Bauhini*, *Catstail Cyperus-Graſs.* It has a Buſhy Root, from whence ſpring forth many long, narrow, three ſquare, hard, green Leaves, among which riſe up ſtiff green Stalks, half a yard, or two Feet high, or better, with ſome Joints and Leaves at them, not much unlike to the *Common Reed*; at and towards the tops of theſe Stalks grow two or more long ſlender rough Heads, growing one above another, Spike faſhion, almoſt reſembling a Cats Tail, very chaffie, rough and rugged, of a dark Green, tending to Purple.

XLIV. 2. *Gramen Cyperoides anguſtifolium majus*, *The greater narrow Leav'd Cyperus-Graſs.* It has a reaſonable ſtrong Fibrous Root, from whence ſtiff, long, and narrow Leaves, like thoſe of other *Cyperus-Graſſes* ſpring; the Stalks alſo, (as it is proper to all the Plants of this Kindred) are three ſquare, bearing at their tops three brownish Ears, ſoft and chaffie, like the reſt of this Kind, ſtanding upright, and not hanging down, as ſome others do.

XLV. 3. *Gramen Cyperoides Sylvarum Tenuius Spicatum*, *Slender Ear'd Wood Cyperus-Graſs.* It has a great yellowiſh and fibrous bushy Root, from whence ſpring three ſquare Stalks, a Foot or more high, with fair, but hard and rough Graſſie Leaves, four or five Inches long; the Spiked Heads which grow at the tops are many, one above another, ſlender and long, yet ſome more than others, ſome one Inch, ſome two Inches, or leſs, of a yellowiſh green color, with long yellowiſh Seeds in them.

XLVI. 4. *Gramen Cyperoides elegans Spica multifera*, *A fine or beautiful Cyperus-Graſs with many Heads.* It has a thick fibrous Root, which ſends up ſlender triangular Stalks, about two Feet high; the Leaves are long and narrow, with a long pointed Spiked Head, made of many ſmall ones, ſo cloſe ſet together, that they ſeem to be but one Spike or Head.

XLVII. 5. *Gramen Cyperoides echinatum Montanum*, *Mountain prickly Cyperus-Graſs.* It has a thick buſhy fibrous Root, as the former, which ſends up three ſquare Stalks, about a Span long, or not much more, the Leaves below and on them are very long and narrow, the Heads are ſhort, with many rough Burs on them, ſome ſeparated and ſome cloſe.

XLVIII. 6. *Gramen Cyperoides ſparſa Panicula*, *Land Cyperus-Graſs with a diſperſed Tuft.* It has a Root which is full of Fibres, which ſends forth long Leaves, of a brown green color, and ſomewhat flat, between a *Ruſh* and a *Graſs*; the Stalk is alſo ſomewhat more flat than ſquare, ſometimes but half a yard high, ſometimes three, four, or five Feet high, the top whereof is furniſhed with a large round ſpread Panicle, made of many parts, and each ſmall prickly Head ſtanding on a ſlender Foorſtalk, which is oftentimes bent down with the weight of the Heads.

XLIX. 7. *Gramen Cyperoides parum Lanoſum*, *Cyperus-Graſs a little Wooly.* It has a Fibrous Root, which ſends forth ſlender Stalks, about two Spans high, the bottoms of them being a little Wooly, and having at the middle only a Joint with a Leaf; the lower Leaves are ſet cloſe upon the Ground, three or four Inches long, ſomewhat like thoſe of the *Graſs-Crowfoot*; the heads of the Stalks have ſmall round ſhining Spikes or Ears on them, of a pale brown Color, with a ſmall long Leaf under every head: This is *Gramen Cyperoides parvum.*

L. 8. *Gramen Cyperoides Norwegicum*, *Norway Cyperus-Graſs.* It has a number of long narrow Leaves, ſome three or four Inches, others ſix or ſeven Inches long; the Stalks are clear and ſmooth, half a yard high, bearing at the top many Cone like Heads, ſet cloſe together.

LI. 9. *Gramen Cyperoides Spicatum Latifolium*, *Broad Leav'd Cyperus-Graſs.* It has long black creeping Roots, with many Fibres at them, very like unto the ſweet long *Cyperus*, and has broad Leaves, almoſt a Foot long, among which come forth the Stalks, being about a Foot high, which bear three Chaffie Spiked Heads at the top, of an Inch, or Inch and half long, of which the middlemoſt is the longeſt, each of them like unto the ſmall *Catstail-Graſs.*

LII. 10. *Gramen Cyperoides latifolium alterum*, *The higher broad Leav'd Cyperus Graſs.* It has a Root which is ſomewhat long, but ſcaly, with many long Fibres adjoining thereto; the Leaves are as long as the laſt, but the Stalks are much higher, bearing at the tops four or five ſmall long Ears of

Spikes one above another, an Inch or two long, with a ſmall Leaf at the foot of each of them.

LIII. 11. *Gramen Cyperoides Paluſtre*, *Great Water Cyperus-Graſs.* The Root is compact of many long and tough Strings, or Threads, the Leaves are long and broad, like unto the *Sedge*, called *Carex*, from among which riſe up ſeveral long threeſquare Stalks, at the top of each of which there is a Spike or Ear, like to a *Plantane* Head, commonly of a yellowiſh green color, and very prickly.

LIV. 12. *Gramen Cyperoides Miliaceum*, *Cyperus Gramineus Miliaceus*, *Pſeudocyperus Gramineus Miliaceus*, *Millet Cyperus-Graſs*, or *Baſtard Cyperus-Graſs Tufted.* It has a thick fibrous black buſhy Root, from whence riſes divers fair, long, and ſomewhat broad, alſo ſhorter green Leaves, paler than thoſe at Sect. 43. above, from among which ariſe threeſquare Stalks, like thoſe of *Cyperus*, about half a yard high, ſet with Leaves from the bottom to about ſix or ſeven Inches high of the Stalk, and encompaſſing the Stalk alſo at their bottoms; the tops are furniſhed with a large Tufted Head, (almoſt like the *True Cyperus*) and greater than is proportional to the Plant, where two or three pretty large Leaves come forth, between which riſe up many ſmall Footſtalks, very much Branched, which bear many black Seeds, ſomewhat like *Millet*, or *Ruſhes*.

LV. 13. *Gramen Cyperoides Paluſtre Panicula ſparſa*, *Aquaticum vulgatius Lobelij*, *Marſh Cyperus-Graſs with ſparſed Heads.* It has a Root which ſpreads ſomewhat like the *True Cyperus*, but harder, fuller of blackiſh Fibres, and without ſmell; the Leaves are long, and ſomewhat narrow, hard, and cutting on both edges; the Stalk is triangular, tall, without any Leaves thereon to the top, where, between two long Leaves, and very narrow, divers ſhort Footſtalks ſpread forth, bearing each of them four or five ſmall rough Heads.

LVI. 14. *Gramen Cyperoides Paluſtre majus*, *Gramen junceum triquetum Thalij*, *The greater Marſh Cyperus-Graſs* The Root is a buſh of many blackiſh Fibres, like unto *Graſs* Roots, it has ſeveral long and narrow hard cutting Leaves like the laſt, and among them divers upright Stalks, without any Leaves at all on them, each of them bearing a long, round, and ſomewhat large prickly head, in which lies the Seed.

LVII. 15. *Gramen Cyperoides Paluſtre minus*, *The leſſer Marſh Cyperus-Graſs.* The Root of this is like unto the former, but is leſſer, as is the whole Plant; the Stalk bears ſharp, rough, ſpiked heads, four or five together, one above another, on both ſides thereof, with a long Leaf at the foot of them.

LVIII. 16. *Gramen Cyperoides Paluſtre ſpicis minus compactis*, *The leſſer Marſh Cyperus with more open heads.* Its Root is ſomewhat hard or woody, and full of Fibres, bearing many long and narrow Leaves, like to *Graſs*, among which riſes up a rough threeſquare Stalk, bare of Leaves for the moſt part up to the top, where ſtand ſeveral ſmall rough Heads or Spikes, more looſe or open than the former, having ſharp pricking Seed within them.

LIX. 17. *Gramen Cyperoides Paluſtre Subflaveſcente Panicula ſparſa*, *Carex minus Lonicerus*, *Yellowiſh Marſh Cyperus-Graſs open headed.* The Root is great at the head, with ſeveral Fibres thereat, it has ſmaller and ſhorter Leaves than any of the former, and naked Stalks, bearing at the tops of the Stalks, between two ſmall long Leaves, a head ſevered into many ſmall parts or ſpikes, of a yellowiſh color. Of this ſort there is another, differing very little from it, but in the color of the ſmall Spikes, which are blackiſh.

LX. 18. *Gramen Cyperoides Paluſtre majus latifolium Lobelij & Camerarij*, *Carex Tragi & Lugdunenſis*, *The greater broad Leav'd Cyperus-Graſs.* It has a browniſh Root, and folding it ſelf one within another, with many Fibres adjoining, it has ſeveral large and long Leaves, like unto thoſe of *Reeds*, among which riſe up ſeveral threeſquare Stalks, bearing three or four cloſe ſpiked browniſh heads thereon, one above another. There is another of this great broad Leav'd kind, called by *Bauhinus Gramen Cyperoides majus latifolium*, *ſpica Spodicea viridi*, whoſe Roots are more buſhy and fibrous, and the ſpiked heads more green, having a long narrow Leaf under the loweſt Spike or Head.

LXI. 19. *Gramen Cyperoides Paluſtre majus anguſtifolium*, *The greater Cyperus-Graſs with narrow Leaves.* This differs little from the laſt, but in its growing lower, with narrower Leaves, and ſpiked heads, which are thinner and longer, but of the ſame brown greeniſh color with it.

LXII. 20. *Gramen Cyperoides Paluſtre minus anguſtifolium*, *The leſſer narrow Leav'd Cyperus-Graſs.* It has a Root with long Strings and Fibres thereat, ſhooting forth like *Cyperus*, has narrower Leaves, and threeſquare Stalks, bearing ſmaller and more ſpiked long heads, three uſually ſet together, one a little from the other, more ſtiff alſo and upright.

LXIII. 21. *Pſeudo Cyperus ſpica brevi pendula*, *Lobelij*, *Geſneri*, *Dodonæi*, *Baſtard Cyperus-Graſs with ſhort pendulous heads.* The Roots of this do ſomewhat reſemble the *True ſweet long Cyperus*, but looſer, and not ſo firm, fuller alſo of Fibres, and not ſmelling ſweet at all; it grows alſo ſomewhat like unto the *True long Cyperus*, having large and long graſſie Leaves, in a manner threeſquare, and ſo is the Stalk alſo, at the top whereof, among divers Leaves, come forth great ſpiked, thick and ſhort heads, hanging downwards, every one by a ſhort Footſtalk.

LXIV. 22. *Pſeudo-Cyperus*, *ſive Gramen Cyperoides Paluſtre ſpica pendula longiore*, *Another Baſtard Cyperus-Graſs with longer heads.* It has a Root like the former, with a triangular ſtriped Stalk, about a yard high, bearing long and narrow Leaves thereon, which encompaſs the Stalk at bottom with a Skin, or hollow Sheath, having at top ſeveral long and narrow pendulous heads, five or ſix Inches long each, with a long Leaf under each head.

LXV. *The Places and Times.* They all grow in low, moiſt, and Mooriſh Grounds, in many places of this Kingdom, as alſo in ſeveral other Countries, as their Names expreſs, and do all Flouriſh and Seed in the end of Summer.

X. Φοίνιξ χρεστώδης, *Phœnix Graminea*, *Darnel-Graſs*, ſix kinds.

LXVI. 1. *Phœnix ſimplici*, *& rariſſima Gluma*, *The ſmalleſt ſingle Darnel-Graſs.* It is very like to *Red Darnel*, but that it has very few ſlenderer and ſhorter Stalks than it, and the Leaves alſo narrower; the ſpiked head has a few ſingle Husks ſet very ſparſedly.

LXVII. 2. *Phœnix altera brevioribus denſioribuſque ſpicis*, *The greater ſingle Darnel-Graſs.* The Roots and Leaves hereof are like the *Red Darnel*, the Stalks grow a yard high, jointed and ſtraked, and the Spike is thinly ſet with chaffie heads, but they are bigger, rounder, and thicker.

LXVIII. 3. *Phœnix aceroſa aculeata*, *Small prickly Darnel-Graſs.* It has a Root conſiſting of ſmall white Threads or Fibres, the Stalks hereof are about five, ſix, or ſeven Inches high, being rough, hard, full of Joints, pointed or prickly at the ends, and with a few ſhort Leaves on them, and have withal ſmall,

ſmall, ſhort, rough, and chffie like Tongues, ſharp at their ends, ſet at the Joints.a

LXIX. 4. *Phœnix multiplici ſpicatâ Panicula, Branched Darnel-Graſs.* It has ſlender jointed Stalks, half a yard or more high, with narrow Leaves; the ſpiked head is as it were branched into others, in which conſiſts the chiefeſt difference.

LXX. 5. *Phœnix multiplici ſpica nutante, Double Darnel-Graſs with a bowing top.* It differs little or nothing from the laſt, but in the ſpiked heads, which are thicker ſet together, and the tops of them bow down, or turn a little round.

LXXI. 6. *Phœnix Paluſtris & longius ſpicata, Branched Marſh Darnel-Graſs.* It has a Root which is creeping, white, and jointed, with many Fibres adjoining thereto, from which ſhoot forth two or three jointed Stalks, two Feet or more high; the ſpiked head is a Foot long, branched as the fourth is, each Branch four or five Inches long, with winged Husks, like unto Oats.

LXXII. *The Places and Times.* All theſe grow either in Fields of Corn, or in the Borders or Pathways of other Fields which are Fallow, and the laſt ſometimes in Marſh and Wet Grounds, as well as in the edges of Ploughed Grounds.

XI. Ἄγρωστις κυνικὴ, Κυνόγρωστις, *Gramen Caninum*, Dogs-Graſs, fourteen kinds, nine Land kinds, five Water.

LXXIII. 1. Κυνόγρωστις, *Gramen Caninum vulgatius, Common Dogs-Graſs.* It creeps far about under Ground, with long white jointed Roots, and ſmall Fibres at every Joint, very ſweet in taſte, as the reſt of the Herb is, and interlacing one another, from whence ſhoot forth many fair and long graſſie Leaves, ſmall at the ends, and ſharp or cutting on the edges; the Stalks are jointed like Corn, with the like Leaves on them, and a long ſpiked head, with long husks on it, and hard rough Seed in them.

Dogs Graſs upright.

LXXIV. 2. *Gramen Caninum longius Radicatum & Paniculatum, Dogs-Graſs with a longer Root and more ſparſed Panicles.* The Root is fuller, larger, longer, and farther ſpread, the whole Plant differs but very little from the former, but in the Tuft or Panicle, which is more ſpread into Branches, with ſhorter and broader husks.

LXXV. 3. *Gramen Caninum latiore Panicula minus, The leſſer Dogs-Graſs with a ſparſed Tuft.* The Root is ſmall, and Jointed, but creeps not ſo much as the former, and has many more Fibres among them than the others have, and is a little browner, and not ſo white, but more ſweet; it is a ſmall ſort of *Graſs*, and has ſlender Stalks, about ſix or ſeven Inches high, with many very narrow Leaves, both below and on the Stalks; the Tuft or Panicle at the top is ſmall, according to magnitude of the Plant, and ſpreads into ſeveral parts or branches.

Dogs-Graſs low bending.

LXXVI. 4. *Gra-*

LXXVI. 4. *Gramen Caninum ſupinum arvenſe*, *Low bending Dogs-Graſs.* It has a Root which creeps much under Ground, but in a differing manner, the Stalks taking Root in ſeveral places, and ſcarcely raiſing themſelves up a Foot high, with ſuch like green Leaves as the firſt kind, but ſhorter; the ſpiked head is bright and ſparſed, or ſpread abroad, much like to the *Field-Graſs.*

Dogs-Graſs lying along.

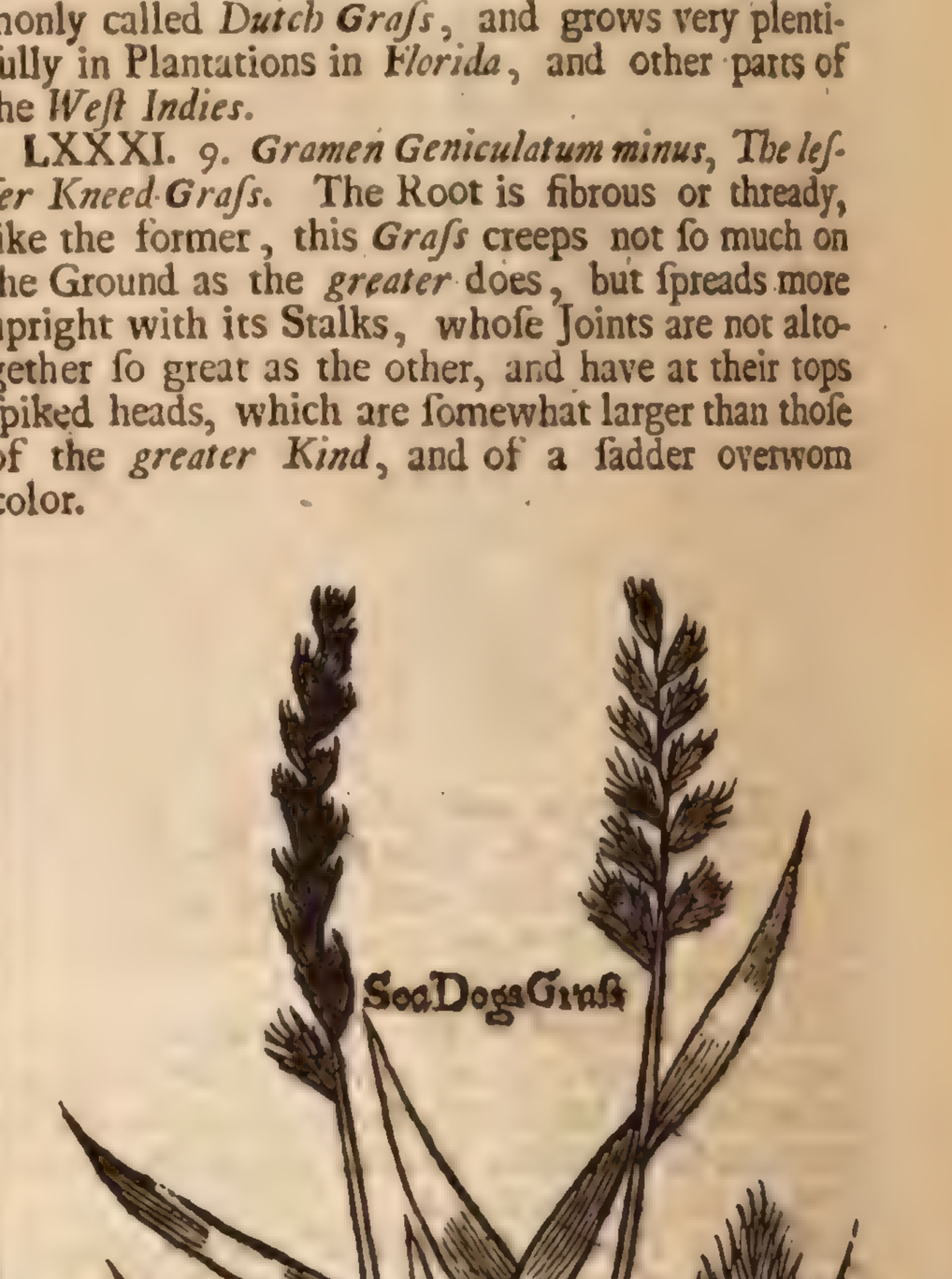
LXXVII. 5. *Gramen Murorum Radice repente*, *Wall-Graſs with a creeping Root.* Its Root is blackiſh, and ſpreading abroad, from which ſpring forth many ſmall Stalks, a Foot high, bending or crooking, with a few narrow ſhort Leaves on them, at whoſe tops ſtand ſmall white Panicles, of an Inch and half long, conſiſting of many ſmall chaffie husks.

LXXVIII. 6. *Gramen Caninum bulboſum vel nodoſum vulgare*, *Common bulbed or knobbed Dogs-Graſs.* It has for its Roots three, or four, or more round white Bulbs or Knobs, one ſet upon the head of another, with ſeveral Fibres underneath them, from the uppermoſt of which ſpring forth ſeveral long hard graſſie Leaves, ſharp at the edges, and in the middle of them a jointed Stalk, with three or four ſuch like Leaves upon them, at the top of which is a long Panicle, ſpread into many parts, like to that of *Oats*, whereunto ſome have compared it. *Lobel* has another ſort hereof, differing little in any part but the Roots, which are ſmall and round, and ſet at diſtances all along the Roots, and full as ſweet as the other. The firſt of theſe is the *Gramen nodoſum avenacea pluma Bauhini*, who queſtions whether it be not the *Ægilops Plinij*, which has a kind of bulbous or tuberous Root.

LXXIX. 7. *Gramen Caninum nodoſum ſpica parva*, *Tuberous or Knobbed Graſs with a ſmall round ſpike.* It has a ſmall whitiſh round Bulb or Knob for the Root, with ſmall Fibres under it, ſhooting forth from the head thereof another, ſomething like unto a Bulb, but much ſmaller, and like a ſlender knob, with a ſmall jointed Stalk above it, and a long narrow pointed Leaf at each of them, being four or five Inches long, and at the top one ſhort ſoft ſpiked head, ſomething like to the head of *Catstail-Graſs.*

LXXX. 8. *Gramen Caninum Geniculatum majus*, *The greater Kneed Graſs.* It has a large fibrous buſhy Root, from whence ſpring many long trailing Branches upon the Ground, with ſeveral great Joints on them, and ſhooting out Fibres from thoſe Joints which lye next the Ground, ſo that it does ſometimes run twenty Foot in length, with one long Leaf at each Joint, ſmall at the end, but broadeſt below, from which, as well as at the top, come forth divers ſmall long ſpikes of chaffie husks, of an over worn color, which Stalks and Joints are ſo full of a moſt pleaſant Juice, that it feeds Cattel much better than any other Hay, and therefore thoſe Husbandmen who have it growing in their Grounds do keep the Hay thereof for their chief Winter ſtore, and inſtead of Provender; this is that which is commonly called *Dutch Graſs*, and grows very plentifully in Plantations in *Florida*, and other parts of the *Weſt Indies.*

LXXXI. 9. *Gramen Geniculatum minus*, *The leſſer Kneed Graſs.* The Root is fibrous or thready, like the former, this *Graſs* creeps not ſo much on the Ground as the *greater* does, but ſpreads more upright with its Stalks, whoſe Joints are not altogether ſo great as the other, and have at their tops ſpiked heads, which are ſomewhat larger than thoſe of the *greater Kind*, and of a ſadder overwom color.



LXXXII. 10. *Gramen Caninum Geniculatum Maritimum ſpicatum*, *Sea ſpiked Dogs-Graſs.* It has a long creeping Root, full of Joints, with many ſmall Fibres running from the Joints, and creeping much under Ground; from ſeveral of the Joints of this Root ſpring up ſeveral jointed Stalks, about a Foot high,

high, with hard Leaves thereon a Span long, and like to the other *Dogs-Graſs*; the ſpiked heads are ſhorter by much, and harder than the *Common Kind* at Sect. 73. aforegoing.

LXXXIII. 11. *Gramen Caninum Maritimum vulgatio Canario ſimile, Sea Dogs-Graſs.* This is a ſlenderer, harder, and lanker *Graſs* than the *Common Kind*, and of a more blewiſh green color, and differs not in any thing elſe; but there are two other ſorts hereof, the one differing in the Roots, which at the ſeveral Joints as it runs does ſhoot up the like Stalks, Leaves, and ſpiked Tufts, and will be ſometimes twenty Foot in length, with a number of thoſe Stalks and Leaves at them; the other differing in the ſpikes, which have two orders or rows in them.

LXXXIV. 12. *Gramen Caninum alterum Maritimum longius Radicatum, Sea Dogs-Graſs with long Roots.* It has a very long Root, and differs little from the former, either in the hard Leaves or in the running Roots, but that they ſpread more, and inſtead of ſpiked heads at the tops of the Stalks, this has chaffie heads among the Leaves.

LXXXV. 13. *Gramen Caninum Maritimum ſpicatum Americanum, American Sea ſpiked Dogs-Graſs.* It has ſlender woody Roots, with but few Fibres adjoining thereto, from whence ſpring up ſeveral trailing Stalks, a Foot or more high, with ſeveral Joints and Branches at them, and ſhort narrow *Reed* like Leaves on them, at the tops whereof grow ſpiked heads, three Inches long, of a dark Aſh color.

LXXXVI. 14. *Gramen Caninum Maritimum aſperum, Rough Sea Dogs-Graſs.* It has a Root which is a buſh of long white Fibres, from whence ſpring many reddiſh round ſmall Stalks, about a Foot high, which at firſt lean downwards; they are encompaſſed with hard, ſhort, and ſharp pointed Leaves, ſtanding as it were in a Tuft together, with hard rough dents about the edges; the ſpiked heads are ſomewhat like unto ſmall rough hard Burs, breaking out of a Skin, in which they were firſt encloſed.

LXXXVII. *The Places and Times.* The firſt of theſe is common to be found throughout all *England* in Ploughed Fields, and other like Grounds; the ſecond and third are nothing ſo frequent as the former, but are more natural to Sandy and Chalky Grounds; the fourth is likewiſe found in Fields which have been Plowed and do lye Fallow; the fifth is often found growing on old decayed Stone or Brick Walls in ſeveral places; the ſixth grows not ſo common as the *firſt kind*, or *Creeping Rooted-Graſs*, yet ſufficiently plentiful in many Plowed Fields of this Kingdom; the ſeventh is alſo found in Plowed Fields, and borders of moiſt Meadows, near Copſes, Hedges, or Thickets of Wood, and in ſome places near *Baſil*; the eighth and ninth grow in moiſt Meadows in ſeveral places of this Land, but have been eſpecially obſerved the eighth to grow about *Wilton*, in a great Meadow lying among the Bridges, at the Towns end, belonging to the Earl of *Pembrook*, and the ninth at *Warminſter*, both of them in *Wiltſhire*; the tenth, eleventh and twelfth have been obſerved on our Sea Coaſts, eſpecially upon the *Kentiſh* Shoar; the thirteenth upon our Southern Coaſts, in *Florida* alſo, likewiſe about *Mompelier* and *Narbone* in *France*; the fourteenth on ſome of our Shoars, as alſo on the *Venetian* and *French* Shoars, about *Mompelier*, &c. The firſt nine Flower and Seed in the beginning and height of the Summer, the laſt five flouriſh and perfect their Seed at the latter end of Summer.

The Virtues.

LXXXVIII. The firſt five of theſe *Graſſes* have all one and the ſame Virtues, but the firſt of them, as it is moſt common, ſo it is eſteemed to be of greateſt effect; the Eſſence, or Decoction of its Roots, opens obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, Gall, Bladder, and Reins, eaſes Gripings of the Belly, and waſtes the Morbifick or Tartarous Matter which breeds the Stone in the Bladder, and heals Ulcers there; being bruiſed and applied it conſolidates Wounds; the Decoction provokes Urine, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and ſtops Vomitings; the Roots are cold in the firſt degree, and temperate in reſpect of moiſture and dryneſs; the Diſtilled Water is given to Children for the Worms, but it is much more effectual if Worm-Seed be added to it.

LXXXIX. *The Bulbous, Tuberous, or Knobbed Dogs-Graſs; viz.* the ſixth and ſeventh, are found by experience to be very effectual to provoke Urine, and more powerful than the firſt *Dogs-Graſs* for the ſame purpoſe, as alſo to break the Stone, and eaſe thoſe torments of the Belly which come by Fluxes, Bloody Fluxes, crudity of Humors, and obſtructions of the Viſcera; and may be uſed in any caſe to which the other may be applied.

XC. *The Kneed Dogs-Graſſes, as alſo all the Sea Dogs-Graſſes*, are generally held to be as effectual as the firſt, or *Common kind*, but this is to be obſerved, that the *Sea Kinds* are more effectual for ſuch as live by the Sea ſide, and Marſhy, or Maritime places; and the *Land kinds* for ſuch as live in the Midland, or far from the Sea Shoar, or Salt Water ſides.

XII. Ἄγρωστις νάνος, *Gramen Pumilam vel nanum*, Dwarf-Graſs, three Kinds.

XCI. 1. Ξηροπέλινος, *Gramen Xerampelinum, Gramen Pratenſe rubrum minimum, Red Dwarf-Graſs.* It has a Root conſiſting of many little Bulbs, covered with a reddiſh Film or Skin, with very many ſmall, hairy, and white Fibres or Threads; the Stalk is ſhort and round, and the Ear is of a reddiſh color, not much differing from the *Graſs* called *Iſchæmon*, but the Ear is ſofter, broader, and more beautiful.

XCII. 2. *Gramen minimum Pratenſe album, White Dwarf-Graſs.* This has many Fibrous or Hairy Roots, the Leaves are ſmall and ſhort, as alſo the Stalk, the top of which bears a Panicle, not much unlike the *Small Meadow-Graſs*, but leſſer; the color thereof is ſometimes white, and ſometimes reddiſh.

XCIII. 3. *Gramen minus duriuſculum, Small hard Graſs.* It has ſmall Roots, compact of little Strings or Threads, from which ſpring forth many harſh, ſowre, or Ruſhy Leaves, about an Inch and half long; the Tuft or Ear is compact of many Panicles, or very little Ears, which in feeling are very hard or harſh; the *Graſs* is unpleaſant, and not good Food for Cattel.

XCIV. *The Places and Times.* Theſe all grow in Fields and Meadows, more eſpecially on Heathy, rough, and dry barren Grounds, in moſt places of *England*; they grow, flouriſh, and come to perfection in the Summer Months, as other *Meadow-Graſſes* do.

XIII. Ἄγρωστις πολύπτερα, *Gramen Plumoſum*, Feather-Graſs, two Species or Kinds.

XCV. 1. *Gramen Plumoſum, Gramen Tomentoſum, vel Arundinaceum, Feather-Graſs.* It has a Root which is tough and hard, from whence ariſes a long benty Stalk, three Feet high, or more, naked, without any Blades or Leaves for the moſt part, at the tops of which grow long ſpiky Heads or Ears, repleniſhed with Chaffie and Downie Tufts, which make a very pretty ſhow.

XCVI. 2. *Spartum*

XCVI. 2. *Spartum Auſtriacum Cluſij*, *Gramen Pinnatum Dalechampij*, *Gramen Plumoſum Hiſpanicum*, *Spaniſh Feather-Graſs.* It has a Root conſiſting of many ſmall graſſie Fibres, from whence ſpring ſmall Leaves, a Foot high, round, green, and ſharp pointed, and among theſe Leaves riſe up many ſmall Stalks, not exceeding the height of the Leaves, which bear a Spike, having three or four Seeds, ending in, or ſending up very fine white Feathers, reſembling the ſmaller ſort of Feathers of the Wings of the Bird of Paradice; it is a Native of *Spain*, but grows with us in our Gardens.

XCVII. *The Places and Times.* The firſt grows in very Fertil Fields and Paſtures, and by their borders near Hedges, and flouriſhes in Summer.

XIV. Ἄγρωστις πολυάνθη, *Gramen Polyanthum*, *Graſs many Flowered*, *Gramen Filiceum*, Fern-Graſs.

XCVIII. It is alſo called *Heragroſtis Græcè*, *Gramen Paniculatum*, *Gramen Paniculoſum Phalaroides Lobelij*, and is a ſingular Plant. It has Roots and Leaves not much unlike the *Common Meadow-Graſs*, the Stalk riſes to be about a Foot high, and at top thereof it bears a beautiful Panicle, (for which reaſon the *Spaniards* and *French* call it the *Lovely-Graſs.*) This Head conſiſts of many little Ears, ſhaped much like thoſe of the *Ordinary Quaking-Graſs*, but longer and flatter, being compoſed of more Scales, ſo that each of them ſomewhat reſembles the Leaf of a *Small Fern*, whence the Name. Theſe tops when they are ripe and white, are gathered where they naturally grow, to beautify and adorn Garlands.

XCIX. *The Places and Times.* It grows wild in *Spain* and *France*, but with us in Gardens, and Flowers in the Summer Months.

XV. Ἀλωπέκιος, *Alopecuros*, *Cauda Vulpis*, *Gramen Tomentoſum Alopecuros vera Plinij*, Foxtail-Graſs, three Kinds.

Ἄγρωστις ἀλωπεκοειδὴ, *Gramen Alopecuroides*, Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs, nine Kinds.

Foxtail-Graſs true.

C. 1. Σπιλίγος, *Gramen Alopecuros vero Plinij*, *Alopecuros genuina Theophraſti*, *Stelephuros Plinij*, *The true Foxtail-Graſs*, has a periſhing Fibrous Root, grows up with two or three ſoft hoary Stalks, a Foot high, with ſmall, long, narrow, ſoft Leaves, as hoary as the Stalks, on the tops of which grow ſomewhat long, round, ſoft, woolly or hoary heads, ſet with ſoft hairs, of a pale Straw Color, reſembling a Fox Tail.

CI. 2. *Alopecuros altera Anglica & Flandrica*, *Another Engliſh and Flemiſh Foxtail-Graſs.* In Roots and Leaves it is much like the former, but the Stalks grow not ſo high, the heads are alſo ſhorter and rounder, and not ſo woolly or hoary.

CII. 3. *Alopecuros maxima Anglica*, *The greateſt Engliſh Foxtail-Graſs.* From a like Fibrous Root the Stalks grow up to be half a Yard, or two Feet high, having fair large Wheat like Leaves ſet at the Joints, and at the tops great, large, full, ſoft, and woolly heads, like the former, ſaving that they are much greater and longer, and this whether the Stalk is higher or lower.

CIII. 4. *Gramen Alopecuroides majus*, *The greater Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs.* It has a Fibrous Root, and riſes up with a Stalk three Feet high, with a few Leaves long and narrow thereon, the Spike is ſomewhat great and long, but not ſo ſoft and woolly as the former.

CIV. 5. *Gramen Alopecuroides Cuſpidatum maximum Anglicum*, *Our greateſt Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs.* From a buſhy fibrous Root ſpring up many long narrow Leaves, and among them Stalks three Feet high, with few Joints and Leaves on them, at top of which ſtands the longeſt ſpiked head of any other, ſomewhat pointed at the top, and broad at bottom, with white Hairs on the Husks, ſomewhat like thoſe of *Oats.*

CV. 6. *Gramen Alopecuroides Cuſpidatum majus*, *The great Spiring or Spiked Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs.* This is like that at Sect. 103. N°. 4. above, but that

that the ſpiked head is longer, and ſpiring upwards, is ſmall at the top, but ſomething broad below, with Oaten like Husks ſet on them; the Leaves alſo are more, and much ſhorter.

CVI. 7. *Gramen Alopecuroides ſpica aſperſa brevi, Short rough Ear'd Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs.* It has a ſmall white periſhing Root, from whence ſpring up two or three upright ſmall Stalks, with ſomewhat narrow and ſoft Leaves on them, at whoſe tops ſtand thick ſhort rough heads, an Inch and half long, not fully, but as it were half round the Stalk, the backſide being as it were bare, ſo that they ſeem to ſtand but on one ſide; in theſe heads is contained the Seed, which is ſmall and white.

CVII. 8. *Gramen Alopecuroides Spica longa majus & minus, Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs long Ear'd great and ſmall.* Theſe Graſſes are much like one another, one being greater, the other ſmaller, both in Stalk and Leaf; the ſpiked heads are long and ſlender, and of a whitiſh color.

CVIII. 9. *Gramen Alopecuroides minus Spica aſpera longa, Small Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs long rough Ear'd.* It differs from the laſt, in being greener, more repleniſhed with Stalks and Leaves, the ſpiked heads being more ſlender, long alſo, and rougher.

CIX. 10. *Gramen Alopecuroides Cuſpidatum minus, Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs ſmall ſharp pointed.* It grows about a Foot high, ſtored but with few Joints, and ſhort narrow Leaves on them, having a Spike or Ear almoſt as big as the laſt, but ſharper pointed, with ſome pieces growing out of the ſides.

CX. 11. *Gramen Alopecuroides Cuſpidatum minimum, Smalleſt Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs pointed.* This is leſſer than any of thoſe going before, in Stalks and Leaves, but longer in both, as is alſo the Spike or Ear, which is very ſmall, ſlender, and pointed at the end.

CXI. 12. *Gramen Alopecuroides alterum Radice repente, ſive Pſeudoſchænanthum, Another Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs with a creeping Root*, called alſo *Baſtard Schænant.* It has a creeping Root, which ſpreads it ſelf under Ground, ſhooting forth Leaves and Stalks in ſeveral places; the Plant ſomewhat reſembles the *greateſt Engliſh Foxtail-Graſs* (at Sect. 102. N°. 3. above) ſaving that this has thicker, harder and ſtiffer Leaves, like unto *Ruſhes*; the Head or Spike is long and cloſe, five or ſix Inches long, of a Silver like ſhining color, but the Blooms are of a pale red, and the Husks redder, which when it has ſtood long, begins to open it ſelf, expoſing its Downy ſubſtance to the Wind.

CXII. *The Places and Times.* The firſt and twelfth grow with us only in Gardens, the other ten grow in Fields and Meadows in many places of *England*, ſome of them about *Hackney*, near *London*, and ſeveral others of them in *Kent*; I have found them all in Fields, Paſtures, and Meadows in many parts of *Norfolk*; and they all keep the times of Flouriſhing and Seeding with other *Meadow-Graſſes*.

XVI. Ἄγρωστις λάσια, *Gramen Hirſutum, & Hirſutum Nemoroſum*, Hairy-Graſs, and Hairy Wood-Graſs, nine Kinds.

CXIII. 1. *Gramen Hirſutum latifolium Nemorum majus, The greater Hairy Wood-Graſs broad Leav'd.* It has a Root conſiſting of a tuft of many ſmall long Fibres or Threads, and has ſeveral long and ſomewhat broad Leaves riſing from the Root, ſmaller to the end, greyiſh underneath, and green above, ſet about the edges with whitiſh ſmall long Hairs; the Stalk riſes up from among them, and comes to be about two Feet high, with Leaves at the Joints, having at the top ſeveral ſmall greeniſh Flowers in little Husks, containing within them ſmall Seed.

Hairy Wood-Graſs broad Leav'd greater.

Hairy Wood-Graſs narrow Leav'd leſſer.

CXIV. 2. *Gramen Hirſutum Nemorum minus anguſtifolium, The leſſer narrow Leav'd Hairy Wood-Graſs.* It has a Root ſomewhat long, like a *Cyperus* Root, with a buſh of ſmall long Fibres or Threads; the Plant is leſſer than the ſixth following;

ing, having many long and narrow Leaves growing at the Root, as hairy as any; the Stalk has two or three Joints, and ſhort Leaves on them, and at the top ſeveral ſmall heads ſtanding upright on a ſmall hairy Footſtalk.

CXV. 3. *Gramen hirſutum Nemorum præcox majus tuberoſa Radice, A greater early hairy Wood-Graſs with a tuberous Root.* The Root is thick, ſomewhat ſhort and brown, almoſt like a *Tormentil* Root, with a great number of ſmall browniſh hairs covering it very thick; the Leaves are larger than the firſt, of a deeper green color, and as hairy alſo; at the joints of the Stalks are Leaves, as in the other, and ſuch like heads or knops of Flowers as in the firſt.

CXVI. 4. *Gramen hirſutum Nemorum latifolium minus Juncea Panicula, The leſſer broad Leav'd hairy Wood-Graſs with Ruſh like Panicles.* It is very like in its growing to the firſt, but that the Leaves hereof are narrower, and the Panicle or tufted head at top of the ſmall Stalks is ſmaller, and ſomething reſembling the tops of *Ruſhes*.

CXVII. 5. *Gramen hirſutum Nemorum majus anguſtifolium, The greater narrow Leav'd hairy Wood-Graſs.* The Root is ſmall and long, with ſmall Fibres adjoined thereto; this Plant is very like in its manner of growing unto the firſt *broad Leav'd Kind*, but that the Leaves are much narrower, ſhorter, and turning downwards at firſt; the Stalk is bare, without Joint or Leaf, having at the top three ſmall, rough, and almoſt round ſcaly heads ſet together.

CXVIII. 6. *Gramen hirſutum Nemorum majus anguſtifolium alterum, Another great narrow Leav'd hairy Wood-Graſs.* It has a ſmall reddiſh fibrous Root, from whence riſes up a Stalk, about two Feet high, and ſmooth, bearing commonly at top a ſoft white Panicle, ſomewhat ſpread abroad, and compoſed of ſeveral ſmall Scales as it were, in every one of which lies a ſmall round blackiſh Seed; the Leaves are few, a little hairy, and ſome of them encompaſſing the Stalk; the whole Panicle has two ſmall Leaves ſet at bottom thereof, the one riſing higher than it, the other lower.

CXIX. 7. *Gramen hirſutum Nemorum minimum, The ſmalleſt hairy Wood-Graſs.* This has a greater ſtore of long hairy Leaves than the ſecond, but in all things elſe, as in its Heads and Flowers, it agrees therewith, but is indeed whiter than the reſt.

CXX. 8. *Gramen hirſutum Nemorum, ſive exile ferrugineum, Small brown hairy Wood-Graſs.* It has a Root which is ſmall and fibrous, and the *Graſs* it ſelf is as ſmall as the laſt, but with leſſer ſtore of Leaves; the heads on the Stalks are woolly, and not fully round, but a little flat, and of a yellowiſh brown color, and the Stalks themſelves are about four or five Inches high.

CXXI. 9. *Gramen hirſutum capitulis Globoſis, Globe headed hairy Wood-Graſs.* The Root is ſmall and thready, from whence riſes long Leaves, as broad as the fourth Kind aforegoing, with ſome ſmall ſoft hairs about the edges; the Stalks are about a Foot high, with Joints and Leaves on them, the tops being furniſhed with two or three round, ſoft, white woolly heads, compoſed of many ſmall Silver like Threads.

CXXII. *The Places and Times.* All theſe grow in many Woods throughout *England*, ſome about *Highgate*, and in *Hornſey Wood*, and other places, and Flower all of them in the Summer Months, or near the end of Summer, except the third, which Flowers a Month or two earlier than the reſt.

XVII. Αἰγίλωψ, *Feſtuca, Oculus Caprinus*, Haver-Graſs, or Peter-Corn, two Kinds.

CXXIII. 1. *Ægilops Italica, Ægilops Narbonenſis, Feſtuca Italica, Ægilops Dioſcoridis, Frumentum Sylveſtre Sicilie, Italian Havergraſs*, or *Peter-Corn.* It has a Root compoſed of a ſmall head, with many long Fibres growing from it, from which ſpring ſeveral Graſs-like Leaves, of a pale green color; the Stalk is jointed in three or four places, with Leaves at them, and at the tops two or three heads, ſet one above another, which are round, and ſomewhat long, hard and ſtriped, having ſeveral Beards at the ends of them; the Seeds are a little ſmaller than *Barley*, each Seed wrapped up in a creſted Skin, out of which the Awnes put themſelves forth.

CXXIV. 2. *Ægilops Bromoides Belgarum Lobelij, Feſtuca prior Dodonæi, Avena Sylveſtris, ſive nigra Thalij, Dutch Havergraſs*, or *Peter-Corn.* It has a Root which is ſomewhat like the former, but the head from whence the Fibres proceed is not ſo conſpicuous, and indeed the *Graſs* is very like the laſt both in Stalk and Leaf, the top only is in part like to the *Naked Oat*, and in part to the former *Havergraſs*, having ſome Beards ſet at every husk, within which lye long rough brown Seed.

CXXV. *The Places and Times.* The firſt is frequent in *Italy* and *France*, where it is found among their Corn, being a degenerate kind of *Barley*, and in ſome places the Poorer People uſe it to make Bread of, with us it is only Sown in Gardens; the ſecond is found as plentifully in *England* as the Low Countries, and they are both ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

The Virtues.

CXXVI. *Lobel* ſays that he had often tryed the *Ægilops* to be effectual in curing that hollow Ulcer in the Eyes called *Ægilops*, or *Fiſtula Lachrymalis*, for it has a drying quality without ſharpneſs; he alſo ſays that the Seed put into Drink cauſes a kind of Drunkenneſs, and that the burnt Aſhes of the Stalks

Stalks are good againſt Pituitous Tumors, and the Gout, bathing with the Lye made thereof; and that it diſſolves hard Tumors and Kernels in the Fleſh, diſcuſſing Swellings of the Joints. *For the* Fiſtula Lachrymalis. *Take the whole Plant, Root and green Seed three parts, Roots of* Wild Oats *one part, boil in a ſufficient quantity of Water till a third part is conſumed, ſtrain, and add an equal quantity of Honey, and boil to the thickneſs of a Syrup, to every Quart of which add fine Aloes in fine Pouder one Ounce, mix and diſſolve, in which wet Tents, and put them up the Noſtrils.* Dodonæus. *Alſo the Juice of the Plant mixed with Barley Meal to a ſoft Paſte and inſpiſſated, is good for the ſame purpoſe; mix a little of it with Damask Roſe Water to a thickneſs, and apply it Plaiſterwiſe to the* Ægilops *or* Fiſtula, *and it will cure it; it alſo ſoftens and diſcuſſes hard Tumors in other parts of the Body.*

XVIII. Ἄγρωστις ἐχινώδης, *Gramen Echinatum*, Hedge-Hog-Graſs, or prickly headed Graſs, four kinds.

CXXVII. 1. *Gramen Echinatum vulgare, Common Hedge-Hog, or prickly headed Graſs, Gramen Paluſtre Echinatum Lobelij, Gramen aculeatum Dalechampij.* It has a fibrous or thready Root, which ſends up divers Graſſie Leaves, and among them ſeveral ſlender Stalks, leaning this way and that way, on which are ſet ſhort ſpiked heads, very rough and ſharp, made of many husks, in which lies the Seed.

CXXVIII. 2. *Gramen Echinatum Italicum aculeatum Matthioli*, Matthiolus *his Hedge-Hog, or prickly headed Graſs.* It has a fibrous Root, which ſends up ſmall Graſs Leaves and Stalks, much like the *Small common Graſs*, but at the Joints with the Leaves come forth ſmall prickly heads, folded in husks, and ending in three points, in which lye ſmall long pointed Seed.

CXXIX. 3. *Gramen Echinatum planum, Gramen Spica plana Echinata Bauhini, Flat Hedge-Hog, or prickly headed Graſs.* It riſes up not much higher than a Palm or Hand breadth, and from a white Root, made of many Fibres, it ſends forth a few ſmall hairy Leaves, an Inch long, as alſo a fine and ſmall Stalk, with a flat ſpiked head, and very ſharp Awnes at the ends of the Husks.

CXXX. 4. *Gramen Echinatum Montanum Tribuloides Echinata Bauhini, Gramen Spica ſubrotunda Echinata Columnæ, Gramen Echinato Capitulo, vel Capitulato, Hedge-Hog, or round prickly headed Graſs.* It has a Root compoſed of many white Threads, ſending forth ſome few narrow rough Leaves, two or three Inches long, among which riſe up ſlender Stalks, ſome higher ſome lower, with one or two Joints, and Leaves at them, each having at the top a ſmall round head, ſet with very ſharp prickles, within the husks whereof lyes clear white Seed.

CXXXI. *The Places and Times.* The firſt grows in Watery Meadows and Fields, as in St. *George's* Fields, near *London*, and ſuch other like places; the other three grow in dry places, and old Mud Walls, they all Flouriſhing and Seeding at the uſual times with other *Graſſes*.

XIX. Ἄγρωστις γενικώδης, ἢ πολυγόνατη, *Gramen Geniculatum*, Kneed-Graſs, two Kinds.

CXXXII. 1. *Gramen Geniculatum Pratenſe* has a fibrous and hairy Root, from whence come ſtraight upright ſtrawy Stalks, with manifold Joints, like to thoſe of *Corn*, which are very large and conſpicuous, having thereat many ſmall Graſſie Leaves, and bearing at their tops ſpiky rough Panicles, of a dark brown color.

CXXXIII. 2. *Gramen Geniculatum Aquaticum, Water Kneed-Graſs.* It has a thready Root like the former, from which riſe many long and ſlender Stalks, jointed with many large, knobbed and gouty Knees, almoſt like unto *Reed*, ſet with broad flaggy Leaves, ſomething ſharp pointed, bearing at their tops Tufts or Panicles, divided into ſeveral ſmall Branches, of a duskiſh color.

CXXXIV. *The Places and Times.* The firſt grows in fertile and moiſt Meadows, the other in moiſt and plaſhy Fields, and places apt to retain much Wet, alſo at the bottoms of Banks, by Ditch and Hedge ſide, and flouriſh when the other *Graſſes* do.

XX. Ἄγρωστις λειμώνιος, *Gramen Pratenſe*, Meadow-Graſs, five kinds.

CXXXV. 1. *Gramen Pratenſe vulgatius majus, The greater common Meadow-Graſs.* It has a buſhy fibrous

fibrous Root, from whence riſe up many Graſſie Leaves, and among them ſeveral Stalks, half a yard high, bearing a ſparſed Tuft at the top of them, ſomewhat reſembling the Feather like heads of the *Water Reed*.

Leſſe tufted Meadow Graſs

CXXXVI. 2. *Gramen Pratenſe minus*, *The ſmall Meadow-Graſs*. This in its Roots, Leaves and Stalks is not much unlike the former, ſaving that it is every way ſomething leſs, and its ſpiked Panicles are manifold, growing upon the Stalk leſs and leſs, till they come to the very top. Of this kind there are two other ſorts, both ſmaller than this, the one with white tufted tops, and the other with reddiſh tufted tops, the firſt more ſparſed, the laſt more cloſe together.

CXXXVII. 3. *Gramen multiplici Panicula Pratenſe*, *Meadow-Graſs with manifold Tufts*. The Root is a thick buſh of white Fibres, from whence riſe up divers Stalks, a Span long, jointed, and a little bending downwards; the Leaves are ſmall Graſs Leaves, and the Tufted Head or Panicle is manifold, and much divided, which when ripe grows hard, and is of a ſad reddiſh color.

CXXXVIII. 4. *Gramen Pratenſe Paniculatum molle*, *Soft Tufted Meadow-Graſs*. It has a ſhort buſhy fibrous Root, from whence ſeveral long and ſomewhat broad, ſoft, or woolly Graſs Leaves ſpring, from among theſe Leaves riſe up two or three Stalks, a Cubit high, with ſome Leaves upon it, and at top comes forth a ſoft woolly ſpiked head, much divided, whoſe Bloomings are reddiſh.

CXXXIX. 5. *Gramen odoratum Paniculatum Germanicum*, *Sweet Dutch-Graſs with tufted heads*. It has a Root which creeps in the Ground, which is white, and full of Joints, ſhooting out Fibres at every one of them; the Stalks are two or three Feet high, with but few Joints on them, whoſe Leaves are almoſt as long, and ſome of them exceed the height of the Stalks, being narrow, and ſmall at the ends; at the top of each Stalk grows a Panicle, but nothing near ſo much ſpread as the former, the which for their ſweetneſs ſome uſe to lay among Garments, or Linnen, to perfume it.

XXI. Ἄγρωστις Ὀρεινὴ, Ὀρεινόγρωστις, *Gramen Paniculatum Montanum*, Mountain Tufted-Graſs, five Kinds.

CXL. 1. *Gramen Montanum Panicula ſpadicea delicatiore*, *Soft Mountain-Graſs with a reddiſh or bright bay Panicle*. It has a ſmall white Root, with ſhort Fibres, which ſends up three or four jointed Stalks, a Foot high, having a few ſmall and ſhort Leaves on them, and ſuch likewiſe at the foot of the Stalks, but few in number; at the top ſtands a browniſh or bay colored Panicle, three Inches long, compoſed of many very ſmall husks: this is ſometimes found growing higher, and with larger Panicles.

CXLI. 2. *Gramen Montanum Paniculatum altiſſimum*, *Tall Tufted Mountain-Graſs*. It has a Root which creeps in the Ground, and furniſhed with ſeveral Fibres, whence riſe two or three very tall *Reed* like Stalks, two or three Feet or more high, bearing fair broad green Leaves on them, like unto *Cyperus*, and at the tops of the Stalks many ſmall tufted Panicles; both Stalks and Leaves are ſo tough, that ſome Country People make them Coats or Garments thereof, to defend them againſt the Weather, and Husbandmen make Ropes and Traces thereof for their Horſes, wherewith to draw their Ploughs.

CXLII. 3. *Gramen Montanum avenaceum*, *Mountain Havergraſs*, or *Oat-Graſs*. It has ſmall creeping Roots: the Stalks are about a Foot and half high, ſlender, jointed, and ſet with ſhort narrow Leaves. At the tops of the Stalks grow the Ears, which are long, ſlender and bending, compoſed of Downy Husks, containing a Seed like to a naked *Oat*.

CXLIII. 4. *Gramen Montanum ſpicatum Cluſii*, *Mountain ſpiked Graſs*. It has a Root of about a Fingers thickneſs, parted ſometimes into two or three Strings, with many Fibres thereat, and ſomewhat hairy at top, which ſhoots forth ſeveral Heads of Leaves, each containing five or ſix, ſomewhat long, thick, and half hollow, like a Gutter, very like to thoſe of the *greater Thrift*, compaſſing one another at the bottom, a little bitter and ſharp in Taſte; from the middle of which ſpring up ſtiff, ſmooth, bare and knotleſs Stalks, about a Foot high, bearing at the tops ſeveral ſmall Flowers, ſet Spike-faſhion, and of a greeniſh color.

CXLIV. 5. *Gramen Montanum ſpicatum anguſtifolium*, *Spiked Mountain Graſs with narrow Leaves*. It has a Root which runs under the upper Cruſt of the Ground, full of ſmall browniſh Fibres, running one within another: its Leaves are long and narrow, and its Stalks long and ſlender; at the tops of which are ſpiked Heads, not much unlike the former.

CXLV. *The Places and Times*. They all grow upon Hills and Mountains in many places of *England*, as alſo in other Countries; and they flouriſh and ſeed when other *Graſſes* do. The Seed of the third is ripe in *July*.

XXII. Ἄγρωστις κεγχρειὰ, *Gramen Miliare*, *vel Miliarium*, *vel Miliaceum*; Millet-Graſs, ſix Kinds.

CXLVI. 1. *Gramen Miliaceum vulgare*, *Common Millet Graſs*. It has a buſhy and fibrous Root; from whence riſe up ſlender jointed Stalks, with two or three ſomewhat large Leaves thereon: at the top of each Stalk is a buſhy ſpreading Tuft, of many

many long Feather-like Sprigs, consisting of many small chaffy Husks; within which is contained small Seed, which Birds greedily eat.

CXLVII. 2. *Gramen Miliaceum Panicula speciosa, Gramen segetum Panicula sparsa, Millet Grass with a fair Panicle*, or *Corn Grass with a sparsed Panicle.* It has a bushy fibrous Root, like the former; and grows up with a few long, soft, green Leaves, like to those of *Millet*, some below, and others upon a stiff, tall, round, smooth, green, jointed Stalk, a Yard and half high, bearing on its top a bushy, large, spreading Tuft, spread round into many slender Branches, very like in its Form, Parts and manner of Growing to the former *Millet Grass*, saving that it is not only larger, but also more beautiful.

CXLVIII. 3. *Gramen Miliaceum alterum, Another Millet Grass.* The Root is fibrous and reddish; it has but a small weak Stalk, not much above a Foot and half high, with a few narrow Leaves, four or five Inches long, growing at the bottom, and two or three thereon at the Joints. The Feather-like Tuft at the top is spread abroad, like the former, but the chaffy Husks are much smaller and finer.

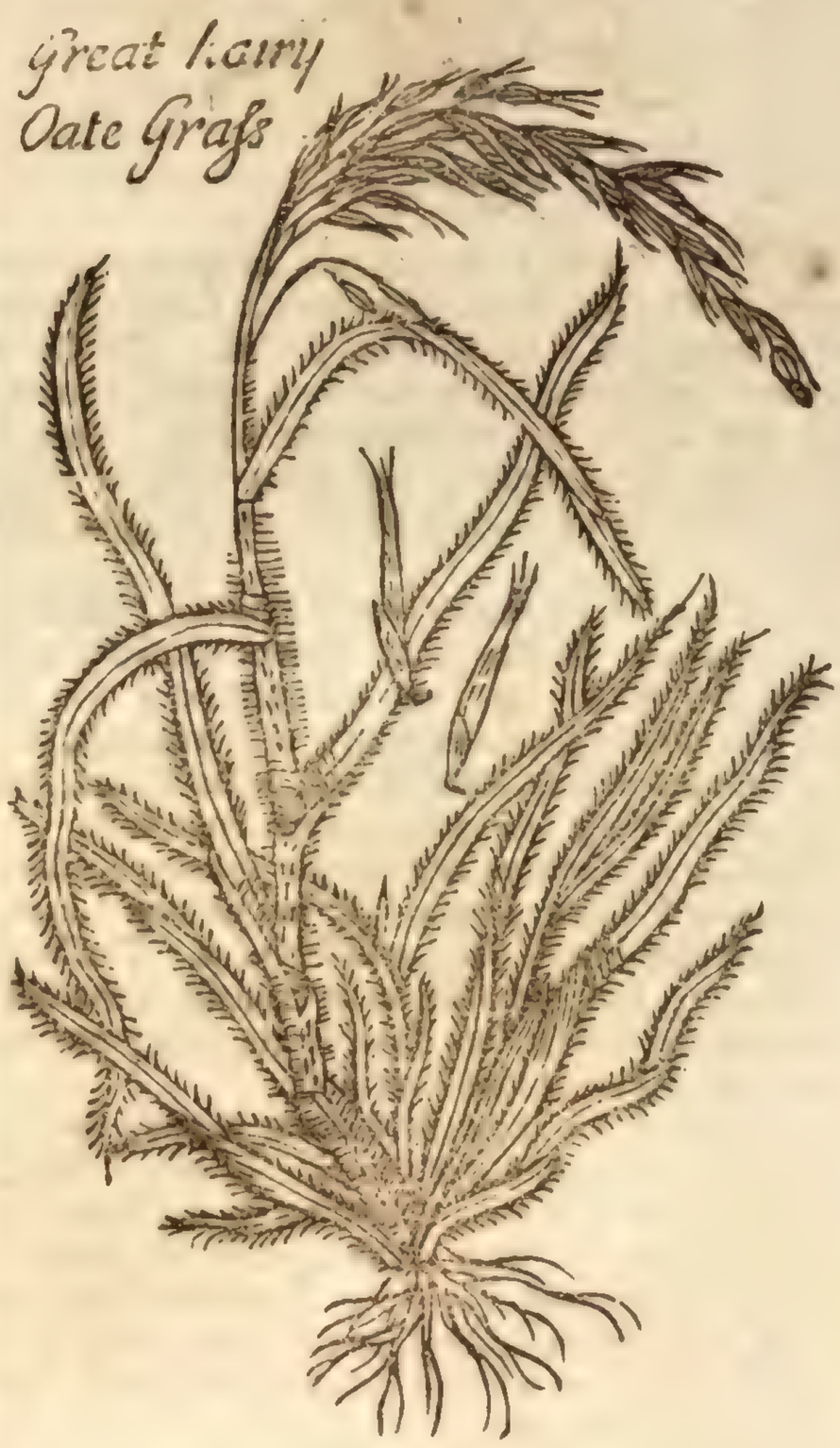
CXLIX. 4. *Gramen Miliacea Panicula arundinaceum, A Reedy Grass with Millet like Panicles.* It has a white fibrous Root, which sends forth several *Reed* like Leaves, yet shorter than the last; among which rises up a Stalk or two, about a Foot and half high, with two Joints thereon towards the tops, and narrower and longer Leaves growing at them: at the top spreads forth a Feather like Tuft, not much unlike the first, and of about three Inches long.

CL. 5. *Gramen Miliaceum Indicum, vel Gramen Sorghinum, Indian Millet Grass*, or *Pipe Grass.* It has a fibrous Root; from whence spring up *Reed* like Stalks, half a Yard high, or something more, with fair long *Lilly* like Leaves thereon, and a spread spiked Top, consisting of many Panicles or Parts above, somewhat like unto the *Indian Millet*, but with larger Seeds therein than in the *Millet*. *Lobel* calls it *Gramen sonarum Flandrorum*, because Boys there make Pipes of its Stalks.

CLI. 6. *Gramen Miliaceum Indicum alterum, vel Gramen sorghinum alterum, Another Indian Millet Grass.* It has hollow Stalks, like the last, but they are weak, bending down to the Ground, and shoot out Fibres at their Joints, whereby it roots it self afresh; having narrow long Leaves on them, the Stalk seeming, as it were, to run thro' them, like to a Pipe; and at the top such alike spread spiked Head as the former, whose Husks in the several parts of it are smaller.

CLII. *The Places and Times.* The second grows in the Borders of Corn-fields, and Grounds which have been Plowed, and flourishes chiefly in the beginning of Summer. All the other grow also in Fields, and by Hedge-sides, as well in *England* as in other Countries, tho' observed but by few who are curious in Herbarism, and flourish in *June*, *July* and *August*.

XXIII. Ἄγρωστις βρόμια, ἢ Σεμιδὺς, *Gramen Avenaceum*, Oat Grass. Twenty two Kinds.

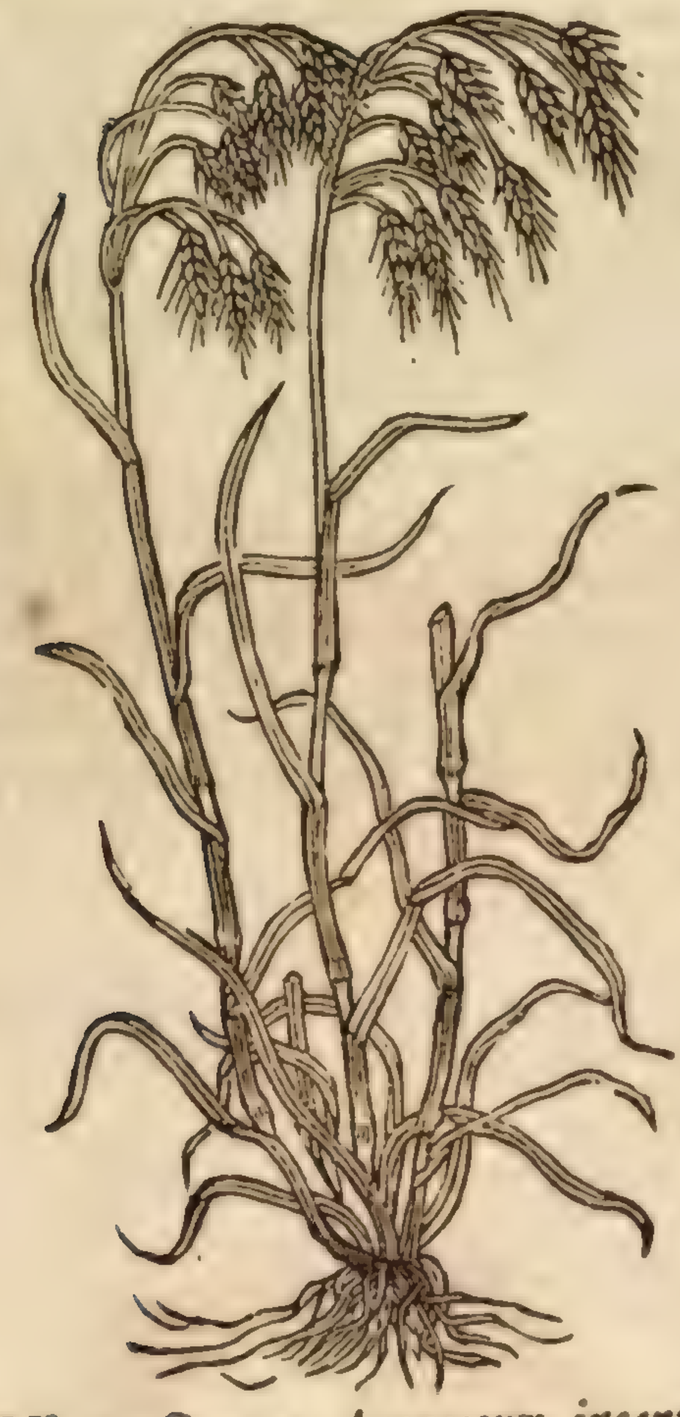


CLIII. 1. *Gramen Bromoides maximum hirsutum, The greatest hairy Oat Grass.* It has a bushy fibrous Root, and the Plant is all hairy: the Stalks and Leaves are greater than those of *Oats*, being four, five, six or seven Feet high sometimes, whose Panicle at top spreads into many chaffy bearded Ears, hanging down their Heads. It is found in Pastures about *London*, as also in *Essex*.

CLIV. 2. *Gramen Bromoides segetum Panicula latiore, Great Corn Oat Grass.* It has *Oat* like Stalks, four,

four, five or six Feet long; the Leaves are shorter and narrower; the top is much spread, having divers Ramifications, with many branched chaffy Ears coming forth at a Joint, broadest below, and springing small upwards.

Great Corn Oat-Grass.



CLV. 3. *Gramen Avenaceum incanum*, *Great hoary Oat Grass.* It has short narrow Leaves, somewhat hairy, and a little hoary withal. The Stalk has but few Joints. The Panicle is spread, like the last, but lesser, and is somewhat hoary. This is sometimes found lesser; and grow both of them in the Borders of Corn-fields, both in *Essex* and *Kent*.

CLVI. 4. *Gramen Avenaceum Pratense*, *Meadow Oaten Grass.* It has many Leaves growing next the Root, which are long and narrow; and the Stalk is lesser and lower than any of the former, but the Panicles or Ears stand at top, lesser spread, and not hoary, every one upon its own Foot-stalk.

CLVII. 5. *Gramen Avenaceum squamosa gluma*, *Scaley-ear'd Oaten Grass.* It has narrow Leaves, eight or nine Inches long, a little hairy. The Stalk is slender, and has such alike Panicle as the last; but that the scaley Ears stand single, every one upon its own Thread like Foot-stalk.

CLVIII. 6. *Gramen Avenaceum pinnata longiuscula spica*, *Winged Oaten Grass.* It has a slender Stalk, higher or lower, according to the Place and Goodness of the Soil. The Leaves are narrower than the last. The Panicle is somewhat long, but small, and not much spread, each Part being, as it were, winged or divided into several pieces, upon one Rib or Foot-stalk.

CLIX. 7. *Gramen Avenaceum filicea Panicula Xerampelina*, *Red Fern like Grass.* It has red shining Stalks, a Foot high. The Leaves are soft and narrow. The Panicle at the top is three or four Inches long, of a whitish green color, divided into many winged Branches, many Parts being set on both sides the Branch, and each Part divided, like a *Fern* Leaf.

CLX. 8. *Gramen Avenaceum murorum erectum*, *Upright Wall Oat Grass.* It grows upright, sometimes a Span, and sometimes a Foot high. It has as many Leaves almost as any *Grass.* The spiked Head is three or four Inches long, and sparsed or divided, each small Ear being bearded. It is often found upon old Mud-walls which commonly enclose Fields.

CLXI. 9. *Gramen Avenaceum supinum Arvense*, *Low Meadow Oat Grass.* Its Leaves are as small as the last, an Inch or Inch and half long. The Stalks are slender and weak, leaning downwards, with a few bearded Husks, and Spike-fashioned at top.

CLXII. 10. *Gramen Avenaceum supinum flosculis secalinis*, *Long-winged Oat Grass with Rie like Flowers.* It springs with many Stalks, but they seldom rise up to be a Foot and half high; are full of Joints, and have small short Leaves on them, of a whitish green color. The tops are repleniished with four or five *Oat* like Heads, but more winged, and with short Awnes, somewhat hard, and flowering like *Rie*.

CLXIII. 11. *Gramen Avenaceum exile*, *foliis mollicellis*, *Small soft-leav'd Oat Grass.* It is very like the *Gramen exile durus*, so that it may be easily mistaken for it, and differs therefrom only in the Leaves, these being longer, and soft, as the whole Plant is, and not above half a Foot high, and spiked at its top, its parts being also winged.

CLXIV. 12. *Gramen Avenaceum altero alteri innatum*, *Small Oat-Grass one head set on another.* It is a fine small Grass, and much resembles the *Gramen Britanicum Maritimum*, having divers hard Hair like Leaves, with very small Stalks, a Span, or eight or nine Inches high, some of which bear their small sharp Husks at their tops only, as some others do, and others of them out of a Tuft of Leaves in the middle of the Stalk send forth another short Stalk, with such like sharp Husks on them as on the other.

CLXV. 13. *Gramen Avenaceum Montanum Clusij*, *Mountain Oat-Grass with hoary husks.* It has a Root consisting of several long Fibres, the Stalks are slender and jointed, a Foot and half high, with very narrow and long Leaves, and at the tops a long spiked head, bowing the head close, with woolly short husks, containing Seed like to those of *Naked Oats*.

CLXVI. 14. *Gramen Avenaceum Montanum alterum*, *Another Mountain Oat-Grass without hoary husks.* It differs not in any thing from the former, but in the spiked head, whose husks are not hoary, as those others are.

CLXVII. 15. *Gramen Avenaceum gluma rariore spicatum*, *Spiked Oat-Grass with a sparsed*, *loose*, *chaffie Ear.* It has a fibrous or stringy Root, and hairy, running under Ground, it has slender, weak, clear Stalks, a Foot high, with long Leaves on them, and at their tops weak, bending, spiky heads, thinly or sparsedly set with small husks, containing *Oat*-like Seed or Grain.

CLXVIII. 16. *Gramen Avenaceum Xerampelinum*, *Red Oat-Grass.* This is somewhat like the last, but with much lower Stalks, clear and reddish, the husks at the top of them are more upright and longer, having the like *Oat* Seed in them. A lesser sort hereof has been found about *Greenwich*, in a hungry Soil.

CLXIX. 17. *Gramen Avenaceum locustis rubris*, *Oat-Grass with red husks.* It has a Root which is long and white, like unto *Dogs-Grass*, or *Quitch-Grass*, creeping in the Ground, having next to the Earth narrow short Leaves, where the Stalk is reddish, but they are longer up higher; the husks are set sparsedly at the tops, all on one side for the most part, and are of a dark reddish Purple color, but white within, with small Grains within them.

CLXX. 18. *Gramen*

CLXX. 18. *Gramen Avenaceum glumis varijs, Oat-Graſs with party colored husks.* It has a Root which is thick, and is covered with a rough white Bark, the Leaves are green, long and narrow, from among which riſe up two or three ſmooth and brittle naked Stalks, a Foot high, bearing a ſhort ſpike of ſmall husks, of divers colors.

CLXXI. 19. *Gramen Bromoides, ſive Avenaceum pauci Granum Coma nutante ſpicata, Oat-Graſs with few Seeds.* It is ſomewhat hairy all over, the Leaves are of a ſad green color, ſet on Stalks three, four, or five Feet high, at whoſe tops is a ſpiked bending head, having ſeven or eight ſmall long husks, with few Seeds in them: this grows near Woods ſides in many places.

CLXXII. 20. *Gramen Avenaceum Sylvarum, Wood Oat-Graſs.* It has a Root which runs creeping under the Earth, the Stalks are ſmall in all the parts, and weak, being not above half a Yard high, with long, narrow, ſoft Leaves on them, and at their tops a few ſhort husks, and open, like unto ſome of the *Oat-Graſſes* before.

CLXXIII. 21. *Gramen Avenaceum exile, Small Wood Oat-Graſs.* This has a fibrous Root, and the Stalks are ſlender and ſmaller in all their parts, yet notwithſtanding ſtand a little more upright; the husky tops are like the former.

CLXXIV. 22. *Gramen Avenaceum gluma villoſa Sylveſtre, Hairy Wood Oat-Graſs.* It has fibrous and yellowiſh Roots, the Stalks hereof are three Feet high, with ſmall narrow Leaves, four or five Inches long, the ſpiked heads have ſomewhat long and hairy husks, diſtinctly ſet one above another, and is often found leſs by the half than the other.

CLXXV. *The Places and Times.* The firſt twelve of theſe grow in many Fields throughout *England*, ſome in one place, ſome in another, ſome in Meadow Land, ſome in Plowed Grounds, and ſome in Fallow; the thirteenth, fourteenth, fifteenth, ſixteenth, ſeventeenth and eighteenth grow upon Mountains, and on Hilly Grounds; the fifteenth and ſixteenth have alſo been found growing in *Denmark*; the laſt four grow in Woods, and by Wood ſides, in Mountainous Woods, and other Woody places: they all flouriſh in the Summer Months.

XXIV. Ἄγρωστις μελινώδης, *Gramen Melinoides, Gramen Paniceum*, Panick-Graſs, ſix Kinds.

CLXXVI. 1. *Gramen Paniceum, Panicum Sylveſtre Herbariorum, Wild Panick, or Panick-Graſs.* It has a fibrous Root, like unto *Panick*, it has ſome near reſemblance alſo unto *Millet* in the ſpreading of the tufted head, being compoſed of ſeveral parts, each part by it ſelf near reſembling a *Panick* head; the jointed Stalk, with the Leaves thereon, are very like unto *Panick*, yet much leſs in all, for which reaſon it is rather referred to *Panick* than to *Millet*.

CLXXVII. 2. *Gramen Paniceum Spica ſimplici, Panick-Graſs with ſingle Ears.* It has weaker and ſmaller Stalks than the former, and ſcarcely riſing upright, with ſhorter Leaves on them; the tops of the Stalks are ſeverally furniſhed with a ſpiked rough head, ſticking to any Garment it touches; it is ſmall at the top, and full of ſmall whitiſh Seed.

CLXXVIII. 3. *Gramen Paniceum Sylveſtre, Panicum Sylveſtre Dalechampij, Wild Panick-Graſs of Dalechampius.* This differs from the laſt, in that it grows more upright, and about two Feet high, the Stalks have ſeveral *Graſs* like Leaves on them, but longer and broader, with one uſually under the hairy ſpiked head, which ſticks ſo faſt to their Garments which touch it, that it is difficultly plucked off. There is another of this ſort, which is found with us in *England*, which is ſmaller, elſe but very little differing.

CLXXIX. 4. *Gramen Paniceum driſtis longis armatum, Panick-Graſs bearded.* It has a Root conſiſting of many long Fibres, the Stalks and Leaves are not much unlike to the ſecond ſort of *Panick-Graſs* aforegoing, but larger and taller, having divers brown heads at the tops, one above another, armed with long and ſharp Beards or Awnes, like unto *Wheat* or *Barley*.

CLXXX. 5. *Gramen Paniceum minus, Panick-Graſs the leſſer.* This is leſſer than any of the others going before, having low bending Stalks, eight, nine, or ten Inches long, and ſharp long Leaves thereon, with ſmall, long, chaffie Ears, like *Cocksfoot-Graſs*, ſet ſparſedly at the tops.

CLXXXI. 6. *Gramen Paniceum Sylveſtre Anglicum & Africum, Panick-Graſs Wild of England and Barbary.* It is a kind of *Wild Panick Graſs*, growing in ſeveral Woods with us, whoſe Spike reſembles *Panick:* the like hereof has been brought to us out of *Barbary*, having like Leaf and Head, and differs from ours only in largeneſs.

CLXXXII. *The Places and Times.* Theſe *Graſſes* grow all of them in *England*, and the firſt of them in *France*, uſually among Rubbiſh, and in waſte Grounds, as alſo in good and Manured Fields, and bear their Heads and Spikes in the Summer Months, as other *Graſſes* do.

XXV. Ἄγρωστις φαλαρώδης, ἢ φαλαροειδὴς, *Gramen Phalaroides,* Ἄγρωστις ἄντεμη, ἢ παρήτεμη, *Gramen Tremulum, vel Tremulentum*, Quaking-Graſs, Maiden hair-Graſs, five Kinds.

Quaking-Graſs Greater.

CLXXXIII. 1. *Gramen Tremulum maximum; Phalaris Pratenſis major, Gramen Phalaroides Paniculoſum, Gramen Paniculis Elegantiſsimis*, vel Ἐραγρωστις *majus Bauhini, The greateſt Quaking-Graſs, or Maidenhair-Graſs.* It has many narrow *Graſs* like

like Leaves both below and upon the jointed Stalks, which are a Foot high and better; on the tops of the Stalks grow a number of ſmall, flat, and long ſcaly like heads, greater than the following, and each of them on a fine hairy Footſtalk, and pendulous, which are ſometimes of a whitiſh color when they are ripe, and ſometimes of a browniſh green color, and are to be ſhaken with the leaſt Wind imaginable.

Quaking-Graſs Leſſer.

CLXXXIV. 2. *Gramen Tremulum medium, Phalaris Pratenſis minor Lobelij, Ægilops Tragi & Geſneri in Hortis, Gramen Polyanthos Lugdunenſis, The middle or leſſer Maidenhair, or Quaking-Graſs.* It has a fibrous Root like the other, and grows ſomething like it in form, but with fewer Leaves and Stalks, and a large Panicle or tufted head of greener, ſhorter, and rounder Scale like pointed Ears, ſtanding on ſmaller or finer hairy Footſtalks than the former, which are in ſuch continual motion, that the moſt ſteady Hand cannot hold them ſtill, or from ſtirring. Of this ſort *Boel* has another, which is ſomewhat larger, and of a dull or brown black color.

CLXXXV. 3. *Gramen Tremulum parvum, Small Maidenhair, or Quaking-Graſs.* Of this there are two ſorts, little differing in Leaves or Stalks from the laſt, the heads only are a little leſſer, and ſo is the whole Panicle alſo, the one of which is Party Colored, of Purpliſh and Green, the other is of a Straw Color and White.

CLXXXVI. 4. *Gramen Tremulum minus, vel minimum Panicula parva Bauhini, The ſmall or ſmalleſt Maidenhair, or Quaking Graſs.* The Roots are reddiſh, creeping here and there, from whence riſe up two or three ſhort Stalks, with few Joints and ſmooth, narrow, green Leaves at them, as the many which grow below are; but out of the uppermoſt Joint and the Leaf, as it were out of a Hoſe, breaks forth a ſmall, long, ſingle Spike of ſmall ſcaly heads, of a browniſh color, with yellowiſh Bloomings, at their Seaſon.

CLXXXVII. 5. *Gramen Tremulum maximum album Bauhini, Gramen elegans Lupuli glumis Cluſij, The white greateſt Maidenhair, or Quaking-Graſs.* It has a ſmall and fibrous Root, periſhing every Year with us, it is a ſmall *Graſs*, with ſlender Stalks, and a few ſoft green Leaves on them, at the tops whereof ſtand flattiſh, ſoft, ſcaly heads, greater by much than any of the aforegoing, and of a Silver ſhining white color, very beautiful to behold, each of them much like to the head of an Hop, hanging upon a ſmall Thread-like Footſtalk, as the others do, and are almoſt as moving and ſtirring as they are.

CLXXXVIII. *The Places and Times.* All theſe ſorts of *Graſſes* grow in Corn Fields, and in Lay Grounds, which have been formerly Plowed, and ſome of them in dry Meadows and Paſtures; the firſt, ſecond, third, and fourth kinds grow not only in *England*, but alſo in *Spain*, *Italy*, *Weſt Indies*, and other Countries; the third ſort is found growing in Upland Corn Fields, as at *Hatfield*, *&c.* on the Graſſie Banks there; the fifth kind is a Native of *Spain*, and grows with us only in Gardens, which tho' it periſhes every Year, yet ſeldom riſes again of its own Sowing, but of the Sowing thereof in the Spring; but in *Spain* it Sows it ſelf, and abides all Winter, in regard they have there no Froſts; the fourth ſort flouriſhes, and is in Bloom with us in *May* and *June*.

XXVI. Καλαμάγρωτις, *Calamogroſtis*, Ἄγρωτις καλαμωδὴς, *Gramen Arundinaceum*, Reed-Graſs, thirteen Kinds, of which ſeven are of the *Land Kind*, three of the *Marſh Kind*, and three of the *Water Kinds*.

CLXXXIX. 1. *Calamogroſtis, ſive Gramen Arundinaceum majus, Gramen Arundinaceum Spica multiplici Bauhini, The greater Reed-Graſs.* It has a Root full of white Strings or Threads, and ſome jointed ones, which ſpread in the Ground, from whence riſe up many jointed Stalks, alſo large, ſharp, cutting Leaves on them, like to thoſe of the *Water-Reed*, but leſſer; the tops of the Stalks are furniſhed with ſeveral hard long Spikes or Heads, ſomewhat like to the *Common Reed*, which when they have ſtood long do open, and having a flocky ſubſtance in them, are carried away with the Wind. Another Kind is leſſer, and not having above one or two Spikes thereon.

CXC. 2. *Calamogroſtis altera minor, ſive Gramen Arundinaceum minus Norwegicum, The leſſer Reed-Graſs.* The Root conſiſts of many long Strings, from which riſe up Stalks, not ſo high as the former, which, as well as the Leaves, are ſomewhat harder or rougher than the former, (which yet in *Norway* are much more hard and rough) the ſpokie Tuft at the top is larger, more ſpread into ſeveral Panicles, ſharper alſo, and a little rougher in handling.

CXCI. 3. *Calamogroſtis noſtras Sylvæ Joannis, Reed-Graſs of John's Wood.* It has a white Root, with thick Strings, which ſometimes ſpread under the Ground, it is in its Stalks and Leaves a little like the next *Woolly Reed-Graſs*, but the Stalks are jointed in two or three places to the height of three or four Feet, or more, with narrower Leaves, ſharper, and almoſt three Feet long, being a little ſtriped withal; the top Panicles are ſometimes a Foot or more long, parted into many long Spikes, which are as ſoft as Silk, and of a ſhining, overworn, Murry color.

CXCII. 4. *Calamogroſtis, ſive Gramen Tomentoſum, Woolly Reed-Graſs.* It has a Root which is

ſomewhat

ſomewhat hard and rough at top, with ſeveral long Fibres proceeding from it; the Stalks are three or four Feet high, or more, having but few Joints; theſe Stalks are rough, and bear large ſpiked heads, ſet up a long Panicle, which are reddiſh for ſome time, but growing to ripeneſs are of a ſhining Silver like whiteneſs, and as ſoft as Wooll in handling; this Plant in its roughneſs, dryneſs, and form of Leaves, is not much unlike to that *Baſtard Foxtail-Graſs* called *Pſeudoſchænanthum*, or *Baſtard Squinanth*, at Sect. 111. aforegoing, but much greater.

CXCIII. 5. *Calamogroſtis Panicula Toroſa, Large, round, Tufted Reed-Graſs.* Its Root is ſmall and ſtringy, it has narrow Leaves, ſomething ſofter and gentler in handling than the others before, yet not eaten by any Cattel except Goats; the Tuft or Panicle it ſelf is more round and thicker, with ſhorter heads, ſet cloſe together like ſmall Knots or Knobs, but ſomewhat flat on one ſide; its Bloomings are of a yellowiſh purple color, and ſome of its Panicles are found to be more long than round.

CXCIV. 6. *Calamogroſtis Montana Enodis, Scirpus primus Tragi, The greater Mountain Reed-Graſs.* It has a Root of ſome ſmall ſubſtance, hard, and having many Fibres adjoining to it, it grows up with ſtrong Stalks as high as a Man, without any Joints on them, or having but one at the moſt, having thereat not hard, but ſoft long Leaves; at the tops of the Stalks are many long, ſlender, chaffie Spikes, growing more ſparſedly than the others, each of which is of a bright reddiſh yellow color, and ſtanding upright.

CXCV. 7. *Calamogroſtis Montana Enodis minor, The leſſer Mountain Reed-Graſs.* The Root is like the former, but the reſt of the Plant is much lower and ſmaller; the Spikes are alſo ſmaller and ſhorter, and not ſtanding ſo upright.

CXCVI. 8. *Calamogroſtis Paluſtris maxima, Gramen Arundinaceum Paluſtre maximum, Great Marſh Reed-Graſs.* It has a Root which creeps far about in Wet Marſhy places, from which it ſhoots forth great, thick, and very tall Stalks, four, five, or ſix Feet high, jointed up to the tops, with long and ſomewhat broad, hard, rough, and ſtraked Leaves ſet thereon, but leſs than thoſe below; towards the tops of the Stalks with the Leaves come forth many ſparſed Tufts of chaffie heads, ſtanding on ſmall long Footſtalks, the whole Panicle being at leaſt a Foot long, and ſometimes more.

CXCVII. 9. *Calamogroſtis noſtras gluma Aceroſa Paluſtris, Our great Marſh Reed-Graſs with chaffie heads.* It has a jointed reddiſh Root, from whence ſpring many fair large *Reed* like Leaves, not much unlike to thoſe of *Millet-Graſs*, but harder, rougher, and ſtraked all the length of them, having great *Reed* like Stalks, three, four, or five Feet high, jointed alſo and branched, and towards the tops having large and ſomewhat hard Panicles of ſpiky chaffie heads, each of them about ſeven, eight, or nine Inches long, of a whitiſh color in ſome places, and reddiſh in others, in which chaffie or husky Heads there lyes ſmall Seed.

CXCVIII. 10. *Calamogroſtis, vel Gramen Arundinaceum Paluſtre Sericea molliore ſpica, Soft headed Marſh Reed-Graſs.* The Root is compoſed of ſeveral ſmall Fibres or Strings ſet together at a head, it grows ſomething like the laſt, but leſſer, with narrower and ſhorter Leaves, and lower Stalks, having but few Joints and Leaves on them; the tufted Heads which ſtand at the tops are ſomething like to the *Ruſh* which is called *Baſtard Schænanthum*, and turn into Down, which is carried away with the Wind.

CXCIX. 11. *Calamogroſtis Aquatica major, Gramen Arundinaceum Aquaticum majus, Great Water Reed-Graſs.* It has Roots which run and ſpread themſelves far, ſhooting up in ſeveral places, the Stalks are great and tall, full of Joints, with large *Reed* like Leaves at them, ſtriped with White and Green, like Ladies Laces, but not ſo evidently to be ſeen, up to the top almoſt, where ſtands a large and ſoft tufted Panicle, conſiſting of many Branches and parts, almoſt like to the *Vulgar* or *Common Reed.*

CC. 12. *Calamogroſtis, ſeu Gramen Arundinaceum Aquaticum magnum, The great Water Reed-Graſs.* The Root is almoſt like, but creeps not ſo much as the former, the Stalks are great and high, having broader and longer Leaves than the former, and ſomething harder alſo; the Joints likewiſe are fewer, and the tufted Panicle is much more ſpread, and ſoft in handling, and of a purpliſh green color, and its Bloomings are white.

CCI. 13. *Calamogroſtis, ſive Gramen Arundinaceum Aquaticum Panicula ſpecioſa, Fair headed Water Reed-Graſs.* It riſes to be three Feet or more high, the Leaves are broad, and a Foot long, but ſlenderly ſet on the Stalks, a little rough on the edges, ſome of which will be hollow, like a Trunk, that the Stalk will go thro' it half way; the top Panicle is made of many fine, ſoft, ſcaly Tufts, very beautiful to behold.

CCII. *The Places and Times.* The firſt and ſecond grow in moiſt Meadows, which are Sandy, and rather Barren than Fertile; the ſecond alſo is found growing in ſome moiſt Fields near *Hackney*; the third is expreſſed in its Title; the fourth in the borders of dry Fields, and by Hedge ſides, in many Countries of this Kingdom, eſpecially in *Dorſetſhire*; the fifth grows in the like places; the ſixth and ſeventh grow in moiſt Woods which are on Mountains and Hills; the eighth grows in Marſhy places, and Ditches overflowed with the Tide, I have found it growing in ſome parts of *Carolina*; the ninth and tenth grow in low moiſt Grounds by *Ratcliff*, near *London*; the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth grow in Ditches, Ponds, and Lakes in ſeveral places of *England*, as alſo in other Countries; the firſt ſeven, as alſo the other ſix, flouriſh in the Summer Months, and their Stalks periſh before Winter.

XXVII. Σχοινογρωσις, *Schænogroſtis*, Ἄγρωσις σχοινώδης, ἡ σχοινινὴ, *Gramen Funceum*, Ruſh-Graſs, ſeventeen Kinds, *viz.* ſeven of the *Land*, ſix *Marſh Kinds*, and four *Water Kinds*, of all which in order.

CCIII. 1. *Schænogroſtis communis, vel Gramen Funceum vulgare, The common Ruſh-Graſs.* Its Root conſiſts of browniſh yellow Fibres or Threads, the Leaves are almoſt round, ſeven or eight Inches long, from among which ſpring up the Stalks, which are about eight or nine Inches high, which bear at their heads ſeveral ſmall Panicles Spike faſhion, one above another.

CCIV. 2. *Schænogroſtis Montanum ſpica Subcærulea Cambro Britanicum, Welſh Mountain Ruſh-Graſs.* From a fibrous or ſtringy Root ſpring up a great many fine, ſlender, *Ruſh* like Leaves, nearly a Foot and half long, from among which riſe up two or three ſlender ſmall Stalks, eight or nine Inches long, and much lower than the Leaves, bearing at their tops, from between two Leaves, which are rather like Skins, being broad below and ſmall towards their ends, yet always the one longer than the other, a ſmall, ſpiked, ſcaly head, of a fine blewiſh color.

CCV. 3. *Schænogroſtis, ſeu Gramen Funceum Specioſum minus, Another Noble or Excellent ſmall*

Ruſh-Graſs. It is very like the former, but has much ſmaller *Ruſh* like Leaves, not above three or four Inches long, riſing out of a hard brown Husk or Hoſe, ſet at the top of a ſmall Fibrous Root, from among which ſpring up ſeveral jointed Stalks, with ſuch like Leaves on them, and a ſmall head at the top, like unto the former, but of a brown, clear, Cheſtnut color, and ſmaller, as the whole Plant is, having two ſmall Leaves thereat, as in the ſecond aforegoing.

CCVI. 4. *Schœnograſtis, ſive Gramen Junceum Dalechampij, Dalechampius his Ruſh-Graſs.* It has a very long, white, and fibrous Root, from which riſe up a very great number of ſmall, round, *Ruſh* like green Leaves, and among which ſpring up divers jointed Stalks, with ſome few Leaves on them, and at the top a ſparſed ſpiked head, ſomething like unto the *Holoſteum Salamanticum Cluſij*, or *Spaniſh Sea Plantane*, conſiſting of many purpliſh Husks.

Wood Ruſh-Graſs with jointed Leaves.

CCVII. 5. *Schœnograſtis Sylvarum, ſeu Gramen Junceum Sylveſtre articulato folio majus, The greater jointed Wood Ruſh-Graſs.* It has a Root which creeps a little, repleat with many ſmall Fibres, the Stalks are ſomewhat flat, and very green, the Leaves are almoſt round, with many ſeveral croſs Joints on them, the tufted heads at the tops of the Stalks, which are near three Feet high, are ſpread into many *Ruſh* like Panicles, and alſo ſomewhat flat.

CCVIII. 6. *Schœnograſtis Sylvarum, ſive Gramen Junceum Sylvarum articulato folio minus, The leſſer jointed Wood Ruſh-Graſs.* It has a Root which is hard, ſpreading abroad, with many Fibres adjoining to it, from whence ſpring up many Stalks, which take Root again in the Ground, and bear ſuch like jointed Leaves (as in the laſt) at the tops of the Stalks are ſmall, ſpread, Panicle Heads, very like to the former, but ſmaller by half in each: there is another of this kind which is yet ſmaller, whoſe Leaves are ſmall and ſlender, but not jointed, the Panicle of which is ſmaller, and ſparſed in like manner.

CCIX. 7. *Schœnograſtis, ſeu Gramen Juncoides ſparſa Junci Panicula, Ruſh-Graſs with Ruſh like ſparſed heads.* It has a Root which is yellowiſh, ſpreading it ſelf under the Ground, with long Fibres; the Stalks are ſlender, ſomething flat, and near two Feet high; the Leaves are ſmaller than the common ſort, being about fifteen or ſixteen Inches long; the tops are alſo ſmaller, and ſpread with whitiſh heads.

CCX. 8. *Schœnograſtis, ſive Gramen Junceum Paluſtre racemoſo Semine, Marſh Ruſh-Graſs with Seeds in cluſters.* It has a blackiſh thready Root, from which riſe a few ſmall *Ruſh* like Leaves, and from among them ſpring up ſeveral Stalks, a Foot and half high, bearing at their tops, between ſmall long Leaves, a ſmall head, much like to a Bunch of Grapes, in which the Seed lyes.

CCXI. 9. *Schœnograſtis, ſeu Gramen Junceum Maritimum majus, The greater Sea Ruſh-Graſs.* It has a tufted fibrous Root, from which ſpring many hard ſmooth Leaves, ſomething like *Ruſhes*, and from among them ſeveral ſlender naked Stalks, about a Foot high, with *Ruſh* like heads growing at their tops, but much ſmaller.

CCXII. 10. *Schœnograſtis, vel Gramen Junceum Maritimum denſe ſtipatum, Sea Ruſh-Graſs thick ſet.* It has a *Ruſh* like Root, and long hard Leaves, like *Ruſhes*, growing thick and cloſe together; the Stalks are ſlender, and not much longer than the Leaves, every one of them bearing at their tops a ſmall Head, ſomething like to thoſe of *Ruſhes*.

CCXIII. 11. *Schœnograſtis, ſive Gramen Junceum Maritimum minimum Zelandicum, The leaſt Sea Ruſh-Graſs of Zeland.* It has a fibrous Root, from whence riſes a ſmall buſh of Leaves; the whole Plant ſcarcely exceeds eight or nine Inches in height; from among this well ſpread buſh of Leaves riſes up the Stalks, with ſmall hairy like Leaves, and a ſmall thick head at its top.

CCXIV. 12. *Schœnograſtis, ſeu Gramen Junceum Maritimum exile Plimoſtij, Small Sea Ruſh-Graſs of Plimouth.* It has a Root conſiſting of many ſmall long Fibres, coming from one Head; the Leaves are many, growing thick together, and as fine almoſt as Hairs or Threads, from among which riſe up ſeveral ſlender unjointed Stalks, bearing exceeding ſmall ſharp pointed heads thereon, the Stalks being continued, and appearing above them, and pointed. This *Graſs* has been found as well at *Dover* as *Plimouth*, in their Wet Marſh Grounds.

CCXV. 13. *Schœnograſtis, ſeu Gramen Junceum Maritimum magis exile pauci ſolium, A leſſer Marſh Ruſh-Graſs with fewer Leaves.* It has a ſmall and ſlender Root, and fewer and ſhorter Stalks and Leaves than the laſt, more ſoft and delicate in feeling, and whoſe Heads are a little bigger, and prickly, the Stalk riſing above them, as in the other.

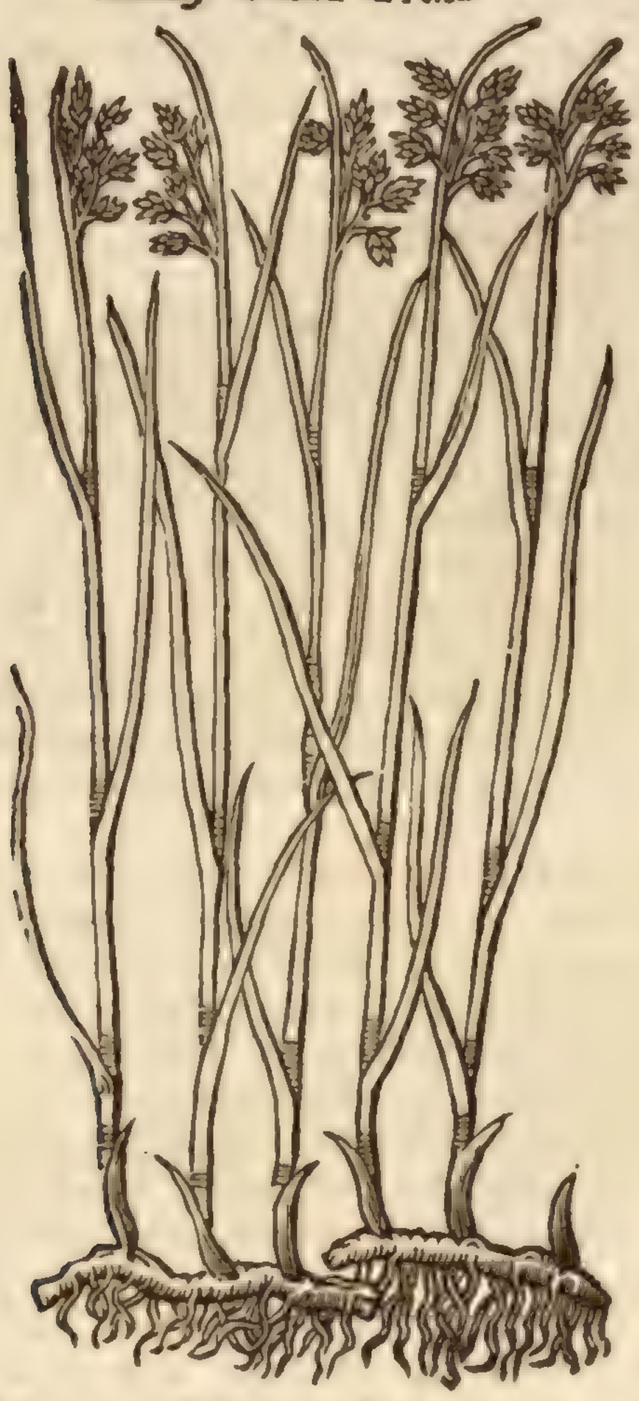
CCXVI. 14. *Schœnograſtis, ſive Gramen Junceum Aquaticum minimum capitulo ſquamoſo, A very ſmall Water Ruſh-Graſs.* It has as few, but ſmaller Leaves than the Eighth Kind aforegoing, being about two Inches long; the Stalks are about four or five Inches high, each of them bearing a ſmall, reddiſh, ſcaly head, with the top of the Stalk growing up above it.

CCXVII. 15. *Schœnograſtis, vel Gramen Junceum Aquaticum magis ſparſa Panicula, Water Ruſh-Graſs with a more ſparſed Panicle.* It is very like the laſt in growing, the chiefeſt differences are in the Stalks, for they are greater and riſe higher; and in the Leaves, for they are Jointed, like to the *Wood Ruſh-Graſs*; and in the Heads, theſe being ſmaller, and more diſperſed.

CCXVIII. 16. *Schœ-*

CCXVIII. 16. *Schœnogroſtis, ſive Gramen Junceum Aquaticum Bauhini, Bauhin his Water Ruſh-Graſs.* It has jointed Leaves, from among which riſe up Stalks, a Hand high, or more, with certain chaffie Heads, parted into many Threads.

Rushy Water Graſs



CCXIX. 17. *Schœnogroſtis, ſeu Gramen Junceum Aquaticum vulgare, The common Water Ruſh-Graſs.* It has a long, thick, ſpreading Root, which ſends up ſeveral jointed Stalks, and at each Joint a narrow *Ruſh* like Leaf; at the tops of the Stalks ſtand ſeveral, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of *Ruſhes.*

CCXX. *The Places and Times.* The firſt ſeven of theſe *Graſſes* grow upon dry Land, and in dry places, ſome of them upon Hills, ſome on Mountains, and others in Woods; the ſecond grows on a high Hill in *Wales* called *Berwin*, continually covered with Clouds and Miſts, and Watered with Showers, whilſt at the ſame time the Sun ſhines fair in the Valleys below it; others of them grow in the Woods near *Highgate*, in *Hornſey Wood*, and in many other Woods of this Kingdom, as alſo in Meadows adjacent to the ſame, and do all of them flouriſh in the Summer Months, *viz.* in *June* and *July*; the next ſix *Marſh Ruſh-Graſſes* grow in Salt Marſhes, and near the Sea ſide, and other like places, in many parts of this Kingdom; the laſt four grow in Watery places, and in or near Waters, whether ſtanding or running, and flouriſh in the Summer time, as all the reſt do.

XXVIII. Θαλασσιόγρωσις, Ἄγρωσις ἁλώδης, *Gramen Marinum, vel Maritimum*, Sea-Graſs, Eight Kinds.

CCXXI. 1. Ὀξυάγρωσις ἁλώδης, *Oxyagroſtis Maritima Dalechampij, Sharp pointed Sea-Graſs.* The Stalks are buſhy, and about two Feet long, full of Joints, and narrow *Graſs* like Leaves at every one of them, of a dark green color, and ſo ſharp at the points, that they are ready to prick their Legs who paſs by them unawares.

CCXXII. 2. *Gramen Maritimum aſperſum Rough Sea-Graſs.* Its Root is a buſh of long white Fibres, which ſends up ſeveral reddiſh, round, ſmall Stalks, a Foot or more high, leaning at firſt downwards, encompaſſed with hard, ſhort, and ſharp pointed Leaves, ſtanding as it were in a Tuft together, with hard rough dents about the edges; the ſpiked heads are like rough hard Burs, breaking out of a Skin which encloſed them.

CCXXIII. 3. *Gramen Maritimum, vel Marinum exile vicinorum aggerum, A very ſmall Sea Down-Graſs.* It has a Root which is ſmall and thready, which ſhoots forth divers ſhort Stalks, two Inches long, full of ſmall long Leaves like Hairs ſet cloſe together, and among them at the tops ſmall Heads, like to the *Catkins* of the *Dwarf Willow.*

CCXXIV. 4. *Gramen Maritimum, vel Marinum Spicatum, Spiked Sea-Graſs.* It has a Root compoſed of a buſh of many long Fibres or Strings, from whence riſe up many long, hollowed, or Gutter Leaves, encompaſſing one another at the bottom, from among which ſpring up two or three Stalks, bare of Leaves unto their tops, where they bear long ſpiked Heads of greeniſh Flowers, ſet cloſe together.

CCXXV. 5. *Gramen Marinum ſpicatum alterum, Another ſpiked Sea-Graſs.* It has long, ſlender, narrow, hard, and ſharp pointed Leaves, growing often on low places ſo near the Sea, that ſometimes it waſhes over it; the Stalks are many and low, with ſmall, long, and round Heads thereon.

CCXXVI. 6. *Gramen Marinum majus Statice quibuſdam, Great Sea-Graſs, or Sea-Thrift.* called by ſome Σταπκὴ. It has a pretty large long Root, with ſome Fibres adjoined, which ſends up many fair, long, and ſomewhat broad, and whitiſh green Leaves, lying cloſe together upon the Ground, from which riſe up ſlender Stalks, naked to their tops, except in one place towards their middle, where they have two ſmall Leaves turning downwards, contrary to almoſt all other Herbs, and at their tops a Tuft of bluſh colored Flowers, opening by degrees.

CCXXVII. 7. *Gramen Marinum Americanum,* Σταπκὴ *Statice Americana major, Great Sea Thrift of America.* It has a long Root, with but few Fibres thereat, from whence ſpring up a vaſt number of Leaves, almoſt like the laſt, but they are narrower, of a ſadder green color, and ſomewhat ſhining, with two Ribs in each, and blunt at the ends; it has ſlender Stalks, which bear alſo ſuch a Tuft of Flowers, but of a white color, and break out of a Skin, which falls down about the Stalk.

CCXXVIII. 8. *Gramen Marinum minus, Small Sea-Graſs, Sea-Thrift, or Sea-Cuſhion.* It has many ſmall, hard, ſhort, green Leaves, growing thick together, and ſpreading on the Ground; the Stalks are many, of a Span high, without any Leaves on them, but at their tops, where grow ſmall round Tufts of bluſh colored Flowers.

CCXXIX. *The Places and Times.* They all of them have been obſerved to grow upon our Sea Coaſts, eſpecially on the *Kentiſh* and *Suſſex* Shoars; the ſixth grows on the *Mediterranean* Shoars, the ſeventh on the *American*; and they all Flower and Seed in the end of Summer.

XXIX. Ἄγρωσις ἀργύρεια, *Gramen Argenteum,* Silver-Graſs, three Kinds.

CCXXX. 1. *Gramen Argenteum capitalis globoſis, Silver-Graſs round headed.* It is the *Gramen Lucidum Tabernamontani*, and is thought to be the *Com-*

bretum Plinij; it has a ſmall, buſhy, and fibrous Root, which ſends up long Leaves, like thoſe of *Wheat*, which have ſome ſmall, long, white Hairs upon them, and about their edges; from among theſe Leaves riſe up ſeveral Stalks, about a Foot high, with Joints and Leaves on them; at the tops of theſe Stalks on each Stalk grow two or three round Heads, which are ſoft, white, and woolly, conſiſting of many ſmall Silver like Threads, which are ſaid to ſhine in the Night, and therefore called by the *Italians Luciola.*

CCXXXI. 2. *Gramen Argenteum ſtriatum, Silver-Graſs ſtreaked*, called by ſome *Lady-Laces, Lady-Lace-Graſs*, and *Painted-Graſs.* Its Root is ſmall and hairy, and of a white color, like unto *Meadow-Graſs*; it has Leaves like to *Millet* in form, and rough or ſharp pointed, like to the *Reed*, with many white Veins or Ribs, and Silver Streaks running along thro' the midſt of the Leaves, faſhioning them like to Ribbons or Laces made of white and green Silk, very beautiful and delectable to behold; it grows to the height of *Wild Panick*, with a ſpoky top, not very much unlike, but more compact, ſoft, and chaffie.

CCXXXII. 3. *Gramen Argenteum Spicis Tomentoſis, Silver-Graſs with Cotton Spikes or Heads.* It has a hard, long, thready Root, from whence proceed many ſoft, downy, graſſie Leaves, of a mean length, ſeldom exceeding two Feet, or two Feet and half in height, from among which riſe up ſeveral Stalks, a Yard or Yard and half high, having but few Joints on them, not above one or two, with like graſſie Leaves growing up from them; at the tops of theſe Stalks are long ſpiky Heads, ſet upon a long Panicle, which are a kind of chaffie and downy Tufts, regularly placed, from the bottom to the top, commonly at firſt of a reddiſh, or Murry like color, which when they come to ripeneſs are of a ſhining Silver like whiteneſs, and as ſoft as Cotton or Wooll in handling.

CCXXXIII. *The Places and Times.* The firſt of theſe grows in Woods, Copſes, Groves, and other like Woody places, in many places of this Land; the ſecond grows in borders of Woods, and upon Woody and Hilly places in *Savoy*, but with us only in Gardens; the third in borders of dry Fields, and by Hedge ſides, in many parts of *England*, and all flouriſh with the *Common Meadow-Graſs*, or in the middle and end of Summer.

XXX. Ἄγρωστις σαχυνὴς, ἢ σαχνώδης, *Gramen Spicatum*, Spiked or Eared Graſs, eleven Kinds.

CCXXXIV. 1. *Gramen ſpicatum purpureum Pratenſe Dalechampij, Purple ſpiked Meadow-Graſs.* Its Root is a buſh of white Fibres, from whence riſe many *Graſs* like Leaves, but narrower, ſofter, and greener, having ſeveral ſhort Stalks, not a Foot high, with two or three Joints on them, ſet with Leaves, at the tops of which, out of a round Skin or Husk, picked at the end, being the uppermoſt Leaf, breaks forth a thick, ſhort, and ſomewhat flat Spike, of a delicate reddiſh purple color.

CCXXXV. 2. Ἀνθόξανθον Ἄγρωστις, *Gramen Anthoxanthon Lugdunenſis*, (*i. e.* Yellow Flowered) *Gramen ſpicatum flaveſcens Pratenſe, Yellow ſpiked Meadow-Graſs.* It differs little from the laſt, either in Roots, Leaves, Taſte, or Quality, ſo that ſome Authors have called the one the Male, the other the Female, the only difference is, that the Head or Spike of this is of a pale yellow color, and in ſome higher Grounds of a more reddiſh and ſhining color, and not encloſed in any Skin or Leaf, as the other, but ſtanding naked or bare; being alſo ſlenderer and longer.

CCXXXVI. 3. *Gramen Spicatum, Spica multiplici rubra Pratenſe, Red Spiked Meadow-Graſs.* It has a ſmall Root, made of a few Hair like Fibres, whence riſe long and narrow Leaves, Ribbed thro' their whole length, and ſo compoſed as is ſcarcely to be ſeen in any other Herb, for ſome of them are ſo jointed, as if one Leaf grew out of another; on the top of the Stalk ſtands a very long Head, conſiſting of a good number of reddiſh Spikes ſet together one above another, which are ſomewhat rough in handling.

CCXXXVII. 4. *Gramen Spicatum Folijs Caryophylleis Pratenſe, Spiked Meadow-Graſs with Gilliflower Leaves.* Its Roots run under the upper Cruſt of the Ground, folding one within and over another, its Leaves are ſomewhat hard, thick and ſhort, and greener than thoſe of *Gilliflowers* or *Pinks*, but ſo hard and Sapleſs, that Cattel will not eat thereof; the Stalks are ſix Inches high, at the tops of which ſtand ſmall Spikes, ſometimes more, ſometimes fewer, browniſh at firſt, and afterwards ſomewhat reddiſh, with many yellow Threads mixt among them.

CCXXXVIII. 5. *Gramen Spicatum Folijs Caryophylleis ſpica ſquamata, Spiked-Graſs with Gilliflower Leaves and a ſcaly Spike.* Its Roots are ſmall blackiſh Threads, it has ſmall long Leaves, narrow, and bowing, the Stalks are ſmall, about eight or nine Inches high, bearing a ſhort ſcaly Head.

CCXXXIX. 6. *Gramen Spicatum album anguſtifolium Sylvaticum, White Spiked narrow Leav'd Wood-Graſs.* This differs from the aforegoing, in that its Root is yellowiſh, with ſmall Fibres, growing aſlope in the Ground, the Leaves are many, but very ſhort and narrow, ſcarcely four or five Inches long; the Stalks many times exceed not the length of the Leaves, having ſmall ſpiked Heads, beſet with ſhort Hairs, ſcarcely an Inch long.

CCXL. 7. *Gramen Spicatum Caryophylleum Spica multiplici, Double Spiked-Graſs with Gilliflower Leaves.* Its Root is a buſh of many reddiſh hairy Fibres, whence riſe ſeveral ſhort narrow Leaves, like thoſe of *Gilliflowers*, among which ſpring up very many ſlender Stalks, naked, without Joints or Leaves, ſcarcely growing higher than the Leaves, which bear ſhort reddiſh Spikes, many ſet together.

CCXLI. 8. *Gramen Spicatum Caryophylleum Spica varia, Variable Spiked-Graſs.* It Roots are ſmall, long, and fibrous, buſhing thick together, whence ſpring long, narrow, *Gilliflower* like Leaves, from among which grow up ſeveral ſmall naked Stalks, bearing a ſlender, long, ſpiked Head, ſometimes ſingle, and ſometimes divided or branched into ſeveral long parts, made of many Husks.

CCXLII. 9. *Gramen Spicatum Caryophylleum Rabinum Bauhini, Gramen Rabinum Geſneri, The chief or principal Gilliflower-Graſs.* It has a fibrous Root, proceeding from one Head, from which riſe up many thick, firm, or fleſhy, and long pointed Leaves, like to thoſe of *Gilliflowers*, lying in a round compaſs at the head of the Root, not having any Nerves or Veins in them to be ſeen, and of which Cattel will very well Feed.

CCXLIII. 10. *Gramen Spicatum, Spica Gemina Columnæ, Double Spiked-Graſs of Columna.* It has a ſmall, whitiſh, fibrous Root, which ſends up ſeveral weak and leaning jointed Stalks, with ſmall *Graſs* like Leaves upon them; at the top of each Stalk grows two ſeveral Spikes, jointed together at their Feet, dented on their edges, with a middle Rib between, and conſiſting of three or four rows of Leaves like Scales, containing ſmall, brown, cornered Seed.

CCXLIV. 11. *Gra-*

CCXLIV. 11. *Gramen Spicatum Virginianum Spica articulata, Spiked Virginia-Graſs having a jointed Spike.* It has a buſhy Root, which lives long, and is a goodly *Graſs*, growing great, with many fair, large, and broad Graſſie Leaves, very ſmall pointed, and ſomething hard in handling; the Stalk is alſo great and tall, bearing a long Spike at the top, jointed in ſeveral parts, each of them almoſt half an Inch a piece, being almoſt round, yet a little flat.

CCXLV. *The Places and Times.* The firſt five grow in Fields, Meadows, or Paſtures, or near to them; the next five grow on Hills, Mountains, Woods, and Woody places, in many parts of *England*, as alſo in other Foreign Countries; the eleventh grows particularly in *Virginia*, and they all Flouriſh much about the ſame times when other *Graſſes* do.

XXXI. Μυοξόγεωσις, *Gramen Bufonum, vel Bufonis Flandrorum, Gramen Junceum parvum, Holoſtium Matthioli*, Toad-Graſs, three Kinds.

Toad Graſs

CCXLVI. 1. *Gramen Bufonum, vel Gramen Junceum parvum, The greater Toad-Graſs.* It has a fibrous reddiſh Root, and grows not to be above eight or nine Inches high, the Leaves are very ſmall, and thoſe on the ſlender Stalks and Branches from the Joints leſſer, whereat, and likewiſe at the tops, come forth ſmall, yellowiſh, chaffie Heads or Husks, with ſhort Awnes at the ends, each upon a ſhort Footſtalk, one above another.

CCXLVII. 2. *Gramen Bufonum medium, The middle ſiz'd Toad-Graſs.* It differs from the former only in its magnitude, this being of a middle ſize between the former and the leaſt; there is alſo one ſomething ſmaller than this, whoſe Heads are cloſer or thicker ſet together.

CCXLVIII. 3. *Gramen Bufonum minimum, Gramen Junceum minimum Holoſtio Matthioli Congener, The ſmalleſt Toad-Graſs, or ſmalleſt Ruſh-Graſs*, like the former *Toad-Graſs* at Sect. 246 above. It has a very ſmall and fibrous Root, and grows with ſeveral ſmall and Thread like Leaves, ſcarcely an Inch and half long, with yet ſmaller Leaves on the Stalks, which are not above three or four Inches high, at whoſe tops ſtand two or three ſmall Heads, like to thoſe of *Ruſhes*, but with rounder Grains or Seeds therein, and ſet cloſer together.

CCXLIX. *The Places and Times.* The firſt grows in moiſt and wet Grounds, the ſecond in moiſt or wet places near *Highgate*, the third in low, moiſt, and Marſhy Land; they all Flouriſh and Seed in the Summer Months, *viz.* in *June* and *July*.

XXXII. Ἄγρωστις ὑγρὰ, καὶ ὑδατώδης, *Gramen Aquaticum*, Water-Graſs, ſeven Kinds.

CCL. 1. *Gramen Aquaticum Paniculatum minus, Small Bearded Water-Graſs.* It has a thick, hard, fibrous Root, which ſends forth a round ſtraked Stalk, about two Feet high, encompaſſed with ſeveral broad, rough, pale green Leaves, nearly a Foot long; the top Panicle is a Span long, ſparſedly or thinly placed, compoſed of many whitiſh Heads, having long Awnes or Beards.

CCLI. 2. *Gramen Aquaticum aculeatum majus, The greater prickly headed Water-Graſs.* It has a ſmall Root, which runs deep into the Mud, and ſends up a Stalk or Stalks two Feet high or more above the Water in Ditches where it grows; the Leaves are long and narrow, bearing at the tops of the Stalks ſeveral ſmall prickly Heads, with long Leaves at them.

CCLII. 3. *Gramen Aquaticum aculeatum minus, The leſſer prickly headed Water-Graſs.* This is like to the laſt both in Stalks, Leaves, and prickly heads, but ſmaller, nor has it any Leaves growing with them as the others have.

CCLIII. 4. *Gramen Aquaticum aculeatum alterum, Another prickly headed or Bur headed Water-Graſs.* It has long, ſmooth, and tender Leaves, among which riſes up a Stalk, about half a Yard high, with a few Leaves ſet thereon, and at the top many ſmall rough Heads like Burs.

CCLIV. 5. *Gramen Aquaticum, vel Fluviatile Cornutum, Horned Water-Graſs.* It has a ſmall and fibrous Root, which ſends up a ſlender Stalk, about two Feet high, jointed at ſeveral places, and two ſmall Ruſhy Leaves for the moſt part ſet at each of them, growing ſomething broad, and compaſſing it at the bottom with a large Skin, from whence alſo riſe one or two Stalks, ending in a skinny Head, which has at the end three or four narrow Leaves, turning downwards, and ſeeming like Horns.

CCLV. 6. *Gramen Fluviatile Spicatum, vel Aquaticum Spicatum, Spiked Water or Float-Graſs.* It has a Root compact and Tufted, or buſhy in the Mud, compoſed of many Strings and Fibres, it has ſeveral weak Stalks, leaning every way, full of crooked Joints, which are knobby, or round, taking Root again in divers places, having long and narrow Leaves upon them, which lye floating under and upon the Water; that part which grows up has ſome Leaves likewiſe thereon, and a long, ſlender, brown ſpiked Head at the top.

CCLVI. 7. *Gramen Fluviatile, vel Aquaticum Spica multiplici, Many Spiked Water or Float-Graſs.* It has a long and round Root, ſomewhat thick, like unto *Dogs-Graſs*, ſet on even Joints, with ſmall Strings and Fibres, from which riſe up long and crooked Stalks, croſſing and winding, and folding one within another, with many ſtaggy Leaves on them, more in number than the former, which Horſes and other Cattel eat greedily; at the tops of theſe Stalks, and ſomewhat lower down upon them, come forth very many little Spikes or Ears, of a whitiſh color, compoſed of two ranks of ſmall chaffie Seeds, ſet alternately on the Stalks, each of theſe ſmall Ears being almoſt an Inch in length.

CCLVII. *The Places and Times.* They all grow in watery Ditches and Ponds in many parts of this Land,

Land, but the two laſt grow moſtly in ſhallow Rivers, Brooks, and Rills, where the Water runs ſoftly, ſmoothly and eaſily; they are alſo found ſometimes growing in ſtanding Waters, and many times by freſh Rivers ſides; they all Flouriſh and Seed in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, according to the kindneſs of the Seaſon.

XXXIII. Ὁδόγρωσις, ἄγρωσις πιχρὰ, ἄγρωσις τῆς ὁδῦ, χήτειος, *Halcus Plinij*, *Gramen de via*, *Gramen Muriale*, *Gramen Semitæ*, *vel Semitale*, Way or Wall-Graſs, four Kinds.

Way or Wall-Graſs Greater.

CCLVIII. 1. *Gramen Semitale, vel Muriale majus*, *Gramen Hordeium*, *vel magis Secalinum majus*, *The greater Way-Graſs or Wall-Graſs*, *Barley-like-Graſs*, or rather *Rye-Graſs*. It has a buſhy and fibrous Root, which periſhes not in Winter, tho' never ſo cold, from which ſpring up many *Graſs* Leaves, but ſomewhat harder in feeling, and not altogether ſo juicy; from among theſe green Leaves ſpring up ſeveral *Benty* Stalks, a Foot or more high, having ſome few Joints on them, with Leaves thereat, every one of which bears at the top a ſmall, long, whitiſh, yellow Ear, an Inch and half, two or three Inches long, having ſome Awnes or Beards, within which are contained ſmall, long, lank Seeds or Grain: This Ear Authors think has ſome reſemblance of *Barley*, but it much more reſembles *Rye*, and therefore may not improperly be called *Rye-Graſs*.

CCLIX. 2. *Gramen Semitale*, *vel Muriale minus*, *Gramen Hordeium*, *vel Secalinum minus*, *The leſſer Way or Wall*, *Barley or Rye-Graſs*. It is in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Ears, and manner of growing very like the former, but it is ſhorter and lower, and looks as if it was a *Dwarf-Graſs* of the ſame kind; I know many have taken it to be the ſame; but it does really differ, the Stalk is ſeldom above nine or ten Inches high, whereas the former comes to be ſometimes ſixteen or ſeventeen Inches, if in good Ground; the Ear is alſo much leſs, and ſhorter, and almoſt without Awnes, or elſe they are very ſhort ones.

Way or Wall-Graſs Leſſer.

CCLX. 3. *Gramen Semitale maximum*, *vel Gramen Secalinum maximum*, *The greateſt Way or Rye-Graſs*. It has a running and jointed Root, with many Fibres adjoining, the Stalks riſe up to be ſometimes two Feet high, and better, having but few and ſhort Leaves thereon; the Spike is ſometimes two, three, or four Inches long, bearded, and very like unto an Ear of *Rye*.

CCLXI. 4. *Gramen Semitale magnum*, *vel Gramen Secalinum minus*, *The great*, *or rather leſſer Rye-Graſs*. The Root in this is wholly Fibrous, but otherwiſe it differs not from the former, ſaving that it is every ways leſs, and the Ear (very like to *Rye*) is many times not above half the length of the former.

CCLXII. *The Places and Times*. They grow upon waſte and untilled Grounds, by Ways and Path ſides, and the ſecond of them by Walls ſides, and upon Walls, eſpecially upon Mud Walls, in almoſt all places of this Kingdom; they Flouriſh and Seed in the Summer Months, *viz.* in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*.

XXXIV. Ἄγρωσις ὑλώδης, *Gramen Nemorale*, *vel Nemoroſum*, Wood-Graſs, four Kinds.

CCLXIII. 1. *Gramen Nemorale*, *vel Nemoroſum majus Spica rufeſcente*, *The greater brown Wood-Graſs*. The Root is a buſh of very ſmall Strings or Fibres, from whence ſpring up many narrow graſſie Leaves, and among which riſe up many ſmooth round Stalks, without any Joint or Leaf on them, at the tops whereof ſtand looſe, ſmooth, browniſh

brownish spiked Heads, separated a little one from another, and as it were a little Bearded.

Wood-Grass Greater.

CCLXIV. 2. *Gramen Nemorosum, vel Sylvaticum Capillaceum Panicula alba, White Tufted Wood Grass.* It has a tufted or bushy fibrous Root, as small as Hairs, from the head of which bush of Fibres spring small *Grass* Leaves, which grow thick and close together in a Tuft in a great number, and rising to be about a Foot long; the Stalks come up from among the Leaves, about a Foot and half or more high, smooth, and bare, almost without Joint or Leaf on them, the tops of which end in a white Panicle, two or three Inches long, composed of small Husks with Beards.

CCLXV. 3. *Gramen Sylvaticum, vel Nemorale minus, The lesser Wood-Grass.* This differs not from the first or *greater*, but that it is in all its parts lesser and lower, the small, chaffie, bearded Ears being smaller, and nothing so soft, but rather hard, and a little more sparsed.

CCLXVI. 4. *Gramen Nemorosum, vel Sylvaticum exile durum, Small hard Wood-Grass.* The Roots are small and fibrous, being in a bush, from whence rise up many small hard Leaves, about a Span long, or a Span and half; the Stalks are slender, with very few Joints and Leaves on them, at which Joints, and at the tops also, come forth small, long, chaffie Spiked Heads.

CCLXVII. *The Places and Times.* These all grow in Woods, almost every where throughout *England*, and they flourish when other *Grasses* do, *viz.* in the Summer Months; they are never used in Physick, nor are they good Fodder for Cattel, but Goats will grow fat therewith.

XXXV. Ἐριόφωρις, Ἄγρωστις ἑριοφόρα, ἢ ἐριώδης, *Gramen Lanatum, vel Bombycinum*, Woolly-Grass, two Kinds.

CCLXVIII. 1. *Gramen Lanatum, sive Bombycinum, Gramen Juncoides Lanatum vulgaris, Common Woolly or Cotton-Grass.* It has a Root very bushy, small, and fibrous, thrusting its Fibres somewhat deep into the Moorish Ground in which it grows, from whence rise up many long, slender, and Grassie Leaves, almost like unto *Rushes*, whence the Name *Juncoides Lanatum*, or *Juncus Bombycinus*; from among these Leaves rise up a small, slender, hard Rushy Stalk, about a Foot high, sometimes with a few Grassie Leaves thereon, and sometimes without either Leaf or Joint, bearing at their tops a Bush or Tuft, sometimes one, sometimes two, three, four, or more, of most pleasant, fine, soft white Down, Wooll, or Cotton, as fine and soft and white as fine White Silk, so that they seem to be rather fine soft White Silk like Heads, finer than the finest whitest Wooll that is, and usually about the bigness of a Walnut, with its outward green Husk, which are so eminent in ones Eye a far off, that they give much Delight and Admiration to the Beholders; these being full ripe pass away with the Wind.

CCLXIX. 2. *Gramen Lanatum, seu Bombycinum minus, Gramen Junceum Lanatum minus, Small Woolly or Cotton-Grass.* The Root is somewhat black, and not much unlike the former, but this has many more Rushy Leaves than that, but the Stalks rise not much higher, they bear at their Heads Tufts of Woolly or Cottony Heads, not so large as the former, but are small, and somewhat long, which being ripe fly away with the Wind, leaving a small Head of Seed, like a *Crowfoot* Head, behind it.

CCLXX. *The Places and Times.* They grow in moist, wet, Boggy, and Moorish places, the first on the Bog on *Hampstead Heath*, near *London*, as also in *Highgate Park*, not far from the same; the second has been found about *Mompelier* in *France*; they Flower in *July*.

The Virtues.

CCLXXI. *Cordus* says, that the Decoction of the first in Wine, being taken warm, gives ease in the griping pains of the Belly. The Woolly Heads are gathered by some to stuff Pillows, Bolsters, and Cushions with, far excelling in softness and goodness any *Thistle* Down. Thus have we given you a short History of *Grasses*, which we think is enough, tho'

tho' possibly not the half of what are known, and yet in this Chapter we have Named and Described Two Hundred Twenty Six.

CHAP. CCCXXVIII.

Of GROMEL the Greater.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Kilb, Cult, Colt*, and *Calub*, in *Greek* Λιθόσπερμον, i. e. *Lapidem Semen obduritiem*, in *Latin Lithospermum, & Milium Solis*, also *Granum Solis*, but *Serapio* says, from the Authority of *Aben Julia*, that it should be called *Milium Soler*, from the form of the Seed, being small, as *Milium*, and the *Mountain Soler*, upon which it grew; it is the *Gorgonium Æginochos, & Heraclea Plinij*; in *English* it is called *Gromel*, also *Pear-Plant*, and *Litchwale*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz. greater*, of which we shall Treat in this Chapter, and *lesser*, of which in the next.

III. *The greater Kind.* Of this there are two singular Species, *viz.* 1. *Lithospermum majus erectum, vel majus Legitimum, Lithospermum Hortense*, Great Garden Gromel, or Great upright Gromel. *Saxifraga tertia Brunfelsij, Milium Solis Sativum Tragi, vel Legitimum Clusij, Lithospermum alterum Fruticosum Johannis Thalij.* 2. *Lithospermum majus repens, Lithospermum majus vulgare*, The Greater creeping Gromel, or Greater common Gromel.

Greater Gromwel.

Garden *Gromel.*

IV. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Great upright Garden Gromel, *has a Root which is long and hard, or something Woody, with divers Branches and Fibres thereat, which perishes not, altho' the Stalks die away and perish every Year*; from this Root rise up several upright, slender, woody, hairy, brown, and crested Stalks, very little, or not branched at all, on which do grow, without order, long, hard, rough, and dark green Leaves, sharper pointed, and somewhat longer and narrower than the next; at the tops of the Stalks grow several small white Flowers, in rough brown Husks, wherein, after they are past, is contained a white, hard, round, stony, shining Seed, greater than that of the following, and almost like unto Pearls.

Great Creeping Gromel.

V. *The second, or* Greater creeping Gromel. *It has a Root like the aforegoing, abiding all the Winter, and shooting forth Stalks fresh in the Spring*, which Stalks grow up slender, hard, and hairy, trailing, and taking Root in the Ground as they lye thereon, being also divided or parted into many other smaller Branches, with such like hairy, dark, green Leaves, but shorter and broader than the former; at the Joints with the Leaves come forth very small blew Flowers, and after them such like hard, roundish, stony Seed, but smaller, and not fully so white and shining.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows with us in Gardens only, but Wild in some places of *Italy*, and *France* next to it; the second grows Wild in many places of *England*, in barren or untilled places, and by the Way sides.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower from the beginning or middle of *June* until *September*, the Seed ripening in the mean while.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the second Degree, Incisive, Diuretick, Absterfive, and Nephritick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar in curing the Strangury, provoking of Urine, and in breaking and expelling the Stone.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Essence of the Herb.* 3. *A Decoction of the Seed.* 4. *A Powder of the Seed.* 5. *A Compositum of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of the Herb.* It provokes Urine, helps the Strangury, and is good against the Stone

Stone and Gravel in Reins or Bladder, but is not so effectual as the Seed; you may give it Morning and Night, two or three Ounces for a Dose, in a Glass of White Port Wine.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and of the Seed, being used in the same manner and Dose, but is not so powerful or speedy in its Effects as the Pouder of the Seed is.

XIII. *The Decoction of the Seed.* It is to be bruised, and then to be boiled in Broth, or Posset-Drink, or rather in White Wine: Dose from four to eight, or ten Ounces, according to the Age of the Patient, two or three times a day, against Strangury, Stone, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage impacted in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder; where note, it is to be used for some considerable time.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is found to be of singular force to break the Stone and expel it, whether it be in the Reins or Bladder, it also provokes Urine being stopt, and helps the Strangury, or making Water by drops, caused by Sand, Slime, or Tartarous Mucilage obstructing those parts; it is indeed a pleasant, safe, and effectual Medicine for the Stone and Gravel, being taken every Night going to Bed, and every Morning fasting, for several days together; when the Patient is troubled with a Paroxysm of the Stone it quickly gives relief, *probatum est.* Dose from two Scruples to a Dram and half in White Port Wine, or in Broth, or in Barley Cream, or in Almond Milk, or in an Emulsion of the four greater cold Seeds; if it is given to two Drams in Womens Breast Milk, or in White Wine, or in Parsly Water, it is very effectual to cause speedy Delivery to Women in Travail, who are not easie to be delivered.

XV. *The Compositum. Take Pouder of the Seed three Drams, White Amber in Pouder one Dram, Ceterach or Spleenwort in Pouder half a Dram, mix them.* This being taken a Dram at a time, or more, in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, in the Juices of *Plantane*, *Purslane*, and *Lettice*, and that for several days together, it certainly cleanses, heals, and cures a Gonorrhœa, or running of the Reins.

CHAP. CCCXXIX.

Of GROMEL the Lesser.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek* Λιθόσπερμον μικρὸν, ἢ ἧττον, in *Latine Lithospermon minus*, or *Milium Solis minus*, and in *English Gromel the lesser*, and *Wild Gromel.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this there are six Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Lithospermum minus vulgare Matthioli, Dodonæi, Camerarij, Gesneri, Lobelij, & aliorum*, Our common small Wild Gromel. 2. *Lithospermum angustifolium Umbellatum Bauhini, vel angustifolium frutescens Matthioli*, Narrow Leav'd Umbelliferous Gromel. 3. *Lithospermum Anchusæ facie Lobelij, Lithospermum erectum minus Bauhini*, Small Gromel with tufted tops, or Alkanet like Gromel. 4. *Lithospermum Arvense Radice rubente, Lithospermum Sylvestre Tragi, Fuchsij, & Camerarij, & tertium Dodonæi, Echium minus Lithospermo congener Gesneri, Anchusa degener facie Milij Solis Lobelij, Anchusa Arvensis alba Thalij, Lithospermum Arvense Radice rubra Bauhini*, The small red Rooted Corn Gromel. 5. *Lithospermum minimum Germanicum, Passerina Tragi & Camerarij, Lingua Passerina Tabernamontani, Lithospermum Quartum Dodonæi, Passerina Linaria Gerardi, Lithospermum Linariæ folio Germanicum Bauhini*, Small German Gromel, or Sparrow Wort. 6. *Lithospermum Linariæ folio Monspelicense Lobelij & Lugdunense*, Small French Gromel with Flax Leaves.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Common small Wild Gromel, *has a Root which is not very long, but is replenished with many Fibres or small Strings*, which sends forth several upright, hard, branched Stalks, full of Joints, two or three Feet high, at every of which Joints grow small, long, hard, and rough Leaves, lesser than the second of the former, and of a dark green color, among which Leaves come forth small white Flowers, and in their places, when they are past, greyish round Seed, like the other.

IV. *The second, or* Narrow Leav'd Umbelliferous Gromel, *has a Root which is hard and woody, covered with a browniſh red Bark*, from which rise up several woody rough Stalks, yet easie to break, spread into several Branches, about six, seven, or eight Inches high, with very many narrow rough Leaves growing on them, without any order, the middle Rib in them being something great; the Flowers stand at the tops of the Branches, and sometimes from the upper Joints, divers being set together, as it were in an Umbel, which consist of five small round pointed Leaves, of a blew color; or rather, being long and hollow, are parted, and cut into five parts, set in rough green Husks, in which, after the Flowers are past, there usually grow two white and hard long pointed Seeds, set together.

V. *The third, or* Small Gromel with Tufted tops, *or* Alkanet like Gromel. *Its Root is long and woody, spreading under Ground, and covered with a rough browniſh red Bark*, from which rise many hard, brittle, woody, low, and hairy Stalks, rising little above six, seven, or eight Inches high, dividing themselves, even from the Ground, into many smaller Branches, on which are set dispersedly small, long, and narrow, rough green Leaves, whose mid-

dle Rib riſes up ſomewhat high; the Flowers for the moſt part ſtand at the tops of the Branches in a Tuft or Umble, many making a Tuft together, and ſometimes alſo at the Joints with the Leaves, ſtanding in rough Husks, which are ſomewhat larger than any of the other, and of a fine blew color in ſome, and white or reddiſh in others, which being paſt away, ſmall, and ſomething long, pointed, hard and white Seed follows, two for the moſt part joined together.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Small red Rooted Corn Gromel. *It has a Root which is ſomewhat reddiſh*, *but little or nothing coloring the Fingers of ſuch who touch it*; from this Root ſhoot forth three or four rough Branches or Stalks, divided into other ſmaller ones, having many ſmall, long, narrow, hairy, dark green Leaves growing on them, very like thoſe of the former *Gromels*, but not ſo hard or long, but ſet without order in like manner; the Flowers grow at the tops, with many ſmall Leaves among them, conſiſting of five ſmall white Leaves, which being paſt away, ſmall blackiſh Seed ſucceeds, two, three, or four, ſet together in the ſame Husk.

VII. *The fifth*, *or* Small German Gromel, *or* Sparrow Wort, *has a Root which is ſmall and thready*, *and periſhes every Year*; from this Root riſes up for the moſt part but one ſlender Stalk, ſpreading it ſelf out into one, or two Branches at the moſt, ſcarcely a Foot high, and ſet here and there with ſmall, long, and narrow Leaves, ſomething like unto *Line* or *Flax*, upon which, up towards the top, ſtand ſmall white Flowers, which being paſt away, there comes in their places ſmall, ſmooth, round, blackiſh Seed, very like unto *Gromel* Seed.

VIII. *The ſixth*, *or* Small French Gromel. *It has a Root which is ſmall and fibrous*, *or ſtringy*, from which riſes up but one Stalk, branched out into two or three parts at the top thereof, on which grow long and narrow Leaves, ſomewhat larger than the former, and not rough, as the other *Gromels* are; the Flowers are ſmall, of a pale whitiſh yellow color, like unto the former, but ſtand many together at the tops of the Branches, where, after they are paſt, ſmall round Heads, like *Coriander Seed* ariſe, in which are contained round, hard, blackiſh Seed, like unto that of *Gromel*.

IX. *The Places.* The four firſt grow Wild in many places of *England*, in barren or untilled places, and by the Way ſides; the two firſt of them are ſaid to grow upon the Sea Shoar and Beeches in the Iſle of *Thanet*, near *Reculvers*, among the Kinds of *Wild Bugloſs* there growing; the fourth has been found growing in Corn Grounds, as alſo in the way from *Briſtol* to *Bath*, as *Lobel* ſays.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower from Midſummer to *September*, the Seed ripening in the mean while.

XI. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations*, *and Virtues* of theſe are the ſame with thoſe in the aforegoing Chapter, ſaving that thoſe in the former Chapter are much the more effectual; and of thoſe in this Chapter the firſt is only uſed in Phyſick.

CHAP. CCCXXX.

Of GROUND-PINE,

OR,

GOUT-IVY,

OR,

FIELD CYPRESS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called by the *Arabians Hamaſitees*, *& Chamaſithios*, in *Greek* Χαμαπίτυς, in *Latine Chamæpitys*, (*quaſi Humi Pinus*, *vel Picea*;) it is called alſo *Ajuga*, *& Abiga*, (*ab Abietis odore*, as *Pæna* thinks, but as moſt think, *ab Abigenda partu & procurando Abortu*; *Pliny* ſays, *dicitur propter Abortus*, *& ab alijs Thus Terræ.*) Some call it *Iva Arthritica*, (becauſe of its Virtues in curing the Gout, and other Joint Diſeaſes.) We in *Engliſh* call it *Ground Pine*, alſo *Gout Ivy*, and *Field Cypreſs*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral Species, as 1. Of the *Field Kind*, of which in this Chapter. 2. Of the *Heath Kind*, of which in Chap. 331. 3. The *Sea Kind*, of which in Chap. 332. of all which in order, as follows.

III. *The vulgar Field Kinds.* Of theſe we make five ſeveral Species, *viz.* 1. *Chamæpitys vulgaris*, which *Matthiolus* takes to be the firſt of *Dioſcorides*, Our Common Ground Pine. 2. *Chamæpitys oderatior*, *Chamæpitys minor*, The leſſer Ground Pine. 3. *Chamæpitys Mas*, which I take to be the third of *Dioſcorides*, and is his Male Ground Pine. 4. *Chamæpitys Auſtriaca Cluſij*, *Chamæpitys cærulea Bauhini*, The Auſtrian Ground Pine. 5. *Chamæpitys Adulterina*, *Pſeudochamæpitys Lobelij & Cluſij*, *Chamæpitys Spuria Dodonæi*, Baſtard Ground Pine.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Ground Pine, *has a Root which is woody*, *and periſhing every Year*; the Herb grows low, and ſeldom riſes above an Hand breadth high, ſhooting forth ſeveral ſmall Branches, ſet with ſlender, ſmall, long, narrow,

narrow, greyiſh, or whitiſh Leaves, ſomewhat hairy, and divided into three parts oftentimes, many buſhing together at a Joint, and ſome of them growing ſometimes alſo ſcatteredly upon the Stalks, ſmelling ſomething ſtrong, like unto Roſin, or the ſmell of the Pine Tree; the Flowers are very ſmall, and of a pale yellow color, growing from the Joints of the Stalks all along among the Leaves, after which come ſmall, long, and round Husks.

Common Ground Pine.

V. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Ground Pine, *has a Root which is ſomewhat long and fleſhy, like the Root of* Succory, *or* Dandelion, *with many Fibres thereat, but ſmaller*; it is alſo a ſmall Herb, growing up with many hairy and hoary white ſlender Branches, not above a Hand breadth high, on which are ſet many ſmall long Leaves, yet ſhorter than the former, hairy alſo and hoary white, not in Tufts or Buſhes, but growing by couples, cloſe together all along the Stalks, cut in, or divided into ſome parts, of a ſtrong but ſweet ſcent, much ſweeter than the former; at the tops of the Branches grow the Flowers, many together, of a pale yellowiſh white color.

VI. *The third, or* Auſtrian Ground Pine, *has a Root compoſed of many black Strings, and hard, growing deep into the Ground, and ſpringing again freſh every Year*; from this Root riſe up ſeveral ſquare, ſtrong, hairy Stalks, a Foot long, with many Joints on them, at which grow two ſomething long and hard Leaves, a little like unto the firſt, but broader, green, and ſhining on the upper ſide, but ſomewhat hoary and full of Veins on the under ſide, divided into three or four parts, and ſometimes into more, a little hot in taſte, but not unpleaſant, nor of any diſpleaſing ſcent; from the Joints ſpring forth ſmaller Branches, with the like Leaves on them, but leſſer divided, and towards the tops nothing at all, but ſmooth and long, like unto *Roſemary* Leaves; from the upper Joints, and ends of the Stalks and Branches, grow ſeveral gaping Flowers, like unto *Germander*, of a deep Purple or Violet Color for the moſt part, but ſometimes of a lively Red Color, and ſometimes of a bleaker Blue, or Sky Color, the lower Leaves or Chaps of the Flowers being whitiſh, ſpotted with red Spots; after which come black, ſhining, longiſh, and cornered Seed, four for the moſt part encloſed in every of thoſe rough Husks, in which the Flowers ſtood before.

Small Ground Pine.

Male Ground Pine.

VII. *The fourth, or* Male Ground Pine, *has a ſmall ſingle Root, of a woody ſubſtance, which ſtrikes pretty deep into the Ground, with ſome few Fibres ſhooting from it.* It is a ſmall Herb, and very ten-

der, creeping upon the Ground, having ſmall and crooked Branches, full of Joints; at every Joint from the bottom comes forth two long Leaves, one on each ſide the Joint, which are long, narrow, and ſlender at the bottom, but as they proceed in length are hairy, and cut or jagged deeply, almoſt to the middle Rib, into two, three, or four deep Jags, not much unlike to a Bucks Horn, ſaving that the ends of theſe Jags are rounder pointed, or broader; at every of theſe Joints, with the Leaves, at their bottoms grow the Flowers, without any Footſtalk, one at the foot of each Leaf, and ſpring out of a little rough Husk, being ſmall, and of a pale yellow color, and ſometimes alſo white; the Leaves growing on the upper Joints, as they approach the top, are for the moſt part divided into three long parts, not very much unlike to *Roſemary* Leaves.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Baſtard Ground Pine, *has a Root which is ſomewhat thick and white, abiding all the Winter.* It grows like a ſmall buſhy Herb, very like unto the *Common Kind*, having ſmall hairy Stalks, ſet full of long hairy Leaves all along them, parted into three long parts, of almoſt no ſcent, but an unpleaſant Herby one; the Flowers ſtand at the Joints with the Leaves at the tops of the Branches, very like to thoſe of the *Common Ground Pine*, but ſomewhat greater, and of a white color; after the Flower the Seed follows, which is greyiſh, greater and rounder than the *Common Kind*, four for the moſt part contained in every one of thoſe browniſh rough Husks.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt grows Wild in *England*, chiefly in *Kent*, (not growing in many other Shires that we know of) very much about *Dartford*, along to *Southfleet*, *Graveſend*, *Cobham*, *Rocheſter*, *Horton*, and *Sutton*, and upon *Chatham Down*, hard by the *Beacon*, and half a Mile from *Rocheſter*, nigh a Houſe called *Selſey*; the other four are chiefly nurſed up in Gardens, but grow Wild in *Italy*, *Savoy*, *Genoua*, *Spain*, and *Auſtria*.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June*, *July*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*, and give their ripe Seed in the mean time, or not long after.

XI. *The Qualities.* *Ground Pine* is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt, it is Inciding, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, Hepatick, Splenetick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Arthritick, Emmenagogick, a little Sudorifick, Chylifick, Spermatogenetick, and Alexipharmick.

XII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt the Strangury, and Hyſterick Fits, provokes the Terms, facilitates the Labour, and expels the Dead Child and Afterbirth.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction.* 4. *A Diet Drink.* 5. *A Conſerve of the Tops and Flowers.* 6. *Pills.* 7. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 8. *A Cataplaſm.* 9. *A Lotion.* 10. *A Diſtilled Water.* 11. *A Spirit.* 12. *An Acid Tincture.* 13. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 14. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It does admirably prevail againſt the Strangury, and all ſtoppages of Urine, or any inward pain ariſing from thoſe Diſeaſes of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder; it may be given Morning and Night, from two to four Spoonfuls, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, beſides which it ſingularly opens obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, cleanſes the Blood, removing its groſsneſs and impurities, it expels that which is congealed in the Stomach, or other Bowels, and gently opens the Body; it alſo wonderfully helps all Diſeaſes of the Mother, taken inwardly, and outwardly uſed, by injection; it provokes the Terms, facilitates the Delivery of Women in Travail, and expels the Dead Child and Afterbirth; yea, it is ſo powerful upon thoſe parts, that it is forbidden to Women with Child, for that it is apt to induce Abortion, or Delivery before the time; it is powerful and effectual alſo in all Pains and Diſeaſes of the Joints, as Gouts, Sciatica, Rheumatiſm, Cramps, Convulſions of the Nerves, Palſies, Falling-Sickneſs, and other Diſtempers of like kind, being uſed both inwardly, and outwardly applied, or bathed upon the parts affected; it is alſo an eſpecial good help againſt the Jaundice, griping pains of the Belly, or any pains in the other *Viſcera*, proceeding from Cold and Flegmatick Humors. Doſe four, five, or ſix Spoonfuls, mixt with ſome Generous Wine, Morning, Noon, and Night, according as the weakneſs of the Patient, and neceſſity of the occaſion may require.

XVI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Eſſence, and may be given Morning, Noon, and Night, half a Pint at a time; it ought to be made of the Plant or Herb, when it is in Flower chiefly, for then it is ſtrongeſt and moſt powerful; it provokes Sweat, if taken when the Patient is in a naked Bed, and covered warm down upon it; it prevails alſo againſt the Poyſon of the *Aconites* of all ſorts, and of other Poyſonous Herbs, as alſo againſt the Biting of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures, the Stinging of Scorpions, Hornets, Waſps, Bees, *&c.* and is a ſingular good thing againſt a Cough, eſpecially in the beginning, before it is grown inveterate.

XVII. *The Diet Drink.* It is made by Tunning it up in new Ale or Beer when it is firſt ſet on working, four Handfuls to a Gallon, and may be drunk after four or five days, Dietetically, againſt all thoſe Diſeaſes for which the Juice, Eſſence, or Decoction are given, and is more pleaſant for queaſie Stomachs.

XVIII. *The Conſerve.* The Conſerve of the Flowers participates of all the former Virtues, but in a much weaker degree, however *Matthiolus* commends it againſt the Palſie; it may be taken to the quantity of a Walnut every Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed, for ſome time.

XIX. *The Pills.* There are three ſorts of Pills made with this Herb. 1. *Pilulæ Chamæpityos Simplices*, Simple Pills of Ground Pine. They are made of the Pouder of the Herb, and Mucilage or Pulp of Figs, and have the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Decoction, given Morning and Night, from one Dram to two Drams, waſhing them down with a Draught of the Decoction of *Ground Pine* in Wine aforementioned. 2. *Pilulæ Chamæpityos Compoſitæ*, Pills of Ground Pine Compound. *Take Pouder of Ground Pine five Ounces, fine Pouder of Hermodacts three Ounces, Sal Nitre two Ounces, Scammony in fine Pouder one Ounce, Venice or Strasburgh Turpentine a ſufficient quantity, mix, and make a Maſs of Pills.* Doſe one Dram, or more, in the Morning faſting. They cure the Dropſie, Jaundice, Gout, Sciatica, Kings-Evil, Strangury, and all ſtoppages and heat of Urine. 3. *Pilulæ Chamæpityos Matthioli*, Matthiolus his Pills of Ground Pine. *Take Ground Pine, Betony, Roſemary Flowers, Stœchas, all in fine Pouder, of each one Ounce, of Agarick in Pouder two Ounces, of Rhubarb, Turbith in Pouder, of each an Ounce and half, Colecynthis in Pouder half an Ounce, Diagredium, or rather Scammony in Pouder, one Ounce, Hiera Picra ſimplex four Ounces, Ginger, Spicknard, Sal Gem, of each*

in

in Pouder two Drams, mix them, and with Juice, or rather Syrup of Ground Pine, make a Mass of Pills. Dose one Dram, or Dram and half, at Bed time. These Pills he commends against the Palsie, and says they will give a present and speedy help; I have several times used them against the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, Gout, Rheumatism, Kings-Evil, Obstructions of the Lungs, and in malignant and putrid Ulcers, Fistula's, *&c.* with admirable success.

XX. *The Ointment or Balsam.* Anointed on the Fundament it prevails against the Piles, tho' ulcerated, it discusses hard Tumors, as well in Womens Breasts as in other parts of the Body, but for this purpose the Ointment is only to be used; the Ointment or Balsam do not only cleanse putrid, stinking, foul, malignant and virulent Sores and Ulcers of all sorts, but they also conglutinate the Lips of Green Simple Wounds in any part, and quickly heal the same; the Balsam is an excellent thing against the Gout and Sciatica, being often and long applied.

XXI. *The Cataplasm.* Made of the Green Herb, with Pulp of Figs, or Honey, and being applied to Womens Breasts, it dissolves the hardness of them, as also other hard Tumors in any other part of the Body; it cleanses also putrid, malign, and virulent Ulcers and old Sores in what part soever.

XXII. *The Distilled Water.* It is a good thing against Sand and Gravel, the Strangury, and other Distempers of the Urinary parts and Womb, but it is much more effectual if it is drank six Ounces at a time, mixt with one or two Ounces of the Liquid Juice or Essence of the Herb.

XXIII. *The Lotion. Take of the Juice or Essence four Ounces, of the Distilled Water six Ounces, Madder in fine Pouder three Drams, Alum two Drams, Honey four Ounces, mix, digest over a simpering heat for an Hour, then use it as a Gargarism*; it cures a sore Mouth or a sore Throat in a very little time, after an admirable manner, and that when many other things have failed.

XXIV. *The Spirit.* It comforts the Head, Brain, and Nerves admirably, and is prevalent against Lethargies, Palsies, Convulsions, Numbedness, and other like Distempers, given from one to two, three, or four Drams, either alone dulcified, or mixt with any other proper Vehicle; it also is singularly good against Sickness at Heart, Fainting and Swooning Fits, and other Disaffections of like kind.

XXV. *The Acid Tincture.* It powerfully opens Obstructions of the Reins and Bladder, represses Vapours from the Spleen and Womb, is good against Sand, Gravel, and Stone, and of excellent use against the Scurvy; it rectifies the obliquity of the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and Digestion and opens Obstructions of the Lungs, helps Wheezings, Hoarseness, difficulty of breathing, shortness of Breath, Coughs, Colds, and the like. Dose so many drops as to give the Vehicle a pleasing acidity, and to be used in all that the Patient drinks.

XXVI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is good against Heart Qualms, Palsies, Convulsions, Lethargies, and other Diseases of the Nerves; it strengthens the Stomach, and being given to three or four Drams it provokes Sweating, and is good against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Creatures. Dose ordinarily two Drams, in a Glass of Wine, or any other convenient Vehicle, twice or thrice a day.

XXVII. *The Oily Tincture.* Inwardly taken it prevails against the Stone and Gravel, or Tartarous Matter in the Reins or Bladder, and by fortifying the Stomach and Head, as also the Original of the Nerves, it is found by experience powerfully to restore in the Palsie; outwardly applied, (by well anointing upon the part) it eases all Pains and Aches proceeding from Cold, strengthens weak Limbs and Joints, gives ease in the Gout and Sciatica proceeding from a cold Cause, prevails against Cramps and Convulsions of the Nerves, and is a singular thing against the Palsie, the *Spina Dorsi* being well anointed therewith Morning and Night, together with the parts affected.

CHAP. CCCXXXI.

Of GROUND-PINE Sea, *OR,* Sea GOUT-IVY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Χαμαπίτυς θαλασσια, Ἀνθυλλις ἐλαίδης, in *Latin Chamæpitys Maritima, Anthyllis Herbariorum, Anthyllis altera Dioscoridis, Anthyllis Chamæpityoides*, also *Iva Moschata* by some, in *English Sea Ground Pine.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the second generick Species of *Ground Pine*, mentioned in *Chap.* 330. *Sect.* 2. aforegoing, and a singular Plant of the Kind; it is the *Anthyllis altera Clusij*, who says it is very like unto *Chamæpitys*; but *Bauhinus* refuses to Name this with the *Anthyllides* in his *Pinax*, and therefore puts it among his *Chamæpityoides.*

III. The Description. *It has a Root which is somewhat thick and white, which sends forth several hard hairy Stalks, without Branches upon them*, upon which do grow many somewhat long and narrow Leaves, without order, one above another, bushing thick at the top, somewhat like unto those of *Chamæpity*, or *Ajuga*, but dented about the edges, and hairy also, something of a warming hot taste, and strong unpleasant savour; the Flowers grow among the Leaves upon the Branches, like unto the Flowers of *Chamæpitys*, or *Ground Pine*, but of a purple reddish color, after which come small, greyish, rough Seed, a little long, and four for the most part in every Husk.

IV. *The Places.* It grows upon the Sea Coast in several Countries and Kingdoms, I found it in several places on the Sea Coast of *Florida.*

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *July* and *August*, and the Seed is ripe in *September.*

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the second degree, Aperitive, Absterssive, and Diuretick, Nephritick, Hysterick, and Alexipharmick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is prevalent against Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter in the Reins and Bladder, and to cure the Scurvy.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice, or Essence.* 2. *An Oil by Coction in Oil Olive.*

IX. *The Liquid Juice, or Essence.* It powerfully provokes Urine, and cleanses the Reins and Bladder of small Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Matter, thereby giving a Cure in the Strangury; if it is given to one or two Ounces, according to Age and Strength, in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, in a Glass of *Oxymel*, or White Port Wine, it does much good against the Falling-Sickness, and taken daily for some time, a Spoonful at a time, in a Glass of Wine, it represses Vapors, and Fits of the Mother.

X. *The Oil by Insolation or Coction in Oil Olive.*

Injected

Injected into the Womb it ſoftens the hardneſs thereof, and by anointing diſcuſſes hard Tumors in other parts of the Body.

CHAP. CCCXXXII.

Of GROUND-PINE Heath, OR, GOUT-IVY Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κόεις, *ob pulchritudinem, verùm* Hippocrates *& Antiqui* Κόρην, i. e. *Pupillam, vocarunt propter Semen, Oculi Pupillæ, ſeu anteriori Humeri Cryſtallino, ambitu Sphærico, haud abſimile cernitur*; in *Latine Coris*, and in *Engliſh Heath Ground-Pine*, and *Fair Heath Ground-Pine.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the third Generick Species of *Ground-Pine* mentioned in *Cap.* 330. *Sect.* 2. and of this Species Authors have enumerated three ſeveral Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Coris Matthioli*, ſo called by *Camerarius, Geſner, Lacuna, Lonicerus, Lobel, Lugdunenſis, Tabernamontanus, & alijs*; *Coris lutea Bauhini*, The Common, or moſt vulgar Fair Heath Ground-Pine. 2. *Coris Legitima Ericæ ſimilis Belli, Coris Legitima Cretica Belli*, Fair Heath Ground-Pine of Candia. 3. *Coris Monſpelienſium, Coris Monſpeliaca Penæ & Lobelij, Camerarij & Tabernamontani, Coris quorundam Cluſij, Coris cærulea Maritima Bauhini, Coris Purpurea*, Purple Fair Heath Ground-Pine.

Heath Ground Pine.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Heath Ground-Pine, *has a Root which is ſomewhat long and woody, with many fibrous Threads thereto adjoining*, from which ſpring up ſeveral hard, woody, reddiſh Stalks, full of Joints, riſing up to the height of a Foot, or more, and having alſo on them many ſmall and long, thick and fat Leaves, ſet together at every Joint, ſomething like unto *Spergula*, or *Frank Spurry*; at the tops of the Stalks grow ſeveral Flowers, each of them upon a ſhort Footſtalk, conſiſting of five or ſix Leaves, not much unlike to *Hypericon*, or *Ornithogalum, Star of Bethlem*, as *Lobel* compares them, but of a whitiſh red color, with yellow Threads in the middle, yet *Matthiolus* and others ſay the Flowers are all yellow, like *Hypericon*, ſmelling a little ſweet, which being paſt away, the Seed is found encloſed in round Heads. This Plant keeps its green Leaves all the Winter, but turn of a ſomewhat yellowiſh red color towards *Autumn.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Fair Heath Ground-Pine of Candy, *has a Root which is long, ſpreading, and woody, abiding with green Leaves thereon all the Winter.* This Plant, as *Bellus* ſaith, grows in good Ground to be a Cubit and half high, Branching forth many ways, and bearing many ſmall Leaves, like unto *Heath*, on woody Stalks and Branches; the Flowers grow at the tops of the Branches, and are much like to thoſe of *Hypericon*, and of a yellow color, which being paſt away the Seed follows, being encloſed in Husks like the former.

V. *The third, or* Purple fair Heath Ground-Pine, *has a Root which is reddiſh, hard, and woody, greater than the proportion of the Plant ſhould ſeem to require, giving a Dye or Color, not only to the Fingers of them which touch it, but ſerves alſo to Dye Linnen Cloth withal, among thoſe People where it grows naturally; it abides all Winter, altho' the Leaves are then more reddiſh than in Summer, but requires ſome care to preſerve it with us.* From this Root riſe up many round, woody, and reddiſh Stalks, not ſo high as the former, having many ſmall, long, thick, and roundiſh Leaves ſet thereon, moſt commonly without order, and yet ſometimes conformable one to another, ſomewhat like unto the greater Kind of *Heath*; the tops of the Stalks are furniſhed with a great Spiked Tuft or Buſh of Purpliſh Blew Flowers, (but of a pale Red with us) ſmelling ſomething ſweet, each conſiſting of four Leaves apiece, double forked as it were at the ends, two whereof which ſtand uppermoſt are greater than the other two which are lower, which will continue long in their perfect color, being gathered in their prime, and each of them ſtanding in a browniſh Husk, parted at their tops into five points, and ſpotted with five blackiſh ſpots on the outſide, wherein afterwards grows the Seed, which is ſmall, round, and blackiſh, wrapped up as it were in many Coats or Films, whoſe Husks then do grow ſomewhat hard, and ſharp at the ends, when as before, while the Flower laſted, they were not ſo.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt *Matthiolus* ſays grows in many places in *Italy* in dry and Hilly Grounds, which *Pena* confirms; it grows by *Carara*, a Village in *Liguria*: the ſecond grows in *Candy*; the laſt, as *Pena* ſays, about *Mompelier*, alſo near the Sea in *Valentia*, and in dry Grounds about *Salamanca* in *Spain*, as *Cluſius* ſays; with us in *England* they only grow in Gardens, but I have found them all growing in dry Hilly Ground in ſeveral parts of *Florida.*

VII. *The Times.* They Flower early in all thoſe hot Countries, even in *March* in ſome places, and in others in *April* and *May*, but with us in *England* later, as in *June* and *July*, but do ſeldom perfect their Seed with us.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uſes*, are fully the ſame with the *Common Ground-Pine* in *Chap.* 330. *Sect.* 11. to *Sect.* 26. and therefore to the ſame we refer you.

IX. *Note*, 1. *The Seed of Heath Ground-Pine*, either bruiſed and drunk, or made into a Decoction

in

in White Port Wine, powerfully provokes Urine, and the Terms in Women where they are ſtopped, and alſo cures the Strangury, if the Bladder is not exulcerated; it is alſo a Remedy for thoſe who are bitten with the *Phalangium*, and for thoſe troubled with the Gout and Sciatica, if bathed therewith; and taken with Pepper in ſubſtance, it repreſſes the ſhaking Fits of Agues: the ſame things do the Juice, Eſſence, or Decoction of the Herb.

X. *Note*, 2. *An Oil, Ointment, or Balſam, made of the Seed or Herb*, eaſe the Gout and Sciatica, anointing therewith; they alſo heal any old or running Sore or Ulcer, and dry up that ſuperfluous moiſture, which by an afflux upon the part, hinders the Cure.

CHAP. CCCXXXIII.

Of GROUNDSEL Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἐριγερον, *Erigeron, quia vere Seneſcit*, in *Latine Erigerum, Senetio, & Seneſcio, quia citò Seneſcit*; and in *Engliſh Groundſel*, and *Grunſel.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two ſeveral ſorts of *Groundſel*, 1. The *Common Kind*, of which in this Chapter. 2. The *Cotton Groundſel*, of which in *Chap.* 334. following. Of the *Common Kind* there are alſo two ſorts, 1. *Seneſcio, vel Senetio vulgaris*, (called by ſome Authors *Senecio minor*, becauſe they call *Jacobea*, or *Ragwort*, *Senecio major*) and *Erigerum*, from the *Greek* Name, Common or Vulgar Groundſel. 2. *Senecio, vel Erigerum Montanum*, *Senetio Montanus*, *Senecio ſecundus Tabernamontani*, Mountain Groundſel.

III. The Deſcriptions, *The firſt*, *or* Common Groundſel, *has a Root which is ſmall and thready, and ſoon periſhes, from whence riſes a round, green, and ſomewhat browniſh Stalk, ſpreading it ſelf towards the top into ſome Branches, ſet with long, and ſomewhat narrow green Leaves, very much jagged, or cut in on the edges, ſomething like unto* Rocket, *or rather an Oaken Leaf, but leſſer, and round at the ends*; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow many ſmall green Heads, out of which grow ſmall yellow Threads or Thrums, which are the Flowers, which continue many days blown in that manner before they paſs away into Down, and with the Seed, (which is long) is carried away with the Wind; but from this Seed which is thus ſhed it ſoon riſes again, ſo that it may be ſeen many Months in the Year young and green, and in Flower, and in Seed, for it will ſpring up and Seed twice in a Year at leaſt, if it is ſuffered to grow in a Garden.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Mountain Groundſel, *has a Root like unto the former, and riſes up with a like round and green Stalk, which is branched in the ſame manner*; it is almoſt wholly like the other, but it grows not altogether ſo high, and its Leaves are greater, and more cut in on the edges.

V. *The Places.* The firſt is found every where almoſt, as well on the tops of Walls as on the Ground amongſt Rubbiſh, and in untilled Grounds, but more eſpecially in Gardens; the other grows upon Hills and Mountains, both in *England* and places beyond the Sea.

VI. *The Times.* The firſt is found to Flower almoſt in every Month of the Year, perfecting its Seed in the mean ſeaſon; the ſecond comes ſomewhat near unto the firſt, but its Flowers do not ſo ſuddenly decay.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is cold and moiſt in the firſt degree, is Digeſtive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, and Emetick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar Remedy againſt the Yellow Jaundice, ſtoppage of Urine, Diſeaſes of the Eyes, and the Falling-Sickneſs.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Ale, Beer, Wine, or Water.* 4. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 5. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* If it is drunk from one Ounce to two Ounces, mixed in any proper Vehicle, it cleanſes the Stomach from all corrupt and crude Humors by Vomiting, whereby it eaſes the Pains of the Stomach cauſed from the abounding of Choler; it is alſo good againſt the Jaundice and Falling-Sickneſs, in which two Caſes it ought to be ſeveral times repeated; it alſo takes away the heat, ſcalding, ſharpneſs, and ſtoppage of Urine, and the pain in making Water, expelling Sand, Gravel, Stones, and Tartarous Matter from the Reins and Bladder.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, and is much more pleaſant to take; it prevails againſt the Colick, and Griping of the Guts, as alſo the Gout, Sciatica, and Rheumatiſm, it purges the Liver of its Recrements, and provokes the Terms in Women, giving it from two Spoonfuls to four in White Port Wine; it Vomits as the Juice does, and therefore muſt be given with the ſame caution.

XII. *The Decoction in Ale, Beer, Wine, or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, and works in the ſame manner, but not all out ſo ſtrongly, and therefore may be given from four to eight, or ten Ounces, according to Age and Strength.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It may be given to a Dram or more in *Oxymel*, proportioning the Doſe

Dose according to Age and Strength of the Patient; it effectually cleanses the Stomach, and prevails against Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatism, Jaundice, Dropsie, and Epilepsie; it is also said to expel Sand and Gravel from the Urinary parts; it dries up also Humidities in Wounds and Ulcers.

XIV. *The Balsam or Ointment.* It may be made with the green Herb, or with the juice of the Leaves, adding some fine Frankincense, or Olibanum in Pouder; it cleanses and heals Ulcers and old Sores, and cures Wounds, whether in the Fleshy or Nervous parts, strengthens the Joints, gives ease in the Gout, discusses hard Tumors, and prevails against the Hæmorrhoids or Piles in Man or Woman.

XV. *The Cataplasm.* Made of the fresh Herb by boiling, *&c.* and applied to Womens Breasts which are swoln with heat and pain, as also to the Privy Parts of Man or Woman, and to the Hæmorrhoids, or *Ficus* in *Ano*, tho' much swelled and inflamed, it gives present relief; if Salt is added to it it dissolves Knots or Kernels in any part of the Body, yea tho' proceeding from the Kings-Evil.

XVI. *The Distilled Water.* It is said to be effectual against all the aforenamed Diseases, besides which it is especially good against Inflammations of the Eyes, and to help the watering of them, proceeding from a defluxion of Rheum, and weakness of the part.

XVII. *Note.* *Pliny* has a Relation for the Cure of the Toothach, which, tho' it seems Fabulous, we shall here relate. *You must dig up the Plant without any Iron Tool, and then touch the aking Tooth therewith five times, Spitting three times after every such touch, which done, Plant or Set the Herb again in the same place, so that it may grow, and the Toothach shall presently cease and be perfectly cured.*

CHAP. CCCXXXIV.

Of GROUNDSEL Cotton.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἡράκλειον γναφάλιον, in *Latine Erigeron Tomentosum*, *Senecio Tomentosus*, *Senecio Tragi*, and in *English Cotton Groundsel*, or *Woolly Groundsel*, also *Clammy Groundsel*, from the Leaves sticking as it were unto ones Fingers.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three several Species of this Kind, *viz.* 1. *Sentio incanus*, *Erigerum Tomentosum*, *Senecio Tragi*, Cotton Groundsel. 2. *Erigerum Tomentosum alterum*, *Senecio fœtidus*, *Erigerum fœtidum Thalij*, *Senecio incanus pinguis Bauhini*, *Jacobæa Pannonica prima Clusij*, Stinking Cotton Groundsel. 3. *Senetio odoratus*, *Senecio Flore odorata Camerarij*, Sweet smelling Cotton Groundsel.

III. The Descriptions. *The first*, *or* Common Cotton Groundsel, *has a Root which is small, and full of Fibres*; it has much larger Leaves, and more jagged or torn in on the edges than the former *Common sort*, and of a greyish or Ash Color, soft and hairy, or rather hoary all over; the Stalks are higher and greater, but with such like yellow Flowers upon them, and as soon fading and turning into Down as the other: this differs chiefly from the former *Common sort* in the hoarineſs and largeness, as well of the whole Plant as of the Leaves.

IV. *The second*, *or* Stinking Cotton Groundsel, *has a Root which is very fibrous, yet lasteth not after Seed time, but perishes as the* Common *does, and springs again of the shed or fallen Seed*: It has many fair, large and long Leaves lying next the Ground, very much jagged or torn in on the edges, whereby they consist of many divisions, somewhat like unto those of *Mugwort*, for which reason some have called it *Arthemesia fœtida*, but it is soft, and in handling very hairy, being also bedewed with a fatty clammineſs, so much that the Leaves will stick to the Fingers of those that touch them, and one Leaf will also stick unto another, so as with some difficulty to be taken asunder; it smells somewhat strong, and of an ill scent, (tho' not unpleasantly to some) as *Clusius* says, but like *Scrophularia*, or *Ebulus*, as others say; from among which Leaves rise up hairy crested Stalks, half a Yard high, spread out into several Ramifications or Branches, but bearing at their tops fewer Flowers, lesser, and of a paler yellow color than the *Common Groundsel*, and upon longer Footstalks, which quickly fade, and turn into Down, as the others do.

V. *The third*, *or* Sweet smelling Cotton Groundsel, *has a fibrous perishing Root, as the others have, from which rise up Leaves and Stalks, like the others*; and indeed this *Groundsel* is somewhat like the last kind in the soft and woolly Leaves, but not so much jagged or torn on the edges as it; its smell is sweet, something like unto *Ambrosia*, or *Oak of Cappadocia*, or the *middle Coniza*, or *Fleabane*; the Flowers are like the rest, and as soon growing old and Downy, as the others do.

VI. *The Places.* The first grows by Wood sides, and borders of Fields, as also upon old Walls, in many

many places; the second grows also in woody, barren, and untilled places; the third was sent by *Josephus de Casabona*, Herbarist to the Great Duke of *Tuscany*, to *Camerarius* out of *Italy*.

VII. *The Times.* The first Flowers almost every Month, as the *Common Kind* does, the two last Flower in *May*, *June*, *July*, and *August*.

VIII. *The Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues* of these are the same with those of the *Common Kind*, delivered in the former Chapter from Sect. 7. to Sect. 18. and therefore we shall say no more thereof in this place.

CHAP. CCCXXXV.

Of HARES-BELLS English, *OR,* English HYACINTH.

I. *THE Names.* It has no known *Greek* Name, but in *Latine* it is called *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, *Hyacinthus Belgicus*, and *Hyacinthus Hispanicus*, in *English Hares-Bells*, or *English Hyacinth*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of this Plant there are four Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Anglicus Caruleus*, *Hyacinthus non scriptus Dodonæi*, (because none wrote of it before him) Blew English Hares-Bell, and Blew English Hyacinth; but it is as well called *Belgicus*, and *Hispanicus*. 2. *Hyacinthus Anglicus Albus*, *Hyacinthus Belgicus Candidus*, White English or Dutch Hares-Bells, or White English or Dutch Hyacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, *aut Belgicus Flore Incarnato*, Carnation English or Dutch Hares-Bells, or Hyacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Hispanicus major*, *Flore Campanulæ instar*, The greater Spanish Hares-Bells, or Bell-Flowered Hyacinth.

Blew English Hare Bell.

III. The Description. *The first, or* Blew English Hares-Bells. *The Roots of all these sorts agree, and are alike, being white, and very slimy, some of which will be great and round, others longer and slender, and those which lye near the top of the Earth bare, will be of a green color.* From this Root rises up several long and narrow green Leaves, not standing upright, nor yet fully lying upon the Ground, among which springs up the Stalk, bearing at the top many long and hollow Flowers, hanging down their Heads, all forwards for the most part, and divided at the brims into six Leaves or Divisions, turning up their points a little again, of a sweetish but heady scent, somewhat like unto the Grassie Flower; the Heads for Seed are long and square, in which are contained much black Seed; the color of the Flowers are in some a deeper Blew, tending to a Purple, in others of a paler Blew, or of a bleak Blew, tending to an Ash Color; and some are Party Colored.

IV. *The second, or* White English Hares-Bells, *but Roots, Leaves, Stalks and Flowers very like the former*, saving, that the Leaves in this are somewhat broader, and the Flowers more open, and of a very white color, yet sometimes they are White and Blew mixt together.

V. *The third, or* Carnation English Hares-Bells. *These in their bulbous Roots, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, and Seed, as also in their magnitude and form of growing, are very like to the first and second Kinds*, saving that the Flowers in this are of a fine *Carnation* Color for the most part, or of a fine delayed purplish Red, or blush Color, which some call a Peach Color.

VI. *The fourth, or* Greater Spanish Hares-Bells. *It has a bulbous Root, from whence spring up several long and narrow green Leaves, which have not strength enough in themselves to stand upright, but a little incline or bend downwards.* This Plant is very like to the first aforegoing, but that it is greater in all its parts, as well of Leaves as Flowers, many growing together at the top of the Stalk, with many short green Leaves among them, hanging down their Heads, with larger, greater, and wider open Mouths, like unto Bells, of a dark Blew Color, and of no pleasing smell.

VII. *The Places.* The first *Parkinson* says is so common every where, that it scarcely needed any Description, and that it is more frequent in *England* than in the Low Countries, or in *Spain*; it grows in Woods, Copses, and in the borders of Fields, every where throughout *England*; the second and third are not so common, but they grow in the Woods by *Colchester*, in *Essex*, in the Fields and Woods by *Southfleet*, near unto *Gravesend*, in *Kent*, as also in a piece of Ground by *Canterbury* called the *Clapper*, also in the Fields by *Bath*, and in the Woods by *Warrington*, in *Lancashire*, and in other places.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower from the beginning of *May* to the end of *June*, and the Seed ripens in the mean Season, and in some little time after.

IX. *As to their Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues* Authors have said nothing, nor do we know any thing by Experience concerning the same, saving, that an Ointment being made of the Roots hereof, is of singular use to strengthen weak Joints.

X. *Note.* The Root of *Hares-Bells*, as it is generally bulbous, so it is full of a thick, slimy, Emplastick Juice, which is of so strong a body, that it will serve to set Feathers upon Arrows, instead of Glew, or to paste Books with; and hereof was formerly made the best Starch, next to that of *Aron*, or *Wake-Robin* Roots.

CHAP. CCCXXXVI.

Of HARES-EARS.

I. *The Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek* Βουπλευρον, *Bupleurum Plinij*, ἰσοφυλλον *Cordi*, in *Latine Bupleurum*, *Auricula Leporis*, *Herba Vulneraria Frugi*, who takes it to be *Panax Chironium Theophrasti*, in *English Hares-Ears*. It is doubtless the *Bupleurum Hippocratis*, mentioned by *Pliny Lib.* 22. *Cap.* 22. and by *Nicander in Theriacis*. *Gesner* says that the *French* call it *Elaphoboscum*, and *Gratia Dei*. Some take it to be *Panax Chironium Dioscoridis*, but falsly. Some will have it to be *Ammi vulgatius*, others to be *Sanamunda*. *Cordus* in his History of Plants calls it *Isophyllon*, so that there is great difference of Opinions among Herbarists in judging to what Plant of the Ancients it ought to be assigned; however, as long as we know what Plant it is to which we give the present Names it is sufficient.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Bupleurum Angustifolium*, *Auricula Leporis Angustifolia*, Hares-Ears narrow Leav'd. 2. *Bupleurum Latifolium*, *Auricula Leporis*, *Herba Vulneraria*, *Isophyllum*, Hares-Ears broad Leav'd. 3. *Bupleurum Angustifolium Montanum*, *Sedum petreum Bupleuri Folio*, *vel potius Bupleurum petreum Gramineo Folio Penæ*, *Perfoliata Alpina Gramineo Folio*, *sive Bupleurum Angustifolium Alpinum*, *Bupleurum Angustissimo Folio Bauhini*, Narrow Leav'd Mountain Hares-Ears.

III. The Descriptions. *The first*, *or* Common narrow Leav'd Hares-Ears, *has a Root which is somewhat long*; *but small*, *and white on the outside*, *much like to a* Parsly *Root*, *with divers Fibres adjoining*, *which with us in* England *perishes every Year.* This Plant rises up with a round, stiff, green Stalk, two feet high, at the several Joints whereof grow several long and narrow, very dark, green, smooth, shining Leaves, broadest at the bottom, and narrower *gradatim* unto the ends, with divers Ribs running thro' them, the middlemost whereof is greatest, yet nothing so narrow as *Grass* Leaves, tho' some Authors do compare them with them; these Leaves stand one above another up to the top; growing smaller and smaller, being placed likewise at the Joints; from the middle of the Stalks, at the least, upwards (if it grows in any good Ground) come forth small Branches, (and sometimes with few or no Branches at all) at the tops whereof stand many small Tufts or Umbles of yellowish Flowers, which turn into small Seed, not much unlike to *Parsly* Seed, but of a darker color, and somewhat longer.

IV. *The second*, *or* Broad Leav'd Hares-Ears, *has a Root like the former*, *and grows in the same manner*, *with like Stalks*, *Branches*, *Flowers*, *and Seed*; but herein this chiefly differs from that, *viz.* that this bears broader but shorter Leaves, smallest at the foot, broadest in the middle, and ending in a small sharp point, somewhat hollow, and bowing downwards, with several long Nerves or Ribs therein, as in the former, and the middle Ribs most eminent, or raised highest.

V. *The third*, *or* Narrow Leav'd Mountain Hares-Ears, *has a round thick Root*, *about a Foot long*, *set with Knobs or Bunches instead of Branches*, *which has a thick Bark*, *of a dark red on the outside*, *and pale within*, *and divided at the head into many parts*; from these Knobs or Heads arise several long and narrow green Leaves, lying on the Ground, compassing one another at the bottom, like a Star, for the form of them like to the first *Hares-Ears*, but narrower; from divers of these Tufts of Leaves rise up dark round Stalks, about an Hand breadth high, bearing at the tops many pale yellow Flowers, made of seven pointed Leaves apiece, and in the middle of them several small Seeds set thick together, something like unto *Thorow-Wax*, or as the former *Hares-Ears*,

Hares-Ears, which ſmell very ſtrong, the whole Plant elſe taſtes like an *Artichoke*.

VI. *The Places.* The two firſt *Lobel* ſays grew about *Mompelier* in *France*, and *Tragus* ſays in dry ſtony places in *Germany*, and are both of them found in ſeveral places of *England*; the third *Pena* ſays grows upon *Mount Baldus*, and has been found upon Mountainous places in *Florida*, near the *Engliſh* Plantations.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower late, *viz.* not until the end of *July*, and in *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe in *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to the firſt Qualities, as to heat and cold, drineſs and moiſture, are Abſterſive, Vulnerary, Diuretick, Cardiack, Nephritick, Hyſterick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar for healing of Wounds in any part, whether inward or outward.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence of the Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the Root or Seed.* 4. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Eſſence.* Taken to three or four Spoonfuls, either alone, or mixt with Wine, it is good againſt the Bitings or Stinging of Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures, the place alſo outwardly bathed with the ſame; it alſo provokes Urine, and prevails againſt the Strangury, and is of good uſe to bring down Womens Courſes when ſtopt, being taken Morning and Night in White Port Wine; taken alſo inwardly Dietetically it ſingularly contributes to the Curing of Wounds, old running Sores, and rebellious Ulcers.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful, yet it more excellently chears the Heart and revives the Spirits, and is prevalent againſt Fainting and Swooning Fits in Men or Women.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Being given to one Dram in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, it reſiſts the Poyſon of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Venomous Beaſts, is alſo Diuretick, cleanſes the Reins and Bladder of Tartarous Matter, and prevails againſt the Strangury.

XIV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It heals ſimple Wounds at once or twice dreſſing, and is good againſt all ſorts of Sores, whether they be freſh and green, or old and malign, when rebellious and difficult to be Cured.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* Applied to the Biting of Serpents, Mad Dogs, and other Poyſonous Animals, it attracts and draws forth the Venom.

CHAP. CCCXXXVII.

Of HARES-FOOT,

OR,

TREFOIL Spiked.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Λαγώπους, in *Latine* *Lagopus*, *Lagopodium*, *Trifolium Humile*, *Leporis Cuminum*, & *Pes Leporis*, *a Leporis hirſuto Pede*, from the hairy Foot of an Hare, alſo *Lagopyron*, by *Hippocrates*, *quaſi Triticum Leporinum*, becauſe it grew among Corn, and in *Engliſh* it is called *Hares-Foot*, *Spike Trefoil*, and *Corn Trefoil*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make ſix ſeveral Species of this Plant, but we ſhall take notice only of three, as being thoſe chiefly which are to be found with us, or in ſome of our Plantations beyond the Seas. They are, 1. *Lagopus vulgaris*, *Lagopus minor*, *Lotus Campeſtris Tragi*, Our common Hares-Foot. 2. *Lagopus maximus flore rubro Lobelij & Cluſij*, *Lagopus major Folio Trifolij Lobelij & Dodonæi*, The greateſt Hares-Foot. 3. *Lagopus major Folio Pinnato*, *Lagopus altera Folio Pinnato Lobelij*, *Trifolium majus tertium Cluſij*, *Trifolium magnum Loniceri & Cordi*, *Cytiſus Tragi & Columellæ*, *Trifolium Spicatum Thalij*, The longer headed Hares-Foot.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Our Common Hares-Foot. *It has a ſmall, long, ſtringy Root, which ſends forth Stalks, with ſmall, whitiſh, woolly,* Trefoil *Leaves ſet upon them, with ſhort Footſtalks*; the Heads at the tops are with their roundneſs ſomewhat long, and compoſed, as it were, all of a hairy or hoary Downineſs, whoſe Flowers in ſome are of a White, in others of a Bluſh Color; it is an Annual Plant, as are the two following, but this is eſpecially to be noted in this Stock of *Hares-Feet*, or *Spiked Trefoil*, that theſe periſh Yearly, whereas moſt of the other ſorts of *Trefoils* do not: This *Common Hares-Foot* is well known to be a ſmall Plant, but it grows greater and higher in ſome places, and ſmaller and lower in others, according to the goodneſs of the Soil or Ground it is found in.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Greateſt Hares-Foot, *has an Annual, ſmall, long, thready Root alſo, which ſends forth ſeveral* Trefoil *Leaves, each ſtanding on a long Footſtalk, being almoſt round, and dented about the edges, very like to the* Meadow Trefoil, *as well in bigneſs as form, very ſoft, and of a pale green color*; from among theſe riſe up weak bending Stalks, a Foot or more high, branched out, and bearing the like, but ſomewhat longer Leaves on them, and at their tops cloſe Spiked Heads, with many ſmall Flowers round about them, each in a five cornered Cup, of a delicate Crimſon Color, in which Husks,

after the Flowers are pait, grow ſmall yellowiſh round Seed, one only in a Husk, whoſe brims or corners then ſtand diſplayed, ſomething like unto a Star.

V. *The third*, *or* Longer headed Hares-Foot, *has a Root much like the former, its Leaves are hoary, large, and longer than the former, with ſeveral conſpicuous Veins in them, making them ſhew like Wings*, the middle Rib on the back of them being ſomewhat great alſo; the Flowers are like the ſecond above, both in form and color, but the whole Head is longer and larger.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows with us almoſt every where throughout *England* in dry Grounds; the two latter grow chiefly with us in Gardens, but are found growing wild in many places of *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany*.

VII. *The Times.* They Flouriſh and Flower in the Summer Months only, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and dry in the firſt degree, Aſtringent, Vulnerary, and Stomachick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are peculiar againſt Fluxes of the Bowels, chiefly the Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of Blood, as Spitting Blood.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *An Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction of the Herb in Wine.* 3. *A Pouder of the Heads and Seed.* 4. *Aſhes of the Heads.* 5. *An Ointment or Balſam.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Eſſence of Leaves, Stalks, Spiked Heads.* It dries and binds admirably, and it is known by moſt certain Experience to ſtop a Looſeneſs, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, chiefly the Bloody Flux, being taken two, three, or four Spoonfuls at a time in a Glaſs of Red Port Wine; but if a Fever is preſent, it may be given in a Decoction of the Herb in Water; it is good againſt Cholerick Belchings of the Stomach, and griping pains of the Belly, and is profitable to be given to ſuch as have foul and hollow Ulcers, which are ſtubborn and of difficult Cure.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but not full out ſo powerful; being mixt and taken with Juice or Eſſence of *Mallows*, or *Marſh Mallows*, it eaſes the pains of the Bladder and *Urethra*, and abates the ſcalding and heat of Urine; and this Decoction, as alſo the Eſſence, is ſaid to be admirably good againſt the Running of the Reins in Men or Women, and may be uſed as a Vulneraty Diet-Drink.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Heads and Seed.* Taken to one Dram Morning and Night in a Glaſs of Red Port Wine, or in a Decoction of the Plant in Wine or Water, (according as the Nature of the Diſtemper and Habit of the Patient may require) it helps Spitting or Piſſing Blood, prevails againſt the Bloody Flux, and is ſingular good in the Cure of a Gonorrhœa, (Univerſals being premiſed) it is an Abſterſive, and not only cleanſes foul and hollow Ulcers, but alſo incarnates, or fills them up with Fleſh, and Cicatrizes them.

XIV. *The Aſhes of the Heads, &c.* Being applied to the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, it ſtops their bleeding, eaſes their pain, and heals them.

XV. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It is Vulneraty, cleanſes, incarnates, dries, and heals old running Sores, and rebellious Ulcers, *&c.*

HARES--STONES, *See* GOATS--STONES, *Chap.* 321. aforegoing.

CHAP. CCCXXXVIII.

Of HARTICHOKE Garden, OR, ARTICHOKE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κυνάρα, alſo Κάκτος, in *Latine Cinara*, and *Cynara*, (from *Cinus*, as being of an Aſh Color) and in *Engliſh Artichoke*, and *Hartichoke*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Cinera Hortenſis*, Garden Hartichokes, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Cinara Sylveſtris*, *vel Spinoſa*, Wild Hartichokes, of which in the next Chapter. 3. *Helianthimum Canadenſe*, Jeruſalem Hartichokes, of which in Chap. 340. following.

III. *The Garden Kinds.* They are manifold, as 1. *Cinara Rubra*, The Common Great Red Hartichoke. 2. *Alba*, The White Hartichoke. 3. *Viridis*, The Green Hartichoke. 4. *Procera*, The Tall Hartichoke. 5. *Pumila*, The Dwarf or Low Hartichoke. 6. *Gallica*, The French Hartichoke. 7. *Moſchata*, The Musked Hartichoke. 8. *Spinoſa*, The

The Thiſtle like Hartichoke. 9. *Aculeata*, The Prickly Hartichoke, of all which in order.

An Hartichoke

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Great Red Kind, *has a Root which ſpreads it ſelf in the Ground pretty largely*, *whereby it yields divers heads of Leaves*, *or rather Suckers*, *by which it is multiplied or increaſed*; from this Root ſpring up ſeveral great, large, and long hollowed Leaves, much cut in or torn on both edges, without any great ſhew of prickles on them, of a kind of whitiſh green, like unto an Aſh Color, from whence it took the *Latin* Name *Cinara*; the Stalk is thick, round, and ſtrong, with ſome Skins as it were down all the length of them, bearing at the top one ſcaly Head, made at firſt like a *Pine-Apple*, but after, growing greater, the ſaid Scales are more ſeparate, yet in the beſt Kinds lying cloſe, and not ſtaring, as ſome other Kinds do, which are either of a reddiſh brown, whitiſh, or greeniſh color, and in ſome broad at the ends, and in others ſharp or prickly; the Stalk, Leaves, and Skins which incloſe the Stalk, are extreamly bitter in taſte, beyond expreſſion; after the Head has ſtood a great while, if it is ſuffered, and the Summer proves hot and kindly, in ſome there will break forth at top a Tuft of blewiſh purple Thrums, or Threads, under which grow the Seed, wrapped in a great deal of Downy ſubſtance, but that Root which yields Flowers will hardly abide the next Winter, but elſe, being cut off when it is well grown, that Downy ſubſtance abides cloſe in the middle of the Head, having the bottom thereof flat and round, which is that matter or part which is uſually eaten.

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Great White Hartichoke, *is in all things like to the former* Red Kind, *but that the head thereof is of a whitiſh Aſh color*, *like the Leaves*, *whereas the former is reddiſh.* The head of this is more apt to dilate or ſpread it ſelf farther abroad, not being ſo cloſely compacted together, in which it alſo differs from the firſt Kind.

Hartichoke common.

VI. *The third*, *or* Green Kind. *It is not much unlike the two former Kinds*, *ſaving*, *that the head of this is green*, *and very ſharp upwards*, and is found very common in many places; nor does it differ much in goodneſs from the former Kinds, but it is not altogether ſo ſweet in taſte.

VII. *The fourth*, *or* Tall Kind. *It grows to a Mans height*, *and is branched into divers Stalks or Arms*, *every one bearing a head thereon*, *almoſt as large as thoſe of the firſt Kind.* This, though common formerly, is more rare to be met withal now.

VIII. *The fifth*, *or* Dwarf or Low Hartichoke. *This is a* French *Kind*, *and grows much about* Paris, *and which the* French *eſteem more than any other.* It is lower than the following *French* Kind, the head of which, as well as the Leaves, are of a lighter green Color, almoſt yellowiſh.

IX. *The ſixth*, *or* French Hartichoke. *It has a white head*, *the ſcales of which ſtand ſtaring far aſunder one from another at the ends*, *which are ſharp*: it is well known by this Quality, that whilſt it is hot, after it is boiled, it ſmells ſo ſtrong, that one would verily think that it had been boiled in ſtinking Water: this Kind was brought over to us in *England* after a great Froſt, which had almoſt deſtroyed our beſt Kinds, but we have now almoſt loſt them again, not being willing they ſhould take up the room or place of better.

X. *The ſeventh*, *or* Musked Hartichoke. *It is a Kind which grows much like the former* French, but it is much better in ſpending, though it has a leſſer bottom.

XI. *The eighth*, *or* Thiſtle like Hartichoke. *It is almoſt like the* Wild Kind *in its manner of growing*, but it grows ſmaller, and with a more open and prickly head than any of the former.

XII. *The ninth*, *or* Prickly Hartichoke, *which the* French *call* Chardon, *or* Cardon, *becauſe it is almoſt of the form and nature of a* Thiſtle, *or* Wild Hartichoke; it grows high, and full of ſharp prickles, of

a greyish color; *John Tradescant* said that he saw Three Acres of Land about *Brussels* Planted with this Kind, which the owner whited like *Endive*, and then sold them in Winter for Winter Salleting.

XIII. *The Places.* These all grow in Gardens, but the first two or three are the most common with us; we find by daily experience that our *English Red Hartichoke* is the most delicious of them all; they have been sent from us to *France*, *Holland*, *Italy*, and other Countries, where they have grown well for a Season, but they have not in these places retained their excellency and goodness for above Two Years, but have much degenerated, whereas with us they daily improve, so that it seems our Soil and Climate has the preheminence, and is the most natural to this Plant in exalting it to its highest perfection.

XIV. *The Times.* All these Kinds are increased by slipping the young Shoots from the Roots, which being replanted in *February*, *March*, or *April*, have many times the same Year, but the next at furthest, born very good Heads: The *Hartichoke* is to be Planted in a very fat and fruitful Soil, and they love Water, and a moist Ground; it is a great Error to cut away the side, or superfluous Leaves which grow by the sides, thinking thereby to increase the greatness of the Heads, when as in truth they deprive the Root of much Water by that means, which would nourish it, to the feeding and inlarging of the Heads; for if you mark the Trough or hollow Channel which is in every Leaf, it will appear very evidently, that those Furrows were designed, even from the extream point of the Leaf to the Ground, where it is fastned to the Root, for no other purpose, but to guide that Water which falls far off unto the Root, for that without such store of Water the whole Plant would wither, and the Heads pine away and come to nothing; they are Planted for the most part about *October*, or somewhat sooner, the Plant must be set, and nourished with good store of Ashes, for that kind of Manure is thought to be best for the Planting thereof, and every Year the Slips must be taken or slipt off from the Root, and are to be set in *April*, as aforesaid, which will be fruitful about *August* following, as *Columella*, *Palladius*, and others, as also daily experience teaches.

XV. *The Qualities.* They are, *viz.* the nails or bottoms of the Scales or Flakes, as also the bottoms, on which Down and Seed stand, hot and moist in the first degree, Diuretick, Analeptick, and Spermatogenetick.

XVI. *The Specification.* Being much eaten, they are said to be singular in stopping the involuntary course of the Seed in Man or Woman.

XVII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *An Essence, or Blood of the Heads.* 2. *A Decoction of the Root in Wine, the Pith being first taken away.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 4. *The Sallet.*

The Virtues.

XVIII. *The Essence, Sanguis*, or *Blood.* It is made of the bottoms, as the Blood of *Parsneps*; it is Diuretick, nourishes much, and restores in Consumptions, tho' of the Lungs; and being taken from two to four Drams in Red Wine Morning, Noon, and Night, it stops the involuntary flux of Seed, commonly called *Gonorrhœa simplex*, yet it provokes Lust extreamly, for it strengthens the whole Body.

XIX. *The Decoction of the Root in Wine*, Being drank liberally, it takes away the rank smell of the Arm Holes, for it sends forth plenty of stinking Urine, whereby the rank and rammish savour of not only the Armpits, but of the whole Body is much amended.

XX. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It opens obstructions of the Urinary parts, provokes Urine, and cleanses those Vessels from Sand, Gravel, small Stones, and other Tartarous Matter, and much amends the evil smell of the Body, carrying off the fœtidness by Urine.

XXI. *The Sallet.* It is manifold, 1. Made of the Heads, by boiling them soft, after which they are eaten with melted Butter, Vinegar, Salt, and Pepper; this being much and often eaten nourishes very much, and restores in deep Consumptions; it also very much increases Seed, and stirs up Bodily Lust. 2. The Leaves of the heads and their bottoms pickled; eaten with Meat they are very pleasing and grateful to the Stomach. 3. The raw Sallet. It is made of the Ninth Kind, being whitened like *Endive*, and so used as a Winter Sallet, being eaten raw, with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar, and Oil, as you dress whitened *Endive*, *Sallary*, &c.

CHAP. CCCXXXIX.

Of HARTICHOKE Wild, *OR,* Wild ARTICHOKE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Σκολύμος *Dioscoridis*, and is doubtless Κάκτος *Theophrasti*, in *Latine Cynara*, and *Cinara Sylvestris*, and *Scolymus*, in *English Wild Artichoke*, or *Hartichoke.*

Wild Artichoke.

II. *The Kinds.* There are two several Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Scolymus Dioscoridis*, *Cynara Sylvestris Lobelij*, (because it so nearly resembles the *Cinara aculeata*, *Scolymus*

Scolymus Sylveſtris, Cynara Sylveſtris Latifolia Bauhini, The Wild Hartichoke, or Artichoke Thiſtle. 2. *Cynara Sylveſtris Cretica Honorij Belli, Agrioanginari* by the *Cretians, Agriocinara Cretica Penæ*, in his *Italian Baldus*, The Candy Wild Hartichoke. To which Authors add. 3. *Scolymus Theophraſti, Eryngium luteum, Carduus Chryſanthemus*, The Golden Thiſtle.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Wild Hartichoke, *has a great Root, which ſpreads much, and ſends forth ſeveral thick, long, hard, but narrow Leaves, ending in long points, very conſiderably ſcolloped in on the edges, ſet with ſtrong great pricks, and very ſharp, which growing on the Stalks encompaſs them at the bottom, and are of a dark green color*; at the tops of each Stalk and Branch grows one ſcaly and prickly Head, leſſer than thoſe of the Ninth Kind in the former Chapter, which are kept to be eaten, from the middle of which put forth ſeveral bright, purpliſh, Crimſon Threads, which compoſe the Flower, which, after they have ſtood ſome time, paſs away, the Seed in their Heads being flat, and like other *Thiſtles*.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Candy Wild Hartichoke, *It has a very long Root, which grows deep, which ſends up long and hoary white Leaves, ſomething broader than the former, very much indented or cut in on the edges, and thick armed with long and ſharp prickles*; from among which Leaves riſe up ſeveral round Stalks, ſet with but few Leaves, and branched ſometimes into two or three parts, bearing at their tops ſmall, ſcaly, ſharp, prickly Heads, which are eaten by the Peaſants of the Country both green and boiled, with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar, and Oil, and are as pleaſant to them as the beſt *Hartichoke* is to us.

V. *The third, or* Golden Thiſtle, *has a Root which is long, of the bigneſs of a Finger, very ſweet and pleaſant to eat, like unto* Eryngium, *or* Sea-Holly, *which ſends forth ſeveral skinny and prickly Stalks, which in ſome Countries, as in* Spain, Italy, &c. *ſtand upright, but in other Countries, as in* France *and* England, *bends with them unto the Ground*, bearing at every Joint both a Branch and a Leaf, which is long, and ſomewhat narrow, ſmaller at bottom than any where elſe, much cut in on the edges, and ſet with ſmall white prickles, in ſome places marked with white ſpots on the deep green Leaves, but in other places none at all; at the Joints, between the Leaves and the Stalks, and at the tops alſo, come forth ſeveral ſmall Heads, ſmaller than any of the former, compoſed of ſmall Scales, with very ſharp prickles at the ends, out of the middle of which come forth many Gold yellow Threads, which abide not long, and are the Flower, in which, when they are paſt, is contained the Seed, being ſmall and thin Scales lying cloſe together.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in *France, Germany*, and *Italy*, the ſecond is natural to *Candy*, the third is a native of *Spain* and *Italy*, but they all grow with us here in *England* in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, or in the end of Summer, and their Seed ripens in *September*, or quickly after.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, dryneſs or moiſture, are Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Diuretick.

IX. *The Specification.* The *Wild Hartichoke* is found to be of ſingular uſe to take away the ſtinking or rank ſmell of the Armpits.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *A Milky Juice.* 4. *The Flowers.* 5. *A Sallet.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice or Eſſence.* It opens the obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, and is very Diuretick, thereby expelling much ſtrong and ſtinking Urine, and by that means amends the ſtrong, rank, or ſtinking ſmell of the Armpits, and of the whole Body. Doſe three or four Spoonfuls Morning, Noon, and Night, in a Glaſs of Generous Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the ſame Virtues, but not altogether ſo powerful; if it is made in Red Port Wine, it is a ſingular good thing to prevent Abortion, and ſo to ſtrengthen the Womb, as to cauſe a Woman to go out her time.

XIII. *The Milky Juice. Cluſius* ſays, that with this the People in ſome parts of *Spain* do coagulate or curdle their Milk, in order to the making of Cheeſe, but this is to be underſtood chiefly of the Juice of the third Kind.

XIV. *The Flowers of the firſt Kind.* They are uſed by the *Italians*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay, to curdle Milk, of which they make Cheeſe; and that the ſaid Flowers, being given to Women with Child, in their Broth, or Drink, do hinder Abortion, and cauſe them to go out well their whole time; they are alſo very good for ſuch Women as are barren, and to cauſe Fruitfulneſs.

XV. *The Sallet.* The young Shoots of the firſt are eaten like *Aſparagus*, as alſo the young Heads, (in *Spain*) before they Flower, but they uſe to raiſe the Earth over the young Shoots till they are riſen a good height, which are then white, and very tender and delicate to be eaten raw with Pepper, Salt, Vinegar, and Oil, or elſe boiled, as you eat *Aſparagus*. *Theophraſtus* ſays, that his *Scolymus, viz.* the *Golden Thiſtle*, is very pleaſant eaten raw, or boiled, but chiefly when in Flower, and that the inner ſubſtance of the Heads is eaten; and with the Flowers they counterfeit *Saffron*, as we do with the *Baſtard Saffron*, or *Safflower*.

CHAP. CCCXL.

Of HARTICHOKE *Jeruſalem*, OR, Canada POTATO.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the *Greeks*, but has variety of Names given to it by the *Latine* Writers: *Pelleterius* calls it *Heliotropium Indicum Tuberoſum*, *Columna* in the ſecond Part of his *Phytobaſanos* calls it *Flos Solis Farneſianus*, (becauſe growing in the Cardinal's Garden) alſo *Aſter Peruanus Tuberoſus*; *Bauhinus* in his *Prodromus* calls it *Chryſanthemum Latifolium Braſilianum*, but in his *Pinax*, *Helianthemum Indicum Tuberoſum*; but our *Parkinſon* in his *Paradice*, as alſo in his *Theater of Plants*, calls it *Battatas de Canada*, which he Engliſhes, *Potato's of Canada*; but our uſual *Engliſh* Name is *Jeruſalem Hartichoke*. *Bauhinus* alſo in his *Pinax* calls it *Ariſtochi ſub Terra*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of the Kind, but how it ſhould be accounted among the Species of *Hartichoke* is difficult to conceive, becauſe it has no reſemblance to any of theſe Plants in any of its parts, but the vulgar ſeldom give Names to Plants according to Judgment, and therefore it is not to be wonder'd

wonder'd at; all that can be ſaid for the Name is, that when it is boiled and dreſt, it has a little likeneſs in taſte to the bottom of an *Hartichoke*; but why it ſhould be called *Jeruſalem*, is more to be admired at, for that it came not out of *Aſia*, or *Europe*, but from *America* to us, with whom it grows as well and as naturally and plentifully as ever it grew in its Original Native Clime.

III. The Deſcription. *This admirable Plant has at firſt but one ſmall Tuberous Root, which ſends up ſometimes one or more ſtiff round Stalks, which grow in our Country to be eight or ten Feet high*, but ſcarcely blow or ſhew their Flowers, whereas the Head of Flowers in their Native Countries, (as *Columna* ſays) being of a Pyramis or Sugar-Loaf faſhion, ſpreading broad below, and growing ſmaller upwards, almoſt to a point, is nearly of the ſame length, on which are ſet large and broad, rough, green Leaves, very like unto the Leaves of the *Sun-Flower*, but ſmaller, and growing in the very ſame manner round about the Stalks; at the very latter end of Summer, or beginning of Autumn, if the Root is well planted and defended, it will give a ſhew of a few ſmall yellow Flowers at the tops, like to the Flowers of *Aſter*, or *Starwort*, and much ſmaller than any *Sun-Flower*, which come to no perfection with us; the Root, while the Plant is growing above Ground, increaſes not to its full growth, but when the Summer is well ſpent, and the ſpringing of the Stalks is paſt, which is about the end of *Auguſt*, or in *September*, then the Root is perceived to be increaſed in the Earth, and will (before Autumn is ſpent) in *October*, ſwell like a Mountain or Hillock round about the feet of the Stalks, and will not have its Roots fit to be taken up, until the Stalks be half withered at ſooneſt, but after they are withered, and ſo all the Winter long, until the Spring again, they are good and fit to be taken up and uſed, which are a number of almoſt roundiſh Tuberous Roots, growing cloſe together, ſo that it has been obſerved, that from one Root, being ſet in the Spring, there has been forty or more taken up again, and to have done more than to have filled a Peck Meaſure, which Roots are of a pleaſant good taſte, much like to the bottoms of the Heads of the *Common Red Hartichokes*.

IV. *Another Deſcription from* Gerard. *Flos Solis Pyramidalis parvo Flore, Radice Tuberoſa.* This wonderful Plant has growing up from one Root one, ſometimes two, three, or more round, green, rough, hairy, ſtraked Stalks, commonly about twelve Feet high, ſometimes ſixteen Feet, or higher, as big as a Childs Arm, full of a white ſpongy Pith within; the Leaves grow all along the Stalks, out of order, of a light green color, rough, ſharp pointed, about eight Inches broad, and ten or eleven Inches long, deeply notched or indented about the edges, very like the Leaves of *Flos Solis Peruanus*, but nothing crumpled, nor ſo broad as they; the Stalks divide themſelves into many long Branches, even from the Roots to their very tops, bearing ſmaller Leaves and ſmaller towards the tops of the Plant, making the Plant appear like a little Tree, narrower and ſlenderer towards the top, in faſhion of a Steeple or Pyramid; the Flowers with us grow only at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, like thoſe of the ſaid *Flos Solis*, but no bigger than *Our Common ſingle Marigold*, conſiſting of twelve or thirteen ſtraked, ſharp pointed, bright, yellow, bordering Leaves, growing forth of a ſcaly, ſmall, hairy Head, with a ſmall yellow thrummy ſubſtance within; theſe Flowers, by reaſon of their late Flowering, which is commonly two or three Weeks after *Michaelmas*, never with us bring their Seed to perfection, and it makes a ſhew of abundance of ſmall Heads near the tops of the Stalks and Branches, forth of the boſoms of the Leaves, which never open and Flower in our Clime, by reaſon they are prevented with the Froſts, which otherwiſe might poſſibly be a noble Sight; the Stalks ſend forth many ſmall creeping Roots, by which the nouriſhment is received, which are full of hairy Threads, even from the upper part of the Earth, ſpreading far abroad, among which, from the main Root, grow forth many Tuberous Roots, cluſtering together, ſometimes faſtned to the great Root it ſelf, ſometimes growing on long Strings, a Foot or more from the main Root, raiſing or heaving up the Earth above them, and ſometimes appearing above the Earth, producing from the increaſe of one Root thirty, fourty, or fifty in number, or more, making in all commonly about a Peck, and many times near half a Buſhel, if the Soil or Earth be good; theſe Tuberous Roots are of a dirty reddiſh color without, and of a ſoft white ſubſtance within, bunching out many ways, ſometimes as large as a Mans Fiſt, or not ſo big, with white protuberances, whence they will ſprout out or grow up again the next Year; the Stalks are bowed down, and ſometimes ſome part of them covered over with Earth, and ſend forth ſmall creeping thready Roots, and alſo Tuberous Roots, like the former, as by experience has been found; theſe Tuberous Roots will abide and live in the Earth all Winter, tho' the Stalks and Roots by which they were nouriſhed do abſolutely rot and periſh away, and will begin to ſpring up again at the beginning of *May* following, ſeldom ſooner.

V. *The Places.* It is a native of *Brazil*, *Canada*, and *Peru*, and ſeveral other parts of *America*, and now it grows as plentifully with us in *England* as in any of the places where it grew naturally; Mr. *Goodyer* ſays that he received two ſmall Roots of this Plant from one *Franquevill* of *London*, no bigger than Hens Egs, the one he gave to a Friend, and the other he Planted, and it brought him forth a Peck of Roots, wherewith he ſtored *Hampſhire*; and now it grows in great plenty in many other parts of this Kingdom.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers generally in *October*, but Seeds not with us, and its Roots are in perfection all the Winter Months.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparation, Virtues and Uſes*, are the ſame with thoſe of *Hartichokes* in Chap. 338. aforegoing, ſave, that whereas in theſe the Heads of the *Hartichoke* were only uſed and eaten, in theſe the Tuberous Roots only are taken.

VIII. *Note.* They are boiled in Water till they are tender, after which they are peeled, ſliced, and Stewed with Butter, Salt, Pepper, and a little Red Port Wine, by which means they become an Excellent Diſh, and more pleaſant than the bottom of an *Hartichoke*; being now very plentiful and cheap, they may become good Food for Poor People, and keep Thouſands from Starving, which might otherwiſe periſh.

HARTSHORN, *See* BUCKSHORN, *Chap.* 91. aforegoing.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCXLI.

Of HARTS-TONGUE True, *OR,* DEERS-TONGUE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* φυλλίτις, *Phyllitis quaſi folioſa*, in *Latine* alſo *Phyllitis*, and *Lingua Cervina*, in *Engliſh Deers-Tongue*, and *Harts-Tongue*, I ſuppoſe from the form of the Leaf.

II. *The Kinds.* It is either, 1. *Phyllitis vera*, of which in this Chapter, or 2. *Phyllitis Notha*, *Baſtard Harts-Tongue*, of which in the next. The *Phyllitis vera*, or *True Harts-Tongue*, is alſo threefold, *viz.* 1. *Phyllitis, ſive Lingua Cervina vulgaris*, Our Common or Ordinary Harts-Tongue. 2. *Phyllitis laciniata* Jagged Harts-Tongue, or Finger Harts-Tongue. 3. *Phyllitis ramoſa Alpini*, Branched Harts-Tongue of *Alpinus*, which he has notified in *Libro de Exoticis.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common True Harts-Tongue. *It has a Root which is a bunch of many black Fibres or Threads, folded or interlaced together, which ſends up ſeveral Leaves, every one of them riſing up ſingly from the ſame Root, which, as other* Ferns, *fold themſelves in their firſt ſpringing and ſpreading*; theſe Leaves when they are full grown are about a Foot long, ſmooth and green above, but hard, or with little Sap in them, and ſtraked on the back athwart on both ſides of the middle Rib with ſmall and ſomewhat browniſh marks; the bottoms of the Leaves are a little bowed on each ſide of the middle Rib, ſomewhat narrow with the length, and ſomething ſmall at the end. Some do make two ſorts hereof, and diſtinguiſh them by the Epithets of *Latifolia* and *Anguſtifolia.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Jagged Harts-Tongue, *differs nothing from the former neither in Root, Leaf, nor manner of growing, but only in the diviſion of the tops of the Leaves, which in this are diverſly torn or jagged*, ſome Leaves much and ſome little, according to the place of growing and time of abiding: Now it is to be obſerved, that neither of theſe Plants have either Stalk, Flower, or Seed.

V. *The third, or* Branched Harts-Tongue. *It has a Root which is ſomething woody, with black Fibres thereat, ſhooting forth many ſlender broad Stalks of Leaves, of two or three Feet long*, a little Downy at bottom, divided into many long and narrow Leaves, dented about the edges, and ſet one againſt another, with an odd one at the end, each reſembling the Head of a Javelin, marked thick with ſtraight Lines on both ſides unto the middle Rib; the whole Plant is without ſmell, but of an auſtere taſte, containing ſome heat, which is not preſently felt, but continues long.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt, or *Common Harts-Tongue*, grows by the way ſides in great plenty as you go from *London* to *Exeter*, in ſhadowy places; and in moiſt ſtony Vallies and Wells, and is much planted in Gardens; the ſecond grew in the Garden formerly one *Cranwich's*, a Chirurgian, living at *Much Dunmow* in *Eſſex*; the third is purely a ſtranger with us.

VII. *The Times.* They are green all the Year long, but leſs green in Winter, and in Spring and Summer they ſometimes bring forth new Leaves.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are drying and binding in the firſt degree, Aperitive, Aſtringent, Hepatick, Splenetick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* They eaſe the Spleen; ſtop Fluxes of the Bowels, and Bloody Fluxes, and wonderfully ſtrengthen the *Viſcera.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom; 1. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 2. *An Acid Tincture.* 3. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 4. *A Diſtilled Water.*

XI. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It opens obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, taking away alſo the pain and hardneſs of the Spleen, and it is a ſingular good thing againſt the Rickets in Children, and the Cachexia in Virgins and Young Women; it ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Belly, more eſpecially the Bloody Flux, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and reſtores the Tone of the Bowels, being depraved or hurt; made in Water it abates the heat of the Liver and Stomach, and is good againſt the falling of the Pallate. Doſe four or ſix Ounces.

XII. *The Acid Tincture.* It more powerfully opens obſtructions of Stomach, Liver and Spleen than the former, and therefore is a ſingular thing to cure the Cachexia and Green-Sickneſs in Virgins; and being continued to be given to Children troubled with the Rickets, it perfectly cures them; give it to them in all that they drink, ſo many drops at a time as may make their Drink be gratefully pleaſant; it opens the obſtructions of the Lungs and Stomach in little Ones, and makes them breath freely; it is good againſt the bleeding of the Gums, and a ſingular thing againſt the Bitings of Serpents, or other Venomous Beaſts.

XIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It ſtrengthens the Stomach, Liver, and Spleen, and more powerfully ſtops Fluxes of the Belly, and in eſpecial Bloody Fluxes, than the Decoction in Wine, or any other Preparation of the Herb; it is good to reſiſt the force of Poyſon, and reſtores the Tone of the Bowels being hurt, ſtrengthening them to admiration. Doſe from one Dram to three Drams, in any

proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon, and Night, for ſome time.

XIV. *The Diſtilled Water.* Taken with ſome of the Spirituous Tincture it is good againſt Faintings, Swoonings, and other Paſſions of the Heart; and ſo mixed it ſtops the bleeding of the Gums, and faſtens the Teeth if looſe.

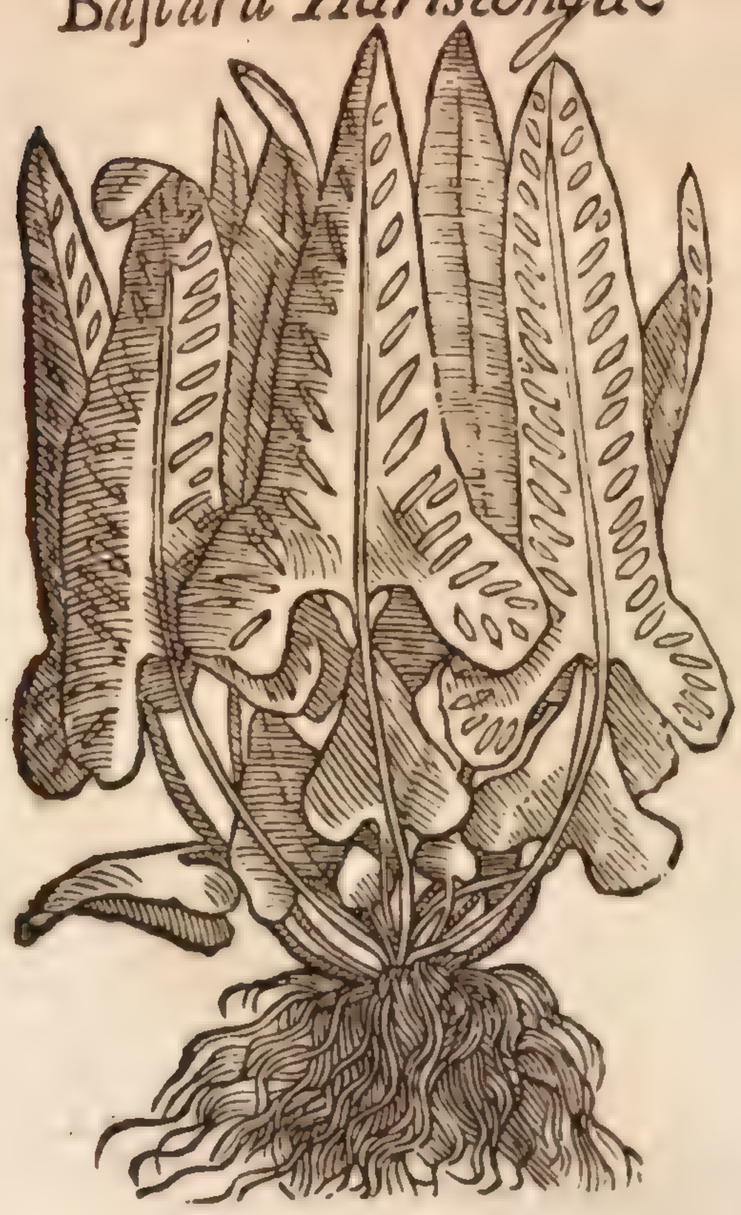
CHAP. CCCXLII.

Of HARTS-TONGUE Baſtard, OR, MULES-FERN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἡμιονῖτις, ϗ Σπλήνιον, in *Latine Hemionitis*, and *Splenium*, the former *quaſi Mularia*, the latter *Splenium, ex Splen, á Splenis figura*; in *Engliſh* it is called *Baſtard Harts-Tongue*, *Mules-Fern*, and *Moon-Fern*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is threefold, *viz.* 1. *Hemionitis major*, *Hemionitis vulgaris Bauhini*, *Hemionitis vera Cluſij*, The Common, True, or Greater Baſtard Harts-Tongue. 2. *Hemionitis minor Penæ, ſeu altera*, *Hemionitis ſterilis Lobelij*, The leſſer, or barren Harts-Tongue. 3. *Hemionitis peregrina Cluſij*, *Lobelij*, *Dodonæi*, Strange Baſtard Harts-Tongue.

Baſtard *Haristongue*



III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Baſtard Harts-Tongue, *in its Roots*, *Leaves*, *and manner of growing*, *does very much reſemble the former firſt*, *or* True Harts-Tongue, *both in form and color*, but that the Leaf is ſomewhat broader or larger, and that the Leaves, being broadeſt below, have a large hollow bowing, like unto an Half Moon, on each ſide of the middle Rib, and the ſtrakes on the backs of them are more ſloping.

IV. *The ſecond*, leſſer, *or* Barren Baſtard Harts-Tongue, *has a ſmall thready Root like the former*, *quickly withering*; its Leaves exceed not the breadth of three Fingers, not hard, nor rough, but ſmooth and gentle, and without any marks on the back ſides of them, yet with a hollow roundneſs at the bottom of them, as in the former, and beſides ſomewhat unevenly dented about the edges: *Cluſius* ſays, that *Lobel* having ſent him ſome Plants of this Species; after that he had kept them in a Pot, becauſe of their tenderneſs, in two Years time they changed their form into the *Jagged Hartſhorn*, at which he much wonder'd, for afterwards, (as he ſays) when he came into *England*, he gathered with his own Hands in the ſame place the like Plants, which there held the form of *Hemionitis*, or *Baſtard Harts-Tongue*.

V. *The third*, *or* Strange Baſtard Harts-Tongue, *differs in nothing from the firſt of theſe three kinds*; *but in the bottoms of the Leaves*, which have a ſmall Ear, or piece of Leaf, ſet on each ſide of the arched or hollowed bottoms.

VI. *The Places.* Theſe all grow upon ſhadowy Rocks, and moiſt hollow places, where little heat of the Sun comes, and are green all the Year, as is the *True Harts-Tongue* in the former Chapter: The ſecond of theſe *Lobel* ſays he found on St. *Vincent*'s Rock, not far from *Briſtol*, in a hollow Cave or Hole.

VII. *The Times.* They are in their perfection in the advance of the Spring, but keep their greenneſs all the Year long.

VIII. *Their Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues*, are the ſame with the *True Harts-Tongue* in the former Chapter; they are ſpecially good againſt Diſeaſes of the Spleen, and may be uſed inſtead of the true *Lingua Cervina* to all Intentions and Purpoſes.

CHAP. CCCXLIII.

Of HARTWORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Σέσελι, in *Latine Seſeli*, and of ſome *Sile*, and in *Engliſh Hartwort*.

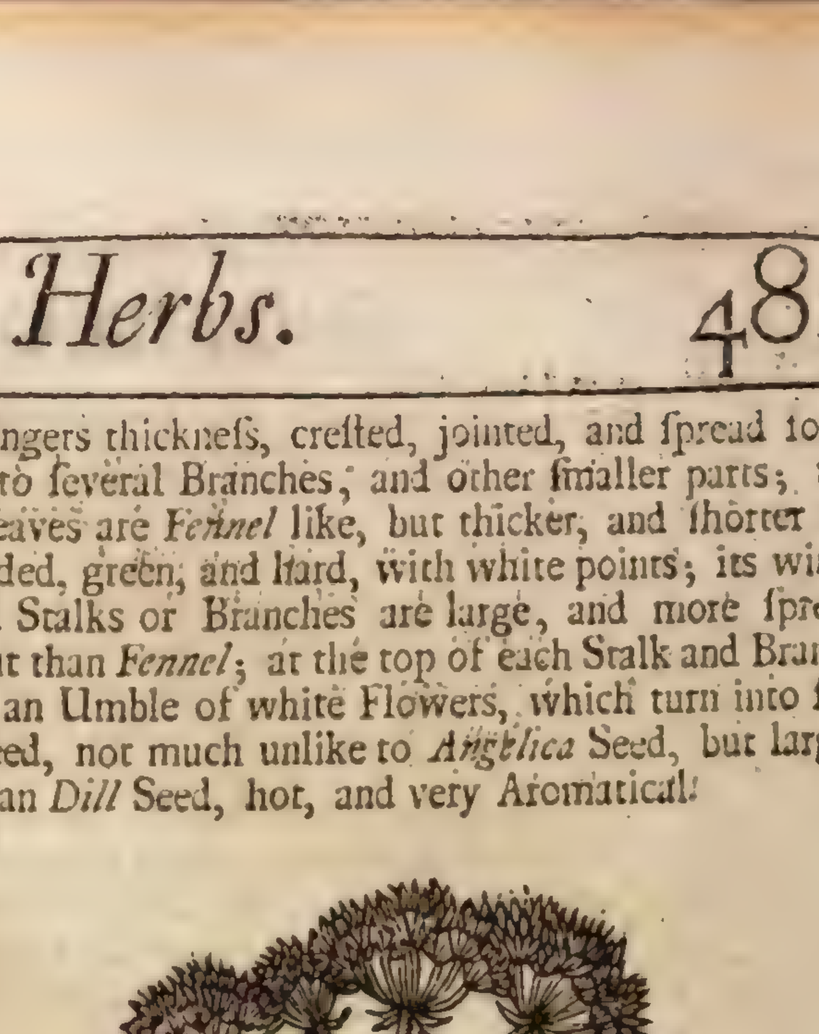
II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Kinds hereof, but the following fourteen are chief, *viz.* 1. *Seſeli verum*, *quod Dioſcoridis cenſetur*, *Seſeli Maſſilienſe Folio Fœniculo Lobelij & Cluſij*, The True Seſeli or Hartwort of Dioſcorides. 2. *Seſeli Creticum*, *Seſeli Maſſilienſe Lobelij Ferulæ aut Dauci Cretici facie*, *Seſeli Maſſilienſe Matthioli*, *Seſeli Maſſilienſe nonnullorum Camerarij*, Candy Hartwort, or another Hartwort of Marſelles. 3. *Seſeli Maſſilienſe Pratenſe*, *Seſeli Pratenſe Monſpelienſium*, *Hippomarathrum Tabernamontani*, Meadow Hartwort of Marſelles or Mompelier. This *Geſner in Horto* thinks to be *Liguſticum Matthioli*. *Dodonæus* calls it *Siler alterum Pratenſe*, and *Bauhinus* thinks it to be *Silaus Plinij*, in *Lib.* 26. *Cap.* 8. and ſays it is *Paſtinaca nigra Cordi*, but that of *Cordus* has divided Leaves, like *Wild Carrots*, and has yellow Flowers, whereas this is more like *Fennel*, and has white Flowers. 4. *Seſeli Peloponeſiacum recentiorum*, *Seſeli Peloponeſe verum*, *Seſeli Peloponeſe Folio Cicutæ Dioſcoridis*, as *Lobel* ſays, The Common or True Hartwort of Peloponeſus of Dioſcoridis. 5. *Seſeli Pratenſe tenuifolium Bauhini*, *ſive Daucoides Pratenſis tenuifolius*, which is the true *Paſtinaca nigra Cordi*, Narrow

row Leav'd Meadow Hartwort of Germany. 6. *Seseli Paluſtre Lactescens Camerarij & Bauhini*, Milky Marſh Hartwort. 7. *Seseli Creticum majus Lobelij & Lugdunenſis*, & *Camerarij*, *Tordylion Lobelij*, *Pimpinellæ Romanæ alterum genus Sylveſtre Cæſalpini*, The Greater Candy Hartwort. 8. *Seseli Creticum minus*, *Ordilion Nicandri*, *Tordylion Dioſcoridis*, as *Angularia* ſays, *Tordylion* and *Gordilion Donæi*, *Geſneri*, & *aliorum*, *Caucalis Cretica*, & *Græcorum Belli*, *Pimpinella Romana*, *Caſcalitra Bellonij*, The ſmall Candy Hartwort. 9. *Seseli Creticum majus luteum*, *Tordylion majus alterum luteum Columnæ*, Great yellow Hartwort of Candy. 10. *Seseli Apulum Creticum minimum*, *Tordylium minimum Apulum alterum Columnæ*, The ſmalleſt Candy Hartwort. 11. *Seseli Montanum Folio Cicutæ glabrum*, *Seseli primum Montanum Cluſij*, Mountain Hartwort with ſmooth Hemlock like Leaves. This *Bauhinus* thought to be *Leviſticum alterum Lobelij & Lugdunenſis*, and *Liguſticum ſecundum Herbariorum Tabernamontani*, alſo the *Seseli Peloponetiacum Dioſcoridis*. 12. *Seseli Montanum Folio Cicutæ ſub hirſutum*, Hairy Mountain Hemlock Leav'd Hartwort. 13. *Seseli Æthiopicum frutex*, *Seseli Æthiopicum verum Dioſcoridis*, as *Lobel* ſays, Shrub Ethiopian Hartwort. 14. *Seseli cretenſe nodoſum*, Great jointed Hartwort of Candy.

The true Hartwort.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* True Hartwort of Dioſcorides, *has a very white*, *long*, *ſlender Root*, *like unto* Fennel, *but ſmelling better*, *and taſting hotter and ſharper*, *having a few Fibres adjoining thereto*; from whence riſe one or more Stalks, having but few Leaves, thinly ſet thereon, which are thicker and ſhorter and harder than *Fennel* Leaves, turning downwards, of a greyiſh Aſh color, as all the reſt of the Plant is, more eſpecially in the hotter Countries, for in ſome places they are thicker, or longer, or ſhorter than they are in others, as *Bauhinus* has obſerved. the middle Stalk ſeldom riſes up above a Foot high, bowing to and fro ſometimes, having many Branches from its bottom, with the like Leaves on them, and each bearing Umbles of white Flowers, but ſometimes purpliſh, though ſeldom; after the Flowers are gone, ſmall long Seed follows, more like to *Aniſeed* than *Fennel* Seed, pretty pleaſing in taſte, yet ſharp and hot.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Candy Hartwort, *being another* Hartwort of Marſelles. *It has a thick*, *long*, *and white Root*, *with ſeveral Strings and Fibres adjoining thereto*, from whence riſe up ſeveral Stalks, the middlemoſt of which is about a Yard or more high, of a Fingers thickneſs, creſted, jointed, and ſpread forth into ſeveral Branches, and other ſmaller parts; the Leaves are *Fennel* like, but thicker, and ſhorter divided, green, and hard, with white points; its winged Stalks or Branches are large, and more ſpread out than *Fennel*; at the top of each Stalk and Branch is an Umble of white Flowers, which turn into flat Seed, not much unlike to *Angelica* Seed, but larger than *Dill* Seed, hot, and very Aromatical.



Hartwort of Candia

Maſſilien Hartwort.

V. *The third, or* Meadow Hartwort, *has a Root which is black without and white within, divided into ſeveral Branches, with Fibres adjoining to them*; from this Root riſe ſeveral Stalks of Leaves, as alſo one main Stalk, two or three Feet high, with ſeveral large ſpread Stalks of winged Leaves, very finely cut into many parts, each being like unto *Fennel*, but larger, harder, and of a dark green color, ſet at the Joints, and branching forth towards the tops, bearing Umbles of white Flowers, which being paſt, ſmall, long, and ſomewhat flat Seed comes in their place, which is larger and blacker than *Fennel* Seed, and near unto *Meum*, or *Spignel*, of little ſmell, and a ſmall ſharp taſte.

VI. *The fourth, or* Common or True Hartwort of Peloponeſus of Dioſcorides. This *Græcian Hartwort* has a great Root, blackiſh on the outſide, and white within, growing deep into the Ground, like *Ferula*, or *Thapſia*, ſomething ſweet in ſmell, and hot in taſte; the Stalk grows to be about two Feet high, or more, as thick as ones Finger, with ſeveral large ſpread Leaves at the bottom, as great as *Hemlock*, but crumpled, rough, and hairy; the Stalk and Branches bear large Tufts or Umbles of yellow Flowers, which being paſt away yield broad, flat, winged Seed, of a pale yellow color, ſomewhat like unto *Angelica*, but greater, and nothing ſo thick, of a very ſweet ſmell, as ſweet as the *Seſeli Æthiopicum*; this, ſays *Lobel*, the moſt Learned and Judicious Herbariſts of *Mompelier* acknowledge to be the true *Seſeli Peloponeſe Dioſcoridis*, though formerly they took it to be a kind of *Thapſia*, but the true *Thapſia* is much differing from it both in form and color, as thoſe who pleaſe to obſerve may find.

VII. *The fifth, or* Narrow Leav'd Meadow Hartwort of Germany, *has a Root as thick as ones Finger, and very long, black without, and white within, of a ſharp and ſomewhat bitter taſte*; from this Root ſprings up a round, creſted, or ſtraked Stalk, three Feet or more high, with ſeveral Joints and Leaves at them, very like for their form and diviſions unto *Wild Carrot* Leaves, but ſmooth, and not rough, and of a deep green color, ſpreading it ſelf forth into ſeveral Branches, bearing at their tops Umbles of whitiſh yellow Flowers, after which follow ſmall long Seed, ſomewhat like to thoſe of *Fennel* or *Caraway*, or between them both, and a little Aromatical in taſte.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Milky Marſh Hartwort. *It has a long Root, which is brown on the outſide, white within, and of an unpleaſant taſte, joined with much heat, by which it inflames the Throat*; but being Planted in a Garden it looſes much of that evil taſte and burning quality, becoming much more mild; this Root ſends up a Stem or Stalk four or five Feet high, with Joints, and long Stalks, or Branches of well ſpread Leaves ſet at them, the diviſions of which are ſmall, and much cut in, almoſt like to thoſe of *Caraways*, or between them and *Fennel*; at the top of the Stalks it ſpreads forth into Branches, which bears at their tops ſmall Umbles of white Flowers, which being paſt away, flat, thin, winged Seed follows; the whole Plant, or any part thereof being broken, there flows from it a certain Milk like Juice, as there likewiſe does from many other Umbelliferous Plants.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Greater Candy Hartwort. *It has a Root which is white, ſomewhat long, and woody after it has Seeded, and then periſhes, riſing again plentifully from the Sowing of its own Seed*: This Root ſends forth rough, hairy, round Stalks, about two or three Feet high, ſet with long Stalks of winged Leaves, much reſembling *Parſnep* Leaves, both in form and magnitude, yet ſomewhat longer and narrower, dented about the edges, and pointed at the ends, being rough and hairy likewiſe, and turning themſelves a little backwards to the Stalk; towards the tops of the Stalks they ſpread themſelves forth into Branches, and have ſmaller Leaves ſet at the Joints than grow below, bearing Heads or Umbles of purpliſh white Flowers, whereon, after they are gone, grow whitiſh, flat, round Seed, circled about, as it were, with a border, and cut in round about it alſo with round dents, of little or no ſmell or taſte.

X. *The eighth, or* Small Candy Hartwort. *It has a Root which is unprofitable, and as periſhing as the laſt*, which ſends up ſuch like Stalks of winged Leaves as the former, but ſmaller, rounder, and ſhorter, a little hairy, and whitiſh; the Stalks are leſſer and lower, fuller of Branches, bearing paler purpliſh Flowers in Umbles, and Seed after them, of the ſame form or ſhape, but quicker, as the Herb alſo is, and therefore the more accepted, and uſed as a Sallet Herb in *Italy*, and other Southern and hot Climates.

XI. *The ninth, or* Great yellow Candy Hartwort. *This has a like Root, and grows very like the ſeventh, or* Greater Candy Hartwort, having the like Leaves on the Stalks, but ſomewhat broader and ſhorter, a little ſharp in taſte, and not above two or three pairs together, ſet on the like Stalks, but ſmaller on the Branches, and bearing Umbles of yellow Flowers, like *Dill*, without any Leaves under them, as the others have, which being paſt away the like whitiſh, flat, round, Buckler like Seeds, ringed and dented about the edges follow, but they are larger and ſmoother, and divided in the middle, with a brownish ſtroke or line, making the Seed ſeem like unto a kind of *Thlapſi*, or *Treacle Muſtard Seed: Columna* ſays that this Flowers and Seeds at *Naples* in *May*, and grows only in Gardens there.

XII. *The tenth, or* Smalleſt Candy Hartwort. *It has a Root which is ſmall, white, hard, and a little hot in taſte*; this Plant is very like unto the *Leſſer Candy* aforegoing at Sect. X. above, but it has Leaves like to the lower Leaves of *Coriander*, ſoft, but a little hairy, the firſt Leaves being of an Inch and

half

half long, and an Inch broad, and dented about the edges with round dents; the second Leaf is of two Inches long, the third has a longer Stalk, with two Leaves set thereon, smaller and rounder than the other, about half an Inch broad, and a bigger Leaf at the end, yet smaller and longer than the first Leaf; the next are lesser and longer, and the Stalk is naked of Leaves below, being small, hairy, hard, and straked, and carrying thick Umbles of white Flowers, with yellow Threads in the middle, and underset with long hairy Leaves, the outward Flowers being larger than the inner, thereby making the Umble resemble that of the *Wild Carrot*; after which come such like Seed as the former, but not half so large, the middle part being of a darker color; before they are ripe they look of a purplish green, but when they are full ripe white, of an aromatick taste, somewhat bitter, and a little sweet in smell.

XIII. *The eleventh, or* Mountain Hartwort with smooth Hemlock like Leaves. *It has a long Root, divided into two or three Arms or Branches, of a brownish black on the outside, and white within,* from whence springs up a Stalk, which is hollow, and rises up to the height of two Feet, or two Feet and a half, from which Stalk comes forth (at Joints) large spread Leaves, divided into many smaller parts, like unto *Hemlock*, or *Seseli Peloponese*, the higher up the Stalk the smaller and longer the Leaves, which are smooth, and more finely divided; at the top of the Stalk comes forth larger Umbles of white Flowers, which turn into yellowvish crested Seed, two joined together, of a hot and aromatick taste.

XIV. *The twelfth, or* Mountain Hartwort vvith hairy Hemlock Leaves. *It has a long, thick, dark colored Root, which sends forth broad* Hemlock *like Leaves*, or like to the *Greater sweet Chervil*, of a dark green color, and something rough and hairy, especially the footstalks of the Leaves, from the midst of vvhich rises up a thick, hollovv, crested, hairy, and jointed Stalks, about tvvo Feet high, divided into several Branches, vvith some fevv Leaves thereon, but much lesser, and in like manner divided; near the top of the Stalk it shoots it self forth into many Arms or Branches, at the tops of every one of vvhich grovvs a pretty large Umble of vvhite Flovvers, succeeded by long sharp pointed Seed, tvvo joined together.

XV. *The thirteenth, or* Shrub Æthiopian Hartwort. *It has a Root which is great and woody, spreading it self out into several Arms or Branches, with several Fibres issuing therefrom, and which abides many Years, if it is defended from the cold*; from this Root shoot forth several woody rough Stems, covered with a blackish Bark, divided into many Branches, two, three, or four Feet, or more long, beset with many fair, large, thick, hard, smooth, pale green Leaves, being long, and somewhat like unto *Woodbind* Leaves, but not so broad, smooth or even on the edges, and not snipt or dented at all; on the tops of the Branches stand small Tufts of yellow Flowers, which afterwards bear browniſh, round, and long Seed, bigger than *Sweet Fennel* Seed; the whole Plant smells very fragrant, and the Seed best, being of an Aromatick taste, somewhat bitter, and sharp withal: This is commended by *Dioscorides* to be the best of all the *Hartworts*, beyond that of *Candy* or *Marselles*.

XVI. *The fourteenth, or* Great Jointed Hartwort of Candy. *It has a Root which is composed of several slender, long, white, woody Strings, which perishes Yearly*, which Root sends up four or five hard, round, rough, or rather prickly Stalks, about two Feet high, whose Joints are great, and bunched out like Knees, with a rough, large, winged Leaf or two at each of them, some consisting of three, and some of five parts, and every one of them also divided into several parts, of a sad green color, changing reddish at Seed time; the Stalk is rough and crested, and the several Branches hereof do carry several small Tufts or Umbles of white Flowers, which being past away, there comes in their places great, long, round, and rough Seed.

XVII. *The Places.* Most of these *Seseli's* or *Hartworts* grow about *Mompelier*, *Marselles*, and *Narbone* in *France*, as also in *Italy* and *Candy*, some in the *Morea* in *Greece*, and some in *Æthiopia*, and some of them in *Germany*, and almost all of them grow with us in *England*, where they thrive well, but are with us nursed up only in Gardens.

XVIII. *The Times.* They Flower most of them in *June* and *July* in their native places, but with us in *July* and *August*, and do bear ripe Seed in *September*, or before the end of Summer, if care be had in ordering and keeping them, so as they be Planted in the warmest places, and in a Southern Sun.

XIX. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in the second degree, Aperitive, Abstersive, Carminative, and Diuretick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Neurotick, and Hysterick, Antiemetick, and Alexipharmick.

XX. *The Specification. Hartwort* opens Obstructions of the Lungs and Urinary parts, helps Coughs, and the Strangury, Asthma's, Colick, obstruction of the Terms, and Hysterick Fits, and facilitates the Delivery of Women in Travail.

XXI. *The Preparations.* Of all these Kinds the four first are chiefly used in Physick, (tho' it is possible all the rest may have as excellent Virtues, and be fully as efficacious) but the *Æthiopian* is preferred for its singular Virtues beyond all the other sorts, and is doubtless that which ought to be put into the Compositions of *Mithridate* and *Venice Treacle*; and this *Lobel* gathered in great plenty about *Mompelier* in *France*: As to the parts of the Plant, the Roots, the Herb, and the Seed, are all used, and from them the following Preparations are made, *viz.* 1. *A Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Essence of the Herb and Root.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water of the Herb, Root, and Seed.* 4. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 5. *A Cataplasm of Root, Herb, or Seed.* 6. *An Acid Tincture of Root or Seed.* 7. *A Spirituous Tincture of Root or Seed.* 8. *An Oily Tincture of Root or Seed.* 9. *A Distilled Water from Root, Herb, or Seed, or from all of them.*

The Virtues.

XXII. *The Juice of the Herb.* It is commended by *Dioscorides* to help the Strangury, and difficulty of breathing, as also the Suffocation of the Womb, to provoke the Terms, and expel the dead Child; it is prevalent also against the Falling-Sickness, and pains of the Kidnies. Dose three or four Spoonfuls, twice or thrice a day, mixed with a Glass of White Port Wine; mixed with Honey and taken, it is good against Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, and Obstructions of the Lungs.

XXIII. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues, being given in like manner and Dose, besides which it facilitates the Delivery of Women in Travail; the Essence or Juice taken with the Pouder of the Seed for ten days together in White Wine, gives ease in the pains of the Reins, and is said to expel the Stone lodged in those parts; if the Stone is great I am confident it can do nothing at all, but if it is Tartarous Matter, Sand, Gravel, or small Stones, then possibly it may expel them, and clear the parts of those Recrements: The Essence made of the Root is powerful in heating, and opening Obstructions,

by

by reaſon of its thin parts, for which reaſon it powerfully provokes Urine, and helps the Epilepſie, and this *Galen* ſpeaks of all the *Hartworts* in general; and *Dioſcorides* ſays they have the ſame Faculties and Operations.

XXIV. *The Decoction of Root, Herb, or Seed, in Wine or Water.* It has the Virtues of both the former Preparations, but in a much lower degree, however it is often given againſt the Strangury, ſtoppage of Courſes, and to facilitate the Delivery of Women, *&c.*

XXV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It is ſaid to prevail againſt the Stone, Gravel, Strangury, Colick, obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, *&c.* Made into an Electuary with Honey, it is good againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, obſtructions of Flegm, and cauſes eaſie Expectoration. Doſe of the Pouder is one Dram, Morning, Noon, and Night, in any proper Vehicle, as White Wine, *Parſly* Water, *Arſmart* Water, *&c.*

XXVI. *The Cataplaſm of the Root.* If it is beaten into a Pulp, or boiled ſoft, and then beaten, and brought into a conſiſtence with *Terra Samia*, or to two parts of the Root, one part of *Terra Samia*, and an eighth part of Honey, being then applied, it is of good uſe to diſcuſs ſimple Contuſions, or Bruiſes, and to take away the black and blew marks or ſpots of the ſame, coming by Blows, Pinching, or otherwiſe.

XXVII. *The Acid Tincture of Root or Seed.* It is good againſt all ſorts of malign and burning Fevers, the Small Pox, Spotted Fever, Calenture, and the Plague or Peſtilence it ſelf; it is alſo prevalent againſt the Bitings of Serpents, or Mad Dogs, or the Stinging of Scorpions, Hornets, or other Venomous Creatures; it cleanſes powerfully the Urinary paſſages, is good againſt Stone and Strangury, as alſo ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of breathing, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, and the like. Doſe twenty, thirty, or forty drops at a time, (more or leſs, according to the quantity of the Vehicle) in Ale, Wine, or other Liquor, three or four times a day.

XXVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It powerfully provokes the Terms, reſiſts Vapors, and gives eaſe in the Colick, and is good againſt the Poyſon of any Venomous Creature; it is good againſt the Epilepſie, and other Diſeaſes of the Nerves, Head, and Brain, proceeding from cold and moiſture; it ſtrengthens the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion, cleanſes and ſtrengthens the Womb, and cauſes Conception. Doſe from one Dram to three, Morning and Night, in Ale, Beer, or Wine, or in any other fit Vehicle, as Decoction, Diſtilled Water, *&c.*

XXIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt weakneſs of the Nerves, Palſies, numbedneſs of any part, Pains or Aches, whether external or internal, proceeding from cold and moiſture, or any over ſtraining of the part; it facilitates the Birth, and cauſes a ſpeedy and ſafe Delivery; it gives eaſe in the Gout, alleviating the pain in a ſhort time; it cauſes an evacuation of Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter from the Reins, and other Urinary parts, and prevents the breeding of the Stone; it alſo gives eaſe in the Colick. Doſe from twelve to thirty drops in any fit Vehicle, or in the Diſtilled Water of the ſame Plant; it allays itching in any place, by allaying the ferment of the Humors.

XXX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is good for all Diſtempers abovenamed, but is much weaker, and is therefore uſed as a Vehicle; outwardly applied to the Skin, it takes away its diſcolorings, as yellowneſs, Tanning, Sunburning, black and blew ſpots, redneſs from Pimples, *&c.*

CHAP. CCCXLIV.

Of HAWKWEED Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἱερακιον, *ab* Ἱεραξ, *Accipiter*, An Hawk, *(ſic dictum volunt quod Accipitres ſibi hujus ſucco aciem Oculorum acuere dicuntur)* in *Latine Hieracium*, and by ſome Authors *Accipitrina*, in *Engliſh Hawkweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make a vaſt number of the Kinds of this Plant, many of which grow not with us in *England*; *Parkinſon* divides ſo many as he Treats of into nine general Heads; making them in all Fifty Five ſeveral Species, *viz.* 1. *Sharp pointed Dandelion like Hawkweeds*, Seven Kinds. 2. *Blunt pointed Dandelion like Hawkweeds*, Ten Kinds. 3. *Gum Succory like Hawkweeds*, Four Kinds. 4. *Garden Succory like Hawkweeds*, Three Kinds. 5. *Wild Succory like Hawkweeds*, Four Kinds. 6. *Smooth Mountain Hawkweeds*, Five Kinds. 7. *Hairy Mountain Hawkweeds*, Thirteen Kinds. 8. *Meadow Hawkweeds*, Three Kinds. 9. *Buſhy Hawkweeds*, Six Kinds. We ſhall not follow this Diviſion, nor yet Treat of all thoſe ſeveral Species, but only of ſo many as are to be found growing in *England*, and therefore we divide them but into two principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Of the more common Kinds of Hawkweek*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Of the leſs common Kinds*, of which in Chapter 345 following.

III. *The more common Kinds.* Theſe are in number Eleven, *viz.* 1. *Hieracium majus Sonchites*, *Hieracium majus Matthioli*, *Fuchſij*, *Dodonæi*, *Lobelij*, *& aliorum*; *Taraxacon majus Loniceri*, *Intubus ſecundus Tragi*, *Hieracium Sonchi Folio variorum*, *Hieracium minus Lugdunenſis*, (becauſe he makes the *Chondrilla prior Dioſcoridis* to be his *Hieracium magnum)* Common Great Hawkweed with Sow-Thiſtle Leaves. 2. *Hieracium Dentis Leonis Folio aſperum*, and *hirſute aſperum*, and *magis laciniatum Lobelij*, *Hieracium alterum Saxatile Montanum Columnæ*, Rough Dandelion like Hawkweed. 3. *Hieracium Dentis Leonis Folio obtuſo minus Flore magno*, Dandelion like Hawkweed. 4. *Hieracium Dentis Leonis Folio Floribus parvis*, Dandelion Hawkweed with ſmall Flowers. 5. *Hieracium aſperum Hypocharis*, *ſive Porcellia dictum Tabernamontani*, *Hieracium minus Dentis Leonis Folio ſub aſpero*, Swines Hawkweed with rough Leaves. 6. *Hieracium Folijs*, *& facia Chondrillæ Lobelij*, Gum Succory like Hawkweed of Lobel. 7. *Hieracium Chondrillæ Folio glabrum*, Smooth deep jagged Hawkweed. 8. *Hieracium minus Radice præmorſa Lobelij*, *Hieracium minus Matthioli*, *Tragi*, *Fuchſij*, *Geſneri*, *Tabernamontani*, *Gerardi*, *& aliorum*, *Hieracium Leperinum*, *Succiſa Tertia Tragi*, *& Lactuca Leporina*, *Picris Dalechampijs & Lugdunenſis*, (becauſe of its bitterneſs) *Hieracium Chondrillæ Folio Radice Succiſa Barbini*, Hares Hawkweed, *or* Yellow Devils-bit. 9. *Hieracium ſinuatum profunde Pratenſe*, Meadow Hawkweed with deep cut Leaves. 10. *Hieracium Pratenſe non ſinuatum majus*, Greater undented Meadow Hawkweed. 11. *Hieracium Pratenſe non ſinuatum minus*, The leſſer undented Meadow Hawkweed. This being ſaid, it is to be underſtood, that the *Hawkweeds* ſtand as in a *medium* between the *Succories* and the *Sow-Thiſtles*, as in ſome meaſure partaking of them both.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great Hawkweed, *has a Root which is long, and ſomewhat great, with many ſmall Fibres thereat, from whence ſpring*

up

up many large hairy Leaves, lying on the Ground, much rent or torn on the ſides into ſeveral gaſhes and jags, ſomewhat like unto *Dandelion*, but with greater parts, more like unto thoſe of the *Smooth Sow-Thiſtle*, the whole Plant being full of a bitter Milk; from among which riſes up a hollow rough Stalk, two or three Feet high, Branched forth from the middle upwards, on which are ſet, at every Joint where it Brancheth, longer Leaves, little or nothing rent or cut in, bearing at their tops ſeveral pale yellow Flowers, conſiſting of many ſmall narrow Leaves, broad pointed, and notched in at the ends, ſet in a double row, or more, the outermoſt being larger than the inner, which form moſt of the *Hawkweeds* do keep in all their Sorts or Varieties, which being paſt away turn into Down, and with its ſmall brownish Seed is blown away with the Wind.

Great Hawkweed

V. *The ſecond*, *or* Rough Dandelion like Hawkweed. *It has a Root which is ſmall, ſomewhat like a Finger, with a few Fibres adjoining thereto*, from whence ſpring up ſeveral long and narrow hairy Leaves, reddiſh at the bottom next the Root, deeply waved or torn in on the edges, being about two Inches long, from among which riſe up one, or two, or more bare or naked Stalks, rough or hairy, bearing each of them a double yellow Flower, like unto the *Hawkweeds*, which being paſt away turns into Down, as the former does.

VI. *The third*, *or* Dandelion like Hawkweed, *has a ſmall and fibrous Root, which ſends forth ſix or ſeven thick rough Leaves, lying on the Ground*, about two Inches long, and half an Inch broad, round pointed, and jagged about the edges, as other *Hawkweeds* are; the Stalk is hoary alſo, and Branched, about a Span, or eight or nine Inches high, having ſmaller Leaves thereon, with ſmaller diviſions; at the tops ſtand very yellow Flowers on very ſhort Footſtalks, ſhooting out very fine hoary Husks, pointed at the brims with many points.

VII. *The fourth*, *or* Dandelion Hawkweed with ſmall Flowers, *has a Root which is ſmall, white, woody, and fibrous*; the Stalk is round, a Foot high, and ſomewhat hoary, at the bottom of which grow a few rough Leaves, bitten in (as it were) about the edges, and about three Inches long, and half an Inch broad, having but few Leaves thereon, and thoſe about the middle, which are but only dented, and encompaſs it at the bottom, bearing very many ſmall yellow Flowers together at the tops thereof, which grow upon very ſhort Footſtalks.

VIII. *The fifth*, *or* Swines Hawkweed with rough Leaves. *It has a ſmall and long Root, and is but a ſmall Plant*, having ſeveral ſomewhat long and rough Leaves lying on the Ground, ſmaller at the bottoms, and broader towards their ends, unevenly waved about the edges; the Stalks are a little rough, ſlender, and bare of Leaves, Branching into ſeveral long Stalks, about half a Foot in length, bearing every one a large yellow Flower, like unto the *Hawkweeds*. There is another Plant of this ſort, whoſe Leaves are ſmooth and narrower, but differing little in any thing elſe.

IX. *The ſixth*, *or* Gum Succory like Hawkweed. *This grows not ſo high as ſome others, and has its Leaves thicker jagged, but not ſo large*, each jag ſomething dented alſo, and ſomething hairy; the Flowers are yellow, but not ſo thick or double, but growing in a Tuft together, which being ripe, and turned into Down, are, with its Seed at bottom, blown away with the Wind, as the Down of other *Hawkweeds* are.

X. *The ſeventh*, *or* Smooth deep jagged Hawkweed. *This differs not much from the laſt, but that the Leaves hereof are ſmooth, and very much and very deeply jagged*, even to the middle Rib, each jag being ſmall, narrow, and pointed; its Stalks, Flowers, Down, and Seeds are like unto the former.

Small Hares Hawkweed.

XI. *The eighth*, *or* Hares Hawkweed, *or* Yellow Devils-Bit. *Its Root is made up of many Strings, like a* Plantane *Root, but the middlemoſt part, which is greateſt, is ſhort, as if it had been bitten off, like the Root of* Devils-Bit: This Root ſends up many Leaves, of which thoſe which lye next the Ground are ſomewhat long and narrow, cut in on the edges into ſmall and

and ſhort pointed gaſhes; the Stalks are ſmall, and ſcarcely grow to be a Foot high, ſpread out into a few Branches, with ſome Leaves here and there upon them, which have no diviſion or dents on the ſides; at the tops of the Branches ſtand the Flowers, which are much ſeparated one from another, each upon a long Footſtalk, conſiſting of fewer Leaves, or being leſs double, of a Gold yellow Color, which being paſt away, are ſucceeded with Down, like the other *Hawkweeds*; the whole Plant, and every part thereof is very bitter, rather more bitter than any of the others.

XII. *The ninth, or* Meadow Hawkweed with deep cut Leaves. *The Root is blackiſh and woody*; the Leaves lying next the Ground are many, long, and narrow, and deeply cut or torn in on the edges, and pointed at the ends, each Leaf ſtanding upon a long Footſtalk, and covered with a Downy hairineſs, as the whole Plant beſides is; the Stalk is hollow, round, and about a Yard high, having a few ſuch like deep cut Leaves thereon; it is ſpread forth into ſeveral Branches, at the tops of which ſtand Gold yellow Flowers on ſeveral long Footſtalks, ſucceeded by Down, as the others are.

XIII. *The tenth, or* Greater undented Meadow Hawkweed, *has a ſmall and black Root, with ſeveral long Strings adjoining to it*, from whence riſe up ſeveral rough Leaves, lying upon the Ground, each about five Inches long, and an Inch and half broad, without any gaſh or dent on the edges, being very green, and ending in a round point, from among which riſes up one ſingle, ſtraight, and creſted Stalk, about a Foot and half high, wholly naked, or deſtitute of Leaves, bearing at the top a number of ſmall yellow Flowers, ſet cloſe together, as it were in a Tuft, every one upon a ſhort Footſtalk, which being paſt away, do, like the reſt, turn into Down, and paſs away with the Wind.

XIV. *The eleventh, or* Leſſer undented Meadow Hawkweed. *Its Root is ſomething long, and of a mean thickneſs*; the Plant is leſſer than the former, and has many leſſer Leaves undented lying upon the Ground, of an Inch and half long, and an Inch broad, being almoſt round, and rough; the Stalk which riſes from the middle of them ſtands upright, and is creſted, bearing at the top a few ſuch like Flowers as the former, which being paſt away turn into Down, which is alſo carried away with the Wind.

XV. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grow in ſeveral places about Fields and Pathways in dry Grounds; the third, fourth and fifth grow alſo in Fields, waſte Grounds, Lanes, and By-Ways in many places of *England*; the ſixth, ſeventh and eighth grow alſo plentifully enough in many places of our Land, and ſometimes in Gardens; the ninth, tenth and eleventh grow in Fields and Meadows, and by Wood ſides which lye open to the Sun.

XVI. *The Times.* They all Flower, and the Down flies away in the Summer Months, *viz.* in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, and riſe again of their own Sowing.

XVII. *The Qualities.* They are all cold and dry in the firſt degree, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Anodyn, Diuretick, Pectoral, Stomatick, and Alexipharmick.

XVIII. *The Specification.* It eaſes pains of Liver and Spleen, and opens obſtructions of the Lungs.

XIX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *An Inſpiſſate Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Collyrium.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Diſtilled Water.* 7. *An Acid Tincture.* 8. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XX. *The Inſpiſſate Juice.* A Dram thereof diſſolved in White Port Wine, adding a little Vinegar when it is given, opens the obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, provokes Urine, and prevails againſt the Dropſie; it is alſo good againſt the Stinging of Scorpions, and Biting of Serpents, or other Venomous Beaſts; it is alſo good againſt the pain and hardneſs of the Spleen, and procures Reſt and Sleep.

XXI. *The Eſſence and Liquid Juice.* It is cooling, drying, and binding, and therefore good for the heat of the Stomach, and gnawing thereof, for Inflammations, and the hot Fits of Agues; the Juice given to two or three Spoonfuls in Wine helps Digeſtion, diſcuſſes Wind, hinders Crudities, helps the depraved Tone of the Stomach, is good againſt the Strangury, or ſtoppage of Urine, and prevails againſt all the Diſeaſes for which the Inſpiſſate Juice is given.

XXII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not full out ſo powerful; made with *Wild Succory* and taken, it helps the Wind Colick, pains and hardneſs of the Spleen, procures Reſt and Sleep, hinders Venery, and Nocturnal Pollutions, cools and purifies the Blood, opens obſtructions, and cleanſes the Stomach, Reins, and Bladder: The Decoction mixed with Honey and taken, it digeſts thin Flegm in the *Thorax* or Lungs, helps the Cough, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezings, obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, and cauſes Expectoration. Doſe ſix or eight Ounces twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Night.

XXIII. *The Collyrium.* It is thus made. *Take clarified juice of* Hawkweed *eight Ounces, Honey four Ounces, Roch Alum ſix Drams, mix, melt, and make a Collyrium.* It is ſingular good for all Defects and Diſeaſes of the Eyes, in tender Sighted People it may be mixed with Womens Breaſt Milk, or with Cows Milk, and ſo uſed; it is alſo uſed with good ſucceſs in curing fretting and eating Ulcers in any part, eſpecially in their beginning.

XXIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Outwardly applied it is good for hot Diſtempers of the Eyes; if it is made of the green Herb bruiſed, and with a little Salt applied to any place burn'd with Fire, before Bliſters do ariſe, it takes out the Fire, and gives eaſe; it alſo allays Inflammations, and St. *Anthonies*-Fire, cures Puſhes and Eruptions in the Skin, abates heat, and draws forth ſalt virulent Humors; if it is made by boiling with a little Milk and Barley Flower, or White Bread, and applied to any place affected with Convulſions, or the Cramp, or where there is a ſimple Contuſion, it reſolves the Tumor, and eaſes the pain.

XXV. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is ſaid to cleanſe the Skin, and take away Freckles, Spots, Morphew, or Wrinkles in the Face and Skin.

XXVI. *The Acid Tincture.* It removes the preternatural heat of the Stomach, cools the heat of Fevers, and helps a hot and dry Liver. Doſe ſo many drops as to make the Ale, Beer, or Wine pleaſantly acid, and to be drunk in all that the Patient drinks; it cures alſo a hot Scurvy.

XXVII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good againſt the Gout, whether in Hands or Feet, the parts affected being well bathed therewith as hot as can be endured; it is alſo good againſt Tanning, Sunburning, yellowneſs of the Skin, black and blue ſpots thro' Blows, or Bruiſes, Freckles, Lentils, Scurff, Morphew, Pimples, and other hot, ſalt, and fiery breakings out of the Skin, in what part of the Body ſoever, being skilfully applied.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCXLV.

Of HAWKWEED Less Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἱεράκιον μανὸν, ϗ ἱεράκιον ἄνθος, in *Latine Hieracium incommune, vel rarum, Hieracium minus commune*, in *English Hawkweed less common*, or not so easie to be met with, as being either rare, or otherwise, Exoticks, and so only Garden Plants with us.

II. *The Kinds.* All the various Kinds enumerated in Authors, as aforementioned, we shall not trouble you withal here, many of them being absolutely Foreign, and so never to be seen with us, some of them only various, or degenerated, or otherwise altered, from the poorness or richness of the Soil, or other qualifications of the Ground, and so never to be met withal again in Nature; those which we shall now describe are the twenty following, *viz.* 1. *Hieracium asperum, Hieracium Intybaceum asperum Tabernamontani*, Sharp, *or* Sharp pointed Hawkweed. 2. *Hieracium majus alterum*, The other Great Hawkweed. 3. *Hieracium longius Radicatum Lobelij*, and *Microphyllon Tabernamontani, Hieracium minus primum Dodonæi*, *Apargia Dalechampij*, of which *Theophrastus* speaks Lib. 7. Cap. 9. *Hieracium Dentis Leonis Folio obtuso majus Bauhini*, Long Rooted Hawkweed. 4. *Hieracium Intubaceum Flore luteo Bauhini*, Garden Succory like Hawkweed with yellow Flowers. 5. *Hieracium Intubaceum Flore magno albido*, Garden Succory like Hawkweed with white Flowers. 6. *Hieracium Intubaceum Flore Carneo, Hieracium Ramosum Penæ, Hieracium Apulum Flore suave rubente Columnæ*, Garden Succory like Hawkweed with blush Flowers. 7. *Hieracium Folio Hedypnoidis*, Wild Succory like Hawkweed with yellow Flowers; it is called *Rhagadiolus* by *Cæsalpinus*. 8. *Hieracium Montanum Latifolium glabrum majus Tabernamontani*, Great broad Leav'd smooth Mountain Hawkweed. 9. *Hieracium Montanum Latifolium glabrum minus Tabernamontani*, Small broad Leav'd smooth Mountain Hawkweed. 10. *Hieracium Montanum Rapifolium*, Turnep Leav'd Hawkweed. 11. *Hieracium Montanum Folijs dentatis Flore magno*, Dented Mountain Hawkweed with a great Flower. 12. *Hieracium Ramosum Flore magno*, Great Flowered Hawkweed. 13. *Hieracium Montanum Latifolium villosum magno Flore Clusij*, Hairy broad Leav'd Mountain Hawkweed with a large Flower. 14. *Hieracium Montanum Dentis Leonis Folio incano, Hieracium Folio Hedypnoidis Clusij, Hieracium Montanum Angustifolium Folijs Cichoraceis Tabernamontani*, Mountain hoary Dandelion like Hawkweed. 15. *Hieracium Britanicum Conyzæ Folio Clusij*, English Fleabane like Hawkweed. 16. *Hieracium Latifolium Clusij, Hieracium Phlomoides Tabernamontani, Hieracium Latifolium Pannonicum Camerarij Flore magno luteo*, Broad Leav'd Hawkweed with a great yellow Flower, which is the *Primum Clusij*. 17. *Hieracium fruticosum Folio sub rotundo Bauhini*, Round Leav'd bushy Hawkweed. 18. *Hieracium fruticosum Latifolium hirsutum*, Rough broad Leav'd bushy Hawkweed. 19. *Hieracium fruticosum Angustifolium majus*, The Greater narrow Leav'd bushy Hawkweed. 20. *Hieracium fruticosum minus*, The Lesser bushy Hawkweed.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Sharp pointed Hawkweed. It has a Root which is tough, and fibrous, or thready, from whence rise up many Leaves, which are long and narrow, like those of *Languebeef*, or *Ox-Tongue*, but much narrower; which are sharp about the edges, rough in the middle, and withal sharp pointed; the Stalks are long and slender, set with the like Leaves, but lesser; the Flowers grow at the tops, which are yellow colored and double, which being past, are succeeded by Down, which is carried away with the Wind.

IV. *The second, or other* Great Hawkweed. *The whole Plant is bitter, and perishes at the first approach of Winter, being but Annual, and to be new Sown every Year*; its first Leaves are little or nothing dented, but something like *Endive*, yet those which follow are cut in on the sides, not so much as the *Sow-Thistle*, else not much unlike, which are more tender, yet larger than the first in the former Chapter, as the Stalks are likewise, bearing on the Branches greater Husks, wherein the Flowers grow, which pass into Down, with rough crooked Seed lying therein, and are both dispersed and blown away with the Wind.

V. *The third, or* Long Rooted Hawkweed. Its Root is white, small, and long, running down as deep into the Ground says *Lobel* as the Stalk is high, yet some of it has been observed with more and shorter Roots; the Leaves which lye upon the Ground are long and narrow, much torn and jagged on the edges, somewhat like unto *Dandelion*, but cut into many short round pointed pieces, of a dark green color; the Stalks which arise from among the Leaves are smooth and blackish, scarcely a Foot high, bare, or without Leaves on them unto the tops, but at the upper Joint, from whence spring several Flowers, each standing upon a long Foot-stalk, which are of a yellow color, like unto other *Hawkweeds*, and being once past away, the Heads are filled with Seeds covered with Down, which is carried away with the Wind.

VI. *The fourth, or* Garden Succory like Hawkweed with yellow Flowers. It has a long down right Root, of a mean size for thickness, and some Fibres adjoining to it, which sends forth a slender smooth Stalk, about a Foot high, yet somewhat leaning

downwards, ſpread into many Branches, at the foot of which grow long, ſmooth, dark green Leaves, about four Inches in length, and an Inch and half in breadth, ſome of them without diviſions, and others very much rent, torn, or jagged, very irregularly, almoſt (in ſome places) to the middle Rib, as are all thoſe eſpecially which grow higher and upward on the Stalk and Branches, each of the Branches and Stalk being about an Hand breadth below the tops, bare of Leaves, and at the tops of each of which grows a yellow Flower, of a middle ſize, which turns into Down, and is carried away with the Wind.

VII. *The fifth*, *or* Garden Succory like Hawkweed with White Flowers. This Plant in its Root, Stalk, Branches, Leaves, and Flowers, is very like unto the former fourth Kind, but that the Leaves in this are ſomething larger and broader, and more cut in, or jagged and torn on the ſides, even to the middle Rib, (tho' they can hardly be more irregularly torn or jagged than the former) the Flowers alſo in this Plant are of a whitiſh color, and more yellow in the middle, alſo ſomewhat reddiſh underneath, which paſſing away turn into Down.

VIII. *The ſixth*, *or* Garden Succory like Hawkweed with bluſh Flowers. It has a Root which is compoſed of a down right Stem, with ſeveral Fibres adjoining thereto, which always periſh after Seed time; from this Root ſpring up ſeveral long and ſomewhat narrow rough Leaves, lying next the Ground, very much rent or torn in on the edges, and from among theſe Leaves riſe five, or ſix, or more, ſlender, ſhort, brown, and hairy Stalks, about a Foot or more high, ſhooting forth into one or two Branches, with leſſer Leaves, and leſs divided, up to the tops, where are ſeveral large Flowers, conſiſting of two or three rows of Leaves, of a deep bluſh color, and of a ſomewhat ſtrong *Opium* like ſmell, which Leaves of Flowers are broad pointed, and nicked at the ends, the outwardmoſt row being larger than the inner, ſtanding in rough ſcaly Husks, in which afterwards the ſlender, long, brown Seed is contained, which lying among much Down, are carried away together with the Wind.

IX. *The ſeventh*, *or* Wild Succory like Hawkweed with yellow Flowers. It has a Root which is long and white, with ſome ſmall Fibres adjoining thereto, which ſends up ſome few Leaves, lying next the Ground, ſomething long and narrow, waved, or unevenly dented about the edges, in ſome more, in others leſs, and ſometimes hairy withal, yet when Planted in Gardens has little or none at all; it alſo ſends forth many ſlender Stalks, with a few Leaves ſet diſperſedly upon them, which are ſmaller than thoſe below, and ſharp pointed; theſe Stalks branch forth at their tops, on which ſtand ſeveral green ſcaly Husks, with yellow Flowers in them, a little bending their Heads before they are blown, in which grow crooked Seed, lying in the Down, which after the Flowers are paſt away, are both carried away with the Wind.

X. *The eighth*, *or* Great broad Leav'd ſmooth Mountain Hawkweed. It has a buſhy Root, wholly made up of a great number of Fibres or Strings, which ſends forth ſeveral fair great Leaves, ſomething narrow at the lower ends, and broader to the middle, where they are broadeſt, then declining in their breadth, and ending in a point, being unevenly dented or waved about the edges, and encompaſſing the Stalk or Branches as they riſe up, the Stalk and Branches bear every one of them three or four Flowers, yet not in an Umble like manner; theſe Flowers ſeldom appear open, but when they do they are yellow, like unto others, which afterwards paſs into Down, and are alſo carried away with the Wind.

XI. *The ninth*, *or* Small broad Leav'd ſmooth Mountain Hawkweed. This Plant in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, and Seed, as alſo in its manner of growing, differs not from the former great Kind, but only in its magnitude, this being in all reſpects ſmaller, and the whole Plant lower and leſſer.

XII. *The tenth*, *or* Turnep Leav'd Hawkweed. The Root is ſomething long and ſtringy, of a reddiſh yellow color, which ſends forth a few Leaves, ſtanding upon long and rough reddiſh Footſtalks next the Ground, ſomething like unto *Turnep* Leaves, being rough, and torn in on the ſides into round pointed jags, from among which riſes up a rough, reddiſh, ſtraked Stalk, a Foot and half or more high, with one or two ſmall ſhort Leaves thereon, divided towards the top into many ſmall Branches, on each whereof ſtands one Flower for the moſt part, and ſometimes two, of a middle ſize, and a yellow color, which being paſt away turn into Down, which, (as the reſt) is carried away with the Wind.

XIII. *The eleventh*, *or* Dented Hawkweed with a great Flower. The Root is much like the former, which ſends forth Leaves, lying for the moſt part all on the Ground, being four or five Inches long, and an Inch broad, a little woolly or hoary, and finely dented about the edges, of a ſad green color; the Stalk riſes up to be about a Foot high, and is in a manner bare of Leaves, rough, and hollow, bearing one reaſonable large deep yellow Flower at the top, ſtanding in a fine ſcaly Husk, which turns into Down, as the reſt do, and is blown away with the Wind.

XIV. *The twelfth*, *or* Great Flowered Hawkweed. This is a large *Hawkweed*, and has a round rough Stalk, three Feet high, ſpread out into many Branches, on every one of which ſtands a large Gold yellow Flower, like unto *Dandelion*; the Leaves are three or four Inches long, and two or three Inches broad, with a great Rib in the middle, and many Veins running thro' them, of a pale green color, ſomething rough, waved about the edges, and ſet about with ſmall Hairs, and many Veins running from the ſaid Rib.

XV. *The thirteenth*, *or* Hairy broad Leav'd Mountain Hawkweed with a large Flower. It has a pretty thick Root, with many Fibres ſpringing from it; and tho' it is a *Broad Leav'd Hawkweed*, yet its lower Leaves are long, and ſomething narrow, covered with a long hairy Down, almoſt hoary, but thoſe which grow up higher upon the hairy Stalk, which is about a Foot high, are ſomething ſhorter, but three times broader, pointed at the ends, and leſs hairy; the Stalk ſpreads it ſelf out into two or three Branches, every one bearing commonly one Flower, and ſometimes two or three, out of woolly or very hoary Husks, of the form and color of other *Hawkweeds*, turning alſo in like manner into Down.

XVI. *The fourteenth*, *or* Mountain hoary Dandelion like Hawkweed. The Roots of this Plant lye ſpreading themſelves under the upper Cruſt of the Earth, ſending forth ſeveral Fibres, ſhooting downwards; from this Root come up divers heads of Leaves, which are not all of an equal length, but ſome longer, and ſome ſhorter than others, as being one, two, or more Inches long, and half an Inch broad, with a great or thick middle Rib, covered over with a ſoft hairy Down or Cotton, the lower parts of them being narrower, and much torn in on the ſides, and the upper part broader, and but only dented, from among which riſe up two or three Stalks of a Foot long without any Leaves, and bearing at top one large Flower, of a deeper yellow color than in many others.

XVII. *The fifteenth*, *or* Engliſh Fleabane like Hawkweed. It has a Root which is compoſed of many

many black Strings, which periſh not, but abide many Years; this Plant riſes up with round, ſtraked, reddiſh, green Stalks, a Foot and half high, ſet with ſomewhat large rough Leaves, like unto thoſe of *Fleabane*, without any order, but not ſo fat or thick, and dented about the edges, encompaſſing them at the bottom, and pointed at the ends; the Flowers are yellow, like to other *Hawkweeds*, ſet in hairy Husks upon long Footſtalks, which turn into Down, and with the whitiſh long Seed is blown away with the Wind.

XVIII. *The ſixteenth, or* Broad Leav'd Hawkweed with a great yellow Flower. It has divers large hoary Leaves lying next the Ground, ſometimes a little waved, ſometimes again torn on the edges, ſometimes with black ſpots on them, and ſometimes without any, from among which riſes up an hairy Stalk, with very few Leaves thereon, ſpread out at the top into two or three other Branches, at the tops of each of which is a large yellow Flower, like to the *Great Hawkweeds.*

XIX. *The ſeventeenth, or* Round Leav'd buſhy Hawkweed. It grows about a Foot and half high, the Stalk being ſtraked, round, and ſomewhat rough, ſpread out at top into ſeveral Branches, three or four Inches long apiece, every one having at its head a pale yellow Flower; the Leaves encompaſs the Stalk at their lower ends, and are ſomewhat round, about an Inch and half broad, yet ending in a little point, dented about the edges, hoary, and of a light green color.

XX. *The eighteenth, or* Rough broad Leav'd buſhy Hawkweed, has a Root wholly compoſed of Strings and ſmall Fibres, which being cut or broken yield a Milk like Juice, as moſt of the *Hawkweeds* do; it has broad and ſomething long, hard, rough, dark green Leaves lying on the Ground, without any inciſſures or dents on the edges; the Stalk which riſes up among them is two or three Feet high, thick ſet with ſuch Leaves unto the top, but leſs, and growing leſſer and leſſer; at the tops ſtand a few yellow Flowers, compoſed of fewer Leaves than the Flower of the other Kinds, conſiſting but of one row, which are as the border to the middle Thrum, and being paſt away turn into Down; ſometimes this is found to vary, with leſs rough, or rather with ſoft Leaves, ſometimes broader and ſhorter.

XXI. *The nineteenth, or* Greater narrow Leav'd buſhy Hawkweed. It has a Root which is whitiſh, very long, and deeply ſpreading into the Earth, quickly over running a great deal of Ground, for every little piece being broken off will grow, and ſo is not eaſie to be rooted out of that place where it has once taken poſſeſſion; this *Hawkweed* grows very like the laſt, but has longer and narrower Leaves, ſomewhat rough, and dented or waved about the edges; the Stalk is more Branched at the top, where the Flowers are more and thicker, the Leaves of which are of a fair yellow color.

XXII. *The twentieth, or* Leſſer buſhy Hawkweed. It has a Root which is ſhort, and as it were bitten off, without any Fibres at it; this leſſer buſhy Kind riſes up with a ſingle Stalk, about a Foot and half high, ſet about with ſeveral ſhort and ſmooth Leaves in ſome places, and with almoſt round rough Leaves in others, dented about the edges, and at the top bearing ſeveral yellow Flowers upon ſhort Footſtalks, much like the laſt.

XXIII. *The Places.* The firſt ſix are Planted for the moſt part in Gardens, having been firſt brought to us out of *Italy*, yet the ſecond of them has been found growing Wild in *England*; the ſeventh is a native of *France*, but tranſplanted hither; the eighth and ninth only grow with us in Gardens; the tenth, eleventh, twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, fifteenth, and ſixteenth, grow upon Mountains and Hills in ſeveral parts of *England*, are alſo Natives of *Italy* and *Germany*, and are many of them tranſplanted alſo into our Gardens; the four laſt Kinds grow with us in Gardens, as alſo naturally Wild in ſeveral places of *England* and *Germany*; the eighteenth and nineteenth have been found growing in the way going from *London* to *Hampſted Heath*, as alſo in ſeveral other places.

XXIV. *The Times.* They all Flower, and their Down flies away in the Summer Months, and riſe again of their own Seed, but ſome of them will abide until the cold of *Autumn* cauſes them to periſh; but the moſt tender of them will Flower with us till the end of *Auguſt*, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

XXV. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of all theſe are the very ſame with the *Common Kinds* in the former Chapter, and are thought to be no leſs effectual than they in all the Effects and Properties pertaining to them, to which you are referred.

XXVI. *An Obſervation.* It is to be noted, that tho' the properties and force of all theſe Plants may be ſaid to be one and the ſame with the former *Common Kinds*, both from their form and their bitter taſte, which indicates in a great meaſure their Qualities and Virtues, yet the *ſixteenth*, or *Broad Leav'd Hawkweed* aforegoing, is particularly commended by *Camerarius* as a thing ſingularly good for the Phthiſick, or Conſumption of the Lungs, being made into a Conſerve or Syrup, or the Pouder of the Herb being taken with Honey; he ſays that in *Alyſia* they put it into their Sallets, Broth, and Meats, for the ſame purpoſe; and that it is available for the Pleuriſie alſo, being ſo affirmed by ſeveral Authorities, and that without any help of Blood letting: If the Pouder, Conſerve, or Syrup, be ſo effectual as *Camerarius* ſays, then without doubt the Liquid Juice or Eſſence muſt very much tranſcend any of thoſe Preparations: The Eſſence may be given three or four Spoonfuls at a time, Morning, Noon, and Night, either alone, or elſe mixed with any proper Vehicle, and ſo to be continued till the Ulceration of the Lungs is digeſted, cleanſed, and healed, which you may eaſily know by the freſh Countenance of the Diſeaſed Patient, and by his getting a new production of Fleſh upon his Back, as alſo by his ceaſing to ſpit Matter and Corruption.

CHAP. CCCXLVI.

Of HEARTS-EASE Garden, *OR,* PANSIE.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἰὸν τριχρωμον, it ſeems to be the *Viola Flammea*, which *Gaza* will have to be Φλὸξ, or Φλόγιον, in *Theophraſtus Lib. 6. Cap. 6.* in *Latine Viola Tricolor, Herba Trinitatis, Herba Clavellata*, and of ſome *Jacea*, but this laſt Name is moſt proper to *Knapweed*, of which in its place; in *Engliſh Hearts-Eaſe, Herb Trinity*, and *Panſie*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is of three principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Viola Tricolor, Viola Trinitatis*, or *Flos Trinitatis Hortenſis*, Garden Hearts-Eaſe, of which in

this Chapter. 2. *Flos Trinitatis Sylveſtris*, Wild Hearts-Eaſe, of which in *Chap.* 347.

III. *The Garden Kinds.* There are three ſorts of the Garden Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Flos, ſeu Viola Tricolor Hortenſis communis*, *Viola Flammea major & minus*, The Greater, or Common Garden Hearts-Eaſe. 2. *Flos, ſeu Viola Tricolor Hortenſis*, *Viola Flammea Hortenſis Flore duplici*, Hearts-Eaſe with double Flowers. 3. *Viola Flammea lutea maxima*, The Great yellow Hearts-Eaſe.

Greater Garden Heartsease

Leſſer Garden Hearts-ease.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt* Greater or Common Garden Hearts-Eaſe. *It has a Root compoſed of nothing elſe but a bunch or knot of fibrous Strings, and periſhes every Year, the Plant raiſing it ſelf up plentifully by its own Sowing, where it is ſuffered*; its Leaves are longer, and more indented or cut in on the edges than thoſe of the *Violet*; the Stalks are upright, yet weak, and ready to fall down and lye upon the Ground, ſet here and there with the like Leaves, from whence come forth the Flowers, having little or no ſmell, and made in form like unto a Violet, yet more open, and with larger Leaves, but ſo variably mixed with Blew, or Purple, White and Yellow, that it is difficult to ſet down all the varieties; for ſome Flowers will be more White, and but ſome ſpots of Purple or Blew in the two upper Leaves, and the lower Leaves with ſome ſtripes of yellow in the middle; others will have more Purple in them than any other color, both in the upright and lower Leaves, the ſide Leaves Blew, and the middle Yellow; and others White and Blew, with yellow ſtripes, as Nature is pleaſed to vary the Colors: The Seed is ſmall, whitiſh, and round, and contained in ſmall round Heads. The leſſer is like to this.

V. *The ſecond, or* Hearts-Eaſe with double Flowers. *This is a very pleaſing Plant, and bears Flowers with more Leaves than the former, making it ſeem to be twice double, and that only in Autumn*, for the firſt Flowers, which come in Summer, are ſingle; this is of that ſort which bears Purple Flowers, and it is to be noted, that the Seed of this Kind will not all bring double Flowers, but only ſome of them, where the Ground is fit, and the Plant thrives and takes a liking to it; ſo that if you have once had of this *Double Kind*, you ſhall ſeldom miſs to have double Flowers again every Year of its own growing or ſowing.

VI. *The third, or* Great yellow Hearts-Eaſe. *This is another Species which decks and adorns our Gardens, and therefore is not to be left out*; its Leaves and Flowers are like the former, but more plentiful in Stalks and Branches, and better abides our Winters; the Flowers are larger than any of the former, of a fair pale yellow color, with ſome yellow ſtripes now and then about the middle, for it is ſometimes without any ſtripes, and alſo of a little deeper yellow color; this Plant is to be encreaſed by ſlips, which will ſoon multiply in a fertil and moiſt Ground, for it has ſcarcely ever been obſerved to bear Seed.

VII. *The Places.* All theſe Plants were firſt Wild, and by being brought into the Garden, and Manuring, they have been brought to a very great fairneſs of color, and the beauty which they now poſſeſs, and alſo to a better ſmell than when they grew Wild; and in the ſame manner I believe many other Wild Plants might have been improved, even to a kind of perfection.

VIII. *The Times.* *Hearts-Eaſe* ſeldom Flowers until *May*, but then ſome will abide to Flower until the end of *Autumn* almoſt, if Froſts, by their being too early, hinder not, as thoſe of the *Double Kind*.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Hearts-Eaſe* ſeems to be temperate as to its firſt Qualities, it is Emollient and Glutinous, in all its Parts and Qualities like unto *Violets*, but in its glutinous quality more like to *Mallows*; it is Coſmetick, Vulnerary, Pectoral, and Alexipharmick.

X. *The Specification.* It is ſaid to be good againſt Ulcers of the Lungs, and the Epilepſie.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice or Eſſence.* 2. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Cataplaſm.* 5. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 6. *A Pouder of the Herb and Flowers.*

Flowers. 7. *A Distilled Water.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Juice or Essence.* They are very viscous, and emollient, good against hot Diseases of the Breast and Lungs, and against Agues, being taken three Hours before the coming of the Fit, as also against Convulsions, and the Falling-Sickness in Children; it is also good to bath the places troubled with the Itch, Tettars, Scabs, or other breakings out in the Skin, and to cleanse old Sores and fœtid Ulcers, being washed therewith: You may take from three to six Spoonfuls at a time in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed; either alone by it self, or mixed with some fit Vehicle.

XIII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Essence, but not altogether so powerful, but is something better to wash old Sores and Ulcers withal, because it cleanses more, dries and heals; inwardly it may be given from four to eight, or ten Ounces, according to the Age and Condition of the Patient. *Lugdunensis* says that many Sacks full of the Herb and Flowers are Yearly Transported from *Marseilles* in *France* unto *Alexandria*, and other parts of *Ægypt*, where they use them boiled in Water, which only (by their Religion) they are enjoined to drink; and this they do, not only thereby to make the Water the more wholsom to be drunk, but are also perswaded that it helps against Diseases of the Breast and Lungs.

XIV. *The Syrup. It may be made of the Juice or Essence, with Honey, or of the Flowers, exactly in the same manner as you make Syrup of Violets.* They are both admirable Pectorals, cause easie Expectoration, and cleanse the *Thorax*, or Breast, Lungs, and Stomach, from crude salt Flegm, frothy and viscous Humors, and other like Tartarous Matter, which causes Coughs, Wheezing, Hoarseness, shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing, and other like Diseases of those parts; it is also said to heal a *Phthisis*, or Ulceration of the Lungs, being timely and assiduously taken. The Syrup of the Flowers mixed with fair Water, and the Juice of Limons, and so made as it may be freely potable, being largely drank, it quenches Thirst, abates præternatural heat, and extinguishes burning Fevers.

XV. *The Cataplasm.* It is good to be applied to simple Contusions, as also to places broken out with the Itch, Scabs, Tettars, Pimples, Scurff, Morphew, *&c.* for it discusses, opens the Pores, cleanses, and absorbs the sharpness of the Humor.

XVI. *The Ointment or Balsam.* They may be made of the Liquid Juice, or Green Herb, according to the usual Method; they digest, cleanse, dry and heal Wounds, and ill conditioned Ulcers; the Balsam many times heals a simple green Wound at once or twice dressing; it is also a very good thing to be applied in the extremities of the Gout, giving ease in a very short time.

XVII. *The Pouder of Herb and Flowers.* It is Vulnerary, being applied dry upon Ulcers, it sucks up their moisture, cleanses, incarnates, and dries, thereby inducing a speedy healing, more especially if the Sore or Ulcer be every time, before it is applied, well washed with the Juice or Essence.

XVIII. *The Distilled Water.* *Costæus* in his Book of the Nature of Plants says, that the Distilled Water of *Hearts-Ease* is commended in the *French* Disease to be profitable, being taken for nine days, or more, and Sweating upon it; how true this is I will not say, but wish that by Experience it might be confirmed; if the Distilled Water can have such Virtues, what may the Liquid Juice or Essence be able to do in the same Case? I doubt not but they exceed the Distilled Water ten times at least in their Power and Effects; but the Distilled Water mixed with the Juice Liquid, or Inspissate, becomes an excellent thing for the conglutinating and healing of simple green Wounds.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a singular thing to abate the burning Fit of Agues, and extinguish the most vehement heat, even of malign Fevers; it is good against all malign Diseases, and resists the Plague or Pestilence it self. Dose so many drops as to make the Vehicle gratefully sharp and pleasant, and to be taken in all that the Patient drinks; it also quenches Thirst admirably.

CHAP. CCCXLVII.

Of HEARTS-EASE Wild,

OR,

HERB TRINITY Wild.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἰὸν φλόγιον ἄγριον, in *Latine Viola Flammea Sylvestris*, *Herba Trinitatis Nemoralis*, *Flos Trinitatis Nemorosus*, *vel Sylvestris*, and in *English Wild Hearts-Ease*, *Wild Pansies.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Viola Tricolor Sylvestris communis*, The Common Wild Hearts-Ease. 2. *Viola Tricolor assurgens*, Upright Wild Hearts-Ease. 3. *Viola Tricolor lutea Sylvestris*, Wild yellow Hearts-Ease. 4. *Viola Tricolor Petræa*, Stoney Hearts-Ease.

Hearts-Ease Wild.

III. The Descriptions. *The first*, or Common Wild Hearts-Ease. *It has a fibrous Root, which sends up*

up at firſt many round Leaves, afterwards they grow ſomething longer, and are ſlightly cut about the edges, and by their weakneſs lye upon the Earth; the Stalks are weak and tender, and tho' they ſeem to grow a little upright, yet they ſeem to trail, or lean towards the Ground, upon which grow ſeveral like Leaves, as alſo Flowers, like to *Violets*, upon long Footſtalks; the chief difference between theſe *Wild* and the former firſt *Garden Kind* is in the color, and largeneſs of the Flowers, (for in the Leaves and form of growing there is but little variation) the Flowers in this being for the moſt part ſmaller than thoſe of the *Garden*, and of as little ſmell; but as to the Colors they are various, yet there is ſcarcely a Flower among many which has three colors, for they are chiefly White, and pale Blue, more or leſs marked or ſpotted, and ſometimes yellow in the bottom; the Flowers being paſt away, little round Heads ſucceed, ſomething leſs than a Tare, about the bigneſs of a large great Pins head, which being ripe, do open themſelves, and in a little time after let their Seed fall forth.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Upright Wild Hearts-Eaſe. *It has a Root compoſed of Fibres or Strings, which periſh after Seed time, the Plant riſing again of the fallen Seed*: This *Hearts-Eaſe* grows to be about a Foot high, or more, with hard upright Stalks, which yet at their tops bend a little again, they have two Leaves ſet at each Joint, but longer, and more dented about the edges than the firſt *Garden Kind* in the former Chapter; at theſe Joints with the Leaves, on both ſides of the Stalks, comes forth a larger Flower, and more ſpread open than thoſe of the firſt *Garden Kind*, yet very like to them, of a pale purpliſh color, and almoſt as ſweet as a *Violet*, as *Matthiolus* ſays, but without ſmell, as *Lobel* ſays; *Dodonæus* deſcribes this Kind with variety of Colors, and therefore calls it *Viola aſſurgens Tricolor*, whereas *Matthiolus* declares his to be only Purple; after the Flowers are paſt, longer Seed Veſſels follow than thoſe of the *Garden Kind*, in which is contained ſmall whitiſh Seed.

V. Gerard *has this Deſcription of it.* The upright *Panſie*, or *Hearts-Eaſe*, brings forth long Leaves, deeply cut in on the edges, ſharp pointed, of a bleak or pale green Color, ſet upon ſlender upright Stalks, cornered, jointed, or kneed, about a Foot high, or higher, upon which grow very fair Flowers, of three colors, *viz.* Purple, Blue, and Yellow, in form or ſhape like unto the firſt *Common Garden Hearts-Eaſe*, but greater and fairer, which Colors are ſo excellently and orderly placed, that they bring great delight to the beholders, tho' at the ſame time they have little or no ſmell at all in them; for it happens oftentimes that the uppermoſt Flowers are differing from thoſe which grow upon the middle of the Plant, and thoſe again vary from the lowermoſt, as Nature is pleaſed to play with things of ſuch beauty.

VI. *The third, or* Wild Yellow Hearts-Eaſe. *This in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, and manner of growing, is much like to the firſt aforegoing, and has been taken by ſome young Herbariſts to be the* Yellow Violet; the Flowers are of a faint yellow color, without mixture of any other color, yet having a deeper yellow ſpot in the loweſt Leaf, with four or five blackiſh purple Lines, in which it differs from the firſt *Wild Kind.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Stoney Hearts-Eaſe, *is a mean and low Plant, the Leaves are rounder, and not ſo much cut about the edges as the firſt is*; the Stalks or Branches are weak and feeble, trailing upon the Ground; the Flowers are likewiſe of three Colors, *viz.* White, Blue, and Yellow, but void of ſmell; and the Root periſhes having perfected the Seed.

VIII. *The Places.* They grow in waſte and Corn Fields, about their borders, and in Fallow Grounds, and borders of Groves and Forreſts; the firſt and ſecond, tho' they grow Wild in the Fields, yet they ſometimes alſo grow in Gardens; the ſecond, or *Upright Kind*, grows on Mount *Baldus* in *Italy*; *Lobel* ſays it grows in *Languedock* in *France*, and on the tops of ſome Hills in *England*; the third, with yellow Flowers, has been found by a Village in *Lancaſhire* called *Latham*, about four Miles from *Kircham*; the laſt grows only in Rocky, Stoney, Gravelly, and barren Grounds, and other like places.

IX. *The Times.* They Flower not only in the Spring, but for the moſt part all Summer long, thro' *April*, *May*, *June*, and *July*, even to *Auguſt*.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *Garden Kind* in the former Chapter, ſo that no more need be ſaid concerning the ſame in this place.

CHAP. CCCXLVIII.

Of HELLEBOR BLACK True, OR, CHRISTMAS FLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Cherbachem*, and *Charbach aſued*, in *Greek* Ἑλλέβορος, and ſometimes without the Aſpirate Ἐλλέβορος, in *Latine Elleborus*, and *Helleborus*, alſo *Helleborum*, and *Veratrum, quod Mentem vertat*, in *Engliſh* alſo *Hellebor*, and *Chriſtmas Flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. Ἑλλέβορος μελας, ἢ Ἑλλέβορος μελαμπόδιον, *Helleborum nigrum, Veratrum nigrum*, Black Hellebor, of which we ſhall Treat in this Chapter, and in Chap. 349. and 350. Ἑλλέβορος λευκὸς, *Helleborus albus, vel Helleborum album, Veratrum album, Sanguis Herculeus, Conſiligo vegetij, Abſyrti Columellæ & Plynij*, White Hellebor, and Sneeze-Root, of which we ſhall (God willing) Diſcourſe in *Chap.* 351. and 352. following.

III. *The Kinds of Black Hellebor.* There are ſeveral Kinds of this Plant, as 1. *Helleborus niger verus*, The true Black Hellebor, called alſo *Veratrum nigrum verum*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Helleborus niger nothus maximus, Helleboraſter maximus, Conſiligo*, Baſtard Black Hellebor, or Bears-Foot, called by ſome Country People *Setterwort*, *quaſi Setonwort*, being applied to the Ears, Neck, and other parts, after the manner, or in place of a *Seton.* 3. *Helleborus niger nothus minor, Helleboraſter minor*, The leſſer Baſtard Black Hellebor, which is alſo called *The leſſer Bears-Foot*, of both theſe we ſhall Treat in *Chap.* 349. 4. *Elleborine, vel Helleborine nigra Saniculæ Folio major*, Wild Black Hellebor with Sanicle Leaves the Greater; it is called alſo *Aſtrantia nigra* by *Lobel* and *Geſner*, *Oſteritium Montanum Tragi*, *Imperatoria nigra Tabernamontani*, but *Dodonæus* takes it to be *Elleborus niger*, or *Veratrum nigrum Dioſcoridis*, and *Bauhinus* calls it *Elleborus niger Saniculæ Folio major.* 5. *Elleborine nigra Saniculæ Folio minor, Helleborus niger Saniculæ Folio minor*, Wild Black Hellebor with Sanicle Leaves the Leſſer, or The Leſſer Sanicle like Hellebor. 6. *Elleborine Ferulacea, Helleborus niger Ferulaceus, Pſeudohelleborum Matthioli, Baphthalmum majus Anguillaræ Cluſij, & aliorum*, Wild Baſtard

ſtard Black Hellebor Fennel Leav'd, of which three laſt in *Chap.* 350. following.

IV. The Deſcription. *The firſt, or* True Black Hellebor, *called* Chriſtmas Flower. *It has a Root which conſiſts of a great number of browniſh black Strings, which run down deep into the Ground, and are faſtned to a thick head, of the bigneſs of ones Finger, growing ſmaller from its top or head downwards*; from this Root riſe ſeveral fair green Leaves, each of them ſtanding upon a thick, round, ſtiff, green Stalk, about a Hand breadth high from the Ground, divided into ſeven, eight, or nine parts, or Leaves, and each of them nicked or dented from the middle of the Leaf to the pointward on both ſides, abiding green all the Winter, at which time the Flowers riſe on the like ſhort Stalks as the Leaves grow on, without any Leaf thereon for the moſt part, yet ſometimes having a ſmall, ſhort, pale green Leaf, reſembling rather a Skin than a Leaf, a little under the Flower, and grow but little higher than the Leaves; each Stalk alſo bears uſually but one Flower, very rarely two, conſiſting of five large, round, white Leaves apiece, like unto a great ſingle White Roſe, chancing ſometimes to be either daſht with a Purple about the edges, or to be wholly Purple, without any White in them, as the Seaſon, Weather, or time of continuance does contribute to effect the ſame; this Flower has many pale yellow Thrums in the middle, ſtanding about a green Head, which afterwards grows to be the Seed Veſſel, divided into ſeveral Cells or Pods, like unto a *Columbine* Head, or *Aconitum Hymeale*, but greater and thicker, in which is contained ſomewhat long and round blackiſh Seed, like to the Seeds of the *Baſtard Kinds*, or *Bears-Foots*.

V. *The Places.* It grows in *Greece*, *Italy*, *England*, *France*, and *Germany*, in many places of thoſe Countries, as alſo in *Anticyra*, an Iſland over againſt the Hill *Oeta* in *Theſſaly*, where it is ſaid to grow in an extraordinary plenty, whence came the Proverb (ſpeaking to a Melancholy or Mad Man, as to his Cure) *Naviga ad Anticyras*; but with us in *England* it only grows in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in *December*, and *January*, if the Seaſon or Weather be any thing temperate, if the Air is mild and warm, it generally Flowers about *Chriſtmas* time, from whence with us came the Name of *Chriſtmas Flower*.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Coſmetick, Hepatick, Splenetick, Arthritick, Cathartick, Emetick, and if given by an unskilful Hand φαρμακώδης; or Venefick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt Madneſs and Melancholy, Quartan Agues, Scabbineſs, and Leproſie, kills Worms, and cures the Kings-Evil, Dropſie, Yellow Jaundice, and Gout.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* 2. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction of the green Leaves.* 4. *An Infuſion or Decoction of the Root.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Pouder of the Leaves or Root.* 7. *A Seton of the Root.* 8. *An Extract of the Root.* 9. *A Peſſary of the Root.* 10. *A Lotion of Herb or Root.* 11. *An Ointment of the Herb.* 12. *A Diſtilled Water of the Green Herb.* 13. *An Acid Tincture of Herb or Root.* 14. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 15. *An Oily Tincture.* 16. *A Saline Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* It is uſed for moſt Diſeaſes in which *White Hellebor* is available, but it is nothing ſo violent or dangerous; the Juice of the Leaves made up with Flower into ſmall Cakes and baked, has been uſed to good purpoſe againſt the Dropſie, Jaundice, Cachexia, and other evil diſpoſitions of Liver, Spleen, and Gall; it may be given from half a Dram to two Drams, according to Strength and Age.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It is uſed to open and purge the Body in ſeveral Caſes (as well as the Extract of the Roots) and is of great uſe and effects againſt all Melancholy Diſeaſes, long and tedious Agues, as the Quartan, and the like; it eaſes the Megrim, and Cephalæa, or old inveterate Headach, Yellow and Black Jaundice, Leproſie, Falling-Sickneſs, Conſumption, either of the Lungs or whole Body, pains of the Belly, Sciatica, Cramps, Convulſions, or ſhrinking of the Nerves, as alſo all other Griefs and Pains of the Joints or Nerves, as Gout, Inflammation, and the like, it being taken Morning and Evening, half a Dram at a time, in any convenient Vehicle, always increaſing or diminiſhing the Doſe, according to the Age and Strength of the Patient, and as you find it by obſervation to work.

XII. *The Infuſion or Decoction.* It may be made with Water (if for hot Diſeaſes) or Wine (if for cold Diſtempers) but Authors adviſe, that the Herb or Root be firſt corrected, by ſteeping it in Vinegar, (becauſe of its dangerous and obnoxious Qualities) a day and a night, and then dryed again; yet our *Engliſh* Kind ſeems not to be ſo violent as that which grows in hotter Countries, nor has it ſuch a violent operation in working, for which reaſon that prævious correction of it may be forborn; theſe have all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but work with more moderation, and are much ſafer to be taken, and may be uſed in all the Caſes aforenamed. Doſe from half an Ounce to two, three, or four Ounces, according to Age, *&c.*

XIII. *An Infuſion or Decoction of the Root.* It has all the Virtues of thoſe of the Leaves, but it yet operates more moderately, and therefore is the more ſafe to be taken; Country People give the Infuſion or Decoction of either Leaves or Roots to kill Worms in Children, I confeſs they may be given to ſuch

ſuch as are come to Mans ſtrength and growth, but to Children it ought to be given with a great deal of caution, or elſe forborn, ſince there are many other things which will do the ſame ſafely, and fully as effectually as theſe can.

XIV. *A Syrup.* It is made of the Infuſion or Decoction of Herb or Root, boiled up to a conſiſtency with Honey, or as ſome will have it, with Honey and Vinegar, which is indeed better; it is both Emetick and Cathartick, and evacuates Tartarous Matter from the Lungs; it cleanſes alſo the Tunicles of the Stomach and Guts from evil juices adhering to the ſame. Doſe from one Spoonful to two, or three.

XV. *The Pouder of the Leaves or Root.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion, Decoction, or Extract, but it works much more churliſhly, cauſing Gripings, Fainting, vehement Sickneſs at Heart, and ſometimes Swooning away; it kills Worms, and is good to give in Madneſs, and to ſuch as are troubled with a Hypochondriack Melancholy; if an Iſſue is cut in any fleſhy part, yea, in the Neck, or upon the Shoulder, or brawn of the Arm, or Thigh, or Leg, and a Pea be put into it for a day or two, and then the hole of the Iſſue be ſtopped up with the Pouder of *Hellebor* Leaves, and left there for one, two, three, or more days, it will make a Tumor nearly as large as an Egg, and draw all the ill Humors from all, yea, the moſt remote parts of the Body to that place, and expel them there, and by this means the Kings-Evil, Leproſie, Gout, Sciatica, and Pocky Symptoms, have been cured, yea, after that a number of Purgings, Vomitings, Bleedings, and Salivations, have all been uſed in vain, and had no effect upon the Patient.

XVI. *The Seton of the Root.* It is uſed to Rowel Cattel withal, as Country People call it. *Pliny Lib.* 25. *Cap.* 5. ſays, that a piece of the Root of *Black Hellebor* being drawn through a hole made in the Ear of a Beaſt troubled with the Cough, or having taken any poyſonous thing, cures it, if it be taken out the next day at the ſame Hour: *Abſyrtes* and *Hierocles* ſay the ſame thing, as alſo *Columella.* This manner of Curing is uſed with us, but the place is changed from the Ear to the Dew-lap in Oxen, and to the fore Leg or hinder Leg of an Horſe above the Paſtern.

XVII. *The Peſſary.* Being applied to the Womb, it mightily prevails to bring down Womens Courſes, and if there is any callous or hard fleſh grown in the *Vagina*, leading to the Womb, or in a Fiſtula, the Root being left therein for two or three days, it will totally conſume it; *Galen Lib. 6. de Simp. Med.* affirms this, and *Julius Alexandrinus* ſays he often tryed it to be true.

XVIII. *The Extract of the Root.* This has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion, Decoction, and Syrup aforegoing, and is more mild and fit to be taken than any of them, and as it may be always ready at Hand, ſo it may be given in all thoſe Diſtempers for which thoſe Preparations are to be exhibited. Doſe from a Scruple to a Dram, or Dram and half, in the Morning faſting.

XIX. *The Lotion of Herb or Root.* It is made by Infuſion or Decoction in Wine Vinegar, or in half Vinegar half Wine; it is good to waſh any place troubled with Scabs, Wheals, or Puſhes, Leproſie, or any other like breaking out, yea, altho' it be a Gangrenous or Phagedenick Sore or Ulcer, it ſtays their ſpreading or eating, and preſerves the Fleſh from putrifaction; this ſame Lotion helps alſo the Toothach, if the Mouth be gargled therewith, and it be held ſome ſmall time therein; alſo dropped into the Ears, it eaſes the pain, helps againſt the noiſe of the Ears, and removes the deafneſs; if any foul or callous Ulcer or Fiſtula be waſhed with this Lotion, and then the Pouder of the Root be ſtrewed thereupon, it dries, heals, and ſuddenly cures them.

XX. *The Ointment of the Herb.* If People afflicted with Lice be often waſhed with the Decoction of *Hellebor* hot, and then the Head or other parts anointed with this Ointment, it kills them, and perfectly deſtroys the breed.

XXI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is of good uſe to remove black and blew ſpots or marks from the Skin, and to take away the yellowneſs thereof, as alſo Tanning by the Air, Sunburning, Pimples, Morphew, and other like deformities of the ſame.

XXII. *The Acid Tincture.* Given to a grateful acidity in any proper Vehicle, it kills Worms in Old or Young, it gently Purges, and prevails againſt all the Diſeaſes the Herb or its Root is good for; it alſo overcomes Poyſon, if the Patient takes it ſoon after the receiving of the Poyſon; mixed with Damask Roſe Water, it is good to waſh Pimples in the Face and Skin, as alſo Lentils, Freckles, *&c.* it ſoon takes them away, and reſtores the Skin to its true and natural color.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is an extraordinary thing to bath hot withal in a Gangreen, preventing and curing the ſame; it may be given inwardly from half a Dram to two Drams, and more, according to Age and Strength, againſt the Kings-Evil, Jaundice, Dropſie, Gout, Leproſie, *French Pox*, and other Diſeaſes of like kind; it ſomething troubles the Stomach, otherwiſe it works well enough.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is very good againſt the Sciatica, Gout, and weakneſſes and pains of the Joints and Nerves, it reſolves Convulſions, and yet ſtrengthens the Nerves, and reſtores in a Palſie; it is good alſo to anoint withal upon any ſtraining of the Nerves, or when the Bones are out of Joint, becauſe it warms and comforts the part, and reſtores the Tone thereof being hurt.

XXV. *The Saline Tincture.* It is to be uſed as hot as can be endured upon the part or parts afflicted with Scabbineſs, Tettars, Ringworms, Pimples, or other breakings out, as alſo againſt yellowneſs, blackneſs and blewneſs of the Skin, Lentils, Freckles, Sunburning, Tanning, Scurff, Morphew, Leproſie, or any other like defœdation; if it is conſtantly uſed two or three times a day for ſome time, it certainly cures thoſe deformities, and leaves behind it a pleaſing ſmoothneſs and beauty.

CHAP. CCCXLIX.

Of HELLEBOR BLACK Baſtard.

OR,

BEARS-FOOT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἑλλέβορος νόθος, in *Latine Helleborus nothus*, and *Helleborum nothum*, in *Engliſh Baſtard Black Hellebor*, and *Bears-Foot.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Helleboraſter, Helleboraſtrum maximum, Helleborus nothus maximus, Conſiligo*, The Greater Baſtard Black Hellebor, or Bears-Foot, called alſo *Set wort*, and *Setterwort.* 2. *Helleboraſter, Helleboraſtrum minus, Helleborus niger nothus minor*, The Leſſer Baſtard Black Hellebor, or Leſſer Bears-Foot. *Fuchſius*

ſius calls this *Helleborus adulterinus Hortenſis*, and *Conſiligo minor Lugdunenſis*, but the *Helleborus niger vulgaris Geſneri.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater Baſtard Black Hellebor. *It has a ſingle Root, with nothing ſo many Strings growing to it as the* True *in the former Chapter has, and oftentimes periſhes after it has given Seed, yet not always, nor in all places*; from this Root proceed ſeveral ſad green Leaves, each upon a long Footſtalk, which are divided into ſeven or nine Leaves, each of which are narrower than thoſe of the *Leſſer Baſtard Hellebor* in the next Section, a little dented about the edges, but not ſo deeply as the *Leſſer*, and abiding above Ground green all the Winter, whereas the following periſhes every Year, and riſes again in the ſpring; from among theſe Leaves ſhoots up a reaſonable large and tall Stalk, higher by half than the *Small* following, with ſuch like Leaves thereon as grow below, but ſmaller up to the top, where it ſpreads it ſelf out into divers Branches, bearing many hollow Cup-like Flowers, divided at the brims into five parts, but do ſeldom ſpread themſelves open, of a whitiſh yellow green color, ſomewhat like the next *Baſtard Kind*, and ſometimes purpliſh about the brims or edges, with a green Head in the middle, and a few white Threads about it, by which it ſeems to be *Veratrum nigrum quartum peregrinum Cluſij*: This green Head growing to be the Veſſel, wherein the black Seed is contained, ſhoots forth into four, five, or ſix Horns, faſhioned like the following *Baſtard Kind*, ſaving, that it is ſmaller, as the Seed alſo is for the moſt part; the whole Plant, and every part thereof, is of a worſe ſmell than the following; the Root of this, with the lower part of the Stalk next to it, is of that *Bears-Foot*, or *Setterwort*, which Country People uſe to Rowel their Cattel with.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Baſtard Black Hellebor. *It has Roots which are more ſtringy, black and hard than the former in* Chap. 348. it is in moſt things like unto that *True Black Hellebor*, for it bears alſo many Leaves, as ſeven, eight, or nine, upon ſhort Stalks, divided into many parts, but each of them are longer and narrower, of a darker green color, and dented on both ſides, feeling ſomething hard, theſe periſh every Year, but riſe again the next Spring; the Flowers hereof ſtand on higher Stalks than the *True*, with ſome Leaves on them alſo, yet very few, and are of a pale green color, like the *True* in the former Chapter, but ſmaller by half at leaſt, having likewiſe many greeniſh yellow Threads or Thrums in the middle, and ſuch like Seed Veſſels, and blackiſh Seed in them.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows, as *Tragus* ſays, in the borders of Stoney Fields and Grounds, alſo on Rocky Hills, as by the *Moſella* and *Rhine*, alſo in *Sylva Harcynia*, and as *Pena* ſays, in *Aquitane* in *France*; and by the River *Lanus* at *Mompelier*; it grows Wild in many Woods and ſhadowy places in *England*, as alſo in almoſt all our Gardens about *London*, and ſeveral other parts of the Kingdom; the ſecond has been found in ſome Woods in *Northamptonſhire*, and in other places of this Land, as alſo in ſome places within Eight or Ten Miles of *London.*

VI. *The Times.* They both Flower in *February* or *March*, according as the preceeding Winter and Spring Seaſon are in mildneſs, and their Seed is ripe in *May*, or towards *June.*

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe *Baſtard Black Hellebors* are the ſame with thoſe of the *True* in the former Chapter, ſo that no other declaration need be made thereof.

VIII. *Obſervat.* 1. That the *Greater Baſtard Black Hellebor, Bears-foot*, or *Setterwort*, was held by *Dodonæus* to be a kind of venomous *Aconite*, or *Woolfs-bane*, not to be uſed, and that it would kill Woolves, Foxes, Dogs, *&c.* I have known it uſed in Decoction to kill Worms in the Belly, which it would effectually do, but it had a deleterious or poyſonous quality, which ſome Bodies could not overcome, where it killed not the Patient, it would indeed kill the Worms; but it is ſo dangerous a Medicine, that it ought not to be internally uſed, but by a very Skilful and Prudent Hand, and yet nothing ſcarcely is more common to be uſed by Women in the Country than the Decoction of this Herb for the purpoſe aforeſaid; I knew a little Youth take it to kill Worms, but it killed him firſt; alſo a Woman between Forty and Fifty Years of Age, whom it killed in about three Hours time; at the ſame time, by a Womans Advice, the Decoction was given to my ſelf, being then about Eight Years of Age, but I met with a better Fate in the uſe thereof, yet my danger was great, it vehemently Vomited me, and made me Heart-ſick, to ſwooning away; the Vomiting being over, I revived, but it had ſuch an effect upon me, that it made me looſe my Hair, and Nails both of Fingers and Toes, and all the Skin of my whole Body peeled off, from Head to Foot; whether my good hap was from the ſtrength of my Conſtitution, or the ſmall Doſe of the Medicine, I leave others to determine, but from theſe bad effects it is manifeſt that it is not very ſafe to be given, no not to very ſtrong Bodies, but outwardly applied it may be of good uſe.

IX. *Obſervat.* 2. That the Pouder of the Leaves of this is much more effectual than the Pouder of the Leaves of the *True* in *Chap.* 348. *Sect.* 15. to all the external Intentions and Purpoſes there mentioned, and that the Leaves of this ought rather to be choſen than the Leaves of that, eſpecially being applied or put into the hole of an Iſſue, as is there directed; it is a wonderful thing to ſee what a vaſt quantity

of Humor it will draw away from all parts of the Body for many days together, doing therein what a Salivation it ſelf could never be able to perform, and that in the moſt deplorable, ſtubborn and rebellious Diſeaſes; indeed it is beyond what Words can ſpeak. The Root alſo of this uſed as a Peſſary, is much more effectual than the Root of the *True*, eſpecially being put into a Fiſtula, or part where there is any callofity, becauſe it ſo admirably diſſolves the ſame.

X. *Obſervat.* 3. That the *ſecond Kind*, or *Leſſer Baſtard Black Hellebor*, or *Smaller Bears-Foot*, (from the great Experience which I have had thereof) is much more violent and churliſh in working, whether by Vomit or Stool, than the *True Black Hellebor* deſcribed in the former Chapter, you may adventure to give the Infuſion of a Dram of the Root, being infuſed all Night in Pouder in White Wine or Canary, to be drunk the next Morning faſting, ſo exhibited it powerfully prevails againſt all the Diſeaſes which the *True Hellebor* is ſaid to be good againſt, for which reaſon there is no need in this place to repeat thoſe things again; and the uſe of the Pouder of the Leaves or Root are in like manner uſeful in all outward Caſes for Scabs, old running Sores, foul Ulcers, Fiſtula's, *&c.*

CHAP. CCCL.

Of HELLEBOR BLACK Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἐλλίβορος μέλας ἄγριος, in *Latine Helleborine nigras*, *Helleborus niger Sylveſtris*, and in *Engliſh Wild Black Hellebor.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds of *Helleborine nigra*, viz. 1. *Helleborine nigra Saniculæ Folia major*, *Helleborus niger Saniculæ Folio major Sylveſtris*, *Sanicula fœmina Fuchſij*, *Aſtrantia nigra Geſneri*, *Oſteritium Montanum Tragi*, *Imperatoria nigra Tabernamontani*, *Elleborus niger*, *vel Veratrum nigrum Dioſcoridis*, as *Dodonæus* thinks, The Greater Wild Black Hellebor, or The Greater Helleborine with Sanicle Leaves. 2. *Elleborine nigra minor*, *Helleborus niger Saniculæ Folio minor Sylveſtris*, The Leſſer Sanicle Leav'd Wild Black Hellebor, The Leſſer Black Helleborine, or Wild Black Hellebor. 3. *Helleborine nigra Ferulacea*, *Buphthalmum majus Anguillaræ Cluſij*, *& aliorum*, *Helleborum nigrum Fœniculæ Folio*, *Pſeudohelleborus niger Matthioli*, Fennel Leav'd Wild Black Hellebor.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Greater Wild Black Hellebor Sanicle Leav'd. *It has a Root compoſed of ſmall black Strings*, *ſhooting forth from a top head*, *like unto the Root of* Bears-Foot; from this head of a Root come forth ſeveral broad dark green Leaves, each of them growing upon a long Footſtalk, which are cut in on the edges into five diviſions for the moſt part, and dented about beſides, ſomething reſembling the Leaves of the *Common Sanicle*, but more truly the Leaves of the Field *Ranunculus*, or *Crowfoot*, or *Geranium Batrachoides*, or *Crowfoot Cranes-bill*; from among which riſe up ſeveral ſlender, ſmooth, green Stalks, having ſome Leaves upon them, and at the tops of them two, or three, or more Flowers together, each of them conſiſting of many ſmall, hard, whitiſh Leaves, as a pale border, encompaſſing many Threads in the middle, which being fallen, there riſe up many flat, whitiſh, and long Seed, ſomewhat like unto *Sweet Fennel* Seed, but not altogether ſo big, nor ſo yellow.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* The Leſſer Wild Black Hellebor Sanicle Leav'd. *It has a ſmall black fibrous Root*, *like the former*, from the head of which riſe up ſeveral ſmall and ſomewhat round Leaves, every one of them upon a long Footſtalk, being not much broader than the Nail of a Mans Thumb, yet divided, even to the middle Rib, into ſeven parts, every one of them being ſhort, narrow, and dented about the edges; the Stalks are many, and ſmall, not above an Hand breadth high, with one or two Leaves on them, more cut in and divided than the lower are, at the tops of them ſtand ſeveral ſmall Flowers, very thick ſet together in Tufts or Umbles, like unto the laſt, but ſmaller, after which come ſmall flat Seed, ſomething like the former, but leſſer by much, as it is alſo in all the other parts thereof.

V. *The third*, *or* Fennel Leav'd Wild Black Hellebor. *Its Root conſiſts of many long and blackiſh Strings ſet together*, *and proceeding from one head*, *very like unto the* Leſſer Black Hellebor, *or* Bears-Foot, *in* Chap. 349. Sect. 4. *aforegoing*, *but harder*, *ſtiffer*, *or more brittle*, *and ſeeming to be without any moiſture in them*, *but abide and encreaſe every Year*, *tho' the Stalks with green Leaves do Annually periſh:* This Kind of *Wild Black Hellebor* ſhoots forth many green Stalks, ſometimes lying or leaning to the Ground, and ſometimes ſtanding a little upright, beſet very thick with ſmall Leaves, finer and ſhorter than *Fennel*, ſome of them ending in a Tuft of ſuch like fine green Leaves, and ſome having at their tops one large Flower apiece, ſomewhat reddiſh or browniſh on the outſide while they are in bud, and a while after, which being open conſiſt of twelve or fourteen long and narrow Leaves, of a fair ſhining yellow color, ſet in order round about a green Head, with yellow Thrums in the middle, laying themſelves open in the Sun, or a fair day, but elſe remaining cloſe; after the Flower is paſt, the Head growing greater, ſhews it ſelf, compact of many round whi-

tiſh

riſh Seed, very like unto the Head of *Adonis Flower*, but much greater.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grow upon Hills in *Germany*, and Mountains in *Italy*, on the *Alps*, and *Pyrænean* Hills; the third grows, as *Cluſius* ſays, near *Vienna* in *Auſtria*, and in both the Upper and Lower *Hungary*; but they all three grow with us here in *England* only in Gardens, where they flouriſh very well.

VII. *The Times.* The two firſt flower not in Winter, but in Summer Months, as in *May* and *June*, and they abide green all the Year through; the third Flowers in *April*, if the Weather is warm, and its Seed ripens in the Month following.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* agree exactly with thoſe of the *True Black Hellebor* in *Chap.* 348. aforegoing, and therefore need not be repeated again in this place.

IX. *Obſervat.* 1. *Aſtrantia nigra*, the firſt of the aforegoing, is doubtleſs no *Maſterwort*, as the purging faculty does ſhew, and it is certain, and ſeveral Experienced Phyſicians can teſtify, that the Roots hereof do purge Melancholy, and other Humors, and that they have perfectly cured Melancholy Mad People therewith; and that it has this Purging Faculty, *Geſner* does likewiſe teſtify in a certain Epiſtle written to *Adolphus Occo*, in which he ſhews that *Aſtrantia nigra*, or *Greater Wild Black Hellebor with Sanicle Leaves*, is almoſt as ſtrong as *White Hellebor*, and that he himſelf had made Experiment of the Purging Faculty thereof by Stool, which thing beſpeaks it to be a *Black Hellebor*, if not the *True* of *Dioſcorides*.

X. *Obſervat.* 2. *Dodonæus* ſuppoſes this *Greater Sanicle Leav'd Black Hellebor* to be *Helleborus verus Dioſcoridis*, (in which I am of Opinion he was deceived) and therefore aſcribes all the Virtues of the *True Black Hellebor* which grows in *Anticyra* to it; but in a word, this may be ſaid of it, that it has been found by often and good Experience to open and Purge the Body of Melancholy Humors, and that ſafely, without ſuch perturbation and trouble as is ſaid to be in the uſe of the other *Black Hellebors*.

CHAP. CCCLI.

Of HELLEBOR White,

OR,

SNEEZE-ROOT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Charbachem*, in *Greek* Ἑλλέβορος λευκὸς, in *Latine Helleborus albus, Veratrum album*, and *Sanguis Herculeus*, in *Engliſh White Hellebor*, and *Sneezeroot*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Garden* or *True*, called ſimply *Helleborus albus, Elleborum album*, and *Veratrum album*, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Helleborine, vel Elleborine alba*, Wild White Hellebor, of which in *Chap.* 352.

III. *The Kinds of the Garden or True.* Its twofold, *viz.* 1. *Helleborus albus, Helleborus albus verus, Helleborus albus vulgaris, Veratrum album vulgaris, Helleborus Candidus*, and *Bauhinus* adds for diſtinction ſake *Flore ſub viridi*; and it is certainly the *Conſiligo Vegetij, Abſyrti, Columellæ & Plinij*, The Common White Hellebor. 2. *Helleborus albus præcox, Elleborum Flore atro rubente, Veratrum album præcox purpura nigricante*, The early Flowering White Hellebor, or Early Sneezeroot with dark red Flowers.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common White Hellebor. *It has a Root which is great, and reaſonable thick at the head, having a number of great white Strings, running down deep into the Ground, by which it is ſtrongly faſtned*; this Plant riſes at firſt out of the Ground with a great, round, whitiſh green Head, which growing up opens it ſelf into many goodly, fair, large, green Leaves, plaited as it were with eminent Ribs all along the Leaves, compaſſing one another at the bottom, from the middle whereof riſes up a ſtrong round Stalk, with ſeveral ſuch like Leaves, but ſmaller, to the middle thereof, from whence to the top it is divided into many Branches, having many ſmall yellowiſh or whitiſh green Star like Flowers all along upon them, which being paſt away turn into ſmall, long, three-ſquare, whitiſh Seed, ſtanding naked, without any Head or Husk to contain them, tho' ſome Authors have wrote to the contrary.

V. *The ſecond, or* Early Flowering White Hellebor. *It has no ſuch tuberous headed Root as the former, but as it were a long bulbous ſcaly head, from whence ſhoot as many long white Strings as the other:* This *Hellebor* is very like that juſt now deſcribed, but that it ſprings up a Month at leaſt before it, and that the Leaves are broader, longer, thinner, and no leſs plaited, folding themſelves backwards oftentimes, and ſooner periſh, falling away from the Plant; the Stalk hereof is higher than the other, with fewer Leaves thereon, bearing ſuch like Starry Flowers, but of ſo dark or blackiſh a red color, that they are ſcarcely diſcernable, but at a near diſtance, after which come ſmall Seed, very like the former; both theſe Plants loſe their Leaves wholly, freſh ſpringing up again every Year.

VI. *The Places.* Both theſe grow in ſeveral places of *Germany* and *Auſtria*, as *Cluſius* ſays, as alſo in ſome of the Iſlands about *Ruſſia*, where a large Ship might be Fraighted with the Roots of the firſt or vulgar ſort, as *Tradeſcant* the Elder affirmed; it alſo is ſaid to grow on the *Alps*, and ſuch like Mountains where *Gentian* grows: *Gerard* ſays that the Biſhop of *Norwich* told him that *White Hellebor* grows in a Wood of his own, near to his Houſe at *Norwich:* Some ſay likewiſe (ſays he) that it grows upon the Mountains in *Wales*; this, tho' he ſaid it upon report, yet he thought it might be true, but they both are generally nurſed up in Gardens in *England.*

VII. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers before the ſecond, tho' the ſecond ſprings earlier out of the Ground; the firſt Flowers in *May*, the ſecond in *June.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Splenetick, Arthritick, Cathartick, Emetick, and Venefick.

IX. *The Specification. White Hellebor* is peculiar for curing the Kings Evil, Dropſie, Scurvy, Jaundice, Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatiſm, Frenzy, Melancholy, Madneſs, Falling-Sickneſs, old running Sores, Ulcers, and Fiſtula's.

X. *The Preparations.* Neither Leaves, Flowers, nor Seed of this Plant have been in uſe at any time, but the Root only, ſo far as ever I could learn by Reading of Authors, or from the Practices of other Men; and from the Root the following Preparations may be made. 1. *A Pouder of the Root unprepared.* 2. *A Pouder of the Root prepared.* 3. *The Juice of the Root.* 4. *Mel Elleboratum.* 5. *Oxymel Elleboratum.* 6. *Elleboriſmus.* 7. *A Lotion.* 8. *A Venefick.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Saline Tincture.* 12. *A Peſſary, or Tent.* 13. *A Sternutatory.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The ſimple Pouder of the Root.* It works very ſtrongly and churliſhly with any that ſhall take it, provoking ſtrong Vomitings, not much inferior to Poyſon, yet being given to very ſtrong Conſtitutions, and with convenient preparations of the Body before hand, and Dieted by advice, as *Dioſcorides* directs, it may do much good; it cauſes an evacuation of much tough, viſcous, clammy, and corrupt Humors which offend the Stomach, it provokes Womens Courſes, but is to be forborn by Women with Child, for it will kill the *Fœtus*; it removes a deep Melancholy, even Fury, or Madneſs, abating the peccant Humors, and giving eaſe to the Patient; it prevails alſo againſt the Falling-Sickneſs, Lethargy, Megrim, Cephalæa, or old Headach, Scabs, Itch, Tettars, Ringworms, Puſhes, Herpes, Leproſie, Scurf, Morphew, or any other deformities of the Skin, Quartan Agues, Phthiſicks, old Coughs, Dropſies, Jaundice, Sciatica, Gout, Rheumatiſm, Vertigo, and other Diſeaſes of like kind. Doſe from eight Grains to twelve, or ſixteen, in Syrup of Quinces, or Juice of the ſame mixed with White Wine; it is not to be given faſting, but a little after eating, and always to robuſt and very ſtrong Bodies, with direction to drink five, ſix, or more Quarts of Poſſet-Drink, Water-Gruel, or Mutton Broth in the time of its working, and after Vomiting ſtill to drink a hearty draught of Poſſet-Drink, *&c.* thereby to keep the Stomach always full, for by this means it works ſo much the eaſier; but becauſe of the extraordinary danger of it, I ſhould never adviſe the unskilful or unlearned to give it thus crude and unprepared, but rather to make uſe of the following Preparation, which will do full as well, and operate much more ſafely.

XII. *The Pouder of the Root prepared. It is done by affuſion of Water, impregnated with Spirit or Oil of Vitriol, (after the diſſolution of Coral) upon the Root reduced to Pouder, digeſting for twenty four Hours, and drying it, and repeating the Work the ſecond and third time. Doſe from half a Scruple to half a Dram.* It is the nature of Acids to deſtroy the power of any mixture whatſoever, and if they will do it in Antimonial Preparations, as in the correction of Flowers of Antimony, *Vitrum Antimonij, Mercurius Vitæ, &c.* much more may it be ſuppoſed to be done in Vegetable productions; and therefore as Vegetables are more porous and apt for penetration than Metals or Minerals, ſo a weaker Acid may be imployed in the performance of that Work; for if the ſtrongeſt Acids, as Oils of Vitriol, Salt, Sulphur, *&c.* were made uſe of, they would totally enervate and deſtroy all the faculties and operation of the Vegetable they ſhould be applied to or mixed withal. This Preparation is ſafe enough, and in many will work only downwards, but in weak Stomachs, and where the Tone of the *Viſcera* is debilitated or much weakened it will (notwithſtanding all this Preparation) work upwards; in this caſe the Doſe ought to be a little larger, for the former Doſe will only make Sick, and ſcarcely induce Vomiting, whereby the Patient will truly be made more Sick and out of order (for want of its due operation) than if a larger Doſe had been given; it is deſigned againſt Melancholy, and all the efforts of a Manical diſpoſition of the Mind; it removes Vapors, and helps obſtructions of the Spleen and Hypochonders, reſtoring the Imagination and Reaſon to their right ſtations and habitudes; in a word, it has all the Virtues of the crude Pouder mentioned in the laſt Section, and may be given to all thoſe purpoſes and intentions, but with much more ſafety.

XIII. *If you give it only as Cathartick*, you may give it thus. *Take Jallap, Scammony, of each ſix Grains, of this prepared Hellebor from ten Grains to twenty, mix them for a Doſe.* Or thus. *Make an Infuſion of Sena half an Ounce in half a Pint of White Wine, ſtrain out, then add the prepared Pouder of Hellebor from half a Scruple to half a Dram, (according to Age and Strength) and let it be taken in the Morning faſting*, againſt Melancholy, Madneſs, Gout, Sciatica, *&c.*

XIV. *If you deſign it for a Vomit*, you may give it either *per ſe* in any proper Vehicle, from fifteen Grains to two Scruples, or you may compound it as follows. *Take the prepared Pouder of Hellebor aforegoing from half a Scruple to half a Dram, Tartar Emetick from one Grain to two, mix for a Doſe*, to be given in the Morning faſting, with all the precautions of a Vomit.

XV. *Another Preparation of the Root.* Moſt Authors prepare it by ſlicing it very thin, or beating it into Pouder, and infuſing it in juice of Quinces, (which is ſaid to be a true corrector of its venene quality) for twenty four Hours, drying of it, and repeating the Infuſion again the ſecond or third time; being thus prepared, it may be given from ten Grains to twenty Grains in any proper Vehicle to all the purpoſes and intentions before ſpecified: You may alſo prepare it by ſteeping it twenty four Hours in Wine Vinegar, it will be pretty well corrected by a ſingle Infuſion, and may be given from half a Scruple to half a Dram.

XVI. *The Juice of the Root.* If it is mixed with Juice of Quinces, or with Wine Vinegar, it may be inſpiſſated, and afterwards given inwardly to all the intentions and purpoſes aforeſaid. The Liquid Juice mixed with Flower and Honey, and ſet where Flies, Gnats,

Gnats, *&c.* come, it kills them upon the ſpot; mixed with Crumbs of Bread, Cheeſe, and Butter, and ſet in proper places, it kills Rats, Mice, and the like; if Hens, Ducks, or Geeſe ſhould chance to eat it, it would quickly kill them; being made up into a Maſs with Meal and Butter, and put into Mole Holes, or their Burrows, it will quickly deſtroy them: The Liquid Juice dropt into the Ears takes away the noiſe and ſinging in them, and kills Worms in that Organ, if any be, which is known by their extraordinary itching, and ſometimes by a pain in the Ear; mixed with White Wine in equal quantities it is good to cleanſe the Hands, or other parts of the Skin troubled with Scurf, Morphew, Leproſie, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, Scabs, Itch, Freckles, Lentils, and other like deformities thereof

XVII. *Mel Elleboratum.* Honey Helleborated, or impregnated with the Virtues of Hellebor. *Take Roots of White Hellebor dryed and cut a Pound, fair Water fourteen Ounces, digeſt three days, then boil gently till the half be conſumed, ſtrain it carefully out, and with clarified Honey three Pounds boil again to the conſiſtence of Honey.* It is a ſtrong Medicament, and to be given but in a ſmall Doſe, *viz.* from one Dram to two, or but three at moſt; it is prevalent againſt Melancholy, Dotage, Frenzy, Madneſs, Gout, Sciatica, Rheumatiſm, Dropſie, Lethargy, Vertigo, Palſie, Apoplexy, Epilepſie, and ſuch like deſperate diſaffections; you may mix it with clarified Whey, or Decoction of *Sena*, or *Epithymum.*

XVIII. *Oxymel Elleboratum.* Honey and Vinegar impregnated with Hellebor. *Take Leaves of Rue, tops of Tyme, Dittany of Crete, tops of Hyſſop, Pennyroyal, Horehound, Carduus, Roots of Celtick Nard, of each a handful, Calamint two Pugils, Seeds of Aniſe, Baſil, Dill, Fennel, Roman Nettles, of each two Drams, Roots of Angelica, Aron, Squills prepared, Birthwort long, round, and climbing, Coſtus, Flowerdeluce, Polypody, Turbith, Limon Peels, of each an Ounce, Strings of Black Hellebor, Spurge, Agrick, (added towards the end of the boiling) of each two Drams, Strings of the Roots of White Hellebor four Drams, all being dryed and bruiſed digeſt in a Glaſs or glazed Veſſel cloſe ſtopt in the heat of the Sun, or of a Furnace, in Poſca, (which is a mixture made of equal parts of Wine Vinegar and Water) eight Pounds, Rob or Sapa two Ounces, three days digeſtion being paſt, boil it gently till it is waſted a little more than half away, ſtrain it, preſſing it gently, and to the ſtrained Liquor add Honey of Roſes, (in which Citron Peels two Ounces have been infuſed) a Pound and half, boil to the thickneſs of Honey, and with Cloves, Saffron, Ginger, Galangal, Mace, of each a Dram, aromatize it according to Art.* It is Emetick, and ought to be given after other general Remedies, being then profitable againſt Madneſs, Frenzy, Epilepſie, Apoplexy, Convulſions, Melancholy, Vertigo, Lethargy, Megrim, obſtructions of the Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Meſentery, Reins, and Womb, it provokes Urine and the Courſes, and is prevalent againſt Agues. Doſe four or ſix Drams to an Ounce in a Glaſs of White Wine.

XIX. Another *Oxymel Helleboratum. Take Strings of Black Hellebor well bruiſed half an Ounce, Strings of White Hellebor well bruiſed an Ounce, Wine Vinegar, Juice of Quinces, Parſly Water, of each three Pints and half, Winters Cinnamon, Jamaica Pepper, both in Pouder, of each two Ounces, mix, digeſt in a Glaſs Veſſel in a gentle Sand heat for four days, then boil gently in* Balneo *till almoſt half is waſted away, ſtrain out, and to the Liquor add clarified Honey three Pounds, Cremor Tartar in fine Pouder one Pound, boil to the conſiſtence of Honey, being cold add Chymical Oil of Limons one Ounce, mix well, and keep it in a Veſſel cloſe ſtopt for uſe.* This Preparation has not the tenth part of the trouble and difficulty of the former, yet is double in its effects and operations, having all the Virtues aſcribed to the former; you may give it from half an Ounce to an Ounce, or more, according to Age and Strength.

XX. *Elleboriſmus*, or an Electuary of White Hellebor. *Take White Hellebor Root cut thin one Pound, Spring Water twelve Pounds, digeſt warm three whole days, then boil to the conſumption of the half, ſtrain out, preſſing it ſtrongly, adding Honey three Pounds, boil it again to the conſiſtence of Honey; this Electuary put into a Glaſs or glazed Veſſel and keep it for uſe.* This is no Electuary, but rather a Lohoch; it cures Melancholy, Frenzy, and Madneſs, and is appropriated to all the Diſeaſes the two former Preparations are applied to; it may be given from two Drams to four, or more, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine.

XXI. *The Lotion. The Root very thinly ſliced, or in groſs Pouder boiled in Vinegar, or in Juice of Quinces, or in an equal mixture of both, makes an excellent Gargle* for a Canker in the Mouth, as alſo to eaſe the pains of the Toothach; it is alſo good againſt Tanning of the Skin, Sunburning, yellowneſs of the Skin, Scurf, Morphew, Scabs, Itch, Leproſie, Freckles, Lentils, and other like defœdations of the *Cutis*; it alſo cleanſes and drys old running Sores, foul Ulcers, callous Fiſtula's, and the like, in the Legs, Thighs, Feet, Arms, Hands, *&c.* and is alſo of good uſe againſt Kings-Evil Sores; if it is boiled in Lye made of Pot Aſhes it kills Lice in the Head, being waſhed therewith Morning and Evening, and heals running Sores and Scabs of the Head, Scald Heads, Kings-Evil Sores, *&c.* being often waſhed therewith, and a little kind of Cataplaſm be alſo laid thereon made in this manner. *Take fine Pouder of White Hellebor Root two Ounces, Wheat or Barley Flower ſix Ounces, Honey enough to make it up into a Cataplaſm,* mix and apply it; ſome inſtead of the Honey uſe freſh Butter, ſome Hogs Lard, others White Bread ſoftned with Milk, *&c.*

XXII. *The Veneſick. Take the Juice of White Hellebor Roots, put it into a Horn, or ſome wooden Cup, and let it ferment for ſome little time.* Take a Needle and Thread and wet them therein, and draw it thro' a Frog, or Chicken, and if it die preſently it is good and ready, if not, you muſt ferment it for ſome little time longer, till it will upon tryal exquiſitely perform that Work. This is the Poyſon the *Spaniards* uſe in poyſoning their Arrow heads, they dip their Arrow heads therein, and then what Beaſt ſoever ſhall be Wounded therewith ſhall ſuddenly die. This thing *Matthiolus* ſays he tried on Dogs and on Chickens, which died preſently after they were Wounded. This Poyſon is only uſed while it is freſh, for if the juice drys upon the Arrow head it loſes its ſtrength, and therefore to keep them the better they uſe to keep them in a Caſe, the Iron heads being wrapped in Wool, and Cloths dipt therein. But this is very admirable, as it is related, that this Poyſon being drank gives almoſt no harm to them that drink it, unleſs they take too much; and it is ſaid that Hunters often take it themſelves, to purge them from evil Humors, and preſerve their Healths. This is alſo remarkable, that the Fleſh of thoſe Beaſts killed by this Poyſon is not in the leaſt hurtful, but is more tender and pleaſant in eating than the Fleſh of other Beaſts not killed therewith, more eſpecially that part about the Wound.

XXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture. It ought to be corrected with Vinegar, or Juice of Quinces, added in equal quantity after the Tincture is made, and kept in Digeſtion in a gentle Sand heat for one whole*

Month

Month or more. Being thus prepared, it may be given inwardly for all thoſe Diſeaſes the Pouder it ſelf is good for; it works much gentler, and may be given from half a Dram to two, three or four Drams, mixt with any convenient Vehicle, as ſharp Wine mixt with Water, *&c.* Outwardly, it is good againſt Freckles, Lentils, Pimples, Scurff, Morphew, and other Breakings out in the Skin.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good againſt Contractures of the Nerves, Pains of the Joints, Gout, Sciatica, *&c.* being anointed upon the Parts afflicted Morning and Night for ſome time. Anointed upon the Reins, it gives Eaſe in Pains of the Back, proceeding either from Weakneſs or Obſtructions of thoſe Parts. It digeſts and haſtens the Maturation of Tumors which Nature determines to break.

XXV. *The Saline Tincture.* It is a peculiar thing againſt Scurff, Morphew, Dropſy, Elephantiaſis, Puſhes, Pimples, Tettars, Ring-worms, Kings-evil Sores, Pocky-eruptions, Herpes, Itch, Scabbineſs, Freckles, Lentils, Yellowneſs and other Vices of the Skin. It may be uſed either ſimply of it ſelf, or mixt with Vinegar, ſharp Wine or Water, according to the Nature and Condition of the Part to which it is applied. It alſo eaſes the Gout and Sciatica, being bathed hot upon the Parts affected Morning and Night for ſome time.

XXVI. *The Peſſary or Tent.* Being put into any Callous Fiſtula, or up the Womb, where the *Vagina* is Callous, it ſoftens and reſolves the Calloſity, mundifies the Fiſtula or Ulcer, and takes away the Callous Matter which hinders Curation; after which the Ulcer may be healed with ſome incarnative Balſam or Ointment fit for the purpoſe. I have been told, that if it is put up the Womb as a Peſſary, it provokes the Terms, and brings away the dead Child; but it ought to be uſed with Caution and good Advice.

XXVII. *The Sternutatory.* 1. Some make it of the fine Pouder or Flower of the Root alone; but ſo uſed, it is much too ſtrong. 2. Some make it thus: ℞ *fine Flower or Pouder of White Hellebor Roots, Pouder of Roſemary, of Sweet Marjoram, and of Winter Savory, of each equal parts; mix them.* 3. Some make it thus: ℞ *fine Pouder of Tobacco, or rather of Tobacco Stalks, three Ounces; Pouder of Roſemary Flowers an Ounce and half; Pouder of Cloves one Ounce; fine Pouder of White Hellebor Root ſix Drams; mix and keep them for Uſe.* Being ſnuft up the Noſtrils, it cauſes much Sneezing, and evacuates the Head and Brain of cold, moiſt, viſcous Humors and Feculencies, and is very good againſt Vertigo's, Megrims, Head-aches, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Falling-ſickneſs, and other cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of thoſe Parts.

XXVIII. *Conradus* his Vomit. *Take Roots of White Hellebor one Ounce, waſh, dry and pouder them; Roots of Bryony and Sowbread in pouder, of each two Drams; add Spirit of Wine ſo much as to overtop them two Inches or more: digeſt in Balneo for twenty four hours, then diſtil by an Alembick, take out the Faces, beat them, and add the Spirit drawn off: digeſt a Week in a cloſe Veſſel, then decant the clear, filter and keep it for Uſe.* Dip a Feather in it, and put it into a Glaſs of Sack, and drink it; repeating it as you ſee occaſion.

XXIX. *Heurnius* his Vomiting-Wine. *Take groſs Pouder of White Hellebor Roots a Scruple; Canary one Pint: mix, and infuſe in the Sun for a Week.* One Spoonful of it will Vomit; but half a Spoonful, with other Laxatives, will purge downwards, and evacuate cold, viſcous, ſlimy and griping Humors out of the Bowels, Hypochonders and Parts adjacent.

XXX. *An Obſervation.* That the *Black* and *White Hellebors* much ſympathize together, with relation to their Virtues; and what the one will do, the other will do alſo; but the latter much more powerfully, and with far greater Violence, inſomuch that by reaſon of its Violence, and dangerous Uſe, the Internal Practice with the Root of *White Hellebor* uncorrected, is wholly almoſt given over, and left off: otherwiſe, as to the Virtues and ſeveral Preparations of the *True black Hellebor* in Chap. 348. aforegoing, the ſame things in a manner may be ſaid of the *True White*, with Advantage.

CHAP. CCCLII.

Of HELLEBOR White Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ἑλλέβορος λευκὸς ἄγριος: in *Latin*, *Helleborus albus ſylveſtris*, *Elleborine alba agreſtis*; and in *Engliſh*, *Wild White Hellebor.*

II. The Kinds. 1. *Elleborine recentiorum Cluſii*; *Elleborine alba major*, *Calceolus mariæ*, *Calceolus Marianus*; *Elleborine ferruginea Lugdunenſis*, *Dalechampij*; *Aliſmatis Species Geſneri & Thalij*; *Damaſonium nothum*, and *Pſeudodamaſonium aliorum*; The great wild white Hellebor, *called alſo* Ladies Slipper. 2. *Elleborine minor flore albo*, *Elleborine alba minor*; *Aliſma*; *Damaſonium*, and *Epipactis aliorum*; The leſſer wild white Hellebor with a white Flower. 3. *Elleborine alba minor purpurante flore*, The leſſer wild white Hellebor with bluſh Flowers. 4. *Elleborine alba flore Viridante*, Wild white Hellebor with whitiſh-green Flowers. 5. *Elleborine alba Americana*, American wild white Hellebor.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Great wild white Hellebor, *or* Ladies Slipper. *It has a Root compoſed of a number of Strings, interlacing themſelves one within another, lying within the upper Cruſt of the Earth, and not ſpreading deep, of a dark browniſh color.* This Root ſends up one, two, or more Stalks, a Foot and half high, bearing broad green Leaves on each ſide, one by one, ſomewhat like thoſe of the *Vulgar true white Hellebor*, but ſmaller, and not ſo ribbed, and each compaſſing the Stalk at the lower end. At the top of the Stalks ſtands ſometimes but one Flower, and ſometimes two, or but three at moſt, one above another, upon ſmall ſhort Foot-ſtalks, with a ſmall Leaf at the foot of every one. Each of theſe Flowers are of a long oval Form, and hollow withal, eſpecially at the upper part, the lower being round, and ſwelling like a Belly: at the hollow part there are pieces like Ears or Flippets, which at firſt do cover that hollow place, and afterwards ſtand apart one from another, all which are of a fine pale yellow color in moſt Plants; but ſome have been found of a browner color, as tending to purple. There are alſo four long, narrow and dark colored Leaves, at the ſetting on of the Flower upon the Stalk, wherein the Flower, as it were, at the firſt was encloſed. The whole Flower is of a pretty ſweet Smell: the Seed is very ſmall, and like unto that of the *Orchides* or *Dog-ſtones*, and is contained in the like kind of Pods.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Leſſer wild white Hellebor with a white Flower. *It has Roots like the former, but ſmaller*: and this ſmall Plant grows up in like manner,

manner, and not much lower, bearing the like Leaves, but ſmaller, and of a white green color, much like thoſe of *Lilly Convally.* The top of the Stalk has many more Flowers, but leſſer, growing together Spike-faſhion, with ſmall ſhort Leaves at the Stalk of each Flower, which conſiſts of five ſmall white Leaves, with a ſmall cloſe Hood in the middle, without any Smell, and having alſo like Seed.

V. *The third, or* Small wild white Hellebor with bluſh Flowers. *The Roots, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, as alſo its Manner of Growing, are all much like the laſt*; but herein this differs from that, that the Leaves hereof are narrower than thoſe, and the Stalk and Flowers are ſmaller, the Flowers in this being of a pale purpliſh or bluſh color, with very ſmall duſty Seed.

VI. *The fourth, or* Wild white Hellebor with whitiſh green Flowers. *This is alſo one of the ſmall kinds of the* Wild white, *and differs not much from the laſt, either in its Root, Stalk, Leaves, Flowers or Seed, but only in the Color of its Flower*; for whereas that was of a bluſh color, this is greeniſh colored on the outſide, and of a whitiſh color within, with like ſmall Seed.

VII. *The fifth, or* American wild white Hellebor. *This is a Species of the firſt Great kind of* Wild white Hellebor, *or* Ladies Slipper; which ſort has been brought to us from the *Northern* parts of *America*, and differs in this only, That it is greater in its Stalks, Leaves and Flowers, which are not yellow, but white, with reddiſh Strakes thro' their Bellies.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt four grow not only beyond Sea, as in *Germany*, *Auſtria*, *Hungaria*; but alſo are found Wild in many places of *England.* The fourth particularly in a Wood called the *Helks* in *Lancaſhire*, near the Borders of *Yorkſhire.* The fifth grows in the *Northern* parts of *America*, as *New-England*, *New-York*, *Maryland.* The ſecond was found in the Woods by *Digwel*-Paſtures, half a Mile from *Welwen* in *Herifordſhire*; it grows alſo in a Wood five Miles from *London*, near a Bridge called *Lock-bridge*; and by *Robin Hood's Well*; in the Woods by *Dunmore* in *Eſſex*; by *Southfleet* in *Kent*, in a little Grove of *Juniter*; and in a Wood by *Clare* in *Eſſex.*

IX. *The Times.* The firſt flowers about the middle of *June*; the other four in the Month of *May*, and if the Weather proves cold, in the beginning of *June*: ſome earlier and ſome later than others, according to the Richneſs of the Soil, and Warmth of the Situation; and perfect their Seed in *Auguſt.*

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe, are the very ſame with thoſe of the *True black* and *True white Hellebors* in *Chap.* 348. and *Chap.* 351. aforegoing, tho' poſſibly not full out ſo ſtrong, and therefore the more fit, and the rather to be choſen for the more vulgar Uſe.

XI. *An Obſervation.* The ſecond of theſe is ſuppoſed to be the *Epipactis* of *Dioſcorides*; but if either that or any of the two following be it, he ſays it is good againſt the Diſtempers of the Liver, and againſt Poiſon, and to procure Vomiting, which *Theophraſtus* alſo affirms: and *Gerard* ſays, that the Decoction of *Wild white Hellebor* being drunk, opens the Obſtructions of the Liver, and helps any Imperfections of the ſame. This is certain, That the Juice, or a very ſtrong Decoction of any of them is good to waſh and bathe the Skin withal; in order to the taking away of Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Itch, Leproſy, Herpes, Pimples, Freckles, Lentils, Yellowneſs of the Skin, or any other Defedation thereof.

CHAP. CCCLIII.

Of HELMET--FLOWER; *OR,* MONKS--HOOD.

I. *THE Names.* It may be called in *Greek*, Θώες: in *Latin*, *Napellus*, *Thora*, and *Cappa*; alſo *Cappa Monachi*, and *Luparia*: in *Engliſh*, *Helmet-flower* and *Monks-hood.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a Species, or of the Stock of the *Aconita* or *Wolfs-bane*; and is manifold; but thoſe which we ſhall take notice of, are only the three following, *viz.* 1. *Napellus Verus*, (*Verus* is added becauſe it is the *True Napellus* of the Ancients, which they ſo termed from the Form of a long *Turnep*, called *Napus* in *Latin*:) *Cappa*, & *Cappa Monachi*, The true Helmet-flower, *or* Monks-hood. 2. *Napellus minor*, *Lycoctonum cæruleum parvum facie Napelli Lobelij*, *Thora Italica Geſneri & Bauhini*; *Aconitum Lycoctonum tertium cæruleum parvum Dodonæi*; *Aconitum decimum Cluſij*, The ſmall blew Helmet-flower, *or* Monks-hood. 3. *Napellus tertius Bauhini*, *Napellus purpureus*; *Aconitum neubergenſe Cluſij*, The purple Helmet-flower, *or* Monks-hood.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* True Helmet-flower, *or* Monks-hood: *its Roots are browniſh on the outſide, and white within, ſomewhat big, and round above, and ſmall downwards, ſomething like*

to a ſmall Carrot *Root, or not much unlike to a long* Turnep; *and ſometimes two of them are joined at the Head together.* This Root ſends forth divers Leaves of a freſh green color on the upper ſide, and greyiſh underneath, much ſpread abroad, and cut into many Slices and Notches, more than any of the *Wolfs-banes.* The Stalk riſes up two or three Feet high, beſet to the top with the like Leaves, but ſmaller. The top is ſometimes divided into two or three Branches, but more uſually without, on which ſtand many large Flowers, one above another, in Form very like unto a Hood or open Helmet, being compoſed of five Leaves, the uppermoſt of which, and the greateſt below is like unto an Helmet or Head-piece; two other ſmall Leaves are at the ſides of the Helmet, cloſing it like Cheeks, and come ſomewhat under; and two others, which are the ſmalleſt, hang down like Labels, or as if a cloſe Helmet was opened, and ſome pieces hung by, of a perfect or fair blew color, (but grow darker, having ſtood long) which cauſes it to be nurſed up in Gardens, that their Flowers, as was uſual in former Times, and yet is in many Country Places, may be laid up among green Herbs in Windows, and put in Pots to ſtand in Chimneys, in the Summer time. But tho' they may be thus entertained for their Beauty, and put to the Uſes aforeſaid, yet you muſt beware that they come not near your Tongue or Lips, leſt they diſcover, to your Coſt and Peril, their virulent, poiſonous and dangerous Qualities. In the middle of the Flower, when it is open, and gapes wide, are ſeen certain ſmall Threads, like Beards, ſtanding about a middle Head; which, when the Flower is paſt, grows into three or four or more ſmall blackiſh Pods, containing black Seed within them.

Helmet-Flower.

IV. *The ſecond,* or Small blew Helmet-flower, *has a kind of round bulbous Root, big below, and ſmall above, and encreaſes thereby, giving ſuch like Roots, with ſmaller Fibres thereat than at the greater Roots.* From this Root riſes up a round green Stalk, two or three Feet high, whereon grow ſeveral dark, green, ſhining Leaves, cut into five Partitions very deeply, each of them ſomewhat cut in on the edges, very like unto the Leaves of the *Greater* or *True Helmet-flower*, but that theſe are not ſo finely divided, and the Diviſions are ſomewhat broader. The top of the Stalk is divided into two or three Branches, each whereof bears one Flower, and ſometimes (tho' ſeldom) two or three, of a very fair deep blewiſh purple color, very like in Form unto the former *Helmet-flower*, but that this is ſmaller, and the Creſt of the Helmet riſes higher than in that; after which come ſmall Pods, much like to the other, giving alſo ſuch like Seed.

V. *The third, or* Purple Helmet-flower. *It has Roots much like to the firſt, or* True kind: it has larger Leaves than the other; of a ſadder green color, and ſhining withal, inciſed or cut in after the ſame manner: the Stalk alſo grows very high, and often ſpreads it ſelf out into ſeveral Branches, bearing large purple blew Flowers, in longer Spikes than the firſt; which being paſſed away, like Seed comes in their places, not much differing from the former.

VI. *The Places.* They all grow naturally Wild on Mountains, and in Woods and ſhadowy places in *Italy*, *Germany* and other places: and it is ſaid, that they grow upon ſome Hills in *England:* however, with us they are chiefly nurſed up in Gardens, where they flouriſh extraordinarily well.

VII. *The Times.* They all flower in the principal Summer Months, *viz.* in *June* and *July*; and their Seed is generally ripe in *Auguſt.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the Ultimate of the fourth Degree; Deleterious, and a moſt mortal Poiſon both to Man and Beaſt; and therefore they are called *Wolfs-bane*, becauſe they kill Wolves, Dogs, Rats, Mice, *&c.* whether the Juice of the Herb or Root, or the Herb or Root it ſelf, being mixed with their Food or Fleſh, and ſo given them to eat. And that this *Monks-hood* as well as *Wolfs-bane* is as deſtructive to Mankind alſo, is manifeſt from that accidental Tryal had thereof at *Antwerp*, at a Treat there, where certain ignorant Perſons gathering of a Sallet in the Garden, among the Variety of Herbs, gathered alſo *Napellus* or *Luparia*, which with the other things was ſerved up at Table; where all who did eat thereof, were taken with moſt cruel Symtoms; and after the violent Tortures which they endured for ſome conſiderable time, died miſerably.

IX. *The Specification. Helmet-flower* (as alſo *Wolfs-bane*) is a peculiar thing to kill Lice and Nits in the Head, and to cure the ſame of Scurff, Dandriff, Scabs, *&c.* to cleanſe old and fretting Sores, running Ulcers, take away dead Fleſh, (provided theſe Sores, Ulcers, *&c.* be not in the Mouth, Noſe, Eyes or Privy Parts, by reaſon of their Vicinity to the principal or more noble Parts:) as alſo to cure Diſeaſes of the Eyes by a ſpecial Application.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *A Pouder of the Herb or Root.* 3. *An Oil or Ointment of the Juice, green Herb or Root.* 4. *A Decoction or Lye of Roots, Leaves or Seed.* 5. *A diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Juice.* It is a deadly Poiſon taken inwardly any way: it is alſo as deadly to Wolves, Dogs or other Creatures who ſhall take thereof, or eat in any manner of ways of the Herb or Root. The Juice of the Roots eſpecially Hunters of Wild Beaſts do uſe, dipping the Heads of their Arrows into the ſame; by which means they quickly kill the Beaſt

Beaſt which is wounded with the ſame: yet it is certain, that the Fleſh of the Beaſt ſo killed is not at all poiſonous, but very ſafe, and eats more tender than if it had been otherwiſe killed, more eſpecially if it be kept for a Day and Night.

XII. *The Pouder of the Herb or Root.* Mixt with Cheeſe or Bacon-fat, and put in proper places for Rats and Mice, it kills them, if they eat it. Mixt with Pouder of *Liquorice*, and ſtrewed upon foul filthy Ulcers, it cleanſes them, drys in ſome meaſure, (if skilfully applied) and diſpoſes them for healing, which may afterwards with proper Incarnatives and Ulceratives, be perfected.

XIII. *The Oil or Ointment of the Juice, or green Herb, or Root.* It kills Lice and Vermine, if the Head or any part of the Body, in which Lice and Vermine breed, be anointed therewith, it quickly kills them, and frees the Patient from the ſame.

XIV. *The Decoction or Lye of the Roots, Leaves or Seed.* If it is a ſimple Decoction, it is then made in ſimple fair Water only: but if it is a Lye, it is made in a ſmall *Lixivium* of Pot-aſhes. It cleanſes the Head and other Parts from Morphew, Scurff, Dandriff, Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Tettars, Ringworms, Leproſy, and other like Breakings out, the Parts affected being bathed therewith.

XV. *The diſtilled Water.* Being dropped into the Eyes, it takes away the Inflammation or Redneſs in them; alſo clears them from any Haw, or Pin and Web, growing in or upon them. The ſame thing is ſaid of the Juice; but I fear it is dangerous, and if it is uſed to the Eyes, it muſt be done with much Caution, and by ſuch as have Judgment and Skill, and not by Fools. It ought to be mixt with a ſufficient quantity of *Damask-Roſe* Water, both to allay its Heat, and to take off the Violence of its Operation.

XVI. *To Cure ſuch as are Poiſoned herewith.* The firſt thing you are to do, is to give an Emetick, as two, three, four, five or ſix Grains of *Emetick Tartar*; from half an Ounce to an Ounce or Ounce and half of *Infuſion of Crocus Metallorum*, or *Vinum Benedictum*, or *Vinum Antimoniale*, or a Doſe of any other proper Emetick which you have at hand, proportioning the Doſe according to Age and Strength. The next thing you are to do, is to exhibit *Cathartick Clyſters*; or this following, if the Patient is weak: *Take Poſſet-drink or Mutton-broth a Pint, brown Sugar four Ounces: mix, melt or diſſolve, and exhibit it warm.* This is to be done, that the Body be effectually, and as ſoon as may be, diſcharged of the Poiſon: which being performed, *Cordials* and *Antidotes* are to be given, the one to defend the Heart, preſerve and keep up the Vital and Animal Spirits; the other to enervate and deſtroy the force and power of the Poiſon; for the firſt of theſe, we commend our *Aqua Bezoartica*, *Tinctura Bezoartica*, or ſome other like Cordial Water, Spirit or Tincture, to be mixt and given with ſome noble and generous Wine. The Antidotes we commend in this Caſe, are, *Mithridate*, *Venice Treacle*, the Antidote in our *Phylaxa*; or for want of them, to drink *a Decoction in Wine of Origanum, Penny-royal, Savory, Sage, Southernwood, Wormwood, Gentian, Winters Cinnamon*; *Elect. Diateſſaron* is good, ſo alſo is a mixture of *Caſtoreum, Pepper, Cubebs and Rue, of each a like quantity, being in fine Pouder, and mixt up with Honey into a Bolus.* *Petrus Aponenſis* commends a Dram or two of *Terra Lemnia* to be taken in warm Drink or Wine; but above all he ſays, that *Ariſtolochia longa* is the moſt eſpecial Antidote or Remedy againſt all *Aconites*. *Avicen* has an Antidote againſt this Poiſon, which is made of the *Fly* which feeds upon this Poiſonous Plant, which he found to be very effectual, not only againſt other Poiſons, but chiefly againſt that of *Napellus* or *Helmet-flower*, and Poiſon of the *Tarantula*. It is thus made: *Take Ariſtolochia longa, fine Bole, each in fine pouder, a Dram*; *Flies which feed upon the Napellus number twenty: make a fine Pouder, and mix them:* Doſe a Dram at a time in a Glaſs of Wine. *Guainerius* his Antidote is this: *Take Bay-berries, Terra Lemnia, both in fine pouder, Mithridate, of each two Ounces*; *Flies which have fed upon Napellus number twenty four in pouder: mix them, and with a ſufficient quantity of Honey and Oil, make an Electuary.* Doſe from a Dram to two Drams at a time, with a Glaſs of generous Wine. But the true Antidote againſt this Poiſon is the *Anthora* or *Antithora* in the Chapter following, of which we ſhall there ſpeak more largely.

CHAP. CCCLIV.

Of HELMET-FLOWER Alexipharmick,

OR,

MONKS-HOOD Antidotal.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Ανθοεα: in *Latin*, *Antiphthora* or *Antithora*, but moſt commonly, for Shortneſs ſake, *Anthora*, (as being the Oppoſite or Antidote to φθοεα, *Helmet-flower* or *Woolfs-bane:*) in *Engliſh*, *Helmet-flower Alexipharmick.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is a ſingular Plant of the Kind, and is called by the *Piemontoiſe*, *Anthora*, *quaſi Antithora*, that is, the Remedy againſt the Poiſonful Herb *Thora*: *Avicenna*, the *Arabian* calls it *Napellus Moyſis* in *lib.* 2. *cap.* 500. and in *cap.* 745. calls it *Zedoaria*, by which it is manifeſt that this *Zedoaria Avicennæ* is not our *Common Zedoaria* or

Zerumbeth of the Shops: it is alſo called *Aconitum Solutiferum*, *Napellus Alexipharmicus*, and *Antora*. *Thora* and *Anthora*, or *Tura* and *Antura*, ſeem to be new Words, and yet they are uſed in *Marcellus Empiricus*, an old Writer, who teaches us a Medicine to be made of *Tura* and *Antura* againſt the Pin and Web in the Eyes.

III. The Deſcription. *The Roots hereof are ſmall and tuberous, round, and ſomewhat long, ending for the moſt part in a long* Fibre, *and with ſome other ſmall Threads from the Head downwards:* from the Head whereof riſe up ſeveral green Leaves, every one ſeverally upon a Stalk, which Leaves are very much divided, as finely almoſt as the Leaves of *Larks heells* or *Larks-ſpurs:* among which riſes up a hard round Stalk, a Foot or more high, with ſome ſuch Leaves thereon as grow below; at the top of which ſtand many ſmall yellowiſh Flowers, formed very like unto the *Whitiſh Wolfs-bane*; bearing many black Seeds in Pods afterwards in like manner.

IV. *The Places.* It grows on the *Alps*, and on Mountains and Hills near the Lake *Lemane*, and in ſome places in *Germany:* with us it is nurſed up only in Gardens.

V. *The Times.* It flowers at the latter end of *June*, thro' all *July*, alſo in *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third Degree; and is Cardiack, Emetick, Cathartick and Alexipharmick.

VII. *The Specification.* Its chief Deſignation is for the enervating or deſtroying and expelling of Poyſons of all ſorts, chiefly thoſe of *Helmet-flower* or *Monks-hood*, *Wolfs-bane* and *Leopards-bane*.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Pouder of the Root.* 2. *A Decoction thereof in Wine.* 3. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 4. *An Acid Tincture.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Pouder of the Root.* *Hugo Solerius* ſays, that it will purge the Body very ſtrongly of vicious and watery Humours, both by Vomit and Stool, the quantity of a *Bean* being taken in Broth or Wine. And by reaſon of the exceeding Bitterneſs of the Root, it kills all ſorts of Worms in the Body. *Guainerius* ſays, that by his own Experience and Sight, he found it to be as effectual as *Dictamnus* unto all the Purpoſes unto which that ſerves. The Pouder of the Root taken in Wine, (from half a Dram to a Dram) is a ſpeedy and ſpecial Remedy againſt the Wind-Colick, which the *Savoyards* about *Diam* (where it grows in great plenty) familiarly uſe with great Succeſs, and call it the *Wind-Colick Herb.* This ſame Root alſo uſed inwardly, is not only the chief and principal Antidote or Remedy againſt the Poiſon of *Monks-hood* or *Helmet-flower*, and *Wolfs-bane*, but alſo of *Leopards-bane*, or any other Poiſonous Herb whatſoever, being given firſt and laſt Morning and Night.

X. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, but not full out ſo efficacious as the Root in Subſtance. If you ſo pleaſe, the Pouder of the Root may be given in this Vehicle for the ſame Purpoſes.

XI. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Pouder and Decoction; beſides which, it is good againſt Surfeits, the Meaſles and Small-Pox; for by gently provoking Sweat, it expels the Malignity to the Surface of the Skin, and ſo defends the Heart and Vital Spirits from the Poiſon and Force of thoſe Diſeaſes, cauſing them orderly to come forth: you may give from one Dram to two Drams, (according to Age and Strength) in any proper Vehicle. It defends the Heart, and ſtrengthens the Spirits as a moſt Soveraign Cordial.

XII. *The Acid Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Root, Decoction and Spirit; beſides which, it is more effectual than any of them againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of Malign or Peſtilential Diſeaſes, as alſo againſt all malign and burning Fevers, deſtroying the Malignity, and extinguiſhing the burning Heat of the Diſeaſe. It is alſo good againſt the Venom and Poiſon of Mad Dogs, Serpents of all kinds, as Viper, Rattle-ſnake, Slow-worm, *&c.* and the Stinging of Scorpions, Hornets, Waſps, Bees, *&c.* Let the Patient take it in all that they drink, ſo many Drops at a time as may make the Vehicle pleaſant, and continuing the Uſe of it for ſome days. The Figure which we have given you in this place, is from *Matthiolus* his *Epitome.*

CHAP. CCCLV.

Of HEMLOCK Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick*, *Sucaram:* in *Greek*, Κώνειον, παρὰ τὸ κωνεῖν, *à circum vertendo, quod Vertiginem, & imaginem earum rerum quæ aſpiciuntur, tanquam circumagantur ac in tenebras inducat iis quæ eam biberunt:* in *Latine*, *Cicuta*; and in *Engliſh*, *Hemlock.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three principal kinds, *viz.* 1. *Cicuta vulgaris*, The Common Hemlock. 2. *Cicuta minor*, *Cicuta fatua*, *Cicuta Apiifolia*, The leſſer or Parſley-leav'd Hemlock, in Cap. 356. 3. *Cicuta paluſtris*, *Cicuta aquatica*, Water or Marſh Hemlock, in Cap. 357. following.

Common Hemlock.

III. *The*

III. *The Common Kinds.* Of this there are two ſeveral ſorts, *viz.* 1. Κώνειον κοινόν, *Cicuta vulgaris, Cicuta major*, (by almoſt all Writers) *Cicutaria Cluſij*, Our Common Hemlock. 2. Κώνειον μέγα, ϗ μέγιστον, *Cicuta magna, vel maxima, Cicutaria latifolia fœditiſſima, Cicutaria maxima Branciontis* by *Lobel*, *Cicutaria Myrrhis Thalij*; *Seſeli Peloponeſe Matthioli, Geſneri* and *Lugdunenſis*, which *Lobel* contradicts; The great or greateſt Hemlock. That this is a *Hemlock*, and no *Seſeli* or *Hartwort*, no doubt is to be made of it.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Hemlock, *has a Root which is long, white, and ſometimes crooked, and hollow within:* from the Head of which Root it grows up with a hollow green Stalk, three or four Feet high or more, full of red Spots ſometimes, and having at the Joints very large winged Leaves, one ſet againſt another, dented about the edges, of a ſad green color, branched towards the top, where it is full of Umbles of white Flowers; which being paſſed away, give white, flattiſh, long Seed. The whole Plant and every part has a ſtrong, heady, ill-conditioned Smell, offending the Senſes.

V. *The ſecond, or* Great or greateſt Hemlock. *It has a Root which is very great and white, growing as well deep into the Ground, as ſpreading many great Branches therein, which ſometimes dies after it has given Seed, and ſometimes not, abiding all Winter in ſome Seaſons, and in ſome Places.* This *Hemlock* has much larger winged Leaves than the former, thicker ſet, more ſpread, and of a ſadder green color, having a Smell which *Lobel* calls *Fœtidiſſima*: yet *Parkinſon* ſays, that tho' he had it growing many Years in his Garden, he never found any offenſive Smell it had. The Stalk is great, but riſes not ſo high as the *Common ſort* does; but bears as large Umbles of white Flowers; where, afterwards grow large and thick white crooked Seed, of no evil Smell.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows in all Countries throughout *England* by Walls and Hedge-ſides, and in waſte Grounds and untilled Places, as alſo in Gardens of a fat and rich Soil. The ſecond I have found in moiſt and fertil Medows abounding with other Weeds near their Borders, but grows with us moſtly in Gardens, where it is generally weeded out.

VII. *The Times.* They both flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and ſeed in *Auguſt* and *September*.

VIII. *The Qualities.* *Hemlock* is cold in the fourth Degree, and dry in the ſecond; Repercuſſive, Anodyne, Aſtringent, Arthritick and Venefick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is chiefly of External Uſe, for the Cure of the Gout, Scirrhus Tumors, Eryſipelas, Inflammations, Wheals, Puſhes, creeping Ulcers.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *A Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* 3. *A Cataplaſm of the Root.* 4. *A Venefick.* 5. *An Emplaſter.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The liquid Juice.* It is applied outwardly to the Teſticles of ſuch as have Venereous Dreams, or the like, to ſuppreſs them: alſo to Maidens and Womens Breaſts, to repreſs their Swellings, and repel their Milk: yet by reaſon thoſe places are ſo principal, and full of Vital Spirits, it ſometimes happens that the Remedy is worſe than the Diſeaſe. It may ſafely be applied to an Inflammation, an Eryſipelas, Pains of the Gout, ariſing from hot or fiery Humors; and to Wheals, Puſhes and creeping Ulcers, accompanied with a hot and ſharp Matter, for by cooling and repelling the Heat, it puts a ſtop to the Humor.

XII. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves.* A Cataplaſm being made of the raw Leaves by only bruiſing, and ſo laid to the Brows and Forehead, is good to ſtop Defluxions of Rheums falling into ſwoln and red Eyes, ſo as quickly to eaſe the Pain, and take away the Swelling and Redneſs. And being applied with a mixture of Bay Salt in fine pouder to the Wriſt, (renewing it twice a day for three or four days) it takes away a Pin and Web growing in the Eye; but it ought to be applied (as they ſay) to the contrary Wriſt. Applied in Pains of the Joints, it eaſes them.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm of the Root.* It is to be roaſted under the Embers, wrapped in double wet Papers, until it becomes ſoft and tender; then to be beaten in a Mortar to a Pulp, and applied: it prevails admirably againſt the Gout in Hands or Fingers, as alſo in other Parts, quickly eaſing the Pain.

XIV. *The Venefick.* The Juice mixed with Wine, if it is given to any one, is preſent Death, as *Tragus* ſays. And this poſſibly might be the Venefick which the *Athenians* adjudged the Wiſe *Socrates* to die by, for not thinking reſpectfully of their Gods, or rather Devils, being accuſed by *Ariſtus* and *Melitus*. *The Cure.* If any one has taken the Juice of *Hemlock*, or this Venefick, or by miſchance has eaten this Herb inſtead of *Parſley*, or its Root inſtead of *Parſneps*, which cauſes a Frenſy, or Perturbation of the Senſes, as if ſtupified or drunk: the firſt thing I ſay in this Caſe which is to be done, (if it is ſoon enough) is to give the Patient a Vomit of *Vinum Benedictum*, *Vinum Antimoniale*, or *Tartar Emetick*: which being effected, a good Draught of Wine (in which *Gentian* has been infuſed) is to be drunk, as *Pliny* adviſes. *Tragus* ſays, he cured a Woman who had eaten the Root, by giving her a Draught of good Vinegar: and this may be proba-

ble, becauſe, for that if the Vinegar was given in a good large quantity it would cauſe plentiful Vomiting, to evacuate the poyſonous matter, and withal, by reaſon of its acidity, it would enervate and deſtroy the force of the Poyſon, making it of no effect.

XV. *The Emplaſter, called* Emplaſtrum è Cicuta cum Ammoniaco. *Take juice of Hemlock four Ounces, Vinegar of Squills, Gum Ammoniacum, of each eight Ounces, diſſolve the Gum in the Juice and Vinegar, by a gentle infuſion in a warm Sand heat, then ſtrain, and reduce it to the conſiſtence of an Emplaſter.* Here note, that if the quantity of the Juice was doubled it would be ſo much the better; it was invented to eaſe pains, chiefly of the Spleen and Gout, my Experience has confirmed it, and ſuch as ſhall uſe it upon my Word may have cauſe to return me Thanks for this Recommendation; it is alſo an excellent thing to diſſolve Scirrhus, and other like hard Tumors in any part of the Body, chiefly Tumors of the Liver, Spleen, Hypochonders, and Joints.

XVI. *Nota.* It has been found by obſervation that ſome Countries bring it forth in greater ſtrength than other ſome do, and where it is produced in greater ſtrength it is a greater Poyſon; and tho' it is a kind of Poyſon with us here in *England*; yet it ſeems not to be ſo great a Poyſon as in *Greece*, and other hot Countries, nor attended with ſuch violent effects.

CHAP. CCCLVI.

Of HEMLOCK the Leſſer, OR, HEMLOCK Parſly Leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κώνειον μικρὸν, in *Latine Cicuta parva, vel minor*, and in *Engliſh The Small or Leſſer Hemlock.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is the ſecond general Species of this Plant, and tho' it is a ſingular one of its Kind, yet Authors have given it a plurality of Names, as *Cicuta minor Cordi & Camerarij, Cicutaria Fatua Lobelij, Cicuta Fatua, Apium Cicutarium Thalij, Petroſelinum Caninum Tabernamontani, Petroſelini vitium Tragi*, and *Apij Comes Cicutarium Geſneri in Hortis*, Fools Hemlock, Parſly Leav'd Hemlock, *&c.*

III. The Deſcription. *This* Smaller Hemlock *has a ſmall, tough, white Root, which periſhes every Year*, from which riſe up divers ſtiff Stalks, ſcarcely a Yard high, hollow, ſomewhat reddiſh towards the Sun, otherwiſe they are whiter than the former, ſmaller, and not ſpotted at all, and jointed or kneed at certain diſtances, from which Joints ſpring forth long Leaves, very green, and finely jagged, like the *Common Chervil*, or *Parſly*; indeed as the Leaves are much ſmaller than the *Common Hemlock*, ſo they come ſo near unto *Parſly*, that many are miſtaken, in gathering one for another, being often found (tho' a Wild Weed) in Gardens, of a paler green color, and with few Branches; the Flowers are white, and grow at the tops of the Stalks in ſmall ſpoky Umbles, with ſmall, longiſh, green Leaves about them; the Seed follows, like that of the *Common Hemlock*, of a white color, or as they grow together on the tops of the Stalks, reſembling *Coriander* Seed, but leſſer; the whole Plant ſeems not to me to be of any evil ſmell.

Hemlock Parſly Leav'd.

IV. *The Places.* It grows amongſt Stones and Rubbiſh by old Walls and ruinous places, by the Walls of Cities and Towns, and on Banks ſides, and by Hedges, almoſt every where, as alſo in Gardens very plentifully.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, and its Seed is ripe in *Auguſt* and *September*, and in warm and ſeaſonable Years much ſooner.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of this are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Kinds*, ſaving, that it is found by experience that this is not full out ſo Venefick as they are, yet doubtleſs is dangerous to be taken inwardly.

CHAP. CCCLVII.

Of HEMLOCK Water *or* Marſh.

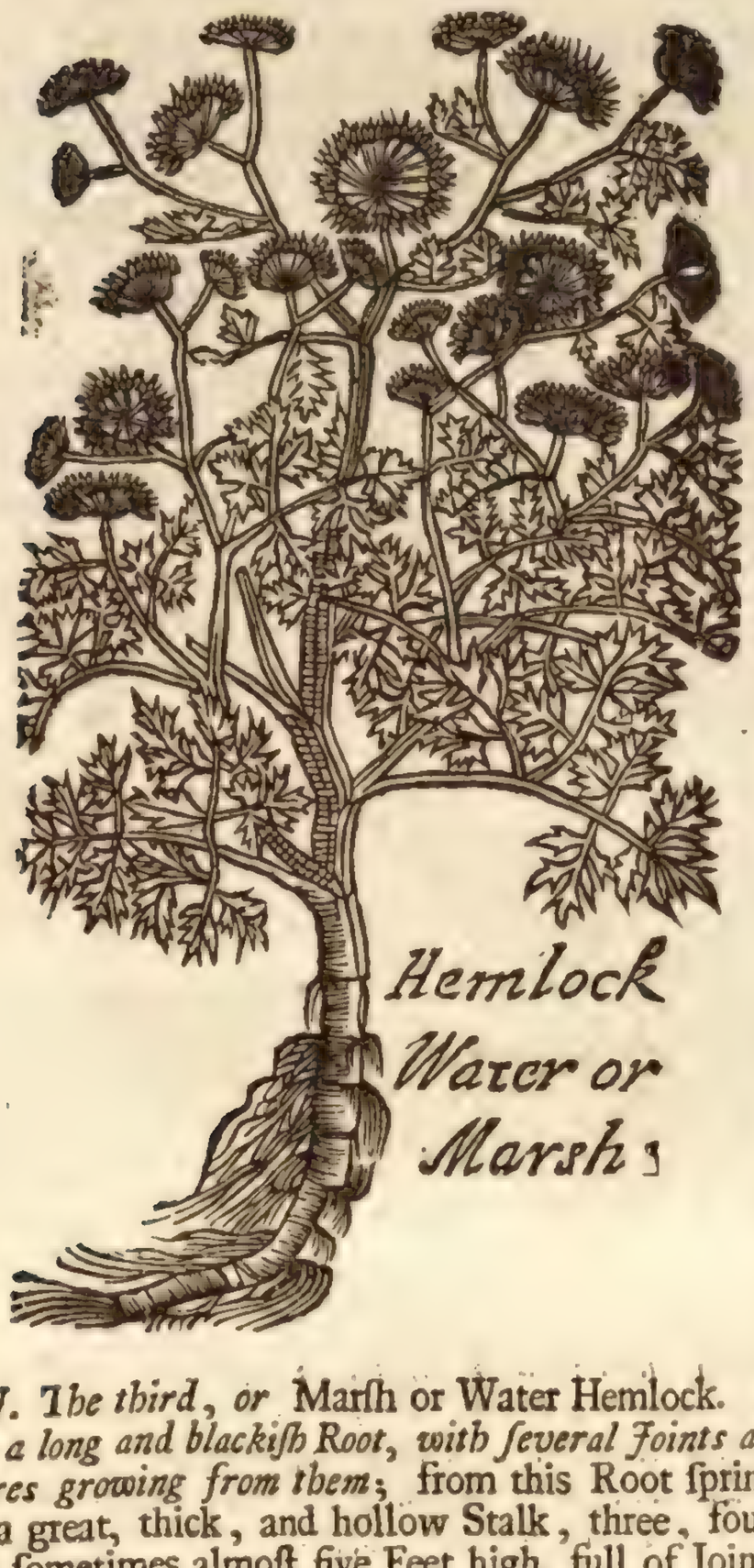
I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κώνειον ὑδατῶδες, ἢ ἑλώδες, in *Latine Cicuta Aquatica, vel Paluſtris*, in *Engliſh Water or Marſh Hemlock.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Cicutaria Paluſtris alba, Cicutaria Paluſtris Flore albo, Cicutaria albo Lugdunenſis*, White Water Hemlock. 2. *Cicutaria Paluſtris rubra, Cicutaria rubra, Cicutaria Paluſtris Flore purpureo Bauhini & Camerarij*, Red Water Hemlock. 3. *Cicutaria Paluſtris Tenuifolia Lobelij, Cicuta Paluſtris & Aquatica Cordi, Geſneri, & Thalij*, Marſh or Water Hemlock.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* White Water

ter Hemlock. *It has a white, thick, long Root, like that of* Fennel, *but divided into many parts, being of a sweet scent; and an hot sharp taste*; from this Root rise up several Stalks of winged Leaves, much cut in on the edges, from among which rises up a slender crumpled Stalk, and Branched a Foot and half or more high; bearing Umbles of white Flowers, and long, black, well smelling Seed, and when ripe tasting sharp, two always joined together; with a small Thread between them.

IV. *The second, or* Red Water Hemlock. *It has a thick, black, and jointed Root, with several Fibres thereat; the Leaves are in form like the former, but larger, and not so much cut into parts, and paler of color*; the Stalk is round, and jointed, about a Foot in height, bearing at its tops flat Umbles, with pale red, or blush Flowers, and long black Seed after them, sweet in smell, and sharp in taste.



V. *The third, or* Marsh or Water Hemlock. *It has a long and blackish Root, with several Joints and Fibres growing from them*; from this Root springs up a great, thick, and hollow Stalk, three, four, and sometimes almost five Feet high, full of Joints, and Leaves at them; at the Joints with the Leaves, which are cut into divers parts, somewhat like unto *Parsly*, but smaller, come forth the Branches up to the top, bearing small Umbles of White Flowers; the Seed is sweet in smell, and black, somewhat greater than *Aniseed*: This is that Plant which *Dodonæus* and *Lugdunensis* take to be *Phellandrium Plinij*, and they make it to be *Sium*, or *Laver*, the *Ligusticum Sylvestre Thalij*, which *Cæsalpinus* and others think to be the *Silaus Plinij*.

VI. *The Places.* They all grow in moist and watery places in several Countries of *Europe*, the third, or last of them, grows by many Rivers sides in many parts of *England*, in several places by the *Thames* side, also in the midst of Water Ditches, and standing Pools and Ponds, in most places of this Land; it grows very plentifully in the Ditches by a Causey going from *Redriff* to *Deptford*, near *London*, and in many other places.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower thro' all *July* and *August*, and perfect their Seed in *August* and *September*, as other *Hemlocks* do.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, Virtues and Uses* are the same (as Authors think) with the *Common Hemlock* in *Chap.* 355. aforegoing, but of this I confess I very much doubt, seeing those are cold in the fourth degree, and these on the contrary are hot, at least in the second degree, and aromatick, as the hot and spicy taste of the Seed seems to indicate, however, since Authors have said nothing in particular of the matter, nor we have had any experience of our own concerning the same, we shall cease any farther declaration thereof.

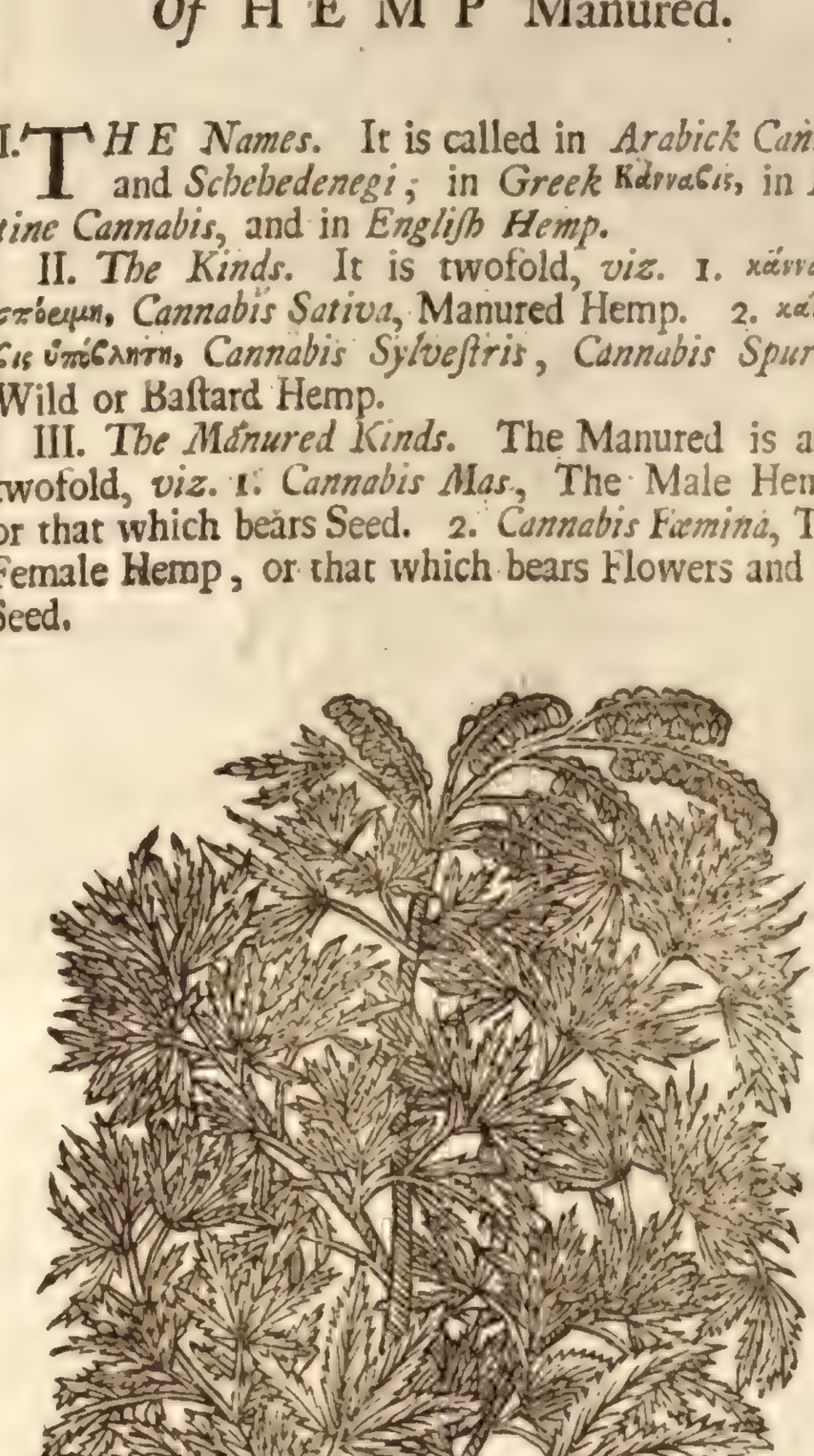
CHAP. CCCLVIII.

Of HEMP Manured.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Canab*; and *Schebedenegi*; in *Greek* Κάνναβις, in *Latine Cannabis*, and in *English Hemp.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. κάνναβις σπόριμη, *Cannabis Sativa*, Manured Hemp. 2. κάνναβις ὑπόληπτη, *Cannabis Sylvestris*, *Cannabis Spuria*, Wild or Bastard Hemp.

III. *The Manured Kinds.* The Manured is also twofold, *viz.* 1. *Cannabis Mas*, The Male Hemp, or that which bears Seed. 2. *Cannabis Fœmina*, The Female Hemp, or that which bears Flowers and no Seed.



IV. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Male Kind, *has generally one downright Root, six or seven Inches long, with many strong Strings, which take fast hold in the Ground, but die and perish every Year*; from this Root rises up one Stalk, four, five, six, or seven

feet

Feet high, according to the goodneſs of the Soil, with many Leaves ſet thereon at diſtances; this Stalk is rough and buſhy, with many Leaves alſo on the Branches, every one of them ſtanding upon a long Footſtalk, and divided into five, ſix, or ſeven ſeveral Leaves, joined together at the bottom of them, and dented about the edges, ſomething like unto the form of the Leaves *Palma Chriſti*, or *Baſtard Black Hellebor*, of a dark green color, and of a ſtrong ſmell, but not unpleaſing; towards the tops, from the bottoms of the Wings and Leaves, comes forth the Seed on long Branches, without any ſhew of Flowers, which is round, ſomewhat hard, and full of an oily Nut like white ſubſtance, and contained in round Heads; every particular Leaf is narrow, long, and ſharp pointed, finely notched in about the edges; this is called *Winter Hemp.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Female Kind, *has like Root and Stalk as the former, but the Leaves are leſſer, and of a lighter green color, yet like in form and ſhape*; the Stalk is ſingle for the moſt part, with few or no Branches, having a like ſtrong ſmell as the other, it bears a great number of Flowers, which are ſmall, and of a whitiſh yellow color, ſtanding many together upon long Branches, which turn into duſt, and are carried away with the Wind, not leaving any Seed after them, for which reaſon it is called *Barren Hemp*, and by reaſon of its bearing no Seed it comes to ripeneſs ſooner than the other by a Month, or more, being the tenderer and weaker Plant, the Stalk being hollower, and not ſo ſtrong, for which reaſon it is uſually called *Summer Hemp.*

VI. *An Obſervation.* Theſe two ſorts *Male* and *Female* are not originally two differing Kinds, but both riſe from one and the ſelf ſame Seed, that is, they both ſpring from the Seed, growing upon one and the ſame Stalk or Plant, being herein ſomewhat like unto the *French Mercury*; but how this change in Nature ſhould be, or how it is brought to paſs, is very hard to determine: The *Summer Hemp*, as it is the tenderer and weaker Plant, ſo it makes the finer Stuff or Tare, and that makes the finer Thread, and by conſequence the finer and ſofter Linnen Cloth. The *Winter Hemp*, as it is the ſtronger Plant, and harder peeling, ſo it makes the courſer and harder Thread and Cloth, and of this ſort it is they uſually make their Cordage. As for the way and manner of ſteeping or watering of *Hemp*, and how it is dryed, picked, cleanſed, and beaten, *&c.* ſo as to be made into Cloth or Cordage, as it is not pertinent to, or the buſineſs of this Work, ſo it is pretermitted, and you are referred to the proper place in my *Agriculture*, which, if it ſhall pleaſe God to Bleſs me with Life, ſhall in due ſeaſon be emitted into the World, for the general Benefit of Mankind.

VII. There is alſo a third Kind of *Hemp* growing in *Virginia*, and other of our *Floridian* Plantations, which in Roots, Stalks, Leaves and Seed differ not much from our *Manured Kind*, ſaving, that the whole Plant is much bigger, the Stalks are greater, and the Leaves and Flowers much larger.

VIII. *The Places.* *Pliny Lib.* 20. *Chap.* 23. ſays that *Hemp* was formerly found growing Wild, but we in our days can find no ſuch thing, for in all places of the World it is now Sown in encloſed Fields choſen on purpoſe for the ſame; *Columella* ſays it delights to grow in a Fat, Dunged, and Watery Soil, or in plain and moiſt Grounds deeply Ploughed.

IX. *The Times.* It is Sown in the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, and is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*, according as the two ſorts grow ripe and fit to be gathered; the ſecond of theſe, or *Summer Hemp* is ripe and fit to be gathered in the end of *July*, and beginning of *Auguſt*; the firſt, or *Winter Hemp*, is gathered a full Month after, *viz.* in the end of *Auguſt*, or beginning of *September.*

X. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the end of the firſt degree, it is Aſtringent, Carminative, Diſcuſſive, opening Obſtructions of the Gall Bladder, and is Anodyne, Neurotick, and Arthritick.

XI. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing in curing the Jaundice and Colick, in killing Worms, and eaſing pains of the Gout.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction of the Leaves.* 3. *A Decoction of the Root.* 4. *A Decoction or Emulſion of the Seed.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water of Root and Herb.* 6. *An Oil by Infuſion.* 7. *The Leaves fried.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* Taken to an Ounce or two in a Glaſs of Wine it is an extraordinary thing to kill Worms, whether in Man or Beaſt; dropt into the Ears it kills Worms in the Ears, and draws forth any other living Creature which has crept into them: And to ſhew the ſtrength hereof for this purpoſe, *Matthiolus* ſays, that if it is poured, (yea but the Decoction of the Herb) into the holes of Earth-Worms, it will drive them forth, and that Fiſhermen and Anglers have uſed this Feat to get Worms to bait their Hooks.

XIV. *The Decoction of the Leaves.* It has the former Virtues, but not altogether ſo ſtrong, and may be given from three to eight Ounces, according to Age and Strength, but is no very agreeable thing for the Stomach.

XV. *The Decoction of the Root.* It has the ſame Virtues alſo, but this in eſpecial it is ſaid to be good againſt, *viz.* to allay Inflamations in the Head, or any other part, to eaſe the pains of the Gout, to help hard Tumors or Knots in the Joints, Cramps, and ſhrinking of the Sinews, and to eaſe the pains of the Hip, or Sciatica, being applied thereto by Fomentation,

tation, and afterwards mixed applied made up into a Cataplasm with Barley Flower, renewing of it every day.

XVI. *A Decoction or Emulsion of the Seed.* The Decoction in Water or Wine is hot and dry, and consumes Wind, and by the much use thereof it does disperse it so much, that it consumes and dries up the Natural Seed of Generation. The Emulsion of the Seed in Water or Milk stops continual Fluxes of the Bowels, and is good against a Gonorrhœa; it eases the pains of the Colick, and quiets and allays troublesom and griping Humors in Stomach and Belly, it is good against a Bloody Flux, and stops bleedings, whether at Mouth, Nose, Yard, or Womb. The Emulsion made in Milk, by boiling the Seed so long in it till it is perfectly broken, and then strained out, as *Sylvius de Le Boe Prax. Med. Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 47. *Sect.* 74. *Pag.* 306. *b. quarto Edition* Printed 1680. has taught, if it is taken five or six Ounces at a time twice or thrice in a day, it will, as he says (from great Experience) cure the Jaundice; it is also good for such as have a hot and dry Cough, opens obstructions of the Lungs, and obstructions of the Gall Bladder, and causes a digestion of Choler.

XVII. *The Distilled Water of the Herb.* It allays Inflamations, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction of the Leaves, and may be used to be mixed with some other Preparations, as a Vehicle.

XVIII. *The Oil by Insolation, Infusion, or Decoction.* It is good to be applied to any place which is burn'd with Fire, and to remove inflamations in any part; so also if an Oil or Ointment is made, by mixing the fresh Juice with Oil Olive, or Hogs Lard, or fresh Butter, it heals Burnings or Scaldings after an admirable manner.

XIX. *The Leaves fried.* In a Hæmorrhage if some of the Blood which comes from the Patient be taken, and the fresh Leaves of *Hemp* be fried therein, and then given to the Sick to eat, it stops the bleeding presently, and if they be so fried as that the Leaves may be crumbled into Pouder, this Pouder blowed up the Nostrils, or put upon any Wound where there is a flux of Blood, it presently stops it, and given to a Dram or more inwardly in a Spitting of Blood, Vomiting Blood, Pissing Blood, Bloody Flux, or flux of the Terms, it quickly stops it, and by repeating the exhibition quickly cures it; and given to such as are troubled with Worms in the Bowels it kills them.

XX. *Nota.* *Matthiolus* says that *Hempseed* given to Hens in the Winter, when they lay fewest Egs, will make them lay more plentifully.

CHAP. CCCLIX.

Of HEMP Bastard *or* Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κάνναβις ὑπόβλητη, ἢ νόθη, in *Latine* *Cannabis Spuria, vel Notha*, and *Cannabis Sylvestris*, in *English Bastard Hemp*, and *Wild Hemp.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three several sorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Cannabis Spuria prima, Cannabis Sylvestris Tragi & Lugdunensis, & Spuria altera Lobelij, Cannabina alba Tabernamontani, Urtica aculeata Folijs serratis Bauhini*, The first Bastard Hemp, or White Bastard Hemp. 2. *Cannabis Spuria secunda, Cannabis Sylvestris Spuria tertia Lobelij, Alyssum Arvense album Tabernamontani, Urtica aculeata Folijs serratis altera Bauhini*, who thinks it to be the *Sideritis Cordi*, The second Bastard or Wild Hemp, 3. *Cannabis Spuria tertia, Cannabis Spuria facie Urticæ Lobelij, Urtica aculeata Folijs non serratis Bauhini, Sideritis altera Matthioli*, The third Bastard or Wild Hemp.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* First Bastard Hemp, *has a Root which is hard and white, and a little spreading, but dying before Winter*; from the head of which rises up a reasonable great, hairy, square Stalk, not very strong, nor upright, but as it were leaning down, with several Joints bunching out like Knees, and two Leaves set at every one of them, somewhat long, hairy, and pointed, of a fresher green color than the Leaves of the *Manured Kind*, and dented about the edges; at the Joints also come forth several Branches, jointed and set with Leaves in like manner, whereabout, towards the tops, grow several hooded and gaping Flowers, like those of the *Dead Nettle*, but larger and greater, of a pale purplish color, standing in small, green, prickly Husks, in which, after the Flowers are past, grows the Seed, which is small and round, three or four growing together.

IV. *The second, or* Second Bastard Hemp, *differs not much in Root or Stalk from the former*, but the Leaves are shorter and rounder; the Flowers hereof are of the same fashion, but not so great as they, the uppermost part or hood whereof is of a pale color, tending to yellow, and the lower part of a deeper Red, or Purple Color; the Husks of the Flowers are somewhat more prickly also than the other.

V. *The Third, or* Third Bastard Hemp, *is in its growing much like the last, but its Root is a bush of Fibres and Strings*, from whose head comes forth one short body of a Stalk, which quickly divides it self into two, three, or four others, which growing up with several Joints, spread themselves out into many Arms or Branches, two and two at every Joint,

but

Feet high, according to the goodneſs of the Soil, with many Leaves ſet thereon at diſtances; this Stalk is rough and buſhy, with many Leaves alſo on the Branches, every one of them ſtanding upon a long Footſtalk, and divided into five, ſix, or ſeven ſeveral Leaves, joined together at the bottom of them, and dented about the edges, ſomething like unto the form of the Leaves *Palma Chriſti*, or *Baſtard Black Hellebor*, of a dark green color, and of a ſtrong ſmell, but not unpleaſing; towards the tops, from the bottoms of the Wings and Leaves, comes forth the Seed on long Branches, without any ſhew of Flowers, which is round, ſomewhat hard, and full of an oily Nut like white ſubſtance, and contained in round Heads; every particular Leaf is narrow, long, and ſharp pointed, finely notched in about the edges; this is called *Winter Hemp.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Female Kind, *has like Root and Stalk as the former, but the Leaves are leſſer, and of a lighter green color, yet like in form and ſhape*; the Stalk is ſingle for the moſt part, with few or no Branches, having a like ſtrong ſmell as the other, it bears a great number of Flowers, which are ſmall, and of a whitiſh yellow color, ſtanding many together upon long Branches, which turn into duſt, and are carried away with the Wind, not leaving any Seed after them, for which reaſon it is called *Barren Hemp*, and by reaſon of its bearing no Seed it comes to ripeneſs ſooner than the other by a Month, or more, being the tenderer and weaker Plant, the Stalk being hollower, and not ſo ſtrong, for which reaſon it is uſually called *Summer Hemp.*

VI. *An Obſervation.* Theſe two ſorts *Male* and *Female* are not originally two differing Kinds, but both riſe from one and the ſelf ſame Seed, that is, they both ſpring from the Seed, growing upon one and the ſame Stalk or Plant, being herein ſomewhat like unto the *French Mercury*; but how this change in Nature ſhould be, or how it is brought to paſs, is very hard to determine: The *Summer Hemp*, as it is the tenderer and weaker Plant, ſo it makes the finer Stuff or Tare, and that makes the finer Thread, and by conſequence the finer and ſofter Linnen Cloth. The *Winter Hemp*, as it is the ſtronger Plant, and harder peeling, ſo it makes the courſer and harder Thread and Cloth, and of this ſort it is they uſually make their Cordage. As for the way and manner of ſteeping or watering of *Hemp*, and how it is dryed, picked, cleanſed, and beaten, *&c.* ſo as to be made into Cloth or Cordage, as it is not pertinent to, or the buſineſs of this Work, ſo it is pretermitted, and you are referred to the proper place in my *Agriculture*, which, if it ſhall pleaſe God to Bleſs me with Life, ſhall in due ſeaſon be emitted into the World, for the general Benefit of Mankind.

VII. There is alſo a third Kind of *Hemp* growing in *Virginia*, and other of our *Floridian* Plantations, which in Roots, Stalks, Leaves and Seed differ not much from our *Manured Kind*, ſaving, that the whole Plant is much bigger, the Stalks are greater, and the Leaves and Flowers much larger.

VIII. *The Places.* *Pliny Lib.* 20. *Chap.* 23. ſays that *Hemp* was formerly found growing Wild, but we in our days can find no ſuch thing, for in all places of the World it is now Sown in encloſed Fields choſen on purpoſe for the ſame; *Columella* ſays it delights to grow in a Fat, Dunged, and Watery Soil, or in plain and moiſt Grounds deeply Ploughed.

IX. *The Times.* It is Sown in the end of *March*, or beginning of *April*, and is ripe in *Auguſt* or *September*, according as the two ſorts grow ripe and fit to be gathered; the ſecond of theſe, or *Summer Hemp* is ripe and fit to be gathered in the end of *July*, and beginning of *Auguſt*; the firſt, or *Winter Hemp*, is gathered a full Month after, *viz.* in the end of *Auguſt*, or beginning of *September.*

X. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the end of the firſt degree, it is Aſtringent, Carminative, Diſcuſſive, opening Obſtructions of the Gall Bladder, and is Anodyne, Neurotick, and Arthritick.

XI. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing in curing the Jaundice and Colick, in killing Worms, and eaſing pains of the Gout.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* 2. *A Decoction of the Leaves.* 3. *A Decoction of the Root.* 4. *A Decoction or Emulſion of the Seed.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water of Root and Herb.* 6. *An Oil by Infuſion.* 7. *The Leaves fried.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* Taken to an Ounce or two in a Glaſs of Wine it is an extraordinary thing to kill Worms, whether in Man or Beaſt; dropt into the Ears it kills Worms in the Ears, and draws forth any other living Creature which has crept into them: And to ſhew the ſtrength hereof for this purpoſe, *Matthiolus* ſays, that if it is poured, (yea but the Decoction of the Herb) into the holes of Earth-Worms, it will drive them forth, and that Fiſhermen and Anglers have uſed this Feat to get Worms to bait their Hooks.

XIV. *The Decoction of the Leaves.* It has the former Virtues, but not altogether ſo ſtrong, and may be given from three to eight Ounces, according to Age and Strength, but is no very agreeable thing for the Stomach.

XV. *The Decoction of the Root.* It has the ſame Virtues alſo, but this in eſpecial it is ſaid to be good againſt, *viz.* to allay Inflamations in the Head, or any other part, to eaſe the pains of the Gout, to help hard Tumors or Knots in the Joints, Cramps, and ſhrinking of the Sinews, and to eaſe the pains of the Hip, or Sciatica, being applied thereto by Fomentation,

tation, and afterwards mixed applied made up into a Cataplasm with Barley Flower, renewing of it every day.

XVI. *A Decoction or Emulsion of the Seed.* The Decoction in Water or Wine is hot and dry, and consumes Wind, and by the much use thereof it does disperse it so much, that it consumes and dries up the Natural Seed of Generation. The Emulsion of the Seed in Water or Milk stops continual Fluxes of the Bowels, and is good against a Gonorrhœa, it eases the pains of the Colick, and quiets and allays troublesom and griping Humors in Stomach and Belly, it is good against a Bloody Flux, and stops bleedings, whether at Mouth, Nose, Yard, or Womb. The Emulsion made in Milk, by boiling the Seed so long in it till it is perfectly broken, and then strained out, as *Sylvius de Le Boe Prax. Med. Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 47. *Sect.* 74. *Pag.* 306. *b. quarto Edition* Printed 1680. has taught, if it is taken five or six Ounces at a time twice or thrice in a day, it will, as he says (from great Experience) cure the Jaundice; it is also good for such as have a hot and dry Cough, opens obstructions of the Lungs, and obstructions of the Gall Bladder, and causes a digestion of Choler.

XVII. *The Distilled Water of the Herb.* It allays Inflamations, and has all the Virtues of the Juice and Decoction of the Leaves, and may be used to be mixed with some other Preparations, as a Vehicle.

XVIII. *The Oil by Insolation, Infusion, or Decoction.* It is good to be applied to any place which is burn'd with Fire, and to remove inflamations in any part; so also if an Oil or Ointment is made, by mixing the fresh Juice with Oil Olive, or Hogs Lard, or fresh Butter, it heals Burnings or Scaldings after an admirable manner.

XIX. *The Leaves fried.* In a Hæmorrhage if some of the Blood which comes from the Patient be taken, and the fresh Leaves of *Hemp* be fried therein, and then given to the Sick to eat, it stops the bleeding presently, and if they be so fried as that the Leaves may be crumbled into Pouder, this Pouder blowed up the Nostrils, or put upon any Wound where there is a flux of Blood, it presently stops it, and given to a Dram or more inwardly in a Spitting of Blood, Vomiting Blood, Pissing Blood, Bloody Flux, or flux of the Terms, it quickly stops it, and by repeating the exhibition quickly cures it; and given to such as are troubled with Worms in the Bowels it kills them.

XX. *Nota.* *Matthiolus* says that *Hempseed* given to Hens in the Winter, when they lay fewest Egs, will make them lay more plentifully.

CHAP. CCCLIX.

Of HEMP Bastard *or* Wild.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κάνναβις ὑπόβλητη, ἢ νόθη, in *Latine* *Cannabis Spuria, vel Notha*, and *Cannabis Sylvestris*, in *English Bastard Hemp*, and *Wild Hemp*.

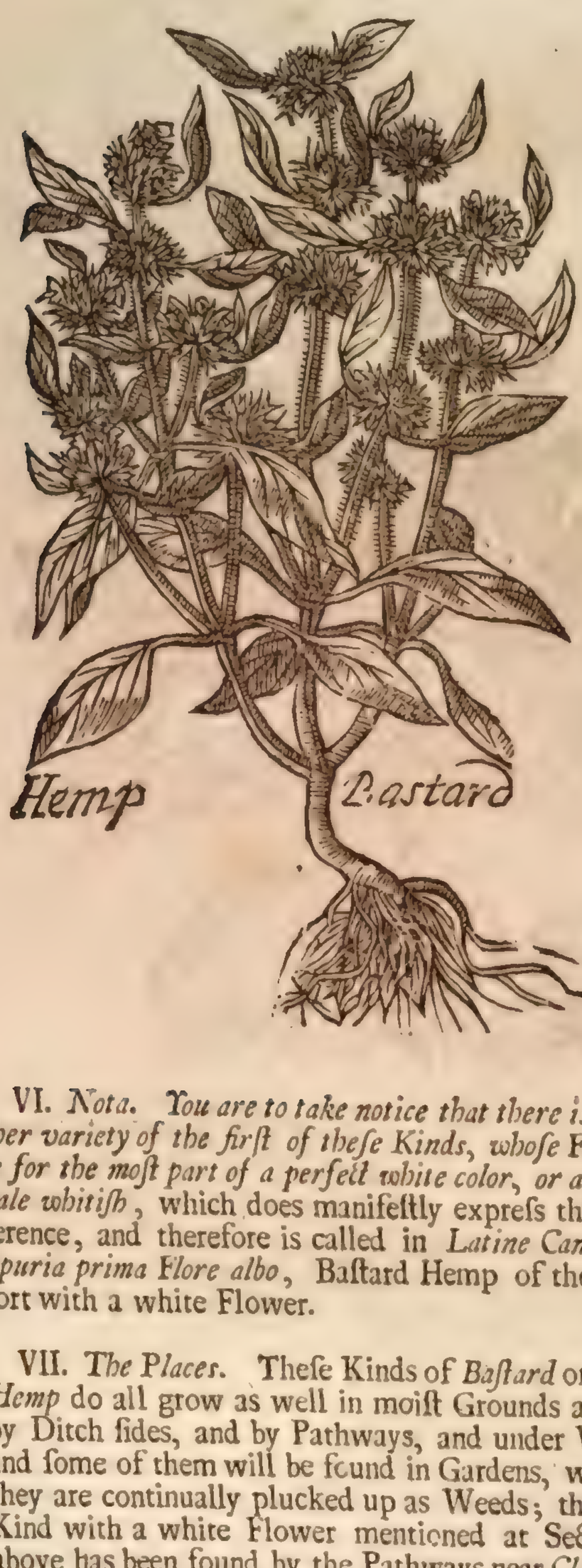
II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three several sorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Cannabis Spuria prima, Cannabis Sylvestris Tragi & Lugdunensis, & Spuria altera Lobelij, Cannabina alba Tabernamontani, Urtica aculeata Folijs serratis Bauhini*, The first Bastard Hemp, or White Bastard Hemp. 2. *Cannabis Spuria secunda, Cannabis Sylvestris Spuria tertia Lobelij, Alyssum Arvense album Tabernamontani, Urtica aculeata Folijs serratis altera Bauhini*, who thinks it to be the *Sideritis Cordi*, The second Bastard or Wild Hemp, 3. *Cannabis Spuria tertia, Cannabis Spuria facie Urticæ Lobelij, Urtica aculeata Folijs non serratis Bauhini, Sideritis altera Matthioli*, The third Bastard or Wild Hemp.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* First Bastard Hemp, *has a Root which is hard and white, and a little spreading, but dying before Winter*, from the head of which rises up a reasonable great, hairy, square Stalk, not very strong, nor upright, but as it were leaning down, with several Joints bunching out like Knees, and two Leaves set at every one of them, somewhat long, hairy, and pointed, of a fresher green color than the Leaves of the *Manured Kind*, and dented about the edges; at the Joints also come forth several Branches, jointed and set with Leaves in like manner, whereabout, towards the tops, grow several hooded and gaping Flowers, like those of the *Dead Nettle*, but larger and greater, of a pale purplish color, standing in small, green, prickly Husks, in which, after the Flowers are past, grows the Seed, which is small and round, three or four growing together.

IV. *The second, or* Second Bastard Hemp, *differs not much in Root or Stalk from the former*, but the Leaves are shorter and rounder; the Flowers hereof are of the same fashion, but not so great as they, the uppermost part or hood whereof is of a pale color, tending to yellow, and the lower part of a deeper Red, or Purple Color; the Husks of the Flowers are somewhat more prickly also than the other.

V. *The Third, or* Third Bastard Hemp, *is in its growing much like the last, but its Root is a bush of Fibres and Strings*, from whose head comes forth one short body of a Stalk, which quickly divides it self into two, three, or four others, which growing up with several Joints, spread themselves out into many Arms or Branches, two and two at every Joint, but

but the Leaves at the Joints are ſomewhat long and narrow, a little ſadder, and not dented about the edges in moſt of them; the Flowers hereof are hooded and gaping, but they are wholly of a pale yellowiſh color, with little or no ſhadow or ſpot in them, and ſtand thicker about the Joints, whoſe Husks have longer and ſharper points than the reſt.



VI. *Nota. You are to take notice that there is another variety of the firſt of theſe Kinds, whoſe Flower is for the moſt part of a perfect white color, or a little pale whitiſh*, which does manifeſtly expreſs the difference, and therefore is called in *Latine Cannabis Spuria prima Flore albo*, Baſtard Hemp of the firſt ſort with a white Flower.

VII. *The Places.* Theſe Kinds of *Baſtard* or *Wild Hemp* do all grow as well in moiſt Grounds as dry, by Ditch ſides, and by Pathways, and under Walls, and ſome of them will be found in Gardens, whence they are continually plucked up as Weeds; the firſt Kind with a white Flower mentioned at Sect. VI. above has been found by the Pathways near *Clapham*, and in the Ditches by *Redriff*, or *Rotherhithe*, as it was formerly written; they all grow alſo upon barren Hills and Mountains, as *Gerard* ſays, and eſpecially on Earable Land; and they have been oftentimes found in the Corn Fields of *Kent*, near *Graveſend* and *Southfleet*, and in all the way from thence to *Canterbury*, and in many places about *London.*

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower for the moſt part in *July*, and from *July* to the end of *Auguſt*, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

IX. *As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, they are thought to be nearly the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Hemp* in the former Chapter, as ſome Authors are of Opinion, but they are ſeldom uſed in Phyſick, either inwardly or outwardly, when and where the others are to be had.

X. But *Lobel* ſays they are uſed as an aſſured Remedy againſt Nodes and Wens, and other like hard Tumors in the Fleſh, and that after other things have failed and done no good; 'tis very poſſible that they may be of extraordinary uſe in curing the Kings-Evil, if prudently prepared and applied, and by a Wiſe and Skilful Hand.

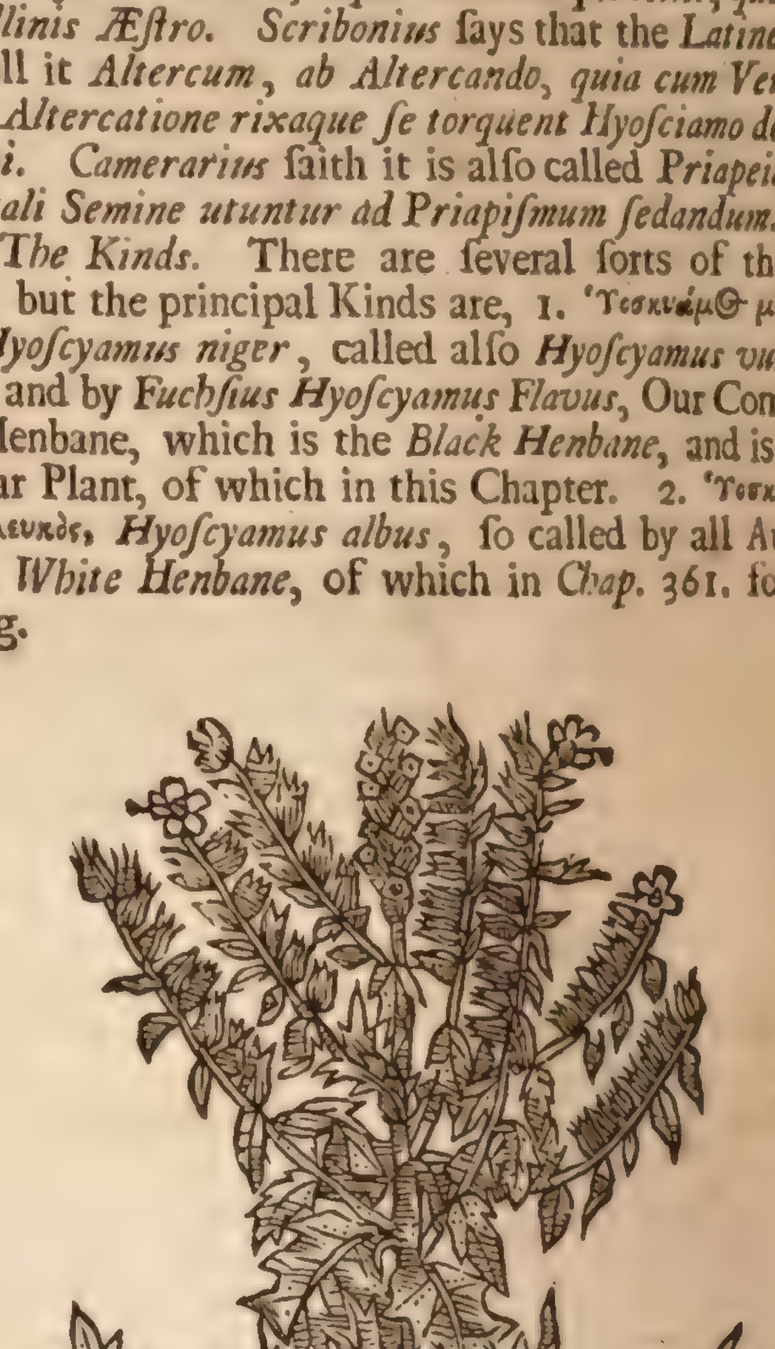
HEMP Water. See AGRIMONY Water.

CHAP. CCCLX.

Of HENBANE Common *or* Black.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Altercum*, and *Altercangenum*, and by the *Arabian* Phyſicians *Bengi*, which differs but little from the *Indian* and *Perſian* Name *Bangue*, as *Garcias ab Orto*, and *Chriſtopher Acoſta* declare, in *Greek* Τσοχυάμ& *quaſi Faba Porcina*, in *Latine* alſo *Hyoſcyamus*, and corruptly *Juſquiamus*, alſo *Apollinaris*, *ab Apolline Medicinæ inventore*, *vel quia opplet Cerebrum vitioſo & fætido halitu, ecque Mentem percellit, quaſi Apollinis Æſtro. Scribonius* ſays that the *Latines* alſo call it *Altercum*, *ab Altercando*, *quia cum Verborum Altercatione rixaque ſe torquent Hyoſciamo dementati. Camerarius* ſaith it is alſo called *Priapeia*, *quia Itali Semine utuntur ad Priapiſmum ſedandum.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, but the principal Kinds are, 1. Τσοχυάμ& μέλας, *Hyoſcyamus niger*, called alſo *Hyoſcyamus vulgaris*, and by *Fuchſius Hyoſcyamus Flavus*, Our Common Henbane, which is the *Black Henbane*, and is a ſingular Plant, of which in this Chapter. 2. Τσοχυάμ& λευκὸς, *Hyoſcyamus albus*, ſo called by all Authors, *White Henbane*, of which in *Chap.* 361. following.



III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which is great, white, and thick, branching or ſpreading it ſelf ſeveral*

ral ways under Ground, ſo like unto a Parſnep Root, *(but that it is not ſo white) that it has deceived ſeveral*; from this Root ſpring up ſeveral very large, thick, ſoft, woolly Leaves, lying upon the Ground, much cut in or torn on the edges, of a dark or very dull grayiſh green color; among theſe Leaves riſe up divers thick and ſoft Stalks, two or three Feet high, and ſometimes higher, which ſpread themſelves out into ſeveral ſmaller Branches, with ſome ſmaller Leaves on them, and many hollow Flowers Bell faſhion ſcarcely appearing above the Husks, and commonly torn on the one ſide, ending in five round points, growing one above another, of a deadiſh, faint, yellow, white color, ſomewhat paler towards the edges, with many purpliſh Veins therein, and of a browniſh color, or dark yellowiſh purple in the bottom of the Flower, with a ſmall Pointel of the ſame color in the middle, each of them ſtanding in a hard cloſe Husk, which, after the Flower is paſt, grows very like the Husk of a *Pomgranet* Flower, or the Flower or Husk of *Aſarabacca*, and ſomewhat ſharp at the top points, in which is contained much ſmall Seed, very like unto *Poppy* Seed, but of a dusky grayiſh color, almoſt enclining unto black, whence came the Name *Black Henbane*.

IV. *The Ægyptian Henbane. I ſhall put this Plant into this Chapter, and deſcribe it here, tho' an Exotick, becauſe* Parkinſon *ſays it is, or will have it to be, a Species of the* Black, *and withal it is not a very great ſtranger in ſome of our* Engliſh *Gardens, it has a ſmall white Root, with ſome Fibres adjoining to it, which periſhes every Year*; this Root ſends up a ſtrong woolly Stalk, about two Feet high, on which are growing leſſer Leaves than thoſe of the *Common Kind* afore deſcribed, and almoſt as much torn on the edges, eſpecially thoſe towards the bottom, but thoſe which grow up higher towards the top are little or nothing indented on the edges, and the higher the ſmoother edged, all of them being very white and hoary; the Flowers ſtand every one of them at the Joints with the Leaves, and at the tops likewiſe, in ſuch like Husks as the *Common* does, and of the ſame pale yellow color, with purple Veins therein, at the firſt blowing of them, but afterwards, as they grow larger, ſo the color changes to be of a dark reddiſh color, with Veins of a deeper Dye, and a whitiſh bottom, with a Purple Pointel, encompaſſed with yellow Threads in the middle, which being paſt away, there ſucceeds ſuch like prickly Heads as the *Common Kind* has, and alſo ſuch like Seed.

V. *The Places.* The firſt is commonly found growing by the Way ſides, and under Hedge ſides, and old Walls, about the borders of Fields, on old Dunghills which have lain long, and in other rude and untilled places; the other is an Exotick, common to be had in *Ægypt*, as the firſt is with us, but by tranſportation of the Seed to us, is now to be found in ſeveral of our Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They ſpring out of the Ground all *April*, and in *May*, and do both Flower in *July*, and in *Auguſt*, the Seed being perfected in *October*, when growing ripe, if it is ſuffered to ſhed or fall, it ſprings up again every Year.

VII. *The Qualities.* They are cold in the fourth degree, and dry in the ſecond or third, they are Anodyne, Aſtringent, Emphractive, Repercuſſive, Arthritick, and Venefick.

VIII. *The Specification.* They are good againſt inflamations of the Eyes, Sciatica, Gout, Rheumatiſm, Kings-Evil, hot Tumors of the Cods, and of Womens Breaſts, noiſe, deafneſs, and pains in the Ears, it prevails againſt Coughs, and Fits of the Mother.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have, 1. *The Leaves whole and in ſubſtance.* 2. *A Juice of the Leaves and Roots.* 3. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 4. *A Juice or Emulſion of the Seed.* 5. *An Oil of the Seed by Inſolation or Expreſſion.* 6. *The Seed in ſubſtance.* 7. *A Decoction of Root, Herb, and Seed.* 8. *A Vinegar of the Root or Herb, or green Husks of the Flowers.* 9. *An Extract of the Juice of the Roots and Leaves.* 10. *An Oil or Ointment of the Root, or Leaves, or of their Juice.* 11. *A Cataplaſm of the Roots or Leaves boiled in Red Port Wine.* 12. *A Fomentation.* 13. *Fumes of the Herb or Seed.* 14. *A Diſtilled Water of Root, Herb, Flowers.* 15. *A Venefick.* 16. *The Cure of the Poyſon of Henbane.* 17. *A Hiſtory.*

The Virtues.

X. *The green Leaves in ſubſtance.* Applied they cool all inflamations, either in the Eyes, or in any other part of the Body, and are good to aſſwage all manner of ſwellings, whether of the Cods, or of Womens Breaſts, or in any other part; the ſame applied to the Joints give eaſe in pains of the Gout, and Sciatica, and to the Forehead and Temples they eaſe a vehement Headach, proceeding from a hot cauſe, or for want of Sleep in Fevers, and are very good againſt ſimple Contuſions while recent.

XI. *The Liquid Juice of the Leaves.* It has all the former Virtues, being bathed warm or fomented upon the parts affected, and ſeems to me to be the more powerful of the two, but after bathing it will be neceſſary to lay Linnen Cloths four, ſix, or eight times doubled dipped in the ſame Juice upon the diſaffection; dropped into the Ears it takes away any noiſe therein, deafneſs, thickneſs of hearing, or pain there; held often in the Mouth of one who has the Toothach it gives relief and eaſe, and if there is Worms in the Teeth or Gums it kills them.

XII. *The Eſſence of the Roots and Leaves.* It has all the Virtues of the green Leaves and Juice aforegoing, and for the excellent uſe which may be made hereof it ought always to be kept in a readineſs in the Houſe; if it is mixed with Wine, or Wine and Water in equal quantities, and a louſie Head bathed therewith, it will kill Nits and Lice, and this it will do in Man and Beaſt; the ſame thing the Liquid Juice will do alſo.

XIII. *The Juice or Emulſion of the Seed.* An Ounce of the Seed will make twenty or twenty four Doſes for a Man or Woman, it is an excellent thing againſt hot, ſalt, and ſharp defluxions of Rheum falling upon the Lungs, eaſes Coughs, tho' never ſo extream, and is good againſt pains of the Spleen, and Womb, and Hyſterick Fits, or Fits of the Mother; it ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, as Diarrhœa's, Diſenteria's, Lienteria's, and Hepatick Flux, as alſo the overflowing of the Terms, and the Whites in Women.

XIV. *The Oil of the Seed by Inſolation or Expreſſion.* Dropped into the Ears it is good againſt noiſe and pain there, as alſo againſt thickneſs of hearing, and kills Worms in the Ears; anointed on the Joints of Gouty People, it gives eaſe to the pain and aſſwages the ſwelling of the part: The Oil by Inſolation is good for all the aforenamed things, but the Expreſſed Oil is five times more powerful and efficacious, and therefore the rather to be choſen.

XV. *The Seed in ſubſtance.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Emulſion of the Seed at Sect. XIII. above, beſides which it is a moſt excellent thing to be given about ten or fifteen Grains at a time (according to the Age of the Perſon) to ſuch as Piſs a Bed, or cannot hold their Water, being continued for ſome time; and by this Remedy alone I have

cured ſeveral Young Perſons, (even Women kind, which are the moſt difficult) who had been troubled with the ſame many Years, the Cure ſucceeding beyond expectation: The Emulſion of the Seed will alſo do the ſame thing, but whether it is ſo powerful as the Seed in ſubſtance I will not determine, becauſe a great Virtue may reſide in the Hulls or Husks of the Seed, which in the Emulſion are all caſt away; but if the Emulſion be made with all the Husks of the Seed in it, I know not but then it may do as well as the Seed in ſubſtance it ſelf; if the Seed is given in ſubſtance, it ought firſt to be all bruiſed in a Stone or Glaſs Mortar, and then mixed with the pulp of a roaſted Apple, or other proper Vehicle, and ſo given (for ſome time) every Night going to Bed.

XVI. *The Decoction of Roots, Herb, or Seed.* If the Feet are waſhed herewith it cauſes Sleep, and given in a Clyſter it does the ſame, ſo alſo bathed upon the Temples and Forehead, and a little ſnuffed up the Noſtrils alſo; it has all the Virtues of the green Leaves, Liquid Juice and Eſſence at Sect. X. XI. XII. if in like manner applied, but the Decoction is much the weaker Preparation, and ought therefore to be the oftner uſed: The Decoction of the green Husks of the Flowers has alſo the ſame Virtues.

XVII. *The Vinegar of the Root, green Herb, or green Husks.* It is made by Infuſion in ſharp White Wine Vinegar, either by Inſolation, Digeſtion in a Sand heat, or gentle boiling, or digeſting in a boiling *Balneo*; if it is held in the Mouth it eaſes the pains of the Teeth, given inwardly in a ſmall Doſe, as from half a Dram to a Dram, or more, in ſome fit Vehicle, it cauſes Reſt and Sleep, more eſpecially if it is alſo bathed upon the Noſtrils, Forehead, and Temples, and a Roſe Cake dipped in the ſame be applied to the Temples; bathed upon places inflamed, tumified, or pained, or affected with the Gout, it eaſes them; it alſo aſſwages the ſwelling of the Spleen, and eaſes its pain.

XVIII. *The Extract of the Juice of the Roots and Leaves. The Juice being produced by expreſſion is to be inſpiſſated in a gentle Sand heat, or in the Sun, till it comes to perfect dryneſs of a Gum, which done, it is to be reduced, by beating in a Mortar, to a groſs Pouder, and then it is fit for extraction; this is done two ways,* viz. *either with fair Water, or with Spirit of Wine; you muſt diſſolve it in either the one or the other Menſtruum in a gentle* Balneo, *or in a gentle Sand heat, and keep it in that digeſtion forty eight Hours, ſhaking it two or three times a day; then being ſettled till it is perfectly fine, decant off the clear Tincture, which reſerve, put more, either fair Water, or Spirit of Wine, and extract again as before, till no more Tincture will ariſe; decant this clear Tincture, which put to the former reſerved Tincture, caſting the fæces away; this Tincture, whether Aqueous or Vinous, put into a proper Veſſel, if it is an Aqueous Tincture, you may put it into a Glaſs Baſon, or well glazed Earthen Baſon, and in a gentle Sand heat evaporate to dryneſs, and then it is done; but if it is a Spirituous Tincture, put it into a Glaſs Body or Veſica, which fit with a Glaſs Head, and in a gentle Sand heat, or in* Balneo, *draw off the Spirit, till the* Magma *remaining is of the thickneſs of new Honey, or ſomething thicker; the Spirit you may keep for the like uſe again, the Extract you may take out, (by breaking the Glaſs Body) and keep it in a Pot or Box cloſe covered from the Air.* It is Soporiferous and Narcotick, diſſolved in Water or Vinegar, and uſed outwardly, it will do all that the green Leaves, Liquid Juice, Eſſence, or Decoction can do; if it is diſſolved in Canary, or other Wine, it is good againſt Deafneſs, or dulneſs of hearing, noiſe and pains in the Ears, and held in the Mouth it gives eaſe in the Toothach; and ſo diſſolved in Wine, or otherwiſe in Spirit of Wine, it may be given from twenty to thirty, or forty drops, or more, in any convenient Vehicle, to cauſe Reſt and Sleep, and to eaſe the pains of the Spleen and Bowels, or pains in other parts of the Body, it operating not much different from an Opiate; and this Extract is that Juice of *Henbane* which you ought to put into the Compoſition when you Confect the *Laudanum Opiatum Paracelſi.*

XIX. *The Oil or Ointment of the Roots, or green Leaves, or of their Juice. It is made by a trebble addition of the Vegetable matter to the Oil Olive, or Hogs Lard, or mixture of Oil and Sheeps Suet, every time inſolating and boiling till the aqueous particles are all conſumed.* It is good to cool inflamations, and eaſe pain proceeding from a hot cauſe; if it is made (inſtead of the Hogs Lard, or mixture, *&c.*) with *Unguentum Populeon*, it will give admirable eaſe in the Gout, aſſwage the pain and ſwelling of the Teſticles, and the Inflamations and Tumors in Womens Breaſts; it eaſes all pains of the Joints, and in any other part, and will perform what the Leaves, Juice or Eſſence can do.

XX. *The Cataplaſm of the Roots or Leaves.* If applied to ſimple recent Contuſions it diſſipates the Tumor, or prevents its riſing, and quickly cures it; if made by boiling them ſoft in Red Port Wine, and applied to Womens Breaſts, or to the Teſticles, or other like painful Tumors, it eaſes the pain and aſſwages the ſwelling; applied to the Temples and Forehead it eaſes the Headach, gives Reſt, and induces Sleep; that made without Wine is good to be applied to pains in the Reins, and to the brawny parts of the Arms and Legs, but it ought to be applied hot; that made with Wine is an excellent thing againſt the Sciatica, and the Gout in Hands or Feet.

XXI. *The Fomentation.* It is made of the Wine in which the former Cataplaſm was boiled, adding to every Pint thereof a Dram or two of *Oleum Tartari per deliquium*; it allays Inflamations, diſcuſſes Tumors or Swellings proceeding from heat, and eaſes any pain proceeding from a hot cauſe, or hot and ſharp Humors; it is good alſo to bath therewith Hands and Feet which are apt to be hard and dry; it is alſo good to hold in the Mouth for the Toothach, and to foment that ſide of the Cheek and Jaw therewith, it giving preſent eaſe to the pain.

XXII. *The Fumes of the dryed Root, Herb, or Seed.* The Fume of dryed Root, Herb, Stalks, or Seed, being burned, and the Hands held over the Fume thereof, will quickly cure ſuch as are troubled with Swellings or Chilblains in the Winter, the ſame done to ſuch as have Kibes in their Heels it will quickly heal them, tho' inveterate and very bad; it alſo cures the Toothach.

XXIII. *The Diſtilled Water of the Root, Herb, Flowers.* It is effectual to all the purpoſes for which the green Leaves, Juice, Eſſence, Infuſion, Decoction, *&c.* are uſed, but is much weaker than they; it clears the Skin, being waſhed with it, of heat, Pimples, hot eruptions, or breakings out, Herpes, Scurf, Morphew, Yellowneſs, and other Deformities, *&c.*

XXIV. *The Veneſick.* It is made of the expreſſed Juice of Root or Herb, digeſted in a Glaſs Body in a very gentle Sand heat for a Week, mixed with any proper matter, as Paſte, Bread, Meat, *&c.* it kills Rats and Mice, or other Vermine: this Veneſick mixed with ſome of the Diſtilled Water kills Nits and Lice, the Head and parts affected being waſhed therewith; it alſo aſſwages Tumors, cools inflama-

inflamations, alleviates pain, and gives eaſe in the Gout, the parts affected being often bathed therewith.

XXV. *The Cure of ſuch as are Poyſoned with Henbane.* If it is recent, the firſt and only thing which is to be done is, to give an Emetick, which may be *Tartar Emetick*, *Vinum Antimoniale*, *Vinum Benedictum*, or ſome ſuch Antimonial Vomit, which, when it has almoſt done working, its force downwards ought to be encouraged, by giving this Clyſter. *Take Mutton Broth or Poſſet-Drink a Pint, brown Sugar four Ounces, mix, melt, and exhibit it warm*; by this means all the Viſcera or Bowels will be effectually cleared of the Poyſon, then give to the Patient Goats Milk, or Mead, or Honied Water, or Pine Kernels with ſweet Wine, or if theſe be not at Hand, give *Fennel*, or *Dill*, or *Caraway* Seed in Pouder, *Nettle* Seed, or Seed of *Muſtard* or *Radiſhes* in Wine; alſo Onions or Garlick taken in Wine do all help to free them from the danger, and reſtore them to their due Temper again; laſtly, being put to Bed give two or three Drams of *Mithridate* or *Venice Treacle* in a Glaſs of Canary, cover them down warm, and let them reſt upon it.

XXVI. *A Hiſtory.* *Parkinſon* gives a Relation of one who digging up ſome *Parſnep* Roots in a Garden, by chance alſo dug up ſome *Henbane* Roots which grew among them, they being both very like one another, as is before related; theſe *Henbane* Roots were boiled with the *Parſneps*, and dreſſed with them, and they were eaten at Supper; the Perſon who gave the relation hereof ſaid that he eat of them, and was preſently after very dry, and the drought was ſo great, that nothing he could take would quench it, his Taſte was depraved, and his reliſh of things was taken away; ſuddenly alſo his Sight was troubled, ſo that he could not diſcern things as they were, but as if they were three or four fold; his Urine was alſo quite ſtopped, ſo that notwithſtanding he had a great deſire to make Water, yet it was wholly obſtructed; in this ſaid Condition he continued for moſt part of the Night, neither could he reſt or ſleep being in Bed, but his Urine, by the ſtoppage thereof, grew ſo hot within him, that it added much to his Grief; at length he bethought himſelf of a Medicine, which was good againſt the Stone, it was a Pouder, he preſently took it, and it cauſed him to make Water, and thereby he felt incredible eaſe in his whole Body, for all things which he had taken before did him no good; but by this means he quickly recovered his Sight, and the other Symptoms vaniſh'd, and by Morning he was very well: The Servants alſo who did eat of this Meſs were Diſtemper'd, ſome more, ſome leſs, according to their feeding, and the ſtrength of their habit of Body, or Conſtitution, operating together.

XXVII. *An Obſervation.* Mountebanks and Quack-Salvers pretend to cure the Toothach with the Fumes of the burned Seed, and to bring many Worms out of the Teeth and Gums therewith, it is true that the Fumes of the Seed will give eaſe in that pain, but the pretence of Worms falling out of the Teeth is a Cheat which they put upon the byſtanders, for theſe Vile Fellows, to deceive thoſe from whom they would get Money, cauſe the Patients to hold their Mouths over a Baſon or Bowl of fair warm Water, they receive the Fumes of the burning Seeds up a Funnel; theſe Seeds are ſtuck faſt upon a ſtick, with a great many ſmall bits of very fine Lute String, which being mixed with the Roſin, and fixed on the ſtick, with the Seeds afterwards, while the Roſin is hot, as the Roſiny ſtick is then kindled and burns, melting the Roſin, and as the Roſin burns the Fumes go up the Funnel into the Mouth, and the Seeds burſt, and the very ſmall bits of the Lute String fall into the Water, which ſeem to move or ſtir themſelves, whereby the lookers on think them to be live Worms come out from the Teeth and Gums, whereas in truth they are nothing but theſe bits of Lute String mixed and blended with the Roſin juſt fallen down by means of the Fire, for it is the property of thoſe Lute Strings, that feeling the heat of the Fire, and alſo falling into warm Water, to ſeem to ſtir and to move about in the Water as if they were alive.

CHAP. CCCLXI.

Of HENBANE White.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Υοσκυαμος λευκος: in *Latin*, *Hyoſcyamus albus*; and in *Engliſh*, *White Henbane.*

Henbane White.

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts, as 1. *Hyoſcyamus albus*, (ſo called by all Authors) White Henbane, and this is *major*, the greater kind, for *Bauhinus* makes two of them. 2. *Hyoſcyamus albus minor*, The leſſer white Henbane: whether they be one and the ſame Plant (as *Parkinſon* ſays they are) is hard to determine, ſince difference in Soil may make a very ſenſible difference both in Growth and Magnitude: however with *Bauhinus* we ſhall here admit them to be two; and ſo *Johnſon* upon *Gerard* allows them. 3. *Hyoſcyamus Creticus*; *Hyoſcyamus albus Creticus*, White Henbane of Candy; and this *Cluſius* makes to be twofold, as alſo does *Bauhinus*, which are a greater and a leſſer, tho' *Parkinſon* will have them to be but one, and this larger ſort is that which he thinks to be the *Hyoſcyamus Luteus Dioſcoridis*: but theſe in their Figure and

Deſcription are much different. 4. *Hyoſcyamus albus Creticus Cluſij*, *Hyoſcyamus albus Creticus alter*, The other white Henbane of Candy; and this is that which is deſcribed by *Johnſon* in his *Gerard.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* White Henbane, *(which is the greater kind) has a Root which is not much unlike to that of the* Common Henbane, *but leſſer, and periſhes every Year after it has given Seed:* this has divers large Leaves, but not ſo large as the *Common*, yet more ſoft and woolly; and tho' very much torn in or jagged on the edges, yet not ſo much as the former, ſomething rounder alſo, and of a paler green color: the Stalks grow higher, and with fewer Branches on them. The Flowers are in Form like to the *Vulgar*, but ſmaller, and of a pale color, enclining to a whitiſh yellow: the Seed likewiſe grows in ſuch like hard Husks, but leſs prickly, and is whiter; but the Smell of the whole Plant is nothing ſo ſoporiferous, offenſive and heady as the firſt kind in the former Chapter.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer white Henbane. *This differs not much in the Root, Stalk, Branches, or manner of Growing from the former* White Henbane, *but that it ſeems to be every ways leſs:* the Leaves alſo, as they are ſmaller, ſo they are much rounder, having indented Scallops upon them, and hanging upon pretty long Foot-ſtalks. The Flowers and Seed-Veſſels are very like to thoſe laſt deſcribed in the former Section.

V. *The third, or* White Henbane of Candy, *has a Root which is ſomewhat thick and ſhort, like a* Navew *Root, dying with us every Year.* It has leſſer and thinner Leaves than the firſt *White*, more white and woolly, and much more cut in on the edges, dented alſo, and ſtanding upon longer Foot-ſtalks. The Stalks are more tender and ſhort, having ſuch like Flowers, ending in full round Leaves, ſtanding higher above the Husks, of a fair yellow, and ſometimes of a pale yellow color, and purple at the bottom. After which (being paſſed away) there comes forth Heads of Seed much like the *Common kind*, but ſomewhat yellower, or of a lighter color, and in rounder Heads or Husks.

VI. *The fourth, or* Other white Henbane of Candy. *It has a Root which is ſufficiently thick and large, with many Fibres or Strings adjoining to it.* This is a ſofter and tenderer Plant than the ſecond or third before deſcribed; the Leaves alſo hang upon long Foot-ſtalks, and are covered over with a ſoft Downineſs, and they are ſomewhat broader than the ſecond above, and more ſinuated, and ſomewhat reſemble the Form of a *Vine* Leaf, being alſo ſnipped or notched about the edges. The Stalks are alſo covered with a white color. The Flowers are of a Gold yellow, with a Velvet kind of Circle in their middle. This is the Deſcription of that which *Cluſius* had from his Friend *Jaques Plateau*, who had the Plant in his Garden, growing from the Seed which he received from *Candy.*

VII. *The Places.* The firſt of theſe grow in *Narbone* in *France*, near the Sea ſide. The ſecond grows alſo in hot Climes, and where the firſt of theſe grows. The third and fourth are Natives of *Candy*, and grow alſo in *Spain:* but all theſe kinds grow with us here in *England* only in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They all flower towards the latter part of *July*, and alſo in *Auguſt*; and their Seed is ripe in *October*; but it does not often come to Perfection with us, by reaſon of the Coldneſs of our Cline.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe are exactly the ſame with thoſe of the *Black Henbane*, ſaving that theſe are not ſo cold as thoſe, as not exceeding the third Degree.

X. *Nota.* The *Black Henbanes* are both accounted to be more dangerous than the *White*, and therefore to be avoided as much in inward Medicines as may be, unleſs adminiſtred by a skilful Hand, or except in the caſe of Neceſſity, when the *White* is not to be had. The *White* is chiefly to be uſed in internal Phyſick; and is very available for all the good Intentions which the *Black* are ſaid to be uſeful for, and therefore to be choſen.

CHAP. CCCLXII.

Of HENBIT, *OR,* CHICKWEED Ivy-leaved.

I. *THE Names.* It has no known *Greek* Name; but it is called in *Latin*, *Hederacea*, *Alſine Hederula*, *Morſus Gallinæ*; and in *Engliſh*, *Henbit*, or *Ivy-leav'd Chickweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Hederacea major*, *Alſine Hederula major*, *Alſine Hederulæ folio major*, *Alſine folio Hederulæ major Lobelij*, *Morſus Gallinæ major*, The greater Henbit. 2. *Hederacea minor*, *Alſine folio hederulæ minor*, *Elatine prior Thalij & Lugdunenſis*, *Alſine ſpuria prior Dodonæi*, *Alſine Hirſuta Camerarij*, *Centunculus hirſutior Cæſalpini*, *Alſine Hederacea minor*, *Morſus Gallinæ minor*, and *Morſus Gallinæ hederulæ folio Lobelij*, The leſſer Henbit.

Hen bit or Ground Ivy leaved Chickweed

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great Henbit. *It has a bunched fibrous Root, which is tough, ſtriking*

ſtriking ſtrait into the Ground, and periſhes every Year. From this Root ſpring forth ſeveral feeble Stalks, growing almoſt upright, or a little enclining towards the Ground, having at certain diſtances ſeveral Joints thereon. The Leaves are of an *Alehoof* or *Ground Ivy* Form, almoſt round, and not much unlike thoſe of the *Dead Nettle*, they are a little dented in on the edges, of a dull green color, and ſomewhat hairy, as the Stalks alſo are, which have at every Joint ſuch round dented Leaves as grow below; but whereas thoſe which grow below, grow upon pretty long Foot-ſtalks, theſe which grow higher at the Joints of the Leaves, are without Foot-ſtalks, and encompaſs the Stalk at their bottoms. From the Boſoms of theſe Leaves, from the middle of the Stalk upwards, come forth ſlender blew Flowers, tending to purple, and hooded, not much unlike to thoſe of *Germander*, or like thoſe of the *Small Dead Nettle*, which being paſt away ſmall Seed follows after them in their places.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Small Henbit. *It has a Root which is ſmall, and fibrous or thready:* This Plant grows lower, and more leaning upon the Ground with its Stalks and Branches, which are ſomewhat hairy, alſo ſmall, and more tender than the former, with ſeveral Joints thereon; the Leaves are thin and hairy, ſomething broad, yet nothing ſo large as thoſe of the *Greater*, which very much reſemble a *Dead Nettle*, or *Ground-Ivy* Leaf, whereas the Leaves of theſe are dented in with two gaſhes in the ſides, which makes them a little repreſent the *Climbing Ivy*, whence the Name in both of them, and in ſome ſort theſe Leaves reſemble the back of a Bee when ſhe flies; the Joints of the Stalks and Branches are ſet alſo with two Leaves of like form at a Joint, even up to the tops of the ſame; the Flowers grow at the tops, and come forth alſo from the bottoms of the Leaves, at the Joints, upon long Footſtalks, conſiſting of five ſmall, blew, round pointed Leaves; and the Seed is ſmall, contained in little round Heads.

V. *The Places.* Theſe Plants grow upon Hills and Mountains in ſeveral parts of *Italy*, *Spain*, *France*, and *England*, and I have found them growing alſo in the Hilly and Mountainous parts of *Florida*; they grow in Fields alſo after the Corn is off, and in ſome Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They both Flower in *June* and *July*, and the Seed ripens in *Auguſt*.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe are probably the ſame with the other *Chickweeds* in *Chap.* 127. aforegoing, but otherwiſe Authors have ſaid nothing of them from Experience of what they may poſſibly perform, but it is very likely, that being in taſte very much agreeing unto the common ſorts of *Chickweed*, their Qualities and Virtues may not be much differing.

HERBAGE. See *Graſs.* Chap. 327.
HERB GERARD. See *Goutwort.* Chap. 326.
HERB CARPENTER. See *Self-heal.* Chap.
HERB BENNET. See *Avens.* Chap. 41.
HERB GRACE. See *Rue.* Chap.
HERB IVY. See *Groundpine.* Chap. 330.
HERB PARIS. See *Oneberry.* Chap.
HERB TRINITY. See *Hearts-Eaſe.* Chap. 346.
HERB TRUE-LOVE. See *Oneberry.* Chap.
HERB TWO-PENCE. See *Moneywort.* Chap.
HERB WILLIAM. See *Biſhopſweed.* Chap. 74.
HERB WILLOW. See *Looſtriſe.* Chap.
HERCULES ALLHEAL. See *Woundwort Hercules.* Chap.

CHAP. CCCLXIII.

Of HERB CHRISTOPHER.

I. *THE Names.* It has no known *Greek* Name, nor ſcarce any good *Latine* Name, but it is called by moſt Authors *Chriſtophoriana*, alſo *Herba Chriſtophori; & Sancti Chriſtophori*, but for what cauſe or reſpect is not known, and in *Engliſh Herb Chriſtopher.*

II. *The Kinds.* *Gerard* ſays, that tho' this Plant be none of the *Bindweeds*, or of thoſe which have need of ſupporting, ſo as it might climb up upon any thing, yet becauſe it bears Grapes, or cluſters of Berries, it might have been numbred among the Ἄμπελοι, or Vine like Plants: There are two Kinds of this Herb, *viz.* 1. *Chriſtophoriana vulgaris*, Our Common Herb Chriſtopher. *Lugdunenſis* calls it *Napellus Leucanthemos*, ſome *Aconitum Bacciferum*, others *Napellus Racemoſus*, ſome call it *Coſtus niger*, but that is a vain Name; *Pena* and *Lobel* almoſt make it *Actæa Plinij Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 7. becauſe his *Actæa* bears black Berries, but doubtleſs *Pliny*'s *Actæa* is *Ebulus*, which has a rough Stalk, whereas this has a ſmooth; but *Paulus Ægineta* interprets the Root of *Actæa* to be the Root of *Sambucus*: *Bauhinus* calls it *Aconitum Racemoſum*; ſome call it *Scrophularia Chriſtophori*: *Camerarius* calls it *Luparia*, which is a kind of *Wolfsbane*, but *Parkinſon* not finding therein by the taſte any pernicious quality, could not judge it to be any of theſe dangerous and pernicious Herbs. 2. *Chriſtophoriana Americana*, *Chriſtophoriana Canadenſis*, *Chriſtophoriana Americana vel Floridiana Baccis niveis & rubris*; *Facobus Cornutus* in his *Canadenſium Plantarum Hiſtoria* calls it by the Name *Panaces* χάρπιον, *ſive Racemoſum Canadenſe*;

nadenſe; but why he calls it *Panax* is very obſcure, ſince it is not manifeſt that it is any Wound Herb; we in *Engliſh* call it *Herb Chriſtopher of America.*

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Our Common Herb Chriſtopher, *has a thick long Root, black without and yellowiſh within, like* Box, *with ſeveral great Fibres or blackiſh Strings adjoining thereunto, trailing and creeping far abroad in the Earth, by which it greatly increaſes, not periſhing in the Winter, altho' the Stalks and* Leaves *die away every Year, freſh ſpringing up again from the ſame Root the next Spring*; it firſt ſhoots forth divers green Stalks of Leaves half a Foot long, which are divided or made into three parts, and ſometimes into five, the lower parts ſtanding for the moſt part one againſt another, or not much diſtant, and the other at the end of the Stalk, each of theſe parts conſiſts of three Leaves, ſeparate aſunder, ſtanding upon ſmall Footſtalks, which Leaves are ſomething broad, and ending in a point, ſome of them cut in on the edges more deeply, and all of them dented about the edges, of a ſad green color; from among theſe Leaves riſe up ſeveral ſomewhat weak, ſmooth, and round Stalks, half a Yard or two Feet high, yet not bending, but ſtanding upright, having three or four ſuch like Leaves thereon as grew below, but with ſhorter Footſtalks; at the tops of the Stalks ſtand a Tuft or Buſh of white Flowers, every one conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves, with many whitiſh Threads in the middle, after which, when fallen, come ſmall round Berries, green at the firſt, and afterwards black when they are ripe, having upon one ſide a ſtreaked furrow or hollowneſs, and growing near together, after the manner of a Cluſter or Bunch of Grapes: where note, that *Gerard* in his Deſcription ſays, 1. That the Stalks are not much above a Foot long or high. 2. That the Leaves are of a light green color. 3. That the Flowers growing at the tops of the Stalks in ſpokie Tufts, conſiſt but of four little white Leaves apiece. 4. That the Berries, or Fruit, tho' they are round, yet they are alſo ſomewhat long withal.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Herb Chriſtopher of America. *It has a thick, ſhort, crooked, black Root, not growing downwards, nor creeping, but having many Fibres adjoining to it*; it ſhoots forth in the Spring many reddiſh Stalks, about a Foot high, with ſeveral Leaves thereon, divided into many parts, ſomewhat reſembling the former, but larger, rougher, and of a ſadder green color, at the tops whereof ſtand a large Tuft of white Flowers, compoſed in a manner wholly of Threads, yet if they be more nearly viewed, there will appear for every Flower ſix ſmall white Leaves, with their Threads in the middle, encompaſſing a round green Button, which coming to maturity is either white, with a purpliſh tip, ſtanding on a ſhort Footſtalk, or wholly reddiſh; I found many of them in *Carolina*, but the Berries were of ſo deep a red as they ſeem'd to be black, and when dead ripe were indeed perfectly black.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows generally in the Woods or Mountains which are ſomewhat open, and not too much ſhadowed, and other like places, as well in *England* as other Countries; it grows in the North parts of this Land, near unto the Houſe formerly Sir *William Bowes*; alſo *Gerard* ſays he had it growing and flouriſhing in his Garden, being Plants which he received from *Robinus* of *Paris*; I alſo once found it growing near Forty Years agone in *Hornſey-Wood*: The ſecond grows both in ours and the *French* Plantations in *Florida*, as thoſe of *Carolina*, and *Canada*, and that in much plenty.

VI. *The Times.* They Flouriſh and Flower in the end of *May*, alſo in *June* and *July*, and the Fruit is ripe in *July* and *Auguſt*.

VII. As to the *Qualities, Specification, Preparations or Virtues* of the firſt we can ſay little or nothing, having had no experience thereof, and Authors are not agreed about them, ſome, as *Camerarius, Lugdunenſis*, and *Gerard*, taking it to be a kind of *Aconitum*, or *Wolfsbane*, will have it to be of a pernicious, poyſonous, and deadly quality, whereas *Pena* and *Lobel* ſeem to think otherwiſe; and *Parkinſon* ſays, that tho' many good Authors held it dangerous, yet he in his Judgment could not think ſo, not finding therein by the taſte any pernicious quality, as is before noted; and whereas it is reported that the Inhabitants of the Mountains and places where it grows do generally hold it to be a moſt dangerous and deadly Poyſon, both to Man and Beaſt, and that they uſe to kill Wolves herewith, yet *Parkinſon* does think that the Herb which thoſe Inhabitants do think to be ſo dangerous and Mortal, is the *Aconitum Lycoctonum*, or *Lupicida*, which grows in thoſe places, and that it is not this Our *Herb Chriſtopher*, but that theſe dangerous Qualities are put upon it purely by a miſtake.

VIII. As to the *Qualities and Virtues* of the ſecond, or *American Herb Chriſtopher*, the ſaid *Jacobus Cornutus* ſays that it is eaten familiarly both by the Natives and by the *French* which inhabit in thoſe parts as a Sallet Herb, and I my ſelf who have been in thoſe parts for ſome Years, have ſeveral times eaten of the Fruit without any danger.

CHAP. CCCLXIV.

Of HERB FRANKINCENSE Narrow Leav'd,

OR,

ALLHEAL Fennel Leav'd.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Λιβανὶς στενόφυλλη, in *Latine Libanotis Anguſtifolia*, in *Engliſh Herb Frankincenſe narrow Leav'd*, or *Fennel Leav'd Allheal.* The *Arabians* call it *Xair Almariani, Aſpinalfach, Calchata*, or *Cachola.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are many Kinds of *Herb Frankincenſe* in Authors, we ſhall only deſcribe the following principal Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Libanotis Anguſtifolia*, Narrow Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe, of which in this preſent Chapter. 2. *Libanotis Latifolia*, Broad Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe, or Frankincenſe Allheal, of which in the next Chapter.

III. *The Kinds* of the *Narrow Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe*, or *Fennel Leav'd Frankincenſe Allheal.* Authors make ſeveral varieties of this Plant, we ſhall only Treat of the following Seven Kinds, as being chief, *viz.* 1. *Libanotis Ferulæ Folio Dioſcoridis, Theophraſti, Galeni*, (whoſe Seed is called *Cachrys*, or *Canchrys*, as it is in ſome Copies, becauſe of its fiery taſte) It is the *Libanotis Cachryfera Camerarij*, *Cachrys vera vel verior Lobelij*, *Libanotis Galeni*, *Libanotis Candida Cæſalpini*, Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe. As for Κάχρυς, *vel* Κάγχρυς, it is ſaid by *Dioſcorides Lib.* 3. *Cap.* 87. to be *Fructus vel Semen Libanotidis*, and ſo we take it, ſee *Theophraſtus Lib.* 9. *Cap.* 12. 2. *Libanotis Ferulæ Folio & Semine Baubini*, *Panax Aſclepium Ferulæ facie Lobelij*, *Panaces Aſclepium Dodonæi*, Lobel his Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe, Allheal, or Wound-Wort of *Eſculapius.* 3. *Panax Aſclepium Matthioli*, *Panaces Aſclepium Lugdunenſis, & aliorum*, *Panax*

Aſclepium

Asclepium primum Libanotidi secundæ similis Bauhini, Matthiolus his Esculapius Allheal, or Wound-Wort. 4. *Panax Asclepium Apulum Columnæ*, *Panax Semine Folioso Bauhini*, Columna his Esculapius Allheal, or Woundwort of Naples. 5. *Panax Asclepium Anguilaræ & Camerarij*, *Libanotis secunda Tabernamontani*, *Libanotis nigra Cæsalpini*, Camerarius his Herb Frankincense Fennel Leav'd, or Esculapius his Allheal of Candy. 6. *Libanotis minor Umbella candida*, *Libanotis Septentrionalium Herbariorum Lobelij*, *Libanotis minima Lugdunensis*, Small Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincense, or Allheal. 7. *Libanotis Ferulacea Germanica*, *Thalius* in his *Hercynia Sylva* calls it *Libanotis* παρσνικόιδης, German Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincense, or Allheal.

Herb Frankincense. fennel leaved

IV. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincense. *It has a Root which grows deep, and spreads much, and with many Branches fixes it self in the Ground, larger than a great* Parsnep *at the top, and white both on the outside and on the inside, with a Pith in the middle, but it is so brittle, that you must handle it very tenderly if you desire not to break it, and when cut or broken it sends forth a clammy pale Juice, of an odoriferous, sharp, piercing smell, not much unlike to that of* Limons, *and endures in the Earth many Years*; from the head of this Root shoot several bushy, great, reddish Stalks of Leaves, of a fresh green color, being something thicker and longer than those of the *Ferula*, and shorter than those of *Peucedanum*, or *Hog-Fennel*, yet often and in many places set three together, of a quick aromatick smell, coming somewhat near to that of a *Limon*; from among these Leaves rises up (sometimes, but not every Year with us in *England*) a good large Stalk, but neither so great nor half so high as the *Ferula*, not much exceeding a Yard in height, nor much higher than the Stalks with Leaves, spreading it self out into very many Ramifications or Branches, which at their tops bear Umbles of yellow Flowers, which being past away are followed by a good large sort of whitish yellow Seed, round, and a little long withal, somewhat crested on the outside, being joined two and two together, as is very usual in most Ferulous Plants, which makes one side flat, the small Footstalk of the Leaves running up between, and it is said to be Caustick, or burning, for which reason the Name Κάγχρυς, *Canchrys*, is given to it: This, as it is a rare, so it is a most excellent, goodly, and noble Plant, of a vast value in many Cases.

V. *The second, or* Lobel his Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincense. *It has a Root which is small, and not growing deep into the Ground, nor abides after it has given Seed, its smell and taste not being much resinous or sharp*; this Plant grows nothing so high or great as the *Ferula*, but with fine Leaves like unto it, and at the tops of all the Branches Umbles of yellow Flowers, but the Seed which follows is broad, not so small as *Fennel*, but more like to that of the *Ferula*, of a little quick or brisk taste and smell.

VI. *The third, or* Matthiolus his Esculapius Allheal. *Its Root like to the last is small, but no ways answerable to a* Ferula; the whole Plant is less than *Ferula*, the Stalks are not so large nor so tall, the Leaves are finer, smaller, and shorter than those of that Plant, the Umble of Flowers is smaller also, and the Seed lesser in proportion to all the rest of its parts.

VII. *The fourth, or* Columna his Esculapius or Woundwort of Naples, *It has a small slender Root, with a bush of hairs at the top, of the bigness of ones Thumb, with a thick rugged Bark, of a whitish yellow color on the outside, and a spungy, white, and woody Pith within, full of a clammy white Milk, hardning quickly into a Gum, which is bitter and sharp in taste, and unpleasant, but yet aromatical*; the Stalks of Leaves which are spread next the Ground in a round form at head of the Root are cut into several long hairs, as it were thick set together, somewhat like unto *Common Yarrow*, and hairy withal, which is not seen in the other Kinds, or rather like unto *Fennel* Leaves, but bigger, having seven winged Leaves set on a pretty large Stalk, five bigger and two smaller, which are next the hairy Stalk, being green at the first, but changing yellow when it grows towards Flowering, which with the Leaves is about half a Yard long; from among these Stalks of Leaves rises up but one main Stalk, which is slender, and about two or three Feet high sometimes, having some Joints, but no Leaves thereon to the very top, where usually grow but one or two small Tufts or Umbles of yellow Flowers, but spread a little largely, and growing closer and rounder as it turns to Seed, which are flat, and winged on both sides, two growing together, as is usual in all other Umbelliferous Plants, whereon, as also on the Stalk, is often found a sweet smelling Gum, as clear as Turpentine, or Gum *Arabick*, which will scarcely dissolve in Water without heat; the like also is taken from the Root cut in pieces, but it is yellower, because it must be forced out by the Fire. *Columna* says that this *Panax Asclepium* is the truest of any which has been described by any other Author, and that it grows frequently in *Apulia*, answering in every part the Descriptions thereof in *Dioscorides* and *Theophrastus*.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Camerarius his Herb Frankincense Fennel Leav'd, *or* Esculapius his Allheal of Candy. *It has Roots like the former, and rises up with a round* Fennel *like Stalk six or seven Feet high, or more*, with several Joints thereon, divided into Branches of Leaves, larger than *Fennel*, and smaller than *Ferula*, of a dark green color on the upper side, and of a blewish green underneath, with large Umbles of yellow Flowers at the tops, which being past away will turn into broad, flat, winged Seed, of a resinous smell and taste, the Leaves being much more mild, and yielding a whitish Milk, nothing so hot or strong in smell as *Ferula*.

IX. *The*

IX. *The ſixth, or* Small Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe, or Allheal. *It has a great and white Root, divided into ſeveral Branches, and with a buſh of hairs above*; it is a ſmall Herb, and has divers Leaves lying upon the Ground, much cut and divided into longer parts than *Peucedanum*, or *Hogs-Fennel*, and narrower than *Our green Engliſh Saxifrage*; the Stalk has but few Joints, and Leaves on them, bearing ſmall Umbles of white Flowers, like *Meum*, or *Spignel*, which being paſt away leave ſmall Seed after them, almoſt like the Seed of *Ammi*, or *Biſhopſweed.*

X. *The ſeventh, or* German Fennel Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe. *It has a blackiſh long Root, as thick as ones Finger, full of a reſinous Juice, ſharp, and well ſmelling, ſet with a buſh of hairs at the top,* from whence ſpring Stalks of fine *Fennel* like Leaves, but ſhorter than they, the Stalk riſes to be a Foot and half high, on the tops of which ſtand bowing white ſweet ſmelling Flowers. There is of this a leſſer ſort alſo, differing nothing from it but in its univerſal ſmallneſs.

XI. *The Places.* The firſt ſix Kinds have been found growing in many Countries, as *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Candy*, *France*, *Florida*, *&c.* the ſeventh in ſome places in *Germany*; I know not that they grow wild in *England*, but with us are only nurſt up in Gardens.

XII. *The Times.* They all Flower in *July* and *Auguſt* if the Year is ſeaſonable, and their Seed comes to ripeneſs in *Auguſt* and *September.*

XIII. *The Qualities.* They are ſaid to be hot and dry in the ſecond degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, Diuretick, Traumatick, Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Arthritick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

XIV. *The Specification.* They conglutinate ſimple green Wounds, digeſt, cleanſe, incarnate, and heal old Ulcers and running Sores, and eaſe pain in any part, proceeding from Blows, Falls, Strains, or cold and moiſt Humors.

XV. *The Preparations.* You may have herefrom, 1. *The green Leaves bruiſed.* 2. *Green Root bruiſed.* 3. *Juice of the Herb and Root.* 4. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 5. *A Decoction or Infuſion in Wine of Herb and Root.* 6. *A Vinegar of the Seed.* 7. *A Pouder of the Root.* 8. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 9. *A Pouder of the Seed Canchrys.* 10. *An Electuary.* 11. *An Oil of the Seed by Infuſion.* 12. *An Ointment of Root and Herb.* 13. *A Balſam of Root and Herb.* 14. *A Cataplaſm of the Seed.* 15. *A Diſtilled Water.* 16. *An Acid Tincture of Root and Herb.* 17. *An Acid Tincture of the Seed Canchrys.* 18. *A Spirituous Tincture of Root and Herb.* 19. *An Oily Tincture of Root and Herb.* 20. *A Saline Tincture of the ſame.*

The Virtues.

XVI. *The green Leaves bruiſed.* Being applied *Dioſcorides* ſays that they ſtay the bleedings of the Hemorrhoidal Veins, and eaſe the heat and inflamation and ſwelling of the Fundament; they do alſo digeſt the Kernels of the Kings-Evil, and Apoſtems in any part of the Body, tho' hard to be cured.

XVII. *The green Root bruiſed.* If it is applied to Wounds of any kind, eſpecially to ſimple green Wounds, it quickly heals them; if it is not preſently applied it then cauſes digeſtion, then cleanſes and heals.

XVIII. *The Juice of the Herb or Root.* Taken inwardly to two, three, or four Spoonfuls in Wine or other proper Vehicle twice a day, it heals all inward Wounds and Bruiſes; mixed with Honey and anointed on the Eyes, it clears and ſharpens the Sight, takes away Miſts, Clouds, or any thing which is growing over the Eyes, and heals Wounds and Ulcers in the ſame.

XIX. *The Eſſence of the ſame.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, beſides which, being taken inwardly, it diſpoſes ill conditioned Wounds, old Ulcers and Fiſtula's to a ſpeedy healing, let them be in what part of the Body ſoever; Wounds and old Ulcers being alſo outwardly waſh'd with the ſame it cleanſes, incarnates, dries, and heals them.

XX. *The Decoction.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, if it is made in Wine and ſweeten'd with Honey, it makes a good Gargle to heal a ſore or ulcerated Mouth and Throat, alſo ſore and ulcerated Eyes.

XXI. *The Vinegar of the Seed.* Uſed as a Lotion it cleanſes the Skin from Pimples, Freckles, Scurf, Morphew, Leproſie, Tettars, Ringworms, Scabbineſs, and other like deformities of the ſame.

XXII. *The Pouder of the Root.* If it is mixed with Honey and applied, or anointed, or put into the Eyes, it clears from any thing which may grow on them or offend them, heals Wounds or Ulcers in them, and quickens or ſharpens the Sight; being taken alſo inwardly in a Glaſs of Wine from half a Dram to a Dram, Morning and Night for ſome conſiderable time, it does the ſame thing, it provokes Urine and Womens Courſes, and it helps alſo thoſe who have the Falling-Sickneſs, or have an old pain in the Stomach, Liver, or Spleen; and if it is given with an equal quantity of Pepper in Wine, it is found profitable againſt the Kings-Evil.

XXIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to a Dram in White Port Wine it opens obſtructions of the Reins and Ureters, and provokes Urine and the Terms, it expels Wind, ſtrengthens and fortifies the Stomach, reſiſts Poyſon, and is good againſt the deleterious quality of the Biting of Mad Dogs, Serpents, *&c.* being put into Ulcers it cleanſes, dries, and heals them.

XXIV. *The Pouder of the Seed* Cachrys *or* Canchrys. By reaſon of its burning property Authors do not adviſe to give it inwardly, for they ſay it is too ſharp, and will exaſperate the Throat: *Dioſcorides* ſays it is of a heating and mighty drying faculty, and therefore is good to be put into Waſhballs, or ſuch things as cleanſe the Skin; but if the whole Seed is infuſed twenty four Hours in Vinegar, and dried again, and then beaten into Pouder, it then may be given inwardly, and has all the Virtues of the former, exhibited in the ſame Doſe and manner.

XXV. *The Electuary. It is made of equal parts of the Pouder of the Root and Seed, mixed with a half part of Nutmegs in Pouder, and eighth part of Cloves, and a ſixteenth part of Pepper in fine Pouder, and made up with a treble proportion of clarified Honey.* It is a good Stomatick, prevalent againſt the Scurvy in a cold habit of Body, ſtrengthens the Tone of the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, ſtrengthens the Head and Brain, clears and ſharpens the Eyeſight, and provokes the Terms in Women. Doſe one or two Drams in a Glaſs of Wine Morning and Night.

XXVI. *The Oil of the Seed by infuſion or boiling.* Being anointed upon the parts affected it is ſaid to help ſuch as are Burſten, and to cure Cramps, Convulſions, Pains, Aches, Lameneſs, and the Gout.

XXVII. *The Ointment of the Root and Herb.* It digeſts and ripens Tumors, cleanſes, incarnates, dries, and heals Wounds and Ulcers, conſolidates Fractures, and ſtrengthens the Nerves, Tendons, and Ligaments in Diſlocations; it alſo eaſes pain in any part being anointed on the place.

XXVIII. *The*

XXVIII. *The Balsam of Root and Herb.* It is a most admirable Vulnerary, not inferior to any made of *Prunella*, or *Self-heal*, *All-heal*, or any of the *Woundworts*, it digests contused or otherwise complicated green Wounds and Phagedenick or eating Ulcers, and cleanses them, and if there is a want of Flesh it admirably incarnates, dries, and heals them; it is good also against fretting and running Cankers, Wheals, Pushes, and the like breakings out of the Skin.

XXIX. *The Cataplasm of the Seed.* *Take Pouder of the Seed*, Darnel *Flower*, *of each a like quantity*, *Vinegar a sufficient quantity*, *to make it into a Cataplasm.* Being applied it discusses simple Contusions, and prevails against Scabs, Pimples, Wheals, Herpes, Scurf, Morphew, Leprosie, discolorings of the Skin, and other defœdations.

XXX. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction, or Infusion of the Herb and Root, but much less efficacious, and is chiefly used as a Vehicle to convey some of the aforegoing or following internal Preparations down into the Body.

XXXI. *The Acid Tincture of Root and Herb.* It resists Poyson, and the Plague, and all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Diseases, it prevails against the bitings of Spiders, as the *Tarantula*, of Mad Dogs, Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, and other Serpents, as also the biting or stinging of any venomous Creature; it is prevalent also against all hot and burning Fevers, it quenches Thirst, extinguishes the heat, and destroys the Febritick Ferment. Dose from ten drops to forty, fifty, or sixty, in any proper Vehicle, and according to the quantity of the Liquor it is taken in.

XXXII. *The Acid Tincture of the Seed Canchrys.* It is Stomachick, causes good Appetite and Digestion, resists Plague and Poyson, opens obstructions of Stomach and Lungs, takes away Hoarseness and Wheezing, and thereby causes free respiration or breathing; it has all the Virtues of the Tincture in the former Section, and is to be taken in the same Dose and manner.

XXXIII. *The Spirituous Tincture of Root and Herb.* It is prevalent against Poyson, expels Wind, and gives present ease in the Colick and Gripings of the Guts from cold, crude, and sharp Humors, it provokes Sweat, and is good against the Plague or Pestilence, expelling the malignity thro' the Pores of the Skin; being taken in Wine it is good against the bitings of poysonous Serpents, provokes Urine, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor. Dose from one Dram to two or three Drams in Wine.

XXXIV. *The Oily Tincture of Root and Herb.* Outwardly applied it eases the Gout, and all external pains proceeding from cold, straining of the part, Blows, Falls, or the like; it gives ease in Cramps and Convulsions, and very much strengthens the parts weaken'd by those Diseases; it is also prevalent against the Palsie, being anointed upon the *Vertebræ* of the Back, and also upon the part afflicted.

XXXV. *The Saline Tincture.* It is of great use against Freckles, Lentils, Sunburning, Tanning of the Skin, black and blew Marks, Scurf, Morphew, and other like defilements thereof.

CHAP. CCCLXV.

Of HERB FRANKINCENSE Broad Leav'd, *OR,* Frankincense ALLHEAL.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Λιβανὼτις πλατύφυλλη, in *Latine Libanotis Latifolia*, and in *English Broad Leav'd Herb Frankincense*, or *Broad Leav'd Frankincense Allheal.*

II. *The Kinds.* This is the second Species of the Generick Kind, and is fourfold, *viz.* 1. *Libanotis major Theophrasti*, *Libanotis fertilis prima Theophrasti Lib. 9. Cap. 2. Seseli Æthiopicum Herba Dodonæi*, *Seseli prima Tragi*, *Dauci alterum genus Fuchsij*, *Turneri*, *Lugdunensis*, The Greater White Herb Frankincense. 2. *Libanotis Theophrasti minor*, *Libanotis fertilis secunda Theophrasti*, The Lesser White Herb Frankincense. 3. *Libanotis Apij Folia Cretica Theophrasti*, *Siler Creticum*, *& Libanotis vera Theophrasti*, *Camerarij*, The truest Herb Frankincense of Theophrastus. 4. *Libanotis Aquilegiæ Folio Latifolia*, *Seseli Æthiopicum alterum*, Columbine Leav'd Herb Frankincense.

III. The Descriptions. *The first*, *or* Greater White Herb Frankincense, *has a Root which grows great and long*, *whitish on the outside*, *with a Tust of hair at the top*, *abiding long*, *and having a strong smell and taste*, *like the Roots of many other Umbelliferous Plants*; from this Root spring forth many great long Stalks, with wings of large broad Leaves, some eight Inches long apiece, and almost four Inches broad, five being set together, two and two, one against another, and one at the end, three or four Inches broad below, and smaller to the end, being somewhat hard in handling, of an overworn greenish color, and a little dented about the edges, among which rises up a round strong Stalk, oftentimes four or five Feet high, having such like Leaves on the Joints, but fewer, and lesser than grow below, and a few Branches rising from the upper Joints, bearing large spread Umbles of whitish Flowers, after which comes somewhat flat and round light Seed, two of them joined together, white on that side where it is joined, and straked with rough crumpled strakes on the back or round side, and of a pale brown color when it is ripe, but a little purplish below.

IV. *The second*, *or* Lesser White Herb Frankincense, *has a Root not much unlike the former*, *white*, *but more bitter than it*; this agrees with the former in the shape or form of the Leaves, Flowers, Seeds, and shape of the Root, but that they are all less, and the number of the Leaves are more, set together on every Stalk, being also more deeply dented about the edges: There is another sort of this Plant, which *Baubinus* calls *Libanotis Latifolia minor Semine crispo*, which differs only in having fewer Leaves on the Stalks, altho' as small, and but one or two deep cuts on the edges.

V. *The third*, *or* Truest Herb Frankincense of Theophrastus, *has a Root which is covered with a blackish Bark*, *and very white underneath*, *smelling strong*, *like* Frankincense, from which springs up a Stalk about a Foot and half high, divided into some Branches, with Leaves set sparingly both below and above, something resembling *Smallage* for the largeness of the Leaves, and dented about the edges, bear-

ing white Flowers, and large, rough, crooked, browniſh Seed, having a pretty ſtrong ſmell.

VI. *The fourth, or* Columbine Leav'd Herb Frankincenſe, *has a thick, rough, fibrous, brown Root, with a white Pith in the middle, ſmelling ſomewhat ſweet, but bitter in taſte, having a Tuft of blackiſh Hairs at the top*; from this riſe ſeveral Leaves upon long Footſtalks, broad, and hollow at the bottom, like a skinny Husk, compaſſing one another, as thoſe do alſo on the upper Stalks, they are hard in handling, yet of a ſhining dark green color above, and whitiſh underneath, with ſeveral purpliſh Veins running thro' them, not all of them divided like unto *Columbine* Leaves, but many of them parted into five Leaves, with three diviſions apiece, others into three Leaves, each ſtanding on a Stalk, ſtraked with purple, riſing up above four, or almoſt five Feet high, with ſeveral Joints thereon, and branched towards the tops, bearing every one a large Umble of ſmall white Flowers, and after them long and broad ſtriped Seed, of a purpliſh color, a little bitter, hot, and drawing Water into the Mouth if it is a little chewed therein, being alſo ſomewhat ſweet of ſmell.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt two ſorts are found in many places in *Germany*, and parts near adjoining, the third is a Native of *Candia*, and the laſt is ſaid to come out of *Æthiopia*, but they are all of them now made free Denizons of *England*, by being planted and nurs'd up in our *Britiſh* Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* The two firſt Seed with us Yearly after they are well grown, *viz.* about *July* and *Auguſt*, but the two laſt very ſeldom, unleſs the Year proves hot and very kindly.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe are the ſame with thoſe of the *Anguſtifolia*, or *Narrow Leav'd* in the former Chapter, to which we refer you, yet theſe being extraordinary Traumaticks or Vulneraries, and of an extreamly mollifying and digeſting power, we ſhall make theſe following farther Obſervations concerning the ſame.

X. *The Liquid Juice, or Eſſence.* They are good againſt Chronick Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, and prevail againſt the Epilepſie and Jaundice, more eſpecially if a little Pepper in fine Pouder is added, and ſo given in Wine; given in Poſſet-Drink they increaſe Milk in Nurſes Breaſts, and eaſe pains in the Stomach and Belly proceeding from ſharp Humors, or Wind; they are alſo good againſt Poyſon, and the bitings of Mad Dogs, Venomous Beaſts, and Serpents, or the ſtinging of Scorpions, they provoke Urine powerfully, and the Courſes, being ſtopt; the juice of the Leaves and Roots clears the Eyeſight, and ſharpens it, and diverts the Rheum which falls into the Eyes, by ſtrengthning the parts, being dropt into the Eyes, and Cloths dipt therein and applied over the Forehead and Eyebrows.

XI. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but much weaker, and therefore may be given in a greater Doſe, as from four to ſix Ounces; it is highly Traumatick or Vulnerary, and may be uſed Dietetically, as well as outwardly to waſh any Sore, Wound, or Ulcer therewith.

XII. *The Balſam or Ointment.* They cure Wounds and Ulcers after an admirable manner, and if a little Pouder of *Birthwort* Root, or of Tobacco be added to them, they do wonders in theſe kinds of Cures, beyond expreſſion.

XIII. *The Cataplaſm of the bruiſed Leaves.* Being applied it ſtops bleeding in any part, and cures the Hæmorrhoids or Piles, removes the heat, and diſcuſſes the tumor or ſwelling of the Fundament, bringing the ſame (if Nature intends it) to a ſpeedy maturity or ripeneſs; the Cataplaſm being made with *Darnel* Meal and a little Vinegar, and applied, gives eaſe in the Gout, Cramps, and Convulſions, and takes away Scurf or Morphew, Leproſie, and any diſcoloring of the Skin.

XIV. *The Pouder of the Root.* Uſed either alone by it ſelf, or mixed with Honey and applied, it throughly cleanſes foul Ulcers, and heals them, and is of extraordinary uſe in curing Fiſtula's, more eſpecially if Pouder of Tobacco about a third part be added thereto.

CHAP. CCCLXVI.

Of HERB MASTICH, *OR,* MARUM.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Μαρὸν, in *Latine Marum*, from *Maron*, a certain King of *Thracia*, who is ſaid to have found it out, *vel ab Amaraco per Apocopen, utpote cum Amaraci Species videatur Marum*, in *Engliſh Herb Maſtick*, or *Maſtich*, alſo *Marum.*

II. *The Kinds.* Some Authors will have it to be a Species of *Marjoram*, others a Species of *Thyme*, others again make it a middle Plant between them both, it ſeems to me to be rather a particular of its own Kind; there are three Species hereof, *viz.* 1. *Marum vulgare, Clinopodium Camerarij, Dodonæi, Geſneri, Tragoriganum primum Cluſij, Sampſuchus Dioſcoridis Cluſij, Helenium odorum Theophraſti*, Common Herb Maſtich. 2. *Marum ſupinum Lobelij, Marum ex Sicilia allatum Cæſalpini, Marum repens verticillatum Bauhini, Amaracus ſerpens*, Creeping

ing Herb Maſtich. 3. *Marum Syriacum Lobelij, Dodonæi, Tabernamontani, Marum Cretenſe Alpini, Majorana Syriaca, vel Cretica Bauhini*, Syrian or Candy Marum, or Herb Maſtich.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Herb Maſtich, *has a fibrous or thready Root, which ſends up greater and more woody Stalks than any of the* Marjorams, it riſes up to be two Feet or more high in ſome places, where the Ground is agreeable to it, and the Air warm and clear, it branches it ſelf out on all ſides towards the upper parts, leaving the Stem bare below, if it is old, otherwiſe if it is young, thinly furniſhing the Branches from the bottom with ſmall green Leaves, larger than the Leaves of any *Thyme*, and near to the largeneſs of the Leaves of *Marjoram Gentle*; at the tops of the Branches ſtand ſmall Flowers on a Head, which afterwards turn into a looſe Tuft of a long, white, hoary ſubſtance, like unto ſoft down, with ſome Leaves under and about them, which abide not long on the Stalks, but are blown away with the Wind; the Seed is ſo very ſmall, that it is ſcarcely to be obſerved; the whole Plant is of a ſweet reſinous ſmell, ſtronger than *Marjoram*, and abides our Winters if it is carefully planted and look'd after.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Creeping Herb Maſtich, *has a long ſlender Root, and fibrous withal, from whence ſpring up ſeveral ſlender weak Stalks, not ſtanding upright, but lying upon the Ground, therein reſembling* Wild Thyme *rather than* Sweet Marjoram *or* Herb Maſtich; the Leaves are many, and ſmaller than thoſe of *Mother of Thyme*, growing at ſeveral diſtances upon the Branches; the Flowers are ſmall and purpliſh, growing at the tops, with Leaves among them, the ſmell of which is very ſweet and ſtrong, coming neareſt unto *Sweet Marjoram*, and of a hot and bitter taſte.

V. *The third, or* Syrian, *or* Candy Herb Maſtich, *has a very fibrous or thready Root, like unto the firſt*, from whence ſpring up ſeveral upright Stalks, about half a Yard high, not ſo woody as the firſt *Herb Maſtich*, but more tender and ſlender, on which grow many ſmall whitiſh green Leaves, very like to the *Small fine Sweet Marjoram*, but ſomewhat rougher up to the very tops, which bear ſmaller Heads or Knots than thoſe of *Sweet Marjoram*, and white Flowers out of them; all the Herb is of a moſt fragrant ſweet ſmell, which endures a long time after it has been dried; it is very tender to keep, and will not endure our cold Nights, which come in *Auguſt*, or *September*, but is quickly deſtroyed by them.

VI. *The Places.* They all grow Wild on the Mountains of *Spain*, *Candia*, and *Syria*, but with us they are all nurs'd up in Gardens, the laſt indeed with ſome difficulty.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower about *Auguſt* with us, and ſometimes later, if the Summer Seaſon proves cold, and the Seed is perfected not long after.

VIII. *The Qualities. Herb Maſtich* is hot and dry in the beginning of the fourth degree, it attenuates, opens, is Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Anodyn, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, and Strengthning; it is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Hyſterick, Arthritick, Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is good againſt Poyſon, the bitings of Mad Dogs, Serpents, and other Venomous Beaſts, Convulſions, Cramps, Lethargies, Palſies, Epilepſies, Hyſterick Fits, Vapors, and other Diſtempers of the Womb.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Decocted or Infuſed Oil.* 5. *A Diſtilled Water.* 6. *A Spirit.* 7. *A Chymical Oil.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Pouder.* 12. *A Compound Decoction.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Given from one Spoonful to two in a Glaſs of Wine, or other proper Vehicle, it prevails againſt Convulſions, Epilepſies, Lethargies, Headachs, Palſies, and diſaffections of the Womb, it attenuates tough Flegm, opens obſtructions of the Womb and Reins, provokes Urine and the Terms, and digeſts crude Humors.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It is good againſt Coughs, Colds, Wheezings, Hoarſeneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of breathing, and other Diſeaſes of the *Thorax*, it opens obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, and frees them from the morbifick matter which offends them, it has indeed all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice aforeſaid, beſides which it opens, cleanſes, ſtrengthens, and confirms the Womb, corrects the windineſs thereof, or of any other part, which are commonly called Vapors, and is beneficial for ſuch as are falling into a Dropſie, and helps the loſs of Speech, by the reſolution of the Tongue; it provokes Urine, and eaſes the Colick.

XIII. *The Infuſion or Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Eſſence, it is very Stomatick, powerfully provokes Urine, eaſes the Strangury, and all pains and torments of the Belly. Doſe to ſix Ounces.

XIV. *The Oil by Infuſion or Decoction.* It warms and comforts the outward parts, being Morning and Evening anointed upon the ſame, it is good againſt the Gout, eaſes pains of the Joints, Nerves, Tendons, and Muſcles, diſcuſſes Tumors, is good againſt Convulſions, Cramps, Lameneſs, Numbedneſs, and the Palſie, and anointed upon the lower Region of the Belly it helps cold griefs of the Womb, and gives eaſe to pains of thoſe parts.

XV. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but very much weaker in all respects, but it may be used as a Vehicle, to convey some of the other Preparations in; sweetned with Sugar and given to Children troubled with Convulsions it cures them.

XVI. *The Spirit.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Hysterick, and Cordial, and therefore is good against Apoplexies, Epilepsies, Lethargies, Convulsions, Palsies, Vapors, Fits of the Mother, palpitation of the Heart, Fainting and Swooning Fits, sickness at Stomach, Colick, and other like disaffections of those parts. Dose from one Dram to four Drams, either in the Distilled Water, or in Wine, or some Neurotick, Cordial, or Hysterick Syrup, it may be given in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, and also two or three times besides in the day time if need requires.

XVII. *The Chymical Oil.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Spirit aforegoing, but operates in a more ample and powerful manner; inwardly it may be given from five drops to ten, or twelve, and that Morning and Evening, you must first drop it into White Sugar, or into Honey, or some proper Syrup, and mix them well together, then mix it with the Vehicle you intend to take it in, for all cold and moist Diseases, as Palsies, Cramps, Gouts, Numbedness, Trembling, weakness of the Nerves, *&c.* it ought to be taken in a Glass of Generous Wine; in Vapors, Fits of the Mother, *&c.* it may be given in the Distilled Water, or Barley Water, or Black Cherry Water; in the Colick it may be given in Juniper Water; outwardly for the Palsie it is to be anointed on the Back Bone, as also the parts affected; so also for Convulsions, Cramps, defluxions of Humors, *&c.*

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a powerful Medicament against the Plague, and all sorts of Malign and Pestilential Fevers, it destroys the putrefactive ferment in the Blood and Juices, allays Vapors, and rising up of the Mother, cools preternatural heats, and resists malignity in its Root, *&c.* Dose from fifteen drops to thirty, forty, or more, according to the quantity of the *Vehiculum* in which it is taken.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is a kind of Heavenly Medicament, and a Noble Cordial, it chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, strengthens Nature, resists Vapors, Faintings, Swoonings, sickness at Heart, and other Diseases of like kind, it takes away sickness at Stomach, pains there, restores its Tone being hurt or depraved, and admirably strengthens it. Dose from one Dram to two, or three Drams, in the Morning fasting, an Hour before Noon, and at Bed time, in a Glass of Generous Wine, or in Syrup, or other proper Vehicle, it causes a good Appetite and a strong Digestion.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* Inwardly given from ten drops to twenty, or more, in some proper Vehicle, it prevails against the Palsie, Convulsions, pains and weaknesses of the Back, the Stone, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous matter in the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, *&c.* for Palsies it ought also to be anointed on the Back Bone and parts affected twice a day, and to be applied upon the part and well rubbed in in Convulsions, Cramps, *&c.*

XXI. *The Pouder of the Herb.* If it is snuffed up the Nose it provokes sneezing, and thereby purges the Head and Brain of cold pituitous Humors; the Herb being chewed in the Mouth it draws forth much Rheum and Flegm, causing pains and aches in the Head, Jaws, Throat, *&c.* given inwardly from half a Dram to a Dram in any proper Vehicle it strengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, eases the Colick, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, bringing away also the Afterbirth.

XXII. *The Compound Decoction. Take Herb Alastick two Ounces, Origanum, Pellitory of Spain, of each six Drams, Acorus, Long Pepper, of each three Drams, White Port Wine twenty Ounces, put all into a Tinn'd Copper Vesica, or Glass Body, which cover with a Blind Head, and let it simmer over a gentle Fire for an Hour, then let it cool, and decant the clear for use.* Dose two or three Ounces at a time for the Palsie, Epilepsie, Lethargy, *&c.* two or three times a day; it is good also to gargle the Mouth for a Palsie of the Tongue; when it is taken inwardly it may be dulcified with Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, or other proper Syrup.

CHAP. CCCLXVII.

Of HERB ROBERT, *OR,* Robin's CRANESBILL.

I. *THE Names.* We cannot learn that it has any *Greek* Name, the *Latines* call it *Herba Roberti*, and *Geranium Robertianum*; and we in *England Herb Robert*, and *Robin's Cranesbill.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is certainly a Species of *Geranium* or *Cranesbill*, and hereof there is two special Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Geranium Robertianum vulgare, Geranium Rupertianum commune, Herba Roberti, vel Ruperti communis, Panax Heracleum Anguillare, Sideritis tertia Dioscoridis*, which most of our modern Authors take it to be, and it is easily to be perceived that they are both one, for *Dioscorides* has three sorts of *Sideritis, viz.* one with a *Horehound* Leaf,

Leaf, one with a *Fern* Leaf, and one with a *Chervil* or *Coriander* Leaf, which is this present Herb; it is also called *Herba Roberti, vel Ruperti minor, Geranium Robertianum minus*, The Vulgar, Common, or Lesser Herb Robert. 2. *Geranium Robertianum majus, Herba Roberti, vel Ruperti altera, Herba Roberta major, Gerani Robertiani altera Species Lobelij, Geranium Gruinale Dodonæi, Geranium Violaceum Tabernamontani, Sanguinaria Radix Germanorum*, The Greater Herb Robert.

III. The Descriptions. *The first*, Common, or Small Herb Robert, *has a small and thready Root, which smells as the whole Plant does, very strong, and almost stinking*, which sends up a reddish Stalk, commonly two Feet high, having several Leaves thereon, upon very long and reddish Footstalks, divided at the ends into three or five divisions, and each of them cut in on the edges, some with deeper cuts than others, and all dented likewise about the edges, which oftentimes turn reddish; at the tops of the Stalks come forth several Flowers made of five Leaves, much less than those of *Musk Cranesbill*, or *Dovesfoot*, these Flowers *Lobel* says are larger in some than in others, and of a more reddish color, which being past away, there come in their places Beakheads, as in other *Cranesbills*, which are not very small nor very great; the Stalks are slender, weak, and brittle, somewhat hairy, and reddish; the Leaves are also jagged, reddish, stalked, and deeply cut, like to those of *Chervil*, and the Flowers are many times of a bright purple color.

Herb Robert.

IV. *The second, or* Greater Herb Robert; *has a Root which is wholly red, both within and without, not smelling so strong as the former*, and it sends up several slender hairy Stalks, three Feet high, at the Joints of which stand Leaves upon shorter yet redder Footstalks, divided at the ends most commonly but into three parts, as large or rather larger than the former, and turning red likewise; the Flowers are purplish red, and of the same magnitude, and so also are the Beakheads and Seed.

V. *The Places.* They both grow almost every where by Way sides, upon Ditch Banks, and waste Ground, wheresoever one goes, but the second is not so frequent as the other, yet often seen and found; the first grows also upon old Walls, as well those made of Brick and Stone, as those made of Mud or Earth; it grows too among Rubbish, and in the bodies of Trees sometimes which are cut down, and other like ruinated places.

VI. *The Times.* They Flower all *May, June, July*, and *August*, and the Seed is ripe soon after; they are hardy Plants, being green generally all Winter, nor are they easily hurt by cold.

VII. Their *Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are the same with *Field Cranesbill* in *Chap.* 162. aforegoing, and to that you are referred.

VIII. *Nota. Herb Robert* is not only commended against the Stone, but also to stay Blood, where or howsoever flowing, as also speedily to heal all green Wounds; it cures likewise Wounds and Ulcers of the Dugs, or Womens Breasts, and in the secret parts.

CHAP. CCCLXVIII.

Of HERB TERRIBLE, *OR,* GUTWORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἄλυπον, *ab α, privativa*, and λύπη, *Tristitia, quasi indolens inoffensumque Remedium*, but this seems to be spoken κατ' ἀντίφρασιν, *per contrarium*, some think it may be derived from ἁλικὸν, *Salsum, vel Maritimum*, because it grows near the Sea; in *Latine* it is called *Alypum*, and *Herba Terribilis*, also *Alypias* by *Actuarius*; the Root hereof is called by the same *Actuarius Turpetum album*; as the Root of *Esula minor* is called *Turpetum nigrum*; and in *English Herb Terrible*, or *Gutwort*, because *Dioscorides* says it lightly exulcerates the Guts.

II. *The Kinds.* Some Authors will have this Plant to be of the Kind of *Tithymals*, because of its most violent purging and sharp exulcerating quality, but without doubt it is rather a Plant of its own Kind, there are three several sorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Alypum, Alypum Monspelliensium, Herba Terribilis, Thymelæa Folijs acutis, Capitulo Succisæ*, Herb Terrible of Mompelier. 2. *Tartonraire, Herba Terribilis Massilienfium Lobelij & Lugdunensis*, Gutwort, or Herb Terrible of Marseilles, *Alphonsus Pontius* of *Ferraria* took it to be *Cneorum Theophrasti*, the Root of which, as *Pena* says, is like unto the *Turbith* of *Alexandria*, not having so much heat and bitterness therein, nor other evil tastes, as the others have; *Bauhinus* calls it *Thymelæa Folijs candentibus Serici instar mollibus.* 3. *Alypum Montis Ceti*, which the People of *Valentia* call *Hippoglossum*, and is *Hippoglossum Valentinum Clusij*, Herb Terrible, or Gutwort of Valentia.

III. The Descriptions. *The first*, or Herb Terrible of Mompelier, *has a Root which is of a Fingers thickness, long, woody, and of a browniſh color, somewhat Salt if it grows near the Sea Shoar, where it may receive as its* Pabulum *some of the Sea Water, or else not salt at all, but bitter, if it grows farther off, the Leaves tasting also after the same manner*; from

from this Root riſes up many woody Stalks, two or three Feet high, dividing themſelves into ſmaller Branches, covered with a thin Bark, the elder Branches being of a dark purpliſh color, and the younger more red, thick ſet with ſmall, hard, dry Leaves, without order from the bottom to the top, which are ſomewhat long, and ſmall at the ſetting on, broader in the middle, and ſharp pointed, ſomewhat like unto *Small Myrtle* Leaves, of a greeniſh color on the upper ſide, and whitiſh underneath; at the top of every Branch ſtands a round Flower in a ſcaly Head, conſiſting of many purpliſh Thrums or Threads, paler in the middle than round about, ſomething like unto the Head of a *Scabious*, or rather *Knapweed.*

Herb Terrible

IV. *The ſecond, or* Gutwort, or Herb Terrible of Marſeilles, *has a Root which is alſo ſmall, long, and woody, with many Fibres at it, it is yellowiſh on the outſide and white within, nothing ſo hot, bitter, or unpleaſant as the Leaves or Seed, yet leaving a ſmall hot taſte at the end, without any ſmell, and not giving any Milk, it is, as* Pena *ſays, very like unto the* Turbith *of* Alexandria, *or of the Shops, and in the form thereof*; from this Root ſpring forth very many hoary, or Silver white, ſlender, and very tough Branches, two Feet high, divided into many other ſmaller, on which grow many ſmall, white, hoary Leaves round about them, ſmaller than thoſe of the former; the Flowers are white and ſmall, ſet cloſe together in a long Tuft, but ſo covered with the white woolineſs, that they can ſcarcely be perceived, which being paſt away, ſmall black Seed come in their places, bitter and unpleaſant, and ſo fiery hot, that if any one ſhould chew the ſame, or the Leaves of the Plant in their Mouth, they will ſo heat the Mouth, Lips, and Jaws, that no waſhing will for a long time remove it or take it away.

V. *The third, or* Herb Terrible of Valentia, *is a ſmall Shrub, three or four Feet or more high, its Root is two Fingers thick, brown of color, and of a woody ſubſtance*; from this Root ſprings forth one or more Stalks, which ſpread themſelves forth into many other ſmall Branches, having a thin Rind, which is firſt brown, then purple, with many little and thin Leaves thereon, not much unlike to thoſe of the *Myrtle*; the Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalk and Branches, and are as it were ſcaly and rough, like *Scabious* Flowers, of a blew purple color; the whole Plant is very bitter, and of an unpleaſant taſte, like *Chamælæa*, but ſomewhat ſtronger.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows on the Mountain or Hill *Ceſtius*, called *Cap de Ceſte*, and on other Rocky and Stony places in *France*; the ſecond grows near *Marſeilles*, by the Sea ſide, on a ſmall Hill near thereunto called *Mondrond*, as *Pena* ſays, and all along the Coaſt of *Liguria*, and the Iſles of *Corſica* and *Sardinia*; the third grows about *Valentia* in *Spain*, as *Cluſius* declares; they all grow on Mountains and Hills, as alſo in other places which are Gravelly Grounds; with us they are only nurs'd up in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower not until it is late with us, as in *Auguſt* and *September*; *Cluſius* found ſome of them in *Spain* Flowering in the Months of *February* and *March.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are all of them hot and dry in the fourth degree, Attractive, almoſt Pyrotick, and vehemently Cathartick, its purging faculty being much like the *Tithymals*; but the ſecond of theſe is far more powerful or violent than the others, and comes nearly to the quality of *Mezereon*, ſo that by reaſon of its great heat and violence it is very dangerous.

IX. *The Specification.* They expel Watery, Flegmatick, and Cholerick Humors in abundance, and *Cluſius* ſays that the Landlopers in *Spain* do exhibit it with good ſucceſs for the Cure of the *French* Pox.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Pouder of the dryed Leaves or Root.* 2. *A Decoction of Leaves or Root.* 3. *A Pouder of the Seed.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Pouder of the dried Leaves or Root.* It is given in Broth to purge Choler and Flegm, alſo watery Humors in Dropſies, which it evacuates in abundance, and prevails alſo againſt the *French* Diſeaſe: *Pena* ſays that Empericks, tho' they find it to purge with ſuch violence, do often give it with Wine or Broth: *Pliny* ſays the ſmalleſt quantity to be taken at a time in Chicken Broth is two Drams, a mean quantity is four Drams, and the greateſt Doſe to be given at once is ſix Drams; but in proportioning the Doſes the Phyſician ought to act warily, and to begin with a ſmaller Doſe at firſt, as half a Dram, to ſee the operation, and then to increaſe it to larger proportions as he ſhall ſee needful, to perfect its operation.

XII. *The Decoction.* *Cluſius* ſays the *Spaniards* give the Decoction of the Root, Leaves, Flowers and Seed, to thoſe who are troubled with the *French* Diſeaſe, and that with great ſucceſs.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It purges downwards black Choler or Melancholy if taken with a little Salt and Vinegar, and in like quantity with *Epithymum*, but it is ſaid a little to exulcerate the Bowels; it prevails againſt the Dropſie, Pox, Kings-Evil, and Gout. Theſe Preparations of this Plant, if skilfully corrected, and given in a fit Doſe, agreeing with the ſtrength of the Patient and violence of the Diſeaſe, (the Body being before hand prepared) may be admitted of, where better and ſafer things are not at hand to be had.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCLXIX.

Of HOLLIHOCK, *OR,* TREE MALLOW.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Δενδεμαλάχη, in *Latine Malva Arborea, Malva Rosea, Malva Hortensis, Malva major*, in *English Hollihock*, or *Garden Mallow*, also *Tree Mallow*; this is the μόσχευτον, *Moscenton Plinij Lib.* 21. *Cap.* 4. so called I suppose *à suavitate odoris*, or from μοσχεύειν, *quòd avulsis surculis plantetur.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. Δενδεμαλάχη κοινὴ, *Malva Hortensis vulgaris*, The Common Hollihock. 2. Δενδεμαλάχη μέγαλη, *Malva Rosea magna*, *Malva Rosea Arborea*, The Great or Tree Hollihock.

III. *Of the Common Garden Kind* there are two Species, *viz.* 1. *Malva Hortensis vulgaris simplex*, *Malva Rosea Hortensis simplex*, Single Flowered Hollihock. 2. *Malva Hortensis vulgaris multiplex*, *Malva Rosea communis multiplex*, The Double Flowered Hollihock. *Of the Great or Tree Hollihock* there are likewise two Species, *viz.* 3. *Malva Arborea*, *Malva Rosea magna Arborea*, *Malva Arborea magna peregrina*, The Outlandish Tree Hollihock. 4. *Malva Arborea Marina nostras*, *Malva Rosea Arborea Marina nostras*, Our English Sea Tree Hollihock.

IV. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Common single Flowered Hollihock. *It has a long, white, tough Root, easily bowed, and grows deep into the Ground, not much unlike to the Root of the* Common Mallow, *but greater, and generally abides all the Winter, rising up again the next Spring*; the Stalk grows up straight, almost like a Tree, of five, six, seven, or eight Feet high, according as the Ground is in goodness, the lower Leaves growing upon which are almost round, and somewhat large, with many corners, but not cut in or divided, and soft in handling, but those which grow up higher are much more produced into corners; from the middle of this Stalk upwards to the top grow the Flowers upon slender Footstalks, where they stand and make as it were a long Spike of small Leaves and Buds for Flowers together; the Flowers are single, and consist of five broad and round Leaves, standing round, like unto single Roses, with a middle long Stile, and some Chives about them; these Flowers are of divers Colors, as pure White, or Reddish, some are of a pale Blush, almost like a White, some are more blush, fresh and lively, of a Rose Color, some are Scarlet, and of a deeper Red, like Crimson, some of a dark Red, like black Blood, some of a deep Purple, varying in their Colors, as Nature is pleased to play with them; after the Flowers are past, there grows up round Knobs or Heads, but flattish withal, being round about the bottoms, and compact or made up with a multitude of round, flat, whitish Seed, in form of a Cheese.

V. *The second, or* Double Flowered Hollihock, *in its Roots, Stalks, Leaves, magnitude, manner and form of growing, and Seed, is exactly like the former, so that those parts need no other description than what we have already just now given*, the difference between the former and this is only in the Flower, for whereas the former are single, these are manifoldly double, and are like unto double Roses, set very thick with Leaves, so that no Stile or Pointel is seen in the middle, the outwardmost row of Leaves in the Flowers are largest, the innermost being smaller, and thick set together, the Colors of which are manifold and various, according as we have described them in the former Section.

VI. *The third, or* Outlandish Tree Hollihock. *It has a pretty large long Root, with some Fibres adjoining to it, which, tho' the Stalk perishes every Year, yet endures with us for about two Winters, and then decays:* This *Tree Hollihock* grows with us to be a great tall Tree, more likely than an Herb, having its Stalk or Body something woody, and oftentimes so great in compass, that no Man can grasp it round with both his Hands; the Leaves are twice as large as any *Common Mallow*, and as soft and woolly in handling as the *Marsh Mallow*, but not so white and downy, and many times crumpled about the edges; it Flowers not in the first Year of its springing up with us, but in the second Summer, if a preceeding sharp Winter has not killed its Stalk in the first Year, (not then being grown to its full strength) being then more tender than afterwards; this main Stalk spreads it self out into several Branches, with Leaves on them, but smaller, among which stand fair, great, and large deep purple Flowers, with Stripes and Veins in them, like to the *Common Mallow*, after which come forth such like round Cases, with blackish Seed in them, but larger, according to the proportion of the Plant, which seldom comes to maturity in our Country.

VII. *The fourth, or* English Sea Tree Hollihock. *It has a Root which is white, great, and woody, with many long Fibres or Strings adjoined to it*, and in its Stem, Leaves, and manner of growing, is very like to the last described; its Stalk is woody, and as great as a Mans Arm, of a russet or hoary Color, upon which grow soft, whitish, woolly Leaves, almost as large as the other, and as soft and smooth as Velvet; the Flowers hereof are large, and of a whitish or diluted purple color, like in form to the Flower of a *Wild Mallow*, but much larger, yet not so large as the last.

VIII. *The*

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt two grow only in Gardens, and are almoſt every where to be met with; the third grows near *Venice*, all along the *Tirrhene* Shoar, as alſo on the *African* Shoar, where the Root lives many Years, tho' with us it ſcarcely ever out lives two Years; the fourth and laſt grows in an Iſland called *Dinnie*, three Miles from *Kings-Road*, and five Miles from *Briſtol*, as alſo about the Cottages near *Hurſt Caſtle*, over againſt the *Iſle of Wight*.

IX. *The Times.* The two firſt Flower thro' all the Summer Months, even till the approach of Winter, but the *Tree Hollihocks* begin to Flower later, ſo that the firſt of them does not often perfect its Seed with us, but the laſt of them brings forth its ripe Seed in a little time after its Flowering.

X. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of *Hollihocks* are the ſame with thoſe of *Common Mallow*, *Marſh Mallow*, and *Vervain Mallow*, hereafter in their proper places to be declared, and to which we refer you.

CHAP. CCCLXX.

Of HOLLOW ROOT,

OR,

Caveous FUMITERRY.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κάπνος κοῖλη, Ῥίζα κοίλη, in *Latine* *Radix cava*, *Fumaria Radice cavata*, in *Engliſh* *Hollow Root*, *Caveous Fumiterry*, and *Hollow Rooted Fumiterry*.

Fumitory hollow rooted

II. *The Kinds.* It is the third general Species of *Fumiterry Cap.* 304. *Sect.* 2. of which we have three ſpecial Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Radix cava major Flore albo*, Great White Flowered Hollow Root. 2. *Radix cava major Flore Carneo*, Great Bluſh Flowered Hollow Root. 3. *Radix Cava minor*, *Capnos Radice Fabacea*, Small Hollow Root, Bean faſhioned Hollow Root.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Great White Flowered Hollow Root, *has a Root which is round and great*, *of a yellowiſh brown color on the outſide*, *and more yellow within*, *and hollow underneath*, *ſo that it ſeems but a Shell*, *yet being broken every part of it will grow*; this Root ſends forth Leaves, but they break not out of the Ground until the end of *March*, very ſeldom before, and are, both for proportion and color, ſomewhat like unto the Leaves of *Columbines*, divided into five parts, indented about the edges, ſtanding on ſmall long Footſtalks, of a whitiſh green color, among which riſe up the Stalks, without any Leaves from the bottom to the middle, where the Flowers ſhoot forth one above another, with every one a ſmall ſhort Leaf at the foot thereof, which are long and hollow, with a ſpur behind it, ſomewhat like unto the Flowers of *Larkſpurs*, but having their bellies ſomewhat bigger, and the mouth not ſo open, being all of a pure white color; when the Flowers are paſt ſmall, long, and round Cods ſpring forth, containing round blackiſh Seed.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Great Bluſh Flowered Hollow Root. *The Root is ſaid to be bulbous*, *or rather tuberous*, *and hollow within*, *or underneath*, *on the upper part preſſed down ſomewhat flat*, *covered over with a dark yellow Skin or Bark*, *with ſeveral ſtrings adjoining thereto*, *and of a bitter and auſtere taſte*; the Leaves hereof are jagged, and cut aſunder, almoſt like thoſe of *Coriander*, of a light greeniſh color, like the gray color of *Columbine* Leaves, to which they are alſo ſomething like in form, but leſſer; the Stalks are ſmooth, round, and ſlender, about which on the upper part ſtand little Flowers, orderly placed, long, with a little Horn at the end, like the Flowers of *Toad-Flax*, of a light red, tending to a purple color; the Seed lies in flat Cods, very ſoft and greeniſh when it is ready to yield forth its ripe black ſhining Seed; this Plant is very much like to the former almoſt in all reſpects, ſaving that the Flowers are of a light red, tending to a purpliſh color; both theſe Plants abide above Ground but a very ſmall time.

V. *The third*, *or* Small Hollow Root. *It has a Root which is ſolid or firm*, *round*, *and a little long withal*, *two being uſually joined together*, *after the manner of a Bean*, *being yellowiſh both within and without*; the Leaves are of a blewiſh green color, yet greener and ſmaller than any of the former, and growing more thick together, the Flowers are like in proportion to the foregoing in all reſpects, but leſſer, having purpliſh backs, and white bellies, ſtanding cloſer and thicker together upon ſhort Footſtalks: But *Gerard* deſcribes his *Small Purple Hollow Root*, that it has Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, altogether like the firſt deſcribed, the eſpecial difference being, that this Plant is every ways ſomewhat leſs.

VI. *To the former three Kinds add* a fourth, *which is a* Small Hollow Root with a green Flower, *called* Radix Cava minima Flore viridi, *deſcribed by* Johnſon *upon* Gerard; *the Root hereof is ſmall and toothed*, *made of little bulbs*, *reſembling Teeth*, *and ending in white hairy Fibres*; it ſends up ſeveral little Branches, about three Inches high, and the Leaves are ſomewhat like thoſe of the *Yellow Fumitory*, or of the *Radix Cava*, but much leſſer; the Flowers grow cluſtering on the top of the Stalk, commonly five or ſeven together, each of them compoſed of four

four yellowish green Leaves, with some Threads in them.

VII. *The Places.* These Plants grow about Hedges among Brambles and Briers, and in the borders of Fields and Vineyards in low and fertile Grounds in *Germany* and the *Low Countries*, but the three first of them grow with us only in Gardens; the fourth is found in its times of flourishing among Bushes in several parts of *England*, as about *Chiselhurst* in *Kent*, especially in a Wood formerly belonging to one *Pits*, and at the farther end of *Cray Heath* on the Left Hand under a Hedge among Briers and Brambles, which is its proper seat.

VIII. *The Times.* The three first, as also the fourth, may be accounted Vernal Plants, for they rise not out of the Ground till the Spring comes in, and are gone likewise before it is past, remaining under Ground all the rest of the Year, yet the lesser abides longer above Ground than the greater; the fourth Flowers in *April*, the other three Flower in *March*, and their Seed is ripe in *April*, and the Leaves and Stalks are gone in *May*, nothing remaining save only the Roots, so small a time do they continue.

IX. *The Qualities.* *Hollow Root* is hot in the second degree and dry in the third, Aperitive, Abstersive, Astringent, and Diuretick, Pectoral, Hepatick, Arthritick, and Alexipharmick.

X. *Their Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are the same with those of *Fumitory* in *Chap.* 304. *Sect.* 11. *ad* 24. to which for the particulars you are referred, there being little or no difference in their operations and effects; but with them you may take these following Notes.

XI. *Nota.* 1. *The Pouder of the Roots.* Given to a Dram or more in Wine, or any Alexipharmick Vehicle, it is very effectual against Poyson, the bitings of Mad Dogs, and of venomous Serpents, as also against the Plague or Pestilence, the Patient being laid down to sweat upon the same; it also provokes Urine, and helps against the Jaundice, and being strewed upon putrid and running Ulcers it cleanses, dries up, and heals the same.

XII. *Nota.* 2. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Drunk from one to two Drams in Red Port Wine, or in our *Aqua Bezoartica*, it stops Vomiting, stops all sorts of Lasks or Fluxes of the Belly, and strengthens all the Viscera.

XIII. *Nota.* 3. *The Decoction of the Roots in Wine.* It is good against Tumors in the Throat, and the long continued swellings of the Almonds, it prevails against strumous productions, and the pain of the Jaws with an afflux of Humors.

XIV. *Nota.* 4. *The Oil or Ointment of the Roots.* Anointed on the Fundament it is good against the swelling and pain of the Hæmorrhoids, or Piles, discussing the one and easing the other; it discusses also scrophulous Tumors of the Throat.

CHAP. CCCLXXI.

Of HONEWORT, *OR,* Corn PARSLY.

I. *THE Names.* It is an *English* Plant, and has no known *Greek* Name belonging to it, but is called in *Latine Selinum Segetale*; *Goodier* called it first *Sium Terrestre*, afterwards it was called *Apium Sij Folijs*, and from the composure of the Leaves *Sium odoratum Tragi*; *Gerard* called it *Sium Segetum*, and *Sium Agrorum*, but at length the first *Latine* Name *Selinum Segetale* obtained above the rest, from whence it is Named in *English Corn Parsly*, but the Country People call it *Honewort*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is accounted among the Umbelliferous Plants, for such it is, and is certainly one of the Stock of *Selina*, or *Apia*, for which reason it was called *Apium Sij Folijs*, but with us *Corn Parsly*, as aforesaid.

Hone wort

III. The Description. *It has a Root which is small, long, and white, which perishes every Year after it has Seeded, and rises again of its own Sowing*; it is a small low Herb, having several long winged Leaves lying on the Ground, many being set one against another, finely dented about the edges, with one single Leaf at the end, which are each of them longer than *Burnet* Leaves, and pointed at the ends, from among which rise up several round Stalks, half a Yard high, with the like, but lesser Leaves on them, branching forth likewise from the Joints, and all of them bearing small Umbles of white Flowers, which turn into small blackish Seed, less than *Parsly* Seed, but as hot and sharp in taste as it. *Gerard* has a more ample Description of this Plant, which take in the following Words.

IV. *Gerard*'s Description. *The Root is small, and whitish, with many Threads adjoining to it, but not so big as* Parsly *Roots*; the Herb comes up at first from Seed, like *Parsly*, with two small, long, narrow Leaves, the next which spring up are two small round Leaves, smooth, but nick'd about the edges, and so for two or three couples of Leaves of the next growth there are such round Leaves, growing on a middle Rib by couples, and one round one also at the top or end of the Wing; afterwards, as more Leaves spring up, so the fashion of them also

change, that is to ſay, every winged Leaf has about eight or nine ſmall, ſmooth, green Leaves, finely ſnipt or indented about the edges, growing on each ſide of a middle Rib, one oppoſite to another, and one growing by it ſelf at the top or end, in form reſembling thoſe of *Sium odoratum Tragi*, but not ſo large or long, or at all browniſh, from among which riſe up many ſmall, round, ſtraked Stalks or Branches, about two Feet in height, ſometimes above twenty Stalks from one Root, ſometimes growing upright, ſometimes creeping not far from the Ground, jointed or kneed, and dividing themſelves into very many Branches; at every Joint grows one Leaf, ſmaller than the former, which, together with the lowermoſt, periſh betimes, ſo that ſeldom one green Leaf is to be ſeen on this Plant when the Seed is ripe; the Flowers are white, and grow moſt commonly at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, ſometimes at moſt of the Joints, even from the Ground, in uneven or unorderly Umbles, every Flower having five exceeding ſmall Leaves, flat and broad at the top, and in the middle very ſmall Chives with purple tops, the whole Flower not much exceeding the bigneſs of a ſmall Pins head, which being paſt away, there comes up in the place of each Flower two ſmall, grey, crooked, ſtraked Seeds, like *Parſly* Seed, but larger, in taſte hot and aromatical.

V. *The Places.* It grows in Corn Fields among Corn, or where Corn has been Sown, in ſeveral places of *England*; it grows in Clay Grounds, and has been found in Wheat Lands about *Maple Durham* in *Hampſhire*, and ſeveral other places.

VI. *The Times.* It begins to Flower about the beginning of *July*, and ſo continues Flowering a long time; *Parkinſon* ſays it Flowered not with him till *Auguſt*, and that the Seed ripened about a Month after, but part of the Seed is many times ripe in *Auguſt*, and ſome other parts of it ſcarcely in the beginning of *October*, in the mean ſeaſon ſome of it falls, whereby it renews it ſelf, and grows with flouriſhing green Leaves all the Winter.

VII. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues*, they come very near, or are the ſame with thoſe of Our *Common Parſly*, for the Seed is in form and taſte almoſt like *Parſly* Seed, and therefore to that you are referred.

VIII. *Nota. The Liquid Juice. Goodyere* related that the juice of a Handful of the Leaves being drunk in a draught of Ale or Beer every Morning faſting for a Fortnight, did cure one that had a ſwelling in her Cheek, Yearly there ariſing, but its original cauſe was unknown, yet it was attended with great heat, redneſs, and itching, by the uſe of this Herb it was perfectly cured, and roſe no more; it is poſſible it may be an excellent thing againſt ſtrumous Tumors, or the Kings-Evil in any part of the Body.

CHAP. CCCLXXII.

Of HONEYWORT,

OR,

WAX-FLOWER.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κηρίον by *Theophraſtus Lib.* 6. *Cap.* 7. in *Latine Cerinthe*, and in *Engliſh Honeywort*, and *Wax Flower.*

II. *The Kinds.* Some will have it to be *Telephium maculoſum*, or *Telephium Dioſcoridis*, and as ſuch they nurſe it up in their Gardens in *Paris*; *Donæus* and *Cluſius* ſay that many took it to be *Maru*, or *Almara Avicennæ*, in *Cap.* 464. of which he makes five ſorts, but *Cluſius* takes *Avicen* to mean either our *Borage* or *Bugloſs*, and that this Plant is rather the *Leucographis Plinij* in *Lib.* 27. *Cap.* 11. becauſe of the white ſpots of the Leaves; *Geſner* ſays it was called by ſome *Cynogloſſus Montana*, and *Bauhinus* thereupon calls it *Cynogloſſum Montanum*; *Dalechampius* took *Calendula* to be *Cerinthe*, *à Cereo ipſius Flore ſic appellata*; but *Cluſius* refers it rather to the Kinds of *Borage* or *Bugloſs*, to which in temperature he ſays it is neareſt. Authors make at leaſt ſix Kinds thereof, but we ſhall deſcribe no more than grow in our Gardens, which are the following, *viz.* 1. *Cerinthe major Flore luteo & rubro Lobelij & Camerarij*, *Cerinthe quorundum major Flore verſicolore Cluſij*, *Cerinthe*, *ſeu Cynogloſſum Montanum majus Bauhini*, The Greater Yellow and Red Honeywort. 2. *Cerinthe minor Flore luteo & rubro*, *Cerinthe quinta Cluſij*, *Cerinthe Folia non maculato viridi Bauhini*, The Leſſer Yellow and Red Honeywort. 3. *Cerinthe major flavo Flore*, *Cerinthe Flore flavo aſperior Bauhini*, *Cerinthe quorundam major flavo Flore Cluſij*, The Greater Yellow Honeywort. 4. *Cerinthe minor flavo Flore*, *Cerinthe quorundam minor flavo Flore*, *Cerinthe minor Lobelij*, *Camerarij*, *& Tabernamontani*, *Cerinthe Plinij*, The Leſſer Yellow Honeywort. 5. *Cerinthe major Flore purpurante*, *Cerinthe tertia Cluſij*, *Cerinthe Flore rubro purpuraſcente Bauhini*, Purple Honeywott.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater Yellow and Red Honeywort, *has a Root which is ſomewhat great and thick, ſending therefrom many Fibres within the Earth, but periſhes every Year after Seed time*; this party colored Plant riſes up with divers thick hairy Stalks, almoſt two Feet high, on which are ſet long large Leaves, of a blewiſh green color, ſpotted with great white ſpots, round at their farther ends, and ſo much encompaſſing the Stalk at the lower ends, that it ſeems to go thro' them, ſet with ſome ſmall Pricks or Thorns thereon, and a little hairy withal; the Stalks are branched toward the tops in other ſmaller ones, and full of Leaves, but much leſſer, whoſe ends do turn inwards, like the *Turnſole* Heads, at every Leaf whereof comes forth a long hollow Flower, like unto a *Comfrey* Flower, and as large, which in ſome are all yellow, with a reddiſh circle about the middle thereof, but in others from the middle forwards is of a yellow color, the other part next the Stalk being of a purpliſh red color, with ſome Threads in the middle, taſting ſweet like Honey, wherewith Bees are much delighted, each Flower ſtanding in a green Husk, divided into five parts at the tops, in which, after they are paſt, grow the Seed, which is blackiſh, a little cornered, and flat at bottom, where it is joined to the Husk.

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus. *The Root periſhes at the firſt approach of Winter*; it riſes forth of the Ground after the falling of its Seed, with two ſmall Leaves, like thoſe of *Bazil*, between the which Leaves comes forth a thick, fat, ſmooth, tender, and brittle Stalk, full of Juice, dividing it ſelf into many other Arms, which are alſo divided into many other Branches, bowing or leaning towards the Ground, being not able without props to ſuſtain it ſelf, by reaſon of the great weight of Leaves, Branches, and much Juice, with which the whole Plant is ſurcharged; upon theſe Arms or Branches are placed many thick rough Leaves, ſet with very ſharp prickles, like the rough Skin of a Thornback, of

of a blewiſh green color, ſpotted very notably with white ſtrakes and ſpots, like the Leaves of the *True Pulmonaria*, or *Cowſlip of Jeruſalem*, and in ſhape like thoſe of the *Codded Thorowax*, which Leaves do embrace or encompaſs the Stalk round about, from the boſom whereof comes forth ſmall cluſters of yellow Flowers, with a circle or band of bright Purple round about the midſt of the yellow Flower; the Flower is hollow faſhioned, like a little Box, and of a ſweet or Honey taſte when it is ſuck'd, in the hollowneſs whereof are many ſmall Chives or Threads, which being paſt away, round black Seed does come in place, contained in ſoft skinny Husks; the Flowers are very various in color, which are of yellow or purple, and ſometimes of both mixed together.

V. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Red and Yellow Honeywort, *has a long Root, full of Fibres, periſhing every Year*; its Branches are both ſhorter and leaning downwards, not ſtanding upright, on which grow long green Leaves, without any ſpots on them, and leſſer than the former; the tops of the Branches are as full of Leaves and Flowers as the foregoing, but turn not in the ſame manner; the Stalks which ſuſtain the Flowers, and ſo likewiſe the ſmall Leaves at the foot of every Stalk, are ſomewhat purpliſh, but the Husk in which the Flower grows is green, and cut into five diviſions; the Flower is long and hollow, like the former, and almoſt as great, of a Gold yellow color, dented at the ends, and with a Red or deep Crimſon circle about the middle thereof; and the Seed which follows is like the other, but ſomewhat leſſer.

VI. *The third, or* Greater Yellow Honeywort. *It has a Root like the others, which periſhes after Seed time in the ſame manner*; it riſes up with a reaſonable great Stalk, Branched on all ſides from the bottom to the top, many of the lowermoſt lying upon the Ground, and the other ſtanding more upright, on which grow long and large blewiſh green Leaves, ſpotted as the firſt is, but not ſo large at bottom, where they encompaſs the Stalks, and having ſome prickles thereon in the middle, as the firſt has, and a little hoary about the brim or edges; the tops of the Branches do bend downwards, ſet with ſmall Leaves, and Flowers at them, as the firſt, and as large as they, but without any circle or bottom of Purple, being wholly of a fair yellow color, with ſuch like Threads as the reſt have, and Seed alſo much the ſame; the Leaves of this ſeem to be rougher than the Leaves of the firſt, but narrower at their ſetting on, as aforeſaid.

VII. *The fourth, or* Leſſer Yellow Honeywort. *It has a Root which is white alſo, and long, and abides in more Southern Climes all the Year long, but with us periſhes in Winter*; it has a ſlenderer Stalk than the former, near two Feet high, ſet with ſmaller, narrower, and ſpotted Leaves thereon, without order, one above another, on both ſides the Stalks, which ſpreads it ſelf out into many ſmall but longer Branches, from the middle thereof, thick ſet with Leaves and Flowers, which are like the laſt, all yellow, but ſmaller, and dented about their brims; after which come ſuch like Seed as the laſt, but ſmaller.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Purple Honeywort, *has a white long Root, which periſhes every Year, and therefore muſt be new ſown every Spring*; it grows very like the *Great Yellow Kind*, with low bending Branches, and ſomewhat large blewiſh green ſpotted Leaves, like as the reſt have; the Flowers grow in the ſame manner as the others do, and as large, wholly of a dark purpliſh color, on the ſuperficies whereof a little whiteneſs is perceived; the Seed which follows is like the others, but greater than any of them, and two for the moſt part ſtanding together in a Husk.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt, third, and fifth, grow wild in *Spain*, the firſt in *Bætica* and *Portugal*, the third in *Valentia*, alſo in *Monte Palatino* at *Rome*; and in *Germany* in *Auſtria*, *Stiria*, *Bohemia*, and *Hungary*: the Originals of the ſecond and fourth are unknown, they none of them grow wild in *England*, but are only nurſt up in Gardens.

X. *The Times.* They Flower all *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, and ſometimes ſo late, that we do not gather good Seed from any of them, but from the *Red*, if the Year proves not warm enough, and wet withal to ripen them, or if they be not well watered when it is a dry Summer, to bring them the faſter forward; they periſh at the firſt approach of Winter, and muſt be ſown the next Spring.

XI. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and dry in the firſt degree, Aſtringent and Vulnerary.

XII. *The Specification.* They are peculiar to ſtop Bleedings of all ſorts, the overflowing of the Terms, Bloody Flux, Hepatick Flux, *&c.*

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice or Eſſence of the Herb.* 2. *A Decoction thereof in Wine.* 3. *A Pouder.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Juice or Eſſence of the Herb.* Taken inwardly from one Ounce to two, or three, it is good to ſtop inward bleeding, whether of any Veſſel broken in the Lungs, or Piſſing Blood, or the Bloody Flux; it ſtops alſo bleeding at Mouth and Noſe, the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and other Fluxes of the Bowels; if it is mixed with a little Saffron, it is good for bleared and watering Eyes, and being uſed in foul Ulcers after they are cleanſed, it helps to incarnate them, eſpecially ſuch as are in the more nice and tender parts of the Body.

XV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice or Eſſence before related, and does the ſame things, but not ſo effectually, nor ſo ſpeedily, and therefore is to be given or uſed oftner, and in a greater quantity or Doſe.

XVI. *The Pouder.* It ſtops inward Bleedings and Fluxes, as the Juice, *&c.* does, and being applied outwardly to any flux of Blood, it preſently ſtops it; ſtrewed alſo upon moiſt and running Sores, or putrid Ulcers, it cleanſes and dries them, and diſpoſes them to healing.

XVII. *Nota. Pliny* and *Virgil* affirm, that Bees are much delighted with the Flowers of theſe Plants, being ſweet, or abounding with Honey, and that they gather from them more Honey and Wax than from many other Flowers; and from thence doubtleſs it obtained the Name of *Cerinthe.*

CHAP. CCCLXXIII.

Of HOPS Garden and Wild.

I. *THE Names. Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, nor any of the Ancient *Greek* Writers make any mention of this Plant, nor yet any of the Ancient *Latine* Authors, except *Pliny* only, who *Lib.* 21. *Cap.* 15. does but only name it, and number it among thoſe Herbs which grow of themſelves, and are uſed for Meat with divers Nations. The *Arabians* have not

only remembred it, but commended it highly for many Diſeaſes. The *Greeks* at this day call it Βρύον, & Βρυωνία, *Bryon* and *Bryonia*, it is likely for the form of the Leaves, and running of the Branches. The *Latines* call it *Lupulus*, *Lupus Salictarius*, *Lupulus Salictarius* (*qui ad Salices aſſurgit*, *vel qui Salictum curat*, *vel quia ſalit & reptat per Arbores*, *aut quia ſcandit Salices*) *Meſue* makes it his third kind of *Volubilis*, *Lobel* calls it *Vitis Septentrionalem*, (The Northern Vine) and *Tragus Smilax aſpera*, which it is not; we in *Engliſh* call it *Hop*, or *Hops*.

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Lupulus Hortenſis*, The Garden or Manured Hop. 2. *Lupulus Sylveſtris*, *Lupulus Fœmina*, The Wild Hop.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Garden Hop, *has a Root which is great at the head*, *ſhooting forth many blackiſh ſtrings*, *taking faſt hold of the Ground*; it riſes up at firſt with ſeveral great brown heads, like unto *Aſparagus*, but larger, which afterwards ſpreading it ſelf out into rough Branches, climb up upon great, long, or high Poles, which are ſet on purpoſe for them to run upon; it has many hard and rough dark green Leaves, cut into three or five diviſions, ſomewhat like unto *Bramble* Leaves, and dented alſo about the edges; at the tops of the Branches, which hang down again for the moſt part, come forth many ſcaly heads, being as it were a number of ſmall yellowiſh green Leaves growing thick together, from among which come forth the Flowers, of a whitiſh yellow color, which being paſt, and the heads changing their color to a more browniſh yellow, they are then fit to be gathered to keep; in this Flower at the bottom thereof is contained the Seed, which is brown, or of a reddiſh brown color, ſmall and round.

IV. *Gerard* deſcribes the *Hop* thus. *The Roots are ſlender*, *and diverſly folded one within another*; *it lives and flouriſhes by embracing and taking hold of Poles*, *Pearches*, *and other things upon which it may climb*; it brings forth very long Stalks, rough and hairy, alſo rugged Leaves, like thoſe of the *Vine*, or rather of *Briony*, but yet blacker, and with fewer dented diviſions; the Flowers hang down by cluſters from the tops of the Branches, puffed up, and ſet as it were with Scales, like little Canes, or *Scaled Pine Apples*, of a whitiſh color, tending to yellowneſs, and of a ſtrong ſmell.

V. *The ſecond*, Wild, *or* Female Hop, *has a Root like the former*, *and grows up in the ſame manner*, *form*, *or faſhion*, *climbing upon Trees or Hedges*, *or what ſtands next unto it*, with rough Branches and Leaves like the former, but this bears much ſmaller Heads, and in far leſs plenty or number than the *Manured* does, and ſometimes in ſome Years there are but few Heads to be ſeen upon ſome Plants, and herein conſiſts the eſpecial difference.

VI. *The Places.* Theſe Plants grow more frequently in our colder Climates, than in the hotter or more Southern, they delight to grow in low moiſt Grounds, where they may have moiſture enough, and yet not too much, for which cauſe they are planted on Hillocks as it were, and Trenches are made to receive or carry off any great quantity of Water, that the Plants may not ſtand drowned, by which it appears they delight to grow in a fat and fruitful Soil: The *Wild Kind* grows among Briers and Thorns about the borders of Fields; theſe by being tranſplanted into Gardens, and being manured as the *Garden Kind* is, much alters it ſelf, and becomes little inferior to that of the *Garden*, and in proceſs of time comes to the ſame goodneſs and perfection.

VII. *The Times.* They ſpring not up till *April*, when from the old Roots, which remain all the Winter, new Shoots or Buds come forth; they flower not till the latter end of *June*, and the *Hops* themſelves are not gathered till the middle of *Auguſt*, and the beginning and middle of *September*, when they are dried, and ſo kept all the Year for uſe.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the third degree, Inciding, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Subaſtringent, Digeſtive, Diſcuſſive, and Diuretick, Neurotick,

Neurotick, Stomatick, Hepatick, Nephritick, Hysterick, and Arthritick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, Alexipharmick, and Lithontriptick.

IX. *The Specification.* They are of special use to cleanse the Blood, provoke Urine, help the Strangury, break and expel the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Mucilage from the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, kill Worms, expel Poyson, and provoke the Terms in Women: The *Garden* and *Wild* are equal in virtue.

X. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Sallet.* 2. *A Liquid Juice of the Leaves, Roots, and green Hops.* 3. *An Essence of the same.* 4. *An Infusion in Wine or Water.* 5. *A Syrup of the Juice.* 6. *A Decoction of the Roots.* 7. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Flowers or Hops.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture of the same.* 11. *A Saline Tincture.* 12. *A Spirit from the Hops.* 13. *The Bath.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Sallet.* The first Buds of the *Hops* being laid a while in Sand will make them tenderer, and being boiled are used to be eaten after the same manner as the Buds of *Asparagus* are, and with as great delight to the taste; they open the obstructions of Liver and Spleen, cleanse the Blood, loosen the Belly, expel Gravel and Sand from the Reins, and give ease in the Strangury.

XII. *The Liquid Juice of the tops of Hops.* It has all the former Virtues, but much more powerful, it effectually cleanses the Blood, and is a good expedient for the cure of the *French* Disease, as also all sorts of Scabs, Itch, Pimples, Herpes, Tettars, Ringworms, Morphew, Scurf, spreading Sores, and all sorts of discolorings of the Skin, being taken daily Morning and Night, from two Ounces to four, in any fit Vehicle; it is found by experience to expel Poyson.

XIII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but much more powerful to the Intentions; besides which, being taken two or three Hours before the coming of the Fit of an Ague, it is said to cure it at some few times taking; it kills Worms in the Body, provokes the Terms, and powerfully expels Urine; dropt into sore and ulcerated Ears, cleanses them from their Corruption, takes away their stinking smell, and heals them; it purges Choler, but more effectually if given in Whey of Goats Milk; if the use of it is continued for some time, Spring and Fall, it has been found to cure the Kings-Evil, and the Scurvy.

XIV. *The Infusion of Hops in Wine or Water.* It cures the Strangury, or such as make their Water with heat and difficulty, and brings away Stones, Sand, Gravel, or Tartarous Mucilage, obstructing the passages of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder; if Decoction of *Hops* is used in making of Bread, it is said to make the Dough to rise better, and the Bread to be the lighter; it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not full out so powerful, and therefore may be given to six or eight Ounces Morning and Night.

XV. *The Decoction of the Roots. Clusius* says, that the Women in *Spain* use it to cure the falling of the Hair, caused by the *French* Disease. Take fair Water a Gallon, *Hop* Roots cleansed and bruised a Pound, or more, boil them together to the consumption of a third part, or better, strain out, and give half a Pint of it to drink every Morning fasting, letting the Patient sweat upon it; some add to the Decoction Roots of *Parsly* and *Quitchgrass*, with a few Raisons of the Sun.

XVI. *The Syrup of the Juice.* It has all the Virtues of Juice, Essence, and Infusion, but must be given in three times a larger quantity, because the Medicament is so much clogged with Sugar; it cures such as have the Yellow Jaundice, eases the Headach which comes of heat, attemperates the calidity of Stomach and Liver, and is very profitably given in long and hot Agues, arising from inflamed Blood and Choler; it loosens the Belly, and effectually cures the Scurvy, Dropsie, Gout, and Kings-Evil.

XVII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Being given to the quantity of a Dram in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, it kills Worms in Children, or elder People, provokes Urine powerfully, and brings down Womens Courses.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture of Hops.* It is not inferior to any Diet-Drink which can be given to such as labour under the Scurvy, Gout, Dropsie, Pox, and Kings-Evil; it singularly purifies the Blood after a Salivation, but it is best to be given to such as are of a cold and moist habit of Body, fat and corpulent, and not to such as are thin, hollow, and seem to be emaciated or consumed; it may be given from a Dram to two Drams, or more, in Ale, Beer, Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XIX. *The Acid Tincture of Hops.* It has the Virtues of the Spirituous Tincture, but much more fit to be given to such as are of hot habits of Body, because it cools and refreshes; it exterminates all malignity of the Pox, Plague, or Poyson, and is singularly good against the Bitings of Mad Dogs, Vipers, and other venomous Serpents, *&c.* it eradicates the Scurvy, Gout, and Kings-Evil, and after an admirable manner cures Agues and Fevers, and kills Worms in Old or Young.

XX. *The Oily Tincture of Hops.* As a Topick it gives ease in the Gout and Sciatica, and eases all pains of the Joints and Limbs coming of cold and moisture; it is an excellent thing against the Palsie, being anointed upon the Back Bone, and upon the parts affected, giving it inwardly also at the same time; you may give from ten to twenty, or thirty drops for a dose, being dropt into White Sugar, and then mixed with a Glass of White Wine, and so taken it gives ease in the Strangury, provokes Urine and the Terms, and effectually cures the Colick, and cleanses the Reins, Ureters and Bladder from small Stones, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Matter lodging therein; if the Dose is doubled or trebbled, and given two hours before the Fit of an Ague, it commonly cures it at three or four times taking.

XXI. *The Saline Tincture of Hops.* It cures by bathing therewith Scurf, Morphew, Leprosie, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, and other like breakings out, and clears the Skin of Tanning, Sunburning, black and blew Spots, Yellowness, and other like discolorings thereof.

XXII. *The Spirit of Hops.* It is truly Cordial, chears the Heart, and refreshes the Animal and Vital Spirits; it is good in Fainting and Swooning Fits, represses Vapors, and other Hysterick Diseases, and after a singular manner prevails against Convulsions, whether in Old or Young, and is helpful against Paralytick Distempers.

XXIII. *The Bath.* It is made of the *Hops*, by boiling in fair Water; if Women sit in it, and continue the use of it for some time, it brings down the Terms, tho' long stopt, provokes Urine, eases pains of the Joints and Limbs, as also the exquisite tortures of the Strangury, and takes away the swelling and hardness of the Womb.

XXIV. *Nota. Hops* are now very much used to put into Ale, for thereby it not only makes it keep longer, and makes it finer, but also more wholsom, and gratefuller to the Stomach and Palate; but this is

is to be obſerved, that becauſe *Hops* have an admirable fragrancy and ſubtil odor, and abound wonderfully with volatile parts, they are never to be boiled in making of Beer, (for ſo all their volatile parts will be loſt) but only ſcalded and infuſed in the ſame, by which means you will extract into the Liquor all their volatile and excellent ſubſtance, leaving the earthy or deviliſh parts behind, which the way by boiling only extracts; and this Truth all ſuch as are accuſtomed to make Tea can demonſtrate, who, if they boil their Tea, always ſpoil their Liquor, for which reaſon they only ſcald, and infuſe it in the ſame, if they would have it admirable: The ſame thing is to be underſtood of *Hops*, and of all other Vegetable ſubſtances, which conſiſt of fragrant, odoriferous, and volatile parts, if ſo be you would preſerve them.

CHAP. CCCLXXIV.

Of HOREHOUND White.

I. *THE Names.* This kind of Plant is called in *Greek* Πράσιον, in *Latine Praſium*, and *Marrubium*, in *Engliſh Horehound.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four generick Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. πράσιον λευκὸν, *Praſium, vel Marrubium Album*; White Horehound. 2. *Praſium Nigrum*, Black Horehound. 3. *Praſium Aquaticum*, Water Horehound. 4. *Praſium Fœtidum*, *Praſium Silveſtre*, Wild Horehound, or Stachys.

III. *The Kinds of the White.* Of this there are five Species, *viz.* 1. *Marrubium Album Vulgare*, *Praſium Album Commune*, *Praſium Anguilaræ*, Our Common White Horehound. 2. *Marrubium Candidum alterum*, *Marrubium Candidum Hiſpanicum, vel Pannonicum Lobelij & Cluſij*, *Marrubium Candidum Gerardi*, *Marrubium Creticum Camerarij*, *Marrubium Album Latifolium Peregrinum Bauhini*, White Spaniſh Horehound. 3. *Marrubium Creticum Anguſtiore Folio Lobelij*, *Marrubium Creticum Camerarij*, *Dodonæi*, *Lugdunenſis*, *& aliorum*, *Marrubium Album Anguſtifolium Peregrinum Bauhini*, Sweet Candy Horehound. There is another Species of this, which is unſavory, or without ſmell, called *Marrubium Creticum Anguſtiſoliis inodorum* by *Eſtyenſis*, which is *Marrubium Album Peregrinum brevibus & obtuſis Folijs Bauhini.* 4. *Marrubium Album Viloſum Bauhini*, thought to be *Praſium Dioſcoridis*, White Hairy Horehound, called by ſome French Horehound. 5. *Marrubium Criſpum*, and *Marrubium Album Criſpum*, White Curled Horehound.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common White Horehound, *has a Root which is blackiſh, hard, and woody, with many Fibres or Strings thereat, which dies not every Winter, but abides many Years*; from this Root ſpring up ſeveral ſquare hoary Stalks, half a Yard or two Feet high, ſet at the Joints with two crumpled, or as it were rough Leaves, of a dull, hoary, green color, and of an agreeable good ſmell, but of a very bitter taſte; the Flowers are ſmall, white, and gaping, ſet in rough, hard, prickly Husks round about the Joints with the Leaves, from the middle of the Stalk upwards, in which afterwards is found ſmall, round, blackiſh Seed.

V. *The ſecond*, *or* White Spaniſh Horehound, *has Roots like the former* Common Kind, which ſends forth ſeveral fourſquare Stalks, more white and hoary than it, on which Stalks are ſet by couples Leaves ſomewhat longer, thicker, whiter, and more woolly than it, and ſomewhat dented about the edges; the Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in rundles, at the ſeveral Joints with the Leaves, which are of a pale purpliſh color, like the *Common ſort*, and ſtanding in the like rough Husks: *Gerard* calls this *Snow white Horehound.*

Horehound White Common.

VI. *The third*, *or* Sweet Candy Horehound. *It has a long ſlender Root, furniſhed with a great buſh of Fibres*, from which ſpring up ſevetal crooked, or not very ſtraight Stalks, which are round, and not ſquare, and ſlenderer than the laſt; on theſe Stalks grow ſometimes broader, and at ſome times and in ſome places ſmaller, longer, and narrower Leaves than thoſe of the ſecond Kind, (of which in my opinion this is a Species) theſe Leaves are ſet by couples at the Joints, more dented about the edges, and more white or hoary than the former *Horehounds*, as the Stalks alſo are, which branch forth into many ſlender Branches, having Flowers at the Joints like the former, but ſmaller, and purpliſh, and ſet in ſmaller and ſharper Husks, the Seed being alſo like it: The *Unſavory* or *ſmell leſs Kind* has only theſe differences, that the Leaves are ſhorter, narrower, and rounder pointed, and in a manner without any ſmell.

VII. *The fourth*, *or* White Hairy Horehound, *called by ſome* French Horehound. *It has a woody fibrous Root*, *which ſends forth Stalks*, *riſing up not above a foot high*, round, and of a hard woody ſubſtance, white and hoary, ſpreading into divers Branches, on which grow thick Leaves, in the ſame manner as the former, but ſmaller and rounder, and a little dented at the edges, and ſo white, ſmooth, and woolly underneath, as no *Cottonweed* is more, but ſomewhat blackiſh and rugged on the upper ſide; the Flowers ſtand at diſtances at the tops of the Branches, of a pale purpliſh color, and in the like rough Husks.

VIII. *The*

VIII. *The fifth, or* White Curled Horehound. *It has hard, round, white, woolly, or downy Stalks*; the Leaves are ſmaller than the laſt, and a little crumpled and curled at the edges, and a little dented alſo; they are of a greyiſh color on both ſides, but not ſo woolly as the laſt; the Flowers ſtand in the ſame manner as the reſt, in prickly Husks, but whiter than any of the former.

IX. *The Places.* The firſt, being the *Common Kind*, grows plentifully in all places of *England*, in dry Grounds, and waſte Greens, alſo near unto old Walls, Banks, Ditch ſides, High Ways, and beaten Paths, in untilled places; it grows in all other Countries alſo, where it alters ſomething, according to the ſituation and nature of the Countries, for commonly that which grows in *Candia* and *Hungaria* is much whiter, and of a ſweeter ſmell, and the Leaves oftentimes narrower and leſſer than that which grows in *England*, and other Northern Countries; the ſecond grows naturally in *Spain*, the third in *Candia*, the fourth about *Paris* in *France*, the fifth in *Germany*, all which four latter grow with us only in Gardens, being firſt raiſed of Seed brought from thoſe places.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, (and that in the ſecond Year after the ſowing of them) and their Seed is ripe not long after.

XI. *The Qualities. White Horehound* is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third, bitter in taſte, Aperitive, Digeſtive, Abſterſive, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Hyſterick, Sudorifick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

XII. *The Specification.* It is good againſt Coughs and ſhortneſs of Breath, cures Ulcers of the Lungs, eaſes pains of Liver and Spleen, expels Poyſon, and heals old filthy Ulcers.

XIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *Praſimel.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Syrup.* 6. *A Wine.* 7. *A Vinegar.* 8. *A Pouder.* 9. *An Ointment or Balſam.* 10. *A Cataplaſm.* 11. *An Acid Tincture.* 12. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 13. *An Oily Tincture.* 14. *A Saline Tincture.* 15. *A Decoction Compound.*

The Virtues.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* Being given to two or three Spoonfuls, and repeated twice a day, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, to Women whoſe Courſes are obſtructed, it brings them down; being dropt into the Ears it eaſes their pain, and taken in a Glaſs of Wine it helps Stitches and Pains in the Sides; ſnuft up the Noſtrils it is a good Errhine to purge the Head and Brain of mucous Humors and filthineſs obſtructing that Ventricle; it opens obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, as *Galen* ſays: *Matthiolus* ſays it is available for ſuch as have bad Livers, and have an Itch, or running Tettars upon them.

XV. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, beſides which it is good for ſuch as are purſie and wheaze, or are ſhort winded, for ſuch as are weakned by long Sickneſs, and are waſted and fallen into a Conſumption; it brings forth both Birth and Afterbirth, and is good to facilitate the Birth of ſuch who have long and hard Labor; it expels Poyſon of any Vegetable, and cures ſuch as are bitten by mad Dogs, Serpents, or other venomous Beaſts; it kills Worms in Children, and prevails againſt the Yellow Jaundice. Doſe two or three Spoonfuls Morning and Night in a Glaſs of Wine.

XVI. *Praſimel*, or Honey of Horehound. *It is made by mixing a Quart of the Juice with a Pint of Honey, and clarifying it with the White of Eggs.* It is good for Coughs, Colds, Conſumptions, or Ulcers of the Lungs, Hoarſeneſs, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath; it expectorates tough Flegm out of the *Thorax*, but all this it does more effectually if it is mixt with a proportionable quantity of the Pouder of *Florentine Orrice* Root; if old, foul, and running Ulcers be dreſt with it, it cleanſes and heals them; dropt into the Eyes it mightily clears the Eyeſight, and dropt into the Ears kills Worms, and heals Ulcers therein; ſnuft up the Noſtrils it purges the Head admirably; taken ordinarily Morning, Noon, and Night, it is excellent good for Old Men, and others, whoſe Lungs are afflicted with thin, ſalt, cold Rheum, cauſing it to be expectorated, for which reaſon it is ſingularly good againſt Aſthma's.

XVII. *The Decoction.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Eſſence, and Praſimel, but nothing near ſo powerful, for which reaſon it may be given in double or trebble quantity, Morning, Noon, and Night; it is an excellent Lotion to waſh old Sores withal, and to make an Injection of to cleanſe the Womb.

XVIII. *The Syrup.* It is an extraordinary Pectoral, very good for old Coughs, and to ripen tough Flegm; it is alſo good for ſuch as are Aſthmatick, or ſhort Winded, and breath difficultly, it has all the Virtues of the Praſimel, and nearly as good as it to all thoſe Intentions. Doſe one or two Spoonfuls Morning and Night, to be given alone by it ſelf.

XIX. *The Wine.* It has the Virtues of all the former Preparations, but not ſo powerful as the Eſſence; it is good againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, as alſo for old People, and cold Conſtitutions.

XX. *The Vinegar.* It is good againſt the Plague, given a Spoonful or two at a time in any proper Vehicle, and prevails againſt any Vegetable or Animal Poyſon; outwardly uſed it clears the Skin of Morphew, Scurf, Pimples, Redneſs, Tettars, Ringworms, Herpes, and other like ſalt eruptions.

XXI. *The Pouder.* Given to a Dram in the Morning faſting, and laſt at Night going to Bed, it kills Worms in Children, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and provokes Sweat in elder People, reſiſts Poyſon, provokes the Terms, and educeth the Birth; uſed as an Errhine it purges the Head and Brain of cold, moiſt, viſcous and pituitous Humors; if it is ſtrewed thick upon old, rotten, putrid, and filthy Ulcers, it cleanſes them, dries up the humidity, and induces their healing.

XXII. *The Ointment or Balſam.* It is a ſingular Vulnerary, curing green Wounds in a ſhort time; it is good alſo for running Sores, old Ulcers, and the like, for if need be it digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, dries, and heals; it is good againſt Puſhes, Pimples, Boils, Scabs, and other like breakings out, being applied.

XXIII. *The Cataplaſm.* The Leaves being made into a Cataplaſm with Honey do cleanſe foul Ulcers, and put a ſtop to running and ſpreading Sores, which are eating and rebellious; if the Cataplaſm is made of the green Leaves boiled with Hogs Lard, and applied to the bitings of mad Dogs preſently, it draws forth the Venom or Poyſon, it diſcuſſes the ſwellings of Womens Breaſts, eaſes pains, and draws forth Thorns, or any other thing out of the Fleſh; it heals alſo any ſort of Scab, whether dry or moiſt.

XXIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It is a ſingular Antidote againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of peſtilential and malign Diſeaſes, it opens all ſorts of obſtructions of the Viſcera, chiefly of the Lungs, ſtrengthens and fortifys the Stomach, cauſes a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion, and poſſibly it may be one of the beſt things againſt the Rickets in Children in the World; let it be given in all that the Patient drinks, ſo many drops at a time, to make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp.

XXV. *The*

XXV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cordial and Hyſterick, it provokes the Terms, reſiſts Poyſon, warms and comforts the Stomach, ſtops Fluxes, and gives eaſe in the Colick, and gripings of the Guts; as it expels Wind, ſo it reſiſts Vapors; and being ſweetned well with Honey, is an extraordinary reſtorative in Conſumptions. Doſe half a Spoonful Morning, Noon, and Night, in any convenient Vehicle.

XXVI. *The Oily Tincture.* It provokes the Terms as powerfully as any of the former Preparations, gives eaſe to pains in the Back, and opens obſtructions of the Reins and Bladder; it is good againſt pain and ſickneſs of Stomach, and any external pain of the Nerves in any part of the Body; it is a ſingular thing againſt the Palſie, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the parts affected, being alſo bathed along down the Back Bone Mornings and Evenings; anointed upon hurts or punctures of the Nerves, it eaſes the pain and cures them; it gives eaſe alſo in ſtitches and pains of the Side, and in the Colick, as alſo in pains of the Gout, proceeding from what cauſe ſoever. Doſe from ten drops to twenty, or more, dropping them firſt into Sugar, and then mixing the Sugar with a Glaſs of White Port Wine, and ſo drinking it Morning and Night as long as need requires.

XXVII. *The Saline Tincture.* It is good againſt the Itch, and all ſorts of itching of the Body, prevails againſt Ringworms, Tettars, Herpes, Scurf, Morphew, Pimples, Scabs, and all other breakings out of the Body; it is alſo ſaid to clear the Skin of Yellowneſs, Redneſs, Tanning, Sunburning, Freckles, Lentils, and the like, in what place ſoever they happen in, by waſhing the parts affected therewith Morning and Evening, and letting it dry in.

XXVIII. *The Decoction Compound. Take freſh Horehound two Ounces, Roots of Agrimony, of Bugloſs, and of Elecampane, of each half an Ounce, Lignum Aloes, Rhubarb, of each three Drams, choice White Port Wine three Pints, or two Quarts, boil covered till half be conſumed, then ſtrain out, and dulcify it with White Sugar.* It is an excellent Medicine to open obſtructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Gall, and Womb. Doſe two Ounces every Morning faſting, as much at Two after Noon, and the like at Bed time, for fourteen or twenty days together, for the Cure of the Yellow Jaundice.

CHAP. CCCLXXV.

Of HOREHOUND Black.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek* πράσιον μέλαν, *Plinij Lib.* 27. *Cap.* 8. in *Latine Praſium, vel Marrubium Nigrum,* and in *Engliſh Black Horehound.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the ſecond of the Generick Kinds, and comprehends theſe following Species, *viz.* 1. *Marrubium Nigrum Latifolium Bauhini, Marrubium Hiſpanicum Tabernamontani & Gerardi, Marrubium Nigrum Hiſpanicum Parkinſoni, Marrubium Hiſpanicum odore Stæchadis Lobelij, Ocimaſtrum Valentinum Cluſij,* (becauſe ſo called at *Valentia* in *Spain*) Black Horehound, and Spaniſh Horehound. 2. *Marrubium Nigrum Longifolium Bauhini, Sideritis Monſpelienſium, & Parietaria Monſpelienſium Cordi & Lugdunenſis, Herba Venti & Rondeletij aliorum,* Long Leav'd Black Horehound, and Black French Horehound. This *Lobel* queſtions whether it be not the *Othonna Dioſcoridis*, rather than the *Flos Africanus*, which wears that Title.

Horehound Black.

III. The Deſcriptions. *It has a Root which is ſmall, and without any long Fibres or Strings, and ſends up ſquare hairy Stalks, about a Foot high*; the Leaves grow on the Stalks by pairs or couples at the Joints, which are ſomewhat long, and round pointed, thinner, and fuller of Veins than the *Wild Black Horehound*, like unto the middle ſort of *Baſil*, as *Cluſius* ſays, but longer, and of no ſcent at all, as *Cluſius* ſays, but *Lobel* ſays it has the ſmell of *Stæchas*, or *Caſſidony*; the Flowers grow at the tops of the Stalks in prickly Husks, in Wharls or Rundles, of a white color, as *Cluſius* ſays, but of a purpliſh color according to *Lobel*; after which comes black Seed, like the other Kinds, and growing in like prickly Husks.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Long Leav'd Black Horehound. *It has a thick Root, which ſpreads it ſelf with many blackiſh Strings, by which it takes hold and fixes it ſelf in the Earth, and keeps it ſelf alive from Year to Year, ſhooting out freſh Stalks every Spring*; theſe Stalks are ſquare, and rough, riſing up a Foot and half, or two Feet, and ſpreading themſelves into divers Branches, ſet with two long and ſomewhat broad Leaves at every Joint, longer and broader than *Sage* Leaves, and longer pointed, dented about the edges, and of a ſad overworn green color, which in the Winter time remaining withered on the Branches, without falling off, are to be ſeen full of holes, as if they had been eaten with Worms, all the Ribs and Veins abiding as they grew, till Froſt comes and cauſes their Stalks to fall away; the Flowers are of a purpliſh color, greater than any of the *Horehounds*, and more gaping; after which, (being paſt away) comes the Seed in hard prickly Husks, like unto *Horehound:* This Plant has no ſmell, good or bad, to be found in it, but is as it were ſmell-leſs.

V. *Nota.* Theſe two Plants ſome Authors will have to be no *Horehounds*, but yet for their likeneſs ſake they are referred by others to this Stock, nor can

can I tell to what other Family they can be so well joined, for as much as they have the very same Virtues with the former *White Horehounds.*

VI. *The Places.* The first of them is a native of *Spain*, the second of *France*, and grows about *Mompelier* in fat Grounds, and sometimes in Wheat Fields, with us they grow in Gardens, being produced from Seed brought to us from thence.

VII. *The Times.* They both Flower in *July* and *August*, and their Seed is ripe within a Month after.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the same with those of the *White Horehound*, declared in the former Chapter, so that no more need be said of them in this place.

IX. *A Cataplasm. Dioscorides* says, that the Leaves being stamped with Salt and applied, it cures the biting of a mad Dog, against which it is of great efficacy; a Cataplasm being made also of the Leaves roasted in hot Embers, and applied, does waste or consume away hard lumps or knots *(Ficus)* in the Fundament; it also cleanses foul and filthy Ulcers, as the same Author affirms.

CHAP. CCCLXXVI.

Of HOREHOUND Water.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ηγερον ὑδωρ, in *Latine Prasium Aquaticum*, *Marrubium Aquatile*, in *English Water Horehound*, and *Marsh Horehound.*

Horehound Water.

II. *The Kinds.* There are several sorts hereof; *viz.* 1. *Marrubium Aquaticum Vulgare Lobelij*, *Lugdunensis*, *Dodonæi*, & *Tragi*; *Lobel* and *Lonicerus* put it also for *Sideritis secunda Dioscoridis*, but *Anguilara*, *Gesner*, *Camerarius*, *Lacuna*, *Lugdunensis*, *Thalius*, and *Matthiolus*, puts it for *Sideritis prima Dioscoridis*; it is also *Lancea Christi Gesneri*, *Marrubium Palustre glabrum Bauhini*, *Marrubium Palustre aliorum*, Our Common or Ordinary Water Horehound. 2. Βαλλωτη, *Ballote*, *Marrubium Nigrum Fœtidum Bauhini*, Ηγερον μελαν ὑδωρ, Black Water Horehound, or Stinking Water Horehound, also *Marrubium Nigrum*, as most Authors call it; but some call it *Marrubastrum*, and *Lobel Marrubium Spurium.* 3. *Marrubium Aquaticum Hirsutum Bauhini*, *Marrubium Aquaticum alterum*, Hoary or Hairy Marsh or Water Horehound. 4. *Marrubium Nigrum*, *Marrubium Nigrum Creticum Alpini*, Candy Black Horehound.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Common Water Horehound, *has a Root which consists of a bush of blackish Fibres or Strings*, which sends forth Stalks which are something great and high, square and strong, having two somewhat large and long Leaves set at every Joint, deeply dented or cut in about the edges, not hairy or rough at all, but smooth and green; at the Joints with the Leaves, towards the tops, grow small whitish Flowers in rough green Husks, encompassing the Stalk about; which being past away the Seed follows, which is round, and of a blackish color, four usually set together in the Husk.

Black Water Horehound.

IV. *The second, or* Black Water Horehound, *has a black thready Root, from whence rise up several square, blackish, hairy, green Stalks*, on which grow upon long footstalks somewhat roundish dark green Leaves, full of veins, a little hairy, and indented about the edges, two always at a Joint, and of a strong smell; the Flowers are gaping, and of a pur-

 plish

plish color, somewhat like the *Red Archangel*, or *Dead Nettle*, growing in greenish Husks, and encompassing the Stalk, as the others do; the Seed also is black and round, four set together, as in the other: This Plant *Parkinson* says he has found sometimes with white Flowers.

V. *The third*, *or* Hairy Marsh or Water Horehound. *It has square hoary Stalks, a little hairy and rough, on which grow Leaves by pairs or couples, as in the former*, which are hairy, hard, and hoary, much more cut in on the edges than the first at Sect. 3. above, cut in so deep, as to reach sometimes even to the middle Rib, making them seem like the Leaves of the *Great Mountain Scabious*, the ends being pointed and sharp; the Flowers are small and whitish, standing in rough green Husks, encompassing the Stalk about, which being past away the Seed follows, which is blackish and round at the bottom of the Husk.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Candy Black Horehound, *has a fibrous or stringy Root, which sends forth its first Leaves somewhat like to those of a* Primrose, being many, larger and longer than those of the *White Horehound*, dented about the edges, and sharp pointed, as large as those of *Bawm*, and of so black a color, as it may seem to be so colored or dyed by Art; from among these Leaves springs up a square Stalk, or Stalks, upon which, as it were at Joints, grow many such like Leaves together, but lesser, up to the tops, where the Flowers stand encompassing them, being in form like to those of *Horehound*, but blackish also, the Plant being wholly without smell or taste.

VII. *The Places.* They all grow in moist and wet Grounds, the two first in several places of *England*, the second has been found in the way to *Rochester*, about half a Mile from *Gravesend*, the third grows in *Austria*, the fourth in *Candy*, but the two last not with us, unless planted in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, as in the latter end of *June*, in *July*, and *August*, and give their Seed soon after.

IX. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of the three last are the same with those of *White Horehound* in *Chap.* 374. aforegoing, and the second of these are said to have the Virtues of the *Black Horehounds* in *Chap.* 375. *Sect.* 9. being used and applied in the same manner.

X. As to the Qualities and Virtues of the first of these in this Chapter Authors have said nothing, but this I have found by experience, that it is an excellent Vulnerary, whether inwardly taken in Juice, Essence, Decoction, Wine, or Tincture, or outwardly applied in Oil, Balsam, Ointment, Cerate, or Cataplasm, *&c.*

CHAP. CCCLXXVII.

Of HOREHOUND Wild,

OR,

STACHYS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Σταχὺς, in *Latine* also *Stachys*, and in *English Wild Horehound*, *Base Horehound*, and *Stachys.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make about seven Kinds, but by reason the most of them are not to be had in *England*, we shall only treat of the three following, *viz.* 1. *Stachys Gerardi, Dodonæi, Lugdunensis, Tabernamontani, Matthioli, Stachys minor Camerarij, Stachys Floribus gratioris odoris Gesneri, Stachys Lychnitis, Stachys Spuria Flandrorum Lobelij, Stachys Italica minor Bauhini, Salvia Sylvestris tertia Cæsalpini*, Wild Horehound, Base Horehound, Lesser Horehound, and Italian Horehound. 2. *Stachys Fuchsij, Stachys Germanica Gesneri, Stachys Germanica major Camerarij, Pseudostachys Matthioli, & Lugdunensis, Stachys minor Germanica Bauhini, Marrubium Montanum Album Thalij, Sideritis Heraclea Columnæ, Fabij, Salvia Sylvestris Cæsalpini*, Great Wild Horehound, or Great Base Horehound. 3. *Stachys Palustris Gesneri & Camerarij, Marrubium Aquaticum acutum Gerardi, Betonica fœtida Gesneri, in Collatione Stirpium, Sideritis prima gravis odoris Dalechampij & Thalij, Clymenum minus Lugdunensis, Terziola Cæsalpini*, (because it cures Tertian Agues) *Lysimachia Galericulata Adulterina Besleri* in his *Hortus Eystetensis*, Marsh Wild Horehound, or Base Horehound.

III. The Descriptions. *The first*, *or* Wild Horehound, *which is thought to be the* Stachys vera Dioscoridis, *has a Root which is woody and durable, made of divers blackish Strings, which perishes not after it has given Seed*; from this Root rise up several soft, woolly, green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, and abiding all the Winter, somewhat broad and long, of about two Inches in breadth, and three in length, smooth, and not dented at all, or very little about the edges; from the middle of these Leaves arises sometimes but one Stalk, and sometimes divers Stalks, bearing divers such like Leaves thereon, but lesser, and set by pairs or couples one opposite to another at the Joints, somewhat hard, and a little longer and whiter than those of *Common Horehound*, (to which the whole Plant is very like) the Stalks also are high and jointed, and set with soft hairs; from the middle of the Stalks, and so upwards, come forth several Flowers, of a yellow color, as *Lobel*, *Camerarius*, and *Gerard* say, but of a purplish color as *Parkinson* says, (he having never seen

ſeen any of the *Yellow*) theſe Flowers ſtand in ſofter Husks than thoſe of the former, or *Common Horehounds*, and with a narrower Wharle encompaſs the Stalk, after which come blackiſh round Seed; the tops are ſmall and long, and end as it were in a Spike, being of a ſweet ſmell, as *Gerard* ſays, but *Parkinſon* ſays the ſmell is ſmall with us, and not ſo pleaſant as others ſay it is, for any thing that ever he could obſerve.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Great Wild Horehound, *(which is the* Great Dutch Baſe Horehound.) *It has a Root which is hard, and ſomewhat yellow*; the Stalks hereof are thick, fourſquare, and hoary, ſometimes two or three Feet high; the Leaves are broad, long, hoary, nicked in the edges, and hairy, as alſo are the Stalks; theſe Leaves are indeed ſomewhat like unto great *Sage* Leaves for the color on both ſides, but larger, and much broader than thoſe of the *Common Horehound*, and a little dented about the edges; the joints of the Stalks are ſet with ſuch like Leaves, but ſomewhat leſſer than thoſe below, two at each Joint, encompaſſing the Stalk; the Flowers grow at the Joints alſo in Wharls, which encompaſs the Stalk likewiſe about with Flowers of a purpliſh color towards the tops of the Stalks, which are greater than thoſe of the *Common Horehounds*, as indeed all the reſt of the Plant is, and which has a much ſtronger ſmell than the others have; the Flowers being paſt away, the Seed follows at the bottoms of the Husks, which is round, and of a blackiſh color.

V. *The third, or* Marſh Wild Horehound. *It has a Root which is ſomewhat long and thick, jointed at ſeveral ſpaces, with Fibres at them, which ſends up ſquare, round, and hairy Stalk or Stalks, about two feet high*, with two ſomewhat long and narrow dark green Leaves, but grey underneath, and pointed at the ends, dented about the edges with round dents, like to *Betony*, ſet at every Joint, and having ſomewhat a ſtrong unſavory ſmell; at the upper Joints with the Leaves come forth ſeveral pale reddiſh Flowers, ſet in ranks, like unto *Betony*; after which comes ſmall, roundiſh, blackiſh, or brown Seed.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt grows plentifully in *Italy*, in the Fields about *Rome*, as *Matthiolus* and *Caſtor Durantes* ſay, and alſo in *Germany*, as others affirm, with us it grows only in Gardens; the ſecond is a native of *Germany*, as *Camerarius*, *Lonicerus*, *Thalius* and *Geſner* ſet down; it is alſo a native of *England*, and has been found growing wild in *Oxfordſhire*, in the Field adjoining to *Whitney* Park, about a Mile from the Town: the third grows in plaſhy places in low Grounds in ſeveral Countries, and in divers places in *England*.

VII. *The Times.* They all of them flower in the Month of *July*, from the beginning to the end, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, or not many Weeks after the flowering.

VIII. *The Qualities.* The two firſt are hot and dry in the third degree, a little bitter, opening, digeſting, and cleanſing, Pectoral, Hepatick, Splenetick, Hyſterick, Sudorifick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

IX. *The Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the ſame with thoſe of the *White Horehound* in *Chap.* 374. *Sect.* 12. *ad* 28. aforegoing, ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof.

X. *Nota.* But theſe things in particular has been obſerved of theſe *Wild Kinds*, that their Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, Wine or Tincture, have been powerful in provoking Womens Courſes, and to expel both Birth and Afterbirth, for which reaſon they are dangerous to be given to Women with Child, becauſe they are apt to cauſe Abortion, or Miſcarriage; they alſo provoke Urine being ſtopped, given inwardly, and the parts alſo being fomented with the Decoction in Water, and the Patient ſitting over the warm fumes of the ſame.

XI. *The third, or* Marſh Wild Horehound, is a ſingular good Wound Herb, ſerving both to heal green Wounds, running Sores, and old filthy Ulcers, the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, or Wine thereof being given inwardly, and an Oil, Ointment, Balſam, Cataplaſm, or Pouder thereof being alſo outwardly applied.

CHAP. CCCLXXVIII.

Of HORSEFOOT, *OR,* COLTSFOOT Strange.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Καγκάλια, ἡ Λεοντικὴ *Dioſcoridis*, Καγκανον *Galeni*, in *Latine* *Cacalia*, and *Cacanum*, (not *Cancanum*, as ſome write it) in *Engliſh Horſefoot*, and *Strange Coltsfoot*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make three Species hereof, *viz.* 1. *Cacalia incana Folio rotundo*, Hoary Horſefoot. 2. *Cacalia Folio glabro acuminato, Tuſſilago Alpina vel Montana Dalechampij*, Smooth Leav'd ſharp pointed Horſefoot. 3. *Cacalia Americana, vel Virginiana*, Horſefoot of Virginia.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Hoary Horſefoot, *has a long white Root, divided into many heads, with many long Strings and Fibres thereat, of a glutinous or clammy taſte, like unto* Gum Tragacanth, *encreaſing thereby very much*; from theſe Heads ſhoot up ſtriped reddiſh Stalks, with large round Leaves on them, larger and thicker than *Coltsfoot*, and more woolly alſo on the upper ſide, yet with a greenneſs to be ſeen in them, but very woolly and white underneath, with ſome Ribs and Veins in them, of a little bitteriſh unpleaſant taſte; from among theſe Leaves riſe up ſtriped, woolly, and reddiſh Stalks, two or three Feet high, having ſeveral leſſer Leaves on them, and all of them dented about the edges, branching forth at the top into ſeveral ſmall Sprigs of pale purpliſh Flowers, made of four ſmall Leaves apiece, with ſome Threads in the middle, which after they have been a while blown do turn into Down, which is carried away with the Wind: *Dalechampius* ſays, that in the middle of the Flowers are found hanging down ſmall white Grains like Pearls, to make it anſwer *Pliny*'s Deſcription.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Smooth Horſefoot, *has a Root like the former, and has Leaves as large, but thicker, harder, ſmoother, and greener*, not hoary or woolly at all, but dented or waved about the edges, and pointed alſo with the roundneſs, but not open at the Stalks, as the other is; the Stalks are in like manner ſtriped, but ſmooth, bearing the like Flowers at the tops, but ſomewhat paler.

V. *The third, or* Horſefoot of Virginia, *has a Root conſiſting of a buſh of blackiſh Fibres or Threads, which abides the extremity of Winter, the Stalks and Leaves both periſhing yearly, but growing browniſh towards the end*; it riſes up with many round Stalks, about a yard high, and two ſomewhat round, but pointed Leaves, a little dented about the edges, at each joint of them, the upper Leaves being ſmaller, and little or nothing dented; at the tops of the Stalks come forth ſeveral Branches, with pure white

Flowers, divers ſmall ones growing almoſt together, and conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, each Flower riſing out of a ſmall Husk, which being paſt ſmall Seed follows, each ſticking to a little Down, which are carried away together with the Wind; this Plant has no ſmell neither in its Root, Leaf, nor Flower, tho' *Cornutus* ſeems to affirm it.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond Kinds grow in the Vallies of Mountains, by Baths, and places abounding with moiſture, in many Countries of *Europe*, but very rarely in *England*, unleſs planted in Gardens; the third grows in *America*, as in *Canada*, *Virginia*, *New-England*, *Maryland*, and *Carolina*, in which laſt place I have found much of it.

VII. *The Times.* They all Flower and Seed in the Summer Months, much about the time (as Authors ſuppoſe) when *Coltsfoot* Flowers and Seeds.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the ſame with *Coltsfoot* aforegoing, to which you are referred; I have had experience of that which grows in *America*, and I found it to have the ſame Qualities and Virtues with our *Engliſh Coltsfoot*, and to be fully as effectual.

IX. *Nota.* 1. Authors ſay, that the Root ſteeped in Wine and eaten prevails againſt Coughs and Hoarſeneſs, (for that it is a Plant without any ſharpneſs) and the ſame things *Galen* affirms of his *Cacanum*; the Root moderately dries, is without any biting quality, and is of a groſs and emplaſtick ſubſtance; being beaten raw, and applied as a Cataplaſm to the Gout, it eaſes the pain thereof, ſtops the afflux of Humors, and ſtrengthens the parts: *Gerard* ſays, that if you chew the Root and ſwallow down the juice, it is no leſs available than the Juice of Liquorice in all the Caſes to which that Root and Juice is ordinarily applied.

X. *Nota.* 2. *Dioſcorides* ſays, that the Pearl like Grains which are found in his *Cacalia* being made into a Pouder, and mixed with ſome proper Ointment or Cerate, will make the Skin ſmooth, and as *Pliny* ſays, will ſtay the falling of the Hair.

CHAP. CCCLXXIX.

Of HORSETAIL Meadow, *OR,* SHAVEGRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Dhenben Alcail, Dhemb Alchi*, and *Dhaneb Alcail*, in *Greek* Ἱππειὸς, ἡ Ἱππειὸς, in *Latine Hippuris*, *Equiſetum*, *Canda Equina*, *Equinalis*, (from the form of a Horſe Tail) and by *Pliny Equiſetis*, by ſome *Salix Equina*, and *Sanguinalis*, from its effects of ſtopping of Blood; in *Engliſh Horſetail.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made ſeveral ſorts hereof, and very much multiplied the Species, we ſhall in this Work divide them into three principal Kinds, and under each give you the chief of thoſe ſorts which are uſeful in Phyſick, and commonly grow with us in *England*; you ſhall have then, 1. *Equiſetum Paluſtre*, Marſh or Water Horſetail, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Equiſetum Pratenſe*, Meadow Horſetail, of which in Chap. 380. 3. *Equiſetum Nudum*, Naked Horſetail, of which in Chap. 381. following.

III. *The Kinds of the Marſh or Water Horſetail.* It is fivefold, *viz.* 1. *Equiſetum majus Paluſtre Lobelij*, *Hippuris major Dodonæi*, which *Anguilara* thought to be *Caucon Plinij*, The Greater Marſh Horſetail. 2. *Equiſetum Paluſtre Linariæ Scopariæ Folio*, Broad Leav'd Marſh Horſetail. 3. *Equiſetum Paluſtre minus*, *Equiſetum Paluſtre Lobelij*, The Leſſer Marſh Horſetail. 4. *Equiſetum Paluſtre alterum*, *Equiſetum alterum brevioribus Folijs*, *Cauda Equina Fœmina Gerardi*, which is taken by many to be the *Polygonum Fœmina Dioſcoridis*, and *Polygonum tertium*

tertium Plinij (from the many joints it has) of *Matthiolus*, *Geſner*, and others, *Polygonum Fœmina Semine Vidua Lobelij*, *Sanguinalis Fœmina Cordi*, Barren Marſh Horſetail, Marſh Horſetail with ſhorter Leaves. 5. *Equiſetum minus tenuifolium*, which is the ſmalleſt and fineſt Leav'd Horſetail, and is very like to *Equiſetum tenuiſſimis & longiſſimis Foliis Bauhini*. 6. *Equiſetum Fœtidum*, Stinking Horſetail.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater Marſh Horſetail. *It has a pretty thick Root, which creeps under Ground, having Joints at ſeveral places, and Fibres ſpringing therefrom*; at its firſt ſpringing up it has Heads, ſomething like to thoſe of *Aſparagus*, which afterwards grow to be hard, rough, hollow Stalks, jointed at ſeveral places up to the top, growing to be a foot high, ſo made as if the lower part were put into the upper, at which grow on each ſide a buſh of ſmall, long, hard, Ruſh-like Leaves, each part reſembling a Horſe Tail, (from which it came to be ſo called, (as is above hinted) at the tops of the Stalks come forth ſmall Catkins, like to thoſe of Trees.

V. *The ſecond, or* Broad Leav'd Marſh Horſetail, *has a Root which is creeping, and jointed, like the former*; the Stalks are about a Foot and half high, hollow, and jointed in the ſame manner, ſet with Leaves after the ſame faſhion, but that they are broader than thoſe of *Toad-Flax*, green, rough, long, and eaſie to break; what Julie or Catkin it bears has not been obſerved.

VI. *The third, or* Leſſer Marſh Horſetail. *It has a very long Root, according to the depth of the Water, groſs, thick, and jointed, with ſome few Fibres or Threads adjoining thereto*; from the heads of this Root riſe up great, thick, jointed Stalks, on which grow long, rough, Ruſhy Leaves, Pyramid or Steeple faſhion; the whole Plant is alſo rough, hard, and fit to rub, ſhave or ſmooth wooden things, as ſome of the others; it differs not much in the manner of growing from the former, the chiefeſt difference is, in that it is ſmaller, and the Leaves or Briſtles, (as ſome call them) which are ſet at the Joints, are fewer and ſhorter.

VII. *The fourth, or* Barren Marſh Horſetail. *It has a long Root, like that of* Couch, *or* Quitch-Graſs, *from which, as from a kind of Joints, come forth many Fibres or Threads*; and from which Root at certain diſtances riſe up ſeveral hollow Stalks, which at ſeveral ſpaces are ſet with ſmall Leaves in rundles, like to thoſe of *Woodroof*, altogether barren of Flowers and Seed, for which reaſon *Lobel* called it *Polygonum Fœmina Semine Vidua*; but *Johnſon* ſays, that it is ſometimes found with ten or more Seeds at each joint, for which reaſon *Bauhine* called it *Equiſetum Paluſtre brevioribus Folijs Polyſpermon*; this differs little from the laſt, ſaving that it is often found to bear no Seed, as the others do.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Smalleſt and fineſt Leav'd Horſetail. *It has a kind of jointed and fibrous Root, from whence riſes up one pretty thick Stalk, and very full of Joints*, ſpreading it ſelf out into many long Branches, and making of the whole a kind of Buſh, every of which Branches are repleat with very ſmall and fine Leaves, and growing much after the ſame manner as the others do.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Stinking Horſetail. *It has a long jointed Root, ſet with Fibres, and the Stalk grows to be many times about a yard long, growing ſometimes wholly under Water, and ſometimes both in and out of the Water*; the Stalks are repleniſhed with ſeveral Branches, but ſtriped athwart, and ſet with ſhort Leaves at every joint, as in the other *Horſetails*, but they are ſomewhat jagged or divided towards the tops, and at the joints under Water come forth ſeveral ſmall Fibres or Threads; the Plant is green whilſt it is in the Water, but taken forth and dried it becomes grey and brittle, eaſily to be rubbed into pouder with ones Fingers, and falling alſo into pouder of its ſelf by lying; it ſmells ſomewhat like to *Brimſtone*, whence came the Epithet *fœtidum*.

X. *The Places.* They all grow in wet and moiſt places, and ſome of them in ſtanding Waters, in many parts of this Kingdom; the firſt and ſecond in moiſt or wet Grounds, the third and fourth in ſtanding Waters, the fifth in low wet Grounds in Woods, as near *Highgate*, not far from *London*, &c. the ſixth *Gerard* ſays may be found towards the latter end of the Year in ſeveral Ditches on the back ſide of *Southwark*, near St. *George*'s Fields, covered over with Water, as alſo in the ſtanding Waters of St. *James*'s Park; and this is that which is taken to be *Bauhinus*'s *Equiſetum fœtidum ſub Aqua repens*.

XI. *The Times.* They ſpring up with their blackiſh Heads in *April*, their blooming Catkins appear in *July*, and their Seeding time is for the moſt part in *Auguſt*, after which they periſh and fall to the Earth, ſpringing up afreſh again the next Spring.

XII. *The Qualities.* It is temperate in reſpect to heat or coldneſs, and dry in the third degree, it has ſome bitterneſs, and mightily dries without biting; it is Aſtringent, Diuretick, and Traumatick, Nephritick, Arthritick, and Pectoral.

XIII. *The Specification.* It ſtops all ſorts of Fluxes, and fluxes of Blood, whether inward or outward, heals Ulcers and Excoriations, and cures Catarrhs, Coughs, and Colds, and prevails againſt the Strangury.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction*

Decoction in Water. 4. *A Decoction in Wine.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *A Diſtilled Water.* 7. *A Sallet.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice.* It is of a binding quality, and dries without ſharpneſs, and is very powerful to ſtop bleeding in any part, inward or outward, being drank from one Ounce to two, or three, or outwardly applied, if the bleeding is external.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the former Virtues, beſides which it ſtops all fluxes of the Bowels whatſoever, fluxes of Seed in Man or Woman, and alſo ſpitting, vomiting, or piſſing of Blood; it heals alſo not only the inward Excoriations and Ulcers of the Guts, Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, *&c.* but all other kinds of inveterate, moiſt, running, and foul Ulcers, whether internal or external; it is alſo an extraordinary good Vulnerary, for it quickly and eaſily conglutinates the lips of ſimple green Wounds, not ſuffering them to come to digeſtion; it is an excellent thing to cure Ruptures in Children, for by inſinuating it ſelf into the Maſs of Blood and other Juices, it diſpoſes them for conglutination, and by circulation the edges of the *Peritonæum* become conſolidated; it is ſaid to cure Ruptures in elder Perſons, being uſed with a long *continuando*, according as the Habit of the Patient may be, the Diſeaſe being recent; being drunk to one, two, or three Ounces, mixed in a Glaſs of White Port Wine, it gives eaſe in the Strangury, Stone, and Gravel, opens the obſtructions of the Urinary parts, provoking the Urine, and expelling the tartarous Mucilage; it ought in this Caſe to be given Morning, Noon, and Night; it gives eaſe in the Colick, and mixed with Honey into a Lohoch, it is effectual againſt Coughs, Colds, and Catarrhs; being externally uſed warm to hot Puſtules, red Wheals, inflamations of the Skin, and other like Eruptions, it eaſes the pain, diſcuſſes the tumor, and allays the inflamation.

XVII. *The Decoction in Water.* Outwardly uſed in Baths it abates the heat of inflamations, and being fomented upon excoriations in the privy parts of Man or Woman, or uſed as an Injection in a Gonorrhœa, it cleanſes, dries, and heals the ſame.

XVIII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Eſſence, but ought to be uſed in a larger Doſe, as from two Ounces to four, or ſix; it ſtrengthens the Stomach wonderfully, and is good againſt Vomiting, ſoreneſs of the Ventricle, and other diſaffections of the ſame.

XIX. *The Pouder.* Given inwardly to one Dram in any proper Vehicle, it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but operates not altogether ſo effectually, nor ſo ſpeedily; outwardly applied to any Hæmorrhage, it preſently ſtops it, it cleanſes, dries up the humidity, and heals old Ulcers, and cauſes the lips of green Wounds to conſolidate, *&c.*

XX. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the ſame Virtues with the Juice, Eſſence, and Decoctions, but is much inferior to them, yet it is very good to waſh foul Ulcers with to cleanſe them, and to be uſed as a Vehicle for the other Preparations, as alſo to make an Eye Water with, and Injections for the Yard, Womb, Fiſtula's, *&c.*

XXI. *The Sallet.* It is made of the young buds or heads a while after they are ſprung out of the Ground, you are to boil them as *Aſparagus*, and to dreſs them up in like manner, or being firſt boiled, they may then be ſtrewed with Flower, then fryed, and ſo eaten.

XXII. *Nota.* Many Country Women make uſe of the rough ſorts of *Horſetail* for to rub and ſcower their Pewter and wooden Veſſels, and ſometimes to poliſh and ſmooth things which are rough and uneven; but the Leaved and ſmoother Kinds are rather to be choſen for Medicinal uſes, and are moſt commonly uſed in Phyſick.

CHAP. CCCLXXX.

Of HORSETAIL Meadow,

OR,

Meadow SHAVEGRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἱππουρις λειμωνια, in *Latine Equiſetum Pratenſe*, and in *Engliſh Meadow Horſetail*, or *Meadow Shavegraſs.*

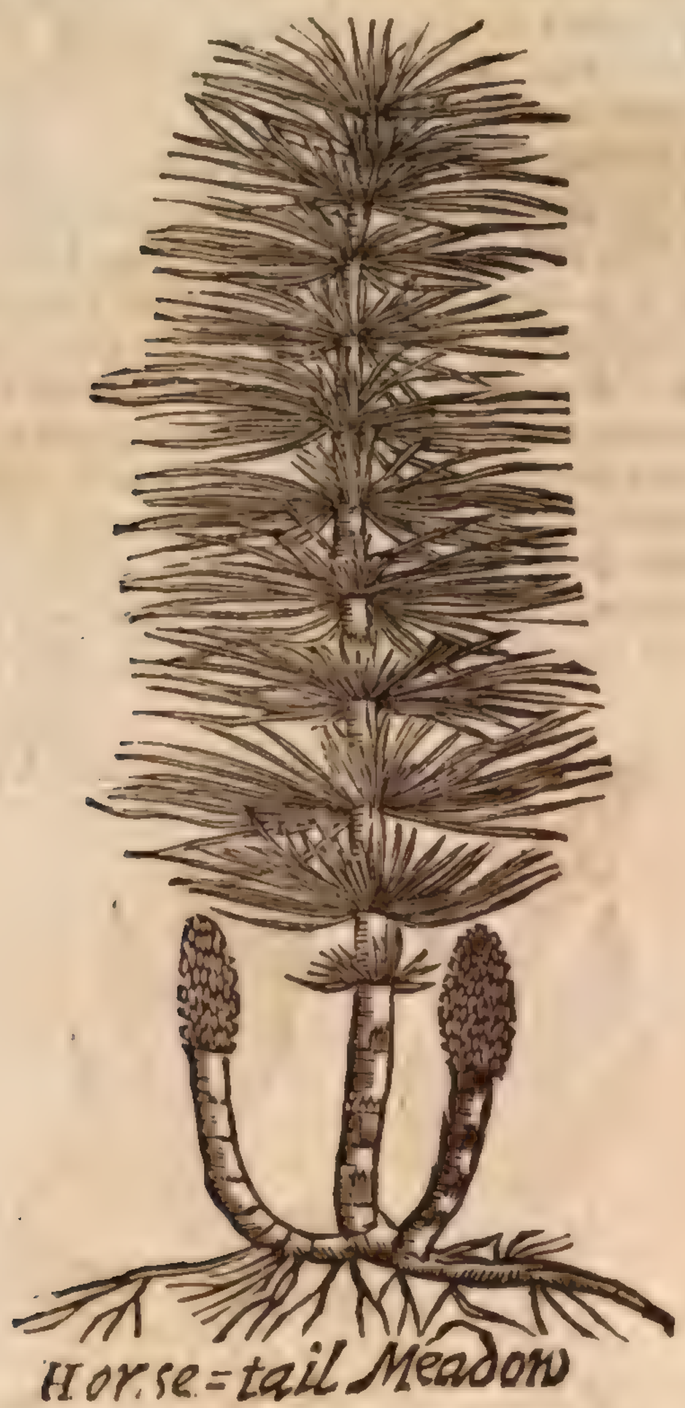
II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Equiſetum Pratenſe majus, Equiſetum alterum Matthioli, Lugdunenſis, aliorumque, Hippuris altera Tragi, Hippuris Fontalis Lobelij, Equiſetum Pratenſe ſetis longiſſimis Bauhini*, The Greater Meadow Horſetail. 2. *Equiſetum Pratenſe minus*, The Leſſer Meadow Horſetail.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Great Meadow Horſetail, *has a ſmall Root, and ſingle, with ſome few fibres or ſtrings adjoining to it*, from which riſes up a rough chamfered Stalk, jointed at certain ſpaces, having at each joint two buſhes of rough briſtly Leaves, ſet one againſt another; in the form and manner of growing it differs but little from ſome of the former, ſave that it grows greater, and buſhy, with more ſtore and longer Leaves than any at the joints, each Leaf for the moſt part being jointed alſo with little, but ſcarcely diſcernable joints.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Meadow Horſetail, *has a Root not much unlike to the* Greater Marſh Horſetail, *with ſeveral Fibres or Strings adjoining to it, creeping under Ground, with joints as it were*; from which Root firſt ſpring up ſcaly heads, like thoſe

of

of *Broom Rape*, or rather *Asparagus* heads, which afterwards grow up to be hollow, rough, jointed Stalks, eight or ten Inches high, these Stalks are jointed up to the top, and at those joints come forth as it were a bush of small, long, hard Leaves, much longer and more in number than those of the *Greater Marsh Horsetail* aforenamed, with Catkins not much differing therefrom.



V. *The Places.* They both grow in Meadows, near Hedges, and Groves, and by Wood sides in moist Grounds, in many places of this Land; they are also oftentimes to be found in dry Lands, and by the borders of Land Ground where it adjoins to Fenny Ground.

VI. *The Times.* Their Heads spring up early in the Spring, and grow up in the Summer Months, the Catkins blooming in *July*, and Seeding for the most part in *August*.

VII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are the same with those in *Chap.* 379. last aforegoing, so that we shall say no more of them in this place.

CHAP. CCCLXXXI.

Of HORSETAIL Naked,

OR,

Naked SHAVEGRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἱππουρις γυμνὴ, in *Latine Hippuris Nuda, Equisetum Nudum*, and in *English Naked Horsetail*, or *Naked Shavegrass*.

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Hippuris Tragi, Equisetum Junceum Tragi, Lugdunensis, Sanguinalis fœminæ similis Cordi,* Ἱππουρις ἄφυλλος, *sive Equisetum Folijs Nudum non ramosum, sive Junceum Bauhini, Equisetum Nudum*, Naked Horsetail. 2. *Equisetum Junceum ramosum, Equisetum Matthioli & Lugdunensis, Hippuris minor Lobelij & Dodonæi*, Branched Horsetail, and Branched Naked Horsetail. 3. *Equisetum Nudum minus variegatum Bauhini*, Small Naked Horsetail variegated or party colored.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Naked Horsetail, *has a Root which is jointed, and creeps, like the others, from whence rise up many straight naked Stalks, jointed, but without any Leaves at the joints*; sometimes the Stalks are single, and sometimes with one or two other like Stalks springing out of their sides, which are likewise jointed, naked, and growing straight upright; these Stalks are of a rough and *Rush* like substance, growing to be a Foot or more high, sometimes to two or three Feet high, according to the goodness of the Ground; by its nakedness of Leaves it is known from all the other Kinds of *Horsetail*, and is more used by several Workmen to smooth and polish their Works of Wood, Bone, Varnish, and Japan, than any of the others.

IV. *The second, or* Branched Rush Horsetail, *has Roots like the former*, and differs only from it in its growing with many Stalks from the top of one that first rises out of the Ground, and that many of those Stalks do branch themselves forth into others, all of them full of joints, and without Leaves, so that the whole seems to be a kind of Bush.

V. *The third, or* Small Naked Horsetail variegated. *It has a small, blackish, creeping Root, from which spring up several small, hollow, pale green Stalks, of a Foot high, and sometimes not so much, and full of joints*, the lower joints of which are blackish, and the upper whitish, without Leaves, (which is probable to be the same which *Johnson* on *Gerard* says he found with small Leaves, and called *Horsetail Coralline*, tho' this may sometimes seem to differ both from his and that of *Gesner*) at the tops whereof

whereof ſtand ſmall red Heads, reſembling a ſmall Catkin, the Crown of which, being white, has eight or ten very ſmall ſharp pointed Leaves under it, which being trodden on will crack and make a noiſe.

VI. *The Places.* They grow in moiſt Grounds, in the furrows and borders of Corn Lands, near Ditch ſides in Woods, and in the Fenns, in ſeveral places of *England*, *Holland*, and *Flanders*.

VII. *The Times.* They come out of the Ground early in the Spring Time, and flouriſh all the Summer Months to Autumn.

VIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* of theſe are the ſame with thoſe of the *Marſh Kinds* Treated of in *Chap.* 379. aforegoing, to which you are referred.

IX. *Nota. The Pouder.* It is one of the moſt powerful driers that is, and being ſtrewed upon old, moiſt, and running Sores and Ulcers, it preſently dries them up and heals them.

CHAP. CCCLXXXII.

Of HORSETONGUE, *OR,* DOUBLETONGUE.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ἱππόγλωσσον, and ὑπόγλωσσον, in *Latine Hippogloſſum*, i. e. *Lingua Equina*, *Lingua magna*, alſo *Hypogloſſum*, i. e. *Biſlingua*, Tongue upon Tongue; *Victoriola Apuleij*, *Lingua Pagana aliorum*, *Boniſacia Anguilaræ*, *Uvularia Brunſelſij*, *Loniceri*, *Tabernamontani*, *aliorumque*; in *Engliſh Horſetongue*, and *Doubletongue*, alſo *Tongue upon Tongue.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make but two Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Hippogloſſum*, *Hypogloſſum*, *Biſlingua*, *Cauda Equina minor*, The Leſſer Horſetongue, or Doubletongue. 2. *Hippogloſſum*, *Biſlingua major*, The Greater Horſetongue, *&c.*

Horſe-Tongue ſmall.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Leſſer Horſetongue, *has a Root which is white and tough, and of a ſweet and pleaſant ſmell, which conſiſts of many long, hard, whitiſh ſtrings, growing from a Head:* The Plant is very like unto the *Chamædaphne vera Dioſcoridis* for the manner of its growing, for this from the head of the Root aforementioned ſhoots forth ſeveral hard Stalks, with Leaves on them, one above another, as that Plant does, and much about the ſame length; the Leaves are long, narrow at the lower part next the Stalk, broad in the middle, like a Belly, and very ſharp pointed, having Ribs running thro' their whole length, ſometimes three or four, and ſometimes five Ribs; upon each Leaf grows another ſmaller Leaf or Tongue, which grows out of the greater Leaf from the middle Rib, on the upper ſide, and about the middle of the Leaf, which makes it to differ from all other Plants which grow upon the Earth, from which double Leaf came the Name of *Doubletongue*; under the ſmaller Leaf, at the bottom where it joins unto the greater, comes forth one ſmall, whitiſh, green Flower, and ſometimes two, ſtanding upon ſhort footſtalks, where afterwards ſtand the Berries, which when they are ripe are very red, very like unto the Yew Tree Berries, and in which is contained a white hard Seed.

Horſe. Tongue. Greater.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Greater Horſetongue, *It is in all reſpects very like to the former*, ſaving that the Stalks are ſomewhat higher, the Leaves longer, and having longer Tongues upon them than the former; but this ſays *Fabius Columna* is much more rare to find.

V. *The Places.* They both grow upon Hills and in Woods in ſeveral places of *Italy* and *Germany*, the firſt more common to be met withal, and with us is only nurs'd up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* They flower in *June* in the natural places where they grow, *viz.* in warm Countries, and the Berries are ripe in *September*, or fall of the Leaf.

VII. *The Qualities.* *Horſetongue* is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, it is Aperitive, Hyſterick, Emmenagogick, and Traumatick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is an abſolute thing againſt the ſuffocation of the Womb, provokes the Terms.

Terms, causes a speedy delivery to Women in Labor, drives forth the Afterbirth, helps the Strangury, and expels Stones, Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter out of the Reins and Bladder, and opens all obstructions of the Viscera.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder of Leaves or Roots.* 5. *An Acid Tincture.* 6. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 7. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It is one of the most powerful things against Hysterick Fits, or the suffocation of the Womb, and other Diseases of that Bowel, it suppresses Vapors, represses the Fits, and gives sudden ease; it provokes Urine, opens the obstructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladders, gives ease in the Strangury, provokes the Terms, facilitates the delivery of Women in Labor, and forces away the Afterbirth. Dose two or three Spoonfuls at a time in a Glass of Wine, or other fit Vehicle, in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed; as also at the time of a Paroxism, or when the Patient is in extremity.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues of the Liquid Juice, and is very good to expel the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Mucilage, out of the Urinary parts, being given two or three Spoonfuls at a time in any proper Vehicle for several days together; it is said also to be good for such as have a Rupture, for which Disease it is thought that there is no better Remedy, for that by the continuance of its use it will knit and heal the part, provided also that the Patient be accommodated with a convenient Truss for a good while after as well as during the whole time of the Cure.

XII. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much less powerful in its operation or effects, for which reason it is the oftner to be given, and that from four to six Ounces at a time; it is good for such as have an imperfection in their Speech, it not being natural, or from the conformation of the parts; it is profitable also against Sores and Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, and so strengthens the Uvula, as to confirm and fix it in its natural state, drying up the humidities, which many times relax it, and hurt its Tone.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Leaves or Roots.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, Essence, and Decoction, and may be given from a Dram to two Drams, repeating a Dram at a time till three or four Drams are given, if need so require, being given to a Woman in Labor; it may be given in Canary, Malaga, or Tent, or any other proper Wine or Vehicle, as the Physician shall think most fit, *&c.* it cures old and filthy Ulcers in any part of the Body.

XIV. *The Acid Tincture.* It opens obstructions powerfully, suppresses Vapors, cures Fits of the Mother, and is one of the best things in the World to cure the Rickets in Children, kill Worms in their Stomach and Bowels, cause in them a good Appetite, and restore them in Consumptions. Dose so many drops (in any Ale, Beer, or Wine) as to make it pleasantly and gratefully sharp.

XV. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Pouder, but is much more Cordial and refreshing; it is good against Convulsions, Palsies, Fainting and Swooning Fits, strengthens the Stomach, eases pains and gripings in the Bowels, as also after pains of Women in Childbed, and is a good thing to be given with a *continuando* to Childbed Women, to cause a compleat cleansing, and to restore the Tone of the Womb. Dose from one Dram to two, or three, Morning and Night in any proper Vehicle; it may also be given at any other time upon an exigency, or in any extremity of pain, or fainting.

XVI. *The Oily Tincture.* This is a powerful thing against the Colick, or any oppression of Wind in any of the Bowels, it opens powerfully the Urinary passages, and gives ease in the Strangury, Stone, or suppression of Urine by reason of Gravel, or any Tartarous Matter lodged in any of the Urinary parts; it is an excellent thing also against the Palsie, being inwardly given, and also outwardly anointed along upon the *Spina Dorsi*, and the parts affected with the same; outwardly anointed with in any Ach or Pain, in what part of the Body soever, as also upon parts affected with the Gout from a cold cause, it gives ease and relief. Dose from ten drops to thirty drops, first dropt into Sugar, and then mixt with any fit Vehicle for the purpose you intend it; it may be given Morning and Night so long as need requires.

CHAP. CCCLXXXIII.

Of HOUNDSTONGUE, *OR,* DOGSTONGUE.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Κυνόγλωσσον, ἢ Κυνόγλωσσος, in *Latine Cynoglossum*, and *Cynoglossos*, i. e. *Canina Lingua, à Foliis Caninam Linguam imitantibus*, in *English Houndstongue*, and *Dogstongue*; but *Gerard* says it is rather to be called *Hounds-Piss*, because there is nothing in the World which smells so like to *Dogs Piss* as the Leaves of this Plant.

Common Hounds tongue

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Kinds of this Herb, but we ſhall in this Diſcourſe take notice of no more than the ſix following Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Cynogloſſum*, *Cynogloſſum vulgare*, *Cynogloſſum majus vulgare*, *Cynogloſſa vulgaris*, Our Common Houndstongue, and Common Great Houndſtongue. 2. *Cynogloſſum maximum Lobelij*, The Greateſt Houndstongue. 3. *Cynogloſſum maximum Montanum*, *Cynogloſſa maxima Montana Regionum frigidarum Fabij Columnæ*, *Cynogloſſum Sylvaticum Caule rubente Bauhini*, which he thinks to be the ſame with the *Cynogloſſum Sylvaticum Harcynicum Thalij*, and the *Cynogloſſum Montanum Cæſalpini*, The Great Mountain Houndſtongue. 4. *Cynogloſſum ſemper virens Bauhini*, *Cynogloſſa media folio virente Columnæ*, Ever green Houndſtongue. 5. *Cynogloſſum minus*, *ſive puſillum*, *Cynogloſſum puſillum Narbonenſe Lobelij*, Small Houndſtongue. 6. *Cynogloſſum minus flore cæruleo*, *Cynogloſſa minor Cordi*, *Cynogloſſum Italicum Cimerarij*, *Cynogloſſum puſillum Narbonenſe Lugdunenſis & Eyſtetenſis*, Small Houndſtongue with blew Flowers.

Hounstongue th iv flowers.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Houndſtongue. *It has a black, thick, and long Root, which is tough, or difficult to break, and full of a viſcous or clammy juice, ſmelling of a ſtrong ill ſcent, much like to Dogs Piſs, as the Leaves alſo do, which ſome call a ſoporiferous ſmell*; from this Root ſpring up many long and ſomething narrow, ſoft, and as it were hairy, darkiſh green Leaves, lying on the Ground, ſomewhat like unto the Leaves of *Bugloſs*, but not altogether ſo harſh in feeling to, from among which riſes up a rough hairy Stalk, about two Feet high, with ſome ſmaller Leaves thereon than thoſe which grow below, and branched at the top into ſeveral parts, with a ſmall Leaf at the foot of every Branch, which is ſomething long, with many Flowers ſet along thoſe Branches, which are crooked, or turn inwards, before it flowers, and gradually opens as the Flowers blow, which Flowers conſiſt of four ſmall, purpliſh, red Leaves, ſomething of a ſad or dead color, ſcarcely riſing or ſhewing themſelves out of the rough green Husks in which they ſtand, with ſome Threads in their middle; this Plant has ſometimes been found with a white Flower; after the Flowers are paſt, flat rough Seed come in their places, which has a ſmall Thread or Pointel in the middle, and by reaſon of its roughneſs eaſily cleaves to any Garment which it touches, not being readily pulled off again.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Greateſt Houndſtongue. *This differs not either in its Root, Stalk, Branches, Leaves, Flowers, Seed, ſmell, or manner of growing*, from the firſt *Common Kind* but now deſcribed, but only in its magnitude, this being twice as large, which is indeed the only difference.

Houndstong com: th iv out flow.

V. *The third*, *or* Great Mountain Houndſtongue. *The Root is blackiſh on the outſide, and whitiſh within, being ſomething like the former*; it has alſo ſpringing from the Root many large, but hairy and ſoft Leaves, lying on the Ground, above a Foot long, and an Hand breadth broad, of a whitiſh green color, having in every one of them the middle Rib reddiſh, with many green Veins running thro' them, and reddiſh Footſtalks to ſuſtain them, thoſe which are in the middle of them ſtanding more upright; from among which riſes up a thick, hollow, crelted, reddiſh, woolly, or hairy Stalk, two Feet or more high, repleniſhed on all ſides with ſuch like Leaves, but leſſer and leſſer up to the top, where it ſpreads it ſelf out into four or five branches of Flowers, ſtanding all on one ſide, yet forming at firſt a round Head, very pleaſant to behold for the variety of colors therein, the hairy ſtalks of the Flowers being green, and ending in five points, the Flowers being alſo hollow and long, and conſiſting of five purpliſh

red

red Leaves, ſomewhat ſweet, ſtanding above the Husks and green Leaves which grow among them, with red Ribs in them, which in the ſhadow, where it delights to grow, is the more conſpicuous and beautiful; after which in the ſaid Husks come longer Seed than in the *Common Kind*, four uſually together, which on the upper ſide are flat, and circled about with a few ſhort prickles, whereby it commonly cleaves faſt to Peoples Garments if it touches them.

Ever green Houndſtongue the leſſer.

VI. *The fourth, or* Ever green Houndſtongue. *It has a Root which is thick, and blackiſh on the outſide, like the others going before*; nor does it much differ from the *Common* or *Ordinary* ſort of *Houndstongue* firſt deſcribed, but that the Leaves are always freſh and green, ſomewhat long and narrow, with a great whitiſh green Rib in the middle, ſmooth on the upper ſide, and more hoary underneath; the Stalk at firſt is but low, with many narrow long Leaves compaſſing it about, but more thinly than in ſome other Kinds; the Flowers are red, but ſomewhat larger than the *Ordinary*, ſtanding in like manner upon ſmall Branches, which are writhed or turned like the *Heliotropium*, or the firſt Kind; the Seed which follows ſtands all on the one ſide, and is ſmaller, and leſs rough, but the Stalk will then be grown much higher; this has no manner of hoarineſs, nor has it ſo ſtrong or rank a ſmell as the former have; it does alſo ſpring forth with freſh Leaves, before the old Stalk with its Seed is quite dry and wither'd away.

VII. *The fifth, or* Small Houndſtongue. *It has a ſmall black Root, not much differing from* Our Common Kind, *but it is every ways ſmaller in all its particulars*, having ſuch like Leaves, but ſmaller and ſhorter, yet greener, and more ſhining, the Flowers being ſmall, are alſo of a pale red color; the whole Plant has not ſo ſtrong or rank a ſmell as have ſome of the former, but this ſmallneſs may be thought by ſome to be from the barrenneſs of the Soil in which it grows, which is not ſo, becauſe it is oftentimes found in the ſame Ground where the greater grows, and beſides, being either tranſplanted, or the Seed ſown in Gardens, it will continue much ſmaller than the other.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Small Houndſtongue with blew Flowers. *It has a ſmall long Root, but annual, which ſends forth one round, ſmall, hairy Stalk, ſometimes but a Foot, and ſometimes two Feet high, brownish below, and green above*, on which are ſet on both ſides without order ſeveral ſmall, and ſomething long, but narrow Leaves, of a blewiſh green color, covered with a long hairy down, which is tough and ſticking, the middle Rib is ſomewhat great and eminent, and the whole Plant of a hot bitter taſte; from the bottom of theſe Leaves, eſpecially upwards, come forth ſometimes other ſmaller Leaves in a Tuft together, and is parted into divers Branches, the tops of which are bended, as in ſeveral other ſorts, bringing forth very ſmall Flowers, of a fair blew color, with a yellow Star in the bottom, ſtanding in ſuch like Husks, in which after they are paſt is contained very ſmall roundiſh Seed, without any prick in the middle, as ſome others have, but very rough or prickly, and ready to ſtick upon Garments or Cloaths, as the others will.

IX. *An Obſervation.* There has been a great Controverſie amongſt Botaniſts whether the *Cynogloſſum* here firſt deſcribed, which is our *Ordinary* and *Common*, and is the moſt common in all Countries, be the *Cynogloſſum verum Dioſcoridis*, becauſe he ſays it bears neither Stalk nor Flowers, which this does, which Plant, wanting Stalks and Flowers, *Matthiolus* ſays he found in ſome ſandy Grounds in *Rome*, behind or beyond *Mount Adrianus*, but both *Pena* and *Lobel* tax him with want of knowledge, for ſay they it will in the ſame and other places bear both Stalk and Flowers, altho' in divers Years and places it does not bear, yet will after ſome reſpite of time in any place, as not only they, but ſeveral other good Authors have acknowledged, as well in this as in other Plants; I confeſs I my ſelf have oftentimes found the firſt deſcribed Plant, *viz. Our Common Houndſtongue*, in ſeveral parts of *England* without either Flowers or Stalk, and that at the ſame time, and near the ſame places, where other Plants of the ſame Species have had both, and therefore without all doubt *Our Common Kind* is the true Plant which *Dioſcoridis* has deſcribed under that Name ſo defectively.

X. *The Places.* The firſt grows in moſt places of *England*, in waſte and untilled Grounds, alſo by high Ways, Lanes, and Hedge ſides; the ſecond grows in the Low Countries, but chiefly in their and our Gardens; the third grows on Mountains near *Naples*, with us only as it is manured in Gardens; the fourth in ſhadowy Woods in *Germany*, *&c.* the fifth grows in many places of *England*, as alſo in *Germany*, diſcourſed of by *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides*, and poſſibly is that ſame Kind, which in the *Adverſaria* is ſaid to grow about *Mompelier*, and called *Puſillum Narbonenſe*; the ſixth grows in *Auſtria*, as *Cluſius* ſays, and in other parts of *Germany*, as *Tragus* ſays, and at *Naples*, as *Columna* ſays, alſo very plentifully in *England*, by high Way ſides, as you go from *London* towards *Colcheſter*, between *Eſterford* and *Wittam* in *Eſſex*, as *Gerard* ſays.

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower about *May* and *June*, and ſome in *July*, if the Seaſon and place be cold, and the Seed is ripe not long after.

XII. *The Qualities. Houndſtongue* is temperate in reſpect to heat and cold, and dry in the firſt de-

gree, Aſtringent, Anodyne, Emphractive or Obſtructive, (and yet ſome Authors will have it to have an Emollient property) Traumatick or Vulnerary, Arthritick, Hyſterick, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is prevalent againſt Catarrhs, Coughs, Aſthma's, green Wounds, old Ulcers, and Sores ariſing from the *French* Pox.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The green Leaves.* 2. *The Root.* 3. *A Juice.* 4. *An Eſſence.* 5. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 6. *A Pouder.* 7. *Pills.* 8. *A Balſam.* 9. *An Ointment.* 10. *A Cataplaſm.* 11. *A Lotion.* 12. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The green Leaves.* Bruiſed and applied they cure the falling away of the Hair, which comes of hot and ſharp Humors, they are good alſo to be applied to any place ſcalded, or burn'd with Fire, and laid to any green Wound they heal it quickly; the ſame is profitable alſo againſt *Anthonies* Fire, and other Inflamations.

XVI. *The Root.* Being roaſted under Embers, wrapped up either in Paſte, or double wet Papers, and then a Suppoſitory made thereof, and applied to, or put up the Fundament, it is effectually good againſt the Hæmorrhoids, or Piles; and applied as a Cataplaſm to the Gout it eaſes the ſame.

XVII. *The Juice of Roots or Leaves.* Made into a Syrup with Honey it is good againſt vehement ſalt Catarrhs, old Coughs, Colds, Aſthma's, and all ſharp and thin defluxions of Rheum which fall upon the Eyes, Noſe, Ears, Stomach, or Lungs, cauſing wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, *&c.* Doſe one or two Spoonfuls, (according to Age, *&c.*) Morning and Night.

XVIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and more powerful, and may be given in the ſame Doſe in a Glaſs of generous Wine; it is good alſo (inwardly taken and outwardly applied) againſt the bitings of mad Dogs.

XIX. *The Pouder of Roots or Leaves.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, and may be given from a Scruple to a Dram, or Dram and half, in any convenient Vehicle; outwardly applied to green Wounds it quickly heals them, and ſtrewed very thick upon old moiſt Sores and running Ulcers, it admirably cleanſes them, dries up the flux of humors, and diſpoſes them to healing.

XX. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Pouder, but muſt be given in larger quantities, as from an Ounce to two, three, or four, as the Patient is in Age and Condition; it cleanſes, dries, and heals Wounds and Ulcers; if the Patient is of a hot Conſtitution, the Decoction ought to be made in Water, after which, (if you think fit) a little Wine may be added.

XXI. *Pilulæ de Cynogloſſo*, Pills of Houndſtongue. *Take the dried Bark of Houndſtongue Roots, White Henbane Seed, Opium prepared,* (i. e. *extracted with fair Water, and reduced to pouder*) *of each one Ounce, Myrrh an Ounce and half, Olibanum ten Drams, Saffron, Caſtoreum, Storax Calamita, of each three Drams; let the Roots of Houndſtongue and Henbane Seeds be poudered together, the Myrrh, Olibanum, and Saffron, each by themſelves, then mix altogether, and with Syrup of Stœchas, (or any other proper Syrup) make a Maſs for Pills.* They were deſigned to ſtop Catarrhs, or defluxions of Rheum upon the Lungs, Stomach, or other parts, to alleviate Coughs, cure Aſthma's and Pleuriſies, which they perform beyond other Medicines; they ſtop Looſneſſes, all ſorts of Fluxes of the Bowels, and fluxes of Blood or Humors in what part of the Body ſoever; they cure the overflowing of the Terms in Women, as alſo fluxes of the Whites, and a Gonorrhœa in Men, (Univerſals being premiſed) they give eaſe in and cure pains and ſtitches of the Side, Pleuriſies, the Colick, and all manner of internal pains; eaſe and cure the Toothach, and are one of the moſt abſolute things againſt the Gout in the World. Doſe from ſix Grains to fifteen Grains, every Night going to Bed.

XXII. *The Balſam.* The green Leaves and Roots, or Juice, made into a Balſam with Beef Suet and Turpentine, and applied, is good againſt an *Alopecia*, draws out the fire in any place which is burn'd, and applied to the biting of a mad Dog, draws out the poyſon, and heals it; it digeſts and cleanſes old Ulcers, and is profitably applied to Venereal Sores, as alſo the Gout in Hands or Feet.

XXIII. *The Ointment.* It has the Virtues of the Balſam, but does not draw nor cleanſe ſo powerfully; it is excellent for ſuch Ulcers as are old, and deep, or ſpread much in the Legs, or other parts of the Body, and takes away the inflamation, which may any ways by accident happen to them.

XXIV. *The Cataplaſm.* Applied to the Piles, whether broken or not, it gives eaſe to the pain, and in a ſhort time diſcuſſes the Tumor; it eaſes alſo the Gout ariſing from a hot cauſe, and allays inflamations in what part of the Body ſoever.

XXV. *The Lotion.* It is the ſame with the Saline Tincture, and is of excellent uſe againſt Scabs, Scurf, Morphew, Dandriff, Pimples, or other breakings out in the Head and other parts of the Body; it alſo takes away Tanning, Sunburning, Yellowneſs, black and blew ſpots, and other diſcolorings of the Skin.

XXVI. *The Diſtilled Water of Herb and Roots.* It is good for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, to be uſed as well inwardly to drink, as outwardly to waſh any ſore place, for it heals all manner of Wounds and Punctures, as alſo foul Ulcers ariſing from the *French* Pox.

CHAP. CCCLXXXIV.

Of HOUSLEEK, *OR,* SENGREEN.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Bejahalalem*, and *Hajalhalez*, in *Greek* Αἰίζωον, in *Latine Sedum*, *Sempervivum*, and as *Pliny* ſays, *Buphthalmon*, *Zoophthalmum*, *Steigethron*, and *Hypogeſon*; ſome call it *Oculus*, and *Digitellus*; and *Apuleius* calls it *Vitalis*, and *Jovis Barba*, but *Sedum* and *Sempervivum* are the uſual *Latine* Names; in *Engliſh Houſleek*, and *Sengreen*, or *Evergreen.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is divided into three principal ſorts, *viz.* 1. Αἰίζωον τὸ μέγα, *Aizoon magnum*, or *majus*, *Sedum majus*, The Great or Greater Houſleek. 2. *Sedum minimum*, The Smalleſt Houſleek. 3. *Aizoon*, *vel Sedum minus*, The Smaller Houſleek, which is *Prickmadam*, and *Stonecrop*, of which we ſhall Treat (God willing) hereafter in their proper places.

III. *The Kinds of the Greater Houſleek.* There are three ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Sedum majus vulgare*, *Sempervivum Theophraſti*, *Aizoon magnum*, Κοτυληδὼν *altera Dioſcorides*, as *Cluſius* has it, *Sempervivum majus*,

majus, *& majus vulgare*, *Umbilici Veneris Species altera Anguilaræ*, Our Common or Vulgar Houſleek. 2. *Sedum majus legitimum Cluſij*, *Aizoon magnum verum Dioſcoridis*, *Sempervivum majus*, *Sempervivum Arboreſcens Matthioli*, *Sedum Arboreſcens*, *Aizoon Arboreſcens*, The True Great Houſleek, or Tree Houſleek. 3. *Sedum majus Marinum Anglicum*, *Sedum Portlandicum Lobelij*, Great Engliſh Sea Houſleek. This *Lobel* makes to be a ſort or kind of the ſecond abovenamed, or *Tree Houſleek*.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Our Common Houſleek, *has a ſmall fibrous Root*, *creeping all about*, *and from ſmall ſtrings multiplies into many heads of Leaves*, *round the original Root*, *taking up thereby a large compaſs of Earth*; and as this Root ſends forth on all ſides ſeveral heads of pale, green, thick, fat, broad Leaves, pointed at the ends, lying circlewiſe one unto, and as it were upon another, and upon the Ground, from the middle of each head of Leaves riſes up a ſtraight Stalk, two Feet high, all covered with ſmaller and longer green, thick, fat Leaves, (than thoſe below) which often dry and fall away before the top thereof has perfected its Flowers, which grow on long Branches, bending their ends or tops downwards, with a ſingle Leaf at the foot of every one of them, which conſiſt of many Leaves, Star faſhion, of a dark reddiſh color, after which come Heads, with ſmall blackiſh Seed in them.

V. *The ſecond*, *or* True Great Houſleek. *It has a Root conſiſting of ſtrings*, *like the former*, *which divides it ſelf into ſeveral off-ſprings*; this Herb grows great, to the form of a Shrub, or woody Plant, of two or three Feet, or more high, in its native places, which are warm, and its Stem or Trunk below is of the bigneſs of four Fingers, and the other Branches are the thickneſs of ones Thumb, of a greyiſh color on the outſide, and ſpotted as it were round about, but they are the marks of the old Leaves which are fallen, the like of which may be ſeen in *Wood Spurge*, and ſome other Plants; it ſpreads it ſelf out into ſeveral limber ſmaller Branches on all ſides, and Leaves at the ends of them, ſtanding in a compaſs, like the Heads of the former *Common Houſleek*, but nothing ſo cloſe, every Leaf being formed ſomewhat like a Tongue, ſmall at the bottom, and broader towards the end, where it is broadeſt, roundiſh at each ſide of the end, and a little dented in about the middle of the ſaid end, not much unlike the form of a Heart, they are alſo finely dented about the edges, and as it were a little hollow, like a Spoon, and full of juice, and of a pale green color; from the tops of ſome of the Branches thruſts forth a long Stalk, divided into many leſſer Branches or Twigs, with ſome few ſmall Leaves on them, and at the ends of them ſeveral Star like Flowers, conſiſting of many ſmall Leaves, of a pale yellowiſh color, with ſundry ſmall Threads in their middles; the greater Stalk becomes dry and ſmooth, as the Heads, which have ſmall black Seed in them, which being ripe they utterly periſh after Seed time, but the other Heads of green Leaves abide freſh all the Year, which ſend forth Flowers the next Year after, and may be taken before hand from the main Stock to be planted, and will take root being put into the Ground; in the warmer Climates it ſpreads it ſelf much more into Branches than in theſe our colder Countries.

VI. *Gerard* deſcribes it thus. It riſes up with a Stalk a Foot and half, and ſometimes three Feet high, which is thick, hard, woody, and ſo tough, that it can hardly be broken, parted into divers Branches, and covered with a thick groſs Bark, which in the lower part reſembles certain prints, or impreſs'd marks of the Leaves which are fallen away; the Leaves are fat, well bodied, full of juice, an Inch long, and ſomewhat more, almoſt like little Tongues, very curiouſly minced or nipt on the edges, ſtanding upon the tops of the Branches, having in them the ſhape of an Eye; the Flowers grow out of the Branches, which are divided into many Sprigs, which Flowers are ſlender, yellow, and ſpread like a Star, which being paſt away, there comes up in their places very fine Seed, the Sprigs withering away; the Root is parted into many off-ſprings, and the Plant is always green, nor in its native Soil is it hurt by the cold of Winter, for which reaſon it obtained the Name of *Sempervivum*.

VII. *The third*, *or* Great Engliſh Sea Houſleek. *It has a long ſlender Root*, *or Roots*, *with ſome few Fibres adjoining*, *from whence ſpring up one or two*, *or more Heads*, *which at length become Leaves and Stalks*; the Leaves imitate *Laureola*, growing among the *Tithymals*, but thicker, ſhorter, more fat, and tender; the Stalk is of a woody ſubſtance, like *Laureola*, participating of the Kinds of *Sempervivum*, *Craſſula*, and *Tithymal*, of which laſt ſome Authors have thought it to be a Kind; others have thought it to be a Shrub, degenerating from all thoſe Plants: *Pena* and *Lobel*, who firſt diſcovered it and ſet it forth, knew not what to think of it; others ſince them have been as uncertain; however, its ſomething like to our ſecond Kind, or *Tree Houſleek*, above deſcribed, its Stem is woody, but it grows neither ſo high, nor with ſo many Branches, the Leaves alſo, although ſomething like to them, yet are not ſo thick or ſappy, in its other parts it differs not much from the ſaid *Tree Houſleek*.

VIII. *The Places*. The firſt grows naturally both in *England* and *Germany*, as alſo in the Low Countries, *France*, *&c.* it grows upon Stones or Mountains, upon old Walls and ancient Buildings, as alſo upon the tops of Houſes, and more eſpecially being planted in Clay, or in Clay Ground; its form does ſometimes differ, according to the nature of the Soil, for in ſome places the Leaves are narrower and leſſer, but more in number, and have one only circle; in ſome places they are fewer, thicker,

and

and broader, they are green, and of a deeper green in ſome places than in others, in ſome places of a lighter green, *&c.* the ſecond grows in *Greece*, *Italy*, *Portugal*, *Spain*, *France*, *Illyria*, *Sclavonia*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Corſica*, *England*, *&c.* in divers places of *Italy*, *Spain*, and *Portugal*, it is kept in Pots, as *Cluſius* ſays, and carefully preſerved in Winter; and in *Lisbon* it grows on the tops of Houſes, as our *Common Kind* does with us, but it does not very well endure the cold of the more Northern Countries of *Europe*, with all the care that can be, unleſs kept in a Room with a Stove in it; yet *Lobel* ſays he found it growing in the Iſland of *Holmes*, near *Briſtol*; it grows in the Iſlands of the *Mediterranean* Sea, as aforenamed, as alſo in *Zant*, *Rhodes*, *Candia*, and in many Provinces of the Eaſt, and of *Greece*, *&c.* the third grows by the Sea ſide in many places of *England*, and in the Iſland of *Holmes*, not far from *Briſtol*; it grows alſo in the Iſle of *Portland*, for which reaſon it has obtained the Name of *Sedum Portlandicum*.

IX. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers in the Summer Solſtice, which is in *June*, about the eleventh day, and generally Flowers from that time thro' all *June* and *July*, and now and then in the Month of *Auguſt*; it ſpreads it ſelf into Heads from ſeveral Sprigs of the Root in *April*, which Sprigs or Strings of the Root are the Ground Work of the great Circle, and of other Circles, by which it multiplies it ſelf, and by which, being at length full grown, it ſpreads it ſelf into many other Circles; the ſecond Flowers, as *Clulius* ſays, in the warmer Climes, as *Spain*, *Portugal*, *&c.* in *November* and *December*, but ſcarcely ever with us; the third, or *Sedum Portlandicum*, which grows by the Sea ſide, Flowers in *July* and *Auguſt*, whilſt the Weather is warm.

X. *The Qualities.* *Houſleek* is cold in the third degree, and drying in the firſt, it is Anodyn, Aſtringent, Repercuſſive, and Arthritick.

XI. *The Specification.* It cures an Eryſipelas, or *Anthonies* Fire, ſo called, and allays the heat of all Inflamations, Burnings, Scaldings, *&c.*

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *The green Leaves.* 2. *A Juice.* 3. *A Poſſet.* 4. *An Oil.* 5. *A Cataplaſm.* 6. *A Diſtilled Water.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The green Leaves.* Applied twice a day upon Corns and Warts in the Hands and Feet, it diſſolves or conſumes them, and takes them away; the Leaves bruiſed and laid upon the Crown or fore part of the Head, ſtops the bleeding at Noſe very quickly; and being applied to the Temples and Forehead it eaſes the Headach, and allays the heat and diſtemper of the Brain thro' Fevers, Frenzies, or want of Sleep.

XIV. *The Liquid Juice.* It is good againſt all heats and inflamations, as well inward as outward; dropped into the Ears or Eyes, ſtops all hot defluxions of ſharp ſalt Rheum into thoſe parts, and being taken inwardly it is good to ſtop all fluxes of humors upon the Viſcera, and the immoderate flux of the Terms in Women; it kills alſo Worms in Young or Old, and is profitable againſt the biting of the *Phalangium*; being often bathed upon Warts and Corns, it is ſaid to take them away, the more eſpecially if the green Leaves be applied alſo over the ſame; outwardly it abates and allays all ſorts of inflamations in any part of the Body, as in an Eryſipelas, or *Anthonies* Fire, and all other hot Eruptions of the Fleſh and Skin, Shingles, Pimples, Ringworms, Tettars, Puſhes, Cankers, fretting Ulcers, Burning, Scalding, Morphew, Scurf, and other the like defœdations of the Fleſh and Skin; and bathed upon the part warm it eaſes the pain, and is very profitable againſt the Gout.

XV. *The Poſſet.* It is made with the Juice, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, being inwardly given; it is alſo ſingularly good againſt the hot Fits of Agues, for it cools and attemperates the Blood and Spirits, quenches thirſt, and ſtops Catarrhs; it may be given in a fourfold quantity to the Juice, for as the Juice may be given from a Spoonful to two Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine, or other fit Vehicle, ſo the Poſſet may be given from four Spoonfuls to eight, a little ſweetned with Sugar, for all the aforeſaid Intentions.

XVI. *The Oil.* It is thus made. *Take juice of Houſleek, choice thick Cream, of each a Quart, boil them over a gentle Fire till a ſeparation is made, and the Oil ſwims on the top, of a yellow or greeniſh color, which when cold take off, and keep it for uſe.* In all external Caſes, (excepting an Eryſipelas) it has the Virtues of the Juice, and is good to anoint Pimples, Shingles, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurf, Morphew, *&c.* with, as alſo places pained with the Gout; given inwardly from half an Ounce to an Ounce in any convenient Vehicle it gives eaſe in the Strangury, Stone, Gravel, heat and ſcalding of Urine, and cleanſes the Urinary paſſages from tartarous mucilage.

XVII. *The Cataplaſm.* Being made with Hogs Lard and Barley Flower it is good againſt all the Diſeaſes the Liquid Juice is uſed againſt, except an Eryſipelas, becauſe experience has taught us that all greaſie or oily bodies rather exaſperate than abate that Diſeaſe; applied in the Gout it gives ſudden eaſe and cure.

XVIII. *The Diſtilled Water.* It is profitable for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, being in outward Diſtempers bathed upon the parts affected, and in inward Diſeaſes given from two to four Ounces, ſweetned with Syrup of Clovegilliflowers; if it is bathed upon any place ſtung with Nettles or Bees it preſently takes away the pain, ſo alſo the Juice, being uſed in like manner, as alſo the green Leaves, being rubbed upon the parts wounded or affected.

XIX. *Nota.* If the Cataplaſm of the Leaves is made with Vinegar and Barley Flower (inſtead of Hogs Lard) it may profitably be applied to an Eryſipelas, or *Anthonies* Fire.

CHAP. CCCLXXXV.

Of HOUSLEEK Small.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name that we know of, but it is called by *Cluſius* in *Latine Sedum Alpinum ajugæ Folio*, and in his *Hiſtory of Plants Sedum decimum tertium*, alſo *Sedum laciniatis Folijs*, in *Engliſh Jagged Houſleek*, *Houſleek with Jagged Leaves*, and *Small Mountain Houſleek with jagged Leaves.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two Kinds hereof, *viz. Sedum Alpinum laciniatis ajugæ Folijs*, Small Mountain Houſleek with jagged Leaves, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Sedum Monſpelienſe & Pyrenæum laciniatum*, French jagged Mountain Houſleek, the which not growing in *England* we ſhall ſay nothing of it in this Work.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a ſmall blackiſh Root, which ſpreads much*, from which Root it ſhoots forth

on

on all ſides with many ſmall heads of Leaves from ſmall Strings, as is uſual with the *Houſleeks*, each Leaf whereof is long and narrow, cut in deeply into three diviſions, one on each ſide, and the end longeſt, ſomething like to the Leaves of the *Sweet Groundpine*, but ſmaller and greener, not having any hoarineſs on them, aſtringent and drying alſo in taſte, as much as any of the others; the Stalks are reddiſh, very ſlender, and not above two Inches high, as *Cluſius* ſays, but they grow three Inches or more high with us, which is ſpread out at top into ſome few Branches, bearing every one of them one ſmall Flower, (but with us it is large, with reſpect to the bigneſs of the Plant) which conſiſts of five Leaves apiece, of a pale green color, ſays *Cluſius*, but with us as on that Plant which came from one Mr. *Hesket* out of *Lancaſhire*, of a pale whitiſh color, with ſome yellow threads encompaſſing a middle round Head.

IV. *The Places.* *Cluſius* ſays it grows on the Mountains called *Sneberg*, or *Snowhill*, among the Stones, with us it grows on Mountains in *Lancaſhire*, as the aforenamed *Hesket* reported.

V. *The Times.* *Cluſius* ſays that it Flowers in thoſe Months which are preſently after the Snow is diſſolved, but with us towards the latter end of *April*, or in *May*, but yet ſomewhat later on thoſe Mountains before named.

VI. *As for the Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues,* they are much the ſame with thoſe of *Our Common Houſleek* in the former Chapter, ſo that no more need be ſaid of them in this place.

HYACINTH *Engliſh*, See *Hares-Bells*, Ch. 335.

CHAP. CCCLXXXVI.

Of HYSSOP Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Cyſe, Javes, Jufa*, in *Greek* Ὕσσωπος, in *Latine Hyſſopus*, in *Engliſh Hyſſop.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are two principal Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. Ὕσσωπος κοινὸς, ἢ ἥμερος, *Hyſſopus Vulgaris*, Our Common Hyſſop. 2. Ὕσσωπος σπάνιος, *Hyſſopus infrequens, Hyſſopus incelebris, vel inſolitus*, Hyſſop Strange, and not Vulgar or Common, of which in the next Chapter.

III. *The Kinds.* Of *Our Common Garden Hyſſop* there are only two Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Hyſſopus Vulgaris, Hyſſopus Arabum*, Our Vulgar or Ordinary Hyſſop. This *Hyſſop* is not the *Hyſſop* of *Dioſcorides* and other *Greek* Authors, as all our modern Botaniſts do acknowledge, except *Matthiolus*, who earneſtly contends that *Our Garden Hyſſop* is it againſt all reaſon; nor do any of our Herbariſts know (as far as I can find) what the true *Hyſſop* of the *Greeks* was. As for *Our Common Garden Hyſſop*, it is certainly the true *Hyſſop* of the *Arabians*, and ſo we take it. 2. *Hyſſopus Arabum Floribus rubris vel albis*, White or Red Flowered Hyſſop.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Our Vulgar Ordinary Hyſſop, *has a Root which is ſomewhat woody, with many thready ſtrings thereat*; it is a ſmall buſhy Plant, which riſes up with many woody but tender Branches, ſomething more than a Foot high, on the Stalks and Branches whereof are ſet at certain diſtances ſeveral ſmall, narrow, and long green Leaves, not dented at all on the edges; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow blewiſh purple gaping Flowers in ſpiked Heads, one row above another, after which follows the Seed, which is ſmall and blackiſh; the whole Plant is of a vigorous or ſtrong, ſweet, pleaſant ſmell.

V. *The ſecond, or* White or Red Flowered Hyſſop. *They have a Root like the former, but are ſcarcely to be diſtinguiſhed in their form and manner of growing from the* Common Garden Kind, *(of which this is a ſort)* the chief difference is, that they do both uſually bear white or red Flowers, all on one ſide of the Spike, yet continue not conſtant in that form, but change into the form of the former *Common Kind*, and ſo become (as it were) the ſame Plant, and after that change not to be diſcerned therefrom.

VI. *The Places.* They grow with us only in Gardens, and that thro' the whole Kingdoms of *England* and *Ireland*, but they grow wild in *Arabia*, and other hot Countries, as alſo on the Hills of *Romania*, about *Verona*, and near unto *Mount Baldus.*

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in the Summer Months, *viz.* in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in the beginning or middle of *Auguſt.*

VIII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Anodyn, Carminative, Digeſtive, Diuretick, it incides, rarifies, and makes thin; it is Stomatick, Pectoral, Cordial, Splenetick, Nephritick, and Arthritick, Emmenagogick, Alexipharmick, and Analeptick.

IX. *The Specification.* It is peculiar againſt Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, Wheezing, Hoarſeneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, difficulty of breathing, cures Conſumptions, Strangury, Falling-Sickneſs, and green Wounds.

X. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Lohoch, or Syrup.* 5. *A Pouder.* 6. *Pills.* 7. *A Lotion or Gargariſm.* 8. *An Oil by Decoction.* 9. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 10. *A Cataplaſm.* 11. *A Diſtilled Water.* 12. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 13. *An Acid Tincture.* 14. *An Oily Tincture.* 15. *A Saline Tincture.* 16. *A Spirit.*

Spirit. 17. *An Oil Diſtilled.* 18. *Powers.* 19. *An Elixir.* 20. *A fixed and volatile Salt.* 21. *A Wine.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* Mixed with Honey and taken it kills Worms in the Belly, and helps Aſthma's, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, ſhortneſs of Breath, and other Diſtempers of the Lungs, cauſed by a plenitude of Humors. Doſe from one Spoonful to three, Morning and Night.

XII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice; beſides which it is excellent againſt the Falling-Sickneſs, Agues, Catarrhs, or diſtillations of Rheum upon the Lungs, and other parts; it amends and cheriſhes the native heat, and color of the Body, &c. and is a powerful Remedy againſt the Colick, Strangury, obſtruction of the Terms in Women, Poyſon, the bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, and other venomous Creatures; it cuts tough Flegm, and cauſes expectoration. Doſe two or three Spoonfuls in the Diſtilled Water, or ſome other proper Vehicle.

XIII. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but nothing near ſo powerful, and therefore may be given Morning, Noon, and Night to ſix or eight Ounces, ſweetned with new Honey; if Rue and Honey is boiled with it, and ſo drunk, it ſtops Catarrhs upon the Lungs, and has the other Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence; if the Decoction, Juice, or Eſſence, is mixed with *Oxymel* it purges groſs Humors by Stool, and kills Worms in Children; if any of theſe three Preparations are mixed with pulp of Figs and *Sal Nitre* it looſens the Belly, and works downwards alſo; if either of them are mixed with juice of *Garden Creſs* and *Blew Flowerdeluce* Roots, or pouder of the ſaid *Flowerdeluce* Roots, in a fit proportion, this mixture will purge the Bowels yet more forcibly, carry off the cauſes of the Colick, cure the Yellow Jaundice, Dropſie, obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, and Womb, and reſtore the true color of the Skin, this more eſpecially if it is taken twice or thrice a Week, as the Body can bear it.

XIV. *The Lohoch or Syrup. Take of the clarified Juice two Pounds, of choice Honey four Pounds, mix, and boil to the conſiſtence of a Rob or Quiddony.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Decoction, and may be taken three, four, five, or ſix times a day, or more, as the nature and reaſon of the Diſeaſe requires; it cauſes an admirable expectoration of the morbifick matter out of the *Bronchia* of the Lungs; take a little of it at a time with a ſmall little Spoon, and let it diſtill down the Throat gradually.

XV. *The Pouder.* It is made of the Leaves, Heads, and Flowers; ſtrewed upon green Wounds it preſently heals them, upon old running Ulcers it cleanſes, dries, and heals them alſo; applied with pouder of *Cumin Seed*, Salt, and Honey, it is good againſt the bitings of Vipers, Rattle-Snakes, mad Dogs, and other venomous Creatures; given inwardly to one Dram, or Dram and half, it gives eaſe in the Colick, provokes the Terms, and opens the obſtructions of the Urinary parts; it cauſes to break Wind, and prevails againſt the cold fits of Agues.

XVI. *The Pills. Take Hyſſop in pouder, Male Peony Roots in pouder, of each two Drams, Caſtoreum in pouder one Dram, Horehound in pouder, Aſſa fœtida, of each half a Dram, Cryſtals of Luna in pouder a Scruple, with Rob of Hyſſop (made* per ſe *without Honey)* q. s. *mix, and make a maſs of Pills, for ſeven Doſes*, to be given every Night at Bed time: This is ſaid to be a ſpecifick and effectual Remedy againſt the Falling-Sickneſs, to be repeated every New and Full Moon ſo long till the Cure is compleated: Theſe Pills cure alſo a vehement Headach, tho' of very long ſtanding, and are prevalent againſt a Vertigo.

XVII. *The Lotion or Gargariſm. Take Hyſſop four good handfuls, White or Red Port Wine three Pints, Sal Nitre an Ounce, mix, and boil for a quarter of an hour, then ſtrain off the clear.* It is a ſingular good thing againſt the Quinſie, or any ſoreneſs of Throat or Mouth, it abates the inflamation of the Throat, and diſcuſſes the ſwelling thereof, being often gargled therewith; it takes away inflamations in other parts of the Body, as alſo black and blew ſpots and marks, which are occaſioned by Falls, Blows, or Bruiſes; if Wine Vinegar is uſed to make the Lotion with inſtead of the Wine, it will eaſe the Toothach, and the fumes thereof being received thro' a Funnel into the Ears eaſes their pains, and abates an inflamation if any is preſent, and alſo takes away their ſinging noiſe.

XVIII. *The Oil by Decoction or Inſolation.* Being anointed upon the Head it is ſaid to kill Lice and Nits therein, and take away the itching; taken inwardly to one or two Ounces mixed with Honey it opens obſtructions of Stomach and Lungs, and cauſes the pituitous matter to paſs off thro' the Guts; anointed upon any part ſwollen and pained thro' cold, it eaſes the pain and diſcuſſes the ſwelling.

XIX. *The Balſam or Ointment.* Being applied they quickly heal any ſimple green Wound in the Hand, or other parts of the Body; applied alſo to old running Sores and foul Ulcers they cleanſe, dry, and heal them quickly, more eſpecially if the Pouder of the Herb afore named be alſo ſtrewed upon the ſame; the Balſam applied upon any part pain'd with the Gout gives eaſe in the pain, and by continuing the application in a ſhort time cures it.

XX. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the green Herb by bruiſing, adding alſo thereto Sugar and Salt, with a few Crumbs of White Bread, and applied, it is admirable to diſcuſs any recent ſimple Contuſion, or heal any ſimple green Wound, in what part of the Body ſoever.

XXI. *The Diſtilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, and Decoction, ſweetened with Sugar or Honey, and ſo taken from two Ounces to four Ounces, but it is moſtly uſed as a Vehicle to convey the other Preparations down in; outwardly uſed ſweetened with Honey it is of good uſe to cure ſore and running Eyes.

XXII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, and Pectoral, it is good againſt Wind in the Stomach, gives eaſe in the Colick and gripings of the Guts, and ſweetened with Honey it eaſes the vehemency of the Cough, and cauſes expectoration; it is good againſt Vapors from the Womb, Fits of the Mother, and the Falling-Sickneſs. Doſe one Spoonful in the Morning faſting, another an Hour before Dinner, and the like at Night going to Bed, in the Diſtilled Water.

XXIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good againſt the Plague, all ſorts of malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes, it reſiſts Poyſon, and is efficacious againſt the bitings of mad Dogs, Vipers, and all other kinds of venomous Creatures; it cleanſes the Stomach, ſtrengthens it, and cauſes a good Appetite and Digeſtion, ſuppreſſes Vapors, and reſiſts Hyſterick Fits; it powerfully opens obſtructions, and attenuates thick and groſs Humors which clog and ſtuff the Viſcera, cauſing the ſame to be carried off by Stool and Urine. Doſe ſo many drops as to make the Vehicle pleaſantly ſharp.

XXIV. *The Oily Tincture.* It opens the obſtructions of the Urinary parts, as alſo of the Womb, provokes Urine and the Terms, expels Wind powerfully;

erfully, and gives eaſe in the Colick, gripings of the Guts, Stone, Gravel, Strangury, *&c.* Doſe from ten to twenty drops in any proper Vehicle Morning and Night; it gives eaſe in the vehement pains of the Back, and outwardly uſed is good againſt Convulſions, Cramps in any particular part of the Body, as alſo the Palſie and Gout, *&c.*

XXV. *The Saline Tincture.* Inwardly taken in a Glaſs of White Port Wine from half a Dram to a Dram, or Dram and half, it is prevalent againſt the Strangury, and cauſes a Piſſing freely; outwardly uſed it is good againſt Scabs, Pimples, breakings out, Tettars, Ringworms, Scurf, Morphew, Tanning of the Skin, Sunburning, Yellowneſs, and other deformities thereof, the Skin (after being firſt waſh'd clean with warm Water) being well bathed therewith Morning, Noon, and Night.

XXVI. *The Spirit.* Being dulcified with double refined Sugar it is a moſt excellent Stomatick and Cordial, it expels Wind, gives eaſe in the Colick and gripings of the Guts, it prevails againſt fainting and ſwooning Fits, ſickneſs at Heart, and other Diſtempers of the Stomach and *Præcordia.* Doſe from half to one Spoonful in Canary, or ſome other Wine or proper Vehicle.

XXVII. *The Diſtilled Oil.* It is a Specifick againſt an old inveterate Cough, Catarrh, and Aſthma, it cures the Colick to a Miracle, expels Wind powerfully, and cures Convulſions, Lethargies, Vertigo, and the Palſie after a ſingular manner; it admirably ſtrengthens the Nerves and Brain, and is good againſt all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes affecting thoſe parts, let them come from what cauſe ſoever; it eaſes the Headach coming by reaſon of cold, and is a ſingular Antidote againſt the Gout, being both inwardly taken and outwardly applied; it is powerful againſt Agues, as alſo againſt the Headach, Megrim, Vertigo, Carus, Lethargy, and other Diſeaſes proceeding from cold and moiſture, but more eſpecially it is ſaid to be a peculiar Remedy for the Falling-Sickneſs, tho' in Perſons paſt their Minority, and who are advancing towards their middle Age; in the Palſie the Back Bone is to be anointed therewith Morning and Night, rubbing it well in, and inwardly it is to be given from four drops to ten, fifteen, or twenty, according as the Patient is in Age and Strength, and the Doſe to be repeated Morning and Evening ſo long as need requires, let it be dropp'd into White Sugar, with which it is to be well mixed, then add to it the Vehicle you deſign to give it in, and ſo let the Patient drink it.

XXVIII. *The Poteſtates* or *Powers.* They have all the Virtues of the Diſtilled Oil, and are much more thin and penetrating, ſinking into the Fleſh as faſt as they are put on, they are to be outwardly uſed in the ſame manner as the Oil, and to the ſame parts in the ſame caſes, and likewiſe to be inwardly given Morning, Noon, and Night, from thirty to eighty, or an hundred drops, in a Glaſs of Wine, or other proper Vehicle.

XXIX. *The Elixir.* The Virtues hereof are juſt the ſame with the Diſtilled Oil and Powers, and to be uſed alſo outwardly and inwardly in the ſame manner, ſaving that the Doſe of the Elixir is only from twenty drops to ſixty in Wine, or ſome fit Vehicle; given in Sherry or *Madera* Wine to ſixty drops or more in a Pleuriſie it gives preſent eaſe, and in a little time after a perfect cure; in particular alſo it is a very excellent thing to kill Worms in Children.

XXX. *The Salt Fixed and Volatile.* They are both Alcalies, and ſo abſorb Acids, infallibly cure the pain of the Stomach, tho' inveterate and never ſo vehement, they have been given with good ſucceſs in all ſorts of Colicks, they open obſtructions of all the Viſcera, but more particularly of the Spleen, Reins, and Womb; they ſuppreſs Vapors, prevail againſt Hyſterick Fits, conquer Hypochondriack Melancholly, deobſtruct the Urinary paſſages; and give preſent eaſe in the Strangury, cauſing the Patient to piſs plentifully and eaſily; and being continued for ſome convenient time cure the Yellow Jaundice. Doſe from ten to twenty grains, or more, in a Glaſs of generous White Port Wine Morning and Night, or oftner, in the day time, if need ſo require.

XXXI. *The Wine. Take Hyſſop chopped ſmall a handful, choice ripe Figs ſlit three Ounces, White Sugarcandy an Ounce and half, Muſcadine a Quart, boil all together till half a Pint is conſumed, then ſtrain out and keep it for uſe.* Doſe three Spoonfuls Morning and Evening againſt an old Cough, it cauſes the tough Flegm to be the more eaſily expectorated, gives eaſe in the Strangury, by opening the paſſages of the Urine when they are ſtopped; it is alſo Carminative, helps to break Wind, and provokes the Terms in Women when preternaturally ſtopped.

CHAP. CCCLXXXVII.

Of HYSSOP Rare or Strange.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* ὕσσωπος ἀγρίος, ὕσσωπος ἄνθος, in *Latine Hyſſopus Infrequens, Hyſſopus Incelebris, vel Inſolita,* in *Engliſh Strange,* or *Rare,* or *Uncommon Hyſſop.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are no leſs than Thirteen Kinds of this *Strange Hyſſop,* viz. 1. *Hyſſopus Folijs Niveis,* White Leav'd Hyſſop. 2. *Hyſſopus Folijs Aureis,* Yellow Hyſſop. 3. *Hyſſopus Folijs Cinerijs,* Ruſſet Leav'd Hyſſop. 4. *Hyſſopus Surculis Denſis,* Double Hyſſop. 5. *Hyſſopus Latifolia,* Broad Leaved Hyſſop. 6. *Hyſſopus Folijs Crenatis,* Jagged or Dented Hyſſop. 7. *Hyſſopus Moſchata, vel de Cliſſa,* Musked Hyſſop. 8. *Hyſſopus Coronata, vel Comoſa Cluſij,* Tufted Hyſſop. 9. *Hyſſopus Folijs Criſpis,* Curled Hyſſop. 10. *Hyſſopus Anguſtifolia Spicata,* Narrow Leav'd Spiked Hyſſop. 11. *Hyſſopus Folijs Origani,* Round Leav'd Hyſſop. 12. *Hyſſopus minor, ſive Hiſpanica,* Dwarf Spaniſh Hyſſop. 13. *Hyſſopus Montana,* Mountain Wild Hyſſop.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* White Leaved Hyſſop, *ſeems to me to be one of the ſorts of the firſt* Common Kind *in the former Chapter,* and to differ only in the party coloring of the Leaves, this having ſeveral Leaves parted white and green in the midſt, and ſome or all for the moſt part white, and ſome wholly green, or with ſome ſtripes in the green.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Yellow Hyſſop, *is without doubt one of the ſorts alſo of the firſt Kind in the former Chapter,* it has ſeveral Leaves parted yellow and green in the midſt, and come all or moſt part yellow; the uppermoſt Leaves are uſually wholly yellow in the Summer time, parted with green, but the lower Leaves often abide without diſcoloring.

V. *The third, or* Ruſſet Leav'd Hyſſop. *This alſo differs from the former ſcarcely in any thing elſe but in the color of the Leaves,* which are of a greyiſh or Aſh color, called by ſome Ruſſet; and this ſeems to be that very ſort which *Bauhinus* ſays was ſent him from *England,* it growing very freely in ſome of our Gardens.

VI. *The fourth, or* Double Hyſſop. *This* Hyſſop *grows lower and thicker than the former Kinds*, being thicker ſet with ſlender and not ſo woody Branches, bending their Heads ſomewhat downwards, and much more thick ſet with Leaves of a dark green color; in the Flower and other particulars it differs not from the firſt Kind deſcribed in the former Chapter.

VII. *The fifth, or* Broad Leav'd Hyſſop. *This differs very little from the firſt* Common Hyſſop *in the former Chapter*, neither in Root, Stalk, Leaves, nor Flowers, ſaving that in this the green Leaves are larger and broader, and the Stalks are more woody than it, keeping the ſame form and ſubſtance.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Jagged or Dented Hyſſop. *In its tops and top Branches it differs not much from* Our Common Garden Hyſſop, but otherwiſe the Stalks are ſomewhat bigger and higher, and the Leaves a pretty deal larger and longer, and regularly cut in or dented on the edges, which makes it another or differing Species of the ſame Plant.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Musked Hyſſop. *This differs ſcarcely any thing from* Our Common Garden Hyſſop, *as* Geſner in Hortis Germaniæ *has declared*, but in the ſmell, which is ſo fragrant, grateful and pleaſant, that it comes very near to the ſmell of Musk.

X. *The eighth, or* Tufted Hyſſop. *It is in Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Flowers, and manner of growing, ſomething like unto the* Garden Kind *firſt deſcribed in the former Chapter*, but a little ſmaller and lower, the Leaves being of a paler green color, and the top Branches ſpreading a little broader, having ſhorter Spikes of Leaves and Flowers, growing as it were in Tufts, which has cauſed the Name, and is indeed the principal difference.

XI. *The ninth, or* Curled Hyſſop. *In its Roots, Stalks, Branches, and manner of growing, it differs not much from the* Common Garden Kind, *having alſo much the ſame ſmell*; but herein conſiſts the chief difference, that the Leaves thereof are curled or crumpled at or about the edges, and that each Leaf ſeems to be compoſed of many.

XII. *The tenth, or* Narrow Leav'd Spiked Hyſſop. *Its Root is like that of the* Common Hyſſop, it is a fine ſort, and has many ſlender hard Stalks, on which are ſet at diſtances, (as in the *Common Hyſſop)* many ſmall green Leaves, but longer and narrower than they, and ending in a longer point; the Flowers likewiſe grow at ſeveral diſtances, as it were in Roundles, almoſt from the middle of the Stalks up to the tops, of a blewiſh purple color, like the *Common Kind*, but much ſmaller, and ſo is the Seed alſo; the Branches hereof will take root and grow being laid into the Ground, the Root ſpreading much in the Earth.

XIII. *The eleventh, or* Round Leav'd Hyſſop. *It has a hard, woody, and fibrous Root*, alſo hard woody Stalks, on which grow ſeveral ſmall and almoſt round Leaves, one againſt another, but pointed at the ends; the Heads or Spikes of Flowers are like unto *Our Ordinary Garden Sort* in the former Chapter, and the Flowers themſelves are of a blewiſh purple color; the ſmell is alſo much the ſame with the *Common Kind.*

XIV. *The twelfth, or* Dwarf Spaniſh Hyſſop, *which* Lobel *calls* Hyſſopus Parva Anguſtis Folijs. *This has a ſmall, woody, fibrous Root, which ſends forth Stalks ſmaller and lower than the* Common Kind, nor do its Branches riſe ſo high as the *Vulgar Garden Sort*, but bend a little downwards, the Leaves alſo being ſmaller and thicker, and of a ſadder green color, and the Heads or Spikes ſhorter; but the Flowers are purple, like the *Garden Kind.*

XV. *The thirteenth, or* Mountain Wild Hyſſop. *Its Root is ſmall, woody, and with many fibres or ſtrings*; in its manner of growing it is very like unto the *Common Garden Sort*, but the Leaves are not ſo many at a joint, and are ſomewhat harder and rougher, and a little hairy, and ſomething narrower withal, which, as *Matthiolus* ſays, being brought into Gardens, and there nurſed up, will in length of time put off that roughneſs, and become more ſmooth and ſoft; the taſte of this is much more bitter, and nothing ſo hot or ſweet as the *Common Kind*; the Flowers and Seed are like to the *Garden Sort* both for form and color.

XVI. *The Places.* They are all of them nurſed up with us only in the Gardens of the Curious, and grow as well as the *Common Kind*, but the *Dwarf* or *Spaniſh Hyſſop*, as alſo the *Mountain Hyſſop*, grow naturally on the Hills in many places of *Spain* and *Germany*, and on the Hill *Salvatin* in the Country of *Goritia.*

XVII. *The Times.* They all Flower in the Summer Months, *viz.* thro' *June* and *July*, and beginning of *Auguſt*, and their Seed is ripe in the beginning or middle of *Auguſt.*

XVIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, are fully and exactly the ſame with thoſe of the *Garden Kind* declared at large in the former Chapter, ſo that nothing more need be ſaid thereof in this place.

CHAP. CCCLXXXVIII.

Of HYSSOP Hedge True,

OR,

HYSSOP Marſh.

I. *THE Names.* It was unknown to the Ancient *Greeks*, the *Arabians* call the Seed thereof *Gelbenech*, the *Latines* call the Plant *Gratiola*, ſo it is named by *Dodonæus*, *Geſner*, *Lobel*, *Lugdunenſis*, *Matthiolus*, and others; by ſome it is called *Gratia Dei*, and ſome call it *Gratia Dei altera*, becauſe there is another Herb among the *Gerania* ſo called; *Cordus* calls it *Limneſium*, or *Centauroides*, becauſe many for the bitterneſs thereof did think it a Species of *Centaurium minus*; *Geſner* calls it *Gratiola, ſive Centaurium Aquaticum*, alſo *Seſamoides*; *Columna* ſays that it is uſually called *Gratiola*, yet ſays it is thought of ſome more truly to be taken for a *Common Hyſſop*; *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* calls it *Gratiola Centauroides*, and we in *Engliſh* call it *Hedge Hyſſop*, for diſtinction ſake, not that it grows by any Hedge ſide, but uſually in moiſt and watery places, for which reaſon it might more properly be called *Marſh Hyſſop.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Gratiola Vera*, The True Hedge Hyſſop, which is a ſingular Plant, and of which we treat in this Chapter. 2. *Gratiola Notha*, Baſtard Hedge Hyſſop, of which we ſhall treat in the next Chapter following.

III. The Deſcription. *It has a Root which ſhoots forth to and fro under Ground very much, with many joints and ſmall fibres at them, thereby increaſing and quickly ſpreading very far about, eſpecially if it ſtands in any moiſt place, becauſe it will ſcarcely endure long in any dry Ground*; it is but a ſmall low Plant, ſeldom growing above a Foot high, its Branches

Branches are ſlender, bending, and fourſquare, having ſeveral ſmall Leaves ſet thereon, very like to thoſe of the *Ordinary Garden Hyſſop*, but a little ſhorter and broader, and of a pale green color, of a very bitter unpleaſant taſte; from about the middle of theſe Branches, at the joints of the Leaves, up to the tops of them, come forth the Flowers every one at a place, ſtanding upon very ſhort footſtalks, which are ſomewhat long and hollow, ending in four Leaves, two of the loweſt ſtanding out, as it were Lips, and the other two above, ſhorter by the half, of a whitiſh yellow color, tending to a black blew, and ſometimes more blewiſh or purple; after which come ſmall round Heads, in which is contained ſmall Seed.

IV. *Nota.* *Camerarius* ſays that (not far from *Geneva*) he has found another Kind of this Plant, *viz. Gratiola Flore luteo*, Hedge Hyſſop with a yellow Flower, but not differing from the former in any other particular.

V. *The Places.* It delights to grow in moiſt, watery, and Marſh Grounds, if you would have it to live and flouriſh, it grows naturally in many places of *Italy*, and near *Padua* plentifully, but with us it is only nurſed up in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in *June* and *July*, and its Seed is ripe not long after, but it ſeldom gives ripe Seed in *England*.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry probably in the third degree, Inciſive, Attractive, Abſterſive, Aperitive, Traumatick, Hepatick, Splenetick, Arthritick, and Cathartick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is a good Antifebritick, and peculiar for the curing of the Dropſie, Scurvy, and Gout, kill Worms, and heal all ſimple green Wounds, running Sores, and putrid Ulcers.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Water or Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *An Extract.* 6. *A Balſam or Ointment.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* It works very ſtrongly and churliſhly both upwards and downwards, expelling much viſcous and groſs Flegm, alſo Choler, and watery Humors, for which reaſon it is profitable for ſuch as are troubled with a *Sarcites*, or Dropſie *Anaſarca*, as alſo the *Aſcites* or *Tympanites* in beginning, and for ſuch as are affected with the Gout or Sciatica; it cures both Tertian and Quartan Agues, and kills Worms in the Belly, whether in Old or Young, but by reaſon of its churliſhneſs it ought to be corrected with Aniſeeds, Caraways, Cloves, Cinnamon, *&c.* Doſe half a Spoonful, increaſing it according to Age and Strength gradually to two, three, or four Spoonfuls; it may be given mixed with Poſſet-drink, Sack-Whey, or Mutton Broth, *&c.*

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the former, but nothing near ſo churliſh, but ought to be corrected with Powers of Angelica, Pennyroyal, Aniſeeds, Caraways, *&c.* it cures Quotidian and Tertian Agues, opens obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, reſiſts putrifaction, kills Worms, and evacuates peccant Humors; the Doſe is the ſame with the Liquid Juice, and to be given in the ſame manner.

XII. *The Decoction or Infuſion in Water or Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but is to be given in a greater quantity, it cleanſes the Stomach and other Viſcera, opening their obſtructions, it alſo induces old running Sores and filthy Ulcers to a ſpeedy healing, it works both upwards and downwards, but much more gently than either Juice or Eſſence.

XIII. *The Pouder.* It has all the Virtues of Liquid Juice, Eſſence, or Decoction, but operates not ſo ſpeedily, it kills Worms effectually in Old or Young, and prevails wonderfully againſt the Scurvy and Jaundice, as alſo obſtructions of the Womb, but it ought to be corrected with Camphir, Pouder of Aniſeeds, *&c.* Doſe from a Scruple to a Dram, or more, according to the Age of the Patient, Strength, and other Circumſtances; outwardly ſtrewed upon old running Sores, or putrid Ulcers, it cleanſes and dries them, and induces their ſpeedy healing; it alſo admirably conſolidates green Wounds, *&c.*

XIV. *The Extract.* It may be made into Pills with Pouders of Aniſeed, or Cinnamon; *Camerarius* commends it not only to be available againſt the Dropſie, but againſt all ſorts of Agues, and ſo much the more if a little of the Inſpiſſate Juice of Calamint be added; it has all the Virtues of Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, and Pouder, but works with much more ſafety and gentleneſs. Doſe from a Scruple to a Dram in any fit Vehicle.

XV. *The Balſam or Ointment.* It is excellent good againſt the Gout or Sciatica being applied to the parts affected, it alſo digeſts green Wounds, or malign Ulcers, cleanſes, dries, and heals them in a very ſhort time, but this more eſpecially if the pouder of Tobacco, be mixed with the ſame.

CHAP. CCCLXXXIX.

Of HYSSOP Hedge Baſtard.

I. *THE Names.* This can have no *Greek* Name, any more than the former, in *Latine* it is

called *Gratiola Notha*, and in *Engliſh Baſtard Hedge Hyſſop.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Gratiola Anguſtifolia*, and *Anguſtifolia minor*, *Gratiola minor Geſneri*, alſo *Hyſſopoides* by *Camerarius*, *Hyſſopi Folia Cordi & Baubini*, Small Hedge Hyſſop, alſo Small Narrow Leav'd Hedge Hyſſop. 2. *Gratiola Cærulea*, *Gratia Dei Cæſalpini*, *Tertianaria Tabernamontani*, *Herba Judaica altera Dodonæi*, *Sideritis Cærulea Thalij*, *Lyſimachia Flore Cæruleo Camerarij*, *Lyſimachia Galericulata Lobelij*, *Gratiola Latifolia*, and *Latifolia major*, The Greater Broad Leav'd, or Blew Flowered Hedge Hyſſop. 3. *Gratiola Latifolia minor*, and *Latifolia noſtras minor Parkinſoni*, The Leſſer Broad Leav'd Hedge Hyſſop.

Hedge Hyſſop narrow leaved

Hedge Hyſſop Broad leaved

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Small Narrow Leav'd Hedge Hyſſop. *It has a Root which is white, and ſhoots forth many Fibres, whereby it takes good rooting and hold in the Earth*; from this Root ſhoot forth ſometimes many, and ſometimes but one or two round reddiſh Stalks, half a Yard high, which are branched towards the tops, on which are ſet one above another, and ſometimes one againſt another, divers ſmall and ſomewhat long Leaves, ſomething ſmaller than thoſe in the former Chapter, and nearly reſembling *Hyſſop* Leaves, of a pale green color, and joining cloſe to the Stalks and Branches, without any Footſtalk at all; at the Joints with the Leaves come forth Flowers, every one by it ſelf, ſtanding in a long Husk, and conſiſting of four Leaves, of an excellent blew color, after which comes in their places ſmall brown Seed, contained in long round Pods; the Herb and every part thereof is without any the leaſt ſmell, and almoſt without any taſte, tho' ſome will have it to be of a little nitrous, others of a little ſweetiſh taſte; ſometimes in the moiſter Grounds this is found with larger Leaves, and growing higher, and ſometimes in dry Grounds with ſmaller and longer Leaves, ſcarcely growing a Span high.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Greater Broad Leav'd Hedge Hyſſop. *It has a Root which ſpreads much, and with many Branches under Ground, quickly thereby poſſeſſing a large circuit or compaſs*; it is a ſmooth low Plant, riſing about a Foot high, with many ſquare Stalks variouſly branched from the bottom to the top, having thereon ſeveral Joints, and two ſmall Leaves at every one, which ſtand upon ſhort Footſtalks, being broad at the bottom, and ſmaller towards the end, a little dented about the edges, and full of Veins, of a ſadder green color than the former, longer alſo, and broader; the Flowers are gaping, ſomething like unto thoſe of *Dead Nettles*, of a fair blewiſh purple color, with ſome white ſpots in them, every one ſtanding at the Joints with the Leaves, up to the tops, after which come forth ſmall Seed Veſſels, formed ſomething like unto the top of the Thigh Bone of a Man or Beaſt, in which the ſmall Nut or Huckle Bone is placed, the upper part of which does firſt open when the Seed is ripe, and falls away when it is touched, thereby ſhewing within it ſmall yellow Seed: There is a leſſer ſort hereof, differing only in the ſmallneſs of the Plant, which I am apt to believe ariſes only from the different goodneſs of the Soil; this Herb is referred to *Gratiola*, not only from its place and manner of growing, but eſpecially for its bitterneſs, in which it is ſo like to it.

V. *The third*, *or* Leſſer Broad Leav'd Hedge Hyſſop. *It has a Root which is ſmall, long, and white, ſpreading it ſelf under Ground ſeveral ways, which periſhes not in Winter, nor runs like the laſt, but ſpreads forth new Branches every Year*; from this Root ſprings up one or more ſmall Stalks, about half a Foot high, round, but creſted as it were all the length, which ſpread forth other ſmaller Branches, on which do grow many ſmall Leaves, ſet by couples one againſt another, being ſomething broad, but very ſhort withal, ſeeming almoſt round, and ending in a ſharp point, a little dented about the edges; at the Joints with the Leaves come forth the Flowers, every one by it ſelf, on a ſmall Footſtalk, being in form ſomewhat like unto the laſt, a gaping Flower, but ſhorter, of a pale reddiſh color, ſpotted in the middle of the lower Leaf with many ſmall white ſpots; after the Flowers are fallen come in their places Seed Veſſels, in ſhape ſomething like unto the Nut of a Croſs-Bow, in which is contained ſmall yellowiſh Seed; the taſte of this Plant is as extreamly bitter as the laſt; this Herb is alſo refered to the *Gratiola Latifolia*, as well for the reſemblance of the Flower to the laſt before deſcribed, as for the bitterneſs thereof.

VI. *The Places.* The firſt has been found growing naturally in ſeveral places of *England* in moiſt and wet Grounds, as at *Dorcheſter* in *Oxfordſhire*, at the back ſide of the encloſed Grounds, on the Left Hand of the Town, as you go from thence to *Oxford*, in the Graſſie places of the *Champion Corn Fields*; the ſecond grows likewiſe in ſeveral places of this Land, in wet low Grounds, and by Water ſides; the third is not known to grow in any other Country but in *England*, ſo far as we can yet hear or learn; and it was firſt found out by *Gerard*, who called it ſimply *Gratiola Latifolia*, in wet boggy Grounds among the Graſs; I found it (ſays he) growing on the Bog or Marſh Ground at the farther end of *Hampſtead Heath*, and upon the ſame Heath towards *London*, near unto the Head of the Springs that were digged *Anno* 1590. for Water to be conveyed to that City.

VII. *The Times.* The two firſt Flower in *June* and *July*, the third in *July* and *Auguſt*, their Seeds ripening in a ſhort time after their Flowers are paſt.

VIII. *As to their Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues*, Authors have ſaid nothing; the

the first of these has never yet been applied to any Medicinal use by any Author that I could ever yet see, nor yet the second or third Kinds, but their bitterness coming so near to that of the *Gratiola Vera*, or *True Hedge Hyssop*, induces me to think that they must have some of the Virtues of the *True Hedge Hyssop*, and if they be not full out so effectual to Purge, yet by their bitterness they may be Aperitive, and have a virtue to open the obstructions of the Viscera, and cleanse them from their pituitous and viscous Excrements; they may also by the same bitterness be Analeptick, and so strengthen the Stomach, and other Bowels, restoring their depraved Tone, *&c.*

CHAP. CCCXC.

Of JACK-by-HEDGE,

OR,

SAWCE-ALONE.

I. *THE Names.* This seems to be a Novel Plant, not known to the *Greeks*, and therefore has no *Greek* Name, the *Latines* call it *Alliaria*, *Gesner* in *Hortis Alliastrum*, and *Ericius Cordus Rima Marina*, which is the *Rima Marina Anguilaræ*, and *Alectorolophus Plinij*, as *Dalechampius* and *Lobel* thought; some take it to be *Thlaspidium Cratevæ*, as also *Thlaspidium Cornutum Tragi*, because they answer to its description; we in *English* call it *Jack-by-Hedge*, and *Sawce-alone*, because it serves of it self for Sawce, instead of many others.

II. *The Kinds.* Some would have it to be *Scordium*, but that it is not, others *Scordij Species*, a Kind of *Scordium*, or *Water Germander*, but indeed it has no relation to any of those Plants, that being a real mistake of former Authors; it is a singular Plant of its Kind, which *Gerard* says is Named of some *Pes Asininus*, Asses Foot, and may be called (says he) in *Latine Allium non bulbosum*, a Kind of *Garlick*, so esteemed from its smell; it seems to be, 1. *Alliaria Communis*, *vel minor*, The Common Jack-by-Hedge. 2. *Alliaria major*, The Greater Kind.

III. The Descriptions. *The first*, *or* Common Jack-by-Hedge. *It has a long slender Root, which is fibrous or stringy, and thready, perishing every Year after it has given Seed*; from this Root rise up several slender Stalks, about a Foot and half high, the Leaves are broad, of a light green color, nicked round about, and sharp pointed; the lower Leaves are rounder than those which grow upward towards the tops of the Stalks, and are set singly one at a Joint, being longish round the higher they grow, and also pointed at the ends, and dented about the edges, tho' somewhat less dented than those growing below, they somewhat resemble *Nettle* Leaves for the form, but are of a fresher green color, and not rough or pricking; upon the Branches of the Stalks near the tops grow very small white Flowers, one above another, like *Rocket*, which being past come small, slender, and round long Pods, not very much unlike to those of *Flixweed*, saving that these are rougher, and grow somewhat closer to the Stalk, in these Pods are contained small, round, and somewhat blackish Seed; this Plant raises it self every Year again of its own sowing, and it has affinity to *Garlick* in its Name, yet not in Name only, but in its smell, for any part of it being bruised smells of *Garlick*, but more pleasantly, and tastes something hot, sharp, and biting, almost like unto *Rocket*, for which reason it becomes an admirable Sawce, to such as love that taste.

IV. *The second, or* Greater Kind of Jack-by-Hedge, *has like Roots, Stalks, Leaves, Branches, Flowers, and Seed, and the same manner of growing*, and differs only in this, that the Leaves grow larger and rounder.

V. *The Places.* It grows of it self by Garden Hedges, by old Walls, by high Way sides, and sometimes in the borders of Fields, in most places of this Kingdom.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers chiefly in *June* and *July*, and the Seed grows ripe in the mean season, or not long after the Flowers are gone; the Leaves are used for Sawce in *March* and *April*.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the third degree, and is repleat with much Salt, Sulphur, and Mercury, it is Incisive, Aperitive, Attractive, Absterstive, Carminative, Digestive, Discussive, and Diuretick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Pectoral, Nephritick, and Hysterick, Ptarmick, Emmenagogick, and Alexipharmick.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar against the Scurvy, Coughs, Colds, Wheezing, shortness of Breath, Stone, Strangury, Colick, and Fits of the Mother.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Juice of the Leaves and Roots.* 2. *An Essence of the same.* 3. *An Infusion or Decoction in Water or Wine.* 4. *A Syrup.* 5. *The Root.* 6. *The Seed bruised, or infused in Wine.* 7. *A Cataplasm.* 8. *An Acid Tincture.* 9. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.* 11. *A Saline Tincture.* 12. *A Spirit.* 13. *A Sawce.*

The Virtues.

X. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken from a Spoonful to two or three Spoonfuls in a Glass of White Port, Madera,

Madera, or Canary Wines, it provokes Urine, helps the Strangury, expels Gravel, Sand, Tartarous Mucilage, eases the Colick, and suppresses Vapors and Fits of the Mother.

XI. *The Essence.* It has all the former Virtues, besides which it potently resists the Scurvy, Dropsie, Jaundice, and Gout, resists Vomiting, strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Appetite and a strong Digestion; it admirably corrects Crudities, warms the Stomach, and restores the Tone thereof being hurt or weakned. Dose one, two, or three Spoonfuls Morning and Night, (and sometimes at Noon) in a Glass of generous Wine.

XII. *The Infusion or Decoction.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but much weaker, and therefore may be given to six or eight Ounces Morning and Night; but the Infusion is better than the Decoction, because consisting mostly of volatile parts, those by boiling will evaporate away in a great measure, whereas by a close infusion they may be all preserved.

XIII. *The Syrup.* It ought to be made with clarified Honey, and then it will be as good as *Erysimum*, or *Hedge-Mustard*, to warm the Stomach, and ease Coughs, Colds, help Wheezings, shortness of Breath, and difficulty of breathing, as also to help Catarrhs, and to cause expectoration of thick tough Flegm and putrid Humors out of the Breast and Lungs.

XIV. *The Root.* It tastes sharp, like unto *Radish* Roots, and therefore may be used in the same manner and to the same purposes; if it is scraped thin, and the scrapings are put into Wine Vinegar, with a little Salt, it makes a very good Sawce for Meat: The Juice of the Root given in White Wine is excellent against the Colick, Strangury, Stone, *&c.* it gives ease also in all those Cases if exhibited in a Clyster, *&c.*

XV. *The Seed bruised, or infused in Wine.* It is a present Remedy for a vehement pain in the Stomach, as also for the Colick, Strangury, Stone, Gravel, or any Tartarous Matter obstructing the Urinary passages; it suppresses Vapors, abates Melancholy, and cures Hysterick Fits. Dose of the Seed from half a Dram to a Dram and half, either in substance (mixed with Honey) or in infusion in Wine.

XVI. *The Cataplasm.* Made of the green Leaves, or of Leaves and Root, and applied to old running Sores and foul Ulcers, whether in the Legs, Arms, or other parts, it abates the pain (if any) cleanses the Sore or Ulcer, dries them, and induces a speedy healing.

XVII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is possibly one of the greatest Medicines in the World against the Scurvy, it restores the Tone of the Stomach, strengthens it, causes a good Appetite and Digestion, suppresses Vapors, and has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Essence above declared; it is also Antifebritick, and Alexipharmick, it cures all sorts of hot, burning, and putrid Fevers, and all such as are pestilential, and is powerful even against the Plague it self; it resists Poyson internally taken, or otherwise given by the bitings of mad Dogs, Vipers, or other Serpents, or other venomous Creatures, being inwardly taken, and outwardly applied to the parts wounded, by bathing. Dose so many drops as may make a Glass of generous Wine, or other proper Vehicle, pleasantly acid or sharp, and to be repeated three or four times a day, or as oft as need requires.

XVIII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It is Cephalick, Neurotick, Stomatick, Cardiack, and Hysterick; it warms and comforts the Head, Brain, Nerves, and Stomach, chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, and is powerful against fainting and swooning Fits, Convulsions, Palsies, Vertigo, Lethargy, Carus, Coma, Epilepsie, Hysterick Passion, and other Diseases of like kind affecting any of those parts; it causes a good Appetite and Digestion, gives present ease in the Colick, and alleviates pains of the Stomach and gripings of the Guts arising from cold, crude, and undigested Humors. Dose from half a Spoonful to a Spoonful, or more, two or three times a day, in a Glass of generous Wine.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Infusion, and Tinctures, and may be given from eight drops to twenty drops, or more, being first dropped into and mixed with White Sugar, and then mixed with a Glass of Wine, or other proper Vehicle; it is a potent thing against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, or Tartarous Matter obstructing the Reins or Urinary passages, it gives ease in the Colick and Strangury, and is a present Remedy against the Pleurisie, Stitches in the Side, and other like pains of the *Thorax* and Stomach; it cures Cramps by anointing therewith, and is of excellent use against Convulsion Fits in Elder Persons, as also against Vapors, and obstructions of the Womb; it provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth of Women in Labor, bringing away the Afterbirth or dead Child; it gives present ease in after pains anointed upon the lower parts of the Belly, and taken inwardly in a Glass of Canary; it prevails against the Palsie taken daily in Wine, bathing the Back Bone therewith, together with the parts affected, and continuing the use thereof for some considerable time; it also gives ease in the Gout.

XX. *The Saline Tincture.* It seems to be a Specifick against Arthritick pains, proceeding either from a hot or cold cause; it is good against Spots, Marks, Tanning, Sunburning, black and blewness, and other discolorings of the Skin, it removes yellowness of the Scarf Skin, Freckles, Lentils, Scurf, Morphew, and other like deformities of the *Cutis*, but it must be made pretty strong, and applied two or three times a day, and suffered to dry on, for by that means the suliginous matter will be drawn forth, and the Skin will peel off in manner of Scurf, leaving a fine, young, tender, pure, clear Skin underneath.

XXI. *The Spirit.* It is truly Cordial, Neurotick, Cephalick, and Hysterick, it revives the Spirits, chears the Heart, and refreshes the whole Universal Man; it is good against Convulsions in Children and Elder People, prevails against Palsies, Apoplexies, Lethargies, Epilepsies, and Pleurisies, giving in those Diseases present relief; it is singular against Vapors and Fits of the Mother, and wonderfully resists and restores out of Fainting and Swooning Fits; it is strongly Aperitive, and removes the obstructions of the Lungs, Liver, Spleen, Reins, and Womb, dissolving the congelation of Humors causing the same. Dose from one Dram to two or three Drams in Wine, or any other fit Vehicle.

XXII. *The Sawce. It is made of the Leaves shred small, or of the Root scraped, or of their Juice expressed, adding a proportional quantity of White Sugar, Wine Vinegar, and Salt.* Being thus compounded it is eaten in the Spring Time with Meat, as Mutton, Lamb, Beef, Veal, *&c.* either boiled or roasted; it corrects Crudities, expels Wind, strengthens the Stomach, creates a good Appetite, and causes a good Digestion.

JACINTH *English*, See *Haresbells English* Ch. 335.

CHAP. CCCXCI.

Of JACINTH American.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant its general Name is called in *Greek* Ὑάκινθος, in *Latine Hyacinthus*, in *English Jacinth*, and *Hyacinth*; the *Spaniards* call it *Maios Flores.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are various Species of this Plant, and ſeveral ſorts of each generick Kind, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Anglicus*, Engliſh Hyacinth, of which there are four Species, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Anglicus Cæruleus*, Blew Engliſh Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Anglicus Albus*, White Engliſh Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Anglicus Incarnato Flore*, Carnation Engliſh Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Anglicus vel Hiſpanicus major Flore Campanulæ inſtar*, Greater Engliſh or Spaniſh Jacinth; all theſe growing in *England* are commonly called *Haresbells*, and of which we have already treated in the foregoing part of this Book, *viz.* in Chap. 335. and therefore ſhall now overpaſs them in this ſuccinct Diſcourſe of Jacinths. 2. *Hyacinthus Americanus*, American or Weſt Indian Jacinth, of which there are two Kinds, which are the peculiar Subject of this preſent Chapter. 3. *Hyacinthus Botroides*, Grape Flowered Jacinth, of which there are ſix Species, Treated of in Chap. 392. 4. *Hyacinthus Botroides Muſcatus*, Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth, of which there are four Species, which are Treated of in Chap. 393. 5. *Hyacinthus Comoſus*, The Haired Jacinth, of which there are five Species, which are Treated of in Chap. 394. 6. *Hyacinthus Orientalis*, The Oriental Jacinth, of which there are eight Species, which are Treated of in Chap. 395. 7. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Flore duplici*, Double Oriental Jacinth, of which there are three Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 396. 8. *Hyacinthus Æſtivus*, The Summer Jacinth, of which there are five Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 397. 9. *Hyacinthus Fuſcus*, The Brown or Dun Colored Jacinth, of which there are three Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 398. 10. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Peruanus*, Weſt Indian Starry Jacinth, of which are four Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 399. 11. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Vulgaris*, The Common Starry Jacinth, of which there are ſeven Kinds, and are Treated of in Chap. 400. 12. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus*, The Turky Starry Jacinth, of which are four Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 401. 13. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Autumnalis*, The Autumn Jacinth, of which there are three Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 402. 14. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius*, The Lilly Leav'd Starry Jacinth, of which there are three Species, and are Treated of in Chap. 403. I know ſome Authors account the *Squil* or *Sea Onion* in the Claſſis of Jacinths, making it a Marſh or Sea Kind, but I am of a contrary Opinion, and therefore ſhall not rank it with thoſe aforegoing, but Treat of it hereafter in its proper place of the Alphabet.

III. *The Kinds of the American Jacinth.* There are only two Species of this, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Indicus vel Americanus major Radice Tuberoſa*, The Greater American Tuberoſe Rooted or Knobbed Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Indicus vel Americanus minor Radice Tuberoſa*, The Leſſer American Tuberoſe Rooted or Knobbed Jacinth. *Cluſius* leaves out the Word *minor* in the Name of the ſecond, becauſe, as it is thought, he never knew or heard of the firſt; ſome would have theſe *Hyacinths* to be *Hyacinthi Eriophori Indici*, The Indian Woolly Jacinth, becauſe when they are broken they have much Wooll in them, which I think to be a miſtake; and ſome think that theſe two Plants are not two ſeverals, as greater and leſſer, but that the greatneſs of the one is cauſed by the goodneſs or richneſs of the Soil where it grows, but whoſo ſhall conſider the particular Deſcription of each, and compare them, will ſoon become of another Mind.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater American Tuberoſe Rooted Jacinth. *It has a thick knobbed Root, (yet formed into ſeveral Heads, ſomewhat like unto bulbous Roots) with many thick Fibres at the bottoms of them*; from the divers Heads of which Root riſe up ſeveral ſtrong and very tall Stalks, beſet with divers fair, long, and broad Leaves, joined at the bottom cloſe unto the Stalk, where they are greateſt, and grow ſmaller to the very end, and thoſe which grow higher to the top being ſmaller and ſmaller, which being broken many fine Threads appear like Wooll in them; the tops of the Stalks are beautified with many fair, large, white Flowers, each of which does conſiſt of ſix Leaves, lying ſpread open, as the Flowers of the *White Daffodil*, with ſome ſhort Threads in the middle, and of a very ſweet ſmell, ſo ſweet as ſome account it ſtrong and heady; this is the greateſt and talleſt of all the *Jacinths*, and the Flowers are ſomething near in reſemblance unto thoſe of the *Daffodil*, but its Root is tuberoſe, as aforeſaid, and not bulbous, as all the reſt are.

V. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer American Tuberoſe Rooted Jacinth. *The Root of this* Jacinth *is knobbed, like the Root of* Arum, *or* Wake-Robin, *or like the Root of the* Carolina Eddo, *from whence many Fibres ſpring forth*; from this Root come forth many Leaves, lying upon the Ground, and encompaſſing one another at bottom, being long and narrow, and hollow guttered to the ends, which are ſmall and pointed, and no leſs woolly and full of Threads than the former; from the middle of theſe Leaves riſes up a Stalk, which is very long and ſlender, three or four Feet in height, which, unleſs it is propped up, will bend down, and lie upon the Ground, on which are ſet at certain diſtances many ſhort Leaves, being broad at the bottom, where they do almoſt encompaſs the Stalk, and are ſmaller towards the end, where it is ſharp pointed; at the top of the Stalk ſtand many Flowers, with a ſmall piece of a green Leaf at the bottom of every footſtalk, which ſeem to be ſo many *White Oriental Jacinths*, being compoſed of ſix Leaves, which are much thicker than the former, with ſix Chives or Threads in the middle, tipt with pale yellow Pendents.

VI. *The Places.* They both grow naturally in the *Weſt Indies*, from whence they were firſt brought into *Spain*, and from thence have been brought to us, and into ſeveral other parts of *Europe.*

VII. *The Times.* They Flower not in *England* and other like cold Countries till the middle of *Auguſt*, and ſometimes not at all, unleſs they be carefully preſerved from the injuries of our cold Winters, and then if the precedent Summer has been hot they may Flower a Month ſooner.

VIII. *The Qualities.* They are cold and drying in the firſt degree, or beginning of the ſecond, Aſtringent and Diuretick.

IX. *The Specification.* They ſtop fluxes of the Bowels, give eaſe and relief in the Strangury, and are profitable againſt the Jaundice and Kings-Evil; the Roots are only of uſe in Medicine, but being often uſed are thought to cauſe Barrenneſs; but 'tis certain, that being taken inwardly by Young Perſons it keeps them from growing ripe too ſoon.

X. *The*

X. *The Preparations.* There are but few Preparations from these Plants, *viz.* about five, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infusion.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *An Ointment.*

The Virtues.

XI. *The Liquid Juice.* It cools and abates Fevers, and given in Red *Florence* or *Port* Wine stops fluxes of the Bowels; given in White *Port* Wine, or *Parsly*, or *Arsmart* Water, it cleanses all the Urinary passages, provokes Urine, and cures the Strangury; given in Milk of *Hempseed* made with *Parsly* Water it prevails against the Jaundice, and daily taken in Mutton Broth, or a gentle Infusion of *Sena*, it eradicates the Kings-Evil. Dose from one Spoonful to two, or more, increasing the Dose gradually, as you find the Patients Body does agree with it.

XII. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, and is something more prevalent than it, for which reason it is to be given in a lesser Dose, but in the same manner, and in the same Vehicles, and may be given twice a day, as you see need requires, or the Constitution of Body will bear it.

XIII. *The Decoction or Infusion.* It may be made in *Arsmart* Water, or *Parsly* Water, in which a Scruple or half a Dram of Salt of Tartar is dissolved, or in White or Red Port Wine, (according to the Intention) or in a mixture of the former Waters with those Wines, as the Physician in Prudence shall direct; they have all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be given in a much larger Dose, *viz.* from three Ounces to eight Ounces, according to Age, *&c.*

XIV. *The Pouder.* It may be given for all the Purposes that any of the aforegoing Preparations are given for. Dose from half a Dram to a Dram, or Dram and half, once or twice a day in any proper Vehicle, it does not so speedily pass off as those liquid things do, but commonly lies longer in the Stomach, and if the Stomach is weak, or foul, will be apt sometimes to make it sick; outwardly applied to old running Sores, or putrid Ulcers, also Ulcers of the Kings-Evil, it cleanses them and dries up their humidities, and induces them to a speedy healing.

XV. *The Ointment.* It is good to heal old Sores and Ulcers, but is chiefly good against Tumors and Ulcers of the Kings-Evil, for by anointing them first therewith Morning and Evening, chafing the Ointment well in, it insensibly consumes those Kernels or Swellings, and in time perfectly dissolves them; and if you mix therewith Pouders of Scammony and Tobacco, *ana*, and apply it to strumous Ulcers, it cleanses, takes away dead or proud Flesh, dries them up, and quickly heals them.

XVI. *Nota.* What we have said of the Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues of these *Tuberose Jacinths*, the same is to be understood of all the *Bulbous Jacinths* hereafter following, (excepting only the *Musk Grape Flowered Jacinth* in Chap. 393. which is said to be the *Bulbus Vomitorius Dioscoridis*, and the *Lilly Leav'd Starry Jacinth* in Chap. 403.) and this I thought good to give notice of here once for all, that in the following Chapters of this Plant we might not often repeat the same in vain.

CHAP. CCCXCII.

Of JACINTH Grape Floweted.

I. *The Names.* It is called in *Greek* Υάκινθος Βοτρυώδης, in *Latine Hyacinthus Botroides*, and in *English Grape Flowered Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* The *Grape Flowered Jacinth* has two principal or generick Kinds, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Botroides vel Racematus non Moschatus*, The Grape Flowered Jacinth not Musked, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Hyacinthus Botroides vel Racematus Moschatus*, The Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth, of which in the Chapter following.

III. *The Kinds of the Grape Flowered Jacinth not Musked.* Of this there are these six varieties, 1. *Hyacinthus Botroides vel Racematus minor Cæruleus obscurus*, The Lesser dark Blew Colored Grape Flowered Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Racematus major Cæruleus*, The Greater dark Blew Colored Grape Flowered Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Botroides Cæruleus Amœnus*, The Pleasant Sky Colored Grape Flowered Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Botroides Ramosus*, The Branched Grape Flowered Jacinth. 5. *Hyacinthus Botroides Flore albo*, The White Grape Flowered Jacinth. 6. *Hyacinthus Botroides Flore albo rubente*, The BlushGrape Flowered Jacinth.

IV. The Descriptions. *The first, or* Lesser dark Blew Colored Grape Flowered Jacinth. *It has a Root which is round, and blackish without, being encompassed with a number of small Roots or Off-sets round about it, so that it will quickly choak a Ground if it is suffered long in it, for which cause many do cast it out into some by corner, if they intend to preserve it, or else cast it out of the Garden quite*; it has many small and fat weak Leaves, lying upon the Ground, which are somewhat brownish at their first coming

coming up, and of a ſad green afterwards, hollow on the upper ſide and round underneath, from among which riſe up round, ſmooth, weak Stalks, bearing at the top many ſmall, heavy, Bottle-like Flowers, in ſhape like to the *Muſcari* (in the following Chapter) but very thick thruſt together, ſmaller, and of a very dark or blackiſh blew color, of a very ſtrong ſmell, like unto *Starch* when it is new made and hot.

V. *The ſecond, or* Greater dark Blew Colored Grape Flowered Jacinth. *This Plant in its Root, Leaves, Stalk, Flowers, Color, and manner of growing*, is in all reſpects like unto the *Leſſer* before deſcribed, and differs nothing from it but in the magnitude, this in its Stalk, Leaves, and Flowers, being greater than them.

VI. *The third, or* Sky Colored Grape Flowered Jacinth. *The Root of this is whiter than the former, but does not increaſe ſo much as it, yet produces plenty enough of Plants*; it ſprings up with fewer Leaves than the firſt, and not reddiſh, but green at its firſt appearing; the Leaves when they are full grown are long and hollow, like the firſt, but greener, ſhorter, and broader, ſtanding upright, and not lying along upon the Ground as they do; the Flowers grow at the top of the Stalk, more ſparſedly ſet thereon, and not ſo thick together, but like a thin Bunch of Grapes, and Bottle like, as the former, of a perfect Blew, or Sky Color, every Flower having ſome white ſpots about their brims, this has a very ſweet ſmell, yet nothing like the foregoing.

VII. *The fourth, or* Branched Grape Flowered Jacinth. *This is a true Species of the former Kinds, and is found to grow with many Branches of Flowers*, breaking out from the ſides of the greater Stalks or Branches; the Leaves, as is all the reſt of this Plant, are greater than the former.

VIII. *The fifth, or* White Grape Flowered Jacinth. *It has a bulbous Root, as the others, its Leaves are green, but a little whiter than the* Blew or Sky Colored Jacinth; its Flowers are purely white, and alike ſparſedly ſet on the Stalks, but a little lower and ſmaller than it; in all other things there is no difference.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Bluſh Grape Flowered Jacinth. *The bulbous Root of this* Grape Flower *is greater than either of the Roots of the* Sky Colored *or* White *aforegoing, and has ſeldom any ſmall Roots or Off-ſets as the others have*; its Leaves alſo are larger, and ſomewhat broader, the Flowers are of a pale, or bleak bluſh Color out of a white, and are a little larger, and grow a little higher, and fuller of Flowers than the *White*.

X. *The Places.* They are Natives of many places of *Germany* and *Hungary*, and grow alſo in *Spain*; and on *Mount Baldus* in *Italy*, and near *Narbone* in *France*, about the borders of Fields, with us they grow only in Gardens.

XI. *The Times.* They Flower from the begining of *March*, and ſometimes ſooner if the Weather is mild, and continue Flowering till the begining of *May*.

CHAP. CCCXCIII.

Of JACINTH Grape Flower Musked.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Zir*, in the *Turkiſh* Language *Dipcadi*, and *Moſchoromi*, by which Names they were ſent to us from *Turky*, in *Greek* Ὑακινθος βοτρυώδης μοσχώδης, in *Latine Hyacinthus Botroides Moſchatus*, and in *Engliſh The Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four ſeveral ſorts of this Musked Plant, *viz.* 1. Βόλβος ἐμετικὸς, *Bulbus Emeticus*, *Hyacinthus Botroides Moſchatus major*, *Hyacinthus Moſchatus Bauhini*, *Muſcari*, and *Muſcari Flore flavo*, The Greater Yellow Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth, or Yellow Muſcari. 2. *Hyacinthus Botroides Moſchatus major, ſeu Muſcari Flore Cineritio*, The Great Aſh Colored Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Botroides Moſchatus major, ſive Muſcari Flore rubro*, The Great Red Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Botroides Moſchatus major, ſive Muſcari Flore albo*, The Great White Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater Yellow Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth. *It has a Root which is long, round, and very thick, and white on the outſide, with a little woollineſs thereon when broken, and full of a ſlimy juice, to which are adjoined thick, fat, and long* Fibres, *which periſh not, as in moſt of the other* Jacinths, *and therefore need not to be often removed, as ſome of the other ſorts are:* This *Musked Jacinth*, or *Grape Flower*, has five or ſix Leaves ſpread upon the Ground in two or three Heads, which at the firſt budding or ſhooting forth out of the Ground are of a reddiſh purple color, and afterwards become long, thick, hollow, or guttered on the upper ſide, of a whitiſh green color, and round, and dark colored underneath; in the middle of theſe Heads of Leaves riſe up one or two hollow, weak, browniſh Stalks, ſometimes lying on the Ground with the weight of the Flowers, (but eſpecially of the Seed) yet for the moſt part ſtanding upright when they are laden towards the top with many Bottle like Flowers, which at their firſt appearing, and until the Flowers begin to blow open, are of a brown red color, and when they are blown of a

fair yellow, flowering first below, and so upwards by degrees; every one of these Flowers is made like unto a little Pitcher or Bottle, being big in the belly and small at the mouth, which is round, and a little turned up, very sweet in smell, like unto Musk, from whence it took the Name *Muscari*; after the Flowers are past there come threesquare thick Heads, puffed up, like as it were Bladders, made of a spongy substance, in which are here and there placed black round Seed.

IV. *The second, or* Great Ash Colored Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth. *It has a Root like the former, but yields more encrease, and will better endure our cold Climate, altho' it does more seldom give ripe Seed:* This *Muscari* differs not in Roots or form of Leaves or Flowers from the former, excepting in these following particulars, the Leaves do not appear so red at first budding out of the Ground, nor are so dark when they are fully grown, the Stalk also has commonly more store of Flowers thereon, the color of which at their first budding is a little dusky, and when they are full blown are of a bleak, yet bright Ash color, with a little shew of purple in them, and by long standing change a little more grey, being full as sweet, or sweeter, as some think, than the former.

V. *The third, or* Great Red Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth. *This Plant in its Root, Leaves, Stalk, Flowers, Seed, and manner of growing, is absolutely like to the first*, excepting only in the color of the Flowers, for that this when its Flowers are blown are of a red color, tending to a yellow.

VI. *The fourth, or* Great White Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth. *The Root of this (as well as the Root of the third aforegoing) does not usually grow so large as the Root of either of the first two, in all other respects it is like to them*; the Leaves are like unto the second kind, but they are of a little whiter green, the Flowers also are like in form and manner of growing, but of a pale color, tending to a white.

VII. *The Places.* The Roots of the two first have often been brought from *Constantinople* to us, and possibly may come thither from beyond the *Bosphorus* in *Asia*, but with us they are nursed up only in Gardens; the latter two sorts are thought to be degenerates from the first two Kinds, to wit, from their Seed coming to ripeness in our Country, and so sown here.

VIII. *The Times.* They Flower in *March* and *April*, according to the warmth or temperature of the Season, but the first of them springs first out of the Ground.

IX. *The Qualities and Virtues. Galen Lib.* 8. *Simp. Med.* says its temperature is hotter than that of the *Bulbus Esculentus*, or *Ornithogalum luteum*, and *Dioscorides* says that the Root eaten, or the Decoction thereof drunk, cures Diseases of the Bladder, but that it causes Vomiting, without doubt it ought to be applied by a Wise and Prudent Hand; outwardly, made into an Ointment, it is good against the Kings-Evil, for by daily anointing therewith it discusses and consumes those scrophulous Tumors, Kernels, or Swellings.

CHAP. CCCXCIV.

Of JACINTH Haired.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑάκινθος τειχώδης, in *Latine Hyacinthus Comosus*, in *English The Haired Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are five several sorts of the Haired Kind, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Comosus albus*, The White Haired Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Comosus Byzantinus*, The Turky Fair Haired Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Comosus major purpureus*, of some its called only *Hyacinthus major*, and of others *Hyacinthus Comosus major*, but we in *English* call it *The Purple*, or *Great Purple Fair Haired Jacinth*, because of its Tufts or Tassels of purple Threads like Hairs at the top. 4. *Hyacinthus Comosus Ramosus purpureus*, some call it only *Hyacinthus Comosus Ramosus*, others *Hyacinthus Calamistratus*, others *Hyacinthus Comosus Parnassi*, The Fair Haired Branched Jacinth. 5. *Hyacinthus Comosus Elegantior, Hyacinthus Comosus Ramosus Elegantior, Hyacinthus Pennatus*, and *Hyacinthus Comosus Parnassi*, Fair Curled Haired Jacinth; some will have it to be called also *Hyacinthus Calamistratus*, others think *Cincinnatus* more fit and proper, for that the curled Threads which seem like Hairs are better expressed by the Word *Cicinnus*, which signifies the curled bush of Hair it self, than by the Word *Calamistrum*, which signifies only the Crisping-Pin or Instrument, wherewith of Old they used to frizze or curl the Hair.

III. The Descriptions. *The first, or* White Haired Jacinth. *It has a bulbous blackish Root, a little long and round, from whence rise up three or four Leaves, smooth and whitish, long, narrow, and hollow, like a Trough or Gutter on the upper side*; from among which springs up the Stalk, about a Foot or more high, bearing at the top several Flowers, small, and somewhat like to the *Grape Flower*, but not so thick set together, being a little longer and larger, and wider at the mouth, and as it were divided into six edges, of a dark whitish color, with some blacker spots about the brims on the inside; the Heads or Seed Vessels are threesquare, and somewhat larger than the Heads of any of the former *Lesser Grape Flowers* in Chap. 392. in which are contained round black Seed; this *Jacinth* does more nearly resemble

ſemble the *Grape Flowered Jacinths* juſt above named than the *Hair Flowered Jacinths* which follow, and which Name it bears for that it has no Hairs or Threads at the top of the Stalk, or ſides, as they have; but becauſe Authors have given it this Name we thought not fit to change it, and therefore have put it into the Claſſis of *Haired Jacinths*, as ſome others have done.

Jacinth Haired Fair White, or Turkey.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Turky Fair Haired Jacinth. *It has a bulbous Root, like the former, but it is bigger, and larger alſo in its Leaf and Flower*, and bears greater ſtore of Flowers on the head of the Stalk; the lower Flowers, altho' they have ſhort Stalks at their firſt flowering, yet afterwards the Stalks grow longer, and thoſe which are lower ſtand out farther than thoſe which are higheſt, whoſe footſtalks are ſhort, and almoſt cloſe to the Stem, and of a more perfect Purple than any below, which are of a dusky, greeniſh, Purple Color; the whole Stalk of Flowers does ſometimes ſeem like a *Pyramis*, broad below and ſmall above, yet neither of theſe *Jacinths* have any Threads at the tops of the Stalks, as the others following have; this *Jacinth* came from *Conſtantinople*, and is ſomething like to that before deſcribed, ſaving that it is every way bigger.

V. *The third, or* Great Purple Fair Haired Jacinth. *It has a great bulbed white Root, with ſome redneſs on the outſide*; it is a *Fair Haired Jacinth*, whoſe Leaves are ſofter, longer, broader, and leſs hollow than the former, lying for the moſt part upon the Ground; the Stalk riſes up from amidſt the Leaves, being ſtronger, higher, and bearing a greater and longer Head of Flowers alſo than they; the Flowers of this ſtand not upon ſuch very long Footſtalks, but are ſhorter below, and cloſe almoſt to the Stalk above, having many bright, purpliſh, blew Threads, growing higheſt above the Flowers, as it were in a buſh together, every one of theſe Threads having a little Head at its end, ſomewhat like unto one of the Flowers, but much ſmaller; the reſt of the Flowers below this Buſh are of a ſadder or deader Purple, and not of ſo bright a Color, and the loweſt worſt of all, rather inclining to a green, like unto the laſt *Turky* Kind; the whole Stalk with the Flowers upon it does ſomewhat reſemble a long Purſe Taſſel, and therefore ſeveral Perſons have ſo Named it; the Heads and Seeds are like to that juſt aforegoing, but greater.

VI. *The fourth, or* Fair Haired Branched Jacinth. *Its Root is greater and ſhorter than that of the next, and encreaſes faſter*; the Leaves hereof are broader, ſhorter, and greener than of the laſt, not lying ſo weakly on the Ground, but ſtanding ſomething more upright; the Stalk riſes up as high as the former, but branched out on every ſide into many Tufts of Threads, with Knops, as it were Heads of Flowers, at the ends of them, like unto the Head of Threads at the top of the former *Jacinth*, but of a little darker, and not ſo fair a blewiſh purple color; this *Jacinth* does ſometimes reſemble the next *Curl'd Hair'd Jacinth*, but that the Branches are not ſo fairly compoſed altogether of curled Threads, nor of ſo excellent a fair Purple, or Dove Color, but of a much more dusky hue.

VII. *The fifth, or* Fair Curl'd Hair'd Jacinth. *It has a bulbous Root, not ſo great as the laſt, but white on the outſide*; it is an admirable *Jacinth*, and riſes up with three or four Leaves, ſomething like unto the Leaves of the *Musked Grape Flowered Jacinth*, but leſſer, from between which Leaves riſes up the Stalk, about a Foot high, or ſomewhat more, bearing at the top a Buſh or Tuft of Flowers, which at the firſt appearing is like unto a *Cone*, or *Pine-Apple*, and afterwards opening it ſelf ſpreads into many Branches, yet ſtill retaining the form of a *Pyramis*, being broad ſpread below and narrow above; each of theſe Branches are again divided into many Tufts of Threads or Strings, twiſted or curled at the ends, and of an excellent Purple or Dove Color, both Stalks and Hairs; this continues a great while in its beauty, but afterwards all theſe Flowers (if you will ſo call them) do fall away without any Seed at all, ſpending it ſelf as it were in its abundance of Flowers.

VIII. *The Places.* The two firſt have been ſent to us from *Conſtantinople*, the third is found wild in many places of *Europe*, as well in *Germany* as in *Italy*; the native places of the two laſt are as yet unknown; they all grow and are nurſed up with us in Gardens only.

IX. *The Times.* The three firſt Species do Flower in *April*, the two laſt Kinds in *May*.

CHAP. CCCXCV.

Of JACINTH Oriental Single.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑάκινθος ἀνατολικὸς, in *Latine Hyacinthus Orientalis*, in *Engliſh The Oriental Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* Of this there are eight ſeveral Species, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis, ſive Præcox Flore albo*, The White Winter Oriental Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Brumalis, ſive Præcox Flore Purpureo vel Cæruleo*, The Purple Winter Oriental Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Orientalis major præcox, dictus Zumbul Indi, & Indicum*, alſo corruptly *Simboline*; the *Turks* call all *Jacinths Zumbul*, and by adding the Title of *Arabi*, or *Indi*, ſhew from what place they originally came, The Greateſt Oriental Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Orientalis vulgaris diverſorum Colorum*, The Ordinary Oriental Jacinth. 5. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Flore Purpureo Violaceo Lineis albicantis in dorſo*, The Purpliſh Violet Oriental Jacinth. 6. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Floribus introrſum reſpicientibus*, The Oriental Jacinth whoſe Flow-

ers open all one way. 7. *Hyacinthus Orientalis ſerotinus Floribus erectis diverſorum colorum*, The late Flowering Oriental Jacinth. 8. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Folioſo Caule*, The Buſhy or Leafy Stalked Oriental Jacinth.

Jacinth Oriental Winter White.

Jacinth Oriental Winter Purple or Blew.

Jacinth Oriental Blew.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* White Winter Oriental Jacinth. *It has a bulbous Root, which ſends forth green Leaves, (which are in all reſpects like to the* Ordinary Oriental Jacinths, *but ſomething narrower) before Winter*, and ſometimes is in its Flower alſo in the middle or begining of Winter, and is in form and color a plain *White Oriental Jacinth*, but ſomewhat leſſer, differing in no other particulars, but in the time of its Flowering, which is always certain to be long before the other Kinds.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Purple Winter Oriental Jacinth. *In its Root, Stalk, Leaf, and Flower, it is like to, and ſhews it ſelf to be of the Stock or Kindred of* Oriental Jacinths; the difference of color in this Flower makes it to be diſtinguiſhed chiefly, and it is, as the former, more early than the reſt which follow; this ſeems to be the very ſelf ſame Kind with the former, ſaving that this has fine blewiſh purple Flowers, whereas that has white.

V. *The third, or* Greateſt Oriental Jacinth. *The Root of this* Jacinth *is uſually greater than any other of its Kind, and moſt commonly white on the outſide*, from which riſe up one or two great round Stalks, ſpotted from within the Ground, with the lower part of the Leaves alſo upward to the middle of the Stalks, or rather higher, like unto the Stalks of *Dragons*, but darker, being ſet among a number of broad, long, and ſomewhat hollow green Leaves, almoſt as large as the Leaves of the *White Lilly*; at the tops of the Stalks ſtand more ſtore of Flowers than in any other of this Kind, every Flower being as great as the greateſt ſort of *Oriental Jacinths*, ending in ſix Leaves, which turn at the points, of a fair blewiſh purple color, and all ſtanding many times on one ſide of the Stalks, and many times on both ſides.

VI. *The fourth, or* Ordinary Oriental Jacinth. *It has a Root which is great, and white on the outſide, and oftentimes purpliſh alſo, flat at the bottom and ſmall at the head*; it has many green Leaves, long, ſomewhat broad, and hollow, from among which riſes up a long, green, round Stalk, beſet from the middle thereof almoſt with ſeveral Flowers, ſtanding on both ſides of the Stalks one above another unto the top, each of which next unto the Footſtalk is long, hollow, round, and cloſe, ending in ſix ſmall Leaves, laid open, and a little turning at the points, of a very ſweet ſmell; the Colors of theſe Flowers are divers, for ſome are pure white, without a ſhew of any other color in them, another is almoſt white, having a ſhew of blewneſs, eſpecially at the brims and bottoms of the Flowers, others are again of a very faint bluſh, tending towards a white, ſome are of as deep a purple as a Violet, others of a purple, tending to redneſs, and ſome ſo pale a blew, as it were more white than blew; after the Flowers are paſt threeſquare Heads appear, bearing round black Seed, great and ſhining; this is called the *Common Oriental Jacinth*, becauſe it is now ſo plentifully to be found in all Gardens, that it is not very much eſteemed; of this Species are the three next following ſorts.

VII. *The fifth, or* Purple Violet Oriental Jacinth. *It is very much like the fourth Kind*, but its Flowers are of a deep purpliſh Violet color, having whitiſh lines down the back of every Leaf of the Flower, which turn themſelves a little backwards at the points.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Oriental Jacinth whoſe Flowers open all one way. *This in its Root, Stalk, and Leaves, is like the fourth Species aforegoing*, but in this it differs, *viz.* that its Flowers ſtand and open all one way, and not on all ſides, as ſeveral other *Jacinths* do, and are therefore herein like to the *Great Zumbul Indi* before deſcribed.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Late Flowering Oriental Jacinth. *This, which ſeems to be a Species alſo of the fourth Kind*, Flowers later than all the reſt of them,

and

and the Flowers are ſmaller, and ſtand more upright, and they are either white or blew, or mix'd with white and purple.

X. *The eighth, or* Buſhy or Leafy Stalked Oriental Jacinth. *This ſtrange* Jacinth *has its Roots, Leaves, and Flowers, like unto the former* Oriental Jacinths, *but the chief difference is in this*, that its Stalk is not bare or naked, but has very narrow long Leaves, growing upon it diſperſedly and without order, with the Flowers thereon, which are blew, and having for the moſt part one Leaf, and ſometimes two at the foot, or ſetting on of every Flower, yet ſometimes it chances ſome Flowers to be without any Leaf at the bottom, as it pleaſes Nature, which in this Plant is very variable; the Heads and Seed are black and round, like to thoſe of the other *Jacinths*.

XI. *The Places.* All theſe Plants have been brought to us out of *Turky*, and from *Conſtantinople*, but the place of their true original is ſcarcely known, with us they grow only in Gardens.

XII. *The Times.* The two firſt Flower the earlieſt, ſometimes before *Chriſtmas*, but more uſually after, and thro' the whole Month of *January*, and later ſometimes, they abide a great while in Flower, and in great beauty, more eſpecially if the Weather is mild, when few or ſcarcely any other Flowers are able to appear; the third Kind Flowers alſo earlier than any of thoſe which follow; the other *Ordinary Kinds* Flower ſome from the middle to the end of *February*, ſome in *March*, and ſome in *April*.

CHAP. CCCXCVI.

Of JACINTH Oriental Double.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑακινθος ἀνατολικὸς διπλοῦς, in *Latine Hyacinthus Orientalis duplex, Hyacinthus Orientalis Flore duplici*, in *Engliſh The Double Oriental Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* This *Double Kind* is threefold, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Flore duplici*, The Once Double Bleak Oriental Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Flore pleno Cæruleo vel Purpuro Violaceo*, The Fair Double Blew or Purple Oriental Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Orientalis Flore pleno candidiſſimus*, The Pure White Double Oriental Jacinth.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Once Double Oriental Jacinth, *has a bulbous Root, like the former* Single Kinds, it has ſeveral long Leaves, like unto the other *Oriental Jacinths* almoſt, ſtanding upright, among which riſes up a Stalk, browniſh at firſt, but growing green afterwards, bearing many Flowers at the top, made like the Flowers of the former *Jacinths*, and ending in ſix Leaves, green at the firſt, and of a blewiſh white when they are open, yet retaining ſome ſhew of greenneſs in them, the brims of the Leaves being white; from the midſt of each Flower ſtands forth another ſmall Flower, conſiſting of three Leaves, of the ſame color with the other Flower, but with a green line on the back of each of theſe inner Leaves; in the middle of this little Flower ſome Threads ſtand, which are tipt with black; the ſmell of this Flower is not ſo ſweet as thoſe of the former *Single Kinds*, but the Heads and Seed are very like to them.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Fair Double Blew or Purple Oriental Jacinth. *The Leaves of theſe* Jacinths *are ſmaller than the Leaves of moſt of the other* Oriental Sorts, *whether* Single *or* Double, the Stalks are ſhorter and ſmaller, bearing but three or four Flowers on the Heads of them for the moſt part, which are not compoſed like the laſt, but are more fair, full, and double of Leaves, where they ſhew out their full beauties, and of a fair blew color in ſome, and purple in others, ſmelling pretty ſweet, but theſe do ſeldom bear out their Flowers fair, and beſides have ſeveral other Flowers, which will be either ſingle or very little double upon the very ſame Stalk.

V. *The third, or* Pure White Double Oriental Jacinth. *This* Double White Flower *or* Plant *has its Leaves like unto the* Single White Oriental Jacinth *in the former Chapter*, its Stalk is likewiſe long, ſlender, and green, bearing at the top two or three Flowers at moſt, very double, and full of Leaves, of a pure white color, without any other mixture therein, hanging down their Heads a little, and of a reaſonable ſweet ſmell.

VI. *The Places.* They came hither from *Conſtantinople*, but which is their native place of growth is uncertain, with us they are only nurſed up in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* Some of them Flower in *March*, and ſome in *April*, and ſome ſooner, like as ſome of the latter *Single Kinds* do.

CHAP. CCCXCVII.

Of JACINTH Summer.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑακινθος θερινὸς, in *Latine Hyacinthus Æſtivus*, and in *Engliſh Summer Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are five Kinds of the *Summer Jacinth, viz.* three *Small Oriental Summer Jacinths*, and two *Starry Summer Jacinths.* 1. *Hyacinthus Hiſpanicus minor Orientalis facie, Hyacinthus Orientalis ſerotinus minor*, The Little Summer Oriental Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Hiſpanicus minor Flore albo*, The Small White Summer Oriental Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Hiſpanicus minor Flore rubente*, The Small reddiſh Colored Oriental Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Æſtivus major, Hyacinthus Luſitanicus major*, The Greater Summer Starry Jacinth. 5. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Æſtivus minor, Hyacinthus Luſitanicus minor*, The Leſſer Summer Starry Jacinth.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Little Summer Oriental Jacinth. *It has a bulbous Root, which is ſmall and white*, from which riſes up four or five long, narrow, green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, among which riſes up a ſlender ſmooth Stalk, about a Span high, or more, bearing at the top many ſlender bleak blew Flowers, with ſome white ſtripes and edges to be ſeen in moſt of them, faſhioned very like unto the Flowers of the *Oriental Jacinth*, but much ſmaller; the Flowers have no ſmell at all, and the Seed is like the Seed of the *Engliſh Jacinth*, or *Haresbells*.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Small White Summer Oriental Jacinth. *This ſeems to be of the ſame Kind with the former, being in Root, Leaf, Stalk, Flower, and manner of growing, the ſame with it*, and differs nothing therefrom but in the color of the Flower, which is purely white.

V. *The*

V. *The third, or* Small reddiſh Colored Oriental Jacinth. *It is another of the ſame Kind, whoſe Flowers are of a fine delayed color*, with ſome deeper colored Veins running along the three outward Leaves of the Flower, and differing in no other particulars from the firſt of theſe *Summer Jacinths*.

VI. *The fourth, or* Greater Summer Starry Jacinth. *It has a Root which is round and white, having ſome long thick Roots under it, beſides the Fibres, as is uſual in many other* Jacinths; from this Root riſes up ſeveral narrow green Leaves, lying upon the Ground, ſomewhat like the Leaves of the *Engliſh Jacinth*, or *Haresbells*, but ſtiffer and ſtronger, among which riſes up a round ſtiff Stalk, bearing many Flowers at the top thereof, and at every footſtalk of the Flowers a ſmall ſhort Leaf, of a purpliſh color; the Flowers are Star-like, of a fine delayed purpliſh color, tending to a pale Blew, or Aſh Color, ſtriped on the back of every Leaf, and having a pointed Umbone in the middle, with ſome whitiſh purple Threads about it tipt with blew; the Seed is black, round, and ſhining, like unto the Seed of the *Engliſh Jacinth*, or *Haresbells*, but not full out ſo big.

VII. *The fifth, or* Leſſer Summer Starry Jacinth. *It has a ſmall bulbous Root, and white, covered with a brown Coat, and having ſome ſuch thick Roots among the Fibres as are among the others*; this *Leſſer Jacinth* has ſeveral very long, narrow, and ſhining green Leaves, ſpread upon the Ground round about the Root, from among which riſes a very ſhort round Stalk, not above two or three Inches high, bearing ſix or ſeven ſmall Flowers thereon on each ſide of the Stalk, like both in form and color unto the *Greater Summer Jacinth* before deſcribed, but leſſer by far; the Seed is black, and contained in three cornered Heads or Husks.

VIII. *The Places.* The firſt three have been gathered on the *Pyrenæan* Mountains, on thoſe ſides next to *Spain*, from whence they have been brought to us; the fourth and fifth grow naturally in *Portugal*, and from thence have been tranſplanted into our Gardens.

IX. *The Times.* The firſt three Flower very late in reſpect to the *Early Flowering Jacinths, viz.* in *May* or *June* for the moſt part; the two latter Flower alſo in *May*, towards the latter end of it, and ſometimes alſo in *June*, and their Seed is ripe in *July*.

CHAP. CCCXCVIII.

Of JACINTH Dun or Brown.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑάκινθος Φαιὸς, in *Latine Hyacinthus fuſcus vel obſoletus*, in *Engliſh The Dun or Brown Colored Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Hiſpanicus Coloris obſoletioris, Hyacinthus Hiſpanicus obſoletus vel fuſcus*, The Spaniſh Dun or Brown Colored Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Mauritanicus fuſcus vel obſoletus*, The Barbary Brown Colored Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Æthiopicus fuſcus vel obſoletus, Hyacinthus Æthiopicus maximus*, The Æthiopian Dun or Dusky Colored Jacinth.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Spaniſh Dun or Brown Colored Jacinth, *has a bulbous Root, which is reaſonable great, and white on the outſide, with many ſtrong white Fibres at it, which periſh not Yearly as the Fibres of many other* Jacinths *do*; it ſprings late out of the Ground, bearing four or five ſhort, hollow, and ſoft, whitiſh green Leaves, with a white line in the middle of every one of them, from among which riſe up one or more Stalks, bearing ſeveral Flowers at their tops, all looking one way, or ſtanding on one ſide, hanging down their heads, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, three of which, being the outwardmoſt, lay open their Leaves and turn back their ends a little, the other three Leaves, which are innermoſt, do as it were cloſe together in the middle of the Flower, without laying themſelves open at all, being a little whitiſh on the edges; the whole Flower is of a purpliſh yellow color, with ſome white and green as it were mixed amongſt it, of no ſmell at all; after the Flowers are paſt great three cornered and bunched out Heads or Husks come in their places, which contain black and flat Seed; this Plant as it ſprings up late, ſo it keeps its green Leaves almoſt until Winter.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Barbary Brown Colored Jacinth. *This Plant in its Root, Leaves, Stalks, Flowers, Seed, and manner of its growing*, and in all other reſpects (except its magnitude) is very like the former, nor does it differ at all from it, but that this is every ways much greater.

V. *The third, or* Æthiopian Dun or Dusky Colored Jacinth. *Its Root is bulbous, and like the former*, its Leaves are ſtronger and greener than it, and the Stalk alſo thicker, bearing divers Flowers, confuſedly ſtanding upon longer footſtalks, yet made after the ſame faſhion, but that the three inner Leaves are whitiſh, and dented about the edges, otherwiſe the Flowers are greeniſh on the inſide.

VI. *The Places.* The native Country of the firſt of theſe is *Spain*, the ſecond is a native of *Barbary*, growing about *Fez* and *Morocco*, the third is a native of *Æthiopia*, and was brought hither from the *Cape of Goodhope*; with us they are only nurſed up in Gardens.

VII. *The Times.* The firſt Flowers not until *June*, becauſe it ſprings late out of the Ground, as aforeſaid, holding its green Leaves all *September*, the Seed ripening in the mean ſeaſon; and much about the ſame times the other two Flower and Seed.

CHAP. CCCXCIX.

Of JACINTH Starry Common.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑάκινθος ἀστεῖος, in *Latine Hyacinthus Stellatus*, and in *Engliſh The Starry Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſix generick Species of the *Starry Jacinths*, viz. 1. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Æſtivus*, three Species of which we have already Treated of among the *Summer Jacinths* in Chap. 397. aforegoing. 2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Communis*, The Common Starry Jacinth, of which in this Chapter. 3. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Americanus*, The American Starry Jacinth, of which in Chap. 400. 4. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus*, The Turky Starry Jacinth, of which in Chap. 401. 5. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Autumnalis*, The Autumn Starry Jacinth, of which in Chap. 402. 6. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Lilifolius*, The Lilly Leav'd Starry Jacinth, of which we ſhall Treat in Chap. 403. following.

III. *The*

III. *The Kinds of the Common Starry Jacinth.* Of this there are ſeven Species or Sorts, *viz.* 1. Τάξιν θ᾽ ἑρμῆος ἀνθὸς, *Hyacinthus Stellatus Communis vel Vulgaris, ſive Bifolius Fuchſij, Hyacinthus Stellatus Fuchſij, Hyacinthus Stellatus Germanicus,* The Common Blew Starry Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Flore albo,* The White Flowered Starry Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Flore rubente,* The Bluſh Colored Starry Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Martius, ſive Præcox Cæruleus,* The Early Blew Starry Jacinth. 5. *Hyacinthus Stellatus præcox Flore albo,* The White Early Starry Jacinth. 6. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Flore Niveo, vel albiſſimo,* The Purely White Starry Jacinth. 7. *Hyacinthus Stellatus præcox Flore ſuave rubente,* The Early Bluſh Colored Starry Jacinth.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Blew Starry Jacinth. *Its Root is bulbous, ſomewhat long, and covered with a yellowiſh Coat;* it riſes out of the Ground commonly with but two brown Leaves, yet ſometimes with three, incloſing within them the Stalk of Flowers, the Buds appearing of a dark whitiſh color as ſoon as the Leaves open themſelves, which Leaves being grown are long and hollow, of a whitiſh green on the upper ſide, and brown on the under ſide, and half round, the brown Stalk riſing up higher, bearing five or ſix ſmall Star like Flowers, conſiſting of ſix Leaves, of a fair deep blew, tending to a purple; the Seed is yellowiſh and round, contained in round pointed Heads or Husks, which by reaſon of their heavineſs and the weakneſs of the Stalk lie upon the Ground, and often periſh with Wet and Froſt; this *Starry Jacinth* has been longeſt known, and is the moſt common.

V. *The ſecond, or* White Flowered Starry Jacinth. *This* White Kind *has its Leaves like the former, but green and freſh, not brown, and alſo a little narrower;* the Buds for the Flowers appear at firſt a little bluſh, but when they are blown they are white, but yet retain in them a ſmall ſhew of that bluſh color.

VI. *The third, or* Bluſh Colored Starry Jacinth. *This in its Root, Leaves, and Stalk, is exactly like the former,* and differs nothing therefrom but in the Flowers, which are of a fair bluſh color, much more eminent than in the others, in all other particulars it is exactly alike.

VII. *The fourth, or* Early Blew Starry Jacinth. *Its Root is bulbous, and a little whiter than the others on the outſide;* its Leaves are alſo a little broader, of a freſher green, and not brown at all, as the firſt *Blew Jacinth* aforegoing is; the Buds of the Flowers while they are incloſed within the Leaves, and after when the Stalk is grown up, do remain more blew than the Buds of the former; the Flowers when they are blown open are like the former, but ſomething larger, and of a more lively blew color; this Kind of *Jacinth* does more ſeldom bear Seed than the others aforegoing.

VIII. *The fifth, or* White Early Starry Jacinth. *This is alſo one other of the fourth Kind,* the green Leaves whereof are a little narrower than the former, and its Flowers are purely white, in any other reſpect there is no difference from it at all.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Purely White Starry Jacinth. *This ſeems to be a Species of the ſecond Kind aforegoing,* its Leaves are of a pale freſh green, and a little narrower than thoſe, and its Flowers are ſmaller than them, and of a pure Snow white color.

X. *The ſeventh, or* Early Bluſh Colored Starry Jacinth. *The Root is bulbous, and like to the other* Starry Jacinths; the Leaves differ not from the fifth Kind, or *White Early Starry Jacinth,* and its Flowers are bluſh colored, and as large as thoſe of the fifth Kind, and ſomewhat larger than the Flowers of the fourth Kind; this *Bluſh Colored Jacinth* is very rare, but it is very pleaſant.

XI. *The Places.* All theſe *Jacinths* have been found in the Woods and Mountains of *Auſtria, Bohemia, Germany, &c.* as *Fuchſius* and *Geſner* affirm, and in *Italy,* near *Naples,* as *Imperatus* and others ſay, but with us they are all of them nurſed up in Gardens, more eſpecially the *White* and *Bluſh Kinds,* for that they are more tender, and therefore require the more care to keep them from periſhing.

XII. *The Times.* The firſt, ſecond, and ſixth Kinds Flower much about the middle of *February,* if the Weather is mild and gentle, the other Kinds about fourteen or twenty days after, *viz.* in *March,* but many times as early as the firſt three.

CHAP. CCCC.

Of JACINTH Starry Peruvian.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Τάξιν θ᾽ ἑρμῆος ἰειπόδες, in *Latine Hyacinthus Eriophorus, vel Hyacinthus Laniferus, Eriophorus Peruanus, Hyacinthus Stellatus Peruanus vel Americanus, Hyacinthus Peruanus, Hyacinthus Stellatus Bæticus,* in *Engliſh The American or Peruvian Starry Jacinth,* and *The Spaniſh Starry Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* We make four ſeveral Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Cæruleus Peruanus major, Hyacinthus Cæruleus Stellatus Bæticus major, Hyacinthus Cæruleus Americanus major,* The Greater Blew Starry American or Peruvian Jacinth, The Greater Blew Starry Spaniſh Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Peruanus Flore albo, Hyacinthus Stellatus Albus Bæticus,* The Great White Peruvian

ruvian Starry Jacinth, The Great Spaniſh White Starry Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Peruanus Flore Carneo, Hyacinthus Stellatus Bæticus Flore Carneo*, The Great Bluſh Colored Starry American or Peruvian Jacinth, The Great Bluſh Colored Starry Spaniſh Jacinth. 4. *Hyacinthus Eriophorus ſive Laniferus, Bulbus Eriophorus vel Laniferus*, The Woolly Jacinth.

Great Blew Starry Jacinth of Peru.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater Blew Starry American or Peruvian or Spaniſh Jacinth. *It has a great bulbous Root, and ſomewhat yellowiſh on the outſide, with a knob or bunch at the lower end of the Root, (which is called the ſeat of the Root) like unto that of the* Muſcari, *or* Scylla, *and many other bulbous Roots, from which hang down ſeveral white, thick, and long Fibres, by which it is faſtened into the Ground, which periſh not every Year, but abide continually, and therefore does not deſire much removing*; from this Root ſpring up five or ſix or more very broad and very long green Leaves, ſpread upon the Ground round about the Root, which being broken are woolly, or full of very fine Fibres, (whence came part of the *Greek* Name) from the middle of theſe Leaves riſes up a round ſhort Stalk, (in compariſon of the greatneſs of the Plant, (for the Stalk of the *Oriental Jacinth* is ſometimes twice as high, whoſe Root is not ſo great) bearing at the top a great Head or Buſh of Flowers, faſhioned in the begining, before they are blown or ſeparated, very like to a *Cone*, or *Pine-Apple*; they begin to Flower below, and ſo upwards by degrees, every Flower ſtanding upon a long blackiſh blew footſtalk, which when they are blown open are of a perfect blew color, tending to a Violet, and made of ſix ſmall Leaves laid open like a Star; the Threads likewiſe are blewiſh, tipt with yellow Pendents, ſtanding about the middle Head, which is of a deep blew, not having any pleaſant ſmell to be perceived in it, but commendable only for the beauty of the Flowers; after the Flowers are paſt threeſquare or cornered Heads come in their places, containing round black Seed; this *Jacinth* is the greateſt of thoſe whoſe Flowers are ſpread like a Star, except the two firſt *American* ones deſcribed in Chap. 391. aforegoing.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Great White Peruvian Jacinth. *The Roots and Seed of this are like unto the former, ſo it is alſo in moſt of its other parts*, but that its Leaves are not ſo large, nor of ſo deep a green, the Stalks of Flowers likewiſe have not ſuch thick Heads or Buſhes on it, but the Flowers are fewer and thinner ſet; the Flowers themſelves alſo are whitiſh, yet having a ſmall daſh of bluſh in them, and the Threads are whitiſh, tipt with yellow Pendents, theſe are the chief particulars in which it differs from the former.

V. *The third, or* Great Bluſh Colored Starry American or Peruvian Jacinth. *This is found growing among the other, and differs but little from the two former, but only in the color of the Flowers*, for this has its Head of Flowers as great and large as the firſt, but the Buds of its Flowers before they are open are of a deep bluſh color, which being compleatly opened are more delayed, and of a pleaſant pale purple or bluſh color, ſtanding upon purpliſh Footſtalks; the Heads in the middle are whitiſh, and ſo are the Threads encompaſſing it, tipt with yellow.

VI. *The fourth, or* Woolly Jacinth. *Its Root is bulbous and white, ſomewhat like to the Root of a* Muſcari, *which is as full of Wooll or fine Fibres as the Leaves, or rather more than they, or any other part of it*; this *Woolly Jacinth* has many broad, long, and fair green Leaves, very like unto ſome of the *Jacinths*, but ſtiffer, or ſtanding more upright, which being broken do yield a multitude of ſmall, fine, ſoft Fibres, as if a little fine Cotton Wooll was drawn out, from among theſe Leaves riſes up a long, round, green Stalk, a Foot and half high, or more, on which is ſet a great long Buſh of Flowers, which blowing open by degrees, firſt below, and ſo upwards, are very long in flowering; the top of the Stalk with the Flowers, and their little ſmall Footſtalks, are all blew, every Flower ſtanding outright with its Stalk, and ſpreading like a Star, divided into ſix Leaves, having many ſmall blew Threads ſtanding about the middle Head, which, as far as is yet diſcovered, never yet gave ripe Seed.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt has been formerly Named *Eriophorus Peruanus*, and *Hyacinthus Stellatus Peruanus*, The Starry Jacinth of Peru, and the three firſt are generally known and received by the Name of *Hyacinthus Peruanus*, for which reaſon we alſo have retained it; but all the firſt three grow naturally in *Spain*, in the Meadows not far from the Sea, as alſo in the Iſland of *Gades*, commonly called *Cales*, as likewiſe in other parts along the Sea ſide going from thence to *Port St. Maria*, which when they are in Flower grow ſo thick together, that they ſeem to cover the Ground, as *Guil. Boel* affirms, who ſays that himſelf gathered theſe and many others in the places named with his own Hands, but ſaying withal that the *White* and *Bluſh Colored* are far more rare than the *Blew*, or firſt Kind; yet notwithſtanding all that has been hitherto ſaid, it is very probable that they have been found growing alſo in *Peru*, otherwiſe they could never have ſo generally obtained that Name, with us they are only nurſed up in Gardens; the fourth has many times been ſent out of *Turky* into *England*, where in our Gardens it has flouriſhed for a long time, as well as ſeveral others; 'tis poſſible that that in *Theophraſtus Lib.* 7. *Cap.* 13. is this very Plant, where he declares that Garments were made of the woolly ſubſtance of a bulbous Root taken from between the Core or Heart of the Root and the outermoſt Coats or Peelings; but *Cluſius* will have this *Bulbus Eriophorus*,

phorus, or *Laniſerus*, or *Woolly Jacinth*, to be a Species of the firſt Kind in this Chapter, for which reaſon we have put it in this place among the *Peruvian* Kinds, it being a *Jacinth* both in its Root, Leaf, and Flower.

VIII. *The Times.* The firſt three Flower in *May*, and the Seed is ripe in *July*; the fourth Flowers not often, and is rare to be ſeen Flowering with us, but when it does Flower it Flowers alſo in the Month of *May*, as the others do.

CHAP. CCCCI.

Of JACINTH Starry Turky.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑάκινθος ἀστέριος Βιζαντιὸς, in *Latine Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus*, and in *Engliſh The Turky Starry Jacinth, The Starry Jacinth of Conſtantinople.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are four Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus Radice nigra*, The Turky Starry Jacinth with a black Root. 2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus major*, The Greater Starry Jacinth of Conſtantinople. 3. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Byzantinus alter*, *Hyacinthus Flore Boraginis*, The other Turky Starry Jacinth, or Starry Jacinth of Conſtantinople. 4. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Conſtantinopolitanus Flore Cinereo*, *Hyacinthus Stellaris Someri*, The Turky Aſh Colored Starry Jacinth, or Somer's Starry Jacinth.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Turky Starry Jacinth with a black Root. *It has a Root which for the moſt part does run downwards, ſomething deep into the Ground*, from which riſe up ſeveral freſh, green, thin, and long Leaves, of the bigneſs of the *Engliſh Jacinth*, but not ſo long, between which riſes up a ſlender low Stalk, bearing five or ſix Flowers, diſperſedly ſet thereon, ſpreading open like a Star, of a pale or bleak blew color; the Leaves of the Flowers are ſomewhat long, and ſtand as it were ſomewhat looſely, one off from another, and not ſo compactedly together as the Flowers of other Kinds; it ſeldom bears with us ripe Seed, becauſe the Heads are ſo heavy, that lying upon the Ground they rot with the Wet, or are bitten with the Froſts, or both, ſo that they ſeldom come to good; the Root is ſmall in ſome, and reaſonable big in others, round and long, white within, but covered with deep reddiſh or purpliſh peelings next unto it, and darker and blacker purple on the outſide, with ſome long and thick white Fibres like Fingers hanging at the bottom of them, as is to be ſeen in many other *Jacinths.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Greater Starry Jacinth of Conſtantinople. *The Root of this is like the former, ſaving that it is not black on the outſide, as the other, but three times bigger*; this Jacinth may truly be referred to the former *Jacinth of Conſtantinople*, and called the *Greater*, it is ſo very like thereunto, that any one who knows that cannot but know or think that this is another of that ſort, but greater, as it is in all its parts, beating larger Leaves by much, and more ſtore, lying upon the Ground round about the Root; it bears many low Stalks of Flowers, as bleak and ſtanding as looſely as the former.

V. *The third, or* Other Turky Starry Jacinth, *or* Starry Jacinth of Conſtantinople. *Its Root is of a dark whitiſh color on the outſide, and ſometimes a little reddiſh withal*; it has for the moſt part only four Leaves, broader and greener than the firſt, but not ſo large or ſo long as the ſecond; the Stalk has five or ſix Flowers upon it, bigger and rounder ſet, like other *Starry Jacinths*, of a more perfect or deeper blew than either of the former, having a whitiſh green Umbone or Head in the middle, beſet with ſix blew Chives or Threads tipt with black, ſo cloſely encompaſſing the Umbone or Head, that the Threads ſeem to be ſo many pricks ſtuck into a Club or Head, ſome have therefore liken'd it to a *Borage* Flower, and ſo have called it; after the Flowers are paſt come up round white Heads, in which is contained round and white Seed.

VI. *The fourth, or* Turky Aſh Colored Starry Jacinth, *or* Somer's Starry Jacinth. *Its Root is like to that of the* Engliſh Jacinth, *or* Haresbells, *being great, round, and white, ſo like that it is hard to know the one from the other*; its Leaves are alſo very like to the Leaves of the *Engliſh Jacinth*, and ſpread themſelves upon the Ground in the ſame manner, from among which riſe up one or two Stalks, repleniſhed at top with a number of ſmall Star like Flowers, buſhing out more below than above, of a very pale or white Blew, tending to an Aſh Color, and very ſweet in ſmell; the Seed is black and round, like unto the Seed of the *Engliſh Jacinth*, or *Haresbells.*

VII. *The Places.* The Titles of the three firſt ſhew you their native places, the third of them, as *Lobel* ſays, was brought to *England* from *Conſtantinople* by the Lord *Zouth*; the fourth *Somers* brought from *Conſtantinople*, or out of *Italy*, as *Lobel* ſays, into the Low Countries, from whence it has been brought to us, but they all flouriſh admirably well in our Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* The firſt of theſe Flower earlier than the other three, and preſently after the *Early Starry Jacinth*; the three laſt Flower all of them in *April.*

CHAP. CCCCII.

Of JACINTH Starry Autumn.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑάκινθος ἀστερίας ὀπωρινὸς, in *Latine Hyacinthus Stellatus Autumnalis*, and in *Engliſh The Autumn Starry Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Autumnalis major*, The Greater Autumn Starry Jacinth. 2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Autumnalis minor*, The Leſſer Autumn Starry Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Autumnalis Flore albo minor*, The Leſſer Autumn Starry Jacinth with white Flowers.

III. *An Obſervation.* *Dalechampius* with many Words would have us to believe that theſe Plants can be no *Jacinths*, becauſe their Flowers appear before their Leaves in *Autumn*, contrary to the true *Jacinth*, as he ſays, and therefore will have it to be the *Bulbus* of *Theophraſtus Lib.* 1. *Cap.* 12. which he calls his *Tiphyum* (there mentioned) as alſo *Bulbus Æſtivus Dalechampij*; this may carry ſome probability with it, yet the likeneſs of both Roots, Leaves, and Flowers, have perſwaded very Learned Botaniſts to believe them to be true *Jacinths*, and ſo we take them in this place.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Greater Autumn Starry Jacinth. *It has a Root which is great, bulbous, and white on the outſide*; from this Root ſpring up five or ſix or more very long and narrow green Leaves, lying upon the Ground; the Stalks are furniſhed at top with many Star like Flowers, of a pale blewiſh purple color, with ſome pale colored Threads tipt with blew ſtanding about the Head in the middle, which in time growing ripe contain therein ſmall, black, and roundiſh Seed.

V. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Autumn Starry Jacinth. *This* Leſſer Jacinth *has a bulbous Root like others*, which ſends forth ſuch like long and ſmall Leaves as the former, but narrower, the Stalk is not full out ſo high, but bears as many Flowers on it as the other, which are of a pale or bleak purple color, very like to it alſo, as is the Seed too, but that it is ſmaller; both theſe for the moſt part bear their Flowers and Seed before the green Leaves riſe up much above the Ground.

VI. *The third, or* Leſſer Autumn Starry Jacinth with white Flowers. *This in its Root, Stalk, Flowers, and Seed, as alſo in its manner of growing, differs nothing from the former* Leſſer Purple Kind *laſt deſcribed, excepting in the color of the Flowers, which in this Plant are always white.*

VII. *The Places.* The native places of the firſt and third are as yet unknown to us, where poſſibly they may grow wild, here they are only nurſed up in Gardens; the ſecond grows wild in many places of *England*, as on the foot of a high Bank by the *Thames* ſide at the hither end of *Chelſea*, before you come at the *Barge-Houſe*, and other places, from whence Plants have been taken for Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* The firſt or greateſt Flowers in the end of *July*, and in *Auguſt*, the other two in *Auguſt* and *September*; you ſhall rarely ſee any of theſe Plants with Flowers and green Leaves together at one time.

CHAP. CCCCIII.

Of JACINTH Starry Lilly Leaved.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑάκινθος ἀστερίας λειριοφύλλινος, in *Latine Hyacinthus Stellatus Liliſolius*, and in *Engliſh Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are three ſeveral Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Liliſolius Flore Cæruleo, Hyacinthus Stellatus Cæruleus Liliſolio & Radice*, The Blew Flowered Lilly Leaved and Lilly Rooted Starry Jacinth, (its Root being as like to a *Lilly* Root as its Leaves to *Lilly* Leaves.) 2. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Liliſolius albus, vel Liliſolius Flore albo*, The White Flowered Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth. 3. *Hyacinthus Stellatus Liliſolius Flore Carneo*, The Bluſh Colored Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth. Now becauſe the Roots of theſe Plants as well as the Leaves are ſo very like to a *Lilly*, they have been called *Hyacinthus Stellatus Liliſolio & Radice*, but for brevity ſake *Hyacinthus Stellatus Liliſolius*, The Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth. *Cluſius* ſays that the People who Dwell near its native place of growth call it *Sarahug*.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Blew Flowered Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth. *It has a Root which is bulbous, longiſh, big below and ſmall above, like unto the ſmall Root of a* Lilly, *and compoſed of yellow Scales, as a* Lilly, *but the Scales are greater and fewer in number*; from this Root riſe up ſix or ſeven broad green Leaves, ſomewhat like unto *Lilly* Leaves, (from whence it took part of its Name, as well as from the Root) ſpread upon the Ground, and

and lying close and round; before the Stalk rises out from the middle of these Leaves there does appear a deep hollow place, like a hole, to be seen a good while, which at length is filled up with the Stalk, rising up to a Foot or more in height, bearing many Star like Flowers at top, of a perfect blew color, near unto a *Violet*, and sometimes of a paler or bleak blew color, having as it were a small Cup in the middle, divided into six pieces, without any Threads therein; the Seed is black and round, but not shining.

IV. *The second, or* White Flowered Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth. *This Plant in its Root, Leaves, Stalk, Flower, Seed, and manner of growing, is wholly like the former*, (so that all the aforesaid description may here be avoided) that we may not say the same thing over again; but there is something in which it varies, and that is in the color of the Flowers, which in this is white, whereas the former is blew, and that is all the difference.

V. *The third, or* Blush Colored Lilly Leaved Starry Jacinth. *This Plant is like also to the first and second before described in all the parts of the same, and in the magnitude and manner of its growing*, varying only in the color of the Flowers, for whereas they are blew in the first and white in the second, these are of a blush color, which is the whole of the observed difference.

VI. *The Places.* These *Jacinths* have been found Natives of the *Pyrenæan* Hills, in that part of *France* called *Aquitane*, and in several other places; I have found them to grow plentifully in many Plantations in *Carolina*, and other parts of the *West Indies*; but that with the white Flower is most usual or common.

VII. *The Times.* They Flower in *April*, and sometimes later, I have found them Flowering in *Carolina* in *March*, and in *April*, as also in *May*, and sometimes later if the Weather prove hard or cold.

VIII. *The Virtues.* Authors have assigned to them no Medical Virtues, but account them rather as Poysons, for that by Experience it has been found, that Cattel who have eaten of the Leaves hereof have presently swelled and so died; this I know, that in *Carolina* if their Calves, young Bullocks, or Cows eat thereof they are presently taken with a swimming, and in a short time turn round with a *Vertigo*, and then in a little time after it die, and all this without Remedy, this I have seen; nor could I find that they had any Cure for it, their Death being so sudden: An Ointment or Balsam made of the Roots is an excellent thing against scrophulous Sores and Ulcers, and being duly applied cures them to a Wonder.

JAMESWORT, See *Ragwort*.

CHAP. CCCCIV.

of JEWSEARS.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant is called in *Greek* Μύκης Ἀκτῆς, ϗ μύκης ἄκτιος, in *Latine Fungus Sambuci*, and *Fungus Sambucinus*, *Gummi Sambuci*, and of some *Auriculæ Judæ*, in *English Jewsears*, also *Mushroom of the Elder Tree*.

II. *The Kinds.* It may well be accounted of the Stock of *Mushrooms*, as is also *Agarick*, but this growing upon the Alder Tree is a singular Species.

III. The Description. *It is an Excrescence, which is soft, blackish, covered with a Skin, or otherwise like a thick Skin, somewhat like now and than to a Mans Ear, which being plucked off and dried shrinks together and becomes hard.*

IV. *The Places.* It is found growing only upon Elder Trees, and generally such as are old, in most places of this Kingdom.

V. *The Times.* They ought to be gathered when they are come to their largeness, or perfection, in the fore part of the day, in a fair and dry Season, and in the Months of *August* or *September*, when they have participated of the full ascending Virtues and Juices of the Tree.

VI. *The Qualities.* They are temperate in respect of heat or cold, and dry in the begining of the second degree, they are Anodyn, Astringent, and Discussive, a little Repercussive, and Vulnerary.

VII. *The Specification*, They are peculiar for curing the Quinsie, and other Tumors of the Throat, Almonds, and Jaws.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom 1. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 2. *A Compound Decoction.* 3. *A Cataplasm.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Decoction in Wine or Water.* It is used as a Gargle to heal all Tumors or Swellings, and Sores or Ulcers in the Mouth, Gums, Throat, Almonds, *&c.* those parts being washed or gargled therewith three, four, five, or six times a day as hot as can be endured, by this means exquisite Quinsies have been cured therewith, but in case of a Quinsie the Decoction will be best to be made in Vinegar, adding thereto after it is boiled a fitting proportion of Wine.

X. *The Compound Decoction in Wine or Water. Take Wine or Water three Pints, Jewsears, Elm Bark bruised, of each six Drams, Columbine Leaves half an Ounce, Madder three Drams, Cremor Tartari in pouder five Drams, Black Pepper in pouder*

half a Dram, boil to the conſumption of three quarters of a Pint, ſtrain out, and keep the Decoction for a Gargle, which you may dulciſie, or not, as the occaſion requires. It is an excellent Remedy for the cure of a Quinſie, being uſed as hot as can be endured, as alſo for any other Tumor of the Almonds, or parts adjacent, and cures all ſorts of Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth, Jaws, Gums, Throat, or Almonds of the Ears; it ſo ſtrengthens the *Uvula*, or Palate of the Mouth, that when it is down it reſtores it to its proper tone and ſtate; it alſo takes away vehement inflamations of thoſe parts, they being often gargled therewith.

XI. *The Cataplaſm. It is made by cutting the* Auriculæ *or* Fungi *into very ſmall bits, and then boiling them in Wine, or in Vinegar, adding a little Barley Flower to bring it to a conſiſtency.* Applied outwardly to the Throat as hot as can be endured in a Quinſie, (whilſt the Decoctions are uſed inwardly as a Gargariſm) it much contributes to the abating of the Inflamation and diſcuſſing of the Tumor; applied to any other recent Inflamation or Tumor whilſt in begining, in what part of the Body ſoever, it cools, abates the inflamation, alleviates the pain, and diſcuſſes the ſwelling.

CHAP. CCCCV.

Of JOHNSWORT Great Common,

OR,

HYPERICON.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑπερικὸν, in *Latine Hypericon*, in *Engliſh Hypericon* alſo, and *Johnswort*; the *Arabians* call it *Reafricon*, *Reioſaricon*, *Henſericon*, *Neliſricon*,

II. *The Kinds.* There are two generick Kinds of *Hypericon*, or *Johnswort*, viz. 1. *Hypericon vulgare*, which ſome have called *Fuga Dæmonum*, i. e. Drive Devil, and ſome *Androſæmum*, becauſe the Flowers yield a bloody color, and others *Chamæpytis*, becauſe of the reſinous ſmell of the Seed, but theſe are the proper Names of other Plants, this our *Hypericon* (Treated of in this Chapter) is the *True Hypericon of Dioſcorides*, or *Common Great Johnswort*, as both the bloody color of the Flowers and reſinous ſmell of the Heads and Seed do declare, which are two principal Notes thereof. 2. *Hyperium minus*, The Leſſer Hypericon, or Johnswort, of which in Chap. 406. following.

III. *The Deſcription.* Common Great Johnswort, or Common Hypericon, *has a Root which is hard and woody, with divers Strings and Fibres at it, and of a browniſh color, which abides in the Ground many Years, ſhooting forth afreſh every Spring*; from this Root ſhoots forth browniſh, hard, upright, round Stalks, about two Feet high, ſpreading many Branches from the ſides up to their tops, having two ſmall Leaves ſet one againſt another at every place, which are of a deep green color, ſomething like to the Leaves of the *Leſſer Centory*, but narrower, and full of ſmall holes in every Leaf, which cannot be ſo well perceived as when they are held up to the light; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches ſtand yellow Flowers, conſiſting of five Leaves apiece, with many yellow Threads in the middle, which being bruiſed do yield a reddiſh Juice, like Blood, after which do come ſmall round Heads, in which is contained ſmall blackiſh Seed, ſmelling like Roſin.

Johnswort the Greater.

IV. *The Places.* It grows in Woods, Groves, and Copſes, as well in ſhady places as in ſuch as are open to the Sun, in many parts of this Kingdom.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers about the latter end of *June*, as alſo in *July*, and the Seed is ripe towards the end of the ſame Month, or the begining of *Auguſt*.

VI. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the firſt degree, thin, and of ſubtil parts, Anodyn, Digeſtive, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Diuretick, Diſcuſſive, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Neurotick, Stomatick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Arthritick, and Alexipharmick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar for curing Wounds and Ulcers, Spitting, Vomiting, and Piſſing Blood, Bitings of Venomous Creatures, Stone and Gravel in the Reins, Strangury, and heat of Urine, ſtoppage of the Terms in Women, Tertian and Quartan Agues, the Sciatica, Palſie, Epilepſie, and other Diſeaſes of like kind.

VIII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom theſe following Medicaments, *viz.* 1. *A Juice of Leaves and Flowers.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *An Infuſion or Decoction in Wine of Herb, Flowers, and Seed.* 4. *A Pouder of Herb or Flowers.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *An Oil Simple.* 7. *An Oil Compound.* 8. *An Oil Magiſtral.* 9. *A Diſtilled Water.* 10. *An Acid Tincture.* 11. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 12. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice.* It is a good Vulnerary, whether inwardly taken or outwardly applied, and given to two, three, or four Spoonfuls at a time mixed with a Glaſs of Wine it heals inward Wounds, Hurts, or Bruiſes; it is of ſubtil parts, opens obſtructions of the *Viſcera*, diſſolves Tumors, conſolidates the lips of

of Wounds, ſtrengthning the parts which are weak and feeble.

X. *The Eſſence.* This is yet more effectual to all the aforeſaid Intentions, beſides which it is good againſt all manner of Spitting and Vomiting Blood, occaſioned by the rupture of any Vein, or by Bruiſes, Falls, or any other means whatſoever; it is an Antidote againſt Poyſon, and prevails againſt the ſtinging or biting of any Venomous Creature; it has been found effectual by experience to give eaſe in the Strangury, to expel Sand, Gravel, and ſmall Stones out of the Reins and Bladder, and to provoke the Terms in Women, taken to three or four Spoonfuls, (according to Age) warm, mixed with a Glaſs of Wine, before the Fits of Agues, for ſome days, it helps them and alters the Fits, whether they be *Tertians* or *Quartans*, and by continuing the uſe of it for ſome time perfectly cures them.

XI. *The Infuſion or Decoctionn in Wine of Herb and Flowers, as alſo of the Seed.* They have the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but muſt be given two or three times a day, and in a much larger Doſe, *viz.* from four Ounces to eight Ounces, according to Age and Neceſſity; they open obſtructions of Reins and Womb, and kill Worms in the Belly or Stomach.

XII. *The Pouder of Herb and Flowers.* It is an effectual thing for Wounds and Sores, to cleanſe dry, conglutinate, and heal them, being ſtrewed thick upon the ſame, and dreſſed therewith Morning and Evening.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Seed.* It has the Virtues of Juice, Eſſence, and Decoction, but not altogether ſo effectual; if it is taken to a Dram in Juice or Eſſence of *Knotgraſs* it cures Spitting, Vomiting, and Piſſing of Blood, as alſo Bloody Fluxes, and conſolidates any Vein which is inwardly broken; if it is taken to the quantity of two Drams in ſome Broth it does gently purge Choler, cleanſes the Veſſels of the Meſentery, and expels congealed Blood out of the Stomach; it is alſo much commended, being drank for forty days together, for the Cure of the Epilepſie, Palſie, Gout, and Sciatica, as alſo to remove and eaſe Rheumatick Pains in any part of the Body.

XIV. *The Simple Oil. Take Expreſſed Oil of the Seeds of Hypericon, or for want thereof Expreſſed Oil of Ben, or choice Oil Olive, a Gallon, Red* Port *or* Lisbon *Wine a Pint and half, Flowers of Hypericon thirty two Ounces, inſolate, or digeſt in a equivolent Sand heat for fourteen days, then boil in* Balneo *to the conſumption of the Wine, ſtrain out by Expreſſion, and repeat the Infuſion with like quantity of Flowers, Boiling and Expreſſing, as aforeſaid. adding alſo more freſh Wine, repeating the ſame Work the third time with freſh Flowers, then ſtraining out, keep it for uſe; ſome add to the aforeſaid Oil* Venice, Strasburgh, *or rather* Scio *Turpentine, one Pound, diſſolving it therein, and ſo keep it for uſe.* Or thus. *Take Oil Olive eight Pounds, Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds of Hypericon bruiſed, of each four Ounces, inſolate, or digeſt in an equivolent Sand heat fourteen days, boil a little in* Balneo, *and ſtrain out, which Work repeat the ſecond and third times with freſh Herbs, Flowers,* &c. *till the Oil becomes of a Blood red color.* Gerard *makes it thus. Take Oil Olive ſix Pounds, fine Turpentine, White Wine, of each three Pounds, Leaves, Flowers, and Seeds of Hypericon bruiſed, of each twenty four Ounces, inſolate, or digeſt in a Sand heat ten days, boil in* Balneo, *and ſtrain out, and with freſh Herbs, Flowers,* &c. *repeat this Work the ſecond and third times, which at laſt being hot ſtrain out, and keep it for uſe.* This Oil being uſed hot cures Punctures of the Nerves, and Contuſions of the ſame, as alſo Burnings, Scaldings, all Wounds and Ulcers, tho' made with poyſoned Weapons, Gout, Sciatica, and Rheumatick Pains; it is ſaid to heal green and deep Wounds which run into the Body, it ſtrengthens and refreſhes the Joints, comforts the Nerves and Tendons, helps Tremblings, Cramps, Convulſions, and Palſies, is Emollient, Digeſtive, and Diſcuſſive; I have found it by Experience to be an excellent thing to diſſolve Strumous Tumors, and to digeſt, cleanſe, dry up, and heal Kings-Evil Sores and Ulcers.

XV. *The Compound Oil. Take White, or rather Red* Port, *or* Lisbon *Wine, three Pints, freſh Flowers of Hypericon, with the Seeds or Heads, four handfuls, beat or bruiſe them, and digeſt in a Glaſs Veſſel cloſe ſtopped for two days, boil them in* Balneo, *and preſs them out ſtrongly; to this ſtraining put new Flowers and Tops of the Herb, as before, and repeat it the third time, and then ſtrongly preſs out by ſtraining; to every Pound hereof add of pure* Florence *Oil four Pounds, of choice* Venice *or* Scio *Turpentine ſix Ounces, Oil of Wormwood three Ounces, Dittany, Gentian, Carduus, Tormentil, Calamus Aromaticus, Carline, or Carduus Mariæ, all of them in pouder, of each two Drams, Earth Worms ſlit and often waſhed in White Wine two Ounces, ſet them to inſolate for five or ſix Weeks, or elſe digeſt as long in a moderate Sand heat, and keep the Oil for uſe.* Or thus. *Take of either of the Simple Oils in the former Section four Pounds, Oil of Juniper Berries rectified half a Pound, Chymical Oil of Nutmegs a quarter of a Pound, Balſam Copaybe two Ounces and half, Camphir one Ounce, mix, diſſolve, and keep it for uſe.* This has all the Virtues of the Simple Oil with advantage, being more comfortable to the Nerves, drawing and cleanſing than it, is a moſt excellent Vulnerary, diſcuſſes Tumors, eaſes Pain, heals Contuſions, Punctures, or other Hurts and Wounds of the Nerves and Tendons, and is admirable for old Aches, Rheumatiſms, Bruiſes, Strains, Palſies, Numbneſs, Cramps, Convulſions, Headach, Megrim, Lethargy, Burnings, Scaldings, *&c.*

XVI. *The Magiſtral Oil. Take of the Simple Oil of Hypericon made with Oil of Ben at Sect.* 14. *aforegoing four Pounds, Balſam of* Peru *a Pound and half, Balſam of* Tolu, *Storax Calamita ſtrained, Tincture of Saffron and Cochenele abſtracted to the thickneſs of new Honey, of each half a Pound, Chymical Oils of Angelica, Lavender, Limons, Mint, Nutmegs, Oranges, and Saſſafras, of each three Ounces, mix, digeſt in a warm* Balneo *or Sand heat for a Week, ſhaking altogether once a day, and keep it for uſe.* This has all the Virtues of the Simple and Compound Oils aforegoing, but for any extream or inveterate Pain in any part of the Body, or for any Contuſion, Puncture, or any other Wound or Hurt of the Nerves or Tendons, there is nothing ſuperior to it in the World; eſteem it as a Jewel.

XVII. *The Diſtilled Water. Take the Flowers, Leaves, and Tops of Hypericon twelve good handfuls, White* Port *Wine three Quarts, mix, digeſt two days in a warm* Balneo, *then in* Balneo *draw off the Water to dryneſs.* It may ſerve as a Vehicle to convey the Juice or Eſſence in, being good for all the ſame purpoſes; if it is dulcified with White Sugar and drank, it is thought to be as effectual as the Infuſion or Decoction, beſides it is ſaid to kill Worms in the Stomach and Belly.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good againſt Poyſon inwardly or outwardly received, being given from twenty to ſixty drops at a time in any proper Vehicle, as the Diſtilled Water, *&c.* it is Aperitive, Abſterſive, and Stomachical, comforts and fortifies the Ventricle, and reſtores its Tone being hurt or depraved; it cauſes a good Appetite and ſtrong Digeſtion, and allays the fermentation of the Humors

of

or Juices in the Body; it prevails alſo againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and all ſorts of malign and peſtilential Diſeaſes.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It warms and comforts the Stomach, is good againſt Crudities, and expels Wind; a green Wound waſhed with it it cleanſes it, comforts it, reſtores its heat, and preſently conſolidates or heals it, and is profitable for ſuch as are affected with a *Vertigo*, Lethargy, Epilepſie, Palſie, Convulſions, or other like Diſeaſes of the Head, Brain, and Nerves. Doſe from one to two Drams in any fit Vehicle.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It opens obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, expels Sand, Gravel, ſmall Stones, or other Tartarous Mucilage out of thoſe parts, and gives preſent eaſe in the Strangury; it gives inſtant relief in the Colick, and gripings of the Guts, alleviates the pain in the Back, tho' never ſo extream, and reſtores and ſtrengthens the Tone of any or all the *Viſcera*, tho' very much hurt and depraved; outwardly it eaſes Aches and Pains in the Limbs, proceeding from a cold Cauſe, and gives preſent help to Contuſions and Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons, tho' the extremity is ſo great as to cauſe Convulſions, performing the Cure in a ſhort time after. Doſe of this Oily Tincture is from eight to twenty drops, according to Age and Strength, firſt dropped into Sugar, and then mixed with the Vehicle you intend to give it in.

CHAP. CCCCVI.

of JOHNSWORT Small, OR, Leſſer HYPERICON.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὑπερικὸν μικρὸν, in *Latine Hypericum minus*, and in *Engliſh The Smaller Johnswort*, or *Leſſer Hypericon.*

II. *The Kinds.* We ſhall take notice but of five Species of this Plant, being all that are yet known to grow in our Countries, *viz.* 1. *Hypericum minus erectum Bauhini*, *Hypericum pulchrum Tragi*, (as it is thought) *Hypericum minus Thalij*, *Hypericum Syriacum Lobelij*, Small Upright Hypericon, or Johnswort. 2. *Hypericum minus Supinum*, *vel Supinum glabrum Bauhini*, *Hypericum Exiguum Tragi*, *Hypericum minus Dodonæi & Geſneri*, *Hypericum minimum Supinum Septentrionale Lobelij*, *Hypericum Supinum tertium minimum Cluſij*, Small Creeping Hypericon, or Johnswort. 3. *Hypericum Numulariæ Folio*, *Hypericum tertium Tragi*, *Hypericum minus ſecundi Bauhini*, Round Leav'd Hypericon, or Johnswort. 4. *Hypericum minus Supinum Tomentoſum Bauhini*, *Hypericum alterum Tomentoſum Lobelij*, *Hypericum minus Supinum Monſpeliacum*, *Androſæmum album Dalechampij*, The Small Creeping Woolly Hypericon, or Johnswort. 5. *Hypericum Americanum*, *Hypericum Fruteſcens Americanum Flore albo*, American Hypericon, or Johnswort, White Flowered American Johnswort.

III. *An Obſervation.* Altho' what I have to ſay here ought to have been put in the former Chapter, yet it is better to have a place out of its order than no where; it is the Opinion of ſome Authors concerning the Generick Kinds of *Hypericon* that they are fourfold, *viz.* 1. *Hypericon vulgare*, Hypericon, or Johnswort, properly ſo called, of which we diſcourſe in the former and this preſent Chapter. 2. Ἀσκυρὸν, and Ἀσκυροειδὲς, *Aſcyrum*, and *Aſcyroides*, *Hypericon magnum*, Peterswort. 3. Ἀνδρόσαιμον, *Androſæmum*, *Hypericum maximum*, Tutſan, or Park-Leaves, of both which we ſhall ſpeak (God willing) in their proper places of the Alphabet or Book. 4. Κόρις, *Koris* and *Coris*, Heath Groundpine, of which we have already ſpoken Chap. 332. aforegoing. It is true that the ſecond, or *Peterswort*, may very well be admitted to be a great or large Kind of *Hypericon*, becauſe not only the Flowers, but the whole form of the Plant beſpeak it, but how far *Tutſan* or *Parkleaves* will admit of being a Kind we ſhall leave to the Readers Judgment, I confeſs one of the Species thereof, *viz. Androſæmum Matthioli*, very much reſembles *Hypericon* in its manner of growing, Leaves, and Flowers, but that it is very much larger, and ſo may be accounted the greateſt Kind of *Johnswort*; but the chief thing which enforces the Argument of *Tutſan* to be a Species of *Hypericon* is the form of the Flowers, and their yielding a bloody Juice: As to *Coris*, or *Heath Groundpine*, I cannot ſee how it has any relation to *Johnswort*, farther than what the form and color of its Flowers may induce.

Johnswort Leſſer.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Small Upright Hypericon, *or* Johnswort. *It has a ſmall and long Root, and fibrous withal, enduring all the Winter in the Ground*; this Plant is very rare to meet with, but it is very like that in the former Chapter, ſaving that it is ſmaller, yet the Leaves do not fully anſwer the form of the other, but are a little broader, and not ſo ſharp pointed; the Stalks are reddiſh, and the Flowers leſſer, not fully ſo yellow, nor do they give full out ſo bloody a Color when they are bruiſed between the Fingers, and ſometimes they ſtand in Circles at the joints of the Stalks as well as at the tops; the Seed is alſo reſinous, as the former.

V. *The*

V. *The ſecond, or* Small Creeping Hypericon, *or* Johnswort. *Its Root is very like the former, nor does the whole Plant differ much from it*; its Stalks are reddiſh, and not much above an Hand breadth high, yet ſtand not fully upright, but leaning downwards; the Leaves are ſmall, narrow, and ſmooth, and the ſmall Flowers are yellow.

VI. *The third, or* Round Leav'd Hypericon, *or* Johnswort. *The Root is ſmall and long, and fibrous, as the others aforegoing*; this Plant is as ſmall as the laſt, and its ſmall, reddiſh, ſquare Stalks or Branches riſe no higher than it, having two Leaves ſet one againſt another at every Joint up to the tops, and are almoſt round, like unto *Moneywort*, or *Herb Twopence*, of a dark or ſad green on the upper ſide, and whitiſh underneath, ſpotted ſometimes with reddiſh ſpots, and ſtrakes; the Flowers are of a paler yellow color than the former, but ſomewhat large in compariſon to the ſmallneſs of the Plant, with ſeveral yellow Threads in the middle.

VII. *The fourth, or* Small Creeping Woolly Hypericon, *or* Johnswort. *It has a ſmall, ſlender, long, woody, and fibrous Root*, from which ſpring up ſeveral hairy, whitiſh, ſmall, woolly Branches, lying upon the Ground and ſhooting forth Fibres, ſet with woolly Leaves, but not very cloſe together, much like to thoſe of the *Common Hypericon* in the former Chapter, but hoary and white, and a little rounder; at the joints towards the tops ſtand the Flowers, which are ſmaller than thoſe of the *Common Hypericon*, and of a paler yellow; the Seed Veſſels are like unto the other Kinds, as is alſo the Seed it ſelf.

VIII. *The fifth, or* White Flowered American Hypericon, *or* Johnswort. *It has a long, ſlender, woody, fibrous Root, which abides all the Winter*; from this Root ariſe Yearly ſeveral woody Stalks, almoſt to a Mans height, covered with a whitiſh Bark, from whence are thruſt forth on all ſides various Branches ſet with thick green Leaves, narrow below, broad about the middle, and round at ends, ſometimes two or three at a place, from which joints alſo ariſe divers white Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece, the Leaves fall away every Year, and appear again in the Spring.

IX. *The Places.* The three firſt Kinds grow in Woods and Copſes as well in thoſe which are ſhady as thoſe which are open to the Sun; the fourth grows in Mooriſh and Wet Fields, as alſo on dry barren Ground; the laſt grows with us, but is nourriſhed up in Gardens, being brought hither from the North Weſt parts of *America*.

X. *The Times.* They all Flower about the middle or latter end of *June*, and in *July*, and the Seed is ripe in the end of *July*, or in the begining of *Auguſt*.

XI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues* of the firſt four are the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Hypericon* in the former Chapter, but ſcarcely or not altogether ſo powerful and effectual to all thoſe Intentions: The Qualities and Virtues of the *American* are not yet well known, or but only gueſt at.

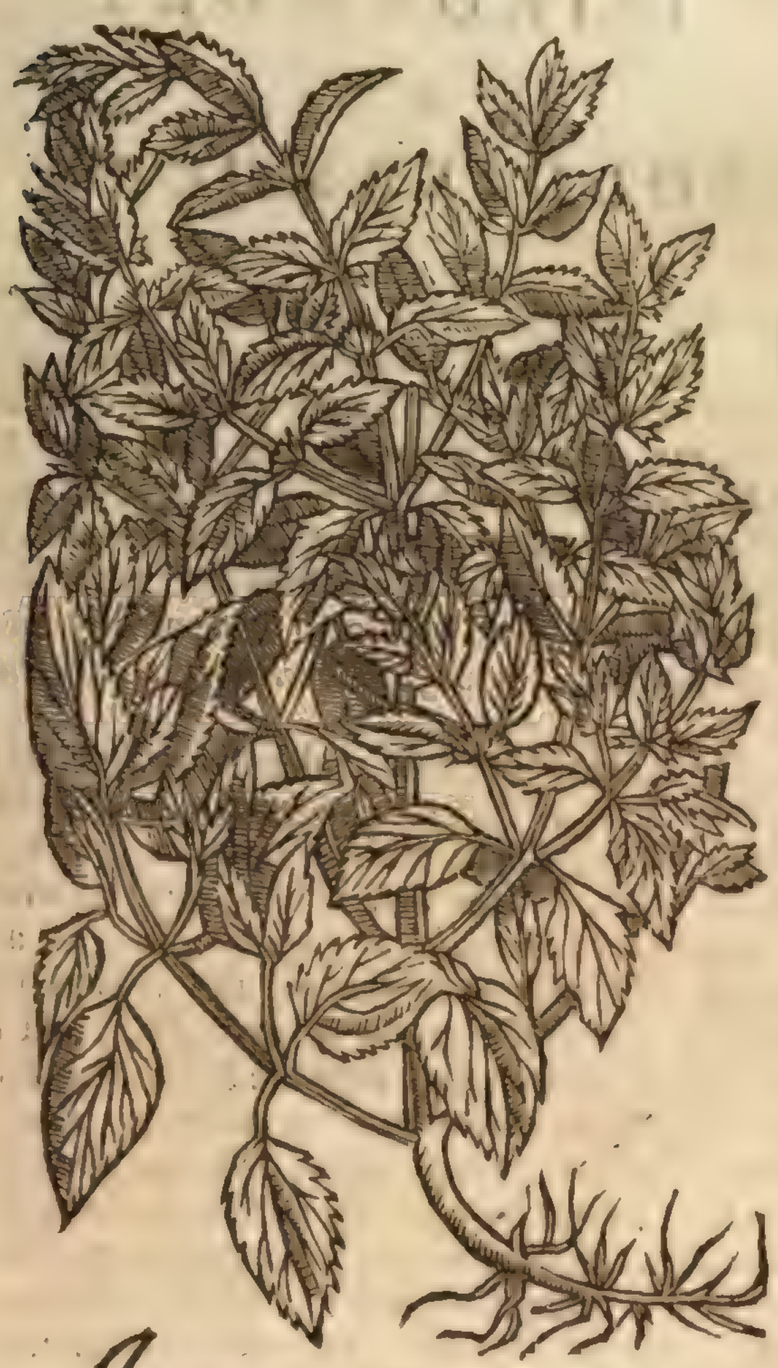
CHAP. CCCCVII.

of IRONWORT, *OR,* SOLDIERS HERB.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Sidrachis*, in *Greek* Σιδηρίτις, ἢ Στρατιώτης, *Dioſcoridis Lib. 4. Cap.* 102. in *Latine Sideritis, ſive Ferrum inatrix, ſic dicta à Ferro, quod Vulneribus Ferro factis fuit Medela*, for that it did cure Wounds made by the Sword, or with Iron; it was alſo called *Stratiotes*, as *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* ſay, and *Militaris*, becauſe *Milites*, Soldiers, had uſually great need of the ſame; in *Engliſh Ironwort*, and *Soldiers Herb*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many Species of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Sideritis vulgaris Cluſij, Sideritis prima Cluſij*; this is without doubt *Sideritis ſecunda Matthioli*, others that of *Dioſcoridis*, which ſome Authors, as *Anguillaræ, Columna, Tragus*, and *Parkinſon*, will have to be *Burnet*, tho' it is plainly manifeſt by the Deſcriptions of each Plant and by their Heads of Flowers that they are differing Plants, Vulgar or Common Ironwort. 2. *Sideritis Arvenſis rubra, Tetrahit Anguſtifolium, Sideritis Arvenſis Flore rubro Camerarij & Thalij, Sideritis alia in Videneis Cæſalpini, Alyſſum Galeni Flore purpureo, Sideritis Arvenſis Latifolia glabra Bauhini*, Meadow Ironwort with red Flowers. 3. *Sideritis prima vel Herculea, Herba Judaica, Tetrahit, Sideritis procumbens Ramoſa Gerardi*, Creeping Branched Ironwort, called alſo Jews Ironwort, becauſe the *Jews* which Practiſed Phyſick in *Italy* made much uſe of it. 4. *Sideritis parva procumbens, Sideritis quarta Cluſij, Sideritis procumbens non Ramoſa*, Small Creeping Ironwort not Branched, or Small Jews Ironwort. 5. *Sideritis altera parva, vel Sideritis quinta Cluſij*, Another Small Jews Ironwort. 6. *Sideritis Montana parvo Flore nigro purpureo Columnæ, Sideritis Montana Apula verſicolor*, Mountain Ironwort with a ſmall black purple Flower, or Mountain Ironwort of Naples. 7. *Sideritis Folijs Alſines Triſſaginis Bauhini*, Ironwort with German-der Chickweed Leaves. 8. *Sideritis Germanica parva, Sideritis ſexta Cluſij*, Small Germany Ironwort, this ſays *Cluſius* is common at *Vienna* in *Auſtria*. 9. *Sideritis Hederculæ Folio, Sideritis Anglicâ*, Engliſh Ironwort, or Ironwort with Alehoof Leaves. 10. *Sideritis Folio ſplendente oblongo glabra*, Ironwort with ſmooth long Leaves. 11. *Sideritis Arvenſis Latifolia glabra Bauhini, Sideritis Herculea altera Cæſalpini, Sideritis Arvenſis Flore palido Camerarij, Sideritis Arvenſis Species altera Thalij, Alyſſum Germanicum aliorum*, Broad Leav'd Meadow Ironwort, this *Bauhinus* would have to be *Sideritis ſecunda Matthioli*, which it is not, and *Lobel* would have it to be a Species of *Cannabis Spuria*, others that it is *Marrubium Pannonicum Cluſij*, all which are much to be doubted. To the former Eleven Kinds may be added the two following, *viz.* 12. *Sideritis Anglica Radice ſtrumoſâ, Panax Coloni Gerardi, Sideritis primi Thalij, Betonica fœtida Geſneri*, Clowns Woundwort, or Engliſh Ironwort with ſtrumous Roots, of which we have Treated at large in Chap. 9. aforegoing. 13. *Sideritis Arvenſis gratis odoris, Pimpinella Sanguiſorba*, Ironwort having a pleaſant ſmell, or Our Common Burnet, whether greater or leſſer; and this we have here added to the number,

number, becauſe ſeveral Authors will have it to be a Species of the *Sideritides*, or *Ironworts*, of which we have Treated alſo at large in Chap. 101. aforegoing of this Work.



Iron wort

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Vulgar or Common Ironwort. *It has a Root which is white and woody, continuing all Winter, and ſhooting forth new Stalks every Year*; it grows greater and higher than the other *Ironworts*, as *Cluſius* ſays, with larger hairy rough pointed Leaves ſet by couples one againſt another at the joints of the ſquare hairy Stalks, dented about the edges, but ſet at ſomewhat farther diſtances, which branching themſelves forth are ſet from the middle upwards with many Wharls of gaping white Flowers at the joints with the Leaves, ſpotted with Blood red ſpots in the upper parts of them, ending in a long Spike; the Seed which follows is ſmall, uneven and black, contained in fine ſquare Heads.

IV. *Nota.* This our firſt *Sideritis* I take to be truly the *Sideritis ſecunda Matthioli*, which very much appears from his deſcription of it, tho' it is very ſhort, in his Epitome, and is in theſe Words, *Exit in hæc Caule quadrato, dodrantali, aut majori, Ramoſoque, Folijs Marrubio longioribus, ad Salviæ faciem accedentibus, criſpis, albicantibus, & per ambitum laciniatis, ſapore haud ingrato, Floribus verticillatim in Caule, & Ramis prodeuntibus Marrubij modo.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Meadow Ironwort with red Flowers. *The Root of this Herb is very fibrous, or full of Threads, from whence riſes up a ſquare brown Stalk, full of Branches*, and thereon ſeveral narrow, long, and pointed, rough Leaves, ſomewhat dented about the edges, ſet by pairs or couples, at the tops of which ſtand the Flowers, encompaſſing them, as the others do, of a dark red color, and ſometimes of a white color; the whole Plant is of an auſtere or harſh binding taſte, without ſmell, and periſhes every Year.

Ironwort Meadow Red Flowered.

VI. *The third, or* Creeping Branched Ironwort, *called alſo* Jews Ironwort. *It has a Root which is ſmall and woody, yet living all Winter, and ſhooting forth afreſh every Spring*; it is a ſmall low Herb, neither wholly ſtanding upright, nor wholly leaning down to the Ground, but has ſeveral weak, rough, hoary, ſquare Stalks, not much above a Foot high, full of joints, at the ſeveral diſtances whereof grow two ſmall Leaves, ſomewhat long, rough, or as it were crumpled, hard and hairy, not half ſo broad as *Horehound* Leaves, dented about the edges, ſmelling and taſting ſomewhat ſtrong, which ſpread abroad into divers Branches, the upper parts whereof are repleniſhed with many rough ſmall Wharls of pale purpliſh gaping Flowers, with hoary Leaves at the joints under them alſo, where after they are paſt come ſmall blackiſh Seed, contained in thoſe Husks wherein the Flowers ſtood before.

VII. *The fourth, or* Small Creeping Ironwort not Branched, *or* Small Jews Ironwort. *The Root of this Plant is ſmall, and periſhes every Year; the Herb is alſo ſmall, and ſomewhat like the former in the hairy ſquare Branches, but more trailing or leaning*; the Leaves alſo are hairy, ſomewhat larger, and leſs ſnipt about the edges, that is, they are dented only from the middle to their ends; the Flowers grow in the boſoms of thoſe Leaves, and encompaſs the Stalks or Branches of the Plant in Rundles at certain diſtances, as the others do, from their bottoms to their very tops, being of a whitiſh color, and ſhaped like the other Kinds.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Other Small Jews Ironwort. *The Root is much like the beforegoing, and periſhes every Year*; it is a ſmall *Ironwort*, and has the middle Stalk upright, ſquare, and ſomething hairy, ſpreading it ſelf into many ſmaller Branches, even from

from the bottom upwards, which in a manner lye upon the Ground, with two ſuch like Leaves at the Joints as in the laſt, but little or nothing dented at all; the Flowers are white, without ſpots, but gaping in like manner.

IX. *The ſixth, or* Mountain Ironwort with a ſmall black purple Flower. *It has a Root which is ſmall, hard, and yellowiſh, from which riſes up a reddiſh, hoary, hard, hairy, ſquare Stalk, about half a Yard high, divided into two Branches, about the middle thereof,* on which are ſet at the joints two ſmall and long pale green Leaves one againſt another, covered with an hoary Down, and having three dents or notches on each ſide at the ends of them, which at the lower end of the Stalk next the Ground ſtand upon long footſtalks, but up higher towards the top are without any; the Flowers ſtand in ſharp pointed Husks, and are gaping, or hooded, as the reſt are, but very ſmall, whoſe head and jaws are of a dark purpliſh color, the middle of the Flower is yellow, and the long neck of the Flower which riſes out of the Husk is whitiſh; after the Flowers are paſt there come four blackiſh Aſh Colored Seed, ſomewhat cornered, which are contained in the hairy or hoary Husks.

X. *The ſeventh, or* Ironwort with Germander Chickweed Leaves. *It has a Root which is ſmall and thready, which ſends forth a Stalk a Foot long, ſpread out into Branches from the bottom, and thoſe again ſending forth other ſmaller ones,* all of them inclining to the Ground, like the *Germander Chickweed,* but much greater, on which ſtand a few hairy Leaves by pairs or couples, in form like unto that *Chickweed,* but larger, and dented about the edges, the Flowers grow at the joints with the Leaves towards the tops, and like unto the others in faſhion, but ſomewhat longer, and of a blewiſh color, ſtanding in ſharp and rough Husks, in which is contained ſmall round Seed.

XI. *The eighth, or* Small Germany Ironwort. *The Root is white and woody, and periſhes every Year; it is a ſmall Plant, and has low ſquare Stalks, of about a Foot high, Branched out almoſt from the very Ground,* being ſoft and hoary, as the Leaves alſo are, which ſtand at the joints by couples, being long, and ſomewhat narrow, without any dents at all about the edges, yet larger at or near the bottom of the Stalks and Branches than towards their tops; the Branches have Flowers growing about them upwards as ſoon almoſt as they ſhoot out, in ſhape as the other ſorts are, but they are ſo ſmall that they ſcarcely appear out of the Husks, of a dusky color, the jaws and lower parts on the inſide being whitiſh, after which follows blackiſh Seed, ſmaller than in the others.

XII. *The ninth, or* Engliſh Ironwort, *or* Ironwort with Alehoof Leaves, *It has a Root which is ſmall and thready, periſhing every Year, but abundantly raiſing it ſelf from its own ſowing, in any Garden where it has once taken poſſeſſion;* it is a ſmall Herb, not much above an Hand breadth, or four or five Inches high, having ſmall, broad, and roundiſh green Leaves, with round dents about the edges, like to *Alehoof,* or rather like to *Red Archangel* Leaves; the Flowers are hooded, ſmall, and purpliſh, and the Seed ſmall and blackiſh.

XIII. *The tenth, or* Ironwort with ſmooth long Leaves. *Its Root is whitiſh, fibrous, woody, and periſhing every Year, from whence riſe up ſquare and jointed Stalks, ſmooth below, but with ſome ſmall kind of hairineſs at their tops;* the Leaves are ſmooth and thin, ſet by couples, the lowermoſt three Inches long, and one broad, not dented at all about the edges; the Flowers are hooded, like the *Common ſort,* but white, larger than they, and longer alſo, ſtanding in rough Husks about the Stalks, even from the bottom almoſt, after which come ſmall, blackiſh, uneven Seed, in Heads like thoſe of *Plantane,* but ſhorter.

XIV. *The eleventh, or* Broad Leaved Meadow Ironwort. *The Root of this is like the ſecond Kind aforegoing, and it has larger ſmooth green Leaves below than thoſe above, a little dented about the edges;* the Stalks are ſquare, about a Foot and half in height, and Branched out; the Flowers grow in Roundles at the tops of the Branches, being hooded, and of a pale yellow color, and in ſome purpliſh, tending to white, without any ſmell at all.

XV. *The Places.* Some of theſe grow wild in *England,* in Meadows, and on Mountains, in many places, being moſt of them natural to our Country; the ſecond of theſe *Gerard* ſays grows frequently in the Corn Fields in *Kent,* and by *Purfleet* in *Eſſex*; the ſeventh *Gerard* alſo found in Flower and Seed among Corn in a Field joining to a Wood ſide not far from *Greenhive* in *Kent*; the ninth *Parkinſon* ſays he found growing wild in the Fields, from whence he tranſplanted it into his Garden, where it continued to encreaſe and flouriſh.

XVI. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July,* and their Seed is ripe ſoon after.

XVII. *The Qualities. Ironwort* is temperate in reſpect to heat or cold, and dry in the firſt degree, or begining of the ſecond; it is Anodyn, Aſtringent, Incarnative, and Vulnerary.

XVIII. *The Specification.* It is very powerful to ſtop all fluxes of Blood, Catarrhs, the Reds and Whites in Women, and ſpeedily to heal all ſimple green Wounds, and that, (as Authors ſay) without ſuppuration; it dries up alſo fluxes of Humors in old fretting Ulcers, cleanſes the Ulcer, incarnates, and quickly heals it.

XIX. *The Preparations.* You may prepare therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Syrup.* 4. *A Decoction.* 5. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 6. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 7. *A Cataplaſm.*

The Virtues.

XX. *The Liquid Juice.* Given inwardly two, three, four, or five Spoonfuls at a time, either alone by it ſelf, or mixed with rough Red Wine, it is prevalent againſt all internal fluxes of Blood, as Spitting or Vomiting Blood, Piſſing Blood, the Bloody or Hepatick Flux, and the overflowing of the Terms in Women.

XXI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, beſides which it is powerful againſt Catarrhs, or fluxes of Rheum falling down the Throat upon the Lungs; it prevails againſt ſour and Cholerick Belchings of the Stomach, is ſaid to cure Ruptures or Burſtenneſs, and the Whites in Women, as alſo a ſimple Gonorrhœa in Men, being taken inwardly, and outwardly injected into thoſe parts with a Syringe, for being very drying and binding, and ſtrengthening withal, it not only reſtores thoſe parts, but preſerves their Tone intire; it is admirably good alſo to waſh all green Wounds and old running Sores or Ulcers, healing the firſt, (if ſimple) without ſuppuration, and cleanſing, ſtopping the defluxion of Humors, and drying the other, in order to its ſpeedy healing; and if there be any Inflamation, or begining of a Gangreen about the parts, it prevents it, and ſoon ſecures it againſt any dangerous Accident. Doſe two, three, or four Spoonfuls in any convenient Vehicle Morning and Night.

XXII. *The Syrup.* It helps Coughs, Colds, Catarrhs, and Aſthma's, prevails againſt obſtructions

of the Lungs, thickens the pituitous matter, and cauſes expectoration; mixed with Gargariſms it heals Sores and Ulcers of the Mouth and Throat.

XXIII. *The Decoction in Wine, or Wine and Water.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Eſſence, but ought to be given in a greater quantity, and that Morning, Noon, and Night: *Gerard* ſays it is no leſs available in the ſtopping a flux of Blood, or flux of Humors, than the Herb or Juice.

XXIV. *The Pouder of the Herb.* Given inwardly to a Dram, or more, it ſtops inward fluxes of Blood, whether by the Mouth, *Anus*, or Bladder; it cures fluxes of the Bowels, and is good againſt Catarrhs; outwardly applied to any green or freſh ſimple Wound it preſently conglutinates the lips thereof, and heals it, and applied to any inveterate running Sore, or old Ulcer, it (in ſome little time) ſtops the fluxion, cleanſes it from its *ſordes*, incarnates where Fleſh is wanting, dries, and in a little time heals it.

XXV. *The Balſam or Ointment.* If to every Pound of the Ointment or Balſam three or four Ounces of the Pouder of Tobacco be added, they will become moſt admirable Medicaments or Topicks for the curing of old running Sores, inveterate and putrid Ulcers, and malign Fiſtula's, being firſt waſh'd by injection or otherwiſe with the Juice, Eſſence, or Decoction, and then (twice a day) dreſſed up with one of theſe Preparations; they are alſo profitable againſt the Gout, or other Aches and Pains in any part of the Body.

XXVI. *The Cataplaſm.* It may be made of the Herb alone, or of the Juice mixed with the Pouder of the Herb, or with Barley Flower, *&c.* applied to fluxes of Blood in Wounds it ſtops the bleeding, it ſtrengthens parts weakened by any Diſeaſe, as the Joints by the Gout, the Nerves by Palſies, *&c.* and hinders the afflux of any Humor to the weakened parts; applied alſo to a ſimple recent Contuſion it diſcuſſes the Tumor, and reſtores the part hurt.

CHAP. CCCCVIII.

Of IVY Tree or Wall.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Cuſſus*, in *Greek* Κισσὸς, ϗ Κιττὸς, in *Latine Ciſſus*, and *Cittus*, and *Hedera*; the firſt of theſe Names ſome have thought to be derived from Κισσηὸς, *Pumex, ſive Lapis poroſus, quia ut ille Aquam, ita hoc Lignum textura poroſa, & ſpiraculis innumeris pervia Vinum tranſmittit, unde* Catoni & Varroni *Ciſſimbion Poculum Hederaceum eſt.* And probably it might be that from this *Coſtæus* might ſay, *That a Cup made of Ivy Wood will not hold any Wine therein.* The latter Name, *Hederam vero* Pompeius *dictum cenſat, quod hæreat, vel potius edita petat, vel quia id cui adhæſerit edit & enecat*; and in *Engliſh* it is called *Ivy.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are five ſeveral ſorts of *Ivy*, viz. 1. *Hedera Arborea, ſive Scandens, Hedera Corymboſa nigra, Orthociſſos, Hedera recta, Hedera rigens Plinij*, Common Ivy, Tree Ivy, or Wall Ivy, and this is that which all Authors call *Hedera* ſimply, which is *Our Vulgar Tree Ivy*, called alſo *Hedera nigra*, Black Ivy, becauſe it bears black Berries. 2. *Hedera Corymboſa alba, Hedera Corymbia*, White Berry bearing Ivy. 3. *Hedera Helix, Hedera Sterilis, Hedera Helix provoluta*, which is thought to be the *Helix Dioſcoridis, Theophraſti & Plinij*, which they make to be the third Species of their *Climbing Kinds*, yet it is ſeldom ſeen to climb up in the manner of the former, but lyes for the moſt part on the Ground; but *Johannes Thalius* in his *Harcynia Sylva* ſays he found it climbing as well upon Trees as creeping upon old Walls and Stones; this ſome ſay is barren, as not bringing forth any Fruit, yet others ſay this is rather for want of Age, for that in time it would bear, and change into the other ſort, as *Theophraſtus* and *Pliny* ſay; this is that we call *Barren Ivy.* 4. *Hedera Virginiana, Hedera Triſolia Virginienſis*, Three Leav'd Virginian Ivy. 5. *Hedera Quinquefolia Virginiana, vel Virginienſis*, Five Leav'd Virginian Ivy.

III. *Hederula Tragi*, *Bauhinus* makes to be a differing ſort from *Hedera Helix, vel Sterilis*, Our third ſort, or Barren Ivy above mentioned, and calls it *Hedera Humi repens*, which yet *Tragus* himſelf diſtinguiſhes not, but ſays, that that *Ivy*, which whilſt it is young brings forth no Fruit, when it is grown older does, and that there is no difference in his two Kinds of *Hedera* and *Hederula* but in the Age; this *Barren Kind*, ſays *Parkinſon*, which creeps upon the Ground, will yet with its claſping Branches take hold of whatever is next unto it.

Ivy Tree or Wall.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Our Common Ivy, Tree Ivy, or Wall Ivy. *The Root hereof is woody and fibrous, running under the upper Cruſt of the Earth*; from this Root it grows up with a thick woody Trunk or Body, which is ſometimes, (tho' rarely) found as big as ones Arm, ſhooting forth on all ſides many woody Branches, and grows ſometimes alone by it ſelf into a pretty Buſh, as *Lobel* ſays he ſaw in our Country, but it uſually climbs up upon Trees or Walls, and as the Branches riſe it ſends forth ſeveral ſmall Roots into the Body or Branches of the Tree upon which it clambers, whereby it climbs up almoſt into all parts of the Tree, or if it clambers upon a Wall it climbs up and lays it ſelf in the Chinks or Joints of the ſaid Wall, whether

ther Brick or Stone, on which Trees it runs up ſo ſtrongly, faſtning its Claws or Roots therein, that it draws the nouriſhment out of the Tree, and thereby in time kills it, by conſuming the life and moiſture thereof, and by choaking it with the abundance of ſhadow and humidity of its Leaves and Branches, which are ever green, (and ſerves as an Ornament thereto when it is Leafleſs, but in the end is its deſtruction and utter ruin) theſe Branches having thus faſtned themſelves by their Claws or Roots in a Tree or Wall will live thereby upwards, tho' the Trunk or Body of the Shrub is cut off from the Root below, and it will live as well as if it was not cut away from its ſaid Root at all, only by the faſtning of its little Claws or *Radiculæ* into the ſaid Tree or Wall, and there growing great they will oftentimes ſo crack it, that it will in time utterly ruin it, as is ſaid before; while the Plant is young the Leaves of moſt of it will be cornered, but when it grows older it has no corners on the ſides, but grows only round, or ſomewhat long, and pointed at the end, the young Leaves which ſpring forth from the Branches keeping oftentimes the ſame order, and are of a dark ſhining green color above, and ſomewhat of a yellowiſh green underneath, ſtriped with white, and ſometimes with red ſpots, abiding freſh and green Winter and Summer; from the joints of the Stalks and tops of the Branches grow forth upon ſhort Stalks ſmall moſſie yellow Flowers, ſtanding in an Umbel, or cloſe round Tuft; after the Flowers are paſt ſmall round Berries come in their places, which are green until they grow ripe, and then turn black, with a ſmall point at the end of each Berry, in each of which are uſually contained four Seeds, three-ſquare in a manner, but round on the one ſide; this Shrub or Buſh yields either voluntarily or by being bruiſed in hot Countries a kind of reddiſh hard Gum, called Κισσῦ κόμμι, *Hederæ Gummi*, The Gum of Ivy, which is ſaid by Authors to be dangerous being inwardly uſed in Phyſick, becauſe ſay they it has a cauſtick or burning faculty.

Tree Ivy, or Wall.

V. *The ſecond, or* White Berry bearing Ivy. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Claws, or* Radiculæ, *Leaves, Flowers, Berries, and manner of growing, differs very little from the former*, and is chiefly diſtinguiſhed in theſe things, *viz.* that the Leaves are thinner and finer, and of a lighter green color, and that the Berries are of a whitiſh or greyiſh color when they are ripe, and not black, as the Berries of the *Common Sort* are.

VI. *The third, or* Barren Ivy. *From a woody ſtringy Root, as the former, it ſends forth ſeveral ſlender and woody Branches, trailing upon the Ground, and for the moſt part lying thereon*, but ſometimes it is found to wind it ſelf and climb up the Trees, Buſhes and Hedges under which it grows; with the ſmall Tendrels or Claws it ſhoots forth at the ſeveral joints of the Branches, where the Leaves come forth, being ſomewhat leſſer than the firſt *Common Kind*, and of a dark ſhining green color, uſually formed into three corners, and ſometimes into five; at the Joints with the Leaves there thruſts forth underneath ſmall white Fibres, Claws, or *Radiculæ*, by which it takes hold as it creeps; this very rarely has been ſeen to bear either Seed or Flowers.

VII. *The fourth, or* Three Leav'd Virginian Ivy. *The Roots of this Plant do ſhoot under Ground, and ſend forth young woody Stalks*, ſome whereof will ſtand upright, others lye down, and take root again as they ſpread, as alſo on any Wall they ſtand nigh unto, like unto our former *Barren Ivy*; the Leaves are broad and large, three always ſet together upon a long footſtalk; at the Joints with the Leaves come forth pale Flowers in a looſe Tuft or Cluſter, which turn into pale yellow Berries, with ſmall, hard, round, Aſh Colored Seed in the dry wrinkled Skins or Husks, without any moiſture at all in them; this Plant yields a white Milk, without any taſte in it, being broken in any part thereof, which Milk after it has lain a while will change to be as black as Ink, and therefore is thought to be a good Material to color Hair or any other thing Black.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Five Leav'd Virginian Ivy. *This* Slender, *but* Tall Climbing Virginian Ivy, *has a Root which ſpreads here and there under the Ground, but not very deep*, from whence riſe up ſeveral Stems or Stalks, none much bigger than a Mans Thumb, many leſs, from whence ſhoot forth ſeveral and many long weak Branches, not able to ſtand upright unleſs they be ſuſtained, yet being planted near unto a Wall or Pale, or Houſe ſide, the Branches at ſeveral diſtances of the Leaves will ſhoot forth ſmall ſhort Tendrels or Claws, not twining themſelves about any thing, but ending in four, five, or ſix, or more, ſhort and ſomewhat broad Claws, which will faſten like a Hand with Fingers ſo cloſe thereunto, that it will bring part of the Wall, Mortar, Board, Glaſs, Brick, or Stone, away with it if it is pulled from it; and by theſe Claws it ſtays it ſelf, and climbs up to the top of the higheſt Tree, Wall, Houſe, or Chimney, being planted by them: the Leaves are crumpled, or rather folded together, at their firſt coming forth, and very red, which afterwards growing forth are very fair, large, and green, divided into four, five, ſix, or ſeven Leaves, (not regular to a certain number) ſtanding or growing together upon a ſmall footſtalk, and ſet without order on the Branches, at the ends whereof, as alſo at other places ſometimes, come forth ſeveral ſhort Tufts of Buds for Flowers, which here in *England* never come to that perfection, as to open themſelves and ſhew what kind of form they would be of, much leſs what Berries or Seed would follow; the uſe of this is chiefly to furniſh a Garden, and to be an Ornament to the place it is planted in.

IX. Or thus, according to *Gerard*. *There is kept for Novelties ſake in divers Gardens a* Virginian *Vine, but which is indeed an* Ivy; *the Stalks hereof*

grow to a great height if they be planted nigh any thing which may ſuſtain them, or bear them up, and they take faſt hold by certain ſmall Tendrels, (or Claws) upon what Body ſoever they grow near, whether Trees, Wood, Brick, Stone, or Glaſs, and that ſo firmly, that oftentimes when you pluck them off from the ſame they will bring pieces of the matter they cling to off with their Claws, (or Radiculæ*) it puts forth its Leaves in* April, *which are large, and conſiſting of four, five, or more particular Leaves, each of them being long, and deeply cut, ſo that they ſomewhat reſemble the Leaves of the* Cheſtnut *Tree; the Stalks with the Rudiments of Flowers are to be ſeen in* Auguſt, *which Flowers grow cluſtering together after the manner of* Ivy, *but never with us ſhew themſelves open, ſo that we can ſay little or nothing of their Color or Fruit which ſucceeds them.*

X. *The Places.* The firſt is known almoſt to every Child to grow and climb up upon Trees, Hedges, Buſhes, Brick or Stone Walls, Houſes, Churches, *&c.* in moſt parts of this Kingdom; the ſecond has been brought to us out of *Turky*, *Italy*, and *France*; the third grows almoſt as common as the firſt, in woody, ſhady, and moiſt places, under Hedges, and in corners of waſte Grounds, Lanes, and the like; the fourth and fifth are Natives of *Florida*, and North Weſt parts of *America*, where our *Engliſh* Colonies are planted, as in *New England*, *Maryland*, *Penſilvania*, *New York*, *Virginia*, and *Carolina*, but being tranſplanted grow very well with us in *England*.

XI. *The Times.* *Our Ivy* Flowers not till *July*, and the Berries are not ripe till about the latter end of *December*, after they have felt the Winter Froſts, and the *American ſorts* Flower very late with us, if at all.

XII. *The Qualities.* *Ivy* is hot and dry in the end of the ſecond degree, Aſtringent, Biting, Coſmetick, Vulnerary, and Ptarmick, as the juice of the Leaves, *&c.* The Berries are alſo hot and dry in the ſecond degree, Aſtringent, Diuretick, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It ſtops Fluxes, and heals Bloody Fluxes, Jaundice, provokes the Terms, reſiſts Poyſon, and the Bitings of Venomous Creatures, cures the Plague, and heals running Sores and old Ulcers, in what part of the Body, and of what kind ſoever.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom theſe following things, 1. *The Leaves.* 2. *The Wood.* 3. *A Gum.* 4. *A Liquid Juice of Roots, Leaves, and Berries.* 5. *An Eſſence of the ſame.* 6. *A Decoction of Leaves and Berries.* 7. *A Powder of the Flowers.* 8. *A Powder of the Berries.* 9. *A Bath of the Leaves and Berries.* 10. *A Peſſary of Leaves and Berries.* 11. *A Fume of the Branches.* 12. *An Acid Tincture of the Berries.* 13. *A Spirituous Tincture of the Berries.* 14. *An Oily Tincture of the Berries.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Leaves.* The freſh Leaves are commonly uſed to be laid upon Iſſues whereſoever, in Arms, Legs, *&c.* to keep them open, and to draw forth the Humors which fall upon the ſame parts.

XVI. *The Wood.* It is of uſe to make little round Balls of, about the bigneſs of high Swan Shot, or white or grey Peaſe, which are uſed for Iſſues inſtead of Peaſe, drawing forth the Humor eaſier, and keeping the Sore better open, and this they do by reaſon of their ſponginеſs or poroſity, being much more porous than Peaſe, and ſo more apt to be filled with the ſeroſities of the Iſſue; if the Wood is made into a Cup, and Ale, Beer, or Wine be put into it, ſo as to ſtand in it for ſome time, and then drank off, and this continually done for ſome days, it is ſaid to help ſuch as are troubled with the Spleen, and to give eaſe in the pains thereof. *Cato* ſays that the Deceits of Vintners may be found out by one of theſe Cups, if they mix any Water with their Wine, for the ſaid mix'd Wine being put into one of theſe Cups of *Ivy* Wood, the Wine will ſoak thro' the Wood and leave the Water behind; for *Cato* and *Varro* both ſay it is the nature of *Ivy* Wood not to hold any Wine, ſo great an Antipathy there is between them.

XVII. *The Gum.* That which is gathered in hot Countries from the Body and Branches of the *Ivy*, (either by a voluntary iſſuing therefrom, or by bruiſing thereof) is exceeding ſharp and hot, burning and exulcerating the Skin, yet is uſed, being diſſolved, to take away ſuperfluous Hair in any place, and to deſtroy Nits and Lice, alſo Crab-Lice, in what parts ſoever; being diſſolved in Vinegar and put into a hollow aking Tooth eaſes the pain, and being often uſed will cauſe it to fall out; ſome uſe this Gum with other things as a Bait to kill Fiſh; ſee more hereof in my *Seplaſium*, or *Druggiſts Shop*, *Lib.* 9. *Cap.* 29. where you may find the farther Uſes thereof, and alſo the Signs how to know it, and to diſtinguiſh the true from the falſe, that ſold in the Druggiſts Shops being for the moſt part counterfeit, having neither the form or appearance, nor the Virtues of the true Gum, the falſe being for the moſt part full of ſticks, droſs, and filth, brittle, and of an inſipid taſte, whereas the true is of a yellowiſh red color, clean, of a ſtrong ſmell, and of a ſharp, biting, and exulcerating taſte.

XVIII. *The Liquid Juice of Roots, Leaves, and Berries.* If it is much taken inwardly it is apt to cauſe Barrenneſs in Man or Woman, it alſo cauſes a weakneſs and trouble in the Brain or Underſtanding, and affects the other Senſes, for which reaſon Authors ſay uſed much inwardly it is an Enemy to the Nerves, but much ſtrengthens them being outwardly applied; the juice of the Root is ſaid to be good againſt the biting of the *Phalangium*, or poyſonous Spider; the juice of the Leaves or Berries taken inwardly provoke the Terms in Women, facilitate the Birth, and bring away the Afterbirth; the juice of Leaves or Berries uſed as an Errhine, by ſnuffing it up the Noſe, purges the Head and Brain of thin Rheum, which cauſes Catarrhs or Defluxions into the Glandules of the Throat, Jaws, Eyes, Noſe, or other parts adjacent, and cures ſtinking Ulcers in the ſame; dropped alſo into the Ears it cures old and running Sores and Ulcers in them. Doſe one or two Spoonfuls inwardly in a Glaſs of Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

XIX. *The Eſſence of Roots, Leaves, or Berries.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, but is more powerful as being depurated, and ſo is to be given in leſſer quantity, as from three quarters of a Spoonful to a Spoonful and half, increaſing the Doſe as the Age and Strength of the Patient will bear; it is very good againſt the Yellow Jaundice, provokes Urine, and is ſaid to be good to break the Stone, and expel Sand, Gravel, and ſmall Stones from the Urinary parts; taken alſo Morning, Noon, and Night in a Glaſs of Wine it is a good preſervative againſt the Plague, or any other infectious Diſeaſe, and is of ſingular uſe to cure the ſame after infection.

XX. *The Decoction of Leaves or Berries.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but nothing near ſo powerful, and therefore may be given from three to ſix Spoonfuls ſweetned with White Sugar; a Decoction in Vinegar mixed with Damask Roſe Water and Oil of Roſes, and applied to the Fore-

head and Temples gives eaſe in the Headach, tho' it be of long continuance, and applied warm to the Sides of ſuch as are troubled with the Spleen, Aches, or Stitches in the Side, reſolves the *Coagulum* if any be, and gives preſent eaſe; the Decoction of Leaves or Berries in Wine is of excellent uſe to cure old running Sores and filthy Ulcers, which are difficult to be healed, it admirably cleanſes, dries, and heals them; and it is alſo effectual for the ſpeedy cure of green ſimple Wounds, by uniting the Fleſh and conſolidating their lips; the ſame is good to heal Scaldings with Water and Burnings with Fire, and the Exulcerations which happen thereby, occaſioned by the ſaltneſs, heat, or ſharpneſs of Humors flowing thereto.

XXI. *The Pouder of the Flowers.* A Dram of the Flowers (being dried carefully and reduced to pouder) being drank twice a day in Red Wine cures a Diarrhœa, or Looſeneſs, yea a Bloody Flux, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith.

XXII. *The Pouder of the Berries.* It is good againſt the Jaundice, kills Worms in Old or Young, and prevails againſt the biting of the *Phalangium*; it is a ſingular Remedy both to prevent the Plague or Peſtilence before infection, and to cure the ſame after it has ſeized the Patient, by drinking the Pouder from half a Dram to a Dram, (according to Age and Strength) in any fit Prophylactick Vehicle, or proper Antidotal Liquor, Morning, Noon, and Night, for two, three, or four days together; and being taken in White Port Wine for ſome certain time it opens the obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, gives eaſe in the Strangury, provokes Urine, and breaks the Stone, expelling Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Mucilage from the Urinary parts and paſſages: *Tragus* ſays that it provokes the Terms in Women, and is ſo powerful in its operation on thoſe parts, in driving forth the dead Child and Afterbirth, that it ought to be cautiouſly uſed, and not but upon neceſſity.

XXIII. *The Bath of the Leaves and Berries.* It is a ſtrong Decoction of them made in Water; if a Woman which has a dead Child ſit therein as hot as ſhe can conveniently bear it, it forces away the Child and Afterbirth, and being once or twice repeated cauſes a due cleanſing; if a Woman whoſe Courſes are ſtopp'd ſit therein, and repeat it for ſome few times, it effectually brings them down, but a Woman with Child ought cautiouſly to forbear the uſe thereof, becauſe it will endanger Abortion.

XXIV. *A Peſſary of Leaves and Berries.* It has all the Virtues and Operations of the Bath in the former Section, but not altogether ſo powerful, yet it very much prevails to bring down the Terms when ſtopp'd, and being often repeated forces away the dead Child, *&c.* as is before expreſſed.

XXV. *The Fume made of the Branches being burnt.* It expels peſtilential and infectious Vapors, corrects a putrid Air, which cauſes malignity and putrifaction, and drives away Bats, Gnats, and other troubleſom Inſects of that kind.

XXVI. *The Acid Tincture of the Berries.* It opens all obſtructions of the Urinary parts, breaks and expels the Stone, reſiſts Vomiting, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and is a good Prophylactive and Curative of the Plague or Peſtilence; it deſtroys the malignity and putrifactive heat of all Fevers, cools, and allays Thirſt. Doſe ſo many drops as to give the *Vehiculum* a pleaſing acidity, which may be repeated two, three, or four times a day, or more, as need requires.

XXVII. *The Spirituous Tincture of the Berries.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Eſſence, Decoction, and Pouder, but a much more pleaſing Medicament, becauſe finer, purer, conſiſting of more ſubtil parts, and given in a much ſmaller Doſe, and by reaſon of its preparation with Spirit of Wine is alſo more Cordial and Stomatick. Doſe fifty or ſixty drops Morning and Night in a Glaſs of Wine, but it is not long to be continued leſt it induces Barrenneſs; outwardly bathed upon Nervous and Tendonous parts it comforts and ſtrengthens them, and alleviates aches and pains coming from a cold and moiſt cauſe.

XXVIII. *The Oily Tincture.* Inwardly given it prevails againſt the Palſie and Lethargy, gives eaſe in the Strangury, provokes Urine, breaks and expels the Stone and Gravel in Reins or Bladder, and alleviates the pains of the Colick; outwardly applied in the Gout, (a little Camphir being diſſolved therein) it gives eaſe in pains and ſtitches of the Side and Spleen, diſcuſſes cold Tumors, and gives relief in a Gout proceeding from a cold cauſe. Doſe inwardly from ten to twenty, or twenty five drops, dropp'd firſt into Sugar, and then the Sugar mixed with the *Vehiculum* you deſign to give it in.

CHAP. CCCCIX.

Of IVY Water, *OR* Ivy Leav'd CROWFOOT.

I. *THE Names.* I know not of any *Greek* Name it has, but it is called in *Latine Hederula Aquatica* by *Gerard* and *Lobel*, alſo *Ranunculus Hederaceus Dalechampij & Lugdunenſis*, *Lenticula Aquatica triſulca Bauhini*, *Ranunculus Hederaceus Aquaticus*, in *Engliſh Water Ivy*, or *Ivy Leav'd Crowfoot.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is certain it is no Species of *Ivy*, properly ſo called, but a ſingular Plant of its Kind, obtaining the Name *Hederula* meerly from the form of its Leaf, and ſeems from the nature and qualities of the Herb to be more allied to the Stock of the *Crowfeet* than any other Plant.

Water-Ivie.

III. The Deſcription. *This* Hederula Aquatica, *or* Water Ivy, *has ſmall thready Strings inſtead of Roots*

Roots or Stalks, which ſpread themſelves very much under the Water; from this ſtringy Root grow forth ſeveral ſlender trailing Stalks, riſing from the bottom of the Water to the top; theſe Stalks ſhoot forth at the lower Joints and with the Leaves under the Water ſeveral other ſmall Fibres, which ſerve as Roots alſo with the former: from the Stalks likewiſe at the Joints come forth divers triangular Leaves, in form of an *Ivy* Leaf, which Leaves, thoſe which grow near the tops of the Stalks, float upon the top of the Water, and are many, each of their three parts, formed alſo in a triangular or three cornered manner, like thoſe of *Barren Ivy*, or *Noble Liverwort*, and are ſometimes marked with a black ſpot; and with theſe Leaves from the Joints come forth ſmall knots of yellow Flowers, ſtanding upon indifferent long footſtalks, but *Gerard* ſays it is barren of Flowers or Seed.

IV. *The Places.* *Gerard* ſays it is very rare to find, and that he found it once in a Ditch by *Bermondſey Houſe*, near *London*, and never elſewhere; but *Parkinſon* ſays it is found plentifully enough in divers places of this Land; I have found it in Ditches, Pools of ſtanding Water, and other like wet and plaſhy Grounds in ſeveral places of *Cambridgſhire*; but it always grows in Water.

V. *The Times.* It Flowers in *May* and *June*, and gives its Seed in ſome ſmall time after.

VI. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are exactly the ſame with thoſe of *Common Crowfoot*, and therefore I refer you thither, where they are handled at large in *Chap.* 176. *Sect.* 24. *ad* 34. ſo that no more need be ſaid thereof in this place.

JUNOE's TEARS, ſee *Vervain* Chap. (§. 1.
JUPITER's BEARD, ſee *Houſleek Great* Ch. 384.
JUPITER's DISTAFF, ſee *Clary* Chap. 137. Sect. 2.
JUREY, ſee *Darnel* Chap. 211.

CHAP. CCCCX.

Of KATHERINE-FLOWER, OR Roman NIGELLA.

I. THE *Names.* It is called in *Arabick Xanim, Sunis, Sunici, ſeu Sunizi*, in *Greek* Μελάνθιον, and Μελανοσπερμον, in *Latine Melanthium*, and *Nigella*, in *Engliſh Katherine-Flower*, *Fennel-Flower*, and *Roman Nigella.*

II. *The Kinds.* There are ſeveral ſorts of *Nigella*, *Gith*, or *Fennel-Flower*, viz. 1. *Melanthium, ſive Nigella Romana*, Roman Nigella, or Katherine-Flower, properly ſo called, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Nigella Cretica*, Gith, Fennel-Flower, or Nigella of Candia. 3. *Nigella Hiſpanica & Damaſcena Flore ſimplici & multiplici*, Spaniſh Gith, Fennel-Flower, or Nigella Single and Double, of which we Treat under the Title of *Nigella* in ſome of the following Chapters of this Book.

III. *The Kinds of Roman Nigella, or Katherine-Flower.* Of this there are the three following ſorts, 1. *Nigella Romana, ſive Sativa*, Roman Nigella, Sweet ſmelling Nigella, or Sweet ſcented Katherine-Flower. 2. *Nigella Romana Silveſtris inodora*, Wild Fennel-Flower, or Katherine-Flower. 3. *Nigella Romana Arvenſis*, Field Fennel-Flower, or Field Katherine-Flower.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Roman ſweet ſmelling Nigella, or Katherine-Flower, *has a Root which is ſmall, thready, yellow, and periſhing every Year*; this ſweet Plant grows up to be two Feet high, more or leſs, with ſeveral ſlender Branches, and many finely cut and divided Leaves on them, nearly as fine or ſmall as *Fennel*, (whence one of the Names) and very like unto thoſe of the *Larkſheels*; at the top of every Branch ſtands one Flower, made of five blew Leaves, laid abroad like a Star, without any green Leaves under the Flower, as in ſome *Single*, and another *Double blew ſort*, with a green Head in the middle, compaſſed with ſome few Threads, which Head grows to be the Seed Veſſel, being a little long and round, with five ſmall ſhort Tops, like Horns, ſtanding at the tops of the Heads, in which lye in ſeveral Cells ſmall, black, and very ſharp, ſweet, ſtrong ſmelling Seed.

V. *The ſecond, or* Wild Fennel-Flower, or Katherine-Flower. *This grows very like the former for its green Leaves, but a little ſmaller and ſhorter*; the Flowers are blew, and like the former, but the Head with its Seed is larger, and the Horns longer; the Seed within is uſually black, ſometimes a little whitiſh, and ſometimes yellowiſh, without any ſmell at all: there is another likewiſe of this ſort, differing in nothing from this, but only that its ſingle Flowers are white, and its black Seed without ſcent.

VI. *The third, or* Field Fennel-Flower, or Katherine-Flower. *This* Field Sort *is very like the laſt, but it grows thinner of Branches and Leaves, and they alſo ſhorter*; the Heads are ſmaller and longer, as the Flowers alſo are, but of a pale blew color, the Seed being black likewiſe, and without ſcent: there is another of this ſort, differing little from that now deſcribed, but in the Flowers, which being ſingle and blew like it, have green Leaves under them, and the Seed being black is ſomewhat ſweet.

VII. *The*

VII. *The Places.* The first is usually Sown in Gardens, even in *Italy*, and other Countries, the others grow wild, and in Corn Fields of *Italy*, and other Southern Countries, with us they all grow in Gardens only.

VIII. *The Times.* They are all Annually to be Sown in the Spring, if they do not Sow themselves, and they Flower in *June* and *July*, giving their ripe Seed in *July* and *August*.

IX. *The Qualities.* The Seed, (which is chiefly used) is hot and dry in the third degree, it is Aperitive, Abstersive, Carminative, Digestive, Diuretick, Pectoral, Nephritick, Alexipharmick, and of thin and subtil parts; where note, the first Kind is only used in Physick.

X. *The Specification.* It wonderfully prevails against thin and salt Catarrhs, expels Wind, kills Worms, helps shortness of Breath, provokes the Terms, eases the Strangury, expels Stone and Gravel, and is an Antidote against Poyson.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom 1. *A Liquid Juice of the Herb.* 2. *An Essence of the same.* 3. *An Infusion of Herb or Seed in Wine.* 4. *The Seed whole.* 5. *A Pouder of the Seed.* 6. *An Oil of the Seed by Expression.* 7. *An Acid Tincture of Leaves or Seed.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Oily Tincture.* 10. *A Decoction of the Seed in Vinegar.* 11. *A Fume of Herb or Seed.* 12. *A Spirit from Herb or Seed.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* It opens obstructions of the *Viscera*, chiefly of the Lungs, Reins, and Womb; mix'd with equal parts of Honey, and so taken, it helps against Asthma's, causes free breathing, removes Hoarseness and Wheezing, provokes Urine, eases the Strangury, expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter out of the Urinary parts, gives ease in the Colick, and forces down the Terms in Women, kills Worms, and dries up Catarrhs. Dose one Spoonful to two Morning and Night for some considerable time; it may also be mix'd with White Port Wine, and so taken.

XIII. *The Essence of the Herb.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, is something more pleasant to be taken, and more powerful in its operation, and therefore ought to be given in somewhat a lesser quantity; taken with Honey it is a Remedy against Poyson, the Stinging of Scorpions, and the Biting of the Spider *Phalangium*; given mixed with a simple distilled Water of *Angelica*, *Aniseeds*, or *Fennel*, it is said to increase Milk in Nurses Breasts.

XIV. *The Infusion of Herb or Seed in Wine.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but must be given in larger quantities, *viz.* from four to six, or eight Ounces; it helps shortness of Breath, provokes Urine, and is good against the Bitings of Venomous Creatures, *&c.*

XV. *The whole Seed.* It is said that it was eaten familiarly in former Times, being strewed upon their Bread, or rather put into their Bread in making, and so put in as *Poppy* Seed was; tied in a Cloth and smelled to, being of hot, dry, and thin parts, it helps to dry up Rheums and Distillations from the Head, as *Galen* says, and being put into a Cap among other things for that purpose it does much good; being often smelled to it is said to restore the Sense of Smelling to those who have lost it; it serves well to put into odoriferous Pouders and sweet Bags among other sweet things.

XVI. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Being taken from half a Dram to a Dram in Wine it is a Remedy against shortness of Breath, and difficulty of breathing, discusses and expels Wind, provokes Urine and the Terms in Women, increases Milk in the Breasts of Nurses, not being too much taken; it kills and drives forth Worms in the Stomach and Belly, whether taken in Wine or Water, and this it does the more effectually if it is applied Plasterwise, or in a Cataplasm, to Stomach and Navel; it is an excellent Remedy (as *Galen* says) where there is need of heating, cleansing, and drying.

XVII. *The Oil of the Seed by Expression.* It has all the self same Virtues of the Seed, expressed in the former Section, and may be given from twenty to forty drops, first mixed with Honey, or Syrup of Clovegilliflowers, or other proper Syrup, and then taken in a Glass of Wine, Sack-Whey, Barley-Broth, or other proper Vehicle, Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It is good against burning and malign Fevers, the Plague or Pestilence, and other contagious Diseases, it resists Poyson, is good against the Stinging of Scorpions, the Biting of Mad Dogs, and other Venomous Creatures, and has all the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, Decoction, or Infusion and Pouder of the Seed aforegoing. Dose so many drops as to give the Vehicle a pleasing acidity, several times a day.

XIX. *The Spirituous Tincture.* It chears the Heart, revives the Spirits, resists Fainting and Swooning Fits, prevails against palpitation of the Heart, dries up Catarrhs and Rheums, discusses and expels Wind, strengthens the Stomach, causes a good Digestion, provokes Urine, and is profitable against Gravel and Stone; given to a Woman in Labor from one to three Drams in a proper Vehicle it facilitates the Delivery, and brings away the Afterbirth.

XX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is good against the Colick and inward Convulsions of the Bowels, opens obstructions of the Womb, Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, gives ease in the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, and other Calculous or Tartarous Mucilage out of the Urinary parts. Dose from ten to twenty, or thirty drops, first dropped into White Sugar, and well mixed therewith, and then given in a Glass of White Port Wine; it gives ease in the Gout outwardly applied, is excellent against the Wounds or Punctures of Nerves and Tendons, and hastens the Birth of Women in Labor.

XXI. *The Decoction of the Seed in Vinegar.* If it is held in the Mouth of such as are troubled with the Toothach it eases the pain, bathed upon hard Swellings it softens and discusses them, it cleanses the Eyes of filth, and being daily applied to the deformities of the Skin, as Tettars, Ringworms, Scurf, Morphew, Yellowness, Spots, Freckles, *&c.* it is said to cure them.

XXII. *The Fume from the Herb or Seed being burnt.* It drives away Flies, Gnats, Musketoes, *&c.* out of the Room in which it is used in Summer time.

XXIII. *The Spirit from Herb or Seed.* It is Cordial, expels Wind, eases the Colick, prevails against Convulsions in Children or Elder People, and cures Fainting and Swooning Fits.

CHAP. CCCCXI.

Of KALI, *or* GLASSWORT, Called also SALTWORT.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Arabick Kali*, it knows no *Greek* Name, but in *Latine* it is called

called *Kali* alſo, and *Salicornia*, *Salſicornia*, and *Salſolæ genus*, in *Engliſh Kali*, *Glaſswort*, and *Saltwort*. The Aſhes hereof are called *Soda*, and *Rochetta*, and the Salt *Alkali*, or *Sal Alkali*, the Salt of Kali, or Glaſswort; *Kal* is an *Arabick* Word, and in that Language ſignifies Salt.

II. *The Kinds.* There are four Kinds of *Kali*, or *Glaſswort*, viz. 1. *Kali Geniculatum*, *Salicornia*, *Salſolæ genus aliud Cæſalpini*, *Salſicornia*, Jointed Glaſswort, or Saltwort. 2. *Kali majus Cochleatim*, *Kali magnum Sedi medij Folijs Semine Cochleato Lobelij*, *Kali Cochleatum majus Camerarij*, *Anthyllis Salſa majoris*, *Kali majus Cochleato Semine*, *Salſolæ genus Cæſalpini*, Great Glaſswort, or Kali with Snail like Seed. 3. *Kali minus album*, *Kali minus villoſum Bauhini*, *Anthylloides Thalij*, Small White Glaſswort. 4. *Kali Ægyptiacum Folijs valde longis hirſutis Bauhini*, *Kali Ægyptium Alpini*, Ægyptian Kali, Glaſswort, or Saltwort.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Jointed Kali, Glaſswort, or Saltwort, *has a Root which is ſmall, long, and thready*; it riſes up uſually with but one Stalk, upright, round, thick, and almoſt tranſparent, a Foot, or Foot and half high, thick ſet, and full of Joints, or Knots, without any Leaves at all on them, but ſhooting forth Joints one out of another, or one at the end of another, with ſhort Cods at the heads of them, and alſo ſuch like ſmaller Branches on all ſides, and they are alſo divided into other ſmaller ones; this is thought to bear neither Flower nor Seed: there are ſome other Kinds hereof, as *Kali Geniculatum breve*, differing a little in the form of the Joints one from another, and *Kali Geniculatum rubrum*, one which is wholly reddiſh, not differing in any thing elſe from any of the other Jointed ones.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Great Glaſswort, or Kali with Snail like Seed. *It has a Root which is ſomewhat long, with many fibres adjoining to it, and periſhes every Year for the moſt part after it has given Seed*; it riſes up with a big, round, reddiſh, fleſhy Stalk, very like unto *Purſlain*, about two Feet high, divided into many Branches, on which do grow many thick, long, round, fleſhy Leaves, pointed at the ends, growing without order, ſometimes but one or two, and oftentimes more ſtanding at a place; here and there diſperſed upon the Branches come forth alſo ſmall yellowiſh Flowers, and after them ſmall browniſh Heads, turned round like Snails, in which lye ſmall round Seed; this Plant has an ill taſte, but ſaltiſh.

V. *The third, or* Small White Glaſswort, or Kali. *It has a Root likewiſe which is ſmall and woody, which periſhes after it has given Seed*; it ſprings up from the Root with ſeveral whitiſh green Stalks, or Branches, nothing ſo high as the former, and bending or leaning down to the Ground, ſpreading it ſelf into other ſmaller Branches full of Joints, whereon grow more ſtore of ſmaller and ſhorter, round and pointed Leaves, nothing ſo fleſhy as the former, and of the ſame pale green color with the Stalks; the Flowers are white, and ſtand ſingly on the tops of the Branches, after which come ſmall Husks, in which lies the Seed, which is ſmall, black, and ſhining, like unto *Sorrel* Seed.

VI. *The fourth, or* Ægyptian Kali, Glaſswort, or Saltwort. *It has a Root like the others, and grows up with one ſlender Stalk, bending it ſelf downwards, and branching forth at the Joints into other ſmall ones, which for the moſt part ſtand more upright*, and at every of the joints two very long and ſomewhat hairy Leaves, bowing themſelves downwards becauſe of their length; the ſmall Branches are bare, without Leaves unto the tops or ends of them, where grow many ſmall and long Leaves, hairy, like to the former, but nothing ſo long, from among which grow ſmall, whitiſh, purple Flowers, with many ſmall Threads in their middle; of this ſort there are ſome with ſhorter Leaves, differing in little elſe.

VII. *The Places.* The firſt as well as the fourth grows in *Ægypt*, and it generally grows among other Sea Plants on the Sea Coaſts in all Countries; I found it growing plentifully in the Salt Marſhes in South *Carolina*, as up *Wadmalaw* River, and on the Sands and Marſhes of *Wando* River, not far from the Sea ſide, and in other Salt Marſhes of the ſame Country; it grows alſo on our Coaſts of *England*, *&c.* in many places, in *Saxony*, and other parts of *Germany*, where there are Lakes of Salt Water; the ſecond grows by the Sea ſides in ſeveral places of *Syria*, *Africa*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, as alſo in *Provence* and *Aquitane*, where they Sow large Fields thereof, for the Profit they make of the Salt or Aſhes of the Plant in making Glaſs and Soap; the third grows not only in the aforenamed places, but in other colder Climates likewiſe, not by the Sea only, but by the Salt Pits in *Saxony*, as *Camerarius* ſays, and is found alſo on the Sea Coaſts of *England* and *Ireland*; the fourth, as *Alpinus* ſays, is more peculiar to *Ægypt*, but *Columna* ſays it is frequent on the Weſtern *Neapolitan* Shoar.

VIII. *The Times.* They all flouriſh in the Summer, and they which periſh give their Seed in *Auguſt*, or ſomething later; the firſt of them abides all the Winter.

IX. *An Obſervation.* Out of this Herb is made the *Alkali* of the *Arabians*, *Levant*, *Ægypt*, *&c.* or Pot Aſhes, as we in *England* call them, called alſo by other Names, as *Polverine*, *Pulverine*, *Rochetta*, and *Soda*, which are all the ſame thing, made of the ſame Matter, but do each differ in goodneſs, according to the place the Matter comes from, and the Method or Order of making of it; the Matter is the Herb *Kali*, (alſo *Alga*, or *Kelp*, which is *Sea-Girdles*, *Sea-Weed*, *Sea-Thongs*, or *Sea-Laces*) the goodneſs of the Herb is taken from the places of its growth, that which grows on the Coaſts and Banks of *Syria*, *Ægypt*, the *Levant*, *&c.* is the beſt, that which grows on the Coaſts of *Spain*, *Italy*, and *Venice*, is the next beſt, that which grows on the Coaſts of *France* is worſe, but that which grows on the mouth of the *Thames*, and other Maritime places of *England*, is the worſt of all, as making Aſhes, which yield the leaſt Salt, or *Sal Alkali*, of any of them.

X. *The Qualities.* The Herb is hot and dry in the end of the firſt degree, the Aſhes or Salt is hot and dry in the fourth degree, Aperitive, Abſterſive, Digeſtive, Diuretick, Pyrotick, or Cauſtick, Nephritick, Hyſterick, Arthritick, Emmenagogick, Sudorifick, and Alexipharmick.

XI. *The Specification.* *Kali* purges pituitous, watery, and melancholy Humors, provokes Urine, is good againſt the Dropſie, opens obſtructions of Liver and Spleen, brings down the Terms, and expels the dead Child.

XII. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 3. *The Aſhes, called Pot Aſhes.* 4. *A Salt called Sal Alkali.* 5. *Soap.* 6. *Sandiver.*

The Virtues.

XIII. *The Liquid Juice.* Taken in Drink or Wine from one Spoonful to two, or more, it purges downwards ſuperfluous Humors, and therefore is often uſed for the Dropſie, to provoke Urine and the Terms, facilitate the Birth, and to expel a dead Child;

Child; it opens obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and diſcuſſes the hardneſs thereof; it gives eaſe in the Strangury, and expels Sand, Gravel, Stones, *&c.*

XIV. *The Pouder of the Herb.* It has all the former Virtues of the Juice, but not full out ſo effectual as it, and may be given from half a Dram to a Dram and half in White Port Wine, or other proper Vehicle, it is ſometimes mixed with thoſe things which are uſed as Corroſives, to conſume ſuperfluous, proud, or ſpongy Fleſh, which grows in foul and virulent Ulcers, if it is taken in too great a quantity it is miſchievous and deadly, as *Gerard* ſays.

XV. *Pot Aſhes.* They have all the Virtues of the Juice and Pouder, and are equivolent in operation to the Aſhes of Tartar; they are powerfully aperient, provoke Urine in the laſt degree, and carry off a Dropſie by Urine, being made into a *Lixivium* with Water, and given in Wine; they are very ſharp and biting, like a Cauſtick, and the Lye which is made thereof is ſo ſtrong, that it will fetch off the Skin from the Hands, or any other parts of the Body it is applied to, and therefore if any uſe it to cleanſe the Skin from Spots, Freckles, Lentils, Yellowneſs, Sunburning, Tanning, Scurf, or Morphew, or other like Defilements, they ought to be cautious in uſing of it, and apply it very ſparingly, or uſe it not made too ſtrong, and ſo it may do much good. How theſe Aſhes are made ſee in our *Seplaſium*, or *Druggiſts Shop*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 4. *Sect.* 11. and 12. where, and in the other Sections of the ſame Chapter, you may find abundant ſatisfaction, and you may alſo ſee to what Mechanick Uſes they are to be applied, as alſo in *Sect.* 22. of the ſame the reſt of their Medical Uſes; ſo alſo our *Polygraphice Lib.* 10. *Cap.* 1. of the Eighth Edition.

XVI. *The Salt, or Sal Alkali.* This Salt is made out of the Pot Aſhes, and has all the Virtues of Salt of Tartar, and almoſt in the ſame degree of goodneſs: how this Salt is made in perfection ſee in our *Polygraphice Lib.* 10. *Cap.* 1. *Sect.* 12, 13, 14, 15, 16. Thoſe Aſhes which come from *Spain* and the *Levant* are good, where, by reaſon of the heat of the Climate, *Kali* grows in great quantities, and is green all the Winter; but thoſe Aſhes which come from *Ægypt*, where there is never any Rain, are the ſtrongeſt, and make the ſtrongeſt and ſharpeſt Salt. The Aſhes coming from the *Levant* are called *Pulverine*, becauſe they are in Pouder, and have no ſuch Preparation as *Soda* and *Rochetta* have, for the Herb is only burn'd on Iron Grates, and afterwards when cold the Aſhes are gathered up and kept in proper Veſſels for uſe; theſe Aſhes have indeed leſs Salt than *Rochetta* and *Soda*, but for the quantity it is nothing inferior in virtue and goodneſs. Our *Dutch* Pot Aſhes, which are purely white, and in great hard lumps, are the beſt in the World, yield moſt and pureſt Salt, and of the ſtrongeſt kind, and therefore of excellent uſe in making Soap, Glaſs, *&c.* This Salt prevails againſt the Jaundice, Dropſie, Scurvy, and Gout. Doſe a Scruple or half a Dram in a Glaſs of White Port Wine.

XVII. *The Soap.* If it is ſpread upon a piece of courſe thick brown Paper and applied to the Soles of the Feet of thoſe who are taken Speechleſs, it brings them to their Speech again in a little time, if there be any hopes of reſtoration; anointed over the Face of one who has Lentils or Freckles thereon it obliterates or takes them away, but it is by a gentle taking away of the Skin, after the manner of a Scurf as it were; ſpread upon Leather and applied to the Hips in a Sciatica it cures it, being renewed as need requires; the ſame it does being applied to places pained with the Gout, and repeated accordingly.

XVIII. *The Sandiver, or Glaſs-Salt.* It is uſed often being made into Pouder to be blown into the Eyes thro' a Quill, or being diſſolved in Water and ſquirted into them, to take away the Skin which grows over the Sight; it takes away alſo Scabs and Mangineſs, if the parts affected be often bathed therewith, and ſerves to dry up running Sores and Scabs, helps againſt the Itch, and kill Tettars, Ringworms, and the like, being often waſhed therewith, and ſuffered to dry on; it ſerves to make Metals run, and a little thereof put into Antimony and Nitre for making *Crocus Metallorum*, increaſes the quantity of the *Crocus*, and it will therewith the better ſeparate from the *Scoria*. Glaſs being made with Pot Aſhes and other Materials, as Sand, Cryſtal, *&c.* this *Sandiver* is that Salt which is ſcummed off from the top of the Glaſs in the making thereof; ſee more of it in my *Seplaſium*, or *Druggiſts Shop*, *Lib.* 2. *Cap.* 15. where you may have farther ſatisfaction.

XIX. *To find out the quantity of* Sal Alkali *which is contained in any quantity of Pot Aſhes. Take a Pound of Pot Aſhes, diſſolve them, by boiling in eight or ten Pounds of fair Water, more or leſs, then being well ſettled decant off the clear* Lixivium *from the* Fæces, *the* Fæces *dry either in the Sun or before a Fire, or in an Oven, or over a Sand heat, and then weigh them, for ſo much as they want of a Pound, ſo much Salt is contained in each Pound of Aſhes, and ſo many Ounces of Salt you have in your* Lixivium. In ſome of your Oriental Pot Aſhes coming from *Syria*, *Ægypt*, *&c.* you may have about ten Ounces in a Pound, and in ſome again not above nine, or eight Ounces, and ſome of the worſer ſorts of Aſhes do not contain above ſeven or ſix Ounces in a Pound, ſo great a difference is there in the goodneſs of the Aſhes, but out of a Pound of the beſt, ſtrongeſt, and whiteſt *Dutch* Pot Aſhes we have obtained ſeveral times thirteen and fourteen Ounces of pure Salt, very rarely ſo little as twelve Ounces; the ſtrongeſt and beſt Aſhes are thoſe which are in greateſt lumps, very hard, and white, as it were of a blewiſh white, (which color ariſes from the well burning) and ſuch contain the greateſt plenty of Salt.

CHAP. CCCCXII.

Of KELP, SEA-LACES, *OR,* SEA-THONGS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* φύκος θαλάσσιον, and φύκος θαλάσσιον, in *Latine Alga*, and *Alga Marina*, alſo *Alga Maris*, and *Phycos*, or *Phycus*, or *Fucus Marinus*, *Marinus* being added thereto to diſtinguiſh it from *Fucus Herba*, which is *Anchuſa*, in *Engliſh Kelp*, and *Seaweed*.

II. *The Kinds.* Of *Seaweeds* there are ſeveral Kinds, *viz.* I. *Alga Marina*, *Fucus Marinus*, Kelp, Sea-Laces, Sea-Thongs, or Sea-Girdles, of which in this Chapter. II. *Muſcus Marinus*, *Lichen Marinus*, Sea Liverwort, and this is twofold, *viz.* 1. *Lactuca Marina*, *Lichen Marinus*, Oiſter green. 2. *Opuntia Marina*, *Lichen Marinus rotundifolius*, Round Leaved Oiſter green, or Round Leaved Sea Liverwort. III. *Alga Quercina*, *Fucus Quercinus*, Sea-Wrack, and this is ſixfold, *viz.* 1. *Quercus Marina major*, The Greater Sea-Oak, or Sea-Wrack.

2. *Quercus Marina minor*, The Leſſer Sea-Oak, or Sea-Wrack. 3. *Quercus Marina Tertia*, The Third Kind of Sea-Oak, or Sea-Wrack. 4. *Quercus Marina quarta*, Jagged Sea-Wrack. 5. *Fucus, ſive Alga intubacea*, Sea Curled Endive. 6. *Fucus ſpongioſus nodoſus*, Sea Raggedſtaff. Theſe two laſt generick Species ſee in their proper places under the Titles *Oiſter green*, and *Sea-Wrack*.

III. *The Kinds of the firſt of the three aforegoing Heads.* *Alga Marina*, *Fucus Marinus*, or *Kelp*, called alſo *Sea-Girdles*, *Sea-Laces*, and *Sea-Thongs*, is ſevenfold, *viz.* 1. *Alga Marina*, (properly ſo called) *Fucus Marinus*, *Alga Marina Grammea Lugdunenſis*, *Fucus Marinus alter Dodonæi*, *Alga Anguſtifolia Vitrariorum Bauhini*, the broader ſort of which is called *Imperatus*, *Fucus Giganteus*, and *Palmifolium Giganteum*, Kelp, peculiarly ſo called, Sea-Girdles, Sea-Laces, Sea-Thongs. 2. *Fucus Marinus craſſus Latifolius*, Thick Broad Leaved Alga, Kelp, or Sea-Girdles. 3. *Fucus Marinus Latiſſimo Tenuifolio*, Broad and Thin Leaved Alga, Kelp, or Sea-Thongs. 4. *Fucus Alatas, ſive Phoſganoides*, Winged Alga, Kelp, or Sea-Girdles. 5. *Alga, ſeu Fucus maximus Polyſchides*, Great Alga, or Kelp, or Sea-Girdles with many Labels, or Sea-Girdles with Hangers. 6. *Fucus Marinus ſecundus Dodonæi*, *Fucus longo, anguſto, & craſſo Folio*, Long, Narrow, and Thick Alga, Kelp, or Sea-Girdles. 7. *Fucus Membranaceus Ceranoides*, *Alga Marina Membranacea*, Kelp, or Seaweed with skinny Horns.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Kelp peculiarly ſo called, Sea-Girdles, Sea-Laces, or Sea-Thongs. *It has roundiſh Roots, which are hairy and blackiſh on the outſide*, from whence riſe up ſmall, round, long, white, hairy Heads, breaking out at the ſides as it were into Branches, on the tops whereof ſtand or grow three or four very long and narrow ſoft green Leaves, ſome being an Ell or more long, and about an Inch broad; this has neither Seed nor Stalk, but lies on the Ground, until the Tide raiſe it to float on the Water, which being broken by the force of the Waves is carried to the Shoar, where it is gathered and kept for many uſes.

V. *The ſecond, or* Thick Broad Leaved Alga, Kelp, or Sea-Girdles. *This differs from the former, in that the Root is wholly fibrous, the Stalk riſing from thence thick and round, two or three Inches high*, and the Leaf, which is ſometimes but one, and ſeldom two, of a very great length, even divers Feet, or rather Yards or Ells long, and above four Inches broad, equal from a little above the ſetting on to the end, but ſomewhat waved and crumpled on the edges, being thick, and of a deep green color, ſo ſoft and moiſt while it is freſh, that it is like unto moiſt Glew or Gelly, and will hardly dry, unleſs it lies long in the Sun, and will not be fit to be kept without rotting until after it has been many days dried.

VI. *The third, or* Broad and Thin Leaved Alga, Kelp, or Sea-Thongs. *This is in all reſpects like unto the laſt, but that the Leaves are thinner, broader, and ſhorter, yet crumpled on the edges, and of a paler green color, and like unto thin Parchment.*

VII. *The fourth, or* Winged Alga, Kelp, or Sea-Girdle. *This grows faſt upon Stones, and Shells of Fiſhes, both in the deeper and ſhallower places of the Sea*, having a round, dark, reddiſh Stalk, of the bigneſs of a Gooſe Quill, which being grown to the full length is very weak, lying on the Ground, unleſs the Water raiſe it, and about four Feet long, on each ſide of which grows a Wing all the whole length of it, like unto a Skin or Parchment, with Veins therein, which being like the Feathers of an Arrow, is ſmall below and broader above, equally to the top, of two or three Inches breadth; the Leaves which grow next the Ground are many, (and ſome grow alſo on the Stalk) of a yellower greeniſh color, and of an Hand breadth, being four, ſix, or eight Inches long, tough and pliable, or of a skinny ſubſtance, like unto the other *Girdles*; the Stalk does very well reſemble a two edged Sword: this Kind of *Alga* or *Kelp* is uſed to be dreſſed and eaten by the Inhabitants of the Sea Coaſts where it grows, after it is cleared from the skinny Wings, and has a little ſweet taſte with its ſaltneſs, which makes it the more acceptable to the Palate.

VIII. *The fifth, or* Great Alga, or Kelp, or Sea-Girdles with Labels or Hangers on. *The manner of growing of this with its uſe is like the laſt, but this is the greateſt of all theſe* Seaweeds, *having a Stalk as thick as that of* Angelica, *of a brown* Cheſtnut *Color on the outſide, and ſo are the round* Leaves *likewiſe, which are ſometimes four, five, or ſix* Feet *long, not being ſo thick as ones little* Finger, *and ending in ſeveral broad and ſhort skinny* Labels, *in like manner as the lower part of the Sword Hangers, which are of a yellowiſh color.*

IX. *Theſe fourth and fifth Kinds* Johnſon *upon* Gerard *has thus deſcribed.* This *Seaweed* has a various Face, for ſometimes from a fibrous Root, which commonly grows to a Pibble Stone, or is faſtned to a Rock, it ſends forth a round Stalk, ſeldom ſo thick as ones little Finger, and about half a Foot in length, at the top of which grows out a ſingle Leaf, ſometimes an Ell long, and then it is about the breadth of ones Hand, ending in a ſharp point, ſo that it very well reſembles a two edged Sword; ſometimes from the ſame Root come forth two ſuch faſhioned Leaves, but then commonly they are leſſer; ſometimes at the top of the Stalk it divides it ſelf into eight, nine, ten, or twelve parts, more or leſs, and that juſt at the top of the Stalk, which leſſer diviſions never come to that length which the ſingle Leaves do; this I judge to be the *Fucus Polyſchides Bauhini*: now that theſe two Varieties are not ſeveral Kinds I am certain; at *Margate* in *Kent*, where they grow, they call them *Sea-Girdles*, which Name well befits the ſingle one, and the divided they call *Sea-Hangers*, for if you hang the tops downwards they do reaſonably well reſemble the old faſhioned Sword Hangers; thus much for their Shape: now for their Color, which is not the ſame in all, ſome are more green, and theſe can ſcarcely be dried, others are whitiſh, and they do quickly dry, and then both in Color and Subſtance are ſo like Parchment, that ſuch as know them not would at the firſt view take them to be nothing elſe; this is of a glutinous ſubſtance, and of a little ſaltiſh taſte, and are ſaid to be good Meat being boiled tender, and ſo eaten with Butter, Vinegar, and Pepper.

X. *The ſixth, or* Long, Narrow, and Thick Alga, Kelp, or Sea-Girdles. *The Root hereof is round and flat, from whence ſpring two or three narrow thick Leaves, about a Foot and half long, divided into ſeveral flat thick Thongs, like Leather*, ſome long, and ſome ſhorter, and they again divided into ſmaller ones, with no ſwoln Knots or Bladders thereon; but there is another ſort of this, which has ſhorter and narrower Leaves, the Stalks ending all in ſwoln points. *Johnſon* upon *Gerard* has a better Deſcription hereof, *viz.* This grows to the length of five or ſix Feet, is ſmooth and membranous, being about half a Fingers breadth, and variouſly divided, like to wet Parchment, or Leather cut into Thongs, without any ſwoln Knots or Bladders; but the other ſort has long and flat Stalks, like the other, but the Stalks are thick, and ſet with ſwoln Knots or Bladders, out of which grow ſometimes little Leaves, but in other reſpects it is not unlike the former; theſe

these two Kinds are the *Fucus Marinus secundus & tertius Dodonæi.*

XI. *The seventh, or* Kelp, or Seaweed with skinny Horns. *It has a Stalk a little above an Hand breadth long, an Inch and half broad, divided into several Branches, some broader, and others narrower, varying wonderfully, each of which ends in short parts, like unto small Horns; of this there are divers sorts, differing somewhat, tho' not much one from another: these are said to cure the longing of Women with Child.*

XII. *The eighth, or* Dying Red Sea Alga, Kelp, *or* Moss. *It grows unto some Rock or Stone, without any appearance of a Root, unless it is a flat kind of Skin, from whence rise up several Stalks, which are soft, and not above four or five Inches high,* from each Stalk of which shoot forth several Branches on both sides, and some of them again divided into lesser, all of them stored with fine small Leaves, as small as *Camomil* Leaves, or rather like unto *Fennel* Leaves, of a substance much like to that of the Stalks, soft in handling at first, easie to be bended, and almost transparent, if they be interposed to the Light, of a reddish or purplish Color, but with some whiteness mixed together; this is not so brittle as *Coralline* when it is dried, but grows more tough thereby, and being put into Water and steeped a while therein it grows soft again; it is used by several Mechanicks to strike a deep Crimson, or reddish Purple Color, which will last long; and out of this a *Red Lake* may be made, as well as out of *Kermes Berries, Brasil, Madder, Corn Poppies, Red Roses, Carnations, Sun-Flower, Saffron, Broom-Flowers,* and other things of like kind.

XIII. *The Places.* These are all of them found on many of our *English, Scottish,* and *Irish* Shoars, on the Coasts of *Holland* and *France,* as also on the Shoars of warmer Countries; the fourth and fifth were found at *Margate.*

XIV. *The Times.* They flourish in the Summer, and end of Summer, those being the chief times of their beauty and use.

XV. *Their Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are much the same with those of *Kali* in the aforegoing Chapter, and out of these as good Pot Ashes are made as out of any of the *Kali's,* or *Glassworts.*

KIDNEYWORT, See *Navelwort* Chap.
KIK, See *Spurge Great Indian* Chap.
KINGCOB, See *Crowfoot* Chap. 172.
KINGSCROWN, See *Melilote* Chap.

CHAP. CCCCXIII.

Of KINGS-SPEAR,

OR,

Small Yellow ASPHODIL.

I. *THE Names.* It has no known *Greek* Name, the *Latines* call it *Asphodelus luteus minor, Hastula Regia,* and *Fœmini Dionysij Dodonæi,* in *English Kings-Spear,* or *Small Yellow Asphodil.*

II. *The Kinds.* It is the fourth Species of the *Asphodil* Treated of in Chap. 35. Sect. 2. aforegoing, and a singular Plant of the Species.

III. The Description. *It has Roots proceeding from one Head, which are many, long and slender, smaller than those of the other* Yellow sort, *and by its long slender Strings spreading in the Ground it does much increase:* This *Small Yellow Asphodil,* or *Kings-Spear,* has many long, narrow, edged Leaves, which are chamfered, or furrowed, which makes them seem threesquare, of a blewish or whitish green color; the Stalk is round, and rises up to be sometimes two or three Feet high, beset with small long Leaves up unto the very Flowers; the Flowers which grow thereon from the middle to the top are very many, in shape like to the Flowers of the other Kinds, they grow thick together, and Spike fashion, one above another, for a great length, and wholly yellow, laid open like a Star, somewhat smaller than the *Great White Asphodil,* and somewhat greater than the *Lesser Asphodil,* which when they are past small round Heads or Seed Vessels come in their places, in which is contained small, black, cornered Seed, almost threesquare.

IV. The Cut which we have exhibited in the third place in Chap. 35. Sect. 6. aforegoing is that which *Gerard* has given us for *Kings-Spear,* and the Cut for *Gerard's* fourth Kind of *Asphodil* is that which *Parkinson* has exhibited for *Kings-Spear* in his *Theatrum Botanicum* Pag. 1218. but that which *Matthiolus* has set forth in his *Compendium* Pag. 342. is much more like the true Plant, excepting in its Head of Flowers, which is the true form of the Head before it shoots up into its long Spike, for afterwards when it grows up and dilates it self it differs not much from the spikedness of the other *Asphodils;* and this Figure of *Matthiolus* is that which we have given you in this place.

V. *The Places.* It grows naturally in *Italy, Spain,* Southern parts of *France,* and other hot Countries, from whence it has been brought to us, and is only nursed up in our Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* It Flowers in the latter part of Summer, as in *July,* and *August,* and the Seed is ripe about a Month after.

VII. As to the *Qualities*, *Specification*, *Preparations and Virtues* hereof, they are much the ſame with thoſe of the *Common Aſphodil* in Chap. 35. Sect. 9. *ad* 23. aforegoing.

CHAP. CCCCXIV.

Of KNAPWEED Common, OR MATFELLON.

I. *THE Names.* It has no *Greek* Name, nor any ancient *Latine* Name that I know of, but by the modern *Latines* it is called *Jacea*, and in *Engliſh Knapweed*, or *Matfellon.*

II. *The Kinds.* *Knapweed* is agreed upon by all Authors to be a kind of *Scabious*, and therefore *Tragus* makes it to be *Scabioſa Quarta*; *Geſner in Hortis* takes it for a Kind of *Great Centory of the Meadow*, and thinks it to be that Plant which *Scaliger* calls *Gethya nigra*; *Thalius in Harcynia* calls it *Cyanus Sylveſtris Anguſtiſolius*, but generally it is called *Jacea*, *(à Iantbino Colore Florum)* We have divided the Productions hereof into three Species, *viz.* 1. *Jacea vulgaris*, Our Vulgar or Common Knapweed, of which in this Chapter. 2. *Stœbe*, Silver Knapweed, of which in Chap. 415. next following. 3. *Jacea Spinoſa*, Thorny Knapweed, which third Species, becauſe it is not found growing in *England*, nor in any of our Foreign or *Weſt Indian* Plantations beyond Sea, we ſhall ſay no more of it in this Work.

Knapweed black common

III. *The Kinds of the firſt or Common Knapweed.* Authors make ſixteen or eighteen Kinds or Varieties hereof, of which not above five or ſix grow in *England*, of which we ſhall only ſpeak in this Chapter, letting the others alone for a more general Work. 1. *Jacea nigra vulgaris*, *Jacea nigra Pratenſis Latifolia Bauhini*, Our Common Knapweed, or Matfellon; this *Bauhine* doubts whether it may not be *Solidago Saracenica Loniceri.* 2. *Jacea nigra vulgaris laciniata Bauhini*, *Jacea major Lobelij*, *Jacea ſexta Cluſij*, *Jacea hirſuto capite Camerarij*, Our other Common Wild Knapweed, or Great Knapweed. 3. *Jacea laciniata alba*, White Jagged Knapweed. 4. *Jacea nigra Anguſtiſolia Bauhini*, *Jacea nigra Lithoſpermi Arvenſis Folijs*, Narrow Leaved Knapweed. 5. *Jacea Montana Narbonenſis Lobelij*, *Jacea Muſcata*, *& quinta Tabernamontani*, *Jacea Montana incana odora Bauhini*, Narbone or French Mountain Knapweed. 6. *Jacea Montana candidiſſima Bauhini*, *Jacea Montana laciniata*, Hoary White Mountain Knapweed.

IV. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Our Common Knapweed, *has a Root which is white, hard, and woody, with ſeveral Fibres annexed thereto, which periſhes not, but abides with Leaves thereon all the Winter, and ſhoots out freſh again every Spring*; from this Root riſe up many long and ſomewhat broad dark green Leaves, ſomething deeply dented about the edges, and ſometimes a little rent or torn as it were on both ſides in two or three places, and a little hairy withal, from among which riſes up a ſtrong round Stalk, four or five Feet high, divided into many ſmall Branches, at the tops whereof ſtand great ſcaly green Heads, from whoſe middle there is thruſt forth a great number of dark, purpliſh, red Thrums or Threads, (and ſometimes, tho' but rarely, white) in which after they are withered and paſt away ſeveral black Seeds are found, lying in a great deal of Down, ſomewhat like unto *Thiſtle* Seed, but ſmaller.

Great Knapweed

V. *The ſecond, or* Our other Common Wild Knapweed, *or* Great Knapweed. *The Roots are like*

like the former, blackish, and hard, with many Fibres; this Other Wild Knapweed *grows with us among Corn very much, as well as in Meadows, and it grows with greater and taller Stalks than the former*; the Leaves both below and above upon them are much divided on both sides, even to the middle Rib, almost like the *Great Scabious of Matthiolus*, but of a dark green color, and as rough, or rougher than the former, or first *Common Kind*, the scaly Heads on the tops of the Branches are greater, and the Flowers larger, and of a deeper red color; the Seed is also like to the first aforegoing.

Knapweed white flowred

VI. *The third, or* White Jagged Knapweed. *It has long creeping Roots, which are fibrous, or thready, and spread themselves somewhat under Ground*; from this Root rise up several Stalks, furnished with pretty large whitish green Leaves, very much jagged, divided or cut in on each side to the middle Rib; these Stalks rise up to be sometimes about two Feet high, repleniſhed with like Leaves from the bottom almost to their tops, and they likewise branch out almost from the Ground on all sides with lesser Branches, which are also beset with like Leaves, but lesser and less jagged as they approach near the tops; at the tops of the Stalks and Branches grow such like scaly Heads as on the former, and with the like pleasant Flowers, made of fine Threads, as the others are, rising out of them, saving that these are purely of a white color.

VII. *The fourth, or* Narrow Leaved Knapweed. *Its Root is long, hard, and blackish, and repleat with many small Fibres; from this rises up a round, rough, green Stalk, about a Foot and half high, on each side of which are set narrow, rough, short, and somewhat hoary green Leaves, compassing it at the bottom*, and divided into some other Branches above, on the top of each of which stands a scaly, whitish, green Head, out of the middle of which rise many small long Threads, like unto the former, but smaller, and of a pale reddish color, after which follows small black Seed, like the other; of this sort also there is one whose Stalk and Leaves are longer, and smooth, all over hairy, soft, and woolly.

VIII. *The fifth, or* French Mountain Knapweed. *It has a Root which is long, slender, with some Fibres adjoining to it, and of a bitter taste, from which Root spring forth several long winged Leaves, very much divided on both sides into other small, long, and narrower ones, but they little or nothing again divided*, of a light green color on the upper side, and hoary white underneath, and a little rough or hard withal, somewhat like unto the *Yellow Knapweed with prickly Heads*; from among these Leaves rises up a round Stalk, something rough also, and about a Foot high, without many Branches, but bearing three or four scaly Heads at the tops, with each of them a long, narrow, divided Leaf at the foot, and thrusting forth for a Flower many purple Threads in the middle, smelling sweet, after which comes the Seed, not unlike the other *Knapweeds*, but lesser.

IX. *The sixth, or* Hoary White Mountain Knapweed. *It has a thick woody Root, which sends forth divers winged Leaves, lying upon the Ground round about it, very much jagged, rent or torn on both sides into many small Leaves, which are each of them deeply dented on the edges, somewhat like unto the Leaves of the false* Stœbe *in the next Chapter*, all covered over with a hoary white Cotton or Wooll, or as it were sprinkled with fine Wheat Flower, or Meal, from among which rises up a crested, white, hoary Stalk, a Foot, or Foot and half high, scarcely having any Leaves thereon to the top, where it bears only two or three scaly Heads of Flowers, like the others, with purple Threads rising out of their middle, which being past away leave Seed like the rest.

X. *The Places.* The first grows with us in most Fields and Meadows, and about their borders, and near Hedge sides, and in many waste Grounds, almost every where; the second grows in many places of this Land, also among Corn, as well as in other Fields, and grows in an especial manner about *Coventry*; the third is also found growing wild in several places of *England*, *Johnson* says he found it growing wild in a Field near *Martin Abby* in *Surry*, as also in the *Isle of Tenet*; the fourth grows about *Padua* in *Italy*, and *Mompelier* in *France*, and other like warm Countries; the fifth upon the Hills of *Castrum novum*, near *Mompelier*; the sixth about *Capua* in *Italy*, but with us these three last grow only in Gardens.

XI. *The Times.* They all Flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *July*, or *August*, or *September*, according as their Flowering is, either early or late.

XII. *The Qualities. Knapweed* is temperate in respect of heat, and dry in the begining of the second degree, Astringent, Abstersive, Traumatick or Vulnerary, Antiemmenagogick, and Analeptick.

XIII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar Cure for all fluxes of Blood, whether internal or external, whether in the Stomach or other Bowels, whether by ruptures of any Blood Vessel or opening of their Mouths; it is good also to stop the flux of Humors to any Wound, Sore, Ulcer, or Fistula, to dry up the moisture, and gently to heal the same, without any sharpness or biting.

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infusion in Wine or Water of Herb and Roots.* 4. *A Pouder of Herb and Roots.* 5. *A Gargarism.* 6. *A Balsam.* 7. *A Cataplasm.*

The

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice.* It is a very good aſtringent, and helps to ſtay fluxes both of Blood and Matter, as ſpitting or vomiting Blood, bleeding at Noſe, and other outward parts, piſſing of Blood, alſo the violent overflowing of the Courſes in Women; it heals inward Wounds, alſo thoſe Veins which are inwardly broken, and cures fluxes of the Bowels, as Diarrhœa's, Lienteria's, and Dyſenteria's, or Bloody Fluxes. Doſe three, or four, or more Spoonfuls in Red Port Wine two or three times a day, or as oft as need requires.

XVI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but is much more powerful for Fluxes of the Belly; it ſtrengthens the Stomach, and ſtops Vomiting, it prevails againſt Catarrhs, or diſtillations of thin and ſharp Humors falling upon the Lungs, and is good for ſuch as are bruiſed by Falls, Blows, or other Accidents. Doſe two or three Spoonfuls in a Glaſs of Wine Morning, Noon, and Night.

XVII. *The Decoction of Herb and Roots in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of Juice and Eſſence, but much leſs powerful; it is good to waſh green Wounds, old running Sores, putrid Ulcers, Fiſtula's, and the like, for it waſhes off, and cleanſes them of their putrid matter and ſanies, dries and heals them, without any ſharpneſs or biting; it does the like in running Sores and Scabs of the Head and other parts. Doſe inwardly is five, ſix, or eight Ounces, ſweetened with a little Sugar.

XVIII. *The Pouder of Herb and Roots.* It is admirably drying and aſtringent, for being ſtrewed thick upon any bleeding part it preſently ſtops the afflux of Blood, and conglutinates the lips of a ſimple green Wound; ſtrewed thick upon old and putrid running Sores and Ulcers it cleanſes them, dries up the Humors flowing, and diſpoſes them to healing; a Dram of the Pouder given inwardly in Red Port Wine Morning and Evening ſtops all inward fluxes of the Bowels.

XIX. *The Gargariſm. Take of the Eſſence two Ounces, of the Decoction four Ounces, Alum two Drams, Honey an Ounce, mix and diſſolve.* It heals ſoreneſs of Mouth, Gums, and Throat, and aſſwages the ſwellings of the Uvula and Jaws; it is alſo good for green Wounds, to ſtop the bleeding, and conglutinate the lips of the Wound.

XX. *The Balſam.* It digeſts, cleanſes, incarnates, dries, and heals all ſorts of Wounds, Ulcers, and putrid running Sores in what part of the Body ſoever, and put ſcalding hot into Fiſtula's it diſſolves the callous, and cauſes them in a ſhort time to be cured.

XXI. *The Cataplaſm.* Made of the Herb and Roots boiled ſoft, and brought to a thickneſs with Pouder of *Comfrey* Roots, and applied, it is ſaid to be available for the Cure of Ruptures, the Decoction in Wine being alſo taken inwardly for ſome conſiderable time.

XXII. Laſtly, it is to be noted, that the *Qualities, Specifications and Virtues* of this Herb are in a manner the ſame with thoſe of *Scabious*, this being a Species thereof, and therefore for a more full account thereof we ſhall refer you thither.

CHAP. CCCCXV.

Of KNAPWEED Silver, *OR* Falſe STOEBE.

I. *THE Names.* This Plant was doubtleſs unknown to the Ancient *Greeks*, as alſo to the Ancient *Latines*, but the Moderns call it *Stœbe*, which is not the true *Stœbe* of *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus*, that being the *Pimpinella Spinoſa*, or *Thorney Burnet*, whereas this *Falſe Stœbe* ſeems truly to be of the Stock of the *Knapweeds*, and therefore may more properly be called in *Latine Stœbe Notha vel Spuria*, and in *Engliſh Baſtard* or *Falſe Stœbe*, or *Silver Knapweed.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have made many ſorts of this *Silver Knapweed*, but the chief which we ſhall take notice of are theſe following, *viz.* 1. *Stœbe Salamantica prima Cluſij, Aphyllanthes prima Dodonæi, Stœbe major Folijs Cichoraceis mollibus languinoſis Baubini*, Cluſius his firſt Spaniſh Silver Knapweed. 2. *Stœbe Salamantica ſecunda Cluſij*, alſo *Stœbes Salamanticæ primæ altera Species ejuſdem Authoris, Stœbe Argentea incana Lobelij, Aphyllanthes tertia Dodonæi, Stœbe major Folijs Erucæ mollibus languinoſis Baubini*, Cluſius his ſecond Spaniſh Silver Knapweed. 3. *Stœbe Salamantica Argentea Lobelij*, alſo *Stœbe Salamantica Argentea minor, Stœbe Salamantica tertia Cluſij, Aphyllanthes quarta Dodonæi, Stœbe Calyculis Argenteis Baubini*, Lobel's Silver Headed Knapweed. 4. *Stœbe Auſtriaca elatior Cluſij, Stœbe Gallica, Stœbe Calyculis Argenteis major Baubini*, The Greater Silver Knapweed of Auſtria. 5. *Stœbe Auſtriaca humilior & humilis Cluſij, Centaurij majoris Species minor Geſneri* in *Collectione Stirpium, Stœbe incana Cyano ſimilis tenuifolia Baubini*, Silver Knapweed of Auſtria the Leſſer. 6. *Stœbe Argentea Flore albo minor, Stœbe Calyculis Argenteis minor Baubini, Jacea Flore albo Gerardi & Tabernamontani*, The Leſſer Silver Knapweed with a white Flower. 7. *Stœbe Plantaginis Folio Alpini* (in *Lib. de Plantis exoticis*) Narrow Leaved Silver Knapweed of Candy.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Cluſius his firſt Spaniſh Silver Knapweed. *It has a Root which is white, long, and woody, when it is grown above two Years old, and then oftentimes periſhes in the Winter, otherwiſe it abides well, and will uſually Flower and Seed two Winters, if they be not too extreamly cold, or do not ſtand too much in the Weather*; from this Root riſe up ſeveral large winged Leaves, lying on the Ground, very much cut in on both ſides into large pieces, but each of them ſet cloſer together than the next, of a ſad green Color on the upper ſide, and ſomewhat whitiſh underneath, very hairy all over, as alſo the ſtrait ſtrong Stalks, which riſe up to be three or four Feet high, or more, with ſeveral ſuch like divided Leaves on them as grow below, but much leſſer, and every one ſharp at the points, divided in the top into divers Branches, bearing upon long, bare, or naked Stalks, and ſomewhat long, ſmall, ſcaly, ſmooth, round, green Heads, but ſeeming more neatly contrived together than any of the Heads of the former *Knapweeds*, from the ſmall tops whereof riſe many fine Purpliſh or Crimſon Threads or Thrums, or of a Color between both, ſtanding round together, and ſomething whiter

whiter at the bottoms of them, which ſo ſtand in the Flower near a Month before they fade, in the mean ſeaſon the Seed ripens in the Heads, which is ſmall, not much bigger than the *Cyanus*, but not ſo great as the *Ordinary Knapweed.*

IV. *The ſecond, or* Cluſius his ſecond Silver Knapweed. *It has a Root which is white and long, not enduring after Seed time*; it has many divided hairy and ſomewhat hoary Leaves, lying on the Ground, divided into ſeveral parts on both ſides, but more ſeparate one from another than the former; the Stalks are ſomewhat hairy or hoary alſo, but ſtand not ſo upright as the former, rather leaning downwards, by reaſon of their weakneſs; theſe Stalks are divided into many Branches, bearing at their tops ſcaly Heads, a little larger, from whence ſhoot forth larger Flowers alſo than the former, whoſe outward Leaves are made like thoſe of the *Cyanus*, or *Cornflower*, of a fair purpliſh red Color, with ſuch like colored Threads or Thrums in their middles as are in that juſt aforegoing, with whitiſh and yellowiſh bottoms; the Seed ripens in the time of Flowering, and is like the former.

V. *The third, or* Lobel's Silver Headed Knapweed, *which is the third Kind of* Cluſius. *The Root is ſomething thick and long, and abides ſometimes after Seed time, it has many Leaves riſing from the Root, but they are much more divided, and into ſmaller parts than either of the aforegoing*, being more hoary, or of a whiter green Color than they, the Stalks are in the ſame manner hoary, and riſes up as high as the firſt, with thin, cut, or divided Leaves upon them, ſharp at the points, but ſmaller and ſmaller up to the tops, where they are much divided into Branches, and bearing at their ends ſcaly green Heads, but more white edged Leaves, ſeeming as if they were Silvered, out of which come forth ſmall purple Flowers, like the reſt, but ſmaller, the Seed hereof lying in the Downy Heads, as the others do, but are ſomething blacker than they, each having an hairy top on them.

VI. *The fourth, or* Greater Silver Knapweed of Auſtria. *This does not much differ from the laſt neither in its manner of growing, nor in its form of the Leaves, nor in its height, nor in its Stalk, but only in its ſcaly Heads, which are not of ſuch a ſhining white Silver like Color, and in this conſiſts the whole difference.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Silver Knapweed of Auſtria the leſſer. *There is likewiſe but very little difference in any particulars between this and the laſt, its chief variation is in the loweneſs of its growing and ſlenderneſs of the Stalk, by which it is made a diminutive Plant of the kind.*

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Leſſer Silver Knapweed with a white Flower. *Nor is there much difference or variety between this and the laſt, but only in the Flower, which conſiſts wholly of white Threads or Thrums, without having any other Color joined or mixed with it.*

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Narrow Leav'd Silver Knapweed of Candy. *It has a white Root, and of a Fingers thickneſs in magnitude, it is but a ſmall Plant, and has divers long, ſoft, fat, and narrow Leaves, lying next the Ground, a little dented on the edges, but thoſe which grow up upon ſlender Stalks, of about a handful long, are not dented at all, but reſemble* Ribwort Plantane *Leaves, and are of a yellowiſh green Color, the tops of the Stalks are repleniſhed with ſmall long Husks or Heads, out of which grow yellow Flowers, and after them ſmall long Seed, like unto that of* Scabious.

X. *Nota. Cluſius* ſays that the *Spaniards* call the firſt by the Name of *Cabeſuela, id eſt Capitulum*, a little Head, and they uſually make Brooms or Beſoms thereof to ſweep their Houſes, and that the Learned Phyſicians there do uſe the third Kind inſtead of *Scabious* for all the Purpoſes thereof.

XI. *The Places.* The firſt three Kinds do grow in ſeveral places of *Spain*, eſpecially about *Salamanca*, as *Cluſius* ſays; the fourth, fifth and ſixth grow in *Auſtria*, and the ſeventh, (as its Title teſtifies) in *Candy*, but by tranſplantation they are nurſed up in ſeveral Gardens of the Curious here in *England.*

XII. *The Times.* The firſt ſix do all Flower in the Summer Months of *June* and *July*, that of *Candy* Flowers ſomething later, *viz.* in *Auguſt*, if any early Froſt takes them they immediately wither, altho' in their own natural places, which are the warm Countries, and where they continue many Years.

XIII. *The Qualities, Specification, Preparations and Virtues* are the ſame with thoſe of the *Vulgar* or *Common Knapweeds* in the former Chapter, and to that I refer you; Authors ſay that all the ſorts of *Knapweed* come ſomewhat nigh unto the Qualities of *Scabious*, to which for their full Virtues you ought to be directed, and know that what Remedies may be had from and what Diſeaſes *Scabious* may be applied to, the ſame the *Knapweeds* are productive of and equally efficacious in.

CHAP. CCCCXVI.

Of KNAWEL, *OR,* German KNOTGRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It has neither *Greek* nor Ancient *Latine* Names that I know of, our Moderns call it *Polygonum Germanicum*, and we in *Engliſh Knawel*, or *German Knotgraſs.*

II. *The Kinds.* We have two Kinds hereof, *viz.* 1. *Polygonum Germanicum, Knawel Germanorum, Polygoni Species Tragi, Polycarpon*, (from the abundance of Seed) and *Polycnemon*, (from its many Virtues) *Polycarpon Lugdunenſis, Polygonum exiguum Dodonæi*, in his *Pemptades, Polygonum Selinoides Gerardi*, but this is an improper Name, for it has no Leaves like *Selinum*, or *Parſly*, *Common Knawel*, or *German Knotgraſs*; I know ſome would have this Plant to be *Saxifraga Anglicana Lobelij*, but I think it may be a Species thereof, the form and ſtrong ſweet ſmell which *Tragus* ſays it has inducing me to think ſo, (this being the *Knawel Tragi*) but the ſmall green Flowers and Seed in them are much differing from the Pink-like white Flowers in that. 2. *Polygonum Germanicum alterum, Polygonum Litoreum minus Floſculis ſpadiceo albicantibus*, The ſecond Knawel, or other German Knotgraſs; *Bauhinus* ſays that there is ſeveral Varieties of this *German Knawel*, of which this ſecond Kind is one of them, and the two following are alſo thought to be Species of the ſame Plant, *viz.* 3. *Polygonum Montanum Niveum Lobelij, Polygonum Montanum minimum Niveum & Sericeum, Polygoni Hiſpanici genus Cluſij, Paronychia Hiſpanica Cluſij, Polygonum Montanum Tabernamontani & Gerardi, Polygonum minus candicans Bauhini*, White Mountain Knotgraſs, or Knawel. 4. *Polygonum Valentinum, Polygonum Montanum, Anthyllidis Species, Anthyllis Valentina Cluſij*, Spaniſh Mountain Knotgraſs, or Knawel; tho'

tho' this may be accounted a Kind of *Anthyllis*, (*Baubinus* accounting it among his *Anthyllides*) yet it cannot be the *Anthyllis quinta Dioſcoridis*, becauſe that has upright Stalks, which this has not.

Knawell.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Knawel, or German Knotgraſs. *It has a Root which is ſmall, ſlender, and fibrous or thready, from whence come forth ſeveral ſmall Branches, not fully lying down on the Ground, half a Foot long, or more, and full of Joints, thickly ſet together*, at every one of which ſtand many very ſmall and long pointed Leaves, of a greyiſh green, or Aſh Color, which are of an unequal length, two for the moſt part longer than the other; at theſe Joints with the Leaves come forth divers ſmall, Herby, or green Star-like Flowers, thick ſet together, which being fallen away there appears in very ſmall Husks, no bigger than *Millet* Seed, a great ſtore of very ſmall Seed, like Duſt, of the Seed of *Herniaria*, or *Rupturewort*, which are of a quick hot ſmell, and ſomewhat ſweet.

IV. The ſecond Knawel, or other German Knotgraſs. *It has a Root which is ſmall, long, and white, the whole Plant very much reſembling the former, both in its manner of growing and in its ſlender trailing Branches*, which have ſmall, long, hoary or grayiſh green Leaves, many ſet together at a Joint, but that they are longer than they, ſome of theſe being two Inches long, eſpecially of thoſe next the Root; the Flowers hereof ſtand or grow not at the Joints with the Leaves, but at the tops of the Stalks and Branches, many cluſtering together, which are very ſmall, and white on the inſide, but of a brownish red Color on the outſide, which afterwards turn into a plentiful Crop of very ſmall Seed.

V. *The third, or* White Mountain Knotgraſs, or Knawel. *It has a Root which is ſmall, long, and white, not periſhing in Winter in its native Clime or place of growth, no not ſo much as its Branches or Leaves, but it will not endure our cold Nights and piercing Blaſts, and therefore dies with us, unleſs preſerved with great Care and Circumſpection.* This Herb is a fine, white, and Silver like Plant, eſpecially growing in the hotter Climates, and when it is grown old, ſo that it gives much delight to the beholders; it ſpreads many weak trailing Branches upon the Ground, in ſome places not paſt a Hands breadth, in others a Foot long, as full or fuller of Joints than any of the Kinds of *Knotgraſs* in Chap. 418. following, which are thick ſet alſo with ſmaller Branches, on which are placed very ſmall long Leaves, lying almoſt like Scales upon the whitiſh hard Stalks; theſe Leaves are green at the firſt, and tender, but when they are grown old they will be of a ſhining Silver Color, and hard, like Skins or Parchment; the tops of the Stalks and Branches are thick ſet with ſmall, white, Silver like Leaves, and at the Joints come forth very ſmall white Flowers, ſcarcely to be diſcerned, which being paſt away are followed by exceeding ſmall Seed.

VI. *The fourth, or* Spaniſh Mountain Knotgraſs, or Knawel. *Its Root is ſmall, long, and blackiſh on the outſide, it is a ſmall Plant, and by ſome referred to the* Anthyllides, *but by others accounted a ſmall kind of* Knotgraſs, *or* Knawel, it ſhoots forth many ſmall, weak, reddiſh Branches, lying upon the Ground, and not able to ſtand upright, about a Foot long, parted into many other ſmaller Branches, on which grow at ſeveral joints and ſpaces many ſmall Leaves together, like unto thoſe of *Time Spurge*, on which, as well as on the Stalk, there appears a ſhew of mealineſs, as many Sea Plants have; with the Leaves come forth ſmall, purpliſh, white Flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece.

VII. *The Places.* The two firſt grow in ſeveral places of *England*, the firſt of them about *Chipnam*, in the Weſt Country, and the ſecond in dry, Sandy, and Rocky places; the third grows in *Spain*, and the Southern parts of *France*, and the fourth about the Caſtle of *Valentia* in *Spain*, and other places, with us they are only nurſed up in Gardens.

VIII. *The Times.* They all flouriſh and are freſh and green in the Summer Months, and continue their verdure till cold Weather comes in, which cauſes them to wither and dry, in the mean ſeaſon they Flower and perfect their Seed.

IX. *The Qualities.* They are Aperitive, Abſterſive, Vulnerary, Diuretick, Nephritick, and Lithontriptick.

X. *The Specification.* They are powerful to break the Stone, and give eaſe in the Strangury, eſpecially the firſt and ſecond Kinds.

XI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine.* 4. *A Pouder.* 5. *A Mixture.*

The Virtues.

XII. *The Liquid Juice.* *Tragus* ſays that *Knawel* has the ſame Properties which *Knotgraſs* has, and may ſerve to all Intentions inſtead thereof, as well for inward as outward Remedies; it opens obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, gives eaſe in the Strangury, and is ſaid to be very powerful to break the Stone. Doſe three, four, or ſix Spoonfuls, mix'd with any proper Wine, or other Vehicle.

XIII. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the Juice, but much more powerful to the Intentions. Doſe three or four Spoonfuls in ſome fit Vehicle in the Morning faſting, and at Night; outwardly uſed to Wounds and Ulcers it cleanſes, dries, and heals them admirably, by only waſhing therewith, and applying Stuphs dipt therein, it conglutinates the lips of green Wounds in a very ſhort time.

XIV. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, but not altogether ſo powerful, it cleanſes the Reins, Bladder, and Womb very forcibly, and is a good Lotion for the cleanſing and drying of foul and running Ulcers.

XV. *The Pouder.* It provokes Urine, expels Sand, Gravel, and Tartarous Matter from the Urinary parts, and ſtrewed upon ſimple Wounds it conglutinates and heals them, it ſtops a flux of Blood in green Wounds, and a flux of Humors in Ulcers, being ſtrewed thick thereon. Doſe inwardly a Dram at a time, Morning and Night, in a Glaſs of White Port Wine.

XVI. *The Mixture.* By waſhing a ſimple green Wound herewith it conglutinates the lips thereof upon the ſpot, it cleanſes Ulcers, repreſſes fluxions of Humors upon the ſame, the part and parts adjacent being fomented warm therewith, it dries up their humidities, and diſpoſes them to a ſpeedy healing. *This Mixture is made by mixing the Liquid*

quid Juice or Essence three parts, with choice Brandy one part, and digesting them together twenty four Hours.

CHAP. CCCCXVII.

Of KNEEHOLM, OR BUTCHERS-BROOM.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Ὀξυμυρσίνη, *Oxymyrsine*, i. e. *Myrtus acuta*, Μυρσίνη ἀγρία, *Myrtus Sylvestris*, (but there is another *Myrtus Sylvestris* among the Ancients, which is like the Tame or Manured Kind, which *Pliny Lib.* 15. *Cap.* 7. confounds together) Μυρτάκανθα, *Myrtacantha*, *Myrtus Spinosa*, Μυάκανθα, *Murina Spina*, and by *Theophrastus* Κεντρομυρρίνη, *Centromyrrhine*, in *Latine Ruscus*, and *Ruscum*, and by the Apothecaries *Bruscus*, and of some, as *Marcellus* says, *Scopa Regia*; *Pliny* says it is called *Chamæmyrsine*, and *Acaron*, or rather *Aceron*, which is one of their bastard Names, in *English Kneeholm*, and *Butchers-Broom.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors have not yet found out more than one singular Species of this Plant.

Knee holm or Butchers Broome

III. The Description. *It has a Root which is thick, white, and great at the head, and from which spring forth several thick, long, and tough white strings*; the first Shoots which sprout from the Root are thick, whitish, and short, somewhat like unto those of *Asparagus*, but greater, which in some places are eaten in the same manner as we eat *Asparagus*; these rising up to be a Foot and half high are spread into divers Branches, green, and somewhat crested with the roundness, which are tough, pliant, and flexible, on which are set somewhat broad and almost round hard Leaves, sharp and prickly pointed at their ends, of a dark green Color, and somewhat like unto *Myrtle* Leaves, two for the most part set at a place, very close or near together; about the middle of the Leaf, on the back or lower side, from the middle Rib, comes forth a small whitish green Flower, consisting of four small round pointed Leaves, standing upon a very short or no foot-stalk, in whose place, (being past away) comes a small round Berry, green at the first, but when it is ripe red, much like to an *Asparagus* Berry, but greater, in which are contained two or three white, hard, round Seeds.

IV. *The Places.* It grows generally in most places throughout *England*, in Copses, and upon Heaths, and on rough, barren, and waste Grounds, and oft times under or near Holly Bushes; it grows upon *Hampsted Heath*, not far from *London*, and in many places in *Kent*, *Essex*, and *Barkshire*, almost in every Copse and low Wood.

V. *The Times.* It shoots forth its young Buds in the begining of the Spring, which are eaten in some places (as aforesaid) as our young *Asparagus*; the Berries are ripe in *August* and *September*, the Branches and Leaves abiding green all the Winter.

VI. *The Qualities.* The whole Plant, Roots, Leaves, and Berries are powerfully Aperitive, Absterstive, Diuretick, and Vulnerary, Pectoral, Nephritick, Hysterick, and Arthritick.

VII. *The Specification.* It is a peculiar thing against the Dropsie, especially that called an *Ascites*, opens Obstructions of the Urinary passages, and consolidates broken Bones.

VIII. *The Preparations.* The Root is chiefly made use of to all the Intentions for which the Plant is used, and the same is accounted one of the five opening Roots; therefrom you may make, 1. *A Juice or Essence.* 2. *A Decoction in Wine.* 3. *Of the young Sprouts a Sallet.* 4. *Of the Branches, Brooms or Besoms.* 5. *A Decoction of Leaves and Berries.*

The Virtues.

IX. *The Juice or Essence.* It powerfully opens Obstructions of Liver, Spleen, Gall Bladder, Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, provokes Urine, and amends the ill smell thereof, it helps to expel Gravel and the Stone, gives ease in the Strangury, and provokes Womens Monthly Courses, it helps the Yellow Jaundice, and the Headach, and made into a Lohoch with Honey it expectorates Flegm, and cleanses the *Thorax*, or Lungs, and Stomach of Flegm and clammy Humors gathered together therein. Dose from one Spoonful to two, three, or four, in a Glass of White Port Wine twice a day.

X. *The Decoction in Wine.* It has all the former Virtues, tho' not altogether so powerful, and may be given Morning and Evening from four to eight Ounces, or ten in Dose, besides which it is effectual in knitting and consolidating of broken Bones, and strengthning parts out of joint, and other weak Limbs, for which it is not much inferior to *Comfrey*, or *Solomon's-Seal*, drinking this Decoction, and applying the said Roots Pultice-wise unto the parts affected, *Riverius* in his Observations says, that a Beggar-Man was affected with the Dropsie three Months, whereby his Belly grew exceeding big, and because his Poverty would not afford him the choicer Medicaments, he used, by the Advice of a Country Woman, a Decoction of the Roots of *Kneeholm*, or *Butchers-Broom*, and was purged twice or thrice with an Infusion of *Sena*, and with these Remedies

alone he was perfectly cured; a ſtrong Decoction or Infuſion alſo of it in Water having been plentifully uſed Morning and Night by it ſelf, alſo boiled in Wine or Broth, and eaten as Food with the Wine or Broth for a Month or five Weeks ſpace, has been found by Experience to cure an *Aſcites*, and it cured this kind of Dropſie in two Young Maidens, the one of which lived in good Health many Years after it; another Woman was cured of a Dropſie of the Womb, as was ſuppoſed, with this Medicament, from whom it brought away with a kind of *impetus* or violence about ten Gallons of Water; a Decoction of this Root, Roots of the *Blue Flowerdeluce*, and *Fennel* Roots in Water or Wine being uſed for ſome time has been found of admirable uſe for the cure of theſe kind of Dropſies of the Belly; and *Dodonæus* is not ſparing in its Praiſes for this purpoſe.

XI. *The Sallet made of the young Sprouts.* It is prepared as are thoſe of *Aſparagus*, and eaten in the ſame manner, and ſo eaten the ſaid Sprouts open Obſtructions of Liver, Spleen, Reins, Ureters, and Bladder, cleanſing thoſe parts of Fœculencies, but they are nothing near ſo effectual as are the Juice, Eſſence, or Decoction of the Roots in Sect. 9. and 10. aforegoing.

XII. *Brooms or Beſoms.* Formerly Huſwives made uſe of this Plant to make Beſoms of to ſweep the Houſe, from whence came the Name *Scopa Regia*, as being uſed alſo in Kings Chambers, but now thro' the Revolution of Times they are changed to Bruſhes, for cleanſing Butchers Stalls, from whence came the Name of *Butchers-Broom.*

XIII. *The Decoction of Leaves and Berries in Wine.* This, according to *Dioſcorides*, has all the ſame Effects with the Decoction of the Roots, but in my Opinion the Preparation of the Roots is much the more powerful.

CHAP. CCCCXVIII.

Of KNOTGRASS, *OR,* SWINESGRASS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Πολύγονον, *quod multis genubus creſcit*, in *Arabick Baſia Trabagi*, in *Latine Polygonum, Sanguinaria, Sanguinalis, Seminalis, Proſerpinaca*, in *Engliſh Knotgraſs, Swinesgraſs*, and *Birdstongue.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make ſeven ſeveral ſorts of this Plant, *viz.* 1. Πολύγονον ἄρρεν, *Polygonum Mas, Polygonum vulgare majus, Polygonum Maſculum*, Our Greater or Common Knotgraſs. 2. *Polygonum vulgare minus*, The Leſſer Common Knotgraſs. 3. *Polygonum minus breviore Folio*, Small ſhort Leaved Knotgraſs, this *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax* takes to be *Polygonum Maſculum Fruticoſum Thalij* in his *Hercynia Sylva*, alſo the *Sedum minimum Arboreſcens Vermiculatum Lobelij.* 4. *Polygonum Saxatile Bauhini*, Stone or Rock Knotgraſs. 5. *Polygonum Marinum majus & maximum Lobelij, Polygonum Marinum primum Lugdunenſis & Dalechampij, Polygonum Marinum Latifolium Bauhini*, The Greater or Broad Leaved Sea Knotgraſs. 6. *Polygonum Marinum minus, Polygonum Marinum alterum Dalechampij, Polygonum Maritimum Anguſtifolium Bauhini*, The Leſſer or Narrow Leaved Sea Knotgraſs. 7. *Polygonum Germanicum Bauhini*, Knawel, of which we have already diſcourſed in Chap. 416. aforegoing.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Common Knotgraſs. *It has a Root which is reddiſh, ſmall, ſhort, and round, abiding all Winter, and putting forth anew every Year*; it comes up with many long ſlender Branches, full of Joints, lying upon the Ground, with many long and narrow Leaves ſet thereon, one for the moſt part at a Joint, on which Branches, eſpecially from the middle upwards, come forth Flowers, which are ſo ſmall, that for the moſt part they are not ſeen or diſcerned, but in ſome they are white, in others of a whitiſh Purple Color, which afterwards turn into very ſmall ſquare Seed, like unto *Sorrel* Seed, where note, that the Joints have commonly a ſmall white Skin, which covers them.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Leſſer Common Knotgraſs. *This in its Roots, Stalks, Joints, Leaves, Flowers, and Seed, grows like the former, ſaving that they are leſs, chiefly the Leaves, being neither ſo broad nor ſo long, and the Flowers hereof are always white.*

V. *The third, or* Small ſhort Leaved Knotgraſs. *It has a Root like to the former, from whence riſe up many ſlender jointed Branches, but more woody than the other, ſpread alſo into ſome other ſmaller ones, on which grow ſmall ſhort Leaves, leſſer than thoſe of the* Small Johnswort, *the Flowers are ſmall and white, like the other.*

VI. *The fourth, or* Stone or Rock Knotgraſs. *It has ſmall, white, fibrous Roots, from whence ſpring up many weak trailing Branches, lying upon the Ground round about it, on which grow Leaves which are ſomewhat round, being an Inch in length, and about half an Inch in breadth, but growing ſmaller to the Stalkward, green on the upper ſide, and of a whitiſh mealy Color underneath, at the Joints come forth ſmall, pale, reddiſh Flowers, like unto the other, and after them follows ſuch like ſmall Seed.*

VII. *The fifth, or* Greater broad Leaved Sea Knotgraſs. *It has a Root which is ſomewhat great, thick, black, long, and ſomething woody, it runs out into many and much larger Branches than the firſt, full of Joints, and lying on the Ground, the Joints ſet very*

cloſe

close together, with Leaves thereon, something like to the Common Kind, *but thicker, a little shorter, and broader, and of a dark green color above, and whiter underneath; the Flowers stand at the Joints in the same manner, having small white Skins, which cover the Joints, which in some are also of a white, in others of a purplish color, after which come small Seed, inclosed in whitish shining Skins; the taste of the Plant, and of every part thereof, is astringent, but somewhat salt withal.*

VIII. *The sixth, or* Lesser or Narrow Leaved Sea Knotgrass. *It has a Root which is long, black, and woody, with a few Fibres adjoining thereto: This lesser Kind has longer Stalks than the last, and covered with a reddish Bark, also more divided into smaller Branches, having fewer Joints on the greater Stalks, but the Branches are thick, and set with smaller Leaves than the former, which are something fat, and thick, long, and narrow, like the first* Common Kind; *the Flowers are small and whitish, and the Seed is much like that of the fifth Kind.*

IX. *Nota.* Whereas the first great sort is called before in this Chapter *Mas*, or the *Male Kind*, that seems to bespeak a *Female Kind* also, but there is indeed no Female Species of *Knotgrass*, for that which some Authors call *Polygonum Fœmina*, or *Fœminæum*, is one of the Kinds of *Equiseta*, or *Horsetails*, as being likest unto them, although not rough, but differing totally in form from *Polygonum*, or *Knotgrass*, for which reason we take no farther notice of it in this Chapter.

X. *The Places.* The first, or great Kind, as also the second, or lesser, grow almost every where, and in every County in *England*, as well by the Foot Ways in Fields as on the sides of High Ways which are green, by the sides of old Walls, and on the borders of Fields, where in some places it even overspreads them; the third and fourth grow on higher Grounds, on Gravelly, Stony, and Rocky places, upon Hills and Mountains; the two last grow in Salt Marshy Grounds, and by the Sea side in many places.

XI. *The Times.* They come forth late in the Spring, and continue all the Summer, Flowering and Seeding in the mean season, and so endure till Winter, in which Season all their Branches perish.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are cold in the first degree, and dry in the second, Astringent, Abstersive, Diuretick, Traumatick, Nephritick, and Alexipharmick.

XIII. *The Specification. Knotgrass* is a peculiar thing against spitting of Blood, and all fluxes of Blood in any part, Bloody Flux, and other Fluxes of the Bowels, the Gonorrhœa in Men and Whites in Women, (Universals being premised) heat and sharpness of Urine, also the Strangury, or stoppage of Urine, cools Inflamations, cures Wounds, and cleanses and heals old and filthy Ulcers, *&c.*

XIV. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom 1. *A Liquid Juice.* 2. *An Essence.* 3. *A Decoction in Wine or Water.* 4. *A Pouder of the Herb.* 5. *A Distilled Water.* 6. *A Balsam.*

The Virtues.

XV. *The Liquid Juice.* It is cooling, drying, and binding, and is very effectual to stay any bleeding at Mouth or Nose being drank in Steeled or Red Port Wine, and being applied to the Forehead or Temples, as also squirted up the Nostrils with a Syringe, it is no less effectual to cool and temper the heat of Blood, or of the Stomach, and to stop any flux of Blood or Humors, either of the Belly, as Lasks, or Bloody Fluxes, fluxes of cholerick and sharp Humors, or of the Womb, as the overflowing of the Terms in Women, and the Whites, or of the Spermatick parts, as the running of the Reins, *&c.* Dose four Spoonfuls; it cures running Ulcers of the Ears.

XVI. *The Essence.* It has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice, besides which, if it is given before the Fit of an Ague comes, whether Tertian or Quartan, it is said to determine it, and cure the same; it is also singular good to provoke Urine when it is stopped, as also when it passes away by drops and with pain, which is called the Strangury, it takes away the heat and sharpness thereof, and is said powerfully to expel the Stone, Gravel, Sand, Urine, and other Tartarous Matter from the Reins, Ureters, and Bladder; it is a Sovereign Remedy to cool all manner of Inflamations, to stop the progress of *Anthonies*-Fire, or any other breakings forth of heat, and gives ease in all hot Swellings and Apostems, and prevents the future burning, fretting and eating of dangerous, old, running and gangrenous Sores and Ulcers, yea, tho' in the Privy parts of Men or Women, resisting the Humors for falling into them, cooling them, and drying up the hot, sharp, and moist matter which causes them to be inflamed. Dose two or three Spoonfuls in some proper Vehicle Morning and Night.

XVII. *The Decoction in Water or Wine.* It has the Virtues of the Juice and Essence, but not altogether so strong or effectual, and therefore is to be given in larger Doses, as from a quarter of a Pint to half a Pint, or more. The Vinous Decoction is good for those who are stung or bitten by Scorpions, Serpents, or other Venomous Creatures; and the same is very effectual to stop all defluxions of Rheum falling upon the Stomach or Lungs; it kills also Worms in Stomach or Belly, and eases all inward pains of the Bowels arising from heat, sharpness, and corruption of Humors, as the Colick, *&c.*

XVIII. *The Pouder of the Herb or Seed.* It is good against the Stone, Gravel, Sand, and Tartarous Matter in the Urinary parts, being drank to a Dram or more Morning and Night in Wine for many days together; applied outwardly to bleeding Wounds, or other fluxes of Blood, it presently stops it, and if it is a simple Wound conduces to its speedy healing.

XIX. *The Distilled Water.* It has the Virtues of the Juice, Essence, and Decoction, but nothing near so powerful as either of them; being taken by it self to four or five Ounces it is effectual to all the Purposes aforesaid, and is a very excellent thing to cool all sorts of Inflamations, proceeding from what cause or in what part of the Body soever.

XX. *The Balsam.* It speedily cures all simple green Wounds, by resisting the flux of Blood, and consolidating their lips; it strengthens weak Joints, comforts the Nerves and Tendons, and is prevalent against the Gout, being duly and rightly applied Morning and Evening.

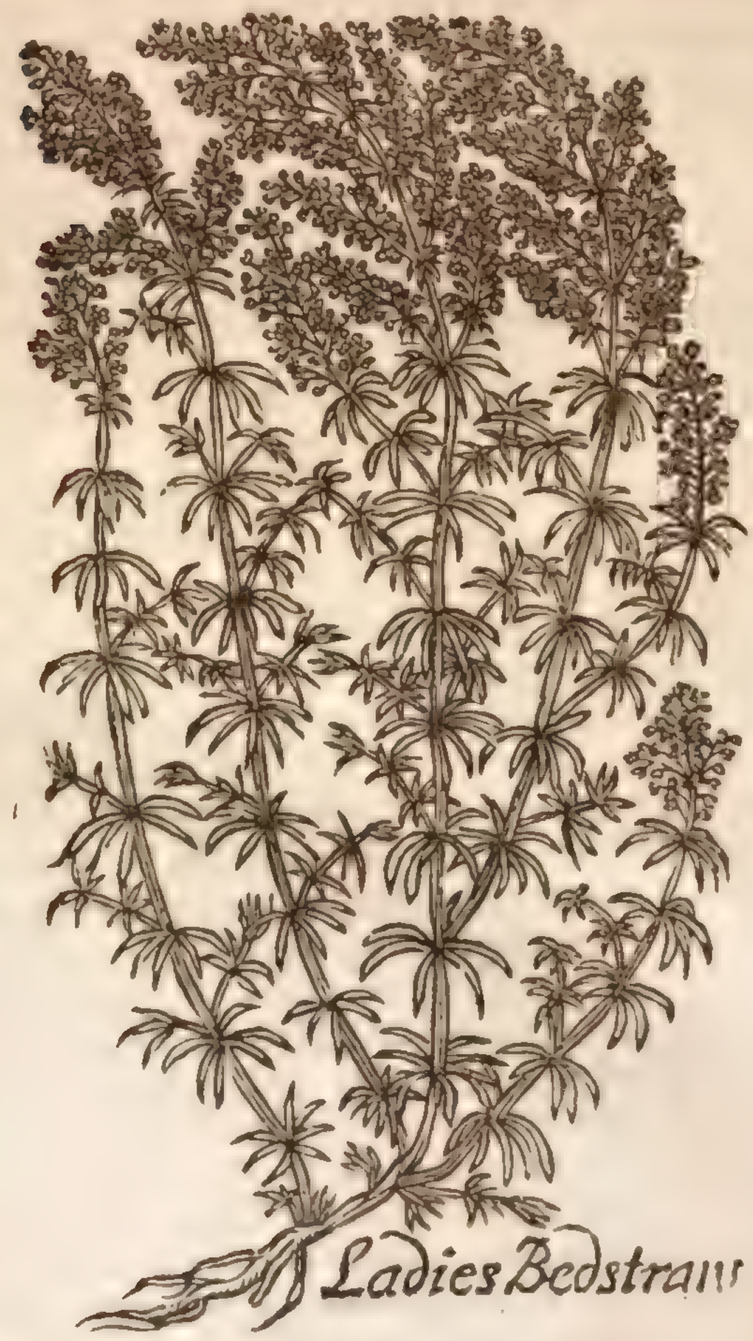
XXI. *Nota.* It has been observed that the Sea Kinds of *Knotgrass* have not been so cooling and operative in the above enumerated Diseases as the Common Kinds, by reason of their abundant saline substance, yet effectual in several Cases where there is need of greater penetration, and therefore a Cataplasm made thereof and applied has been found much more effectual against the Gout.

CHAP. CCCCXIX.

Of LADIES-BEDSTRAW, OR, CHEESE-RENNET.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek* Γάλλιον, and Γάλιον, and, as *Dioſcorides* ſays, of ſome γαλίειον, and γαλάειον, and was ſo called from γάλα, Milk, from the effect, which was to make Milk turn into a Curd when they ſet it to make Cheeſe, for which it ſerves very well; in *Latine Gallium*, and in *Engliſh Ladies-Bedſtraw*, *Cheeſe-Rennet*, and *Maidshair.*

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make ſix or ſeven Kinds of this Plant, or more, but becauſe ſeveral of them are not to be met withal in *England* or our Plantations abroad, we ſhall only deſcribe the five following, *viz.* 1. *Gallium, & Gallium luteum*, Our Common Ladies-Bedſtraw. 2. *Gallium album Camerarij & Penæ, Mollugo, Mollugo vulgatior Lobelij, Gallium tertium Tragi, Mollugo prima Dodonæi, Lugdunenſis, & Tabernamontani*, Our Common white Flowered Ladies-Bedſtraw. 3. *Mollugo Montana Dodonæi, Cluſij, Lobelij, Lugdunenſis, Thalij, & Tabernamontani, Rubia Sylvatica altera Geſneri*, White Flowered Mountain Ladies-Bedſtraw. 4. *Gallium Flore rubro, Gallium Flore nigro purpureum Montanum Tenuifolium Cluſij & Columnæ*, Red Flowered Ladies-Bedſtraw. 5. *Gallium Montanum Creticum, Gallium Americanum vel Floridianum*, Candia or American Ladies-Bedſtraw.



III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Our Common Ladies-Bedſtraw. *It has a Root which is reddiſh, having many ſmall* Fibres or Threads *faſtned to it, which take ſtrong hold of the Ground, and creep a little alſo; from this Root riſe up ſeveral ſmall, brown, ſquare, upright Stalks, three Feet or more high, ſometimes branched forth into divers parts, full of Joints, and with ſeveral very fine ſmall Leaves at every one of them, little or nothing rough at all; at the tops of the Branches grow many long Tufts of yellow Flowers, very thick ſet together, one above another, from the ſeveral Joints, which conſiſt of four ſmall Leaves apiece, and ſmell ſomewhat ſtrong or reſinous, but not unpleaſant; the Seed is ſmall and black, like* Poppy *Seed, two for the moſt part joined together; ſome of the Branches leaning down to the Ground take root at their Joints, whereby it much increaſes.*

IV. *Gerard* thus deſcribes it. *It has a ſmall and thready Root, from which come forth ſmall, round, even Stalks, weak and tender, creeping hither and thither upon the Ground, on which do grow very fine Leaves, cut into ſmall parts, finer than thoſe of* Dill, *ſet at certain ſpaces, as thoſe of* Woodrooff, *among which come forth Flowers of a yellow color in cluſters or bunches, thick thruſt together, of a ſtrong ſweet ſmell, but not unpleaſant.*

V. *The ſecond, or* Our Common white Flowered Ladies-Bedſtraw. *It has a Root which is fibrous or thready, and abiding all Winter, and the whole Plant is in all things like to that next to be deſcribed, ſaving, that the Branches are ſo weak, that unleſs they be ſuſtained by Trees, Buſhes, Hedges, or other things near which it grows, it will lye down upon the Ground, and the Leaves are ſmaller and narrower, yet not ſo ſmall as the firſt with yellow Flowers; the Flowers are alſo ſmall and white, but not plentifully abounding: Some Authors make a ſmaller ſort hereof, which is not a proper Species, for upon tranſplanting it will grow as great as the other.*

VI. Gerard *deſcribes this ſecond ſort thus.* Ladies-Bedſtraw with white Flowers *is like unto* Cleavers *or* Goſegraſs *in Leaves, Stalks, and manner of growing, yet nothing at all rough, but ſmooth and ſoft; the Flowers are white, the Seed round, the Roots ſlender, creeping within the Ground; the whole Plant climbs upon Buſhes, Shrubs, and all other like things which are near unto it, otherwiſe it grows not upright, but falls to the Ground.*

VII. *The third, or* White Flowered Mountain Ladies-Bedſtraw. *It has a Root which is black, and very fibrous or thready, from whence ſhoot forth a number of ſlender and weak Stalks, which yet ſtand upright of themſelves, directly branching forth into many parts, ſo that it ſeems to be a pretty well ſpread Buſh, having many ſhorter and broader ſmooth green Leaves ſet at the Joints than any of the former, or the next which follows; the Flowers are very ſmall and white, ſtanding at the tops of the Branches, more thick or plentifully ſet than the following with red Flowers, which being paſt away turn into ſmall, black, round Seed.*

VIII. *This* Gerard *ſays that it is called* Mollugo, *and has Stalks which need not be propped up, but of it ſelf ſtands upright, and is like unto our ſecond Species, or* Common White Flowered Ladies-Bedſtraw, *but that it has a ſmoother Leaf.*

IX. *The fourth, or* Red Flowered Ladies-Bedſtraw. *Its Root is of a reddiſh color, but greater than the firſt* Common Kind, *creeps not, abiding many Years and not periſhing*: The Plant is ſmall, and has ſlenderer and lower Stalks than the firſt Kind, yet divided into many Branches, at whoſe Joints ſtand four, five, or ſix long Leaves, and not of ſo dark a green Color as the firſt; the Flowers are of a red color, not ſo thick cluſtering or ſet together as thoſe of the firſt Kind, and conſiſt of four ſmall pointed Leaves, with a yellow Pointel in the middle, but five or ſix or more growing together at the tops of the Branches, which afterwards turn into

ſmall

ſmall black Seed, like the firſt. *Columna* will have *Gallium nigra purpureum Montanum*, &c. to be a differing Species from this now deſcribed, but they ſeem to me to be all one Kind, the Flower being in ſome places only a little darker, but in all other particulars alike.

X. *Gerard* ſays this *fourth or* Red Flowered Ladies-Bedſtraw *has been taken for a Kind of* Wild Madder, *but it is truly a Kind or Species of* Ladies-Bedſtraw, *or* Cheeſe-Rennet, as appears both by its Qualities of turning Milk into Curds, as alſo by its form, being in each reſpect like unto the *Gallium luteum*, or *Our Common Ladies-Bedſtraw*, and differs in the color of the Flowers, which are of a dark red color, with a yellow Pointel in the middle conſiſting of four ſmall Leaves.

XI. *The fifth, or* Candy or American Ladies-Bedſtraw. *It grows like the firſt, or* Common, *or* Yellow Ladies-Bedſtraw, *but much leſſer, yet with greater Roots and Branches. It is a more effectual Rennet than any of the former, hot and aſtringent, ſtopping Fluxes of Blood.*

XII. *The Places.* The firſt and ſecond grow frequently in many places in this Land, in Meadows and Paſtures both wet and dry, as alſo by Hedge ſides; the firſt grows alſo upon Sunnie Banks near the borders of Fields, in fruitful Soils almoſt every where; the ſecond grows in Marſh Grounds, and other moiſt places; the third grows on Hills and Mountains and in Hedges among Buſhes in moſt places; the fourth grows on Mountainous and Hilly places in *Germany*, and was ſent to us from *Strasburgh*, ſince which it is nurſed up with us in Gardens; the fifth grows in *Candy*, and in ſeveral parts of *America* upon the *Floridian* Continent, in ſeveral places of which I have often found it.

XIII. *The Times.* They all Flower early, *viz.* in *May*, except the *Red Flowered*, which Flowers in *June*, and the Seeds are ripe in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*; but *Gerard* ſays they Flower moſt of the Summer Months.

XIV. *The Qualities.* They are hot and dry in the firſt degree, Aſtringent, Abſterſive, and Traumatick or Vulnerary; they are alſo Nephritick, Lithontriptick, and Arthritick.

XV. *The Specification. Ladies-Bedſtraw* is a peculiar thing to ſtop bleeding inwardly, or at Noſe, to heal inward or outward Wounds, to help burning with Fire and ſcalding with Water, to ſtrengthen the Nerves, Tendons, and Joints, give eaſe in the Gout, to help the Strangury, and to fret and break the Stone.

XVI. *The Preparations.* You may have therefrom, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *A Decoction.* 3. *A Pouder of the Root.* 4. *A Naſale of Herb and Flowers.* 5. *An Ointment.* 6. *Cheeſe Rennet.*

The Virtues.

XVII. *The liquid Juice.* It is powerful to provoke Urine, to help the Strangury, to break the Stone, and to expel Gravel, Sand and Tartarous Matter from the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, being taken two or three Ounces at a time, two or three times a Day, in a Glaſs of pure White Port Wine. The ſame drank helps to ſtop inward Bleeding and the overflowing of the Terms in Women, as alſo to heal inward Wounds, by its heating and drying Qualities.

XVIII. *The Decoction of Herb and Flowers in Wine or Water.* It has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, but is much weaker. It is good to bathe the Feet of Travellers in, who are wearied and tired with Travel, and whoſe Feet are ſwoln, or bruiſed, or galled thereby; and for ſuch whoſe much and long Running cauſes not only Wearineſs, but Stiffneſs in the Nerves and Joints; for all which things this Decoction uſed as hot as it can be well endured, is very available. It is alſo good againſt Scurff, Morphew, Dandriff, dry Scabs, Itchings, and other like Defœdations of the Skin, chiefly in Infants.

XIX. *The Pouder of the Root.* It may be taken to one Dram in choice Canary, Madera, or other like generous Wines; and as *Dioſcorides* writes, it provokes Venery or Bodily Luſt, as do alſo the Pouder of the Flowers, taken in the ſame Doſe and Manner Morning and Night, or two or three times a Day.

XX. *The Naſale of the Herb and Flowers.* They being bruiſed, and put up the Noſtrils, are ſaid to ſtop a vehement Hæmorrhage in thoſe Parts; and it may be ſo much the better, if ſome of their Juice be firſt ſnuft up, or ſyringed in.

XXI. The Ointment. *It is made by boiling the bruiſed Herb and Flowers in Oil Olive to Criſpneſs; and ſtraining out, and ſo repeating this Work three or four times, then adding a little Bees-wax to bring it to a Conſiſtency:* But ſome adviſe it to be made with *Hogs-Lard.* Or you may make *an Oil thus: Put the bruiſed Herb and Flowers into pure Oil Olive, and inſolate till the Oil becomes white: preſs all out, and repeat this Work three or four times, and ſtrain out for Uſe: but it is ſooner done by boiling the bruiſed Herbs and Flowers in the Oil to Criſpneſs, ſtraining out by preſſing, and repeating the Work three times more; then ſtraining out the clear Oil, keep it for Uſe.* It is good againſt Burnings with Fire, and Scalding with Water, and is good to be anointed upon Limbs and Joints, which are weak, and become ſtiff with Walking, for it ſtrengthens the Nerves, Tendons and Joints. It prevails alſo againſt Scurff, Morphew, Mange, dry Scabs, and the Itchings and Gallings of Children, and other Deformities of the Skin. Applied alſo to the Parts affected, it gives Eaſe in the Gout, and other like Pains; and by Continuation of the Application, cures the ſame.

XXII. *The Cheeſe-Rennet.* It is made of the bruiſed Herb, by ſqueezing out its Juice, being firſt moiſtened with a little choice Canary or Sherry, to which a quarter part of Spirit of Wine is firſt added. Or thus: Take the expreſſed Juice, defecate it by ſettling, or clarify it with Whites of Eggs: to a quart of this prepared Juice, put Sherry Wine four ounces, firſt mixt with Spirit of Wine two ounces: mix them, digeſt ſome Days, then decant the clear, and keep it for Uſe. But many Country People make uſe of the ſimple Juice only. *Matthiolus* ſays, That the People of *Tuſcany* do uſe to Turn their Milk with it, that the Cheeſe which they make of Sheep and Goats Milk, may be the ſweeter, and the more pleaſant in Taſte, and alſo more wholeſome, as to break the Stone, *&c.* And the *Cheſhire* Women, eſpecially thoſe about *Nantwich*, where the beſt Cheeſe is made, do uſe it in their *Rennet*, (viz. *by putting the bruiſed Herb into their Rennet-bags*;) much more eſteeming of that Cheeſe which is made with it, than of that which is made without it.

XXIII. *Nota.* The Ancients thought the *Gallium album*, or *White-flowered Ladies Bed-ſtraw*, to have no Virtues, or to be of no Uſe. But *Cluſius* ſays, That in *Auſtria*, *Hungaria*, and other places of *Germany*, the People have found it by Experience to be good to ſtrengthen the Arteries, Nerves, Tendons and Joints, thoſe Parts being bathed either with the Juice, Decoction or Rennet made thereof; and that it takes away Wearineſs and Weakneſs after Travelling, and eaſes Pains cauſe by Cold, Over-walking, Blows,

Blows, or Over-ſtraining. Parts affected with the Gout, being well bathed with the Rennet made thereof, Morning and Night, as hot as it can be endured, cures the Pain, and in a ſhort time eaſes the Diſeaſe; but it is much more effectual, if after Bathing, a Cataplaſm be applied, made of the Juice or Rennet, (of any of the Kinds of *Ladies Bed-ſtraw*) by bringing it to a Conſiſtence with fine Barley-flower, or Crums of White-bread, mixed with a little Oil of *Poppy*-ſeed, or Oil of *Ben*, the Application being made as hot as the Patient can well endure.

CHAP. CCCCXX.

Of LADIES--BOWER, OR, CLIMERS.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Greek*, Κλήματις: in *Latin*, *Clematis*; and in *Engliſh*, *Ladies-Bower*, *Virgins-Bower*, and *Climer*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make many ſorts hereof, ſome of which grow not in *England*, nor in any of our *Engliſh* Plantations: thoſe which are to be had with us, are the following. 1. *Clematis urens*, *Clematis altera flore albo*, *Clematis altera Dioſcoridis*, *Clematis peregrina*; Ladies-Bower, *or* Virgins-Bower Burning, Burning Climer, *or* Cauſtick Climer. 2. *Clematis peregrina*, *vel Clematis altera Dioſcoridis flore ſimplici rubro*; Red Ladies-Bower, *or* Virgins-Bower, *or* Single red-flowered Climer. 3. *Clematis peregrina flore ſimplici purpureo*; Single purple Ladies-Bower, *or* Single purple-flowered Climer. 4. *Clematis peregrina flore purpureo pleno*; Double purple-flowered Ladies *or* Virgins Bower, Double purple-flowered Climer. 5. *Clematis Maritima repens Baubini*, Creeping fiery Sea Climer. 6. *Clematis Virginiana*; The Virginian Ladies-Bower, *or* Climer, which the Natives call *Maracoc*. 7. *Flammula Jovis ſurrecta* or *erecta*, *Flammula frutex*, *Clematis erecta* or *ſurrecta*; Upright Ladies-Bower, *or* Virgins-Bower. Here is to be noted, That the *Sixth* or *Virginian Kind*, is called by the *Spaniards* in the *Weſt Indies*, *Granadillus*, or *Granadillo*, becauſe the Fruit is in ſome ſort like a ſmall *Pomgranate* on the outſide, yet the Seed within is flattiſh, round and blackiſh.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Ladies-Bower, *or* Virgins-Bower Burning, *or* Burning Climer. *The Root is white and thick, fleſhy and tender, or eaſy to be broken, inſomuch that one can ſcarcely handle it (tho' very tenderly) without danger of breaking it.* This *Cauſtick* or *Burning Climer*, has very long and tender climing Branches, yet ſomething woody below, which wind about thoſe things which ſtand near it, covered with a browniſh green Bark; from the Joints of which ſhoot forth many winged Leaves, conſiſting for the moſt part of five ſingle Leaves, *viz.* two and two together, and one at the end, which are a little cut in, or notched on the edges here and there; but every part of them is leſſer than the Leaves of the next following *Climer*, without any claſping Tendrels, to winde about any next adjacent thing. Towards the upper part of the Branches, with the ſaid Leaves, come forth long Stalks, on which ſtand many white Flowers cluſtering together, opening the Brims into ſix or eight ſmall Leaves, ſpreading like a Star, very ſweet of Smell, or rather of a ſtrong heady Scent, which after turn in blackiſh flattiſh Seed, plumed at the Head, which Plume or Feather flies away with the Wind, after it has ſtood long, and leaves the Seed naked or bare.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Red Ladies *or* Virgins Bower, *or* Single red-flowered Climer. *Its Roots are a Bundle of ſtrong browniſh yellow Strings, running down deep into the Earth from a large Head above.* This *Climer* has many limber and weak climing Branches, like the former, covered with a brown thin outward Bark, and green underneath. The Leaves ſtand at the Joints, conſiſting but of three Leaves or Parts, whereof ſome are notched on one ſide, and ſome on both, without any claſping Tendrel, as the former, but winding with its Branches about any thing which ſtands next it. The Flowers in like manner come from the ſame Joints with the Leaves, but not ſo many together as the former, upon long Foot-ſtalks, conſiſting of four Leaves apiece, ſtanding like a Croſs, of a dark red Colour. The Seed is flat and round, and pointed at the end; three or four or more ſtanding cloſe together upon one Stalk, without any down upon them at all, as in the former.

V. *The third*, *or* Single purple Ladies-Bower, *or* Single purple-flowered Climer. *This is like to the former in its Roots, Stalks, Branches, Leaves, Flowers and Seed*, and differs from the former in this only, that the Color hereof is of a ſad bluiſh purple: So that the one is not poſſible to be known from the other, till they come to the Seaſon of Flowering.

VI. *The fourth*, *or* Double purple-flowered Ladies *or* Virgins Bower, *or* Double purple-flowered Climer. *This in its Root, Branches and Leaves, does ſo near reſemble the* Single Kinds, *that no Difference can be known between them, but in theſe Particulars*, viz. that this grows more bold and great

great, and yields both more ſtore of Branches from the Ground, and more ſpreading above: alſo that the Flower in this is very thick and double, conſiſting of a number of ſmaller Leaves, ſet cloſe together, in order, in the middle, the four outermoſt Leaves which encompaſs them, being much broader and larger than any of the inward, but all of a dull or ſad bluiſh purple Color; the Points or Ends of the Leaves ſeeming a little darker than the middle of them. This bears no Seed, ſo far as has yet been ſeen or heard of from any Perſon of Credit, notwithſtanding the Affirmations of ſome falſe and ignorant Gardeners, which affirm the contrary.

VII. *The fifth, or* Creeping fiery Sea Climer. *It ſpreads abroad many creeping, pliant, jointed and creſted Branches, about two Feet long, covered with a very dark green Bark*; from whence ſhoot forth many winged Leaves, a little dented about the edges, very like unto the *Flammula Jovis erecta* in *Sect. 9. following*, conſiſting of five Leaves, but moſt commonly of three upon a Stalk, being narrower, harder and longer pointed: at the ends whereof comes forth a ſmall claſping Tendrel; but thoſe which grow up higher upon the Stalks, and nearer unto the tops, where the Flowers do ſtand, are much ſmaller and narrower. The Flowers come forth many together, as in the other, ſet upon long Foot-ſtalks, which are white and with many hairy Threads in their middle. After they are paſſed away, many round, flat, reddiſh Seed are produced, ſmaller than in ſome others, three or four upon a Stalk together, plumed with a white Feather at the Head of each of them. The whole Plant is hot and ſharp, like unto the others.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* The Virginian Ladies-Bower *or* Climer. *Its Root is compoſed of a number of exceeding long and round, yellowiſh brown Strings, ſpreading far abroad under the Ground, ſometimes as long as any Roots of* Sarſaparilla, *and a great deal bigger, which to be conveniently and cleverly laid in the Ground, muſt be coiled up like a Cable: and theſe Roots, by ſhooting up in ſeveral places, a good diſtance one from another, make a great Encreaſe of the Species.* This noble and much deſired Plant riſes out of the Ground very late in the Year, about the beginning of *May*, if it is a Plant which has ſprung up from the Seed of our own Sowing; but if it is an old one, ſuch as has been brought to us from *Virginia*, not till the end of *May*. It ſprings up with a round Stalk, not above a Yard and half high, or thereabouts with us, but in hotter Countries, as ſome Authors ſay, much higher; bearing one Leaf at every Joint, which from the Ground to the middle thereof, has no Claſpers; but from thence upwards, has at the ſame Joint with the Leaf, both a ſmall twining Claſper, like unto a Vine, and a Flower alſo. Every Leaf is broad at the Stalk thereof, and divided about the middle on both ſides, making it ſomewhat reſemble a *Fig*-Leaf, ending in three Points, of which the middlemoſt is longeſt. The Bud of the Flower, before it does open, is very like unto the Head or Seed-Veſſel of the *Ordinary ſingle Nigella*, having at the Head or Top five ſmall crooked Horns, which when this Bud opens, are the Ends or Points of five Leaves, which are white on the inſide, and lay themſelves flat, like unto an *Anemone* or *Wind-flower*, and are a little hollow, like a Scoop, at the end, with five other ſmaller Leaves, and whiter than they, lying between them, which were hid in the Bud before it opened; ſo that this Flower, being full blown open, conſiſts of ten white Leaves, laid in order, round, one by another: from the bottom of theſe Leaves on the inſide, riſe up ſeveral twined Threads, which ſpread and lay themſelves all over theſe white Leaves, reaching beyond the Points of them a little, and are of a reddiſh Peach Color: towards the bottoms likewiſe of theſe white Leaves, there are two red Circles, about the Breadth of an *Oaten* Straw, one ſomething diſtant from another, which add a great Grace to the Flower; (but in ſome Flowers there is but one of theſe Circles ſeen.) By their means the white Leaves ſhew their Color thro' the Peach-colored Threads; and theſe red Circles or Rings upon them being perſpicuous, make a tripartite Shew of Colors very delightful. The middle part of this Flower is hollow, and yellowiſh; in the bottom of which riſes up an Umbone, or round Stile, ſomewhat big, of a whitiſh green Color, ſpotted with reddiſh Spots, like the Stalks of *Dragons*, with five round Threads or Chives, ſpotted in like manner, and tipt at the ends with yellow Pendents, ſtanding about the middle part of the ſaid Umbone or Stile, and from thence riſing higher, ends in three long crooked Horns moſt uſually, (and ſometimes in four, as *Aldinus* in his *Farneſian Garden* obſerved at *Rome*) ſpotted like the reſt, having three round Buttons at their ends. Theſe Flowers are of a comfortable, pleaſant, ſweet Smell, and very acceptable, but periſh without yielding Fruit with us, becauſe of the ſo late Flowering: but in the natural place, and in hot Countries, it bears a ſmall round whitiſh Fruit, with a Crown at the top thereof, in which is contained (whilſt it is freſh, or not over-dried) a ſweet Liquor; but when it is dry, the Seed within it is ſmall, flat, black, and ſomewhat rough, and will make a rattling Noiſe.

IX. *The ſeventh, or* Upright Ladies-Bower, *or* Virgins-Bower. *Its Root ſpreads in the Ground from a thick Head, into many long Strings, and faſtens it ſelf ſtrongly in the Earth.* From this Head of Roots ſpring more upright Stalks than in any of the former, which grow to be ſometimes four or five Feet high or more, yet leaning or bending a little, ſo that it has ſome need of ſuſtaining, which are covered with a browniſh Bark; from whence come forth

forth on all ſides, divers winged Leaves, conſiſting of five or ſeven Leaves, ſet on both ſides of a middle Rib, of which the odd one is always at the end. The tops of the Stalks are divided into many Branches, bearing many white, ſweet-ſmelling Flowers on them, like in Faſhion to the *White Virgins-Bower:* after which come ſuch like Feather-topt Seed, which remain and ſhew themſelves, being flat like the other, when the Plumes or Down is blown abroad. The Stalks die away every Year, and ſpring again afreſh in the beginning of the next.

X. *The Places.* Theſe Plants delight to grow in the Sun, and proſper better in a fruitful Soil than in a barren. The firſt four grow in our *Engliſh* Gardens, where they flouriſh much. The fifth, *Bauhine* ſays, grows in many places of the *Adriatick* Sea Shore, and in Iſlands thereabouts belonging to the *Venetians.* The ſixth grows not wild in *England*, but flouriſhes well in our Gardens. The ſeventh, which is the ſurpaſſing Delight of all Flowers, came to us from *Virginia*, and now is become a free Denizen of *England*, by being planted in our Nurſeries or Gardens.

XI. *The Times.* They all flower in the end of *June* or *July*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt*, and perfect their Seed in *September.* The *Virginian Climer* flowers in *Auguſt*, yet ſometimes, tho' not often in *July*, but perfects no Seed here.

XII. *The Qualities.* They are all hot and dry in the fourth Degree; Cauſtick and Burning, or Bliſtering the Skin.

XIII. *The Specification.* Authors ſay they are peculiar againſt Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Leproſy, and other Defœdations of the Skin, but are not ſafe to be taken inwardly, unleſs to purge Water in Dropſies.

XIV. *The Preparations.* Altho' theſe Plants are never or very ſeldom uſed in Phyſick, unleſs in outward Application; yet theſe following Preparations have been made of them, *viz.* 1. *A Pouder of the Seed of the firſt or* Burning Ladies-Bower, *and of the ſeventh or* Upright Ladies-Bower. 2. *An Oil by Inſolation or Boiling of the ſame Plants.* 3. *A diſtilled Water of the ſame.* 4. *The Liquor of the* Virginian Climer. 5. *A Cataplaſm of the* Climers.

The Virtues.

XV. *The Pouder of the Seed.* Given to a Scruple or half a Dram, more or leſs, in fair Water or in Mead, it is ſaid to purge Choler, Flegm, and watery Humors.

XVI. *The Oil by Inſolation or Boiling.* It cures Aches and Cramps, Sciatica's, and other Pains coming of Cold: it is alſo good againſt the Stone, and provokes Urine, ſome ſmall quantity of it being taken inwardly in any proper Vehicle. It alſo takes away Scurff, Morphew, Scabs, Leproſy, and other Deformities of the Skin, by anointing therewith.

XVII. *The diſtilled Water of the* Upright Ladies-Bower. It clears the Skin of Defœdations, and is effectual againſt any cold Griefs in any part of the Body.

XVIII. *The Liquor of the* Virginian Climer. This Liquor within the Fruit, is very pleaſant to the Taſte, as if *Muſk* or *Ambergriſe* were mixed with it: and having a little Acidity with it, it does not cloy the Stomach, tho' it be taken in large quantity, nor gives any bad Symptom, but is ſaid rather to move the Belly downwards, and make it ſoluble. *Aldinus* gives us many Virtues of it, which ſeem to me to be ſpoken Hyperbolically, for by Experience nothing has yet been obſerved thereof. But he ſays, that the Leaves of the Plant have a ſomniferous Property, and ſmell like to *Nightſhade*, having (as he thinks) ſome deleterious or deadly Quality in them, becauſe it kills Flies which reſt thereon.

XIX. *The Cataplaſm of the Leaves of the other* Burning Climers. Being applied to the Sciatica or Gout, or any Pain in other Parts proceeding from Cold, it cures them, being cautiouſly uſed; for it quickly Bliſters.

XX. *Nota. Matthiolus* ſays, that the *Pouder of the Leaves* of the *Upright Ladies-Bower*, being prepared and given, helps againſt a Quartan Ague. However, all the other *Climers* may ſerve very well to make Arbors in Gardens and Orchards, or other like places for Pleaſure; for to thoſe Purpoſes they are moſt fit, if any pleaſe to Plant them.

LADIES--COMB, *ſee* Shepherds-Needle. *Chap.*
LADIES--HAIR, *ſee* Maiden-Hair, *Chap.*
LADIES--LACE, *ſee* Graſs, *Chap.*327. *Sect.*231.
LADIES--GLASS, *ſee* Violet Corn, *Chap.*

CHAP. CCCCXXI.

Of LADIES--MANTLE,

OR,

LIONS--FOOT.

Called alſo, Great SANICLE.

I. *THE Names.* It does not appear that this was known to the ancient *Greeks*: but *Brunfelſius* ſays it is Λεοντοπόδιον, *Leontopodium*, Lions-Foot: yet others ſay it is not that which *Dioſcor-*
de:

des ſpeaks of. It is called in *Latine*, *Alchimilla*, by moſt Writers; *Stellaria Matthioli*, *Lugdunenſis*, *&c.* *Pes Leonis*, and *Pata Leonis*; *Droſera*, and *Droſium Cordi*; *Sanicula major*, (as much reſembling *Sanicle:*) and in *Engliſh*, *Ladies-Mantle*, *Lions-Foot*, and *Great Sanicle*.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make two ſorts hereof, *viz.* 1. *Alchimilla major vulgaris*, *Stellaria*, *Sanicula major*, Common Ladies-Mantle. 2. *Alchimilla minor*, *vel Alpina quinqueſolia*, Five-leaved Ladies-Mantle, *or* Ladies-Mantle cinkfoil-leaved.

Ladies-Mantle.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt*, *or* Common Ladies-Mantle, *has a Root which is ſomewhat long and black, with many Fibres, and Strings thereat.* It is ſomething like to our *Common Sanicle*, having many Leaves riſing from the Root, ſtanding upon long hairy Foot-ſtalks, being almoſt round, but a little cut in on the edges into eight or ten parts, more or leſs, making it ſeem like a Star, (whence the Name *Stellaria*) with ſo many Corners and Points, and dented round about, of a light green Color; ſomething hard in handling, and as if it was folded or plaited at firſt, and then crumpled in divers places, and a little hairy, as the Stalk is alſo, which riſes up among them, which grows to the Height of two or three Feet, with a few ſuch Leaves thereon, but ſmaller, and being weak, is not able to ſtand upright, but bends ſometimes down to the Ground, divided at the top into two or three ſmall Branches, with ſmall yellowiſh green Heads, and Flowers of a whitiſh green Color, breaking out of them, which being paſt, there comes ſmall yellowiſh Seed, like unto *Poppy* Seed.

IV. *The ſecond*, *or* Five-leaved Ladies-Mantle. *It has a ſmall black fibrous Root, from which ſpring a few ſmaller and ſmoother green Leaves, ſet upon long Foot-ſtalks*, but divided at the edges into five Corners or Points, and ſomething more deeply dented about the Brims than the former: from among which come forth two or three ſmall weak bending Stalks, about ſix or ſeven Inches high. The Flowers which grow at tops, are ſmaller, but like to the other, according to the Bigneſs of the Plant, and of the ſame Herby or green Color.

V. *The Places.* The firſt grows naturally in many Paſtures and Wood-ſides, both in *Hartfordſhire* and *Wiltſhire*; as alſo in *Kent*, as in *Kingwood* near *Feverſham*, in the Paſtures nigh *Tidnam* and *Chepſtow*, and in other places of this Land. *Gerard* ſays it grows of it ſelf Wild in divers places, in the Paſtures at *Andover*, and in other parts of *Hampſhire* and *Barkſhire*, in their Cloſes and Copſes, or low Woods; as alſo upon the Bank of a Moat which encloſes a Houſe in *Buſhy*, called *Bourn-Hall*, fourteen Miles from *London*; and in the Highway from thence to *Watford*, a ſmall Mile diſtant from it. The ſecond grows on *Bernards-Hill* in *Switzerland*, but is to be found with us only in Gardens.

VI. *The Times.* The firſt flowers in *May* and *June*. The ſecond not till *Auguſt*: but they both abide after Seed-time, and flouriſh and keep green all Winter after, as well as in Summer.

VII. *The Qualities.* It is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree; Abſterſive, Aſtringent, Strengthning and Vulnerary.

VIII. *The Specification.* It is peculiar to ſtop Bleeding, whether inward or outward, all Fluxes of the Bowels in Man or Woman; and the Whites, or Weakneſs of the Womb. It cures Wounds after a moſt ſingular manner, being one of the moſt noble Wound-Herbs, being extolled by the *Germans* with exceeding great Praiſe, who never cure any Wound, whether inward or outward, but they give of the Decoction hereof to drink.

IX. *The Preparations.* You may make hereof, 1. *A liquid Juice.* 2. *An Eſſence.* 3. *A Decoction or Infuſion.* 4. *A Pouder of the Leaves.* 5. *A Balſam or Ointment.* 6. *A Cataplaſm.* 7. *A diſtilled Water.* 8. *A Spirituous Tincture.* 9. *An Acid Tincture.* 10. *An Oily Tincture.*

The Virtues.

X. *The liquid Juice.* It is not ſo hot as that of *Sanicle*, and therefore more fit for thoſe Wounds, which are accompanied with Inflammation, and ſo is more drying, aſtringent, or binding and cleanſing. It is effectual againſt all ſorts of Bleedings both inward and outward, ſtops the Over-flowing of the Terms in Women, and cures the Bloody-flux, as alſo all other Fluxes of the Bowels. Doſe from two to four or ſix Spoonfuls Morning and Night in a Glaſs of the diſtilled Water, or in Ale or Wine.

XI. *The Eſſence.* It has all the Virtues of the former; beſides which, it cures Bruiſes by Falls or otherwiſe, whether inwards or outwards: it heals Ruptures of the *Peritonæum*, as alſo Ruptures of the Blood-Veſſels, which cauſe Spitting or Piſſing of Blood; and is a peculiar thing to ſtop the Whites in Women, being eſteemed more powerful for this Purpoſe than moſt other things; for which Intention it is not only to be given inwardly by the Mouth, but is alſo outwardly to be applied as an Injection up the Womb, with a Womb-Syringe. Doſe three or four Spoonfuls in Red Port Wine, or ſome other proper Vehicle, two or three times a Day. Inwardly alſo taken, and outwardly applied to Womens Breaſts, which are great and over-much flag, it cauſes them to grow leſſer and hard. This Eſſence being taken for twenty or thirty Days together, by ſuch Women as are Barren, or have a Slipperineſs of the Womb, it is ſaid to cauſe them to Conceive, and to retain the Birth after Conception; for that it drys up the too great Humidity, and ſtops

the Flux of Humors to the Matrix, and ſo ſtrengthens the Womb, as to prevent Abortion, reducing it to a perfect State of Health: but the Patient ought as well as to take it inwardly by the Mouth, to ſit in a ſtrong Decoction thereof Bathwiſe.

XII. *The Decoction* or *Infuſion.* This has all the Virtues of the Liquid Juice and Eſſence, but weaker in its Effects: however, it may ſerve as a Vehicle to convey other Preparations of this Herb in, and may be given from four Ounces to eight Ounces or half a Pint. It makes a good Injection for hollow Wounds and Ulcers, cleanſes them, makes them breed Fleſh, and brings them to a ſpeedy Healing.

XIII. *The Pouder of the Leaves or Root.* It is an excellent Styptick, and ſtops Bleeding in any Part it is applied to. Inwardly given from half a Dram to a Dram and half, in the Decoction, Infuſion, or diſtilled Water, or in Red Port Wine, it has all the Virtues of the liquid Juice, Eſſence, *&c.* provided it is given Morning and Night for ſome conſiderable time. Tents may be dipt into the Juice or Infuſion, and then rouled in this Pouder, and ſo put into any hollow Sore or Ulcer; by which means it wonderfully drys up all Humidities of the Ulcer, incarnates it, and induces a ſpeedy Healing, yea, altho' it be fiſtulous, with a Flux of Humors appending; and abates alſo Inflammations, if any be preſent.

XIV. *The Balſam or Ointment.* It is one of the beſt of Vulneraries, for it digeſts if need be, abſterges or cleanſes, incarnates, drys and heals, almoſt to a Miracle: and in ſimple green Wounds or Cuts, it has ſuch an exquiſite Faculty of ſpeedy Healing, that it cures it at the firſt Intention, conſolidating the Lips thereof, without the breeding Matter, or any Danger of breaking out again, by ſuffering any Corruption to remain behind. Outwardly applied to the Gout, Sciatica, or other like Pains of the Joints, proceeding from Blows, Over-ſtraining, or the like, it gives Eaſe, and ſpeedily cures them, adding alſo Strength to the Part.

XV. *The Cataplaſm.* It is an excellent thing to be preſently applied to a ſimple green Wound; for it ſtops the Afflux of Blood, and conſolidates the Lips thereof by the firſt Intention of Curing. It alſo allays Inflammations coming upon the Joints in the Gout, and gives Eaſe in the Pain. Applied to a recent ſimple Contuſion, it prevents the Afflux of Humors; diſcuſſes thoſe which are preſent, if any be, and ſafely reſtores the Part.

XVI. *The diſtilled Water.* Authors ſay, that if it is taken continually for twenty Days together, that it cures Barrenneſs in Women, *viz.* ſuch as cannot Conceive, or ſuch as cannot retain the Conception. But doubtleſs the liquid Juice or Eſſence is much better than this, and therefore either of them may be given in this as a Vehicle, for which it is very proper, and may be given Morning and Night, from four to eight Ounces.

XVII. *The Spirituous Tincture.* Inwardly taken, it warms and comforts the Bowels, ſtrengthens the inward Parts, expels Wind, and is an excellent Traumatick, is drying and aſtringent, and therefore good againſt all Fluxes of the Bowels, Over-flowing of the Terms, and other Weakneſſes of the Generative Parts. It is good to be uſed Dietetically in the Cure of Wounds, old Sores, running Ulcers, and Fiſtula's accompanied with Fluxion of Humors: it has all the Virtues of the Juice and Eſſence, and may be given Morning and Night, from two Drams to three or four, in the diſtilled Water, or in Red Wine.

XVIII. *The Acid Tincture.* It has all the Virtues of the Spirituous Tincture, but is more Traumatick or Vulnerary, and more Stomatick, whereby it effectually ſtops Vomiting, ſtrengthens the Stomach, and cauſes a good Appetite and a ſtrong Digeſtion: but it ſtops not Fluxes of the Bowels ſo well as ſome of the former Preparations; but it therefore opens the more, and removes Obſtructions of Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and other Bowels. It is a moſt excellent thing againſt a virulent Gonorrhea in Men, being taken every Day in all that the Patient drinks, whether Ale, Beer, Wine or Water, ſo much at a time as to give the Vehicle a pleaſing Acidity; and it ought to be ſo often taken in a Day that the whole quantity taken may amount to at leaſt four or five Spoonfuls.

XIX. *The Oily Tincture.* It is a famous thing againſt a cold Gout, and all Pains or Aches proceeding from a cold Cauſe in any Part of the Body, being twice a Day anointed upon the Part for ſome time. It is an excellent thing alſo againſt Bruiſes, Cuts or Punctures of the Nerves and Tendons; for it ſuddenly eaſes the Pain, and alleviates the Inflammation, and thereby induces the Cure, a Plaiſter of the Balſam being alſo laid thereon. Inwardly given, it gives Eaſe in the Colick, expels Wind, and opens Obſtructions of the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, expelling Gravel, Stones and Sand from thoſe Parts, and cleanſing them from any Tartarous Mucilage lodged therein.

LADIES-NAVEL, *ſee* Navel-Wort, *Chap.*
LADIES-SEAL, *ſee* Bryony Black, *Chap.* 90.
LADIES-SLIPPER, *ſee* Hellebor Wild, *Chap.* 352.
DANG de BEIF, *ſee* Bugloſs Wild, *Chap.* 94.

CHAP. CCCCXXII.

Of LARKS-SPUR,

OR,

LARKS-HEEL.

Called alſo, KNIGHTS-SPUR.

I. *THE Names.* It is called in *Latine, Delphinium*, but whether it be the *Delphinium Dioſcoridis*, is very doubtful: it is alſo called, *Flos Regius*; *Buccinus*, *Buccinum Romanorum*; *Cuminum Sylveſtre alterum Matthioli*; *Cuminum Sylveſtre alterum Dioſcoridis*; *Calcaris Flos*; *Conſolida Regalis Sylveſtris*; *Conſolida Regalis peregrina parvo flore Bauhini*: in *Engliſh*, *Larks-Spurs*, *Larks-Heels*, *Knights-Spurs*; and *Monks-Hood.* It has no *Greek* Name yet known.

II. *The Kinds.* Authors make ſix Kinds of this Plant, *viz.* 1. *Delphinium majus, ſive vulgare*, Ordinary or Common Larks Heels or Spurs. 2. *Delphinium vulgare flore pleno*, Double Common Larks-Spur. 3. *Delphinium arvenſe*, Wild Larks-Spur. 4. *Delphinium Hiſpanicum parvum*, *Delphinium latifolium trigonum*, (ſo called from the Diviſion of the Leaves, or from the Pods, which uſually come three together) Spaniſh Wild Larks-Spur. 5. *Delphinium elatius flore ſimplici diverſorum Colorum*, Single upright bearing Larks-Heel of many Colors. 6. *Delphinium elatius flore pleno diverſorum Colorum*, Double upright Larks-Spur of many Colors.

III. The

Larks-Spur Common.

III. The Deſcriptions. *The firſt, or* Ordinary or Common Larks Heel or Spur, *has a Root which is hard after it is run up to Seed, ſpreading both abroad and deep, yet periſhes every Year, raiſing it ſelf uſually from its own Sowing, as well as from the Seed ſown in the Spring time.* From this Root riſe many Branches, which ſpread much more Ground than the others, rather leaning or bending down to the Ground, than ſtanding upright; on which are ſet many long green Leaves, finely cut, almoſt like to *Fennel* Leaves. The Branches end in a long Spike of hollow Flowers, with a long Spur or Heel behind them, (whence the Name) very like unto the Flowers of *Hollow-Root*, (before deſcribed) and are of ſeveral and various Colours, as of a blewiſh purple Color, or white, or Aſh-color, or red, paler or deeper, as alſo party-colored, of two Colors in a Flower. After the Flowers are paſt, (which in this Kind abide longer than in the other) long round Cods come forth, containing very black Seed.

IV. *The ſecond, or* Double Common Larks-Spur. *Of this* Common Kind, *there is ſome Difference in the Flower, altho' in nothing elſe:* the Flowers grow many upon a Stalk, like the former, but every one of them are as if three or four ſmall Flowers were joined together, with every one his Spur behind, the greateſt Flower being outermoſt, and as it were containing the reſt, which are of a pale red or deep bluſh Color. Another of the Kind will bear its Flowers with three or four Rows of Leaves in the middle, making a double Flower, with one Spur only behind: and of this Kind there is with purple, blew, bluſh and white Flowers, as alſo party-colored. And theſe all bear Seed like the *Single*, whereby they are increaſed every Year.

V. *The third, or* Wild Larks-Spur. *Its Root is much like the former, whence riſe up ſmaller and lower Branches, with ſmaller and ſhorter Leaves, and more ſperſedly or thinly growing upon them, than upon any of the former.* The Flowers likewiſe are neither ſo large as any of the aforegoing, nor ſo many growing together: the Cods likewiſe have ſmaller Seed, and is harder to grow in Gardens than any of the others. The moſt uſual Color hereof, is a pale reddiſh or bluſh Color, yet ſometimes they are found both white and blew, and ſometimes mixt of blew and bluſh, variably diſpoſed, as Nature ſometimes pleaſes; but theſe are much more rare.

VI. *The fourth, or* Spaniſh Wild Larks-Spur. *It has a Root which is ſmall and thready, ſuddenly periſhing with the firſt Cold which overtakes the Plant.* It has ſeveral long and broad Leaves next the Ground, cut in on both ſides, ſomething like to a *Scabious* Leaf, but it is ſmooth on the edges, and not indented beſides the Cuts; it is of a whitiſh green Color, and ſomething ſmooth and ſoft in handling. From among the Leaves riſes up a whitiſh green Stalk, having many ſmaller Leaves upon it, which grow below, and not divided; branching out into many ſmall Stalks or Arms, bearing Flowers like unto the *Wild Larks-Spur*, but ſmaller, and of a bleak blewiſh Color; which being paſt, there comes forth two or three ſmall Cods, joined together, in which is black Seed, and ſmaller and rounder than any of the former.

VII. *The fifth, or* Single upright bearing Larks-Spur of many Colors. *The Difference between this and the third, or* Wild Larks-Spur *aforegoing, is, that the Leaves of this are not fully ſo green, nor ſo large: the Stalks grow upright to the Height of a Man, and ſometimes higher, having ſome Branches thereon, but fewer than the former, and ſtanding likewiſe upright, and not leaning down as the others.* The tops of the Stalks are better ſtored with Flowers than the other, being ſometimes two Feet long, and above, of the ſame Faſhion, but not altogether ſo large, and of ſeveral and more various Colors, as white, pale, bluſh, red, deeper and paler, aſh-colored, purple or violet, and of an over-worn blewiſh purple, or Iron Color. For all theſe we have ſimple without any Mixture or Spot. We have alſo other ſorts among the ſimple Colors, which riſe from the ſame Seed, and will have

Flowers which will be half white, and half bluſh or purple; or one Leaf white, and another bluſh or purple, or elſe variably mixt and ſpotted. The Seed and Seed-Veſſels are like thoſe of the three firſt Kinds, but larger and harder.

VIII. *The ſixth, or* Double upright Larks-Spur of many Colors. *Theſe* Double Larks-Spurs *cannot be known from the* Single *of the ſame Kind juſt afore deſcribed, until they come towards Flowering*; for there appear many Flowers upon the Stalks, in the ſame manner, and of as many Colors almoſt as the *Single*, except the party-colored, which ſtand like little *Double Roſes*, laid or ſpread open, as the *Roſe Columbine*, without any Spurs or Heels behind them very delightful to behold, conſiſting of many ſmall Leaves growing together; which after they are fallen. three or four ſmall Cods ſet together come up in their places, wherein is contained here and there (for all are not full of Seed as the *Single Kinds*) black Seed, like unto all the reſt, but ſmaller, which being ſown, will bring Plants, which will bear both ſingle and double Flowers again. And it often happens, that it variably alters in Colors from its own Sowing; for none of them hold conſtantly its own Color, (ſo far as has yet been obſerved) but change into others as Nature pleaſes.

IX. *An Obſervation.* This laſt Plant Mr. *Rea*, in his *Ceres Chap.* 10. ſays is only worth the preſerving; and he deſcribes it thus. Double upright Larks-Heel, *from a Root which periſhes in Winter ſends forth ſmall jagged Leaves, tall upright Stalks, branched at top, and bearing many fine double Flowers, in Form like to the* Roſe Columbine, in ſeveral Plants of as many ſeveral entire Colors, as Blew, Purple, Aſh, White, pale Bluſh, Roſe-color; theſe are the moſt uſual Colors, yet ſometimes ſome Roots will bring Flowers which are ſtriped, and variegated with blew and white, and often with ſome Leaves blew, and others purple; after the Flowers are paſt, come forth ſmall horned Pods, which contain Seed black and round, and which being ſowed, will bring ſome Plants with ſingle, but moſt with double Flowers.

X. *The Places.* The firſt, or *Greateſt Wild Kinds*, grow among Corn in many Countries beyond Sea, but for its Beauty, is brought to us, and nouriſhed in our Gardens. The third, or *Leſſer Wild Kind*, grows in ſeveral Fields of our own Country. The *Spaniſh Kind* was brought to us in Seeds, and grow alſo in our Gardens. The firſt *Double* and *Single* have been common for many Years in all Counties of *England*; but the tall *Upright ſingle Kinds* have been made Natives but of late Years: and of them all, the *Double Kinds* are the moſt rare.

XI. *The Times.* The *Spaniſh Kind* flowers very late, ſo that many times in *England* the Winter takes it before it can give ripe Seed. The other Kinds flower in the Summer Months only. The *Double Kinds*, as well the *Upright*, as the *Wild* or *Common*, are very choice and tender, many times not yielding good Seed. The ſixth Kind flowers according to the time of ſowing it, ſooner or later, in *July* or *Auguſt*; and many times Plants come up of themſelves from the Seeds fallen out of the Pods before Winter, which have continued and born fair double Flowers in *June* following, which have brought again much good Seed. The uſual time to Sow theſe Seeds in, is the beginning of *April*: but to get good Seed, (which is a chief Conſideration in theſe Plants) you ought to ſow them as ſoon as they are ripe, in ſome place where they may be defended from long Froſts in Winter; and one of theſe Winter Plants is worth ten of thoſe raiſed in the Spring, and will yield more good Seed; yet in ſome kindly Summers thoſe of the Spring will ſeed reaſonably well.

XII. *Yellow Larks-Heels*, called *Delphinium luteum*, which is *Naſturtium Indicum*, Mr. *Rea*, in his *Ceres*, puts into the Claſſis of *Larks-Spurs*, and deſcribes them in the following Words. *The Root, which periſhes in Winter, ſends forth many ſpreading long trailing Branches, four or five* Feet *long, which unleſs ſupported, lye on the Ground, and take up much Room.* The Leaves are ſmooth and round; the Flowers of a fair yellow Color, in Faſhion ſomething like to a *Single Larks-Heel*, but the Leaves ſtand plainer, and ſome of them are ſtreaked with red. The Flower is ſo well known, that it is needleſs to be over-curious in deſcribing it, for few Gardens of any Note are without it. The Seeds are rough and uneven, falling of themſelves, which are gathered off the Ground and preſerved.

XIII. *Place and Time.* They were firſt brought by *Monardus* from the *Weſt Indies*; now they grow in almoſt all our Gardens throughout *England*. It flowers in *July*, and the Plant continues flowering till it is checkt by Froſts. The Seed is ſown in *April*, and if it is ripe and good, will be apt enough to come up: and the trailing Branches, as they grow, may be laid upon a Pack-thread faſtned upon Sticks, into what Form you pleaſe; or they may be bound unto Rods ſtuck in the Earth, that they may not lye upon the Ground. But we ſhall ſay no more of this *Indian* Plant, becauſe we have already diſcourſed of it in a Chapter by it ſelf, *viz. Chap.* 164. aforegoing.

XIV. To theſe Mr. *Rea*, in the place cited, adds another *Larks-Spur*, which is *Balſamina fœmina*, and deſcribes it in theſe Words. *It has a Root which dies at the firſt approach of Winter. The Stalks are thick and reddiſh, like* Purſlane, *bunched, and ſet with Leaves, like thoſe of the* Peach-Tree. About the Stalk, from the middle upwards, come the Flowers on ſhort Foot-ſtalks, which are of two or three Shadows of Purples, with Spurs behind, like *Single Larks-Heels*, but bending downwards. Theſe Flowers are ſucceeded by round rough Heads, pointed at the end, in which are contained ſmall round blackiſh Seeds. The Flowers come forth in *July* and *Auguſt*, but rarely yield any good Seed in *England*. The Plant is tender, and muſt be ſowed in a hot Bed, and removed into good Ground, and carefully attended with Watering in the Heat of Summer, elſe it will quickly periſh. Of this we have alſo wrote before, in a Chapter by it ſelf, *viz. Chap.* 52. *Sect.* 3. where there is a Diſcourſe of it at large, ſo that we ſhall ſay no more of it in this place.

XV. *As to the Qualities, Specification, Preparations, and Virtues of* Larks-Spur, thoſe ſix firſt Plants which are properly ſo called, Authors have ſaid nothing. But *Gerard* ſays, they are temperate and warm of Nature: and he ſays, that the Seed of *Larks-Spur* drank, (I ſuppoſe he means it to be in Pouder) is good againſt the Stinging of Scorpions: and that ſome make it to be one of the Kinds of *Conſounds* or *Comfries*.

XVI. It is alſo to be noted, That tho' ſome have given to *Larks-Spur*, the Name of *Monks-Hood*; yet it is not that poyſonous *Monks-Hood* or *Helmet-Flower*, of which we fully diſcourſed in its place, in Chap. 353. aforegoing.

XVII. *Flowers of Larks-Spur. Crollius* ſays, That three or more of the Flowers eaten, are good againſt Pains and Stitches of the Side. And *Brunfelſius* ſays, That the Flowers help the Redneſs of the Eyes, Heat of the Body, Coughs, Strangury, Stoppage of Urine by Gravel and Sand, and give Eaſe in the Sciatica.

CHAP.

Bayerische Staatsbibliothek

BSB Bayerische StaatsBibliothek
MDZ Münchener DigitalisierungsZentrum Digitale Bibliothek

Salmon, William

Botanologia The English Herbal: Or, History of Plants ; Containing I. Their Names, Greek, Latine and English. II. Their Species, or various Kind's. III. Their Descriptions. IV. Their Places of Growth. V. Their Times of Flowering and Seeding. VI. Their Qualities or Properties. VII. Their Specifications. VIII. Their Preparations, Galenick and Chymick. IX. Their Virtues and Uses. X. A Complete Florilegium, of all the Choice Flowers Cultivated by our Florists, interspersed through the whole Work, in their

London 1710

2 Phyt. 257-1
urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10214615-6